



MICROFILMED - 1980

*Edmond Tirmayne 21m - 18*

# THESAURUS GEOGRAPHICUS.

A NEW

## Body of Geography:

Or, A Compleat

# DESCRIPTION OF THE EARTH:

CONTAINING

- I. By way of Introduction, The General Doctrine of Geography. Being an Account of the Situation, Figure and Bigness of the Earth in respect of the rest of the World, its Division into Land, Water and Air, with several Remarks upon the Nature and Properties of each. Also the Division of the Surface of the Land and Water. Together with the Doctrine of the Sphere, the Use of Globes and Maps, &c.
- II. A Description of all the known Countries of the Earth: An Account of their Situation, Bounds and Extent, Climate, Soil and Production, chief Rivers, Mountains and Seas: Together with the General History and Succession of the Princes; and the Religion, Manners and Customs of the People. Also Analytical Tables; whereby is shewn at a View, the Division of every Kingdom or State into Provinces and Counties, with their Sub-divisions into Diocesses, Bailiwicks &c. and the chief Towns situated in each.
- III. The Principal Cities and most considerable Towns in the World particularly and exactly Describ'd: Shewing the Magnitude, principal Buildings, Antiquity, State, Condition &c. of each Place; as also the Situation, with its Distance and Bearing from other Towns, for the easier finding it in the Map.
- IV. MAPS of every Country of Europe, and General Ones of Asia, Africa and America, fairly Engraven on Copper, according to the best and latest Extant. And also particular Draughts of the Chief Fortified Towns of Europe.

Collected with great Care from the most approv'd Geographers and Modern Travellers and Discoveries, by several Hands.

*With an Alphabetical TABLE of the Names of Places.*

L O N D O N :

Printed for *Abel Swall* and *Tim. Child*, at the Sign of the Unicorn at the West-end of St. Paul's Church. 1695.

# PREFACE.

**I**T is needless to make a long Discourse of the Excellency of Geography, and its usefulness in all the Arts and Professions to which Men can apply themselves in the World. It is absolutely necessary to all Persons that would understand the Histories of Foreign Nations, or the Relations of Journeys and Voyages thither. For what Notion can a Man have of any History, when he hath no Idea of the Situation or Distances of the Places where the Actions are said to have been done? When he reads that Hannibal pass'd out of Spain into Italy with a numerous Army, he can Form no Judgment of the Length of the Way, nor of the Difficulties of it, without the Knowledge of Geography. This Argument is pursued at length in almost all the Treatises which have been written on this Subject; and is so plainly True, that there needs but the reading of a Gazette to prove it.

It is no wonder therefore that this Science was as early studied as any. But the Ancients, who arriv'd to such Perfection in the other Parts of Learning, were very defective in this, as their Writings do sufficiently testify. They knew Asia so far as the Rivers Indus and Ganges, by means of Alexander's Expedition against Darius, but they knew nothing of China, or the Islands of the Indian Ocean, and very little of Tartary or Scythia, as they call'd it. The Romans, as appears from Cæsar's Commentaries, were altogether ignorant of Mulcovy, Sweden, Norway, Poland, Denmark, and the greatest part of Germany. They knew some of the Southern Parts of Britain that he over against France, but had only dark and confus'd Notions of the rest of it before Cæsar's Expedition thither. They knew the Coast of Africa from Egypt to Hercules Pillars, or the Streight of Gibraltar; but imagin'd that the Southern Parts, were altogether waste and uninhabited, being scorcht and burnt up with heat. Some few of them believ'd that the Land and Water made a Globular Body, but they could not conceive the Antipodes, that there were Men living Diametrically opposite with their feet to theirs. They made Maps of the Countries they had Conquer'd, and it made a principal part of their General's Pageantry when he enter'd the City in Triumph. We are also told, that there were many Geographical Tables expos'd to Publick View, in the Gallery of Lucullus at Rome; but we know not what ways they took, or what Rules they follow'd in making them. In a word, their knowledge of the Earth reach't as far as their Conquests, but no farther; for their Navigation and Traffick (which hath been the occasion of discovering the remotest Parts of the Earth,) was in a manner confin'd to the Mediterranean: and if they ventur'd out of the Streights Mouth, it was only to Coast the Shores of France and Spain; for, for want of the Mariner's Compass, they durst not venture out of sight of Land.

'Tis to the Discovery of this Virtue of the Loadstone that the Improvement of Navigation, and thereby of Geography, is chiefly owing: without the help of this, America had still been unknown, and many other Parts of the Earth had probably never been visited by Europeans; whereas in these two last Ages every part of it, where extrem Cold did not hinder, has been Traded to by Portuguese, Spanish, English and Dutch Merchants.

Geography and Navigation have also been much improv'd by the assistance that Astronomy has receiv'd from the Invention of Telescopes, by means whereof, in this last Age, several Stars and Planets have been observ'd that the Ancients knew nothing of, particularly the Satellites of Jupiter, whose Eclipses shew the Longitude of Places, but could not be observ'd before Telescopes were made: Besides that, these Glasses help us more exactly to observe those very Stars that we see with our naked Eyes, when from their Elevation we would know the Latitude of Places. Now this is of great consequence in Navigation, since the Longitude and Latitude, or Situation of one Place with respect to another, cannot be known any other way.

Thus by the means of Commerce between Nation and Nation, the Observations of Learned and Ingenious Men, together with the Relations of those many Curious Travellers that have survey'd almost all the Earth, this Science of Geography is now arriv'd to a very great Perfection. Many of these Observations and Travels have been made of late years, and tho' they have been publish'd, it has been at several times, in several Languages, and in several Volumes, which no body having before collected together, and digested into a proper Method, the Reader, we hope, will be pleas'd in finding it done in the following Work; a general Account whereof here follows.

The Design of Geography is not only to Describe the Earth in all its Parts, but to shew what's ever is worthy to be known or useful in any Part of it. For the simple Division of the Earth into Countries and Provinces, without intermixing Accounts of what is valuable in each, is a very dry and insipid thing: and as it affords little pleasure, it brings scarce any profit; for the Name and Situation of a place is soon forgot

when



# PREFACE.

when we know nothing remarkable about it: But when a Story is related as acted in that place, when it produces any thing peculiar and proper to its self; such as being the Birth-place of a great Man, the Scene of a long War, or the Habitation of a Rich or Wise People: These fix and imprint it in our Minds; so that once knowing it by such a signal Mark, we can never forget it. Besides, as the Pleasure of the Study is heightened, the Attention of the Mind is Engaged, and an Account of the things that are chiefly remarkable in every place, as we come to it in the Description, opens the Mind and makes it receive the Impression deep, which therefore must be lasting. 'Tis for this Reason that in this Work a short History of every considerable Place is annexed to the Description of it.

Geography hath Two Parts: One Considers the General or Universal Properties of the Earth, which are common to all its Parts: The Other is the Division of it into Countries and Provinces, and the Description of each particular Place.

The General Geography ought to contain, 1. An Account of the Situation, Motion, Figure and Bigness of the Parts of the Universe; for by this we know in what part of the Universe the Earth is, or how it is situated in respect of the rest; also what proportion it bears to the other parts in its Magnitude; and lastly, what different Appearances and Effects must happen, such as Day and Night, and the several Season of the Year, according to the various Positions or Motions of these Bodies. Without a just apprehension of this, we can never have a right Idea of the Earth.

2. A more particular Enquiry into the Figure and Magnitude of the Earth, which we are oblig'd to consider more exactly, because it is the proper Object of this Science. Moreover, with this a Division of the Earth into its parts may be join'd, and an account given of what we know concerning the Nature and Properties of Land, Water, and Air. Very many Useful and Entertaining Truths may be said upon this Head.

3. Because the most necessary and beneficial Part of General Geography treateth of the Zones, Climates, Meridians, Parallels, Horizons, &c. which are Terms of Art belonging to the Doctrine of the Sphere; that Doctrine, with the use of the Globes, so far as is requisite for solving Geographical Problems, must by all means be explain'd. Nor is it improper to add to this the way of making Globes and Maps. This is the General Part of Geography, and we have given it in the following Introduction and Maps. This is the General Part of Geography, and we have given it in the following Introduction and Maps. This is the General Part of Geography, and we have given it in the following Introduction and Maps.

In the other Part, after an Account is given of the Names, Situation, Extent, Soil, Climate, chief Rivers and Mountains of every Country, the General History of it is related, the several Kings that have govern'd it, the most considerable Revolutions it has suffer'd; together with an Account of the Temper, Manners and Customs of the People, with something of their Civil Government. This is done in a Chapter by its self before the particular Description of every Region: Also a Table showing the Division of every Country is prepos'd, wherein the Reader, by seeing it at one view, conceives a better Idea of it than he could do by its being told him in any other manner, which the World hath been made sensible of in the Use of those publish'd by Sanson. In the Description of the Provinces of every Kingdom or State, an Account is given of their Name, Situation, Limits, Rivers, Soil, and Productions, with their History: Also a Table of the Divisions of the Provinces, and the names of the chief Cities and Towns that are situated in them. Then follows a particular Description of these Cities and Towns, wherein, besides an Account of the Principal Buildings, of the Trade and Manufactures, the Foundation, Extent and Count of the Cities that have been any ways considerable: A short History is given of all the Sages, or other remarkable Accidents that have befall'n them; and also their Situation and Distances from the neighbouring places, which will much facilitate the finding them in the Map; where note that the Miles are reckon'd at 60, and the Leagues at 20 to a Degree.

The Maps are drawn according to those of Sanson, De Wit and Visscher; and tho' the size of them be small, they contain the Names of all the most considerable Places.

The Draughts of the Fortified Towns will give a better Idea of the Strength of the Places than the best Description in Words could do. They are mostly taken from those publish'd at Paris by Monsieur du Ver the French King's Engineer, for the use of the Duke of Burgundy, which are generally esteem'd the most exact.

Concerning the Performance, we can assure the Reader, that no Pains, Care nor Cost has been spared; the Best, Ancient and Modern Authors have been consulted, and the most Authentick Travels publish'd of late years, carefully inspected, in order to make the Work perfect.

The

# THE CONTENTS.

## Introduction to Geography.

Chap. I. OF the World and its Parts.	1
The System of Ptolemy.	2
The System of Copernicus.	2
The Distances of the Planets from the Sun.	3
The Proportion of the Bigness of the Planets in respect of each other.	3
Chap. II. Concerning the Figure and Dimensions of the Earth, also of Measures.	4
That the Figure of the Earth is round or globular.	4
The Measure of the Earth, viz. its Circuit, Diameter, its Surface and Solidity.	5
A Table of Measures.	5
Of the Atmosphere.	7
Chap. III. Some general Observations concerning the three Parts wherof this Terrestrial Globe is compos'd, viz. Land, Water and Air; together with the Division of the Surface of the Land and Water.	8
That the Land is one continuous Substance.	8
That the Shore is always higher than any part of the Sea.	8
That there are Cavities in the Earth down towards the Center.	8
The Division of the Earth.	8
The Parts of Europe.	8
The Countries of Asia.	8
The Division of Africa.	8
The Countries and Islands of America.	9
The chief Peninsula of the Earth.	9
The principal Mountains.	9
The most noted Capes.	9
Burning Mountains.	10
A Mountain can hold no more Houses than a Plain equal to the bottom of it.	10
The height of the Mountains bears scarce any proportion to the Earth.	10
The Mines found in several Countries.	10
The chief Forests.	11
Defarts.	11

Of the Water. The Division of the Ocean.	11
The principal Gulphs.	11
The most remarkable Streights.	11
Some Properties of the Sea.	11
That the Sea-water is heavier then fresh.	11
Of the general Motion of the Sea from East to West.	11
Of the Flux and Reflux of the Sea.	12
Of Whirl-pools. Of the Concussion of the Sea.	12
The most noted Lakes.	12
The Names of the principal Rivers.	14
Of the Properties of Rivers.	15
Of the Overflowing of the River Nile.	15
Of the Original of Fountains.	16
Subterranean Passages of several Rivers.	16
Of the extraordinary length of the course of some Rivers.	17
Of the quantity of Water in the Terrestrial Globe.	17
Of the Air.	18
Chap. IV. Of the Circles of the Sphere.	20
Of the Equinoctial Line.	20
Of the Zodiac.	20
The Horizon and Meridian.	21
The Poles of the Aequator.	21
The Colures.	21
The Secondary Circles of the Aequator.	21
The two Tropicks and Polar Circles.	21
The Zones.	22
The Places of the Earth answering to these Circles.	22
The Parallels of the Aequator.	22
A Table of the Climates.	23
Of the Periac, Antaci, Antipodes, &c.	24
Of the Winds.	24
Of the Angles and Arches of the four principal Circles.	25
Chap. V. Of the Parts of Time.	27
Chap. VI. The Description of Artificial Globes, Celestial and Terrestrial; together with the way that is commonly taken to make them and Maps:	28
Chap. VII. Shews the Use of Globes and Maps.	34

## GEOGRAPHY, or a Particular DESCRIPTION of the EARTH.

A MAP of the WORLD.	
A MAP of EUROPE, with a General Account of its Situation, Extent, &c.	5
EUROPE IN PARTICULAR.	6
ENGLAND in General, a Map of it, its Situation, Form, Soil, Mountains, Islands, Inhabitants, their Original, Temper, Religion and Language.	1, 2, 3
SECT. II. Of the ancient State of Britain.	1, 2, 3
SECT. III. The Civil Government of Britain, Ancient and Modern.	5
The Succession of our English Monarchs from Egbert.	5
The Courts of Judicature.	5
SECT. IV. The Ecclesiastical Government and Division of England.	6, 7
SECT. V. The Divisions of England, Ancient and Modern.	7
Particular Description of the Counties of England.	
Cambridg.	8
Devonshire.	9
Dorsetshire.	10
Somersetshire.	11

b

With

# The CONTENTS.

Wiltshire.	12	FRANCE in Particular.	
Hampshire.	13	Chap. II. Normandy, the several Parts and chief Towns.	129
Berkshire.	14	Defcribed.	63
Surrey.	15	Chap. III. Picardy Defcribed.	68
Suffolk.	16	Chap. V. The Ile of France.	75
Kent.	17	Chap. VI. Bretagne.	82
Gloucestershire.	18	Chap. VII. The Government of Orleans, containing the	
Oxfordshire.	19	Countries of Orleans, Blaisois, Bouce, Perche, Maine,	
Buckinghamshire.	20	Vermandois, Anjou, Poitou, Aunis, Angoumois, Touraine, Ber-	
Bedfordshire.	21	ri, Nivernois, Galloway, &c.	89
Hertfordshire.	22	Chap. VIII. Burgundy, Comprehending besides the Dutchy,	
Middlesex.	23	the County of Burgundy or Franco Comte, together with	
Essex.	24	Bruff, Biggy, Gex and Dombes.	99
Suffolk.	24, 25	Chap. IX. The Government of Lorraine, comprising the	
Norfolk.	25	Countries of Lorraine, Forez, Beaujolais, Bourbonnais, Au-	
Cambridgeshire.	26	vergne and Marche.	102
Huntingdonshire.	26	Chap. X. Guienne and Gascony, wherein are contain'd	
Northamptonshire.	27	Guene proper, Bazadois, Agenois, Quercy, Rouergue, Limousin,	
Leicestershire.	28	Perigord, Saintonge, Armagnac, Gascogne, Condomois, Sands-	
Rutlandshire.	28	Grounds, Territories of Labord, Lower Navarre, Vicomty	
Lincolnshire.	29	of Soul, Bearn, Rigorre, Comminges, and Comersans.	105
Nottinghamshire.	29	Chap. XI. Langueudo.	111
Derbyshire.	30	Chap. XII. Provence.	117
Warwickshire.	30	Chap. XIII. Dauphine.	124
Worcestershire.	31	Chap. XIV. Lorraine.	126
Staffordshire.	31	The NETHERLANDS in General, Name, Situation,	
Shropshire.	32	Bounds, Extent, Inhabitants, &c.	129
Cheshire.	33	Of the Ancient State; how the Provinces became	
Hertfordshire.	33	United in the House of Burgundy.	132
Torkshire.	35	A Map of the Spanish Netherlands.	129
Durham.	35	The Government and present State.	133
Lincolnshire.	37	The NETHERLANDS in Particular.	
Westmoreland.	38, 39	Chap. I. The County of Artois.	134
Cumberland.		Chap. II. The Earldom of Flanders.	135
Northumberland.		Chap. III. The Dutchy of Brabant.	142
		Chap. IV. The Earldom of Hainault.	147
		Chap. V. The County of Namur.	152
		Chap. VI. The Country of Cambrisis.	151
		Chap. VII. The Dukedom of Luxemburg.	151
		Chap. VIII. The Dutchy of Limburg.	152
		Chap. IX. The Country of Liege.	155
		Chap. X. A Map of the United Netherlands; a short Hi-	
		story of the Rise of that Commonwealth.	160
		Chap. XI. The Province of Holland.	162
		Chap. XII. The Islands of Zealand.	169
		Chap. XIII. The Province of Utrecht.	172
		Chap. XIV. Guelderland and Zutphen.	173
		Chap. XV. The Province of Overijssel.	176
		Chap. XVI. The Province of Friesland.	177
		Chap. XVII. The Province of Groningen.	178
		GERMANY in General. A Map of it, its Bounds, Situa-	
		tion, Soil, Air, Product, and chief Rivers.	191
		Of the Inhabitants of Germany.	191
		Religion, Language, Ancient State, &c.	193
		A Chronological Table of the Emperours.	149
		Of the Power of the Emperour.	195
		Of the King of the Romans. The Electors and other	
		Princes of Germany.	195, 195
		Of the Imperial and Hanse Cities.	196
		Of the Diets of the Empire.	197
		The Supreme Courts of Judicature.	197
		The Arch-Bishopricks, Bishopricks and Universities	
		of Germany.	197
		The Division of Germany into its Ten Circles, with	
		the particular Countries that compose them.	198
		Chap. II. Of the Spiritual Electorates, viz. Cologne.	200
		Trier, 204. Mentz.	206
		Chap. III. The Circle of Franconia, containing the Bishop-	
		ricks of Wurzburg, Bamberg, and Aichsthat, the Marquis-	
		ates of Culmbach and Olmütz, the Counties of Holsach,	
		Castel, &c. the Imperial Cities of Frankfurt, Nuremberg, &c.	
		211.	Chap.

# The CONTENTS.

Chap. V. The Palatinate of the Rhine.	213	TOSCANY.	281
Secl. 2. The Bishoprick of Spire and Worms, the Dutchy of		The City of Florence.	281
Zweybruggen, with the other smaller States that make up		LUCCA.	284
the rest of the Circle of the Lower Rhine.	215	NAPLES.	285
Chap. VI. Allatin.	216	A Chronological Table of the Kings of Naples.	285
Chap. VII. Schwaben, containing the Dutchy of Wurttemberg,		The City of Naples.	287
the Marquitate of Baden, the Bishopricks of Augsburg and		The ISLANDS on the Coasts of Italy.	295
Constance, the Abbies of Kempen, Buchow and Lindau,		SICILY.	295
the Principalities of Pfaltzberg and Hohenzollern, with the		SARDINIA.	297
Counties of Oetting, Pappenheim, &c.	220	CORSICA.	298
Chap. VIII. The Circle of Bavaria, comprehending, besides		Smaller Islands.	299
the Estates of that Elector, the Arch-Bishoprick of Saltz-			
burg, the Bishopricks of Ratibone, Passau, and Freising-			
en, and the Dutchy of Neuburg.	224		
Chap. IX. The Circle of Austria, containing the Arch-			
Dutchy of Austria, the Dukedoms of Styria, Carinthia and			
Carniola, the Windischmarck, the Counties of Gorizia and			
Tyrol, the Bishoprick of Brixen, Innsbruck, and the Bishop-			
rick of Trent.	226		
Chap. IX. The Kingdom of Bohemia, with the Dukedom of			
Silesia, and Marquitate of Moravia.	233		
Chap. X. The Marquitate and Elektorate of Brandenburg,			
with Magdeburg, Halberstadt, and Pomerania.	237		
Chap. XI. Saxony in General.	241		
Secl. II. The Upper Saxony, containing the Dutchy and Ele-			
ktorate of Saxony, the Marquitates of Misnia and Silesia:			
the Landgraviate of Thuringen, the Principality of An-			
halt, the Duchies of Hildesheim, Mersburg, Naumburg and Alt-			
enburg.	241		
Secl. III. The Lower Saxony, comprehending the Dutchies			
of Brunswick, Lunenborg, Hanover, Lüneburg, Bremen,			
Mecklenburg and Holstein, the Principality of Pruden, and			
the Bishoprick of Hildesheim.	244		
Chap. XII. The Circle of Westphalia, containing the Dutchy			
of Westphalia, the Bishopricks of Munster, Osnabruck, and			
Paderborn, the Dukedoms of Cleve, Juliers and Berg, the			
Counties of East-Friesland, Oldenburg, Bentham, Mark, Dieph-			
olz, Schaumburg, &c.	251		
SWITZERLAND, together with the Allies and Sub-			
jects in General.	256 *		
Switzerland in Particular.	258 *		
Chap. II. The Allies of the Switzers, viz. the Grisons, the			
Valltine, the Bishopricks of Constance and Basle, &c.	264 *		
Chap. III. The Subjects of the Switzers: distinguish'd into			
twelve Corporations.	268 *		
SAVOY. A Map of Savoy and Piedmont; a General and			
Particular Description of Savoy; and a Table of its Dukes.	269 *		
ITALY in General: A Map of it, its Name, Figure, Si-			
tuation and Extent; the Air, Soil, Rivers, Mountains,			
Lakes, Temper of the Inhabitants, their Language, Re-			
ligion, &c.	231		
ITALY in Particular.			
Chap. II. PIEDMONT, with the Dutchy of Aoste and			
Lordship of Ivrea, the Principality of Aulferan, Marqui-			
tate of Ivrea, County of Aiti, Marquitates of Sylla and			
Saluzzo, the Valleys of the Vaudois, and the County of			
Biella.	237		
Chap. III. GENOA, with the Neighbouring States.	242		
Chap. IV. MONTFERRAT.	244		
MILAN.	246		
PARMA.	250		
MODENA.	251		
MANUA.	253		
The State of VENICE.	254		
The City of Venice.	259		
THE ECCLESIASTICAL STATE.	262		
The City of ROME.	264		
A Chronological Table of the Popes.	269		
The Seven Kings of Rome.	271		
A Chronological Table of the Emperours from Ju-			
liu Cesar to Augustus.	272		

Spain in General: A Map of it. Its Situation, Name,			
Extent, Air, Soil, Mountains, Rivers, Temper of the Peo-			
ple, Ancient History, and a Table of the Kings from the			
Visigoths.	301		
SPAIN in Particular.			
Biscay.	306		
Asturias.	306		
Galicia.	307		
Andalusia.	307		
Granada.	309		
Murcia.	310		
Valencia.	311		
Catalonia.	312		
Aragon.	313		
Navarre.	313		
Old Castile.	314		
New Castile.	315		
Leon.	316		
The Islands of Spain, Majorca, Minorca, Trevis, and			
Formentaria.	317		
PORTUGAL in General; its Situation and Extent,			
Climate and Soil; the Temper of the Inhabitants; Ge-			
neral History, and a Table of the Kings.	319, 320		
A particular Description of the chief Cities.	321, 322		
SCANDINAVIA in General, comprehending the			
kingdoms of Denmark, Norway and Sweden. A Map of			
it. Its Situation, Bounds, Extent, &c.	323 *		
DENMARK with Holstein, Slefwick and Jutland. A			
General and Particular Description.	334		
A Table of the Kings of Denmark.	335		
NORWAY, its Situation, Extent, Climate, Soil, State, Di-			
vision, Description of the chief Cities, and a Table of the			
Kings.	335		
SWEDEN, Name, Situation, Extent, Soil, &c. Present			
State, Division and Description of the chief Cities.	339		
Gothenland.	343		
Swedish Lapland.	343		
Finland.	344		
Livonia.	345		
The Islands of Sweden.	346		
A Table of the Succession of the Swedish Kings.	346		
POLAND in General: A Map of it, its Name, Situa-			
tion, Extent, &c. Government and Courts of Judo-			
ture.	347		
Upper Poland.	351		
Lower Poland.	352		
Prussia.	353		
Red Russia.	355		
Lithuania.	357		
Samogitia and Curland.	357		
A Table of the Succession of the Dukes and Kings			
of Poland.	357		
MUSCOVIA, or White RUSSIA in General: A			
Map of it; its Name, Extent, Soil, Lakes, Rivers, &c. Of			
the Inhabitants, their Temper, Religion, Government and			
Present State. The Division of the Land.	358, 359, 360		

*The* CONTENTS.

A Description of the chief Cities.	362	AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
A Table of the Successions of the Czars of <i>Moscovy</i> .	362	Chap. II. Of the Country of the Whites.	449
HUNGARY in General : A Map of it, its Situation, Climate, Soil, Rivers, &c.	363	EGYPT	450
A Table of the Kings of <i>Hungary</i> .	365	BARBARY	451
A Particular Description of the chief Cities.	365	The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
TURKEY in EUROPE : A Map of it, its Bounds, chief Rivers, Condition of the People. A Table of the Division into Provinces, with the Names of the chief Cities.	373	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
Particular Descriptions of		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
<i>Croatia, Sclavonia, Bosnia and Dalmatia</i> .	376	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
<i>Servia and Bulgaria</i> .	381	The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
<i>Romania</i> .	384	AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
GREECE.	384	EGYPT	450
A Description of the chief Cities, with an Abstrait of their History.	385	BARBARY	451
<i>Chiosenza</i> .	396	The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
<i>Bercedes</i> .	395	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
<i>Zaconia, or Braccio di Maina</i> .	395	The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
<i>Saccario, or Romania minor</i> .	397	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
BESSARABIA, together with part of PODOLIA and HUNGARY.	399	The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
Countries that are Tributary to the Turks.	400	AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
The chief Towns in <i>Transilvania</i> inhabited by	402	EGYPT	450
<i>Hungarians, Walachians, Siculi, &amp;c.</i>	403	BARBARY	451
<i>Moldavia</i> .	403	The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
<i>Walachia</i> .	403	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
The Allies of the TURKS, or Inhabitants of the Lesser TARTARY.	405	The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
The Islands depending on TURKEY.	407	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
A Chronological Table of the Christian Emperours of <i>Constantinople</i> .	409	The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
A Table of the Succession of the Ottoman Princes.	410	AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
ASIA in General, with a Map of it.	411	EGYPT	450
Chap. I. A Description of TURKEY in ASIA.	413	BARBARY	451
Chap. II. GEORGIA.	419	The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
Chap. III. ARABIA.	420	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
Chap. IV. PERSIA.	422	The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
Chap. V. TARTARY.	427	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
<i>Moscovian Tartary</i> .	427	The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
The Principal Cities of the rest of Tartary.	428	AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
Chap. VI. CHINA.	429	EGYPT	450
Principal Cities of <i>China</i> .	429	BARBARY	451
Chap. VII. The Empire of the GREAT MUGOL.	430	The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
Some chief Cities in the <i>Mogul</i> .	431	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
Chap. VIII. The Peninsula of INDIA within GANGES.	432	The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
Chap. IX. The Peninsula of INDIA beyond GANGES.	434	The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
Chap. X. The ISLANDS of ASIA.	439	The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
<i>JAFON, Philippine Islands, &amp;c.</i>	439, 440	AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
Islands in the Mediterranean, <i>Cyprus, Rhodes, &amp;c.</i>	441	EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455
		AFRICA in General ; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, &c.	449
		EGYPT	450
		BARBARY	451
		The Kingdom of BARCA.	451
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	451
		The Kingdom of ALGERS.	453
		The Kingdom of TUNIS.	454
		The Kingdom of MOROCCO.	455

The Reader is desired to correct these Errors in the Introduction. P. stands for page, C. for column, and L for line.

[illegible]

**AN**

( I )

# AN INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY.

## CHAP. I.

*Of the WORLD, and its Parts.*

**T**HE World is a Space that is boundless every way, and replenished with great variety of Bodies, which may be distributed into three sorts. 1. The Sun and Stars, that give Light and Heat to the rest. 2. The *Aethereal* Firmament, wherein the Sun and Stars are placed. 3. The *Profane* Bodies. The Sun and Stars are conceived, to be of a globular or round

another also; for that, though every Star by it self, is a Body of considerable bulk, yet if they were all added into One, it would not amount to any considerable part of that infinite Space which is full of *Aether*. For, it is generally agreed, That there are many Millions of Miles between any two Stars: What an incomprehensible Space then is it, wherein the infinite number of these Bodies may be placed at such a prodigious distance from each other?

Act. 3. The Earth, and other gross Bodies like it. The Sun and Stars are conceived to be of a globular or round Form; and if they are not great Globes, or Balls of Flame, they have, at least, a greater resemblance to that, than to any thing else that we can compare them with in the Earth. The Æther furrounds them on all sides. Some of the Ancients conceived it to be a firm and solid thing, like unto Crystall; and that the Sun and Stars were fixed in it, as Nails are in a Wheel: They thought likewise, That this huge Crystalline Globe, was divided into six parts, or six Stars, one within another, each with his own Star; but the latter Philosophers are of another Mind: They say, That the Æther is a thin liquid Substānce, like to Air, only it is much more fine and pure: They imagine also, That the Sun and Stars float in it, as a Plank may be placed at such a prodigious distance from each other?

The Earth, the Planets and Comets, which are, as we said, gross and thick Bodies, do also float and move in this Æther; they are encompass'd with it all round, and keep always at a very great distance from each other in it.

Every Body knows, That the Sun, the Moon, and all the Stars seem to move from East to West, and return to the same Points of the Heaven again in the Space of 24 Hours; and therefore they ought really move so, or so, and the Earth we live upon, are turn'd round in that place; for it's most certain, That if any two things change their distance and situation, one in respect of the other, that one of them hath mov'd.

The Philosophers who have attempted to explain these appearances, are of different Opinions concerning it. *Prohny* maintain, That the Earth is placed in the center of the Universe, and that it remains fix'd there, whilest the Moon, the Sun, and the Stars, go round about it every Day. The Moon is distant from the Earth 55 Semidiameters of the Earth; that is, 224304 *Englisch* Miles. For the Semidiameter of the Earth is 4184 *Englisch* Miles, as

It hath always, and very deservedly, been accounted impossible for us to number the Stars; for, besides what we discern with our Eyes, they who use Telescopes discover a great many more, and particularly, That white Path in the Firmament, which is commonly known by the Name of the *Milkey-way*, is now found to be full of little Stars, as if they were pent up, and prest together

This innumerable multitude of Stars, may help us in some measure, to imagine the vast extent of the Universe. For though they appear small to us, because of their immense distance, yet, it is very probable, to say no more, That if we were as nigh them as we are to the Sun, they would appear as big as he seems to be. They are not only at a great distance from us, but from one

another also; so that, though every Star by it self, is a Body of considerable bulk, yet if they were all added in to One, it would not amount to any considerable part of that infinite Space which is full of Æther. For, it is generally agreed, That there are many Millions of Miles between any two Stars: What an incomprehensible Space then is it, wherein an infinite number of immense Bodies may be placed at such a prodigious distance from each other?

The Earth, the Planets and Comets, which are, as we said, gross and thick Bodies, do also float and move in this Æther; they are encompass'd with it all round, and keep always at a very great distance from each other in it.

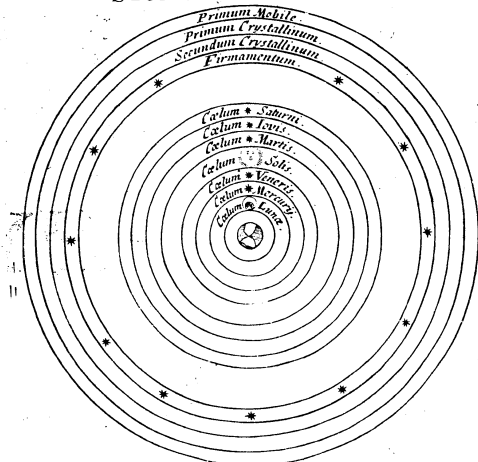
Every Body knows, That the Sun, the Moon, and all the Stars seem to move from *East to West*, and return to the same Points of the *Heaven again*, in the space of 24 Hours; and therefore they either do really move so, or we, and the Earth we live upon, are turn'd round in that space; for it's most certain, That if any two things change their distance and situation, one in respect of the other, that one of them hath mov'd.

The Philosophers who have attempted to explain these appearances, are of different Opinions concerning it. *Proly* maintains, That the Earth is placed in the center of the Universe, and that it remains fixed there, whilst the Moon, and the Planets, revolve round it every Day. The Moon is distant from the Earth 65 Semidiameters of the Earth; that is, 24304 *English* Miles, for the Semidiameter of the Earth is 4184 *English* Miles, as we shall find in the next Chapter; so that, adding the Earth to the Moon, we have 25088 *English* Miles, to the double of this distance is 50176 *English* Miles, which *Proly* supposes the Moon to describe every Day, and the Circumference it self is very near 15 hundred thousand Miles, which if it be divided by 24, the Quotient gives Miles, for the space that the Moon travels in an Hour.

The other Planets, *Mercury*, *Venus*, the *Sun*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and the fixed Stars, are plac'd at a greater distance from the Earth, and consequently the Circles which they describe by their diurnal course about the Earth, must be proportionally greater, as they are farther from it: So as may be seen in this Figure;

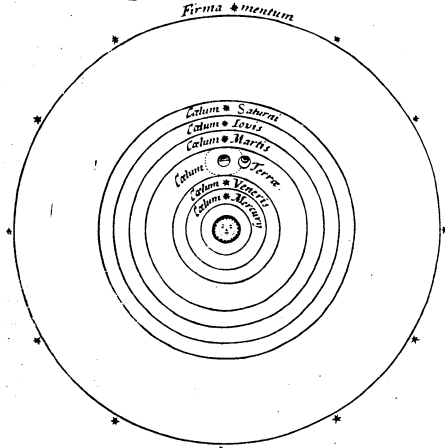
# An Introduction to Geography.

## SYSTEMA PTOLOMÆI.



where the Earth being plac'd in the Center, the Moon is next to it; next to the Moon is Mercury, then Venus; after her the Sun; above him is Mars, then Jupiter, and lastly, Saturn, who is above, or beyond, all the rest; after him come the fix'd Stars. This is the situation of the World according to Ptolemy; and it was universally received and approv'd of, 'till about two hundred Years ago, when Copernicus, dilating this System, and especially in the fixed Stars, which he thought to be utterly incredible, because they must at that rate move many Millions of Miles in one Hour: besides, it did not seem to him to agree exactly with several Observations that he had made of the course of the Heavenly Bodies; and therefore he set himself to devise another Scheme, which is this:

## SYSTEMA COPERNICI



He places the Sun in the Center of the World, and makes the Earth, as well as the other Planets, take their Tour about him: He says Mercury is nearest to the Sun, then Venus next to Mercury; the Earth, together with the Moon (for according to him the Moon follows the Earth, and is carried along with it, and round about it, in the same time, whilst the Earth, and it together, go round the Sun) he remov'd into that Heaven where Ptolemy had plac'd the Sun: next to them is Mars; beyond Mars is Jupiter, with his Secondaries, (for there are four Planets which accompany, and go round about him also, as the Moon does about the Earth;) then next to him comes Saturn, with his three Secondaries; and beyond all these, are the fix'd Stars, so as you see it in this Figure.

# An Introduction to Geography.

Two different Motions appear to be in the Heavens; 1. That whereby the Sun, the Moon, and all the Planets seem to rise in the East, and go over our Heads to the West, where they set, or disappear from us; this happens every 24 Hours, and for that reason is called the Diurnal Motion of the Planets. 2. That by which the Sun, the Moon, and other Planets seem to move round from West to East, as to the place of their Rising and Setting. The Sun, for instance, doth not rise in the same place of the Heavens, or with the same fix'd Stars, upon the following Day, as he did upon the preceding, but changeth his place from West to the East-wards, and returns to the same place about a Year afterwards.

Now Copernicus thought that these two apparent Motions of the Heavens were better explained by his Supposition than by the other; for the Diurnal Motion he said, That if the Earth mov'd round upon her own Axis once in 24 Hours, from West to East, it would cause, that the Sun, Moon, and Stars, would appear to us to move from East to West in the same time: And also, by supposing the Earth to complete her Tour from West to East, about the Sun, in one Year, the Sun shall seem to move the same way at the same time, with this only difference, That whilst the Earth is really moving, from the beginning of Aries, or from any fixed Star, the Sun in the same time shall appear to a Person looking upon him from the Earth, as if he were moving from the first of Libra, or the Star directly opposite to that from which the Earth moves. For if we suppose the Earth to move round the Sun, in whatever part of her period she be, the Sun shall appear to us as if he were mixed with, and moving among these Stars, which are directly against that part of the Earth's course where she now is.

Moreover, Copernicus thought that his Hypothesis satisfic'd several Appearances which the other could not; as, Why the Planets seem sometimes to be going forward, at other times to be standing still, and at other times to be going backwards in their periodical Courses; that it gave also a more consistent account of the Appearances of Mercury and Venus. All these things together, with the seeming impossibility of so rapid a Motion, as Saturn and the fix'd Stars must have in their diurnal course, according to the other Hypothesis, have gain'd very much credit and reputation to this System.

Des Cartes, in his Philosophy, hath endeavour'd to illustrate how these Motions, which Copernicus ascribes to the Earth, and to the Planets, are perform'd: He supposeth that the Sun continueth in the middle or center of the World; that there is a vast Space full of Æther, extending many Millions of Miles round about them; that this Æther hath the several Planets floating in it at unequal distances from the Sun; that it hath also a rapid circular Motion, from West to East, about the Sun, by which the Planets are not only carried forward in their periodical course, but are likewise turn'd round upon their own Axis from West to East as they go along. For he imagines that the same thing must happen in this case, as we see in a River, which whilst it rolleth a Stone along with it in its Channel, the Water, for some space round about the Stone, runneth in a Circle. And as the general Motion of the Æther about the Sun, from West to East, carrieth the Planets along the same way, so likewise the circular Motion of the Æther round about every Planet, turns it round upon its own Axis also.

Whatever way be taken to explain them, we are certain that there are such Appearances as these, viz. 1. That the Sun, the Moon and Stars, seem to rise in the East, and ascend 'till they come to a certain greatest height; after which they again descend, 'till at last they disappear in the West; and this is done every day. 2. The Sun, and the Planets, seem to change their place of Rising and Setting; for the Sun riseth not one day, where it did the last; it is at one time very far North, and in another part of the Year goeth to the South; but he computes his course of Rising and Setting, and returns to the same Points of Heaven which he had left in the space of one

Year. 3. The Sun, as is conjectur'd, by the motion of the Spots which Galileo first observ'd in him; is turn'd about its own Axis in the space of 27 1/2 Days. 4. Mercury is carried round the Sun in 3 Months, or in 88 Days. 5. Venus in 8 Months, or in 225 Days. 6. The Earth, together with the Moon, in the space of a Year; or the Sun (according to Ptolemy) moves round the Earth from West to East in that time. 7. Mars is carried round the Sun in two Years, or in one Year 352 Days. 8. Jupiter, with his four Secondaries, in 12 Years, or in 11 Years 318 Days. Lastly, Saturn, with his three Secondaries, in 29 Years, 183 Days.

The Sun goeth about the Earth from East to West in one Day, or else the Earth turns round her own Axis in that time, and the Sun only seemeth to do it. The Moon is carried about the Earth from West to East, in 27 Days, 7 Hours. Jupiter goeth round his Axis in 10 Hours, carrying his Secondaries about him the first, or that which is next to him, in one Day, 18 1/2 Hours; the Second in 3 Days, 12 Hours; the Third in 7 Days, 4 Hours; the Fourth or utmost, in 16 Days, 18 Hours. Saturn hath 3 Secondaries; that which is next to him is carried round about him in 4 Days, 12 Hours; the middle one in 16 Days, and the utmost in 80 Days.

We shall here subjoin a Table of the several distances of the Planets from the Sun, or Center of the World, express'd in such parts as the distance betwixt the Sun and the Earth may contain 100000 of them, which distance is thought to be 1550 Semidiameters of the Earth, or 6485200 English Miles.

The distance of the Sun from	{ Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Earth, Venus, Mercury, }	{ 951000, 516550, 152350, 100000, 72400, 38800 }	{ Of these Parts.
------------------------------	---	--	-------------------

The distance of the Moon from the Earth contains 55 Semidiameters of the Earth, or 244504 Eng. Miles.

That Secondary of Jupiter which is next him, is distant thrice the length of Jupiter's Diameter from him. The Second is distant the length of 5 Diameters. The Third, 8, and the utmost 14.

The Secondaries of Saturn observe these distances: The First is somewhat less than 3 Diameters of Saturn from him; the Second is about 8, and the utmost is distant 24 of his Diameters from him.

The Planets do universally observe this Rule as to their Motion and Distances, viz. That the Squares of their periodical Times, or of the times in which they finish their Circumvolutions about the Sun, are as the Cubes of their Distances from him.

The last thing that we are to consider in these Bodies is, the proportion of their bigness to one another, and we shall assume the Semidiameter of the Earth, viz. 4184 English Miles, as their common measure. The Diameter of the Sun is esteem'd to contain 111 Diameters of the Earth. The Proportion betwixt it and the Diameters of the other Planets is set down in this Table.

The Diameter of the Sun, is to the Diameter of	{ Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Earth, Venus, Mercury, }	{ 37, 11, 166, 111, 84, 168 }	{ 5, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1 }
And therefore the Sun is to	{ Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Earth, Venus, Mercury, }	{ 50653, 1331, 4574296, 1367631, 592704, 4741632 }	{ 125, 8, 1, 1, 1, 1 }

The

*Terra igitur cum sit millesima portio Solis  
Pars orbis Sol parua sui; qui continet Orbem  
Solem, Stelligeri exilis sit portio Caeli.  
Stelligero tellus si componatur Olympo  
Nulla queat numeris ratio comprehendere, Tellus  
Pars quota sit vasis qui continet omnia Mundi.*

According to *Ricinius* it is 1334

The length of a Pendulum for Seconds, according to these Measures, is,

Inches. 1000 parts of an Inch.

Of London Measure—	39	—126
Paris—	36	—708
Rhinland—	37	—974
Boulogne—	31	—532
Rome—	20	—480
Roman—	45	—459

As Inches arise from the division of a Foot, so Perches, and Miles, and Leagues, are made from the Multiplication of Feet. An Inch is  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a Foot, and is sub-divided into more or fewer Parts, according as the measuring requires more or less exactness.

The Miles and Leagues differ, according to the Statutes or Customs of their divers Countries; 5000 English Feet make one of our Miles, 6 Paris Feet make a Toise, and 2000 Toises a Parisian League; 2853 Toises a Marine League; and 2282 Toises is the length of an ordinary League in the Country of France.

12 Rhinland Feet make a Perch, and 1500 Perches a Mile.

The Geometrical Pace contains 5 Parisian Feet. The Mile of Scotland contains 1500 Geometrical Paces. The League of Spain contains 3400 Geometrical Paces. The League of Sweden contains 5000 Geom. Paces. The League of Hungary contains 6000 Geom. Paces. One German Mile, such as the Geographers give commonly is to a Degree, contains 24345 English Feet, or 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  of English Miles.

One Italian Mile, such as are 60 in one Degree, contains 6083 of English Feet, or 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  of English Miles.

The Ancient Measures are estimated to have been thus. The Stadium of the Greeks contain'd 600 of their Feet, which are commonly thought to have made 625 Roman Feet; for the Grecian Foot was a little greater than that of the Romans.

The Alexandrian Stadium was to that of the Greeks, as 144 to 125.

The old Roman Mile contain'd 1000 Paces, or 8 of their Stadia; their Authors call them *Lapides* also; because that in places near the City of Rome, upon all the High-ways, there were Stones, or Pillars, set up at every Mile's end, with the Inscription of a Number, showing how many Miles that Stone was from the City.

The *Ogysia* of the Greeks contain'd 6 Foot.

The Cubit was 1 1/2 Foot.

The *Parasange*, which was the old Persian Mile, contain'd 30 Stadia, or 2400 of their Paces. The *Schoenus*, a Measure of the Egyptians, contain'd 60 Stadia, according to Herodot.

The old Arabian Mile was equal to 7 1/2 Alexandrian Stadia.

The Arabian League, in old times, is thought to have been the 25th. part of a Degree, so that 25 of them made up 73 1/2 English Miles.

The Mile which the Turks use, is thought equal to the Italian; so that 60 of them make a Degree.

100 Indian Miles are said to be equal to one Degree. The Inhabitants of Cambodia, and the Kingdom of Guzara, use a Measure, 20 of which make a Degree.

The Chinese have 2 sorts of Measures for distances, which they call *Li*, *Pu*, and *Uchan*. *Li* is such a distance as a Man's Voice, crying loud, may be heard through in plain Ground, and a full Air, and its thought to be 300 Geometrical Paces, or 1500 Feet. *Pu* contains 10 *Li*, and an *Uchan* contains 10 *Pu*, and this last they reckon to be the measure of one Day's Journey.

The square Mile consists of square Feet, and the cubick Mile of solid Feet, as the simple Mile consists of Feet of length.

The square Mile is produc'd by the Multiplication of the simple Mile into it self. And the Cubick, if you multiply the square Mile by the Mile of length.

If we would reduce any of these Measures into another of them, we must first bring the number of the Measure we would reduce to the proportional parts of its own Feet, that are in the fore-going Table, by Multiplication, and divide the Product by the proportional Foot of that Measure we would reduce it to.

Thus we have ended it, so that we had to say concerning Measures, and shall now return to the Question that was propos'd above, concerning the dimensions of the Earth.

Because it would be impossible to measure the compass of the Earth intire, its reduc'd to the measure of one part, from whence the bigness of the whole may be concluded; which reduction is ordinarily to the quantity of one Degree, or of one 360th. part of its Circuit.

*Ptolemy*, and many other of the Ancients, have observ'd, what Space answer'd to one of these Parts or Degrees, and have found it to contain 66 2/3 Miles. After *Ptolemy*, about the 80th. Year of our Lord, there was one *Maimon*, King of Arabia, or Caliph of Babylon; this Man was a great Lover of Learning, he caus'd the Books of *Ptolemy* to be Translated from the Greek to the Arabian Tongue; and though he knew what *Ptolemy* had done, as to the Measure of the Earth, yet being willing to disprove himself by his own experience, he brought together several Learned Men, and appointed them to find out the Circuit of the Earth. For doing it they made choice of the Plains of *Mesopotamia*, and having taken the height of the Pole together, they separated into two Troops, the one marching as directly as was possible towards the North, and the other towards the South, till the one found the Pole one Degree less elevated; then meeting again at their first Station, to compare their Observations, they found that the one had computed 56 1/2 Miles, and the other just 56. So that between *Ptolemy's* Observations and theirs, there is the difference of 10 Miles in every Degree; and the Circuit of the Earth, according to them, is 20340 Miles.

These Arabians reckon'd the 500 Stadia, which *Ptolemy* had establish'd as the measure of one Degree, to be equal to 66 2/3 of their Miles, and consequently one of their Miles was equal to 7 1/2 Stadia, which if we suppose them to have been the Alexandrian Stadia, one Degree, according to their computation, contain'd 61 1/2 of the old Italian Miles, which had eight Grecian Stadia in each of them.

Amongst the Moderns, *Fernelius* and *Snellius* are the chief, who not contenting themselves with uncertain Traditions, were willing to leave us their particular Observations concerning the bigness of a Degree.

*Fernelius* says, That leaving Paris, he went directly North, until by the Meridian Altitudes of the Sun, he found the Pole to be one whole Degree higher than it was at Paris. But he has not told us the Name of the Place where he stopp'd; all that he says about it is, that it was 25 Leagues from Paris; and that for knowing this distance more precisely, he went in a Coach, and counted all the turns of the Wheels by the way; and having at last estimated how much the turnings and irregularities of the way might increase the length, he judg'd that a Degree of a great Circle of the Earth, contain'd 6806 Geometrical Paces, which make 56745 Toises, and 4 French Feet.

*Snellius* took a more certain way; for instead of relating his estimation, he fought out, by Geometrical ways, the Meridional Distances between the Parallels of *Alcamaer*, *Lyden*, and *Berg-op-foom*; then according to the difference of the height of the Pole in these places, he concluded that a Degree was 28500 Rhinland Perches, which are 55021 Parisian Toises.

Amidst this diversity of Opinions, the Academy of Paris thought it was worth the while to try the whole anew,

anew, upon the account of what concerns the difference of Longitudes, but more especially for the use of Navigation.

They consider'd, that because the Earth was not exactly Spherical, but had many Inequalities, Mountains, and Valleys on its Surface, which render'd it not unlike the Peel of an Orange, they consider'd, I say, that though these Inequalities be small, in respect of the Body of the Earth, yet they are so great, in comparison of common Measures, that for obtaining the knowledge of any considerable distance, though much less than that of a Degree, recourse must be had to Geometry, by making a Chain, or succession of Triangles united together, the sides of which are so many great Measures, which passing over the Inequalities of the Surface of the Earth, give us the measure of a distance, which it would be impossible to measure otherwise. To form these Triangles exactly, they put Telescopes for sights to their Instrument; because it was necessary to point at far distant Objects, and that with such preciseness, as not only to be sure of directing at the whole Object, but even at a certain Point of it.

They judg'd the Space contain'd, between *Swarden* in *Picardy*, and *Malvoisine* in the confines of the *Gallias*, would be most proper for their purpose; because these two Places are distant the one from the other about 32 Leagues, and are situated very near under the same Meridian; and besides, they found by divers Journeys made for that purpose, that they might be join'd by Triangles with the High-way, betwixt *Ville-juive* and *Toury*; which way being paved in a straight Line, without any considerable windings; and being also of a good length, they resolv'd actually to measure it with Pike-staves, and to make it one of the sides of their first Triangle, and consequently, the Basis of all their following Calculations.

Accordingly they did measure it twice, with such exactness, that there was not two foot difference betwixt their first and second measuring. Its length was 5564 Toises. Upon this Basis they made many large Triangles betwixt *Swarden* and *Malvoisine*, and by resolving them, they measured out the Space of 68430 Toises, or very near 87 1/2 English Miles. Then they examin'd the position of every part of that Line, in respect of the Meridian, that they might make it due South and North; and afterward they observ'd the Meridian heights of the six Stars at the two extremities of it. Thus at last they found the length of one Degree of a great Circle of the Earth to be 57050 Toises, according to the Measure of the *Chasselet* of Paris, or very near 73 1/2 English Miles.

It is certain they perform'd this with much more exactness than any that essay'd it before them; yet *Cassini*, in his Preface to his Astronomical Observations, acknowledg'd, That though the Instrument with which they took the Meridian heights was ten Foot radius, it was not impossible but there might be a mistake of five or six Seconds; and because 55 Toises is the Space that answer'd to six Seconds, upon this account all he could affirm was, That they had taken the measure of one Degree within 100 Toises of its precise length, or 640 English Feet.

As to the Calculations of *Ptolemy*, and of the Arabians; we do not certainly know the proportion betwixt their Miles and our own, and therefore we know not whether they were right or not, in reckoning 60 Miles to a Degree.

It is truly astonishing how *Fernelius* could come so near to the Truth, when he attempted it in so gross a manner; his Method was merely conjectural; and yet *Snellius*, who followed a certain and demonstrative way, was farther

out than he. The reason of *Snellius's* mistake seems to have been, That he measured out too small a Base for his first Triangle, upon which all the rest depend'd, and he was often forc'd to make Corrections, sometimes of 3, sometimes of 4 Minutes in the same Triangle, by the lameness and imperfection of his Instruments; besides, we know not by what means he observ'd the Elevation of the Pole.

We have now given a short Account of the various attempts which have been made for finding out the Circuit of the Earth, they who desire to see more particularly the way of doing it, may consult the Book which the Gentlemen of the French Academy have publish'd about it. We shall now subjoin the length of the Earth's Circuit and Diameter, according to their Calculation; also the extent of its Surface, and its Solidity.

The Circuit of the Earth is 26293 1/2 fere, of English Miles.

The Diameter of the Earth is 8369 English Miles.

The Surface of the Earth contains 220048209 1/2 of Square English Miles.

The Solidity of the Earth is 306930160535 1/2 fere of Cubick English Miles.

It's plain, from all the preceding Discourse, that when we affirm this to be the hold content of the Earth, we mean only the Globe compos'd of Land and Water, without including in it the Air, or Atmosphere, which surrounds the Earth. But if we would also know how much the Air is, we must first find its Altitude, which we may learn, by observing the divers Refractions of a Star, in two different Altitudes of it: Now by what means the Altitude of the Air hath been found to be near one thousand part of the Semidiameter of the Earth, that is near four English Miles. Having then the Altitude of the Air, you must add the double of it to the Diameter of the Earth, and the Sum is the Diameter of the Earth and Air in one Globe: Multiply your Diameter according to the Rule that was given in the beginning of this Discourse, for finding out the Solidity of any Globe, when the Diameter of it is given, and you shall find this Number, 309271525484, of Cubick Miles, to be the Solid Content of Earth and Air together in one Globe; from which if you subtract the Solidity of the Earth, their remains 2341454949 Cubick Miles, for the solid content of Air.

It's true, this supposeth the Air to be every where of the same height, or that the exterior Surface of it is globular and round; this we shall easily prove: For we know first, that it is a fluid Body, whose parts easily glide by one another. Secondly, The parts of it gravitate, and press towards the Earth, or towards the Center of the Earth, as well as the Earth and Water do, though not quite so much. From these two the roundness of its exterior Surface may be infer'd.

For let a b, and c, be two Pillars of Air, both pressing to c, the Center of the Earth, because the point d, hath a greater weight upon it than h hath, since it hath more Air above, and yet it is no higher to the Center of the Earth, it will thrust h out of his place, and come into it, and so of the rest, until a sink as low as c, or till all the correspondent parts of the two Pillars, that are equally remov'd from the Center have an equal pressure.

courie they eddye to the Center, and that the Shoar is always somewhat higher, or at least not lower than any part of the Sea; for if it were lower that part of the Sea would roll towards it, and over-flow it; because thereby it would approach higher to the Center, which its gravity inclines it to, and the fluidity of its parts enables them to glide by one another, so that nothing can be so contrary to the nature of the Water, as that it should be a heavier Body betwixt them and it already. In a word, no Reason can be affigned, why the Water of the Ocean should not flow in upon that of the Rivers, if the Ocean were higher than they; for all the Inundations that have ever happened, have been occasioned by this only, that the Waters, by some accident, came to be higher than the place where they were to be over-flowed. Yet that the Waters of the Rivers are higher than the *Waters of the Sea*, is no more than that some Countries, or their Shoars are higher than it, or they have huge Ramparts of Earth and Stone to defend and keep it off. But for the most part, Countries grow higher than the Shoar, according to their distance from it; so that in the middle of any considerable Continent, there is a rise of the Land very Quarter. This is plain, by the current of Rivers which is generally in inland places, and runs towards the Sea. Now they would never direct their course towards the Sea, unless the Fountains and Springs whence they flow,

America

The Mountains nam'd *Andes Cevallera*, or *Sierra Nevada* run through all the Western Regions of Southern *America*.

As



## 6. Summary and

fresh



few more Vapours from the Sea, than are rais'd upon the Poles; so that more Salt Particles continue there, and fewer fresh ones in proportion, than under the Poles. 2. As some parts of the dry Land abound with Salt-Rocks and Mines, more than others, so its probable some parts of the wet Land, upon which the Sea floweth, may have more of these than others have. And there is not the least doubt, but those Seas which flow upon Salt Rocks, will taste more of Salt, than those which have another kind of Channel.

The Sea-Water is also heavier than the fresh Water, because it contains many Particles of fixed Salt in it, which is a much grosser and heavier Body than fresh Water is: Also, the Water in one part of the Sea is heavier than in another, because there is more of that Salt in one place of it than in another. Upon this account, if a Ship is deep laden at Sea, she will sink when brought into the mouth of a River, except some of her burden be first taken out: For the Water of the River being fresh, is thinner and lighter than that of the Sea; and therefore the same weight will sink deeper in it than it doth in the other; and very many Ships have been lost by this means, in Rivers which had sufficient depth of Water, only by the inadvertence of the Mariners in bringing them from salt Water to fresh, without lessening their Burden. From this it will not follow, that there is no salt Water but what is heavier than fresh; because there is another Salt which they call Volatile, and this is lighter and more spirituous than the parts of fresh Water are, yet being mixt with it, it will make it as Salt as Water can be, and it continues as light as *Evans* before, notwithstanding. The Sea doth not freeze so easily as fresh Water; for the Salt refills and hinders it; and there is a Spirit extracted from Salt, which cannot freeze at all, not with the extreme cold.

Though for many Rivers run into the Sea, it grows no bigger; because, 1. The Water returns to the fountains of the Rivers by subterraneous Passages; 2. The Sun raiseth every day a great many Vapours from it.

The Sea casts out Terrestrial Bodies to the Shore; because it moving always towards the Shore, must push, and carry the Bodies it meets with, the same way, till it bring them to the Shore also, where its impulse ceases, the Body lieth still.

There are 3 kinds of Motion observ'd in the Sea; 1. A direct Motion, by which the Water seems to go all one way, or float toward, to one quarter of the World. 2. A circular Motion, where it turns round about a certain point, and this is call'd a *vortex*, or a Whirl-pool. 3. A Conflux, when the Water flakes and trembles.

Of the first kind is that universal Motion of the Sea, from East to West, which is observ'd by all who Sail from India to Madagascar, or from Africa to Brazil; also from New-Spain to China: They perceive very plainly, That the Water hath a confluent Current from East to West in all these Seas. The Atlantic Ocean moves towards the Coasts of America, and the Pacifick from them: this is very discernable of the Pacifick-Sea, at the *Cabo des Corrientes*, betwixt Panama and Lima. Yet we are not to think this Motion of the Sea from East to West is always so direct, but that it may be some-what diverted from it, either to the South or North, by the Annual, or Trade-Winds, and the obliquity of the Shores; so that, especially along the Coasts, the Water seems to run different ways; nay, not only so, but on this side the Torrid Zone, the Atlantic-Sea, i. e. that part of it which lieth direct West from Spain, seems to move East-wards, and there is a continual influx of Water from it to the Mediterranean, like to the course of a rapid Stream.

Besides this, there is another universal Motion of the Sea, viz. the Flux and Re-flux of it, whereby in the space of 12 1/2 Hours, very near, it is observ'd to flow towards most

Shores, and retire again from them. In most places the Water flows to the Shore, whilst the Moon is coming from the East to the Meridian of the place, and also as she recedes from the West, to the Meridian directly underneath, and opposite to the other. It arises from the Shore, whilst the Moon moves from the Meridian below, to the East, and also whilst she descends from the Meridian of the place to the West.

This Flux and Re-flux of the Sea, is thought to be no proper Motion of it self, but only a modification of that general Current of the Ocean from East to West: For the general Current of the Ocean may not be to be computed from course that the Sea moves ought not, and following the windings, and turnings of it; because, whatever way it goes, its Waves must fill roll to the several Shores as they go along. But the general tendency and course of it, both in its Flux and Re-flux, seems to be from East to West. For, 1. No other Motion is observ'd in these places of the Ocean, within the Torrid Zone, which are far distant from any Land, except that from East to West. 2. In Straights, which lie directly that from East to West, and which are united with the Ocean at each end, as in that of Magellan, that of Java, and of others of the Indian-Islands, though the Sea rich and full in these Straights, that is, though there be Flux and De-flux (for that is the proper Name of it, and not Re-flux) yet whilst the Sea is falling, it goes off to the West, and does not return by the East-end of the Strait at which it enter'd. So that the Flux is only the arrival of a great Wave, or gulf of Water (if I may call it so) going West-ward, and the Re-flux is occasion'd by this, that much of the Water which came along with the Flux, having gone off to the West-ward, and the succeeding Waves not coming in to great abundance for some time after, the Water that fill'd the Shore naturally runs down to the Channel of the filled Sea, after that way is once made for it by the removal of what was there before. According to this account, the Flux is a violent and preter-natural Motion of the Sea, proceeding from some external cause; but the Re-flux of it is a natural effect of the gravity of the Water.

The Philosophers have rack'd their Inventions to little purpose for discovering the cause of this Motion in the Sea: the greatest part attribute it to the Moon, though they can give no tolerable account of the way how the should exertive. There is indeed, in all appearance, some connexion betwixt the course of the Moon and it; for in full Moon, and new Moon, this Flux, or Intumescence of the Sea, is greater, and in the time of quarter Moon it is a great deal less: Also, at the time of the Vernal and Autumnal Equinoxes, it is greater than in any other time of the Year. Again, its least at the time of the Solstices.

Though this Motion of the Sea is irregular, that no precise Rule can be set for it, as to all places and times, yet in most places the Afflux continueth 6 Hours, 12 Minutes, and the Re-flux as long. There are, indeed, some few places where the tide takes longer time to flow, than it does to ebb; and others again, in which it takes a longer space to ebb than it did to flow; but both together make always the space of 12 Hours 28 3/4 Minutes: And the double of this being 24 Hours 48 1/2 Minutes, or 25 Hours, very near, it follows, That the Tide happens later every Day by the space of an Hour almost. And the reason of it may perhaps be, because the Moon returns later to the same Meridian, by the space of 50 Minutes: If then the time of High-Water were given at any place upon the Days of Full-Moon, or New-moon, we may know the time of it in the succeeding Days, by adding so many Minutes, viz. 48 1/2 to the same Hour of the following Day. For instance, if at any place it be High-Water at Twelve a Clock, in the time of New, or Full-Moon, it will be High-Water there in the following Day, according to this Table.

There

There is a great diversity of the direct Motions of the Sea to particular places of it; 1. That of a part of the Atlantic Ocean, which moveth always with a violent Stream from Cape Verde to the Coast of Guiney, or the Bay which they call *Fernando Po*, from West to East, contrary to the general Current of the Ocean: This Motion is not over all the Bay, but extends only about the space of 14 Leagues from Land, along the Coast, and the rest of that Sea moveth from East to West, according to the general Current of the Ocean. However, this Motion along the Coast is so rapid, that when Ships fall in to that Current, it carries them from the Coast of Malaguetta to the *Rio de benin*, which is above 100 Leagues, in 2 Days; nor can they return this way in less than 6 or 7 Weeks, except they get out of it into the Ocean, which is not easy neither in that Gulf, because there is a strong Current also from the Island of *St. Thomas*, to the Island of *Fernando Po*, viz. to the North-East; and therefore they will need a brisk Wind from that Quarter, to carry them out against the Current of the Sea. 2. About Sumatra the Sea runs from the South to the North into the Gulf of Bengal. 3. Between Madagascar and the Cape of Good Hope, it moves from North-East to South-West, and in some places directly from North to South, according to the situation of the Shores. 4. The Pacifick-Sea, about the Coasts of Peru, moves from South to North; which seems to be occasion'd by the South-Winds which are both strong and constant upon that Shore.

There are 3 kinds of *Vortexes*, or circular Motions in the Sea: 1. Some of them only carry the Water round. 2. Others of them not only carry the Water about, but they swallow it down also, and such things as are in it, and after some space vomit, or cast them up again. 3. Others take in whatever comes nigh them, but do not refund nor cast up again. There is a famous one of the second sort near Norway, which hath 13 Leagues in compass, it swalloweth down the Water, Whales, Ships, and every thing which comes near it, during the space of six Hours, and throws them up again in the like time, with much noise and violence, and a perpetual circumpagation of the Water.

The Conflux of the Sea, which was the last kind of Motion we mention'd, as belonging to it, proceeds in all appearance from the same Cause that Earth-quakes do, viz. either from some Cavity in the Earth, under the Sea, where the Land falling in, the Sea does so too, or from some Winds or Vapours, which being inclos'd below, and coming to be carried by a subterraneous fire, or some other heat, makes its way upwards, and thereby opens a Passage for the Waters to fall down.

Some think that there are different Regions in the Sea, one above another, which move also contrary ways; this the Divers in the East-Indies say they have been sensible of, that the Water, for some space, from the Surface, mov'd one way, and under that, towards the bottom, they felt a Stream going another way; but we cannot affirm this as certain.

The word *Lake* is usually taken for a place of a large extent, deep, and always full of Water, which hath no communication with the Sea, unless it be through some great River.

The most famous Lakes of the Universe are these following.

the age, the Mo. the Mo. the Mo.	the Mo. the Mo.
1	XII 48
2	1 37
3	2 27
4	3 16
5	4 5
6	4 55
7	5 44
8	6 34
9	7 23
10	8 12
11	9 1
12	9 51
13	10 40
14	11 29
15	12 18
16	12 7

- 4 great Lakes, or Seas.
1. in the Old Continent.
    - The Lake, or Sea of *Sala* in *Asia*, call'd also the *Hyrcanian*, and *Caspian*-Sea.
    - The Lake of *Zabac*, or the *Palu Mastia*.
  2. in the New Continent.
    - The Lake *Parime*, in *Gai-ana*.
    - The Lake *des Plains* in *Canada*.
- In Europe.
- The Lake of *Constance* in *Germany*.
  - The Lake of *Verner*.
  - The Lake of *Arne*.
  - The Lake of *Geneva*.
  - The Lake *Maggiore* in *Italy*.
  - The Lake of *Ladoga* in *Swedenland*.
  - The Lake of *Onega* in *Swedenland*.
  - The Lake of *Balaton* in the Lower *Hungary*.

#### In Asia.

- The Lake of *Sodom*, or the *Dead-Sea*, or *Alphalites* in the *Holy Land*.
- The Lake of *Burgian* in *Perfia*.
- The Lake of *Kithyn* in *Tartary*.
- The Lake of *Chitany* in *India*, beyond the River *Ganges*.
- The Lake of *Cincinay*, in the Confiner of *China*.
- The Lake of *Amisii* in *Tartary*.

#### In Africa.

- The Lake *Zaire* in the Upper *Aethiopia*.
- The Lake of *Zafian* in the *Law* Country.
- The Lake of *Niger* in *Nego-Land*.
- The Lake of *Dumbea* in *Abyssinia*.
- The Lake of *Buchiera* in *Aegypt*.

#### In America.

- The Lake of *Canada*, or the Gentle-Sea.
- The Lake of *Machaoan*.
- The Lake of *Chapala*.
- The Lake of *Mexico*.
- The Lake of *Nicaragua*.
- The Lake of *Maracaibo*, in the Province of *Venezuela*.
- The Lake of *Titicaca* in *Peru*.
- The Lake of *Espana*, or *de los Xaxadri*.

Lakes are of four kinds; 1. Some neither receive Rivers, nor send out any from them. 2. Some send out Rivers but receive none. 3. Others take in Rivers, and send none out. 4. There are some which both take in, and send out Rivers. Of the first sort is the Lake *Parime* in *America*, one of the largest in the World, being in length, from East to West, above 1200 Miles, and in breadth, from South to North, about 400; yet no Rivers run into it, nor from it: It's probable that it hath Springs, which emit only so much Water as the Sun evaporates from it, and that this preserves and continues it: for the cause of Lakes and Rivers is the same, their only difference is, That in Rivers the Fountain is high, and the Water of it plentiful; whereas in Lakes, the Fountain is low, and in a hollow place, with a rising on all hands, which contains the Water, as 'twere, in a Vessel, and it does not send forth Water in so great abundance as the Spring of a River doth; but there is as much exhausted every Day in Vapours, by the heat, as is supplied by the Fountain. Of the second sort, there are very many small Lakes in *Moscovy*, *Lapland*, and

and Finland; besides these great ones which we nam'd in the Table, viz. 1. The Lake *Chiamay*, out of which four great Rivers flow, which Water the Kingdoms of *Persia*, *Siam*, &c. Their Names are *Menam*, *Asa*, *Cofma*, and *Mekong*. 2. The Lake *Cinichay*, which sends out a great River North-wards, that runneth through *China*. 3. The Lake *Titicaca*, which is 80 Leagues in compass; it sends out a great River, which dives under ground, and hides out a small Lake to which it runs. 4. *Troquois*, a Lake in *Canada*, out of which comes the River of *St. Lawrence*. Though the Fountains of all these Lakes be in a hollow place, they emit more Water than the places can contain, and thereby Rivers flow from them. The Lake *Alphalites*, or the dead Sea, is of the third sort; it receives the River *Jordan*, but hath no River running out of it. The reason seems to be some fpongy Earth near to it. Under that Lake, which sucks in the Water, or rather some Passage under ground, which carries off only so much Water as the River brings into the Lake: Of this kind also is the *Caspian-Sea*, (if we may reckon it a Lake, for being of so great extent, it may justly challenge the Name of a Sea) it hath many great Rivers running into it, and none from it: The *Volga* alone is estim'd to pour more Water into that Sea in one Year, than the solid quantity of the whole Earth, viz. the Land and Water together amounts to; yet this Sea hath neither any Communication with the Ocean, for it is every where surrounded with Land, nor are there any Rivers going from it, which might discharge themselves into other Lakes: Its Water is Salt, and there can be no doubt but it hath Communication with the Ocean, by some subterraneous Passages, or gaps in its Channel, though we cannot tell in what place they are, before this time, as being overcharg'd with Water from the Rivers. It hath different Names, according to the Coasts of the Countries that it wafeth, viz. the Sea of *Tartary*, upon the Coast of *Tartary*, the Sea of *Africam*, or of *Mycens*; these are towards the North, the Sea of *Zwie*, the Sea of *Bachus*, these two are upon the Coast of *Georgia* on the West; the Sea of *Serum*, *Gilan*, *Taberjan*, on the Coast of *Persia*, toward the South; the Sea of *Zagathay*, or of *Tahufa* towards the East.

Lastly, these Lakes, which have Rivers both running into, and from them, either send out more Water with the Rivers, than they receive with them, or just as much, or less. If the Rivers coming from them be greater than they were when they enter'd, it's plain there are Springs in the Lake which supply it, besides what it hath from the River, else it would run it self dry. If the Rivers be less when they come out, than they were when they enter'd, the bottom of the Lake is spongy, or it hath secret Passages under ground. If the Rivers be equally big when they enter the Lake, and when they come from it, its a Proof that there is neither Springs in the Lake to increase the Water, nor any secret Shores to carry it off. The greatest part of Lakes are of this sort, or have Rivers running through them: so the *Rhone* runs through the Lake of *Geneva*, and the *Rhine* through the Lake of *Constance*, &c.

A River is a Traff of Water running in a long Channel, from one part of the Earth to another. A Fountain is a place where the Water breaketh out, and springs forth in the drops from the Earth. A Cataract is a Precipice in the drops from a River, from which the Water falleth with a great noise and impetuosity. The most considerable Rivers of the Universe are set down in the following Table.

## In Europe.

In Spain. { The Duero, Duero.  
The Minis, Minis.  
The Tago, Tago.  
The Guadiana, Anas.  
The Guadalquivir, Batis.  
The Ebro, Iberis.

In France. { The Loire, Ligeris.  
The Garonne, Garumna.  
The Rhone, Rhodanus.  
The Saone, Arar.  
The Seine, Sequana.  
The Marne, Matrona.  
The Charante, Caranthonus.

In Italy. { The Tyber, Tiberis.  
The Po, Padus, Eridanus.

The Drino, Drinus.  
The Orpheo, Alpheus.

In Turkey. { The Vardari, Axios.  
The Salampria, Peneus.  
The Mariza, Hebrus.

In Germany. { The Danube, Danubius.  
The Rhine, Rhenus.  
The Elbe, Albis.  
The Oder, Odera, Viadrus.  
The Weser, Visurgis.

In Poland. { The Niemen, Chynus, or Nimensus.  
The Duna, Dvina.

The Nieper, Borysthenes.  
The Niester, Tyrus.

The Bugs, or Vist, Vistula.

In Moscow. { The Volga, Rha.  
The Don, Tanais.

The Dnieper.  
The Orega.

In Swedenland. { The Dalscarls, and others of the same name; with the 5 Governments in Upsal.

In England. { The Thames, Tamisis.  
The Severn, Sabrina.  
The Humber, Avon and Umler.  
The Tine, Tina.  
The Trent.

The Tay, Tami.  
The Tweed, Tueda.

In Scotland. { The Nith, Nitha.  
The Lidd, Liddale.  
The Spay, Spaw.

The Don.  
The Dee, Deva, Derna.

The Clyde, Glotta.

The Shannon, Senus.  
The Sewer, Saurim.

In Ireland. { The Broad-Water.  
The Borow.  
The Boyne, Boina, Bovinda.

The Dearn.  
The Ean.

In the Low Countries. { The Maas, or Meuse, Mosla.  
The Schelde, Scaldis.  
The Affel, Sala, Salus.  
The Rhine, Rhenus.

## In Asia.

In Turkey. { The Ali.  
The Jordan, Jordanes.

In Asia. { The Euphrates.  
The Tigis, Tigris.

The Fars, Phasis.  
The Aras, or Arax, Araxes.

In Georgia. { The Coliar in Arabia.  
The Tigris, Mosaus.

In Persia. { The Bandunus.

In India. { The Indus, Indus.  
The Ganges, Ganges.  
The Mecon, or Menam, Sotomani.

The Obi, Obi.  
The Yenisey, Yenisea.

The Obel, Obel.  
The Guichen, Oxi.

In Turkey. { The Zulo.  
The Quentung.  
The Sagba.

The Tartar, Orchardus.

The Yellow River, Crocusi Fluvius.

In China. { The Quiang.  
The Laky.  
The Kialing.

The Hang.  
The Kinto.

## In Africa.

The Taniffi, in Morocco.

In Fez. { The Ommitrabi, Asama, Cula, Roldub, Roldub.

The Calu.  
The Malvia, Malva, Malvana.

In Barbary. { The Rio Major, or Nafabath.  
The Sufeggar.

The Magrida, or Megreda, Bagdad.

The Nile, Nilus, in Egypt.

In Biledalgerith. { The Sus, Sufus.  
The Darba.

The Ghr, in Sarra.

The Niger in 3. { Senega, Alana.  
Gambia, Gambia.

In Negro-Land. { Rio Grande.

In Abyssina. { The Quilmancy.  
The Zaire, Zaim.

The Nile again.

The Zom-bera in 2. { Spirito Santho.  
Rio des Infantes.

## In Lower Ethiopia.

## In America.

In Southern America. { The River of the Amazonas, Orellana, Amazonum Fluvius.

The River of Plata, or Paraguay, Argentum seu Paraguanum Fluvius.

In the main Land. { The Orinoco, Orenoco.  
The River of St. Magdalen, and St. Martha.

In Tucuman. { The Sedagodora.  
The Barbaryana.

Near the Strait. { The Rio Vermojo, or Salado.  
The Rio de las Cameroes.

of Magellan. { The Rio de Sagudera, Cubits.

The River of Paraguay.

The River of Parana.

The River of Oragay.

The River Banco.

The River Vermojo. These five Rivers discharge themselves into that of Plata.

The Lamiaro.  
The Pinaro.

In Brasil. { The Taboun.  
The Slaye.

The River of St. Francis, Fluvius S. Francis.

In the Country of the Amazonas. { The Maraguan, Maraguan.  
The Amavumai, Amavumai.

The River Cufinaver.  
The River Cayana.

The River Topafis.

In the Country of the Amazonas. These five Rivers fall into that of the Amazonas, and the least of them is about 200 Leagues long.

In Mexico. { The River of Panuco.  
The River of Esquilan.

or New Spain. { The River of Mexico.  
The River of los Pape.

In New Mexico. { The Rio del Nor.  
The River of Conchar.

The River of Tecu.

In Florida. { Rio Grande.  
The River of May.

In Canada, or New France. { The River of St. Lawrence.  
The River of St. Margaret.

The Saguenay.

We shall now give a short Account of the properties of some of these Rivers.

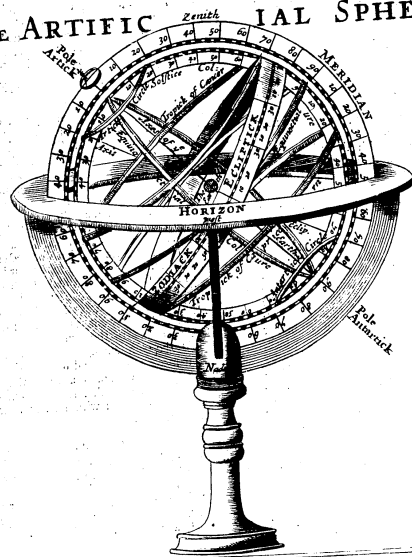
The Water of Rivers comes either from Springs and Fountains, or from Rain and melted Snow: This last produces those Currents of Water which we call Torrents; they arise purely from excessive Rains, or melted Snow, and run with great impetuosity from the Mountains to the adjacent Plains, but after some time, viz. when the Snow is all dissolved, or when the Rains are gone off, they cease to run, and their Bed or Channel becomes drie. Brooks, or Rivulets, are small Currents of Water, arising for the most part from Springs; but their course is not very long, and their bed is stait and shallow. As great Rivers are sometimes swelled and increased by Torrents, so their ordinary flow of Water seems to be compos'd of a Confluence of many Brooks and Rivulets together. For a River of considerable bigness, such as the *Elbe*, the *Rhine*, &c. floweth not from any one Fountain, for then it would be as large at the Head, as it is at the Mouth; but from many, each of which sends out his little Brook or Rivulet to a common Channel; and the longer the course of the River is, it receives the more of these into it, and consequently becomes the greater and more considerable. The *Volga*, or *Rha*, takes in more than 200 small Rivers before it reaches the *Caspian-Sea*; and the *Danube* hath as many 'er it gets to the *Euaine*.

Torrents run into great Rivers also, and are the apparent cause of Inundations: For there are some Rivers which overflow their Banks, and cover all the Country about, at certain Times and Months of the Year. The River *Nile* is famous for this; it begins to over-flow its Banks upon the seventh day of June, and still increaseth for the space of forty days, and it retireth again from the Land, and contracteth it self within its old Channel in the space of forty days more. All the while it is above the Country, the Cities and Towns appear as so many Islands; they are built upon high and rising Ground, and the greatest height of the River above the Plain is fifteen cubits. The Ancients were very uncertain concerning the cause of this yearly inundation, being ignorant of these Countries where the *Nile* riseth, or through which it passeth, before it come unto Egypt. But the *English*, and *Dutch*, and *Portugese*, do now maintain a Traffick with these People, in whole Country the Fountains, or head of *Nile*, is, and from them we understand that it riseth from the Lake *Zaire*, which is in the middle, almost between the two Shores of that part of *Affrick*; which runs out like a wedge into the South-Sea. This Lake is surrounded with the Mountains of the *Moon*, and all the Rains that fall upon them, or any Springs which rise there, run towards it, so that it is like a great Vessel which receives and gathers into it, all the Water of the Country about. Now because *Zaire* is 10 Degrees, or 735 Miles farther South than the Equator, and Egypt is 20 Degrees North from it, it is Winter to the Country about the Lake of *Zaire*, when it is Summer in Egypt; that is, when the Sun approaches nightst to Egypt, as he does in the Month of June, he is then





## THE ARTIFICIAL SPHERE



CHAP. IV.

## Of the Circles of the SPHERE.

**T**HE Two Motions of the Planets which we mention'd in the First Chapter, have been the occasion of inventing the two principal Circles of the Sphere; the Diurnal Motion gave rise to the Equinoctial, and the Proper, or Secondary Motion, to the Ecliptic.

For the Diurnal Revolution of the Stars is either perform'd in the Equinoctial Circle, or in some Parallel thereof: In like manner their proper Motion either forms the Ecliptic, or a Circle not deviating much on either side from it; or, lastly, one Parallel to the same Ecliptic. To understand this, we must consider the said Motions separately, and imagine that one of them in the mean time did cease; for if we consider both Motions jointly, as it were, one compos'd of both, then indeed they will appear not to be Circles, which are thus describ'd, but spiral Lines. However, it is worth the while to flow how these Circles in the Heaven ought to be conceiv'd.

Observe therefore, on the Day of the Equinox, that is, on the 21st of March, or 23rd of September, according to the Old Style, the Path of the Sun; for in that part of the Heaven is situated the Equinoctial Circle, to call'd, because on whatsoever Day the Sun passeth through it, the Day and its Night are equal, in every part of the Earth. This, its true, is only a rough and gross Description of it, but if

we would speak exactly, the course of the Sun would delineate the Equinoctial Circle, if his Center, were plac'd in the very beginning of *Aries* or *Libra*, and he destitute of all Parallax and proper Motion.

The Zodiac is adorn'd with 12 Afterisms, or Images; most of which resembling Animals; the Circle it self takes its Name from thence. The Sun goes about this Circle once every Year, and the Moon once in a Month. The Sun never swerves from the Ecliptic, but the Moon, and the Planets wander up and down, for the space of 8 Degrees, and sometimes more, on both sides: upon this account the breadth of the Circle it self, is supposed to consist of about 16 Degrees. The upper Planets traverse the Circle, *viz.* Saturn in 30 Years, Jupiter in 12, Mars in 2, Venus, one of the lower, which is alternately *Lucifer* and *Vesperus*, in 9 Months. Mercury lies hid for the most part, under the Sun-beams. The fixed Stars follow with a very slow Motion, as scarcely making one Degree within the space of 70 Years. Therefore now, after the Revolution of many Ages, the Stars Signs have left their former place, and are translated to the following ones; yet because they had heretofore given a Name to the places of the Zodiac, in which they then were, these places do at this time retain the same denomination, although the Afterisms themselves have long ago departed from them; nevertheless,

left,

leis, left Equivocal Terms should beget Ambiguity, it hath been thought fit, that the most Places or Signs, which are the Twelve Parts of the Ecliptic, should bear the Name of *Signa Animalia*, or Signs without Stars; and that the Constellations or Images, consisting of Stars, should be call'd *Signa Stellata*, or Starry Signs. These two Circles, *viz.* the Equinoctial and the Ecliptic, are usually stiled immovable, because they are altogether the same to all the Inhabitants of the Earth; for Italy hath not an Equinoctial or Ecliptic, different from those of England, or America.

There remain two other Circles, termed Movable, whereby to the Motion of the Stars hath given occasion, as it hath regard not to the whole Globe of the Earth, but to some one Point of its Surface: These are the *Horizon*, and the *Meridian*. For in whatsoever place of the World you live, the Stars rise and set; after they rise, they ascend by degrees to a certain height Point, and above it, or higher than it is, they cannot go, but they again descend by degrees, 'till they come to set. When they are at the highest Point, they are said to culminate. Their rising and setting happens on the *Horizon*, as their Culmination on the *Meridian*. The *Horizon* is that great Circle, which any Person being plac'd in a Plain, or in the middle of the Sea, determines with his sight round about, whereby the Heaven seems to be join'd to the Earth, as it were, with a kind of clofure. Every one understands that this Circle must change, according as the Eye of the Beholder gets a different situation, on the globular Superficies of the Earth, and that on this account it is call'd *Movable*.

But that which we have here describ'd, is the *Sensible Horizon*, as being defined by Sense, from which the *Rational* differs, for it must be conceiv'd in the Mind, to pass through the Center of the Earth, *viz.* Parallel to the sensible, and continued together with the same, to the utmost part of Heaven; so that among these two Horizons, where

the Earth is consider'd, only as a Point we may imagine, both Plans as to Sense to be one and the same.

The *Meridian* is a Circle passing through the Vertex, or the Point directly above every Spectator; also, through the Sun when it is Mid-day, the Culminating Stars, and the Poles of the World to the *Horizon*. We do not change this Circle in going directly to the South or North, but only in passing from East to West.

Every one of the above-mentioned four Circles, hath two Poles betwixt which it flanding exactly in the middle, divides the Globe into two Hemispheres: They also mutually cut one another into two Semi-circles; and through the Poles of every one of them, except the *Meridian*, are describ'd secondary Circles, which every where cut the Principals into two parts, at right Angles, *i. e.* so as to incline no more to one side than another. Forasmuch then as the whole Doctrine of the Sphere is founded on these four Circles, therefore it will be requisite to examine more accurately, the Adjuncts, or particular Properties of every one of them.

The Poles of the Equator are the same as those of the World, namely, the *Arctic* and *Antarctic*; the former deriving its Name from the neighbouring Constellations of the *Arcti*, or Bears; and the other so termed, as being opposite to the *Arctic*: A right Line extended between both Poles, through the Center of the Earth, is usually call'd the *Axix*, or *Axle* of the World. The Equator divides the Sphere into the *Southern* and *Northern* Parts: And the Ecliptic divides it into the *Northern* and *Southern* Signs.

Through the Poles of the Equator are describ'd its Secondaries, *viz.* the Circles of Declination: Among these the *Meridian* is the most remarkable, being the chief of the Hourly Circles, in regard, that together with 11 other Circles of Declination, it divides the Equator for every 15 Degrees, in 24 Hours. Moreover, the *Meridian*, and the rest of the Hourly Circles, are to be conceiv'd unmovable, so long as you remain in the same place, whilst the Sphere, together with the Sun and the Stars, are carried about with the diurnal Motion.

The two *Colures* are Circles which mutually cut one another, at right Angles, in the Poles of the World, *viz.* the *Colure* of the *Aequinoxes*, passing through the Intersections of the Equator and Ecliptic; and that of the *Solstices* passing through the Solstitial Points, which are the beginnings of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*. These *Colures* are turn'd round with the Diurnal Motion, in every place where either of the Poles is elevated above the *Horizon*, and they appear as they pass differently main'd, from whence they seem to have taken their Name.

The *Colure* of the *Solstices* divides the Ecliptic into the ascending Signs, which are the places of the Sun whilst it ascends towards our Vertex, *viz.*  $\gamma$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\zeta$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\iota$ . And the descending, which are the places of the same Luminary, in its descent from our Vertex, *viz.*  $\kappa$ ,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\pi$ . But the same Signs which we even now nam'd ascending, are otherwise call'd the long *Agents*, by reason that when the Sun is in them, he appears a long while above the *Horizon*; for Example of *London*, suppose more than 16 Hours, whereas when he, or any Planet is in the other six Signs, which before we term'd descending, but now of the short *Agents*, they pass in a little space of time, *viz.* somewhat less than 8 Hours. Now these Properties are to be understood with respect to the Inhabitants of the Northern Hemisphere, for they are quite contrary to those of the other Hemisphere; because the ascending Signs, or of the long *Agents*, to us are the descending, or of the short *Agents*, unto them. But both the *Colures* together divide the Zodiac into four equal Parts, or Quarters; that is to say, the *Vernal*, whose Signs are *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*; the *Summer*, having these Signs, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *Virgo*; the *Autumnal*, wherein are *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittarius*; and the *Hyemal*, which hath these other Signs, *Capricornus*, *Aquarius*, *Pisces*.

Now those which in the Celestial Globe bear the Name of Secondaries of the Equator, or Circles of Declination; in the Terrestrial, they are *Meridians*, describ'd through the Poles of the Earth, and every tenth Degree of the Equator. The Followers of *Ptolemy* have chosen to make the first *Meridian* pass through the most Western of the *Canary*, or *Fortunate Islands*, nam'd *Ferro*; whilst others chuse rather to place it in one of the *Azores*, or *Flandrian Islands*, where the *Magnetical Needle* doth not decline from the *Meridian Line*: But since the Poles of the Magnet, or Load-Stone, do not constantly point at the same quarter of the World; therefore it seems more expedient to others, that some notable and constant Point of the Earth should be chosen, such as the high Mountain of *Teniffi*, commonly call'd *Pic*, which may not only be seen far and near, but also rise up into a very narrow sharp pointed top; so that by reason of the breadth of it, Longitudes reckon'd from any Point of the Top, cannot be render'd uncertain, or erroneous, so much as in one Minute. The brazen Circle supplies the place of the other innumerable *Meridians*, by rolling, or swaying to it, the Point through which you would have the Circle of Declination to be drawn.

After the Secondary Circles of the Equator, that pass through its Poles, the Parallels of the same Equator deserve well to be consider'd; among which four are more especially remarkable, *viz.* the two *Tropic* and the two *Polar Circles*. In the mean time it ought to be observ'd, that all the lesser Parallel Circles in general divide the Globe into two unequal parts. The *Tropic*s take their name from the turning of the Sun, for they are two Circles describ'd by this Luminary on the Solstitial days, being then at its greatest distance from the Equator on each side.

side. He describes the Tropick of Cancer upon the 11th of June, and that of Capricorn on the 11th of December, according to the Julian Calendar.

But the Poles of the *Ecliptick*, being turn'd round with the Diurnal Motion, describe the two Polar Circles, viz. the *Arctic* and *Antarctic*.

Now these four Circles divide the Earth into five Zones, of which the *Torrid* is contain'd between the two Tropicks, and the Inhabitants thereof are nam'd *Amphisciti*, because they call their Meridian Shadow at divers times of the year toward both Poles. From the Tropick of Cancer to the *Arctic* Circle, lies the *North Temperate Zone*, and between the Tropick of Capricorn and the *Antarctic* Circle lies the *South Temperate Zone*. The Inhabitants of them two are call'd *Heterosciti*, because they call their Meridian Shadow always, each of them towards that Pole which is next to them. The remaining parts of the Earth, included on either side within the *Arctic* and *Antarctic* Circles, constitute the two *Frozen Zones*; and they that dwell in them are call'd *Persici*, because their Shadow is turn'd round about.

The *Equator* of the Earth passeth through these places, viz. the Island of *St. Thomas* in that great Bay of *Africk*, which is commonly call'd the *Ethiopic Ocean*: through *Ethiopia*, through the *Indian Ocean*, through the middle of *Sumatra*, through the South part of *Molucca* on the Continent, and besides other Islands of the *Indian Sea* passeth through the *Molucc*, the *Pacific Ocean*, the Province of *Peru*, through the Lake *Peruvia* and the *Atlantic Ocean*, unto the Island of *St. Thomas*. The *Equator* divides the *Torrid Zone* into two equal parts, so that they may justly be called two *Torrid Zones*, the one South, and the other North of it.

The *Torrid Zone* contains these places; The greatest part of *Africk*, the *Indian Ocean*, a part of *Arabia*, *Cambala*, *India*, the Islands of the *Indian Ocean*, *Texas*, *Ceylon*, &c. *Peru*, *Mexico*, a great part of the *Atlantic Ocean*, the Island of *St. Helen*, *Brasil*, *New Guiney*.

The Tropick of Cancer passeth through these places, a little beyond the Mountain *Atlas* in the Western shore of *Afric*, through the Confines of *Libya*, and other Inland parts of *Africk*, also through *Syene* of *Ethiopia*, and after having crost the Red Sea, it passeth through *Arabia* the Happy, on the South side of the Mountain *Sinai* and of *Happy*, the Country of *Mahomet*. Then it enters the *Indian Ocean*, touches the outmost parts of *Perfia*, and passes through *India* and the Extremities of the Kingdom of *China*, till it come to the *Pacific Sea*, which when it hath pass'd, it cuts the Kingdom of *Mexico* below *California*, an Island of *America*; again it enters the *Atlantic Ocean* by the Gulph of *Mexico*, glides along by the shore of the Island *Cuba*, and returns thence to the Western Coast of *Africk*, *Cuba*, and returns thence to the Western Coast of *Africk*.

The Tropick of Capricorn passes through very little Land, but the greatest part of it falls in the Sea, viz. it passeth through the Promontory of *Africk*, *Madagascar*, the *Indian Ocean*, *New Guiney*, the *Pacific Ocean*, *Peru*, *Brasil*, and the *Atlantic Ocean*.

In the *Temperate Zone* towards the North, lie very many parts of the Earth, and they are all of them almost known and inhabited, viz. all *Europe*, *Asia*, (if you except *India*, *Molucca* in the Continent, and the Isles of the *Indian Ocean*) a great part of *Northern America*, a part of the *Atlantic* and *Pacific Seas*.

In the *Temperate Zone* towards the South, there is little Land, neither is it all known; however, it contains some of *Africk*, where it runs out Southward into the Sea, part of *Monomotapa*, the Cape of *Good Hope*, a great part of *Magellanica*, some of *Brasil*, the *Magellanick Straits*, much of the *Atlantic*, *Indian* and *Pacific Seas*.

The *Arctic* Polar Circle passeth through the middle almost of *Island*, *Norway*, the *Northern Ocean*, *Lapland*, the Bay of *Russia*, or the *White Sea*, *Samijsland*, *Tartary*, *Northern America*, *Greenland*.

The *Antarctic* Polar Circle passeth through *Magellanica*. In the *Frigid Zone* towards the North, are the half of *Island*, the utmost parts of *Norway*, of *Lapland*, of *Fin-*

mark, *Samijsland*, *Nova Zembla*, *Greenland*, *Spitsberg*, with some parts of *Northern America*. In the *Frigid Zone* towards the South, whether it be Land or Water is uncertain.

But besides the four Circles we mentioned, viz. the Tropick and Polar Circles, the *Equator* hath other Parallels distant in space as far as is requisite to cause the longest Day to increase a quarter of an hour under one of them more than under the other; for since under the *Equator* it self, where under both Poles lean on the Horizon, there is a perpetual *Equinox*; by reason that the *Aquinox* there cuts equally in two parts the *Equator* and both the Tropicks, as also all the Diurnal Parallels; so that whatever Parallel the Sun traverseth, it stays as long a while above the Horizon as below. If you go back from thence towards either Pole, so that one of the Poles be elevated, and the other depressed, then the Tropick which is higher to the elevated Pole, as then the Tropick which is higher to the Horizon; whence to its greater part, will appear above the Horizon; and should stay longer above the Horizon than below it, and so the Solstitial Day becomes longer than 12 hours. Therefore I say, if in any place of the Earth the excess of the Solstitial or Longest Day above 12 hours, be one quarter of an hour, that place is situated under the first Parallel; and if that excess amounts to half an hour, that then the place lies under the second Parallel, or which is equivalent, under the extremity or confines of the first Climate: For as the Parallels are distinguish'd by the augmentation of a quarter of an hour, so the Climates are by the like increase of half an hour. Furthermore, that excess of the Solstitial Day above 12 hours may be continually augmented, by elevating the Pole more and more, until you come to the Polar Circle; for there the Tropick touching the Horizon in one point, appears altogether above the same; whence it happens, that the Sun in passing through that not yet, but glancing on the Horizon with its Center, forms a Day of 24 hours. Now such a Day of 24 hours exceeds an *Aequinoctial* day by 12 hours; that is to say, 24 half hours, or 48 quarters: From whence it follows, that the number of, or 48 quarters: From whence it follows, that the number of Climates from the *Aequinoctial* to the Polar Circle, amounts to 24; and that of the Parallels to 48.

But although these things are so, nevertheless the Ancients fixed the first Climate, not in that place where the Solstitial Day consists of 12 hours and an half, as ought to have been done; but omitting (I know not for what reason) the first Natural Climate, they determin'd the middle Parallel of the first Climate to pass through *Alex*, an Island of the River Nile, where the longest Day consists of 13 hours; that of the second by *Syene*; a City situated under or very near the Tropick of Cancer; that of the third through *Alexandria*, the Metropolis of *Egypt*, standing on the mouth of the River Nile; that of the fourth through *Rhodes*, an Island of the *Mediterranean Sea*, lying over *Asiatick*; and that of the fifth through *Rome* and the *Hellagaint* *Cilicia*; that of the sixth through *Pontus*, or *Venice* and *Ipsant*; that of the seventh through the *Bosphorus*, or the Country of *Podolia* and the lesser *Tartary*, where the longest Day contains 16 hours.

Neither did the Ancient Geographers proceed any farther; but the Modern (as it hath been already declar'd) have extended the Climates as far as the *Arctic* Circle, on the other side of which, since the Sun doth not Set during some days in the Summer season, and on that account the Light is no longer encreas'd with the augmentation of half-hours, but with that of whole Weeks and Months, it was judg'd convenient, that to the above-mentioned 24 Climates other six should be added, which are distinguish'd by a monthly augmentation of Light, and continued even to the very Pole it self. Now as many more Climates may be reckon'd from the *Equator* to the *Antarctic* Pole, so there are 50 Climates in all.

Before we leave this matter, it is necessary that we give a Table of the Climates, and show what uses it may serve. A Table of Climates ought to have, at the beginning, middle, and end of every Climate, the Elevation of the Pole, or the Latitude of the Parallel marked; likewise the length of the longest Day, and the distance of the Climates one from another.

## A Table of Climates.

Climates.	Parallels.	The longest Days.		The Elevation of the Pole.		The breadth of the Climat.	
		Hours.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.
The First Climate.	Its beginning. Its Middle. The end of the first, and the beginning of the second.	12	00	00	00	8	25
The Second.	The Middle. The End.	12	45	12	30		6
The Third.	The Middle. The End.	13	15	20	15	7	25
The Fourth.	The Middle. The End.	13	45	27	40	6	30
The Fifth.	The Middle. The End.	14	15	33	40	6	8
The Sixth.	The Middle. The End.	14	45	39	02		
The Seventh.	The Middle. The End.	15	15	43	32	4	7
The Eighth.	The Middle. The End.	15	45	47	20		
The Ninth.	The Middle. The End.	16	00	49	01	3	32
The Tenth.	The Middle. The End.	16	45	51	58	2	57
The Eleventh.	The Middle. The End.	17	00	54	27	2	29
The Twelfth.	The Middle. The End.	17	15	55	34		
The Thirteenth.	The Middle. The End.	17	30	56	37	2	19
The Fourteenth.	The Middle. The End.	17	45	57	32		
The Fifteenth.	The Middle. The End.	18	00	58	29	1	52
The Sixteenth.	The Middle. The End.	18	15	59	14		
The Seventeenth.	The Middle. The End.	18	30	59	58	1	29
The Eighteenth.	The Middle. The End.	18	45	60	40		
The Nineteenth.	The Middle. The End.	19	00	61	18	1	20
The Twentieth.	The Middle. The End.	19	15	61	55		
The Twenty First.	The Middle. The End.	19	30	62	25	1	07
The Twenty Second.	The Middle. The End.	19	45	62	54		
The Twenty Third.	The Middle. The End.	20	00	63	22		57
The Twenty Fourth.	The Middle. The End.	20	15	63	40		
The Twenty Fifth.	The Middle. The End.	20	30	64	6		44
The Twenty Sixth.	The Middle. The End.	20	45	64	30		
The Twenty Seventh.	The Middle. The End.	21	00	64	49		43
The Twenty Eighth.	The Middle. The End.	21	15	65	05		
The Twenty Ninth.	The Middle. The End.	21	30	65	21		32
The Thirtieth.	The Middle. The End.	21	45	65	35		
The Thirty First.	The Middle. The End.	22	00	65	47		26
The Thirty Second.	The Middle. The End.	22	15	65	57		
The Thirty Third.	The Middle. The End.	22	30	66	06		19
The Thirty Fourth.	The Middle. The End.	22	45	66	14		
The Thirty Fifth.	The Middle. The End.	23	00	66	20		14
The Thirty Sixth.	The Middle. The End.	23	15	66	25		
The Thirty Seventh.	The Middle. The End.	23	30	66	28		8
The Thirty Eighth.	The Middle. The End.	23	45	66	30		
The Thirty Ninth.	The Middle. The End.	24	00	66	31		3

Climates of the Frigid Zone, where the longest Day increaseth by Months.

Month.	1	2	3	4	5	6
Latitude of the Places, or Parallels.	Deg. Min.	Deg. Min.	Deg. Min.	Deg. Min.	Deg. Min.	Deg. Min.
	67 30	69 30	73 20	78 20	84	90

24

## An Introduction to Geography.

The use of this Table is, 1. The Latitude or Elevation of the Pole of any place being given, to find the length of the longest day of that place, and the Climate where it lies. For doing this, you must look in the Table for the given Elevation of the Pole, and over against it you shall find the length of the longest day of that Place, and its Climate or Parallel. If you don't find in the Table the very same Elevation of the Pole that was given, you must take the two of the Table which are nearest to it, one of which exceeds it, and the other is less than it, and accordingly as it approaches to the greater or lesser, the longest day of the place comes nearer to that which is over against the one or the other of these Elevations of the Pole. 2. The length of the longest day of any place being given, the Latitude of that Place, its Climate and Parallel may be found in the Table, by looking first for the length of the longest day, and the Latitude or Elevation of the Pole is over against it: But if the length of the longest day, cannot be had precisely in the Table, we must take the two that are next, greater and less than it, in the Column of the longest day, and as the day that was given approaches to the one or the other, so does the Latitude or Elevation of the Pole which belongs to it, come nearer to that of the one or the other of these two longest days.

Besides the Parallels of the Equator we have already mentioned, we may conceive infinite others drawn through any Point of Heaven parallel to it. Thus for instance, the Circle of Perpetual Apparition is parallel to the Equator, being delineated by any Point of the Celestial Sphere, which toucheth the Northern Point of the Horizon, and which carried about with the diurnal Motion; within which Circle whatsoever Stars are included, they never set, but are always seen above the Horizon. Another removed at a like distance from the Equator, and call'd the Circle of Perpetual Occultation, contains these Stars, which never appear in our Hemisphere; but the Stars situated between both the said Circles, do incessantly rise and set.

The Inhabitants of the Earth being compass'd with respect to the Meridians and Parallels, some of them are named *Periti*, viz. those who live under the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians; whence they have the same Seasons of the Year, that is, *Spring, Summer, Autumn, Winter*, at the same time; because as the Sun approacheth to, or departeth from the Parallel or Vertical Point of the one, he approacheth to or departeth from the other also; but the Changes of Noon and Midnight are alternate to them, accordingly as the Meridian of the one, or that of the other, comes to the Meridian of the one, or that of the other. Others again are styl'd *Antari*, inhabiting under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels; whence Noon and Midnight happen to both at the very same moment of time; but the Summer of the one is the Winter of the other; accordingly as the Sun in its annual Course advances to this or that Parallel. Lastly, Others bear the name of *Antipodes*, by reason that being under opposite Meridians, as well as Parallels, they go with their feet diametrically opposite; therefore their Summer and Winter, their Noon and Midnight, add, if you please, the Rising and Setting of all the Stars are directly contrary to one another.

Thus we have taken a view of the Secondary and Parallel Circles of the Equator, the Ecliptick, together with its Properties, ought in the next place to be briefly considered. The Poles of the Ecliptick are distant from those of the Equator 23½ deg. Through the Poles, and the beginning of the Signs, are drawn certain Circles of Latitude, which are six in number, and they divide not only the Zodiac, but also the Sphere into 12 parts. However, besides these, innumerable other Circles of Latitude may be suppos'd to pass through every Point of Heaven.

Moreover, the Zodiac is cut into two parts by the Horizon, so that six Signs always appear above it, and six lie below it. The Signs of the Zodiac do likewise distinguish the Northern Constellations of the Starry Globe from the Southern.

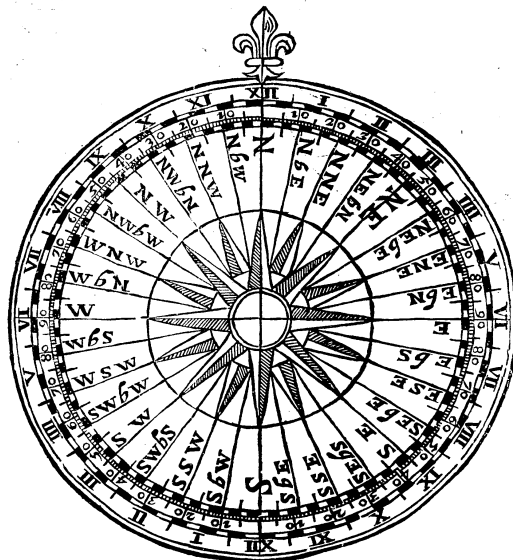
Let us now proceed to the Horizon, whose Poles are the Zenith, the Point of Heaven directly above us, and the Nadir is a Point of the other Hemisphere directly opposite to the Zenith. The Horizon separates the conspicuous Hemisphere from that which lies hid, and its Secondary Circles are the Vertical, call'd *Azimuth* by the Arabians, descending from the top of one head through every Point of the Horizon. The Quadrant of Altitude apply'd to the Zenith, supplies the place of all these Vertical Circles. The chief of them are the Meridian and the Circle of the ninth degree of the Ecliptick. For as the Meridian passes through the Zenith and the Poles of the Equator, so the Circle of the ninth degree of the Ecliptick passeth through the Zenith and the Poles of the Ecliptick, but that descending from the top of one head through every Point of the Horizon. There is also a third Vertical Circle remarkable above the rest, descending through the Cardinal Points of East and West, where the Intersections of the Equator and Horizon constitute the Poles of the Meridian; but the Poles of this third Vertical Circle, which we are now describing, fall on the other two Cardinal Points, namely those of the South and North, where the Meridian cuts the Horizon into two halves, one East the other West.

Moreover, of the same Vertical Circle that runs through the Cardinal Points of East and West, five Circles of Position are, as it were, the Secondaries, passing from the Cardinal Points of South and North through every thirtieth degree of the Equator, among which the Horizon and the Meridian are the chiefest. The whole Heaven is divided by these Circles into the Twelve Houses; the first whereof, being hid under the Eastern Horizon, is otherwise call'd the *Horoſcope*, and contains the Stars which are ready to rise. After this the rest of the Subterranean Houses are reckon'd up according to the Succession of the Signs of the Zodiac. The degrees of these Signs, which are cut by the Circles of Position, determine the beginning and end of the several Hours. In the mean while a Circle of Position may be imagin'd drawn from the Cardinal Points of South and North through any Point of Heaven. The Horizon likewise hath its lesser Parallel Circles, which are call'd *Almucantarat*, and are delineated in the Astrolob framed to a certain Elevation of the Pole, to shew the Altitudes of the Stars above the Horizon.

We have nothing more to add concerning the Meridian, unless that it is the Father of the Winds, which is so certainly true, that in whatever place no Meridian is to be found, neither is there any distinction of Winds. Some folks will perhaps ask us, In what place can a Meridian be wanting? We answer, Under the Poles where the Sun in its diurnal Course is never at all, or very little higher at one time than it is at another, and on that account neither rise nor culminate; but all the Verticals alike may be esteem'd as Meridians. Here therefore, neither East nor South; nor West nor North, can be any longer distinguish'd. Indeed if you stand in the Frozen Zone, but not under the Pole it self, it may so happen (as we have already said) that the Sun may neither Rise nor Set there during many days, but may nevertheless be daily roll'd to a lowermost and uppermost Point of Heaven; whence ensues a clear distinction of the Meridian. Here therefore of right be deriv'd from the Meridian Circle. For the two Cardinal Winds or Points call'd the South and North, lay a foundation for all the rest, and for that cause one of them, viz. the North, in the Mariners Compass, is adorn'd with a *Flower de Luce*, from whence also the opposite South is immediately discover'd, and the Meridian Line is conceiv'd to be as it were extended between these Points. Now another Line cutting this at right Angles, shews the other two Cardinal Points, namely East and West, the former of which for distinction sake, is usually mark'd with a Cross; but those that lie in the middle betwixt these Cardinal Points, partake of the Names of the Points next to them on both sides, viz. North-East, North-West, South-East, South-West. Every one of these eight Winds hath two, viz. one on each side of

it, which retaining the Names of their Principals, acquire also a Surname from the Cardinal to which they incline. For they are thus term'd, North-by-East, North-by-West, North-East-by-North, North-East-by-East, East-by-North, East-by-East, East-by-South, South-East-by-East, South-East-by-South, South-by-East, South-by-West, South-West-by-South, South-West-by-East, West-by-South, West-by-North, North-West-by-West, North-West-by-North. These Collateral Winds are 16 in number, which

together with the eight Principal, constitute 24. Lastly, Between the same eight Principal, eight others are situated exactly in the midst, which prefix to the names of the middlemost Cardinals a fore-name borrowed from the nearest Cardinal. These names are North-North-East, East-North-East, East-South-East, South-South-East, South-South-West, West-South-West, West-North-West, North-North-West. These are the 32 Winds, which being continued through



the Terraqueous Globe, constitute as many Rhombs or Points of the Compass, whereof that which passeth through the South and North is the Meridian; every one of the others cut all the Meridians at equal Angles, and that Rhomb which is drawn through the East and West, is either the Equator, or some lesser Circle parallel thereto. The rest are Oblique or Side-winds, seven in every Quarter, to be reckon'd from the Meridian to the East and West, as you may see in the Scheme hereto annexed. But besides these, we must remember that an oblique Rhomb may be conceiv'd as passing through any Point of the Horizon.

Thus having explain'd the four principal Circles, together with their Adjuncts and Properties, it remains only that we take an account of the Angles and Arches which arise from their concurrence and cutting one another. It hath been already declar'd, That every primary Circle forms right Angles with its Secondaries; those therefore are oblique, which any one Circle makes with another that doth not pass through its Poles; and they may be number'd in order thus; 1. That of the Equator and the Ecliptick. 2. The Angle of the Equator and the Horizon (that of the Equator and the Meridian is a right Angle, because one of these Circles passeth through the Poles of the other.) 3. The Angle of the Ecliptick and the Hor-

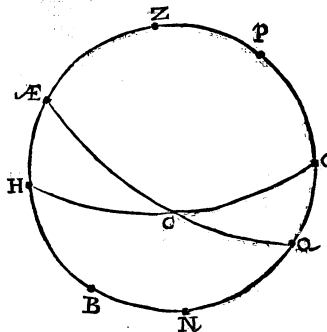
izon. 4. The Angle of the Ecliptick and the Meridian (the Angle of the Horizon and Meridian is a right Angle.) 5. The Angle of the Meridian and a Secondary of the Equator, or Circle of Declination. 6. The Angle of the Equator, and a Secondary of the Horizon, or Vertical Circle.

The first of these which the Equator and the Ecliptick make in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, always consists of 23 deg. and an half; viz. it is as large as is the Arch of the Colure of the Solstices, describ'd upon the Vernal or Autumnal Interfection, as its Pole, and comprehended between the beginning of *Cancer* and the ninth degree of the Equator. Therefore this Arch serves to measure the obliquity of the Ecliptick, and the greatest Declination of the Sun from the Equator.

In like manner the Angle which the Equator forms with the Horizon, is measured by an Arch of the Meridian comprehended between the Horizon and the Equator. This Arch to us who dwell at *London*, is of 38 deg. 28 min. and the complement thereof namely from the Equator to our Zenith or Vertical Point, is the Latitude of *London* 51 deg. 32 min. to which the Elevation of the Pole is always equal, to be counted likewise on the Meridian, from the Cardinal Point of the North to the Arctick Pole;



Pole; but that Equality may be demonstrated thus. Let



AEQ be the Equator, HO the Horizon, Z the Zenith, P the Arctic Pole. The Arch AE P extended from the Equator to the Pole includes 90 deg. ZO from the Zenith to the Horizon contains also 90 deg. But these equal Arches AE P and ZO have a common Segment Z P, which if it be taken away from both AEZ the Latitude, and PO the Elevation of the Pole remain equal.

Now if we set forward from hence directly toward the South, for the space of 6083 $\frac{1}{2}$  of English feet, or for the space of 1 English mile and  $\frac{1}{2}$  parts, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile almost, we shall come nigher to the Equator by one minute, and when we travel 75 English miles, in this same way we make one whole deg. in the Heavens. In such sort, that by how much Z, or our Vertical Point approacheth nearer to the Equator AE, by so much the Arch AE H or the Angle of the Equator and Horizon AECH becomes greater, until Z drawing near more and more to the fame AE, it may so happen, that Z at length falls on the very point AE, that is to say, the Equator may pass through the Zenith or Pole of the Horizon, and so may make a right Angle with this Circle. The Pole P may likewise lye on the Horizon in the Point O, and the opposite Pole B may be elevated to H, so as neither of the Poles may appear above the Horizon.

This is the situation of a Right Sphere, so called, because the Equator and all its Parallels stand on the Horizon at right Angles, and are cut by it into two equal parts. Whence it must needs be, that no Stars lye hid here under the Horizon; but that they all rise and set in order, within the space of 24 hours; as also that they

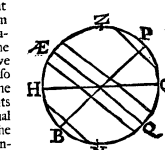
spend equal time in moving above the Horizon and below it; and on that account a perpetual Equinox continues in this place. Moreover, by reason of the right Ascend and Defect of the Sun, it happens, that within a little space of time, it descends very far below the Horizon; and therefore the Twilights there will be very short. But in our Climate, and the like, by reason of the Pole, the Stars ascend obliquely, and some of them never ascend at all; this renders the Position of the Sphere oblique, as is represent-

ed in the fig. where the Equator is cut into two equal parts by the Horizon, as well as in the right Sphere, where the Sun continuing its Course along that Circle makes the Day equal to the Night. But the farther it departs from the fame toward the elevated Pole, the Portions of the Diurnal Parallels lying above the Horizon, become so much the greater, and so the Days must exceed the Nights in length with a continual augmentation, as far as the Efflival Tropick. The contrary happens when the Sun descends towards the Hy-

bernal Tropick. Perhaps it may not be amiss here to note the Difference of the four Seasons of the Year: For from the Vernal Equinox to the Summer Solstice, the days are longer than the Nights, and they continually encrease. From the Summer Solstice to the Autumnal Equinox, the Days as yet exceeds the Nights in length, but they decrease. From the Autumnal Equinox to the Winter Solstice, the Days decrease more, and are still growing shorter than the Nights. Lastly, From the Winter Solstice to the Vernal Equinox, the Days continue shorter than the Nights, but they are growing longer. The Twilights also, by reason of the oblique Defect of the Sun, last a much longer time than they do in a right Sphere. Infomuch, that in some places, during the Summer season, they continue for whole Nights, particularly in Sweden, where one may read a Book without a Candle, even at the very point of Mid-night, because the Sun there glides slowly, and not so deep under the Horizon as elsewhere. It may also happen that the Pole P may be elevated more and more, until it fall in with the Vertical Point Z. Then the Point of the Equator AE is depressed as far as into H, and Q on the contrary is deep into O. Thus the Equator concludes with the Horizon, and all the Parallels of the Equator are also Parallel to the Horizon. This is the Parallel Position of the Sphere (see the fig.) by which Position, whilst the Sun continues in the Signs of the Sodiack, which are next the elevated Pole, or betwixt the Equator and it; because these Signs are on that side of the Equator, and consequently situated above the Horizon, the Sun whilst he is in them forms the longest Day of six Months by a constant Circumvolution. Afterward departing to the Signs which are on the other side of the Equator, or below the Horizon, he doth not appear to the Pole for the entire space of six Months. Nevertheless, if any Inhabitants reside there, they do not dwell in perpetual Darkness during that time; but every Month from the first Quarter of the Moon to the last, whilst this Luminary shines with the greatest part of its Orb, they enjoy its Light. Moreover, after the defect of the Sun below the Horizon, it hath arriv'd at the eighteenth deg. of Declination in 21 $\frac{1}{2}$  deg. as also after its return to the ninth deg. of  $\pi$ , they are sensible of the longest Twilight. Lastly, the Refractions in so thick an Air, cause the Sun to rise some Days sooner above, and to descend lower below the Horizon.

Then follows the Angle which the Elliptick makes with the Horizon, which is measured by an Arch put- ting through the nineteenth deg. of the Elliptick and the Horizon. The Pole of that Arch is the rising Point of the Elliptick.

The Angle which the Meridian forms at the Pole with any Circle of Declination, hath for its measure an Arch of the Equator to be counted from the Meridian to a Circle



of Declination passing through the given Star, and that Angle or Arch is otherwise call'd the Distance of a Star from the Meridian.

The Angle which the Meridian makes with any Vertical Circle, is measur'd by an Arch of the Horizon between the Meridian and that Vertical Circle. When this Vertical Circle passeth through a Star, the Arch of the Horizon measuring the Angle, is call'd the Azimuth of that Star; and these Circles are call'd Azimuthal Circles. In the Terrestrial Globe, whenever you apply a given place to the Vertical Point, and make a Vertical pass through any other place, the Angle which is thence form'd, is commonly term'd the Angle of Position. The Arches reckon'd on every Circle have likewise their particular denominations. In the Celestial Equator we compute the Right Ascension of a Star from the beginning of Aries, to a Point where the Circle of Declination passing through the given Star, meets with the Equator. Likewise on this Circle of Declination, or the Meridian which supplies its place, the Declination of a Star is counted from the Equator toward the Poles, viz. the Northern toward the Arctic, and the Southern toward the Antarctic. But the oblique Ascension or Defension is an Arch of the Equator, counted from the beginning of A-

ries, or the Vernal Intersection to a Point, which touches the oblique Horizon when the given Star is rising or setting. Now the Difference of both Ascensions, namely, the Right and the Oblique, is call'd the *Achronical Difference*. In like manner the Longitude of Stars is comput'd in the Elliptick, from the beginning of Aries to a Point where the Circle of Latitude, passing through the given Star, meets the Elliptick. Also upon this Circle of Latitude is the Northern or Southern Latitude of a Star reckon'd from the Elliptick. However, the Terrestrial Longitude and Latitude doth not follow the Elliptick; but we compute the Longitude in the Terrestrial Equator, from the first Meridian to a Point at which another Meridian, that passeth through the given place, cuts the Equator. The Northern or Southern Latitude of a place is counted upon the Meridian from the Equator. The Eastern and Western Amplitude is numbred in the Horizon from the Cardinal Point of East or West, to a Star rising or setting, on both Hemispheres, either Northern or Southern. Lastly, the Altitude of a Star above, or its depression below the Horizon, is taken in a Vertical Circle.

These are the Definitions of the Terms commonly us'd in the Doctrine of the Sphere.

## CHAP. V.

### Of the Parts of TIME.

THE chief Parts of Time are a Day, an Hour, a Month, a Year. A Day is either *Natural*, or *Artificial*. The *Natural*, call'd *Noxymegon*, by the *Greeks*, is the space of 24 Hours, comprehending the Night as well as the Day. The *Artificial* Day is a space of Time from the rising of the Sun to his setting.

The Civil and Astronomical Day differ not from the *Natural*, unless in their beginning, according to the custom of a Common-wealth, or the pleasure of Astronomers, by deriving it variously from the Sun-rising, Noon, Sun-set, or Mid-night. The *Babylonians* began their Day from the Sun-rising, (as the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* now do) the *Jews* and *Athenians* from Sun-set, according to the present practice of the *Italians*, *Austrians*, *Bohemians* and *Silesians*. The *Egyptians* and *Romans* of old, began their Day from Mid-night, (which Custom, as yet, prevails among the *English*, the *Germans*, the *French*, and other Nations of *Europe*.) The greater part of Astronomers begin it from Noon, as *Ptolemy*, the *Alphonines*, and *Tycho Brahe*; but *Copernicus*, following *Hipparchus*, takes its beginning from Mid-night.

An Hour is either unequal or equal; an unequal Hour is the twelfth part of an *Artificial* Day; and in like manner the twelfth part of the Night. It is otherwise call'd *Temporary*; because in divers Seasons of the Year it is of a different quantity, accordingly as some *Artificial* Days are longer than others; thus the Hour of a Summer-day, exceeds in length, that of a Winter-day. The same Hour is also term'd *Planetary*, by reason that it is customary to give to some one of the Seven Planets the name of every Hour. Thus, for Example, the first *Temporary Hour* of *Sunday*, from the Sun-rising, is attributed to the Sun; the second to *Venus*; the third to *Mercury*, and so to the rest in order, to the *Moon*, *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*; whence it happens that the first Hour from the Sun-rising of the next Day, is Dedicated to the *Moon*; and therefore this Luminary giveth a Name to that Day of the Week, the end of the Week. These unequal Hours were in use among the *Jews*, *Greeks* and *Romans*.

An equal Hour is the 24th. part of a *Natural*, or *Astronomical* Day, and such are now us'd almost throughout the whole World. One Hour contains 60 prime Minutes, one Minute 60 Seconds; and so the Seconds are Sub-divided into Thirds, the Thirds into Fourths, &c.

A Month is either *Solar* or *Lunar*. The *Solar* Month is either *Astronomical*, viz. that space of Time in which the Sun makes one Sign in the Elliptick; or *Civil*, consisting one while of 30 Days, at another time of 31, and sometimes of 28, or 29, according to the Custom of every City or Nation.

The *Lunar* Month is likewise either *Astronomical* or *Civil*; the *Astronomical Lunar* Month is either periodical, when the Moon is rolled from a certain Point of the Elliptick, to the same again, or *Synodical*, which is the time from its departing from the Sun, 'till it overtakes him again. A periodical Month is compos'd of 27 Days, and almost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Day; whereas the *Synodical* includes 29 Days, and very near an half. For when the Moon hath left the Sun in any Point of the Elliptick, and is about to return to the same, the Sun, in the mean time, advances forward, and passeth through a whole Sign almost; wherefore, above 2 Days must of necessity be allowed, to the end that the Moon may again over-take the Sun.

The *Civil Lunar* Months are of two sorts, viz. the *Full*, and these consist of 30 Days; the others are call'd *Defective*, and they contain only 29 Days: Such as these last were of old Time us'd by the *Jews*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, and they are now in use among the *Mohometans*.

The Year is also either *Astronomical* or *Civil*, and the former sort, either *Tropical*, which is the space of Time the Sun takes to go from one point of the Elliptick, 'till he returns to it again; or *Siderial*, which is the time the Sun takes in moving from a certain fix'd Star, 'till he returns to the same again. And this is somewhat larger than the *Tropical*, because the Sun, when it hath left a fix'd Star in a certain Point of the Elliptick, coming back at the end of its *Annual Course* to the same Point, doth no longer find the said Star, which in the mean while, through the slow Motion of the Eighth Sphere, hath gone forward  $51''$ : So that, some Minutes of an Hour are requisite, un-



til the Sun overtake it again. Hence it is that the *Equinoxes* do every Year anticipate one another, and with respect to the return of the Sun to the Constellations of *Zodiac*, happen almost a whole Month sooner than heretofore, in the Age of *Hipparchus*; and this is call'd the Precession of the *Equinoxes*.

The Civil Year is either *Solar* or *Lunar*, and both forts again, either *Movable* or *Fixed*.

The unfixed, or movable Solar Year, consists of 365 Days, without taking any Account of the odd Hours, thro' the neglect of which it happens, That every fourth Year, this moveable Year out-slips ours by one Day; and therefore in four times 365 Years, that is, in 1460 Years, the beginning thereof moves throughout every Month and Day of our Year; whence it is necessary that the *Equinoxes* and *Solstices*, should in like manner pass throughout all the Days of the moveable Year. This sort of Year was in use among the *Egyptians*, whence it is term'd the *Egyptian*, consisting of 12 Months, each of which were compos'd of 30 Days, and 5 Days were added at the end of the Year, which were call'd *epagomene*.

The fixed Solar Year is the *Julian*, so nam'd from its Author *Julius Cæsar*, and is reckon'd to include 365 Days, and 6 Hours redundant, which over-plus amounts at the end of the fourth Year, to a whole Day. Hence it is that every fourth Year of the *Julian* Account is *Bissextile*, containing 366 Days. It was call'd *Bissextile* from a Day intercal'd, or put between the 23d. and 24th. of February; for which cause it is writ by the *Latines*, *In sexto Calendæ Martij*. This *Julian* Year is us'd here in England, and may be reputed in a manner fixed; because by the Inter-calation of one Day every Fourth, or Leap Year, the *Equinoxes* and *Solstices* are retain'd in their proper seats; at least for the Age of one Man. Thus in the present Century, the Vernal *Equinox* remains on the 10th. Day of March, the Autumnal on the 13th. of September, the Equinoctial Solstice on the 11th. of June, and the Hybernal on the

11th. of December. Nevertheless, it must be acknowledg'd, That the quantity allow'd to a Year, by *Cæsar*, is too much; for it exceeds the just length of a Year, by 11 Minutes almost. Now these 11 Minutes, within the space of 131 Years, grow into a whole Day; and therefore in 1260 Years that have pass'd between the Council of *Nice*, which instituted the Term for the Celebration of the Festival of *Easter*, and the Term for the Celebration of the Festival of *St. John*, which was then mov'd out of its proper place, these 11 Minutes amount almost to 10 Days. For in the time of the *Nicene* Council, the Vernal *Equinox* was fix'd on the 21th. Day of March; but in that of *Gregory*, it was found to have crept insensibly to the 11th. of the same Month. Wherefore when the Pope had determin'd to reform the *Equinox* to its former seat, he took those 10 Days out of the *Julian* Calendar; and left the Hinges of the Year should slip for the future, he ordain'd that every hundred Year of the *Christian* Account of Time, should be common, that is, consisting of 365 Days, which, according to the computation of *Julius Cæsar*, ought to be *Bissextile*, but that every four hundredth Year should remain *Bissextile*.

The moveable Lunar Year consists of twelve Synodical Months, and this sort is at present us'd by the *Turks*; whence it happens, that their Months move throughout all the Seasons of the Year, within the space of about 30 Years.

The fixed Lunar Year is that which through the Inter-calation every second or third Year of one Month, which is term'd *Embolimous*, retains the Hinges of the Year from slipping from their proper Months. In the *Metonic* Period of 19 Years, there are seven intercalary Months; but this was never taken into civil use.

This may suffice for the explaining the parts of Time; and we shall now proceed to the Use of the Spherical Doctrine, and in the following Chapters give the Description and Use of both the Globes.

## CHAP. VI.

Containing the Description of both Globes, viz. the Celestial and Terrestrial; together, with the way that is commonly taken to make Them, and Maps.

OF those things that appertain to the Globes, some are common to both, and others peculiar to each: of these things that are common to both, some are plac'd without the Superficies of the Globe, and others upon it.

Without the Superficies of both Globes are seen;  
1. Two Poles, about which the Globes are revolv'd; one of which, near the two *Arctic*, or Bears, is call'd the *North*; as also the *Northern* and *Septentrional*, from the *Septem Triones*, that is the Seven Stars of the greater Wain; the other Pole, opposite to this, bears the Name of the *Antarctic*.

2. The brazen Meridian, one side whereof only, which is distinguish'd into Degrees, and passeth through the Poles, represents the true Meridian. This side ought always to be turn'd to the East, as the *Arctic* Pole to the ways; it is divided into four times 90 Degrees, of which twice 90 begin to be counted from that part of the Equinoctial, which appears above the Horizon, toward both Poles; but the other two 90 Deg. begin to be counted from either Pole, and end in the Equinoctial, under the Horizon.

3. The wooden Horizon, the upper part whereof resembles the true Horizon, and is divided into divers Cir-

cles, the innermost of which contains the 12 Celestial Signs, distinguish'd by their Names and Characters, and divided, each of them, into 30 Degrees. Next to this is adjoin'd the *Julian* Calendar, and the *Gregorian*, and both of them are divided into Months and Days; in the utmost part is to be seen the Circle of the Winds, or of the Quarters of the World, as they are now term'd by Mariners.

4. The Quadrant of Altitude, the Limb whereof, which is divided into Degrees, must be apply'd to the 90th. Degree of the Meridian, by computing on both sides from the Horizon. In this Quadrant are reckon'd the Degrees from the Horizon, upward to the Vertical Point or Zenith.

5. The Horary Circle, divided into twice 12 Hours, of which the Twelfth for Mid-day points upward, toward the Zenith, and the other Twelfth for Mid-night, toward the Horizon; but both these Hours ought to coincide with the Eastern side of the Meridian, mark'd with Degrees, in such manner that the Pole carrying the Horary Index, may possess the Center, and the Index it self turn about with the Diurnal Motion, may shew the Hours before Noon in the Eastern Semi-circle, and those after Noon in the Western.

6. The

6. The Mariner's Compass, set on a Pedestal, by which the Globe is adjust'd to the Quarters of the World.

7. The Semi-circle of Position, the extremities of which are to be fix'd to the Cardinal Points of the South and North; so as the Semi-circle it self may be readily Elevated, from the Horizon towards the Meridian, to any situation. These things are to be observ'd, without the Superficies of both Globes.

But on the Surface it self, the following Circles are also delineated, viz.

1. The Equinoctial, divided into 360 Deg. the counting of which is begun from the Vernal Section, or the beginning of *Aries*, and continued round about, until we return to the same Point again.

2. The Ecliptick, divided into 12 Signs, and every one of these into 30 Deg. But the Names and Orders of the Signs ought to be remember'd.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍  
Sunt Arius, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo.

♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏  
Libraque, Scorpius, Arcitens, Capri, Amphora, Piscis.

The Sun passeth through the Ecliptick in his Annual Motion, and if a Space of about eight Deg. broad on both sides, be added to it, the Zodiac is form'd, so call'd from 12 Constellations, the most of which resemble, as it were, the likeness of Animals. Under this broad Circle, the Moon, and the rest of the Planets, perform their periodical Motions.

The Ecliptick is easily distinguish'd from the Equinoctial; for the Equinoctial, whilst the Globe is rolling about, always keeps the same station, and passeth under the same Point of the Meridian and Horizon; whereas the Ecliptick changeth its situation every Moment, being one while Elevated, at another time depressed; sometimes apply'd to one, sometimes to another Degree of the Meridian, and of the Horizon.

3. The two Tropicks, viz. of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, which bound the Sun's Excursions from the Equinoctial toward the North and South, and inclose on both sides the Ecliptick, which is the oblique Path he moves in. Neither would it be improper to term them the *last* of the *Solar* *Parallels*. For since the Sun every day possesseth one degree or another of the Ecliptick during its Annual Course, it happens that that degree being carried about, together with the Sun by the Diurnal Motion, describes a certain Circle Parallel to the Equator, and thus as many *Parallels* are made as there are days from the shortest to the longest. Although the Sun, not continuing in the same degree, but advancing in the space of its Diurnal Revolution to the next, doth not draw a perfect Parallel, but rather a Spiral Line; nevertheless, so much as the distance of these Spiral Lines is very small, especially near the Tropicks; it doth not hinder, but that those respective Revolutions, and chiefly the last, that is to say, the Tropicks themselves, may be esteem'd as *Parallels*, and this is sufficient for constant practice, and much more convenient.

4. The two Polar Circles, viz. the *Arctic*, and *Antarctic*, of which we have already treated. Now these things that have been hitherto specified, are common to both Globes; although the Ecliptick, and Semi-circle of Position, properly belong only to the Celestial. However, they are added also to the Terrestrial, that the *Phænomena* which depend upon the Annual Motion of the Sun; and the Causes of the Houses, whenever it is requisite, may be thereby explain'd.

But those things which are peculiar to each Globe, are 1. Circles; as for instance, in the Celestial, the two Coe-lures, and Circles of Latitude; in the Terrestrial, the Meridians, *Parallels* and Rhombs, or Points of the Compass, of which a sufficient account hath been given in the Chapter about the Doctrine of the Sphere. 2. Representations, particularly in the Terrestrial Globe of the Earth and Seas,

which are the proper subject of Geography; as also, in the Celestial, of the fixed Stars and Asterisms, or Constellations, which are formed of them, being 48 in number; 12 of which possess the Zodiac, and are distinguish'd by the same Names, as the 12 Parts, or Signs of the Ecliptick, without Stars. There are 21 Constellations North, from the Zodiac, and they are thus nam'd, *Ursa minor*, *Ursa major*, *Draco*, *Cepheus*, *Andromeda*, *Perseus*, *Orion*, *Canis major*, *Canis minor*, *Novæ Argæ*, *Hydra*, *Crater*, *Corvus*, *Centaurus*, *Lupus*, *Ara*, *Corvus Aquilæ*, *Piscis Austrinus*.

Besides these 48 Constellations conspicuous to us, others are also observ'd about the Southern Pole, to the number of 12; their Names are, *Phoenix*, *Grus*, *Indus*, *Xiphius*, *Pavo*, *Anser*, *Hydrus*, *Falx*, *Apus*, *Triquetrum*, *Musca*, *Chamaeleon*. We have retain'd the *Latine* Names of these Constellations, and have not done them into *Englisch*, because they are all of them proper Names, which are the same in all Languages; nor can any Person think it much harder to discover which is *Ursa minor* in the Heavens, as which is the lesser Bear; for though this last is *Englisch*, and the other *Latine*, yet the *Latine* Name is more generally us'd, for signifying that bundle of Stars near the North-Pole; and therefore it may more easily be understood: Besides, these are the Names commonly inferr'd with the several Constellations, upon all the Celestial Globes; and some People would be possibly more perplex'd to find the Constellations on the Globe, if there Names were given in *Englisch*, than if they only hear the same Words that are writ upon the Globe it self.

The *Via Lactæ*, or the Milky-way, is a broad white Circle, encompassing the whole Heaven, and extending it self sometimes with a double Path, but for the most part with a single one. Some of the Ancients imagin'd, That this Circle consist'd of one of a certain Exhalation hanging in the Air; but the observations of our Age have discover'd it to be an innumerable heap of Minute fix'd Stars: However, these little Stars, although different in situation and magnitude, are not usually represented on the Globe, being only discern'd by the Telescope; and therefore it is not necessary to Discourse any longer of them in this place.

After this Description of the Globes, it was thought best to give a short account of their Contrivance, and the ways of making them, as also of Maps; for thereby their fitness to represent what they are designed for, may be more exactly judg'd of; and the Subject it self is neither unpleasant, nor improper, or foreign to our undertaking.

The easiest, the best, and most exact way to make a Terrestrial Globe, is that whereby the Points of a Globe, representing the several Places of the Earth, are fix'd and determin'd from the Longitude and Latitude of every particular place, which Longitude and Latitude are supposed to be known by observation; for if these be once given, the Place it self which they belong to, shall be represented by a Point upon the Surface of the Globe, of the same Longitude and Latitude.

It's true, this method would be too laborious and slow in the making of ordinary Globes, and therefore the common Artificers, who make many of them at once of the same bigness, do it another way, which though it be neither easier nor less chargeable, where one Globe is to be made, yet it is much more convenient, and of less expence, when they are to make many of the same bigness. But when a Terrestrial Globe of an extraordinary bigness is to be made of Brass, (such as Princes for the most part have) then the several Points of the Globe must be taken according to the Longitude and Latitude of the particular places, which they are supposed to represent. The Dutch East-India Company employ'd Mr. Blaeu to make such a one, which they presented to a King of one of the Islands of the East-Indies. The Diameter of it was five foot, and almost all the remarkable Places of the Earth

The first may be done thus. Let us take for instance the twelfth part of an Hemisphere from the Equator to the Pole, and let it be required to describe it upon Paper, so as it may afterward be apply'd to that part of the Globe. Firſt from the Diameter of the Globe, you may find how much its greateſt Circumference is, or how much the Equator is, by the known proportion of a Circle to its Diameter, viz. 22 to 7. If then the Diameter of the Globe be two feet; and the length of a foot taken upon Paper

When we would represent a Point, a Surface, or a Body of any Figure upon a Plan, (whether we see it, or only conceive it in our mind) we first suppose it to be seen by the eye, as by one Point fixt in a certain place, from which it beholds it. That there is a pellucid or transparent Eye, such as Glass or Paper is betwixt the Body and the Eye, 3. That from every Point of the Object, Rays or Lines pass through that Plan to the Eye. The Points of this

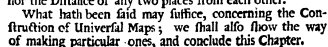
The first is this: We find That a certain Point be-  
hoov'd to be taken for the place of the Eye, some-where  
without the Object that was to be represented; but because  
there is an infinite Space round about every Object, and  
therefore there are infinite Points in which the Eye may  
be suppos'd to be plac'd whilst it contemplates the Surface  
of the Earth, (*or of Europe, Asia, &c.*) And yet if Rays be  
drawn from the same parts of the Object to different Points,  
they shall pass through the same transparent Plan in very  
different places, whilst they go towards one Point from  
what they pass through when they go to another. And

In the projection of all kinds of Bodies, as also in that of the Surface of the Earth, they use to place the Table or Plan so, that it toucheth the Body or Surface which they design to represent in that Point of it, upon which a Perpendicular Line drawn from the Eye to the Surface falls; and for the making a lesser or greater Figure, the Eye is suppos'd to be more or less remov'd from the Object.

Having premis'd these things concerning the Projection of the Earth, and the *origine* of Geographical Maps, we shall shew the way and method they take to make them. But it may first be juſtly examin'd, Whether Maps ought at all to be made according to the Laws of Perspective, or if another way may be taken as convenient and fit, as that is, for representing the ſituation of the ſeveral Parts of the Earth; for if that be well done, it matters not whether the Laws of Perspective be obſerv'd or not. In anſwer to this we ſay, That though the Maps of ſome ſmall Province may, and often are made another way than by the Rules

Let us conceive then the Surface of the Earth divided into two Hemispheres by the first Meridian; these two Hemispheres are to be represented in two Plans or Maps. The Eye is to be placed in that Point of the  $\mathcal{H}$ -Plane which is every way  $90^\circ$  distant from the first Meridian. The Plan of this first Meridian is the Table upon which the Representation is to be drawn, and that Hemisphere of the Earths Surface, which is below the Equator, is to be represented upon it. All this being accomplished, a frait Line passing through the Point  $\mathcal{H}$  and representing the Semicircle of the Equator, shall represent that Meridian which is  $90^\circ$  distant from the first. But all the other Meridians, the Ecliptick, and all the Parallels of the Equator, are represented by Arches of Circles. The reason of repre-

For the most part they project the Ecliptick, so that its Intersection with the *Aquator* falls upon the Point *a*, where the first Meridian cuts the *Aquator*; and in that case its Projection is an Arch of a Circle. Two of the Points through which this Circle passeth, are *c*, where it cuts the *Aquator* and the third Point, through which it passeth, is that in which the Meridian of 90 degrees cuts the Tropicks of *Cancer* and of *Capricorn*.



First then, a frait Line must be drawn to represent the Meridian of the place, above which we suppose the Eye of the Spectator is directly fixt; this you must divide into degrees, the same way as was shewn above; afterwards from the Tables of Latitude you must take the Latitude of the two Parallels which bound and limit the Country that is to be represented, the one towards the South, the other to the North. The Latitude of these two Parallel Lines must be marked upon the Meridian, and two frait Lines passing through the degrees which were marked, being drawn Perpendicular to the Meridian, shall



## An Introduction to Geography.

**Problem X.** The right and oblique Ascensions of the Sun, and of any fixed Star being given, to find out their half day, or continuance above or below the Horizon; also, the length of the Day and of the Night, together with the Hours of the rising and setting of the Sun.

Subtract the right Ascension of the given Star from either oblique, or the oblique from the right, according as either of them is greater or lesser; and that which remains is the Ascensional difference. This you may turn into Time, by the method which was used in the 8th Problem: Then if the Star declines toward the Elevated Pole, you must add this Time, into which the Ascensional difference was converted, to fix Hours; but if the said Star declines toward the depressed Pole, you must subtract it from fix Hours, and the Sum gives you the half of that time the Star stays above the Horizon in the first case; and the difference, or remainder, is the half of the time it stays above the Horizon in the second case. Also, the complement of either of these to Twelve Hours, is the half of the time the Star continues below the Horizon. If the half of the time of the Star's continuance above the Horizon be reckoned from Noon-tide, it gives the Hour of Sun-set; and half the time of the same Luminary continues below the Horizon, being computed from Mid-night, gives the Hour of Sun-rising. Moreover, double half the Time the Sun stays above the Horizon, and you have the length of the Day; double his half continuance below the Horizon, and its the length of the Night. But if you adjust the Hourly Index to the 12th Hour, when the place of the Sun is under the Meridian, and then bring the said place of the Sun to the Eastern Horizon; the Index will shew the Hour of Sun-rising; again, when the same place of the Sun is applied to the Western Horizon, the Index will point at the Hour of Sun-set.

**Problem XI.** The time of the Culmination of a Star, and half the time it continues above the Horizon being given, to find the hour of the Rising and Setting of the same Star.

If from the time of Culminating found out by the 8th Problem, you subtract half the time of the Stars continuance above the Horizon, you will have the hour of the rising of the Star; and by adding the same time of the rising of the Star; and by adding the same time of the rising of the Star, you have the hour of its setting, if it lay above the Horizon; you have the Stars Culmination its half day above the Horizon, being computed on both sides from the hour of its setting, if it lay above the Horizon; you have the Noon-tide. And if you apply the hourly Index to the 12th hour of Noon-tide, when the place of the Sun culminates, and then bring the given Star to the Eastern or Western Horizon, the Index will shew the hour of the rising and setting of the Star.

**Problem XII.** To find the degree of the Ecliptic, which riseth or setteth with a given Star, and from thence to discover the Colonical and Arcological rising and setting of a Star.

A Star is said to rise Colically when it riseth with the Sun, or with the degree of the Ecliptic in which the Sun then is. The Colonical setting of a Star is when it setteth in the Morning, or goeth down under the West Horizon at such time as the Sun is rising in the East.

A Star is said to rise Arcologically when it riseth in the East-Horizon, as the Sun setteth or goeth down in the West.

The Arcological Setting is when a Star goeth down, or setteth under the West-Horizon with the Sun.

Bring the given Star to the Eastern or Western Horizon, and note the degree of the Ecliptic that riseth or setteth together with it. Then in the Wooden Horizon seek for that Sign and Degree where you had observed it rise or set with the Star, and over against the degree rifing together with it, you will find either in the Julian or Gregorian Calendar, the day of the Colonical rising of the Star. And if in the same Wooden Horizon you seek the degree directly opposite to that which rose with the Star, you will find in the Calendar over against it, the Month and a Day of the Colonical Setting of that Star. And over a Day of the Colonical Setting of that Star, you gainst the degree of the Ecliptic that setteth with the Star, you will find the day of its Arcological setting. Lastly, the degree of the Ecliptic, opposite to that which sets with the Star, hath over against it in the Calendar the day of its Arcological rising.

**Problem XIII.** The Latitude of a place, and the Degree of the Ecliptic, which riseth or setteth together with a Star being given, to find its Helical rising and setting.

The Helical rising of a Star is when it comes to be at so great a distance from the Sun, that it is now conspicuous, whereas before it was hid under the Sun-beams. The Helical setting of a Star is when it hath approacht to near the Sun that its Beams hide it, and hinder it from being seen.

Bring the given Star to the Eastern Horizon, and turn about the Quadrant of Altitude on the Western Quarter, until the 12th Degree of it, if the Star be of the first Magnitude meet with the Ecliptic, then mark this Degree of the Ecliptic which the Quadrant cuts; for, when the Star riseth, that Point of the Ecliptic is 12 Degrees above the Western Horizon, and therefore at the very same moment the opposite Degree of the Ecliptic is depressed 12 Degrees below the Eastern Horizon; and if you seek for this Degree in the Wooden Horizon, you will find over against it the Day of the Helical rising of the Star, over against it begins to get up out of the Sun-beams. But in case that Star is of the second Magnitude, it would be expedient to observe the Degree of the Ecliptic, which is depressed 13 degrees below the Horizon; for a Star of the third Magnitude, the depression of the 14th Degree is requisite, and so of the rest successively. On the other hand, if you would know the Helical setting of a Star, you must bring the Star to the Western Horizon, and turn about the Quadrant of Altitude on the Eastern Quarter, until the twelfth or thirteenth Degree of it, according as the Star may be of the first or second Magnitude, meets with the Ecliptic, then you must note carefully the Degree of the Ecliptic which the Quadrant cuts, for the Degree opposite thereto is set 12 degrees as far below the Western Horizon, as this is elevated above the Eastern; afterwards look in the Wooden Horizon, for this degree of the Ecliptic, and you will see over against it, the Day of the Helical setting of the Star.

These two Problems we have inferred for the sake of some Passages of the ancient Poets, where they speak of their Rising and Settings, and express time by them.

**Problem XIV.** The Latitude of any place, and the place of the Sun being given, to find the beginning and end of the Morning and Evening Twilight.

**Problem XIV.** Having adjusted the Globe to the Latitude of the given place by Prob. III. and let the Hourly Index at the 12th hour, when the place of the Sun is in the Meridian; then having brought the degree of the Ecliptic, which is opposite to the place of the Sun, to the Western Quarter, turn the Globe with one hand, and the degree of the given place to the Sun meet with the 18th degree of the Quadrant, and the Index will point at the hour of the beginning of Morning Twilight. But if you bring the Degree opposite to the Sun to the Eastern Quarter, and there cause it to meet with the 18th Degree of the Quadrant, the Index will shew the hour wherein the Evening Twilight ends.

**Problem XV.** The Latitude of the place, and the place of the Sun being given, if besides one of these three things be given, viz. the Hour of the Day or Night, the Altitude and the Azimuth of the Sun or Star, to find out the other two.

Adjust the Globe to the Latitude of the given place, at the same time applying the place of the Sun to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th hour. Then if the hour be given let the Index, by turning the Globe, to the given hour, and having fix'd the Globe in that situation, bring the edge of the Quadrant you will have the sought for Altitude: But at the foot of the Quadrant is the Azimuth of the Meridian and Horizon, either Southern or Northern, to the very foot of the Quadrant. Again, if the Altitude be given, you must roll the Globe with one hand, and turn about the Quadrant with the other, until the place of the Sun or Star meet with the given Degree of Altitude in the Quadrant;

## An Introduction to Geography.

Quadrant; then the Index will shew the Hour, and the foot of the Quadrant the Azimuth. Lastly, The Azimuth being given, join the foot of the Quadrant with the given Azimuth, and turn about the Globe until the place of the Sun or Star arrive at the side of the Quadrant mark'd with Degrees: Then the Sun or Star will shew its Altitude in the Quadrant, and the Index the hour.

**Problem XVI.** To find out the Distance and Angle of Position of two given places in the Terrestrial Globe.

Let us call for distinctions sake one of the given places the first, and the other the second. Having then found out the Latitude of the first place by Prob. I. adjust the Globe to the Latitude, and turn the first place to the Meridian. Afterwards, having fix'd the Globe in that situation, and the Quadrant of Altitude to the Vertical Point (where the first place shall be then found) apply the Quadrant to the second place. Then you may reckon the Degrees of Distance from the Vertical Point, or from the first place to the second place; as also the Angle of Position on the Horizon between the Meridian and the foot of the Quadrant.

**Problem XVII.** The time and the place being given, to draw a Scheme of the Heavens.

Having adjusted the Celestial Globe (or for want thereof the Terrestrial) to the Latitude of the given place, bring the place of the Sun, already found from the given time, to the Meridian, and the Index to the twelfth hour; then turn about the Globe until the Index Point at the given hour: or if you intend to do it more accurately, to the right Ascension of the Sun found out by Prob. V. add as many Degrees as answer to the Hours and Minutes that have pass'd since Noon-tide, by computing 15 degrees for every hour, and one degree for four hourly minutes, calling away, if necessity require, 30 seconds. This gives you the right Ascension of the Degree of the Equinoctial culminating at the given moment of time, and so to be plac'd under the Meridian. Then fix the Semicircle of Position on the Cardinal Points of South and North: afterward from the culminating Degree of the Equator, reckon 30 degrees towards the East, make the Semicircle of Position pass thro' this 30th degree, and observe wherein it cuts the Ecliptic, for this is called the Eleventh House, which you may let down in Paper. Again, let the Semicircle of Position point to the 60th degree of the Equinoctial from the culminating Point, and mark the degree of the Intersection of the Ecliptic, so you shall have the Cusp of the Twelfth House, to be noted likewise on Paper. Afterwards, having turn'd the Semicircle of Position to the Western Quarter, compute 30 degrees from the culminating Point of the Equator toward the West, and through the Point of the Equator, where the numbering ends, draw the Semicircle of Position, which in the place where it cuts the Ecliptic, shews the Cusp of the Ninth House. Lastly, the Semicircle of Position, drawn through the 60 degree of the Equator from the Meridian, shews in the Ecliptic the extremity of the Eighth House. Moreover, the Meridian it self cuts the Ecliptic in the Cusp of the Tenth House, and the Eastern Horizon in its Point of Intersection with the Ecliptic, shews the Cusp of the First House, which is call'd the Ascendant and Horoscope. In like manner the Western Horizon cuts the Ecliptic in the Cusp of the Seventh House, which as it is Diametrically opposite to the first, so is the second opposite to the eighth, the third to the ninth, the fourth to the tenth, the fifth to the eleventh, and the sixth to the twelfth.

**Problem XVIII.** To find by the Globe where the Antaei, Periaci, and Antipodes of any given place are.

Bring the place to the brass Meridian, and beginning at the Equator, count on the other side of it so many degrees of the Meridian as are intercepted betwixt the Equator and the given Place. The Point where your numbering ends is the place of the Antaei.

Again, Set the Index to the Fig. XII. of the Hourly Circle, and consider what Point of the Meridian is direct-

ly over the given place, and also that which is over its Antaei. Then turn the Globe about, till the Index Point at the Fig. XII. opposite to that where it was first set. The place of the Globe that hath come to the same Point of the Meridian, under which the given place was before, is the place of its Periaci, and the place of the Antipodes is now under the other Point of the Meridian, viz. that where the Antaei were at first.

We have thought fit here to infer a more particular account of the Properties of the Antaei, Periaci, and Antipodes, compar'd with one another, then was given in the fourth Chapter, where these words were defin'd the Antaei, who live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels, have.

1. Noon and midnight together, and count their hours the same way, so that when it is eight or nine a Clock in one of the places, it's the same hour in the other also. In saying this however, we suppose that both divide their time into equal hours.

2. Their Seasons of the Year are contrary; so the Spring of the one is the Harvest of the other; the Summer of the one the Winter of the other.

3. The Days of the one are equal in length to the Nights of the other. And the Nights of this place to the Days of that in the same time.

4. As the Days of the one increase to the longest, the Days of the other decrease to the shortest; for they have the opposite Days of the Calendar equal. So the 10th of April hath neither more nor fewer hours in the one place, than the 10th of October hath in the other.

5. In the time of the Equinoxes the Sun riseth and setteth to them both at the same moment, but in the rest of the Year he riseth sooner, and setteth later to the one than to the other. Moreover, in every hour and moment of these two days of the Equinox, viz. the 11th of March and 14th of September, the Sun hath an equal Altitude above the Horizons of both places; but in the other days of the Year, he riseth higher above the Horizon of the one than of the other.

6. If the Inhabitants of these two places look with their faces to each other, or both toward the Equator; the Sun and all the Stars shall seem to rise on the right and to set on the left hand of the one, when they rise on the left, and set on the right of the other.

7. Each hath a different Pole elevated above the Horizon; but the Elevation is equal in both places.

8. The Stars that never set in the one place, do never appear in the other.

The Periaci, or they who dwell under the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians, have

1. Every Day and Night of the Year equal; not that following Days or Nights are all equal in length to the preceding of the same place; for that is true only of places lying under the Equinoctial, but the Day of the People who live under one Meridian, is equal to that same Day in the place under the opposite Meridian, and as the Days or Nights of the one increase or decrease, these of the other do it also. Moreover, all the Stars stay an equal time above both their Horizons: The Stars that, never rise to one, do not appear to the other; and these which never set to the one, do constantly shine upon the other. The Sun and the Stars rise and set to both in the same quarter of the World, and in an equal space of time they rise alike high above, and descend equally below their Horizons. The same Pole is alike elevated, and the other equally depressed to both. If they turn their face to the Equator, or to the same Pole, the Stars shall rise and set on the same side of the one as of the other. They have the Seasons of the Year, viz. the Spring, Summer, Harvest, and Winter together.

2. They count the Hours the same way, i.e. give them the same names; for when it is 9 or 12 a Clock in the one place, it's 9 or twelve in the other also; but they are directly opposite, for the one is 12 at Noon, the other 12 at Night; and therefore whilst the Inhabitants of the one do count 1, 2, 3, 4 hours, &c. from Midnight the other compute 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. from Mid-day.

3. In the time of the Equinoxes, viz. on the 11th of March and 12th of September, as the Sun sets in the one place, he riseth in the other; so the Day of the one is the Night of the other: But in that half of the Year, during which the Sun passeth through the Semicircle of the Ecliptick that lies betwixt them and the Equator, viz. in the Spring and Summer, he riseth in the one place before he quite sets in the other; and hereby they have part of Day together; for the Sun hath not entirely descended below of the other. Again, in the other half of the Year, viz. in Harvest and Winter, during which the Sun is in the remotest Semicircle of the Ecliptick beyond the Equator, he sets below the Horizon of the one, some time before he appears to the other; and for this reason they have no part of Day, but only some of the Night, common to both; however, that common part is always the beginning of Night in the one, and the end of it in the other.

4. In like manner they both see these Stars which decline from the Equator towards their elevated Pole, through the space of some hours or minutes together; for they appear to the one, whilst they are not altogether set in the other place; and this they do so much longer or shorter while, according as the Sun declines more or less from the Equator towards the elevated Pole. On the contrary, they never see these Stars together and at the same time, which decline towards the depressed Pole; but some space intervenes betwixt their setting to the one, and rising to the other, which is greater or less, according as the Star declines from the Equator. And these Stars which continue always above the Horizon of their Antaci, never appear to them.

5. A place lying West from one of them, is East from the other. The Antipodes, or those who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.

1. The Sun and the Stars rise to one of them at the same time that they set to the other, through all the days of the Year; for they have the same Horizon, though they live on different sides of it. On this account all the Day of the one is perpetually the Night of the other.

2. They have the opposite Days and Nights of the Year equal; so that the longest Day or Night in the one place is the shortest in the other.

3. They have contrary Seasons of the Year together, or at the same time, but the same Season in opposite times of the Year; viz. Winter of the one is the Summer of the other, and the Spring of the one the Harvest of the other.

4. The North Pole is equally elevated above the Horizon of the one, as the South Pole is above that of the other; they are equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides of it.

5. They give the same Names to their hours, and count them together, but they are really opposite; for the Mid-day of the one, is the Mid-night of the other.

6. The Stars which appear continually above the Horizon of the one, are never seen in the other. Also those which continue long above the Horizon of the one, stay but a little time in the other.

7. If they both turn their face to the Equator, the Sun and Stars will rise on the right hand of the one, and on the left hand of the other.

All these are perfectly manifest by looking on a Globe.

Problem XIX. The Sun is only once a Year Vertical to Mid-day to those places of the Earth which lie directly in the Tropicks; but he is twice a Year Vertical to every part of the Torrid Zone, viz. on those two days which are equally distant from the longest; and he is never Vertical to any place which lies out of the Torrid Zone, or beyond the Tropicks. For when the Sun is in the first Degree of Cancer, which happens upon the 11th of June, he describes by his Motion upon that Day, the Circle in the Heavens, which we call the Tropick of Cancer; but the Tropick of Cancer upon the Earth is just so many degrees distant from the Equator of the Earth, as that same Tropick in the Heavens is distant from the Equator there, and therefore

the Tropick upon the Earth lies directly under that of the Heavens. Wherefore the Sun will be Vertical that Day to those parts of the Earth which are in the Tropick of Cancer. Upon the 10th of December, or thereabouts, when the Sun hath enter'd Capricorn, the like will happen to the place which lies in the Tropick of Capricorn. And this falls out only once a Year to each Tropick, because the Sun describes the Tropicks of the Heaven only once a Year, viz. upon these two days. Again, that the Sun is twice every Year Vertical to every place lying in the Torrid Zone. Let the place you have condescended on, be applied to the Meridian, and the Chalk may draw the Parallel of the place which will cut the Ecliptick in two Points equally distant from the first Degree of Cancer, or the first Degree of Capricorn. When the Sun is in these two Points of the Ecliptick, (which he is upon two different days, one as he is going towards the first of Cancer, and the other as he returns from it) he will be Vertical to the given place, and to all the rest that have the same Latitude, or are under the same Parallel. For the Parallel which the Sun describeth on these days, will be directly above the Parallel of that place describ'd by the Chalk. And therefore upon these two days the Sun shall be Vertical to that place at Noon; neither is he Vertical to it upon any other day, because he declines from the Vertex of it, either to the South or North; and his Plain from his Diurnal Motion, that he can be Vertical to no place but at Mid-day. Again, that the Sun is never Vertical to places which lie without the Torrid Zone, and the Tropicks, appears from this, That no Parallel of the Sun is directly over the Parallels of these places: And therefore the Sun is never Vertical to any place in the Temperate or Frigid Zones.

Problem XX. To find the two Days of the Year in which the Sun is Vertical to any place of the Torrid Zone.

Let the given place be applied to the brass Meridian and observe the Degree of Latitude which is directly above it, or mark it with Chalk. Then turn the Globe round till first one, and then another Point of the Ecliptick come under the same Degree of the Meridian. Note these two Points of the Ecliptick, for upon the days when the Sun is in them, he will be Vertical to the given place. Therefore find out the Days of the Year when the Sun is in these Points of the Ecliptick, which may be done thus; Look for the same Degrees of the Ecliptick upon the Wooden Horizon, and you will see the two Days of the Year when the Sun is in them, directly over against them, both in the Julian and Gregorian Calendars.

This Problem may also be resolv'd by an Universal Map, for if through the given place a straight Line be drawn Parallel to the Equator, or a Circular one describ'd to the Pole as its Center, when the Parallels of the Equator in the Map are curve Lines; that Line will cut the Ecliptick in two Points; the Days in which the Sun is in these Points are these which were desir'd.

But if you would solve this Problem without either Globe or Map, you must know the Latitude of the place. Having that, look to the Table of the Declination of the Sun from the Equator, and observe the Days on which the Sun is just so far declined from it, as the Latitude of the place is. These, in which the Sun is so, will be the days which the Problem requires.

Note, Upon these two Days the very Center of the Sun is directly above the place, though for several Days before and after them, he seems still to be over it; because some part of the rest of his Body, which is very large, may be over it, or near by it when his Center hath pass'd it, or is not yet come at it.

Problem XXI. To find what Days the Sun shall continually shine upon any place of the Frigid Zone, and what days he shall not appear; also the first and last of these Days.

To do this first on the Globe: Let the given place be brought about to the Meridian, and the Pole elevated according to its Latitude; then turn the Globe round, and mark the two Points of the Ecliptick which fall in direct-

ly

ly with the Horizon, upon each side of the Globe, and neither mount above, nor descend below it. Of these two Degrees that which is betwixt the first of Arctis, and the first of Cancer, will shew the first Day, upon which the Sun shall not set to the given place. And the other Point or Degree betwixt the first of Cancer, and the first of Libra, will shew the last Day of his shining on it. Upon these two Days the Sun slides along the Horizon, and is properly neither above nor below it, which must be understood concerning the Center of the Sun; for the Body of it appears above notwithstanding. But all the time betwixt these two Days he shines constantly upon the place. Or you may do it thus: Reckon up so many Degrees from each side of the Equator, upon the Meridian, as the place is distant from the Pole, and mark where they end. Then turn the Globe round, and consider what Points of the Ecliptick pass under these Degrees of the Meridian which you had mark'd; for these two which are near the beginning of Cancer, and the Arch contain'd betwixt them shews the Days that the Sun shines constantly above the Horizon of the given place. The other Arch contain'd betwixt two Points, near the beginning of Capricorn, shews the Days the Sun is absent from that place. All this is to be understood of a place in the North Frigid Zone.

Upon Maps do it thus: Let the Distance of the given place from the Pole, or the Complement of its Latitude, be counted from the Equator towards both Poles, upon the Line along the side of the Map; at the end of your numbering, on the side-line draw two Parallels to the Equator, according as your Map is, curvilinear or straight. They will cut the Ecliptick in two Points; two whereof shew the first and last Day of the Sun's presence. The Arch betwixt them shews the Sun's constant abode. The other two Points shew the first and last Day of his absence, and the Arch betwixt them the whole time of his absence.

What hath been said in this or the former Proposition, must be understood concerning the Center of the Sun, but if the Problem be made about the limb or extremity of the Sun's Body, we must take a place in the Map which is 15 minutes nearer to, or farther from the Equator, or we must examine what Days answer to these Points of the Ecliptick, which fall a part of the Sun's Body polest. Besides this, allowance is likewise to be made for the Refraction of the Sun-beams, which is very considerable in the Frigid Zones, and 'tis the cause why the Sun appears there sometimes several Days before he gets up to the Horizon, as also several Days after he hath let below it.

Problem XXII. To find the Parts of the Earth to which the Sun shall be Vertical, upon any given Day.

From the given Day find out the place of the Sun, according to the Method of the Fourth Problem: Then to do it first on the Globe, let the Sun's place be brought to the Meridian, mark that Point in the Meridian which is directly above it; then turn the Globe round, and the places of the Earth which pass under that Point, and the Meridian that Day at Noon. 2. On Maps do it thus: Mark the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick, and draw a Parallel to the Equator through it, which Parallel must be a straight or crooked Line, according as the Map is: So all the places of this Parallel shall be these which are desir'd; only you must draw the parallel Line in each Hemisphere of the Map.

Problem XXIII. A certain Day of the Year being given, to find the place of the Tropick of the Day, where the Sun setteth not; so that the given Day be the first of his constant shining upon those parts; also, to find the places where the Sun riseth not; so that that Day be the first of his total absence.

The given Day must be betwixt the 11th of March, and the 11th of June, or betwixt the 11th of September, and the 11th of December: First then find out the Sun's place in the Ecliptick, upon the given Day; do the rest thus: 1. On a Globe: bring about the place of the Sun, which you had mark'd in the Ecliptick, to the Meridian; and count so many Degrees from the Pole towards the Equator,

as there are upon the Meridian, betwixt the Equator and the Sun's place in the Ecliptick; mark with Chalk where the Numbering ends, or describe a Parallel at it. The Sun upon the given Day begins to shine constantly upon all the places that lie in this Parallel; and the same given Day is the first of his constant absence from the places that lie in a Parallel equally distant from the other Pole.

To demonstrate the Truth of this Solution, raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the places found out, and then you will see that the Point of the Ecliptick which was mark'd, and in which the Sun then is, shall not set below the Horizon; but when the Sun is in these Points of the Ecliptick which are higher to the Equator, i. e. in all the Days that preceded this, he descends below the Horizon of this place. Besides all the places which lie betwixt the Pole and that Parallel, have the Sun constantly with them, or through the whole 24 Hours of that Day; but it is not the first Day of his presence with them.

In Maps, after you have mark'd the Sun's place in the Ecliptick, you must count its Declination from the Equator, and then reckon as many Degrees from the Pole towards the Equator upon the Meridian, as the Sun's Declination from the Equator contain'd. Draw a Parallel to the Equator, through the Point where your numbering ends: All the places which lie in this Parallel in both Hemispheres of the Map, answer the first Part of the Problem, and if another Parallel be drawn at an equal distance from the other Pole, the places in it agree to the second part of it.

Problem XXIV. A place in the Globe, or its Latitude being given, to find the Day of the Year, to find how many Hours the Sun will continue above its Horizon upon that Day; and how many Hours under it, or how long the Day and Night of that place is upon such a Day of the Year.

From the given Day find out the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick, and mark it; then raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the place, bring also the Degree which the Sun polesteth in the Ecliptick, about to the Eastern Horizon of the Globe, and the Index of the Hourly Circle to the Figure 12. Afterwards turn the Globe round, till the Sun's place in the Ecliptick come to the Western Horizon. The Index will shew the number of the Hours of the Day in that place, and what remains to make up 24 Hours, are the Hours of Night in it.

Theorem I. If from the Equator towards the Pole, you take several Places of the Earth, while the distance from the Equator exceed one another in an Arithmetical Proportion, viz. of 10, 20, 30, 40 Degrees, &c. the length of the longest Day in these places keeps not the same proportion, but grows more in places near the Pole, than in those toward the Equator. Or, the longest Day of a place, which is only 20 degrees Latitude, doth not so far exceed the longest Day of one that is 10 degrees Latitude, as the longest Day of a place which is 50 degrees Latitude, exceeds that of a place which is 30 deg. Latitude.

Take, I say, several places of the Earth, remov'd from the Equator towards the Pole, by an equal increase of distance, (because of the convenience of Parallels upon the Globe), viz. 10 deg. 20 deg. 30 deg. 40 deg. of Latitude; raise the Pole to the Latitude of 10 deg. and turn the Globe round till the first day of Cancer coincide with the Eastern Horizon; mark also that Point of the Tropick which is at the same time in the Western Horizon; for that Arch of the Tropick above the Horizon, contain'd betwixt the first of Cancer, and the other Point in the Western Horizon, sheweth how long the Sun stayeth above the Horizon of a place of 10 deg. Latitude, upon its longest day. We may know also the Hours of his stay, by the Index of the Hourly Circle.

Afterward raise the Pole, according to the Latitude of the second place, viz. 20 deg. and again, bring the first degree of Cancer to the Eastern Horizon, and note that degree of the Tropick which is in the Western Horizon at the same time; for the Arch of the Tropick above the Horizon, contain'd betwixt these two degrees, sheweth the length



# An Introduction to Geography.

length of the Sun's Day upon the longest Day of a place, of 20 deg. Latitude, which may also be known in Hours by the Index and Horary Circle.

Do the same with the places whose Latitude is 30, 40, 50, 60 deg. &c. afterwards compare the Arches of the Tropick, or the Hours of the Sun's Day for that day, above, with the Horizons of these places, and it will plainly appear, That the length of the longest Day increases more in places remote from the Equator, than in these which are nearer to it: And therefore in the Table of Climates, which we gave above, you may observe, that though the longest Day increaseth equally in them all, by the space of half an Hour; yet their breadth fall lessens, as they retire from the Equator, or as they approach to the Pole: So the breadth of the first Climate is 8 Deg. 25 Min. That of the second only 8 Deg. That of the 3<sup>d</sup> 2 Deg. 57 Min. And that of the 10<sup>th</sup>, 2 Deg. 29 Min.

**Problem XXV.** A certain number of Hours, not exceeding 24, being given, to find these places in the Globe, where the longest Day of the Year consists of so many Hours.

Bring the first Degree of Cancer to the Meridian, (for it is always the place of the Sun upon the longest Day, at all places North from the Equator,) and the Index to the Point XII of the Horary Circle, then turn the Globe round, till the Index point at the left of these Hours which the longest Day contains, and observe the Point of the Tropick which is then in the Meridian; after this, bring about the first Degree of Cancer to the East-Point, and move the Meridian up and down, by raising or depressing the Pole, till the point of the Tropick which you had formerly marked, coincide with the Western Horizon of the Globe, the first Degree of Cancer shall continue in the Eastern Hemisphere, count the Degrees of the Elevation of the Pole; for it is the same with the Northern Latitude of the Parallel, whose longest day contains so many hours as were given. For Parallels, or Places, South from the Equator, we must take the first Degree of Capricorn for the place of the Sun. By this we may find the Latitude of all the horary Climates. By the same we may find the Latitude of each of them: We may also find the Latitude of the Monthly Climates by the following Problem.

**Problem XXVI.** A certain number of Days, not exceeding 182, being given, to find the Latitude of these Places, or that Parallel on the Globe, where the Sun shines constantly during that time.

Divide the number of Days into two halves, and count so many degrees in the Ecliptick, from the first Degree of Cancer, (you may count on either hand of it,) as half the number of Days hath Units in it; mark the degree of the Ecliptick, where the counting ends. If the number of Days is greater than 30, the number of Degrees must be taken less than it by one. Then bring the Point of the Ecliptick, which you had marked to the Meridian, and the Pole; count the degrees intercepted betwixt it, and the Pole; for the Sum of them is the Elevation of the Pole, or the Latitude of these Places where the Sun shines constantly during that space. This is to be understood of places lying North from the Equator; for these of the same Latitude South from it, wait the Sun all that time.

To prove the Solution, you may raise the Pole according to the found out Latitude, and it will plainly appear that the degrees of the Ecliptick, were marked or numbered out about the first of Cancer, do not set below the Horizon. Wherefore, the Sun whilst he is in these points of the Ecliptick, will not set; but its certain he is in them the days that were given; and therefore, he must shine constantly during these days upon the places of that Latitude.

**Problem XXVII.** The hour of the day in any place according to our way of counting, from Mid-night or Mid-day, being given, to find what hour it is from Sun-rising, i.e. the hour which the Babylonians of old, and the People of Norimbreg at present do use.

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the place, and when from the given day you have found the Sun's place in

the Ecliptick, roll it to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Then fix the Globe, so that it may continue in the same Situation whilst you bring back the Index to the Point XII. When this is done, turn the Globe about from West to East, till the Sun's place come to the Eastern Horizon; and count the hours in the horary Circle from the 12th. Eastward, till you come to the Index. These are the hours of that place from Sun-rising.

**Problem XXVIII.** The Babylonick hour, or the hour from Sun-rising, being given, to find what hour it is in our way of counting from Mid-night or Mid-day.

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place; mark the Sun's place in the Ecliptick, and bring it to the Eastern Horizon, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Then turn the Globe towards the West, until the horary Circle point at the given hour from Sun-rising. Afterwards fix the Globe in that Situation, whilst you bring back the Index to the Point XII; and move the Globe backwards, until the Sun's place in the Ecliptick return to the same Semicircle of the Brass Meridian which it came from. Then count the hour from the Fig. XII. of the horary Circle to the Point of the Index, toward the same quarter that the Globe mov'd to. The hour which the Index points at, is that which was desired, viz. the hour from Mid-day or Mid-night, which according to our way of numbering, answereth to the hour from Sun-rising which was given.

**Problem XXIX.** The hour of the day, according to our way of reckoning, being given to find the Italian hour, or the hour from Sun-set.

For in many parts of Italy, they reckon their day from the Sun-set of the former day to the Sun-set of the following day. Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place; mark the Sun's place in the Ecliptick upon the given day, and bring it to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour of Noon (which points always upwards towards the Zenith). Turn about the Globe till the Index point at the given hour, then fix the Globe in that Situation and at the same time bring the Index back to the 12th. hour. Afterwards turn the Globe about Eastward till the Sun's place be seen in the Western Horizon: Count the hours from 12 to the Index towards the same quarter, viz. Eastward as the Globe mov'd. These are the hours from Sun-set.

**Problem XXX.** The hours from Sun-set being given to find what hour it is from Mid-day or Mid-night.

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place; observe the Sun's place in the Ecliptick, and bring it to the Western Horizon, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Turn the Globe to the West, till the Index shew the given Italian hour, then the Globe continuing fix, bring the Index back to the Fig. XII. afterwards roll the Globe backward till the Sun's place return to that Semicircle of the Meridian which it came from immediately before: So the hours contain'd betwixt 12. and the Index, counting from West to East, are the hours from Mid-day or Mid-night, according to our way of counting them.

**Problem XXXI.** An hour of a certain day from Mid-day, or Mid-night, being given to find what hour that is, according to the ancient way the Jews and other Nations then used in numbering their hours. The Jews of old (as appears from what our Saviour saith of the Lord of the Vineyard, who hired Work-men to Labour in it) and also several other Nations till Astronomy came to be improv'd; divided each day from the rising to the setting of the Sun into 12 hours, and the night into as many. Hours of this sort are unequal, as we observ'd in the 2<sup>d</sup> Chap. for the days and the nights are not of one equal and fixt length; but though one half of the Year they grow longer, and in the other half they grow shorter, in every place except under the Equator; whereby it comes to pass that these hours are sometimes longer, and at other times shorter, for as they increase by lengthening of the day, so they become less when it shortens. But in places nigh the Equator, their is little shortens.

# An Introduction to Geography.

or no difference betwixt any one day of the Year and another; and therefore tho the Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone might use that sort of hours, yet they are not so convenient for the People of Europe, or any who live at a great distance from the Equator.

To Solve the Prob. raise the Pole according to Latitude of the given place; find the Sun's place in the Ecliptick, upon the given day, and bring it to the Eastern Horizon, and let the Index to the 12<sup>th</sup> Fig. of the horary Circle then turn the Globe about till the Sun's place come to the Western Horizon; the Index will point the hours, conform to the length of the given day. Note down these hours, afterwards you must find out by the 27<sup>th</sup> or 29<sup>th</sup> Prob. what hour from Sun-rising (or from Sun-setting, if the given hour be from Sun-set) corresponds to the given hour: Then institute this proportion, as the hours of the length of the whole day (which hours you Noted down) are to 12 hours, so are the hours from Sun-rising (or from Sun-setting, if it be an hour of the night which was given) to the number of unequal or judicial hours.

**Problem XXXII.** To reduce a given unequal hour to an equal one, or such an hour as the Jews used being given to find what hour it is according to our way of counting hours, upon any determined day.

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the given place, and when from the given day, you have found the Sun's place in the Ecliptick; bring it to the Eastern Horizon, and the Index to the 12th. hour: Then turn the Globe about to the West, till the Sun's place come to the Western Horizon: Thus you may know the length of that day in equal hours by the motion of the Index on the horary Circle. Write down the number of equal hours, which you find the given day to contain; afterwards bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour; then roll the Globe about till the Sun's place come to the Eastern Horizon, the Index will shew the hour of Sun-rising: After Institute this proportion, as 12 is to the number of the given unequal hour, so the length of the whole day formerly found to be another number, which if it be ad-justed to the hour of Sun-rising, it gives us the hour from Mid-night, according to our way of counting: If the number of these hours be more than 12, Subtract 12 from it, and the remainder is the hours from Mid-day.

The hours of the Jews which were mentioned in our Saviours Discourses, cannot be exactly reduced to equal hours, such as we use, because the day of the Year is not express'd; so the third hour mentioned in the Gospel, may be the eighth, the ninth, the tenth hour with us. Again, the eleventh hour which he speaks of, may be our seventh hour, or sixth, or fifth, according as we take the day of the Year, to have been about the Summer or Winter Solstice, or near the Equinox: But, because mention is made of the excessive heat, it is probable that it was a day in the middle of Summer, or nigh to the Summer Solstice.

**Theorem II.** The Sun, all the Stars, and every conceivable point of Heaven, moveth from the Meridian of any part of the Earth, the space of 15 deg. each hour, and in one Minute or  $\frac{1}{60}$  of an hour, they move 15 min. of a degree; and therefore in four minutes they move one deg. or  $\frac{1}{15}$  part of their diurnal Circle.

For an hour is nothing else but the twenty fourth part of that time, in which the Sun moveth from the Meridian of any particular place of the Earth to the West, and returns by the East to the same Meridian again. Now that motion of the Sun being Circular, is supposed to be divided into 360 parts, or degrees, as other Circles are; and if you divide 360 by 24, you shall find that 15 deg. correspond to one hour; therefore the Sun moves 15 deg. each hour from the Meridian of any particular place. All the Stars do likewise move from any one Meridian to the same again, in the same space of time as the Sun doth; wherefore they also move 15 deg. or the 24<sup>th</sup> part of their Circle in an hour, and one deg. or  $\frac{1}{24}$  part of their Circle in a minutes of an hour.

Take any two places then Situated under Meridians distant 15 deg. from one another, of these two places, that which is toward the East, shall count its hours sooner by one than the other doth; for instance, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, when the other at the same time counteth 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. If the Meridians of the two places be 30 deg. distant from each other; the more Eastern place shall count 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, when the other counteth 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and so forward; if they be distant 45 deg. the place which is so much farther East, shall in the counting of its hours anticipate, that of the other place by three, and if they be 60 deg. distant, the one shall anticipate the other by 4 hours; and therefore the same Eclipse or Conjunction of Planets, which the Inhabitants of a place toward the West, see at 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12 hours, &c. the Inhabitants of a place whose Meridian is 15 deg. further East, shall see it at 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, &c. but if the Meridian of this place be 30, 45, or 60 deg. further East, the Inhabitants shall count their hours as if they saw the same Eclipse 2, 3, 4, hours sooner than the People of the Western place do, tho' they see it in both places at the same time, yet they give different names to that time according to their different computations from the beginning of their day.

On the other hand, if there be two places, one of which counteth the hour 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. in the same time that the other counteth 10, 11, 12, 1, &c. or if the Inhabitants of these places see the same Eclipse at the 9<sup>th</sup> hour in the one place, and the 10<sup>th</sup> hour of the other, their Meridians shall be distant 15 deg. one from the other; if the one place anticipate the other by two hours, their Meridians are distant 30 deg. from each other, if by three hours, they be distant 45 deg. if four hours, 60 deg. and so forward. Whence it appears, that if we have the hour of two places in the same moment of time given us, we may find the Longitude of the one place from that of the other, or how much more East the one is than the other.

**Notes.** What hath been said in this proposition concerning the Sun and Moon, that they move 15 deg. or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of their diurnal Circle every hour from any Meridian till as the first Stars, and the other points of Heaven do; this if we take literally, is not altogether true; for the Sun returns later to the Meridian than the first Stars, or any particular point of the Equator doth, by reason that the Sun continues not fixt in one point of the Ecliptick, but is always moving from one part of it to another, towards the East, whilst in the same time he is moving Westward in his diurnal course; and therefore when a Star or any certain point of the Equator which went off from such a Meridian, together with the Sun, have return'd upon the next day to the same again; the Sun is not yet come at it, but they have reacht it 3 or 4 minutes of an hour before him: And thence it comes to pass, that these Stars which at a certain time of the Year rise and Set together with the Sun, and seem to go along with him, are at a great distance from him in other parts of it; because every day after that Conjunction or Vicinity of theirs, the Stars go quicker about, and reach the same Meridian sooner than he, by the space of some minutes, which encrease in a succession of many days, so that the Star gets to the Meridian before the Sun, by the space of two, three, four, five, six hours, and therefore in one hour or  $\frac{1}{24}$  of the Sun's diurnal motion; there passeth more than 15 deg. or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Equator, and of its parallels under any Meridian. But since this diversity which ariseth from the Sun's annual Course, is so small, that in an hour it scarcely addeth ten seconds to an arch of 15 deg. in the Equator, on this account we over-look it in the comparison of Meridians. And places which differ by one hour in their way of counting, the same time are said to have Meridians 15 deg. distant from one another, these which differ two hours, have their Meridians distant 30 deg. and so forth.

**Theorem III.** They who set out from any place of the Earth, and sail Eastward, when they have gone round the whole Circle of the Earth, and return to the place from which they set out, they number in the same space of time a day more than the inhabitants of their Country do; so that if it be the first of January

*January in their Country when they return to it, it shall be the second day of January in their computation; if it be Saturday above who play'd at home, it shall be Sunday to them who were abroad; and if they go twice, three, four times about the Earth, sailing always from West to East, they shall have and count so many more days, then they who play'd still all that time in the same place.*

*On the other hand, they who sail round about the Earth, steering always Westward, when they return to the place which they had set out from, they find, that during their Voyage, they have not had so many days as the Inhabitants of the place, but one day fewer than they; so that if it is the first of January one day fewer than they; so that if it is only the 31st of December to the People of the place, it shall be only the 31st of January to the People of the Ship; if it be Sunday to the one, it shall be Saturday to the other. And if they shall sail about the Earth the same way, viz. still going Westward, twice, thrice, four times, they shall count so many days fewer than the constant Inhabitants of the place they set out from do.*

Some Ages ago the Seamen were mightily astonish'd at this, for when by steering their Course Westward from Europe, they had come about to the Eastern Isles, they met there with other Europeans, who had steer'd their Course Eastward, and by comparing, they found that their Computations of Time differ'd by one day, so they accus'd one another of having been either negligent in marking it, or of having slept a day. But the repeated Experience of the same thing, did at length convince them of the truth of it, and prompted inquisitive men to search the reason of so surprising an effect. It's easy to explain it, if we have a true and right apprehension of the Diurnal Motion of the Sun, and of the Meridians of the different places of the Earth, and if withal we fix or determine the beginning of the day. For it follows from the Diurnal Motion of the Sun (and not from its Annual Motion, as some have thought) which may be conceiv'd to begin at any Circle, but it's more convenient to begin it from the Meridian at Noon, so that a day is the time from the Noon of this to the Noon of the following day, or from the Sun's leaving the Semicircle of any Meridian, till he return to the same again.

Because then they who sail to the East come unto places where the Sun rises and sets sooner, and where consequently it is Noon sooner than in the place they came from, from thence, I say, it comes to pass that when they see the Sun in the Meridian of their new day, whereas the same day continues as yet in the place from which they came; because the Sun is not yet come to their Meridian; so that the Folks of the Ship have already begun to count the second day of January for instance, when the People they set out from, have not yet done with the first of that Month. This Anticipation of Time increaseth every day whilst the Ship continueth her Voyage Eastward, so that when she hath come to a Semicircle of the Meridian, directly opposite to that which passeth through the place the Ship loes'd from, the day of the place where the Ship is now suppos'd to be, anticipates that of the place first set out from, by the space of 12 hours: for it shall be Mid-day to the one, when it's only the Mid-night of the preceding day to the other. And when they have advanced to a Meridian 15 deg. beyond that, they shall have Noon 13 hours sooner than it is in the place they first sail from; and when they have come to a Meridian yet 15 degrees farther, they shall have Noon there sooner by 14 hours than it is in the first place; and so onwards as they come to Meridians, or Places removed one from the other by 15 degrees, they shall have Noon, or the beginning of their Day sooner by 15, 16, 17 hours, &c. then it is in the place they came from; and when at length they return to it, they shall indeed find it is Mid-day there, if it be so with themselves; but it is such a one, as if all the Noons of that place, from the time of their departure to their return, be counted and compar'd with the number of Noons which the Folks of the Ship had, they shall find that the last Noon of the place doth correspond to the Noon of the preceding Day with them. And that therefore they have had in the same space of time one Day more than the Folks who play'd at home; but every one of

their Days is somewhat shorter than the day of the place.

It happens quite contriv'd to them, who let out from any place, steering always Westward, till they have sail'd about the Earth, and return to the same place again: For the further they go from it, the Sun is so much later in coming to their Meridian, and therefore their day shall not be fully ended when the People of that place, which they left have begun a new one. Now during all the time of their Voyage, this late approach of the Sun to the Meridian of the Ship still increaseth, so that when it hath returned to the place, the People there find they have had a day more than the Seamen; but every one of the days of the Ship are somewhat longer than the day of the place.

*Corollary I.* If two set out from any place of the Earth at the same time, and the one go Westward, the other Eastward, when they have sail'd round the Earth, and returned to the same place again, he who steer'd his Course Eastward shall have two days more than he who went Westward: And if they sail round the Earth twice, he who went Eastward shall have four days more; if thrice, he shall have six days more; and so onwards. Yet the time of both is the same; but the days of the one are shorter, and these of the other longer.

*Corollary II.* The same will happen if they meet one another in any part of the Earth. For when Ferdinand Magellan, steering his Course Westward, had found that Strait which hath since retain'd his name, and through it had pass'd to the East-Indies, the Seamen, who met there with other Europeans who had come thither by the ordinary way, viz. steering Eastwards, about Africa, found that their Calendars differ'd by a whole day. The same was afterward observ'd by others when they met at the East-Indies, in their Sailing round the Earth.

*Corollary III.* This is also the reason why a different way of counting the days is observ'd in two places very nigh each other, viz. in the *Philippin Islands*, and *Macao* a Maritime Town of *China*, belonging to the *Portuguese*. For though they lie under the same Meridian, yet in *Macao* then in the *Philippin Islands*; so that it is Sunday in *Macao* when it's only Saturday in the *Philippin Islands*, and being Roman Catholics in both places, they are blasphemously calling the day of the week by the name of the day, when it's not yet ended in the place they live in *Macao*, came thither from Europe steering their Course Eastward; whereas the *Spaniards* in the *Philippin Islands*, set out from Europe Westward to America, and from thence they came through the *Pacific Sea* to these Islands. And therefore from the preceding Corollary it follows, that since they set out from the same place different ways, and met there, that the days of the *Portuguese* should anticipate those of the *Spaniards* by one day.

*Problem XXXV. To find the Meridian Line, or the Line of day South, North, in any given place of the Earth.*

There are several ways of doing it. 1. The Magnetick Needle is commonly used for this purpose; for one end of it turning always to the North, and the other to the South, the Meridian Line coincides with the length or extent of the Needle. But because in most places of the Earth the Needle declines from the direct North and South, sometimes more sometimes less, this way of finding it is not universal nor exact. Yet it does well enough in common use, where exactness is not requisite. Besides, if the Declination of the Needle in that place hath been known by the Observations of others (as it is for the most part in any remarkable place) the Meridian may be found very exactly this way. For draw first a Line, such as the Needle seems to be the Meridian, and take the middle point of the Line, or of the Needle, and upon it as the Center describe a Circle. Then count so many degrees of this Circle as the Declination of the Needle is in that place, beginning from the point of the Needle, and counting towards the West, if the Needle declines towards the East and Eastward, if the Needle inclines to the West, then draw a Line from the Center of the Circle to that Point where your counting ends, this shall be the true Meridian of the place.

2. It

2. It may be done thus: Describe a Circle upon a Plan, and fix a Style at the Center of it, observe the length of the shadow any time before Noon, and take notice when the Shadow comes to be of the same length after Noon; if the Arch of the Circle intercepted betwixt these two Points where the Shadow cuts it, be bisected by a Line from the Center, that Line is the Meridian.

*Problem XXXIV. To find the Longitude of any place of the Earth, or its Distance from a certain given Meridian: that is, how much a place, in which we now are, lieth East or West from another place.*

This is that famous Problem, the Solution of which the Mariners have long desir'd; for if they could have it in a way as easy and certain as that of the Latitude, they would want nothing to render Navigation complete, and liable almost to no mistakes. The greatest Men of this and of the last Age, have rack'd their Wits and their Inventions to find it; and the *English*, the *Dutch*, the *French* have profer'd fifty thousand Crowns each of them to the Man who should first discover it; but none hath yet been so lucky as to carry the Prize; though they have contriv'd and propos'd several ways and methods to effect it; and some have demanded the Reward that was promis'd to the first Inventor, imagining that they had got it. But upon trial it was found that their Solutions labour'd with one defect or another; so that either they were lame and could not exactly falsifie, or they were too nice, too difficult and subject to mistakes in their use, that they were impracticable in the hands of common Seamen.

They all agree in this, That without the Observation of the Appearances of the Planets it cannot be done, as the Latitude cannot be had but by observing the Sun or the Stars; nor will every appearance of the Heavenly Bodies do it, but it must be one that is quick, and where the variations of it are sensible every minute almost; that so those who are in different places, seeing the same appearance, may compare the time that it is seen in the one place, with that at which it is seen in the other; and by resolving the difference of the hour and minutes of the places into degrees, they may know how much the one place lieth East or West from the other. There are methods of taking it from the Moon's entrance into the Eclipse, every fortnight, the appulse of the Moon to any of the fixed Stars, to be observ'd at all times but about the New Moon; the Conjunctions, Oppositions, and Eclipses of *Jupiter* four Satellites which move swiftly about the Body of *Jupiter*, and have no considerable Parallax. But these methods are difficult, and subject to mistakes and inconveniences. And for all the rest of the Planets but the Moon, they are so slow in their Motions, that the quickest of them seems to us to continue an half hour together in the same Point; and this renders their appearances unserviceable to take a Longitude by. *Saturn* for instance, in the space of one hour advances only five Seconds in the Eclipse; so that though we may have from an Ephemeris the hour and minute of the place where the Ephemeris was made at which he shall be in that Point of his Orbit which cuts the Eclipse, yet because he moves so slow, he will seem to continue for several hours together in the same place, and therefore we cannot by our Observations discover the exact moment and hour he enters into the Eclipse: For he seems to be in any part of that time during which he seems to continue in the same place. The way therefore that is generally used for finding the Longitudes of places, is by observing the beginnings, the middle, and the end of the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, especially the Moon. It's done

by observing upon the place propos'd, the exact moment that they appear to happen there, and comparing it with the time that the same appearance, whether the beginning, middle, or end of the Eclipse, was observ'd to happen elsewhere. For the difference of the time that the same appearance happen'd in one place sooner or later than it did in the other, allowing 15 degrees to an hour, and 15 minutes of a degree for a minute of an hour, resolves the difference that there is in the Longitudes of those two places: As because the same Eclipse was observ'd at London at twelve a Clock, which began not in *Brandenburgh* till one, therefore there is 15 degrees difference in the Longitudes of *Brandenburgh* and London; or *Brandenburgh* lieth 15 hours farther East; for the excess of Longitude belongs to that place where the appearance last happen'd. But if it be observ'd that the appearance happen'd in both places at the same moment, the Longitudes and Meridians of the one and the other are the same also.

It's certain also, that if we could make a Clock or Watch that were so exact and regular in its motions, that we might depend upon it for showing us the hour that now is in the place, which we set out from, there are many ways by which we might find the hour of the place where we now are at the same time; and if we have these two, we may find from their difference of time, the difference of the Longitude of the two places, as well as as justly as if the same Heavenly Appearance had been observ'd in both places. But there are so many Chances and Casualties which may change the Motions of these Machines, and either accelerate or stop them, that no fire can be laid upon them almost in a business of this nature.

*Problem XXXV. Having the Longitude and Latitude of two places, to find their Distance from one another.*

1. If the two places have the same Longitude, and if they both lie on the same side of the Equator, that is, if their Latitude are of the same kind, viz. either both Northern or Southern; subtract the lesser Latitude out of the greater, and convert the degrees of their difference into miles, allowing 72 miles for one degree, and a sixtieth part of that for every minute.

2. If the places have the same Longitude, but the Latitude of the one is Northern, that of the other Southern; you must then add their Latitudes together, and convert their sum from degrees into miles, as before.

3. If the difference of the Longitudes is 180 degrees, and the Latitudes of the places be of different denominations, the one North and the other South; Take the difference of the Latitudes, and subtract it from 180 degrees, the Remainder is the distance of the two places in degrees, which you may turn into miles the same way as before.

4. If both places are in the Equator, the difference of their Longitude is their distance in degrees. 5. But if they lie on either side of the Equator amongst the Parallels, which are lesser in their Circumferences than the Equator, by every remove that they make from it towards the Poles. Multiply the degrees of the Parallel in which the two places lie, that are intercepted betwixt the Longitudes of the one and the other, by the miles in the Table following. Where supposing Parallels to be drawn through every degree of Latitude betwixt the Equator and the Pole, it is calculated how many mile (Italian) and minutes of miles answer to a degree in each Parallel. We have made choice of these Italian Miles in the following Table, because of the roundness of the Number, and the readiness of Computation by it, 60 of them answering to one degree of a great Circle.

Latitude



Latitude. Equator. Parallel.	Miles.	Minutes.
1	60	00
2	59	56
3	59	54
4	59	52
5	59	50
6	59	46
7	59	40
8	59	37
9	59	34
10	59	30
11	58	28
12	58	24
13	58	20
14	58	16
15	58	12
16	58	08
17	57	04
18	57	00
19	56	56
20	56	52
21	56	48
22	55	44
23	55	40
24	54	36
25	54	32
26	54	28
27	53	24
28	53	20
29	52	16
30	51	12
31	51	08
32	50	04
33	50	00
34	49	56
35	49	52
36	48	48
37	47	44
38	47	40
39	46	36
40	45	32
41	45	28
42	44	24
43	43	20
44	43	16
45	42	12

Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
46	41	08
47	41	04
48	40	00
49	39	56
50	38	52
51	37	48
52	37	44
53	36	40
54	35	36
55	34	32
56	33	28
57	32	24
58	31	20
59	31	16
60	30	12
61	29	08
62	28	04
63	27	00
64	26	56
65	25	52
66	24	48
67	23	44
68	22	40
69	21	36
70	20	32
71	19	28
72	18	24
73	17	20
74	16	16
75	15	12
76	14	08
77	13	04
78	12	00
79	11	56
80	10	52
81	9	48
82	8	44
83	7	40
84	6	36
85	5	32
86	4	28
87	3	24
88	2	20
89	1	16
90	0	12

Having found the Distance betwixt the two Places in these Italic Miles, you may convert it into English by reducing them to the Proportional Parts that were given in the Table of Measures in the Second Chapter.

6. If the two places differ both in Longitude and Latitude, the Solution is more difficult, nor can the distance in this case be had exactly, but by calculating or resolving a Spherical Triangle; two sides of which are given, viz. the Distance of the Places from the Pole (or the Complements of their different Latitudes) and the Angle contain'd betwixt them, which is measur'd by, or equal to the difference of their Longitudes. And the third side to be found is the Distance of the two Places.

We shew'd in the 16th Problem the way of finding the Distance betwixt any two Places by the Globe; but it cannot be done well in an Universal Map, or in these that

are made according to the Laws of Perspective, only where Maps are made of small Countries by the last method mention'd in the 6th Chapt. it may be had very exactly, for they have a Scale of Miles commonly annex, and if you extend your Compass from the one place to the other, and afterwards apply it to this Scale, you will find in many Parts of the Scale representing Miles intercepted betwixt the Points of the Compass, as there are Miles really betwixt the two Places.

We think these Problems sufficient to show the use of the Globes, at least so far as concerns our purpose.

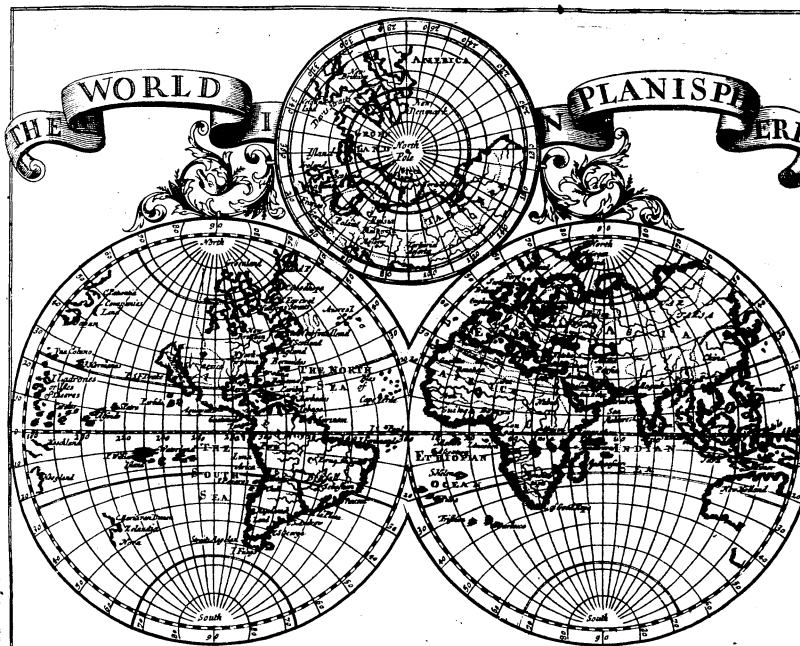
# GEOGRAPHY:

OR, A

## Particular Description

Of all the Known Parts of the

# EARTH.



E U R O P E



**O**F the Name of Europe the Ancients tell many fabulous Stories, and make it deriv'd from a certain Daughter of *Agony King of Phoenicia*, nam'd *Ewropa*, whom *Jupiter* falling in Love with, metamorphiz'd himself into a Bull, and fowam with her on his Back to the Island *Greece* or *Candy*. But a little to pollute this Fable, the Poetical Part is taken away by others, and the Story told, That one *Alterius* a *Cretan Captain*, making War with the *Phoenicians*, carried away this charming Prince, and sold him for a Ship call'd *the Bull*, to the *Cypriots*, where he married the *Princess* *His Minus* and *Rhadamanth*, where the Poets make two of the Judges of Hell. This Rape is by Historians judg'd to have happen'd about the Year of the World 2660. in the time of *Gideon Judge of Israel*.

But whether this Lady, or any other particular Person,

or whether the small Province of *Thrace*, call'd *Europa*, gave Name to this part of the World, we must conclude with *Heredotus*, is utterly unknown. But whenceever the Name was deriv'd, it was call'd *Europa* by the *Romans*, and at this time *Europa* by the *Italians* and *Spiardiars*, *L'Europe* by the *French*, and *Europe* by the *English*; but by the *Turks*, *Rumeli* or *Alfrank*, *Franks* by the *Georgians*, and *Frankistan* by the rest of the People of *Asia*.

It is bounded on the North by the *Frozen Ocean*; on the South by the *Mediterranean Sea*, which divides it from *Africa*; on the East by *Asia*, from which it is parted by the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine or Black Sea*, and the *Palus Maotis*, or *Sea of Zabachia*, and thence by a Line drawn from the River *Tannus* or *Don*, to the River *Oby* in *Muscovy*; and on the West it is bounded by the *Atlantick Ocean*.

Europe is seated between the 34th and 72 Degree of Latitude.

## EUROPE.

itudes, and between the 7th and 100th Degree of Longitude, reckoning the first Meridian to pass through the Island of *Teneriffe*; and contains in breadth from the *North Cape* to *Cape Mesur* in the *Mores*, about 2000 Miles; and in length from *Cape St. Vincent* in the West, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in the East about 2600 Miles.

Altho' *Europe* be the least of the four Parts of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be preferred for the Mildness of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil throughout, the many Navigable Rivers, the great plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine and Oyl, and all things necessary, not only for Subsistence, but even for the Luxury of Human Life; but especially for the Beauty, Strength, Courage, Ingenuity and Wisdom of its Inhabitants; the Excellency of their Governments, the Equity of their Laws, the Freedom of their Subjects, and, which surpasses all, the Sanctity of their Religion.

*Europe* was Peopled after the Flood, as is generally believed, by the Posterity of *Japheth*, who came from the latter *Asia* over the *Hellefont* into *Greece*. Tho' others say, that those of *Shem* passing by Land betwixt the *Caspian Sea* and the *Palmus Asiaticus*, went thro' *Tartary* and *Syria* into *Scandia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, &c. Whether of these two Opinions be most to be credited, we know not: But be that as it will, *Europe* hath for many Ages been exceeding Populous, and her Inhabitants illustrious for their Courage, Wisdom and Vertue; by which they Conquered the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and made those Parts subject to the two Empires of *Greece* and *Rome*. And in these latter Ages, almost one half of the Earth that was formerly unknown, hath been discovered by *Europeans*, and possessed by the Colonies they have sent thither.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION is profest throughout all *Europe*, except that Part of it possessed by the *Turks*. But by reason of the Innovations made by the Church of *Rome*, the Western Church is divided; *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, with *Poland*, still following the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*, whereas *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, great part of *Germany*, the *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, &c. have embraced the Reformation, and profess the Protestant Religion. And in *Moscow*, some parts of *Poland*, in *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, *Podolia*, *Volhynia* and *Greece*, the Doctrine of the Eastern or Greek Church is followed.

For Learning and Arts the *Europeans* have been most renowned: all the Scholastic Sciences they have brought to a much greater Perfection than either *Asiatick* or *Africans* ever did: and the Invention and Improvement of many useful and ingenious Arts, particularly Navigation, is wholly owing to the Genius and Industry of the Inhabitants of this part of the World.

The Languages of *Europe* are many, but are all deriv'd from the five Original ones, viz. The *Greek*, *Latin*, *Teutonic* or *Germanick*, *Slavonick*, and *Hebrew*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the considerable Parts of *Europe*, except *Tartary* and *Turky*.

The Governments of *Europe* are mostly Monarchical, but exceedingly more easie and gentle than those of *Asia* and *Africa*.

In *Europe* are these Sovereign Princes and States, viz. The Emperor of *Germany*. The Emperor or *Cesar* of *Moscow*. The Grand Seigneur or Emperor of the *Turks*. The King of Great Britain. The King of *Spain*.

The King of *France*. The King of *Portugal*. The King of *Sweden*. The King of *Denmark*. The King of *Poland*. The King of *Hungary*. The Pope.

Six Republicks, viz. 1. The State of *Venice*; 2. The States General of the *United Netherlands*; 3. The Cantons of *Switzerland*; 4. The *Grisons*; 5. The Republick of *Genoa*. And 6. The Republick of *Lucca*.

There are besides these, no less than 300 Subaltern Sovereign Princes in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. who tho' they are Tributaries or Fiefholders to the Emperour, or some other Superior Prince, have Supream Authority in their own Estates: Of these there are both Spiritual and Temporal.

Of the Spiritual the most considerable are, The Grand Master of *Malta*. The Grand Master of the *Teutonic Order* in *Germany*. The Three Spiritual Electors of the Empire, viz. The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*. The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, and 22 Bishops in *Germany*.

The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is also call'd, The Grand Prior of *Germany*. Several Abbots, whereof the Abbot of *Fulda* in *Germany* hath the largest Territory.

Several Provinces of the Church, whereof the most considerable is that of *Berchtesgaden*.

Of the Temporal Princes there are Five Electors of the Empire; viz. The Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Hanover*. An Arch-Duke of *Austria*. A Great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Many Dukes; the most considerable whereof are The Dukes of *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, &c. in *Italy*.

The Dukes of *Wurtemberg*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Lauenburg*, *Weimar*, &c. in *Germany*. And The Duke of *Curland* in *Poland*.

Several Marquisses, viz. Of *Baden*, *Durlach*, *Oberrhein* and *Culembach* in *Germany*. Several in *Italy*, whose Estates are of small Extent.

The Landgraves of *Hesse Darmstadt*.

Several Princes, whereof the most considerable are The Princes of *Orange*, *Anhalt*, *Dombes*, *Monaco*, *Salsburg* and *Castiglione*.

Divers Counts, the principal whereof are The Counts *Nassau*, *Furstenberg*, *East-Friesland*, *Hohenlohe*, *Artenberg*, &c.

Besides these, there are The Cham of *Tartary*. The Waiwods of *Transylvania*, *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, and the *Ukraine*. And the small Republicks of *Geneva* and *Ragusa*.

The Division of *Europe* into its different Regions is already set down in the *Introduction*, and will be more particularly in the following Description of them.

## BRIT-

# BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, Britannia, in general.



BRITAIN, an Island large, populous and fruitful, is, in Longitude, about 15 Degrees and 50 Scruples; and in Latitude, in the North-part 50 Degrees, 40 Scruples; but in the South about 50 Degrees and 10 Scruples. Among the Ancients it was look'd upon to

be so considerable, that in their Writings they call'd it *Insula magna*; and *Cesar* went yet higher, boasting, That he had found another World. By the best estimate that can be taken, 'tis computed at about 1836 miles in compass, viz. from *Carlisle* to the *Lands-end*, 912. from the *Lands-end* to the *Kentish-foreland*, 912.

## EUROPE.

titude, and between the 7th and 100th Degree of Longitude, reckoning the first Meridian to pass through the Island of *Teneriffe*; and contains in breadth from the *North Cape* to *Cape Mesopon* in the *Nova*, about 2000 Miles; and in length from *Cape St. Vincent* in the West, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in the East about 2600 Miles.

Altho' Europe be the least of the four Parts of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be prefer'd for the Mildness of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil throughout, the many Navigable Rivers, the great plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine and Oyl, and all things necessary, not only for Subsistence, but even for the Luxury of Human Life; but especially for the Beauty, Strength, Courage, Ingenuity and Wisdom of its Inhabitants; the Excellency of their Governments, the Equity of their Laws, the Freedom of their Subjects, and, which surpasses all, the Sanctity of their Religion.

Europe was Peopled after the Flood, as is generally believ'd, by the Posterity of *Japhet*, who came from the latter *Asia* over the *Hellefont* into *Greece*. Tho' others say, that those of *Shem* passing by Land betwixt the *Caspian Sea* and the *Palm Nativ*, went thro' *Tartary* and *Syria* into *Scandia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, &c. Whether of these two Opinions be most to be credited, we know not: But be that as it will, Europe hath for many Ages been exceeding Populous, and her Inhabitants illustrious for their Courage, Wisdom and Virtue; by which they Conquer'd the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and made those Parts subject to the two Empires of *Greece* and *Rome*. And in these latter Ages, almost one half of the Earth that was formerly unknown, hath been discover'd by Europeans, and possessed by the Colonies they have sent thither.

THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION is profest throughout all Europe, except that Part of it possided by the Turks. But by reason of the Innovations made by the Church of *Rome*, the Western Church is divided; *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, with *Poland*, still following the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*, whereas *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, great part of *Germany*, the *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, &c. have embraced the Reformation, and profess the Protestant Religion. And in *Moscow*, some parts of *Poland*, in *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Podolia*, *Volinia* and *Greece*, the Doctrine of the Eastern or Greek Church is follow'd.

For Learning and Arts the Europeans have been most renown'd: all the Scholastic Sciences they have brought to a much greater Perfection than either *Asiatics* or *Africans* ever did; and the Invention and Improvement of many useful and ingenious Arts, particularly Navigation, is wholly owing to the Genius and Industry of the Inhabitants of this part of the World.

The Languages of Europe are many, but are all deriv'd from these fix Original ones, viz. *The Greek*, *Latin*, *Teutonic*, or *Old German*, *Gothick* and *Slavonic*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the considerable Parts of Europe, except *Tartary* and *Turky*.

The Governments of Europe are mostly Monarchical, but exceedingly more casie and gentle than those of *Asia* and *Africa*.

In Europe are these Sovereign Princes and States, viz. The Emperor of *Germany*. The Emperor or Czar of *Moscow*. The Grand Seigneur or Emperor of the *Turky*. The King of *Great Britain*. The King of *Spain*.

The King of *France*. The King of *Portugal*. The King of *Sweden*. The King of *Denmark*. The King of *Poland*. The King of *Hungary*. The Pope.

Six Republics, viz. 1. The State of *Venice*; 2. The States General of the *United Netherlands*; 3. The Cantons of *Switzerland*; 4. The *Grisons*; 5. The Republick of *Genoa*. And 6. The Republick of *Lucca*.

There are besides these, no less than 300 Subaltern Sovereign Princes in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. who tho' they are Tributaries or Fiefdoms to the Emperor, or some other Superior Prince, have Supream Authority in their own Estates: Of these there are both Spiritual and Temporal.

Of the Spiritual the most considerable are, The Grand Master of *Malta*. The Grand Master of the *Teutonic Order* in *Germany*. The Three Spiritual Electors of the Empire, viz. The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*. The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, and 22 Bishops in *Germany*.

The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is also call'd, The Grand Prior of *Germany*. Several Abbots, whereof the Abbot of *Fulda* in *Germany* hath the largest Territory. Several Provosts of the Church, whereof the most considerable is that of *Berchtesgaden*.

Of the Temporal Princes there are Five Electors of the Empire; viz. The Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Hanover*. An Arch-Duke of *Austria*. A Great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Many Dukes; the most considerable whereof are The Dukes of *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, &c. in *Italy*. The Dukes of *Wurtemberg*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Lauenburg*, *Weimar*, &c. in *Germany*. And The Duke of *Curland* in *Poland*.

Several Marquisses, viz. Of *Baden*, *Durlach*, *Obersach* and *Culembach* in *Germany*. Several in *Italy*, whose Estates are of small Extent. The Landgraves of *Hesse Darmstadt*.

Several Princes, whereof the most considerable are The Princes of *Orange*, *Anhalt*, *Dombes*, *Monaco*, *Solfary* and *Castiglione*.

Divers Counts, the principal whereof are The Counts *Nassau*, *Furlenberg*, *East-Friseland*, *Hohenzelegen*, *Arenberg*, &c.

Besides these, there are The Cham of *Tartary*. The Waiwoods of *Transilvania*, *Walachia*, and the *Ukraine*. And the small Republicks of *Geneva* and *Ragusa*.

The Division of Europe into its different Regions is already set down in the *Introduction*, and will be more particularly in the following Description of them.

## BRIT-

# BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, Britannia, in general.



BRITAIN, an Island large, populous and fruitful, is, in Longitude, about 15 Degrees and 50 Scruples; and in Latitude, in the North-part 50 Degrees, 40 Scruples; but in the South about 50 Degrees and 10 Scruples. Among the Ancients it was look'd upon to

be so considerable, that in their Writings they call'd it *Insula magna*; and *Cesar* went yet higher, boasting, That he had found another World. By the best estimate that can be taken, 'tis computed at about 1836 miles in compass, viz. from *Carlisle* to the *Lands-end*, 912. from the *Lands-end* to the *Kentish-foreland*, 912.



the matter. Had he drawn the In-landers from the same Original as he did the Sea-coasts, he had light upon that, by Conjecture which after-Ages have found reason to advance into an establish'd Opinion. The *British* Language is so much of a piece with the old *Gaulish* (as near as we can judge by the broken remains that are left us of this latter;) the Customs of both Nations were so alike; and 'tis likewise so very natural to imagin, that after the propagation of Mankind, in their progress Westward and their quest after new Countries, out of *Gaul* they should come over into *Britain*, lying within Sight; that an impartial Judge cannot flick in this point. Let it suffice here barely to have recited the common Heads from which the Arguments for this Opinion are fetched; especially since the great Oracle of our Nation, Mr. *Candlen*, has prov'd every Particular with such a strength of Reason and Judgment as puts the matter beyond Dispute. I know the *Britains* are very proud of their original from the *Trojans*, and would fain have *Brutus* to have left his Name to the whole Island; but the same Author has considered their pretences to that Title so exactly, and convinc'd them, so fully of their Mistake, that if any thing could, nothing need be added to what he has left us. *Clautius* was the next Man that came among us, who by his own Conduct and that of *Aulus Plautius*, made his way into the more inward parts of the Island, by the defeat of the *Britains*. After that, *Vespasian*, *Publius Ostorius*, and *Paulinus Suetonius*, prov'd very troublesome to the Inhabitants, who all the while omitted no opportunities of returning their kindness, by surprizing the Roman Legions, entering into Confederacies against their new Governors, and more than once breaking out into actual Rebellion. But it was *Agricola*, who under *Vespasian*, *Titus* and *Domitian*, gave the finishing stroke to the Conquest of *Britain*; not by the same methods which his Predecessors had us'd, Hardships and Severities, but by the more gentle ties of an obliging Humour. 'Tis true, he was almost continually engaging one Party or other of them, for eight years together; but unless his good Temper had seconded this success of his Arms, though he might quell them for the present, yet he had left them in an entire hatred to their Roman Lords, and a full resolution to take up Arms upon the first opportunity. By which means, the Supplies necessary to defend the Garisons, would have cost the *Romans* more than all the Revenue of the Island was worth. But he observ'd, he had a stubborn morose People to deal with; a Nation that was inur'd to all kinds of Hardship; and therefore instead of Threatnings (which could not work upon them) he betook himself to artificial Insinuations, and began to encourage the *Roman* Customs and Modes of living. This softn'd them by degrees and melted them down into Idleness and Luxury; so that in a short time, he had part'd off that aversion to the *Romans*, and happy was the Man that could imitate them most.

To the *Romans* succeeded the *SAXONS*, whose aim over upon this occasion. In the Reign of *Valentinian* the Younger, the necessities of the Empire abroad, had oblig'd the *Romans* not only to recall most of their own Forces out of *Britain*, but also to deprive the Island of her own native Strength by their frequent Levies. The *Saxons* and *Picts* (two Warlike People) laid hold of this opportunity of plundering the Frontiers, and making in-roads into the Territories of the *Britons*, who by this time were quite

dispirited by Slavery, and had suffer'd their own native Courage to dwindle into Ease and Cowardice. In this condition, all the refuge they had, was to fly to the *Romans*, nor (which is worse) a manly resolute Spirit to stand upon their own Guard. The *Romans* were too warmly engag'd nearer home, to relieve them; upon which they fend the make request to the *Saxons*, who had fully convinc'd them of their Courage, by their frequent Piracies upon our Coasts, even while the *Romans* continu'd among us. So that we find under the later Emperors, the *Comes Littoris Saxonici*, or Count of the Saxon Shore, to have been a standing Officer, whose business it was to guard the Sea-coasts against their In-roads and Depredations. Upon this application, they come over, repel the Enemy, and are mightily pleas'd with their new Quarters, especially being a little straiten'd at home. In short, they begin to lay hold of all occasions for a Quarrel with the *Britains*, pretend they had not stood to their Terms; and carry on their Designs to successfully, that they never desisted till they had banish'd the old Inhabitants, and made themselves Masters of the greatest part of the Island.

The *DANES* about the year 800, though they had not so fair a pretence of coming over, yet by main force edg'd themselves in among the *Saxons*, and us'd them much at the same rate as that People had done the *Britains*. They Robb'd and Plunder'd, till they had forc'd them to a Compulsion, and had Lands assign'd them in such and such parts of the Kingdom. Nor would they be content with this; but made frequent Incursions into their Neighbour Territories, which occasion'd the raising of that sort of Tax call'd *Danegeld*, a Bribe to keep them from overrunning the Kingdom. But neither did this do. Their Insultence was such, that the *English* could not long bear a general havock of them in one single Night, putting them all to the Sword. At this, *Sueno*, King of the *Danes*, was highly enrag'd, and to revenge the Injury, invaded *England* with a strong Army, and possess'd himself of the Crown; which was enjoy'd only by four Kings of that Race, and then return'd to the *Saxons*.

Scarcely had the *Saxons* recover'd their ancient Freedom and Government, but they fell into a worse Confusion, upon the Death of *Edward* the Confessor. He was an easy Prince, and rather inclin'd to attend the duties of Religion than the secular affairs of his Kingdom. Leaving no issue behind him, the title to the Crown came to be contested by two very powerful Parties, who yet had neither of 'em any right to it; for *Edgar Atheling* was the only Man then living of the *Saxon* Line. But *Harold Earl Godwin's* Son, took advantage of his tender years, and possess'd himself of the Throne. *William D. of Normandy*, afterwards stiled the Conqueror, took these proceedings very haughtily, imagining, that by his relation to that Family, by virtue of the Confessor's Promise when he was banish'd into Normandy, and also *Harold's* obligation to see it discharge'd, he had fairer pretensions than any other. Whereupon he landed with a powerful Army, Conquer'd the *English* in a set Battle, (wherein *Harold* was slain) and immediately took possession of the Government.

## SECT. IV.

## The Civil Government of BRITAIN.

Of the Administration of the ancient *Britains*, we have these two general Heads left us by *Julius Caesar*, That in times of Peace, the *Druids* had the conduct of all Civil Affairs; and in times of War they chose some one of remarkable Courage to be General of their Forces, upon that Expedition. The *Romans* Govern'd it by their *Proprators* and other Sub-ordinate Officers, who were to act according to Instructions from *Rome*, and had some Legions ready for their defence upon any emergent occasion. But the *Saxons* as they gain'd Ground, sett'd so many distinct Kingdoms; which upon their entire Conquest, amounted to Seven, and have been since stild the *Saxon Heptarchy*. The names of them, with their Extent and Jurisdiction, are as follows:

1. The Kingdom of Kent contain'd	The Counties of	Kent
2. The Kingdom of the South-Saxons contain'd	The Counties of	Suffolk Surrey
3. The Kingdom of the East-Angles contain'd	The Counties of	Norfolk Suffolk Cambridge, with the Isle of Ely.
4. The Kingdom of the West-Saxons contain'd	The Counties of	Cornwall Devon Dorset Somerset Wilts Hants Berks Lancaster York
5. The Kingdom of Northumberland contain'd	The Counties of	Durham Cumberland Westmoreland Northumberland and Scotland to the Frith of Ederburg.
6. The Kingdom of the East-Saxons contain'd	The Counties of	Essex Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire
7. The Kingdom of Mercia contain'd	The Counties of	Glocester Hereford Worcester Warwick Leicester Rutland Northampton Lincoln Huntingdon Bedford Buckingham Oxford Stafford Derby Shropshire Nottingham Chester, and the other part of Hertfordshire.

## The Succession of our English Monarchs from Egbert, is thus:

Came to the Crown.	John	1199
Egbert	Henry III.	1216
S. Ethelwulf	Edward I.	1272
Ethelbald,	Edward II.	1307
Ethelbert,	Edward III.	1326
Ethelred,	Richard II.	1377
863		
873		
Edward the Elder,	The Line of Lancaster.	
900		
925	Henry IV.	1399
Edmund	Henry V.	1412
946	Henry VI.	1422
955		
Edgar,		
S. Edward, Martyr,	The Line of York.	
975		
Ethelred,		
978		
Edmund Ironside,		
1016		
	The Danish Race.	
Canutus,		1017
Harold,		1037
Hardicute,		1041
	The Families United.	
	Henry VII.	1485
	Henry VIII.	1509
	Edward VI.	1546
	Q. Mary	1553
	Q. Elizabeth,	1558
	Union of the Kingdoms.	
	James I.	1603
	Charles I.	1625
	Charles II.	1648
	James II.	1685
	WILLIAM III. and MARY II.	1689
	The Saxon Line Restor'd	
	Henry II.	1154
	Richard I.	1189

The King is Supreme in all Causes, both Ecclesiastical and Civil; having the same Power, in Matters relating to the Church, that the Pope had, before this Island didown'd his Jurisdiction under Henry VIII. But yet he cannot enact Laws singly and by himself, but must have the Concurrence of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and of the Commons assembled in Parliament, before any thing can pass into a Law. The Parliament does not meet but upon the more weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and are both call'd and dissolv'd at the King's Pleasure, who is suppos'd to be Judge of the Exigencies of the Nation. This is the supreme Court, wherein Causes are finally determin'd, and from which there lies no Appeal; whereas, Appeals are made to this from the other Courts.

The chief Courts are, 1. The King's-Bench, so call'd, because the King us'd to sit there in Person; but now administers Justice by a Lord Chief Justice, and three more Judges, or as many as he shall think fit. 2. The Common Pleas (from determining Pleas between Subject and Subject) consists of a Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, and three other Judges to assist him. 3. The Exchequer (from a Table at which they sat) where all Matters belonging to the King's Revenue are determin'd by the great Officers and Judges belonging to it, viz. The Lord Treasurer, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Chief Baron, and four other Barons. 4. The Chancery, (so call'd from sitting within the Rails or Cancels) instituted to moderate the Rigour of the Law, which by reason of an infinite number of unforeseen Circumstances that attend a great many Causes, is too often Oppression and Injustice. Hitherto, therefore, they make their Appeals, who think themselves injur'd by the Letter of the Law: And if it appears that they have Equity on their Side, the Judgments given upon strict Law are reversed, and the Parties reliev'd. In this Court is the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, and twelve Masters of Chancery, as Assessors, the chief whereof is the Keeper of the Rolls. 5. The Court of Admiralty, where Sentence is given in Marine Affairs, by the Admiral of England, a Judge, two Clerks, &c. 6. The Court of Requests (from the Petitions receiv'd there) managed by the Lord Privy Seal, the Masters of the Requests, a Clerk and two or three Attorneys.

The Court of Wards and Liveries (from taking Cognizance of the Causes of Minor's) and the Court of Star-Chamber (which was chiefly to restrain the Exorbitances of Great Men, and punish Misdemeanors, &c.) are both abolish'd.

Besides these Courts, the King, for the Ease of the Subject, sends down two Judges into each County; the one of Life and Death, and the other of Nisi Prius, who are to determine Causes without putting the Parties to the Trouble and Expence of giving Attendance at the Superior Courts; except where the Cause is weighty and difficult, and then it is refer'd to a Tryal at Westminster: And as the Circuits were contriv'd for the Ease of the Nation in general; so for the Peace and good Government of each particular County, the King has his Lord Lieutenants, whose Care it is that the State suffer no Damage. Each County also has it's Sheriff, who is to get up the Publick Revenues, to attend the Judges, to take care that such as are condemn'd be duly executed, &c. And several Justices of the Peace, who may Commit for Felonies, Trespasses and other Misdemeanors.

Before the Conquest, we find that England, according to its several Branches, was govern'd by three sorts of Laws, the Saxon, the West-Saxon, the Danes and the Mercenage. For as the Authority, which the first and last of these three bore in the Hierarchy, was sufficient to establish their own Laws in their neighbouring Countries; so the Power to which the Danes arriv'd, did effectually engage such Places as they over-ran most, in the Use of their Customs and ways of Living. But upon William the Conqueror's coming in, these Laws were in a great measure laid aside. At first, he intended to have brought in the Norman Usages, and to have establish'd them here entire; till he found the Humor of the English very much set upon their own Laws, and so was induced, from a prudent Regard to his own Safety, only to Reform, Alter, Add, &c. but so, that the old Body was his Foundation. Tho' in his whole management of Affairs, he omitted no Opportunities either of Force or Intimation, to discourage the establish'd Customs, and to wean them from the Affection they had to the Usages of their Fore-fathers. Thus, he won upon them by degrees, till he had confirm'd himself in his New Conquests, and in an absolute Power, or something that look'd very like it; especially, if we take an Eliminate from his Arbitrary Proceedings towards the English, rather than from his fair Words, Contracts and Promises; which Conquerors, when they find them inconsistent with their Designs, seldom want either Inclination or Pretences to break and cast off. But the succeeding Kings (whether for want of Policy, or Courage, or both) found it hard to maintain themselves in that absolute manner of Government, and to complete what their Predecessor had begun. For the People began to insult upon their Liberties (whether justly or unjustly. I shall not determine: 'tis a Controversie has cost Pains and Paper enough already) omitted no Advantages of Wars abroad or Disturbances at home, wherewith they might gain Ground and extort new Privileges. More especially, in the Reigns of King John and Henry III. they broke into open Wars, for the Redress of Grievances; and brought them to such Straits, that they were glad to come off by submitting to the Regulations insisted upon, and by admitting the Nobility and Gentry into a nearer Share of the Government. Whereupon, the Great Charter, call'd Magna Charta, was granted, and Statutes began to be made according to the Necessities of the Kingdom; by which, and the Common Law, or the common Usages of the Nation, our Law-Cours proceed at this Day, in their Judgments and Decrees.

## SECT. IV.

### The Ecclesiastical Government.

The Church of England is govern'd by two Archbishops and twenty five Bishops. The Archbishop of Canterbury is Primate of all England; but not of all that Part of England which caus'd a great many hot Disputes and Quarrels, but was at last determin'd in favour of Canterbury, against all the Pleas and Arguments brought by the other for Independency and Freedom. The Archbishops and Bishops, with their Extent and Jurisdiction, will best appear from the following Scheme.

Within

Within the Province of Canterbury, which hath Part of Kent for its own peculiar Diocess, are,

Rochester  
London  
Chichester  
Winchester  
Salisbury  
Exeter  
Bath and Wells  
Gloucester  
Worcester  
Hereford  
Lichfield and Coventry  
Lincoln  
Ely  
Norwich  
Oxford  
Peterburrow  
Bristol

To these add Four in Wales, S. Davids, Landaff, Banchor and S. Asaph.

Within the Province of York, which hath Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire for its peculiar Diocess, are,

Cheshire  
Durham  
Carlisle  
Sodor  
Cheshire, Richmondshire, Lancashire, Part of Cumberland, and of Westmoreland, Flintshire and Denbighshire.  
The Bishoprick of Durham and Northumberland.  
Part of Cumberland and of Westmoreland.  
The Isle of Man.

As to the Precedency of these, the Archbishop of Canterbury is first, York second, London third, Durham fourth, Winchester fifth; and the rest according to order of Consecration.

As in the Civil Government, the Parliament is the Supreme Court, so is a Synod in the Ecclesiastical; call'd among us a Convocation: Wherein Matters of Doctrine and Discipline are from time to time stated and determin'd, and by the King and Parliament pass'd into Laws.

The chief Courts of the Archbishop of Canterbury are,

1. The Court of Arches, where the Dean of the Arches sits as Judge.  
2. The Court of Audience, where all Complaints, &c. are received.  
3. The Prerogative-Court, where the Business of Wills is handl'd.  
4. The Court of Faculties, where the Rigour of the Canon-Law is moderated.  
5. The Court of Peculiars, wherein is lodg'd a Jurisdiction over Parishes exempt from the Bishop of the Diocess.

Contains  
The other Part of Kent.  
Essex, Middlesex, and Part of Hertfordshire.  
Suffex.

Hampshire, Surrey and Isle of Wight, with  
Gernsey and Jersey.  
Wiltshire and Berkshire.  
Devonshire and Cornwall.  
Somersetshire.  
Gloucestershire.  
Worcestershire, and Part of Warwickshire.  
Herefordshire and Part of Shropshire.  
Staffordshire, Derbyshire, and the other Part of Warwickshire, with Part of Shropshire.  
Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and the other Part of Hertfordshire.  
Cambridgeshire and the Isle of Ely.  
Norfolk and Suffolk.  
Oxfordshire.  
Northamptonshire and Rutlandshire.  
Dorsetshire.

Besides, every Bishop holds his Court within his own Diocess, and takes Cognizance of Excommunications, Conjurures, and other things relating to the Church.

## SECT. V.

### The Divisions of England.

The most remarkable Divisions of England, are these three. 1. That of the Romans into Britannia prima, secunda, Maxima Caesariensis, Valentia, Flavia Caesariensis. The Bounds of these several Branches are very uncertain, and can only be gathered from Conjecture. Britannia prima seems to have been the South Part of Britain. Secunda probably was Wales. Maxima Caesariensis and Valentia seem to have been those Countries that lay upon the Frontiers of Scotland. And Flavia Caesariensis was likely enough the Heart of England.

2. That of the Saxons, into seven Kingdoms; whereof we have given an Account, under Sect. 3. concerning the Civil Government.

3. That of King Alfred, into Hundreds (call'd in some Parts of England, Wapentakes) and Counties.

Besides these, the Romans branch'd it into so many several People, the Names whereof are generally of a British Original, relating either to the Figure of the Place, the Nature of the Soil, or the Disposition of the Inhabitants. This Division cannot be more conveniently represented, than in a Table along with the Counties of England, as they stand at this Day, and fall within the Bounds of the several People.

Danmonii	Nottinghamshire,
Cornwall	Derbyshire,
Devonshire.	Cornwall.
Duroviges.	Warwickshire,
Dorsetshire.	Worcestershire,
Belges.	Staffordshire,
Somerfethshire.	Shropshire,
Wiltshire.	Cheshire.
Isle of Wight.	Silures.
Atrebatas.	Herefordshire,
Regni.	Radnorshire,
Surrey,	Brecknockshire,
Suffex.	Glamorganshire.
Cantium.	Caermardhinshire,
Kent.	Dimetia.
Gloucestershire,	Cardiganhire.
Oxfordshire.	Ordovices.
Caerueclani.	Montgomeryshire,
Buckinghamshire,	Meirionnyddshire,
Bedfordshire,	Caernarvonshire,
Hertfordshire.	Anglesey, Mona.
Flintshire.	Denbighshire,
Brigantes.	Flintshire.
Middlesex,	Yorkshire, West-riding,
Essex.	East-riding,
Iceni.	North-riding,
Suffolk.	Richmondshire,
Norfolk.	Bishoprick of Durham,
Cambridgeshire,	Lancashire,
Huntingdonshire.	Wetmoreland,
Coritani.	Cumberland.
Northamptonshire,	Ostadini.
Leicestershire,	Northumberland.
Rutlandshire,	CORN;
Lincolnshire,	

## D E V-



## DEVONSHIRE.

**A**S *Devonshire* in the Time of the *Romans* was included under the same common Name, *Danmonii*, with its Neighbour *Cornwall*; so in after-Ages did it share in several Privileges and Advantages. Particularly in those of the *Tin-mines*, which it had in great abundance; as the four Stannary-Courts, and the Officers belonging to them do plainly evince. Nay, by the best Computations which can be drawn from the Registers and Publick Papers belonging to each County, it appears that this afforded a greater Plenty than *Cornwall*. And that not only of Tin, but also of Silver; Mines whereof were discover'd about *Comb-Martin*, in the Time of *Edward I.* and did great Service to King *Edward III.* towards carrying on the *French Wars*.

The Soil of it self is but Lean and Poor; but they improve it strangely, by a sort of Sea-Sand, which they sprinkle upon it: And where that is scarce, they make use of Marle, Lime, and burnt Turf.

The more considerable Towns are, *Taustock*, *Plymouth*, *Exeter*, *Totness*, *Barnstaple*, *Torbay*, *Tepesham*, *Tiverton*, *Okhampton*.

*Taustock*, adjoining to *Cornwall*, is not at present remarkable for either Wealth or Buildings; but receives all its Glory from the old Abbey, and the Laudable Custom of reading *Saxon Lectures*, in order to keep up the Knowledge of our old Mother-Tongue.

*Plymouth*, a flourishing Town, occasion'd by the Convenience of its Harbour, for the Reception of great Ships. Which the Government observing, has pitch'd upon it as the most convenient Place in those Parts, for the Building of Ships, and has accommodated it with a *Dry-Dock*, capable of a First-Rate-Ship, a Balon before it of above two hundred Foot square, and Houses for Officers, Stores, &c. in proportion. They had a Mayor granted them by *Henry VI.* who governs the four *Wards*, into which the Town is divided; whereas before, they were govern'd by four distinct *Captains* (for so they term'd them) and their inferior Officers. The Place is eminent for the Birth of *Sir Francis Drake*.

*Totness*, upon the River *Dart*, was formerly a Town of great note, and accordingly had very considerable Privileges granted it by the Kings of *England*. The Condition of it at present, will not bear the Character which it formerly had.

*Torbay*, upon the Eastern Coast, has been very remarkable and much talk'd of for the Landing of the Prince of *Orange*, now King *William III.* on Nov. 5th 1688.

*Tiverton*, upon the *Ex*, is remarkable for a good Free-School, and for its Woollen-Trade, which very much enriches the Inhabitants.

**EXETER**, the most considerable Place in all these Parts, stands upon a gentle Hill, and is encompass'd with a Ditch and very strong Walls. That the *Romans* knew it, is plain from the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, which begins here. The *Saxons* came

then into the entire Possession of it, when *Aethelfstan* turn'd out the *Britains*, who had not till that Time solely enjoy'd it, but had the Liberty of Living in common with the *Saxons*. As the Kings of *England* have endow'd it with many Privileges, so has it suffer'd very much from Sieges: Notwithstanding all which, it might however have been more considerable than it is at this day, if the *Wears* of *Tepesham* did not hinder Ships of Burden from coming up to the City, as they formerly did. On the East-Side stands the Cathedral, built by King *Aethelfstan*, and by *Edward III.* honoured with the Title of an Episcopal See.

*Barnstaple*, on the *Trisfo-Sea*, is a neat Town, govern'd by a Mayor, two Aldermen, and a Common-Council of twenty four. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, so that the greatest part of the Inhabitants are Merchants; and is pretty eminent for a Bridge, built by one *Stamford*, a Citizen of *London*.

*Tepesham*, a Town near *Exeter*, had its Rise from the Misfortune of that Place: For upon the Obstructions of the River *Ex*, made by *Edward Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*, upon a Displeasure conceiv'd against the Citizens; this began to be a Place of Resort, where the Vessels landed, and from whence the Lading was carry'd by Land to *Exeter*. But in the Time of King *Charles II.* such effectual Endeavours were made towards the removing of these Damms, that now they carry Lighters of the greatest Burthen up to the City-Key.

*Okhampton*, so call'd from the River *Ock*, upon which it stands, is a considerable Market-Town, incorporated by King *James I.*

## Ancient Places.

*Ista*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is so plainly convey'd to us in the present *Ex*, call'd by the *Britains Ise*; that there's no place of doubt, but this is the same River.

*Ista Danmoniorum*, is our *Exeter*.

*Moridunum*, tho' it has left nothing of the Name, seems yet to have its Meaning preserv'd in a Sea-Coast-Town, call'd at this Day *Seaton*: For *Mor* is *Mare*, and *Dunum* a Town.

*Hercula Promontorium* is easily discover'd by the present Name *Herty-point*; of which no tolerable Reason can be given, unless we allow it to be a Corruption from that old Name.

## Things Remarkable.

*Lay-well*, is a Well near *Torbay*, which in the compass of an Hour Ebbs and Flows several Times; bubbling up now and then like a boiling Pot. The neighbouring People look upon it to be Medicinal in some sort of Fevers.

At *Wistichumble*, in a Storm of Thunder and Lightning (14 Car. I.) a Ball of Fire came into the Church, whilst they were at Divine Service, which kill'd three Persons, and wounded sixty two; and besides, did Damage to the value of 300*l.* and upwards.

And at *Crews-Morhard*, in the same County, a like Storm happen'd, which melted the Bells, Lead and Glafs; and was so violent, that it rent the Steeple: This was in the Year 1689.

The Organ in the Cathedral of Exeter is accounted the greatest in England; the largest Pipe being 15 Inches Diameter.

At North-Taunton, there is a Pit of ten Foot deep, out of which there sometimes springs up a little Brook, that continues for many Days together.

## DORSETSHIRE.

THO' the County of Dorset lies much upon the Sea, yet have they not those Advantages from Navigation, or such Convenience of Harbours, as other Counties that have less Sea-Coast. Which possibly may be owing, in some measure, to the fruitfulness of their Soil, which both employs the Inhabitants, and supplies them with all Necessaries of Life; whilst Parts that are more barren send the Natives to Sea, both to spend their Time and provide a Maintenance.

The more considerable Towns, *Lyme*, *Dorchester*, *Shirburn*, *Shaftesbury*, *Blanford*, *Wimborne*, are,

*Lyme*, a Place of good Trade and well-stocked with Merchants, lies upon the Sea-Coast, near the Borders of Devonshire. Navigation is that which has raised it from a very mean Condition; for the Convenience whereof they have built a very remarkable Pier, which requires a great Sum of Money yearly to maintain it. This Advantage supplies it with Wealth at home; but that which has given it a name abroad, was the Landing of the Duke of Monmouth, upon which occasion we frequently meet with it in the Histories of those Times.

*Dorchester*, the Place from which the whole County had its Name, must, for that Reason, have been formerly of much more note than it is at present. Its Decay probably is owing to the Revolutions of Wars; for that it has been a Place of Action, we learn both from our Histories and the Remains of Antiquity they still meet with. Of late Years it seems to have recovered it self; being thought fit to have the Privilege of a Mayor and Aldermen bestowed upon it by King Charles I.

*Shirburn*, upon the Edge of Somersetshire, derives its ancient Glory from being an Episcopical See; and its present from Populousness, and their Improvement of the Woollen Manufacture.

*Shaftesbury* seems to have been of considerable Note in the Times of the Saxons; in whose Histories we find it frequently mention'd. That it was built by King Alfred, appears from a Stone dug up from the old Ruins; the Reading whereof *Malmshury* has convey'd to us. It grew so considerably, that about Edward the Confessor's Time it had no less than 104 Houses.

*Blanford* (upon the *Stour*) a pretty Market-Town, which owes its Beauty to a Fire that happen'd in it, and burnt it down; after which it was neatly rebuilt.

The Common People tell you, That it prefigures some Publick Calamity; but whether the particular Times, at which it has been observed to rise, will justify that Interpretation, I know not.

*Wimborne*, upon the same River, is seated at the Foot of a Hill; being pretty large and populous. In the more early times it was famous upon the account of Religion, and the Nunnery there; but afterwards for being a Seat of War in the Danish Commotions.

In this County, we must also observe *Portland*, an Island of about seven Miles Circumference, guarded with a continued Ridge of Rocks running round it. The Inhabitants are numerous, but the Soil affords good store of Corn and Pasture.

And on the East-side of the County, *Purbeck*, which is of a contrary Nature, being mostly Heath and Wood; but well stock'd with Fallow-Deer.

## Ancient Names.

*Durnovaria*, mention'd by *Antoninus* in those Parts, can be no other than the present *Dorchester*, whether we respect the Name, the Distances, or the Remains of Roman Antiquity, which they trace out.

*Vindogladia* also discovers it self in the present Name of *Wimborne*; the first Syllable whereof is manifestly a Relique of the old Denomination: And the second (which implies a River) does very well answer the *Glada*, deriv'd from the *British* *Cledian*, Swords; by which Expression they sometimes denoted their Rivers.

## Things Remarkable.

In the Isle of *Portland*, Wood is so very scarce that their common Fuel is Cow-Dung dried hard by the Heat of the Sun; which being so order'd makes a clear Fire, without any offensive smell.

*Maiden-castle*, near *Dorchester*, is a most stately Piece of Antiquity, and appears from the Form, Contrivance, and other Circumstances, to have been a Work of the Romans.

*White-Hart-forest*, on the Borders of Somersetshire, has its Name from a *White-hart*, kill'd by a Gentleman of this Country, against the express Order of King Henry III. For which Fact, there is yearly paid into the Exchequer a pecuniary Mulct, call'd *White-hart-Silver*.

It was a pleasant Humor, and a very lucky Discovery, that happen'd some Years ago near *Wimborne*. Digging a *Barrow* or *Tumulus*, the Workmen came to an *Oven* (with an Urn in it) and one of them putting forward his Hand, in hopes of some farther Discoveries, found it too hot for him to hold it long there. 'Tis probably owing to some Mineral; the same natural Heat being commonly discover'd by the Miners.

SOM-

## SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE County of Somerset is not so well accommodated with Harbours, as might be expected from a Tract of Ground that lies so much to the Sea. In some Parts it is exceeding Marthy; but in others affords plenty of good Corn and Pasture.

The more considerable Towns, *Bristol*, *Bath*, *Wells*, *Bridgwater*, *Somerton*, *Taunton*, are,

*Bristol* is parted by the River *Avon*, which divides this County, for some miles together, from *Gloestershire*. Its Wealth and Glory cannot be of any great Antiquity, because we find very little or no mention of it in the early Times of the Saxons. No, nor in the Danish Plunders neither; which few Places escap'd, that had Riches enough to expose them to the Depredations of that People.

But after the Convenience of the Place for Trade with most Parts of Europe, was observ'd and understood; then the Inhabitants seem to have flock'd thither, and by their good Success and Commerce to have improv'd it to that degree of Wealth and Beauty, it may justly glory of at this Day. Their Buildings are fair, the Inhabitants numerous, and their Churches and publick Edifices very beautiful. To these Advantages, a new Honour was added by King Henry VIII. who made it a Bishop's See, upon the Suppression of the Monasteries, and gave it for his Diocess the City of *Bristol* (a County incorporate by it self) and the County of *Dorset*, formerly belonging to *Salisbury*.

*BATH* stands upon the same River, and has the same Dignity of a Bishop's See; but in other respects falls far short of *Bristol*. It lies low, in the middle of a Range of Hills, wherewith it is very much fortified. This natural Strength of the Place was, no doubt, the reason of all that Buttle and Noise which the Saxons and Britains made about it, in their Engagements in those Parts. Its Name and Reputation have both the same Original; the *hot Springs*, I mean, arising there, which many Ages have known, but none have experienc'd to Medicinal as the present. Great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry flock thither in Summer-time, and the Physicians begin to frequent them more than ever: Which concourse from all Parts, makes it a little strange that the City should not increase more in Wealth and Buildings. As it affords Remedies to the Sick, so does it give a great Diversion to the Antiquaries, by shewing a vast number of ancient Monuments and Inscriptions, set up in the Walls. That it enjoys the Title of a Bishop's See, was occasioned by *James de Villula*, Bishop of *Wells*, removing his Seat thither, about the Year of our Lord 1088. Whereupon, to compose a Quarrel which had risen between the Monks of *Bath* and Canons of *Wells* about the Right of Election; it was agreed among other things, That the Bishop should take his Title from both Places; tho' by others 'tis affirm'd that for some Years after, he was only call'd Bishop of *Bath*.

*WELLS*, so call'd from the *Wells* and Springs in it, is situated at the Bottom of *Mendip-Hills*. It

was made a Bishop's See by *Edward* the Elder, about the Year 905. and the Bishop kept his Residence in it, till *John de Villula*, the sixteenth Bishop, having purchas'd the Town of *Bath* of King Henry I. transferr'd it thither. The Place is populous, and very beautiful, whether you respect the Publick or private Buildings.

*Bridgwater* (corruptly so call'd from *Burgh-Walter*, as appears by the ancient Records) lies upon the River *Parret*, and is a large and well-peopled Town.

*Somerton*, as inconsiderable as it is at present, was once the chief Town in this County; as may be reasonably infer'd from its giving Name to the whole; and from the frequent mention of it in our ancient Histories.

*Taunton*, a Town seated upon the River *Thone*, which gives it the Name, is very neat and beautiful in it self; but render'd much more agreeable by the delicate Prospect it gives us of green Meadows, and numbers of pretty Villages all round.

## Ancient Places.

*Ucella*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is an Aethury on the West Side of this County, occasion'd by the concourse of two large Rivers, emptying themselves into the Sea about the *Sterr-point*.

*Ischalt*, appears from the Coins and other Marks of Antiquity, that are dug up at *Ischeltor* (a Town upon the River *Isel*) to have been seated at that Place.

*Aque Solis*, by the Course of the Itinerary, and the Import of the Word, can be no other than our *Bath*; especially, if we add to these Evidences, the Monuments mention'd to be found, in the Description of that Place.

## Things Remarkable.

*Oelie-hole*, a remarkable Cave in *Mendip-hills*, of a vast length; wherein they discover several Wells and Springs.

The *Serpent-Stones* are common at *Cainham* near *Bristol*.

Abundance of *Diamonds* are about the Rocks near *Bristol*; being lodg'd very artificially in a hollow sort of Flint.

A Monument of large Stones, not unlike that of *Stone-enge* in *Wiltshire*, is at *Stanton-drew* in this County; being not interrupted with Buildings and Enclosures, it is not so much taken notice of as it might otherwise deserve.

*Cheddar-Chester* (so call'd from the Place near *Wells*, where they are made) are so large as sometimes to require more than one Man to set them up on the Table.

The *Elvers* at *Bristol* is a Dish perhaps not to be met with elsewhere: 'Tis a sort of Eel, which at a certain Time of the Year, swims upon the Surface of the Water in great Numbers. These they skim up in small Nets, and by a peculiar way of Dressing, bake into little Cakes; and so fry, and serve them up.

Amongst the Rarities of this County, *Glastenbury* may justly be reckon'd; which by the Remains of Religion and its venerable aspect, affords abundance of Pleasure to a curious Admirer of Antiquities.

## WILTSHIRE.

AS the County of *Wiles* was for many hundreds of Years almost a constant Scene of Action in the Wars between the *Saxons* and *Britains*; and afterwards between the several Saxon Kings; so does it afford greater remains of Antiquity than perhaps any County in *England* can pretend to. 'Tis divided into North and South; and agreeable to this Division, is of a different Soil and Aspect. The first abounds with little Hills, which are render'd very entertaining by the small Rivers gliding between; and naturally produces much Wood. The latter is a Champain Fruitful Country.

Places of greatest Note, are *Salisbury*, *Malmesbury*, *Devizes*, *Marlborough*, *Wilton*.

*Salisbury* is two-fold, the Old and New. Old *Salurn* was seated upon a high Hill (as most of our ancient Towns here in *Britain* are observ'd to have been) being a place chiefly intended for Strength, and a defence against the Enemy. But what was a security against Foreigners, prov'd a plague to the Inhabitants; who found the infolencies of the Garrison-Soldiers to be such, that they seem'd Intolerable. To remedy this Evil, and to accommodate themselves with the convenience of Water, (the want whereof had been a heavy grievance in their old Quarters) they began to remove into the lower Grounds in the time of *Richard I.* where they laid the Foundations of New *Salurn*. And immediately *Richard Poor*, the Bishop, began a most stately Cathedral Church, which at this day has deservedly a name among the most considerable Structures of this Island. The Bishop's See was remov'd to *Salisbury*, upon the uniting of *Sherburn* and *Wilton* into one, by *Hermanus*, about the year 1056. But though that may be of advantage to the place, and let it somewhat forward into its growing condition, yet it could never have arriv'd to that Degree of Wealth, Populosity and Splendor, if the Western-road had not been turn'd that way, by the Authority of some who were nearly concern'd for its Prosperity. Their want of Water was amply supplied by their remove from the higher Grounds; for now every Street has its little Rivulet running through it.

*Malmesbury*, though at present a handiwork Town and well maintain'd by the Cloathing-Trade, was yet formerly much more considerable on account of its Monastery. For *Maldulphus* an Irish-Scot leading here an Hermit's Life, left behind him a Scholar (*Albhelmus*) a very eminent Man, who built a stately Monastery; whereupon the place was call'd *Maldelmeisbyrig*; and by contraction *Malmesbury*; which Name seems to be a compound of *Maldulphus* and *Aldhelmus*, the Master and the Scholar. *Devizes*, anciently very famous for a strong Castle, the Government whereof has been thought an Hono-

rable Post by Persons of the best Quality. But now, that is quite Demolish'd; and the advantage of Peace hath given it what is much more valuable, a good Trade, a thriving People, and plenty of every thing. It is Govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, &c. and hath in it two great Parishes.

*Marlborough*, upon the River *Komet*, runs along the side of a Hill: It was formerly eminent for its Castle, and is mention'd in our Law-books and Courts of Justice, upon account of the Statute made here for the suppression of Risors, in 32 *Henry III.* call'd to this day *Statutum de Marlborough*. The Keep of the old Castle is figur'd into a Mount of curious contrivance, by his Grace the Duke of *Somerset*, the Owner of it.

*Wilton* does not require a mention upon account of any Figure it makes at this day, but may justly call for that respect, as being once the chief Town in the whole County. And it might have grown as well as its Neighbours, had it been allow'd the advantage of the Western-road, which at first it enjoy'd. But when that was turn'd through *Salisbury*, the rise of one was the ruin of the other; and this Place has ever since been dwindling by degrees into that low condition we see it in at present.

## Ancient Places.

*Cumetio* may very probably be settl'd at *Marlborough*, the Castle there appearing from Roman Coins to be of Roman Antiquity.

*Sorviodunum* is agreed upon by all Authors to be Old *Salurn*. However they may quarrel about the original of the Name, they are unanimous in their opinion of its Situation.

*Verlucio*, keeps something of its name in the present *Wernimster*, (a Town lying upon the little River *Aver-ris*) for by changing the (v) into (w) which without any straining may be done, and adding the Saxon Termination *myster*, we have the Name complete.

## Things Remarkable.

*Wandike*, or *Wolensdike*, (so call'd from the Saxon God *Woden*) is a wonderful Ditch, running across the middle of this Shire from East to West. Whenever it was call'd up, the design seems to have been a Boundary or Foece, either to distinguish Territories, or to be a guard against the Enemies in this Frontier Country.

*Stone-henge* is a Monument so remarkable, that it has engag'd many a Learned Pen in conjectures about its Founder's design and Antiquity. The Opinions contain'd in three or four separate Books written upon that Subject, are drawn up, and the whole matter Stated in the new Edition of *Cumden's Britannia*, page 108, whither I refer the Reader.

The *Barrens* upon *Salisbury Plain*, lying scatter'd here and there, afford good entertainment to a curious Traveller; and the rather, because they are of several Forms and Figures, which perhaps in other places is not so common.

## HAM-

## HAMSHIRE.

OF all the Counties which border upon the Sea, there are few or none that have the advantage of so many Creeks and Havens, as *Hampshire*. By which means the South part is abundantly supplied with all the conveniences the Sea affords. Through the whole, they have good store of Corn, and plenty of Wood in all Parts; but what they are most remarkable for, is their *Bacon*, which is reputed the best in the Kingdom, and accordingly is fold into all parts.

Towns more considerable, are *Winchester*, *Southampton*, *Portsmouth*, *Basingstoke*, *Andover*, *Christ-Church*.

*Winchester*, whether we consider its ancient or present condition, may deservedly lay claim to the first Place. For as it was of good Note in the times of the *Romans*, so under the Saxon Government was it the Seat of the West-Saxon Kings. But that which has chiefly secur'd its flourishing condition, is the Bishop's See, settl'd there very early by *King Alst* the Saxon; and (which is more) never remov'd from its first Foundation, as most of its Neighbours have been, to the great damage of the places from which they were drawn. This favourable concurrence of Circumstances was encrass'd by *Edward III.* when he settl'd here the Staple for Cloth and Wool. The Cathedral hath been from time to time enlarg'd; and put under the protection of several Tutelar Saints. But its greatest Glory, is the College built here by *William of Wickham*, Bishop of this See; which supplies both Church and State with great numbers of Learned Men. The Royal Palace began by *King Charles II.* is very stately and magnificent; and the Hospital built by *Bishop Morley* for 10 Ministers Widows, is a work of great Charity and Goodness.

*Southampton* within these hundred years was a rich, populous, beautiful Place; but now by the loss of its Trade, all this Finery is gone, the Buildings decay'd, the Town poor, and the Inhabitants thin. It ought not however to be omitted amongst the considerable places of these parts, both upon account of its former Eminency, and also for the Figure it still bears in our Naval Affairs.

*Portsmouth*, after it was by *Queen Elizabeth* completely Fortified with new Works, became a place of great Note and Resort, in times of War especially; but in times of Peace, the Trade it has will hardly maintain it in the same Grandeur. And as the Place is of great importance to the Nation by its Strength, and Works of the best Contrivance; so is it of great consequence to our Fleets, being furnish'd of late years with Docks and all other necessities for building and repairing Ships of the highest Rates.

*Basingstoke* is a well frequented Market, upon the High-road.

*Andover* is a Corporation pretty large and populous.

## Ancient Places.

*Regnum* can be no other than the present *Ringwood*, (lying upon the River *Avon*) which may seem

by a very fair Interpretation to signify the Wood of the Regni.

*Alani Offium*, is probably that Mouth out of which the *Stour* and *Avon* empty themselves jointly.

*Trifantonis Offium* is agreed upon all hands to be the Harbour of *Southampton*, beginning at *Calshot-Castle*.

*Clautentum*, by the distances from the two Stations on each side, as it stands in the Itinerary, must of necessity be that Old Town which stood formerly near the present *Southampton*, and was call'd by the same name.

*Buc*, by the course of the *Itinerary*, is probably a little Country Village that lies between *Salisbury* and *Winchester*, the two Stations on each hand, and is call'd at this day *Broughton*.

*Venta Belgarum*, is undoubtedly *Winchester*, to which it has probably given the first Syllable of that name.

*Segontiac*, mention'd by *Cesar*, by all the Circumstances must have been those People who liv'd about the Northern limits of this County, about the Hundred of *Holsloot*.

*Vindomum* we call at this day *Silchester*; though by the *Britains* it was call'd *Caer Segonte*, as being the chief City of the *Segontiaci*, just now mention'd.

*Things Remarkable*. *Arthur's Round-Table* at *Winchester* is much talk'd of and admir'd as a Relick of *King Arthur*. But that Fancy is to be reckon'd among those many ridiculous Errors which have been convey'd to the ignorant Country People by Ballads and Romances, and have got such footing that 'tis hard to undeceive them. This Table is probably as old as the *Tome's ments*; and 'tis a good Conjecture, that it was design'd to prevent all quarrels about Precedency among the Combatants.

*Silchester*, which we observ'd but now to be the *Vindomum* of the Ancients, shews vast remains of its Antiquity and once Flourishing condition. The thinness of the Corn where the Walls and Streets have run, with other Observations to be made upon the place, afford very good entertainment to a curious Traveller.

## The Isle of WIGHT.

South of *Hampshire* lies the *Isle of Wight*, about 20 miles long, and 12 over where broadest. The North is mostly taken up with Pasture, Meadows and Wood; but the South bears abundance of Corn. As to Ecclesiastical Government, it is under the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Winchester*; but as to Civil, under *Hampshire*. The Inhabitants are a Stout sort of People, having been all along inclin'd to frequent Skirmishes, by lying expos'd to the first attacks of the invading Enemy.

*Carew*, a Castle in the middle of the Isle, of very great Antiquity. Of late years the Imprisonment of *King Charles I.* has made it very Remarkable.

*Tarnmouth* and *Cow*, both lying over against *Hampshire*, are their two Havens of greatest Safety and Importance.

The *Needles*, the *Shingles*, the *Mixon*, and other Shelves round it, are a good security to the Place against an Enemy, but very troublesome to the Seamen.

BARK.



of the place will not answer either the figure it makes in our Histories, or the reputation it has in the opinion of Strangers; 'tis however a Market-Town, and sends two Burgesses to Parliament.

*Lewes*, at a little distance from the Sea, is seated upon a rising ground, and is a Town of good Note: Tho' anciently it seems to have been more considerable. For when King *Aethelstan* settl'd *Minns* in the more eminent Towns of the Kingdom, he pitch'd upon this place for one, and gave it two *Minsters*.

*Rye*, upon the Sea Coast, joining to the County of *Kent*, owes it's rise to the decay of it's Neighbour *Winchelsea*. For the Sea, in those parts, does as it were dispose of it's wealth among the Coasters, according to the several ages. So that by its breaking in one while and retiring another, they enjoy the advantage of it in their turns. *Rye* has flourish'd by its kindneſs in these many ages, in Buildings, Navigation, and Fishing; whilst a great many of its Neighbours are ready to starve, and are daily drawing on towards ruine.

#### Ancient Places.

*Portus Adami* (the place where the *Exploratores* kept watch against the Saxon Pirates under the later

Emperours) must be upon this Coast. And we cannot pitch upon any part with greater probability, than *Ederington*, a Little Village, which seems still to retain something of the old name; and besides, is a very convenient place for Landing. Which indeed in our present search, is a circumstance of great moment; since those *Guards* upon the Sea-Coast, were set to hinder the Pirates from Landing; and by consequence must have been fixt where the shore was most convenient for that purpose.

#### Things Remarkable.

It was a pleasant humour of *John de Camois* Lord of *Broodwater* in this County, in *Edward* the First's time; to make over his own Wife to *St. William Pinnell*, by Will, in the same manner as Men bequeath their Goods and Charrels.

The Arch with the Inscription, at *Lewes*, in the little demolish'd Church near the Castle, is well worth the sight of a curious Traveller, if there be any thing left of that ancient Building. But if Time has destroy'd it, the best information we can have, is from *Mr. Camden's* draught, which he has given us in the *Britannia*, under his Description of this place.

## KENT.

Amongst the Counties of *England*, no one can pretend to lead us so far back into its Antiquities, as this of *Kent*. In all Revolutions, this has had the first share: The *Romans* made their first Attempts upon it; and *Julius Caesar* has left us a pretty different account, in what condition he found them at that Time. Their Successors, the *Saxons*, after Depredations, Piracies, and at last open Violence, establish'd their first Kingdom in this Corner, about the Year 456. The *Normans* too (if we may believe a Tradition, which is not grounded upon much Evidence from History) had it particularly in his Eye; and had us'd it as he did the rest of the Kingdom, but that they obtained the Continuance of their Ancient Customs and Usages, by a notable Stratagem.

Nor could it well be otherwise: For as their Situation exposes them to the immediate Attempts of Foreigners; so do the Riches and Fruitfulness of their Country invite them to a settlement there, before any other Part. The Soil is exceeding rich; so that they abound with excellent Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Pastures. They have Apples also, and Cherries in great abundance; which turn to better account here than in most other Places, by reason of their nearness to *London*, whither they sell them by whole-sale. Besides this Fruitfulness of the Soil, which furnishes them with most Necessaries; they are supply'd with what they conveniences our foreign Trade brings in, by their Harbours and noble Rivers.

More Remarkable Places are,

*Canterbury*, *Deptford*,  
*Rochester*, *Maidston*,  
*Dover*, *Romey*,  
*Greenwich*, *Chatham*.

*Canterbury*, upon the River *Stour*, as it is the principal City in those parts, so is it the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. For upon the conversion of the Saxons to the Christian Faith, *Ethelbert* King of *Kent* gave this place to *Austin* the Monk; who was made Arch-bishop of the *English*, and so fixt his See here. And here it has continu'd ever since; save that for a

little while it was remov'd to *London* (the chief City of the Kingdom); but in honour and memory of *St. Austin*, it was return'd to *Canterbury*. The Church that is most eminent, is *Christ-Church*; for *St. Austin's* (built below the City for a burying-place for the Kings of *Kent* and the Arch-bishops, when it was not lawful to bury in Cities) is laid in its own ruins; by which one may perceive what a stately Fabrick it has once been. The City is populous and wealthy; having in its abundance of *Walloons* and *French*; the first settl'd here in the time of *Queen Elizabeth*, and brought along with them the Art of Weaving Silk; the second came over of late years, upon the persecution of *Lewis* the XIV.

*Rochester* is the other City of this County, being made an Episcopal See by the same *Ethelbert* that gave *Canterbury* to *St. Austin*, upon his conversion to the Christian Faith. The situation of it, is low, and the bounds narrow, but the Suburbs make it pretty large. Anciently, it was of great note for its Castle, which the nature of the place render'd exceeding strong: So that when *Odo* held it against *William Rufus*, nothing could bring him to a surrender but want of provisions. The noble Stone-bridge (through which the *Medway* runs with a most hideous noise) was built, upon *Simon Montfort's* cutting down the Wooden one, in his attempts upon this place.

*Dover*, next these two, makes the greatest figure in our Histories; not for its extent or riches, but the convenient passage it affords into *France*. It has also a Castle of great strength; and was anciently accounted of so much importance, as to be commonly call'd the Key of *England*, without which, it was impossible for Foreigners to make their way, with any advantage, into this Nation. Upon this account, *William* the Conqueror took particular care to have it well fortified and guarded; distributing vast quantities of Land to his Soldiers, purely for that Service. The Peer was built by *Henry VIII.* and repaired by *Queen Elizabeth* at vast expence, after the Sea had begun to break in upon it.

*Greenwich*,

*Greenwich*, lying upon the *Thames*, is remarkable for its Royal *Scar*, built by *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*, and enlarged by *King Henry VII.* and is a place much talk'd of in our Histories for giving Birth to that most excellent Prince, *Queen Elizabeth*.

*Deptford* is at a little distance, and draws its reputation from the noble Dock and other accommodations for building and repairing of Ships; whereby it is of great use and importance to the Royal Navy of *England*.

*Maidston*, (so call'd from the *Medway* upon which it lies) is a pleasant populous Town, and seems to have been formerly of greater eminence than it's Neighbours, as being the *Shire-town*, where the Assizes are generally held. Unless, possibly, the convenience of its situation, almost in the middle of the County, may have been the principal means of procuring that piece of honour.

*Romey*, lying near the Sea-Coast to the South-East, was formerly very considerable both for it's Harbour, and the Sea-Services done by the Inhabitants to the Crown. But when the Ocean overflow'd these parts, in the Reign of *Edward I.* and remov'd the passage of the River another way, it began to forsake the Town, and by consequence to rob it by degrees of it's former glory.

*Chatham*, near *Rochester*, is eminent for the station of the Navy-Royal; and has been much more to since the improvements of Dock, Launches, Store-houses, &c. made by *King Charles II.* and *James II.* 'Tis also remarkable for it's Fund of Naval Charity, for the support of Persons wounded in the Sea-Service; establish'd in the Year 1583. under the Title of *The Chest* at *Chatham*.

#### Ancient Places.

*Vagniacae*, by the course of the Itinerary, must be *Maidstone*; especially if *Noviomagus*, the next Station on one Hand, may be fix'd at *Hollowood-hill*, and not at *Woodcot* in *Surrey* (as *Mr. Camden* imagins).

*Durobronn* is agreed on all Hands to be *Rochester*. *Regulium*, mention'd by the *Noctitia*, has left the express Remains of its Name in our present *Reenvers*; which also demonstrates its Antiquity by the *Roman* Coins discover'd thereabouts.

*Durovernum* is beyond all dispute to be settl'd at *Canterbury*.

*Duroleum* seems to fall in (as to the sound) with *Lenham*; which yet is too far out of the Road, and has nothing to support it, besides the bare similitude of Names. *Bapchild* lies directly in the way, and does not want either Antiquity or a due distance to answer the Itinerary; which has induc'd a modern Author to remove the Station thither.

*Cantium Promontorium*, is the *Kentish-foreland*.

*Dubri*, by the present name and the circumstances of the place, can be no other than *Dover*.

*Anderitis*, mention'd by the *Noctitia*, has been by some fix'd at *Newenden*, by others at *Hastings* or *Penley* in *Sussex*. Indeed the names mention'd in that Book, wanting the assistance of the Distances, are very hard to find out; having no other Directions, but barely their situation upon the Sea-coasts; which we infer from the use of them, viz. to be a Guard against the Invasion of Pyrats.

*Lomanis* is, by *Mr. Camden*, plac'd at *Stutfall-castle* near *Hilbe*; but by *Mr. Somner* at *Romey*.

*Noviomagus*, by the distances in the Itinerary, must be brought much nearer *Maidstone* than *Woodcot* in *Surrey* is, where *Mr. Camden* fixt it. The discovery of a large Roman Camp upon the River *Roevenishorn* (which empties it self into the *Thames* near *Greenwich*) makes it probable enough that the old *Noviomagus* ought not to be sought in any other place.

*Rhatupia*, is the same as our *Richburrow*; which daily shows the Marks of its Antiquity, viz. *Roman* Coins of Gold and Silver.

To these we may add the Island, which *Silvanus* (according to different Copies) calls *Thanet* and *Athanet*, from whence the present name of *Thanet* is deriv'd. 'Tis made by a division of the Waters of the River *Stour*, near its entrance into the Sea, and is about 8 miles long and 4 broad. The Soil is a white Chalk, which produces Hay and Corn in great abundance.

*Turris Insula* is probably *Sheppey*.

#### Things remarkable.

The vast Pits near *Feverham*, narrow at the top but within very large, are thought to be some of those out of which the *Britains* us'd to dig Chalk to manure their Grounds. Which seems a more probable Opinion, than that the *Saxons* should contrive them, in imitation of their German Ancestors, for a sort of Granary wherein to protect their Corn and Goods against the violence of Cold and plunders of an Enemy.

Below *Greenwich*, there is great plenty of *Scurvy-grass*.

*Bromley-Hospital*, built by the right Reverend Father in God *Dr. John Warner*, for the maintenance of 20 poor Ministers-Widows, is a most noble Foundation, and may very well serve for a Pattern to Persons who are dispos'd to settle such Charities in other Places.

The Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, furnish'd with all sorts of Instruments for Astronomical Observations, and a Dry Well for discovery of the Stars in the day-time, is very curious.

*Tunbridge Wells* have of late years been found so useful for carrying off several Distempers, that the great reſort of Gentry has caus'd the building of a good number of Houses near the place; and of a Chapel, wherein Prayers are read twice a day during the Season.

*Gavel-kind* is a Custom peculiar to this County; whereby all Lands are divided equally among the Males; and in default of them, among the Females. They would derive this and other Privileges from their Composition with *William* the Conqueror; which Opinion is yet stiffly oppos'd by their Learned Country-man *Mr. Somner*, in his excellent Treatise upon that Subject.

The Cinque-Ports are a Constitution not to be met with in other places, being; Ports under the Constable of *Dover-castle*, establish'd by *William* the Conqueror for the better security of this Coast. The Ports are *Hastings*, *Dover*, *Hilb*, *Romey* and *Sandwich*; which, upon account of their Sea-services, enjoy several Immunities; their Governor is styl'd Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports.

## GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of GLOUCESTER, according to its several parts, has a different Soil and Appearance. In the East, 'tis hilly; in the West, woody; and in the middle, 'tis fruitful Vale. The middle parts are much indebted to the Severn, which runs along for forty miles together, bringing in Necessaries from abroad, and conveying the native Commodities into foreign Parts. The Western Tract was once continu'd Wood, thick and unpassable; but the discovery of the Veins of Iron (which requires vast quantities of Wood to support them) has made it much thinner.

The more remarkable  
Towns are, *Gloicester,*  
*Temkesbury,*  
*Cirencester,*  
*Camden,*  
*Winchcomb.*

GLOUCESTER, the principal place in this County, is a Town well-built, beautify'd with many fair Churches, and exceeding well provided with Hospitals for the maintenance of their Poor. The Severn, along which it is stretch'd, secures it on one side, and it has Walls to defend it on others. About the time of William the Conqueror, forging of Iron seems to have been the Business of the Town; since *Domesday* tells us, That the Tribute requir'd of them, was a certain quantity of Iron-bars. It has had its misfortunes both from Wars and Fire, but still rose again and flourish'd, till at length King Henry VIII. made it an Episcopal See; which at this day is its greatest Glory.

Temkesbury, seated at the meeting of the Severn, the Avon, and another little River, is a large beautiful Town, the great Business whereof is Woollen-cloth. In the Histories of our Nation 'tis mention'd upon account of the Battle between the Houses of York and Lancaster, wherein the latter Party was almost entirely defeated.

Cirencester, call'd commonly at this day *Ciceter*, was of good note both under the Romans and Saxons. Its eminence among the first is discover'd by ancient Coins, Pavements and Inscriptions; and the

frequent mention of it in the Saxon Histories make it probable that it bore some considerable Figure among the latter. Add to this, the extent of the Town, which has formerly been two miles round; but now not above a fourth part of that compass is inhabited. They have also had 3 Parish-Churches, of which only one is left, very fair indeed and large.

Camden, in the North part of the County on the edge of Worcester-shire, is a good Market-town, famous especially for the *Stockin-trade*. The South-ile of this Church is adorn'd with several most noble and curious Monuments of Marble.

## Ancient Places.

Alone appears by its situation upon Severn, its distance from the next Station, and most of all from the present name, to be that which we call at this day *Avon-ton*.

Trayellus, where they Ferry'd over the Severn, was probably at Oldbury; which both carries Antiquity in its name, and is situate over against Alone.

Corinium, mention'd by Ptolemy, was our Cirencester.

Glevum is agreed by all to be the present City of Gloucester.

## Things Remarkable.

The *Whispering-place*, in the Cathedral of Gloucester, is a Curiosity much talk'd of and admir'd by Travellers. 'Tis a Wall built so in an Arch of the Church, that if you whisper never so low at one end, another that lays his Ear to the other end shall hear each distinct Syllable. Which yet the more knowing Inhabitants affirm to be purely accidental, and not the effect of any curious contrivance.

Stones like Cocksles and Oysters are found about the Head of the River Avon, or the Hills near *Adelrey*.

In some parts of the County, they had formerly a Custom very unaccountable. That the Lands of condemn'd Persons should be forfeited to the King only for a year and a day, and after that return to the next Heirs; but 'tis now quite abolish'd.

## OXFORDSHIRE.

THE County of OXFORD is accommodated with three large Rivers, which answer the Necessities of its several parts. The Thames supplies the South and West, the Tame the East, and the Cherwell the middle. The two last empty themselves into the first, and are carried with it in one Channel into the Ocean. The bottoms of this Shire abound with Meadows and Corn-ground; the Hills are well stor'd with Wood; but were much more so before the civil Wars between the King and Parliament.

The more considerable  
Places, are *Oxford,*  
*Woodstock,*  
*Henley,*  
*Banbury,*  
*Dorchester,*  
*Windsor.*

OXFORD, as it gives its name to the whole County, so is it upon several accounts very eminent: The Air is sweet and healthful, the Prospect on all hands very pleasant; the private Buildings are neat, and the publick sumptuous. But that which gives it a Reputation, not only above its Neighbours, but above all other places in the Kingdom, is, One of the most noble Universities in the whole World. The Constitution whereof is so regular, the Disposition so plentiful and convenient for Studies; and, in a word, every thing so agreeable to the education of Youth, that we need not wonder it should daily send abroad such numbers of learned Men, for the Service of Church

Church and State. Of what Antiquity it is, I shall not pretend to determine: Whole Volumes have been writ upon that Subject already. Let us thank Providence, that 'tis in such a flourishing condition at present, and leave the nice Disquisition of what it has been, to others. The following Scheme will afford the best view of its State and Increase, in the several Ages.

Colleges.	Founders.	King's Reigns.
University,	King Alfred.	Alfred.
Baliol,	Sir John Baliol.	Henry III.
Merton,	Walter Mercen.	Edward I.
Oricel,	Edward II.	Edward II.
Exeter,	Walter Stapledon.	Edward II.
Queens,	Robert Eglesfield.	Edward III.
New-College,	Wm. of Wickham.	Edward III.
Lincoln,	Richard Fleming.	Henry VI.
All Souls,	Henry Chicheley.	Henry VI.
Magdalen,	William Wainfleet.	Henry VI.
Brazen-nole,	William Smith.	Henry VIII.
Corpus Christi,	Richard Fox.	Henry VIII.
Christ-Church,	Henry VIII.	Henry VIII.
Trinity,	Sir Thomas Pope.	Queen Mary.
S. John's,	Sir Thomas White.	Queen Mary.
Jude,	Queen Elizabeth.	Qu. Elizabeth.
Wadham,	Nicholas Wadham.	Wadham. James I.
Pembroke,	Dorothy Thomas Tisdal.	

All these are well endow'd with Fellowships, Scholarships, &c. The Halls (where Gentlemen live upon their own Expences) are Seven,

Gloucester, *Alban,*  
S. Edmund, *S. Mary,*  
Magdalen, *New-Inn.*  
Hart,

The Disturbances which these Seminaries of Learning have met with, have come partly from Abroad; but have been chiefly occasion'd by the Insolencies of the Towns-men. The Danes, who were a rude unpolish'd People, enemies to Learning, Religion, and every thing that was Honourable, lack'd and burn'd this place among others, in their Ravages through the Kingdom. And about the Reign of King John, (at which time 'tis said there were three Thousand Students, who lodg'd up and down in the Town,) the Scholars were heavily pester'd with the rude carriage of the Citizens, and retir'd in great numbers to Reading, Cambridge, Salisbury, and other places: But about Henry the Third's Reign, and so downward, (as pious Persons built Colleges and Halls for the entertainment of Students) they began to be less dependent upon the Town; especially being supported with good Revenues, as well as accommodated with convenient Lodgings.

The chief of its publick Buildings are,

1. The Schools, a noble stately Pile of Building,

wherein Exercise for the several Degrees are perform'd, the publick Lectures read, &c.

2. The Library, built by Sir Thomas Bodley, and commonly call'd the Bodleian Library; famous throughout Europe for its prodigious Stock of Books, both Printed and Manuscript.

3. The Theater, a Magnificent Work, and of admirable Contrivance; built by the Right Reverend Father in God, Gilbert Sheldon, Arch-Bishop of Canterbury.

4. The Museum, commonly call'd *Asmodeus's Museum*, is a neat Building; the lower part whereof is a Chymical Laboratory; and the upper, a Repository of Natural and Artificial Rarities.

Woodstock, distant from Oxford about 6 miles to the North, by its name implies a situation in a woody part of the Country; and accordingly its great Reputation has been the Park, along with a Royal Seat built there by King Henry I. who probably was induc'd to pitch upon this place for the convenience of Hunting; a Diversion much us'd and admir'd by our Fore-fathers. At present the Town is not very populous, nor the Trade considerable.

Banbury, on the edge of Northampton-shire, is a pretty large Town; and is principally known upon account of its excellent Cheefe.

Dorchester lyes upon the River Tame, at the other end of the County; and is a place of great Antiquity and Dignity: For, as it seems to have flourish'd under the Romans, so had it the honour of an Episcopal See under the Saxons; till in William the Conqueror's Reign, that was Translated to Lincoln. The removal of the See, and the turning of the High-road another way, have left scarce any Image of its former Grandeur.

Henley stands in the utmost Limits of this County, Southward; and is a Town of good Wealth and Buildings. The growth of it has probably been owing to its situation on the River of Thames; and partly also to the Passage over the same River by a Wooden-bridge, which drew Travellers that way.

## Ancient Places.

Analiter, a People mention'd by Caesar, seem to have liv'd in these Parts; and 'tis probable, by the Circumstances, that they were seated about the South-corner of the County; and that Henley was their chief Town; especially if it may be allow'd for much Antiquity, as some are willing to grant it.

## Things Remarkable.

Relle-rich-fences, in the Western part of this County, are a number of huge Stones plac'd in Circle, which some have thought to be Monuments of a Victory; others, a Burying-place; and again, others, a place for the Coronation of the Danish Kings. See Plot's Oxfordshire, p. 342.

The Labyrinth made by King Henry II. at Woodstock, for his Fair Rosamund, is much talk'd of; tho now nothing is to be seen of it.

Asprop-Wells near Banbury, have been much resorted to of late years by the Nobility and Gentry.





den from Posterity, had not the industrious and learned Mr. *Tobin Stow*, rec'd it from Oblivion by his excellent *Survey*. To him I refer the Reader for matters of Antiquity; and shall content my self with a short description of the several Buildings, and other Curiosities, which it boasts of at this day. Premising thus much in general; that within these Hundred years, and especially since the above-mention'd Fire, the City has grown so strangely both in publick and private Buildings; has also stretch'd itself out so far on all sides, that a Draught of an hundred years old; nay, of one taken immediately before 1666, compar'd with its present extent and beauty, one could not imagin it to be the same City.

I. The *Tower*, at the East-end of the City, is a large stately Fabrick, fortified with Walls and a broad Ditch; where the Arms and other Warlike Preparations are laid up, as in a common Store.

II. *Gresham-College*, so call'd from Sir *Thomas Gresham* the Founder, was instituted for the improvement of Arts and Sciences; and accordingly there are Granted Salaries sett'd for the several Professors of *Divinity, Law, Physick, Astronomy, Geometry and Musick*.

III. The *Royal Exchange* was built by the same Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and a most noble Ornament to the City as well as a singular convenience to Merchants.

IV. *Guild-hall*, (or the *Senate-house*) a most beautiful Building.

V. *St. Paul's Church*, as we observ'd before, was consumed in the dreadful Fire of 1666; but is now rising again with new Beauty and Majesty. A magnificent Building; if we look upon its Extent and Strength; and if upon the Contrivance, a most curious Fabrick. The Quire is well-nigh finish'd, and in a short time will be fit for the celebration of Divine Service.

VI. *Christ-Church-Hospital* was Founded by King *Edward VI.* for the Maintenance of Orphans; one Thousand whereof are suppos'd to be annually provided for by this Charity. After they have gone through the several Schools, they are bound out Apprentices, at 15 years of Age; or sent to one of the Universities, where they are maintain'd for 7 years.

VII. *Charter-house* (so call'd from the *Carthusian Monks*) was erected into a Hospital by *Thomas Sutton Esq.* by the name of *The Hospital of King James*, endowing it with Revenues sufficient for the Maintenance of 80 poor Brothers or Pensioners, who are to be either poor decay'd Gentlemen, or Merchants, or Superannuated Soldiers, 40 poor Scholars, who are either put to Trades, or sent to the University; with a *Master, Preacher, Physician*, and other Officers.

VIII. The *Town of Court* are chiefly Four, The *Tower-Temple*, the *Middle-Temple*, *Gray's-Inn* and *Lincoln's-Inn*; besides several others of less Note. Here great numbers of young Gentlemen are educated in the study of the Laws, and qualified either for publick Pleadings, or for the service of the Kingdom in any other Capacity, that requires a more than ordinary knowledge of our Customs and Constitution.

Besides those Ornaments we have mention'd, the Churches are spacious and beautiful; the publick Halls of the several Companies large and stately; the Squares uniform and pleasant, and the private Buildings and Shops exceeding convenient. A late ingenious Author hath made it probable from the number of Burials and Houses in *London, Paris*, and *Reuen*; that the first of these is altogether as big and populous as both the other two.

*WESTMINSTER*, as it is a City distinct from *London*, with separate Magistrates and Privileges, so was it formerly at least a Mile distant from it, till

by degrees the Suburbs of the former join'd the latter, and made them both together look like one entire City. It seems to owe its rise to the Church, which *Siber* King of the East-Saxons built there to the honour of *S. Peter*; and which together with its Welterly situation from *London*, caus'd its name to be chang'd from *Thorney*, into the present one of *Westminster*. *Edward the Confessor* built it anew, and endow'd it largely: His Fabrick was afterwards demolish'd by *Henry III.* who erected a new one very stately and magnificent; to which *Henry VII.* added a Chappel, commonly call'd *King Henry VIII's Chappel*, for the burial of himself and Children. It was by *Q. Elizabeth* converted into a Collegiate Church, consisting of a Dean, twelve Prebendaries, &c. The greatest Curiosities it affords are the Tombs and Monuments of our Princes, and of the more eminent Nobility, with several Persons famous for Learning and other Excellencies in their respective Ages.

Near the *Abbey* is *Westminster-hall*, a spacious Room, wherein (and in the places round it) Justice is publickly admitt'd in the several Courts, mention'd in the Introduction. Nor ought the School to be omitted, since it is so serviceable to Church and State, in furnishing both with Persons every way qualified for the discharge of their several Stations.

*White-hall* is conveniently seated between *S. James's Park* and the *Thames*, and is the Residence of our Kings. It was the House of Cardinal *Wolsey*, and converted into a Royal Palace by King *Henry VIII.*

*Chesham*, upon the edge of the County, is a pretty large Town, stretch'd out on each side a long Street, lying upon the Road, it reaps great advantage by the entertainment of Travellers, and is well stor'd with Inns. 'Tis mention'd in our Histories, particularly upon account of the Treaty held there, in the Reign of *Charles I.*

*Hampton-Court*, is a Royal Seat, lying pleasantly upon the River *Thames*, and accommodated with most excellent Prospects all round. Cardinal *Wolsey* began it, and King *Henry VIII.* finish'd it: But their Structure though very large and magnificent for that Age, is far excell'd by the Additions made to it by his present Majesty; and that whether we compare the Buildings themselves, or the Gardens, and other contrivances about it.

*Fulham* is only remarkable for the residence of the Bishops of *London*, who have here their Palace for a retirement out of the City.

*Chelsey*, situated pleasantly upon the *Thames*, is noted only for its noble Hospital, built for the maintenance of lame and decay'd Soldiers. It was begun by King *Charles II.* carried on by King *James*, and finish'd by his present Majesty; a Building as in itself very magnificent, so accommodated with all manner of Officers convenient for the design, and also with pleasant Walks and Gardens.

*Hamsted*, at a little distance from *London* to the North-west, is remarkable for the goodnels of the Air, which has caus'd its enlargement in Buildings of late Years.

*Sutton* is a *Brick-kiln* upon the edge of this County, as appears both from the distances and remains of Antiquity, (*Coins, Urns, Bricks*, &c.) that have been discover'd there.

*London*, call'd also *Augusta*, a Title of Preeminence among the Romans.

The *Green-houses* at *Hampton-Court*, with *Stover* under them, to preserve foreign Plants in gradual Heats, suitable to the Climes whereof they are Natives, is an admirable Contrivance.

E S S E X.

## E S S E X.

*Essex* is so call'd from the East-Saxons who inhabited it, and had that name from their situation, with relation to the *Scut-Saxons*. As 'tis on one side accommodated with the Sea, so is it in all parts furnish'd with good Rivers, which do not only water it, but convey likewise all Necessaries from abroad, and give them an opportunity of sending out such Commodities as they can spare for the use of foreign Parts.

Towns more remarkable, are *Chelmsford*, *Harwich*, *Malden*.

*Chelmsford*, seated on the brow of a Hill and extended from East to West, flourish'd in the times of the Romans under the name of *Colonia*, from whence possibly the present *Chelmsford* (or as the Saxons call'd it *Colceaster*) has its original. Next to this their Antiquity; the Inhabitants glory that *Helena*, Mother to *Constantine the Great*, was born in this place. At present 'tis large and populous, containing a great many Parishes.

*Chelmsford* or *Chelmsford*, has a convenient situation, just at the meeting of two Rivers. The place seems to have been of no great note, till the Bishop of *London*, in *Henry I's* time, turn'd the high Road through it, which before lay through *Writtle*. At present, the *Assizes* are held in it.

*Harwich* is more famous upon account of its Harbour, than either the Riches or Building of the Town. The convenience of Passage from hence to *Holland*, is the occasion why 'tis so much talk'd of, and so well known.

*Malden*, tho' of it self large and well-inhabited, (being one Street reaching a mile in length) is yet of greater eminence by reason of its Antiquity, and the considerable Figure that it made among our Forefathers. *Claudian Casar*, in his attempt upon *Britann*, storm'd this place, and left a strong Garrison to hold and defend it. But when the Infolence of the Soldiers came to such a height, that the poor *Britains* could no longer bear the Indignities and Oppressions; these (under the conduct of *Boadicia*) form'd themselves into a Confederacy, burnt this Colony, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword.

Under the Saxons we hear little or nothing of it; tho' in the Conqueror's time, it seems to have been in a tolerable condition, *Domesday* reckoning 180 Houses.

Ancient Places.

*Duroslitum*, by the course of the Itinerary, the

found of the present name, and the remains of Antiquity discover'd thereabouts, cannot well be any other than *Leyton*, about 6 miles from *London*.

*Conversus Insula*, has the plain Remains of the old name left in the Island *Canvey*, about 5 miles in length, which feeds great numbers of Sheep.

*Casoromagus* is *Dunmow*, written anciently *Dunmaga* and *Dunmaw*, the last Syllable whereof is a plain Relick of the old *magus*; and as for the first (*Dun*) every one knows how common that is in the ancient names of places. All the Objection is, That it lies a little out of the Road, which the Itinerary seems to take in that Journey; but any one who observes what wheelings and windings the Itinerary takes in other parts of *England*, will hardly stick upon that exception.

*Canonium*, is *Writtle* through which the highway pass'd before *Henry I's* time: And, besides, 'twas a place of note among the Saxons, and after the Conquest; which agrees well with that observation. That the Saxons sett'd in the deserted Stations of the Romans.

*Olthona*, a Garrison under the Count of the *Saxons* Shore, seems to have been at *Ithamchester*, mention'd by our Histories, and feared about the utmost point of *Dengy*-hundred.

*Camalodunum*, from the present name, the course of the Itinerary, and the consent of all judicious Writers, must be concluded to have been at *Malden*, which we describ'd before.

*Ad Anlam* seems to be *Witham*; for the Road lies through it, the distances answer, and it still shews an old Camp.

*Colonia* is by all agreed to be *Chelmsford*.

*Idumani fl. ostium*, is *Black-water-bay*, ydu in *British* signifying black.

Things Remarkable.

The Caverns near *Tilbury*, in a chalky Soil, have given occasion to some Conjectures; tho' perhaps no one does so well agree either with the nature of the Ground or the custom of the *Britains*, as the opinion. That they were intended by that People for Supplies of Chalk to manure their Lands.

*Waltheer-Ostere*, are got in great abundance upon this Coast, and so call'd from a *Wall* (built to secure the Inhabitants against Inundations) along which they lie.

It was a pleasant Custom which they had in the Priory of *Dunmow*, That whoever did not repent of his Marriage in a year and a day, upon Oath made thereof before the Prior and Convent, should have a Gammon of Bacon deliver'd him.

## S U F F O L K.

THE County of *Suffolk*, contracted from *Sutl-folk* (for so it was written among the Saxons) is so call'd from its situation with respect to *Norfolk* or *North-folk*. The Soil is, in most parts, very fruitful; assisted by a sort of *Marle* mixt with Clay.

Towns more remarkable, are *Bury*, *Ipswich*, *New-market*, *Clare*.

*Bury* (so call'd by contraction for *S. Edmunds-bury*) focus

seems to owe its original and growth, in a great measure, to the Translation of the Body of *S. Edmund* to this place; an excellent Prince, who was barbarously murdered by the *Danes*. And even the Danish Cruelties, which were the ruin of most other places, did a considerable service to this Town; King *Cannus*, out of a desire to make amends for the Injuries done it by his Father *Sueno*, taking a particular liking to it, and endowing it with many Privileges. The Popes also, out of a regard to the sanctity of *S. Edmund*, granted it large Immunities. So that the Monastery and Town grew apace in Wealth and Reputation, till the general Dissolution by King *Henry VIII.* And now, tho' the first is destroy'd, the second is still in a flourishing condition.

*Ipwich*, is a place mention'd in our Histories about the latter end of the *Saxons*; by whom it was call'd *Gysepwic*. The advantage of a Harbour has made it considerable; and, accordingly, that of late years having not been so commodious as formerly, the Town it self has gone a little to decay. For about an hundred years ago they had 14 Churches; which are so far from being encreas'd, that at this day there remain only 12. Their number of Ships also is considerably diminish'd of late years; which will be an Argument that their Trade is not so good as it has been.

*New-market*, upon the edge of *Cambridge-shire* by the very name betrays its want of Antiquity. That it is of note at present, is not owing either to Manufactures or any particular Commodities; but partly to its situation upon the Road, and partly to its convenience for Hunting and Horse-races: By which Entertainments the Court is pretty often drawn thither; and accordingly, there is a House built for his Majesty.

*Clare*, upon the River *Stour*, is very often men-

tion'd in our English Histories, on account of the Earls to whom it has given Title, and who, in their several Ages, have been Men of great Worth and Eminence.

#### Ancient Places.

*Villa Eufimii* seems to belong to *S. Edmunds-bury*, by the course of the Itinerary.

*Combretonium* discovers it self in the present *Brettenham*, upon the River *Bretou*; the Termination *Ham* being an addition purely *Saxon*.

*Extenfio* or *Etoz*, a Promontory, shooting it self a long way into the Sea; which we, at this day, call *Easton-nefs*.

*Gastonum*, is *Burgh-castle* upon the Coast of *Norfolk*, near *Tarmouth*.

#### Things Remarkable.

That vast Ditch which runs along *New-market-heath*, is a Work so prodigious, that the common People cannot conceive it made by any but the *Devil*; and upon that fancy have call'd it *Devils-dike*. Whereas, 'tis plain, that it was contriv'd as a common Fence and Bound between the two Kingdoms in the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

It was a factious sort of Tenure, by which *Hemingston* in this County was holden, viz. upon condition, That every *Christmas-day* the Lord of it should dance, make a noise with his *Clocks* puff'd out, and let a *Fart*, in the presence of the King.

Upon the Sea-coast, near *Aldbourn*, the Inhabitants valu'd themselves upon a signal favour of Providence; which, in a time of great Dearth, sent 'em a Crop of *Pease* among the hard Rocks, in the beginning of Autumn. But the more judicious find no occasion for the Miracle; but think it may be very well sol'd, by imagining the Sea might cast in some *Pease* left in it by Shipwreck, and so cause that unusual growth.

## NORFOLK.

THE County of *Norfolk* is so call'd with respect to *Suffolk*, as if one should say, the northern People, or the northern branch of the East-Angles. Of all the Shires in *England*, this is observ'd to be most populous, for the compais, and to be thickest set with Towns and Villages. They are generally rich and live handsomely, which perhaps may be one reason why they have been so much given to the study of the Laws; so that even your ordinary fort are not altogether unacquainted with the little Niceties of Courts and Pleadings. Riches breed Quarrels, and Quarrels Law-suits, and those drive the Parties engag'd to the Examination of their Cause; which would never be thought of nor started, if they were as hard put to it for the common Necessaries of Life, as they are in many other places.

The more remarkable *Norwich*,  
Places, are *Lynne*,  
*Walsingham*.

*Norwich*, is as much as one should say a *Castle* or *Fort* to the North, with relation to *Caistor*, about four miles South from it, out of the Ruins whereof *Norwich* seems to have risen. For that it is much more modern, appears from hence, that we do not find it mention'd before the latter end of the *Saxon* times;

whereas *Caistor* was, no doubt, the ancient *Venta*. It is seated upon the side of a Hill from North to South, about a mile and a half, or two miles in length: The Inhabitants are wealthy, the City populous, and the Buildings (both publick and private) very neat and beautiful. It has 11 Gates, and is surrounded with Walls, except where 'tis defended by the River, viz. on the East. *Domesday* tells us, it had not less than 1320 Burgesses; and altho' it suffer'd very much by the Insurrection of *Robt. Earl* of the East-Angles against *William* the Conqueror, yet was that damage abundantly repaired, when the Episcopal See was remov'd hither from *Thetford*. The great number of *Netherlanders*, who came over, upon the Tyranny of the Duke of *Alva*, and sett'd here, seem also to have been a mighty advantage to the City, by settling the Manufacture of *Woolsted Stuffs*.

*Tarmouth*, on the mouth of the River *Tare*, seems to have risen out of the Ruins of old *Gastomum*, as *Norwich* did out of those of *Caistor* or *Venta*. It is not of so much note, as one would expect from the advantage of the Sea, and the convenience of the Harbor. The reason is, because the violence of the Wind upon this Coast, is such, that they have much ado to keep the Haven so open and free from heaps of Sand, as to maintain a tolerable Trade. At present, their great Business, is the *Herring-trade*. They have but one Church, very large and stately, with a high, lofty Spire.

*Lynne*,

*Lynne*, about the entrance of the *Ouse* into the Ocean, next to *Norwich*, is the best Town in those parts, having grown in Wealth, Buildings and number of Merchants, by the convenience of a very safe and advantageous Harbour. The Soil too, all about it, contributes to its greatness; for its fat and luscious, and very fruitful. The very name implies a moist, fenny situation; *Hlyn* signifying so much in the old *British*.

*Walsingham* was one of the most famous Places in these parts, till the Dissolution of Monasteries by King *Henry VIII.* for then, its Monastery (from whence sprung all its Glory, Reputation and Riches) was plunder'd and demolish'd. Before, rich Jewels, Gold and Silver, were heap'd in with so much profuseness, according to the superstition of those times, that it was the great admiration of Strangers and Travellers.

#### Ancient Places.

*Sitomagus* seems to be *Thetford*, which was formerly a place of great note, till the Bishop's See was remov'd to *Norwich*, and then it fell to decay.

*Garicus ofium* discovers it self by the present name of the River *Tare*, and of the Town at the mouth, *Tarmouth*.

## CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

THE County of *Cambridge*, according to different parts, is of a different Soil. The South is fertile, level-til'd and bears abundance of Barley. The whereof they make vast quantities of *Malt*. The North is more wet and spongy, and so fitter for Corn than Pasture; not only upon account of its loose softness, but by reason also of the frequent overflowings in those parts.

The principal *Cambridge*,  
Towns are, *2* *Ely*.

*Cambridge* seems to be the Daughter of the old *Camborium*, and possibly may have borrow'd the first Syllable of her name from the Mother. The University is her greatest Glory, which for many hundred years has furnish'd Church and State with Persons of Learning, Piety and Prudence. When it was first instituted, let others determine: Thus much is certain, that like *Oxford*, at first it afforded the Scholars no publick reception or place of Studies, but oblig'd them to take up with such Lodgings in the Town as they could get. By degrees, the inconvenience of this method was observ'd, not only from the mean Accommodation they met with, but also from the frequent Commotions caus'd by the Insolence of the Towns-men. Whereupon, pious and charitable Persons began to erect *Inns* and *Hospels* for the reception of Scholars, in order to give them an opportunity of retirement, and an independence upon the Town. But still they liv'd upon their own Estates, enjoying only the convenience of Lodgings, without any manner of Endowments; till, in the Reign of *Edward I.* they began to build Colleges, not only for the Reception, but also for the maintenance of certain numbers of Scholars, according to the Revenues assign'd to that purpose. The order and time of their Foundation, with their respective Founders, are as follow.

*Vanta Icenorum*, the capital City of the *Iceni*, was at *Caistor* 3 miles South of *Norwich*; now fallen to decay, but known to be a place of Antiquity by the old Walls, and the discovery of *Roman* Coins.

*Metari æstuarium*, mention'd by *Prologus*, is suppos'd to be the *Walbes*, near *Lynne*.

*Iciani*, by the name should seem to be *Ice-bos* rough.

*Brannodunum* is plainly *Brancafer* near *Walsingham*.

#### Things Remarkable.

*Carleton* in this County was held by a pleasant Tenour, That 100 *Herrings* bak'd in 24 *Pies* should be presented to the King, in what part of England soever he was, when they first came into season. The custom is still observ'd, and the *Herrings* duly convey'd to the King by the Lord of the Manor.

*Herrings* are observ'd to be more plentiful upon this Coast, than any other part of *England*; which brings, in great advantage to the Inhabitants.

*S. Bennet's*, an Island, is so loose and unfix'd, that it seems to be kept from swimming away, only by the Roots of Trees.

Colleges and Halls.	Founders.	Year.
Peter-house,	<i>Hugh Batsham.</i>	1284.
Clare-hall,	<i>Richard Bades.</i>	1340.
Bennet or Corpus Christi,	<i>Society of Friars</i> <i>Corpus Christi</i> ,	1346.
Pembroke-hall,	<i>Lady Mary S. Paul</i> , <i>Count. of Pembroke</i> ,	1347.
Trinity-hall,	<i>William Bateman.</i>	1353.
Gonvil and Caius,	<i>Edmund Gonvil.</i>	1348.
Afterwards finish'd by <i>John Caius</i> .		
King's College,	<i>Henry VII.</i>	1441.
Queen's College,	<i>Margaret of Anjou.</i>	1448.
Katherine-hall,	<i>Robert Woodlark.</i>	1459.
Jesus College,	<i>John Alcocke.</i>	1497.
Christ College, and S. John's,	<i>Margaret Countess</i> <i>of Richmond</i> ,	cir. 1506.
Magdalen College,	<i>Thomas Audley.</i>	1542.
Trinity College,	<i>Henry VIII.</i>	1546.
Emanuel,	<i>Sir Walter Mildmay.</i>	
Sidney-Suffex,	<i>Frances Sidney.</i>	

This University, as well as its Sister *Oxford*, has its publick Schools and Library; but falls far short of them in stateliness of Buildings, number of Books, and other Ornaments. The Structures most remarkable in *Cambridge*, are, 1. *King's College-Chapel*, which for contrivance and largeness, is look'd upon to be one of the finest in the World. 2. *Trinity College-Library*, begun under the government of the famous *Dr. Barron*, and now entirely finish'd; for beauty and design (considering also the bigness of it) perhaps it cannot be match'd in the 3 Kingdoms.

*Ely* is seated in the chief of those *pungy Islands*, wherewith this northern part of the County abounds. Whether it had the name from *Eels*, I shall not dispute: 'Tis certain, the softness of the Soil and the watry situation do both make the Conjecture more plausible, than *Polydore Virgil's* fancy about the

D Greek

Greek  $\alpha\theta$  signifying a *marsh*. For what have we to do here with a Greek original? The place owes its title to Religion; for *Etheldreda* Wife to *Engrid* King of *Northumberland*, founded here a Nunnery, which afterwards, by the patronage of Kings and Noblemen, grew up to an incredible degree of Wealth and Revenues. Inomuch, that in *Henry I.*'s time it was advanced to the dignity of a Bishop's See, and had *Cambridgeshire* assign'd it for its Diocess, which before belong'd to *Lincoln*. Notwithstanding these Advantages, the City cannot boast of any great beauty, either in publick or private Buildings; for its fenny situation, making the Air thick and grois, has render'd it no very desirable place of Residence. The Cathedral, indeed, is a spacious and beautiful Building.

## HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

THE County of *Huntingdon* seems to have taken name from the convenience of *Hunting*, an opinion that is back'd by the ancient condition of this Shire, which is said to have been almost one entire Forest till the Reign of *Henry II.* At present, it is a very good Corn-Country; and the East-parts, which are fenny and very fat, afford excellent Pasture.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Huntingdon*, *Goodmanchester*, *Kimbolton*, *S. Ives*.

*Huntingdon*, the chief Town of the Shire, is seated upon the River *Ouse*. Formerly, it was much more considerable, than at present it is; as appears from its fifteen Churches, being reduc'd to two. The cause of this decay seems to be the obstruction mention'd by *Speed* to have been made in the River which before was navigable to this Town, to the great profit of the Inhabitants.

*Goodmanchester*, call'd formerly *Gornomchester*, stands over against *Huntingdon*, on the other side of the River. It has improv'd it self chiefly by Agriculture, wherein the Inhabitants are very industrious; and they boast, that at one time they have entertain'd the King in his progress, with a noble Show of ninecore Plows. And, in this their Employment, they have been so successful, that in the Reign of King *James I.* the Town was made a Corporation.

*Kimbolton*, a pretty fair Town, seated in a bottom,

*Camloritum*, situated upon the River *Cam*, and improving as much as a *Ford* over it, is the old *Grantchester* of the *Saxons*, out of the Ruins whereof the present *Cambridge* seems to have risen.

### Things Remarkable.

The vast *Ditcher* thrown up by the *East-Angles* in several parts of this County, to prevent the Incurious of the *Mercians*, are such as few other places can shew.

*Starbridge-fair*, so call'd from the River *Sture* upon which it is kept every year in *September*, is very famous for resort of People and variety of Wares.

is the Ornament of the East-part of this County.

*S. Ives*, upon the River *Ouse*, is call'd by a late Writer, a fair, large and ancient Town: But within these 3 or 4 years it was a great part of it burnt down; and so, possibly, may hardly merit that character at present.

### Ancient Places.

*Durobrivæ*, i. e. the passage of the River (viz. *Nen*) must be *Dornford*, formerly call'd *Dorn-cæster* and *Caer-Dorn*; whether we respect the course of the Itinerary, the discovery of ancient Coins, or the marks of an old City.

*Durosponte*, by the import of the Word, must have been some place upon the *Ouse*; the name signifying a Bridge over the *Ouse*. *Gornomchester* bids fairest for it; which, as an Evidence of its Antiquity, throws up old *Roman* Money: And besides, that more modern name was only given it, when King *Alfred* bestow'd these parts upon *German* the *Dane*.

### Things Remarkable.

It has been observ'd of this County, that the Families have gone strangely to decay; and that even an hundred years ago, there were few Sir-names of any note, which could be drawn down beyond the Reign of *Henry VIII.* The cause is uncertain; unless we should impute it to the great quantity of Abby-lands that were in this Shire; which, upon the Dissolution, fell into Lay-hands, and perhaps would no more stick to them here, than they have done by their owners in other places.

## NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE County of *Northampton* is a plain, level Country, abounding with Pasturage and Corn-fields. The number of Churches is an argument of its populousness; for they are so thick set, that from some places you may see no less than 30 Steeples at a time. For Houses also of the Nobility and Gentry, it may vie with any County in *England*, of an equal bigness.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Northampton*, *Peterborough*, *Dunstable*.

*Northampton*, seated at the meeting of two Rivers, seems to be of no great Antiquity, since we hear little of it in our Histories, till after the Conquest. But in the Commotions rais'd by the rebellious Barons, it was made the Seat of War: And sometimes, the Kings of *England* have held their Parliaments at it; induc'd by the convenience of its situation, almost in the Heart of the Kingdom. The Buildings of it were very handsome, and the Town it self pretty large; having within the Walls 7 Parish-Churches, and in the Suburbs, two. But in our Age, a most dreadful Fire laid it in Ashes; by which the Inhabitants

tants must have been ruin'd, and the Town it self have been buried in Oblivion, had not the liberal Contributions of the Kingdom reliev'd the one, and repair'd the other. So that now, the first are wealthy much beyond their Neighbours; and the second need give place to no Town in *England* for neatness, beauty and situation.

*Peterborough*, seated upon the River *Nen*, is so call'd from a Monastery begun there by *Peada* first Christian King of the *Mercians*, and dedicated to *S. Peter*. It suffer'd much from the *Danes*, who destroy'd the Monastery and Monks together; so that it lay desolate for above an hundred years. Then *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester*, rebuilt it, and restor'd the Monks; who liv'd in great abundance till the dissolution by King *Henry VIII.* The same King erected it into a Bishop's See, giving this County and *Rutlandshire* for its Diocess. The Cathedral is a most noble Fabrick; but was much more so before the civil Wars, when it was defac'd, and depriv'd of many considerable Ornaments.

*Dunstable* is a good Market-town, well stor'd with Inns. Some have imagin'd, the name came from a relation it might have to the *Danes*; and, that the large Fortification near it, was the work of that People. But the form of it, which is four-square, and the Coins of the Emperors, do sufficiently assert it to the *Romans*.

### Ancient Places.

*Tripontium*, is probably to be fixt at *Torchester* in

this County; which by the ancient Coins they dig up, is undoubtedly a place of great Antiquity.

*Bannavenna* is certainly *Weldon* on the Street, upon the River *Nen*; not only because it is a place of Antiquity, but also because the distances on both sides exactly answer, and a military way goes directly along by it.

### Things Remarkable.

*Burghley-house*, upon the *Welland*, was a most noble Structure even an hundred years ago; but now, is mightily improv'd by the present Earl of *Exeter*: So that for the stateliness of Rooms, Pictures, Paintings, Carvings, Gardens, Walks, Terraces, and all other things which furnish out a complete Seat, it may vie with the best in *England*. Few Travellers of Curiosity, that go this way, are willing to lose the opportunity of such a goodly Sight.

Near *Lilburn*, upon the edge of *Warwickshire*, upon digging a Burrow in hopes of meeting with hidden Treasures, they found nothing but Coals: From whence some have concluded it to have been rais'd for a Boundary, building upon the Authority of *S. Austin* and other ancient Writers, who mention that custom.

Within the Demesnes of *Boughton* in this County, is a petrifying Well; from whence a Skull all over Stone (both within and without) was brought to, and preserv'd in *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*.

## LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Leicester* is a Champain, abounding with Corn; but very few parts of it afford any Wood. The old *Roman*-way, call'd *Watling-street*, runs along the West-side of it.

The more considerable Places are, *Leicester*, *Melton-Mowbray*, *Asby de la Zouch*.

*Leicester*, standing upon the River *Soar*, is a place of great Antiquity; for when the *Mercian* Kingdom was divided into Diocesses, a Bishop's See was sett'd here; which is a great sign of its eminence at that time. But tho' that was quickly remov'd, we find that in the Conqueror's time it was in a very good condition, and continu'd so till the Reign of *Henry II.* under whom it was grievously harra's'd upon account of the Rebellion of *Robert Bossu* Earl of *Leicester*. At present, it is a beautiful Town, pleasantly situated, and adorn'd with handsome Churches.

*Melton Mowbray*, so call'd from the *Mowbrays* formerly Lords of it, is a good Market-town, and the most considerable for Cattle of any in that part of *England*. There is little in the Town worth our notice, besides the large and handsome Church.

*Asby de la Zouch*, so call'd probably from the *de la Zouches* Lords thereof, is a very pleasant Town, belonging now to the Earls of *Huntingdon*.

### Ancient Places.

*Bennones* must be about *Cleybrook*, both because the ancient Ways cross here (as *Antoninus* has hinted) and also because of the ancient Coins, and Foundations of Buildings that have been discover'd. *Bensford-bridge*, not far off, may seem to have something in it of the old *Bennones*.

*Ratæ* has the same evidence to assert it to *Leicester*, where several pieces of Antiquity have been found; and an old Trench call'd *Rawdikes* may possibly have some remains of the old name.

*Verometum* must be sett'd upon *Burrow-hill*, where are the visible marks of an old Fortification; tho' now it is turn'd into arable Ground.

### Things Remarkable.

The *Lazers* or *Lepers* had an Hospital in this County, at *Burton-Lazers*; which is thought to have been built about the beginning of the *Normans*, when the *Leprosie* over-spread *England*.

'Tis a remarkable Epitaph, that is in the Church of *S. Martins*, in *Leicester*; whereby we learn that one *Mr. Heyrick* (who dy'd Apr. 1589. aged 76.) liv'd in one Houfe with *Mary* his Wife full 52 years, and in all that time never bury'd Man, Woman nor Child, tho' they were sometimes 25 in Family.

## RUTLANDSHIRE.

**R**utlandshire is the least of all the Counties in England; and, before the Conquest, seems to have been part of Northamptonshire. For till long after the coming in of the Normans, we do not find it nam'd as a distinct County. 'Tis of a form almost circular; the Soil is rich, and the situation pleasant.

Towns more re-<sup>Uppingham</sup>markable, are <sup>Uppingham</sup>Uppingham, and <sup>Uppingham</sup>Uppingham.

Uppingham, in the South-part of the Shire, is a well-frequented Market-town, and has a handiſom School.

Okeham (situated pleasantly in the middle of the Vale of Catmore, and so call'd from Osk) belong'd formerly to the Ferrars, and is at present a Market-town of good note.

Ancient Places.

Margidunum, by its Termination, seems to point

out to us some Hill in these parts, where we are to look for it. Market-Overtown has certainly the best right; which, as it is seated upon a high Ground, and answers the distances exactly enough, so does it call up abundance of Coins in testimony of its Antiquity; and shews store of Marle, to answer the Marg in the beginning of the old name.

Things Remarkable.

At Okeham, was born a Dwarf who was scarce 18 inches high, when a year old, and when 30, only about 3 foot and 9 inches. When the Court came progreſs that way, he was serv'd up in a cold Pye at the Duke of Buckingham's Table.

'Tis an odd custom at the same Town, That the first time any Baron of the Realm comes through it, he shall give a Horse-shoe to nail upon the Castle-gate: And in case he refuses, the Bayliff has power to stop his Coach, and take one off his Horse's Foot.

## LINCOLNSHIRE.

**T**he County of Lincoln is very large, and is branch'd into three parts, under three several names, *Holland*, *Kesteven* and *Lincolne*. The first is a soft, marshy Ground, abounding with Rivers and Fens; the second is much better Peop'l'd, has a more wholesome Air, and a Soil more fruitful; the third juts out into the Ocean with a large Front, and is bigger than either of the other two.

The more considerable <sup>Lincoln</sup>Towns, are <sup>Stamford</sup>Stamford, <sup>Boston</sup>Boston, and <sup>Grantham</sup>Grantham.

Lincoln (probably so call'd from its watry situation, *Lin* in *British* implying so much) is the chief Town of this County both in Antiquity and Dignity. For it was fortify'd by the *Britains*; and *Vortimer* himself was bury'd in it. Notwithstanding the Calamities which the *Danes* brought upon it, it still kept up its Head; and, at the Conquest, was in a thriving condition, as we learn from *Domesday*. About which time, the Bishop's See was transferr'd thither from *Dorechester*; upon a publick Order, that no Bishops should have their Seats in obscure Villages. The Diocess was exceeding large; and notwithstanding *Ely* was taken out of it by *Henry II.* and *Peterburrow* and *Oxford* by *Henry VIII.* it is still by much the greatest in England. The Cathedral, as is now it stands, is a most stately Pile, and of excellent Workmanship, to which perfection it was brought by several Hands. 'Tis said, there were once 30 Churches in it; but now not above 18. So much has Time spoil'd it of its ancient Grandeur.

Stamford, upon the River *Welland*, is so call'd from the *stony ford* that was in that place. Before the Conquest, it flourish'd very much; and in the time of *Edward III.* upon a Contest between the *Northern* and *Southern* Students in *Oxford*, a great number of them retir'd thither, and settl'd an University. But

upon an accommodation, they went back again, and a publick Act was pass'd, That no *Oxford*-man should ever profess at *Stamford*. In the civil Wars between the Houses of *Tork* and *Lancaster*, it was destroy'd with Fire and Sword, and could never after perfectly recover it self; tho' at present it contains some seven Parishes.

Boston or Botolph's Town, at the mouth of the *Welland*, is built on both sides that River, and join'd with a wooden Bridge. In *Edward I.*'s time, it was ransack'd and burnt down by a wicked Gang, which could never be discover'd: Only, their Ring-leader confessed the Fact, and was hang'd. But he recover'd it self; especially by the Staple of *Wool* being settl'd here, which very much enrich'd it. The Inhabitants at present deal mostly in Merchandize and Grazing; and with so good success, that the Town is populous and well-built, and the Market much frequented. Their Church is a beautiful Building, the high Steeple whereof is a good Guide to Mariners.

Grantham is a good Market-town; and is much talk'd of upon account of its exceeding high Steeple.

Ancient Places.

Gaifone may be conveniently enough settl'd at *Briggasterton* near *Stamford*, where the River *Gaif* or *Wisp* crosses the high-way; which possibly may be some remain of the old *Gaifone*.

Ad *Pontem* is plainly *Pontoon*, near the head of the River *Welland*; which may be infer'd not only from the similitude of Names, but also from the distances and marks of Antiquity, discover'd in that place.

*Croceolant*, tho' it wants the analogy of names to claim a place at *Ansifer*, is yet sufficiently demonstrated to belong to it, both by the distances from the Stations on each side, its situation upon the high Way, and the Coins, Vaults, &c. that have been discover'd there.

Lindum

Lindum is on all hands agreed to be *Lincoln*.

Things Remarkable.

About *Belvoir-castle*, they find the *Affreites* or *Star-stone*, resembling little Stars with five Rays.

In *Stamford* they have the custom, which *Littleton* calls *Burrough-Engliffe*, whereby the youngest Sons inherit such Lands as their Fathers die possessor of.

Between *Stamford* and *Lincoln*, they have many Spas or Chalybeate-springs: Those which are most

used, are *Bourne* and *Walcote*, near *Folkington*.

At *Wragby*, 8 miles East of *Lincoln*, a Woman brought forth a Child with two Heads, *Ann* 1676, which liv'd some hours.

At *Salstelly*, near the Sea-coast, one Mr. *John Watſon* was Minister 74 years; in which time he bury'd the Inhabitants three times over, save 3 or 4 Persons. He dy'd Aug. 1693. aged 102.

## NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

**T**he County of Nottingham is exceeding well-water'd by the River *Trent*, and those lesser ones that run into it. The West-part of it is all taken up with the spacious Forest of *Shirwood*.

The Towns more <sup>Nottingham</sup>considerable, are <sup>Southwell</sup>Southwell, and <sup>Mansfield</sup>Mansfield.

Nottingham, the chief Town of the County, is very pleasantly situated; having on one side sweet Meadows; on the other, Hills of an easy ascent. The Town is very beautiful, being adorn'd with a delicate Market-place, near Churches, and convenient private Buildings. But that which has made it most famous in all Ages, is its strong Castle; built by *Peverel* base Son to *William* the Conqueror. In the beginning of the civil Wars, *Charles I.* set up his Royal Standard here in the year, 1642, but a little after, it came into the Hands of the Parliament, and that War being over, it was order'd to be pull'd down. The Duke of *Newcastle* hath since erected a splendid Fabrick in the place, begun in the year, 1674.

Southwell is famous at this day for its Collegiate

Church of Prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Here, the Archbishops of *Tork* have a Palace, and 3 Parks.

Newark is a pretty Town lying upon the *Trent*; so call'd as if one should say a new *Work*, from the new Castle built there by *Alexander* Bishop of *Lincoln*. Our modern Histories mention it pretty much upon account of its being a Garrison for King *Charles I.* which held out to the very last.

Mansfield is the chief Town in the Forest of *Shirwood*, and is a plentiful and flourishing Market.

Ancient Places.

*Agelcum* or *Segeleum* is probably at *Littleburrow* upon *Trent*, both because the old Way goes along by it; and also because within the marks of an ancient Wall in the neighbouring-Field, the Country-people meet with *Roman* Coins, which they call *Swine-penies*.

Things Remarkable.

*Mortimer's hole*, and that Vault wherein *David II.* King of *Scotland* was kept Prisoner, are Rarities wherewith they uncertain Strangers in the Castle of *Nottingham*.

At *Warkſhip*, they have *Liquorice* in great abundance.

## DERBYSHIRE.

**T**he County of Derby, towards the South-part is hardly six miles broad; but in the North, is thirty. The East and South are well till'd and fruitful enough; but the West, commonly call'd the Peak of *Derby*, is nothing but Rocks and Mountains: Which yet makes amends for its Barrenness, by the abundance of *Lead*, *Iron*, &c. which they dig in those parts.

The principal Town of this Shire, is

*Derby*, so call'd from being a shelter for *Deer*, which implies, that this was formerly a woody Tract. It was pretty famous in the times of the *Saxons*; but at the Conquest was very much impair'd: Whether by the *Danish* Tyranny, I know not; only thus much is certain, That the *Danes* made it a Harbour and Retreat in their Depredations, till they were driven out of it by the victorious Lady *Ethelfleda*. At present, it is a handſom Town and pretty large, having a reputation for admirable good ALE above its Neighbours. The Trade of the place is a sort of Retail, viz. buying Corn in order to make advantage of it by Sale to the High-land Countries.

The Peak (as was observ'd) is a craggy, mountainous Country, yet is not altogether useless; for the Hills feed great numbers of Sheep, and it affords also a mixture of *Vales* pleasant enough. Under Ground they meet with, 1. *Lead*, 2. *Antimony*, 3. *Mill-stones*, 4. the *Fluor*, a Stone like *Cryſtal*.

Remarkable Things.

*Buxton-wells*, in the Peak of *Derby*, have a good reputation among the Naturalists; and are said to have a Virtue very Sovereign in many Distempers.

The Devil's Arse in *Peak*, is a spacious Hole, with a great many corners, like so many apartments. *Eldon-hole* is remarkable for its depth: Mr. *Cotton* plumb'd it to the depth of 800 fathom, but could find no bottom; at least, that he could certainly know to be so.

Near *Pooler-hole*, is a little Brook, consisting of both hot and cold Waters, which are unmixt, and yet so near that you may put the Finger and Thumb, one in hot and the other in cold, both at the same time.

## WARWICKSHIRE

THE County of *Warwick* is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and the *Woodland*; that on the South-side, and this on the North-side of *Avon*. By this division 'tis certain, that as one was a *Champaign*, so the other was a *woody* Country: The first afforded all the Pasture and Corn-grounds, and the second was of little use, besides Fuel. But the Iron-works in the Counties round, have so consum'd the Wood, that they have long since made way for the Plough; and at present, what by Marle, and other good Contrivances, all this part produces abundance of Corn: So that the *Feldon* is turn'd, in a great measure, into Pasturage.

The chief Towns, { *Warwick*,  
are *Coventry*,  
*Bremicham*.  
*Stratford* upon *Avon*.

*Warwick*, the principal Town of this Shire, tho' it seems to have been eminent even in the time of the *Romans*, does yet owe its rise, in a great measure to the noble Lady *Elisbeta*, who rais'd it out of Ashes. And indeed, we cannot wonder why it should be particularly pitch'd upon, since Nature her times, for a Retreat and Sanctuary, since Nature herself seems to have made it for that purpose. The Hill on which it stands, is one entire Rock of free Stone; and the four ways leading into the Town were cut through it. The Castle is exceeding strong, and was of great consequence in times of War; but now 'tis a noble and delightful Seat. On the South of the Town, is a Prospect of a sweet, fruitful Champaign; on the North, of Groves and Parks. The two publick Ornaments, are the *Country-hall* and the *Market-house*. This was the condition of the place, till of late; when a most dreadful Fire, enforc'd by a very strong Wind, laid the best part of the Town in ashes: But 'tis hop'd, the Contributions of the Kingdom will be so liberal, the in a few years we shall see it rise out of its Ruins with a fresh Beauty.

*Coventry*, so call'd from a *Convent* there, had formerly the honour of a Bishop's See; which, within a few years, was remov'd back to *Lichfield*; but upon this Condition, That the Bishop should take his Title from both places. They own *Leofric* Earl of

*Mercia* and *Godiva* his Wife, for their greatest Benefactors. The growth and increase of the Town seems to be owing, in a great measure, to the Manufacture of *Cloathing* and *Caps*, for which they were once very eminent; tho' now they are almost laid aside. That which they value themselves upon, is a stately Cross, built by Sir *William Holles* Lord Mayor of *London*, for Beauty and Workmanship not to be match'd in *England*. The Walls (which were very strong) were demolish'd at the Restoration, by order of King *Charles II*.

*Bremicham*, is a very populous Town, abounding with handiwork Buildings; It seems to be of a late date, and to have risen chiefly by the *Iron-works*, which are the great Business of the place.

*Stratford* upon *Avon* is a pretty Market-town; and has a fine Stone-bridge over the *Avon*, consisting of 14 Arches.

## Ancient Places.

*Præstidium*, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is in all probability the Town of *Warwick*; than which no situation can be more proper for a *Garison*.

*Mandæsfelam* must be fought for upon *Watling-street*, and there we meet with *Mancester*; which as it carries in it some Remains of the old Name, so does it shew its Antiquity by a Fort, which they call *Drois*.

## Things Remarkable.

On the side of *Edge-hill*, is the shape of a *Horse* cut in the Ground; and the Trenches that form it, are kept open by a Freehold in the Neighbourhood, who hold Lands by that Service.

About *Shugbury*, they often meet with the *Astroites*; which being put into Vinegar, keep themselves in motion, as appears by Experiment.

In memory of *Godiva* their great Patroness, the Inhabitants of *Coventry* have a yearly *Cavalcade* or solemn Procession, with a naked Figure, representing her riding naked on Horse-back through the City. The occasion is this: *Godiva* (as Tradition says) redeem'd the Town from very heavy Taxes, laid upon them by her Husband *Leofric*; these he would upon no Terms remit, unless the would consent to ride through the Town naked; which she did, and cover'd her Body with her long dishevel'd Hair.

## WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Worcester* is very happy both in its Air and Soil; and is excellently water'd by the River *Severn*, which runs through the very midst of it. The South-part has all the advantage of the *Avon*, running out of *Warwickshire* into the *Severn*.

The more remarkable { *Worcester*,  
Towns, are *Kedderminster*,  
*Evesham*,  
*Droitwich*.

*Worcester*, the chief place in this County, seems to

have had its original from the convenience of its situation upon the *Severn*. For that River being the Boundary between the *Britains* and *Saxons*, the frequent Incursions of the former oblig'd the latter to fence and guard it with the utmost diligence. And to go yet higher; it might probably enough be one of those Galleries which the *Romans* built to keep in awe the *Britains* in those parts, and to secure themselves against Plots and Insurrections. In the year, 680, it was made an Episcopal See, and the Church was fill'd with marry'd *Presbyters*; till *Dunstan* turn'd them out and plac'd Monks in their room. But those too

too were at last ejected by King *Henry VIII*. who plac'd there a *Dean* and *Prebendaries*. The City it self is large, populous and wealthy, dealing much in the *Cloth-trade*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor and six Aldermen, who are Justices of the Peace and elected out of the 24 capital Citizens.

*Kedderminster*, at a little distance from the *Severn*, is not remarkable for any Antiquity it can claim; but is, however, a handsom Town, adorn'd with a beautiful Church, and has a Market very well frequented.

*Evesham*, upon the River *Avon*, was very famous among our Fore-fathers, upon account of the Monastery built there by *Egwin*, about the year, 700. The Town is seated upon a gentle ascent, and is near enough; receiving not only great Advantages, but the pleasure also of an open, free Prospect, from the spacious and fruitful *Vale of Evesham*, which produces Corn in great abundance.

*Droitwich*, upon the River *Salwarp*, has got both

its Reputation and Riches by the *Brine-pits*, and the purest kind of Salt which they make. They had a Charter granted them by King *James I*. and the Burrough is govern'd by two Bailiffs and a certain number of Burgeffes.

## Ancient Places.

*Branonium*, call'd also *Branogenium*, is undoubtedly the City of *Worcester*, call'd by the *Britains* at this day *Caer Urganen*.

## Things Remarkable.

The *Brine-pits* at *Droitwich* afford great quantities of fine white Salt; and would yield much more, but that the Proprietors are careful, for their own Interest, not to over-Rock the Markets.

The River *Severn*, about *Holt* and the neighbouring Parts, breeds prodigious numbers of *Rivers-Lampreys*.

*Walsbourn* under *Bredon-hills*, with some other Villages, are entirely sever'd from the main Body of the County.

## STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Stafford*, as to the Figure, is broad in the middle, but narrow towards each end: As to the Soil, 'tis mountainous, and not very fruitful towards the North; but in the middle and South-parts, is very fertile and pleasant.

The chief Towns { *Stafford*,  
are, *Lichfield*.

*Stafford*, upon the River *Sow*, requires our mention, more upon account of its giving name to the whole County, than any Beauty, Riches or Populousness of its own. Nor was it very considerable, about the Conquest; for we find by *Domesday*, That the King had in this place only 18 Burgeffes. The Barons of *Stafford*, owners of *Stafford-castle*, were exceeding favourable to it, got it erected into a Burrough in the Reign of King *John*, and procur'd for it very large Privileges and Liberties.

*Lichfield*, upon the River *Trent*, is a very ancient Town, and seems to have had that name from the dead Bodies of those Christians who are said to have been put to death here, in the time of *Dioclesian*. *Osney* King of *Northumberland* sett'd a Bishop's See in this place, as early as the year, 606. which also afterwards had its Archbishop for some time; but that lasted not long. The situation of it is low; and the City is handsom and pretty large. Its greatest Ornaments, are the *Cathedral*, the *Bishop's* Palace, and the Houses of the *Prebendaries*; which make a noble Show. 'Tis divided into two parts by a fort

of *Lough*; which yet have communication by two Causeys. It was first made a Corporation by King *Edward VI*. who granted to it *Bailiffs* and *Burgeffes*.

## Ancient Places.

*Elocetum* will best suit with the course and order of the Itinerary, if it be sett'd at *Wall*, about a mile South of *Lichfield*. For the Remains of old Walls and Buildings, plainly shew it to be a place of Antiquity; which being gain'd, the agreement of the Distances are a sufficient Argument to prefer this place before any other.

*Pennocrucium* should seem, at first sight, to be *Penkridge*, upon the River *Penk*; and the Distances, as well as Sound, would favour such a Conjecture well enough. But there is one Objection against it, That it lies a considerable way from the *Old Road*, and so cannot well be suppos'd to be one of their Stations, which seldom or never were remov'd from the *Way*. *Stretton*, a little lower, carries Antiquity in its very name (as much as if one should say the *Street-town*) suits the Distances very well, and has the advantage of lying upon the *Road*, from which it takes the name.

## Things Remarkable.

Below the confluence of the River *Tone* and the *Trent*, northward, there is great store of *Alabaster*.

The 3 Stones, erected Spire-wise in the Church-yard at *Cheely*, with the little Images cut upon two of them, upon what account soever they might be set up, are very remarkable.

## SHROPSHIRE.

The chief Towns { *Shrewsbury*,  
are, *Ludlow*.

*Shropshire* (as a Frontier-Country between the Welch and English) has more Castles built in it, than any other County in *England*. Infomuch, that a late Author observes, That it seems to be parted from *Wales* with a continu'd Wall of Castles: And, 'tis said by another, That no less than 32 Castles have been built within this Shire, besides the fortify'd Towns. The Soil of it is fruitful, and the Country pleasant.

*Shrewsbury*, the chief Town of the County, tho' it cannot pretend to *Roman* Antiquity, did yet rise out of the Ruins of an old, neighbouring City, *Uricon-dum*; and was of very good note among the *Saxons*. So that, about the Conquest, we find 252 Citizens reckon'd

reckon'd in it; and Roger de Montgomery, who had it bestowed upon him by the Conqueror, improv'd it considerably with Building; and fortify'd it with a strong Castle. And indeed; the natural situation of the Town is encouragement enough to pitch upon it particularly for a place of Strength and Sanctuary. The *Severn* had in a great measure done the work to their Hands, having almost encompass'd it, and made it look like a *Peninsula*. At present, 'tis well-built, well-inhabited and well-traded. For, standing in the Confiners of *England* and *Wales*, it is (as it were) the common Mart of both Nations. Of the public Buildings, the most noted is the *School*, which is a stately Stone Fabrick, erected and endow'd by Q. Elizabeth, for one Master and three under-Masters. It has likewise a curious Library, which together with the School and Houses for the School-masters, make it look like a College.

Ludlow, at the meeting of the Rivers *Ton* and *Corus*, owes its original to the Castle built in the place by Roger de Montgomery; which he enclosed with a Wall. The Town is beautiful and in a thriving condition, notwithstanding all the Misfortunes it has undergone, in the turns of War, by being a Frontier between *England* and *Wales*. For which King Henry VIII. made it amends very amply, when he settl'd there the Council of the *Marches*, consisting of a Lord President, so many Counsellors and other Officers; which does not only add to its Reputation,

but also is of considerable consequence to it in point of Interest.

#### Ancient Places.

*Rutunium* discovers it self very distinctly in the present name of *Routon*, in the West-part of this County, not far from the *Severn*; which Analogy of Names is of so much the more force, because the Distances agree very well on both sides.

*Ucnium* is call'd at this day *Wroxeter* (at some distance from *Shrewsbury*); and the ancient Fortifications and Buildings of the *Romans* (the Remains whereof are visible) are nam'd *The old Works of Wroxeter*.

#### Things Remarkable.

Where the Rivers *Clune* and *Tem* meet, arises the famous *Caer-Caradock*, a large Hill, which was the Scene of that Action between *Ostorius the Roman*, and *Caratacus the Britain*; whereof *Tacitus* has given us a very distinct Account.

The Sweating-sickness in the year 1551. which over-ran the whole Kingdom, was observ'd to begin in *Shrewsbury*.

'Tis a pretty Device, the Fishermen in those parts have invented, viz. a little *Covale* (as they call it) of an Oval Form, made of split Sally-twigs, and next the Water cover'd with an Horse's hide. In this, one Man seats himself; rows with one Hand very swiftly, and with the other can manage his Net, Angle or other Fishing-rackle.

## CHESHIRE.

THE County of *Chester* is a fruitful Country, and very well water'd. It boasts most of its *Palatine Jurisdiction*, by virtue whereof its Earl was still'd *Comes Palatinus*, and all the Inhabitants held of him as in chief; and were under a Sovereign Allegiance to him, as to the King. He held also his Parliaments, where even the *Barons* were oblig'd to give their Attendance. But when this unlimited Power (which had been granted about the Conquest) came to break in by degrees upon the Regal Authority it self, and was justly suspected by our Kings. Henry VIII. restrain'd their Sovereignty, and made them dependent upon the Crown. Notwithstanding which, all Pleas of *Lands* and *Tenements*, &c. ought to be judicially determin'd within this Shire; no Crime but Treason forcing an Inhabitant of this County to a Trial elsewhere.

The more considerable *Chester*,  
Places are, *Nantwich*.

*Chester*, call'd from its westerly situation *West-Chester*, was (under *Agricola* Lieutenant of *Britain*) the Seat of the Legion call'd *Victrix*, settl'd there to curb the Incursions of the *Ordovices*. And accordingly, the discovery of *Roman* Coins, Inscriptions, &c. are a sufficient mark, not only of its Antiquity, but likewise of the Eminent Character it bore in those times. A little after the Conquest, it was made a Bishop's See, by Peter Bishop of *Lichfield*; but did not enjoy that Dignity long. In all the Disturbances between the *English* and *Welsh*, this City has constantly had its share; being immediately expos'd to their Fury when-ever they met with any favourable prospect of an Incursion. Perhaps, it might be in consideration of their good Services, that King

Henry VII. was mov'd to incorporate the Town into a distinct County. But his Successor King Henry VIII. did it the greater Honour, when, upon the expulsion of the Monks, he erected it into a Bishop's See; a Dignity that it had wanted for many hundred years. The City it self is of a square Form, the Buildings whereof are very neat; and the chief Street is adorn'd with *Piazza's* on each side. It has eleven Parish-Churches. The Sea is not so kind as it has been formerly; having withdrawn it self, and depriv'd the City of the advantage of an Harbour.

*Nantwich*, lying upon the River *Neve*, is a Town very well-built, with a handsome Church. It seems to owe its Growth to the *Brine-pits*, which afford them the whitest Salt, in great abundance. Upon which account, 'tis call'd by the *Welsh* *Hellath-wen*, that is, *White-salt-mich*.

#### Ancient Places.

*Deva*, is on all Hands agreed, to be the City of *Chester*.

*Bonium* seems to have left something of its name in the ancient *Bancor*, a Monastery of great eminence among our Fore-fathers, lying upon the River *Dee*; and the Distances, with other Circumstances, do moreover assert it to the same place.

*Cangi*, a People of the *Britains*, are settl'd in these parts, upon the Authority of an old Inscription, dug up near this Coast.

*Condatum* seems to be *Congleton* in this County by the found; but the Distances and Course of the Itinerary do not so well hit with the Conjecture. An old Inscription dug up at *Prestbury* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, would incline us to carry it thither, by its mention of this ancient place.

Things

#### Things Remarkable.

The County is remarkable for making excellent *Cheese*, which it sends thorow the whole Kingdom.

In the Heaths and Bottoms, through which the

*Wever* passes in the South-part of the Shire, they dig up Trees under Ground; a thing indeed not peculiar to the County, but remarkable enough.

In this County, they make abundance of Salt.

## HEREFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hereford* is water'd by the pleasant Rivers *Wye*, *Lug* and *Munow*, which empty themselves in one Chanel into the *Severn*. Being a sort of Frontier in the Wars between the *English* and *Welsh*, it has had greater numbers of Forts and Castles, than most other Counties. Tho' it abounds with good Corn and Pasture-grounds, yet is it most eminent at this day for its vast quantities of Fruit, of which they make so much *Cyder*, as does not only supply their own Families, but furnish *London* and other parts of *England*. Their *Red-break* (so call'd from the *Apple*) is highly valu'd in all parts.

#### The chief Town

*Hereford*, so call'd as if one should say *The ford of the Army*, is encompass'd with Rivers on all sides, but to the East. 'Tis Daughter to a place of Antiquity at about three miles distance, call'd by the *Romans* *Ariconium*, at this day *Kenchester*. But our *Hereford* seems not to have risen before the Saxon Heptarchy as at its height; nor to owe its Growth to any other cause than the Maryrdom of *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, villainously murder'd by *Quindreda* Wife to King *Offa*, while he courted her own Daughter. Whereupon, he was taken into the Catalogue of Martyrs, and had a Church built to his memory in this place; which was not only soon

after erected into a Bishop's See, but had signal Respects shew'd it by the *West-Saxon* and *Mercian* Kings. The City is pretty large: Before the *Civil Wars*, it had six Churches; but now it has only four.

#### Ancient Places.

*Bleffium*, by the Distances, can be no other than *Old Forri* (upon the *Munow*) call'd by the *Britains* *Castellan*, a name implying Strength and Antiquity. *Ariconium* must be *Kenchester*, near *Hereford*; which asserts its claim to Antiquity by the old *Walls*, *Chequer-work*, *Bricks*, *Coins*, &c. observ'd and discover'd about it.

#### Things Remarkable.

A *Well*, below *Richard's-castle*, is full of small Fish-bones or Frog-bones, and notwithstanding it be sometimes empty'd, a fresh Supply always succeeds: Whereupon, 'tis call'd *Bone-Well*.

*Marcle-hill*, near the confluence of *Lug* and *Wye*, was in the year 1575. remov'd by an Earthquake to a higher place.

In a common Meadow call'd the *Wergins*, between *Sutton* and *Hereford*, two large Stones set on end were remov'd to about twelvecore Paces distance, no Body knew how: This hapn'd about the year, 1652.

## YORKSHIRE.

THE County of *York* is, by much, the largest in all *England*, being divided into three Branches; each of which is as large, or indeed larger than any ordinary County. The Divisions are term'd *Ridings*; a name corrupted from the old Saxon *Thriding*, which consisted of several Hundreds or *Wapensakes*. They are, according to the several Quarters, call'd *West-Riding*, *East-Riding* and *North-Riding*, to which we may add *Richmondshire*. We will consider each of these under their several Heads; but the *West-Riding* being the most flourishing part and abounding most with beautiful Towns, requires the first place.

## WESTRIDING.

*West-Riding* is for some time bounded by the River *Ouse*, by *Lancashire*, and the Southern-limits of the County in general.

The more considerable *York*,  
Towns, are *Leeds*, *Halifax*,  
*Rippon*, *Wakefield*,  
*Pontfract*.

*YORK*, the Metropolis of this County, and an Archbishopal See, stands upon the River *Ore* or *Ouse*, which runs quite through it from North to South. At what time precisely it was built, we have

no evidence: Thus much is certain, That it was the Residence of the Sixth Legion call'd *Victrix*, that *Severus* had his Court here, that *Constantine* the Emperor dy'd in this place, and was immediately succeeded by his Son *Constantine the Great*, who receiv'd the last Breath of his dying Father. We need no further Evidence of its Glory under the *Romans*. Upon the settlement of the *Saxons*, it was erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *Honorius*; and has continu'd so ever since. It suffer'd very much in the Danish Ravages; but recover'd it self, when the *Norman* Government was establish'd, and the Disturbances of that Revolution were blown over. The City is large, pleasant and adorn'd with beautiful Buildings both publick and private. The Bridge over the *Foss* or *Ditch* is so throng'd with Buildings, that you would take it for one continu'd Street. The publick Structures of greatest note, are, 1. The *Minster*, or Cathedral Church, built in the Reign of *Edward I.* 'Tis a most stately Pile, and particularly remarkable for the fine Carvings in the Quire. 2. The *Chapter-house*, for its small Pillars and the contrivance of the whole Fabrick, is one of the neatest Buildings in *England*.

*Leeds*, upon the River *Aire*, is of good Antiquity; and the very name implies that it has been all along a populous, thriving Town: For 'tis deriv'd from the *Saxon* *Leod*, *gens*, *populus*. It has grown strangely

E by

by the advantage of the *Cloth-trade* especially; and was by King *Charles II.* honour'd with a Mayor, 12 Aldermen and 24 Assistants.

*Rippon*, situated between the *Ore* and the *Skell*, was of good note even in the Infancy of the English Church, upon account of the Monastery built there by *Wilfrid* Archbishop of *York*. The Town has grown mightily by the Woollen Manufacture, which they have now pretty much laid aside. The Church is a neat and stately Fabric, with three Spire-Steeple; and was built by Contributions.

*Halifax*, upon the River *Calder*, is suppos'd to be nam'd from a certain holy Virgin, who had her Head cut off by a lustful Villain, with whose impure Desires she would not, by any means, comply. Her Head was hung up on a Tree; and was reputed so sacred, as to be frequently visited in Pilgrimage. Whereupon, the little Village of *Horton* came by degrees to be a large and noted Town, and took its name from that which had rais'd its Reputation, viz. the *laced Hair* of the Virgin's head: For so much *Halifax* implies. Notwithstanding the Soil hereabouts is very barren, the Inhabitants by their Industry in the Cloth-trade are grown exceeding rich. The Parish is vastly large, having in it twelve Chapels under the Mother-Church of *Halifax*, two whereof are Parochial.

*Wakefield*, upon the River *Calder*, is a large Town, neatly built, has a well-frequented Market, and has grown mainly by the Clothing-trade.

*Pontefract*, so call'd from a broken Bridge, is a Town well-built and admirably situated. It had a moit noble large Castle, seated upon a high Hill, which is now demolish'd.

#### Ancient Places.

*Danum*, mention'd by *Antoninus* and the *Notitia*, is undoubtedly *Doncaster*, call'd by *Ninios* *Caradann*.

*Cambodunum* belongs to the little Village *Almondbury*, six miles from *Halifax*; as appears both by the Distances on each hand, and the Ruins of an old Roman Work, with a triple-Fortification, still plainly visible.

*Legollum* cannot be more conveniently seated than at *Castleford*, near the Confluence of *Calder* and *Aire*; where they meet with great numbers of Coins, which they call *Saragins* Heads.

*Oficiana* appears to be *Ilkley*, from the affinity of the two names, the remains of Antiquity found about it, and its situation in respect of *York*.

*Calcaria*, tho' commonly sett'd at *Tadcaster*, and that upon very plausible Reasons, ought nevertheless to be remov'd to its Neighbour *New-ton-kine*, where the ancient High-road runs along, crossing the River at *S. Helenford*, and where they meet with great store of Roman Coins, and other marks of Antiquity.

*Isurium* is sufficiently allotted to *Allburrow* near *Burrow-bridge*, both by its nearness to the River *Ore*, the great number of Coins they dig up, and its due distance from the City of *York*, answering the computation of *Antoninus*.

*Eboracum* is by all agreed to be the City of *York*, the eminence whereof in the time of the Romans, we have already taken notice of.

#### Things Remarkable.

*Halifax-law* is eminent: By it, they behead any one that's found stealing within such a Liberty, without staying for a legal and ordinary Process.

*S. Wilfrid's* Needle at *Rippon* was mighty famous. In the Church, they had a little clove passage into a

Vault, whereby they pretended to try the Chastity of Women: If they were Chast, they pass'd with ease; if not, they were stop'd and holden, without any visible Impediment.

The *Devil's bolts*, near *Burrow-bridge*, are three huge Stones, set on end in the form of Pyramids: Which have their name from a foolish fancy of the Vulgar, that they were pick'd there by the Devil; but are by the Learned (according to different Conjectures) look'd upon to be either Monuments of some Victory, or *British* Deities.

In the *Levels* or *Marches*, they dig up great quantities of *Firr* and some *Oak*.

### EAST RIDING.

The Bounds of the *East-Riding* are thus: The North and West-sides are limited by the River *Derwent*; the South, by the mouth of *Humber*; and the North, by the *German* Ocean. In some parts 'tis pretty fruitful, tho' in every respect it falls much short of the *West-Riding*; the middle of it being nothing but Mountains, which they call *Tork-wolds*.

The chief Towns *Beverley*,  
are, *Hull*.

*Beverley* began to be a Town of note, after *John de Beverley* Archbishop of *York*, a Perion of great Piety, retir'd hither, and ended his days in it. For King *Aethelstan* having a singular Veneration for him, for his sake endow'd the Town with several Immunities; and others of our Kings have been exceeding kind to it upon the same account. So that now (notwithstanding its nearness to *Hull*, which one would think should very much prejudice it) it is above a mile in length; and is adorn'd with two beautiful Churches. The *Minster* is a very fair Structure. The chief Trade of the place, is *Malt*, *Oat-meal* and *Tann'd-leather*.

*Hull*, or *Kingston* upon *Hull*, is so call'd from the River upon which it stands, and King *Edward I.* its Founder. By the convenience of their Harbour, the advantage of their *Island-Fish-trade*, and the particular Favours of their great Patron *Michael de la Pole*, the Town is so grown both in Wealth, Buildings, Populousness and Commerce, that it infinitely exceeds all its Neighbours. They have 2 Churches, an Exchange for Merchants, and a *Trinity-house* for the Relief of Seamen and their Wives; besides other Buildings, which are very ornamental and of great use in the management of their Trade, and the administration of their Government. As to the Strength of the place, they have a strong Citadel begun in the year 1691. But their situation is the best Bulwark against the Enemy: For by advantage of the Level all about, they can let in the Flood, and lay all under-water for 5 miles round.

#### Ancient Places.

*Deventio* must be seated some-where upon the River *Derwent*: *Anthly* is the likeliest place, both upon account of its name, which implies an old Dwelling; and also by reason of the Remains of Antiquity still visible about it.

*Abus* can be no other *Ætuary* than the *Humber*, which is a very spacious one, and receives a great many considerable Rivers.

*Delgovitia* is probably *Wigton*, upon the little River *Foulness*; Degree in British signifying a Statue or Image of a Heathen God, and it appearing that not far from hence there stood an *Idol-temple*. *Ordi-*

*Ocellum Promontorium*, is *Spurn-head*; where *Kelms* seems to be a Remain of the old *Ocellum*.

*Prætorium* discovers it self by the present name *Parrington*, and by its distance from *Delgovitia*.

*Sinus Salutaris* is that Bay near *Bridlington*; in the turn whereof is *Surely*, which exactly answers the name, as 'tis translated into Latin, from the Greek *Εὐχαιστήρ*.

#### Things Remarkable.

The *Vissers* or *Gipsies* (for so they are call'd at present) about *Flamborough*, are a sort of little Springs which jet out of the Ground, and spout up Water to a great height. They never come, but after great Rains, and lasting wet Weather. See *Canden's Britannia*, English, pag. 743.

### NORTH RIDING.

The *North-Riding* is (as it were) the Frontier of the other two; extending in a narrow Tract from East to West, for 60 miles together, and bounded on one side by the River *Derwent* and the *Ouse*, on the other by the *Tees*.

The chief Town is

*Gibburgh*, four miles from the mouth of the *Tees*, formerly famous for the Abbey there; which, by the Ruins, seems to have been equal to some of the best Cathedrals in England. Its Eminence appears, in that it was the common Burial-place for the Nobility in these parts. The pleasant Situation, the goodness of the Air, the nearness of the Inhabitants, and other Advantages, make the place very agreeable and delightful.

#### Ancient Places.

*Dunus Sinus* discovers it self by a little Village seated upon it and call'd *Dunefley*, hard by *Whitby*.

#### Things Remarkable.

About *Whitby*, they find the *Serpent-stone*; which the credulous, common People imagine to be *Serpents*, turn'd into Stones by the Prayers of *S. Hilary*.

Upon the same Shore, they find the *Black-Amber* or *Geate*, which grows within the chink or cliff of a Rock.

### DURHAM.

*Durham* (commonly call'd the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, from the absolute Power which the Bishops hereof us'd to exercise in this County) is nam'd by our ancient Writers, the *Patrimony* of *S. Cuthbert*. This Saint, who liv'd here in the Infancy of the *Saxon* Church, was so much respected by our Kings and Nobility for his exemplary Virtue and Piety, that they thought they could never sufficiently express their respect to his Memory, nor heap *Lands*, *Privileges* and *Immunities* enough upon his darling Church. Inasmuch, that at length, it was made a County-Palatine; and accordingly the Bishops have their Royalties, being both *Spiritual* and *Temporal* Lords.

The more considerable *Durham*,  
Towns are, *Bernard-castle*,  
*Stockton*.

*Durham*, in Saxon *Dun-holm*, from its high situation, owes its original to the miseries and misfortunes of the Monks of *Lindisfarne*, in the time of the

The *Sedes* (or *Sea-coales*, call'd also *Sea-calves*) sleep upon the Rocks near *Huutcliff* in great Doves, and there Sun themselves.

### RICHMOND SHIRE.

This part of the County lying to the North-west, is almost all Rocks and Mountains, which yet in some places afford good Pasture; and under-Ground, great store of Lead, Coal, &c.

The chief Town is

*Richmond*, upon the River *Swale*, so call'd as if one should say a rich Mount; which name it had given it by *Alan* the first Earl, immediately after the Conquest; who fortify'd it with Walls and a very strong Castle. It has three Gates; and taking in the Suburbs is pretty large and populous; but within the Walls it is but narrow.

#### Ancient Places.

*Bracchium* is to be sought for at the confluence of *Baine* and *Ore*; where, at a place call'd *Burgh*, are the Remains of an old Fortification, and where an Inscription was discover'd making express mention of this name.

*Catarastronim* (so call'd from a *Cataract* in the River *Swale*) does plainly discover it self in our present *Catcliffe*.

*Lavatore*, by the course of the ancient High-way and the Distances in *Antoninus*, must be about *Bower*, on the edge of *Stannemere*; which has had its Antiquity attested by ancient Inscriptions.

#### Things Remarkable.

Upon the Confines of *Lancashire*, where the Mountains are rough, wild and steep, there are little Rivulets hurry along so deep in the Ground, that it creates an Horror in one, to look down to them: Those they call *Hell-becks*, upon account of their gullies and depth.

Sir *Christopher Medenley*, a Gentleman of these parts, when Sheriff of the County, is said to have been attended with 300 Knights, all of his own Family and Name, and all in the same Habit, when he receiv'd the Judges, and conducted them to *Tork*.

*Danes*. For being by that barbarous People disturb'd in their own Seats, they were forced to seek Protection for themselves, and a shelter for the Relicks of *S. Cuthbert*, in the most convenient place they should meet with. Here they fix'd; and when that dreadful Storm was blown over, and Religion reviv'd, they flourish'd in great Pomp and Reputation. In *William* the Conqueror's time the place was made a Seat of War, by a set of Men in those parts, who could not bear the violation of their ancient Rights and Liberties. The Town is defended by the River, on all sides but the North; and besides, is wall'd round. The Cathedral is a noble Pile of Building, and the Church is exceeding rich.

*Bernard-castle*, upon the River *Tees*, was so call'd from *Bernard Balliol* (Grandfather to *John Balliol* King of *Scots*) its Founder. 'Tis a good Town; and is eminent in those Northern parts, for the best *White-bread*.

*Stockton*, about 3 miles below *Tarum* (a considerable Market-town) about 30 years ago, had no



Houses but of Clay, and thatch'd. Now, 'tis well built, is a Corporation, and drives a very great Trade in Lead and Butter.

#### Ancient Places.

*Tuesis*, or *Tizans*, in *Ptolemy*, is plainly the River *Tees*.

*Vedra*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, does likewise belong to this County, and is undoubtedly the River *Ware*, call'd by *Bele*, *Wim*.

*Vinovium* in *Antoninus*, in *Ptolemy*, *Binoivium*, seems by the very name to tell itself at *Binchester*, near the River *Ware*; where appear large Ruins of Walls, and Coins, with other marks of Antiquity, are dug up.

*Condercum* seems to be *Chester* on the *Streets*, near the River *Ware*; especially, if the *Saxon* name of the

place be *Concester*: All the Objection is, That the *Noctitia* fortifies this Station ad *Lineam Valli*, so that *Chester* on the *Street* is perhaps too far remov'd from the Wall to lay claim to this piece of Antiquity. An Altar found at *Bonwall* in *Northumberland* seems to give it to that place, against which there is not the same Objection.

#### Things Remarkable.

The Pits call'd *Hell-kettles* near *Darlington*, are much admir'd both by Travellers and the Inhabitants. There are 3 of them, full of Water to the brim; possibly by a communication with the *Tees* only, the Water in them is said to be of a different kind from that in the River. They look much like old-wrought Coal-pits that are drown'd.

## LANCASHIRE.

THE County of *Lancaster*, call'd by the northern People *Lancaster*, where it is level yields good store of *Barley* and *Wheat*; and in the Valleys, *Oats*. The *Mosses*, tho' as to their produce they are of no real value, are yet of considerable advantage both by the Fuel above-ground, and the old Trees under-ground. Its greatest Glory is, that 'tis a County-Palatine, as well as its neighbour *Cheeshire*.

The more considerable  
Towns are, *Lancaster*,  
*Manchester*,  
*Wigan*,  
*Liverpool*.

*Lancaster*, (so call'd from the River *Lone* upon which it stands) gives name to the whole County, and was, accordingly, the most flourishing Town in it. But now 'tis much out-grown by *Manchester*, having no advantage of Trade, or any other Employment besides that of Agriculture; to which indeed the nature and situation of the place may seem in some measure to have determin'd the Inhabitants. For the Grounds about it are very fit for Cultivation, and 'tis seated in an open free Tract.

*Manchester*, at the Confluence of the *Irk* and *Irwell*, is the most populous and thriving Town in this County. The Inhabitants may be estimated from the number of Communicants; who in the Town and Parish round it made no less than 20000, sixty years ago; since which time the Inhabitants have encreas'd proportionably to their incredible growth in Trade. They are most famous for the *Fustian-Manufacture*, commonly known by the name of *Manchester-Cottons*; tho' they deal also in many other Manufactures, all which are call'd by one general name, *Manchester-Wares*. They have more publick Buildings than are commonly to be met with in our Country-towns. 1. The Collegiate Church is a very stately Edifice, the Quire whereof is particularly remarkable for its curious carv'd Work. 2. The College (consisting of a *Warden*, 4 *Fellows*, 2 *Chaplains*, 4 *Singing-men* and 4 *Choristers*) is a noble Foundation. 3. The Hospital for the maintenance of 60 poor Boys, is much of the same Government and Constitution with that of *Christ-Church* in *London*. 4. The Library is furnish'd already with Books, to amount the number of 4000, and will daily encrease by an annual Salary of 116*l.* per Ann. sett'd upon it for that purpose, and for the maintenance of a Librarian. 5. The School

has three Masters, who have very genteel Salaries.

*Wigan*, near the rise of the River *Dugles*, is a handsome, plentiful Town, having the honour of a Mayor and Burgeffes.

*Liverpool* (near the entrance of the River *Mersey* into the Sea) tho' it can boast of no great Antiquity, is yet a place both of Name and Wealth. The first it derives from the convenience of a passage from hence over into *Ireland*, which of late years has been much us'd by reason of the Commotions in that Kingdom. The second is owing to its Trade with the *West-Indies*, and the Manufactures round it: By the advantage whereof the Buildings and Inhabitants are more than doubly encreas'd, and the Customs augmented eight or ten-fold, within these 28 years last past. Of late, they have built a Town-house, plac'd upon Pillars; and under it, the Exchange.

#### Ancient Places.

*Mancunium*, is *Manchester*, which may seem to have taken part of its name from the *Roman* one.

*Belisama* must be an *Æthury* hercabouts: The latter Syllable of the name of *Ribell* would induce us to pitch upon the mouth of that River before any other.

*Ribodunum* (if we may change *Ptolemy's* *Ribodunum*, into that) need not be sought in any other place but *Ribble-chester*, which produces a variety of *Roman* Remains; and however inconsiderable at present, gave rise to *Preston*, a handsome, large and populous Town.

*Brometunacum* cannot probably be more conveniently seated than at *Ovoburrow* (at the confluence of *Lac* and *Lone*) which, tho' it has no remains of the old name, does yet carry Antiquity in the latter part of its present one, and has the Tradition of the Inhabitants on its side (who tell you of a spacious City that was formerly there) and the Evidence of *Roman* Coins, Inscriptions, &c.

*Longovicium* is plainly *Lancaster*, call'd by the Inhabitants and the northern part, *Lancaster*; besides which Analogy of Names, they meet now, and then with Coins of the *Roman* Emperors.

#### Things Remarkable.

*Lancashire-Oxen* are famous throughout *England*, for huge, bulky Bodies and large Horns.

*Winnick*, near the River *Mersey*, is reckon'd one of the best Parsonages in the Kingdom.

At

At *Hey* in this County, we see such a Plantation of Fir-trees (by the industry and contrivance of its present Owner *Thomas Borlarton*, Esq;) as perhaps can hardly be met with elsewhere.

*Lathom-span* in this County, tho' not much frequent-ed (by reason of the want of suitable Accommodation) has done very considerable Cures.

## WESTMORLAND.

THE County of *Westmorland* is so call'd from its westerly situation; lying West of that great ridge of Mountains which divides these northern Counties. The out-skirts of it on most sides are hilly and mountainous, which feed great Flocks of Sheep, and have a mixture of fruitful *Vales*; but the heart of it is an open, champion Country, which affords pretty good store of Corn and Wood.

The more considerable  
Towns are, *Apleby*,  
*Kendal*.

*Apleby* claims the first place, both upon account of its Antiquity; and also because 'tis the County-town, where the yearly Assizes are held. Otherwise, 'tis neither rich nor beautiful; only the situation indeed makes it very agreeable, having the advantage of pleasant Fields round it, and being wash'd by the River *Eden*.

*Kendal*, call'd also *Kirby Kendal*, has its name from the River *Can*, and implies as much as a *Dale* or *Valley* upon that River. This is much beyond *Apleby*, whether we respect the Trade, Buildings, Number, or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It has two good Streets, which cross each other, and is enrich'd by the Industry of the Towns-men and the Woollen Manufacture, for which they are very eminent, and drive a Trade with it throughout *England*.

#### Ancient Places.

*Amboglana*, if we follow the Analogy of Names, cannot be plac'd more conveniently than at *Ambleside*, upon *Windermere-water*; which may be done with so much the less scruple, because it shews the Ruins of an old City, and other marks of Antiquity.

## CUMBERLAND.

THE County of *Cumberland* is the farthest of our English Counties to the North-west, and borders upon *Scotland*. Whether it fetch the name from the old *Britains*, call'd *Cambri* & *Cumbri*; or, (as a modern Author imagines) from our *Cumbers*, the Shire being encumber'd with Lakes and Mountains, and made very difficult to Travellers, I shall not determine. The former Conjecture has this advantage, that some of the *Britains* posted themselves for a long time in these parts, when the *Saxon* Conqueror drove them to the out-skirts of the Island, and made them seek for shelter among Hills and Mountains. The remains of *British* names hereabouts concur to the establishment of the same Opinion.

More considerable  
Towns are, *Carlisle*,  
*Pennrith*.

*Burning-well*, near *Wiggin*, if a Candle be put to it, will presently take Fire and burn like Brandy; and in a calm quiet Season will continue for a whole day together, even to that degree, that by the heat of it they can boil Eggs, Mear, &c.

*Ituna* is undoubtedly the noble River of *Eden*, which marches through this County, towards the Sea.

*Verteræ* must be *Brough* under *Stranmore*, for several Reasons: The Name imports Antiquity; then, it stands upon a *Roman* High-way; and lastly, the Distances from *Levatæ* and *Brobionacum* agree very exactly.

*Aballaba* is so visible in our present *Apsley*, and so well answers that situation, that there is no room for dispute.

*Gallatun* is probably *Whelp-castle*, near *Kirby-Thore*, where are the Ruins of an old Town, and very considerable Remains of Antiquity.

*Setaniorum Lacus* may well enough be *Windermere*, upon the edge of *Lancashire*; one of the largest Lakes in the Kingdom.

#### Things Remarkable.

*King Arthur's round Table*, in the North of this County, is much talk'd of by the Inhabitants and others: But we need go no farther for its original than the Ages wherein *Tilting* was in vogue; this being a round Entrenchment with a plain piece of Ground in the middle, and very convenient for that purpose.

*Gold-sike*, in the Parish of *Orton*, is a little Spring which continually casts up small thin pieces, of a substance shining and resembling Gold.

In *Windermere-water* there is great store of the Fifth call'd *Charre*, which is not to be met withal in the South, and only in very few places of the North. They are bak'd in Pots, and so sent up to *London*, and other parts, where they are an acceptable Present.

*Carlisle* is very happy in its situation, standing between the Rivers of *Eden*, *Ferris* and the *Cande*; which, as they make it very agreeable, and furnish it with great plenty of Fish, to do they add considerably to its Strength; a circumstance that in these bordering Countries is very valuable. For before the union of the two Crowns, the Scots were continually making Incursions upon the Frontiers; which put the Government under a necessity of building Castles, Towers and fortify'd places, for the defence of its self and of the Subject. The City is wall'd round, has a *Castle*, and a *Citadel* built by King *Henry VIII.* Its situation upon the *Wall*, with the marks of Antiquity dug up about it, put it beyond dispute, that it was a place of some note among the *Romans*. The *Danes* utterly destroy'd it, and it lay in desolation for about two hundred years; till *William Rufus* took it into his protection, built here a Castle, and planted it

it with a new Colony of Husbandmen, to till the Ground round it. It has had of late, Earls of considerable note; but owes its greatest honour to the Bishop's See, establish'd in it by King Henry I. The Cathedral stands almost in the middle of the City; but the Bishop's Seat is some few miles distant from the City, at *Refe-castle*.

*Pemth* is a Market-town upon the South-border of the County, of good note in these parts. The Town is well enough built, and the Inhabitants are pretty wealthy; having the advantage of standing almost in the middle between 2 Counties. In the Town, they have a handfom Church; and at a little distance, an old Castle.

#### Ancient Places.

*Morbium* seems to have left its name in the present *Morby*, upon the Western Coast; where they find great remains of Roman Antiquity.

*Arbia* also may seem to point out its old situation by the name of a Town at the head of the River *Elen*, now call'd *Ferly*.

*Calantium*, if it is not allow'd a place at *Elenburgh*, at the mouth of the River *Elen*; must remain unsettld; till some more lucky discovery fix it in its true place. 'Tis certain, here are all the signs of Antiquity that can be with'd; great store of *Altars*, *Statues*, *Inscriptions*, &c. and (which is of most moment) one of the second sort, with this Writing on the back-side, *Voluntii vivat*.

*Moricumbi*, signifying in British a crooked Sea, cannot be sett'd as any winding, more agreeable to the name, than that near *Holme Cultram*, upon this Coast.

*Castra Exploratorum*, if we respect the Distances on each hand, will fall in well enough with the present *Old Carlisle*, at the head of the little River *Wize*; a place (by reason of its high situation) fit for the discovery of an Enemy; and where they find such plenty of Roman Remains, as put it beyond all dispute that it was of considerable importance under that People.

*Blarum-Bulgium* discovers its ancient situation by the present name *Bulnesi*; where are Tracks of Streets and old pieces of Wall.

*Petrianæ* seems to be *Old Petrie* near the Town of that name) where a broken Altar was dug up, implying that the *Ala Petriane* quarter'd there.

*Congavata* is possibly the place we now call *Refe-castle*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Carlisle*.

*Luguvallum* is agreed upon by all to be the present *Carlisle*, and seems to owe the latter part of the name to its situation upon the *Pills-wall*.

*Africa* must be sought for somewhere upon the River *Esk*, *Netherby* bids fairest for it, proving its claim by the vast Ruins of an old City; how inconsiderable sooner it may be at present.

*Bremennium* should seem to be *Brampton* in *Gill-land*.

#### Things Remarkable.

*Pearls* are found in great abundance in the little River *Irt*, being call'd *Muscle-Pearls*. Some Gentlemen have lately procur'd a Patent for the *Pearl-fishing* in this River.

The Font at *Bridekirk*, with a fair Runick-Inscription, is a Curiosity that has been long since taken notice of by Antiquaries, but must be clear'd and illustrated by that learned Gentleman Mr. *Nicholson*, in his Antiquities of the Kingdom of *Northumberland*.

The Circle of Stones call'd *Long-Megg* and her Daughters (at Little *Salkeld*) have had several Conjectures spent upon them; but will be fully illustrated by the same worthy Gentleman.

The *Pills-wall*, so much talk'd of in our Histories and among the common People, begins at *Buness* upon the Irish-Sea, so runs by *Carlisle*; and afterwards passing the Rivers of *Cambes*, *Irthing* and *Poltriss*, enters *Northumberland*. It was built in the latter end of the Romans, to prevent the Incurfions of the Scots and *Picts*; who (upon calling over the Roman-forces to assist in foreign Wars) took all opportunities of making Excursions into the Territories of the poor *Britains*. At convenient Distances they had Towers and Garifons, that the Enemy should not surprize them, and that they might be in a condition to get together upon the first Motion and Alarm.

## NORTHUMBERLAND.

*Northumberland* was formerly us'd in a much greater latitude and extent, than at present it is; for it denoted all those Counties, which (according to the import and meaning of the Word) laid beyond, or on the North-side of the River *Humber*. Before the Union of the two Kingdoms, this County was almost continually a Seat of War, and the Inhabitants were daily exercised with the Skirmishes of the neighbouring Scots. This, as it made them a warlike, stout sort of People, so did it fill the Shire with little Forts and Castles, which private Men built for their own defence. In those times, they were rude and unciviliz'd, coming pretty near the manners and behaviour of the bordering Scots; but since, they have taken to the English modes of Living, and are as decent and regular as any of their Neighbours.

The more considerable Towns are,  
New-castle,  
Berwick,  
Hexam.

*New-castle* is seated conveniently upon the River *Tine*, which makes a secure Harbour, and carries up Vessels of Burthen. 'Tis of good Antiquity, tho' the name imports it to be only of a modern date; but that it got, when *Robert*, Son to *William* the Conqueror, built a New-castle at it. It is surrounded with good strong Walls, which were begun by a wealthy Citizen, in the Reign of *Edward I.* The growth of it is owing to the Trade it drives upon the Coasts of *Germany*, and the plenty of *Sea-coal* with which it furnishes *London*, and a good part of *England*; especially, so much as lies upon that Coast. By Henry VI. it was made a County Incorporated, and since that time, has improv'd so considerably in Wealth and Trade, that 'tis now the great Emporium of the North-part of *England*, and of a good share of *Scotland*. S. *Nicholson* is the Mother-Church; besides which, there are six other Churches or Chapels.

*Berwick*, seated at the mouth of the River *Tweed*, is the farthest Town in this Kingdom; and standing between *England* and *Scotland*, has ever born the first

Assaults,

Assaults, upon the breaking out of War between the two Nations. By which means it was a sort of continual Garifon, one while in the Hands of the *English*, and then again in the possession of the Scots; till it was reduc'd to the obedience of *Edward IV.* and partly by the Union, partly by its great Strength, has ever since continu'd in subjection to our Kings. About a hundred years ago, it was reputed the strongest place in the whole Kingdom; but as the apprehensions of danger from that Quarter have for many years ceas'd, and so put a stop to the Improvements which would otherwise have been made upon it; so Enemies from other parts have oblig'd us to spend more Pains and Industry upon *Hull*, *Parsmouth*, *Plymouth*, &c. which at present much out-do it in Strength and Fortifications.

*Hexam* was a place of mighty note among the Saxons; and is much talk'd of in our Histories. For here, *Egfrid* sett'd a Bishop's See; which might have continu'd longer (to the honour and interest of the place) if the *Danes* had not given them such violent Disturbances, as put the Monks under a necessity of removing, and seeking out for new Quarters. The Church, which stands still entire (except the West-end) is a very stately Fabrick.

#### Ancient Places.

*Magna*, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is probably *Clester* in the *Wall*; not only because it stands upon the *Pills-wall* and takes its name from thence, but also because it has shewn us some Altars and Inscriptions, as Evidences of its Antiquity.

*Hunnum*, tho' it has left no Remains of its name in any place in these parts, yet the Wing which resided at it, call'd by the *Notitia*, *Saliniana*, may seem to have given some ground to the present *Seaven-hale*, upon the *Wall*.

*Gallana* discovers it self in the present *Walwick*, which probably had this denomination from the old name.

*Habitancum* should seem to be *Rifingham* upon the River *Rhead*, where are many Remains of Antiquity, and an Inscription was dug up which made express mention of the old name.

*Cilurnum* may very conveniently be plac'd at *Silcetter* near the *Wall*; which may seem to owe the first Syllable of its name to it.

*Axelodunum* is so manifest in our present *Hexam*, that the latter seems only to be a contraction of the former; especially, if we consider the various meltings and mouldings of this name under the Saxons. Add to this, that the termination *Dunum* does very well suit with the high situation of this place.

*Protolitia* seems to be our *Prudlow-castle*, upon the River *Tine*.

*Pont Alii* can be no other, than that which at this day we call *Pont-Eland*, upon the River *Pont*.

*Borovicus* does still preserve the Remains of its name in *Borwick*, which seems to be a Compound of a Roman Initial and a Saxon Termination. *Vindolana*, where the fourth Cohort of the *Galli* kept Garifon, may very well be sett'd at *Old-Winchester*.

*Glauventum* is *Garshead*, a sort of Suburbs to *New-castle*, where the *Wall* pass'd.

*Vindobala*, as the *Notitia*; or, as *Antoninus* terms it, *Vindomora*, seems to imply as much as the *Wall's* end; and then we need not be at a loss for its situation, since we meet with a Village in these parts of the very same name.

*Glauventum* (signifying as much as the bank of the River *Went*) must be plac'd somewhere upon the River call'd at this day *Wentbeck*; tho' the Distances seem to hit well enough with *Caer-warran*, near which, there is a place still call'd *Glen-wel*.

*Alannus*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, discovers it self plainly in the present name *Ahe*.

*Tinnocellum* is plainly *Tinnmouth*; call'd formerly *Tinnacetter*, from the old Roman name.

*Segedunum* needs no clearer Guide to its situation, than the stannery it has with our present *Seghill*, upon the Sea-coast near *Tinnmouth*.

*Alone* may fairly enough be sett'd at *Old-town*; not only because that place carries Antiquity in the name, but also from its situation upon the River *Alon*, and the proper Distances from the Stations on each Hand.

*Corstopitum*, is evidently *Corbridge*; and probably the same with *Ptolemy's* *Curia Otadunorum*.

#### Things Remarkable.

At *Chillingham-castle*, 'tis said a live Toad was found in the middle of a Stone at the sawing of it. One part of the Stone is now a Chimney-piece in the Castle, with a hollow in the middle; and the other also has the like mark, and is put to the same use at *Horton-castle*.

The Improvement in Tillage at *Rock* by *John Salkeld*, Esq; and in Gardening and Fruity at *Fal-laden*, by *Samuel Salkeld*, Gentleman; are Fineries hardly to be met with in these parts: The latter is the more remarkable, because of an Opinion which has prevail'd in the World, That the coldness of the Climate in these Northern parts, will not allow any Fruit to come to its proper perfection and ripeness.

Not far from *New-castle*, there are some Coal-pits on fire, which have burnt for several years: The Flames are visible enough by night, and the burning may be trac'd on the day-time by *Brimstone*, which lies on the Surface of the Ground.

# W A L E S.

**T**HAT the Inhabitants of *W A L E S* are the Off-spring of the ancient *Britains*, who were possess'd of the greatest part of this Island before the coming over of the *Saxons*, we have shewn in the general Account of the several Inhabitants. The *Severn* was their Boundary on this side, for a long time; till the prevailing power of the *Saxons*, and of the Kings of *England* after the Conquest, oblig'd them to retire further Westward, and to seek shelter among the Mountains. Notwithstanding which, they still enjoy'd their own Laws, liv'd under their own Princes, and maintain'd their own Liberties against all the Designs and Attempts of the English. Till at last, in the year 1282, *Llewellyn ap Gruffydd*, Prince of *Wales*, lost both his Life and Principality to King *Edward I.* who yet did not think himself safe, notwithstanding his Victory seem'd entire and absolute. For he observ'd the honour of the *Welsh* to be bitterly set against any foreign Prince or Governor, and was very hard put to it to settle himself in the secure possession of his new Conquests,

till he enter'd upon this lucky Expedition. His Queen was then big with Child; so he sent for her immediately to come to *Carnarvon*, and when he was deliver'd of a Son, he summon'd a Meeting of the *Welsh* Lords, and proffer'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) for their Lord and Governour. To him they readily swore Obedience; and since that time, the eldest Sons of the Kings of *England* have commonly been created *Princes of Wales*.

As to the present condition of this Principality; it is divided into *South-Wales* and *North-Wales*; from the situation of the several Branches. The Counties of *Hereford* and *Monmouth* (which formerly belong'd to it) are now lopp'd off, and reckon'd among those of *England*. The former of these we have already survey'd: The latter (as being disjointed in a manner by the *Estuary of Severn*) we shall reserve to its proper place, in the Survey of these parts. Passing therefore by *Herefordshire*, the next County to the North-west, is

## R A D N O R S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Radnor*, on the East and South-parts, is well cultivated and fruitful enough: The rest of it, tho' well water'd, is so very rugged and uneven, that the Plow can have no Employment there.

The chief Town is *Radnor*, from whence the whole County take its name. *Old Radnor* (call'd from its high situation *Pencraig*) was laid in Ashes by *Rhys ap Gruffydd* in the Reign of King *John*. The new Town is well-built, for those parts; and was formerly defended with Walls and a Castle. It might have been much more considerable, had it escap'd the fury of the rebellious *Owen Glyndwr*, who burnt it down. But a more immediate cause of its decay, seems to be the Encouragement that was afforded to its Neighbour *Prestean* (about 3 miles off) by *Marion* Lord Bishop of *S. David's*; by whose favour it grew up to a considerable Market, and must by consequence draw off the Trade and Resort from *Radnor*.

## B R E C K N O C K S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Brecknock*, on the South of *Radnorshire*, is of great extent, but very mountainous; tho' the pleasant and fruitful Vales (whereof they have a good number) make amends for this unglorious appearance.

The chief Town is *Brecknock*, upon the River *Uk*; which as it gives name to the whole County, so is it situated almost in the middle of it. The *Roman* Coins, which they discover hereabouts, are a Testimony, that it has been of some note among that People. I know not whe-

ther the Town began to flourish when *Bernard Newmarch* (who conquer'd this Country) built a stately Castle at it; which was afterwards repair'd by the *Brecoles* and *Bolans*. 'Tis certain, King *Henry VIII.* added much both to the honour and advantage of the place, when he constituted here a Collegiate-Church of 14 *Prebendaries*.

There are no *Ancient Places* that can probably be fix'd in this County; nor any *Remarkables* which properly fall under our Design.

M O N.

## M O N M O U T H S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Monmouth*, among other Advantages is abundantly supply'd with Water; being bounded (as it were) on all sides with Rivers, and parted in the middle by the noble River of *Uk*. The East-part abounds with Pastures and Woods; the Western-parts are a little Mountainous, but yet fruitful enough.

The chief Towns *Monmouth*,  
are, *Chepstow*.

*Monmouth* (situated between the Rivers *Wynyw* and *Wye*) is the chief Town of this County, and has been a place of note ever since the Conquest. For the Castle flourish'd in the time of the Conqueror, and seems to have been of great account in the civil Wars which hapn'd afterwards in this Kingdom. Inasmuch, that the Town may seem in some measure to owe its growth to it; King *Henry III.* granting it large Privileges, after he had depriv'd *John* Baron of *Monmouth* of his Inheritance, either for espousing himself the Interest of the Barons, or because his Heirs had clos'd with the Earl of *Bretagne*. It glories in the Birth of two Persons, very much talk'd of in our Histories; one for his martial Achievements, the other for his Learning and Knowledge in Antiquities. For here King *Henry V.* the Glory of *England* and Terror of *France*, had his first Breath; and here also was born the noted *Jeffrey* (call'd from hence *de Monmouth*) Author of the famous British History. The latter I am the rather inclin'd to reckon an Ornament to the place of his Nativity, because the *Britains* seem to value themselves and their Nation upon the Original he has given them, and are inclin'd to give more credit to his Relations, than their Neighbours are willing to allow them.

*Chepstow*, near the mouth of the River *Wye*, is of a pure *Saxon* original; which also intimates that it

was a place of Trade and Commerce when that name was given it. The old *Venta Silurum* is about four miles from it; and some affirm, That it arose out of the Ruins of that ancient City: How truly, I know not. 'Tis at present, a Town of good note, secur'd by Walls of a considerable compass.

*Ancient Places.*

*Venta Silurum*, was the chief City of this People, and a large one it was for those times; the Ruins shewing about a mile in compass. As the Remains of Antiquity point out the place, so is the memory of it preserv'd in the present name of *Caerwent*, not far from *Chepstow*.

*Gobannium* is seated at the confluence of the River *Wysk* and *Gavenni*; from which confluence 'tis at this day call'd *Aber-Gavenni*.

*Ipsa* is plainly the River *Uk*; and the Station call'd by *Antoninus*, *Ipsa* and *Legio secunda* is undoubtedly *Caer Lbeion*, call'd also by the Britains *Caer Lbeon ar wysk*, intimating as much as The City of the Legion upon the River *Uk*; from the *Legio secunda Augusta* which quarter'd there.

*Burrium* is plac'd by *Antoninus* 12 miles from *Gobannium*: 'Tis call'd at this day *Brythiga* for *Banobegi* (where the River *Brythia* falls into the *Uk*) which name seems to retain something of the more ancient Denomination.

The Things most Remarkable in this County, are The *Chepstow Pavements*, which were discover'd about the ancient *Venta Silurum* or *Caerwent* in the year 1699. Upon taking them up, the Cement was dissolv'd; so that nothing but the cubical Stones of which they were compos'd, do now remain. The Stones, whereof these Pavements are made, are of several Colours; and by the Artifice of the Workman are form'd into several shapes of *Men*, *Beasts*, *Cups*, &c. or whatever else he pleas'd.

## G L A M O R G A N S H I R E.

**G**lamorganshire is by some suppos'd to take that name from a certain Prince call'd *Morgan*; which is a Conjecture probable enough, considering how common the name is in this Country. But if we respect the situation of the County, we must rather fetch it from its relation to the Sea, or the *Estuary of Severn*, upon which it is stretch'd out towards the South; for *mor* in their Language signifies the Sea.

The chief Towns *Llandaffe*,  
are, *Caerdyffe*.

*Llandaffe* is seated in a bottom upon the River *Taf*, from which and the Church there it takes the name: For *Lhan* in British signifies a Church. From this it derives its greatest Ornament and Reputation; being erected into a Bishop's See as early as the suppression of the *Pelagian* Heresy by *Germanus* and *Lupus*, the two Gallic Bishops.

*Caerdyffe*, considering it lies nearer the mouth of

the same River, has greater advantage by the Harbour; and is a pretty neat Town.

*Ancient Places.*

*Ratefribium* is a corruption of the British *Traeth Taw*, which signifying the sandy Frith of the River *Tav*, we need not give our selves any further trouble in enquiring after the position of this ancient place.

*Bovium* is *Boverton*, three miles from *Cowbridge*, a Market-town.

*Nidum* also points its situation by the present name. *Neith*, a Town of good note.

*Leucarum* is *Logor*.

The Things most Remarkable in this County, is *Caerphilly-castle*, the noblest Ruins of ancient Architecture that we have in this whole Island; being larger than any Castle in *England*, except only *Windsor*. This seems to have been the *Bullam Silurum*; which being turn'd into British, is *Caer-Pyl* or *Caer-Pyl*.

F CAER.

## CAERMARTHENSHIRE.

THE County of *Caermarthen*, in British *Kaer-Vyrdin*, bears good store of Corn, and abounds pretty much with Cattel: Besides which Advantage of the Soil, it yields in several places good plenty of Corn.

The chief Place is *Caermarthen*, seated pleasantly upon the River *Tony*, among Woods and Meadows, whither Ships of small Burden are carry'd up. But the Sea has been a little unkind to it; having well-nigh stopp'd up the mouth of the River with a ridge of Sand. This

Town has the honour of being the Birth-place of the famous *Merlin*, the British Prophet, so much talk'd of in ancient Story.

## Ancient Places

*Tobius* is manifestly the River *Tony*, which crosses this County from North to South, and empties it self into the Ocean a little below *Kydwell*.

*Maridunum* was very plainly *Caermarthen*, just now deserv'd; especially, if we take the British name of the place, *Caer-mardkin*.

## PENBROKESHIRE.

THE County of *Penbroke* (encompass'd with the Sea, except on the North and East-sides) is fertile enough in Corn; which is improv'd by the plenty of *Marle* and other fattening Materials they make use of, to enrich the Ground. They are likewise well stock'd with Cattel, and have good store of Coal for Fuel.

The chief Towns  $\begin{cases} \text{Penbroke,} \\ \text{S. David's,} \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \text{Haverford-west,} \\ \text{Tenbigh.} \end{cases}$

*Penbroke* (translated by *Giraldus*, *The Cape, or Sea-Promontory*) is seated in the Eastern-bay of *Milford-haven*. *Arnulph de Montgomery* built a Castle here in the time of *Henry I.* At present, 'tis a Corporation, and receives great Advantages from the Sea.

*S. David's* (seated in the utmost Promontory to the Westward) has its name from *Dewi* or *David*, a very religious Bishop, who translated the Archiepiscopal See from *Caer-Leon* to this place. This Honour it enjoy'd for a long time; till the Plague raging in those parts, the Dignity was translated to *Dol in Little Britain*, and never restor'd. Its nearness to the Sea has expos'd it very much to Pyrates; from whose barbarous Cruelties it has been a great Sufferer. So that, at present, 'tis but an inconsiderable City; shewing no Buildings of note, besides the Cathedral,

the Bishop's Palace, and the Houses belonging to the several Members of the Church.

*Haverford-west*, is a Town of very good account and resort; being handsomely built and well-peopl'd. The unevenness of the Ground upon which it stands is a great Enemy to the beauty and uniformity of the Streets. 'Tis however a Corporation, and a County of it self.

*Tenbigh*, on the South-coast, is a handsome Town and well fortify'd with strong Walls. 'Tis much noted for its plenty of Fish, and is accordingly call'd in British *Dinbech y Pysgod*: It is also a Corporation.

## The ancient Place on this Coast, is

*Oleipitarum Promontorium*, which is that neck of Land, where *S. David's* stands, call'd in English *S. David's Land*.

## Things Remarkable.

*Milford-haven*, for largeness and security, is perhaps out-done by no Harbour in Europe. For it has 16 Creeks, 5 Bays and 13 Roads.

In that little Tract, lying beyond *Milford-haven*, the *Flemings* were sett'd in the Reign of *Henry I.* Whole Posterity to this day are manifestly distinguish'd from their Neighbour-*Welch*, in Language and Customs, in both which they come so near the English, that the Tract it self is call'd *Little England beyond Wales*.

## CARDIGANSHIRE.

THE County of *Cardigan*, on the West and South-sides, is an even champion Country; but on the North and East is taken up with a continu'd ridge of Mountains, which yet afford good Pasture for Cattel, and have in the Valleys underneath several large Lakes.

The chief Towns  $\begin{cases} \text{Cardigan,} \\ \text{Aber-ystwyth.} \end{cases}$

*Cardigan* (seated near the mouth of the River *Teiwi*, and therefore call'd by the Britains *Aber-Teiwi*) is the chief Town in this County, from whence the whole is denominated. It was fortify'd by *Gilbert* Son of *Richard Clare*; but being afterwards treason-

ably surrender'd, was laid waste by *Rhys ap Goffydd*.

*Aber-ystwyth* is seated at the mouth of the River *Ystwyth*; from which position it has the name. The same *Gilbert Clare* who fortify'd *Cardigan*, did also wall this Town; which by *M. Camden* is call'd the most populous Town in the whole County. Whether the condition of it be chang'd since his time, I know not.

## Ancient Places.

*Tuerobius*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, can be no other than the River *Teiwi*; the old name seeming to have been moulded from the British *Dwr Teiwi*, which is as much as the *Water of Teiwi*.

*Stuccia*

*Stuccia* is another River in those parts, to which *Ystwyth* seems to lay the best claim.

*Lovanium* or *Lovaninum* may probably be *Lhannia* in the Parish of *Lhan Dhevi Brevi*; where they meet with Inscriptions, Coins and other indubitable marks of Antiquity.

## MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

THE County of *Montgomery* is a mountainous Tract; notwithstanding which, by reason of an agreeable mixture of fruitful Vales, it affords both good Pasture and arable Lands. *Giraldus* has told us, That 'twas formerly very eminent for Horses, slately and exceeding swift.

The Towns more considerable are,  $\begin{cases} \text{Montgomery,} \\ \text{Lhan Vlylyn.} \end{cases}$

*Montgomery* is the chief Town of the County, so call'd from *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, to whom it belong'd. In the same manner as the Welch call it *Tre' Valdwin* from that *Baldwin* (Lieutenant of the Marches in the Conqueror's time,) who built it. In the year 1095. it was destroy'd by the Welch,

but rebuilt by *Henry III.* to whom they owe several *Liberities* and *Immunities*.

*Lhan Vlylyn* is a Market-town of considerable note, incorporated in the time of *Edward II.* It is at present govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, to whom *King Charles II.* (among other Privileges) granted the Honour and Authority of *Justices of Peace* within the Corporation, during the time of their Office, which lasts for one year.

## Ancient Places.

*Maglona* seems to have some Remains in the present *Machynlleth*, at the utmost Limit of this County: *Wetward*.

*Mediolanum* is, by *Dr. Povel* and a late judicious Author, suppos'd to be *Meirad* (about a mile below *Marbraval*) where several remarkable Monuments have been discover'd.

## MEIRIONYD SHIRE.

*Meirionydshire*, in Latin *Mervinia*, is so violently beat upon by the Sea, that some imagine part of it to have been wash'd away by the Violence of the Waves. 'Tis the most mountainous Country in all *Wales*; which is the reason why the Inhabitants apply themselves wholly to Grazing, and live upon Butter, Cheese, &c. And indeed, 'tis an incredible number of Sheep, &c. that graze upon the Mountains in these parts. This figure of the Country, and their way of Living, may possibly be the reason why they have so few Towns, and none of any great note; unless we may reckon

*Dol Gelheu*, a small Market-town, and *Bala*, the chief Market of the Mountaineers in the East-part of the County.

## Things Remarkable.

*Kader-Iddri* is one of the highest Mountains in all *Britain*; and as an Argument of it affords a variety of *Alpine* Plants.

Near the Cattle of *Harlech*, was dug up (*An. 1692.*) a golden Torque; being a wreath'd bar of Gold, or else 3 or 4 Rods jointly twisted, about 4 foot long. 'Tis now in the Hands of Sir *Roger Maflyn*, Baronet.

In this Country, they have been very much troubled of late with an unaccountable sort of *Exhalation*, which has fir'd several Ricks of Hay, and has poison'd the Grass to that degree as to cause a mortality among most sorts of Cattle. A full description is given of it in *M. Camden's Britannia*, English, pag. 659, 660, &c.

## CAERNARVONSHIRE.

THE County of *Caernarvon*, in the maritime parts, is pretty fruitful and well-inhabited; but more inward, is so encumber'd with vast Mountains and dismal Rocks, that these (if any) may very well claim the name of the *British Alps*.

The chief Towns are,  $\begin{cases} \text{Caernarvon,} \\ \text{Bangor,} \\ \text{Conwy.} \end{cases}$

*Caernarvon*, wash'd by the Sea on the North and West-sides, tho' it gives name to the whole County, is yet of no higher Antiquity than the times of *K. Edward I.* For this Prince they own for their Founder; and value themselves very highly upon giving Birth to his Son *Edward II.* call'd from thence *Edward of*

*Caernarvon*, who was the first Prince of *Wales* of English Extraction. The Buildings are decent enough, and the Inhabitants civil and courteous.

*Bangor*, 7 miles from *Caernarvon*, was formerly a place so large and considerable; as to merit the name of *Bangor vauir*. But 'tis now only a small Town, and derives all its Reputation from the Bishop's See, the Cathedral whereof is not very fine, having been burnt down by that profligate Rebel *Owen Glendwr*.

*Aber-Conwy*, i. e. the mouth of the River *Conwy*, was built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Conovium* by *King Edward II.* and by its advantageous situation and other conveniences, is grown into a handsome Town.

## Ancient Places.

*Canganum* is the Promontory of *Llyn* (running out

to the South-west) which would tempt one to imagine that *Langanum*, as some of *Ptolemy's* Copies have it, is the true Reading.

*Segontium* is the Mother of the present *Caernarvon*, and seems to have first taken its name from the River *Seiont*, which runs that way into the Sea.

*Conovius*, is undoubtedly the River *Conwy*; as *Conovium* (which had that name from the River) is *Aber-Conwy*.

*Diflunum* is suppos'd to be the ancient City *Digawny*, which took that name from the River *Conwy*; but was confum'd by Lightning many Ages since.

Things Remarkable.

*Snowdon-hills* are the highest ridge of that range of

Mountains which takes up the inner parts of this County. The name it has from *Snow*, which you commonly see here about the latter end of *June*, but not the year round, as some Authors have suggested.

*Pen-maen-mawr*, is a perpendicular Rock, through which the Road lies, not without great difficulty and terror to Travellers. For on one side, you would think the Rocks ready to crush you; on the other the Sea and the Precipice down to it, are so frightful and dangerous withal, that a false Step is of very ill consequence, and to come off safe requires some care.

## ANGLESEY.

THE Isle of *Anglesey* is separated from the Continent of *Britain* by the narrow Frith of *Meneu*, being about 24 miles in breadth, and in length some few more. By the Ancients it was call'd *Mona*, the Seat of the *Druids*; and was first attempt'd by *Suetonius Paulinus*, but conquer'd by *Julius Agricola*; as we learn at large from *Tacitus*. Many Ages after, the English conquer'd it; whereupon it was call'd

*Anglesey*, i. e. the Isle of the English, or the English Island.

The chief Town in it is *Beaumaris*, built on the East-side; which (among other Towns in these parts) owns King *Edward I.* for its Founder. It is grown into a place of good Note and Wealth.

## DANBIGHSHIRE.

THE County of *Danbigh*, according to the several parts, has a different Soil: In the West 'tis barren; in the middle, an exceeding fruitful Vale; and in the East, not quite so fertile; tho' much better towards the River *Dee*.

The chief Town is

*Danbigh*, which is remov'd from the place of its first Foundation. For it was seated upon a steep Rock; from whence the Inhabitants (either because

the declivity of the place was inconvenient, or else for want of a due supply of Water) began in after-Ages to remove to the bottom of the Hill; where a handson large Town is sprung up by degrees.

The ancient Town in this County, is

*Leuon castrum* (possibly from the *Legio Vicesima Viatrix*) call'd, as is suppos'd at this day, by the more modern name of *Holt*, upon the River *Dee*.

## FLINTSHIRE.

FLINTSHIRE is so call'd from *Flint-castle*, which was begun by *Henry II.* and finish'd by *Edward I.* The Form of the County is oblong, and but small. It consists of a mixture of gentle Hills and Plains, which produce Corn in great abundance.

The chief Town is

*St. Asaph* (at the confluence of the *Cluid* and *Elwy*) so call'd from the Patron of the place, a holy and devout Person. It owes its reputation to Religion; having neither Neatness nor Wealth to recommend it. For about the year 1560. *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasgow* sent'd here a Bishop's Seat; and a Monastery consisting of 463 Monks. The Bishop of the Diocese has under his jurisdiction, about 128 Parishes.

The ancient Place in this County, is

*Vatry*, which Mr. *Camden* has plac'd in the Counties of *Flintshire* and *Danbighshire*, at a place call'd *Watry's day* *Bed-Ford*.

Things Remarkable.

*Holy-well*, near *Bafingwerk*, derives its sanctity from the Memory of *S. Winifrid*, a Christian Virgin: A fabulous Story, which *Dr. Powel* thinks is owing to the Forgery of the Monks of *Bafingwerk*, who would probably magnify the Virtues of it for their own advantage. A little Brook runs out of the *Well* with such a violent course, as to be able, immediately almost, to turn a Mill.

In the Parish of *Mold*, upon the sinking new Coal-pits, they have met with Leaves of *Plants* so exactly delineated in a sort of black Slat, that 'tis almost impossible for any Artist to represent them so completely, unless he take the Impression from the Life in some fine Palt or Clay. The Figure and Descriptions of them, are exhibited at large in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*.

## The ISLE of MAN.

BETWEEN *Britain* and *Ireland*, there is stretch'd out a considerable Island from North to South, about 30 Italian miles in length; but, where widest, not above 15 in breadth. The several ancient Writers have given it several names: By *Cassius* 'tis call'd *Mona*; by *Ptolemy*, *Monseda*; by *Pliny*, *Monabia*: And the same variety appears in such of our modern Authors, as make mention of it. It was first inhabited by the *Britains*, and then by the *Scots*. Many years after, the *Norwegians* got possession of it, and held it for a long time: Till at last, after several Revolutions, it fell into the Hands of the English about the latter end of *Edward I.* or the beginning of *Edward II.* and has ever since continu'd under their Jurisdiction. It has had several Lords; such generally, as had the deepest Interest in our Princes: Till the Grant hereof, together with the Patronage of the Bishoprick, was made to Sir *John Stanley* and his Heirs by King *Henry IV.* in which Family it has ever since remain'd.

The Soil is very fruitful, and produces such store of Barly, *Wheat*, *Rye*, and *Oats*, as does not only furnish the necessary uses of the Island, but likewise gives leave for the Exportation of good quantities. According to the distinction of North and South it is different. In the first, 'tis healthy and gravelly; in the second, they have good Meadow and Pasture Ground. The Air is very wholesome, the Plague having never been known to be in the Island; so that the Inhabitants ordinarily live till fourscore. The People are call'd *Manx-men*, and their Language *Manx*. The common People live in little Huts, and are very abject in their Diet. The Gentry are but few; those they have, are very civil and courteous, and live in Houses of the English fashion.

The Execution of Justice is manag'd with all the speed and easiness imaginable. 'Tis true, their *Shedding-Courts* (the same with our *Tennis*) meet but twice a year; but they have a Court of *Chancery*, (wherein the Governor is sole Judge) which he may hold once every Week, if there be occasion. Every Man pleads his own Cause, without *Lawyers*, *Proctors* or *Attorneys*; and they are dispatch'd (whether they be *Prisoners Spiritual* or *Temporal*) without the expense of any Favouring.

The great Officers of the Island, are 1. the Governor, who under the Lord, has the entire Command of the Island. 2. The two *Deputies*, who are their judges in *Civil* and *Criminal*. 3. The

*Comptroller*, who calls the Receiver General to an Account. And, 4. The Receiver General, who receives all the Rents (due to the Lord) from the inferior *Collectors*.

Their way of Trading, is pretty peculiar. They chuse 4 Merchants to buy all their foreign Commodities, for the use of the whole Island; and these are sworn to the true and faithful vending of their Truit. Whatsoever *Barbain* they make with their Vessels that come in, the Island is bound to stand to; and the Inhabitants, in Exchange, bring in their native Commodities, *Wool*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, &c. in lieu whereof they are to have a proportionable share of the imported Wares. They had not long before the late Civil Wars; when several of the loyal Party flying thither, supply'd the Island so abundantly, that the Tenant was able to pay his Rent in Cows, which he us'd to do in Sheep, Hogs, &c.

As to the Ecclesiastical State: The Bishoprick is under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *York*. The Bishop has no voice in the House of Lords; but in the Lower House of Convocation is allow'd to sit uppermost. The Clergy are generally *Peasants*, and have a very good Allowance. The Parishes are 17; every Church whereof bears the Name of some Saint or other, to whom it was formerly dedicated.

The principal Towns are *Castle-mann*, *Douglas*, *Peel*.

*Castle-mann*, so call'd from a *Castle* and *Garison* there, is seated on the North-side of the Island; and is call'd otherwise, *Rushen*. Here, within a little Isle, was erected a Bishop's See, which had formerly jurisdiction over the *Hebrides*, but is now limited to the Isle of *Man*. This is the Metropolis of the whole Island.

*Douglas* has the best Harbour, and is most frequented by the foreign Traders, who bring over their *Bay-Salt*, and carry back *Leather*, *Wool* and *Salt-beef*. The Houses both here and at *Castle-mann*, are very uniform; and (which is of no great standing in this Island) three Stories high: They are cover'd also with Tiles instead of Thatch.

*Peel* is very eminent for its Castle, being the second Fortres in the whole Island, and the common Prison for all Offenders. 'Tis strongly fortify'd both by the Sea, and also by Walls and Rampires.

## SCOTLAND.

The

# SCOTLAND.



Having survey'd the Kingdom of England and Principality of Wales, we come next to Scotland; which, as it is a Branch of the same Continent, so is it united under the same Head and Governour, and makes up a part of the Title of King of Great Britain. Concerning the ancient In-

habitants and some other Heads relating to this Kingdom, we have treated in the General Account of England; and shall not here repeat them. Let it be sufficient to observe, That the two Kingdoms were united into one Monarchy in the Person of King James, the first of England, and sixth of Scotland:

By

## SCOTLAND.

45

By which the English have been freed ever since from those Incursions and Plunderings, wherewith that Nation was us'd continually to harrafs and torment them.

All that part of the Continent which lies beyond the Counties of Cumberland and Northumberland, belongs to Scotland; with great numbers of Islands on all the other sides, which are bounded by the Ocean. On the West it hath the Irish Sea, on the North the Deneleonian, and on the East the German Ocean. 'Tis in length about 250 miles, and 150 miles broad. In the most Southerly part 'tis 54 deg. 54 min. in Latitude, and in Longitude 15 deg. 40 min. but in the most Northerly, 'tis 58 deg. 32 (or 30 min.) in Latitude, and 17 deg. 50 min. in Longitude. The longest day is about 18 hours and 2 minutes, and the shortest night 5 hours and 45 minutes.

The SOIL, take it in general, comes far short of England in fruitfulness, being much more fit for Pasture than Corn: Nor, but in some of the In-land Country, they have good store of Grain; wherewith they Trade to Spain, Holland and Norway. The Skirts of the Country abound with Timber; which is of a vast bigness, especially Fir-trees.

The AIR is very temperate, and not half so cold as might be imagin'd in so Northerly a Climate. Which (as in England) is owing to the warm Vapours and Breezes that come continually off the Sea; and likewise purify the Air, and keep it in such constant Motion, as generally frees them from all Epidemick Dittempers. The nature of the Country is hilly and mountainous; the Plains being but very few, and those too but small. They have abundance of Corn and Sleep, tho they are but little; for which defect, the fine taste of their Fleish makes amends.

Learning flourishes among them in 4 Universities, S. Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen and Edinbrough, wherein are Professors of most of the Liberal Arts, and those maintain'd with competent Salaries.

Christianity seems to have been planted here very early; especially, if those words of Tertullian, *Britanniam inaccessa Romanis loca, Christo vero subdita*, may be allow'd to hint to these parts, as in all probability they do.

SCOTLAND, according to difference of Soil, Customs, Honours; as also of the Fancies and Imaginations of Men, has several Divisions.

1. The most eminent of them, is into the High-landers and Low-landers: The first are rude, barbarous and unciviliz'd, using the Irish Language; the second are civil and courteous, and use the Language and Customs of the English.

2. Into the Scores and Pits; this is the more ancient Division: The Scores had all the Western-Isles and the Skirts of the Country Westward; the Pits were possess'd of all that lay upon the German Ocean.

3. 'Tis divided by the Mons Grampius or Grantz-bain-hills, which run from West to East.

4. The Rivers divide it into three Peninsulas; one to the South, one in the middle, and one to the North. For the Rivers on each side run so far into the Country, as to be hindred from meeting by a small Isthmus only; and if that were remov'd, it would make the main Land of Scotland, three Islands.

5. The Romans branch'd it into several People, according to the following Scheme.

Gadeni, { Teiſdale,  
Merch,  
Lauden.

Seigove, { Annandale,  
Niddidale.

Novantes, { Galloway,  
Garrick,  
Kyle, Cunningham,  
Glotta.

Dannii, { Cluydeſdale,  
Lennox,  
Scarling.

Fife,  
Strathern,  
Argile,  
Cantire,  
Lorn,  
Braddalbin,  
Perth-shire,  
Angus,  
Mearis,  
Marr,  
Buquhan,  
Murray,  
Jonahabre,  
Roſſe,  
Sutherland,  
Cathnes,  
Strath-navern.

The Roman Wall.

6. 'Tis divided into so many Counties, which are again sub-divided into Sheriffsdoms, Stewarries and Baileries, for the more easy Administration of Civil Government.

The Counties or Shires, with their particular Extent, are as follows:

Edenburgh  
Mers  
Peebles  
Selkirk  
Roxburgh

Dunfries  
Wigton  
Aire

Renfrew  
Lanerick  
Dumblirton  
Bute  
Innerara

Perth

Striveling

Linlithgow  
Kinross

Clackmannan

Couper

Forfar

Kinkardin  
Aberdeen

Midlothian.  
Mers and Lauderdale.  
Tweedale.  
Etterick and Forreſt.  
Teviodale, Liddidale, Eskdale, and Eufdale.  
Nithidale and Annandale.  
The West-part of Galloway.  
Kyle, Carrick and Cunningham.

The Barony of Renfrew.  
Cledſale.  
Lennox.

The Isles of Bute and Arran.  
Argile, Lorn, Kintyre; most part of the west Isles, as Isla, Jura, Mull, Wyft, Terſi, Coll, Lismore.  
Menteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Arhol, Gource, Glenſhee, Strattardill, Braid Albin, Raynock.

Much of the Ground that lyeth close upon both sides of Forth.

West-Lothian.

That part of Fife lying between Lochleven and the Ochill hills.

A small part of Fife lying on the River of Forth towards Striveling.

The rest of Fife to the East of Lochleven.

Agnus with its Pertinents, Glen-Ila, Glen-Esk, Glen-proffin.

The Mearis.

Mar with its Pertinents, as Birs, Glen-Tanner, Glen-Muick, Sprath dee, Strath-don

[illegible]

Under this Constitution, they had

1. A *Session* in every Parish (consisting of the worst-thiest Persons therein) which took cognizance of some Scandals.

2. A *Presbytery*, wherein Cafes too intricate for the Session were try'd; and particularly such as enter'd into *Orders* were solemnly examin'd. This consisted of a number of *Ministers*, between twelve and twenty.

3. The *Provincial Synod*, who met twice every year.

4. The *Convocation*; which was the supreme. And now *Presbyterie* is introduc'd, they retain the same *Courts* and *Governments*; with some difference only in the exercise and manner of Proceeding.

Having thus far given a *therc Account of the Soil and Air, the Degrees, Divisions and Government of Scotland*; we are, next, to take a particular Survey of this Kingdom. Which might have been done most conveniently by running through the several *Counties*, and observing the same method as we have done in *England*; but that the *Towns* here are very thin in many places, and some *Counties* afford none of any considerable note. I know not how to give a view of the Kingdom more distinct, and more agreeable to our Design, than by drawing up a List of the most eminent *Cities and Towns*, and of the *Antient Places*, in an Alphabetical Order.

The most considerable Places are,	<i>Aberdeen,</i>	<i>Dumdee,</i>	<i>Hamilton,</i>
	<i>Aire,</i>	<i>Dunfreys,</i>	<i>Inverness,</i>
	<i>Alloa,</i>	<i>Dunkel,</i>	<i>Linlithgow,</i>
	<i>S. Andrews,</i>	<i>Duns,</i>	<i>Paisley,</i>
	<i>Banfe,</i>	<i>Edenborough,</i>	<i>Peebles,</i>
	<i>Brechin,</i>	<i>Glasgow,</i>	<i>Perth,</i>
	<i>Chanonry,</i>	<i>Greenock,</i>	<i>Selkirk,</i>
	<i>Dumblane.</i>		

**ABERDEEN**, in the County of *Marr*, has its name from the *River Don*, upon the mouth whereto it flows; a River in British *signifying a mouth*, or place where a River empties it self. There are 2 Towns of the name, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Aberdeen* is the Seat of the Bishop, having a large and stately Cathedral, commonly call'd *S. Machar's*. 'Tis, besides, adorn'd with *King's College* (so call'd from *King James IV.* who assum'd the Patronage) wherein is a *Principal*, with the several Professors of *Divinity, Civil Law, Physick, Philosophy, and the Languages*. In the Church before-mention'd, there is a most illustrious Monument erected to the memory of *Bishop Elphinstoun*, a great Benefactor to the place. Hard by the Church, they have a Library well furnish'd with good Books.

About a mile from hence is *New Aberdeen*, built upon a *Hill*, but the greatest part of it upon the higher side, to which there is an easy ascent from the *Plain*. *Tis*, by much, the most considerable place in the North *Scotland*; whether we respect the *Largeness*, *Trade* or *Beauty* of the *Buildings*, both publick and private. Of the first sort, the chief is *its College*, built by *George Keith* Earl *Marshall*, in the year, 1693; and from him call'd the *Marshallian Academy*. But since his time, the *City of Aberdeen* hath adorn'd and beautify'd it with several additional *Buildings*. They have a *Principal*, four *Professors of Philosophy*, one of *Divinity*, and one of *Mathematics*. Add to this, the *School*, which has a *Head-master*, and three *Uthers*; the *Musick School*, for the more polite *Education* of the *Gentry*; *S. Nicholas-Church*,

built of free Stone, and cover'd with Lead; an *Alms-house*, and three *Hospitals*. Nor must we forget the *Library*, which was founded at the charge of the City, and is supply'd with excellent *Books* from the Benefactions of several learned Persons; and also well furnish'd with *Mathematical Instruments*. The private *Buildings* are very beautiful, commonly four Stories high or more; behind which stand their *Gardens* and *Orchards*; so that the City at a distance looks like a *Wood*.

*Aire*, in *Kyle*, upon a River of the same name, is the chief Market-town in the West of *Scotland*. 'Tis situated in a sandy Plain; yet is furnish'd with pleasant fertile Fields, which afford a Prospect very diverting. It has the honour of being the Sheriff's Seat, and contains within its jurisdiction thirty two miles. The more ancient name was *S. John's-town*; but that is now quite laid aside.

*Alloa*, a flowing in the Shire of *Clackmanan*, is a pretty little Town, and very pleasant. It has a Haven, tho' but small. The greatest Ornament it boasts of is the Castle, the chief Residence of the Earl of *Marr*. This (with its Neighbour *Clackmanan*) seated upon a rising Ground, and adorn'd with a stately Castle) receives great profit from the adjoining Coal-pits; which, together with the *Salt*, furnish our a foreign Trade.

out a flighty fancy  
of NINE, above *Nifs* in the Peninsula  
of *Rifr*, is stated conveniently for a delicate Pro-  
spective view of the Sea. It seems, the ancient name of it,  
was *Reginud*; that is, *Regulus's Mount*: The present  
name was given it in honour to *S. Andrew*,  
(whose Bones are said to have been brought out  
*Peloponessus* to this place, by *Regulus* a Monk, in the  
year, 368.) It is adorn'd with an *Archbishop's* See,  
who is still'd Primate of *all Scotland*; with the *New Church*,  
wherein is a stately Monument of *Archbi-*  
*shop Sharp's*; and with 3 *Colleges*. 1. *S. Savior's*,  
which has a Library well furnish'd. 2. *S. Leonard's*,  
wherein are several Professors, and a good Library.  
3. *New College*, which, besides its two Professors of  
Divinity, has a Professor of *Mathematics*, with an  
*Observatory*, and Mathematical Instruments.

*Bamfe* is the chief Burgh in the Shire of *Bamfe*, and is a Burgh-royal, wherein the Sheriff holds his Courts. 'Tis feated in a very fertile Tract, and receives great advantages from the *Salmon-fishing*.

*Brechin*, upon the River *Eik*, lies in the Shire of *Angus*, and is a Market-town very considerable for Oxen, Sheep, Horses and Salmon. The Ruins of the Bishop's Palace and the Canon's Houses, are an evidence of its ancient magnificence. Here is a stately Bridge over the River *Eik*.

*Chanoury* (at *Nefs-mouth* in *Refs*) has its name from a rich College of *Canons*, that were there. They had a large Cathedral Church, part whereof still remains. Its greatest Ornament, at present, is a magnificent Houſe of the Earl of *Seaforth's*, who has conſiderable Revenues in this Country.

*Dumblane* (situated upon the Bank of the River *Alan* on the *Stewartary* of *Strathern*) is a pleasant Town, but not large. It still shews the Ruins of the Bishop and Canon's Houses; and part of the Church (a Fabric of admirable Workmanship) remains entire. Their great Benefactor was *Robert Leighton* Bishop of the place; a Person of strict Life and Conversation. At his death, he left all his Books to the use of the Diocess of *Dumblane*, with a certain Sum of Money for the erecting of a *Library*; and his Sister's Son sett'd an annual Salary upon the *Library-Keeper*.

Under



*Dundee* (so call'd probably from its situation upon the River *Tay*) stands in the Shire of *Angus*, in a pleasant Plain; and is beautify'd with very good Buildings, both publick and private. They have 2 Churches; and the *Constable* hereof, by a peculiar Privilege, is Standard-bearer to the Kings of *Scotland*. The Inhabitants are generally rich, by the great Profits which arise from the Harbour; and by their Trade with Strangers, which is very considerable. There is a large *Hospital*, wherein such as fall to decay by Misfortunes and Losses, are provided for.

*Dunfrise*, in the Tract call'd *Niddisdale*, lays near the mouth of *Neth*, between two Hills; and is a very flourishing Town. The Streets are large, and the Church and Cattle very stately. The Tide flows up to the Town, and makes a Harbour; and for the convenience of Trade, they have an Exchange for the Merchants. Here is a fine Bridge over the River, of nine Arches.

*Dunkel*, at the foot of the *Grantham-hills* in the Shire of *Perth*, is conveniently situated in the midst of pleasant Woods, and upon the River *Tay*. It is the chief Market-town of the *High-lands*; to the Ornaments whereof, the Buildings erected of late by the Marquess of *Arbuthnot*, have added very considerably. It fills these the Ruins of a Cathedral Church.

*Duns* (in *Mers* or *Murch*, towards the *German Ocean*) stands upon a rising Ground in the middle of the Shire. 'Tis a Burrow and Barony, and has every *Wednesday* a throng Market of Sheep, Horses and Cows. But that which makes it most talk'd of, is, its being us'd for the birth-place of *Duns Scotus*, by such as are willing to believe him a *Scotchman*.

*EDENBURGH*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, built upon an ascent; the Buildings gradually descending from the top to the bottom of the Hill. The original of it seems to have been the erecting of a Fort or Castle (than which no place could be more convenient for the purpose) under the protection whereof, the Neighbours might be possibly encouraged to fix. At present, 'tis a large beautiful City, a full Scotch-mile in length, and half a one in breadth. Two Streets run along the whole length of the Town; the *High-street* is built, of late, of hewn Stone; since an Act of the Town-Council pass'd, whereby it is not lawful to build any more of Timber either in City or Suburbs, upon account of the many dreadful Fires that have hapn'd. The City has six Gates, the principal whereof lays to the East, and is adorn'd with Towers on both sides. They are supply'd with Water, from one of the best Springs in the Kingdom; which is about 3 miles distant, and is brought in Lead-pipes to the several Fountains. This convenience was projected and carried on at the Expence of the City, about 20 years ago. Their principal publick Buildings, are

1. The Palace (whereof his Grace the Duke of *Hamilton* is hereditary Keeper) bounded on all sides with lovely Gardens. It has four Courts: The Outer, which is as big as all the rest, has four principal Entries: The Inner has Piazza's all round, of hewn Stone. The Long Gallery is very entertaining; shewing the Pictures of all the Kings of *Scotland*, from *Fergus I.*

2. The College of King *James VI.* founded in the year, 1582, is a large Building, divided into three Courts. They have their publick Schools, and a common Hall; with a well-stor'd Library, under which is the King's Printing-house. The Professors and Students are very well accommodated with Lodgings.

3. The Parliament-house stands in a large Court, which is enclos'd on one side with the Exchange, and with a Set of very stately Buildings. There is a House (perhaps the highest in the World) which mounts seven Stories above the Parliament-Court; for from the bottom to the top, one Stair-case ascends 14 Stories high.

4. The Cathedral, dedicated to *S. Giles*, is built of hewn Stone, and is so large, as to be divided into 3 Churches, each whereof has its Parish.

5. *Heriot's Hospital*, so call'd from its Founder *George Heriot*, Jeweller to King *James VI.* is more like a Palace than an Hospital. All round the Houses are pleasant Gardens, adorn'd with large Walks and Greens. Here, the Children of the poorer Citizens have their Education, till they be fit for the publick Schools and Colleges.

*Glasgow* is situated upon the East-bank of the River *Clyde*; and is, next *Edenburgh*, the principal City in the Kingdom; whether we consider the Buildings, Trade or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It is, in a manner, four-square; the four principal Streets crossing each other in the very middle. The principal publick Buildings, are

1. The Cathedral (in the upper part of it) the Pillars and Towers whereof are said to be a very exact and curious piece of Architecture. 'Tis, indeed, two Churches; one whereof stands over the other.

2. The Archbishop's Castle, surrounded with a Wall of hewn Stone.

3. The College, parted by an exceeding high Wall from the rest of the Town.

4. The Tolbooth (a stately Building of hewn Stone) which stands at the crossing of the Streets.

*Greenock*, in the Barony of *Renfrew*, is a well-built Town, the most eminent upon all that Coast. 'Tis the chief Seat of the *Herring-fishing*; and the Royal Company of Fishers have built a publick Houle at it, for the better convenience of Trade.

*Hamilton* (in *Chisholm*) is the Residence of the Dutchess of *Hamilton*, and the great Ornament of that part of the Kingdom. The Court is on all sides adorn'd with very noble Buildings, has a magnificent Avenue, and a Front-piece of very excellent Workmanship. The Park is 6 or 7 miles round, through which the Brook *Aven* has its course.

*Inverness*, the Head-town of the Sheriffdom of that name, is the Sheriff's Seat, where he keeps his Court. The convenience of its situation upon the River *Ness*, gives it a free and easy Commerce with the Neighbours. It has a Cattle very pleasantly seated upon a Hill, which affords a noble Prospect into the Fields and Town. They have lately built a Bridge over the *Ness* of hewn Stone, and of 7 Arches.

*Linlithgow*, in the Shire of *Linlithgow*, is a Royal Burrough, which glories chiefly in its Palace, built almost in the form of an Amphitheatre. In the middle of the Court there is a Fountain, adorn'd with several curious Statues, the Water whereof rises to a good height. The Town is well built, and has a stately Town-house, with a Harbour at *Blackheath*.

*Pallary*, in the Barony of *Renfrew*, is the most considerable in these parts for ancient grandeur and magnificence. It was formerly a famous Monastery, founded by *Alexander II.* High-steward of *Scotland*. The Abbey and Church, with fine Gardens and Orchards, are all enclos'd with a Stone-wall, about a mile in circuit.

*Peebles*, the Head-burgh of the Shire of that name, has a very pleasant situation, standing in a Plain on the side of the River. It has a noble Church, and a stately Bridge of 9 Arches over the *Tweed*. Perth.

*Perth*, in the Shire of that name, is call'd *S. John's Town*, a modern name, taken from a Church founded there in honour of *S. John*. Mr. *Canden* tells us, 'tis so divided, that almost every Street is inhabited by a several Trade apart. 'Tis pleasantly seated between 2 Greens, and the River *Tay* at every Tide, brings up Commodities from the Sea, in light Vessels. *Selkirk*, in *Tweeddale*, is a Burgh-royal, has the advantage of a weekly Market and several Fairs, is the head Burgh of the Shire, and the Seat of the Sheriff and Commissary-Courts.

#### Antient Places in the Kingdom of SCOTLAND.

*Alanna* seems to have some Remarks preserv'd in the River *Alon*, in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

*Abrauanus* (for *Aber-uanus*) is the mouth of the *Rian* in *Galloway*.

*Alethum* seems to be the present *Dundee*, in the Shire of *Angus*.

*Baratia*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is very probable *Bean-cattle* (in *Murray*) which may be infer'd both from the analogy of names, and the discovery of an engrav'd marble Vessel, full of *Roman* Coins, in the year, 1460.

*Berulium*, a Promontory, is thought to be *Ordhead* in *Strathgovern*.

*Bodotria* (for *to Tacitus* calls it, but *Ptolemy* *Boderia*) is agreed on all hands to be *Edenburgh-firth*.

*Caledonia* is all the part of *Britain*, which lies Northward beyond *Graham's-dike*, or the Wall built by *Antoninus Pius*.

*Cante*, were a People who inhabited the parts about *Ros*.

*Carini*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, (and sometimes written *Carini*) seems by the found and other circumstances, to be *Cathelglo*.

*Castrum Alara* is agreed upon by all to be *Edenburgh*.

*Cebinus*, a River, now *Killian* in *Ros*, upon the Eastern Ocean.

*Cerones*, a People who dwell antiently where now *Aberdeen* lies.

*Corbannorum* seems to be *Caer-Laverock*, antiently a very strong Fort in *Niddisdale*.

*Corda*, a Town that antiently stood upon the Lake *Loch-cure*, out of which the River *Nidd* arises.

*Costa Damianorum* seems to be *Camelot*; where are some remains of an antient City. It stands between the *Duni Patris* and the Temple of the God *Terminus*, in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

*Cornabii*, a People who dwell in the utmost Coast of all *Britain* towards the North, where now is *Strath-narvon*. 'Tis probable they had that name from the River *Nabes*, which *Ptolemy* places likewise in these parts.

*Dira* (mention'd by *Ptolemy*) is the River *Dee* in the County of *Meres*.

*Epidiorum Promontorium* (a name possibly taken from the Islands *Elude* over against it) is call'd at this day *Can-tyre*, i. e. the *Lands-head*.

*Glosta* is an Island mention'd by *Antoninus* in the Firth of the River *Glosta* or *Clyde*; 'tis call'd at this day *Arran*, from a Castle of the same name.

*Grampius* is a continu'd range of Hills, reaching as far as *Murray*; mention'd by *Tacitus* in his description of *Agri-cola's* Attempts upon those parts.

*Horle* seems to imply no more than the *High-lands* in general.

*Ila* is a River in *Cathelglo*, possibly the same which they now call *Wyle*.

*Lelanomium*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is the River *Le-*

*vin*, which gives name to the Country of *Lennox*, call'd in Latin *Levinia*.

*Leucopibia* seems by the sense to be determin'd to *Bede's Candida Cafa* and our *Whitem* in *Galloway*; especially, if we may imagine that *Ptolemy* wrote it *Λευκὴ ὕδρις*, instead of which the Transcribers, by a blunder, have made it *Leucopibia*. The causes of the mistake will readily be own'd by such as have opportunity of making their Observations upon the innumerable slips of ignorant Librarians.

*Lindum* is still manifest in our *Leintihque*, describ'd among the more eminent Places.

*Littus altum* seems to be *Tarbarth* in the County of *Ros*, where the River rises to a great height; enclos'd on one side with the River *Killian*, on the other with the Haven *Cromer*.

*Longus*, a River, retains manifest footsteps of the old name in our present *Lough-Lunga*, in the County of *Ros*, which empies it self into the Western Ocean.

*Lox*, by *Ptolemy*, is still evident in our present *Loffe*, in *Murray*.

*Nabes* seems to be somewhere in the Country of *Strath-narvon*, which the antient *Cornabii* formerly inhabited; a People, that seem to have been originally call'd from the River.

*Nodius* (mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and written in some Copies *Nolius*) is evidently the River *Nidd*; from which *Niddisdale* takes the name.

*Novantum Chersonesus* is well known at this day by the name of *Mull* of *Galloway*.

*Oreas* (call'd also *Tarcedrum* and *Tarvisum*) is at this day nam'd *Humbum*; a Promontory over against the Isles of the *Orades*.

*Rendwana* seems to be no other than *Renfrew*, which given name to the Barony of *Renfrew*, and is the principal Town in it.

*Rerigonium* is a little Creek and Town, mention'd by *Ptolemy*. *Bargeny* in the County of *Carriick* should be some direction to the old name; especially, considering that an antient Copy of *Ptolemy* reads it *Beregonium*.

*Vaconagi*, a People that liv'd about *Murray*.

*Varavis finis* is that Bay upon which *Murray* lies; whether that Country have any remains of the old name, I dare not determine.

*Victoria* perhaps is *Bede's Caer-Guidi*, and our *Inchkeith-Island* in *Lothian*.

*Vidogara* was, in *Ptolemy's* time, a place of good note in the County of *Kyle*. There is *Aire*, at present a Town pretty considerable, which possibly may have the better title to it.

*Vireodrum* is look'd upon to be the farthest Promontory in all *Britain*: We call it at this day *Duncan-bay*, and by contraction *Dunsly*.

Upon the Coast of *Scotland* there lie dispers'd here and there great numbers of Islands; some of them of considerable note and extent, but the greatest part very narrow and of little importance. The *Western-Isles*, so call'd from their westerly situation, are supposed by those that have travell'd them, to be in number 300 or more. They belong to the Crown of *Scotland*; but the Inhabitants speak the Irish Language, and retain the Customs and Modes us'd by the antient *Scots*, as the *Highlanders* in the Continent do.

Another cluster of Isles upon this Coast is call'd *Orkney*, consisting of 26 Islands that are inhabited; and of some more (which they name *Holms*) us'd only for Pasturage. Here, the length of the longest day, is 18 hours and some odd minutes. A particular

# I R E L A N D.

dular account of these Islands (with the Customs of the Inhabitants, the Produce of the Country, and other material Heads) is publish'd in the new Edition of Camden's *Britannia*, pag. 1073, &c.

*Ancient Names of Islands upon this Coast.*

*Dumna*, possibly *Fair-Isle*, wherein they call the chief Town *Dum*, a Remain perhaps of the old name, *Epidium* should seem by the name not to be far from the Promontory of the *Epidis*: The situation of *Ila*, a pretty large Island, agrees very well to that description.

*Hebudes*, call'd by a modern Author *Hebrides*, are the *Western-Isles* before mention'd.

*Hebuda* is two-fold, *Eastern* and *Western*. The first is thought to be *Skie*, which lies out in a great length; and the second, *Lewis*, a very craggy and mountainous Island.

*Malest*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is manifestly the Isle of *Mal*.

*Oeris* may be plac'd among the Islands of *Orkney*, in that we now call *Hatby*.

*Orades* are the Isles of *Orkney*, just now describ'd. *Pomona* (call'd by *Salinus*, *Pomona Dintina*) is *Mainland*, the chief of the Isles of *Orkney*, and the Bishop's See.

*Rcine*, call'd by *Antoninus*, *Riduna*, possibly instead of *Ricluna*; for there is one of the *Western-Isles* call'd at this day *Rcine*, which seems to be the very place; and the change of (c) into (d) is very easie, and might be made by a Copyist, otherwise accurate enough.

*Thule* is a place mightily celebrated among the old Writers, and made use of to express the most remote parts of the habitable World; such, at least, as were then known. Sir *Robert Sibbald* has prov'd it to be the North-east part of *Scotland*; to whose Dissertation (publish'd in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, pag. 1089, &c.) I refer the Reader, for the particular Reasons.

# I R E L A N D.

48



# I R E L A N D.

LEaving the Continent, we come to a large Isle on the West-side of *Britain*, call'd by *Ptolemy* *Britannia Parva*, and by other ancient Writers *Jerna*, *Juerna*, *Iris*, &c. but by the Inhabitants *Erin*, and by the English *I R E L A N D*. The length of it, according to the best computations, is about 300 miles, but the breadth scarce 120. The *Irish Sea* bounds it on the East, the *Deucalidonian* on the North, the *Western Ocean* on the West, and the *Verigian* on the South.

The *SOIL* is very moist and wet, abounding with Bogs and Lakes; Which quality is much less'n'd by the increase of Inhabitants, who have (with great Industry) drain'd the *Low-lands* and *Mosher*. This abundance of Water and Moisture, makes them very inclinable to *Fluxes*, *Rheums*, and such like Distempers, against which they find their *Uskebab* the best Remedy. It dries more, but *climates* less, than our English Brandy. And as the *Husbandry* of the Inhabitants is seen in these *Drains*; so is it also discover'd by the destruction they have made of the *Woods*, which abounded in this Country. In sum, that now they have great plenty of Corn.

Who the first INHABITANTS were, cannot be learnt from *Records*; but must only be trac'd by conjecture and probability. Things at such a distance can receive no light, but what they have by these helps; unless we suffer our selves to be drawn by more modern Writers, into a Set of extravagant and foolish Fancies. In short then, That they were *Britains*, we are encourag'd to believe, 1. Because the ancient Writers, some of them, call it *Britannia parva*, and *Insula Britanniorum*. 2. *Tacitus* has told us, That in his time, their Customs were much the same with the *Britains*: And *Strabo* calls them expressly *Britains*. 3. At the first plantation of the World, 'tis very natural to imagine that this Island was

Peop'l'd from *Britain*, from whence the passage into it is short and easie. 4. A great many Words, in the Irish Language, appear to be of British Extraction.

That it was ever conquer'd by the *Romans*, is an Opinion which some have endeavour'd to establish upon little hints they have met with in the old Authors, that seem to look that way. But after all, there's no just reason to believe it: Nor can we imagine, but the *Pangyrists* would have run out largely upon such a Conquest, if the *Romans* had ever got footing in the Island. Towards the decay of the *Roman* Empire, the *Scots* (a People that are thought to have come out of *Sythis* into this Island) began to make a mighty figure in these parts; so that the whole Country from them, was call'd *Scotia*. Some of the *Saxon* Kings, and the *Norwegians* also, were very troublesome to them, but could not bring them under an absolute subjection. Nor were they conquer'd, before *Henry II.* King of *England* invaded them with a powerful Army (in the year 1172.) brought the States of the Island to an entire submission, and bestow'd the Sovereignty upon his Son *John*. But for all this the Kings of *England* were only *Lords* of *Ireland*; until the more ample Title of *King* was bestow'd upon *Henry VIII.* by the States, in Parliament assembled.

They are said to have receiv'd CHRISTIANITY very early. What progress had been made in it before the time of *S. Patrick*, we have no certain account: Probably, not very much. But that *Saint* (who was a Disciple of *S. German*) carry'd the Work on with so much success and resolution, as to convert the greatest part of the Island; which gain'd him the character of *The Irish Apostle*, and mighty commendations from all the Irish Writers. In the next Age, their reputation was so advanced upon the account of Religion, that it was term'd *Sanctum Patria*;

*Patria*; and sent out great numbers of pious and devout Men into other parts of the World. Nor was Religion their only Character; their Learning too is much celebrated by Authors both ancient and modern, who tell us, That the *Saxons* (particularly) very commonly sent over their Children hither, for a liberal Education.

Thus much of its Ancient Condition. At present, the Inhabitants are in a great measure brought over to the Customs and Fashions of the English: Except in some parts, where they live at a loose, unciviliz'd rate; and are therefore term'd *Wild-Irish*.

They are govern'd by a *Vice-Roy* (sent over by the King of *England*) Aid Lord Deputy or Lord Lieutenant; whose Jurisdiction and Authority is very

large and ample. As for their Orders or Degrees, *Ireland* has the very same, that we have here in *England*: Their Courts of Justice too, and manners of Proceeding, differ very little. The *Parliament* is call'd and dissolv'd, at the pleasure of the King of *England*. They have their 4 *Terms*; their *Chancery* also, *King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas* and *Exchequer*; with their Judges of Assize, and Justices of the Peace in each County.

*Ireland* is divided into five parts, arising from the number of its Governors heretofore. These, with their extent, will best be understood by the following Scheme.

I. MUN.

1. **MUNSTER** *Kerry*, contains the Counties of *Cork*, *Wexford*, *Limerick*, *Tipperry*.
2. **LEINSTER** *Kilkenny*, *Waterford*, *Queen's-County*, *Dublin*, *Kings-County*.
3. **CONNAGHT** *Down*, *Sleigo*, *Lerrim*, *Galloway*, *Malin*, *Roscommon*.
4. **ULSTER** *Cavan*, *Down*, *Antrim*, *Coleraine*, *Monaghan*, *Tir-Ober*, *Armagh*, *Tier-Conel*.
5. **MEATH** contains the Counties of *Meath*, *Longford*, *Westmeath*.

The **CHURCH** is governed by 4 Archbishops; *Armagh*, *Primate of all Ireland*; *Dublin*, *Cassil*, *Tuam*. The particular extent of the *Bishopricks* has been altered and changed from time to time, that I had rather omit the List, than run the hazard of giving a false Catalogue. In the Survey of the Kingdom, we will use the method observ'd in Scotland; which (for the Reasons laid down, in the beginning of that Kingdom) is here, also most convenient and easie.

The more considerable Towns are, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Limerick*, *Armagh*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Limerick*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Limerick*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Limerick*.

*Armagh*, in the County of *Armagh*, near the River *Kalin*, seems to be the same which *Bede* calls *Dearmach*; where (as the same Author adds) *S. Patrick* built a very fine City; only, he supposes a Romanist circumstance, That he follow'd the Model which the *Angels* had drawn for him. But whoever was the Founder, 'tis certain, That in the year, 1142, it was made an Archbishop's See, when Cardinal *Papirio* was sent over into Ireland to revive the decaying discipline of the Church. Nor is it only an Archbishoprick, but the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom; the Archbishop hereof being call'd *Primate of all Ireland*. The City was reduced under the power of the English by *John de Cury*; but was afterwards utterly destroy'd by *John O'Neal*; and that now nothing remains but a few Cottages; and the Ruins of the ancient Buildings.

*Armagh*, in the County of *Armagh*, is a place of good Strength, and has a fair Stone-bridge over the River. 'Tis very much talk'd of, in our Accounts of the late Wars in this Kingdom.

*Carisbeg*, in the County of *Antrim*, is the most considerable Town upon all the Coast; having a very commodious Haven. In the late Wars in Ireland, it was much talk'd of.

*Cassil*, upon the River *Swire* in the County of *Tipperry*, is only eminent for being an Archbishop's See, establish'd there by Pope *Eugenius III*.

*Clare* is a Market-town (in the County of that name) standing upon a Creek of the River *Shannon*.

*Cork*, the Metropolis of the County of that name, is encompass'd with the River on which it stands, and is of an oval form. It has the honour of being an Episcopal See, and is now mostly inhabited by the English; who by their diligence and Industry have improv'd to that degree, both in Estates, Trade and Buildings, as to exceed all the Cities in Ireland, except only *Dublin*.

*Down* (the principal City in the County of *Down*) is of very great Antiquity; being mention'd almost under the same name (*Dunum*) in *Ptolemy*. 'Tis at present a Bishop's See; and the Inhabitants would claim a farther Honour, by making it the Burial-place of the great *S. Patrick*. But *Armagh* in Ireland, *Glasgow* in England, and *Glasgow* in Scotland, do envy them that Happiness, and endeavour to assert that Esteem to themselves upon several Authorities, which seem to countenance the several Opinions.

**DUBLIN**, the chief City in Ireland, has a very pleasant situation, by reason of Hills to the South, Plains to the West, the Sea to the East, and the River *Liffy* to the North. The River here makes a safe Harbour; but the heaps of Sand thrown into its Mouth, by the violence of the Winds or else the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, hinders Ships of any great Burthen from coming up, but at high Water. The City is well Wall'd and neatly built: Within these hundred years, it is doubly increas'd in its Buildings, Ornaments, &c. Formerly, it was govern'd by a Mayor and 2 Bailiffs: And the two latter were chang'd into Sheriffs by *Edward VI*. Its publick Buildings of greatest note, are,

1. The College (which is situated in the same place on which the Monastery of *St. All-hallows* stood) dedicated to the Holy Trinity, and endow'd with the Privileges of an University by *Queen Elizabeth*. In *Edward II*'s time, there was a Foundation laid here for an University, by the Institution of publick Lectures; but the Disturbances which follow'd, broke that Design.

2. The Archbishop's Palace, in the Suburbs of *S. Patrick*, with a stately Church dedicated to *S. Patrick*'s eminent without for its high Steeple, and within for its Pavements and arch'd Roof. This consists of a Dean, 40 Canons, 4 Cancellors, a Treasurer, 2 Arch-deacons and 22 Prebendaries.

3. The King's Castle, well fortify'd with Ditches and Towers, and furnish'd with a good Artillery.

4. Christ Church, in the heart of the City; carry'd on and finish'd by *Lawrence* Archbishop of *Dublin*, and others.

5. The Town-hall, built of square Stone, and call'd *Tolsale*.

*Galloway* (the chief place in the County of that name) is a neat Town built of Stone. The convenience of a Harbour has made it well stor'd with Merchants; who, by the advantage of a full Trade both by Sea and Land, are very wealthy.

*Kildare* has the honour of giving name to the County wherein it stands; but yet *Nua* is the Shire-Town. Its greatest honour is the Bishop's See, fill'd in ancient Writings *Episcopatus Daviesii*.

*Kilkenny* (the chief place in the County, and the best In-Land Town in the Kingdom) is fair-built and very plentiful, standing upon the River *Newe*. 'Tis divided into the *English-town*, and the *Irish-town*. The *English-town* is the newer, said to be built by *Ranulph III*. Earl of *Chester*. The *Irish-town* is like a Suburbs to the other; but yet has the honour of *S. Canice's* Church, who gave name to the City, which implies as much as the Cell of *S. Canice*; a Person very eminent in this Country for an extraordinary piety and strictness of Life. The Bishop of *Ossory* has his Seat in this City.

*Kinsale* stands at the mouth of the River *Bandon*, in a fruitful Soil; and receives its greatest interest and reputation from the commodious Harbor it enjoys.

*Limerick* (the head City in the County) is encompass'd by the divided Channel of the famous River *Shannon*. 'Tis parted into the Upper and Lower: In the first stands the Cathedral and Castle; the second is guarded with a Wall and Cattle. It is a Bishop's See, and a place strongly fortify'd both by Art and Nature; as we may easily guess from the long defence it made, when belieg'd by his present Majesty, in the late Irish Wars. This is the great Emporium of the whole Province of *Munster*.

*Lisnor* (upon the River *Broadwater* in the County of *Waterford*) has a considerable name in the Histories and Records of Ireland, upon account of the Bishop's See: But the Revenues thereof being almost quite alienated and lost, it came afterwards to be annex'd to the See of *Waterford*.

*London-derry*, formerly call'd *Derry*, is now annex'd to the County of that name; and is famous in our modern Histories and publick Papers, for resisting two memorable Sieges, one in the year, 1649, the other in the year, 1690.

*Waterford*, the chief City in the County of that name, can neither recommend it self by a good Air nor fruitful Soil. Notwithstanding which, by the convenience of the Harbour, it was look'd upon for Wealth and Populousness to be the second City in Ireland; till *Cork* (as we observ'd before) grew up, and over-toppy'd it. Upon account of its eminent Loyalty to the English, our Kings have granted it several Privileges: But in the Rebellion of 1641, it lost its old character of Fidelity, by the tampering of the Popish Clergy, sett'd there probably to carry on that bloody Design.

*Wexford*, the chief Town of the County, seems to be a place of some Antiquity; tho' that name be modern, and given it by the Germans who sett'd themselves here. The Town is remarkable, for being the first in this whole Island that surrender'd to the English, and that receiv'd a Colony of that Nation. Which is the cause why all the neighbouring parts do so much abound with English Inhabitants.

*Youghall*, near the entrance of the River *Broadwater* into the Sea, stands in the County of *Cork*, being of an oblong form, and wall'd round. The Town is divided into Upper and Lower. The convenience of the Harbour, with the fruitfulness of the Country round, have made it a place of considerable Resort.

#### Ancient Places in the Kingdom of IRELAND.

*Argita* is a Lake in these parts; perhaps that which empties it self at *Swilly* in the County of *Tirconnel*. *Ausla*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is a River about *Lough-Corbes*, in the County of *Galloway*.

*Auten*, a People in these parts, seem to have formerly inhabited that Tract where the County of *Galloway* is at present: *Aerith* may well enough be supposed to retain something of the old name.

*Blani* were a People, who (along with the *Bir-gantes-Menapii* and *Canci*) inhabited the Province of *Leinster*.

*Boream Prera*, now *S. Helen's head* in *Tirconnel*-County.

*Bovinda* is the River *Bon*, well known by reason of the late Wars.

*Brigantes* or *Birgantes* have their name from the River *Brigu* (for so *Ptolemy* calls our *Barew*, and inhabited *Kilkenny*, *Ossory* and *Carisbeg*), which are all water'd by the *Barron*.

*Canci* seem by the circumstances to have inhabited the County of *Wicklow*; now full of English Inhabitants, and by them improv'd to that degree, as to make a figure among the best Shires in this Kingdom. *Concani*, a People in those parts, inhabited the South-part of *Conaght*, viz. *Clare*, *Galloway*, the Territory of *Clan-Richard*, with the Barony of *Atterich*. 'Tis possible, our present *Conaght* may have something of the name of this People; especially, if a more suitable Original cannot be found out.

*Coriandi*, a People who dwelt about the County of *Cork*; which perhaps it may have left a tincture of the name.

*Darri* (along with the *Voluntii*, *Rebglitii* and *Erdini*) peopl'd the Province of *Ulster*.

*Dawona*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and by *Girallus* call'd *Lawanna*, is probably the River which runs along by *Cork*.

*Down* is undoubtedly *Down*; an account whereof we have given in the description of the Towns.

*Droic* seems to be the River which runs by *Trilley* through the County of *Kerry*.

*Eblana* is agreed upon all hands to be the City of *Dublin*.

*Eblani* were a People in those parts. *Erdini* inhabited part of the Province of *Ulster*, along with the *Voluntii* and others.

*Hieron Promontorium* may very probably be that neck of Land which shoots out in the County of *Wexford*; where *Banna*, a Town's name, implies the same thing as *Hieron*, namely, *Island* or *Isle*.

*Iberni* (call'd in some Copies *Uerini*) seem to have inhabited part of the County of *Down*, along with the *Voluntii*.

*Jernis* is a River, call'd by *Ptolemy* under the Promontory *Natium*, as emptying, it fell there into the Sea. *Maire* (which runs under *Dumkerran*) bids the farewell for it.

*Isentum* is a Promontory call'd at this day *S. John's Foreland* in the County of *Down*.

*Lehen*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, seems to be the Castle *Kil-lair*, in the County of *Meath*; a name possibly deriv'd from *Ptolemy's* old one.

*Libinia* keeps something of its name to this day in the River *Liffy*, which runs by *Dublin*.

*Legia* is the Lake *Legh-Foyle*, in the County of *Tir-Connel*.

*Luconi*, a People who formerly inhabited *West-Munster*, along with the *Verabri* and the *Uerini*. *Mesolium* is now *Male*, upon the River *Shannon*, in the County of *Lengford*.

*Montii*, mention'd in *Ptolemy*, inhabited the County of *Wexford*; the chief City whereof, of the same name, seems to be the old *Menapia*.

*Madona* is a River in these parts, at the mouth whereof stood the ancient *Menapia*. If the latter be *Wexford*, the former must on course be the River *Slane*.

*Nagata* is plac'd by *Ptolemy* some where about the present County of *Sleigo*; the very spot is not yet discover'd, nor any remains of the old name.

*Nagata* must have their Seat in the same Tract, whereof *Nagata* may seem to have been the capital City.

*Notium* is our *Missen-head* (a Promontory in the County of *Desmond*) under which he tells us the old River *Jernus* empties it self into the Sea.

*Oveca* seems to be that River which empties it self into the Sea, below *Wicklow* or *Arcklow*.

*Ravinus* is the River *Trelis*, the northern Bound of the County of *Slego*.

*Rheba* is still preserv'd entire in the old *Rheban*, (near the River *Barrow* in *Queen's-County*) at present an inconsiderable place.

*Regia* may seem to have been seated about *Patrick's Purgatory*, in the County of *Tirconnel*; because the place, in the Life of *S. Patrick*, is call'd *Regia*.

*Rigia* has some Relicks of the old name, in the Lake we call *Lough-Regibis*, in the County of *Longford*: Which is of more moment, because the situation agrees very well with the account left us of it by *Ptolemy*.

*Rlobogdii* inhabited all the northern Shore of *Ire-*

land, about *Tircennel*, &c. *Rebogh* still preserves the manifest marks of the old name.

*Reboghium Promontorium* must also have been in those parts.

*Senus* (call'd also *Sena*, *Sacana* and *Flumen Senens*) is the noble River of *Sbanon*.

*Velabri* (so call'd from the *Frishts* and *Astuaries* among which they dwelt; for so much *Aber* implies) inhabited part of the County of *Desmond*.

*Vidua* a River in *Tirconnel*, now *Credagh*.

*Vinderius* is the Bay of *Knockfergus* in the County of *Antrim*.

*Vodie*, a People, who with the *Coriondi*, inhabited the Counties of *Cork*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick* and *Waterford*. The Territories *Idon* and *Idouth* seem to have something of the old name.

*Vennicium Promont.* now *Ran's head* in *Tirconnel*. *Volunt*, along with the *Darni*, *Reboghii* and *Erdini*, inhabited the Province of *Ulster*.

## JERSEY and GARNSEY.

BESIDES the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and the other Islands which lie round the Continent of *Britain* (the most considerable whereof are describ'd in the Counties upon which they border) there are two more, which could not be conveniently drawn into the Body of the Survey, by reason of their distance from the Continent. And yet they are of so great importance to the Crown of *England*, that in a Description of the three Kingdoms, it would be a gross error wholly to omit them. These are *Jersey* and *Garnsey*.

*JERSEY* is that which *Antoninus* mentions under the name of *Casarea*, about 30 miles in compass, and defended with Rocks and Quick-sands. The middle parts are mountainous, but the Valleys are delicately water'd with pleasant Brooks, and planted with Fruit-trees; *Apple-trees* more especially. The Villages are thick-set, and make 12 *Parishes*; out of which 12 *Jurors* are chosen by their respective *Parishioners* to assist the *Bailiff* (who is appointed by the Governour to administer *Justice*) in the management of *Causets* and *Actions*, both Civil and Capital. They have no *Physicians*, nor any Distempers but Fevers; which always come at a certain time of the year. Instead of *Fewel*, they use a Sea-weed, which they name *Uraic*; and the Sea now and then furnishes them with a good prize of combustible matter. *S. Hilary's* on the South-side of the Island, is their

chief Town, both on account of its Trade, and the Court of *Justice* sett'd in it. The name, it has from *Hilary* (Bishop of *Poitiers*) suppos'd to have been bury'd here, in his banishment.

*GARNSEY* (20 miles to the North-west) is by *Antoninus* call'd *Sarnia*; inferior to the other upon some accounts: For it contains only 10 *Parishes*, and is not so fruitful: But 'tis better fortify'd, being encompass'd with a continu'd ridge of steep Rocks. This whole Island is Enclosure; but the Inhabitants do not follow Agriculture so closely, as their Neighbours of *Jersey*. *S. Peter's*, a Town consisting of a long narrow Street, and seated upon a Bay in form of a Half-Moon, is their capital Place, whether we respect Trade or Strength. For it is well-stor'd with Merchants; and has the Mouth of the Haven defended by a Castle on each side. The Governor of the Island keeps his residence here, and a Garison for the defence of the place.

The Government of these Islands, is much the same in both; the Customs of *Normandy* obtaining in most cases. Their *Drink* is generally *Cyder*, by reason of the abundance of *Apples*; and *Fish* they have in great plenty. Their Language is the *French*; and tho' they are generally of the same Extraction, yet they care not much to own their Original, but had rather make out a Relation to the *English*.

## FRANCE.

# FRANCE.

## CHAP. I.

### FRANCE, Gallia, in General,



THE Country of *France* is very advantageously situated, in the midst of the Northern temperate Zone, and extended from the 42<sup>d</sup> degree of Latitude to the 51<sup>st</sup> degree; and from the 11<sup>th</sup> degree of Lon-

gitude, to the 26<sup>th</sup> degree, reckoning from *Teneriffe* with the old Maps, but according to *Sanson*, from the 15<sup>th</sup> degree to the 29<sup>th</sup> degree of Longitude: So that it includes the space of 214 French Leagues or

## FRANCE.

335 English Miles, from the Pyrenean Mountains in the South, to *Calis* in the North. And from the Point of *Conquer* in *Bretaign* in the West, to *Alfasia* in the East, about 300 Leagues or 505 Miles. On the North east it is contiguous with the *Spanish Netherlands*, and parted from *England* by the *British Channel*: On the East it is bounded by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy* and *Piedmont*; from the East of which it is separated by the *Alps*; on the South by the *Mediterranean-Sea* and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which divide it from *Spain*; and on the West by the *Ocean*.

The *AIR* is very temperate, and not subject to the great Colds of *Germany*, *Sweden* and *Moscovy*, nor to the excessive Heats of *Spain* and *Italy*; but it is more or less hot or cold, according to the different situation of the several Provinces.

The *SOIL* is every where fertile, and produces, besides abundance of Corn and divers sorts of Fruits, a vast quantity of Wine and abundance of Flax; and in *Provence* and *Languedoc*, Oil. The Pastures and Meadows feed great Herds of Cattle, and the Forests, which are spacious enough, but not so large as those of *Germany*, contain much variety of Game. Some Mines of Iron, Lead, Tin, *Copras*, &c. are found in *France*, but of these not many nor very considerable. Great quantity of Salt is made in the Isle of *Ré*, about *Rechofort*, and other parts of *France*, which yields the King a great Revenue.

The most noted MOUNTAINS here, besides the *Pyrenean* and the *Alps*, are those of *Cevennes*, *Auvergne*, *Mont-Jure* or *S. Claude* towards *Switzerland*, and *Mont-Vergelle*, or *des-Fauvelles* in the Diocese of *Languedoc*.

The Chief ISLANDS are, I. In the *Mediterranean-Sea*, those of *Hieres*, *S. Margaret*, *S. Honorat* or of *Levins*, &c. II. In the *Ocean*, *Oleron* and *Ree* on the Coasts of *Saintonge* and *Antis*; *Noir-Mont-Jure*, *di*, *Dion*, *Bel-Isle*, *Ouessant*, &c. off of *Bretaigne*; and *Aldwynd* near the Shoar of *Normandy*.

Its chief PORTS, in the *Ocean*, are *Calis*, *Ambleteuse*, *S. Valery*, *Dieppe*, *Havre de Grace*, *S. Malo*, *Brest*, *Rochel*, *Nantes*, *Bordeaux*, *Bayonne*, &c. And in the *Mediterranean*, *Marseilles* and *Toulon*.

The principal RIVERS of *France* are, 1. The *Saône*, which rises in *Burgundy* near *Dijon*, passes through *Champaigny*, the Isle of *France* and *Normandy*, watering by the way *Troyes*, *Paris* and *Rean*, and receiving in its Course the *Yonne*, the *Oise*, and several smaller Rivers, empties it self into the *Sea* at *Havre de Grace*, and makes a very good Haven, whence this Town hath its Name. 2. The *Loire* is the largest River in *France*, and springs in *Languedoc*, in the Mountains call'd *les Severins*, passes by *Nevers*, *Orleans*, *Tours*, *Angers* and *Nantes*, receiving by the way the *Aller*, the *Clare*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, the *Saône*, the *Adre* and many others, and falls into the *Sea* about 40 Miles below *Nantes*, and over-against *Bel-Isle*. 3. The *Garonne* rises in the *Pyrenean Mountains*, runs to *Thoulouse*, whence flows westward to *Bordeaux*, a little below which the *Dordogne* joins it, and both together make it a very wide Haven, which is emptied into the *Ocean* near the Island of *Oleron*. 4. The *Rhône* hath its source in the *Alps*, passes through the Lake of *Geneva*, flows to *Lyon*, where it receives the *Saône*, at *Valence* the *Isère* falls into it, as does the *Durance* at

*Avignon*, and quickly after empties it self into the *Mediterranean-Sea* in six Channels. Besides these there is a great number of smaller Rivers, which are mentioned in the following Description of the Country.

The particular COMMODITIES of *France*, which they send abroad into Foreign Countries, are, Wine, Brandy, Canvas, and other Linnen, Paper, Salt, wrought Silks, Druggers and other Stuffs; several wrought Goods, as Gloves, Lace, &c.

The PEOPLE of *France* are a mixture of the Posterity of the ancient *Gauls*, *Romans*, *Franks*, *Lisigols* and *Burgundians*, but chiefly of the *Gauls*, whom, though the *Romans* and *Franks* successively subdued, they did not however expel, those still remaining, the body of the People, tho' these obtain'd the Government of them.

Of the TEMPER of the *Gauls*, *Cæsar* says, They were quick-witted, but rash and unsteady; and their Successors the *Franks* are of the same nature. They have generally quick and ready Apprehensions, but too often run away with a superficial Knowledge of things, without having Patience to dive to the bottom: But tho' this be their general Character, there have been abundance of Particulars that must be excepted: *France* having produc'd very learned and industrious Men, in all Arts and Sciences, especially in our Age; wherein, besides the vast Improvement they have made of the Art of War, all the parts of Learning have been industriously studied and improved by the ingenious *Virtuosi* of *France*; and even a \* Woman of that Nation hath been found an excellent Critick in Philological Learning. They abound in Completments, and are really very civil, especially to Strangers; and have a natural freedom in their Conversation, which would be very agreeable if it were not over-acted and mix'd with Levity. Both Men and Women are full of Talk, and as familiar at first sight, as if they had been long acquainted. In their Habit they are something phantastical, but have generally an Air of Gentility; especially the Women, who are well-shaped and fair enough, except in the Southern Provinces, where they have very swarthy Complexions. The *French* are much addicted to Litigiousness; more Law-suits are tried there, than in any Nation in the World, may some say than in all *Europe* besides; which encourages all sorts of People to breed up their Children to the Law; and if a Father can raise Money enough to purchase his Son an Office, he thinks him well settled: By which means here are swarms of Advocats, Procurers, Registers, Notaries, and other Men of Law. The Gentry scorn Trade, so that the younger Brothers always apply themselves to the Gown or the Sword, which makes the French King's Armies so large and well stocked with Officers. In War they have been always extremely furious in attacking, but quick in retreating, not to their end at the first Onset, if they obtain'd not their end at the first Onset. *Sicut primus impetus est major quam virorum est, ita sequens minus quam feminarum*, says *L. Florus* of them. But tho' this may still be part of their Character, yet, what by strict Discipline and careful Instruction, their Soldiers will now endure the Fatigues of a Camp and a Siege as well as any in *Europe*, and in Battles too, they have behaved themselves very bravely.

## FRANCE.

52

The Religion of the *Gauls* was Paganism in its highest degree, even to the offering of human Sacrifices (saith *Solinus*) but as they became more civiliz'd this barbarity was laid aside; however, they still remained superstitious Idolaters, till the CHRISTIAN RELIGION was planted among them, by some of *St. Peter's* Disciples. *St. Denis*, the *Areopagite*, is pretended to have been the Apostle of *Paris*, and many ridiculous Miracles are related of him in their Legends; particularly, that after he was beheaded his Body rose, took up his Head and walk'd with it a Mile: Which is as true, as that this *Denis* was ever there\*. However, it is certain, that Christianity was received here very early, and that the learned and pious Father *St. Irenæus* came hither in the middle of the second Century, and succeeded *Pothinus* (who was martyr'd *An. Dom. 178.*) in the Bishoprick of *Lyon*. But the *Franks* being Pagans, when they came it was suppress'd, till *Clovis* the fifth King being converted, by the persuasion of his Wife *Crotilda*, and the instruction of *St. Vaast*, and *St. Remigius* the first Bishop of *Rheims*, it was again reformed.

But in the succeeding Ages of Ignorance and Superstition, the Errors that crept into the Church in most parts of Christendom, prevail'd here also; and though the Gallican Church was never so severely subject to the Court of *Rome* as those of other Nations, yet the pernicious Doctrines were as generally received here as elsewhere. Wherefore when the Reformation was set on foot, great numbers of the People of *France* were convinc'd of the falshood of that Religion, and *Calvin's* Doctrine was readily receiv'd upon the preaching of *Zuinglius*. And so numerous did the Protestants or Huguenots (as they were called by the Romanists) grow, that even so early as the year 1560. there are said to have been 1250 of their Churches in *France*. But they were always persecuted by the Roman party, and even massacred in most barbarous manner several times; particularly at *Paris* on *Saint Bartholomew's* day, in the year 1572. where in the middle of the night, more than 10000 of them were murder'd at once, and in other Cities three times as many; though a Peace was just concluded, and for assurance the King of *Navarre*, the head of the Protestant-party, was that day married to the French King's Sister. King *Henry IV.* granted them Liberty of Conscience by an Edict made at *Nantz*, and confirm'd and register'd in the Parliament of *Paris*: By which means they again grew very powerful, and no less than 300 walled Towns were inhabited almost only by them, of which *Rochel* was the chief. But *Leuis XIII.* deprived them of them all, even *Rochel* it self, after a long and famous Siege. By which their Strength being broken, and the Heads of the Party being brought over, or otherwise reduc'd, the present King, *Leuis XIV.* resolv'd utterly to suppress the them, which he began by the Revocation of the Edict of *Nantz* in the year, 1685. notwithstanding it had been so firmly ratify'd; and made a standing Law of the Kingdom; and afterwards caus'd the Protestants to be most cruelly persecuted by his Soldiers, which continued for two or three years; at the end of which, all those that could not be brought to renounce their Religion, were banish'd the Kingdom, after they had been long imprision'd, and deprived of

all their Goods and Estates. So that at this time, the Romish Religion is only allowed in *France*.

The ancient LANGUAGE of the *Gauls* was the same with that of our ancient Britains, as the learned *Mr. Camden* has prov'd at large; but when the *Romans* conquer'd it they introduced the Latin, and by means of the long time they were Masters of the Country, establish'd it to effectually, that the old Gaulish was quite lost; afterwards the *Franks*, being Germans, introduced their own Language, which was us'd at Court for some Ages; but the German being a more harsh indocile Tongue, and the Latin the contrary, this prevail'd above that; so that though the present French Tongue be compos'd of the German and Gothic, as well as of the Latin, the last has much the greater share.

It is notable and elegant, and admir'd for its sweetness; it is true, by means of the liberty they take in the pronunciation (leaving out harsh Terminations and Consonants) it is pleasant enough, but not so sweet as the Italian. The Royal Academy at *Paris* have of late years much improv'd and refin'd it, however it is not yet copious nor at all hercick: so that though in their Translations they have express'd the sense of some ancient Authors aptly enough in *Prose*, none of their Ingenious have been able to produce Heroick Poems like those in English.

Burnt notwithstanding that this Tongue hath nothing of signal Majesty or Manliness in it and seems rather fit for the Conversation of Women than of Princes and Statesmen, yet what by the greatness of the present King, and their obstinacy in using their own Language in the Business other Nations have had occasion to transact with them, together with the Splendor of the Prince's Court which hath invited Strangers to visit it, the French Tongue is at present us'd in many Courts of *Europe*, and the most generally understood of any modern one in Christendom.

## SECT. II.

### Of the antient State of France.

THE want of Literature in the earlier Ages of the World, hath made it extremely difficult to discover the origine of Nations; that of *France* is as obscure as any. The best that can be learnt is, That it was Peopled after the Flood; by the Posterity of *Gomer* the eldest Son of *Noah*: These growing numerous, compos'd many Nations whom the *Greeks* and *Romans* gave the General name of *Galls*; for what reasons, it is uncertain, for it is not very material; however, under that Name they were known in the time of *Terquintius Priscus* the fifth King of *Rome*, and Possess'd a Country of very large extent, comprising not only all the present *France*, but part of *Italy* also, as far as the River *Rubicon* or *Pisatello*, which falls into the Adriatick Sea between *Revenna* and *Rimini*; and all that part of *Germany* and *Belgium*, that lies within the River *Rhine*, the Division whereof, according to the Roman accounts, was thus, viz.

I. *GALLIA CISALPINA* or *Citerior*, with respect to the *Romans*, afterwards call'd *LONGOBARDIA* or *LOMBARDY* from the *Bardi*, a certain *Gaulish* People, and the *Langons*, so named

\* *Madian Dacier*, the Daughter of *Tamox Faber*, who published an excellent Edition of *Callimachus* the Greek Poet, with a Latin Version and critical Notes; also *Arcadius Veller*, *Eutropius*, and *L. Florus*, with Interpretations and Notes, for the use of the *Parliament*; besides which he has the illustrious French Comedies of *Plautus*, and two of *Terphianus* into French, with critical Notes; and hath also perfect'd a beautiful Translation of *Horace*, with admirable Skill and Ingenuity.

The

\* *Dr. Cæsar* in his Life of that *Denis* hath sufficiently prov'd that he was never in *France*, *Leuis Fache* vol. 1. p. 31. as have also their own Country men, *Launoy*, *Sirmonet* and *du Pin*. V. du Pin's *Hist. Eccle. Writ.* vol. 1. p. 31. of the Engl. Edit.

## FRANCE.

by the reason of their long Javelins, of whom XXII Kings reigned in this Country, from *Albinus* or *Aldinus* their first Prince, A.C. 568. to *Desiderius*, whom *Charlemagne* defeated, A.C. 773. It was extended from the River *Rubicon* as far as the *Alps*.

II. *GALLIA TRANSALPINA*, or *Ulcior*, which contained all the present France, and that part of *Germany* and *Belgium* westward of the *Rhine*.

The Gauls in general were a very vigorous and warlike People, those of the *Cir-Alpina* fought and defeated a large Army of *Romans*, march'd up to the City, took and sack'd it\*, laid Siege to the Capitol, and had well nigh taken it: For having observed on

one side of the Cattle a place of more ease access than the rest, in the dead of Night some of them climb'd up the Rock there, and got to the top with that Silence, that they eluded the Centinels and the Dogs; but disturbed certain Geese that were in the Capitol, which by yagling and clapping their Wings alarm'd the Soldiers; who presently running to their Arms, drove them back, and by that lucky Accident recovered the *Roman* State, then reduc'd to its last gasp. At length the Siege was rais'd by *Camillus* the Dictator, and in time the Gauls were driven out of the *Roman* Provinces: But left so dreadful a Name behind them, that *Cicero* confesses, the *Romans* were more afraid of them than any other Nation of the World. And *Salust* says, It was not Honour but Life that was to be disputed with a Gaul. The *Romans* durst not attempt the Conquest of them, till they had subdued almost all the rest of the then known World. At length, *Auro* U.C. 623. *Fulvius Plautus* the Consul made War upon them, and five years after *Fabius Maximus* reduced the *Narbonensis* into a *Roman* Province. About 70 years after this, *Julius Caesar* undertook the Conquest of Gaul, which, after a very bloody War he effected, and totally subjected the whole Country to the Power of *Rome*, A.M. 3900. U.C. 703. ante Christ. 48. *Caesar* at his Arrival found the whole Country divided into three parts, whereof the *Celte* or *Gaul* possessed the best and largest, being all the Country that is bounded by the *Garonne* on the South, the Ocean on the West, the *Loire* and the *Rhine* on the East, and by the *Seine* and *Marne* on the North; From the Confines of the *Gallia Celtica* to the *British* Sea, and along the lower part of the *Rhine* quite to the *German* Ocean was inhabited by the *Belge*; The other part, being all from the River *Garonne* to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, quite cross from the Ocean in the West to the *Mediterranean* in the East, belonged to the *Aquitains*. Of these the *Celte* were the most civiliz'd, because of their Neighbourhood and converse with the *Romans*, and the *Belge* the most warlike, by reason of the little converse they had with other Nations, and the frequent Wars that the *Germans* made upon them. These great Nations were again subdivided into a multitude of smaller, whereof *Caesar* mentions no less than LXIV. that had different Appellations from the chief City, as the *Rhemii* of *Rheims*, the *Suessones* of *Soissons*, *Belouaci* of *Beauvais*, *Sessii* of *Sees*, &c. But by him it was divided into these four great parts, viz. 1. *Narbonensis*, so called from the City *Narbon* containing *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and some part of *Savoie*; called also *Braccata*, from a certain Habit worn by the People. 2. *Aquitania*, so named from the City of *Aque-Augusta*, now d. *Alets* in *Guicome*, comprehending the Provinces of *Gascogne*, *Guienne*, *Quercy*, *Xaintonge*, *Poitou*, *Perigord*, *Limousin*, *Auvergne*, *Bombonie*, and *Berry*, extending from the *Pyrenees* to the

River *Loire*. 3. *Celtica*, call'd so from the valiant Nation of the *Celte*, and *Comata* from the long Hair worn by them; and also *Lugdunensis* from the City *Lyons*, extending from the *Loire* to the *British* Sea, and comprehending the Province of *Lyonnais*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, *Nivernois*, &c. part of *Champagne*, the Isle of *France*, the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Britaigne*, *Maine*, *Perche*, *Beauce*, *Anjou*, and *Touaine*. 4. *Belgica*, named from the *Belge* a potent Nation, comprised all the Eastern part of *Gaul*, viz. *Picardy*, the rest of *Champagne*, the *Netherlands*, and so much of *Germany* and *Belgium*, as lyeth on this side the *Rhine*, with the County of *Burgundy* or *Franchie Comte*.

Afterwards the Emperor *Constantine* the Great, divided it into seventeen Provinces or Governments; fix of which were Confular, and Eleven under certain Prefidents sent by the Emperor, who resided in these Cities, viz.

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Narbonensis prima.</i>   | <i>Narbonne</i> in <i>Languedoc</i> .      |
| 2. ———— secunda.               | <i>Aix</i> in <i>Provence</i> .            |
| 3. <i>Vienensis.</i>           | <i>Vienne</i> in <i>Dauphine</i> .         |
| 4. <i>Alpes, Graie et Pen-</i> | <i>Monsfranc</i> on <i>Tarentais</i> in    |
| 5. <i>nins.</i>                | <i>Savoie</i> .                            |
| 6. <i>Alpet Meritima.</i>      | <i>Ambrun</i> in <i>Dauphine</i> .         |
| 7. <i>Lugdunensis prima.</i>   | <i>Lyons</i> .                             |
| 8. ———— secunda.               | <i>Rouen</i> in <i>Normandy</i> .          |
| 9. ———— tertia.                | <i>Tours</i> .                             |
| 10. ———— quarta.               | <i>Sens</i> in <i>Champagne</i> .          |
| 11. <i>Sequania.</i>           | <i>Besancon</i> in <i>Franchie Comte</i> . |
| 12. <i>Aquitania prima.</i>    | <i>Bourges</i> in <i>Berry</i> .           |
| 13. ———— secunda.              | <i>Bordeaux</i> in <i>Guicome</i> .        |
| 14. <i>Noempulanis.</i>        | <i>Aux</i> in <i>Gascogne</i> .            |
| 15. <i>Germania prima.</i>     | <i>Metz</i> .                              |
| 16. ———— secunda.              | <i>Coleu</i> .                             |
| 17. <i>Belgica prima.</i>      | <i>Wiers</i> .                             |
| 18. ———— secunda.              | <i>Rheims</i> .                            |

He also placed Counts in the Cities, and Dukes in the Frontier-Towns to administer Justice according to the *Roman* Laws; and A.D. 330. dividing the Office of *Præfatus Prætorio*, or Lieutenant-General of the Empire, among four Persons; appointed one of them to reside among the Gauls; and, under him, three Vicars, who were dispers'd in *Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*.

Not not long after the death of *Constantine*, the *Goths* got footing in *Gaul*, the *Narbonensis* being granted to them by the Emperor *Honorius* upon their quitting *Italy*; and afterwards, for Service done the Empire, *Aquitain* also was given them. And the *Burgundians*, a great and populous Nation on the *Rhine*, (at first call'd in by *Stilice* Lieutenant of the same *Honorius*, to defend the Borders against the *Frank*) possess'd themselves of all the South-east parts and both the *Burgundians*, from them so call'd.

This was the State of *Gaul*, when the *Frank* or *French* enter'd it.

The *FRANKS* were a warlike people of *Germany*, who possess'd all the Country that lies between the *Rhine* and the *Weser* and from the *German* Ocean in the North to the River *Mayne* in the South; and consisted of the Nations of *Sicambri*, *Bructeri*, *Salij*, *Cherusij*, &c.

They also conquer'd the Country beyond the *Mayne*, and making the banks of that River their chief Seat, gave the name of *Francia* to the Country now call'd so.

The

## FRANCE.

53

The *Sicambri*, from whom some deduce the original of the *French*, are said to be of *Scythian* Extraction, and have come down into *Germany* A. M. 3519. ante J. Chr. 429. in a very great Body, under their Captain *Marcomir*, and settled themselves in those parts now call'd *East-Friesland*, *Guelderland*, and *Holland*. They were a rough unciviliz'd People, and often invaded and plundered their Neighbours. A. M. 3925. their King named *Francus*, was call'd by the Saxons to their assistance against the *Goths*, where he signaliz'd himself by his Valour, that, as some Authors report, the Nation had from him the Name of *Franci*; but this seems improbable, since neither *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Pliny*, *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, or any ancient Author have mention'd them under that Name: From whence it is concluded, That they had it not till long after, that they took it up to denote the Freedom they enjoy'd from the *Roman* Yoke, which the Neighbouring Nations were subject to.

The first notice of them in History under this Denomination, is in the Reigns of *Valerian* and *Gallienus*, about A. D. 260. after which they are frequently mention'd on account of the Pillage they made in *Gaul*, &c. *Constantine* the Great took their Kings *Afaric* and *Rholagais* Prisoners, and expos'd them to wild Beasts, for having violated their Faith in warring against him.

About A. D. 412 the *Armarici*, who inhabited the Maritime Provinces of *Gaul*, as *Flanders*, *Picardy*, *Normandy* and *Bretaigne* revolted from the *Romans*, to whom the *Frank* join'd, and by that means possess'd themselves of part of the *German* and *Belgic* Provinces of *Gaul*, which it was that *Pharamond* was chosen them. Soon after this he was slain, and his Son *Merovius* his King; he Reigned ten Years and had his Seat in *Gaul*, but about the time of his death the *Romans* beat the *Frank* out of *Gaul* again, and took from them the Lands they had given them, which *Clodion* then the Successor of *Pharamond* endeavour'd to regain, but was beaten back. *Merovius* succeeded *Clodion*, in whole time *Attila* King of the *Huns* invaded *Gaul* with a vast Army, and having plundered several other Cities, besieged *Orleans*; for the relief whereof *Merovius* join'd his Forces with those of *Attila* the *Roman* General, and *Theodorick* King of the *Viffigoths*, who all together set upon *Attila*, and in Battle kill'd 200000 of his Men (as Historians report) and drove him out of *Gaul*. *Attila*, who was the great support of the *Roman* Power in *Gaul*, was soon after slain by *Valentinian*, and he himself kill'd by *Maximus*. This put the *Roman* affairs in such disorder, that *Merovius* had time to extend his Conquests, which he did over all *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and part of the Isle of *France*; and *Chilperick* his Son took *Paris*, *Orleans*, and several other Cities, and established the *French* Monarchy. *Clodion* his Successor freed the *French* wholly from the *Roman* Power, and gave the name of *France* to all the Country that reaches from the *Doune* to the *Loire*. After the death of *Clodion*, the *Viffigoths* of the *Frank* was divided into 2 parts, viz. *Wæderich*, or the Western part call'd *Neustria*; The *Wæderich*, or the Western part call'd *Neustria*; The Country containing all the old *France*, and the Country beyond the *Maine* which they had conquer'd, together with *Reims*, *Châlons*, *Cambray* and *Laon*; which was from that time a separate Kingdom, the Seat whereof was *Metz* in *Lorraine*. The latter contained all the Country that lies between the *Maine* and the *Loire*, which was again divided into three Kingdoms, viz. 1. Of *France* at *Paris*, 2. of *Orleans*, and 3. of *Saizins*: And afterwards, when the *French* had sub-

dued the *Viffigoths* and *Burgundians*; two other Kingdoms were erected, viz. of *Aquitain* and *Burgundy*. These were several times united and divided, as the Royal Family happen'd to be more or less numerous. But the Title of Kings of *France*, the Historians have given to those only who have ruled in *Paris*; who are these mentioned in the following Table.

### SECT III.

#### Of the French Kings.

OF these Monarchs there are reckon'd three Races: The first is call'd *Merovingian* from *Merovius*, who putting aside the Children of *Clodion*, caus'd himself to be chosen King; and fix'd the Regal Seat in *Gaul*, as hath been already shewn. This Race continued during the Reigns of XXI Kings, and ended in *Chilperick* III. who being a weak Man, was surmount'd the *Witicks*, and was degraded by the Assembly of the Estates; *Pepin*, the Son of *Charles Martel*, Maire of the Palace, being advanced in his stead, who began the second Race, call'd the *Carling* or *Carolingian*.

The Maire of the Palace was an Office of great Dignity and Power; he was at first chosen by the Nobility and confirm'd by the King; and was entrusted with the Management of all Affairs of State: Their Power was very great, which by reason of the Weakness and Supineness of the Kings they encreased as they pleas'd; so that at last it became hereditary. Of these, *Pepin* and his Son *Charles*, surnam'd *Martel*, were in a manner Kings themselves during the Reigns of *Dagobert* II. *Clotberic*, *Clovis* and *Telery*, and after the Death of the last, *Charles* made himself chief Governour, with the Title of *Maire* and *Duke* of the *French*, in which he was succeeded by his Sons *Carloman* and *Pepin*, during an Interregnum of 6 or 7 years; and after the Expulsion of *Chilperick* *Pepin* obtained the Royal Dignity, as hath been already said. To *Pepin* succeeded his Son *Charles*, call'd *le Maire* or *the Great*; An Episthet the Noble Actions he perform'd, very worthily deliver'd: For it was he that conquer'd the Barbarous Inhabitants of the most Northern parts of *Germany*, and establish'd Christian and Civil Government among them, after he had overcome *Witikind* the last King of the Saxons, whereof we shall have occasion to speak more particularly in our description of *Germany*. He also conquer'd the *Bav* or *Bavarians*, became King of *Germany*, and in the Pope's Quarrel carried his Arms into *Italy* against *Desiderius* King of *Lombardy*, who attempted to disunite the Papal Power and make himself King of all *Italy*; him *Charles* defeated, seized his Kingdom, and was crown'd King of *Lombardy*. He also conquer'd the *Saragins* in *Spain*; And the *Huns*, *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. that infested his own Countries: And finally, he was by the *Romans* chosen Emperor, to which he was Crowned on *Christmas-day*, A.D. 800. thereby erecting anew the Western Empire, and making himself the greatest Prince of the Universe. But this mighty Monarchy was in a little time reduc'd to its former Limits; for his Son *Lewis the Godly* parted his Estates among his four Sons, and erect'd the Kingdoms of *Italy*, *Aquitain*, *Bavaria* and *Francia*; and so some of his Posterity succeeded in the Empire, yet his Family degenerating, they ran only lost that Title, but *Charles* surnam'd the *Simple*, the great Grandson of *Lewis the Godly*, was for some time kept out of the Throne of *France* also by *Lewis*

a d

## FRANCE.

and *Carloman*, his Bastard-Brothers, and after them by *Carulus* *Craffus* Emperor, and *Eudes* Earl of *Anjou*; and though he obtained it at last, he was much disturbed and forced to resign it to *Rodolph* of *Burgundy*, who having enjoyed it two years, after his Death the Son of *Charles* the Simple was restored. But his Son and Grandson were disturbed by *Hugh* Capet, Earl of *Paris* and *Anjou*, and Mair of the Palace, descended from the *Eudes* abovemention'd, who after the death of *Lewis* the Sloathful, got to be chosen King by the Assembly of the Estates at *Noyon* in the Month of *May*, A. D. 987. And began the third or *Capetian* Race of the Kings of *France*,

## A Chronological Table of the Succession of the Kings of France, according to Metzcray.

## The First or Merovingian Race.

Began to Reign.	A. D.	Reigned Years
1 <i>Pharomond</i>	418	10
2 <i>Clodion</i> the Hairy	428	20
3 <i>Merovee</i>	448	11
4 <i>Childrick</i> I.	453	23
5 <i>Clovis</i> I.	484	30
6 <i>Childeric</i> I.	511	47
7 <i>Claudio</i> I.	518	3
8 <i>Chlodwig</i>	561	9
9 <i>Chilperic</i> I.	570	13
10 <i>Clovis</i> II.	584	45
11 <i>Dagobert</i> I.	629	16
Whereof 6 with his Father.		
12 <i>Clovis</i> II.	638	18
13 <i>Claudio</i> III.	635	14
14 <i>Childeric</i> II.	670	18
15 <i>Thierry</i> I.	674	17
16 <i>Clovis</i> III.	691	4
17 <i>Childeric</i> II.	695	17
18 <i>Dagobert</i> II. the Just	711	5
19 <i>Chilperic</i> II.	716	5
<i>Claudio</i> , let up by <i>Ch. Martel</i>	721	1
20 <i>Thierry</i> II.	722	17
An Interregnum of 6 or 7 years		
21 <i>Childeric</i> III. the Witlefs.	743	8

## She Second or Carolingian Race.

22 <i>Pepin</i> , the short	751	17
23 <i>Charlemagne</i> , or <i>Ch. the Great</i>	768	46
24 <i>Li. III</i> I. the pious	814	27
25 <i>Charles</i> II. the Bald	840	37
26 <i>Lewis</i> II. the Stammerer.	877	19 Months
27 <i>Lewis</i> III.	879	2
28 <i>Carloman</i>	879	4
29 <i>Charles</i> III. the Great	884	3
30 <i>Eudes</i> , Crowned King	888	3
31 <i>Charles</i> IV. the Simple	892	29
32 <i>Rodolph</i> , Crowned King	922	1
33 <i>Rodolph</i> , Crowned King	922	13
34 <i>Lewis</i> IV. Transmarine	936	18
35 <i>Lothaire</i>	954	32
36 <i>Lewis</i> V. the Sloathful	986	16 Months

## The Third or Capetian Race.

37 <i>Hugh</i> Capet	987	9
38 <i>Robert</i> , the Devout	996	45
whereof 9 with his Father.		
<i>Hugh</i> the Great, Crowned, but died before his Father.		

Began to Reign.	A. D.	Reigned years.
37 <i>Henry</i> I.	1033	28
38 <i>Philip</i> I.	1060	48
39 <i>Lewis</i> VI. the Great	1108	29
40 <i>Philip</i> Crowned, but died before his Father		
41 <i>Lewis</i> VII. the Young	1137	43
42 <i>Philip</i> II. the August	1180	43
43 <i>Lewis</i> VIII. the Lyon	1223	3
44 <i>Lewis</i> IX.	1226	44
45 <i>Philip</i> III. the Hardy	1270	15
46 <i>Philip</i> IV. the Fair	1285	29
47 <i>Lewis</i> X. Hutin	1314	18 Months

## Regency.

<i>John</i> died at 8 days old.		
47 <i>Philip</i> V. the Young	1317	5
48 <i>Charles</i> IV. the Fair	1322	6
After whose death <i>Edward</i> III. King of <i>England</i> claimed the Crown of <i>France</i> , as next Heir; however it was given to		
49 <i>Philip</i> VI. of <i>Valois</i>	1328	22
50 <i>John</i> the Good	1350	13
He was taken Prisoner by the Black Prince Son to <i>Edward</i> III.		
51 <i>Charles</i> V. the Wise	1364	16
52 <i>Charles</i> VI. well belov'd	1380	42
53 <i>Charles</i> VII. Victorious	1422	39
54 <i>Lewis</i> XI.	1461	22
55 <i>Charles</i> VIII. Courtous	1483	15
56 <i>Lewis</i> XII. the Just	1498	17
57 <i>Francis</i> I. the Great	1515	32
58 <i>Henry</i> II.	1547	13
59 <i>Francis</i> II.	1559	1
60 <i>Charles</i> IX.	1560	13
61 <i>Henry</i> III.	1574	15
62 <i>Henry</i> IV. of <i>Bourbon</i> , King of <i>Navarre</i> .	1589	21
63 <i>Lewis</i> XIII.	1610	33
64 <i>Louis</i> XIV.	1643	now reigning.

The present King was born Sept. 5th 1638. succeeded his Father in the Throne, May 14th 1643 and was Crowned at *Reims*, June 7th 1654 he married *Mary* of *Austria* Daughter to *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, June 9th 1666, by whom he hath Issue, the *D. A. U. P. H. N.* born Nov. 11th 1661, who married *Mary* Sister to the present Elector of *Bavaria*, on the 28th of Jan. 1680, and by her hath Issue three Sons; viz. the Duke of *BURGUNDY*, born Aug. 6th 1682. The Duke of *ANJOU*, born Dec. 9th 1683. And the Duke of *BERRI*, born August 31 1686.

## SECT. IV.

## Of the Government, Laws, Courts and Officers of Justice and Taxes.

*Gaul*, as we have said, was anciently divided into many Nations, each of which was govern'd by a different King; whose Power was limited by Laws agreed between him and the People in a grand Council. But though these Nations were separate Governments, they all maintained a general Alliance; and upon extraordinary Occasions a general Council of the Chiefs of each Nation was convened, as we find there was to choose Deputies to congratulate *Cesar* de *Bel. Gal. Lib. 1.* *Cesar* upon his Victory over the *Helvetians*, and to crave his assistance against *Arminius* King of the *Germani*. And like the *Gauls*, the *French* also at the beginning of

of that Monarchy, established a grand Council for making Laws, called the Assembly of the Estates; which was composed of Deputies sent from the Nobility, Clergy, the chief Cities of every Province, and from the Common People. These being assembled before the King, the Peoples Grievances were heard, the Necessities of the Kingdom considered, and Laws were made for Imposing Taxes, Redressing Grievances, and what else was needful for the Publick Good: And the Laws there made obliged the King, as well as the People. The first Assembly of this Council, mentioned in History, was A. D. 1222, at *Salisbon* or *Selz* in *Alsacia*, which was called (*days du Tillet*) to Interpret and Reform the Customs of *France* not yet written, and in this Council ('tis said) the famous *Salique Law* was made. Mention is made of many times that *Childeric* assembled the Estates. *Charlemagne* called them twenty times. To receive the Annual Gift, and confirm the Privileges of the Nobility, says a late French Author of good Learning; by which it should seem that they had the same Power that our *English* Parliament hath. It is at least certain, that in those days this Assembly had great Authority: *Davila* says it was an ancient Question, whether the Estates or the King were superior. But at length their Power was much restrained, and latterly they were not assembled in many years together. *Lewis* XIII. convoked the Assembly of the Estates to *Sens*, Sept. 10. 1614. thence adjourned them to *Paris*, where the Sessions began on the 27th of *October*, and on the 23d of *February*, 1615, the Result of their Deliberations being written down, were presented to the King, but whether passed into Laws or no I am not inform'd, the Historian leaving it there. Since that time they have never met; and the only Legislative Power in *France* at present is in the King, whose Edicts (with a *Soit, car tel est notre plaisir*; so be it, for such is our Pleasure) being registered in the Parliament of *Paris* (which too is composed of Persons that are at his Devotion) have the full Force of Laws.

The Ancient Civil Law is used in *France*, besides which there are ancient particular Laws and Customs, and the Edicts of the Kings.

The *Salique Law* and that of *Appenages* are esteemed Fundamental and unrevocable: The first confines the Succession to the Crown in the Males, excluding the Females, and the Issue of them: What more it contained is not known. Many Conjectures have been made of the reason of this Name *Salique*; some derive it from the *Salii*, one of the Nations of the *Franks*; others from the River *Sala*, on the Banks whereof it is pretended to be made, &c. But that which seems to be much the most Natural and Probable is the Judgment of a most ingenious Antiquary of our own Nation, who derives it from the Word *SAHL* or *AL*, as it is now written, which in the *High Dutch* (the Language of the *Franks*) signifies a Hall or Court, so that it is the Law *Salique*, q. d. the Court-Law, or the Law of the Court, by which the King and the Royal Family were assur'd of their Honour and Prerogative. That of *Appenage* was made by *Charles* the Great, and is to hinder the King's younger Sons from having any part of the Kingdom by their Eldest Brother; before which *France* was frequently parcelled out into several Kingdoms.

For maintaining the Publick Peace, and the better Administration of Justice, the King appoints one of the prime of the Nobility Governor in every one of the Twelve Governments, and under him Lieutenants and Governors of Towns; whose Offices are the same with the ancient Dukes and Counts, first esta-

blished by the *Romans*, viz. to keep in Obedience the Provinces and Places given them in Custody, to maintain them in Peace and Tranquility, to have Power and command over their Armies, to defend them against Enemies and Seditious Attempts, to keep the Places well fortified, and provide with what is needful, and to assist the Execution of Justice.

The Administration of Justice, both Civil and Criminal belongs to the Parliaments. Anciently the Kings administered Justice themselves, but it being troublesome to them, this Court was establish'd by King *Pepin*, *Anna. Dom.* 757, composed of certain Noblemen, whom the King appointed to hear the Complaints, and do justice to his Subjects. At first it was held where the King resided, and follow'd him in his Journeys: But for the Convenience of the People, *Philip* the Fair made it sedentary, and gave a part of his Palace at *Paris* to be the next Seat of the Parliament; and because of the multiplicity of Business, and the large Extent of the Country, succeeding Kings erected new ones in several Parts of the Kingdom, so that at present there are Fifteen Parliaments in *France* and its Conquests, viz.

1 At <i>Paris</i>	9 At <i>Pau</i>
2 <i>Toulouse</i>	10 <i>Metz</i>
3 <i>Rouen</i>	11 <i>Besincm.</i>
4 <i>Grenoble</i>	12 <i>Tournoy</i>
5 <i>Bordeaux</i>	13 Of <i>Requies</i> at <i>Perpignan</i>
6 <i>Dijon</i>	14 <i>Arras</i>
7 <i>Aix</i>	15 Of <i>Ajace</i> at <i>D. Afac.</i>
8 <i>Remes</i> , now at <i>Van-</i>	

These Parliaments are composed of certain Presidents, Counsellors, Advocates, &c. and divide into several Chambers, according to the respective Builles. That of *Paris* is called the Court of Peers, because the Dukes and Peers of *France*, and several great Officers of State are sworn before it, and are there tried, when accused of any Crime. It is divided into Ten Chambers, viz.

The Grand Chamber, which tries great Causes, and judges Noblemen.

The *Townelle* (so called, because the Counsellors of the Grand Chamber attend in it by turns) *Civile*, judges of Civil Causes to the Value of 1000 Livres or 50 Livres *per Annum*.

The *Townelle*, *Criminelle*, which judges all Appeals of Criminal Matters for the Subordinate Courts, not made by Noblemen.

Five Chambers of *Inquest*. Wherein the Depositions of Witnesses are written down, and Causes judged thereupon, in the nature of our Bill and Answer in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*.

Two Chambers of *Regist*, which judge the Causes of those that are privileged.

For the Service of these Chambers, there are one Chief President, and seven Presidents *an Mortier* (so called from a Cap they wear in form like a Mortar) who are all Persons of Quality: Twenty nine Counsellors Clerks, among which the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Abbot of *S. Denis* have place; One hundred eighty and five Counsellors, Laicks; Fourteen Presidents of the *Inquest* and *Request*; Two Advocates General; one Procurer General, and Twenty Substitutes to him; Three Registers, with Greffiers, Notaries, Uffers, &c. and Four hundred Procurers or Attorneys.

Besides the Parliaments, there are two other sorts of Supreme Courts in *France*, which are the Chambers of Accounts, and the Courts of Aides.

The



# FRANCE.

The Chambers of Accounts are Twelve in Number, and held at these Cities, viz. 1. *Paris*, 2. *Rouen*, 3. *Dijon*, 4. *Nantes*, 5. *Montpellier*, 6. *Grenoble*, 7. *Aix*, 8. *Pau*, 9. *Blois*, 10. *Lisles*, 11. *Aire*, and 12. *Dole*. This Court admits the Oath of Fidelity to the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, &c. They examine the Accounts of the Treasury, receive the Homage and Vassalage due from the Royal Feids, &c. and Register the Treaties of Peace, and all other Contracts, Grants, and Gifts of the King whatsoever.

The Courts of Aides are Eight, and held at these Cities, viz. 1. *Paris*, 2. *Montpellier*, 3. *Rouen*, 4. *Clermont Mont-ferrand*, 5. *Bordeaux*, 6. *Aix*, 7. *Grenoble*, and 8. of *Burgundy* at *Dijon*. This Court judges without Appeal all Causes relating to the *Tailles*, *Aides*, *Gabels*, and all other the Kings Revenues.

Under these Supreme Courts there are other for smaller Matters established in all the Cities, and considerable Towns in the Kingdom, viz.

*Presidial*. A Court composed of several Judges, who try Civil Causes (and Appeals from Subaltern Justices in Villages) of Matters of smaller Importance. Each *Presidial* is divided under two Chiefs; The first Judges definitively, and without Appeal, to the Sum of 250 Livres, or 10 Livres *per Annum*; The second to the Sum of 500 Livres, or 20 Livres *per Annum*.

*Generalities*. Which are the Treasurers General of France; Of these there are Twenty three, conveniently disposed in several parts of the Kingdom: Each Generality is composed of Twenty three Persons, who have the Care of Affixing the Taxes, and Receiving the Kings Revenue, in their respective Districts, which for their ease are divided into several Parts, call'd Elections. When the King, in his Council, hath determined what extraordinary Sum must be levied upon the Subjects that Year, the Resolution is sent to the Generalities, who compute the Proportion of it that each of their Districts must raise: And then send their Orders to every Election, to raise so much as their Proportion amounts to, upon the Parishes within their respective Elections; and the Money being Collected, is returned with the accounts to the Generalities, who remit it to the Exchequer. The same Method is us'd in levying the *Tailles*, and all Money raised for the King.

This is a Court also for judging Matters relating to the Crown-Lands and the Kings Revenue. They have the inspection of all Publick Works, and give out Orders concerning the building and repairing the Royal Houses (except *Vesailles* and the *Louvre*) publick Bridges, Causeys, &c. They are Surveyors General of the Highways, and Judge of the Nuisances without Appeal. All Letters of Ennobling, Legitimation and Donation from the King must be registered in their Office. The Places that these Generalities are held in, will be seen in the following Description of the Country.

The *Election* is a subordinate Court to the Generality. It is composed of several Persons who compute the proportion that every Parish in their Division must raise of the Sum demanded by the Generality, and send out their Orders to the Parishes accordingly, where the Inhabitants chuse one, who proportions it exactly among them, and collects it. This Court judgeth small Causes relating to the Impots and Taxes.

For administering Justice and punishing Criminals, there are certain Officers or Magistrates in every considerable Town (who are commonly Lawyers) appointed by the King; they have different Titles, being in some places called *Bailiffs*, in others *Provosts*, and in others *Senechals*, but their Power and Duty is much the same. The Pursuing and Seizing of Criminals belongs to them: They have Power also to punish them, as the Law directs, which they did formerly definitively, but since so many Parliaments have been instituted, Appeals are admitted to the Parliament from their Sentence. The District over which they have the Care is called a *Bailiage*, *Provost* or *Senechaussee*.

There are also in some Places Officers call'd *Intendants*; these are Men of the Law, whom the King sends into the Provinces or Generalities to give orders in extraordinary Affairs. There are *Intendants de la Justice, Police and Finance*. They are also called *Commissaries of Paris* for executing the Kings Orders in such or such a Generality.

There are a multitude of other Courts and Officers in France, too many to describe here; what is said is enough to give the Reader a general Idea of the Government, and to explain the Terms of Generality, Election, &c. which often occur in the ensuing Description of the Kingdom.

The TAXES paid by the Common People of France are very large. Those that are constant, besides the extraordinary ones in time of War, are of six sorts, viz. 1. *Tailles*, a Sum paid yearly by every Housholder, according to his Substance and Family; granted by the Three Estates. 2. *Tailions*, paid by the same Persons as the *Tailles*, and amounts to about one third of that: This was first imposed by Henry II. 1549. 3. *Subsidances*, a Duty imposed by this present King for the Subsidance of the Soldiers in Winter, for which the Subject is excused from Lodging them: It is paid in the same manner as the other two. These Taxes are paid by the Third Estate only, the Nobility and Clergy being exempt. 4. The Customs upon Merchandise Imported and Exported. 5. The *Gabels*, or Excise upon Salt, which is very high, and the People forc'd to take a certain quantity yearly, proportionate to their Family, and pay the Duty whether they can consume it or no. 6. Smaller Excises, Farms and other Demons of the Crown, to the number of 26; all which raise a vast Sum.

The whole Revenue of the King of France in time of Peace hath been computed to amount to more than 150 Millions of Livres, or 11 Millions and 375 thousand Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

The Accounts in France are kept in *Crowns, Livres, Solz and Deniers*. 12 *Deniers* make a *Sol* or *Sou*, 20 *Solz* a *Livre* or *Florin*, 3 *Livres* or 60 *Solz* make a *Crown*. A French Crown is of equal Value with Four Shillings and six Pence English; an English Crown yields in France 65 *Solz*; a Pound Sterling yields 13 *Livres*, and an English Guinea Piece of Gold 14 *Livres*. The other Monies of France are a *Double*, which is two *Deniers*; a *Liard*, the fourth part of a *Sol*, Pieces of 31 and 5 *Solz*, the quarter and the half *Crown*, the *two Livre* piece. And of Gold, the *Crown*, value 5 *Livres* 14 *Solz*, *Lys de Or*, value 7 *Livres* 10 *Solz*, the *half Louis*, the whole *Louis d'Or*, value 11 *Livres*, *double Louis*, &c.

## SECT.

# FRANCE.

## SECT. V.

The Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, and Universities of France.

For the Government of the Church, France is divided into 18 Archbishopsricks, and 109 Bishopsricks, viz.

I. Archbishop of *Lyons*, Count and Primate of France, hath Suffragans, -the Bishops of 1 *Autun*, 2 *Langres*, 3 *Macon*, and 4 *Chalon*.

II. The Archbishop of *Sens*, Primate of France and Germany; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Troies*, 2 *Auxerre*, and 3 *Nevers*.

III. The Archbishop of *Paris*, Duke and Peer; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Chartres*, 2 *Orleans*, and 3 *Meux*.

IV. The Archbishop of *Reims*, Duke and Peer, Legat of the Holy See; Suffragans, The Bishops of 1 *Sens*, 2 *Laon*, 3 *Chaalons*, 4 *Noyon*, 5 *Beauvais*, 6 *Amiens*, 7 *Senlis*, and 8 *Boulogne*.

V. The Archbishop of *Rouen*, Primate of Normandy; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Bayeux*, 2 *Evreux*, 3 *Avranches*, 4 *Serz*, 5 *Lisieux*, 6 *Caen*.

VI. The Archbishop of *Tours*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Mans*, 2 *Angers*, 3 *Reims*, 4 *Nantes*, 5 *Cornwallis*, or *Quimper*, 6 *Vannes*, 7 *St. Malo*, 8 *St. Brieux*, 9 *Trois*, 10 *St. Pol de Leon*, 11 *Dol*.

VII. The Archbishop of *Bourges*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Clermont*, 2 *Limoges*, 3 *St. Flour*, 4 *le Puy*, 5 *Tulle*.

VIII. The Archbishop of *Alby*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Cahors*, 2 *Mende*, 3 *Rodez*, 4 *Carr*, 5 *Valors*.

IX. The Archbishop of *Bordeaux*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Poitiers*, 2 *Saintes*, 3 *Angouleme*, 4 *Perrigueux*, 5 *Agen*, 6 *Condom*, 7 *Sarlat*, 8 *Rochelle*, 9 *La Rochelle*.

X. The Archbishop of *Auch*; Suffragans; the Bishops of 1 *Agen*, 2 *Aire*, 3 *Bazas*, 4 *Beyonne*, 5 *Comminges*, 6 *Conserans*, 7 *Lezouze*, 8 *Mefcar*, 9 *Oleron*, 10 *Tarbes*.

XI. The Archbishop of *Toulouse*; Suffragans; the Bishops of 1 *Perpignan*, 2 *Mirepoix*, 3 *Montauban*, 4 *Lavaur*, 5 *S. Papoul*, 6 *Lombes*, 7 *Rieux*.

XII. The Archbishop of *Narbonne*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Carcaffone*, 2 *Alet*, 3 *Beziers*, 4 *Agde*, 5 *Ludeve*, 6 *Montpellier*, 7 *Nismes*, 8 *Uzerz*, 9 *S. Pons*, and 10 *Popignan*.

XIII. The Archbishop of *Avies*, Prince of *Salerno*, and *Mont-Tragan*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Marselles*, 2 *Orange*, 3 *St. Paul des trois Chateaux*, 4 *St. Tournon*.

XIV. The Archbishop of *Aix in Provence*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Apt*, 2 *Riez*, 3 *Frejus*, 4 *Gap*, 5 *Sisteron*.

XV. The Archbishop of *Vienne in Dauphine*, Count and Primate; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Valence*, 2 *Die*, 3 *Grenoble*, 4 *Priviers*; as also the Bishop of *Geneva*, and the Bishop of *Maurienne* in *Savoie*.

XVI. The Archbishop of *Begazon*; Suffragans, the Bishop of *Bellay in Berry*, together with the Bishops of *Bellay* and *Loufane* in *Switzerland*.

XVII. The Archbishop of *Andron*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Digne*, 2 *Glondage*, 3 *Uzes*, 4 *Senes*, 5 *Grace*, and the Bishop of *Nice* in *Savoy*.

XVIII. The Archbishop of *Combray* in *French-Flamand*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Amiens*, 2 *Tournay*, 3 *S. Omar*, 4 *Namur*.

In the *French Congregats* are five other Bishops, who are Suffragans to Archbishops of other Nations, viz. The Bishop of *Strasbourg* to the Archbishop of *Mozac*.

The Bishops of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, to the Archbishop of *Spire*, and the Bishop of *Holene* in *Rouffillon*, to the Archbishop of *Tarragona* in *Spain*.

These Prelates enjoy very large Revenues and have under their Care above Thirty thousand Parishes, and a vast number of Monasteries, which are all very richly endowed.

For the Propagation of Learning, there are Twenty one Universities established in France, viz.

At *Paris*  
Toulouse in *Languedoc*.  
Bordeaux in *Guienne*.  
Poitiers in *Poitou*.  
Orleans.  
Caen in *Normandy*.  
Angers in *Anjou*.  
Nantes in *Bretagne*.  
Reims in *Champagne*.  
Valence in *Dauphine*.  
Aix in *Provence*.

At *Avignon* in the County of *Avignon*.  
Pont a *Maison* in *Lorraine*.  
Perpignan in *Rouffillon*.  
Douay in *Flanders*.  
Dole in the County of *Burgundy*.  
Friburg in *Frisgau*.  
Orange in that Principality.  
Avies, an Academy.

## SECT. VI.

Of the Extents of the French Dominions, and the Acquisitions of the present King.

Great part of the present Dominions of this Monarchy, were formerly divided among many Princes. *Normandy*, *Aquitain* and *Artois*, were for some time subject to the Kings of England. *Bretagne* was subject to its own Dukes, till A. D. 1484. The Dukes of *Burgundy* were powerful Princes for many Ages, and Lords of great part of the Netherlands, besides the *Brugundies*, till A. D. 1476, Charles the Warlike, being kill'd in Battle by the *Switzers*, Lewis XI. Seized the Duchy of *Burgundy*: But that Family enjoyed the Earldom till the present King took it from the King of *Spain*, A. D. 1668, but being obliged to restore it at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, he re-took it A. 1674, and both the *Burgundies* are now reckoned part of France.

Many little Principalities and Lordships were made Hereditary to certain Families, by *Hugh Capet*, which in time fell again to the Crown, as will be seen in the ensuing Description; And when the present King came to the Crown, he was in a manner the only Sovereign, very few of those Princes then remaining, and those that were, in time he found means to deprive of their Royalties, and render himself absolute, and sole Monarch of France.

Besides which, he hath Encroached upon his Neighbours on every side, and hath by Purchase and Craft, more than generous Fighting, made himself Master of the Province of *Artois*, great part of the Provinces of *Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Luxemburg*, all the Duchies of *Lorraine* and *Bar*, and the other Dominions of that Prince, *Alsacia*, the County of *Burgundy* above mentioned, &c.

But the Reader may be better informed herein by the following account of the Treaties of the *Pyrenies*, *Aix la Chapelle* and *Nimeguen*, viz.

# FRANCE.

By the Peace concluded in the Island of *Pheasant*, near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, A. D. 1659, these Towns were granted to the French King, viz. In *Artois*, *Arras*, *Hesden*, *Bapaume*, *Beloune*, *Lillers*, *Lens*, County of *St. Pol*, *Terouane*, and all the Bailiwicks and Catteries of *Artois*, except *St. Omer*, *Aire*, and their Dependencies; also *Renty*, if in the dependance of *Aire*, elle not. In *Flanders*; *Graveling*, *Eas*, *Fort St. Philip*, with the *Shuce*, *Honnau*, *Boulogne*, *St. Venant*. In *Hainault*; *Landrecy* and *Quefroy*, *Marientburg* and *Philippville*, in Exchange for *la Bassée* and *St. Pincberg*, *Avenue*. In *Luxemburg*; *Thionville*, *Montmidy*, and *Damovillers*, the Provostships of *Loos*, *Chavancy*, *Marville*, *Rocroy* le *Chatelet*, *Conflans* and *Gardana*, as lye on this side the *Pyrenean*; all the rest of those Counties, together with the Principality of *Catalonia*, being restored to the *Spaniards*. The upper and lower *Alsacia*; *Sungau*, the County of *Foerete* and *Brifac*, with its Dependencies, were also granted to the French.

The Duke of *Lorraine* by this Treaty was restored to his Dominions, except *Mimige*. But the French King prevail'd upon him to make a Donation of them to him at his Death; by the pretence whereof, when that Duke died, A. 1675, the French entred upon them, and kept out his Nephew, the late Duke of *Lorraine*. Afterwards at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, at the instance of the Emperor, the Duchy of *Lorraine* was offer'd to be restored to him, but with condition, that the French King still keep the City of *Nancy* and its Jurisdiction, and also have four Roads cros his Country, of half a League in breadth from *Nancy*, viz. Into *Alsace*; to *Vesout* in the *Franche Comte*, to *Metz*, and to *St. Dizier* in *Champaigne*, together with the Sovereignty of all the Boroughs and Villages which lye in the said Roads of half a League's breadth; as also the Provostship of *Longui*, and its Dependencies, for which he was to exchange another Provostship of like value; by which means the French retain'd half *Lorraine*, besides all the Duchy of *Barr*, the County of *Clermont*, and other Dominions of that Prince. But these Conditions were look'd upon by the young Duke as too hard, especially since the French King had promis'd him his whole Country; so that after much time in endeavouring to obtain better Terms, the Peace was concluded without including him; and the French still possesse the whole Country.

By the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, or *Agen*, in the Duchy of *Juliers* in *Germany*, A. D. 1668. It was agreed,

That the French King should enjoy the Fortresses of *Charleroy*, the Towns of *Binch*, *Aeth*, *Downay*, *Tournay*, *Oudenard*, *Liffe*, *Armentiers*, *Courtray*, *Bergues* and *Furnes*, and the whole extent of their Territories, with the

entire Sovereignty thereof.

By the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* with the King of Spain, A. 1678, the *Franche Comte*, or County of *Burgundy*, with all the Towns and Places thereon depending, was granted to the French King; as also the Towns of *Valenciennes* and *Bouchain*, with their dependencies; the Town and County of *Cambrai*, *Air*, *St. Omer*, *Menin*, *Conde* and *Ypres*, and their dependencies, *Warwick* and *Warleton* on the *Lys*, *Poperinghen*, *Bailleur*, *Mont Caffel*, *Bayay* and *Meinbege*, with their dependencies. And also the Town of *Dinant*.

And by the same Treaty the French restored these Towns, viz.

*Charleroy*, *Ghent*, *Oudenard*, *Courtray*, *Binch*, *Aeth*, *St. Ghislain*, *Lewe*, *Limburg*, and its Duchy; the Country of *Waes*, and all the dependencies of every of them in the Netherlands; and *Paderday* in *Cerdagne*, on the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, to the *Spaniards*. And to the Dutch, *Mastricht*.

And by the Treaty with the Emperor at the same place, A. 1679.

The Town and Citadel of *Friburg* in *Brifgau*, with the Villages of *Lohn*, *Muthausen* and *Kirkgart*, and their Liberties, as also a Passage from *Brifac* to *Friburg*, were granted to the French; and in return, *Philippburg* was restored to the Bishop of *Spire*.

Soon after this Peace, viz. A. 1680, the French took *Straßburg*, which they still hold, together with the greatest part of its Bishoprick.

And A. 1684, they took the City of *Luxemburg*, and a great part of that Duchy.

And now once more bath this Monarch for his Glory, kindled the flame of War in Europe, which he began by the Siege of *Philippburg* in the Month of September, 1688, and took it on the first of November following. Since when his Armies have most barbarously Ravag'd and destroyed the *Palatinate*, took and destroy'd the Cities of *Hidelberg*, *Spire*, and *Wormes*. And in the Netherlands they have taken the Cities of *Mons* and *Namur*, and the Fortresses of *Charleroy*: And in *Savoy*, *Niffa*, *Susa*, *Montmellian*, and *Villa Franca*.

But the Grandeur of this haughty Monarch seems to be now past its Meridian, for many of the Princes of Europe Headed by his Sacred Majesty of Great Britain, are in Arms against him, by which (as they have hitherto bridled and stopp'd the furious courle his Armies have been us'd to) it is not to be doubted but they will be able to bring him down, and force him to restore what he hath by Violence and Fraud Ravish'd from his Neighbours.

The French have also Dominions in *America*; as *Canada* or *New-France*, upon the Continent; also Colonies, in *New-found-land*, *Martinico*, *St. Christopher*, and other Islands, &c.

The

# FRANCE.

56

## The Division of France.

This Kingdom is divided into Twelve Governments, Four of which lye to the North, Four in the middle, and Four to the South, viz.

To the North, NORMANDY, PICARDY,

the ISLE of FRANCE and CHAMPAIGNE. In the Middle, BRETAGNE, ORLEANNOIS, BURGUNDY and LYONNOIS. To the South, GUIENNE, LANGUEDOC, DAUPHINE and PROVENCE.

The Subdivisions whereof are as follows, viz.

Normandy is divided into 7 Diocesses.	Diocess of Rouen in 4 Counties.	Vexin-Normand Rouanois Caux Bray Diocess of Lisieux Bayeux Coutance Auranches.	Orleannois in 14 Counties.	Orleans proper La Beauce Le Blaiouis Le Perche Le Maine Anjou Poitou The Country of Amis Angoumois Touraine Gatinois Berri Nivernois The Islands	Languedoc into 11.	Touloufan Albigois Lauragais County of Foix Rouffillon Quarter of Narbonne Besiers Nimes Cevennes Vivarets Givauden Velay
Picardy into nine Counties.	Diocess of Sees Diocess of Evreux Amienois Ponthieu Vimeux Boulonnois Santerre Ternaradois Tiarache Pays re-conquis	Dijonnois Autunois Chalonnois Mountainous C. Auxois Auxerrois Charolois Briennois Macannois Bresse Bugey Bailliage of Gex Princip. of Dombes Bailliage of Milieu Aval.	The Duchy into 13 Counties.	Dau-phine into 9.	Provence Riez Digne Aries Martelle Toulon Frejus Grace Vence Glandeve Cisteron Apt County of Venaissin Principality of Orange	Diocess of Aix
The Isle of France into 10.	Isle of France, Properly so called. Brie Francoise Hurepois Gatinois Myntois Vexin Francois Beauvaisis Valois Soissonois Laonnois	Burgundy into 2.	The County into 3.	Lionnois proper Forets Beaujolois Bourbonnois Auvergne La Marche	Guienne proper Bazadois Agenois Condomois Xaintongue Perigord Limosin Quercy Rovergne Gascogne proper, or Armagnac Chalosse The Landes Terre de Labour The lower Navarre Bearn Bigorre Comminge Conferans	Champaigne into 8 Counties.
Bre-tagne into 2 Parts.	The Upper into 5 bishop-ricks. The Lower into 4. The Islands of	Rennes Nantes St. Malo Dol Brieux Treguier S. Paul de Leon Quimper corentin Vannes. Oueffant Belle Isle.	Guienne into 18.	Of Martegue in 4.	Islands Stecacades into 5. Lerin into 2. Chateau Dif.	Martegue prop. Pomegue Paulet Pallon Ribaudon Ribaudas Titan Porqueyroles Portecroas S. Margaret S. Honorat.

**NORMANDY, Normania.**

The Diocess of Rouen Arch-  
bishopsrick divided into four  
Countries, viz. those of

{	Vexin Normand on	{ Rouen Cap. Gisors, Pont de l'Arche.
	the Banks of the Seine, which contains,	
	Roumois.	
	Caux.	
	Bray.	

Queen hath suffered many Calamities and Revolutions, it hath been almost entirely burnt at 13 or 14 several times; was taken by the Normans, A.C. 841. the English made themselves Masters thereof in 1418. and in 1449. it was surrendred to the French King Charles VII. Afterwards it was storm'd and taken by the French Protestants, and retaken and pillaged under Charles IX. Anno. 1562. Antony of Bourbon, King

57

**HAIRF** *de GRACE*, *Portus Gratie*, is a strong Sea-port Town at the Mouth of the *Seine* between *Haifleur* and *Fefcamp*, 50 Miles below *Rouen* to the West, 40 from *Caen* to the East, and 20 from *Lifieux* to the North. It is a pleasant and well-built Town, and a place of good Trade, several Merchants inhabiting here that Trade to *Newfoundland* and other

**L**YSEUX, *Lixovium*, aut *Noviomagus Lexoviorum*, a fair and large City, being the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rouen*, is situated in a very beautiful Country in the Upper *Normandy* and on the Banks of the River *Lizon*: at the distance of 15 Miles from the Coasts of the British Channel to the South, 46 from *Rouen* to the West, and 35 from *Caen*.

*Caen* to the East. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. Peter. This See is of ancient Foundation, for *Lotharius* Bishop of *Lisieux* is found among the Bishops that assisted at the first Council of *Orleans*, held A. D. 511 as did also *Theobald* at the Third Council of *Orleans*, in A. D. 538.

*Honfleur*, *Honfleur*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, over-against *Havre*, from whence it is distant 8 miles to the South, as also 8 from *Havre de Grace*.

*Pont L'Evêque*, *Pont Episcopi*, is Watered by the small River of *Lezon*, 8 miles below *Lisieux* to the North, toward *Havre de Grace*, and 5 from the Sea. This Town is more especially famous for a sort of excellent Cheese made in it.

*Berna*, *Bernaeum*, is built on the side of the River of *Carentonne*, almost in the midst, between *Eoroux* to the East, and *Lisieux* to the West, at the distance of 25 miles from both these Towns, and 26 from *Caudiville* to the South.

The Diocess of *BAYEUX*, lyes between the Ocean and those of *Coutance*, *Sees* and *Lisieux*, including these chief Towns, viz.

*Bayeux* Bish. Cap. } *Vire*.  
*Caen*. } *Torigui*, &c.

*BAYEUX*, *Baiocum*, *Baiocensis Urbs*, olim *Bilacessif*, *Bidessifon* and *Juliolona*, is Seated on the River *Aure*, which a little below is swallowed up under Ground. It is distant 17 miles from *Caen* to the West, 35 from *Coutance* to the N. E. and but 5 from the Shore of the *British* Sea to the South. It is a very ancient City dignified with the Title of a County, Bailiage, and Episcopal See; and its Bishop presides in the General Assemblies of the Clergy of the Province, during the Absence of the Archbishop of *Rouen*. The Cathedral Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is extremely Magnificent, and Beautiful with two high Spire-Steeples, besides a stately Tower. The City is divided into the Upper, and the Lower or the Suburbs of St. *John*; where are joynted those of St. *George* and St. *Patrick*. It hath been often Pillaged and Ruin'd in the X. and XI. Centuries, by the Incursions of the *Normans*, and other barbarous Nations.

*CAEN*, *Cadmus*, aut *Cadomum*, is a large and well built City in the lower *Normandy*, having received its Name (according to the Opinion of some Authors) from *Caius Caesar*, as the Latin word *Cadmus*, a *Cai Domus* seems to import, in regard this Emperor resided here for some time, whilst he made preparations to pass into *England*. It is situated on the River *Orne*, and divided by its streams into the upper and lower Towns, between which there is a Communication, by the means of the Bridges of St. *James* and St. *Peter*; on the latter whereof is erected a stately Town-House, adorn'd with four large Towers. The upper Town is fenced with a Castle built on a Rock, very well fortified; the lower altogether incompass'd with Water. It is a place of good Trade, Boats of good burden being able to come up from the Sea to the Bridge of St. *James*, King *Charles VII.* Founded an University here, A. D. 1430, or 1431 which is become Famous; also a Mint-Office about the same time. An Academy of Ingenious Men hath been established about twenty five years ago. It is believed, that the second Council which *Maurice* Archbishop of *Rouen* Celebrated, A. D. 1063, was held at *Caen*, in the Presence of *William*, Surnamed the Conquerour, King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, who was inter'd in the Abby of St. *Stephen* in this

City, which he had founded. This City is distant 74 Miles from *Rouen* to the West, 30 from *Lisieux*, and 15 from *Bayeux* to the East.

*Vire*, *Vira*, is a very near Town, Founded on the Banks of a small River of the same Name; about 33 Miles from *Caen* to the South-West, somewhat less from *Coutance* to the East, and as many from the Coast of the *British* Sea to the South.

*Torigy*, *Toriniacum*, *Tauriniacum*, is a small Town near the same River of *Vire*, being distant 15 Miles from that Town to the North, and 33 from *Coutance* to the East.

The Diocess of *COUTANCE* lies in the lower *Normandy*, between *Bayeux*, *Auranches*, and the Western Ocean. The Principal Towns whereof are these, viz.

*Coutance* Bish. Cap. } *Barfleur*.  
S. Lo. } *Cherbourg*.  
*Granville*. } *Valogne*.  
*Carentain*.

*COUTANCE*, or *Constance*, *Castra Constantia*, aut *Casfeda*, the Metropolis of the Country called from thence *Le Constantin*, is a Bailiage, a Prefidial, and the See of a Bishop Suffragan to *Rouen*, Seated on the River *Burd*, at the distance of 7 miles from the Sea over against the Isle *Jersey* to the East; 52 miles from *Caen* to the West, and 22 from *Auranches* to the North. The Aqueducts found in the Adjacent Territories of this City are a sufficient mark of its Antiquity; and the pleasant Meadows watered with a great number of Brooks, with which it is encompassed, render its Situation very delightful. It is pretty large and Populous, and adorn'd with many stately Edifices, particularly the Cathedral Church, the Churches of St. *Peter* and of St. *Nicholas*, divers Monasteries, a College Founded by *John Michael*, a Canon of this Diocess, &c. King *Lewis XI.* caused the Walls of *Coutance* to be demolish'd, because the Inhabitants had declared in favour of Prince *Charles* his Brother; and under the same Reign it was expul'd to the Incursions of the *Bretans*. It suffered much likewise during the *English* Wars, and was taken by the French Protestants, A. D. 1562.

*Granville*, *Grandivilla*, aut *Magnavilla*, a good Seaport, stands partly on a Rock, partly in a plain, on the Coasts of the British Channel, 17 miles S. from the Island of *Jersey*; or at 16 from *Coutance* to the South, 16 from *Auranches* to N. W. and 13 from *Mont St. Michael* to the North.

*Carentan*, *Carentonium* is built in a Marshy Ground on the side of the River *Orne*, where it receives the *Carentan* or *Carente*, being distant 25 miles from *Bayeux*, to the W. 20 from *Coutance* to the S. and only 3 from the Sea; inasmuch that Vessels of the largest size arrive there at high Tides. It hath large Suburbs, a strong Castle, and firm Walls, and environed with Ditches full of Water. This Town bears the Title of a County, and hath been subject to divers revolutions in the preceding Age.

*Cherbourg*, *Caroburgus*, aut *Casaris Burgus*, is seated on the Sea-coasts between the Cape *La Hogue* and *Havfleur*, and hath a very Capacious Harbour, at the distance of 32 miles from *Coutance* to the N. and 24 from *Carentan* to the N. W. In this place was formerly made admirable Glass, which for clearness and beauty even excels that of *Venice*; but the Work-houses have been lately remov'd for certain reasons of State, to *Auxerre* in *Burgundy*, and these Glasses are polish'd in the *Fauxbourg* St. *Antoine* at *Paris*. The Town of *Cherbourg* was the last of the Province

Province that remained to the *English*, and fell into the Hands of the *French* under *Charles VII.* in 1453 It is very strong by reason of its Situation, (the Sea flowing almost round it every Tide,) and its Fortifications lately erected.

*Valogne*, *Valonia*, olim *Aluone*, is a small Town on the River *Orne*, in the Country of *Contantin*, being distant 10 miles from the Coasts of the British Sea, 14 from *Cherbourg* to the East, and 30 from *Coutance* to the North.

*Barfleur*, a small Town on the Sea-shore, 10 miles from *Valogne* to the North. It was formerly the Landing-place of our Kings that were Masters of that Province. And hath of late been made known by a very signal Victory the English Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Ruffel*, obtained over that of France, Commanded by *Tourville*, May 1692.

*LA HOGUE*, a small Sea-Town on the North-west point of *Normandy*, thence called *Cape la Hogue*, which hath been made notable to Posterity by the bravery of the English Seamen, who after the above mentioned Victory in 1692, did attack and burn the French Admiral, call'd the *Royal Sun*, (a very glorious and large Ship) and twelve more of their best and largest Men of War; which had been run aground here to avoid the English Fleet, and the Cannon carried a shoar and planted upon the plat-forms for their defence; notwithstanding which, the English under Sir *Ralph Delaval*, did in their Boats burn them all as above said. This Cape is about 15 miles North from *Cherbourg*.

The Diocess of *AURANCHES* lyes between those of *Coutance*, *Bayeux* and *Seex*, in the most Western and Southern parts of the lower *Normandy*. Its most remarkable Towns are these.

*Auranches* Bish. Cap. } *Mortain*.  
*Mont St. Michael*. } *Pont Orfion*.

*AURANCHES*, *Abrincæ*, olim *Legedia* and *Ingenia Abrincaturum*, stands upon a Hill on the side of the River *See*, which a little below falls into the Sea, being distant 22 miles from *Coutance* to the South, 37 from *St. Malo* to the East, and 47 from *Bayeux* to the S. W. It is a place of very great Antiquity, and (as it is supposed) was inhabited by the *Ambiliates*, a People mentioned by *Caesar* in his Commentaries. Its extent is not very large, but it is however a Bailiwick and Vicounty, and hath in it besides the Cathedral, several Parish-Churches and Monasteries. It is well fortified with a strong Castle and other Bulwarks. *Theodius* and *Alfieri*, Cardinals and Legates of the See of *Rome*, held a Council or Assembly in this City, by the special Order of Pope *Alexander III.* to take information concerning the Murders of *Thomas a Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and Henry II. King of *England* was thereupon oblig'd to clear himself by an Oath from the Accusations laid to his charge. The Bishoprick was erected by *Clavi* the Great.

*Mont St. Michael*, *Mons Sancti Michaelis in Periculo Maris*, is a large Town, together with a famous Abby, defended by a strong Castle, built at the foot of a Rock, which was heretofore a Mountain encompass'd with Forests, with the Seat of certain Hermits. This Rock stands in the midst of a large sandy Shoar, or Strand, which is cover'd with the Sea-water at high tide. There goes a Fabulous Story, that St. *Michael* the Arch-Angel appeared A. D. 708 to *Albert* Bishop of *Auranches*, admonishing him to cause a Church to be erected on the top of this Rock, and Consecrated to his Name, whose Orders

were soon put in execution by the Reverend Prelate, and *Augustin* Bishop of the same Diocess in the beginning of the VIII. Century, continued Canons to Officiate therein; afterwards, viz. in 966 *Richard I.* Duke of *Normandy*, founded an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order; and his Son *Richard* the II. Surnamed the Undaunted, finished the Church in 1026. This place is famous for the frequent resort of Pilgrims, and on the account of the great quantities of Salt extracted out of the Sands that are impregnated with Sea-water.

*Mortain*, *Mortaniun*, is seated near the River *Ardee*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Maine*, being about 7 miles distant from thence, and 14 from *Vire* to the South. This Town is the seat of a Bailiff, and enjoys the title of a County or Earldom, which *Henry I.* King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, granted to his Nephew *Stephen* of *Bliss*, who obtain'd also that of *Belen*, by his Marriage with *Maid* the Daughter of *Eufiace* Earl of *Belen*, and was afterwards King of *England*.

*Pont Orfion*, *Pont Orfionis*, stands on the Frontiers of *Bretagne*, near the mouth of the River *Couffion*, which a little below discharges it self into the Sea, almost in the mid-way between *Auranches* to the East and *Del* to the West, at the distance of about 15 miles from both, and 6 from *Mount St. Michael*.

The Diocess of *SEEX* is extended between those of *Auranches*, *Bayeux* and *Lisieux*; toward the Southern part of *Normandy*, and contains these principal Towns, viz.

*Seex* Bish. Cap. } *Falaize*.  
*Alençon*. } *Argentan*.

*SEEX*, *Sagium*, olim *Sessius* and *Vagoricum Sessium*, is seated on the River *Orne*, near its Source, and but an ordinary built City, although dignified with the title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rouen*, which (as some Authors say) was transferr'd hither from *Oxinnium* or *Hisfines*, an adjacent Town of great Antiquity. *Seex* is distant 64 miles from *Rouen* to the S. W. 37 from *Lisieux* to the S. 70 from *Auranches* to the E. and 12 from the Frontiers of *Maine*.

*Alençon*, *Alenconium*, aut *Alentia*, is pleasantly seated on the River *Sarte*, in a fruitful plain between the Forests of *Elcourt* and *Perseigne*, at the distance of 13 miles from *Seex* to the S. and 66 from *Auranches* to the E. It is a very fair and large City, having long since enjoyed the title of an Earldom, which was erected into a Duchy by *Charles VI.* 1414, and hath been often conferr'd on the Royal Progeny of France. In the principal Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, are to be seen the Tombs of the Dukes of *Alençon*, and not far from thence a stately Bridge erected over the *Sarte*, where it intermixture its Waters with those of the *Brime*, which forms a small Island in the Town, whereon stands the Convent of St. *Clair*. This City hath been often taken by different Parties, and suffered much damage during the Civil Wars of France.

*Falaize*, *Falesta*, aut *Falesta*, a small Town of the lower *Normandy*, took its Name from the Rocks that environ it, and is situated on the little River *Ame*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Caen* to the South, and 34 from *Seex* to the North-West. The first Dukes of *Normandy* chose it for their Palace in the time of Peace, and Fortified during the Wars. Here is a strong Castle built upon a Rock. It was the last place which the English subdued in this Province, and

and was by them exceedingly well fortified; and the last in like manner that surrendered to Charles VII. in 1430. The Suburbs called *La Guibray*, are famous for the Fairs that have been held there in the month of August, ever since the Reign of William the Conqueror. The Town is encompassed with large Moors and two Ponds, one of which can never be dried up; and not far from thence stands Mount *Ariennes*, whence Birds of Prey are often taken, and sometimes Eagles.

*Argentum, Argentomum, Argentanum, Argentomacum*, or *Argentomagus*, is a very neat Town on the River *Orne*, distant about 10 miles from *Falaife* to the S. E. 12 from *Seex* to N. W. and 20 from *Alençon* to the North.

The Diocesis of *EUREUX* lies between those of *Seex*, *Rouen*, and *Lisieux*, towards the Southern and Western parts of Normandy. The most considerable Towns whereof are these, viz.

*Eureux*, Bish. Cap. } *Bugles*,  
*Beaumont le Roger*, } *Vernon*.  
*Bretueil*, }

*EVREUX*, *Elbroicum*, olim *Elbracca*, and *Mediolanum, Elbrousum*, is seated in a very fertile Plain in the upper Normandy, and on the side of the *Rivulet Iton*, which a little below falls into the *Eure*, being distant 30 miles from *Rouen* to the S. 48 from *Seex* to the E. and 54 from *Paris* to the W. It is a very ancient City; and an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rouen*, hath been long since established therein; besides a Bailliage and a Court called *Presidial*. It contains a great number of Churches and Monasteries, more especially the Cathedral, adorned with 12 large Towers, and the Abbies of *St. Eusébe* and *St. Saviour*. This City hath been formerly subject to the Jurisdiction of its own Counts or Earls, Princes of the Royal Blood, and other Potent Lords, from whom were descended *Walter* and *Robert D'Eureux*, Earls of *Essex* in England, &c.

*Beaumont Le Roger*, *Bellomontium Rogerii*, stands on a rising ground, 15 miles from *Eureux* to the West towards *Lisieux*, and is water'd by the River *Rile*. This Town bears the Title of a County or Earldom, and hath been Govern'd by very Noble Lords, of whom *Earl Roger* gave his name to it, and caus'd it to be enlarged and beautified with a great many fair buildings; since when it hath been well Fortified.

*Bretueil*, *Bretolium* and *Britolium*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Iton*, about 12 miles from *Eureux* to the South-west. *Henry II.* King of England, and Duke of Normandy, gave this Town to *Robert de Montfort*; and his Sister *Amicia* sold it to the French King *Philip* the August, A. D. 1210. Afterward it devolv'd as an Inheritance on *Charles King of Navarre*, who exchange'd it for some other Possessions with *Charles VII.* in 1416.

*Vernon*, *Vernonium*, and *Verna*, is water'd by the River *Seyne*, over which is erected a Stone-bridge now half demolish'd; distant 26 miles from *Rouen* to the South, and 16 from *Eureux* to the North-east.

For the Government of this Province the King ap-

points a Governor or Commander in general, who is at present the Duke de *Montaigu*, and under him, two Lieutenant-Generals; besides which, he hath a Lieutenant in every one of the seven Bailiwicks, and particular Governors in all the chief Towns, viz. In *Rouen*, *Port de l'Arche*, *Diep*, and the *Fort of Polles*, *Fecan*, *Honfleur*, *Pont-Eueque*, *Caen*, *Chebourg*, *Carentan*, and the *Bridge Poree*, *Coutance*, *Graveville*, *Mont St. Michael*, *Falaife*, *Argentan*, *Alençon*, *Havre de Grace*, *Montierville* and *Honfleur*.

### A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of the Dukes of Normandy.

Began their Reigns, A. D. reig. Y's.

1 Rollo, called also Robert I.	912	5
2 William, Surnamed Longsword.	917	26
3 Richard I. the Old or void of Fear.	943	53 or 56
4 Richard II. the Undaunted.	996	about 30
5 Richard III.	1026	2
6 Robert II.	1028	7
7 William the Conqueror, K. of Engl.	1035	52
8 Robert III.	1087	20
9 William II. Rufus, King of England, Slain in	1100	
10 Henry I. King of England.	1507	28
11 Stephen King of England.	1135	
12 Maud of England, died in	1167	
13 Geoffrey V. Earl of Anjou, the Husband of Maud.	1154	38
14 Henry II. King of England.	1161	
15 Henry the younger, Surnamed Court-mantle.	1183	
16 Richard IV. Surnamed Coeur de Lion.	1189	10
17 John King of England, who was Dispossessed of Normandy by Philip II. King of France, in	1202	
And died in	1216	
After this, Normandy was United to the Crown of France, and the Title of it was given to		
18 John of Valois, afterwards King of France, who held it from	1332	23
And to		
19 Charles V. of France in the Life of his Father.	1355	

But these enjoy'd the Title only, for it was not alienated till it was regained by the English under our Valiant King *Henry V.* A. D. 1420, which was 218 years after it was Seized by the French; but the English held it not long, for by reason of our unhappy Divisions at home in the unfortunate Reign of *Henry VI.* this Province was again taken by the French, 30 years after we had regain'd it.

Afterwards the Title of Duke of Normandy, was given to

17 Charles, Son of Charles VII. and Brother to Lewis XI. in Anno	1464	
But he parted with it quickly after for that of Guenne; and ever since it hath been no other than a Province of France.		

## CHAP. III.

### PICARDY, Picardia.

PICARDY, was part of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and inhabited by *Suessones*, &c. But the Original of its present Name although Modern, is difficult to find out; there is little reason to believe that it was deriv'd from certain *Picardi* of *Bohemia*, who were declared Hereticks; nor from a Greek word, the signification whereof is conformable to the bawly and pettish Humour of the Inhabitants.

This Province is the most Northern of all France, and is extended along the Banks of the British Channel from *Calé* in a narrow tract of Land to the River *Brele*, which separates it from Normandy; from thence being much wider, it goes directly West for near 110 miles, where it is bounded by the Northern part of *Champaigne*. Its whole length may be reckon'd 140 miles, for from *Calé* to *Abbeville* is about 54 miles, and from thence to the borders of *Champaigne* is about 90 miles, but then the breadth is not answerable, for in the broadest part it is not above 35 miles, and in the *Bolonnais* not above 15 miles broad. On the South it is bounded by the *Isle of France*, and on the North by *Artois* and *Holland*.

Picardy is esteem'd one of the most considerable Provinces of the Kingdom, and is remarkable on account of the most ancient Nobility of the Realm, who derive their Original from thence, besides a great number of valiant Soldiers and experienced Commanders; the People are very Generous, Courteous, Civil and Courageous, yet somewhat too much inclined to Anger and Voluptuousness. The Soil is extremely fertile in Corn and divers sorts of Fruits, which hath given occasion to a saying among the French, that *Picardy* is the Granary and Magazine of *Paris*; but this Country affords very little Wine. Its principal River is the *Oise*, which receives into its Channel the Streams of the *Serre*, the *Somme*, the *Au-tille* and the *Candele*. The two former of these flow toward the East, and the three others towards the West, until they discharge themselves into the British Channel, near the Territories of *Calé*. It is observed, that the Waters of the *Somme* never freeze nor diminish, as do those of the other neighbouring Rivers.

For the administration of Justice, here are many Bailiwicks, *Presidials*, and other Courts of Judicature that depend on the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Paris*. The Towns are Govern'd by Mayors and Sheriffs; besides the General Governor, there are 18 particular ones. The Bishopsricks in *Picardy* are Four, which are subject to the Metropolitan See of *Rheims*. This Province was never alienated from the Demesnes of the Crown, and is usually divided into three Parts, viz. The *Upper-Picardy*, the *Middle*, and the *Lower*, according to the following Table.

The Upper-Picardy, into 3 Parts.	The Duchy of Tierache.
1. The <i>Oise</i> .	These two last are annexed to the Isle of France.
2. The <i>Laonnois</i> .	
3. The <i>Soissonnois</i> .	
The Middle-Picardy, into 3 Parts.	
1. The <i>Vermandois</i> .	
2. The <i>County of Soissons</i> , or <i>Sangre</i> .	
3. The <i>Amienois</i> .	
The Lower-Picardy, into 3 Parts.	
1. The <i>Ponthieu</i> .	
2. The <i>Boulonnais</i> .	
3. The <i>recover'd Countries</i> .	

The Duchy of *TIERACHE*, *Tieracheis*, is the most Eastern part of *Picardy*, and lies between *Hainault*, *Champagne*, *Vermandois* and *Laonnois*, and includes within its Prebends, these remarkable Towns, viz.

*Guise*, Capital, } *La Capelle*.  
*La Fere*, } *Ribemont*.  
*Verdun*, } *Moncornet*.  
*Meris*, } *Atenton*.

*Guise*, *Guiffa*, and *Guiffum Castri*, is situated on the River *Oise*, towards the Confines of *Hainault*, it is well Fortified with a Castle and other strong Ramparts, and was strong enough to oppose the *Spaniards*, who besieged it in the year 1650. It is distant 80 miles from *Paris*, 20 from *Laon* to the North, 48 from *Amiens* to the East, and 25 from *Combray* to the South-east. This Town at first bore the Title of an Earldom only, enjoyed by the younger House of *Lorraine*; till only, enjoyed by the younger Son of *Rouen*, Duke of *A. 1528*, *Claude* the younger Son of *Rouen*, Duke of *Lorraine*, was created Duke of *Guise*, by *Francis I.* whole Grandson, *Henry D. of Guise*, made himself Head of the Holy League, which under the pretence of Religion and extirpation of Heresie, and at length call'd Protestantism, fomented Sedition, and at length took up Arms and maintained a Rebellion against *Henry III.* and *Henry IV.* making France a Scene of War and bloodshed for many years; till at last *Henry IV.* by his Victorious Arms, brought them to submission, and restored the Peace of his Country.

*Fere, Fara*, is situated also on the *Oise*, near the borders of the *Isle of France*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Guise* to the South, and 15 from *Laon* to the West. It is a strong place seated in a marshy Ground, and defended by a strong Castle, which stands between the two Suburbs of *St. Firmin* and the *Virgin Mary*, and deep Trenches full of Water, which renders the place almost Inaccessible; by which means it hath been able to resist divers Sieges. However the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of it during the Civil Wars of France in the end of the XVI Century. But *Henry IV.* regain'd it in the month of May, 1597.

*Verchin, Verveinum*, stands on the banks of the *Rivulet Saxe*, in the midst between *Capelle* to the North, and *Marle* to the South, at the distance of 8 miles from both these Towns; as many from the Frontiers of *Champagne* to the West, and 15 miles from *Gise* to the East. This Town is more especially famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded therein between Henry IV. King of France, and Philip II. King of Spain, on the 24 day of May, 1598.

*La Capelle*, is a Fortrel near the Confines of *Hainault*, and is distant about three miles from the *Oise*, and 15 miles from *Landelles* to the South-east, and 15 miles from *Gise* to the North-east. It was built in the last Age, on purpose to restrain the Incursions of the *Flemings*, and hath been often taken and re-taken by the contending Parties.

The Countries of *Laonnois* and *Souffmou*, being taken from *Picardy*, and made part of the Isle of France, an account shall be given of them in the Description of that Province.

The Country of *VERMANDOIS*, *Ager Vermandensis*, lies between that of *Tierce* to the East, *Santerre* to the West, *Cambresis* to the North, and the Isle of France to the South, containing these chief Towns, viz.

St. Quentin, Cap. } *Beauvergne*,  
Ham. } *Bobain*,  
La Capelle, } *St. Quentin*.

*St. QUENTIN*, *Quintinopolis*, aut *Fanum Quintini*, is seated on the rising Ground, near the Source of the *Somme*, having the River on one side, and a steep Valley on the other, 15 miles from *Gise* to the West, 15 from *Peronne* to the East, 15 from *La Fere* to the North, and 20 from *Cambrai* to the South. It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Augusta Vermandorum*, or *Vermant*, a small Village near it, and is now a considerable City, being very Populous, and hath divers sorts of Manufactures, especially Linnen Cloth, made in it. The Collegiate Church of *St. Quentin*, is a noble pile of Building; there are also other fair and well-built Churches, and a great number of Monasteries. This Town being besieged by the *Spaniards*, in 1557, the Constable *Montmorency* came to its Relief, and fought a fatal Battle with the *Spaniards*, wherein the Constable was taken Prisoner, together with the Dukes of *Montpensier* and *Longueville*, the Marshal of *St. Andre*, 10 Knights of the Order, and 300 Gentlemen; besides 600 Gentlemen and 3000 private Soldiers killed. Upon which the City was taken, but restored two years after at the Peace concluded at *Chateau-Cambresis*, a Town near the Frontiers of *Hainault*.

*Ham, Hamum*, is situated in a Plain, having the River on one side of it, and a Marsh on the other, and stands alone in the midst between *Peronne* to the North, and *Noyon* to the South, 12 miles from *St. Quentin* to the West. Here is a Citadel which was built by order of *Lewis of Luxemburg*, or Constable de *St. Paul*, A. D. 1470. This Town was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1595, after the Battle of *St. Quentin*; but the French took it again by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword.

*SANTERRE*, or *Sangeris*, *Ager Santerrensis*, aut *Sanguieria*, is extended between *Antenou* on the West, and *Vermandois* on the East. The most considerable Towns of this Country are these, viz.

Peronne, Cap. } *Nesle*,  
Mont-Didier, } *Chateaul*,  
Reims, } *Breuil*,  
Moreuil, } *St. Just*.

*PERONNE*, *Perona*, seated on the River *Somme*, is a very strong Hold, and one of the Keys of the Kingdom of France: The *Spaniards* have often endeavour'd to surprize it, but the Maritimes that encompass it, and the Ramparts that defend it rendering it exceeding strong, they have always been repulsed. It is distant 24 miles from *Amiens* to the East, 20 from *Cambrai* to the South; as many from *Arras* to the South, and 75 from *Paris* to the North: *Charles IV.* King of France, Sur-named the Simple, died therein on the 7th day of October, A. C. 926.

*MONT-DIDIER*, *Mont Desiderii*, aut *Mondidiorum*, is a large Town, built on an Hill, in the midst between *Amiens* and *Compiègne*, at the distance of 20 miles from both; 24 miles from *Peronne* to the South-east, and 20 from *Noyon* to the West. It stands upon a small River which falls into the *Auvers*, that falls into the *Somme* at *Amiens*. It is a strong Town, and has often resisted the *Spaniards*.

*Nesle, Nigela*, is water'd with the Brook *Ignon*, which falls into the *Somme*. It stands 15 miles from *Montdidier* to the North-east, 7 miles from *Noyon* to the West, and almost in the midst between *Ham* to the South, and *Peronne* to the North. It is a small Town that bears the Title of one of the most ancient Marquitates of the Kingdom. *Charles the Warlike*, D. of Burgundy, took this Place by Storm, A. D. 1472, when it suffered all sorts of Outrages, by reason that the Inhabitants had killed a Herald at Arms, who had been sent to Summon it, and two of his men, during a Truce which had been granted to them; in which that the Altars were not able to protect the miserable People that fled for Refuge into the Churches; and they that escaped the fury of the Soldiers, were either Hang'd, or had their Hands cut off.

*Channes, Colvaneum*, situated in the midway between *Amiens* and *St. Quentin*, and 7 from *Peronne* to the South-west, is a small Town, nevertheless dignified with the Title of a *Datchy*, &c.

*AMIENOIS*, *Ager Ambianensis*, lies between *Arras* to the North, *Sangeris* to the East, *Beauvaisis* to the South, and the Country of *Caux* to the West. The Towns of chiefest note are these, viz.

Amiens, Bith. } *Doarlans*,  
Cap. } *Pesquigne*,  
Corbie, } *Conti*.

*AMIENS*, *Ambienum* alias *Amulani*, and *Sanabreina*, the Metropolis of *Picardy*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Rheims*, is situated on the River *Somme*, forming a Triangle with *Paris* and *Reims*, being distant 66 miles from *Paris*, and 55 from *Reims*, as also 30 from *Arras* to the South, toward *Paris*; 24 from *Peronne* to the West, and 22 from *Abbeville* to the South-east. It is a place of very great Antiquity, the Inhabitants whereof heretofore fought most resolutely against *Julius Caesar*, and even took up Arms against those of *Rheims*, only because they had too easily yielded to the Conqueror. Afterward *Caesar* erected a Magazine for his Army, and call'd a general Assembly of the *Gaulish* People to be conven'd therein. The Emperor *Antoninus Pius* enlarg'd it, as also did his Son *Marcus Aurelius*. The Empe-

rors *Constantin*, *Constant*, *Julian*, *Valentinian*, *Valens* *Gratian* and *Theodosius*, chose *Amiens* for their Royal Seat in *Gaul*. However, it suffer'd much damage by the Incursions of the *Aims*, *Vandals* and *Normans*, A. C. 925, and was almost intirely burnt, but soon after rebuilt. The City affords a very pleasant prospect, by reason of the largeness of the Streets, the beauty of the Houses, and the extent of the publick places, of which there are two, where seven fair Streets meet; the Ramparts have two rows of Trees planted on them, which form a delightful Walk. The River *Somme* enters into the City in three different Channels through as many Bridges, and after having water'd several parts of the City, they are united at the other end of the Town, near *St. Michael's* bridge. The Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is one of the fairest and best adorn'd in France: The Pillars, Quire, Chappels, Tombs and Paintings are admirable, and more especially the Gate flank'd with two high Towers, on which are placed 1000 Statues; several Relicks are shewn here. King *Philip VI.* of *Valois* first caus'd the City of *Amiens* to be fortified, but the Bulwarks were not sufficiently brought to perfection, until the time of *Lewis XI.* who much improv'd them; and *Henry IV.* built a strong Citadel after he had re-taken it from the *Spaniards*, who had seized it by a Stratagem in *June* 1597. Queen *Isabel of Bavaria* established a Parliament therein. At present it has a Bailiwick, Prebital and Generality, and the Bishop, Vicar and Bailly, are, after the King, the three chief Lords.

*Corbie, Corbica*, is likewise seated on the River *Somme*, which there intermixture its Waters with those of the *Ouere*, 7 miles above *Amiens* to the East, and 20 from *Peronne* to the West. It is a strong place, but was however surpriz'd by the *Spaniards* in 1595, and was recovered by the French within a little while after. This Town grew up out of an Abbey which *S. Eribert* Queen of France, the Wife of *Claude III.* A. C. 666. It is called *Old Corbie*, to distinguish it from *Corbie or Carwoy*, a small Town of *Westphalia* in Germany.

*Doullens, Dolendium*, is a very strong Town divided into the Upper and Lower, and Water'd by the River *Auvers* on the frontiers of *Arras*, being distant 20 miles from *Arras* to the West, and 15 from *Amiens* to the North. It heretofore appertain'd to the Counts or Earls of *Ponthieu*, but was annexed to the Crown, A. D. 1559.

*Comy, Comiacum*, is a small Burgh on the Rivulet of *Gelle*, about 10 miles from *Amiens* to the South: It is dignified with the Title of a Principality, which hath given name to a branch of the illustrious House of *Bourbon*. It was at first subject to the Dominion of its own Lords, afterward transfer'd to the family of *Mauilly*, and at length devolved on that of the Prince of *Bourbon*.

The County and Earldom of *PONTHIEU*, *Comitatus Ponthienensis*, was in time past an Inheritance of the younger Sons of France, and is extended along the banks of the River *Somme*, which renders the Ground every where marly. The principal Towns are these, viz.

Abbeville, Cap. } *Ricq.*  
St. Riquier, } *Montreuil*,  
Pont de Remi, } *Cressy*,  
Le Crotoy.

located on the River *Somme* at the distance of 83 miles from *Paris* to the North, near 40 from *Bailen*, 25 from *Amiens*, and 15 from the Coasts of the British Sea to the East. It is suppos'd to have been founded by *S. Riquier* or some of the Abbots his Successors, and that *Engle Duke of France* built the Castle. However, it is at present the capital City of the County of *Ponthieu*, and one of the strongest and most important places of the Kingdom; it hath always enjoyed certain peculiar Privileges. Here is a prebital Court, a Canonship, 12 Parishes, and many Religious Houses, among which that of *S. Cyron* is most considerable. This City hath produced many great Men, and in this Age it hath given the World those Learned Geographers, *Nicholas Sanson*, *William Sanson* his Son, *Peter Duval* and *Philippus Eriacus* a Jesuit, who died A. D. 1669.

*S. Riquier, Centula*, nunc *S. Richarini* took its name from a certain Saint who was a Native of this place; it is near the River *Cardon*, and is distant 5 miles from *Abbeville* to the East, toward *Duinen*.

*Mosfeneil, Mosfeneilum* aut *Monasterium*, stands on an Hill, the foot whereof is water'd by the River *Cambe* about 6 miles from *Esclapies*, 3 from the Coasts of the British Sea, (from whence Boats of good Burthen come up to the Town,) 24 from *Abbeville* to the North, and 16 from *Balen* to the South. Its name is deriv'd from two ancient Abbays of the *Preceditin* Order, viz. one called *S. Saviour*, for Monks, and the other *S. Austcherre*, for Nuns. The Town is distinguish'd into the Lower, built along the banks of the River, and the Upper, which is separated from the former by a Wall. It is the seat of a Bailly, and was united to the Crown with the County of *Ponthieu*, and is defended by strong Works and a good Citadel.

*Cressy, Cressiacum*, is a small Town or Burgh on the River *Auvers* on the Frontiers of *Arras*, and the Bailiage of *Abbeville*, from whence it is distant 12 miles to the South, and as many from *Hesden* to the North. It was heretofore only a Vill-age, and is more especially famous on the account of the memorable Battle fought between the English and French in the time of *Philip of Valois* on the 26th day of August, 1345, when the former, under the conduct of their valiant King *Edward III.* and his heroic Son called the black Prince, defeated their Enemies with a very great slaughter, and obtain'd a most signal Victory; for above 80 Standards were taken, 30000 of the French Infantry, and 1200 Horle were slain in the Field, where also *John King of Bohemia*, *Charles Count of Artois* the French Kings Brother, and *Lewis Count of Flanders* lost their lives, together with 12 other illustrious Counts and Earls, and even the whole flower of the Nobles of France. There is also another Town of *Cressy* in the same Province of *Picardy* on the River *Somme* in the County of *Tierce*, 3 miles from *Laon* to the North, and as many from *Fere* to the East, besides a third in *Champagne*, within three leagues of *Meaux*, called *Cressy* or *Cressy* in *Brie*, &c.

*BOULONNOIS*, *Comitatus Boloniensis*, is extended between *Arras*, the County of *Ponthieu*, the recovered Country, and the Strait of *Calis*, including these principal Towns, &c. viz.

Bolon, Cap. Bith. } *Esclapies*,  
Montreuil, } *Ambreuscu*.

ABBETILLE, *Abbatis Villa*, or *Abbeville*, is

**BOULOGNE** or **BOLEN**, *Bolonia*, is situated on the Sea shore at the distance of 20 miles from the Town of *Calis* to the South, 10 leagues from the nearest Coasts of *England*, 15 miles from *Montreuil*, and 36 from *Athreville* to the North. It is divided into the upper and lower Town, the former being well fortified with a strong Citadel, and adorned with divers publick Places and Fountains, as also a Palace wherein Justice is usually admittit; a Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, a Parochial Church of *S. Joseph*, an Abbey of *S. Vilemar*, and some other Monasteries. The lower Town is not inhabited by so many Persons of Quality as the other, but is larger and more considerable for its Traffick, and extends along the Port of the mouth at the River *Liane*. The Harbour is not very commodious; in it formerly stood a Watch-Tower, called *La Tour de Ordre*, and by the English, *The Old Man*, said to be built by *Julius Cæsar*, and repaired by the Emperor *Charles the Great*; but being neglected, is now fallen down. The Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*, was established here by Pope *Paul IV.* after the destruction of *Therouane*. This City, together with the adjacent Territories, was formerly subject to the dominion of its own Counts of great Reputation, from whom were descended *Godfrey of Bouillon*, and his Brother *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jerusalem*, but it was united to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip II.* the *Austrian*, A. D. 1269. *Bolen* was taken by *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, in 1544. and afterward restored to the French King, *Henry II.* according to a Treaty of Peace concluded between those two Princes in the beginning of the year 1550.

*Mont-Hulin*, *Mont-Hulini*, is a Fortress standing on a Hill near the River *Liane*; it has a Citadel which was built against the *Spaniards*, and is distant 9 Miles from *Bolen* to the East.

*Estaples*, *Stapula*, a large Burgh, is fenced with an old Castle, and stands near the Sea a little above the mouth of the River *Cancebe*, 6 miles from *Montreuil*, and 14 from *Bolen* to the South.

*Amblescuif*, *Amblescuif*, is a Village having a small Port on the coasts of the British Channel heretofore called *Amstas*; it is distant only 7 miles from *Bolen* to the North, and about 12 from *Calis* to the South.

**THE RECOVERED COUNTRIES.** *Recuperata Dicio*, is a small Tract not above 15 miles over, and lies to the North of *Bolen*, and contain these Towns, viz.

*Calis* Cap. } *Ardes*, Principality.  
*Guifnes*.

**CALAIS** or **CALIS**, *Calatum*, is seated in a marshy Plain on the Coasts of the British narrow Sea, called from thence the strait of *Calis*, at the distance of 9 miles from *Gravelin*, and the confines of *Flanders* to the West, 18 from *Bolen* to the North, and about 8 leagues from *Dover*, and the nearest shore of *England* to the South-west. It is reported, That *Baldwin IV.* firmaned the Bearded Count of *Flanders*, first built the Ports, and that *Philip* Count of *Bolen* caus'd the

Town to be encompass'd with Walls, which before was only a simple Burgh. However, it is at present a considerable Mart and a place of strength, its Fortifications consisting of 9 royal Battsions, besides those of the Citadel, and many other Out-works, all lined with Stone; being also encompass'd with a very large and deep Ditch, into which falls the River *Hames*, as well as a great number of other Brooks, after shaving pass'd through the adjacent Fenns. There is only one passage to the Town over a Causey, commonly called the bridge of *Nieulay*, and none can enter without the permission of the Garison of *Richeban* into the Port, which is divided into two parts; one whereof is named *Cap de Grey*, the other is larger and shut up within two Moles built of Stone. The Town is extended in form of a Triangle, with a Castle: The most remarkable things in it are two stately Towers; the Altar of the Grand Church is all of wrought Marble, and its Dome extremely magnificent. In the Marches are to be seen floating Islands and Sluces, by which the Country may be overflow'd within a little space of time. *Edmond III.* King of *England*, took the Town of *Calis* from the French, A. D. 1347, but they at length recovered it under the conduct of the Duke of *Guise* in 1558. after the English had posses'd it above 210 years. Afterward *Albert* Archduke of *Austria* and Vice-roy of the Low-Countries made himself Master of it in 1596. and it was restored two years after to the French King *Henry IV.* by the Articles of the Peace of *Verwijn*.

*Guifnes*, *Guifnes*, is a small Town, yet the chief of a County of the same name, formerly subject to its own Earls, who are celebrated in History: It is seated in a marshy Ground, and is distant 6 miles from the Sea, as many from *Calis* to the South, and somewhat less from *Ardes*.

*Ardes*, *Ardra* and *Ards*, is a well fortified Town, and bears the Title of a Principality, altho' of a very small extent; it stands on the frontiers of *Artois*, about 8 miles from *Calis* to the South, somewhat more from *Gravelin*, and 14 from *S. Omer* to the North-west. A famous Interview was celebrated near this place, between *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, and *Francis I.* King of *France*, in the Month of *June*, A. D. 1520. for the ratifying of a Treaty of Peace. The Attendants of these two Princes were most richly cloth'd, and their Court appeared so splendid, that it was termed the Camp of Cloth of Gold. Cardinal *Albert* of *Austria* took *Ardes* in 1596. but was oblig'd to resign it to the French within a little while after.

The Governor-General of *Picardy* is at present the Prince d'Elkeuf, who is also Governor of *Artois*, and under him are three Lieutenant-Generals. There are also particular Governors in these Towns, viz. *Amiens*, *Athreville*, *Boulogne* and the *Boulonnais*, the Town and Castle of *Calais*, with the Fort *Nieulay* and the recovered Country, *Daulans*, *S. Valery* upon the *Somme*, *Guise*, *S. Quinton*, the Bailliage of *Vermandois*, *La Ferre*, *Peronne* and *Rye*, *Montdidier*; the Town and Citadel of *Ham*, and the Town and Citadel of *Montreuil*.

## CHAP. IV.

## CHAMPAGNE, Campania.

**CHAMPAGNE**, is one of the twelve principal Governments of *France*, and the Province that best furnisheth the Granaries and Cellars of *Paris*. It is so called (says *Gregory of Tours*) from the spacious and pleasant Plains which are found therein, more especially near *Rheims* and *Chalons*. This name is Modern, and the first that hath made mention thereof, is the Author of the continuation of the Chronicle of the Count *Marcellinus*, who is followed by the said *Gregory of Tours*, and other Writers. The Country of *Champagne* and *Brie*, according to the division of *Julius Cæsar*, lies partly in *Belgick* and partly in *Belgick Gaul*, being situated between the 47 degree, 20 Minutes, and the 50 degree of Latitude, and extends from *Raviers* in *Senonnois* to the South, to *Rezeroy* in *Rheinois* to the North, about 150 miles. From *West* to *South-east*; that is to say, from *Cressy* in *Brie* near *Meaux*, far as to *Bourbon les Bains*, near the head of the River *Meuse*, about 120 miles; but in some places its breadth is not above 60 miles from East to West. It is bounded on the North by *Picardy*, *Hainault* and *Luxemburg*; on the South by *Burgundy*; on the East by *Lorraine*, and on the West by the Isle of *France*.

This Province was heretofore famous for the grandeur of its Counts or Earls, who posses'd it as absolute Sovereigns, and were so potent that they maintained fierce Wars against the Kings of *France* and *Burgundy*: They were also so illustrious by reason of their noble Descent, that those Princes have not disdain'd to make Leagues with them, and even to contract Marriages with their Family. In the division of Inheritances among the Sons of *Clovis I.* and *Claire* I. *Champagne* constituted a part of the Kingdom of *Metz* in *Austrasia*; and in the time of *Segbert* King of *Metz*, A. C. 570. there was a certain Duke of these Territories, named *Lupus*, who shewed much fidelity in preserving the States of the young King *Childeric*, against *Uysin* and *Bezroy*; *Guintra* or *Vintio*, who, *Brancas* caus'd to be Assassinated, was afterwards Duke. But this Title denoted then only a kind of Government, and not a perpetual Dignity. The first Hereditary Count was *Robert of Vermandois*, who made himself Master of the City of *Troyes* in 953 and left the possession thereof to his Brother *Herbert*. But in the year 1284, the whole Province was insepably united to the Crown of *France*; which Act was confirmed by the Treaty of *Laon*, in 1317. and by another ratified on the 14 day of *May*, A. D. 1335. Moreover, *John* King annexed the Counties of *Champagne* and *Brie*, to the demesns of the Crown in 1361.

Among the principal Rivers are reckon'd the *Seine*, which receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Yonne* and the *Aube*; the *Morne*, the *Aisne* and the *Selle*, besides a great number of other small Rivulets that are very full of Fish. The River *Meuse* or *Maas* hath its source in this Province, but it quickly runs out of it into the County of *Barr*, which it crosseth from South to North, and then returns into this Province and passes by *Sedan* and *Charleville*, from whence it

runs through the County of *Namur*, Bishoprick of *Liège*, and Duchy of *Guelderland* into *Holland*, where it falls into the Sea near the *Bris*.

The Soil although white and chalky, brings forth many sorts of Grains in abundance, particularly *Rye*. The vast Plains are extremely fertile in Corn and excellent Grapes, and yield good Pasture for Cattle. On the Northern side are also large Forests, affording variety of Game, together with Mines of Iron and other Metals.

But for a more particular description of this Province we will divide it into eight Parts, according to the method of most modern Geographers.

Champagne in 8 Parts.	Champagne, prop.	Troyes Bish.
	Remois.	Rheims Arch-bish.
	Perthois.	St. Dizier.
	Rhetelois.	Rhetel.
	Vesle.	Tainville.
	Basgny.	Langres.
	Senonnois.	Sens.
	La Brie Champenoise.	Provint.

In the District of **CHAMPAGNE**, properly so called, are comprehended these most remarkable Towns, viz.

Troyes, Bishop. Cap.	Chalons, Bish.
Reims sur Seine.	Epernay.
Reims.	St. Denis.
Rouen, or Rami.	Domains, &c.
Plancy.	

**TROYES**, *Treca*, olim *Augusta-bona* and *Tricassis*, is seated on the River *Seine*, at the distance of 80 miles from *Paris* to the South-east, 64 from *Rheims* to the South, 70 from *Dijon* to the North-west, and 65 from the source of the *Meuse* to the West. It is a City of very great Antiquity, and is reckon'd among the most considerable of the Kingdom for Trade, which consists chiefly in Linnen Cloth. It hath been long since dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, the Jurisdiction whereof is extended over 510 Parishes and depends on the Metropolitan of *Sen*. Nine or ten of its Prelates have been Canoniz'd for Saints; of these *St. Anatre* was the first, and *S. Lupus* the eighth, who hindered *Attila* from ruining the City; which was nevertheless afterward done by the *Normans*. But Count *Robert* caus'd it to be Re-built, and it is at present a fair well built City, and adorned with a fine Palace; the Cathedral Dedicated to *S. Peter*, is a very stately Structure, in which 40 Canons Officiate. There are also two Collegiate and ten Parochial Churches, besides the Abby of *S. Lupus*, a College of the Fathers of the Oratory, and many other Religious Houses. The City is defended with strong Walls, and the Inhabitants are reckon'd Courageous and are train'd up in Arms. Here is a fine Palace, and a Balliage and Presidial.





**SENS**, *Senones* aut *Agendicium Senonum* is seated in a verdant Plain on the confluence of the *Seine* and the *Yonne*, over which it hath a Stone-bridge; and is distant 53 miles from *Paris* to the South, 28 from *Auxerre* to the North, and 30 from *Troyes* to the West. It is a very fair City, and without doubt one of the most ancient throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*. For the *Galli Senoneses*, heretofore extended their Conquests very far into *Italy* and *Greece*, took *Rome*, and (as it is generally believ'd) founded *Sienna Senigaglia*, and some other Towns, which as yet bear their Name. These Territories, during the Second Race of the French Monarch's, were subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Counts, until King *Robert* made himself Master of *Sens*, A.D. 1005. This City is large and well-built, and water'd with a great number of Brooks, which run through all its Parts, and serve for the convenience of the Inhabitants. It is the See of an Archbishop, who was formerly Metropolitan of *Paris*, *Orleans* and four other Dioceses, but since *Paris* hath been erected into an Archbishoprick, he hath only *Troyes*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers* for his Suffragans. The Cathedral Church of *S. Stephen* is admired for its stately Front, adorned with divers Figures and two lofty Towers; as also on the account of its large Body, rich Chapels, ancient Tombs, and the costly Basis of the High Altar, where is to be seen a Table of Gold enrich'd with many curious Stones, representing in Bas-relief the Images of the four Evangelists and *S. Stephen*. The whole Diocese comprehends above 900 Parochial Churches, and 25 Abbies, five of these being included within the City or Suburbs. Divers Councils have been celebrated here, the first of which was convened by Archbishop *Sevin*, A.C. 980.

*Pont-sur-Yonne*, *Pons ad Icaunum* aut *Pons Syriacus*, stands on the Frontiers of *Champagne*, and the Banks of the River *Yonne*, about eight miles from *Sens* to the North toward *Paris*; as likewise doth *Segni* *Toginacum* aut *Juniacum*, a small Town at the distance of 15 miles from *Sens* to the South, and as many from *Auxerre* to the North.

*Tonnerre*, *Tornodurum* and *Tremodurum* ad *Hermotinonem*, is a considerable Town bearing the Title of a County, and built on the side of the River *Armançon* in the Confines of *Champagne* and *Burgundy*, about 35 miles from *Sens* to the South-east, and 17 from *Auxerre* to the East, towards *Chastillon sur Seine*.

*Chablis*, *Cablicum*, stands between *Tonnerre* to the East, and *Auxerre* to the West. It is a small Town, but remarkable on the account of the excellent Wines that are made therein, and for the bloody Battle which was fought in the adjacent Plain between the Sons of the Emperor *Levi* the Debonaire, A.C. 841. The County of *BRIE* is divided into two Parts, and made part of two Provinces of the *Isle of France* and *Champagne*. **BRIE-CHAMPENOISE**, *Brigienfis Salus*, aut *Bria*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*, abounds in Pasture, and is very fruitful in Corn, Fruits, &c. The most considerable Towns in it are these, viz.

*Meaux*, Bish. Cap.  
*Provins*  
*Chateau Thierry*

*Coloniens*  
*Sezannens*  
*Montecaut-Tonne*, &c.

**MEUX**, *Molde*, *Patinum Moldorum*, the Capital City of *Brie* and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Paris*, is situated on the *Marne*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Paris* to the East; 50 from *Reims* to the South-west; 60 from *Châlons* to

the West, and 50 from *Sens* to the North. It is divided by the River into two parts, viz. one called the Town and the other the Market, and surrounded with three Suburbs. The Cathedral is dedicated to *St. Stephen*, and the Diocese contains 410 Parishes. There is also a Collegiate Church bearing the Name of *St. Sulpice*, first Bishop of *Meaux*; and some others that are Parochial, and besides the Abby of *St. Faron* appertaining to the Benedictine Monks of the Congregation of *St. Maur*, a great number of Monasteries. This City was for sometime subject to its own Lord, but at length united to the Crown of *France*: It suffered very much in the year 1358, *John* King of *France*, being at that time the Prisoner of our King *Edward* III. The Dauphine had posses'd himself of this Place, but in his absence the Citizens had plotted with those of *Paris* to take it from him, but were not able to effect it, for though they let in the Parisians into the Town, the Garison kept the Market and overcame them, cut them to pieces and fir'd and pillag'd the City. It was afterwards taken by the Forces of our valiant King *Henry* V. after a Siege of three Months. This was the first City of *France* wherein the Protestants preach'd against the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, for which many of them suffer'd Martyrdom. In the Civil War, the Protestants got the Possession of this Place, but it was taken from them by Surprise by *Claude Gouffier* Duke of *Rouan* for King *Charles* IX. It is now a well-built, flourishing and populous City, and is the Seat of a Bailly and an Election.

*Provins*, *Pravinum* aut *Pravinum* stands on the foot of an Hill and the Banks of the Rivulet *Vaigle*, being distant 12 miles from the *Seine* to the North; 25 from *Meaux* to the South; 36 from *Troyes* to North-West; and 38 from *Paris* to the South-East. This small Town is famous for an excellent sort of Roses which grow in the adjacent Fields and bear the same Name.

*Chateau-Thierry*, *Castrum Theodoricum*, is a very fair Town with a Castle, enjoying the Title of a Duchy, and seated on the South-side of the *Marne*, about 20 miles from *Meaux* to the East; 30 from *Reims* to the South-west; 40 from *Châlons* to the West, and 45 from *Paris* to the East.

*Colomiers*, *Colomerie* aut *Columbaria*, is adorned with the Palace of *Longueville*, and water'd with the little River of *Marin*, 12 miles from *Meaux* to the South, toward *Provins*, and 30 from *Paris* to the East.

*Montecaut-Faut-Tonne*, *Monasterium* ad *Icaunam*, *Monasterium* *S. Martini* in *Faucibus Icaune*, aut *etiam* *M. Regalis*, takes its Name from a place where the Waters of the *Yonne* fall and are swallowed up in the Channel of the *Seine*. Thus it is founded on the confluence of these two Rivers, and defended with an Old Castle, being distant 16 miles from *Provins* to the South-west; 17 from *Sens* to the North-west, and 40 from *Paris* to the South-East. The Town it self properly belongs to the Jurisdiction of *Gallatin*, and the Suburbs on the other side of the River to that of *Brie*. It was heretofore a Royal Seat, and is beautified with a fair Stone-bridge, on which *John* Duke of *Burgundy* was slain, on the 10th Day of September, A.D. 1419.

The Governor-General of the Province of *Champagne*, at present is the Duke of *Luxemburg*; under whom are four Lieutenant-Generals and two Bailiffs, all Noblemen. And in these following Towns there are particular Governors, viz. *Troyes*, *Châlons*, *Lan-gres*, *Champanot*, *Reims*, *Chateau-Portien*, *Razay*, *Maziers*, *Charleville*, *Sedan*, *S. Menchould*, *S. Dizier*, *Vitry*, *Bur-sur-Aube*, *Epernay*, *Eijsmes*, and *Brie-Comte-Robert*.

A

## A Chronological Table shewing the Succession of the Counts of Champagne and Brie.

	Succeeded A.C.	govern. Years		Succeeded A.C.	govern. Years
1 Robert	958		10 Theobald III.	1197	4
2 Herbert		died in 993	11 Theobald IV. King of Navarre	1201	53
3 Stephen I.	993	26	12 Theobald V. the young	1254	16
4 Eudes I. le Champenois	1019	18	13 Henry III.	1270	4
5 Theobald or Theobald	1037		14 Joanna Queen of Navarre	1274	
6 Stephen II. surnam'd Henry					
7 Theobald II.	1101	51	This last Prince was styl'd Countess Palatine of Brie and Champagne, and Married to the French King Philip IV. surnam'd the Fair, A.C. 1284.		
8 Henry I. the Rich	1153	28			
9 Henry II. the Younger	1180	17			

## CHAP. V.

THE ISLE OF FRANCE, *Insula Francia*.

THE Government of the *Isle of France*, though it be one of the least of extent, is however the most considerable of the whole Kingdom, on account of its fertility and pleasant situation, the great number of stately Palaces, and the Capital City which stands therein; but more especially by being honoured with the presence of the King in his splendid Palaces of *Versailles* and the *Louvre*, *S. Germain*, *Fountainbleau*, and *S. Claude*; all which are seated within the Limits of this Government. The *Isle of France*, properly so called, lies between the Rivers *Seine*, *Marne*, *Oise*, and *Aisne*; for which reason the Name of an Island hath been given it. But to make it a Government, some Parts of the Neighbouring Provinces have been added to it; so that at present it is bounded on the East by *Champagne*, on the West by *Normandy*, on the North by *Picardy*, and on the South by *Beauvais*; extending it self between the 48th Degree, and the 49th Degree, 46 Minutes of Latitude; and includes from West to East, that is to say, from *Dreux* to *Lisieux*, near 100 miles, and from North to South, viz. from *Nogon* as far as *Tourtenay* in *Gatinis* 100 miles.

The Soil is very fertile in excellent Wheat, Grapes, and other Fruits: There are also divers verdant Plains and spacious Forests, affording abundance of all sorts of Games. The principal Rivers are the *Seine*, the *Marne*, and the *Oise*. The last of these is enlarged with the Waters of the *Aisne*, that passeth to *Suffray*, and thence of *Terrain*, which conveys its Streams along the Walls of *Beauvais*, &c. This Government is usually divided into 10 small Countries, nine of which are taken out of the Provinces of *Champagne*, *Beauvais*, *Normandy*, and *Picardy*.

The Isle of France	The Isle of France, prop.	<i>Paris</i> , Archb. cap.
	<i>Brie Francoise</i>	<i>Lagni</i>
	<i>Therapies</i>	<i>Melun</i>
	<i>Gallatin</i> in part	<i>Nemours</i>
	<i>Montreuil</i>	<i>Monte</i>
	<i>Pecin Francois</i>	<i>Pontoise</i>
	<i>Beauvais</i>	<i>Beauvais</i> , B.
	<i>Paris</i>	<i>Croisy</i>
	<i>Suffray</i>	<i>Suffray</i> , Bish.
	<i>Lancon</i>	<i>Lancon</i> , Bish.

In the *ISLE OF FRANCE*, properly so called, are contain'd these principal Cities and Towns, viz.

**PARIS**, *Parisi*, aut *Lueta Parisiorum*, so called from *Lutum* Dirt, because of its situation in a marshy Soil, and *Parisi* the ancient Inhabitants of the Neighbouring Country. To omit the several fabulous Accounts of its Origin, it is certain that it is very ancient: *Julius Caesar* mentions it in his Commentaries; and *Eusebius* says, It was older than *Rome*. The Island in the *Seine* called *la Cité*, now the middle of *Paris* was the first City, built in that place by the *Parisi* (as some say) to avoid the Ravage of War and Pestilence that rag'd among them.

It is the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of *France*, and at present one of the largest, most populous and flourishing Cities of *Europe*. The River *Seine* which passeth through it from East to West, is broad but not deep enough to bring up Ships of Burden, whereof none come higher than *Rouen*, and from whence the Goods are brought hither in Lighters; Its Stream is divided by two or three Islands, whereof that call'd *la Cité* above-mentioned is the chief, and is the Center, round which the additions from time to time have been made of that great number of Houses and Palaces whereof *Paris* now consists. On the North-side lies that part call'd *la Ville* the Town; and on the South the University with the *Faubourg* or Suburbs of *S. Germain*, and *S. Marcel*. The Houses of *Paris* are mostly built of Stone and Brick, very high and fill'd with People, every Floor often containing a Family, especially in the Old City, where the Streets are narrow, but those later built are spacious and neat, especially *les Rues Richelieu*, and *S. Martin*, which are very long, strait, and broad.

The whole City, University, and Suburbs of *Paris*, make an Oval of three English Miles long, and two and a half broad, and consequently take up five and an half square miles of Ground. Concerning the number of Houses and Inhabitants herein contain'd, French men talk very largely; but this matter ha-

vieg

## Bally

**Ballutres.** The first Court is named the *Place-Royal*; it is very spacious, being Eighty Fathoms square: In the Front is only a low Wall and Iron Ballutres, which are carried out in a half Moon, and on the Wings are a very handsome Range of Buildings, which are the Lodgings of some of the Nobility that attend the Court. From hence you pass through one large Gate (very finely adorned with Trophies in Iron-work gilt) in the middle of a large and high Balluttre of Iron, gilt, into the first or great Court of the Palace, which consists also of two Wings of Building, on each side of a large Court, but so much smaller than the *Place-Royal*, as that that does not hinder the full light of this; in the middle is a very large Fountain: The Buildings are of Brick and Stone, very stately, and adorned with very fine Carvings, and Pillars of the Corinthian Order, which support Balconies at the top, that go quite round each Wing; on the Balluttre whereof stand several Statues of Stone, representing the Four Elements; these are the Lodgings of the Officers of the Household: Behind them are square Courts and other Buildings for Offices. Next is the second or smaller Court of the Palace, which is also open to the Front; the Ground is raised three steps, and paved with black and white Marble: This Court is still smaller than the former, for the same Reason; and here the Sight is terminated by the Building at the end of the Court, which with the two Wings make the Royal Apartment. These Buildings are very magnificent, without side as well as within: The Entrance is by three Doors of Iron, richly wrought and gilt: In the Wings are two very noble Stair-Cases that lead to the Lodgings, in which appear all the Pomp and Beauty that the most curious Sculptures and Paintings by the greatest Masters of the Age, together with excellent rich Furniture, can make: Behind this, and fronting the Garden, is a noble Range of Building, adorned with Statues and Carvings, and a Piazza of one hundred Yards in length. The Gardens are extremely delightful, and furpass all other for pleasant Walks and great number of Fountains, in which the Water is diversified a thousand ways, through a multitude of Marble and Copper Statues, that represent abundance of curious Devices, as the Triumphal Arch, the Water Mountain, the Theatre, the Pyramid, the Basin of *Ceres*, the Basin of *Flora*, the Basin of *Apollo*, the Basin of *Saturn*, the Basins of the Crown, Mermaid, Dragon, the Water-Power, the Water-Alley, many of the Fables of *Aëop* represented by Figures, which pour Water; together with abundance more too long to mention. Besides these Fountains here is a very large Canal, in which Yachts and Gallies sail and row to and again: On one side of the Canal stands a fine Summer-house called *Trianon*, and on the other side is the Menagerie, where are kept all the Outlandish Beasts of greatest Rarity. Every part of this House and Garden is perfectly beautiful, and gives Satisfaction to the most curious Spectators.

**St. Germain en Laye**, is a very fair Town pleasantly seated on an Hill near the River *Seine*, and the Wood of *Laye* at the distance of 15 Miles from *Paris* to the West, and 4 from *Poissy*. It is adorned with two stately Palaces, the Old and the New, in which the French Kings have often resided: The Gardens and Waterworks were formerly much celebrated, but since those of *Versailles* have been made, they are less regarded. In this Palace were born *Henry II. A. D.* 1513. *Charles IX.* in 1550. and *Lewis XIV.* on the 5th Day of September, 1638. A Peace was concluded here between the said *Lewis XIV.* the King of Sweden

and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* on the 29th day of June, 1679.

About a League from *S. Germain*, toward *Paris*, stands *The Wood of Trojain*, the *Bis de la Trahison*, so called from a Plot there contrived by one *Ganelon*, against the House of *Ardenne*, the Peers of France, and the chief Generals of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, which was afterward put in Execution at the Battle of *Roncevaux* near the *Pyrenean Mountains*. This Wood is divided by a large Road or High-way. There are also divers other considerable Towns not far from *Paris* particularly those of *Ruel*, *S. Maurice*, *S. Cloud*, where the King hath another Palace, *Mendon*, *Vancres*, *Corfaint*, *Gonelle*, *Montmartre*, &c. besides.

**S. Denis, Fanum Sancti Dionysii**, a small Town water'd with the Streams of the *Rivulet*, called *La Croix*, which a little below falls into the *Seine*, and adorned with a most famous Abbey, founded by King *Pegebert I.* as also a stately Church, which the same Prince erected, *A. C.* 636. in honour of *S. Denis*, the Patron or Tutelar Saint of France, whose Body was interred therein. But this Church being in time fallen to decay, *Abbot Suger* caused it to be rebuilt in a larger Form, as it now appears, within the space of three Years and three Months, under the Reign of *Lewis VII.* as it is Recorded in the Acts of the said *Suger*. It was finished *A. D.* 1144. and hath been since very remarkable for its Treasure, and the sumptuous Tombs of the French Monarchs. The Town was formerly of larger extent than at present. It is a little way distant from the *Seine* to the East, and 3 miles from *Paris* to the North.

**Montmorency, Monemorenciacum** aut *Mons Morentiacus*, a small Town distant about 12 Miles from *Paris* to the North West, stands on an Hill, and hath imparted its Name to a very pleasant and fruitful Valley; as also to an illustrious Family that Founded the Church of *S. Martin*. Indeed *Montmorency* is the principal Barony of the Realm, and the first Territory dignified with this Title, which was heretofore conferred only on Princes, and whereon (as they say) after 600 Mannors in Fee sometime depended. Afterward King *Henry II.* erected it into a Duchy, *A. D.* 1551. in Favour of *Anne de Montmorency* Countess of France; and when this Family was extinct, *Lewis XIII.* bestowed the same Title on *Henry of Bourbon*, Prince of *Condé*, in 1633. This Town was burnt by the English in 1538.

**BRIE-FRANCOIS, Bria Francica**, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*; it is a very fertile Country in Corn, Fruits, &c. The Principal Towns are these, viz.

*La Roche*. } *Refroy*.  
*Brie Comte Robert*. } *Ville-Neuve St. George*.

**LAGNY, Latinicium**, is a large Town situated on the River *Marne*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge 17 Miles from *Paris* to the East, 4 from *Gournay sur Marne*, and 12 from *Meaux* to the South-West. It enjoys the Title of a County; in it is a Famous Monastery of Benedictin Monks Founded by *S. Enli* or *François*, a Scotch Gentleman, in the Eighth Century. This Town was ruin'd by the *Normans* in the Ninth Century, but *Herbert of Vermandois* repaired it, caused the Church to be rebuilt, and was buried therein, *A. C.* 993. Many other noble Men were likewise Benefactors to the same Abbey, and *Inea*, Legate of the See of *Rome*, held a Council in it *A. D.* 1142.

*Brie*

**Brie-Comte-Robert, Bria-Comitis-Roberti**, is a Town of small extent, built near the Brook *Terre*, in a very fruitful Country, 15 Miles from *Paris* to the South-East, wherein is established a Court of Judicature depending on the *Cajetel* of *Paris*. It is also supposed to have been the Place of Nativity of Pope *Martin IV.*

*Refroy*, *Refectum*, is seated upon the same *Rivulets* *Yare* above *Brie-Comte-Robert*, 20 Miles from *Meaux* to the South, and somewhat more from *Paris* to the South-East.

**Ville-Neuve S. George, Villa-Neova Sancti Georgii**, is a small Burgh standing near the River *Seine*, 10 Miles from *Paris* to the South, and about 3 from *Corbeil*.

**HUREPOIS, Hurepajum**, constitutes part of the Provostship and V. county of *Paris*, beginning at the *Seine* under the little Bridge, and extending at last along the side of the River to *Corbeil*, between *Beaujeu* to the West, *Brie* to the East, and *Gatinon* to the South. The chief Towns are these, viz.

*Melun*, Cap. } *La Ferté-Aux*  
*Corbeil*, } *Fountain-bleau*, &c.

**MELUN, Melodunum**, a very fair, large and populous Town, is seated on the *Seine*, at the distance of 8 Miles from *Corbeil*, 33 from *Sens* to the North-West, and 25 from *Paris* to the South. It is built on an Island, and on both sides of the River, after the manner of *Paris*, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Apres Paris Melun*. It is without doubt a Place of much Antiquity, and was considerable in the time of *St. Martin*, as is declared by him in his Commentaries. It is well Fortified with a Castle, encompassed with large Suburbs, and adorned with a great number of beautiful Churches, particularly the Collegiate dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Parochial of *S. Stephen*, *S. Alphon*, and *S. Ambrose*, besides the Abbey of *S. Peter* and divers other Monasteries. Moreover it bears the Title of a County, and hath given its Name to an Illustrious Family, from whence have sprung many Prelates and Officers of the Crown. The *Normans* sacked this Town, *A. C.* 845, the English Forces took it after a Siege of 4 or five Months in 1420. and it suffered much damage during the Civil Wars of France in the XVI Century, but hath since recovered its former Splendor.

*Corbeil, Carabium*, olim *Corvolum*, olim *Toscedum*, stands also on the Banks of the *Seine*, which receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Yonne*, or River of *Exampes*, being distant 7 Miles from *Melun*, 15 from *Fountain-bleau* to the North, and as many from *Paris* to the South. It was heretofore a Roman Colony, and took its Name from *Corvulus* Governor of the *Gauls*. It was governed by its own Courts since the X and XI Centuries, of whom one named *Aimain* founded the Church of *S. Spire*, and established therein a College of 12 Canons in memory of the 12 Apostles; but hath been united to the Crown ever since the time of *Lewis the Great*, and hath still the Title of a County: Here is a fair Stone-bridge of nine Arches over the *Seine*.

**Fountain-bleau, Fons Bellaqueus**, seu *Fons Aquæ Pulchræ*, is a very fair Town distant about 3 Miles from the *Seine*, 15 from *Melun*, and 30 from *Paris* to the South: Near this place is situated the Forest of *Bleaux*, containing 26000 Acres of Ground, together with many Herds of Deer and all sorts of Game; in the midst of which large Wood of high Trees stands the Royal Palace of *Fountain-bleau*, taking its Name from the great number of Springs, of clear Water and

Fountains that appear on all sides. A Castle was first erected here by King *Lewis VII. A. D.* 1169, but *Francis I.* began to beautify it with divers sorts of Ornaments, more especially a curious Library which was afterwards transported to *Paris*, and his Successors continuing in the same design, have since rendered it one of the most magnificent Seats of Europe. About 3 Leagues from *Fountain-bleau*, is another stately Mansion-House or Palace known by the Name of *Mailly*, which is remarkable for a large Canal of Spring-water enclosed with Walls on both sides, a large Walk shaded with Trees, that seem to be joined together in an admirable Arbour, &c.

The Territory of *GATINOIS, Gatinum*, lies to the South of *Hurepau* bordering on *Beaujeu*. It derives its Name from the Rocks and Sands which the Inhabitants of the Country call *Gistines*: Part of this Province belongs to the Government of the *Orléannois*; that part that belongs to this Government of the Isle of France, contains these principal Towns, viz.

*Nemours*, Cap. } *Moret*,  
*Dourdan*, } *Montieri*,  
*Courtenay*, } *Montargis*.

**NEMOURS, Nemusium**, aut *Nemoracium*, is situated in a Plain on the River *Loing*, and defended with an old Castle, being distant 10 Miles from *Fountain-bleau*, 15 from *Montargis*, and 40 from *Paris* to the South. The most considerable publick Edifices are, the Priory of *S. Jean*, and the Abbey of *Nôtre Dame de la Joye*, possessed by Nuns of the *Cistercian* Order. This Town was heretofore subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Lords, and afterward to that of its Counts; until, at length, *Charles VI.* caused it to be enclosed with Walls, and erected the adjacent Territory into a Duchy, *A. D.* 1404.

**Dourdan, Dordannum** aut *Dardincum*, is a small Town seated on the Frontiers of *Beaujeu* on the River *Orge*, 26 Miles from *Paris* toward *Orléans*, and 28 from *Nemours* to the North-West. It at first was part of the Possessions of *Hugh Capet*, but hath been since often pawn'd and sold, and at last bought by *Lewis XIII.* It was also very much infested during the Civil Wars, and taken by the Protestants in the Years 1562 and 1567.

**Courtenay, Curtinacium** and *Cortemiacum*, stands on an Hill on the Banks of the *Rivulet Clair*, between *Sens* to the East, and *Montargis* to the West, about 56 Miles from *Paris* to the South. This Town, tho' of very small compass, hath nevertheless imparted its Name to divers Princes, whose Actions are celebrated in the French History, and of whom some have been Emperors of *Constantinople*.

**Montargis, Montargium**, aut *Mons Argi*, is a very fair Town built at the Foot of a Hill, watered with the River *Loing*, and fenced with an old Castle, which was Re-built by *Charles V.* being distant 25 Leagues from *Paris* to the South towards *Nemours*, and 18 from *Orléans* to the East. It is annexed to the Demetns of the Crown, and bears the Titles of a Bailiage, Election and Provostship. It was Built in the Year 1522, and afterward Rebuilt and enlarged.

**MANTOIS, Medunensis Ager**, is extended from *S. Germain* to the Frontiers of *Normandy*, along the sides of the River *Seine*, and includes within its Territories these considerable Towns, viz.

*Meaux*, Cap. } *Meaux*,  
*Poissy*, } *St. Germain en Laye*,  
*Montfort*, } *Amiens*.

M A N T E;

**MANTE**, *Mediota*, is seated on the South side of the River *Seine*, which is there cover'd with a Stone Bridge, near the Frontiers of *Normandy*; from whence it is distant only 6 miles, and alio 25 from *Extreux* to the East, and 30 below *Paris* to the North-West. In this Town died King *Phillip* the II. Sur-named the *August*, on the 14th day of *July*, A. D. 1223.

*Poffy*, *Pifcizum*, is a small Town situated near the Confluence of the *Oise* and the *Seine*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, toward *Rouen*. It is famous for the Nativity of *Louis* IX. King of *France*, who was born there A. D. 1215, and on the account of a Conference held between the Roman Catholics and Protestants, under *Charles* IX. Here are establish'd divers Religious Houses, and among others a Convent of Nuns of the *Dominican* Order, founded by *Phillip* the Fair, &c.

*Monfort L'Aunay*, *Monfortium Amabrich*, took the name of *Aunay* from that of its Lords, and stands on an Hill, the foot whereof is watered with the streams of a little River; 27 miles from *Paris* to the West toward *Drinex*, and 15 from *Mante* to the South. King *Robert* caus'd a Castle to be erected here, which is now half ruin'd, and enclos'd the Town with Walls.

*VEXIN-FRANCOIS*, *Vexinum*, aut *Velocissimum Francicum*, is extended between the Rivers *Oise* and *Depte*, including these Towns, within its Jurisdiction.

Pontife Cap. } *Chaumont*  
Mogy.

**PONTOISE**, *Pontifara*, seu *Pons ad Oslam*, is situated on a Hill and the Banks of the *Oise*, between *Life Adam* and the confluence of this River, with that of the *Seine*, 20 miles from *Paris* to the North-west towards *Rouen*. It is a place of considerable importance, and adorned with a fair Stone Bridge over the *Oise*, from whence its name is derived.

*Magny*, *Magniacum*, stands on the confines of *Normandy*, in the midst between *Paris* and *Rouen*, at an equal distance of 34 miles from both these Cities.

*Chaumont*, *Calvoniunum*, aut *Calvus Mons*, is a small Town between *Beauvais* to the South and *Mante* to the North, being distant 12 miles from the first, and 20 from the last, and 16 from *Pontoise* to the North.

**BEAUVOISIS**, *Bellovacensis Ager*, lies between the River *Oise* and the Frontiers of *Normandy*, to the North of *Vexin Francoi*, containing these Towns, viz.

Beauvais Bish. Cap. } *Gerberoy*  
Clermont. } *Merlou*.

**BEAUVAIS**, *Bellovacum*, aut *Casaremagus*, is seated on the River *Therin*, at the distance of 43 miles from *Paris* to the North, as many from *Rouen* to the East, 30 from *Compeigne*, and 15 from the Borders of *Picardy*. It is a large and well fortified City and Episcopal See, under the Metropolis of *Rheims*, the Bishop whereof is one of the twelve Ecclesiastical Peers of the Realm. It is Honourably mentioned by *Cæsar*, who says that the People of this Territory were very powerful and withstood him the longest. This is called the Maiden City having been always faithful and not suffer'd it self to be taken. Our English Forces attempted to surprize it. A. D. 1433, but did not effect it. Nor did *Charles* the Warlike, Duke of *Burgundy*, prove more successful when

he besieged it in 1472, being forced to raise the Siege 26 days after his Trenches were Open'd. However, violent Commotions often arose in this City on the account of Religion, during the Civil Wars of *France* in the last Age. It is a place of good Trade, which consists in Stuffs, Cloaths, Earthen Ware, &c. The Bishop was formerly sole Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of the City and adjacent Country; but since 1539, a Bailiwick and Prædial have been establish'd here. However the Bishop hath still great Power, and is Temporal Lord of the Borough *Gerberoy*, and rich in great endowments.

*Clermont*, *Clermontium*, or *Clermont en Beauvoisi*, for Distinction, is built on a rising ground and the sides of the River *Breches*, 16 miles from *Beauvais* to the East, 14 from *Compeigne* to the West, and 10 from *Senlis* to the North. It hath been dignified with the Title of a County ever since the time of *Robert of France*, Son of *St. Lewis* and Count of *Clermont*, from whom the Royal House of *Bourbon* is deriv'd.

*Gerberoy*, *Gerberodum*, stands on the Frontiers of *Picardy*, 8 miles from *Beauvais* to the North-West. In the Reign of our *Henry* VI. A. D. 1435, the English lost a Battle near this Town. *Merlou* is a Borough seated on the River *Therin*, or *Therin*, 4 or 5 miles from *Clermont*.

The Duchy of *VALOIS*, *Valefium*, extends it self in the Isle of *France*, between *Beauvoisi*, *Soissonois* and *Leunoiis* containing within its Limits these principal Cities and Towns, viz.

Cressy. Cap. } *La Ferre Milan*  
Senlis Bish. } *Pont Sainte Maxence*  
Compeigne. } *Villers Catevets*, &c.

**CRESSY**, *Crepacium*, aut *Crissipum*, formerly a very considerable City, now a Town of a small compass, nevertheless the chief of the Country of *Valois*, and hath in it a Provostship and Castellany; it is distant 32 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, 15 from *Meaux* to the North, and 12 from *Compeigne* to the South. In this Town a memorable Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor *Charles* V. and King *Francis* I. on the 18 day of September, A. D. 1544. The ancient Counts of *Valois* had the Title of Counts of *Cressy* also, and used to reside here in a Castle said to be built by King *Dagobert*, which is now almost Ruin'd.

*Senlis*, *Sylvanæum*, is situated in a very pleasant place on the Brook *Normette*, near the Forest of *Retz*, which gives occasion to its Latin Name, 25 miles from *Paris* to the North, 16 from *Compeigne* to the South, 5 from the River *Oise*, and 25 from *Beauvais* to the South-east. It is a considerable City, being the Capital of the County, or Bailiarge of *Senlis*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims*. St. *Proculus* Converted the Inhabitants to the Christian Religion, and was the first Bishop of this Diocess. The Cathedral is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; here are also 7 Parochial and two Collegiate Churches. The City of *Senlis* was Besieged by the Leaguers in 1679 but they were beaten thence, and a signal Battle fought on that occasion between the Duke of *Longueville*, who Commanded the King's Forces, and the Duke of *Anjou*, one of the Principal Heads of the League, wherein the latter lost 1500 Men.

*Compeigne*, *Compèndium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, which a little above falls into the *Aime*, and near the Forest of *Guisle*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Senlis*, 40 from *Paris* to the North, 16 from

from *Noyon*, 20 from *Soissons* to the West, 30 from *Beauvais* to the East. It had a stately Castle, which was the seat of several of the Kings of *France*; of these *Charles* II. Summ'd the *Bald*, Emperor, found-ed a famous Monastery, and repaired and beautified the whole Town, and call'd it *Caropolis*. It is still the whole Town, and a Place of good Trade, several Manufactures being made in it. The famous Maid of *Orléans*, *Jean* of *Arche*, was taken Prisoner here by the English, when they besieged it in 1430.

*Fère-Milon*, *Firmata Milon*, is water'd by the Rivulet *Ouze*, or *Ouveque*, and stands between *Meaux* *Soissons* and *Senlis*, 35 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, and 40 from *Rheims* to the West. It was so call'd, as it were the Force or Fortrefs of Count *Ail-lon*, who built it under the Reign of *Louis* the Great; afterwards it was possided by *Hugh* the Great, the Son of King *Henry* I. Count of *Vermandois*, *Valois*, &c. who founded the Priory of *Faulgis*. It is a good Town, and hath large Suburbs and a strong Castle. It was very much improv'd during the Civil Wars, in the end of the XVI. Century. A Provostship and Castellany is establish'd here, from whence Appeals lie to the Prædial Court of *Senlis*.

**SOISSONS**, *Soiffonensis Ager*, lies between *Valois* and *Leunoiis*, and hath these chief Towns, viz.

Soissons Bish. Cap. } *Yelly*, &c.  
Briane.

**SOISSONS**, *Soiffonensis Ager*, five *Steffons* & *At-ella* *Soiffonum*, is a very fair, large and well fortified City, seated on the River *Aisne*, at the distance of about 16 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, 24 from *Reims* to the West, 22 from *Compeigne* to the East, 30 from *Meaux* to the North, and 50 from *Paris* to the North-east. In the time of the first Race of the French Kings, it was the Capital City of a Kingdom of the same Name; afterward it bore the title of a County, and was annexed to the Government of *Picardy* as well as *Laon*, although they now depend on that of the Isle of *France*. It is at present the seat of a Prædial Court, and a Generality, as also the See of a Bishop, who is the first Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Reims*, and in his absence hath a right to Crown the Kings of *France*. The Country hereabouts is very fruitful in Corn.

*Briane*, *Brennacum*, aut *Brama*, is a small Town and Abby on the River *Vesle*, between *Fims* to the East, and *Soissons* to the West, about 10 miles from each, and 5 from the River *Aisne* to the South.

*Yelly* stands on the *Aisne* 10 miles above *Soissons*, a small Town and not considerable.

**LAONNOIS**, *Ladoniensis Ager* is extended between part of *Champagne*, *Picardy*, *Beauvoisi* and *Soissonois*, including these principal Cities, Towns, &c. viz.

Laon Bish. Cap. } *Noyon Bish.*  
Châlons. } *Châlons*  
Laifp. } *Premontre*, &c.

**LAON**, *Ladonum*, aut *Logidunum*, *Clavatum*, is a large well fortified City, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*; this Bishop is one

of the ancient Ecclesiastical Peers of the Realm, enjoys the title of a Duke, and hath a right to carry the Sacred Vial to *St. Ampode*, at the Coronation of the Kings of *France*. It was at first only a Castle built at the top of an high Hill, and call'd *Ladunum*, from a Name commonly attribut'd by the *Gauls* to all places of such Situation, but in time grew to be a pretty good Town, which King *Clota* the Great enlarged and made a City, and *St. Remigius* or *Remi* of *Reims* erected the Bishoprick and founded a Cathedral Church, on which at present depend 34 Canons, of which four are Dignitaries. This City is distant 30 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, 18 from *Soissons*, 35 from *Compeigne* to the East, and 50 from *Rheims* to the North-west.

*Liefp*, *Lutitia*, is a small Town on the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, about 8 miles from *Laon*, to the East. It is chiefly famous on the account of the Pilgrims that frequently resort thither from divers parts to pay their Devotions in a Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; where even the Kings of *France* have used to pay their Devotions as soon as they came to the Crown without which they believed they had not the Power to cure the King's Evil.

*Noyon*, *Nocladunum*, *Nevionum*, aut *Novionum*, is situated on the Rivulet *Ferte*, which a little below falls into the *Oise*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Soissons* to the North-west, 25 from *Laon* to the West, and 55 from *Paris* to the North. The Archbishoprick of *Vermandois* was translated thither A. C. 520 when *Agathe Vermanduere*, or *St. Quintin*, the Metropolis of that Diocess, was ruin'd by the Barbarians. *Noyon* is a well-built City adorned with fair Buildings and Magnificent Churches, the chief of which is the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, besides a great number of Fountains, and four Suburbs. This Bishop and Jurisdiction over all *Flanders* before *Turing* was erected into a See. He is still Count and Peer of *France*. It may not be amiss to Note that the famous *Jehan Calvin* was born here, A. 1509.

*Chauny*, *Calniacum*, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, about 6 miles from *Noyon* to the East, and somewhat less from *La Fere* to the South. It is a Royal Town and a Castellany, although of a small compass. It was annexed to the Crown by *Charles* V. A. D. 1378.

*Premontre*, *Præmonstratum*, is a Village distant 8 miles from *Laon* to the West, about 16 from *Noyon* to the East, and 15 from *Soissons* to the North. It took its Name from a famous Abby of *Cenob* *Roglar* of *St. Augustin*, Founded there by *St. Norbert*, sometime Archbishop of *Magadburg*.

The Isle of *France*, with the *Soissonois*, *Leunoiis*, *Benoistis*, &c. hath for Governor General, the Duke *D'Elbeuf*; of the City, Vicountcy and Provostship of *Paris*, the Duke *d'Orléans*, besides which there is a Grand Provost of *Paris* and the Isle of *France*, properly so called; 4 Lieutenant-Generals in *Beauvoisi*, and *Vexin Francoi*; a Bailly of *Valois*, about 25 Governors of the King's Houses, and particular Governors of *Beauvais*, *Compeigne*, *Marle*, *Laon*, *Noyon*, and *Soissons*, *Villers*, *Senlis*, *Cressy*, en *Valois*, &c.

## CHAP. VI.

## BRETAGNE, Armonica, aut Britannia Minor.

THE Province of *Bretagne*, or the lesser *Britain*, apparently took its modern Name from those People of *Great Britain* who, having escaped the fury of the *Saxons*, arriv'd on these Coasts, where they were courteously entertained by the Inhabitants, and incorporated with them into one Body. They still retain a different Language from the rest of *France*. This Country was heretofore called *Armorica*, i. e. *ad Mare sita*, from its situation on the Sea-shore, and afterward *Lydwaz*, in the British Tongue in the same sense; as also *Letavia* in Latin, by the English Writers of the middle Age. It is bounded on the East by the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Maine* and part of *Normandy*, advancing it self in form of a Peninsle to the West into the Ocean, with which it is encompassed on the three other sides. Its utmost extent from East to West, consists of about 170 English miles; that is to say, from *Vitrey* to the point of *Conquet*, and about 100 miles from North to South, viz. From *St. Malo* to the Borders of *Poitou*, but in other places it is not above 70 miles broad. It is situated between the 47th Degree, and almost the 49th of Latitude.

*Julius Cæsar* first made himself Master of this Province, and it remained under the dominion of the *Romans* until *Maximus* having caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor in *England*, A.C. 382, granted to one of his Lieutenant-Generals named *Conan Meriadec*, the title of King of *Armorica* or *Bretagne*, which Sovereignty continued until the time of *Clotaire* and *Chilperick*, who oblig'd these Princes to be content with the title of Counts. But they often Revolted, until *Dagobert II.* rendered them Tributary; and *Charlemagne* entirely subdued them A.C. 787. However they took up Arms against *Lewis the Debonnaire* and *Charles the Bald*, and their last King *Solomon* was slain in Battle. Afterwards the Country was Govern'd by divers Princes until the Year 1213 at which time *Alix*, the Heiress of *Bretagne*, Married *Peter of Dreux Maulevrier*, whose Successors to the number of Ten retained the Possession thereof under the title of a Duchy, until A.D. 1491, when *Ann of Bretagne* the only Daughter of *Francis II.* the last Duke was espoused to King *Charles VIII.* and afterward to *Lewis XII.* who inseparably united this Duchy to the Crown of *France*, A.D. 1491.

The Soil of this Province yields Pasture, Hemp, Wood, Minerals, some Corn but no Wine; and about *Nantes* great quantity of Salt is made. The Meadows feed abundance of Cattle, especially Horses, of which a very good race are bred here. Hemp and Flax grows in great plenty, so that abundance of Canvas and Linnen is made here. The Forests are many and large, and contain great variety of Game. Between *Chateau-Briant* and *Marignen*, are found Mines of Iron and Lead, and in other places some of Copper and Tin. This Province is happy in good Havens, having more good Sea-Ports than any other part of *France*, and many Islands all round it. The Inhabitants are good Fishermen, which they are encouraged to by the great variety of delicate Fish, daily taken on their Coasts; particularly Sal-

mons, Herrings, Sardines, and a certain Fish of a most delicious taste, called *Imperator*, or *Emperor* at *Marfelle*, and *Gracieux Seigneur* or *Gracious Lord* in *Bretagne*; besides Tunnies, Porpesses, Dolphins, Sturgeon, and some others, appropriated to the Royal Fishery. Travelers admire the Jewels of Amber at *Belle-Isle*, the Aqueducts at *Dol*, the Vaults between *Rieux* and *Redon*, the Subterranean Torrent in the Forest of *St. Aubin du Cormier*, the singular Properties of the River *Ardre*, and the Lake of *Grand-lien* near *Nantes*, from whence are taken many Toad-Rones and Serpent-Tongues of extraordinary Virtue.

The most considerable Rivers of *Bretagne* are the *Loire*, the *Vilaine*, *Rance*, *Blavet*, *Anseu*, *Trieux*, *Laitta*, *Oder*, *Arguenon* and *Couesnon*.

## Bretagne Divided into its Principal Parts.

The Upper East in 5 viz.	The Bishoprick of Rennes, Chief Town, Rennes.
	The Bishoprick of Nantes, Chief Town, same Name.
	The Bishoprick of St. Malo. Idem.
	The Bishoprick of Dol. Idem.
	The Bishoprick of St. Brieux. Idem.
The Lower West in 4 viz.	The Bishoprick of Treguier. Idem.
	The Bishoprick of St. Paul. De Leon. Idem.
	The Bishp. of Quimpercorentin. Idem.
	The Bishoprick of Vannes. Idem.

The Bishoprick or Diocels of *RENNES*, *Episcopatus Rhedensis*, is situated on the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and the Province of *Maine*, and bounded on the North by the Bishoprick of *Dol*. The chief Towns are these, viz.

Rennes Bish. Cap. } *Fougères*.  
*Vitrey*. } *Antirain*, &c.

*RENNES*, *Rhedones* aut *Conduite Rhedomum*, stands on the River *Vilaine*, which here receives the *Lile*, and divides the Town into two parts, and at the distance of 54 miles from *Nantes* to the North, 40 from *St. Malo* to the South, and 30 from the Borders of the Province of *Maine* to the West. It is the Capital of *Bretagne*, and was heretofore the place of Residence of the Counts or Earls of *Bretagne*, and hath been for some time the Seat of the Parliament of the whole Province, which was Establish'd there by King *Henry II.* It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitain of *Paris*. The Diocels contains 450 Parishes, besides two notable Abbeys, viz. Of *St. Magdalen* and *St. George*, built within the Walls of the City, a College of *Jesuits*, and divers other Houses for Religious Persons. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *St. Peter*, besides which there are several Parochial Churches. The Palace where the Parliament sits, is a fair Building. The Clock of it is admir'd, as being one of the largest in *France*. This City is pleasantly set in a fruitful Country, being surround'd with Pastures and Forests, and hath a good Trade by means of the River.

## Bretagne.

## FRANCE.

*Vitrey*, *Vitruum*, *Viriacum*, and *Victoriacum*, is a fair Walled Town, bearing the Title of a Barony, and stands also on the Banks of the *Vilaine*, 24 Miles above *Rennes* to the East, and not above 5 from the Borders of *Maine*. The Protestants had formerly a considerable Church here.

*Fougères*, *Fitricaria*, is seated on the River *Couesnon*, near the Frontiers of *Normandy* and *Maine*, 15 Miles from *Vitrey* to the North, and near 30 from *Rennes* to the South; 5 from *Vitrey*, and as many from *Rennes* to the North. This Town hath given its Name to a Noble Family, and is noted for the fine Glais made in it. *Raoul* de *Fougères*, Fortified it and Built the Castle.

The Bishoprick of *NANTES*, *Episcopatus Nantensis*, lies to the South of *Rennes*, between the Frontiers of *Anjou* and *Poitou*, and the River *Vilaine*. The most considerable Towns are these, viz.

Nantes, Bish. Cap. } *Macbecou*,  
*Ancois*. } *Clisson*,  
*Chateau-Briant*, } *La Roche-Bernard*, &c.  
*Guerande*.

*NANTES*, *Nannetes*, aut *Condivincum*, the Capital City of a County of the same Name, is seated on the Northern Bank of the River *Loire*, near the confluence of the River *Ardre*, about 30 Miles from the Sea to the East, 40 from *Angers* to the West, and 55 from *Rennes* to the South. It was the Seat of the later Dukes of *Bretagne*, and gave the Title of a Count to their eldest Sons. It is at present a handsome large City, well Fortified, and hath a strong Castle flanked with Towers and Half-Moons. It is the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*, and is a Councillor in the Parliament of *Rennes*. Here is a University, a Prefidial Generality and Chamber of Accounts. The Publick Buildings are the Cathedral Dedicated to *St. Peter*, a fair ancient Structure, beautified with two high Towers; in it are to be seen the Tombs of several Dukes of *Bretagne*; the Collegiate Church of the Virgin *Mary*, and some Parochial ones; divers Monasteries; the Town-House built after the Modern Architecture; the Palace of the Chamber of Accounts; that of the Prefidial Court, with a beautiful Tower and Clock; and a stately Hospital. This City is a great Mart for Trade; vast quantities of all sorts of Merchandizes are brought in by the River *Loire*, which flows up to its Walls, and brings up very large Boats, and Ships of small Burden: And from hence by the same Rivers Foreign Goods are sent to *Anjou*, *Blais*, *Oleans*, &c. and Native Commodities brought down; an excellent sort of Brandy is Exported hence to Foreign Countries. By reason of this convenience of Traffick, the City has from time to time been largely encreased, and there are now four Suburbs round it, which are well fitted with Inhabitants. A famous Edict in Favour of the Protestants was made here by King *Henry IV.* A.D. 1598, which was Registered in the Parliament of *Paris*, and Confirmed and Sworn to by his Successor *Lewis XIII.* Notwithstanding which the present King hath Repealed it in the Year 1685, and severely Persecuted the Protestants.

*Ancenis*, *Ancensillum*, and *Andenesium*, was heretofore the chief Town of the *Assinets*, stands likewise near the banks of *Loire*, and is distant 25 Miles from *Angers* to the West, and 18 from *Nantes* to the North-East. It was formerly defended with a Castle Built by *Arenburg*, the Wife of a *Breton* Count, named *Guerres*, &c.

*Chateau-Briant*, *Castrum Briciarii*, is a small Town Fenced with an old Castle on the Frontiers of *Anjou*, about 30 Miles from *Nantes* to the North.

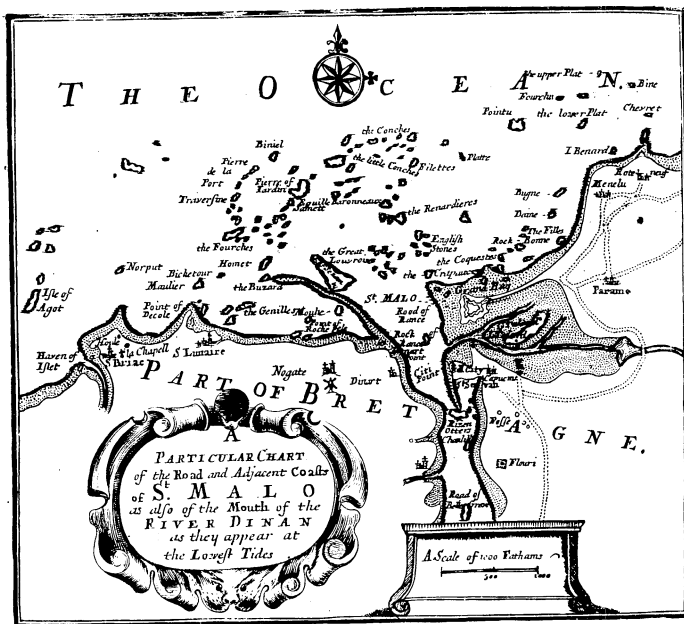
*Guerande*, *Guerada*, aut *Aula Quiviaci*, is between the Mouths of the *Vilaine* and the *Loire*, 38 Miles below *Nantes* to the West, and is remarkable on account of the adjacent Salt-pits, near the Port of *Croisfil*.

*Macbecou*, *Maclicolium*, is the chief Town of a small County, commonly called the Duchy of *Retz*, and seated on the South side of the *Loire*, about 10 Miles from it, 20 from *Nantes* to the South-West, 4 from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and about 5 from the Coasts of the Ocean.

The Bishoprick or Diocels of *St. MALO*, *Episcopatus Maloensis*, is situated on the Northern Part of the Province, near that of *Dol*, and includes these remarkable Towns, viz.

St. Malo, Bishoprick. } *Jocelin*,  
*Dinant*. } *Montfort*, &c.

*St. MALO*, *Malovium*, or *Malviopolis*, one of the chief Towns and Ports of the upper *Bretagne*, is seated on the Northern Coast, and built on a Rock in the Sea, call'd the Island of *St. Aaron*, and joined to the Continent by the means of a long Causey, of not above 30 Fathoms broad, the entrance whereof is defended by a strong Castle, flanked with large Towers, and the Town surrounded with Walls, deep Ditches, and a sufficient Garrison; besides which to the Sea it is secured by a shoal of Sand that encompasses it, and several Rocks and small Islands, that make a Haven of difficult Access, inasmuch, that it is required one of the Keys of *France*. It is considerable for its Traffick and Strength, and the Skill of its Inhabitants in Maritime Affairs, by which means great numbers of Privateers are in time of War from hence fitted out, and much disturb the Trade of these Seas. It was Founded on the Ruins of the ancient *Alet*, or *Gaid-Aleth*, and derives its Name from that of its first Bishop *Maclovius*, or *Macutus*, and is distant 10 Miles from *Dol* to the North-West, 36 from *Rennes*, and 90 from *Nantes* to the North, and 200 Miles West from *Paris*. *St. Malo* was at first only an Abbey, until the Bishoprick of *Quiddeat* was translated thither in the Year 1172, but it hath ever since retained the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitain of *Tours*. The Cathedral Dedicated to *St. Vincent*, is one of the most ancient of all *France*. *Jean de la Grille*, removed the Episcopal See thither, A.D. 1650. Besides the Cathedral, there are many fair Monasteries, and some other publick Buildings of good Note.



*Dinan*, *Dinantium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Rance*, about 15 Miles from *St. Malo* to the South. This Town in time past hath been well Fortified, and hath conferr'd the Title of an Earl on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Bretagne*.

*Jocelin*, is a small Town on the side of the River *Ouse*, or *Anst*, near 40 Miles from *Rennes* to the West, and as many from *St. Brioux* to the South.

*Montfort*, a small Town on the River *Melin*, which falls into the *Vilaine*, stands 10 Miles from *Rennes* to the West.

The Diocese of *DOL*, *Episcopus Dolenfis*, is of small Extent, and adjoins to that of *St. Malo*; it lies in the North-East Angle of *Bretagne*, and bounded by the Frontiers of *Normandy* and the Ocean.

The City of *Dol*, *Dola*, and *Dolenfis Urbis*, is seated in a Marly Plain, at the distance only of 6 Miles from the Coasts of the British Sea to the South, 10 from *St. Malo* to the South-East, and 30 from *Rennes*. It takes up a very little space of Ground in compais, but is defended with a strong Fort. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of *St. Soffen*, who was the first Bishop of this Diocese; and some of his Successors have assum'd to themselves the Title of Metropolitans of the Province, which Preeminence nevertheless after a long Trial at Law, was at length granted to the Archbishop of *Tours*.

The Bithoprick or Diocese of *St. BRIEUX*, *Briacensis Episcopus*, lies between those of *St. Malo*,

*Treguier* and *Vannes*, containing these Principal Towns, viz.

*St. Brioux*, Bith. Cap. } *Fagon*.  
*Ponticux*. } *Lambale*, &c.  
*Quintin*.

*St. BRIEUX*, *Briocum*, aut *Fannum Sancti Briaci*, is situated on the Gulph of *Hilion*, between the Rivers of *Treu* and *Arguenon*, being distant 25 Miles from *Treguier* to the East, 36 from *St. Malo* to the West, and 55 from *Rennes*. It is well Fortified, and hath a convenient Harbour on the Coasts of the British Sea. This City takes its Name from *St. Brioux*, one of its Prelates. The Episcopal See was first Founded by *Neomene* Duke of *Bretagne*, in the time of King *Charles II.* surnamed the *Bald*, A.C. 144, and his Bishop is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*.

*Ponticux*, is a good Town, seated on the River *Treu*, from which it takes its Name, at the distance of about 10 Miles from the British Sea, and 20 from *St. Brioux* to the West.

*Quintin*, *Quintinum*, is a small Town, and stands about 10 Miles from *St. Brioux* to the South.

*Lambale*, *Lambaitum*, was heretofore the Chief Town of the *Aravilites*, an ancient People mention'd by *Cæsar* (according to the Opinion of *la Vigence* and others) and sometime appertained to the Jurisdiction of the House of *Clisson*; it is distant only 10

or 12 Miles from the British Sea, 12 from *St. Brioux* to the East, and 45 from *Rennes* to the North-West. This Place is more especially Famous on the account of the adjacent Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattle, and for its considerable Trade in Parchment, &c.

The Bithoprick of *TREGUIER*, *Episcopus Treorienfis*, extends it self on the Northern Coasts of this Province, between *St. Brioux* and *St. Pol de Leon*, including these chief Towns, viz.

*Treguier*, Bith. Cap. } *Lannian*,  
*Guingamp*. } *Garlequin*.

*TREGUIER* or *LANTRIGUET*, *Treora* aut *Treorium*, olim *Vorganium*, is a very ancient City on the Northern Coasts of *Bretagne*, and hath been often exposted to the Incurfions of the Saxons, Danes and Normans. The Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord thereof, and assumes the Title of a Count. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of *St. Tudgal*, who was the first Prelate of this City. It hath a safe Harbour on the Coasts of the British Sea, and is distant 25 Miles from *St. Brioux* to the West, 23 from *St. Pol de Leon* to the East, and 80 from *Rennes* to the North-West.

*Morlaix*, *Morlaum* aut *Mons Relaxus*, situate on the side of a Hill, between two Valleys, near the Sea-Coasts, on a River of the same Name, which a little below falls into a Bay called *le Tureau*: It is a very large, well-built, and populous wall'd Town; the River is deep, and receives Vessels of 100 Tuns, which come up into the Town; by the Convenience whereof it is a Place of good Trade, which consists in Flax, Canvas, Paper (made here in great quantity) Linnen-Cloth and other Commodities that are exported hence to *England*, *Holland*, and other Parts. This hath so encreased the number of the Inhabitants, that two Suburbs have been added to the Town, which are named *Penice* and *St. Matthew*. Here are many beautiful Buildings, among which the Palace called *l'Hopital* is one of the stateliest in the Province, and magnificent Churches, whereof that of the Virgin *Mary* is the most noted. On the top of the Hill stands the remainder of an old Castle, now almost ruin'd. *Morlaix* is distant 30 Miles from *Treguier*, to the South-West, 40 from *Brioux* to the West, and 12 from *St. Pol de Leon* to the South-East.

The Bithoprick or Diocese of *S. POL DE LEON*, *Episcopus S. Pauli Lemini*, is bounded on the North and West by the Ocean; on the South by the Bithoprick of *Quimper-Corentin*, and on the East by that of *Treguier*. The Principal Towns are these, viz.

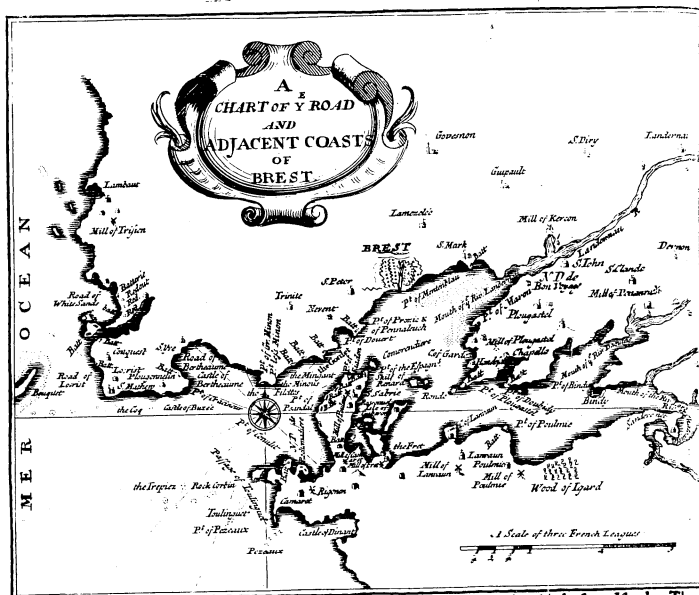
*S. Pol de Leon*, Bith. } *Brest*,  
Cap. } *Portal*,  
*Lefneven*, } *The Isle of Ouessant*, or  
*Lannac'hau*, } *Ufiant*, &c.

*S. PAUL*, or *POL DE LEON*, or *LEON-DOUL*, *Lema* & *Fannum Sancti Pauli Leonini*, aut etiam *Stavacum Portus*, & *Civitas Offinarium*, was a considerable Town even in the Time of *Julius Cæsar*, who in his Commentaries makes mention of *Offinii*, whose Capital City (according to *Ptolemy*) was *Vorganicum*, which is called *Vorgan* in the Roman Itinerary, and *Offinii* in the *Nitiria Imperii*; it hath been ruined long since, and of its ancient Diocese have been formed these three of *St. Pol de Leon*, *St. Brioux* and *Treguier*. This City is situated on the Sea-Coasts between *Landrignec* or *Treguier* and *Brest*, and is distant about 30 Miles from each, and 100 from *Rennes* to the West. It hath a safe Harbour, and is defended with a Fortrels, wherein some of the Dukes of *Bretagne* have formerly resided. It is also at present an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tours*, and the Capital City of a small Territory called *Leannon*; it hath been possessed by its own proper Princes, until about the Year 1253, when *John I.* Duke of *Bretagne*, purchased this Principality. Its first Bishop was named *Paul*, who died *Anno* 600, was Canonized, and from him the City had its Name. The Chapter is composed of a Chanter, 3 Archdeacons, 16 Canons, 7 Prebendaries styled Vicars, &c. The Inhabitants speak the Low British Language more purely and elegantly than the other of the same Country.

*Landerneau*, stands on the Banks of the little River *Elorne*, which falls into the Bay of *Brest*; and is distant 24 Miles from *St. Pol de Leon* to the South-West. It is noted for the Richness of the Soil of its Neighbouring Country.

*Brest*, *Briacensis Portus*, olim *Gescribale* & *Gescribivate*, is a Famous Sea-Port-Town, seated on the North side of a large commodious Bay or Harbour, which opens to the Ocean in the most extrem Western part of the Continent of *France*. The Entrance of this Harbour called the *Goulet*, is exceeding difficult, by reason of certain Rocks, known by the Names of *Minnus*, *Filets* and *Mingant*, that lie under Water at high Tide, and is therefore the more secure Retreat for the French King's Ships of War, for which this is the only Port he has on this Side the *Mediterranean*. Wherefore this Town is one of the Grand Magazines of the Admiralty of *France*; *Toulon* in the *Mediterranean* being the other; and in this Harbour the greatest number of the French Navy, as in that the Ships of greatest Burthen, Winter, and are fitted out. The Naval Stores and Provisions for 70 Sail of Men of War are laid up in this Town, and Ships of 80 and 90 Guns are built here, which makes *Brest* a populous and rich Place. It is well Fortified after the Modern manner, with strong Walls, and a Cattle well furnished with Ourworks and Batteries. It is distant 35 Miles from *St. Pol de Leon* to the South-West, and 15 from the Promontory of *Conquet*.





Conquet, is a small Sea-Town, situate near the Southern Cape of the Bay of Brest, not considerable, and only mention'd because it gives name to the Road between it and the Islands of Belinguiet, Molines, &c.

The Island of OUESSANT or USHANT, *Oxen-tius*, *Oxantia*, & *Oxentifona*, called *Axantos* by Pliny, and *Uxentifona* by Antonius, lies at the distance of 30 Miles Westward from Brest, and is not above 20 Miles in compass; nevertheless it hath obtained the Title of a Marquitate. It is Fortified with a Castle, and contains some rich Towns of Note.

The Bishoprick of QUIMPER-CORENTIN, *Episcopatus Corisopitanus*, is bounded on the N. by that of S. Pol de Leon, on the W. and S. by the Ocean, and by the Dioceses of Vannes to the E. and takes up the S.W. Corner of the Lower Bretagne, and contains these remarkable Towns, viz.

Quimper-Corentin, B. Cap. } Douarvrenes,  
Concarneau, } Chate-Lin,  
Guirene, &c.

QUIMPER-CORENTIN, *Corisopitum*, olim *Curisopitum*, is the Metropolis of a small Territory in the lower Bretagne, named *Cornouaille* from the County of Cornwall in England, whence the City is self is also sometimes, tho' improperly, call'd *Cornouaille*. Its ancient Name is *Kemper* or *Quimper*, whereto *Corentin* was added from that of its first Bishop, who is supposed to have been ordain'd by S. Martin of Tours, its Episcopal See being as yet subject to that Metropolitan. This City was heretofore possessed by its own Counts or Earls; it is of a large Extent, well built, and very considerable for its Traffick, and situated on the Oder, into which a small River falls, that surrounds

the Town, and makes it a kind of an Island. The Oder is so deep, that Barks of a large size are convey'd at high Tide to the Port, at the confluence of the two Rivers, where stands the Suburbs term'd, *The Duke's Land*, inhabited by many rich Merchants. The Cathedral is a stately Edifice, and of much Antiquity, adorned with two large Towers: The Chapter consists of a Dean, 2 Archdeacons, a Treasurer, a Theological or Prebendary, and 12 other Canons. There are also divers other Churches, and Monasteries, and the Bishop's Palace, which is a very magnificent Pile of Building. This City stands about 12 Miles from the Southern Shoar of Bretagne, and 30 from Brest, and from Rennes about 120 Miles to the East.

Concarneau, *Conquerneau* or *Concarneau*, is a well Fortified Town and Castle on the Sea-coast, lying between Blavet and Penmarc, 15 Miles from Quimper-Corentin to the South-East.

Quimperlay, *Quimperlaum*, is a reasonable good Town seated at the Confluence of the two little Rivers, *Istta* and *Laista*, about 8 Miles from the Sea-coasts, and 30 from Quimper-Corentin.

Douarvrenes, a small Town about 10 Miles N. E. from Quimper-Corentin, gives name to a large Bay, adjoining to that of Brest.

The Bishoprick or Dioceses of VANNES, *Episcopatus Venetensis*, is bounded on the S. by the Ocean, on the E. by the Dioceses of Nantes, on the N. by that of S. Brioux, and on the W. by that of Quimper-Corentin. The chief Towns are these, viz.

Vannes, Bish. Cap. } Auray,  
Port Louis or Blavet, } Malefroit, &c.  
Hanneton, } and Bell-Ile.

VANNES,

VANNES or VENNES, *Venetia* aut, *Dariorugum Venetorum*, the Capital City of the Lower Bretagne, stands on an incommodious Bay, being fill'd with little Islands, into which the Sea flows through a Canal named *Montalton*, and is distant 55 Miles from Rennes to the S. W. somewhat less from Nantes to the West, and 60 from Quimper-Corentin to the East. It is defended with an old Castle call'd *L'Hermire*, which was formerly a Palace of the Dukes of Bretagne. The Cathedral dedicated to St. Peter, hath a considerable Chapter, and divers other fair Churches contribute much to render it a splendid City, but the Fury of the Civil Wars hath diminish'd part of its ancient Lustre.

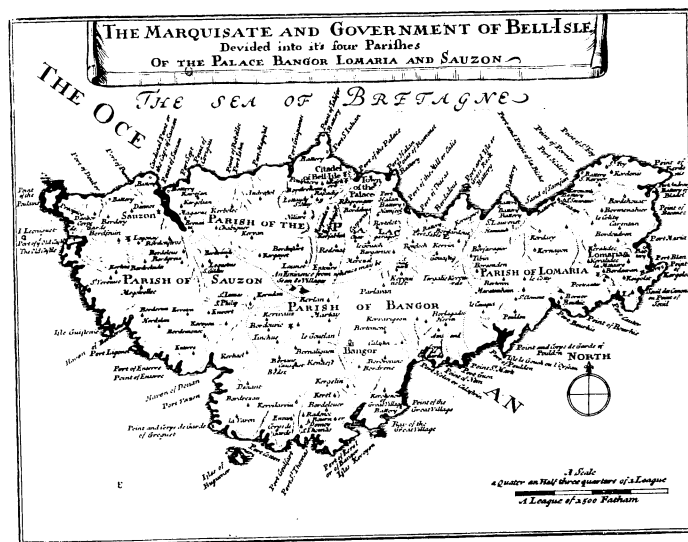
Port Louis or Blavet, *Portus Ludovici* at *Blavetum*, is a small but well Fortified Town on the Mouth of the River *Blavet*, that takes its rise near the Burgh or Village of *Grace* in the Dioceses of S. Brioux, and discharges it self into the Sea at the Port of *Blavet*; which is a capacious and safe Harbour, and distant 26 Miles from Vannes to the W. and near 40 from Quimper-Corentin to the E.

Hanneton, *Hannetonum*, stands on the Banks of the same River *Blavet*, about 8 Miles from Blavet to the North, and 26 from Vannes to the West.

Bell-Ile, *Calonefus*, a considerable Island on the Southern Coasts of the Province of *Briagne*, lies at the distance of about 3 or 4 Leagues from the Continent of France, and is almost encompass'd with small Isles or Rocks. Its extent from W. to E. is about 10 Miles,

and its greatest breadth about 5 Miles. It hath a fair Haven and some strong Forts over-against *Vannes* and *Auray*. The whole Island is at present divid'd into 4 Parishes, and tho' of a small compass, yet affords much good Pasture-Ground, for Cattle. It is also remarkable for its Salt-Pits, and on the account of the frequent Passage of Vessels along the adjacent Coasts, but especially because it is the usual Rendezvous of the French Fleet, when they put to Sea. Bell-Ile was heretofore possess'd by the Monks of the Abbey of *S. Croix* of *Quimper*, till King Charles IX. erected it into a Marquitate, and bestowed it on the Count of *Ricq*, A.D. 1573. The Abby hath been also endow'd for some time with so plentiful a Revenue, that it was esteem'd a competent Preferment for *Antony* of *Bourbon*, Base Brother to King Henry IV. to be created Lord Abbot thereof. The principal Place bearing the Name of the Town, is adorn'd with a very stately Citadel or Castle, call'd the *Palace*, and so well fenced of late with Ramparts and other Works, according to the modern Method of Fortification, that it seems to be almost impregnable.

The Governor General of Bretagne at present is the Duke de *Chamers*; under whom are two Lieutenants-General, whereof one hath the Inspection of all the Province except the County of *Nantes*, under whom are two Lieutenants. The other hath the care of that Country only. There are, also particular Governors in these Places, viz. *Nantes*, *Vannes*, *S. Malo*, *Dinant*, *Vitre*, *Brest*, *Quimper*, *Blavet* and *Bell-Ile*.



## L'ORLEANOIS, or the County of Orleans, Aurelatensis Ager.

ORLEANOIS is one of the most fruitful and pleasant Countries of France, and its Jurisdiction is one of the largest extent, as comprehending Fourteen or Fifteen small Provinces, every one of which hath its particular Governor. This Government takes its name from Orleans, its chief City, but Appeals lie from thence to the Parliament of Paris.

It is extended from East to West, that is to say, from the Castle of Chinon in Nivernois as far as the Coasts of the Ocean, the space of about 270 miles; and 190 miles from South to North, viz. from Malmbrun in Angoumois to Nonancourt in Normandy; It is bounded on the East by the Isle of France and Normandy; on the East by Champagne and Burgundy; on the South by Jaintoune, Perigord, la Marche and Bourbonnois; and on the West by Bretagne and the Sea: and it lies from South to North between the 45th degree 40 Minutes, and the 48th degree 50 Minutes of Latitude; as also from West to East, between the 14th degree 40 Minutes to the 21 degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, which ought to be understood of its greatest length and breadth.

The Soil is extremely rich, plentifully bringing forth Corn, Fruits, Wine and every thing necessary for the support of Human Life, abounding likewise in Verdant Meadows, Pastures and Woods. The great Forest of Orleans is especially remarkable, it containing 70000 Acres of Land, and double that in the time of Francis I. The principal Rivers are the Loire, into which the Indre, the Cher, and the Vienne, enlarged with the Streams of the Creuse, discharge themselves between Montargis and Langres in Touraine: The Mayne in like manner, being join'd to the Sarthe a little above Angers falls into the same River Loire about a League below that City. The Aller also falls into the Loire a little below Nevers. Lastly, the Charante takes its rise in Angoumois, passeth through Jaintoune, and runs into the Sea over against the Island of Oleron.

Orleans, properly so call'd, chief City.  
12 Blois.  
3 Beaufort, proper.  
4 Perche.  
5 Maine.  
6 Vendôme.  
7 Angers.  
8 Poitiers.  
9 Reims.  
10 Angoulême.  
11 Touraine.  
12 Berry.  
13 Nivernois.  
14 Part of Gahinois.  
15 The Islands of Oleron, Ree and Oye, Normannier and Armoit.

ORLEANOIS, properly so call'd, Aurelatensis Ager, lies between Berry Gahinois, Beauce and Blois. The most considerable Towns of this Country are these, viz.

Orleans, Bith. Cap. } Sully.  
Baugency. }  
La Ferre Senetierre, }  
or St. Aubin, } Pluviers, &c.

ORLEANS, Aurelia, Aurelatensis Urbis, olim Genabum, is one of the principal Cities of France; it is situate on the River Loire, on the side of a Hill, and in form of a Bow. It's a very ancient City, and by some said to have been built by the Druids; or according to others by the Emperor Marcus Aurelius, A. D. 163, who gave it the name. The buildings are fair and beautiful, tho' old: The Fortifications are a Terras and a strong Wall, with 40 Towers on it. From the middle of the City there is a bridge over the Loire built of Stone upon 16 Arches, which leads into one of the Suburbs. On this bridge stands a Statue of the Virgin Mary, and on her right, at some distance another of King Charles VII. and on her left one of the famous Virago's Joan d'Arc, all three of Copper. This City was the capital of a separate Kingdom, in the first Ages of the French Monarchy: At present it bears the Title of a Duchy, which is appropriated to the second Sons of the Kings of France. It is also the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of Paris, and adorn'd with a famous University, founded by King Philip the Fair. The Cathedral is a venerable and sumptuous building; its Chapter consists of 59 Canons and 12 Dignitaries: Besides the Cathedral here are 4 Collegiate and 22 Parochial Churches. A Generality is establish'd here (to which 12 Elections, containing 1148 Parishes resort) and also a Bailiage and Presidial. The Country round it is very fruitful and pleasant, and the River furnishes them with the Commodities of Foreign Nations from Nantes, as well as the Product of their own from the more Southern Provinces. Orleans hath sustain'd divers Sieges; Attila King of the Huns invested it A. D. 450, but it was reliev'd and the Huns totally routed by Etienne the Roman General, assisted by Morovanus the French King and Theoderick the Goth. In the Year 1432, our English Forces under the command of Thomas Mowbray Earl of Salisbury, besieged this City, and reduc'd it to great distress, but a certain Maid of 18 years old, call'd Joan of Arc, came to the King of France, and pretending her self sent from God, put on Man's Habit and Armour, and having got into Orleans, did to animate the besieg'd, that by their frequent Salutes, in which Joan was always the foremost, they forc'd the English to raise the Siege, having lost the Earl of Salisbury, the Lord Malines, the Lord Pannings and many Soldiers. This Woman was for some time the Director of the French Armies, in which she had great Success, till at length being taken by the English, she was burnt for a Witch. In the civil War the Protestants made themselves Masters of this City and being besieged by the Duke of Guise, he was treacherously slain by John Poltrois, Feb. 14th 1563, and a Month after a Peace was concluded and the City Surrender'd: But in 1567, the Protestants again seiz'd it, and for a long time it was their Head Quarters. Orleans is seated, as hath been said, upon the River Loire, and is distant near 70 miles from Paris to the South, 160 from Nantes to the East, 220 from Bourdeaux to the North-East, 190 from Lyons to the North-west, 130 from the Head of the River Menne to the West, 60 from Tours, and 30 from Blois to the East, 55 from Bourges to the North, and 70 from Sens to the West.

Sully, Sulliacum, & La Ferre-Senetierre or St. Aubin, are two Towns of good Note, both bearing the Title

of Duchies; the former is seated on the Loire, 28 miles above Orleans to the East, and the other 10 miles from the same City to the South.

Gergeau, or Gergeau, Gergeium, stands in like manner on the banks of the Loire, 10 miles above Orleans to the East. Our English Forces gain'd this Town from the French, A. D. 1420, but John II. Duke of Alençon, retook it by Storm in the Year ensuing.

BLASOIS, Blesensis Ager, is extended between Berry, Orleans proper, whereof it is a part, Beaufort, Perche, Vandomois and Touraine. The chief Towns of this Country are.

Blois, Capital. } Mer.  
Chateau Dan. } Remoretin.

BLOIS, Bles, & Blesense Castrum, the Chief Town of a Territory of the same name, is seated on the side of a Hill near the South banks of the River Loire, over which is built a fair Stone Bridge, at the distance of 30 miles from Orleans to the West, and as many from Tours. It is honoured with the Title of a County and beautified with a most magnificent Castle, not long since repair'd by Gaston Duke of Orleans, which (by reason of the pleasantness of the place, and whollomess of the Air) hath often afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of France, and wherein one of them, viz. Lewis XII. was born on the 27th day of June, A. D. 1461. Besides that, it hath heretofore afforded Nurture to many young Princes of the Royal Family; not to mention that the first Counts of Blois were descended from Hugh Capet. Moreover the spacious Park and adjacent Garden are much admir'd by Travellers; it may perhaps not be amiss to observe that divers Queens of France have died at Blois, particularly Anne the Wife of Charles VIII. and Lewis XII. A. D. 1514, Marie the Wife of Francis I. in 1524, and Catherine de Medicis the Wife of Henry II. in 1589. In the Year 1562, this City being possessed by the Protestants, was taken and sack'd by the Kings Forces under the Duke of Guise. In 1576, the Assembly of the Estates of the Kingdom were convoc'd hither by King Henry III. to accommodate the Differences between the Huguenots and the Papists, but broke up in a little time without effecting it. Again, in the Year 1558 they met here upon occasion of the great Disorder th' Kingdom was brought into by the Holy League, and the Duke of Guise, the Head of it was here slain in the Castle by the Kings command.

Chateau Dan, Castellodanum, called corruptly Chaudan, is a neat well built Town on the Loire, and the Capital of the small County of Dunais. It hath an old Castle, and is distant 25 miles from Blois to the North, and 20 from Vendôme to the East; it is seated upon a small River, which rises about 20 miles from hence, and bears the name of the Loire also, and falls into the great Stream at Angers.

Remoretin or Remortin, Remoretium, Remoretinum, & Rous Morotinum, is a good Town, seated upon a little River, that a little below falls into the Coer, and is distant 25 miles from Blois to the South-east. Those Geographers that call this part the Lower Orleans, make this Town the Capital of another Division named Solenge.

BEAUCESSE or BEAUCÉ, Belsia, lies between the Isle of France, Perche, Blois and Orleans; and its most remarkable Towns are,

Chaatres, Bith. Cap. } Gaillardon.  
Nogent le Roy. } Bonnevall.  
D. vix. } Remoretin.

CHARTRES, Carnutum, Carnutes, aut Autricum, the Metropolis of the Province of Beauce, and of the Territory of Chartain is situated on a Hill, and on the banks of the River Eure, 45 miles from Paris to the South-westward as many from Orléans to the North. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of Paris. This City and its Territories were sometimes subject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown, in 1525. And Francis I. erected it into a Duchy, in favour of Madam Renee of France, Dutchess of Ferrara. It is an ancient City, but fair and well built; the Streets are but narrow, but the publick Places are spacious, and the Houses neat; the Churches are magnificent, especially the Cathedral, which is remarkable for its beautiful Quire, Church under Ground and two very fine Stemples; the Chapter is compos'd of 72 Canons, and 17 Dignitaries, within the Diocels are contain'd 30 Abbies, 257 Priors, and above 1200 Parishes. Rollo Duke of Normandy bestow'd the City of Chartres, A. D. 911, and in 1019, it was almost entirely consum'd by Fire. In 1563, the French Protestants vainly besieg'd it. It adher'd to the League Party, and stood out against Henry IV. who at length took it, and caus'd himself to be Crown'd therein, A. D. 1591.

Nogent-le-Roy, Nonigentum, seu Negentum Rgion, stands on the banks of the River Eure, where it first begins to be Navigable, 12 miles from Chartres to the North, and 8 from Dreux to the South. This Town about five Ages ago, was named Nogent Evremont, Nonigentum Evremontium, according to the report of the French Historiographer Du Chesne, and is remarkable for the Death of King Philip of Valois, which happen'd there on the 22d day of April, A. D. 1350.

Dreux, Drocen, the chief Town of a County of the same name, is seated on the River, at the foot of a Hill, on which is erected a Castle, formerly well Fortified, but now half ruin'd. It is a very ancient Town, and said to be built by Druius a King of the Gauls. It is distant about 20 miles from Chartres to the North, and 40 from Paris to the West. Robert the Son of Lewis the Gros, obtain'd the County of Dreux, in 1137, and from him are Descended the Counts of this Name, as also a branch of the Family of the Dukes of Bretagne. This place is famous for a bloody Battle fought near it, between the French Roman Catholics and Protestants, A. D. 1652.

PERCHIE, Peritum, is bounded on the North by Normandy, on the West by Maine, on the South by Vendomois, and on the East by Beaufort. It is usually divid'd into the Upper, or the County and the Lower, or Perche Grant, from the name of one of its ancient Lords. Its chief Towns are,

Nogent-le-Roy, } Timorin, D.  
Capital. } La Perrière.  
Montargis. } An ou Sec.

NOGENT-LE-ROU, Nonigentum Reulion, olim Nodunum seu Nodunum, is situated on the River Eure, almost in the midst between Chartres to the East, and Mans to the West, about 35 miles from each. It is the principal Town of the upper Perche, and generally esteem'd the fairest throughout the whole Kingdom of France, and is very much enrich'd by divers sorts of Manufactures, particularly of Silks, Linnen cloth and Leather. The Earl of Salisbury took this Place during the Wars betwixt the English and the French in the XVth Century, and caus'd many of the Inhabitants to be Harg'd; but the French King Charles VII. recover'd it, A. D. 1449.

*Mortaigne*, *Mortania*, stands on a Hill and a Brook, which begins to form the River *Huigne*, or *Huiffe*, about 3 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 40 from *Chartres* to the West. It is a very pleasant Town, and adorned with divers fair Churches, a Castle, &c.

*Timerais*, *Timorolla Pagus*, is a Town on the Confines of *Normandy*, 30 miles from *Nogent*, bearing the title of a Principality.

*Maine*, *Ager Medianus*, hath *Normans* for its Northern Bounds, *Perche*, *Vendomois*, and *Beauvais* on the East, *Brie* on the West, and part of *Touraine* and *Anjou* on the South. It is usually divided into the Upper and Lower, and contains these chief Towns, viz.

<i>Mans</i> , Bith. Capital.	}	<i>La Ferte Bernard</i> .
<i>Sablé</i> .		
<i>Beaumont-le-Vicomte</i> .		
<i>Châteauneuf-de-Loire</i> , &c.		

*MANS*, *Cocconum*, olim *Vindocinum*, is situate on the Confluence of the *Sarve* and the *Huiffe*, about 60 miles from *Chartres* to the East, 25 from the confines of *Normandy* to the South, and 40 from *Tours* to the North. It is a very ancient City, but hath been much more considerable than it is at present: For *Aimoin* assures us, that under *Charlemagne* it was one of the most flourishing of *Gallia Belgica*; since which time, the Incurfions of the *Normans*, the Wars of the *English*, and the frequent Conflagrations it hath suffered, have so far defaced its Beauty, that it hath often chang'd its Form. However, a Prefidial Court is held therein, and it is as yet the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*. The Cathedral Church was at first Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, afterwards to *S. Germain*, and is therein to *S. Julian*, who was the first Bishop of this Diocese.

*Mayenne*, *Machana*, is pleasantly seated on a River of the same name, 15 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 35 from *Mans* to the North-west. This Town formerly bore the title of a Marquisate, and was afterwards created into a Duchy, and given to the Family of *Gisors*.

*Laval*, or *Laval-Guion*, *Lavallium*, aut *Vallis Gualonia*, is situated on the River *Mayenne*, about 16 miles below *Mayenne*, and 15 from the Confines of *Anjou* to the North. It appertains to the Noble Family of *Trimoille*, and is chiefly remarkable for its Manufacture of Linen cloth.

*La Ferte-Bernard*, *Frinitus Bernardi*, is a large Town, built on the side of the River *Huiffe*, near the Frontiers of *Perche*. It is distant 25 miles from *Mans* to the East. A Court of Justice is held therein at certain times.

The Dutchy of *ANJOU*, *Ducatus Andegavorum*, borders on *Maine* to the North, *Bretagne* to the West, *Perche* to the South, and *Touraine* to the East, including about 30 Leagues in length, and 20 in breadth. It affords vast quantities of excellent Wine, and Quarries of Slate, with which all the Houses are covered, and is water'd with 36 Rivers, the chief of which are the *Loire*, the *Sarve*, the *Lois*, the *Mayenne*, the *Dive*, the *Vienne*, the *Taite*, the *Laron*, the *Enre*, and the *Garonne*, besides to great a number of Lakes, Ponds, Brooks, and Springs, that some Persons are of opinion, that the name of *Anjou* is deriv'd from *Aiguade*, signifying Water. This Province was given by *Charles the Bold* to *Robert of Savoy*, A.D. 870, with the title of Earl of *Anjou*, whose Son *Eudes* was King of *France*, and his Great Grandson *Hugh Capet*, began the third Race of those Monarchs. *Hugh* the Great, Father of *Hugh*

*Capet*, gave it to *Geoffry Griffoinelle*, A.D. 926, whose Grandson added to it the Province of *Touraine* by Conquest, and his Descendant *Fulk III.* obtained that of *Maine* also by Marriage, A.D. 1083. Which *Fulk* was Father to *Geoffry* the Husband of *Maud*, Daughter to our King *Henry I.* who contended with *Stephen* for the Crown of England, which her Son *Henry II.* enjoy'd, and added to it these Estates, which continued part of the Demels of the English Crown till the time of King *John*, when *Philip Augustus*, the French King seiz'd it, A.D. 1202. And it is now an Appenage of the second Son of *France*. It is usually divided into the Upper and Lower, *Angiers*, being the Capital of the former, and *Saumur* of the latter. The chief Towns are,

<i>Angers</i> , Bith. Capital.	}	<i>Brissac</i> .
<i>Saumur</i> .		
<i>La Fleche</i> .		
<i>La Lude</i> .		

*ANGERS*, *Andegavum*, olim *Juliomagus*, is seated very pleasantly in a good Air, at the Confluence of the River *Maine*, *Sarve*, and the upper stream of the *Loire*, being distant only one League from the great Stream of the *Loire* to the North, 20 miles from *Saumur* to the West, as many from *Nantes* to the East, and 55 from *Mans* to the South-west. The greater part of the Town, properly call'd the City, is built on the side of a pleasant Hill, on which stands th. Castle, built on a Rock, flanked with 18 large round Towers and an Half-moon, and encompass'd with a broad flat-bottom'd Ditch, cut out of the same Rock on the side of the River, from whence all necessary Provisions are drawn up with Engines. The City is large, well-built and Populous, and hath a good Trade, which consists chiefly in White-wines, whereof the best in *France* are made in this Province. The Cathedral Dedicated to *St. Maurice*, is a beautiful Building, and remarkable for its three high Steeple over the Gate, its Body supported without Pillars, and its exceeding rich Treasure. There are also 15 other Parochial Churches, three Abbies, viz. Thole of *St. Allin*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Sergius*, and a great number of Monasteries, Seminaries, &c. The Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Civil Government of the City is admittid by the Mayor, and 24 Echevins or Aldermen. The University here was founded by *Lewis II.* Duke of *Anjou*, A.D. 1388, and is now in flourishing state, and contains divers Colleges, of which that of the *Port de Fer* and the Oratory are most noted.

*Saumur*, *Salmannum*, aut *Salmurium*, olim *Turannum*, is seated on the River *Loire*, over which it hath a long Stone-bridge, at the distance of 20 miles from *Angers* to the East, 50 from *Mans* to the South, and 35 from *Tours* to the East. The situation of the place is very delightful, and on that account very much admird by Strangers. The Town is adorned with a stately Castle well Fortified; the Church of *Andriens*, wherein the Fathers of the Oratory officiate and have a College, is the most notable in the Town. Here was formerly a Famous Protestant Academy, well fill'd with Students, not only of Natives, but also young Gentlemen out of *England*, *Germany*, and *Sweden*; but since the Persecution this hath been destroyed.

*La Fleche*, *Flexia*, stands on the Banks of the upper stream of the *Loire* in the Upper *Anjou*, near the Confines of *Maine*, being distant 30 miles from *Saumur*

near to the North, 28 from *Anjou* to the North-East, and about 30 from *Mans* to the South. In this Town is a magnificent College of Jesuits, founded in the year 1603, by King *Henry IV.* containing three Courts, and as many Rows of Apartments, capable of entertaining a Prince. Here is also a Castle, in the Chapel whereof is interr'd the Heart of King *Henry IV.*

*Brissac*, *Brissacum*, is seated in a fertile Country near the Bridge of *Ce* over the *Loire*, about 12 miles from *Angers* to the South. It is a Town of small compass, nevertheless dignified with the title of a Dutchy, erected in favour of *Charles de Coffy* Marshal of *France*. It is also adorned with a fair Castle, a spacious Park, a Pond extending it self from thence almost for the space of a League in length, &c.

*VENDOMOIS*, *Vindocinensis Ager*, lies between *Perche* on the North, *Maine* on the West, *Touraine* on the South, and *Blaisois* on the East. It is a very small Province, not above 20 miles in Extent, and contains not many Towns, the chief are,

*Vendôme* Capital. *Montoire*.

*VENDOME*, *Vindocinum*, is situate on the River *Loire*, 25 miles from *Chateau-Dun* to the South-west, 30 from *Nogent le Royon* to the South, 20 from *Blais* to the North, and 30 from *Orleans* to the West. It is defended with an old Castle, and bears the title of a Dutchy, whereof *Charles de Bourbon*, Grand-Father to *Henry IV.* was the first Duke. A College of the Fathers of the Oratory, and some other Religious Houses, are founded here.

*Montoire*, stands also on the *Loire*, about 12 miles below *Vendôme*, and is a good Town, but not of signal Note.

*POICTOU*, *Pictavensis Provincia*, is bounded on the East by *Berry*, *Limousin*, and *Touraine*; on the North by *Anjou* and *Bretagne*, on the West by the Ocean and on the South by *Angoumois* and *Xaintonge*. It is usually divided into the Upper, to the East, and the Lower to the West, and is a very fruitful Country, supplied also with plenty of Fish from the Neighbouring Sea, and Venison from the Inland Forests. It is also beset with many fair Towns and Villages, the chief of which are these, viz.

<i>Poitiers</i> , Bith. Capital.	}	<i>Richelieu</i> .	
<i>Lusson</i> , Bith.			
<i>Chateauroux</i> .			
<i>Maillezais</i> .			
<i>Lusignan</i> .			
<i>Loudun</i> .			
<i>Foucaucy</i> .			
<i>Mirabeau</i> .			
			<i>Richelieu</i> .
			<i>Niort</i> .

*POITIERS*, *Pictavum*, olim *Lemavum*, one of the most ancient and largest Cities of the Kingdom, but not proportionably Opulent, there being Corn-fields and Meadows within the Walls. It is seated on a rising Ground, between the River *Clain*, which falls into the *Vienne*, and another Rivulet that springs out of a large Pond, and is joyn'd to the former at the Eastern end of the Town, near the Gate of *S. Lazarus*, where stands an old Castle, together with some remains of an Amphitheatre, and other Roman Monuments. It is an Episcopal See, dependant on the Metropolitain of *Bordeaux*. Besides the Cathedral, supposed to be Founded by *St. Martial*, and Dedicated to *St. Peter*, there are 24 Parochial Churches, five Abbies, and a great number of other Monasteries. Here is

is also a University, Founded by King *Charles VII.* A.D. 1431. *Poitiers* is a Seneschalecy subordinate to the Parliament of *Paris*, besides which Court, here is also a Prefidial and a Generality. The Civil Government is admittid by a Mayor, 12 Echevins or Aldermen, and 12 sworn Counsellors: The Mayor bears the title of a Captain and Governor of *Poitiers*, and the Privilege of Nobility and many other Honours and Advantages are granted by the French Kings, to the Person that enjoys this Dignity. The City of *Poitiers* is distant 28 miles from the River *Loire* to the South, 100 from *Orleans* to the South-west, 65 from *Angers* to the South-east, 90 from the Sea-coast to the East, 70 from *Saintes* to the North-east, and about 100 from *Boulogne* to the West.

*Lucon*, or *Lusson*, *Lucina*, is a City of a very small Compass, and destitute of Walls, situated in a Marshy Ground, near the Confines of the Country of *Aunis*, at the distance of about six miles from the Ocean, 20 from *Maillezais*, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the West. Pope *John XXII.* established its Episcopal See, changing an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order into a Cathedral, A.D. 1317. One *Licetus* is reported to have founded the Abby and given name to the City.

*Maillezais*, *Malleacum*, is a small City or Town, built on an Island form'd amidst the Marthes, by the Rivers *Sarve* and *Auville*, being distant 30 miles from *Rebel* to the North-east, and 50 from *Poitiers* to the South-west. It was heretofore the usual Place of Residence of the Counts of *Blois* and Dukes of *Guienne*, but at present is not much Inhabited by reason of the unwholmess of the Air. The Abby of *Maillezais* was also erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitain of *Bordeaux*, by Pope *John XXII.* in the year, 1317, but *Innocent X.* caused it to be suppress'd, A.D. 1649, and translated it to *Rebel*.

*Lusignan*, *Lusignacum*, stands on the Banks of the *Vonne*, near 30 miles from *Poitiers* to the South-west, on the Road to *Rebel* and *Bordeaux*. This Town is more especially famous for the Valour of its Illustrious Lords, who were Kings of *Cyprus*, *Jerusalem*, and *Armenia*. The Castle of *Lusignan*, sometime esteem'd as Impregnable, was surprized by *M. Troligny*, for the French Protestants, A.D. 1569. But the Prince of *Montpensier* retok it, after a Siege of Eight Months, in 1574, and dismantled its Fortifications.

*Chateauroux*, a good Town on the River *Vienne*, about 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the North, and on the Road to *Blois* and *Paris*, hath the title of a Dukedom, sometime possid'd by the *Hamiltons* of *Scotland*, at present by *Mademoiselle Montpensier* the King's Aunt.

*Richelieu*, *Richelum*, aut *Ricolum*, formerly a small Village; but this being the place of Birth of that great Minister of State Cardinal *Richelieu*, he rebuilt it and adorned it with a stately Palace and an Academy, and obtain'd it to be erected into a Dukedom and Peerage. It is seated on a little Rivulet that falls into the *Vienne*, and is distant 16 miles from *Chateauroux* to the West, and 28 from *Poitiers* to the North.

*Loudun*, is a considerable wall'd Town, and gives name to the Country about it: It hath a Castle, which with the Town, hath a particular Governor. Here is a Nunnery of *Ursulines*, famous not many years ago, for the Impiety the Nuns were guilty of, in pretending themselves Bewitch'd by the Curate of the Parish, whom they barbarously caus'd to be Executed. This Town stands about 10 miles from *Rebel* to the West, and 20 from *Saumur* to the South-East.

The small Country of *ANJON*, *Alenensis*, *Alnetensis* aut *Alnetensis* Tractus, lies to the South of *Poitou*, and to the East of *Saintonge* proper, whereof it is a part, being also bounded on the West by the Ocean, and the Islands of *Re* and *Oleron*: Its principal Towns are these, viz.

*Rechel*, Bish. Cap. } *Brouage*,  
*Recherbais*, } *Chateaulillon*, &c.  
*Marais*, }

*ROCHEL*, *Regella*, olim *Portus Santonum* hath been always a very considerable Port and Mart-town; it is distant only two Leagues from the Island of *Re*, 4 from that of *Oleron*, 10 miles from the Confines of *Poitou* to the South, about 30 from *Saintes* to the North-West, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the West. This City, being the chief Seat of the Protestants, suffered much during the Civil Wars of *France*, and was often valiantly defended, and long possessed by that Party, until at length *Lewis XIII.* after a long and famous Siege made himself Master of it in the year 1628, chiefly by the means of an admirable Rampart or Bank of Earth, which Cardinal *Richelieu* caus'd to be rais'd against it on the side of the Ocean: After it was taken, the King caus'd the Walls and Fortifications to be demolish'd, except only two Towers, which defend the Port. Afterward, in 1649, the Episcopal See of *Maillevais* was removed thither; the Island of *Re*, together with many other neighbouring Places, to the number of about 100 Towns and Villages, being taken from the Diocess of *Saintonge* and added to this, as appears by the Confiscatorial Decree made on that occasion.

*Recherbais*, *Recherbais*, hath a convenient Harbour at the Mouth of the River *Charente*, capable of receiving Men of War: It was at first only a small Village, but for the sake of its Port hath of late been wall'd round and fortified with strong Bastions and Ramparts, and some of the smaller of the King's Ships of War being laid up here, a Magazine is kept well stored with all sorts of Ammunition for their Service, and an Hospital built for infirm Seamen. This Town is distant about 5 miles from the Seacoasts, and 15 from *Rechel* to the South.

*Brouage*, *Brougium*, formerly call'd *Jaques Ville*, *Jacobiopolis* is a small Town and Port, very well fortified, and seated in a Marsh, near the Saltworks, being distant almost 3 Leagues from the Mouth of the *Charente* to the South, 8 from *Rechel*, 4 from *Royan*, and 8 from *Saintes* to the West.

*ANGOLEME*, *Angolismensis Provincia*, is bounded on the West by *Saintonge*, on the South by *Perigord*, on the East by *Limousin* and *La Marche*, and on the North by *Poitou*, being extended for the space of 50 miles in length, and about 35 in breadth; The chief Towns in it are,

*Angouleme*, Bish. C. } *Bouteville*,  
*Cognac*, } *Rufec*,  
*Recherbais*, } *Chateaux-Neuf*, &c.  
*Jarnac*, }

*ANGOLEME*, *Angolismensis*, aut *Incolismensis* olim *Raialium*, is seated on the top of a Hill, near the River of *Charente*, about 50 miles from *Poitiers* to the S. 30 from *Saintes* to the E. and 40 from *Limoges* to the W. It is a very ancient City, adorn'd with the Titles of a Dutchy and Senechalcy, and hath a Prefidial and Bishopp. It is also an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*; and is well fortified, with a strong Castle and other Bulwarks, so that it is accessible only on one side. In the adjacent Fields is to be seen a Spring, from whence issueth a Torrent of Waters, as it were a River, &c.

*Recherbais*, *Rupes Fucaldi* & *Rupe-Fucaldum*, is a small Town and Cattle on the Rivulet of *Tardouze*, about 15 miles from *Angouleme* to the N. E. It bears the Title of a Dutchy, and hath imparted its Name to one of the most ancient and noble Families of *France*, from whence have sprung divers Branches, &c. *Jarnac*, *Jarnacum* & *Jarniacum*, stands on the Banks of the *Charente*, almost in the midst between *Angouleme* to the E. and *Saintes* to the W. This little Town is famous for a memorable Battle fought between the Duke of *Anjou*, afterward King *Henry III.* and the Prince of *Conde*, on the 15th of May 1569, wherein the latter was slain.

*Touraine*, *Turonica* lies between *Blaisois* and *Anjou* to the N. and W. *Paillou* and *la Marche* to the S. and *Berry* to the E. It bears the Title of a Dutchy, and its extent is about 60 miles from N. to S. and 50 from E. to W. The fertility of its Soil, especially in Fruit, makes it be call'd the Garden of *France*. Many Rivers pass through it, as the *Loire*, the *Cher*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, &c. The most remarkable Towns of this Province are,

*Tours*, Archb. Cap. } *Loches*,  
*Ambloise*, } *Chinon*, &c.

*TOURS*, *Turonens*, *Turo* & *Turonica Urbs*, olim *Cesareodunum*, is situate in a fruitful Country on the S. side of the River *Loire*, over which it hath a very beautiful long Stone-Bridge, at a little distance from the North side of the *Cher*. It is a large well built City, and the See of an Archbishop. The Public Places, Streets and Houles are fair, and the Cathedral, dedicated to *S. Gratian* its first Prelate, deserves well to be viewed by Travellers: The Church of *S. Martin*, together with some other Parochial ones, are stately Piles of Building. This City is a Place of very good Trade, and therefore rich and populous, the Silks manufactur'd here being sent into many foreign Parts. A Generality and Prefidial Courts are established here. It is seated, as hath been said, on the River *Loire*, and is distant 30 miles from *Vendime* to the E. 50 from *Poitiers* to the N. 45 from *Angers* to the E. 30 from *Bou*, and 60 from *Orleans* to the S. W.

*Ambloise*, *Ambaca*, *Ambasia* & *Ambacensis Vicus*, is seated also on the *Loire*, at the distance of 15 miles E. from *Tours*, and 30 from *Blois* to the S. W. This Town is likewise adorn'd with a fair Bridge over the *Loire*, and a large Castle built on a Hill, where the French Monarchs have often retir'd, and in which King *Charles VIII.* was born in the year 1470, and died in 1498.

*Loches*, *Lochia* and *Locia*, stands on the River *Indre*, about 20 miles from *Ambloise* to the S. and 25 from *Tours* to the S. E. It is a good Town, and hath a Castle, wherein King *Charles VII.* usually resided. *Lewis XI.* added divers Apartments to it, and caus'd a Tower to be built, wherein for a long while he kept the Cardinal de *Baize* Prisoner; and in the same Place *Lewis XII.* confin'd *Lewis Sforza*, who died there, and was buried in the Church of the Virgin *Mary*. A Royal Court depending on the Prefidial of *Tours* is held here. The Territory adjacent was the Patrimony of the first Dukes of *Anjou*.

*Chinon*, *Caino* & *Chinnionum*, formerly a Village, is at present a neat Town seated on the River *Vienne*, and hath a Castle built on the top of a Hill, about 30 miles from *Tours* to the S. W. and 20 from *Saumur* to the E. Here is a Collegiate Church, dedicated to *S. Meline*, the Canons whereof are immediately subject to the Pope. The French King, *Charles VII.* retir'd to this Town, when our Kings *Henry V.* and *VI.* had

had possession of *Paris*; and it was here that *Jean d'Arc*, commonly call'd the Maid of *Orleans*, already mentioned, address'd her self to that King. Our King *Henry II.* died here A. D. 1139. And if it be worth mentioning, *Francis Rebelais* was born here.

*BERRY*, *Bituricensis Provincia*, bears the Title of a Dutchy, and is a Province of larger extent than those we have last mention'd, being 90 miles from N. to S. and 70 from E. to W. It is bounded on the W. by *Touraine*, on the N. by *Blaisois*, *Orleannois* and *S. Gallien*, on the E. by the River *Loire*, and on the S. by *La Marche*. The River *Cher* passes through it, the *Indre* hath its Source in it, as have also many other smaller ones. The Soil is exceeding fertile, and the Inhabitants are noted Artists in making a certain sort of thick Cloth, which is thence call'd *Drap de Berry*. Its ancient People, the *Bituriges*, were famous heretofore for their Conquests, and obstinate Resistance to the Romans. This Province was for some Ages subject to its own Count, but being bought and united to the Crown by King *Philip*, it hath oftentimes been an Appenage of the Sons of *France*, as it is at present to the third Son of the *Dauphin*. The most remarkable Towns here are,

*Bourges*, Archb. Cap. } *S. Aignan*,  
*Chateaux-Roux*, } *Dun le Re*,  
*Issoudun*, } *Sauverre*,  
*Le Blanc*, } *Hemichumont*,  
*Argentan*, } *Valency*, &c.

*BOURGES*, *Biturix*, *Bituriges* & *Biturice*, olim *Avaricum*, *Bituricum*, is situated about the middle of *France*, on the Rivers of *Auron* and *Eure* or *Terre*, at the distance of 80 miles from *Tours* to the E. 60 from *Orleans* to the S. 30 from *Nevers* to the W. and 50 from the Borders of *la Marche* to the N. It is a large City, dignified with the Titles of a Metropolitan See and Patriarchate, besides a famous University, a Bailiage, a Prefidial Court, a Generality, &c. It is also a place of great Antiquity, for it is reputed to have been already founded in the XLVII Olympiad, and A. U. C. 164. about 590 years before the Nativity of Jesus Christ. *Titus Livius* assures us, that under the Reign of *Tarquinius Priscus* King of the *Romans*, the Monarchy of the *Celte* was fix'd in this Metropolis of *Berry*, whereof *Ambigatus* was then the Sovereign. *Julius Cesar* made himself Master of it, A. U. C. 702. 32 years before the Christian Era, and of 40000 Inhabitants scarcely saved 800, the rest being put to the Sword. It was afterward the Capital City of the *Aquitania Prima*, under *Augustus*. The *Vigibis* pillag'd it in the Fifth Century, and they were subdu'd by King *Clotaire*; then it fell into the Possession of *Clotaire*, and at length of *Gontran* King of *Orleans*: *Chilperic* took it A. C. 583. and caus'd it to be almost entirely burnt: But it hath been since re-establish'd, at several times, more especially under *Charlemagne*, and it is now a well-built and flourishing City. It was possess'd by its own Counts till the time of *Philip* King of *France*, to whom Count *Herpin* sold it, with the rest of the County.

*Chateaux-Roux*, *Castrum Rufum* aut *Castrum Rudolphinum*, is a considerable Town, bearing the Title of a Dutchy, on the River *Indre*, about 30 miles from *Orleans* to the S. W. Its Castle was built by one *Rouff*, whence it is call'd *Chateaux-Roux*, and corruptly *Chateaux-Roux*. Here are a Collegiate and four Parochial Churches, also a Park, appertaining to Monsieur the Prince. It is a Place of good Trade, many sorts of Manufactures being made in it.

*Issoudun*, *Exelodunum*, *Exelidunum*, *Exfolidunum*, & alias *Ernodunum*, is water'd by the Rivulet of *Tuist* or *Toce*, and seated in the mid-way between *Bourges* and *Chateaux-Roux*. It is fortified with a strong Castle, firm Walls and deep Ditches; and is remarkable for its Traffick in Wooll and Kid's-leather Gloves. It is adorn'd with divers magnificent Structures, particularly the Royal Palace, the Court of Justice, the Church of *S. Stephen*, the Convent of *Benedictines*, &c. This Town was one of the twenty burnt by *Cesar* in one day.

*Argentan*, *Argentomagus* & *Argentomagus*, stands on the Confines of the Province of *la Marche* and the Banks of the *Creuse*, 40-miles from *Bourges* to the S. W. This Town hath for its Defence a fair Castle, flank'd with 10 Towers, one whereof was built by the Emperor *Hadrian*, and on which is carv'd the Figure of an Ox with this Device of *Cesar*; *Veni, Vidi, Vici*: The rest are less considerable.

*NIVERNOIS*, *Ager Nivernensis*, is extended along the Banks of the *Loire* between *Burgundy*, *Bourbonnois* and *Berry*, for the space of about 50 miles from N. to S. and 35 from E. to W. including these principal Towns, viz.

*Nevers*, Bish. Cap. } *Dorez*,  
*La Charite*, } *Clancay*,  
*S. Pierre le Moutier*, } *Vizilly*, &c.  
*Decize*, }

*NEVERS*, *Nivernum*, *Nivernum* & *Niverna* olim *Noviomagus* *Vadiciacum*, is situated on the *Loire* near its confluence with the *Allier*, and the Rivulet of *Neuvre*, almost in the midst between *Paris*, to the N. and *Lyon*, to the S. about 120 miles from both, as also 30 from *Bourges* to the E. 30 from the confines of *Gallien* to the S. 25 from *Bourbon* to the N. 30 from the confines of *Burgundy* to the W. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Vadiciaci*, and *Julius Cesar* thought fit to make choice of it for a Magazine for his Army. It bore the Title of a County under the first Race of the French Monarchs, and was erected into a Dutchy by *Charles VII.* in the year 1437. It is also the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sens*, and the Seat of a Chamber of Accounts, together with a Bailiage under the Jurisdiction of the Prefidial Court of *S. Pierre le Moutier*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *S. Cyres*. There are also 11 Parochial Churches, divers Religious Houses, and a stately Stone-Bridge of 20 Arches, over the River *Loire*. *Nevers* is also famous on account of the great quantities of Glass, white Iron, and fine Earthen Ware there made. In this City died *John Cofin* King of *Poland*, on the 16th day of December, A. D. 1672.

*La Charite*, *Charitat*, took its Name from the great Liberality which the Monks of *Clon* exercised in time past towards poor People and Pilgrims; it is seated on the side of an Hill near the *Loire*, over which River there is a fair Stone-Bridge, 15 miles below *Nevers* to the N. and 25 from *Bourges* to the E. It is adorn'd with a large Market-place, divers Churches, and a very rich Priory of the *Cistercian* Order. This Town has suffer'd much damage during the English Wars in *France*, and more in that of the French Protestants, by whom it was often taken and retaken in the year 1562, 1563, &c.

*Decize*, *Decetia*, is a small Town on the same River *Loire*, which, with the Rivulet *Airon*, that falls into it at the East end of the Town, form a sort of an Island. Here is a good Castle belonging to the Duke of *Nevers*, and a fair Bridge over the River. This Town is distant 20 miles from *Nevers* to the South-  
East,



and Convents, particularly those of S. Maria, S. Andrieux, and S. John. This City is also the Seat of a Bailliage.

**Bourbon-Lancy, Bourbonium Auflemum**, is a very well built Town and Cattle with a Bailliage, standing on the descent of one of those pleasant and fruitful Hills that surround its Territory, and is distant but two miles from the River Loire, which separates the Dioceses of Autun from the Territories of Bourbonnais, and 25 from Autun to the South West. It is a fair Town; the Cattle is old, but the Walls are strong and surrounded with a Trench cut out of a Rock, inasmuch that it could not be taken during the whole Civil Wars of France. The Mineral Waters of Bourbon were much commended even in the time of the Romans, and have been no less esteemed since the Reign of Henry III. who preferred them before all the others of his Kingdom.

**CHALONNOIS, Cabillonensis Ager**, is extended along the Banks of the Saone in the midst of the Province, and hath these chief Towns, viz.

Chalons, Bish. Cap. } } Bell-garde.  
Verdun.

**CHALONS, Cabillonum**, is seated on the River Saone, at the distance of 20 miles from the frontiers of the County of Burgundy to the West, 25 from Autun to the East, 40 from Dijon and 65 from Lyon to the North. It is a very spacious City, with the Title of a County and Bailliage, and of great Antiquity, as appears from divers Statues, Vessels and Inscriptions found therein; not to mention the remains of an Amphitheatre, and of many publick Edifices. The Romans were wont to keep Store-houses of Corn for their Army at Chalons; afterward the Emperors constituted it the general place of Rendezvous of their Forces, and the Kings of Burgundy took no less delight in its situation. However, it was ruin'd by Attila, and repaired within a little while after. The Suburbs of S. Lawrence are shut up within two Bridges, viz. one of Stone, and the other of Timber, on an Island made by the Saone; and the Citadel is flanked with four Royal Bastions, whereto some new Fortifications have been lately added. The City itself is divided into the Old and the New; the latter enclosing the whole, which consists only of three large Streets, where to be seen the Palace of S. Vincent, and the Town-Printhe, besides the Parochial Churches of S. George, S. Lawrence, and S. Mary, the Commandery of S. Anthony, a frater College of Jesuits &c. Chalons is an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of Lyon. This City was taken by the French Protestants, A. D. 1562.

**Verdun, Verdunum & Verolunum** is a small Town near the confluence of the Dux and the Saone, about 12 miles from Chalons to the North East. There is another Town of this Name in Lorraine, the Capital of a Bailliage.

**Bell-garde, Belluardia** stands on the left side Banks of the Saone, five Leagues from Chalons to the North East, and was formerly called *Seure*, but the Name was changed when King Louis XIII. erected it into a Duchy in favour of Roger de S. Lary, A. D. 1620. It was also well fortified for some time, but its Bulwarks are now dismantled.

THE MOUNTAINOUS COUNTRY, *Tringum Montanum*, lies to the North of Burgundy and the Spring-head of the Seine; its chief Towns are these,

Châtillon sur Seine, } } Bar-sur-Seine.  
Cap. } } Ais-le-duc &c.

**Châtillon sur Seine, Castellum ad Sequanum**, is a fair Town and Abbey extended very far in length along the banks of the Seine, about 40 miles from Dijon to the North, and 30 from Langres to the West. It is divided by the River into two parts, one whereof is call'd *The Burgh*, and the other *Chamant*. Here are to be seen the ruins of an old Castle; as also not far from hence a large Spring, the Waters of which turn many Mills, and are very servicable to the Inhabitants for the making of divers sorts of Manufactures. This is the Seat of the Bailly of this Country.

**Bar-sur-Seine, Barium super Sequanum**, takes its Name in like manner from its situation on the Seine, near the Confines of Champagne, about 18 miles from Châtillon to the North, and 15 from Troy to the South. It is a little Town well built, and stands in the midst of a fruitful Country.

**AUXOIS, Alexiensis Tractus**, borders on the Frontiers of Nivernois, and includes these principal Towns, viz.

Seymes, Cap. } } Army-le-Duc, &c.  
Avalon.

**SEMEUR, Semurium**, is a small Town on a Rivulet which discharges it self into that of *Armançon*, being distant 30 miles from Autun to the North, and 35 from Auxerre to the South East.

**Avalon, Avellum**, is seated in a Plain on the River *Cusin*, 20 miles from Auxerre to the South, and about 40 from Troy. It is a small City, and hath a Cattle, and is the Seat of the Bailliage. Robert King of France took this Town by Fame after a Siege of three Months A. D. 1103.

**Armançon-le-Duc, Armançon ducum**, is a very pleasant Town near the Spring-head of the River *Armançon*, and one of the Seats of the Bailly of Auxois, being distant 25 miles from Avalon to the South East, and 20 from Châlons to the North West.

**AUXERROIS, Autissiodorensis Ager**, lies between Champagne, Gatinois, Auxois, and Nivernois. The Places of chiefest Note being these, viz.

Auxerre, Bish. Cap. } } Seignelay.  
Coutange. } } Crevant, &c.

**AUXERRE, Autissiodorum**, is seated on the side of a Hill in a fruitful Country, and on the banks of the River *Tonne*, where it begins to be navigable, at the distance of 70 miles from Paris to the South, 30 from Sens, and 20 from Avalon to the North-west. It is a very ancient City, 'tis said Julian the Apostate refreshed his Army here for some time. A. C. 451, it was ruin'd by Attila, and King Robert took it from Landri Count of Nevers, in 1005. Afterward it became subject to certain particular Counts, and at length was united to the Crown of France. It hath been long since erected into an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Sens, and its Cathedral bearing the Name of St. Stephen, is a very magnificent Structure, having a faire Quire, an exceeding high Tower, and a Chapter compos'd of 59 Canons, a Dean, a Chanter, a Grand Arch-deacon, a Penitentiary, and 4 Arch-Priests. Here are also other fair Churches, a stone Bridge over the River, divers publick Fountains and large publick Places. It is dignified with the title of a County, Bailliage, and hath a Prelidial and Election from the South east parts. It stands upon the great Road to Paris, and is therefore much frequented by Travellers.

The County of **CHAROLOIS, Carolensis Comitatus**, is situated to the South of that of Burgundy, between Bourbonnais and Mafconnois. Its principal Towns are,

Char-

Charoles Cap. } } Toulon.  
Paris-le-Monial. } } Mont S. Vincent, &c.

**CHAROLES, Carolis**, is seated on the Rivulet of *Reaule*, 30 miles from Autun to the South, 12 from the River Loire to the E. and 20 from Mafcon to the W. It is a very fair Town, beautified with a Collegiate Church and some Monasteries.

**Toulon, or Toulon seu Arroux, Tulonium ad Arrousum**, is a small Town through which run the Streams of the River *Arroux*, seated almost in the midway between Autun and Charoles, and 25 from Châlons to the W.

**BRIENNOIS, Briennensis Tractus**, lies between Charoles and Mafconnois, near the Frontiers of Beaujolais, and doth not contain within its bounds any Place of good Note, excepting *Avoyle-Duc & Semur*, *Semurium*, which stands on a Hill scarcely one League from the River Loire to the E. and on the Confines of Beaujolais.

**MASCONNOIS, Maticonensis Tractus**, borders on the Southern part of the Duchy of Burgundy toward Bresse, being about 30 Miles long and 24 broad. The chief Towns are these, viz.

Mafcon, Bish. Cap. } } Clugny, Abb.  
Tournay, Abb.

**MASCON, Maticeo aut Matifona**, is situated on the side of a little Hill on the Bank of the Saon, and near the Confines of the Province of Bresse, almost in the midst between Lyon to the S. and Châlons to the N. at the distance of about 30 Miles from each. It is a place of much Antiquity, an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Lyon; also a Bailliage and an Election. Here is a stately Bridge over the River Saon, which leads to the Suburbs of S. Lawrence, where are two strong Towers. The Cathedral is dedicated to S. Vincent, besides which here is a Collegiate Church, the Canons whereof are all of noble Extraction, the Parochial Church of S. Stephen, many Religious Houses and a College of Jesuits. This City was often ruin'd by the Incursions of the Huns, Burgundians and Franks, but hath been often repair'd by the munificence of divers Kings of France.

**Tarnus, or Tournus, Tinurtium & Trenoregium**, is a large Town built on the Banks of the Saon, about 15 Miles from Mafcon to the N. and 18 from Châlons to the S. *Albinus Cesar* was overcome by the Emperor *Severus* near this Place; at present it is chiefly remarkable for its Famous Abbey.

**Clugny or Clugny**, is a Village Founded on a small River called *Grosne*, 10 Miles from Mafcon to the N. W. and 15 from Charoles to the E. It hath in like manner imparted its Name to the renowned Abbey of *Cluniack* Monks, which is the chief of the whole Order, and was instituted according to the Rule of S. Benedict, A. C. 910, by Bernard Abbot of Gigniac, by the Favour of William I. Duke of Aquitaine and Count of Auvergne.

**BRESS E, Bressianus Ager**, lies S. E. from Burgundy, and is bounded on the E. Burgundy and Beaujolais, on the W. by the River *Dain*, which divides it from Bugey, on the N. by Châlons, and on the S. by Lionnois and Dauphiné, and is in extent from N. to S. about 40 Miles, and from E. to W. 30 Miles. It is a fruitful Country, but by reason of some Lakes of standing Water in it, not very wholefom in some Parts. It is divided into the Upper, being the Parts about Bugey; and the Lower, lying towards the Lionnois. The chief Towns are,

Bourg, Cap. } } from Bourg.  
Montmel, a small Town } } Pont des Vaux, near the  
on the S. borders of } } Saon, and 15 Miles  
the Province. } } from Clugny to the  
Clugny, 15 Miles North } } West, &c.

**BOURG, Burgus, aut Forum Sebastianarum**, is situated in a Marshy Ground on the Rivulet of *Reisjoulle*, at the distance of 15 Miles from Mafcon to the E. and 30 from Lyon to the N. being environ'd on the E. by Mount St. Claude and the Hills of *Vignolle*, and on the W. by a spacious Plain extended as far as the River Saon. This Town, together with the whole Province, hath been subject to the Dominion of the French Kings ever since the Year 1601, whereas before it belonged to the Duke of Savoy, who had built a strong Citadel in it in the Year 1569, which was demolished in 1611. However, it is as yet govern'd as it were in form of a Republick, the Administration of all Civil Affairs being committed to the care of two *Syndicks* or Sheriffs. Pope Leo X. erected an Episcopal Sea at Bourg, A. D. 1515, which was suppressed in the Year ensuing. It was also established in 1521, but Pope Paul III. thought fit to establish it again by his Bull published in 1534. This Town hath a Bailliage, a Court of Election, and a Prefidial.

**BUGEY, Bugefia, Buzia, Bugia**, lies between Savoy to the E. and Bresse to the W. from whence it is separated by the River *Dein*, including these chief Towns, viz.

Bellay, Bish. Cap. } } Seissil.  
Lanien. } } S. Rambert, &c.

**BELLAY, Bellicum**, stands upon a Hill about 2 Miles from the River *Rhone*, 36 from Bourg to the S. E. and 40 from Grenoble to the N. It is a City of but small compais, nevertheless dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Besancon. It was ruin'd by Fire in the Year 1355, but Amédée VIII. Duke of Savoy, caused it to be rebuilt and enclosed with Walls. The Chapter of the Cathedral Church of St. John Baptist, which had been before regular under the Rule of S. Augustin, was seculariz'd in 1579. It is compos'd of 19 Canons and 4 Dignitaries, viz. the Dean, the Arch-Priest, the Almoner and the Chanter. But the Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, which was resign'd; together with the adjacent Territories, by the *Savoyards* to the French, A. D. 1601.

**Seissil, Sessilium & Siffium**, is a large Town where a Bridge of Boats is laid over the River *Rhone*, which divides it into two Parts, and now begins to be navigable. It stands on the Foot of the Hills, and the very Frontiers of Savoy, being distant 20 Miles from Bellay to the North, and 15 from Amey in Savoy to the West.

The Bailliage of **GEG, Gega aut Gaium**, is a small Territory, that lies between the County of Burgundy to the North, and the City of Geneva to the South; the County of *Vand in Suisse*land to the East, and *Bugey* to the West. But it doth not comprehend any very considerable place, except the Town of *Gex, Gesium*, the Capital and Seat of the Bailliage, which was also granted by the Duke of Savoy to the French King, by the Peace concluded at Lyon, A. D. 1601.

The Principality of **DOMBES, Dumbensis Principatus**, is a small, but very pleasant Country, lying South-West of Bresse, along the Banks of the Saon, between Mafconnois and Lyonnois, and contains 11 Castellanes, whereof that of *Trenoux* is the chief; the others are, *Benuegard, Montmerle, Toissy, Lant, Charlamus*,







## CHAP. IX.

The Government of LYONNOIS, *Lugdunensis Provincia*.

THE Government call'd LYONNOIS, comprehends the ancient *Gallia Celtica*, or at least the greatest part thereof, being bounded on the North by *Berry*, *Nivernois* and *Burgundy*; on the South by the Mountains of *Cevennes*, and the Country of *Rouergue*; on the East by *Bresse* and *Dauphine*, and on the West by *Quercy*, *Limousin*, *Angoumois* and *Poitou*. It lies between the 44 Degree, 26 Minutes, and the 45 Degree, 46 Minutes Lat. in its greatest breadth from South to North, consisting of about 140 English Miles, that is to say, from the Frontiers of *Rouergue* to *Dun-le-Roy*, on the Frontiers of *Berry*; as also between the 18th Degree, and 22d Degree, 50 Min. of Longitude. And in its greatest length from W. to E. includes the space of 180 Miles, viz. From beyond the Town of *Avallon* on the River *Vienne*, near the Confines of *Toutain*, as far as *Lyon*. The Soil here is not so Fertile as in other Parts, by reason of the many Mountains that rise up in some of its Parts. The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, the *Rhône*, the *Sone* and the *Allier*.

In this Govern-	Limousin, Proper	Lyon, Archbish.
ment are com-	Forez	Montbrison.
priz'd six dif-	Beaujolais,	Beaujeu.
ferent Coun-	Bourbonnois,	Moulins.
tries, viz.	Auvergne,	Clermont.
	Marche,	Guerres.

LYONNOIS, properly so call'd, *Lugdunensis Agri*, is of but small extent. It lies along the Banks of the River *Rhône* and *Sone*, and is from North to South about 45 Miles, and from East to West not above 12 or 15 Miles; and is bounded by *Dauphine*; from whence it is separated by the *Rhône* and *Bresse*, and *Beaujolais* on the North, *Forez* on the West, and *Vivarety* on the South. The Country round about *Lyon*, produces more Grapes than Corn, and the rest is Fertile enough in both, and yields excellent Fruits. Its most considerable Towns are these, viz.

Lyon, Archbish.	Coindrieu.
Newville,	Anse, &c.
S. Chaumont,	

LYONS, *Lugdunum*, is large, populous and flourishing, and next *Paris* may be reckon'd the richest, largest, and most trading City of all France, except *Reau* be preferred, which the claims; however it is, *Lyon* is very considerable on account of its great Traffick, which is its convenience. Situation on the Rivers *Rhône* and *Sone*, and on the Road to *Italy* doth much assist. It is the Sea of an Archbishop, who hath the Title of Primate of *Gaul*; also a Generality, Election, Seneschalcy, Preadial, and a particular Court for Merchants, call'd the Tribunal of Commerce, and hath also a Famous University, and an Exchange or Course of Money. The Origin of this City is much disputed; some Authors report it to have been built by one *Lugud* a King of the *Celtae*: *Strabo* makes *Momus* a Gaulish Prince its Founder, which is also disputed by others; and concerning its Name, there is the same difference, some deducing it from *Rugud* above-men-

tioned, and the old Gaulish Word *Dunum*, a Mountain or rising Ground, such a one being near it; others from an old Gaulish Word, intimating a Hill of Crows, from a lucky Omen of these Birds at its Foundation. There are many others too long and trivial to mention here. It is seated at the Foot of the Mountains on the Frontiers of the Provinces of *Bresse* and *Dauphine*, being separated from the latter only by the River *Rhône*, which passing by the City, hath a long Stone Bridge over it, and a little below receives the *Sone*, over which in like manner are three fair Bridges. The Town is divided into two Parts, the Greater whereof lying between the *Rhône* and the *Sone*, is the Quarter of St. *Nizier*, and the Lesser that of St. *Jolin*. These two Quarters are sub-divided into 32 Wards, or Precincts, call'd *Penagies*, and every one of them hath its particular chief Sub-ordinate Officers. The City is likewise surrounded with very large Suburbs, and fenced with an old Castle built on an adjacent Rock, named *Pierre-Seize*, and it is adorned with many stately Edifices, among which the Guild-Hall or Town-house is chiefly conspicuous, and esteem'd as a Master-piece of Architecture. Here are likewise to be seen the Remains of some ancient Roman Works, particularly of an Amphitheatre, divers Aqueeducts, public Baths, &c.

The City of *Lyon* having been burnt by Lightning in the time of *Nero*, A.C. 59. was Re-built by the liberality of that Emperor, according to *Tacitus*; which Conflagration is also mention'd by *Seneca*, in one of his Epistles to *Lucilius*. Afterwards *Severus* pillag'd and burnt it in 198, in Revenge, because the Inhabitants had entertained *Albinus* his Enemy. It also suffered often by the Incursions of the *Germans*, *Goths* and *Saracens*. The Emperor *Claudius* was Born in this City; and the Emperor *Gratian* slain in it by *Andragathus*, A.D. 383. And two General Councils were Assembled here in the Years 1245 and 1274. *Lyon* is distant 120 miles from *Paris* to the S.E. 160 from the Banks of the *Mediterranean* Sea to the S.W. 110 from *Nevers* to the S.E. 105 from *Dijon* to the S. and 46 from the Frontiers of *Savoie* to the S.

FORÉTZ, *Forensis Provincia*, is usually divided into two Parts, viz. the Upper and Lower, bounded on the E. by *Lyonnais* and *Beaujolais*, on the N. by *Burgundy* and *Bourbonnois*, on the S. by *Valley* and *Vivarety*, and on the W. by the Mountains of *Auvergne*, comprehending these principal Towns, viz.

Montbrison, Cap.	Feurs.
St. Etienne.	S. Germain Laval.
Reuannet.	S. Garmier, &c.

MONTBRISON, *Montbrisiensis*, & *Mont-Brisensis*, is situated on the Rivulet of *Veizet*, at a distance of 6 miles from the River *Loire*, and 30 from *Lyon* to the W. 30 from the Borders of *Burgundy* to the S. and 20 from the Borders of *Velay*. It was at first only a Castle, but encreased to a Town and enclosed with Walls, A.D. 1428. It is adorned with a Collegiate Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, divers Monasteries, a Court of Election and a Provostship.

St. Eti.

## Lyonnois.

St. Etienne, or St. Steven de *Furens*, *Furnarium* aur *Furnum Sancti Stephani*, is seated on the foot of a Hill, on the Banks of the Brook *Furens*, about two Leagues from the River *Loire* to the E. and 20 from *Montbrison* to the S.E. The adjacent Country affords good store of Pit-coal, and the Waters of the Brook *Furens* are very proper for the tempering of Iron and Steel, which advantage hath induced the Inhabitants to make vast quantities of small Iron-ware, maintaining a very great Trade in these sorts of Merchandise, which are transported by them almost into all the Countries of Europe. The Town of St. Stephen suffered much damage during the Civil Wars, and was twice taken by the Protestant Party, viz. In 1563, and 1570.

Reanne, or *Rouanne*, *Rhodunna*, is a large Town, but destitute of Walls, and Founded on the Banks of the River *Loire*, where it begins to be capable of admitting small Boats at the distance of 20 miles from *Montbrison* to the S. The adjacent Country is call'd from thence *Reannais*, and was erected into a Duchy by King Charles IX. The Town it self being beautified with a fair College of *Jesuits*, and divers other Monasteries.

Feurs, *Forum Segislanorum*, the chief Town of the Upper *Forez*, from whence the whole Country takes its name, stands on the East-side of the *Loire*, near its Confluence with the *Lignon*, 25 miles from St. Stephen to the S. as many from *Reau* to the North, and 20 from *Lyon* to the W.

BAUJÉLOIS, *Baujojevensis*, *Bellojojevensis*, aur *Bellojevensis*, is extended from E. to W. from beyond the River *Sone* to the *Loire*, having *Lyonnois* on the S. the Principality of *Dombes*, and part of *Maçonnais* on the E. *Charolais* on the N. and *Forez* on the W. This Country affords abundance of Corn, Wine and Flax, and hath these considerable Towns, viz.

Beaujeu,	Belle-Ville, &c.
Ville Franche, Cap.	

BEAUJÉU, *Bajovium*, *Ballojevium* and *Bellivium*, is a small Town, together with a Castle, on the Rivulet *Ardiere*, which hath imparted its name to the Territory of *Beaujolais*, and the Lords of the ancient and illustrious Family of *Beaujeu*; being distant 25 miles from *Lyon* to the N. and 5 or 6 from the River *Sone*. Over the Gate of the principal Church of this Burgh is to be seen a very old piece of Workmanship in Bas-relief, representing a Roman Sacrifice of a Hog, a Sheep and an Ox.

VILLE-FRANCHE, *Francopolis* aur *Villa Franca*, is water'd by the Brook *Mazon*, which a little below falls into the *Sone*, and stands upon the Road in the Mid-way between *Lyon* and *Beaujeu*, 20 miles from *Maçon* to the S. It is at present the chief Town of *Beaujolais*, and remarkable for its Collegiate Church, Academy, Court of Election, Bailliage, and Granary of Salt.

BOURBONNOIS, *Borbonensis Provincia*, is divided into the Upper and Lower, and bounded on the E. by the River *Loire*, which separates it from the Duchy of *Burgundy*, on the W. by *Berry*, on the S. by *Auvergne* and *Forez*, and on the N. by *Nivernois*, and part of *Berry*. It is extended from W. to E. for the space of about 70 miles, and 45 from S. to N. The ancient Inhabitants of *Bourbonnois*, who were a part of the *Belli*, sent many Colonies into Germany and Italy, under Ambigat Prince of the *Bituriges*, and often maintain'd furious Wars against the *Remans*. This Province hath also acquir'd Reputa-

## FRANCE.

tion by its Lords, Barons, Counts and Dukes, from whom the present King of France is Descended. The most remarkable Towns of *Bourbonnois* are these, viz.

Moulins, Cap.	Montluçon,
Bourbon Archamb.	Varennes,
laure,	Vichy,
Savigny,	S. Geran.
S. Amand,	S. Geran.

MOULINS, *Moulines*, is seated near the River *Allier*, in a large fruitful Plain, at the distance of 140 miles from *Paris*, and 20 from *Nevers* to the S. about 50 from *Clermont* to the N. and 70 from *Challou* to the W. It is a Town of very large extent, and was formerly the usual place of Residence of the Princes of *Burbon*, who built the Castle, which hath often been the Royal Seat of the French Kings. This Town is also famous on the account of the singular Vertue of the Medicinal Waters, and the Inhabitants for their skill in making divers sorts of Knives, &c. *Moulins* is usually divided into 4 Quarters, viz. The Old Town, the New, the Suburbs of the *Cavaleries*, and those of the *Allier*. The most remarkable Buildings are the Collegiate Church and two Parochial ones, besides those of the Suburbs, together with divers Monasteries, a Generality and Preadial Courts, and another of Election, and a College of *Jesuits*. Among the Religious Houses, the chief is that of the *Carthusians*, and the Church belonging to the Nuns of the *Visitacion*, wherein stands the Sumptuous Tomb of Henry II. Duke of *Montmorency*, Marshal of France, &c.

Bourbon l'Archambaud, *Borbonium Archimbaldi*, and *Bolia*, is a small Town, which nevertheless hath given name to the whole Province of *Bourbonnois*, and is distant about 12 miles from *Moulins*.

AUVERGNE, *Alvernica*, bearing the Title of a County, is bounded on the East by *Forez*, on the West by the Upper *Limousin*, *Quercy* and *Marche*, on the North by *Bourbonnois*, and on the South by *Cevennes* and *Rouergue*; its utmost extent from South to N. consisting of about 80 miles, and 60 from W. to E. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Countries, the former to the S. being very Mountainous, among which one called the Mount of *Cantal*, is exceeding high, and the other to the N. extremely fruitful, especially in the Quarter of *Limagne*. This Province was formerly subject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown of France, A.D. 1204, by King Philip the August, to suppress the Rebellion of the last Count named Guy. The principal Towns are enumerated in the following Table.

In the Lower,	
Clermont, B.C.	Issoudun,
Rion,	Montferand,
Thiers,	Brioude, &c.
In the Upper,	
St. Flour,	Morat, Viscouny, &c.
Aurillac, &c.	

CLERMONT, *Claremont*, *Clarus-Mons*, *Claremontium*, and formerly *Arvernum*, *Arverna*, and *Augustonemetum*, and by some affirm'd to be the ancient *Gergovia*; is a large well-built City, with the Title of a County, and the Metropolis of the whole Province, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Bourges*; also the Seat of a Court of Aides and





The Kings of the *Vifigoths* were wont to keep their Courts in this City, and on the Bank of the River are still to be seen the Ruins of the Palace of *Alarie*: Since which, the City of *Aire* hath been often ruin'd by the *Saracens*, *Normans*, and other Nations, and suffer'd much damage during the late Civil Wars of France. It is an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and the Civil Government depends on the Courts of Judicature of *Bazas*, from whence Appeals lie to the Parliament of *Bordeaux*. The most remarkable publick Buildings are, the Abbey of *S. Quiterne*, and the Cathedral of the Virgin *Mary*. Two Arch-deaconries appertain to the Chapter, and the whole Diocese is divided into six Arch-Priest-hoods.

*S. Sever*, *Fanum S. Severi*, aut *Severopolis* is a considerable Town, built at the foot of the Hills on the Banks of the River *Adour*, about 20 miles below *Aire*.

**CONDOMIS**, *Condunensis Ager*, is a small Territory lying between *Armagnac* and *Agenais* on the East, *Bergadis* on the North, the family Grounds and *Chalufy* on the West, and *Armagnac* on the South: Its chief Towns are these, viz.

*Condun*, Bish. Cap. } *Mont de Marsan*.  
Cathol. }  
Non-Real. } *Domagen*, &c.

**CONDOM**, *Condunum & Condomis*, is situated on the River *Blaise*, and distant 40 miles from *Aire* to the East, 20 from *Auch* to the North, 40 from *Bazas* to the South East, and 15 from *Agen* to the South. It is but a small City, however an Episcopal See, erected in the year, 1327, by Pope *John XII.* who gave it to the Revenue of an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order, which is now the Cathedral Church. *Reinard Goulard*, the last Abbot of this Abbey, was the first Bishop of *Condun*, and the Canons seculariz'd in 1549. Here are also many other Churches and Monasteries. This City was taken by *Severius de Montmercy*, chief of the Protestant Party, A.D. 1569.

*Mont de Marsan*, *Mons Mariani*, stands on the banks of the River *Midon*, 46 miles from *Condun* to the West, and 15 from *Aire* to the North toward *Bordeaux*. It is the chief Town of a Territory of the same name, and was built by *Peter* Count of *Bisgonne*, A.D. 1141.

The **LANDES** or **LANNES**, *Landunum* *Trasim* aut *Lande Burdigalensis*, is a sandy and barren Country, extended between *Labour* on the South, *Marsin* on the East, *Guienne* on the North, and the Ocean on the West, being divided into the *Greater Landes* between *Bordeaux* and *Bayonne*, and the *Lesser* between *Bazas* and *Mont-Marsan*; its principal Towns are these, viz.

*Lax*, Bish. Cap. } *Albret*, &c.  
Taria. }

**DAX** or **D'ACRS**, *Aque Agusta* aut *Tarbellice*, is situated on the *Adour* 40 miles below *Aire*, and 25 above *Bordeaux*, about 60 miles South from *Bordeaux*. It is a fair well-built City, and drives a good Trade by means of the River, (which falls into the Ocean but 30 miles below it) and its neighbourhood to *Spain*. It hath a Cattle for its defence, which is flank'd with many large round Towers, wherein a sufficient Garrison is maintained. It is also famous for its Baths of hot Water, that were much esteemed even in the time of the *Romans*. On which account it acquir'd the name of *Aque*, from whence also proceeded that of the whole Province of *Aquitaine*. This City is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Auch*; and a Senechalcy.

**TERTIA** is a neat Town on the River *Medure*, about 15 miles from *Dax* to the East.

*Alipon*, *Lebratum* seu *Lebrati Vicus & Abbatum*, is built in the midst of a Forest of the same name, 40 miles from *Dax* to the North East, 30 from *Bordeaux* to the South, and 25 from *Bazas* to the West. The Town and adjacent Country which it gives name to, was dignified with the Title of a Duchy by *Henry II.* King of France. From the noble Family of *Alipon* were descended two Kings of *Navarre*.

The Country of **LABOURD** or **BASQUE**, borders on the Frontiers of *Spain*, being bounded on the East by *Beanes*, on the North by the *Landes*, on the West by the Ocean, and on the South by the *Pyrenean Mountains*. The places of chief Note are,

*Bayonne*, Bish. } *S. Jean de Luz*.  
Cap. } *Bidache*, &c.

*Bayonne*, *Lapurdum*, aut *Bayona*, is a large, rich and well Fortified City, at the mouth of the River *Adour*, near its confluence with the *Nive*; 15 miles from the Confines of *Spain* to the North, 25 from *d'Ago* to the South West, 100 from *Bordeaux*, and 350 from *Paris*. Some Authors are of Opinion, That it was the *Aque Tarbellice* of the *Romans*; but it is certain, That its ancient name was *Lapurdum*, on which account its Episcopal See (which depends on the Metropolitan of *Auch*) was tituled, *Episcopatum Lapurdensis*, or of *Labourd*, until about the year, 1150, when it began to be call'd *Bayonnensis* of *Bayonne*. Also the whole Territory lying between *S. Sulpician* and *Fontalicia*, was part of the Vicinity of *Thomus*, and possess'd by the Vicounts, A.D. 1177, according to the Report of *Roger Hoo*den and *Peter de Marca*, who also, with others, affirm, That the Country belong'd to the Diocese of *Bayonne* until the time of *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, who first obtain'd for it a Vicar-General during the Civil Wars of France, notwithstanding the Remembrance of its proper Diocesan the Bishop of *Bayonne*. The City of *Bayonne* is one of the Keys of the Kingdom of France on the side of *Spain*, and hath a very capacious safe and deep Harbour (a great number of Vessels passing even into the midst of the Town) and a strong Cattle with a good Garillon. The Cathedral bearing the names of the Virgin *Mary* and *S. Leo*, is surrounded with many other Churches, and divers Monasteries. Not far from this City stands a high Mountain, from the top whereof one may take a prospect of the three Kingdoms of France, *Spain*, and *Navarre*; &c.

*S. Jean de Luz*, or *Loixaine*, *Fanum S. Joannis Lucii & Lusitan*, is seated on the mouth of the Rivulet *Urdacutis*, not above 10 miles from the Frontiers of *Spain*, and *Fontalicia* to the East. Near this Town, in an Island made by the River *Bidasson*, which parts France and *Spain*, call'd, *The Isle of Conference*, were celebrated the Matrimonial Solemnities between the present French King *Levis XIV.* and *Maria Theresa* of *Austria*, Infanta of *Spain*, A.D. 1760.

The Lower **NARRARRE**, *Necorria Inferior*, is join'd to the Country of *Labourd* on the West, and that of *Beanes* on the East, and the *Pyrenes* on the S. It is a Mountainous and barren Country, and except Fruit which is delicate here, and some Pasture, produces but little. In it are these Towns, *S. Palais*, Cap. *S. Jean de Pied de Port*, &c.

**S. PALAIS**, *Fanum Sancti Palatii*, situated in the Territory of *Mixe* on the little River of *Ridosse*, 40 miles South East from *Bayonne*, 8 from the Confines

Confines of *Beane* to the West, and about 20 from the *Pyrenean Mountains* to the North. In this Town were held the Sovereign Courts of Justice and Chancery for the whole Country, before it was united to the Parliament of *Pau*, A.D. 1620.

*S. Jean de Pied de Port*, *Fanum S. Joannis Pedepontensis*, olim *Imum Pyreneum*, is a well fortified Town built amidst the Mountains on the banks of the River *Nive* at the distance scarcely of 3 miles from the confines of the Upper *Navarre* and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, 20 from *S. Palais* to the South-West, and 30 from *Bayonne* to the South-east.

The Vicinity of **SOULE** is a small Territory extended along the side of the River *Gave de Suson* between *Beane* to the East, and the Lower *Navarre* on the West. It comprehends 50 Parishes and only one considerable Town, viz. That of *Mauléon de Soule*, which gave Birth to that Learned Prelate *Henricus Spandanus*, or *Henry Spande* Bishop of *Pamiers*, &c.

**BEARN**, *Benarnia*, situated at the foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, is bounded on the East by the County of *Bizone*, on the North by *Gascoigne*, on the West by the Provostship of *Ago*, the Lower *Navarre* and the Vicinity of *Soule*, and on the South by the Mountains of *Arragon* and *Ronsal*. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 50 miles; and about the same from West to East. This Province is dignified with the Title of a Principality, and was at first possess'd by its own Princes. Afterward it became Subject to the Dominion of the Kings of *Navarre*, and was at length annexed to the Demains of the Crown under *Henry IV.* A.D. 1620. The most considerable Cities and Towns of the Country of *Beane* are these, viz.

*Pau* Cap. } *Morla*.  
*Oleron*, Bish. } *Sauveterre*.  
*L'Esca* Bish. } *Pontac*.  
*Orthe*, } *Lalouge*.  
*Navarrenx*, } *Salies*.

**PAU**, *Palmis*, is seated on the *Gave de Pau*, 30 miles from *Aire* to the South, as many from the frontiers of *Spain*, 40 from *S. Palais*, and 60 from *Bayonne* to the East. It is a large Town, and the Seat of one of the Parliaments of France, and hath a Cattle for its defence, wherein on the 13th day of December, 1557, was born *Henry IV.* surnam'd the Great King of France and *Navarre*.

*Oleron*, *Oleronensis Urbis*, *Eborona* & *Muro*, stands on the foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, 65 miles South-west from *Auch*, 12 from *Pau* to the West, 20 from the Frontiers of *Navarre* and about as many from those of *Aragon* to the North. This City is the See of a Bishop subject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*. It was formerly destroy'd by the *Normans*, and rebuilt by Count *Centullus*, A.D. 1080. The *Gave* a River, separates it from the Suburbs of *S. Mary*, in which stands the Cathedral Church and some other fair buildings. The Protestants made themselves Masters thereof in the Civil War time, and *Gerard de Roux* or *Rouffil*, was install'd Bishop, by *Margaret Queen of Navarre*.

*Lescar* or *Lascar* *Lascaris* aut *Lescar*, derives its Name (says *Peter de Marca*) from the winding reaches of the Brooks (called in the *Basque Language* *Lascars*) with which it is water'd: It is distant 4 or 5 miles from *Pau* to the East, and 12 from *Oleron* to the North, and is also an Episcopal See. This City was founded A.D. 1000, by the care of the Duke of *Gascoigne* on the Ruins of the ancient *Benarnum*, which

had been utterly raz'd by the *Normans* in 845. In the Cathedral Church of the Virgin *Mary* were the Tombs of the Kings of *Navarre*, but they were demolished by the fury of the Civil Wars.

The County of **BIGORRE**, *Bigenensis Comitatus*, is bounded on the West by *Beane*, on the East by *Cominges* and *Conserans*, on the North by *Armagnac*, and on the South by the *Pyrenean Mountains*. Its extent from South to North includes about 40 or 50 miles, and from West to East about 20 or 25. This Province is divided into three parts, viz. the Mountains, the Plain and the Territory of *Ruffan*. The Mountains is said to have Mines of Copper, &c. but they are not open. *Eneco Arista* possess'd this Country A.C. 828 before the Kingdom of *Navarre* was founded, and after many Revolutions King *Henry IV.* caus'd it to be united to the Crown of France by Virtue of his Edict published in the Month of *October*, A.D. 1607. The Principal Towns, &c. of it are these, viz.

*Tarbes*, Bish. Cap. } *Bagnères*.  
*Vic de Bigorre*, } *Campen*.  
*Lourdes*, } *Rabasten*.  
*Benac*, } *Parabere*.  
*Bardè*, famous } *Antin Marq. &c.*  
for its Waters.

**TARBE** or **TARBES**, *Tarba*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Adour* in a fertile Country, at the distance of 30 miles from *Auch* to the South-west, and 25 from *Pau* to the East. It is a well-built City, but hath only one Street, together with a Cattle call'd *Bizone*, whence (de *Marca* says) the whole Province hath its name. The See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Auch*, hath been long since established here; as also, a Senechal Court. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*.

**COMINGE**, *Comenensis Ager*, lies between *Languedoc* on the East, *Armagnac* on the North, the County of *Bigorre* on the West, and *Conserans* on the South. This Country was possess'd by certain particular Counts, until it echeated to the Crown of France: It is reasonable fruitful in Wine, Fruits and Pasturage. And is divided into the Upper or *Cominges*, and the Lower or *Lombes*. Wherein are contained these Towns of chiefest note, viz.

*Bertrand de Comings*, } *Lombes*, Bish.  
Bish. Cap. } *Muret*.

**S. BERTRAND DE COMINGE**, *Comenensis* aut *Lugdunum Comenarum*, & *Lugdunum Aquitanice*, is situated on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Garonne* and the Confines of *Conserans*, 16 miles from *Aque Comenarum* or *Bagnères*, according to the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, 50 miles from *Toulouse* to the South-west, 40 from *Auch* to the South, and 30 from *Tarbes* to the South-east. The ancient City of *Comene* was raz'd by the French, A.C. 584, and another built out of its Ruins in 1100 by *S. Bertrand*, from whom its modern Name is deriv'd. It is an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and its Royal Court of Justice depends on the Parliament of *Toulouse*. The Bishop hath a Seat in the Assembly of the States of *Languedoc*.

*Lombes*, *Lombaria* & *Lombarium*, is a small City on the Rivulet of *Save*, distant 30 miles from *S. Bertrand* to the South; 20 from *Auch* to the South-east, 25 from *Toulouse* to the South-west. Its Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Toulouse*, was erected out



Pope's Authority) and were afterwards indifferently call'd *Pandus* and *Waldensis*. Another part of them retiring into *Languedoc*, settled in this Province of *Albigens*, and encreased exceedingly. At first the Popes endeavoured to convert them by Preaching; to which purpose the Dominican order of Monks was Instituted about the beginning of the thirteenth Century: But these not prevailing, and the *Albigenses* being grown strong by the Patronage of the Counts of *Toulous*, whom they Converted, the Pope raised a Crusade against them, stirred up the Dukes of *Auvergne* against the *Waldenses*, and made our *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester*, Captain against the *Albigenses*, A. C. 1213, who with the Popes Legate, the Duke of Burgundy, and a great Army which was raised for (as they call'd it) this *Holy War*, were too strong for those poor People, took and plundered their Cities, and barbarously tormented and murdered their Persons, which caus'd them to fly into *Provence* and other Parts, and in time settled themselves at *Merindol*, *Chabriès*, and thereabouts; where in the year 1345, they were most barbarously Massacred and cruelly tormented by the French Papists. Those that escaped, sent to *Quigning* for Teachers, and incorporated with the Calvinists, who altogether in time grew very numerous and powerful, as we have already shew'd in the account of the Religion of France.

**LAURAGUIS.** *Lauragum* and *Lauriacensis* Ager, taking its Name from the Town of *Lauriac*, is extended between the Banks of the Rivers *Arize* and *Ager*. It is divided into two parts, viz. The Upper and Lower, and comprehends these principal Cities and Towns viz.

Castellanaudary,	} Ville-Pine.
Capital.	
S. Papou, Bish.	
Arizumet.	

**CASTLENAUDARY.** *Castellum Arizumum*, seu *Castellum Arizumum*, and *Castellum Novum Arizum*, stands on a Hill on the Upper *Lauraguis*, 20 miles from *Cahors* to the South, and 30 from *Toulouse* to the South-east: A Senechalcy Court and Prelatical, have been held in this Town ever since the Year 1553. It is a place of good Trade by the many Manufactures, especially Woollen Cloths that are made in it. The Maréchal de Schomberg gain'd a memorable Battle not far from hence, over the Duke *Orléans*, in which the Count de *Moret* was slain, and the Duke *Montmorency* Wounded and taken Prisoner, A. D. 1562.

S. Papou, *Famou S. Papou*, aut *Papoupolis*, is a small City on the foot of Mount *Noire*, near the Rivulets of *Ratone* and *Lamp* being scarcely distant one League from *Castellanaudary*, and 15 from *Carcassonne* to the North-west. A certain Monastery was built here about the end of the VIIIth Century, which Convent Pope John XXII. changed into a Cathedral Church, allowing 43 Parishes for its Diocess, A. D. 1317.

The County of *FOIX*, *Fuensis* *Comitatus*, in the Upper *Languedoc*, is bounded on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and *Roussillon*, on the West by *Gascogne*, on the South by *Toulous* and *Lauraguis*, and on the East by *Narbonne*. It contains 16 Castellans or small Governments, and a great number of considerable Towns. It was subject to its own

Counts, until Descended Henry IV. King of France, and so it was added to the Crown. The principal Towns are,

Foix.	} Savardin.
Mirepoix, Bish.	
Pamiez, Bish.	
Rieux, Bish.	
Ariz.	
Maçes.	
Tarazon.	Maç d'Azil.
	Mallegoude.
	Leucivene.
	Haut.
	Le Puch, &c.

**FOIX.** *Fuensis*, a small Town or Hamlet, formerly well fortified, hath given its name to the whole County, and to an Illustrious Family; it is situated on the Brook *Arize*, and the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, from which it is Distant 15 miles to the North, and 40 from *Toulouse* to the South, and is chiefly remarkable for its Abby, Abbey of the States, Senechalcy, Treasury-Office for the Receipt of the King's Revenue, &c.

*Mirepoix*, *Mirapicium* seu *Mirapissa*, is watered by the River *Lers*, and stands 10 miles from *Foix* to the East. This City once belonged to the Diocess of *Toulouse*, but was erected into an Episcopal See under that Metropolitan by Pope John XXII. A. D. 1318.

*Pamiez*, or *Pamiers*, *Pamie*, aut *Apamie*, stands on the side of the River *Arize*, and is defended by the Castle of *Frederet*, whence the City it self was formerly call'd *Frederet*, and is distant 12 miles from *Foix* to the North, and 30 from *Toulouse*, Pope Boniface VIII. chang'd the Abby Church Dedicated to *S. Anthony*, into a Cathedral, in the year 1296. And its Episcopal See hath been possessed by divers Illustrious Prelates, particularly S. Lewis of *Marillac*, a Pope named *Benedict XII.* four Cardinals, the Learned *Hennricus Spodanus*, and others.

*Rieux*, *Rivi*, and *Rivene*, is a City of small extent, and stands on the River *Garonne*, near the Conflues of *Gascogne* and *Confrans*, 25 miles from *Toulouse* to the South, and 30 from *Foix* to the North-west. Its Episcopal See depending on the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Toulouse*, was likewise established by Pope John XXII. A. D. 1313; and the Cathedral Church is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. The Abby of *Euillans*, is in this Diocess; where are also those of *Lezat*, *Cahors*, *Saintpierre*, &c.

The County of *ROUSSILLON*, *Roussimonsis* *Comitatus*, and *CONFLENT* is bounded on the North by *Languedoc*, properly so call'd on the West by *Catalonia*, on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and on the East by the *Mediterranean* Sea; its utmost extent from West to East, consisting of about 70 miles, and 35 from South to North. This County formerly appertain'd to the *Spaniards*, but the French King *Lewis XIII.* took it from them, and it was granted to him by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, A. D. 1659. The most considerable Rivers are the *Tech*, and the *Egly*; and the principal Towns are these, viz.

Perpignan, Bish. Cap.	} Revelles.
Elne, formerly Bish.	
Salces.	
Canilhors.	
Ville-Française de Conflant.	
Seia.	

**PERPIGNAN.** *Perpinianum*, and *Papinianum*, is situated on the River *Ter*, and defended by a strong Castle, at the distance of 3 Leagues from the Coast of the Mediterranean Sea to the West, and 30 miles from *Narbonne* to the South. It was built in the Year, 1568, by Count *Island*, out of the Ruins of old *Roussillon*, as yet to be seen about half a League from thence, and at first belong'd to the Kings of Spain, till the French found means to make themselves Masters of it, in 1642, ever since which time it hath remain'd in their Possession. This City is adorn'd with an University, founded by *Peter King of Aragon*, was dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, A. D. 1604, and hath a very strong Citadel for its Defence.

*Elne*, *Helens*, olim *Milariis*, stands on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Tech*, at the distance only of one League from the Gulph of *Lia* in the Mediterranean, 10 Miles from *Perpignan*, and as many from *Cahors*. It was an Episcopal See, but that was Translated to *Perpignan*, by Pope *Clement VIII.* A. D. 1604. The Town of *Elne* was subject to the King of Spain, till 1640, at which time it fell into the hands of the French: A little below it are still to be seen the ruins of a Castle, wherein *Constant* the Son of the Emperor *Constantine* was slain, during the Commotions raised by the Tyrant *Magenus*.

*Ville-Française de Conflant*, *villa Franca Conflantum*, the chief Town of the Territory call'd *Conflant*, which lies among the Mountains Eastward from *Roussillon*, is seated at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, about 25 miles from *Perpignan* to the West.

The Quarter of *NARBONNE*, *Narbonensis* *Triasis*, lies between *Lauraguis* and the County of *Foix*, on the West, *Roussillon* on the South, the Sea and the Quarter of *Besiers* on the East, and *Toulous* on the North. The principal Cities and Towns of this County are these, viz.

Narbonne, Archb. Cap.	} Limoux.
Carcassonne, Bish.	
Alet, Bish.	
St. Pons de Tourniers, Bish.	

**NARBONNE.** *Narbo*, *Narbon*, and *Duncanarum Colonia*, is commodiously seated in a low Country on an Arm of the River *Aude*, commonly call'd *la Robine*, which was cut by the *Romans*, and serves to convey Barks laden with Merchandizes from the Mediterranean Sea, from whence it is distant but 2 Leagues. It is a large well fortified City, and one of the most ancient of the Kingdom, for the *Romans* establish'd their Colonies therein, as the capital of one of their Divisions of *Gaul*, which from this City was call'd *Galicia Narbonensis*; and it was the usual place of Residence of their *Provinciales*, who adorn'd it with a Capitol, and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Baths, Aqueducts, Municipal Schools, and granted great Privileges to the City, inasmuch that the Inhabitants in gratitude for these favours erected an Altar in Honour of *Augustus*, as appears from an Inscription found here in the XVth Century. The City of *Narbonne* hath been long since the See of an Archbishop, ever since the time of *Constantine* the Great, if we may give credit to some Writers, who also averred, that the Protomartyr *Paulus Sergius*, whom *S. Paul* had converted, was his first Apostle and Prelate. The Archbishop is President of the States of *Languedoc*. The Cathedral bears the name of *S. Julius* and *S. Pallas*, and is re-

markable for its admirable Organs and curious Paintings, wherein are represented the ruins of *Laguens* from Dead, the last Judgment, &c. There are also 5 other Parochial Churches, the chief of which is the Collegiate Church of *S. Paul*, a College of the Fathers of the Doctrine, and divers *Almshouses* for Religious Persons of both Sexes. This City belong'd to its own Dukes and Lords, till *Gaston de Foix* exchange'd it with *Lewis XIII.* King of France, for other Lands, in the year 1507. It is distant 50 miles from *Toulous* to the East, 35 from *Perpignan* to the North, 100 from the River *Elbe* to the West, and about 30 from *Rodez* in *Rouergue* to the South.

*Carcassonne*, *Carcass*, *Carcassio* and *Carcassum*, is situated on the *Aude*, in the midst between *Perpignan* and *Toulous*, 20 miles from *Alet* to the South, and 30 from *Narbonne* to the West. It is the Capital City of the Territory call'd from thence *Cassioles*, or the Country of *Carcassonne*, and is the See of a Bishp, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Narbonne*. It is divided into three Parts, the Upper Town, the Lower where the Barge formerly stood, and the Castle-Prædict, and is more especially noted for its Woollen Manufactures, &c.

*Alet*, *Aletia* aut *Electa*, stands in like manner on the Banks of the River *Aude*, at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 20 miles from *Carcassonne* to the North, 20 from *Mirepoix* to the East, and 25 from *Perpignan* to the North-west. This City together with the adjacent Country, was at first included within the Diocess of *Narbonne*, but was erected into an Episcopal See by Pope John XXII.

S. Pons de Tourniers, *Famou S. Pontii Tormeriarum*, *Tormerie*, and *Fustipolis*, was at first only an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order, founded A. C. 936, by *Raymond* Count of *Toulous*, in Honour of *S. Pons*, Bishop of *Cimiez*, or *Nice*, and Martyr; afterward it grew up into a Town, and Pope John XII. established an Episcopal See there, in 1318, but the Monks were not seculariz'd until A. 1625. The Bishp is Lord of this small City, which stands amidst the Mountains in the Lower *Languedoc*, about 25 miles from *Narbonne* to the North, as many from *Cahors* to the East, and 25 from *Ally* to the North-west.

The Quarter of *BESIERS*, *Biterensis* *Triasis*, is extended between that of *Narbonne* on the West, *Rouergue* on the North, the Quarter of *Nîmes* on the East, and the Sea on the South, comprehending these chief Cities and Towns, viz.

Besiers, Bish. Cap.	} Clermont.
Agde, Bish.	
Lodève, Bish.	
Posseins.	

**BESIERS** or **BEZIERS**, *Biteris*, *Biteria* aut *Biterensis* *Civitas*, is a very ancient City, seated upon a Hill, the Avenues whereof are of difficult access, near the small River *Orb*, which a little below falls into the *Mediterranean*. It was a considerable Place in the time of the *Romans*, who built there two Temples, in honour of *Julius* and *Augustus*; it was in a very flourishing state in the Fourth Century, when the *Goths* took and ruin'd it: And when afterwards it had recover'd it self, the *Saracens* pillag'd it about the Year 736. And to prevent its being again a Seat for those Infidels, *Charles Martel* quicquid destroy'd it. However, in time it was again rebuilt, and became flourishing.

riching and populous as it is. It was formerly a Vicounty under the Dukes of *Septimania*, but at length united to the Crown of France. This City is the See of a Bishop, hath still the Title of a Vicounty, Baille and Prefidial, and is distant 2 Leagues from the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, 15 miles from *Narbonne* to the North-east, and 45 from *Montpellier* to the West.

*Agde*, *Agatha*, stands on the Bay of *Lyons*, a little above the Mouth of the River *Erant*, distant one League from the little Island *Brescon* to the North, 15 Leagues from *Narbonne* to the East, 12 from *Beziers*, and miles from *Montpellier*. This City is remarkable for its Trade, the beauty of its buildings, and is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*.

*Lodove*, *Lutroa* & *Lutava Castrum*, is built at the foot of the Mountains of *Cevennes*, on the Frontiers of *Rouergue*, near the Rivulet of *Lergue* and *Salandre*, which fall into the *Erant*, and is distant about 30 Miles from *Agde* and *Beziers* to the North, 60 from *Nîmes* to the West, and 16 from *Uzes*. It was dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne* by the favour of Pope John XXII. And of *Narbonne* by the Spiritual and Temporal Lord, having the Bishop is its Spiritual and Temporal Lord, having a right to determine all Causes, Criminal and Civil, except High-Treason, and assumes the Title of Count of *Montfort*, which is an adjacent Castle: 800 Gentlemen formerly held Tenures in Fee of these Prelates, and the Bishoprick on that account was styled the *Noble*. This City was expoid to great Calamities during the Wars of the *Goths* and *Albigens*; the French Protestants surpriz'd it in the Year 1573, and it was retaken by the Duke of *Montmorency*, A. D. 1583.

*Pepignat*, *Pisence*, is a fair near Town, seated on a Hill, on the River *Ponne*, near the *Erant*, 12 or 14 Miles North from *Agde*, and 20 South from *Lodove*; in which the States of the Province commonly assemble.

The Quarter of *Nîmes*, *Nemausus* *Trasilus*, lies between that of *Beziers* on the West, the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, *Provence* on the East, and *Cevennes* on the North; and contains the ensuing considerable Cities and Towns, viz.

<i>Nîmes</i> , Bish. Cap.	{	<i>Belle-Garde</i> .
<i>Montpellier</i> , Bish.		<i>S. Laurent</i> , Abb.
<i>Beaucaire</i> .		<i>Montferand</i> .
<i>Albi</i> .		<i>Lunel</i> .
<i>Agues-Mortes</i> .		<i>Sammiers</i> , &c.
<i>S. Gilles</i> .		

*Nîmes*, *Nemausus*, is most pleasantly seated, near the Spring-head of the River *Uzès*, as being surrounded on one side with Hills, on which grows abundance of Vines, and all sorts of Fruit-Trees, and on the other with a spacious fertile Plain. But it is more especially famous for its Antiquity, wherof as yet remain many illustrious Monuments: The chief of those is an Amphitheatre, built of Free-stone, of an extraordinary length and breadth, the outside being adorn'd with Columns and their Cornices, on which are to be seen the *Roman* Eagles, and the Figures of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking a Wolf, besides the Temple of *Drana*, without the Town; an admirable Spring, expatiating in form of a Pond, and mentioned by *Agrippa* &c. And in this City was plac'd a Colony, which the Emperor *Augustus* brought out of *Egypt*, after the Conquest of that Province, as appeareth from divers ancient Medals. Neither is its present Grandeur less

considerable, for it is the Seat of a Bishoprick, subject to the Metropolitan Diocess of *Narbonne*; of a Senechal's Jurisdiction, call'd of *Beucaire* and *Nîmes*; of a Prefidial Court; and of a flourishing University. And is also a Place of very good Trade, which consists chiefly in Wollen Stuffs made here. The City of *Nîmes* was possess'd by the Goths until the time of *Charles Martel*; and by the Protestants during the Civil Wars of France: It is distant not above 10 miles from the River *Rhône* to the East, 30 from *Montpellier* to the North-East, and 35 from the *Mediterranean* to the North.

*Montpellier*, *Mont-Pessulanus*, *Mont-Pessalus* & *Mont Luellorum*, the Capital City of the Lower *Languedoc*, the largest and most flourishing of all the Province except *Toulouse*, is pleasantly seated on the Top of a Hill, near the Rivulet of *Lez*, at the distance scarcely of one League from the Pool of *Maguelonne*, 2 from the Coasts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and 60 miles from *Narbonne* to the East. The Episcopal See of *Maguelonne*, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, was transferr'd hither under the Popedom of *Paul III.* in the Year 1536. An University for the Study of Physick, one of the most famous throughout *Europe*, was founded here (as they say) by the Disciples of *Averroes* and *Avicenna*. A. D. 1196, and re-established in 1220. Besides a Law Academy, a College of Jesuits, a Court of Aides, a Chamber of Aides, a Chamber of Accounts, a Generality and a Chamber of the Treasurers of France, a Senechal's Court, a Prefidial, a Chamber of the lesser Seal, and a Royal Court of ordinary Justice. This City is also adorn'd with divers stately Edifices, viz. The Hall of Justice or Sessions-house, the Churches of *S. Peter* and the Virgin *Mary*; and a strong Citadel, flanked with four Royal Bastions: The King's Physick Garden, without the Town, and other Curiousities, that deserve well to be view'd by Travellers. The Inhabitants are employed in making of Treacle, Verdgrease, white Wax, Silk, and other sorts of Manufactures. *James III.* the Son of *Sanchez*, King of *Majorca*, sold the City of *Montpellier* to King *Philip of Valois*, A. D. 1349, for the Sum of 26000 Crowns of Gold. The French Protestants made themselves Masters of it in 1561, but *Lewis XIII.* took it from them after a vigorous Defence on the 26th Day of *October*, A. D. 1622.

*GEVAUDAN* or *GIVAUDAN*, *Gabalensis*, *Ager*, hath *Viviers* and *Velay* for its Eastern bounds; *Ager*, hath *Viviers* and *Nîmes* and *Uzès* on the South, *Rouergue* on the West, and the upper *Auvergne* on the North. This Country hath been some time possess'd by certain particular Counts, & is very fruitful, although encompass'd with Mountains. The Towns of chiefest note are these

<i>Mende</i> , Bish. Cap.	{	<i>Baigouls</i> .
<i>Maujeu</i> .		<i>La Cavagne</i> .
<i>Fleury</i> .		<i>Randon</i> , &c.

*MENDE*, *Minaurum*, seu *Mimate Gebalarum*, is situated in a Valley, surrounded with the Mountains of *Cevennes*, near the Source of the River *Lez*, 70 miles North from *Montpellier*, 20 from the Borders of *Auvergne*, and 50 from the River *Rhône*. Some Authors make this the ancient *Anderitum* or *Gabalum*; but the Village *Jarons*, 4 Leagues hence, seems rather to have been that, and that this grew out of its ruins, having been at first only a Village or Hamlet. It is now a good City, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Arles*. The Bishop hath the Title of

a Count, possesseth the Lordship of the Mannor together with the King, having also enjoy'd in time past a Privilege of Coining Money. This City is beautified with divers fair Churches, a stately Episcopal Palace, &c.

*VIVARAIS*, *Vivariensis Provincia*, was the Country of the ancient *Helvii*, and is now part of that of *Cevennes*, lying between *Languedoc* proper on the South, *Givaudan* on the West, *Forez* and *Velay* on the North, and the River *Rhône* on the East. It is extended from North to South, the space of about 60 miles, and from East to West about 40 miles, being divided into two Parts, viz. The Upper and Lower, and comprehending these Principal Cities and Towns, viz.

<i>Viviers</i> , Bish. Cap.	{	<i>Uzes</i> , Bish.
<i>Tournon</i> .		<i>Pont S. Esprit</i> .
<i>Annonay</i> .		<i>Ville-neuve-les-Avignon</i> .
<i>Aubenas</i> .		<i>Ville-neuve-de-Berg</i> .
<i>Privas</i> .		<i>Serières</i> .
<i>Troisfons</i> .		<i>le Bourg</i> , &c.
<i>Largentière</i> .		

*VIVIERS*, *Vivaris* seu *Vivarium*, is seated on a Hill and the Banks of the River *Rhône*, over-against the Province of *Dauphine*, about 60 miles North from *Montpellier*, and 55 miles South from *Lyons*. It was at first only a Village, and in process of time grew up into a large City, out of the Ruins of *Abi* or *Abba Helviorum*, which was destroy'd by *Crocius* King of the *Germans*; and that Episcopal See was remov'd thither about A. C. 430. The Bishop is styled Count of *Viviers* and Prince of *Douffes*, *Chateau-Neuf*, &c.

*Uzes*, *Uctria*, is the capital City of a Country thence so called, and dignified with the Title of a Duchy, and an Episcopal See depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*. It is distant 12 miles from *Nîmes* to the North, 30 from *Viviers* to the South, and 20 from *Avignon* to the West. On the Road between this City and that of *Nîmes* is to be seen the stately Bridge of *Guard*, built over the River *Guard* between two Mountains, that are thereby joyn'd together; and indeed its Structure is admirable, as consisting in three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct.

*Pont S. Esprit*, a small City with a good Castle, and a Stone-Bridge over the *Rhône*, is seated on the borders of the *Vivara*, and at the confluence of the *Ardeche* with the *Rhône*, 20 miles from *Uzès* to the North, and 15 from *Viviers* to the South.

*VELAY*, *Velania*, lies between *Viviers* on the East, *Forez* on the North, *Auvergne* on the West, and *Givaudan* on the South. It is divided into two parts by the Mountains of *Mezege*, *Pertuis* and *Meizel*, all cover'd with Woods, and comprehends these Towns, viz.

<i>Puy</i> , Bish. Cap.	{	<i>S. Paulhan</i> .
<i>Mont-Falcon</i> .		<i>Solignac</i> .
<i>S. Didier</i> .		<i>Alegré</i> , &c.

*PUY*, or *POTEN VELAY*, *Podium*, olim *Vellorum Urbs* & *Anicium*, stands on a Mountain, near the Rivers *Loire* and *Borne*, at the distance of 2 Leagues from the ancient Town of *Rueffium*, now the Village of *S. Paulhan*, out of the Ruins wherof it took its rise, also 50 miles from *Viviers* to the North-west, 60 from *Lyons* to the South-west, and not above 10 from the borders of *Auvergne*. It is a fair, large, well-built City, and an Episcopal See, which depends immediately on that of *Remes*, not being subject to the Jurisdiction of any Metropolitan. The Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is an Ancient and Noble Pile of Building, but more especially famous for the concourse of Pilgrims and other devout Persons, frequently resorting thereto. Here are also divers Parochial Churches and a great number of Monasteries. The Bishop is Count of *Velay*, and formerly had a Privilege to Coin Money: He administers Justice together with the Kings Senechal, who hath his Seat here.

*Languedoc* hath for its Governour General, the Duke du *Main*, Prince of *Damles*; and the Duke of *Norailles* Commander in chief for the King, who hath a Lieutenant General. Here are also 3 Lieutenant Generals, 1 for the Upper *Languedoc*, who resides at *Thoulouze*. 2 for the Lower, residing at *Montpellier*: And 3 for *Vivarois* at *Pont S. Esprit*. There are also the Senechal of *Nîmes*, the Senechal and Governour of *Thoulouze* and *Albigens*, the Senechal of the Country of *Foix*, *Carcaffone*, *Beziers* and *Limoux*. A Governor of the Country of *Foix*, 3 Bailiffs of *Velay*, *Givaudan* and *Vivarois*: and particular Governours in *Montpellier*, *Nîmes*, *Pont S. Esprit*, *Narbonne*, *Carcaffone*, *Fort of Brescon*, *Egde*, du *Puy*, &c. And in *Rouffillon* the Duke Noailles is Governor General. There is also a Lieutenant General and particular Governours in *Perpignan*, and six other Places on the Frontiers.



## CHAP. XII.

## PROVENCE, Provincia.

THIS Province, which bears the Title of a County, is bounded on the East by Piedmont, and the River Var; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, on the West by the River Rhone, that separates it from Languedoc, and on the North by Dauphine, being extended between the 42 Degree 30 Minutes, and the 44 Degree 6 Minutes of Latitude, and also between the 22 Degree 30 Minutes, and the 25 Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, which space comprehends 100 English Miles from South to North, that is to say, from the Cape of Cevchieb almost as far as Talard in Dauphine, and from West to East, viz. From the River Rhone to the River Var, 130 Miles.

PROVENCE was the first part of Gaul that the Romans got Footing in, and was therefore called the Province of the Romans. In the Division by Augustus, this was the *Gallia Narbonensis secunda*. It was afterwards possess'd by the Goths: And under the French it was part of the Kingdom of Arles or Burgundy. Afterwards cut off from that, and govern'd by its own Counts for about 400 Years, till the Year 1481, when Charles the last Earl of Provence bequeathed it to Lewis XI. King of France.

The Air is somewhat cold in the Upper Provence, by reason of the Mountains, but the Country affords Corn, Wine, Almonds, Apples, Pears, and Fish, as also very good Pasture for Cattle, &c. In the Lower Provence, along the Sea-Coasts, it is hot, and hath little Winter, except when the North Winds blow. The Soil here is very fertile, and produces abundance of Corn, Grapes, Olives, Figs, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Pomegranates, Apricocks, Plums, Almonds, Apples, Pears, &c. Divers sorts of excellent Fish are taken out of the Sea, especially Tunnies. The principal Rivers of these Territories are the Rhone, the Durance, the Verdon, the Ubaye, the Var, the Arc, &c. The most considerable Gulphs are those of Marseille, Hyeres, Grimaud and Lerins, between the Crau and the Durance; besides a great number of Lakes and Ponds.

Provence is usually divided into the Upper, Middle and Lower; however, its several Parts may be better distinguish'd by the Diocesses, as they are plac'd in the ensuing Table.

Provence divided into 18 Parts or Diocesses, viz.	
The Diocess of Aix,	Aix, Archb. Cap.
Riez,	Riez, Bish.
Senes,	Senes, Bish.
Digne,	Digne, Bish.
Arles,	Arles, Archbish.
Marseille,	Marseille, Bish.
Toulon,	Toulon, Bish.
Frejus,	Frejus, Bish.
Grasse,	Grasse, Bish.
Vence,	Vence, Bish.
Glandève,	Glandève, Bish.
Sisteron,	Sisteron, Bish.
Ap, Bish.	Ap, Bish.
County of Ventim, Principality of Orange	Avignon, Archb. Cap. Orange.

The of Martegue, Islands of Stracades, in 4, of Lerins, of Chateaur-d'If,

Martegue, Rhodan, S. Margaret, Chateau-d'If.

The Diocess of AIX, *Aquensis Diocesis*, is extended along the Banks of the River Durance, and includes these chief Towns, &c. viz.

Aix, Archbish. Cap. Peyrol, S. Maximin, S. Paul, Brignole, Alençon, &c. Barjols.

AIX, *Aquensis*, the Metropolis of Provence, is seated in a Plain at the Foot of the Hill of S. Eutropius, and near the Rivulet of Arc, 20 miles from Marseille to the North, 30 from the Confines of Dauphine to the South, 80 from Montpellier, and about 40 from Arles to the East, and 90 from Nice to the West. It is a large, well built and very ancient City, as deriving its Name from the Bagnios that were erected by *Caius Sextus*, who brought hither a Roman Colony. It was formerly the usual Place of Residence of the Counts of Provence, and at present the See of an Archbishop, being also honoured with a Parliament, a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Aids, a Generality, a Treasury-Chamber, the principal Seat of the Grand Seneschal of Provence, and that of the ordinary Judge, and another Magistrate appointed by the King, called the *Viguer*. This City was heretofore sacked by the Lombards, and afterwards by the Saracens; but it hath been since well repaired and much enlarged, so that it may be justly esteem'd as one of the Noblest of the Kingdom. The Cathedral bears the Name of S. Saviour, and is adorn'd with a high Tower, built in Form of a Hexagon: The Baptistry is an admirable Structure, being adorn'd with Pillars standing round about the Font, which supports a Dome over them. The Chapel of Notre Dame de Grace is extremely rich. Here are also two Parochial Churches, viz. of S. Magdalen and the Holy Ghost, several Monasteries, a College of Jesuits, &c.

The Diocess of RIEZ, *Reiensis Episcopatus*, lies toward the Spring-head of the River Verdon, and comprehends these Principal Towns, viz.

Riez, Bish. Cap. La Pail, Valensole, Mompelart, &c. Orefon.

RIE Z, *Reii, Reii Apollinari & Regium*, is situated in a Fruitful Country on the Rivulet of Auverre, about 35 miles from Aix to the South-East, 45 from Toulon to the North, and as many from the Frontiers of Dauphine to the South. It is a small City, but well built, and hath been very considerable in the Time of the Romans, as appears from divers Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity found here. The Bishop is also Temporal Lord of the Manor and Suffragan to the Archbishop of Aix.

The Diocess of SENEZ, *Sanicensis Diocesis*, lies along the Banks of the Verdon, and contains these Towns, viz.

## Provence.

Senes, Bish. Cap. Colmars, Castellane, Merveilles, &c. Bareme.

## FRANCE.

SENEZ, *Sanitium* aut *Senecium*, is a City below the Mountains, of a very small compas, not much inhabited, and now almost reduc'd to a Village, nevertheless it retains the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of Arles, although its Bishop generally resides at Castellane, a fair Town on the River Verdon, from whence it is distant 10 miles to the N. 20 from Riez to the N. E. and about 40 from Arles to the S. The Cathedral Church bears from Arles the Name of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary; and the Chapter, which had been formerly of the Augustine Order, was seculariz'd by Pope Innocent X. A. D. 1647.

Colmars, *Colmarium*, five Collis Martii, stands on the Banks of the Verdon, near the Alps and the Confines of the County of Nice, and 20 miles from Digne. It is a well Fortified Town, but sustain'd much damage by a great Fire, which happen'd therein, A. D. 1672.

In the Diocess of Digne, *Diniensis Diocesis*, which is likewise bounded by the River Verdon, are contained these Towns, viz.

Digne, Bish. Cap. Collobriens, Mirabel, Verdaches, S. Seins, &c. Brusquet.

DIGNE, *Dinia*, is seated at the Foot of the Mountains in the Upper Provence, on the River Blaine, which there receives a Brook of hot Waters, at the distance of 15 miles from Senes to the N. and 25 from the Frontiers of Dauphine to the S. It is at heretofore the Capital City of the *Senus*, and is at present the Seat of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of Arles. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and the Chapter was sometime Regular of the Augustine Order.

The Diocess or Archbishopric of ARLES, *Arelatensis Diocesis*, is extended along the Sea-coasts, and the Banks of the River Rhone, comprehending these chief Towns, viz.

Arles, Archb. Cap. Los Beaux, Salom, Berre, &c.

ARLES, *Arelate & Arelatum*, is situated on the Eastern Bank of the River Rhone, over which it hath a Bridge of Timber, 40 miles from Aix to the West, and as many from Montpellier, and in the mid-way between Arles to the South and the Mediterranean Sea. The Romans establish'd their Sixth Colony in this City, and caus'd the General Assemblies of the Six neighbouring Provinces to be held annually here. Many Marks of its ancient Grandeur have been discover'd, as the Remains of an Amphitheatre, several Statues and Tombs, but especially a Roman Obelisk of Oriental Granite Stone (a piece much admir'd by the Curious). It is 52 Foot high and 7 Foot Diameter at the Base, and yet but one Stone. It hath been erected many Years since, and makes a very agreeable view to Travellers. This was the Capital of the Kingdom of Burgundy, and is at present a very fair and large City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, and a Royal Academy for Languages lately established. The Emperors at several times granted great Privileges to it; which though it hath been deprived of by its Princes, yet still hath a Territory of 30 Miles extent, depending on it; which is the Islands made by the three Branches of the Rhone, call'd Crau, and the Crau or Campi Lapidici of Strabo and Pliny, which is a large Country covered with Stones, and reaches from the Rhone to the Mor de Martigne, a small Bay between that and Marseille.

Salon or Salon de Crau, *Salona* aut *Salum*, is the chief Town of the Crau above mention'd, and is situated 25 Miles from Arles to the East, about 20 from Aix to the West, and 5 or 6 from the Bay of Martignes to the North. This Town is adorn'd with an old Castle, a Collegiate Church and divers Monasteries, and was the Place of the Nativity of the Famous Michael Napoléon, who also died there in the year 1566.

The Diocess of MARSEILLE, *Maffiensis Diocesis*, lies along the Sea-coasts, and hath these considerable Towns, &c. viz.

Marseille, Bish. Cap. Oriol, Aubagne, Cassi, Sainne Beaume, Olliou, &c. La Ciotat.

MARSEILLE, *Maffia*, is seated on a little Hill, and hath a very capacious and large Harbour on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the distance of 20 miles from Aix to the South, and 40 from Arles to the South-East. This City was built (as it is suppos'd) by the Phenicians, and flourish'd in the time of Julius Caesar, when it was govern'd in Form of a Republick, and had a Famous Academy much frequented by the young Gentlemen of France, and even of Rome it self. The Inhabitants acquir'd much Reputation in former Times on the account of their Learning and Courtousness (according to the Testimony of Cicero) but now they excel chiefly in the knowledge of Maritime Affairs; for many of the Capital Gallies of France ride at Anchor in the Haven of Marseille, and it is the usual place of Rendezvous of their Levantine Ships. The Port, which is defended on one side by a Fortres and the Abbey of S. Victor, is flanked on the other with a Wall above 1300 Paces long, its Mouth being shut up with a Chain lying at a certain distance on three different Pillars of Stone, leaving a space open for the passage only of one large Vessel. The City it self at present enjoys great Privileges, and is one of the largest, fairest and most populous of the Kingdom, more especially since it hath been enlarg'd by the Order of the present French King Lewis XIV. to that its Citadels, new Streets, publick Places, stately Edifices, magnificent Churches, Monasteries, Colleges, Seminaries, Hospitals, Courts of Judicature, Haven, Arsenal, Gallies, &c. are well worth a Stranger's particular Observation.

The Episcopal See of Marseille, formerly subject to the Metropolitan of Vienna, now depends on that of Arles. The Inhabitants heretofore often maintain'd Wars against the Gauls, Ligurians, Carthaginians, and divers other Nations, but their City was taken by Julius Caesar, afterward became a prey to the Goths and other barbarous People, and was likewise surpris'd by Alafius King of Aragon, in the year 1423. However, having been afterwards well repair'd, it resist'd the Forces of Charles of Bourbon, in 1524, and those of the Emperor Charles V. in 1536. It was for some time subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Vicounts, as also to that of the Counts of Provence, Anno 1243; and at length was united to the Crown of France, together with the whole Country, in 1481.

Aubagne, *Aulanica*, is a fair Town, wherein the Assemblies of the States of the Province are often convened.

*FRANCE.*

### Provenance.

vened. It is distant only 10 miles from *Marseille* to the East, and 15 from *Aix* to the South.

The Diocels of T O U L O N, *Telonenfis Diæceſis*, is likewise extended along the Coaſts of the Mediterranean Sea, and includes within its bounds theſe conſiderable Towns, &c. viz.

Toulon, Bish. Cap. } } Sifours,  
Hyeres, } } Bormes,  
Lanary, o } } Pierre-Fuec, &c.

TOULON, *Telo*, aut *Telo Marius*, *Tolonium* & *Telium*, is situated in a plain Frantle Country, and on a Bay which makes a very large, ample and commodious Harbour on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the distance of 30 miles East from *Marseille* by Land, 75 miles from *Nice* to the Welt, 90 miles from the Borders of *Daphnie* to the South, and 400 miles from *Paris*. It is a very fair, strong and well-built City, being adorn'd with many stately Churches, Monasteries, and other publick Edifices. *King Henry IV.* fortified it with strong Walls, and built two large Moles, each whereof is 700 Paces long, enclosing almost the whole Port; near them is also erected an Arsenal furnish'd with all sorts of Naval Stores, whence the largest Ships of the Royal Fleet of *France* are usually fitted out. And for their Security the Fortifications have been much encreased by the present King.

*Hieres, Hierrum, Aree & Olbia*, is a small Town on the Coasts, about 10 miles from Toulon to the East, and over against the Islands *Stechades*, to which it hath given their modern Name, on which account only this Town is mentioned, being not otherwise considerable.

The Diocess of **FREJUS**, *For-Julienfis Diocesis*, lies to the East of that of Toulon, and contains these chief Towns, &c. viz.

Frejus, Bish. Cap. } } Alps,  
S. Tropez, } } Caillon, &c.  
Draguignan, } }

**FREJUS**, *Fera-Julium* aut *Forum Julii*, is seated in a Valley amidst the Marthes near the mouth of the Riuier *Argent*, and distant only half a League from the Sea-coasts, 40 miles from *Toulon* to the North-East, and 60 from *Aix* to the East. This City was heretofore very considerable, and there yet remain therein divers Monuments of Antiquity. It hath also at present a capacious Harbour, and is dignified with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Aix*.

S. *Tropez*, *Fanum S. Tropetis*, is a small but strong Town on the Gulf of *Grimaud*, and hath in like manner a large Haven 5 Leagues from *Frejus* to the S. and 25 miles from *Toulon* to the E.

The Diocesis of GRASSE, *Grassentis Diæcesis*, is situated on the Coasts to the North-East of that of *Fregus*, comprehending these Towns, &c. *viz.*

Grasse, Bish. Cap. } { Canes,  
Ancibes, } { Le Bart, &c.

GRASSE, *Grafia*, is a very populous and rich City teated on a Hill 2 Leagues from the Sea, 20 Miles from *Frejus* to the North, and 20 from *Nice* to the East. The Episcopal See of *Antibes* under the Metropolitan of *Ambun*, was removed hither by Pope *Innocent IV. A.D. 1250.* by the reason of the unwholnesses of the Air of that Place, and the Incurables of Pyrates. Besides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches, and a great number of Monasteries, &c.

*Antibes, Antipolis* seu *Antipolis Julia Augusta*, was formerly the Seat of a Prelate, and is at present well Fortified with a Castle, and hath a convenient Harbour, about 3 Leagues from *Nice* to the West, and 20 miles from *Frejus* to the North-East.

The Diocess of *VENCE*, *Venſiensis Diaceſis*, lies to the North-Eaſt of that of *Grasse*, and hath these Towns, &c. viz.

Vence, Bish. Cap. } { S. Laurence,  
S. Paul. } { Le Bec, &c

VENEZIA Vincium, *Vinsium*, *Vinsbergis* Urbs & *Vencium*, is situated on the maritime Alps at the distance of 5 or 6 miles from the River *Adige*, about 12 miles from *Grazz* to the N. E. and as many from *Nies* to the N. W. This City is of a small compass although very ancient, as having been a *Roman Colony*: and its Episcopal See depending on the Metropolitan of *Amburum*, was formerly united to that of *Verona*, but hath been lately separated from it. The Cathedral is dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, and *S. Eusebius* was its first Prelate. Moreover, the Civil Jurisdiction of the City and Lordship of the Manor, is divided between the Bishop and the Baron of *Vence*, viz.

The Diocess of **GLANDEVE**, *Glandatenfis Diocesis*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Var*, and comprehends these principal Towns, &c. viz.

G'andevé, Bish. Cap. } } Annot.  
Entrevaux, } } Lupene.  
Guilleumes, }

**GLANEEFE**, *Glandau, Glandawe & Glanarve*. *Capitulum*, was built near the Banks of the *Fus*, and formerly bore the Title of a County, as also of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Andover*; but at present there remains only a Ruined Church on a Hill, the City it self being ruined. For about 800 years ago, the continual overflowing of the River obliged the Inhabitants to settle elsewhere, more especially at the Town of *Enniscarna*, where the Bishop now resides. This City hath imparted its name to the Family of the *Glaneeves*, one of the most illustrious of *Provence*, which in the X. Century re-established the Bishoprick, after it had been abolished by the *Saracens*.

*Entrevaux, Intervallium & Intervalles*, is seated on the River *Var*, at the Foot of the Mountains, on the very Limits of the Dutchy of *Savoy* and County of *Nice*, at the distance only of one mile from the Ruins of the City of *Glandeve*, 16 from *Vence* to the N. W. and 30 from *Digne* to the E.

The Diocesis of *SISTERON*, *Segusterensis* *Dia-*  
*cesis*, lies to the North, and contains these Towns,  
*viz.*

*Sisteron, Bish. Cap. } { Manosque,*  
*Forcalquier, County, } { Brelbane, &c.*

*SISTERON*, *Seguifero*, *Segesterorum Urbis & Sifericia*, is watered by the River *Durance*, which there receives the Brook *Buech*, and stands near the Borders of *Dauphine*, 50 miles North from *Aix*, and 40 North-west from *Glandevé*. It was heretofore dignified with a Title of a County, and is as yet a large well built City, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*. A Senechal's Court hath been established in this City ever since the year, 1635.

Forcalquier, Forcalquierium olim Forum Neronis, the chief Town of a County of the same Name stands on a Hill.

**Provençè:**

a Hill, and the side of the Rivulet Lays, in the midst between Sifferon to the N. E. and Apt to the S. W. about 2 Leagues from the River Durance.

Manofque, Manafca, is a small but fertile town on the River Durance, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Knights of Malta, and distant 20 miles from Reims to the W. 25 from Aix to the N. and about 12 from the S.

The Diocesis of **A P T**, *Aptensis Diæcesis*, is situated on the Frontiers of the County of *Venaissie*, and includes in its bounds these Towns,

*Apt. Bish. Cap. } { S. Sevarnin,  
Saut, } { Simiane.*

*A.P.T. Apta*, seu *Apta Julia Vulgantium*, is a small City situate on the River *Coulou* near the Mountains, at the distance of 25 miles from *Aix* to the N. as many from *Avignon* to the E. and 40 from *Sisteron* to the S. W. This City has been heretofore one of the largest and most illustrious of the *Celts*, and was the Capital of the *Vulgentes* in the time of the *Romans*. It was likewise enlarged by *Julius Cesar*, who made it a Colony, and caused it to bear his own Name. The most ancient Prelate of this Diocesis was *S. Aufpicius* Marto, and the Bishop at present is the first Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*, and styled Prince of *Apta*, and his Predecessors have had a Privilege to coin Money. In the Cathedral of *S. Anne*, and the Church of the *Cordeliers*, are preferred a great number of Relicks.

The County of *VENAISSIN*, *Vindalcius* aut *Vindalensis* *Conatus*, is bounded on the *E*. by *Provence*, on the *N*. by *Dauphine*, on the *S*. by the *River Durance*, and on the *W*. by the *River Rhone*; it divides it from *Languedoc*, being extended from *S*. to *N*. for the space of about 35 miles, and 30 from *N*. to *E*. This Country took its Name (as it is believed) from *Veneficus*, formerly its Capital City, and was granted by *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* and *Countess of Provence*, to *Pope Clement V*. *A. D.* 1348. ever since which time it hath been possessed by his Successors, together with the adjacent City of *Aignon*, comprehending an Archbishop, 3 Bishopsricks, 4 Baronies, and 78 Towns and Villages; the chief whereof are, these, viz.

Avignon, Arch. Cap. } L' Ile.  
Carpentras, Bish. } Pont de Sorgue.  
Cavillon, Bish. } Vencluse,  
Vaison, Bish. } Fontaine,  
Miolans, } Bouliens.

**AVIGNON**, *Avénio*, is situated on the River *Rhône*, over which stands a Stone bridge now half ruin'd, at the distance of 23 miles from *S. Epprix* to the South, 20 from *Aries* to the North, and 45 from *Aix* to the Nor-West. It is a large and flourishing City, a Place of good Trade, which consists chiefly in Silks manufactur'd here, erected into a Metropolitan See under the Pontificate of *Sixtus V.* in the year 1475. having been before subject to that of *Aries*. It is also adorn'd with an University, and a Mint-houfe for the coining of Money with the Arms of the Popes, of whom seven have successively reled for the space of 70 years; that is to say, from *A. D.* 1307. to 1377. viz. *Clement V.* *John XXII.* *Clement VI.* who purchased *Avignon* of *Q. Joanna*, *Innocent VI.* *Urban V.* and *Gregory XI.* who, through the Persuasion of *S. Catharine* of *Sienna*, brought back the *Papal See* to *Rome*. Here are divers stately Palaces, and magnificent publick Buildings. The Walls are

FRANCE.

strong, the Churches stately, and the Avenues of the City very pleasant. The Canons of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, wear Scarlet Robes, and the Chaplains others of Violet Colour. As for the Civil Government of *Avignon*, it is administered by Consuls and their Assistants, who is as it were Chief Justice of the City. The *Viguier*, an Officer like the Provost of the Merchants of *Paris*, judges Causes that do not exceed the value of four Ducats of Gold without Appeal. In greater Causes Appeals lie to the Vice-Legate, who commits the Affair to the Court of the *Rota*, where there are five Auditors; and from thence an Appeal lies to *Rome*.

*Carpentras*, *Carpentrasville*, is watered by the River *Rouffe*, and seated in a very Fertile Country about 12 miles from *Avignon* to the N. E. as many from *Vaison* to the S. and somewhat more from *Orange*. It is an Episcopal See subject to *Avignon*. It grew up out of the Ruins of *Vindafica* or *Vendique*, and is now the Capital City of the County of *Venaissin* in its room. It is enclosed with strong Walls, and stands on the Foot of Mount *Venteux*, which riseth up from thence 4 Leagues in height. In this City is establish'd a Court of Justice. A Treasury-Office, &c.

*Cavallion, Cabellio* *au Caballio*, is a City of a small compass now seated in a Plain near the River *Durance*, although it was Founded before on an adjacent Hill, where its Ruins are as yet to be seen. The Prelate of *Cavallion* is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Avignon*, from whence it is distant 12 miles to the S. E. and 15 from *Aix* to the N. W.

*Vajfon*, *Vajfo*, *Vaffon* & *Vaffonenfis* Orbis, is built on the fide of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Rur*; at the diftance of 12 miles from *Carpentaria* to the N. as many from *Orange* to the E. and 24 from the N. as many from *Orange* to the E. This City was heretofore more confiderable than at prefent, and hath been after ruined by the *Goths*, *Vandals* and *Saraceni*. The Church of the *Virgin Mary*, reported to have been formerly the Cathedral, ftands without the City on the Plain, and the other within the Walls, hath a Chapter of Canons, among whom are 4 Dignitaries. The Epifcopal See of *Vajfon* is fubject to the Metropolitan of *Ajoien*.

The Principality of ORANGE, *Araucanus* *Principatus*, is enclosed within the Country of *Venaissin* on the E. and the River *Rhone* to the W. being extended for the space of 20 miles in length. This small Territory of right appears to the illustrious House of *Nassau*, but hath been unjustly usurped by the pretent French King, *Lewis XIV.* on the Pretensions of the Family of *Langueville*. It comprehends the Capital City of *Orange*, together with about 15 other Towns and Villages, the chief of which are

Orange, Bish. Cap. } } Fonquieres,  
Couriczon, } } Bigendus,

**O R A N G E.** *Aurifer*, is situated near the Rivulet of *Riguel* and *Maine*, distant 3 or 4 miles from the River *Rhone* to the East, 12 from *S. Effrit* to the South, and 15 from *Arignon* to the North. It is called *Columbia Secundumnamque by Pliney*, in regard that the *Triumviri*, caused the second Roman Legion to be brought hither. This City hath been much larger in time past than at present, as having suffered great damage through the Inroad of divers Barbarous Nations. Of which for no Grandeur, there are evidences : Of which for none a *Cirque*, very artificial marks in the Remains of a *Cirque*, very artificial Built, an Amphitheatre and a Triumphant Arch almost entire, which *Caius Marius* and *Lutius*



*Nions*, *Neomagus*, stands on the Frontiers of *Provence* and the side of the River *Eygues*, about 28 miles from *Dye* to the South, five or six from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 20 from the River *Rhône* to the East. It had a Castle, but it is destroyed, and the Town is not very considerable.

*GAPENCOIS*, *Vapincensis Tractus*, is extended toward the River *Iser*, between *Gresivaudan* on the North, *Diois* on the West, and *Provence* on the East and South, comprehending these Towns,

VIZ.  $\begin{cases} \text{Gap, Bish. Cap.} \\ \text{Arpres.} \\ \text{Ventavon, &c.} \end{cases}$

*GAP*, *Vapincum*, *Vapincum*, & *Vapincum*, is a large City and well Fortified with a strong Citadel, besides the Fort of *Puymore*, erected very near it on a rising Ground, scarcely two Leagues from the River *Iser*, 35 miles from *Dye*, and 65 from the *Rhône* to the East, not above 10 from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 45 from *Grenoble* to the South-East. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Aix*. The Cathedral Church is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; and the chief of its Chapter is the Dean, besides an Arch-Deacon, 10 Canons, &c. the Bishop assumes the title of a Count, and bears in his Coat of Arms a Sword and Cross in Pale. The City of *Gap* hath been often Taken and Recovered by the Roman Catholic and Protestant Parties during the Civil Wars of France, but the former gain'd the advantage, A.D. 1561.

*AMBRUNOIS*, *Ebradunensis Tractus*, is bounded on the North by *Brianconnois*, on the West by *Gapennois*, on the East by *Piemont*, and on the South by part of *Piemont* and *Provence*, comprehending these Towns, viz.

*Ambrun*, Arch.  $\begin{cases} \text{Seine.} \\ \text{Bish. Cap.} \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \text{Guillestre, &c.} \end{cases}$

*AMBRUN*, or *EMBRUN*, *Ebradunum*, or *Ebradunum*, is seated on a steep Rock in the Confinces of *Provence*, near the River *Durance* and the Mountains, 15 miles from *Gap* to the East, 20 from *Briancon*, and 30 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the West, 55 from *Grenoble*, and 110 from *Lyon* to the South-East. It is a City of small compass, nevertheless well Fortified and honour'd with the title of a Metropolitan See and a Bailiage, the Archbishop sharing its Jurisdiction together with the King. The Judges of the Bailiage are Alternative. This City was honour'd with great Privileges by the Romans; for some time subject to the Counts of *Forcalquier*, and hath since sustained many Revolutions. The Protestants took it in 1583, and found vast Wealth there. And in this War, viz. 1692, the Duke of

*Savoy* besieged, and in 10 days took it. But quitted it soon after.

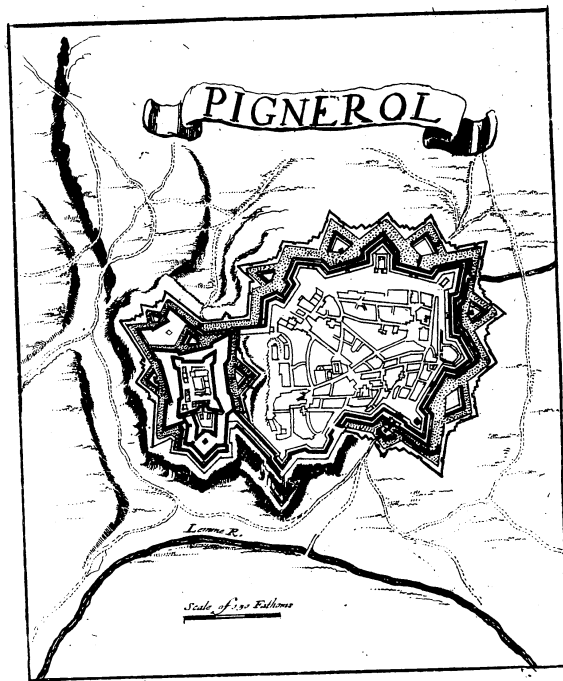
*BRIANCONNOIS*, *Brigantini Ager*, near the Spring-head of the River *Durance*, between *Piedmont* on the East, the Valley of *Maurienne* in *Savoy* on the North, *Graisivaudan* on the West, and *Ambrun* on the South. Its most remarkable Towns are these,

VIZ.  $\begin{cases} \text{Briancon, Capital.} \\ \text{Exilles.} \\ \text{Pignerol.} \\ \text{Perouse.} \\ \text{Chateau Dauphine.} \end{cases}$

*BRIANCON*, *Brigantium*, is remarkable for its situation on the highest Ground (as it is supposed) of *Europe*, being the side of a steep Rock, on which stands a Castle, near the *Alps*, almost in the midst between *Susa*, a Town of *Piedmont*, and *Ambrun*, at the distance of eight leagues from the former, and seven from the other. It gives name to this Country, and is the seat of a Bailiage. A little below this City two Brooks intermix their Waters, one of which springs out of Mount *Genevre*, and is called *Dore*; the other descends from the Valley of *Mettrier* and forms its Name. About two Leagues from this Town there is a Passage cut through the middle of a Rock, which as it was a stupendous Labour, gives occasion to many Conjectures concerning the performance of it. Some impute it to *Julius*, others to *Hannibal*, &c.

*PIGNEROL*, *Pinarolium*, stands on the foot of the *Alps*, and the very borders of *Dauphine*, but in the Principality of *Piedmont*, and is Fortified with a very considerable Castle, commanding the adjacent Valleys, being distant 40 miles from *Briancon* to the East, 12 from *Turin* to the South-west, and 25 from *Susa* to the South. This Town was formerly subject to the Dominion of the Dukes of *Savoy*, and serv'd as an Inheritance for the younger Sons of that illustrious Family, until it was taken by the French under the Conduct of *Armand John du Pleffis*, Cardinal of *Richelieu*, in the year 1630. Afterward Duke *Vittor Amedeo* sold it, together with the Fort and Valley of *Prusa*, as also 10 or 12 other Towns and Villages, to *Lewis XIII.* for the Sum of 494000 Crowns, and the City and Territory of *Alba* in the Duchy of *Montferrat*, which the French resign'd to him; which agreement was made by a private Treaty, and concluded at *Chirasol*, on the 31st day of March, A. D. 1631. The Citadel of *Pignerol*, near which runs the River *Cluso* or *Chiso*, is built on a Rock, and by its situation and the Works the French have built since they have had it, is become one of the strongest Holds in *Europe*.

*Perouse*



*Perouse*, *Perusa*, is Water'd with the Streams of the Rivulet *Cluso*, and defended by a Fortress, about 3 miles from *Pignerol* to the North. This Town hath impos'd its Name on the adjacent Valley, and formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Savoy*, but was granted to the French by the Treaty above-mentioned.

*Chateau-Dauphin*, *Castrum Delphinum*, is a Town built at the foot of the *Alps*, on the very Confinces of *Piedmont*, almost in the midst between *Ambrun* to the W. and *Saluces* to the E. It formerly bore the name of *Eusebio*, *Forum S. Eusebii*, and constituted a part of the Marquisate of *Saluces*, but was granted to the French Kings A. D. 1375.

*VIENNOIS*, *Viennensis Tractus*, is the North-west part of *Dauphine*, and lying between the Rivers *Rhône* and *Iser*, was anciently call'd the Island of the *Allobroges*; it is bounded on the East by *Gresivaudan*, on the South by *Valentin*, on the West by *Bugey*. This Country was sometime Govern'd by its own Princes, under the name of *Dauphins of Viennois*, but

came to the Crown of France with the rest of *Dauphine*. The chief Towns are,

*Vienna*, Archb. C.  $\begin{cases} \text{La Tour du Pin,} \\ \text{Puygnan,} \\ \text{La Valsilore,} \\ \text{Cremieu,} \\ \text{Bourgoin,} \\ \text{L. Saferin, &c.} \end{cases}$

*VIENNE*, *Vienna* aut *Vienna Allobrogum*, is situated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River *Rhône*, which there receives the *Gere*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Grenoble* to the West, 20 from *Lyon* to the South, and 35 from *Valence* to the North. It hath been a very large and famous City, but at present is not above the fourth Part of its former extent, and both its ancient Fortresses, nam'd *Pipe* and *Baress*, are now destroy'd. It was founded (as is generally believ'd) by the *Allobroges*, and afterward became a Colony of the *Romans*, who adorn'd it with a Palace, an Amphitheatre, and divers other magnificent



**VAUDREVANGE**, *Veldersinga*, the Chief Town of the Bailleage of the same Name, is likewise seated on the *Sare*, 30 miles from *Metz* to the E. as many from *Thionville*, and somewhat more from *Deux-Ponts*. It was almost ruin'd during the last German War, but hath been since well repaired.

*Sirk* or *Sireques*, *Sirca* & *Sericum*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Moselle*, and defended by a strong Fort, built near it on a Hill, and the very Borders of the Duchy of *Luxemburg*, about 20 miles from *Metz* to the N. 15 from *Trier*, and as many from *Luxemburg* to the E. This Town hath been in the Possession of the French King ever since the year 1643.

The Duchy of *BAR* or *BARRAIS*, *Barentii Ducatus*, is extended on both sides the River *Meuse*, from the Country of *Burgundy* to the Duchy of *Luxemburg*, between the 3 Bishopricks, the Bailleage of *Nancy* and of *Vague* on the E. and the Province of *Champagne* on the W. This Country is divided into 6 Bailleages; the 3 first of which depending on the King are commonly call'd *La Mouance*; and the other 3 are in the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Barrois*, and are termed *La Non-mouance*.

The Bailleage of <i>Bar-le-due</i> ,	} The Bailleage of <i>S. Michel</i> , or <i>Miché</i> .
The Bailleage of <i>Grand-Recurat</i> .	
The Bailleage of <i>Bsf</i> , <i>signe</i> or <i>de-la-Motte</i> .	
	} The Bailleage of <i>Pont-a-Mousson</i> .
	} The Bailleage of <i>Argonne</i> , or <i>Clermont</i> , &c.

**BAR-LE-DUC**, *Barrodunum*, is built on a rising Ground, near the Banks of the River *Ornain*, and hath a strong Castle for its Defence, at the distance of about 40 miles from *Nancy* to the W. and 5 or 6 from the Borders of *Champagne*: This Town, being the Capital of the Duchy of *Bar*, is fair and well built, and was formerly subject to the Jurisdiction of the Dukes of *Lorraine*, &c.

*S. Michel*, *Fanum S. Michaelis*, is advantageously situated on the E. side of the River *Meuse*, almost in the midst between *Toul* to the S. and *Verdun* to the N. and 20 miles from *Bar-le-due* to the E. It hath been for some time a very considerable Town, and is at present the Seat of the Parliament of *Barrois*. It was taken by *Lewis XIII.* in the month of *June*, A. D. 1632. and afterward resigned to the Duke of *Lorraine* by the Treaty of *Livardin*, nevertheless the same French King made himself Matter of it a second time in 1633, when the Inhabitants revolted against his Garison, but were at length constrain'd to surrender on discretion.

*Pont-a-Mousson*, *Mulsipontum*, is seated on both sides of the River *Moselle*, near the Ruins of the Castle of *Mousson*, from whence it took its Name, at the distance of 17 or 18 miles from *Nancy* to the N. toward *Metz*, and almost as many from *S. Michael* to the E. It is a very fair Town, but destitute of Walls, dignified with the Title of a Marquisate, and adorn'd with two Abbeys, divers stately Churches; and a University founded in the year 1573, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorraine*, who gave it to the Jesuits for the Teaching of Divinity, Philosophy, and the Learned Languages: Afterward the Duke of *Lorraine* establish'd therein certain Professors of Law and Physick, and Pope Gregory XIII. added a Seminary for the Scotch Nation.

The **THREE BISHOPRICKS**, *Tres Episcopatus*, form, as it were, an equilateral Triangle in the Northern and Western part of *Lorraine*: The most considerable Places of this Country are these, viz.

*Metz*, Bish.  
*Nomeny*,  
*Vic*,  
*Toul*,

} *Livardin*,  
} *Verdun*, Bish.  
} *Tilly*, County, &c.

**METS**, *Metes* & *Metensis Urbs*, olim *Diodorum & Mediomatricæ*, is remarkable for its advantageous situation on the confluence of the Rivers *Selle* and *Moselle*, in a very fruitful Country, at the distance of 30 miles from *Nancy* to the N. 20 from *Thionville* to the S. 30 from *Verdun* to the E. 90 miles W. from the River *Rhine*, and 150 E. from *Paris*. It was heretofore the Metropolis of the ancient People named *Mediomatrici*, as also afterward of the Kingdom of *Austrasia*, under the first Race of the French Monarchs; and is at present the Capital City of the Country of *Metz*, dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Trier*. The Bishop is styled Prince of the Empire, and the Cathedral, dedicated to *S. Stephen*, is an ancient and noble Pile of Building, wherein are to be seen many Curiosities, particularly a Font, made of one entire piece of Porphyry, 10 foot long. The whole Diocesis is divided into 4 Archdeaconries, comprehending 623 Parishes, whereof 16 are included within the Walls of *Metz*. There are also 7 Abbeys for Nuns, divers other Religious Houses, a College of Jesuits, &c. This City hath been for a long time Imperial and Free, until it was taken in 1552 by the Constable of *Montmorency*, General under the French King *Henry II.* who caused it to be fortified with a Citadel and other Bulwarks; by which it was made so strong, that the Emperor *Charles V.* having invested it in the same year, was compell'd to raise the Siege. This City is the Seat of a Bailleage, and of a Court of Parliament, established here by *Lewis XIII.*

**T O U L**, *Tulsum*, aut *Tullum Leucorum*, is seated on the River *Moselle*, in a fertile Soil, as are all the Towns of this Province, at the distance of 30 miles from *Metz* to the S. 12 from *Nancy* to the West, and 27 from *Bar-le-due* to the E. It was constituted an Imperial and Free City by the Emperor *Henry I.* but fell into the Possession of the French Kings, A. D. 1552. It is the Capital of the Country of the same Name, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Trier*, and the Seat of a Bailiwick: Its Diocesis is very large, and contains a great number of Abbeys, &c.

**VERDUN**, *Verodunum* & *Virodunum*, is a very ancient City, and one of the largest of *Lorraine*, is seated upon the River *Meuse*, which there dividing its Stream, forms divers small Islands, which do not a little contribute to its Advantage: It is fortified with a Citadel and other regular Works, and honour'd with an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Trier*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, hath a considerable Chapter, from whence have proceeded divers illustrious Prelates, who are usually stiled Counts of *Verdun*, and Princes of the Sacred Empire. This City hath been formerly Imperial and Free, but was taken by the French, together with some others, under *Henry II.* A. D. 1552, and is at present the Capital of a Bailleage.

*Lorraine* and *Bar* have for Governor General the Marshal de *Loge*, who, this present year 1694, succeeded the Marshal de *Brisslers*, removed to the French Flanders, upon the Death of the Marshal *Humières*. Here is also a Lieutenant General, and particular Governors of 9 Towns and Castles.

THE

THE

# Low Countries: Or, Netherlands.

Of the NETHERLANDS in general.



THE ancient Name of these Countries was *Belgium*, whether from an old Dutch word *Balgen* to Fight, or from the City *Belgium*, which some say was *Bavay* in *Hainault*, others *Beau-*

*vain* in *Picardy*, is left undecided, several Writers pleading hard for both. It was also reckon'd part of *Germany*, and call'd *Inferior*, for the same reason as now *Low Countries* and *Netherlands*, viz. from their low situation.

situation: And indeed so very low are the Maritime Provinces, that the Grounds are in many places even lower than the Surface of the neighbouring Sea, which the Inhabitants confine and secure their Lands from, by strong Banks, made with great Labour and Ingenuity, and maintained at as great Expence. They were also called *Flanders*, because that Province formerly was the Great Mart of *Europe*, and resorted to by all Nations for Traffick; and therefore because all these Provinces were subject to the same Lord, the particular name of this chief One, was, by Strangers, made to intimate the Whole; and for the same reason, since the Erection of the Republick of the Confederate Provinces, *Holland* being the principal of them, its name serves to denote, in general, the Countries to the Confederate States.

Its ancient Bounds were very large, for not only all the present *Netherlands*, but the parts of *France* next them, as *Picardy*, *Champaign*, &c. and (according to some Authors) *Lorain*, *Berg*, *Juliers*, *Cleeve*, together with the Bishopricks of *Mentz*, *Cölen*, and *Trier*, were all included in the general name of *Belgium*. The present Limits are the British Ocean on the North, the same Ocean and *Picardy* on the West, the rest of *Picardy* with *Champaign* and *Lorain* on the South, and the Bishoprick of *Trier*, the Duchies of *Juliers* and *Cleeve*, the Bishoprick of *Münster* and the County of *Emden* or *East-Friesland* on the East: The whole Country, according to *Guicciardin*, is one Thousand Italian miles in Circumference.

It is situated between the 49 Deg. 20. Min. and the 53 Deg. 30. Min. of Latitude, and between the 20 Deg. and 24 Deg. 30. Min. of Longitude.

The chief RIVERS are these, 1. The *Rhine*, which rises in the Country of the *Grisons*, and after it hath passed through *Germany*, entereth into these Countries at *Schenckelschan* on the Borders of *Gelderland*, at which place it is divided into two Channels, whereof that which retains its name, runs by *Arnhem* and *Wageningen* in *Gelderland*, and *Rheenen* in *Utrecht* to *Duyster de Wijk*, where it meets and mixes with the *Leek*, a small Channel only that runs toward *Utrecht* bearing the name of the *Rhine*, which passing on from *Utrecht* runs by *Warden* and *Leyden*, not far from which last place it is lost in the Sandhills, the mouth by which it formerly run into the Sea, having been choak'd up. 2. The *Leek*, which receives the Waters of the *Rhine* at *Duyster de Wijk*, runs by *Culemborch*, *Vianen*, *Schoonboven*, and at the Village *Crimpen* falls into the *Meurwe*, which falls into the *Maas* not far above *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Waal*, which is the other Branch of the *Rhine*, beginning at *Schenckelschan*, flows by *Nimwegen*, *Tiel*, and *Bommel*, to *Worcum*, where it is join'd with the *Maas*, and passing by *Gorcum* receives the *Lingard* takes the name of *Meurwe*, otherwise called the new *Maas*, which passing by *Dort* receives the *Leek* above-mentioned, and the smaller *Wiel*, and flows in a broad Stream to *Rotterdam*, where it loses all other names and is called the *Maas*. 4. The *Maas*, called also *Mosel* and *Mense*, rises in Mount *Tegelsin* in *Burgundy*, and passing by *Ferdin* and *Charlevalle* flows to *Namur*, where it receives the *Sambre*; thence passes by *Lige*, *Mastricht*, *Umb*, and *Grave*, to *Worcum*, mixes with the *Waal* as above-said, and both together run to *Dort*, where the Stream is divided and makes an Island; but are again united a little below *Werdigen*, and falls into the Ocean at the *Wiel*. 5. The *Schelde*, called in French *Pfiscant*, hath its source in *Picardy* and runs by *Cambray*, *Va-*

*lenciennes* and *Oudenarde*, to *Ghent*, whence turning Eastward it passes by *Oudenarde*, and at *Ruppelmonde* receives the *Demer*, besides many other smaller Rivers in its passage, and then flows Northward to *Antwerp*, where it makes a very capacious Harbour; and a few leagues below divides its self into two large Branches, one whereof call'd the *Wesler Scheldt* or the *Hout*, passes betwixt *Flanders* and *Zeland*, and falls into the Sea at *Fishing*; the other is called *Osser Scheldt*, and runs out of the main Stream at *Santerloo*, passing by *Bergen de Zoom*, and between *Tolen* and *South Beveland*, and thence by the Shoar of the Island *Schouwen* falls into the Sea with a violent Current. 6. The *Iffel*, from whence the Province lying beyond it is called *Ost-Iffel*, springs in *Westphalia*, and running through *Wesphalia* passes to *Doessingh*, where it is exceedingly augmented by *Demer* cut from the *Rhine*, by the order of *Drusus Nero*, and thence in a great Stream flows by *Deventer* to *Campen*, parting the Provinces of *Childerland* and *Osser-Iffel*, and falls into the *Zuyder Sea*.

There is another small River nam'd the *Iffel*, which comes out of the *Leek* near *Vianen*, and running towards *Utrecht* falls into the *Maas*. Many other Rivers water these Countries, as the *Sambre*, *Lys*, *Isa*, *Denker*, *Scap*, *Nelbe*, *Dole*, *Sime*, *Dendre*, *Roor*, &c. the course whereof the Reader will discover in the following description of the Country.

There can be very little said of the MOUNTAINS of these Countries, for except some few rising Grounds in those parts lying towards *Germany*, there is no Hill to be seen: On the contrary, all those Provinces towards the Sea lie so very low, that large parts of them have been many times overflow'd by the Eruptions of the Sea, notwithstanding the strong Banks that the Inhabitants maintain almost all along the Coasts of *Groningen*, *Friesland*, *North Holland*, *Zeland*, &c.

These Countries were formerly very desolate, and for want of Cultivating, the Grounds were either turn'd to Marishes or over-run with FOREST; of which last that of *Ardeme* is mentioned by *Cæsar* as the largest in *Belgium*, and was indeed of vast Extent; for according to *Cluverius*, it reached from *Coblenz* in the Bishoprick of *Trier*, as far as the farthest Borders of *Artois*, which is 220 miles; and in breadth, to the Sea-shore and the River *Wiel*, near 150 miles. There are still large Remains of it on the Borders of *Luxembourg*, and in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, as also about *Mentz*, *Trier*, *Worms*, &c. Many other large Forests are found here, as the Forests and Woods of *Soign* and *Meerdale* in *Brabant*; *Niepe* in *Flanders*; *Polditz*, *Enigne*, *Mormaut*, and *S. Amand* in *Hainault*; with many others which are mentioned by *Guicciardin* to be very large, but have been retrench'd since his time by the consumption of the Wood for Fuel, and the Industry of the Inhabitants in Cultivating the Land.

The AIR is reckon'd wholesome enough, but is subject to very thick Fogs in Winter, through the moistness of the Country, which would be very Noxious if it were not for the dry Easterly Winds, which blowing off a long Continent for two or three Months every Year, clear the Air, and cause very sharp Frosts during the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, by which means the Ports, Rivers, and Canals, are almost always shut up with Ice during those Months.

The SOIL is generally Fertile; but because different in the several parts, the Reader is refer'd to the particular Accounts of the Productions of each

each Province, in the following Description of them.

THE COMMODITIES of these Countries are their Manufactures, for their Productions are very few: Of these, from the Spanish *Netherlands* comes Linnen-Cloth, Tapestries, Worsted-Stuffs, Chamlets, wrought Silks, Lace, &c. and from *Holland* (besides most of the same Manufactures) they export all sorts of East-India Goods, Fish, and the Commodities of *Germany*, as *Rhenish Wines*, &c.

Concerning the INHABITANTS, *Cæsar*, in the beginning of his Commentaries, says, — *Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ*, &c. "That they were the most Valiant of all the Gauls, partly because they were far distant and unacquainted with the Civility of the Roman Provinces, and very little vers'd by Merchants, who import such things as serve to obfuscinate the minds of Men; but chiefly, because by their Neighbourhood to the *Germans*, they were at continual Wars with them. Many other Authors speak of the Martial temper of these People, which their long and obstinate War with the *Spaniards* in the last Age, is a sufficient proof of. But their Industry is more conspicuous by the vast Traffick they have for many Ages past maintain'd with all Nations of *Europe*, and more remote parts of the World: Their Ingenuity hath also appear'd in the Invention of many useful Arts; such as the making of Tapestry, call'd *Aras*, from that City where it was invented; the making of Cloth and Worsted-Stuffs, which we learn'd of the *Flemings*; and the Perfection if not Invention, of the Mariner's Compass, is by many Authors attributed to them: Many other ingenious and curious Arts acknowledge the *Netherlands* for their Invents. To omit that of Printing, which *Hærlon* puts in a good Claim to, but is oppos'd in it by *Mentz* in *Germany*. But notwithstanding these Inventions and the Ingenuity of many particular Men among them, it must be allow'd in general, That they are Industrious rather than Ingenious. They will persevere and plod on in a Road through many Difficulties, but their Apprehensions are dull, and they are not easily persuaded to leave their old way, tho', a new one be apparently more convenient. They are much addicted to Drunkenness, but are not very delicate in their Food. Their Habits and Houses are exceeding Neat and Cleanly, especially the latter, to Superstition.

The Dutch TONGUE is a Dialect of the *German*, but with many French and Latin words intermix'd: It is a harsh, clownish and unpleasant Speech, and hath nothing that can recommend it to Strangers. In the French *Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Luxembourg*, the French Language is generally understood, and that call'd *Wallon*, which is a corruption of French with Dutch, is usually spoken there. Portions of the best Rank all over the *Netherlands*, understand and speak French, as do also many of the common People.

The RELIGION of these Countries in general was that of the *Roman Church*, before the Reformation, which prevailing here, the King of *Spain*, about the year 1566, set up the Inquisition, and gave Orders for the punishing even to Death all those whom the Church of *Rome* declar'd Heretics, which gave great discontent to the People, and was the first occasion of the Disturbance and bloody War, which ended in the total alienation of seven of the Provinces: At present the Romish Religion only is profess'd in the Spanish Provinces; and in *Holland* that of *Calvin* is predominant, but with Toleration of all others.

The convenient situation of *Flanders* in the mid-way between *France*, *Spain* and *Portugal* on one side, and *Denmark*, *Sweedon* and the *Hans Towns* on the other, together with *Germany* behind and *England* before it, may be esteem'd the chief reason of the vast TRADE that was some Ages since establish'd there; which was so great, that this Province might be accounted the grand Market-place of *Europe*: For in its City of *Bruges* the Merchants of all Nations had their Factories, and great Magazines to lodge the native Products of their respective Countries, which they here sold and exchanged for those of other places. Of these Houses or Colleges there were no less than 17 belonging to these several Nations, viz. *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, *Castile*, *Portugal*, *Navar*, *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, *Biscay*, the *Hans Towns*, the Cities of *Venice*, *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, *Milano*, &c. In which State the Trade continued at *Bruges* for many years, till about 1480, it began to decline and remove to *Antwerp*, partly because the Port of *Slays* and the River from thence, was narrow and inconvenient; and partly because of a War that disturb'd the Country hereabouts; whereas, on the contrary the River *Schelde* which leads to *Antwerp*, was large and commodious, and many Gentlemen upon occasion of the Wars between the King of *France* and the Emperor *Charles V.* having quitted the Villages and smaller Towns, retir'd with their Effects to *Antwerp*, built fine Houses there, and by their constant Residence, very much improv'd that City; but chiefly, because at *Antwerp* in 1503, the *Portuguese* fix'd their Staple for the Spices and other Commodities of the *East-Indies*, which they brought from their new Conquest of *Calicut*; Thence and other Causes, drew the Merchants thither, and made it a place of the greatest Trade of *Europe*, of which the Reader will find a more particular Account in our description of that City. But it lasted not there above 50 years; for the Civil War causing great Disorders, *Antwerp* was twice Plunder'd, and almost quite burnt down, and the Dutch Common-wealth being Masters of *Zeland*, were able to stop the Passage of the *Schelde*, and impose what Duties they pleas'd upon the Ships passing to *Antwerp*, by which they made them put into their Ports; and besides the English and Dutch having found the way to the *East-Indies*, supplanted the *Portuguese*, and furnish'd *Europe* with the Commodities of those Countries: By all which means the Current of Trade was quite alter'd, and transferr'd to *London* and *Amsterdam*, which are, at present, the two great Empories of *Europe*. And the Traffick of *Flanders* is now not considerable, except for their own Manufactures, which we have already mention'd.

#### Of the ancient State of the Netherlands in General.

THE greatest part of *Belgium* was Conquer'd by the *Romans*, and that part of it that lyes toward *Gaul*, continu'd under their Subjection till the declination of that Empire; after which the *Franks* were Masters of it, and in the French Monarchy it was part of their Kingdom of *Metz*, or *Austrasia*. The Division of it into so many States, is deriv'd from the Earls of *Ardeme*, the Origine of whom was from the Sons of *Clodion King of France*, who being kept out of the Succession to that Kingdom, by *Meroveus* (as we have already shewn in our Account of the Kings of *France*) were forc'd, for their Safety to

betake



betake themselves to the most defensible places of the Foret of *Ardenne*, and the Countries on the Banks of the *Meuse*, where they founded the two great Earldoms from thence denominated. That of *Meslie* belongs to *Germany*, and therefore shall not be treated on here: This of *Ardenne* comprehended part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, all *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, together with the Dukedom of *Beaulieu*, formerly a very large Country, containing the Bishoprick of *Liege*, &c. These large Estates continu'd peaceably under the Earls of *Ardenne* for some time, till being grown powerful and great, they became the Envy of their Neighbours, and were therefore let upon by *Dagobert* King of *Mex*, and Son to *Clotaire II.* King of *France*, who in Battle overcame and slew *Brinnulp* Earl of *Ardenne*, and seized his Son: *Dagobert* succeeding his Father in the Kingdom of *France*, A. 628, gave away part of this Country; but the gross of it fell bore the Title, and remain'd for a long time a very considerable Estate.

About 940. *Luxemburg* and *Limburg* were parted off, and given to two of the younger Sons of *Ricnie* Earl of *Ardenne*; and about 980 *Namur* was erected into an Earldom. The rest was afterwards carried into the House of *Lorain* by a Marriage, and remain'd there for a long time. Thus we have shewn the Origin of the Earldoms of *Hainault* and *Namur*, and the Duchies of *Luxemburg* and *Limburg*.

Part of *Brabant*, as we have said, was included in the Earldom of *Ardenne*; the other part being that toward the Sea, was very much infested, and even almost depopulated by the Depredations of the *Danes* and *Normans*; wherefore, to guard the Coast and protect the Inhabitants, a certain Officer was appointed, call'd Lord Warden of the Marches; which Title they continu'd, till *Orlo* Nephew of *Aldigovius*, King of the *Botarians*, having shewn great Courage against those Pirates, was honour'd with the Title of Lord Marquis of *Antwerp*, whose Descendant *Ansgeffus*, was Mayor of the Palace in *France*, and made Duke of *Brabant*, and his great Grandson *Pepin* obtaining the Crown of *France*, this Duchy was made a Province of that Kingdom, and afterwards a Member of the Kingdom of *Lorain*. About 980, the Cities and Territories of *Brussels*, *Lovaine*, *Antwerp* and *Nicelle*, were taken out of it and made a new Estate, with the Title of *The Marquisate of the Holy Empire*, by the Emperor *Orlo II.* and bestowed upon his Aunt, whose Granddaughter *Gerbung* succeeding her, convey'd it by Marriage to *Lambert* Son of *Reyer* Earl of *Hainault*, who had the Title of Earl of *Lovain*, and was succeeded in it by his Family, of whom *Godfrey VII.* Earl of *Lovain*, Conquer'd the rest of the Country, and was created Duke of *Brabant*.

*Flanders* was a wild, waste Country, the Sea-coasts infested by the Danish Pirates, and the other parts but meanly Cultivated, till it was Conquer'd by the

French Kings, who soon after the Establishment of the Monarchy, appointed a certain Officer with the Title of *Vorsteer* of *Flanders*, to repress the Robbers that infested the woody Parts and Sea-coasts, and by Government and Protection civilize the People and encourage them to Industry. This Office continued for several Descents, and was at length changed into the Title of a Count or Earl, about the year 863, by *Charles the Bald*, Emperor and King of *France*, in favour of *Baldwin* the seventh Forester, who had Married his Sister.

*Artois* was included in the Earldom of *Flanders* till 1234, when *Robert* the Grandson of *Philip Augustus*, King of *France*, and Husband to *Isabel* Daughter to *Baldwin VIII.* Earl of *Flanders*, was made Earl of it.

*Guederland* was part of the French Kingdom of *Austrasia*, and with that became part of the Empire of *Germany*; and, as such, was govern'd by certain Guardians or Protectors, (first instituted in the Reign of *Charles the Bald*, of whom *Orlo* of *Nassau* was the first free Prince, and created Earl by the Emperor *Henry V.* A. D. 1079, whose Descendant *Raimund II.* was in 1339, made Duke of *Guederland*.

*Zurphen* was a separate Earldom for many years, till united to *Guederland* by the Marriage of *Sepia*, Daughter of *Wickman* the last Earl, to *Orlo* of *Nassau* above-mention'd.

*Holland* and *Zeeland*, a rude unpeopled Country, being much disturb'd by the *Norman* Pyrates, was first made an Earldom by the Emperor *Levis II.* about the year 863, and given to *Thierry*, in whose Line the Succession continu'd till the Death of *John* about the year 1300, who leaving no Issue, was succeeded by *Jehn* of *Avoyes* Earl of *Hainault*, Son of *Alcide*, the Daughter of *Eloence IV.* Earl of *Holland*.

*Friesland* is but part of the Country of the ancient *Frisii*, some part of *Utrecht* and *Overyssel*, as well as *East-Friesland* in *Germany*, being Inhabited by those People, who were Govern'd by their own Kings, till the Emperor *Charlemagne* Conquer'd them and this part; now one of these Provinces became part of the Duchy of *Guederland*, and afterwards a distinct Barony.

*Overyssel* and *Groningen*, was part of the Episcopal See of *Utrecht*, first Founded by *Dagobert* King of *France*, in favour of *Willelmo* an Englishman, the Converter of these parts to Christianity, whose Successors were Temporal as well as Spiritual Lords, for 900 years, and were very powerful Princes, but often attack'd by the Earls of *Holland* and Dukes of *Guederland*, which last got from them the Lordship of *Groningen*; and in the end so distressed *Henry Bishop of Utrecht*, that by reason of that and civil Differences, he chose to surrender his Temporalities to the Emperor *Charles V.* A. D. 1527, who divided it into the two Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overyssel*.

#### The Family of Burgundy.

*Outline* Earl of *Burgundy*, who in that Right succeeded in the Earldom, A. 1362.  
*Margaret* the Heiress of *Burgundy* and *Artois*, 1366.  
*Margaret* Daughter of *Lewis de la Maline*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Artois* and *Burgundy*, Married to  
*Philip* the Hardy, Son of *John* King of *France*, made also Duke of *Burgundy*, A. 1363.  
*John* without Fear, his Son, A. 1374.

*Antony*

*LIMBURG*, *Adolph* Heir to *Henry* last Duke, sold it to *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*, A. 1293.

*BRABANT*, *The Marquise* of the Empire or Territory of *Antwerp* and the Lordship of *Machlin*, together with the Duchy of *Limburg*, being fallen into this House; upon the death of *Philip II.* without Issue, descended to *Philip* the Good, 1430.

*LUXEMBURG*, *Elizabeth* the Niece of *Sigismund* the last Duke, having no Issue, sold this Duchy to *Philip* the Good.

*NAMUR*, *John VI.* sold it to *Philip* the Good, who was also next Heir to *Theoderick*, Successor to *John*, who died without Issue, about 1430.

*GUELDERLAND*, with *ZUTPHEN* and *GRONINGEN*, *Arnold* the Duke, being inhumanly treated by his Son, sold his Estates to *Charles* the Warlike; notwithstanding which, his Son *Adolph* got possession of them after the death of *Charles* the Warlike, A. 1473, and left them to his Son *Charles*, who maintain'd long War with the Duke of *Burgundy* to defend his Right, but was at length forced to surrender it to *Charles V.* to be enjoy'd by him after his decease, which happen'd 1538, and *Charles* accordingly succeeded.

*UTRECHT* with *OVERYSEL*, *Henry* of *Bravris* being distressed through War with the Duke of *Guederland* and Rebellion of his own Subjects, surrender'd his Temporalities to *Charles V.* A. 1527, which was confirm'd by the Pope and the Estates of the Country.

3

#### The Present State of the Spanish Netherlands.

The supreme Lord, as hath been said, is the King of *Spain*, who governs them by a Substitute with the Title of Governor General of the Netherlands, at present enjoy'd by the Elector of *Baravia*, which, by reason of his Relation to that Crown, his Son being presumptive Heir to it (whereof see an Account in the description of *Baravia*) was in the year, 1692, made Hereditary to him.

The Governor General is assisted by three Councils, viz.

The Council of State; wherein the most weighty Affairs, as Peace and War, League and Alliances, treating with Foreign Ambassadors, &c. are transacted.

The Privy Council; which judges Matters of Right brought before it by Appeal from the other Courts of Judicature; make Laws and Edicts, determine the Bounds of Provinces, the Right of Lordship, &c. And

The Council of Finances; which hath the Care and Management of the Royal Revenues and all Taxes, and supervising the Accounts of the Receivers. To this Council also belongs the Care of the Fortifications, the adjusting and proportioning the Charge of a War, &c.

But the levying Money and enacting of new Laws belong to the Convention of the Estates, which is compos'd of the Nobility, principal Clergy and Deputies of the Chief Cities; who, being called by the Governor General assemble at *Brussels*, not in one Body but by Provinces (the several Provinces retaining

*Anthony* the Proud, his Son, A. 1404, also made Duke of *Brabant* by his Mother.

*Philip* the Good, their Brother, succeeded *John* in 1419, and *Anthony* 1430, and was, in his time, Duke and Earl of *Burgundy*, Duke of *Brabant*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, Marquis of the Holy Empire, and Earl of *Flanders*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zeeland*, *Artois* and *Namur*.

*Charles* the Warlike his Son, succeeded *Anno* 1467, and added the Duchy of *Guederland* and *Zurphen*. He was killed in War against the *Switzers*, 1475, leaving Issue.

*Mary* Heir to *Charles*, married *Maximilian* of *Austria*, Son of the Emperor *Frederick III.* and afterwards Emperor himself, succeeded *Anno* 1482. by *Philip* their Son, who married *Joan* the Daughter and Heir of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel* King and Queen, and first Monarchs of all *Spain*.

*Charles* the Son of *Philip* and *Joan* succeeded in the Estates of *Burgundy* in the Right of his Father, A. 1506, to which he added *Overyssel* and *Utrecht*; and in the Kingdom of *Spain* in the Right of his Mother, A. 1516, and was also elected Emperor, being the 5th of that Name, A. D. 1519.

*Charles V.* made these Countries a Circle of the Empire, and resigned them, with the Kingdom of *Spain*, A. 1558, to his Son

*Philip IV.* of *Burgundy* and *II.* of *Spain*, in whose time happen'd the defection of the seven Provinces, whereat an Account shall be given when we come to speak of those Estates.

1599. *Philip III.* surrender'd these Countries to his Daughter

*Isabella Clara Eugenia*, married to *Albert* Arch-duke of *Austria*, after whose death, A. 1621, succeeded

*Philip IV.* King of *Spain*; whose Successors will be seen in our Description of *Spain*.

still most of the particular Privileges they anciently enjoy'd) where the Prince's desires are prepar'd to them, in an obliging and endearing manner (the *Spaniards* having by fatal Experience found his Error in treating these People with severity) and if they appear unwilling to Grant what he Demands, the most winning Arguments, with all the power of Rhetoric, are used in his Behalf; which is the more necessary, because every City hath a negative Voice, and the dissenting but of one of them spoils the Law.

The third Revenue of the Crown consists in Customs and Imposts, which by reason of the great Lots of Trade and the Encroachments of the King of *France* upon the Country, do not, by much, answer the Charge of the Government; but the King is oblig'd to send continual Supplies from *Spain*.

For maintaining the Peace and taking care of the Armies, &c. there is a Governor in every Province appointed by the King, with subjection to the Governor General.

And for admitting of Justice, each Province hath a Provost or Bailiff; and over all there is a Grand Provost, who hath great Power in Criminal Matters.

The Bishopricks of the Netherlands, besides those already mention'd under the Archbishoprick of *Cambray* in the Account of *France*, are only these, viz.

The Archbishoprick of *Machlin*, with the Bishopricks of *Antwerp*, *Gant*, *Bruges*, *Ypres*, *Ruremond* and *Bois le Duc*.

S 2

And

How these Provinces became United in the House of Burgundy, will be seen by this Table.

*ARTOIS*, *Robert II.* Earl, left Issue one Daughter named *Maud*, who was Married to

*FEANDERS*, *Lewis* de *Maline* Earl, Married *HAINAULT*, *John* de *Avoyes*, Earl, Married *Alcide*, Heiress of the Earl of *Holland*.

*HOLLAND*, *Jacqueline*, Daughter and Heiress of *William VI.* Earl of *Hainault*, *Holland* and *Zeeland*, surrender'd her Estates to *Philip* the Good.

*LIMB.*

And formerly, the Bishopric of *Utrecht*, with the Bishoprics of *Haerlem*, *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Leuwarden* and *Middelburg*; which being subject to the States General, have been suppressed.

The Universities in the Spanish Netherlands.  
Louvain.

In the United Netherlands.  
Leyden, Groeningen,  
Utrecht, Harderwick.  
Francker,

The Accounts in *Flanders* are kept in Pounds, Schellings and Groots; 12 Groots make a Schelling, 20 Schelling a Pound *Flemish*.

The common Coins are the Negenmannek, which is the eighth part of a Stuyver. An Oortke, the fourth part of a Stuyver.

The Stuyvers; the Schelling 6 Stuyvers; the Guilden 20 Stuyvers.

The Patatoon is two Guilders, and the half Patatoon one Guilder.

The Silver-Crown 2 Guilders and 10 Stuyvers, the 100-Dollar something more.  
The Ducatoon 3 Guilders or something more.

The Ten Spanish Provinces are,  
The Dutchy of *Brabant*, *Brussels*, Cap.  
The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, *Luxemburg*,  
The County of *Artois*, *Artois*, Billa.  
The County of *Flanders*, *Ghent*, Billa.  
The County of *Hainault*, *Mons*,  
The County of *Cambresis*, *Cambresis*, Arch.  
The Marquisate of the *S. Empire*, *Cambresis*, Arch.  
The Lordship of *Mulines*, *Mulines*, Arch.  
The County of *Namur*, *Namur*, Billa.  
The Dutchy of *Limburg*, *Limburg*,  
To which may be added, The County of *Liege*.

The King of *France* hath at several times conquered a great part of these Provinces, which by several Treaties of Peace have been granted to him, whereof we have already given an account in speaking of the Dominions of that King; in the general Account of *France*.

## CHAPTER I.

The County or Province of *ARTOIS*, *Artesia*, *Aribesia*, or *Alartesia*.

THE Province of *Artois* is bounded on the North by that of *Flanders*, on the South by *Picardy*, on the East by the Territories of *Cambresis*, and on the West by those of *Buile*, extending it self from North-west to South-east about 60 miles, and 23 from East to West. This is the County of those ancient People call'd *Arvernes* by *Cæsar*, and is at present entirely subject to the French: Within its Limits are 870 Towns and 9 Castellans, together with a great number of rich Abbeys and Monasteries. It bringeth forth much Corn, abounds in Pastures, and is watered with divers Rivers; the chief whereof are the *Lys*, the *Scarpe* and the *Aa*. *Artois* was at first subdued by the *Romans*, and then by the French, under the second Race of whole Monarchs it obtained certain particular Governours or Earls, who in process of time render'd themselves proprietary Lords thereof; until, at length, after divers Revolutions, the French made an absolute Conquest of this Province, to whom it was granted by the 35 Article of the *Pyrenean Treaty of Peace*, A.D. 1659.

*Artois*, Billa. *Artois*, Pr.  
The most considerable Towns, *Therouane*, ru'd.  
*Bapaume*, *Lens*,  
Villages, &c. *Heslin*, *Artois*, le Comte.  
are these, viz. *Beilme*, *S. Paul*,  
*S. Venant*, *Mont S. Eloi*, Ab.

*ARRAS*, *Arrebatum* aut *Nemetacens*, & *Nemetacum*, is situated on the River *Scarpe*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Amiens* to the N. and 30 from *Tourney* to the S.W. 47 from *Dunkirk* to the S. and 15 from *Cambresis* to the W. It is a very ancient and large City, defended by a strong Castle, and very good Bulwarks, Trenches and other Fortifications. It is divided into two Parts, called the *City* and the *Town*, separated formerly by a Wall. The former is the smaller, but best built; in it stands the Cathedral (a beautiful Building, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*) wherein are kept some famous Relicks, particularly

a Candle pretended to be dropt down from Heaven, and some Manna flow'd down on *S. Gerard*. The Town hath fair broad Streets, a spacious Market-place and stately Churches; and is inhabited by wealthy Traders and Artificers, who make *Serge and Tapstry Hangings*, especially the latter, which Art was invented here, and therefore take their Name from this City. *Artois* is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Cambresis*, who is accounted Lord of the City, as the Secular Prince is of the Town. It was taken by the French Troops under the Command of the Marshal de *Chateauvillon* and *de Mellerre*, on the 11th day of August, A.D. 1657, and hath ever since remain'd in their Possession. The *Spaniards*, to regain so important a Place, laid Siege to it, but were repuls'd with great Loss, on the 25th day of Aug. A. 1658.

*S. Omer*, *Finnu S. Anchmaru*, an *Archiepiscopalis*, stands on the River *Aa*, in the County of the ancient *Morini*, and is also an Episcopal See; the Bishop whereof hath been a Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Cambresis* ever since the year 1557, when it succeeded the demolish'd City of *Torouane* in this Dignity, under the Ruins of which it is distant 34 miles to the North, 20 miles from *Buile* to the East, 20 from *Cambresis* to the South, and 32 from *Artois* to the North-west. *S. Omer*, Bishop of *Torouane*, founded a Monastery here, A.C. 660, wherein People resorting, Buildings round it were erected, which in time he created to a good Town: And *A. 1200*, *Touques*, Abbot of *S. Bertin* began to inclose it with Walls, which were afterward finish'd by *Baldwin II.* forward of the Bald, Earl of *Flanders*, in 901. Not far from *Artois* is to be seen a large Lake, in which there are divers floating Islands, which are remov'd by Poles and Cords, and inhabited by certain Families that never depart out of these Islands, and refuse to contract Alliance with any but those of their own Tribe: In one of these Islands stands a Monastery of the Order

der of *S. Bernard*, and a Church. *S. Omer* is large and the People rich, by means of their Trade. An English Seminary of Jesuits is established here; from whence our Nation hath been educated with Disturbance of the publick Peace. This City is fortified both by Nature and Art, as being environ'd on one side with the River and Marishes, and on the other with an Hill or rising Ground, defended by a strong Castle, divers Battions and very deep Trenches: However, the Duke of *Orleans* made himself Matter thereof, after having defeated the Spanish Forces at the Battle of *Cassal*, on the 23d Day of April, A.D. 1677. And it was yielded up to the French King by the Peace concluded at *Nimwegen* in the Year ensuing.

*Aire* or *Aren*, *Aira*, is situate on the River *Lys*, 10 miles from *S. Omer* to the South-East, and about 24 from *Artois* to the North-West; and is a very strong well fortified Town, having besides the Walls, Battions, Half-Moons, Horn-Works, Redoubts, Counterscarps and Ditches, a Morass which environs it on three sides, and on the side that is accessible, a Fort call'd *Fort S. James*, which hath 5 Battions, 2 Half-Moons, and a deep Trench. But notwithstanding *S. Greg. h.* this Town was taken by the French in 1641, and quickly after retaken by the *Spaniards*: And in the year 1676 the French again took it, and have ever since possess'd it.

In the midway between *S. Omer* and *Aire*, are the Ruins of the once considerable City of *Torouane*, which was famous on account of the Siege thereof by our King *Henry VIII.* in Person, in the year, 1513, at which the Emperor *Maximilian* assisted, and wore the English Badge (*S. Georges Cross*) as a Soldier under King *Henry*. At this Siege, the French attempt-

ing to put Provisions into the Town, were beaten by the English with great Slaughter, and by reason of the hate wherewith the French fled away twas call'd the *Battle of Spurs*; intimating, That these were the chief Weapons they us'd: Quickly after the City was taken, but dismantled and quitted. Which the French afterwards repairing, it was again taken by the Emperor *Charles V.* and utterly demolish'd, in the year 1553, and is at present a small Village only.

*Bethune*, *Bethunia*, a fortified Town, and the Capital of a County, stands on the River *Brette*, 12 miles from *Aire* to the East: An excellent sort of Cheese is made here, and sold into all the Neighbouring Countries. It is a Place of Trade, and hath two annual Fairs.

*Bapaume*, *Bapalmus*, another small fortified Town, stands near the Confines of *Picardy* and *Cambresis*, about 15 miles from *Artois* to the South-east.

*Heslin*, on the River *Canche*, being incommodeously seated for Defence, was demolish'd by the Emperor *Charles*, and *Heslin-Fort* built a little above upon the same River *Canche*, where the *Ternois* falls into it; which was well fortified, and made one of the strongest Towns in these Countries: But was, however, taken by the French in 1639. It is situated near the Confines of *Picardy*, 20 miles South from *Aire*, and about 10 West from *S. Paul*.

*S. Paul*, *Polinacensis Pagus*, a small Town, the Capital of a County, formerly subject to its own Lords, is seated near the Head of the small River *Ternois*, about 10 miles from *Heslin-Fort* to the East, 15 from *Artois* to the West, and as many from *Aire* to the South.

## CHAPTER II.

The County or Earldom of *FLANDERS*, properly so called, or *Vlaenderen* in *Flemish*, *Comitatus Flandriæ*.

THIS is the first and most considerable County or Earldom of the Low Countries, and takes its Name from *Flandria* the Wife of *Liderick II.* Prince of *Buc*, and Grand Forester of *Flanders*, who govern'd it according to the Orders of the Emperors *Charles V.* and *Leopold* the Debonnaire. Others derive it from that of *Flandria*, the Nephew of *Clodion* King of *France*, who, having married *Belisinda*, the Daughter of *Godwinus* King of the *Rutemians*, expelled the *Romans* out of *Gallia Belgica*. This Province is bounded on the North by the *German Ocean*, and the Mouth of the River *Scheldt*, call'd the *Hout*, by which it is separated from *Zeeland*; on the South by *Artois* and *Hainault*, on the East by part of *Hainault* and *Brabant*, and on the West by the Ocean and part of *Artois*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 60 miles, and 75 from East to West, which must be understood of its largest Dimensions. It is a very fruitful Country, especially that part towards the Sea, which is excellent Pasture for the great number of Horle brought up in the neighbouring Countries and fed here. The rest of the Country affords flocks of Corn and Fruit. Within its Bounds are comprehended 25 or 30 walled Towns: Many others, very remarkable, and 1154 Villages, besides 48 Abbeys and a vast number of Pories,

Colleges and Monasteries; inasmuch that the Spanish Noblemen, who accompanied *Philip II.* when he took a Progress into these Regions, declar'd, That *Flanders* was only one continued City. Here are included 5 Vicounties, which are *Gant*, *Tyres*, *Furner*, *Wimsherg* and *Haerlebeck*; 3 Principalities, namely those of *Steenhusen*, *Gauze* and *Epipiny*; 5 Ports, formerly very considerable, viz. *Graveling*, *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Offend* and *Sluce*; and 32 Castellans. The whole Province is commonly divided into 3 Parts: 1. *Flanders Flemish*, where the Vulgar Language of the Country is spoken, and is stretched forth from the South of the Country to the River *Lys*: 2. *Gallian*, where the French Tongue is chiefly predominant, lying to the South of the *Flemish*, and to the North of *Cambresis*, having the *Scheldt* to the East and the *Lys* to the West. 3. *Imperial Flanders*, situated between the *Scheldt* to the Dender, comprehending the County of *Alst*, together with a few Offices or Districts, which were heretofore possess'd by the Emperor. There is also another Division of the same Territories, viz. into *Flanders Teutonic*, *Wallon*, *Imperial* and *Dutch*: The first of these is extended between the Sea and the River *Lys*: The second betwixt the *Lys* and the *Scheldt*: The third between the two others: And the fourth to the North of the two former. But at present

present the County of *Flanders* is divided, with respect only to the Sovereign Princes who are possessors thereof; so that it is usually distinguisht'd into the *French, Spanish and Dutch* Quarters, according to the ensuing Table.

French Flanders, wherein are comprehended those Towns, &c.	<i>Life, Cap.</i>	<i>Armentiers,</i>
	<i>Tpres, Bish.</i>	<i>la Bassée,</i>
	<i>Tournay, Bish.</i>	<i>l'Escluse,</i>
	<i>Dunkirk, Port.</i>	<i>S. Amand,</i>
	<i>Graveling,</i>	<i>Lanoy,</i>
	<i>Berg S. Vinn.</i>	<i>Warnefont,</i>
	<i>Courtray,</i>	<i>Comines,</i>
	<i>Douay,</i>	<i>Warwick,</i>
	<i>Furnes,</i>	<i>Menin,</i>
	<i>Mont-Cassel,</i>	<i>Eftayngue,</i>
Spanish Flanders, in which are these Towns, &c.	<i>Orchies,</i>	<i>Poperingue,</i>
	<i>Bailleul,</i>	<i>Boulogne,</i>
	<i>Roulers,</i>	<i>Mardyck,</i>
	<i>Gant, Bish. Cap.</i>	<i>Ninove,</i>
	<i>Bruges, Bish.</i>	<i>Damme,</i>
	<i>Osford, Port.</i>	<i>Dixmuyde,</i>
	<i>Newport, Port.</i>	<i>Doyele,</i>
	<i>Oudenard,</i>	<i>Gramont,</i>
	<i>Alst,</i>	<i>Rupelmonst.</i>
	<i>Sint, Port.</i>	<i>Sas van Gand,</i>
Dutch Flanders,	<i>Osfburg,</i>	<i>Cassandra,</i>
	<i>Malst,</i>	<i>Philippine,</i>
	<i>axel,</i>	<i>Tenuele,</i>
	<i>Ardenburg,</i>	<i>Middleburg,</i>
	<i>Bieruot,</i>	<i>Bombayse,</i>
	<i>Ysendick,</i>	<i>Dzel.</i>

## FRENCH FLANDERS.

**L'ISLE** or **RYSSEL** *Infals & Lila*, so call'd by reason of its situation amidst divers Marshes, which have been drained by the Industry of the Inhabitants, is seated on the River *Deulle*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Aras* to the South, 30 from *Newport* to the South-west, 12 from *Tournay* to the West, 16 from *Douay* to the North, and 12 from the Confines of *Artois*. *Baldwin IV.* call'd the Bearded, Earl of *Flanders*, founded this City, *A. D.* 1007, and his Successor, *Baldwin V.* turnam'd of *Lille*, caus'd it to be encompass'd with Walls. It hath been often taken and sack'd during the Wars of the *Low Countries*, but is at present extremely well Fortified according to the modern Method, and hath a Citadel flank'd with 5 Royal Balfions, besides many Half-moons and other Out-works rais'd for its Defence; the Ditches are also double and filled with the Waters of the *Deulle*. It is a large City and very considerable on account of its Trade, which consists chiefly in Silk Manufactures, and for the convenience of transporting their Goods, a Canal is cut to the River *Lys*; and it is the usual place of Residence of the Governor of French *Flanders*. It was taken by the Army of the present French King, *Lewis XIV.* in the Year 1667, and hath ever since remain'd in his Possession, having been resign'd to him by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, *A. D.* 1663.

*Tournay* or *Dornick*, *Tonnacum*, the Capital City of a small County in *Gellician Flanders*, call'd *Townais*, is seated in the midst of pleasant and fruitful Meadows, on the Banks of the *Scheld*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Cambray* to the North, 30 from *Gant* to the South, and 11 from *Lille* to the East, lying almost in the midst between *Douay* and *Oudenard*, as also between *Valenciennes* and *Courtray*. It

is a very considerable City, being large, well-built, a place of good Trade, and very populous. It is divided into 10 Parishes, the Churches whereof are stately, and the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, magnificent. The Buildings in general are very handom; and here are reckon'd 72 Companies of Traders. It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and is well Fortified with Walls, Ditches and regular Out-works, besides the Cattle which was built by our King *Henry VIII.* by whom this City was taken; but reitor'd to the French upon Conditions, *A. D.* 1518. Afterward the Emperor *Charles V.* dispos'd of them in 1521. But the present French King regain'd it from the *Spaniards* in 1667; and it was granted to him by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*.

*Tpres*, or *Tpres*, *Tpres*, hath its name from the small River *Tpres*, on which it stands, at the distance of 23 miles from *Lille* to the North-west, and is a rich well-traded City, the Capital of a Territory of large extent, call'd the *Capellany of Tpres*, which is a very fertile Country. The Trade consists in Saws, wrought Silks, &c. Several Fairs are held here, especially one in *Lent*, which is very profitable to the Inhabitants. The Buildings are fair and good, but the Fronts of the Houses are of Timber. The publick Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Martin*, several other Churches, many Convents, a large Hall or Repository for the Wool, and the Market-place very spacious and handom. This City is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Melnet*, is honour'd with the Title of a Vicinity, and is reckon'd the third of the four that constitute the third Estate of *Flanders*. It was taken by the French in 1675, and yielded to them at the Treaty of *Nimwegen*.

*Courtray*, or *Cortrek*, *Cortericum*, *Cortracum*, is a very good well-traded Town, seated on the River *Lys*, 14 miles North from *Lille*, and as many East from *Tpres*. The Inhabitants are excellent Artists in Diapering of Linnen: It was several times taken by the French and *Spaniards* before 1667, when the French finally took it, and had it granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*. It hath a strong Citadel and other Fortifications, which have been much improv'd by the French, and is at present a place of great Importance.

*Menne* is a small Town upon the *Lys* also, about 5 or 6 above *Courtray*, with a Ditch and other Fortifications to resist a sudden Surprise.

*Armentiers* stands also upon the *Lys*, 12 miles above *Menne*, and 8 from *Lille* to the West: It is a Town of good Trade and considerable Strength; notwithstanding which, it hath been often taken and re-taken, and is at present in the hands of the French, having been granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*.

*Warwick, Warnefont, and Comines*, the Birth-place of the famous *Philip de Comines*, are all three seated upon the *Lys*, between *Menne* and *Armentiers*, and all subject to the French.

*Orchies* an ancient tho' small Town, is situated 12 miles South-east from *Lille*, 10 from *Tournay* to the South-west, and as many from *Douay* to the North-east, and water'd with a small Rivulet, which 5 miles below falls into the *Scarp*.

*S. Amand*, formerly a place of good Strength, but now dilapidat'd by the French, is seated on the River *Scarp*, 7 or 8 miles from *Orchies* to the East, and 10 from *Tournay* to the South. It is now for a famous Abby in it, dedicated to the Saint that gives

name to the Town, and formerly for a fine Forest adjoining of the same name also, which was cut down in 1676, by order of the French King.

*Doway, Duacum*, is seated also on the *Scarp*, on the Frontiers of *Artois*, 16 miles from *S. Amand* to the East, and as many from *Lille* to South. It is a very considerable Town on account of its large Extent, Trade and Strength. Its chief Trade is in making and vending Worsted Camlets, which are brought by all the neighbouring Ports, especially at the Annual Fair in *September*. Here is a famous Seminary for English Roman Catholics, first Founded in 1569 by *Philip II.* Afterwards removed to *Rheims* in France, but stay'd there only 20 years, in which time they Publish'd an English Version of the Bible. The French Took this Town in 1667, and have ever since possess'd it. It is well Fortified, and hath a Fort upon the *Scarp* a Canon-shot below the Town which is situated among Marshes, and by Sluces can drown the Country all round.

These are all the places of any Note in the East part of French *Flanders*. The most considerable of the West part are, *Winnxberg, Cassel, Furnes, Graveling, Marlyke* and *Dunkirk*.

*Winnxbergen*, or *Berg Saint Winnex, Berge, or Mont Saint Winnex*, is seated about 18 miles West from *Tpres*, and 14 East from *Graveling*, as also 8 or 9 from *Dunkirk* to the South; it is the Capital of a Capellany, or large Territory, which is very fruitful and feeds great Herds of Cattle. The Town hath its name from a Monastery erected on a Hill, in Honour of *S. Winnex* an Englishman. Woollen Cloth is made here, but its Trade was formerly much more considerable than at present.

*Cassel*, or *Mont Cassel, Cassellum*, and *Cassellum Minimum* stands upon the top of a high Hill, at the distance of 12 or 11 miles South from *Winnxberg*, and 15 West from *Tpres*: It is an ancient Town, and hath a considerable Jurisdiction, Sub-ordinate to that of *Tpres*. It was formerly a place of good Strength, but having been several times Taken and almost Ruin'd, it is now not considerable. The French took it in 1677, and have ever since held it. Near this place in the year 1677, was fought a very bloody Battle, between the Dutch Army commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, and the French, commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, wherein the latter obtained the Victory.

*Furnes*, or *Yverne, Furna*, is a neat pleasant Town, seated within two Leagues of the Sea, at the distance of about 10 miles from *Dunkirk* to the East, and 5 from *Newport* to the West, 20 from *Cassel* to the North, and about 10 from *Winnxberg* to the South-east. This Town hath a Territory call'd an *Amshet* belonging to it, which is exceeding Fertile. It is dignified with the Title of a Vicinity, and is a place of Trade, which consists in Linnen Manufactures, &c. It was taken by the French in 1667, and granted to them by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, and since better Fortified, in the year 1692. Our English Forces took it, but the next Winter the French re-gain'd it.

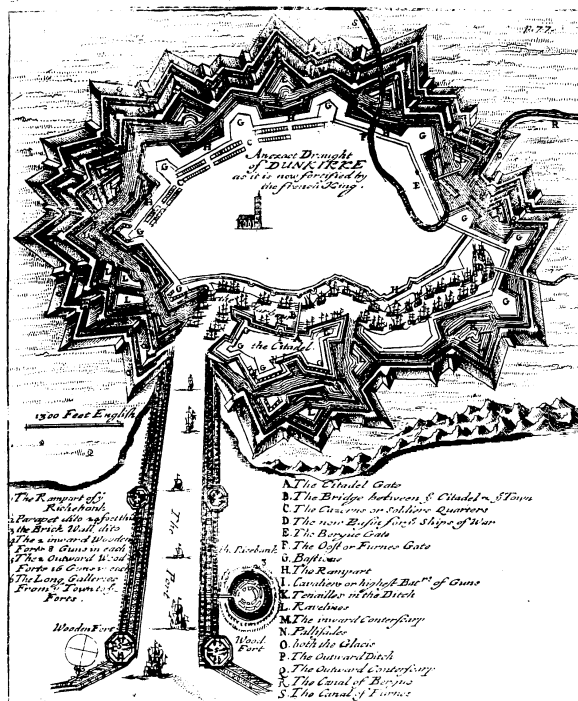
*Graveling*, or *Graveline, Gravelinga* and *Gravelina*, is one of the Sea-ports of *Flanders*, and seated at the mouth of the River *Aa*, which parts France from *Flanders*, in the mid-way between *Calais* and *Dunkirk*, 16 miles North-west from *Cassel*, and 12 West from *Winnxberg*. This being a Frontier of *Flanders* from France, was Fortified by *Charles V.* in 1523,

and is at present very strong, as well by reason of its situation among low Grounds and *Dikes*, as by the strong and regular Out-works built all round it. It is but a small Town, ill built, and thinly Inhabited, and at present subject to the French, being taken by them in 1678, and yielded up at the *Pyrenean Treaty*.

Between *Graveling* and *Dunkirk*, about 4 miles from the latter stands what is left of the Fort of *Mardyle*, formerly a very strong place, but in the year 1645 dismantled, and in 1652 quite Destroyed; so that there remains now only a small wooden Fort, with some few Guns on it.

*Dunkirk, Dunquerque*, is situated on the Shoar of the German Ocean, at the distance only of 20 miles from *Calais*, and 12 from *Graveling* to the East, 35 from *Newport*, and 28 from *Osford* to the West, 13 from *Tournay* to the North-east, 34 from *Bruges* to the North-west. It takes its name from the Sand-Hills, call'd in Flemish *Dunnen*, that are ranged along the Sea-coasts, and on which a large Church term'd *Kirk* by those People, is erected; the high Tower thereof appearing very far off to the Mariners as they sail on the *Doway*. It is a good large Town well-built, with neat large Streets, and very Populous: It is one of the five Ports of *Flanders*, and was therefore a place of good Trade in the flourishing time of this Country: Afterwards in the War-time it became a retreat of Pirates and Robbers, who infested the Seas, and very much disturbed Trade.

The Emperor *Charles V.* first Fortified it, which the French Demolish'd when they Took and Sack'd the Town in 1558. The *Spaniards* re-took it 1581, and here a great part of the Fleet design'd to Invade England in 1588, was Equipp'd by the Prince of *Parma*, but by the Vigilance of the Dutch Fleet which lay before the Harbour, were kept in and could not join the rest of their Fleet; which much facilitated their Overthrow. It was afterwards taken and re-taken by the French and *Spaniards*, before 1658, when it was finally Taken by the joint Forces of England and France, and put into the hands of the English, in whose Possession it remain'd till 1662, when it was deliver'd to the French by *Charles II.* upon certain conditions to us unknown who have ever since held it, and have very much improv'd it, by enlarging the Town, and Building exceeding strong Fortifications, &c. wherein they have bestowed prodigious Expence, having besides the building strong Walls and Ravelins, Half-moons and Counter-scarps, and a Citadel regularly Fortified: I say, besides these, the French King hath dug a large Basin within the Town, capable of receiving 150 Ships of Burden, and cut a Canal through the *Splinter-lands* out into the Sea, which is secur'd by a Mole or Gallery on each side, that are carried out into the Sea a mile in length, on which are Forts with Cannon plant'd on them, and on one side a strong Fort, call'd the *Rice-bank*, well secur'd with an hundred Pieces of Cannon that command the Port; a Work of vast Labour, Art and Expence, by which he intended to make it a Port for his Ships of War, but was disappointed of his design, for the Sands do to choke up the Harbour, notwithstanding the Mole, that with all the advantage of the highest Tides, they cannot bring in a Ship of 70 Guns, without Unloading her.

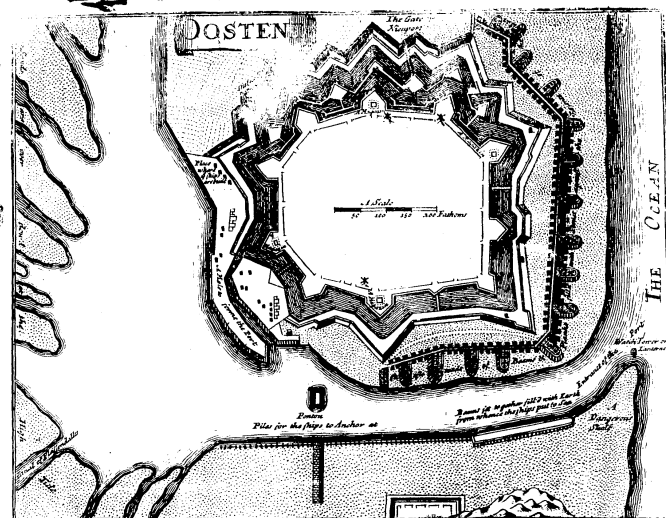


Spanish FLANDERS.

GAUNT or GHENT, *Gande, Gandavum*, is water'd with divers Rivers and Channells, which divide the Town and the adjacent Country into many Islands, being seated almost at an equal distance of 30 miles North from *Tournay*, East from *Ostend*, South from *Middelburg*, and West from *Malines*, as also 26 from *Antwerp* and 28 from *Brussels*. It is the Capital City of the Province of *Flanders*, and one of the largest Cities of *Europe*, being 9 or 10 miles in compass, but then Corn-fields and Meadows are included within the Walls. It was built (as it is reported) by *Julian Caesar*, in a place extremely advantageous for Traffick, on the account of its Situation at the confluence of four large Rivers, viz. of the *Scheldt*, which flows hither from the Province of *Hainault*, the *Lys*, which runs from that of *Artois*, the *Lien*, which proceeds from the Port of *Sluce*, and the *Meuse*, which took its rise near the four Offices, call'd *Ambaches*. Within the precincts of *Gaunt* are included 26 small Isles, form'd by the Waters of the Canals and Rivers, and as many large Bridges, under which pass Barks of good Burden, and a great number of smaller

Bridges. The Churches, which are seven in number, are fair and well-built; the Cathedral especially is very lately, and has a Tower of 400 Steps high. The Castle or Prince's Palace, is said to contain 300 Chambers, in one of which the Emperor *Charles V.* was Born. The other publick Buildings are the Town-house, a high Tower call'd *Belfair*, (in which hangs a great Bell, call'd *Reland*, that weighs 10000 pound weight, many Monasteries and several Hospitals. The private Houses are fair and well-built, and the Streets clean and neat. This City hath a good Trade in Cloaths, Stuffs and wrought Silks made here in great quantities. It is much resorted to from the neighbouring Places on account of the Provincial Council of *Flanders*, which was establish'd by *John Duke of Burgundy*, A. D. 1359, and still held in this City. It is also an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Mecklin*, and is fortified with a Citadel built in 1540, by the Emperor *Charles V.* a Counter-carp, deep Ditches, Ramparts, and many other Out-works. However, the French King *Lewis XIV.* took it after a Siege of 5 days, on the 9th. of *March*, 1679, but was oblig'd to restore it to the Spaniards at the Peace of *Nimwegen*.

At



At the distance of 4 leagues from hence to the North stands a strong Fortrel, call'd by the Inhabitants, *van Ghend*. It was erected by the Spaniards, and taken by the *Hollanders*, A. D. 1644, by whom it hath been strongly fortified, and made almost impregnable. Between *Gaunt* and *Bruges* there is a Canal which was cut at great Expence by the Marquis *Spinola*, when he was Governour of the *Netherlands*, for conveying Goods and Passengers to and from each City; and is call'd by the Inhabitants *De nieuwen Vaert*, and by Strangers *The Canal of Bruges*.

*BRUGES*, *Brugae*, so call'd from the multitude of its Bridges, is seated on the Canal of *Rye*, which is here divided into many navigable Rivulets, running through divers quarters of the Town, and afterward re-uniting in the same Canal that passeth as far as *Sluce*. But because that Port is in the Hands of the *Hollanders*, about 40 years ago the Inhabitants made another, which flows to *Ostend*, and is so deep that Ships of two or three hundred Tuns are brought up to *Bruges*, which thereby maintains a very good Traffick, but small in comparison of what it hath been: For, before the Wars in *Flanders*, it was the greatest Mart in *Europe*; Merchants from all Parts resided here, and had Magazines for the Goods of every Country, which were here Barter'd and Sold; of these Merchants there were no less than 17 Companies, all which remov'd to *Antwerp* about the year, 1500. by reason of the Wars and Disturbances hereabouts, except the English, who, upon the loss of *Calit*, remov'd the Staple for Wool hither in 1558. where it remain'd for a long time to the great Advantage of the Town. *Bruges* is esteem'd the second City of *Flanders*; it is large, well-built, and reasonably populous: The Form of it is round, and the Circumference about 4 miles; there are six principal

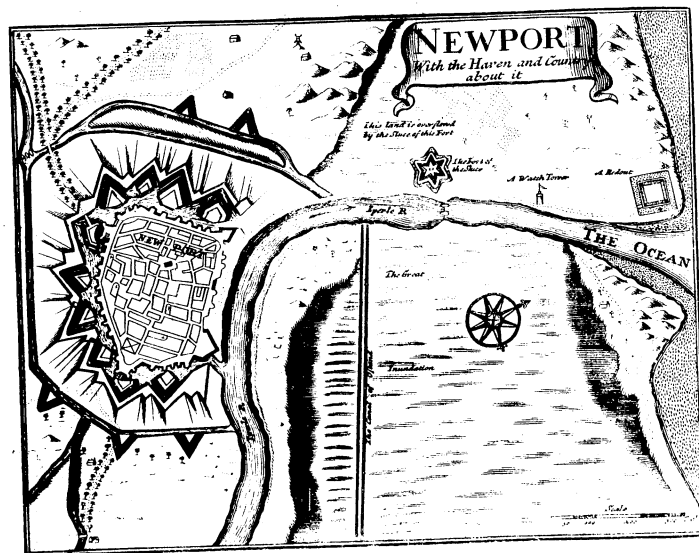
Streets, which are all well built, and center at the Market-place. The publick Buildings are sumptuous, the Houses neat, and the Streets draw and large. Their Trade consists in Spanish Wool, and the Manufactures of the Town, Fustians and other Stuffs, Cloth, Tapistry, &c. This City is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Malines*: The Cathedral is dedicated to *S. Donat*, besides which there are seven Parish, and two Collegiate Churches, three principal Abbies, and a great number of Religious Houses. The other publick Buildings are, the Castle, the Town-house, and the Water-house of very ingenious Structure. *Bruges* stands in the North part of *Flanders*, at the distance of 10 miles from the Sea, somewhat more from *Ostend* to the East, and as many from *Sluce* to the South-west, as also 20 from *Gaunt* to the North-east.

*Ostende* is a small Town, and one of the five Ports of *Flanders*; it is situate about 10 miles West from *Bruges*, 9 from *Newport* to the North, and at the mouth of the small River *Guele*, in the midst of a moorish Ground, and divers Channells and Dikes: It was at first only a small Village, but by reason of its convenient situation it was wall'd round and fortified; by the Strength whereof and the advantageous Situation, the *Hollanders*, with the assistance of an English Garrison, sustain'd a Siege three Years and three Months, viz. from the 5th day of July, A. D. 1601, to the 22d of September, 1604, when it was taken by *Ambrosio Spinola*, and surrender'd to *Albert Arch-Duke of Austria*. The Spaniards lost 75124 Soldiers of their Army, and in counting the Officers, together with those that were slain in the Town, the number slain in this Siege is suppos'd to amount to 15000 Men. Since when, it hath been possib'd by the Spaniards, and is at present exactly and regularly fortified, and one of the strongest Places in the *Netherlands*. The Houses

Houses are well built; handfom and uniform, and the Streets clean and neat. The Haven is safe, large, well defended by Forts, and deep enough to receive Ships of great Burden.

*Newport, Novus Portus*, heretofore call'd *Sandloof*, that is to say, the Head of the Sands, hath in like manner a safe Harbour, altho' scarcely capable, even at the high Tides, of receiving Vessels of any great Burden: It is seated near the Mouth of the River *Yperlee*, which falling into the Sea, makes a long, and secure Haven, at the distance of 15 miles from *Duinkirk* to the East, 9 from *Ostend* to the West, 18 from *Tyres* to the North; and 38 from *Gaunt* to the West. It is a place of good Strength, being well fortified

with Walls and several Forts. The Buildings are neat, but low and of Timber: The Inhabitants are maintained by Fishing. From hence the English Packet Boat goes weekly to *Dover*. This Town being invested by the *Hollanders* in the year, 1600, under the Command of *Maurice Prince of Orange*, assisted by some English Troops commanded by Sir *Francis Vere*, the Arch-duke *Albert of Austria*, then Governour of the *Netherlands*, came to its Relief with a great Army; whence ensued a notable Battle, fought on the adjoining Sand-hills, wherein Prince *Maurice* obtained a very signal Victory, and the Arch-duke was oblig'd to escape by Flight: In which Action the English bore the greatest part.



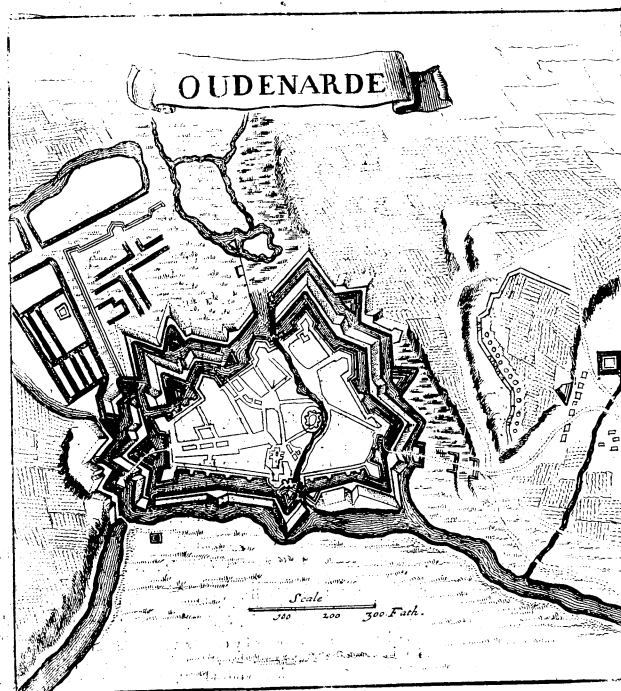
*Oudenard, Aldenarda*, is seated on the River *Scheld*, which divides it into two parts: It is a place of good Wealth by means of the Trade, especially in its own Manufactures, Tapettry and Fine Linnen. It is the Capital of a Castellany, which contains 33 Villages, and a place of good Strength, being fortified with a Castle call'd *Pamela*, join'd to the Town by a Bridge over the River, strong Walls and regular Outworks but is commanded by a high Hill on the side towards *Alost*, which takes away from its otherwise advantageous situation. In 1384, this Town was taken by Stratagem by *Philip of Cleves* Lord of *Ravestein*; surpris'd by *Blommart* in 1567, besieg'd and taken by the Prince of Parma in 1582, and by the French in 1658, but being restor'd to the *Spaniards* by the *Pyrennean* Treaty, they again took it in 1667, and had it yielded to them at the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*: But they were oblig'd to restore it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and hath ever since been in the Hands of

the *Spaniard*. It stands 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South, 17 from *Tournay* to the North, and 14 from *Courtray* to the East.

*Alost* or *Aelt* is seated on the River *Denier* near the Confines of *Hainault*, 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South-east, as many from *Oudenard* to the East, and makes almost an exact Triangle, with those 2 places. It is reckon'd the Capital of Imperial *Flanders*, and of a County formerly subject to its own Lords. It was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1576, and by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1582, after which, it came into the Hands of the English, who sold it to the Duke of Parma. In 1667, the French took it, and destroy'd its Fortifications before they restor'd it.

The Territories of this Town are large, being besides the County of *Alost*, the County of *Water* and the four Offices of *Hulste*, *Axtel*, *Bouchout* and *Affenede*, which comprehend above 150 Villages and four Cities.

*Dender*



*Dendermond*, seated on the River *Denier*, where it falls into the *Scheld* (whence the Town hath its name) 6 or 7 miles North from *Alost*, and 12 East from *Ghent*, is a good Town, and considerable for its Manufacture of Fustians and other Stuffs. It is fortified, and was strong enough to resist the Assaults of the French in 1667.

*Ninove* is seated in the Territory of *Alost*, at the distance of about 8 miles from it to the South, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the East. It is a small Town, and not considerable.

*Dryse* is seated on the *Ly*, 8 miles from *Ghent* to the South-west, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the South; it is but a small Town, however the Capital of a small Territory in the Castellany of *Courtray*, and subject to the *Spaniard*: As is also *Harlebee* near *Courtray*, a small Town, and the Capital of another small Territory.

*Dixmude* or *Dixmude*, is seated on the River *Yperlee*, 20 miles North-west from *Courtray*, and 10 South-east from *Newport*; it is a place of some Trade, and hath an Annual Fair in *July*. It is but small and not very well fortified. Our English Forces took possession of it in 1692, but the French took it soon after, and have since quitted it.

## DUTCH FLANDERS.

*SLUYS* or *SLUCE*, *Sluys*, *Claufala*, another of the Ports of *Flanders*, is seated in the North part of this Province, about 9 or 10 miles beyond *Bruges*, 16 from *Middleburg* in *Zeeland* to the South, 18 from *Ostend* to the North-east, and 20 from *Gaunt* to the West: It belongs to the States of *Holland*, and is one of their strongest Frontiers. It hath the largest Haven of all the five, being capable of receiving 500 Ships of Burthen at a time, and was once a place of great Trade and Wealth. This Town having been first as *Bruges* and *Antwerp* were, the chief Mart of these Countries at present, it is but poor, and thinly inhabited, but extremely well fortified, and hath a good Garrison.

*Ostburg* and *Yendrick*, small Towns near *Sluys*, are both guarded by small Forts.

*Philippine* is a pretty strong Fort, seated about 15 miles East from *Sluys*, and 5 or 6 North from the *Sa nian Gaunt*.

*Axel*, the Capital of one of the four Offices, is seated about 6 miles East from *Philippe*, and 12 North from *Ghent*. It was surpris'd by Prince Maurice, assisted by our Sir *Philip Sydney*, in 1586. and is a place of good Strength.

*Hullst*, the Capital of another of the Offices, stands

about 6 miles East from *Axel*, and in the midst of the Country of *Waes*. It is a place of good Trade, and tolerably well fortified.

These Towns, together with the *Hout* or *Wester*, *Scheldt*, and an Arm of the Sea, make a secure Frontier to *Zeeland*.

## CHAPTER III.

## The Dutchy of BRABANT, Brabantia.

THIS Country lies in form of an Island encompass'd round about with Rivers, having the *Maes* to the East and North, the *Demer* to the South, and the *Scheld* to the West, together with the Ocean on the side of *Breda* and *Bergen op Zoom*; that is to say, it is bounded on the North by *Holland*, and part of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*; on the East by part of the same Dutchy, and the Bishoprick of *Liege*; on the South by *Hainault* and the County of *Namur*; and on the West by *Flanders* and part of *Zeeland*. Its extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles; from West to East, in its broadest part, near as many. The Air is exceeding temperate, and the Soil no less fruitful; besides the Rivers *Scheld*, *Maes*, *Dile*, *Demer*, *Aa*, *Ijser*, *Dommel*, the greater and lesser *Nephre*, and the *Mert* wherewith it is water'd; many Lakes, Marshes and Pools are found in its Territories; 26 wall'd and fortified Towns are also comprehended therein, not to mention a great number of others of lesser consequence. In *Brabant* are compriz'd the Marquissate of the Holy Empire, the Capital City whereof is *Antwerp*, the Lordship of *Malines*, the Dutchy of *Archevot*, the Marquissate of *Burgues*, the Earldom of *Ostfreten*, the State of *Maestricht*, formerly of *Liege*, and 19 Baronies. In fine, the whole Province may be thus divided into four parts, viz.

1. <i>Spanifh Brabant</i> , properly fo call'd, in which are included thefe principal Cities and Towns.	[ <i>Bruxell</i> , Cap.]	f	<i>Ardenonck</i>
	<i>Louvain</i>	f	<i>Serpentewet</i>
	<i>Afchbr</i>	f	<i>Moll</i>
	<i>Nivelle</i>	f	<i>Walheim</i>
	<i>Tillemont</i>	f	<i>Wauve</i>
	<i>Gembours</i>	f	<i>Gnap</i>
	<i>Liv</i>	f	<i>Vueren</i>
	<i>Dift</i>	f	<i>Afliche</i>
	<i>Vilvoorde</i>	f	<i>Cantecroy</i>
	<i>Herventale</i>	f	<i>Perruy</i>
	<i>Judoigne</i>	f	<i>Sombress</i>
	<i>Siclem</i>	f	<i>Tilly</i>
	<i>Lewne</i>	f	<i>Revet</i>
	<i>Landen</i>	f	<i>Heverlee</i>
	<i>Hannuye</i>	f	<i>Guesbeck</i>
<i>Santrollet</i>	f	<i>Lew</i>	
<i>Hochftraet</i>	f	<i>Gefha Viromp</i>	
<i>Turnhout</i>	f	<i>Lummen</i>	

2. The Marquisate of Malines, Archbishops of Malines, in which are,

3. The Lordship of Malines, Archbishops of Malines, in which are,

4. Dutch Brabant, in which are,	{	[ <i>Bois-le-Duc</i> , Cap.]	{	<i>Lillo</i>
				<i>Meghem</i>
				<i>Steenbergen</i>
				<i>Sevenbergen</i>
				<i>Cuyck</i>
				<i>Oijfchoer</i>
				<i>Oostwick</i>
				<i>Eesfel</i>
				<i>Oudenbot</i>
				<i>Refendal</i>

The County of *Horne*, *Wier*.

**BRUSSELS** or **BRUXELLS**, is the Capital City not only of *Brabant* but of all the *Spanish Netherlands*; the place of Residence of the Dukes of *Burgundy* anciently, and now of the Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*. It is the richest and most populous City of these Countries, and tho' not so large as *Gant* and *Louvain*, is however much more considerable. It is situated in a most pleasant Country on the Banks of the small River *Sinne*, which is join'd to the *Scheld* by a Channel fix leagues in length, cut with great Labour and the Expence of 500 thousand Crowns by *Charles V.* and his Son *Philip*, and finish'd in 1560. by which the Commerce of the Inhabitants with several places, especially *Antwerp*, was much advanced.

This City in general is very well built, the Streets large, handom and convenient, and secured by double Walls of Brick, and a Ditch quite round the Town. The publick Buildings are, the Palace, which is seated upon a Hill in the upper Town and is a magnificent and stately Structure, and so large that several Crown'd Heads were at one time Lodged and Entertain'd in it, viz. *Charles V.* and his Son *Philip* King of Spain, *Maximilian* King of *Bohemia* and his Queen, the Queens of *France* and *Hungary*, and an *African* King. Adjoining to this Palace is a pleasant Park, well stor'd with Deers, also fine Gardens, Water-works, Grotto's and pleasant Walks. The Senate-house, a noble Building with a high Tower, whereon stands a large Statue of *S. Michael* in Brass, and the Church of *S. Gudula*, which hath 2 Towers of five hundred Steps high. Several other of the Buildings of *Brussels* deserve particular Descriptions, especially the Gallery which repeats an Echo 15 times, the magnificent Palaces of divers Noble Men, the Royal Stable which holds 120 Horses, together with the Hospitals and Religious Houses; but for these the Reader must consult *Blauw*, *Guiccardin*, &c. The private Citizens Houses are very fine, and are particularly pleasant by means of the Gardens they are almost all furnished with, which they are extravagantly curious in Cultivating, Flowers being especially

sively priz'd here. The whole City is divided into the Upper and Lower, whereof the latter is the more pleasant, and adorn'd with artificial Fountains and Canals, with many fair Bridges. The Residence of the Court, and the piazzas of the place, makes almost all the Gentry of these Countries dwell here, which very much encreases the Trade of the Town. Here also is kept the Court of Chancery for *Brabant*, the Assembly of the States of these Provinces, and the Treasury for War. *Brussels* is distant 64 miles from *Namur* and 28 from *Ghent* to the East, 55 from the River *Maes* to the West, 25 miles from *Antwerp* to the South, and as many from the River *Sambre* to the North. A little way from *Brussels* to the S. begins the pleasant Wood of *Soignies*, which extends very far.

*Nivelle*, about 12 or 14 miles South from *Brussels*, is a good wall'd Town and formerly well fortified, and enjoys great Privileges: Great quantities of very fine Linnen Cloth is made here; the Church of *S. Gertrude* is a fair Building, and the Convent of 42 Nuns, all of noble Extraction, is considerable.

*Vilvoerden*, seated upon the River *Sinne* about 6 miles North from *Brussels*, is a wall'd Town, and by its situation reasonably strong: Here is an old Castle, wherein formerly Prisoners of Quality were kept, and also the Records of great concern belonging to the Dutchy of *Brabant*.

*Senef*, a small Village, 2 miles South of *Nivelle* and near the Borders of *Hainault*, not at all considerable, but for a memorable Battle fought there in the month of August, 1674, between the Confederate Forces commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, his present Majesty of Great Britain, and the French commanded by the Prince of *Condé*.

**LOUVAIN** or **LOEVEN**, *Louvanium*, is a City of a very large Extent, its Walls being 6 miles in compass, but include many Meadows, Corn-fields, Vine-yards and Gardens, besides the Houses of the Inhabitants. It is seated in a pleasant Country, upon the Banks of the River *Dyle*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Brussels* to the East, and 15 from *Mechlin*, forming a Triangle with those two Cities; as also 26 miles South from *Antwerp*, and 24 North from *Namur*. The private Buildings here are but ordinary. The publick ones are, The Stadt-houfe or Guild-hall, which is seated on a high Hill, in the midst of Vine-yards and Gardens, and in a very wholesome Air, which together with the noble Prospect it affords, make it a most pleasant Seat, and therefore heretofore frequently made the place of Residence of the Dukes and their Children, and particularly the Emperor *Charles V.* was brought up here. These, as also the Churches, Religious Houses and Hospitals, are worth a Stranger's View. But that which *Louvain* is chiefly noted for, is the University, which was founded, as some say, in the year, 926. but not confirm'd till 1425, when *John IV.* Duke of *Brabant* endowed it. At present it is in a very flourishing State, and *Golinix* says, exceeds *Colen* for number of Students and nearness of Building: It hath 45 Colleges and a vast number of Students, over whom the Rector is chief Governor, and hath great Honour and Respect paid him, even by the highest Magistrate of the Town. In this City are 11 Market-houses, 4 publick Fountains, 12 principal Streets, and above 100 small ones. The Walls are strongly built, being rais'd from the bottom of the Ditch, and upon 'em are several Towers, whereof one is very fine, and was built by the Citizens in 1364. who design'd six more, but by

reason of the great Expence were deterr'd; wherefore this hath got the name of *Verloren Koft*, or Lost Expence. The Weaving Trade was formerly very great in this City, inasmuch, that about the year, 1530. there are said to have been 4000 Weaver's Shops, and in each 30 or 40 Men at Work. And of the exceeding populousness of this place, *Lipius* gives us a notable Instance, viz. That when the Bell rung 'at 11 a Clock at Noon for the Workmen to leave off, the Women in great haste snatch'd their Children out of the Streets, lest they should be bore down 'by the great Crowd. But at present the Trade is not very considerable, some Manufactures of Linnens and Stuffs is the chief of it; which, together with the Entertainment of the Students, afford the Inhabitants a good Support.

*Aerschot*, seated on the River *Demer*, 10 miles North from *Louvain*, is a good large wall'd Town, dignified with the Title of a Dukedom by the Emperor *Charles V.* and hath a small Territory depending on it.

*Sichem* stands about 4 miles from *Aerschot* to the East: It is a small wall'd Town, but not very strong; however, made a notable Resistance when attack'd by the Prince of *Parma* in the time of the Low Country War.

*Dieb* or *Disheim*, is a large neat Town and of good Trade for several Manufactures, especially of Cloth, stands on the River *Demer*, 3 miles from *Sichem* to the East. It giveth the Title of a Barony to the Prince of *Orange*, and hath a large Territory its dependant. It is also wall'd and reasonably strong. As is also

*Halem*, seated on the River *Velp*, hardly 3 miles East from *Dieb*, which tho' a small Town enjoys large Privileges granted to it at several times.

*Leu*, stands about 6 miles South from *Halem* upon the River *Get*; is a small Town, but being near the Borders of *Liege* it is well fortified: It enjoys great Privileges, and the Inhabitants make great profit by a sort of Beer they brew, which is esteem'd and much bought by the neighbouring Towns. Here is a great Priory of the Order of *S. Austin*, whose Prior is one of the Noblemen of the Province.

*Tienen* or *Tilmont*, is seated on the River *Get*, 6 miles West from *Leu*, and 8 East from *Louvain*, and was formerly a very large and well-traded City enjoying great Dignity and Privileges; but having suffer'd much by Wars, was much decay'd before the French destroy'd it in 1675. so that at present it is not very considerable.

*Landen*, though small, is reckoned among the ancientest Towns of the Province; it is distant about 3 miles from *Tienen* to the East, and as many from *Leu* to the South. Near this Town a Battle was fought on the 29th of July, 1693. between the Confederate Forces under the Command of his Majesty of Great Britain, and the French commanded by the *Marchal de Luxembourg*.

*Hannuy*, a small wall'd Town, the Capital of a *Mayorie* or small Jurisdiction, is seated in a pleasant, and rich Country, 5 miles South from *Landen*. *Judigne* or *Geldemake*, a wall'd Town, larger than *Hannuy*, and the Capital of a *Mayorie* also, stands upon the River *Get*, in a very pleasant Country, 7 miles West from *Hannuy*, and about 14 South-east from *Louvain*, and hath an old Castle, wherein some of the *Brabantine* Princes have been nur'd.

*Gembours* or *Giblow*, is a good wall'd Town, the Capital of a County, and seated on a steep Hill, environ'd with Precipices, near the small River *Lorn*, which





that he was forced to raise the Siege. Again, in 1622 *Spinola* Besieged it, but had no better Fortunes; for after 70 or 80 days furiously attacking it, he was glad to leave it, upon the approach of the Dutch Forces under Prince *Maurice*.

*Grave*, *Gravia*, termed *Graeff* by the Inhabitants, is situated on the South-side of the *Maes*, the Waters whereof fill the large Trenches that environ the Bulwarks, in a Plain on the Frontiers of *Guelderland*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Bolduc* to the East, 7 from *Nimeguen* to the South, and about 50 from *Mae-ftricht* to the North. It is a small Town, but very neat and pleasant, and esteem'd the strongest and easiest to be defended of any in the *Netherlands*. It is the Capital of the small Earldom of *Cuyck*, which belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, as doth the Town it self. The Country about it is Meadow, and affords Pasture to a good Body of Horfe that are always kept here: The Town is exceeding well fortified with Ravelins, Countercarp, Palisado, and a very strong Horn-work, and besides, secured by the River on one side, and a Morass on another. It was taken in 1586 by the Prince of *Parma*, and recovered in 1602 by Prince *Maurice*. In 1672 the French took it, and upon their being forced to quit *Holland*, had made this their grand Magazine, and therefore defended it for a long time, when it was Besieged by the Prince of *Orange*, his present Majesty, to whom, however, they were obliged to Surrender it, with all the Artillery and Ammunition, on the 28th of September, 1674.

These four Towns make a very strong Frontier on this side to the Dominions of the States General.

*Ravestijn*, a neat but not large Town, is seated on the River *Maes*, about 5 or 6 miles below the *Grave*, and 16 North-east from the *Bosch*; it is defended by a strong Castle, and hath a Jurisdiction of 4 miles broad, and extended about 12 miles South from the *Maes*, towards

*Helmont*, the Capital of the Country call'd *Peel-land*: It is a good walled Town, seated on the little River *As*, that falls into the *Maes* a little beyond the *Bosch*, and is distant 17 miles from the *Grave* to the South.

*Eindhoven*, a good wall'd Town also, and the Capital of the Country call'd *Kempen Land*, stands upon the River *Dommel*, 10 miles West from *Helmont*, and 14 South from the *Bosch*.

*Maeftrecht*, tho' seated in the middle almost of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, is reckon'd part of this Province of *Brabant*, because formerly that Duke had one part, as the Bishop of *Liege* had the other part of the Jurisdiction of it; but since 1633. it hath belonged to the States General. It stands on the River *Maes*, at a place where was always a Ferry or Passage, which the word *Treke* in Dutch signifies; it is call'd in Latin, *Trajectum ad Mosam* & *Trajectum inferius*, to distinguish it from *Utrecht*. It stands on the West-side of the River, but hath a fair Suburb nam'd the *Wick*, on the other side, which is join'd to the City by a beautiful Stone-bridge of 9 Arches. The old Buildings are but ordinary, but those built since the

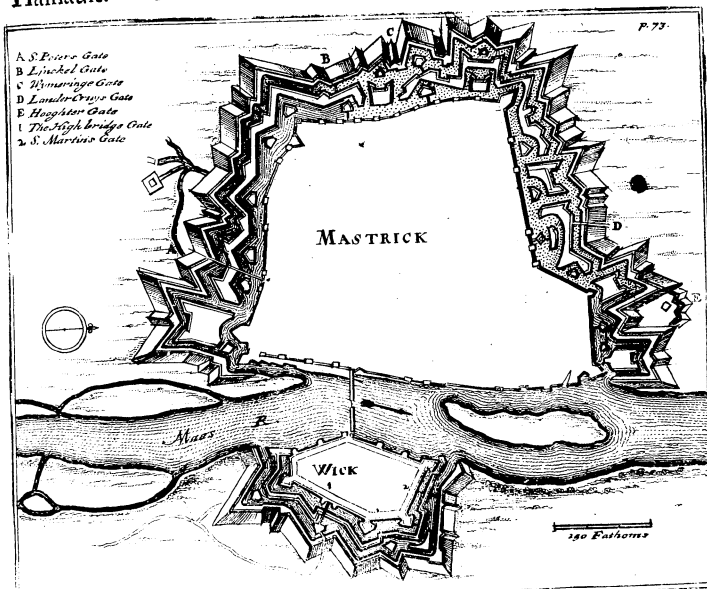
*Hollanders* have had the Town, are of Brick and very fair, particularly the *Stadthoufe*; the Streets are large, and Houses cover'd with Slate. Here are three Dutch Churches, and one for the English and French; that of *S. Servatius* was formerly a Collegiate, and had the honour to have the Duke of *Brabant* always one of its Canons: It was also a Cathedral, built in honour of that Saint, who planted the Christian Faith here, was the first Bishop, and died A. C. 395, from whom a Succession of 20 Bishops ruled in this City; but upon the Martyrdom of *S. Lambert*, the See was translated to *Liege* in the year 713. The City is large, being reckon'd 4 English miles in circuit, but not very populous. It is very strongly fortified, having besides a good Wall and Trench, many Out-works of modern Form, well contriv'd to oppose the Advantages Besiegers may have by the nature of the Earth, convenient for Mines and Trenches, and by a Hill a little distant, that would command the Town if the Bastion to the South-east were not built very high. At the top of that Hill stands an old Castle, and in the Bowels of it is a Quarry of Stone, of which vast quantities are transported to other Countries. This City defended with *Brabant* to the King of *Spain*, but in the War-time taking part with the States; it was Besieged by the Prince of *Parma* in 1579, and though they made a very vigorous defence, were forced to submit, and continued under the Spaniard till 1633, when the Prince of *Orange* besieged and took it; and in the succeeding Peace of *Munster*, it was yielded to the *Hollanders*. In 1672, the French besieged and took it: They sat down before it on the 11th of June, the King of *France* himself, with the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Montmouth*, commanding the large Army that attacked it with great Fury, till the end of that Month; at which time the Burgers mutinying, and the Garrison being much weakened, the Governor was forced to Capitulate, and on the 2d. of July the Town was surrendered, and continued under the French till by the Peace of *Nimeguen* it was restored to the States General, who still possess it.

On the South-east of Dutch *Brabant* lyes the County of *Horn*, which is a Territory of about 20 miles extent, bounded on the East by the River *Maes*, on the North-west by *Peel-land* in *Brabant*, and on the South-west by the Bishoprick of *Liege*: It was formerly subject to its own Earls of the Family of *Montmorency*, of whom *Philip* and *Florent* were eminent for their Zeal, in opposing the Tyranny of the Duke d' *Alva*, and assisting the Prince of *Orange* in asserting the Liberty of their Country; but had both the misfortune to lose their Lives, by the practices of d' *Alva*.

*Horn*, that gives Name to the County, is a small Town with a Castle, seated near the *Maes*, 24 miles South-east from *Helmont*, 25 North from *Maeftrecht*, and 4 or 5 West from *Ruremond*.

*Veert*, the Chief Town, stands 12 miles West from *Horn*, 16 South from *Helmont*, and 25 North from *Maeftrecht*.

## CHAP.



## C H A P. IV.

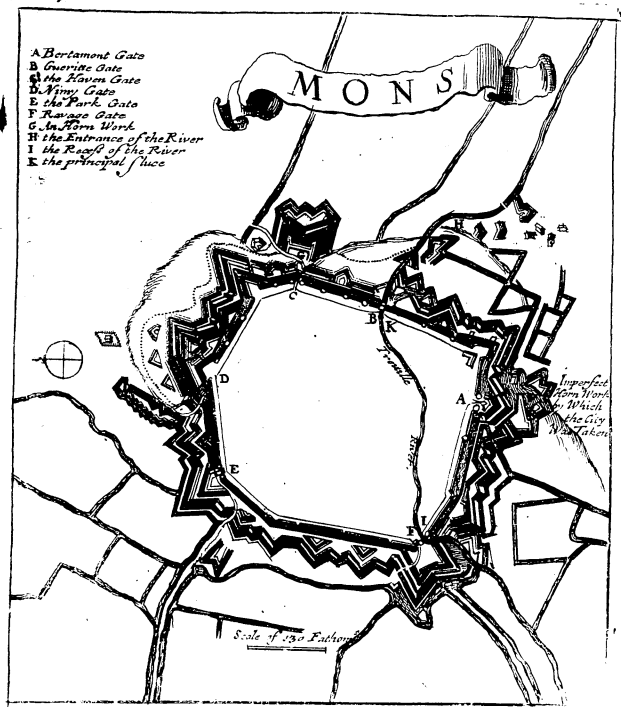
The County or Earldom of HAINAULT, *Hammonia*.

THIS Province derives its name from the River *Haine*, which passeth through the middle of it, called also *Hainow* and *Horegow* by the Germans, and is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, and part of *Flanders*, on the South by *Cambresis*, *Picardy* and the *Campagne*, on the East by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, and on the West by the River *Scheldt*, that separates it from *Artois* and part of *Flanders*. It is extended from North to South about 50 miles, and about the same from East to West. The Air is exceeding temperate and healthful, and the Soil fertile and water'd with the *Scheldt*, *Sambre*, *Haine*, *Dender*, and divers other Rivers. Here are also found many Lakes and Ponds; Woods, some Mines of Iron and Lead, and Quarries of Marble and Touchstone.

Within this Province are comprised 24 Wall'd Towns, 950 Burroughs or Villages, and several Castles; also 3 Principalities, 10 Earldoms, 12 Peerages, 22 Baronies, and 26 Abbies, not to mention divers hereditary Offices appertaining to the Prince's Court, viz. Those of a Marshal, Seneschall, grand Hunter, Chamberlain, &c. The French at present possess the greater part of *Hainault*, and the rest remains under the Dominion of the Spaniards, as it is represented in the ensuing Table.

Appertaining to the French.	Valenciennes, Bauchain, Conde, Baroy, Mauberge, Mons, Capit.	le Quefnoy, Avesnes, Landree, Philippeville, Marienburg.
To the Spaniards.	Aeth, Brain le Comte, S. Ghillain, Enguizen, Binche,	Halle, Lessene, Roelers, Soignoy, Beaumont, &c.

*MONS*, *Montel*, and *Montes Hammonia*, the Capital City of *Hainault*, call'd *Berguen* in *Flemish*, is seated on an Hill of easy Ascent, near the Banks of the River *Trull*, and a little below falls into that of the *Haine*, almost in the middle between *Namur* to the East, and *Doway* to the West, at the distance of 25 miles from both, as also 16 from *Valenciennes* to the North-east, 26 from *Bruxels* to the South-west, and 20 from *Tournay* to the South-east. It is a large City and well fortified, with a Stone-Wall, firm Ramparts, 3 large Trenches and an old Castle. The Building



Buildings are beautiful, the Streets large, and the Market-place spacious: The publick Edifices are also very magnificent, and among others the Palace wherein is convened the general Council of the Province, and Religious Houses, of which the College of Canonesses, Founded by S. Guatrude Princess of Lorraine, is more especially remarkable; the whole Society consists only of Ladies of great Quality and high Birth, who are obliged to assist at Mass in the Morning, clothed in the Habit of Nuns, but have liberty to wear all manner of sumptuous Apparel in the Afternoon, and even to spend the rest of the day in Dancing, Singing, and other Exercises of a free Conversation: And are also permitted to abandon the Abby, or to marry whenever they please. The Earls of Hainault had formerly the Title of Earls of Mons, and with the possession of the County receiv'd the Investiture of the Dignity of an Abbot, and other Perquisites holden in Fee of the Church, from the hands of the Lady Abbess of the said College. Mons is a place of good Trade for divers Commodities, especially Woollen Stuffs, whereof they make great quantities. It was surpris'd in 1572, by Count Lewis of Nassau by a Stratagem, for 12 Soldiers in Habit of Merchants, obtaining leave to have the Garg

opened for them earlier than ordinary. killed the Porter, and let in the Count with the Soldiers, he brought for that purpose, who took possession of the Town without Opposition: But the same year the Duke d'Alva believ'd and recover'd it; from which time it quietly remain'd under the Spaniard, till 1675, that the French invetted and had much distressed it; when the Prince of Orange his present Majesty, came to its Relief, and gain'd a signal Victory over the D. of Luxemburg, upon which the Peace was immediately concluded. In this present War, viz. the 5th. of April 1691, the French took this Town, and are still Masters of it.

Valenciennes, Valenciennes, or Valenciennes, is situated on the Confines of the Country of Oflrevent, on the River Scheldt, which there receives the *Rouet* that divides it into two parts, and by several Channels passes through most of its Streets; distant 15 miles from Tournay to the South, and lying also in the middle between Mons to the South-west, and Cambray to the North-east. It was Founded (as is generally believ'd) by the Roman Emperor *Valentinian*, and is at present a very large, fair and rich Town, strongly Fortified. The Church of our Lady is an ancient

## Spanish HAINAULT.

ancient but stately Building, having Pillars of Marble and Porphyry, to support its Arches of Stone. The Church of S. Peter is very curiously Carved, as is also the Front of the Town-house adjoining. The Hospital for the maintaining and educating of poor Orphans, is well endow'd. Over the Scheldt are built 10 Bridges, on which stand many fair and large Houses. The Trade of the Town consists in Linnen-Cloth, Mohairs and Tabbies, to which is now added the Staple for French Wines. It was Besieged by the French King in the year, 1677, and taken by Storm; but upon the Inhabitants agreeing to pay 400 thousand Crowns for the building of a Citadel, it escap'd being Sacked. It was granted to the French at the Treaty of Nimeguen, and hath been ever since possess'd by them.

Bouchain, a small but strong Town, seated on the River Scheldt, 10 miles above Valenciennes, and near as many from Cambray to the North: It is of service for the Communication of those two Places in time of War, and therefore Besieged by the French in 1676, to whom it was surrender'd after one Assault, tho' an Army was marching to its Relief.

Quefnoy, tho' a small Town, hath a good Trade for its Manufacture of Linnens and Stuffs, and is reasonably well fortified. It stands about 15 miles from Bouchain to the East.

Landrecy is a very strong Town, seated on the Sambre, near the Borders of Cambray, and not above 6 miles from the Frontiers of Picardy, about 10 from Quefnoy, and 20 from Valenciennes to the North-west. It was formerly subject to the Duke of Arschelot, under whom it held out against a long and furious Siege by the Emperor Charles V. in 1543, and the year following was surrender'd to him, together with Avefnes, a small Town 8 or 9 miles East from Landrecy. All these three were taken by the French, and granted to them by the Pyrenean Peace in 1659.

Mabeuge stands upon the Sambre, in the mid-way between Avefnes and Mons, about 12 miles from each, and is a place of good Trade for Woollen Cloth.

Bavay, call'd Bavay Wallon, to distinguish it from Bavay in Picardy, stands 8 miles West from Mabeuge, and 6 North-east from Quefnoy. It is thought by some to have been formerly a great City, nam'd *Belgium*, from whence the Country had its Name, but is at present but a small Place. These were both granted to the French by the Nimeguen Treaty.

Conde, or Condet, a small Town with a Castle, stands upon the Scheldt, about 15 miles North-west from Bavay.

Marienburg, founded by Mary of Austria Queen of Hungary, and Governors of the Low Countries, in 1542, and fortified with a very strong Wall and good Out-works, stands on the Borders of the Bishoprick of Liege, about 6 miles from the River Meuse to the West, 10 from the Frontiers of Picardy to the North, and 30 from Landrecy to the East.

Philippeville stands about 4 miles North from Marienburg, and is reckon'd part of the Province of Hainault. It was built soon after Marienburg, and nam'd from Philip II. King of Spain, who fortified it with five Royal Bastions, and other strong Works, these two making a Frontier against France on that side; but they have been both taken by that King, and granted to him by the Pyrenean Treaty.

AETH, a small Town seated on the River Dender, 14 miles North from Mons, as many South from Oudenard, and about 20 South-west from Brussels, is a place of good Trade for Linnen, and by reason of its situation near the Borders of these three Provinces of Hainault, Flanders and Brabant, hath been at several times well Fortified, especially by the French, after they had taken it in 1667; for being granted to them by the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, Vauban was set to work, and great Cost was bettow'd in strengthening this most advanc'd Frontier; but they were oblig'd to restore it at the Peace of Nimeguen, and it still remains subject to the King of Spain.

Leffen, or Lessinet, is a small Wall'd Town seated also on the Dender, about 4 miles North from Aeth. Engghien, or Anguven, stands about 4 miles West from Aeth, and hath had the Title of a Dutchy.

Halle is seated on the very Borders of this Province, within 3 miles of Brussels, and near 20 from Mons to the North. It stands in a very pleasant Country, and is water'd by the River Sienne. It is not large nor very well built, and is chiefly noted for the famous Chappel of the Virgin Mary, whose Statue in it is cover'd with Gold, and is much resorted to by multitudes of Voraries, who annually make rich Offerings to it. It is Wall'd, but not being strong enough to endure a Siege, was quitte'd to the French in April, 1690, but since they left it, it hath been made stronger, and well Garrison'd for the security of Brussels.

Braine le Comte, on the Frontiers of Brabant, about 8 miles South from Halle.

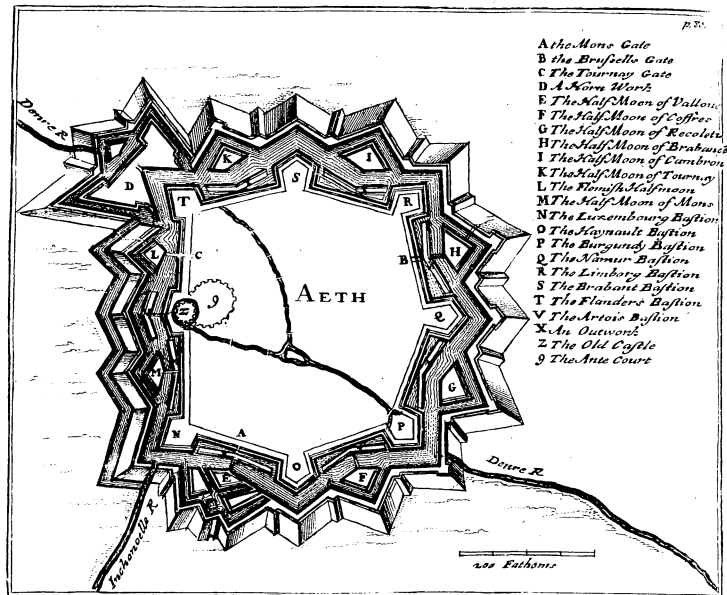
Soigny about 3 or 4 miles South-west from it; and Roetes, or Reux, 4 miles from Soigny to the South, are all three Wall'd Towns.

On the Borders of Hainault, and Frontiers of Brabant, about 3 miles North-east from Soigny, as many South-west from Halle, and about the like distance from Engghien to the East, stands the Village of Steenkirk, upon the Rivulet Semmeque; a small place and not at all considerable, but for a Battle fought near it on the 24th of July, 1692. between the Confederates and the French.

Binche, stands upon a little Branch of the Haine, 7 or 8 miles South-east from Mons; it was formerly a populous Place, and made a Seat of Pleasure by Mary Queen of Hungary, when she was Governess of these Countries, who had a fine Palace here; but it hath suffer'd much by the Wars, particularly in 1544, it was burnt by the French: And since that the French took it; but finding they must part with it, demolish'd the Fortifications before they surrender'd it, according to the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, in 1668.

S. Ghislain stands about 8 miles West from Mons, it is also a wall'd Town, but not remarkably strong, as is also

Beaumont, which stands 12 miles South from Binche, and 10 East from Mabeuge. It is a pleasant Town seated upon a Hill, as its name implies, and was anciently an Earldom belonging to the second Son of the Earl of Hainault. It was taken by the French, and granted to them by the Truce in 1684, as was also Chimay 14 miles South from it.



## CHAP. V.

The Country of CAMBRESIS, *Cambracensis* Alger.

THIS small Country is bounded on the North and East by the Province of Hainault, on the West by that of Artois, and on the South by Picardy, including about 18 miles from North to South, and 23 from East to West, and is extremely fertile. Here was concluded a Treaty of Peace at Chateau-Cambresis, in the year 1559. between Philip II. King of Spain, and Henry II. King of France, which was very disadvantageous to the latter, 193 considerable places being resign'd up for S. Quentin, Ham and Chatelet; however the present French King Lewis XIV. hath found means to get Possession of the whole Country as well as of Cambray its Capital City, which were granted to him by the Treaty of Nimeguen.

The chief Towns { Cambray, Arch-bish. and Cap.  
are these, viz. { Chateau Cambresis.  
{ Crescaveaux.

CAMBRAY, *Cambracensis* is seated on the River Scheldt, on the Confines of Artois, at the distance of 15 miles from Douay to the South, 20 from Arras to the East, as many from Peronne to the North, 16 from Valenciennes, and 60 from Brussels to the South. It was heretofore an Episcopal See subject to the Archbishop of Rheims, but at length erected into a Metropolitan by Pope Paul IV. A. D. 1559. It was also some time an Imperial and Free City under the protection of the Count of Hainault; but being afterward seiz'd by the Emperor Charles V. and fortified with two Citadels, it fell into the hands of the Spaniards, and was united to the Earl-don of Hainault. At length it was storm'd by the Forces of the present French King, on the 18th day of April, 1667. and surrender'd to him by the Articles of the Treaty of Nimeguen, in the year ensuing.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

The Dutchy of LUXEMBURG, *Luxemburgensis* Ducatus.

THIS Province is seated in the Lower Germany, and is bounded on the North by part of the Bishoprick of Liege and the Dutchy of Limburg, on the South by Loraine, on the East by the River Moselle and the Archbishoprick of Trier, and on the West by the River Maese, that parts it from Champagne and Nismur. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles, and from East to West, 60 miles. It is by Geographers divided into two Parts, whereof that to the North call'd *Famenne*, is a fertile Soil, yielding store of Corn and some Wine; the other towards France and the Maes, call'd *Ardenne*, is Wooddy and less Fruitful, but abounds with Venison and Game of all sorts. Here are also some Mountains, in which are found Mines of Iron. The chief Rivers are the Moselle, Elbe, Senay, and the Oure. In the extent of this Dutchy are contain'd 20 large Wall'd Towns, and about 1200 Villages. The ancient Earls and Dukes of Luxemburg, were Princes of great Honour and Intercell; of these Henry II. obtained the Imperial Dignity, in 1308. John his Son enjoy'd the Crown of Bohemia; Charles the Son of John and Wenceslaus the Son of Charles, were successively Emperors: And finally Sigismund was Emperor, King of Hungary and Bohemia, as well as Duke of Luxemburg, about the year 1400. Elizabeth the Niece and Successor of Sigismund, having no Issue, sold this Dutchy to Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, and to it came to the King of Spain, from whom all the Southern part of it hath been wrested by the King of France. This Province is observed to have more Gentry and Nobility than any of the rest

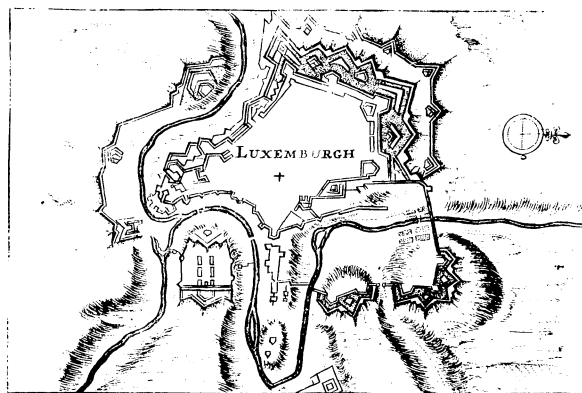
of these Countries. The chief Cities and Towns in it are,

Belonging to France.	Vianden.	Neufchâtel.
Luxemburg, Cap.	Troix.	Vivron.
Thionville.	La Ferte.	Konings Macheren.
Montmady.	Astenay.	Sirick.
Danvillers.	Morville.	Mâsteres.

Belonging to Spain.

Vianden.	Neufchâtel.
Durby.	
La Roche en Ardenne.	Eichternach.
S. Vit.	Bastogne.

LUXEMBURG, *Luxemburgum*, aut *Luxemburgum*, is seated partly on a Rocky Hill, which is almost surrounded by the little River *Alfex*, or *Elbe*, and partly on a Plain at the bottom of the Hill, at the distance of 45 miles from the River Maes to the East, 12 from the Moselle to the West, 70 South-east from Namur, 62 South from Liege, 22 West from Trier, and about 16 or 17 from the Frontiers of Loraine. It is the old Town that stands in the Plain, which being commanded by the Hill, caused the building the new Town there, in which the Buildings are reasonably fair, and many of the Houses of Stone. It is a very strong Place; for on one side the Hill is very steep and surrounded by the River, which is a good Defence; and on the other it is fortified with strong Bastions, Counter-guards, Half-moons, Ravelins and Ditches, besides two covered Ways and several Redoubts. Notwithstanding which, the French took it the 4th of June, 1684. after a Siege of 26 days, and had it granted to them together with its Dependences, in the succeeding Truce concluded the same Year.



Theonville or Diadenhoven, Theonville, aut Theonville, stands on the Western Bank of the River Moselle, 15 miles South from Luxemburg; it is a good Town, and of old well fortified by the Emperor Charles the Great; but the French having taken

it in 1558. when it was restored to the Spaniards, they added to its Fortifications six Bulwarks, four large Horn-works and other Strengths: However, the French found means to take it again, and had it granted to them by the Pyrenean Treaty; as was also Montmady.

*Montmedy*, a good strong fortified Town, seated on a Hill near the River *Cher*, 34 miles from *Theonville* to the West, and about 10 from the River *Maas* to the East.

*Damvillers*, which stands 12 miles South from *Montmedy*, and though a Town of good Strength, was several times Taken by the French, viz. in 1542, 1552 and 1637. and granted to them by the *Pyrenean Treaty*; but afterwards by that of *Aix la Chapelle*, it was dismantled.

*Arlon*, is seated on the River *Semois*, 13 miles from *Luxemburg* to the East. It was a near and handsome Town, but hath suffer'd much in the Wars.

*Neufchâtel*, or the New Castle, standing about 14 miles from *Arlon* to the E. was formerly a place of great Strength and Beauty, but now not so considerable.

*Basleigne*, stands 20 miles North from *Arlon*, and was heretofore a vast Market for Corn and Cattle.

*Echternach* stands near the Frontiers of *Treves*, and 25 miles East from *Arlon*. It is a small Town and not very considerable.

*Vianden* is seated upon the small River *Our*, 14 miles from *Echternach* to the North-west. It is an ancient Earldom belonging to the Illustrious Family of *Orange*.

*S. Vis*, 18 miles North from *Vianden*, is a near handsome Town, giving Title to an Earldom, and enjoying a Jurisdiction over several Villages.

*Roche en Ardenne*, is seated on the River *Our*, 26 miles from *S. Vis* to the West, and 12 from *Basleigne* to the North. It is a pretty little Town with the Title of an Earldom also, and hath a Territory of several miles extent.

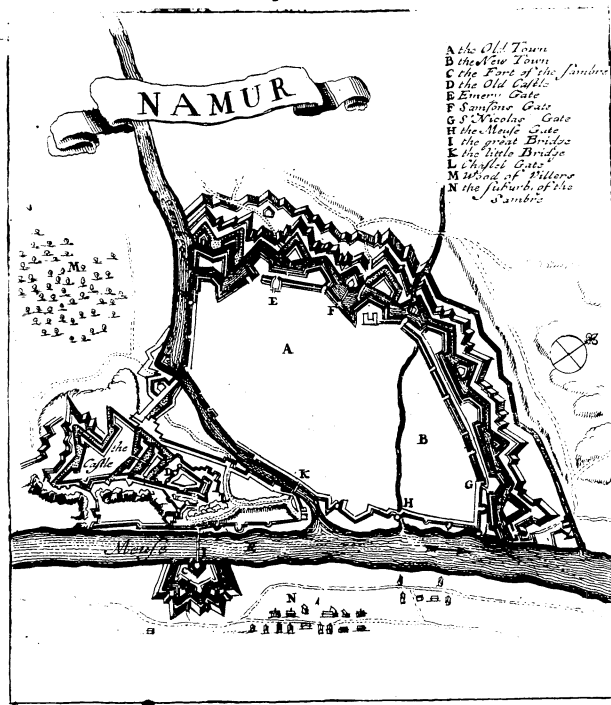
*Durbuy* is another small Town, seated on the same River *Our*, 10 miles North from *Roche*, and likewise hath the Title of an Earldom.

## C H A P. VII.

The Earldom of NAMUR, *Namurenfis Comitatus*.

THIS County is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, on the West by *Hainault*, on the South by part of *Hainault* and of *Luxemburg*, and on the East by part of *Luxemburg* and the Bishoprick of *Liege*.

It is extended from West to East for the space of about 30 miles, and from North to South about 24 miles. There are found in it divers Mines of Iron and Lead, also many Quarries of Marble, and a fort



of Stone call'd *Houle*, that serves for Fuel. In this Province are reckon'd up 6 or 7 considerable Towns, together with 180 Burghs or Villages, and some fair Abbies, viz.

Belonging to the French.  
*Namur*, Bish. Cap. *Bouvines*, *Flouviennes*, *Charlemont*, *Walcourt*, *Charleroy*.

Belonging to the Spaniards.  
*Tilly-chateau*, *Boisf. Ab.*, *Mal-Roy*.

*NAMUR*, *Namurcum*, the Capital City of the Province of the same name, is seated at the confluence of the *Sambre* and the *Mees*, between 2 small Hills, at the distance of 24 miles from *Louvain* to the South, 30 from *Brussels* to the South-east, 30 above *Liege* to the West, 18 from *Huy*, and 35 from *Mons* to the East. Pope Paul IV. establish'd therein an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and the Church of *S. Albin*, was erected into a Cathedral in the year 1569. The Town is beautified with many other stately Churches, Monasteries and publick Edifices built of Stone. The greatest part of the City lies on the North side the *Sambre*, and therein stands the Town-house, the Market-place and several Churches, but the chief Parochial Church stands on the other side, as doth the Castle: A fair Stone Bridge over the *Sambre* joins these 2 parts, and from the latter is a Bridge also of Stone over the *Mees*. The Fortifications are very strong, having besides the Wall and Ditches, Ravines and Countercarps, well built and contriv'd accord-

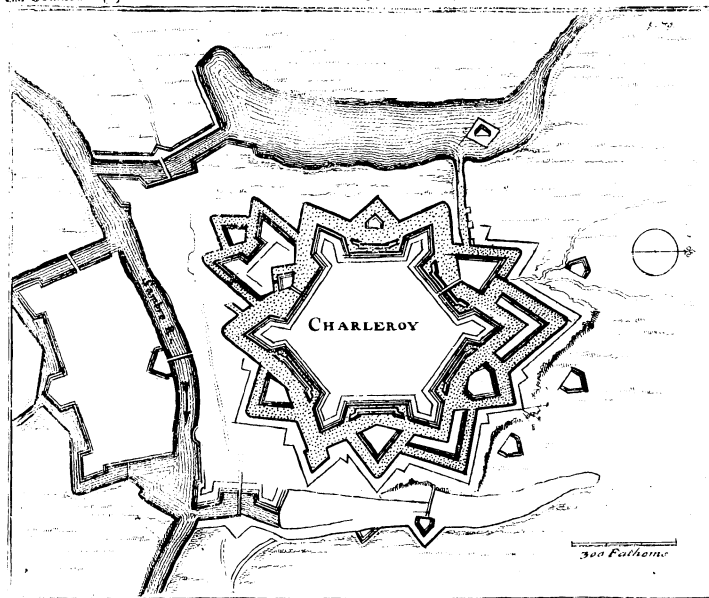
ing to the modern manner; notwithstanding which the French took it on the 3d of July, 1692.

*Bouvines* or *Bovignies*, *Bovines*, *Boviniacum* ant *Bovinium*, is situated on the West-side of the *Mees* below *Dinant*, and 10 miles beyond *Namur* to the South. This little Town was encompass'd with Walls in the year 1173. by the Order of *Henry*, first nam'd the Blind, Earl of *Namur*, being a Pals between *Luxemburg* and *Namur*; it suffer'd much by the Wars at several times, and was finally taken by the French in 1676. without making the least Resistance.

*Charlemont*, *Carolomontium*, stands on the top of an high Hill, the foot whereof is water'd by the River *Mees*, being distant 18 miles from *Namur* to the South. It is a strong place, and was fortified with divers regular Works, A. D. 1555. by the Emperor *Charles V.* to whom it was granted by a certain Bishop of *Liege*, and united to the Earldom of *Namur*.

*Walcourt* or *Valecourt*, standing 20 miles South-west from *Namur*, is a small Town, and not considerable, except for the Battle fought near it in the year, 1689. between the French and Confederate Armies.

*Charleroy*, *Caroli-Regium*, a strong Fortress, is seated on an Hill near the *Sambre* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, almost in the midst between *Namur* and *Mons*, at the distance of 14 miles from the first, and 20 from the latter; as also 24 from *Brussels* to the South. The Town was built A. D. 1666. near a small Village nam'd *Charroy* by the Marquis of *Castel-Rodrigo*.



on purpose to hinder the Inroads of the French Garrisons betwixt the *Sambre* and the *Maes*, and was call'd *Charleroy* in honour of *Charles II.* the present King of *Spain*: However, it was taken by them in the Year ensuing, and resign'd to their King *Lewis XIV.* by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, on the 2d day of *May*, 1688. after which they employ'd great Diligence and Cost in repairing the Fortifications and

adding new ones, whereby they made it exceeding strong, but were however oblig'd to restore it to the King of *Spain* at the Conclusion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*; but now again since this War they besieged it with a very numerous Army, and after 27 days Resistance the Garrison was fain to surrender on the 1st of *October*, 1693.

## C H A P. VIII.

## The Dutchy of LIMBURG, Limburgensis Ducatus.

THIS Dutchy hath that of *Juilers* for its Bounds on the North and East, the Bishopricks of *Liege* on the West, and a small part of *Luxemburg* on the South. It is extended from South to North for the space of 30 miles, and about 25 from West to East. The Country brings forth good store of Wheat and Barly, and other Corn, also very good Pasture and several Medicinal Herbs. Here are also many Mines of Iron and Lead, and Pits of Coal.

The chief Towns are,  
 1. *Limburg*, Cap.  
 2. *Dalem*, appertaining to the *Hollanders*,  
 3. *Rehuc*,  
 4. *Frenquemont* or *Valkenberg*.

*LIMBURG*, *Limburgum*, is advantageously situated on the Frontiers of the Bishopricks of *Liege*, near the Banks of the River *Wisch*, being distant 20 miles from *Liege* to the East, 20 from *Maffick*, about 45 from the River *Rhine* to the West, and as many from the *Moselle* to the North. It is but a small Town, having only one Street, and that but ordinarily built: but is considerable on account of its situation on the edge of a high Rock, which together with the Wall, Trench and other Fortifications made exceeding strong. It was taken by the *Hollanders* in the year 1632, but the *Spaniards* recovered it within a little while after; and in 1675, was besieged by the French, whom the Garrison very courageously resisted, but were forced however to yield and

surrender to them, who dismantled it before they re-tore it as the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

*Dalem*, *Dalenum*, is a small Town with a Castle, water'd by a Rivulet that discharges it self into the *Maes*, and is distant 10 miles from *Liege* to the North-east, and 15 from *Limburg* to the North-west. It formerly enjoy'd the Title of an Earldom under its proper Counts or Earls, and had very large Territories within its Jurisdiction. But *Henry II.* Duke of *Brabant* surpris'd this Town, and united it to his Dominions. Afterward it depended on the Dutchy of *Limburg*, and at present is possess'd by the *Hollanders*, altho' the French took it from them in the year 1672, and ruin'd the Castle, together with the other Fortifications, before they could be made to abandon the place.

*Rehuc* or *Hervegen* *valde*, is seated on the Borders of the Dutchy of *Juilers*, about 12 miles East from *Valkenberg*. It is a neat, little Town, and hath an old Castle for its defence.

*Valkenberg*, call'd by the French *Frenquemont*, is a large and neat Town belonging to the Dutch, seated on the River *Gode* at the distance of 10 miles from *Dalem* to the North, as many from *Maffick* to the East; it was well fortify'd, and had a strong Castle before the French took it in 1672, who added to its Works and made it much stronger: however, the Dutch retook it soon after, and have since demolished the Fortifications.

## C H A P. IX.

## The Bishopricks of LIEGE, Leodiensis Ditio.

THO' the Diocess of *Liege* be part of the Empire, and of the Eccle of *Hispalia*; yet because of its situation in the middle of some of those Provinces, the are always reckon'd part of the *Netherlands*, some Geographers have plac'd its Description here, whose Example we shall follow.

This Country is bounded on the North by *Belgium*, on the West by part of *Belgium* and the County of *Namur*, on the South by the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, and on the East by those of *Limburg* and *Juilers*. Its Extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles, from West to East 25 miles, but in some parts it stretches out in a narrow Tract near 60 miles. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil fertile, bringing forth abundance of Grains, Fruits, Cattel and Venison. It also affords divers Mines of

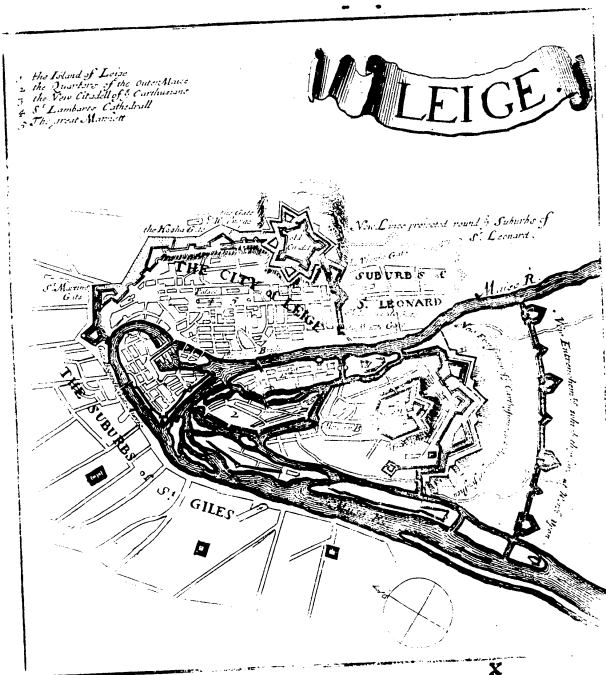
Iron and Lead, together with Quarries of Marble: but more especially great quantities of *Bismuth* and *Vitriol*. The Bishop is Lord of all the *Fortresses*, and a Prince of the Empire, bearing also the Title of Duke of *Boulton*, Marquis of *Franchmont* and Earl of *Lons* and *Haduin*, which are particular Lordships in the Country of *Liege*. In the Bishopricks of *Liege* are compriz'd 73 Baronies, a great number of Abbies, 24 walk'd Towns, and above 150 Villages. The most considerable places are these,

1. <i>Liege</i> , Bish. Cap.	2. <i>Bonkleim</i> .
3. <i>Dinant</i> .	4. <i>S. Truden</i> .
5. <i>Bonillon</i> .	6. <i>Biffen</i> .
7. <i>Spa</i> .	8. <i>Maffick</i> .
9. <i>Frenquemont</i> .	10. <i>Maffick</i> , &c.

LIEGE.

*LIEGE*, *Leodium* aut *Leodium*, call'd *Layck* by the Inhabitants, and *Lutryck* by the *Germanes*, is seated on the West-side of the *Maes* in a pleasant Valley water'd with the Rivers *Vesle*, *Ore* and *Ambluar*, that discharge themselves into the *Maes*, a little before it enters into the Town, at the distance of 48 miles East from *Bruges*, 65 from *Colen* to the West, and 12 from *Maffick* to the South. It is an Imperial and Free City under the Protection of its proper Bishop, whose See was first establish'd at *Tongres*, then translated to *Maffick*, and at last remov'd hither about the year 713, by *S. Hubert* the Successor of *S. Lambert* Martyr, before which it was a small Village only, but afterwards encreas'd daily, and in 1007. Bishop *Noger* caused it to be Wall'd, and at present it is a large and beautiful City; the Streets are spacious and well built, the River *Maes* runs through the Town in two Arms, and many smaller Streams, which together with the *Legie* and the three Rivulets of *Ore*, *Vesle* and *Ambluar* (that take their Rise in the Forest of *Ardenne* and fall into the *Maes* here) Water almost every Street, and have many stately Bridges over them. The publick Buildings are very magnificent, the chief whereof are the Bishop's Palace and 8 Collegiate Churches, together with a great number

of Abbies and other Religious Houses, besides the Cathedral Church dedicated to *S. Lambert* which is famous for its Chapter, as being one of the most renowned in *Christendom*, consisting of Princes, Cardinals and Persons of the highest Quality; neither is any one admitted therein, unless he be defend'd of a noble Family, or hath merited this favour on the Account of his profound Learning. In *S. William's* Convent without the Gate, lies buried the famous English Traveller Sir *John Mandevill*. Here is an Univerſity formerly exceeding famous, for the Perous of great Quality Students in it. Many King's Sons, besides Dukes and Lords, were frequently found here; nay, in 1131. there were no less than 23 Kings resident in this Univerſity at one time, as *Meibomius* relates. This City is fortified with a Citadel, Bulwarks and several Outworks, as may be seen by this Draught of them, and is judg'd to be about four miles in compass. Besides the Churches above-mentioned, there are many others even to the number of an hundred in all; which, as also the Convents, are all so stately and well built, that this City is judg'd to outvie any in *Germany*. Among the Religious Houses there is a College of English Jesuits. In the year 1648. *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* took and sack'd



this City, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword, of whom, tis said, no less than 100 thousand were destroy'd by him. The French surpriz'd it in 1675. and demolish'd the Citadel, which hath been since repair'd, and new Fortifications added, especially this last year, 1693. upon Apprehensions of the French Designs against them.

Tongres, *Tungri*, aut *Aduatic Tongrorum*, a very ancient Town, is built on the Banks of the little River *Jecker*, 10 miles from *Liege* to the North-west, and as many from *Masfricht* to the West. It was anciently, even so early as the time of the *Romans*, a very considerable City, of whole Temples and other Buildings there still remain some Monuments. *S. Materius*, who is said to have been *S. Peter's* Disciple, planted Christianity here, and erected an Episcopal See. After which it grew so large, that when *Attila* the Hun sack'd it, he destroy'd an hundred Churches. Of later days it hath not been so very Eminent, for its See was transferr'd to *Masfricht*, and thence to *Liege*, as hath been already said, whereby it declin'd, and is at present a good Town only. The French took possession of it in 1672. but quitted it when they had taken *Masfricht*.

*Huy* or *Hier*, *Huam*, aut *Huyonum*, was heretofore a famous and potent City call'd *Beneftium*, but being afterward of en ruin'd by the Incursions of the *Barbarians*, it lost both its Lordship and Name. It stands in the District of *Condretz*, at the distance of 13 miles from *Liege* to the South-west towards *Namur* on the East-side of the *Mas*, where the Brook *Huy*, from whence it takes its denomination, runs into this River, that divides the Town into two parts, and over which is erected a fair Stone-bridge now half demolish'd. It is defended with a very strong Castle, which was founded on a high Hill by *Eberard* Cardinal of *March* and Bishop of *Liege*. The Country adjoining was, for some time, govern'd by certain particular Earls, until they resign'd their Right to the Bishop of *Liege*. There are many Iron Mines in the Neighbourhood, whence the Inhabitants of *Huy* have their chief Employment. The Town was taken by the French Forces, *A. D.* 1675. and its Fortifications were destroy'd in the ensuing Year; but it being afterward restor'd to the Bishop of *Liege*, he caus'd the Works to be repair'd with much Diligence, and render'd it a place of tolerable Strength. However, the French took it last year, but the Confederates recover'd it in this Campaign, 1694.

*Dinant*, *Dinantium*, *Dinantium* aut *Dionantium*, is seated on the East-side of the *Mas* in the Confines of the County of *Namur*, 5 miles from the Capital City whereof it is distant 12 miles to the South, as also 7 from *Charlemont* to the North, half a league from *Buvinnes*, and 36 miles from *Liege* to the South-west. This Town is fortified with a strong Castle built on a Rock, cut almost on all sides, but hath been often taken

and regain'd during the Wars. The French made themselves Masters of it in 1675. and rais'd the Citadel, but have since rebuilt it, and as yet maintain a Garrison in the place.

*Billon* or *Bulleigne*, is seated on the River *Semois*, 30 miles South from *Dinant*, not above 8 or 10 from the Borders of *Champaigne*, and about 16 East from the River *Meuse*; it is well guarded with a strong Castle, and with its small Territory adjoining gives the Title of Duke to the Bishop of *Liege*, which was also claim'd and assum'd by the Barons of *Sedon*. Of this place was that famous *Godfrey* Duke, who was so celebrated through all Nations for his Courage and Bravery in the Conquest of *Jerusalem*, whereof he was the first Christian King.

*Franchimont*, formerly a considerable City before *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* destroy'd it; at present it is a good large Village only, and stands on the River *Then* 16 miles from *Liege* and 8 S. W. from *Limburg*. This Town, with the adjacent Territory, gives the Title of a Marquis to the Bishop of *Liege*.

About 5 or 6 miles South from *Franchimont*, in a Valley encompass'd with Hills and high Mountains, stands the little wall'd Town named:

*Spa* or *Spaw*, much resorted to for the famous Medicinal Waters that spring in and near the Town. Of these there are four several Springs; the strongest is that call'd *Geranfier*, which rises in a Wood on the South-side of the Town, two other call'd *Sauveur* and *Tonchelet* rise on the other side the Town; but the chiefest of all is that nam'd *Pohunt*, which springs in the Town, and is beautified with a handiwork Stone-work over it, built by the Bishop of *Liege* who is Lord of the Town. From this last Fountain vast quantities of the Water is yearly sent out to all parts of *Europe*, besides what is drunk here. These Springs have procur'd the Town a general Protection, so that in the hottest Wars it has always escap'd untouch'd.

*Borch-leen* or *Loos*, the chief Town of the Land of *Loos*, formerly govern'd by its own Lords, who had the Title of Counts of *Dielheim*, is seated 12 miles from *Liege* to the North-west; in it stands a famous Collegiate Church dedicated to *S. Adelphe*.

*S. Truyen*, nam'd from a Monastery of *Benedictines*, dedicated to *S. Trudo*, call'd also by corruption *S. Tron* and *Centron*, is a good wall'd Town, distant 5 miles from *Borch-leen* to the West, and about 3 from *Landen* and *Levee* in *Brabant*.

*Biffen*, a small Town, near which stands a Nunnery of Ladies of Quality, who do not vow perpetual Chastity, but are allow'd to leave their Clois and marry; it is 6 miles distant from *Masfricht* to the West.

*Hasselt*, a well built and populous Town, is seated on the River *Demer* 8 miles from *Biffen*, wherein the Bishop of *Liege* hath a noble Palace.

*Masfricht*, stands on the *Mas*, 16 miles North from *Masfricht*.

## Of the United Netherlands.

### CHAP. X.



OF the Situation, Soil, Rivers, ancient State and History of these Provinces to the Time of their Subjection to the King of Spain, an Account hath been already given in speaking of the

Netherlands in general: What remains, is to give the Reader some Idea of the Rise and Establishment of this Republick, known by the Name of *The States General of the United Netherlands*, before we proceed





brought before the States General, Form the state of Expecre for the succeeding year, and propoſe the ways of Levying it, &c. Affiliant to this Council is the Chamber of Accounts, compoſed of two Deputies from each Province, who Audit the publick Accounts and diſpoſe the Finances. The Council of the Admiralty, when the States order the fitting out a Fleet, have the care of it, and the ordering of all Marine Affairs; Sub-ordinate to which are the five Colleges in *Holland, Zealand and Friezland*, who execute the Orders they receive from this Council.

The Reſolutions of the States General, when they concern Peace or War, Foreign Alliances, or raiſing Money, are never made but by the Agreement of every Province; nor muſt the Provinces conſent without the Agreement of every City; ſo that when ſuch a matter comes before the States, they ſeparate, each Member returning to his reſpective Province, where in the aſſembly of every Provincial State the Matter is propoſed, with which the Deputies return to their Principals the Cities, for their conſent, which makes the Reſolutions very tedious and liable to interruption, by the Interſt an oppoſite Party may make in any one of the Cities, which hath ſometimes happen'd, particularly in the caſe of the Relief of *Luxemburg*, when the City of *Amſterdam* Diſſenting, hinder'd the raiſing the 16000 Men propoſed to ſave that Place, which was for want of this Relief, taken by the French in 1684.

By which the Reader will ſee, that though the States General repreſent the Sovereignty, the Power is diffuſed, and reſts indeed in the ſeveral Cities that ſend Deputies to the States of the Province; for every Province is a diſtinct State, as are alſo all the Cities, in matters that concern themſelves only. As a Specimen of the whole, we ſhall inſtance the City of *Amſterdam*, and the Province of *Holland*.

The Sovereignty of *Amſterdam* is lodged in the Council or Senate, which is compoſ'd of 36 Perſons, who ſerve for Life, and upon the death of one the reſt choſe another of the Burghers to ſupply his Place. This Council choſes the Magiſtrates and Officers, and the Deputy, which repreſents the City in the Provincial State; (ſo that the People have no ſhare in Elections) and alſo make Laws for the Government of the City, and levy the Taxes for the publick Service of the City in particular, and its Quota for the Union in General: By its Magiſtrates (which are Burgo-maſters equal to our Lord Mayor, Schepens or Judges, and Schout or Sheriff) the City executes an independent Government, judges all Cauſes Civil and Criminal, and inflicts puniſhments even to Death, without the cognizance of any other Power whatever. The like Authority is found in all the Cities, but with ſome little variation, not needful here to be mention'd.

The Provincial State of *Holland* is compoſ'd of the Deputies of the Nobility and the Cities, which make Nineteen Voices, whereof the Nobles have One, and theſe Cities, viz. *Dort, Harlem, Delft, Leyden, Amſterdam, Gouda, Rotterdam, Gorcum, Scheidam, Schiedam, Briel, Alcmear, Horn, Enchouſen, Edam, Monnickendam, Medenblick, and Purmerent*, one a piece, which make the other 18 Voices; which, as we have already ſaid, muſt all concur in the making of any new Alliance, declaring War and making Peace, &c. Theſe Aſſemble at the Hague, as do alſo the States General and the Council of State.

The States of the other Provinces are much the ſame, only that the Nobility in ſome of them being

more Numerous, have a greater ſhare; and in *Utrecht* the Deputies of the Clergy have ſeſſion; and in *Friezland and Groningen*, beſides the Towns, the Lands divided into Bailiages, ſend Deputies to the States.

The Prince of *Orange* is the Perſon that repreſents the Dignity of this State, by his ſplendid Court, publick Guards, &c. He is Captain General and Lord High Admiral, and thereby diſpoſes of all Military Commands. He is Statholder of five of the ſeven Provinces; (for Prince *Caffimer* of *Naffaw*, is Statholder of *Friezland and Groningen*) and hath the Nomination of Magiſtrates of the Cities out of a double number preſented to him: He pardons the penalties of Crimes, and hath ſeſſion in the Council of State; and though he doth not fit in the Aſſembly of States General, yet do they not reſolve any important Matter without his Advice. He hath alſo great influence in ſeveral of the Provincial States, by the large portion of Lands he is Owner of, whereby he hath many Voices in Electing the Deputies of the Nobles. He is exceeding Rich, as well by the vaſt *Patrimonial* Eſtate deſcended to him from his Anceſtors, among which are many Sovereign Principalities and Lordſhips, as by the large Revenues belonging to his ſeveral Charges and Commands. All which are at preſent poſſeſſ'd by his moſt Excellent Majesty *William King of Great Britain &c.* Whole Anceſtors that have enjoy'd the ſame Dignity in this State, are theſe, viz.

I. *William of Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, who was Governor of *Holland and Zealand*, under *Charles V.* and *Philip II.* and by his excellent Willdom, Goodneſs and Courage, acquir'd the greateſt Eſteem and Authority imaginable among the People, and was therefore the Perſon to whom they apply'd themſelves for Relief from the oppreſſions of the Duke of *Alva*, &c. As we have already ſhewn. He was Aſſiſſinated at *Delft* in *Holland* by a *Spaniſh* Soldier, in the year 1584.

II. *Maurice of Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, and Son of *William*, by whole wife Conduſt the Conſideracy, (which he found Poor and Diſtreſſed) was raiſed to a very powerful State, and acknowledged Free by the King of *Spain*. He died A. D. 1625, and was Succeeded by his half-Brother

III. *Henry Frederick*, a Prince of great Valour, Prudence and Fortune: He died in the year 1647.

IV. *William* his Son Succeeded, who Married the Princeſs *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter to King *Charles I.* of *England*, and died A. 1650, without Iſſue Born, leaving his Princeſs then with Child of his preſent Majesty, which gave the *Loſebeyn* Faction an opportunity to endeavour to ſuppreſs the Authority and Office of *Statholder*, and which they did keep vacant till 1674, when the People having ſuffer'd a thouſand Miſeries by the hands of the barbarous French, forc'd the Magiſtrates to reſtore that Inſtrument they had Sworn to, and fondly call'd a *Perpetual Edict*, whereby the Office of *Statholder* was to be for ever ſuppreſſ'd; I ſay, the People impatient of the Evils they indu'd for want of a Valiant Captain to Head their Armies, oblig'd the Magiſtrates to reſtore the Prince to the Dignity of his Anceſtors.

V. *William Henry* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, Son to *William* and *Mary* above-mention'd, was Born November 6, 1650, eight days after his Father's Death; lived Privately till the year 1674, when he

was

was reſtored to the Stadtholderſhip of *Holland, Zealand, Guelderland and Zutphen, Utrecht and Overſſel*, which by the States of each of thoſe Provinces was confirm'd to him and his Heirs for ever. In 1677,

he Married *Mary* our Late Queen of Bleſſed Memory; and in 1683, Succeeded in the Throne of *England*, and is at preſent King of *Great Britain, France and Ireland*.

The Seven United Provinces are,

GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN.  
HOLLAND.  
ZEALAND.  
UTRECHT.  
FRIEZLAND.  
OVERYSSEL.  
GRONINGEN.

Chief Cities:  
Arnhem.  
Zutphen.  
Amſterdam.  
Middelburg.  
Utrecht.  
Franeker.  
Deventer.  
Groningen.

## CHAP. XI.

### The Province of HOLLAND and Weſt FRIEZLAND, Hollandia & Weſtſiſſa.

THE firſt Inhabitants of this Province of *Holland*, were the *Batavi*, a Branch of the Nation of the *Catti*, a People of *Germany*; but how far their Territory extended, is Diſputed. It is ſaid in general in ancient Authors, that *Batavia* was included between the *Mos* and the *Rhine*; but whether it be to be underſtood of the old Channel of the *Rhine* which paſſes by *Utrecht* and *Leyden*, or the Channel of *Drinſ*, which turn'd a great part of that River into the *Iſſel*, is the queſtion in Diſpute. If the latter, not only this Province, but thoſe of *Utrecht* and *Gelderland*, muſt have belonged to them. But however it be, all Parties grant, that at leaſt all the South part of *Holland*, as far as *Leyden*, together with the *Beſime*, (now part of *Geldre*) *Nimeguen* the chief City thereof being by ſome ſaid to have been their Metropolis, was the Seat of the ancient and famous Nation of the *Batavians*, ſo often mention'd by *Tacitus* and other ancient Writers. As for the Northern part there is great reaſon to believe that it was formerly contiguous with *Friezland*, or at leaſt Inhabited by that Nation.

The modern name of *Holland* was undoubtedly given it by the *Danes*, who very much infeſted the Coaſts with their Pyracies in the IXth Century; had this Province with the Iſlands lying South of it, given them by *Lotharius* the third Son of *Lewis* the Godly, (to whole ſhare this part of the Empire of his Grand-father *Charlemagne* was allotted) and by them named *Zealand and Holland*, from the two parts of their own Country ſo denominated. This true, ſome Etymologiſts will have it, that the name of *Holland* was given it *q. d. Hollow-land*, from the lowneſs of the Country: But ſince the Story of the *Danes* planting themſelves here is Un-diſputed, the former account is much the more rational.

The original of its Earldom is already mention'd in the general account before the deſcription of the *Spaniſh* Netherlands, together with its falling into the Family of *Burgundy*, and by Succeſſion to the King of *Spain*; and of its Revolt from him we have been juſt ſpeaking; as alſo of its preſent State.

The preſent Bounds of this Province (including *Weſt Friezland*, or North *Holland*, which in all publick Acts is mention'd apart) are the *German* Ocean upon the Weſt, the *Zuyderzee* on the North, the ſame Sea with the Province of *Utrecht* and the *Beſime* on the Eaſt, and *Brabant* and *Zealand* on the South. It is ſeated between the 51th. deg. 40 min. and 53d.

deg. of Latitude, and 83d. deg. 10 min. 24th. deg. 20 min. Long. containing in its utmoſt extent from North to South, 50 Engliſh miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 25, but in ſome places above 40. The Soil is low and marſhy; but by the Industry of the Inhabitants in draining out the Water by their artificial Channels, it is made to yield very good Paſture and ſome Cern; but chiefly the former, for Food to their vaiſt Herds of Kine, from which they receive the almoſt ſole product of the Country, Butter and Cheeſe. The Air is thick and moiſt by the Fogs ariſing out of the vaiſt number of Channels and Lakes all over the Country, which make the Inhabitants in many parts of it very ſubject to Agues, which would be yet much worſe if it were not purg'd by the Eaſterly Winds, which coming over the long dry Continent of *Germany*, purifie the Air, and cauſe ſharp Froſts during the Months of *January* and *February*, by which the Earth is dried, and the Vermin which the moiſtneſs of the Land produces in great quantities, Deſtroy'd. The whole Province is divided into two great Parts, North and South, which are again Sub-divided thus, viz.

NORTH, containing	North Holland ſtrictly taken, divided into	<div> <div> West Friezland, the chief Towns whereof are,  The Iſland Texel, <i>Vliet</i> and <i>Schelling</i>.  Edam.  Monnickendam.  Purmerent.  Alcmear.  Harlem.  Beverwyck. </div> </div>
	Amſteland.	Amſterdam, Capital.
	Goyland.	<div> Norden.  Muyden.  Weſſep.  Leyden.  Waardev.  Oudenwater.  Delft.  The Hague.  Houſtatebeck.  Maſſland Sluis.  Vlaſdingen.  Delft Haven. </div>
	Rhyndland.	<div> Rotterdam.  Gouda. </div>
	Schiedland.	

SOUTH

Holland.

The Bailiwick  
of Dore, &c.

The Land of *Vcorn. Briel.*

The Islands of } *Goree,*  
                          } *Overflackee.*

Dordrecht,  
Guertruyden-burg,  
Willemslaide,  
Klundert,  
Heusden,  
Crevecoeur,  
Levesteyn,  
Gorcum,  
Worcum,  
Schoonhoven,  
Nieuport,  
Vianen,  
Willemsstein,  
Montfort.

*Gorce.*

*Somcrdyke.*

AMSTERDAM, *Amsterdam*, the chief City not only of *Holland*, but of all the United *Netherlands*, is seated on a small River named *Amstel*, that runs through the Town and falls into an Arm of the Sea, call'd the *T*, (and by abbreviation of the Dutch Article *He*, *'t*) which makes a large Haven, wherein continually lie vast numbers of Merchants Ships. The City is distant about 40 miles from *Rotterdam* to the North, 20 from *Horn*, and 30 from *Madenblich* to the South, 10 from *Harlem*, and 15 from the Sea-flueth to the Ealt, and about 25 from *Utrecht* to the North-west. It is but of modern Structure, being not mentioned in History before the year, 1259, nor then, but as a small Fisher-town only. There hath published Maps of its several Conditions, whereof the first in 1324, shews it a small Town on the East-side only of *Amstel*, with one Street in the middle, and 5 or 6 cross ones, which before 1400 was encreased to as much more on the other side the River; by 1482 it was again encreased on both sides and surrounded with strong Walls; in 1581 being grown populous, and being the chief Scar of Trade of this new created State, it was much enlarged, as it was again in 1612: And again a fifth time in the year 1662, a very large space of Ground (great part of which is not yet built) was taken in and the Walls built anew of Brick, and the Gates of Stone, with a large Ditch all round; which new Addition hath made it a large Semi-circle, deriv'd from the River *T*. It is an exceeding populous, rich and well-traded City, very well built and very neatly kept; the Streets are very large with Canals of Water in them, over which are a very great number of Stone-bridges. The Houses are all built of Brick or Stone, in good repair, and very beautiful, especially those in the newest part of the Town, where the Streets call'd the *Heer*, *Konings* and *Keyzers Grachten*, or Lords, Kings and Emperors Channels, are fill'd with magnificent Houses, many of them of Free-hold, adorn'd with Columns and Charters according to the Corinthian Architecture. The principal publick Buildings are the Old, the New, the Western and the Southern Churches, the *Stadhuys*, the Exchange, the Hospitals, the Magazine of the Navy, that of the *East-India* Company's Shipping, and the Sluces: All which we cannot omit giving as particular a description of as our room will admit. The old Church is a Majestick Building of Stone according to the Gothicke Order, with a fair Sceptle of great height; the Church was begun to be built in 1360, but the Sceptle not finished till 1566. The New Church, so call'd in distinction from the former, was founded about the year, 1414, but being burnt in 1645, was

repair, and is at present a handsome Structure ; a Tower was designed to it of exceeding Height, and a Foundation laid accordingly upon 634 Piles driven into the Ground for that purpose, which was not however found strong enough, for the Building is not carried up above 30 or 40 foot : In the painted Windows of this Church is represented the Liberty of this City to the Emperor *Maximilian*, in presenting him with a large sum of Money when he needed it, and his Generosity in bestowing an Imperial Crown for a Credit to its Arms. In this Church is to be seen the sumptuous Monument of Admiral *de Ruyter*, who was kill'd at *Mefina* ; a Schreen before the Chancel of cast Brass, which being kept bright looks very beautifully ; and an Organ (supported by rich Marble Pillars) of extraordinary Workmanship for its number of Pipes and melodious imitation of Human Voices. The Western Church is a handsome Pile, and hath a beautiful Tower with a large Imperial Crown of Copper on the top of it, which is reckon'd 260 foot from the Ground. The South Church hath also a handsome Steeple of 237 foot high. The other Churches are less remarkable. The *Stadthoufe* or *Guild-hall*, is a very magnificent Structure, all of Free-stone, adorn'd with Pillars, Chapters, Cornices and Carvings ; according to the Corinthian Architecture ; it is a square Building of 282 foot broad, 235 foot deep, and 116 foot high, of which height the Ground-rooms, which are the Offices belonging to the Bank, and the Prisons with some smaller Offices take up about 20 foot, and the first and second Stories about 30 foot each, and over the middle of the Front, (which is somewhat more advanced than the rest of the Work) above the Cornish, rises a Bevel, the Face whereof is of Marble very curiously Carved, and on the top and each side of it stand three large Statues of Brass, and just behind a handsome Tower, (being a Pavillion supported with Pillars) wherein hang a great number of Bells that compose very musical Chimes : The back Face hath also another Bevel with Carvings, on the top whereof stands a very large brazen Statue of *Atlas*, with a Globe of Copper on his Back. Within the House, the Gallery, and Door-ways of the Offices, are adorn'd with ingenious Carvings in Marble, and the Chambers with fine Marble Floors and curious Paintings on the Ceilings and Chimney-pieces : In this House the Senate of the City hold their Assemblies, the Burgomasters meet, Causes as well Criminal as Civil are try'd, the great Bank is kept, and in general all publick Buifnesses transacted. This Building was begun in the year 1648, but not finished in many years ; indeed not yet entirely, for the Ceilings of the Gallery are design'd to be painted, and the Walls faced with Marble. The Exchange is a handsome Structure of Brick, with Pillars of Stone all along the Walks, built after the model of our old Royal Exchange, and is at least as Large. The Hospitals here are many and large ; above 1000 poor Children are constantly maintain'd with Lodging Diet and Cloaths, to Read and Write at the publick Charge, in the *Alms-houses*, *Wesley-hous*, and *Discharge-hous*, three large Hospitals, so call'd ; besides which, there is a large House, wherein above 300 decrepit old Women are lodg'd and fed ; these are all of modern Foundation, and maintained partly by the voluntary Charities collected by the Deacons, and partly by certain little Taxes, such as Penny upon every Person that passes through the Gate after Candle-light, half the Money received at the Play-house, &c. and the rest supplied out of the publick

NETHERLANDS.

149

public Revenue: But another Hospital call'd the old Man's Houſe, wherein 150 old Men and Women are maintained, was formerly a Monastery, the Revenues whereof are assign'd for its Support: In this Houſe a poor Traveller may have Lodging and Diet for three days gratis. Here is also an Hospital for the Sick, another for Madmen, another for Fools, and a Pelt-house.

The Magazine is a handſom large Building of Brick, ſtanding on the Water-ſide, in the North-eaſt part of the Town; it is three Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof is a Yard for building Ships of War, the Front is 220 and the Wings 200 foot long. In the several Chambers of it are laid up the Rigging of the Merchant of War belonging to this City, with Stores of Cordage, Arms, &c. all kept in very good order: This Magazine was built in 1655. Not far Eaſtward from hence is another ſtately Magazine belonging to the Eaſt-India Company: it is one range of Brick Building, behind which is a large Yard with Dock for building Ships, and Shops of Anchor-Smiths, and all other Artificers belonging to Ship-building, particularly a very large Rope-yard: This Houſe ſerves to lay up their Stores of Shipping, and alſo for Ware-houſes for thoſe Goods that they have not room for in their other Ware-houſes: which with their Houſes ſtands in the middle of the City.

stands in the middle of the City.

The *Sluices* are Works of prodigious Expence and Art, and worth a Travellers notice. Formerly the City was frequently damaged by the overflowing of the *Wadter*, which upon the blowing of a North-east Wind was driven out of the *Zandee* and *Zee* with that violence into the Canals in the Streets, that the Water overflowing, not only run into their Cellars, but even rose to the first Floor of those Houses that stood in the lower parts of the Town; to prevent which, the *Magistrates* not many years since, caused these *Sluices* to be made at the mouth of every one of the four Channels that open to the *Zee*: These are strong solid Brick-works of 10 or 12 feet thick, rais'd from the bottom of the River to the Surface of the Ground, and built cros the Channels, leaving only convenient places for the passage of Ships, which are again shut up with very strong Flood-gates, able at all times to resist the force of the Water, and secure the Inhabitants from its injuring them. Here are other publick Buildings worth a Strangers View, such as the *Rap-house*, where Rogues are Imprison'd and kept to hard Labour, as raising Brazil Wood, &c. for 3, 4, 7, 10 years, or their whole Lives, according to the heinousness of the Crime; the Spin-house, where Whores are kept in like manner to Spinning, &c. the East and West-India Company's Houses, the Jews Synagogue, a noble Building indeed; where it enters the Town, and the Walls all round the Brick, which are exceeding neat and well built with Tower, and secure the City from a Surprise, as the marshalls of the Soil all round does from a formal Siege: The Gates which are 5 in number, are all built of Stone, and in the Bridge from each of them over the Ditch are 2 Draw-bridges and a Watch-house wherein, as well as in the Gates, continual Watch is kept by Soldiers maintain'd for that purpose, besides every night a company of the Train Bands of the City. And for their security from the Water-side, there are two rows of Pails all along before the Town, with narrow Gaps only at convenient places, for the passage of Ships, which are every night shut up by a Boom laid cros the Channel. The Wealth and Trade of this City is exceeding great, the number of Shipping lying before the Pails in the Winter-time, when

their East-land and other Fleets are in, is not to be computed, their Maits seeming like a great Forch, to stick they stand. The Ground here is Sand, which the Water here soaks through, and not only hinders them making the Cellars deep, but also obliges the Builders to drive a great number of Piles into the Ground, before they can lay the Foundations of the Houses. Here is no fresh Water but what they fetch in Cisterns when it Rains; for though the *Amstel* be good Water, the Ze is a branch of the Sea, and mixing with it makes it brackish for several miles above the Town.

the Town.

The Supream Authority in the City is lodg'd in the Senate, which consists of 36 Persons chosen originally by the People, but at present by themselves, and continue for Life. These chuse the four *Burgomasters*, who are the chief Magistrates; and the nine *Schepens*, who are the Judges of Civil and Criminal Causes; and the *Scout* or Sheriff, who hath the care of bringing Criminals to Justice, and executing the Law. But it is necessary to note, That the Senate have not the absolute choice of the *Schepens*, for they receive a double number to the *Stadtholder*, who chuse those of them he pleases. The *Burgomasters* keep the Keys of the Treasury of the City, and of the great Bank lodg'd here and kept in the Cellars under the *Stradthuis*, which without doubt is a vast Mass of Treasure, but whether so great as its Credit, is not to be known, since none are permitted to see it; nor hath there ever been but once an occasion to try its Strength, viz. in 1673, when the French having overrun their Country, some People distrustful the safety of their Money, call'd it out of the Bank, which the Treasurers readily paying, gave satisfaction to the rest, and it hath till remain'd there, tho transfer'd every day from one to another by Bills and Accounts, without ever telling the Money or any one desiring to see it. The compass of *Amsterdam* within the Walls, is reckon'd about 6 miles, but a large part of it is yet unbuild; the number of Houses is about 25, or as fewe build; the number of Inhabitants may be affirm 28000. The number of Burials, which in the year 1683, was 6243, given at the publick Account set up in the *Stadthuyse*. *Amsterdam* is seated in the Latitude of 52. 34. in Longitude, 24. 2.

standing 24 min. Longit. 24. 2.

**HARLEM.** *Harlemum*, lands about 10 miles West from *Amsterdam*, not above 6 East from the Sea, about 2° North from *Leyden*, and as many South from *Almora*; it is a large, populous and pleasant City; the Buildings are all of Brick, neat, convenient, and in good repair, the Streets large and even, and in some of them are Canals as at *Amsterdam*. It is a place of good Trade, which consists in Thread and Tape, Linnen-Cloth and wrought Silks made here; also Bleaching of Linnen, for which the Water is fit, that most of the Inhabitants of *Amsterdam* and other neighbouring places, bring their Linnen here to be Wafd, being curious in its whiteness. This City was made a Bishop's See in 1559, but that Dignity was soon after suppress'd. The Cathedral was Dedicated to *S. Bezze*, but is now only call'd the great Church; it is a strong, spacious and beautiful Building. The *Stadhuys* is a handsome Structure, as is the Shambles or Fleeth-marke. The Walls are strong and the Ditch broad, but the Town is commanded by the Neighbouring Sand-hills. The Art of PRINTING is said to have been invented here by one *Lawrence Coster*, who walking in the neighbouring Wood for his diversion, fell to whittling little Sticks he took up, and at length form'd a Letter upon one of em, which pressing upon his Hand, first

Y

and

and afterwards with Ink upon Paper found it made a legible Impression; which accidental hint, being an ingenious Man, he improv'd, and had brought the Art to some perfection, when a Roguish Servant that he employ'd in it, stole his Implements and run away to *Mentz*, where he set up for the Inventor. They of *Mentz* deny this, and affirm, That a Citizen of theirs, *Galen Fagyl* by name, was the sole Inventor. The *Harlemers* have many great and learned Men of their side in this Dispute; however, the first printed Books extant having been publish'd at *Mentz*, carries over many to the other Party: But wherefore it was Invented, this ingenious Art appeared first in the World about the year 1430 or 1440. The *Harlemers* brag also of great Exploits done by their Townsmen who went to the Holy War with *Godfrey of Boloigne*, particularly the cutting of the Chains that shut up the Haven of the City *Damietta in Egypt*, which (according to the Tradition among them) was perform'd by great Saws fasten'd to the Keels of their Ships, in memory whereof the Boys yearly carry little Ships about the Streets; to which purpose they say also are the three Ships that hang up in the great Church. The Siege of this City by the *Spaniards* in the year 1573, was very remarkable, for it continued 7 Months, during which time the Assaults were as violent, and the resistance as obstinate as has been known, and the Defendants were reduc'd to such a necessity, that they eat Grass, Leather, and such vile things for their Subsistence. They still shew a mark in the great Church where a great Canon Bullet lodg'd.

Just without the Walls there is a pleasant Wood wherein the Citizens divert themselves; and a little to the Southward, a great Lake call'd the *Harlem Meer*, which begins near *Amsterdam*, and reaches almost as far as *Leiden*. From the small River *Sparren* which runs through the Town, a Channel was cut in the year 1657 to *Leiden*, whereby the Passage between these Cities hath been much facilitated.

*ELTDE N*, *Langhuus Batavium*, also *Leyda*, is call'd the pleasantest City in *Holland* at least; the Buildings being beautiful, the Streets large, the Channels commodious, but chiefly the rows of fine tall Trees in every Street, render them exceedingly agreeable; but then for want of a good Current of Water, the Canals are apt to stink in Summer. This is an ancient City, and the formerly but small, hath by several Enlargements been made to exceed any in *Holland*, except *Amsterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The principal publick Buildings are, the Church of *S. Peter*, a handsome Pile, and had formerly a very high Tower, but it fell down in the year 1512; and the Churches of *S. Pancratius* and *S. Mary*; and the new Church, of circular form and very beautiful; the Hospitals of *S. Katherine* and *S. Elizabeth*, as also those of *S. James* and *S. Barbara*, for the Entertainment of decrepid aged and sick People, which are well endow'd and carefully kept. Here is also a large Hospital for the maintenance of poor Orphans, whereof there are reckon'd to be no less than 700 in it. The Town-house is a noble large Structure. The Burg, a notable piece of Antiquity, said to have been built by the *Romans*, for the Defence of the Town, but stands now in the middle of it, and an Ornament only; it is a strong Fortification built of Stone in a round form, very high, the Access to it being of 50 Steps, and the Wall about it 21 foot high. In the year 1573, the Prince and States founded an University here, which is become the most famous of these Countries. The Schools is an ancient Building, handsome enough, but not exceeding beautiful;

adjoining to it is the Physick-Garden, which is well fill'd with rare Plants; near the Garden stands a Gallery in which are kept many Curiosities of Nature; also in the Theatre of Anatomy are to be seen many such Rarities, besides Skeletons and Difficulties. The Professors have annual Stipends, and make a good profit by their Pupils; but the Students have no Endowments, except some Privileges. They are very numerous, and are a great advantage to the Town; besides which, here is a large Trade maintained by the making of Woollen-Cloths. The small branch of the *Rhine*, which retains its name, passes through this City, and is the chief Channel in it. *Leyden* was Besieg'd by the *Spaniards* in 1574, and very well defended by the Citizens for five Months, at the end of which it was reliev'd. It is fortified with good Walls besides Ramparts, Bulwarks and large Ditches, and stands at the distance of 16 miles from *Harlem* to the South, 22 from *Amsterdam* to the South-west, 15 from *Rotterdam* to the North, and 27 from *Utrecht* to the West.

The *HAGUE*, call'd in Dutch, *'s Gravenhage*, (that is, *The Grove of the Earl*) in Latin *Hagæ Comitum*, is seated about 8 or 9 miles from *Leyden* to the South-west, about 6 from *Delft* to the North-east, 14 from *Rotterdam* to the North-west, and not above 2 miles from the little Sea-Town *Scheveling*. It glories in being the principal Village of *Europe*, for it is not wall'd, tho' otherwise in all respects a City, being govern'd by its own Magistrates, and enjoying all the other Privileges, except sending Deputies to the States, as any City in *Holland* does. It is the Seat of the Princes and the Assemblies of the States General, of the Provincial States of *Holland*, and of the Council of State; as also of the supreme Courts of Judicature; and is in general the place where all the publick Affairs of the Common-wealth are transacted; where all the Foreign Ministers receive their Audience, and commonly reside. All which causes a continual Concourse of People from all Parts, and very much enriches the Town, which is a neat built place: The Streets are large and adorn'd with Trees; the Houses are all of Brick and very handsome; those that stand near the Court, and in that part of the Town toward the Wood, are very lately, and inhabited by Persons of Quality. The Palace, containing the Prince's Lodgings, the Chambers of the States General and Provincial, Council of State, &c. is a handsome Building, making two Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof stands a fair large Hall, not unlike that of *Westminster* in form, and in respect to the Shops in it all round, as also for the Standards taken from the Enemies, hanging up in it, but far short of it in largeness, being scarce so big as the *Guild-hall of London*. Adjoining to the Court stands a very noble House of Stone, built by Prince *Maurice of Nassau*, and bears his Name: The whole Court is Moated round, and Guards continually kept at every Gate: On the North-side is a large square Pond call'd the *Piezer*, and on the West the Court opens to a large Plain, that is surrounded with fine Houses. The Town is large and very populous. The great Church is a stately old Building. That of a round Figure, without any Pillars, is a neat beautiful Structure, and not of many years standing: The Town-house is built of Stone, but old and not very remarkable.

The Situation of this Town is very pleasant; for on the one side lye lovely Meadows; and on the other a large and pleasant Wood, in the middle whereof stands a House of Pleasure of the Prince's, having

having behind it very beautiful Gardens, and in it, besides the stately Lodgings, a very large dancing Room, with a high Roof, rising into a Cupola, and at the Top of it a Lantern, in which is a Gallery for Music: The Walls and Ceilings all round, adorned with Paintings of the best Masters, representing the Actions of *Henry Frederick* (the Father of his present Majesty) by whose Widow this House was built. On the North-side of the Town lies a Walk, paved all the way with Bricks, and shaded by Lime-Trees, plant'd on each side, for 2 miles in length, which leads to the little Village *Scheveling*; from whence his late Majesty King *Charles* took Shipping to his Glorious and Happy Restauration.

About 12 or 14 miles South from the *Hague* stands *Huislaerdyke*, where is a stately Palace of the Prince's, adorn'd with very fine Gardens; to which he often retir'd, when the Affairs of the State did not require his presence at the *Hague*.

*DELFT*, *Delphi* ant *Delfium*, is pleasantly seated among Meadows, at the distance of 5 or 6 miles from the *Hague* to the South-east, and about 8 from *Rotterdam* to the North-west, and is a very neat and well-built City, the Streets large and even, with Canals and Trees, as have most of the Cities of *Holland*: It is a silent Town, and inhabited by wealthy Merchants, that have retired from Buiness. The Trade of the Place is chiefly for a sort of Earthen Ware, in imitation of *China*: They had formerly a great Trade in Brewing, as also in Weaving Cloth, but that is removed. This City being one of the Chambers of the *East-India Company*, the fine Goods of those Countries, especially Porcelains or China Earthen Ware, is a main Trade of the Inhabitants. The Old and the new Churches are large and fair Buildings; in the latter is to be seen a noble Monument, erected to the Memory of *William I*. Prince of *Orange*, who was barbarously assassinated in this City. The Stadthoufe is a handsome Building. Here is kept the Arsenal of all the War-like Necessaries: The Magazine of Powder belonging to it, accidentally blew up in 1654, and destroy'd a great part of the Town; besides which, it had been almost totally consumed by Fire in 1536, to that the present Buildings are but of late Structure: It is a good large City, wall'd and moated, and well inhabited.

*ROTTERDAM*, *Rotterdamum*, may be reckon'd the second City of *Holland* for Trade, tho' it be but the seventh in the Convention of the States: It is seated on the North-side of the River *Mae* (which is there very broad, and makes a good Haven) at the distance of about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and 5 from the *Bril* to the East, 8 miles from *Delft* to the South-east, about 40 from *Amsterdam* to the South, near as many from *Utrecht* to the South-west, and about 15 from *Dort* to the West. It is a large, exceeding Populous and well-traded City: The convenience of the Haven is very extraordinary, for by the Canals that run through the Streets, Ships of great Burden can come in and unlade at the Merchants Doors; which, with certain Privileges they enjoy here, hath made it very much encrease, even within 20 or 30 years past. The number of English Ships that use this City is much greater than those that come to *Amsterdam*, this Port being exceedingly more convenient for them than that: An Exchange is held here, where every day the Merchants meet; the Structure of it is but ordinary and doth not deserve a Description; but the great

Church, dedicated to *S. Lawrence*, is a stately Building, and hath a high Tower, wherein hang very melodious Chimes; the Stadthoufe is a fair Structure of Stone, and the great Stone-bridge in the Marketplace is very spacious and neat; on it stands a stately Statue of *Brafs*, of the famous *Desfil. Erasmus*, a Native of this City, and near the great Church is still to be seen the House wherein he was born, with his Picture, and an Inscription in Latin, *Spanish* and *Dutch*, over the Door, intimating so much. The Houses here are of Brick, but seem older than those of the other Towns we have named; the Streets are also broad and well paved, but by reason of the multiplicity of Buiness (for every Canal is full of Ships) cannot be so neatly kept as at *Amsterdam* (where the Ships lye without the Town) and other places where less Buiness is transacted.

The *Bril* is a neat City, well built, reasonably populous, and of good Trade; it is seated on an Island, nam'd *The Land of Vorn*, and hath a convenient Haven at the Mouth of the *Mae*, about 5 leagues below *Rotterdam*, and 20 leagues from *Harwich in England*, whence the *Paquet-boats* used to come weekly hither, but the Port of *Harwich* being found more convenient, they come no longer now. The Buildings here likewise are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, and the Streets large and handsome, especially the great one: The great Church is of Stone, and hath a Tower which serves for a direction to Sailors. The Walls are strong, and made very pleasant by Rows of Trees plant'd on them. This was one of the Cautionary Towns pawn'd to Queen *Elizabeth*, for the Alliance she gave the *Dutch* against Spain, and was kept by an English Garrison till King *James I*. retook it, 30 years after.

*Hilvert Sloot*, is a small Sea-Town, with a very convenient Haven, seated on the South-side of the same Island, and not above 3 miles distant from the *Bril*. The Town is not at all considerable, except for the weekly Arrival of the English *Paquet-boats*, and that his present Majesty set Sail from hence, to his happy Expedition into *England*, in the year, 1688.

Nor above a League Southward of the *Land of Vorn*, lies the small Island *Goree*, so nam'd from good and Reed, which signifie a good Haven for Ships; its chief Town, of the same Name, was formerly a place of great Trade, but is now not at all considerable.

Eastward from *Goree* lies the Island of *Overflackee*, or *Overflackee*, which is of much larger extent than that of *Goree*, being about 15 miles long and 5 miles broad; and hath on it many Villages and good Towns, the chief of which is nam'd *Sommerdyk*.

*DORT*, or *Dordrecht*, *Dordrecht*, is a very ancient City, and the first in Dignity of those that compose the States of *Holland*; also the Capital of a small Country near it, call'd the *Balliwick of Dort*, and by some South *Holland*, is seated upon the River *Merve* (which, as we have said, falls into the *Mae*) at the distance of 15 or 16 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-east, about 20 from *Breda* to the North, and 21 from *Amsterdam* to the South. It is strongly situated, being an Island between the *Merve* and *Mae* on the North, and a large Lake call'd the *Bies-See* on the South and East. The City is large and populous, the Houses of Brick and very high, and the Streets broad and very neat: The chief Church hath a high Steeple, from whence that of *Breda* may be seen. Our English Merchants enjoy great Privileges here

here, as being our Staple for Cloth: This City is also the Staple for *Rhenish* Wines; whereof the Merchants here have very great Stocks; as also of Corn, Wood and other Commodities, brought down the *Rhine* and the *Mae*. *Dort* boasts of being a Maiden Town, and never taken by an Enemy, tho' often besieged, particularly by the Duke of *Brabant*, in 1304, whom they repulsed and forced to return home. It hath long enjoyed the Privilege of coining Money. This City is also noted for the famous Synod held in it, in the year 1619, for Reconciling the Points of Religion then in Debate between the *Arminians* and *Calvinists*: The Room wherein it was held is still shewn, with the Seats in it, as they then stood.

This *Bailiwick* of *Dort* was made an Island, in the Year, 1421, when a violent Tempest drove the Waters up the *Mae* and the *Merwe*, with that Violence that it overflow'd the Banks, and swallowed a great Tract of Land that lay between *Dort* and *Brabant*, with seventy two Villages and one hundred thousand Persons.

*Geertruydenberg*, so named from a certain Saint *Gertrude*, who died in 654, is a very strong fortified Town, on the Frontiers of *Holland* towards *Brabant*, esteemed of that Consequence formerly, that the Earls of *Holland* used to be bound by Oath to keep it, as the Dukes of *Brabant* were to recover it, since the Year, 1213, that the former took it. The supreme Jurisdiction of it was conferr'd upon Prince *Maurice*, by the States, in 1611, since when it hath been part of the Patrimony of the Illustrious House of *Orange*. It is seated on the South side of the Lake, call'd *Bies Bos*, where the River *Dong* falls into it; which, tho' narrow above, is here so increased that it will receive Ships of good Burden; and is distant 10 miles from *Dort* to the South-east, as many from *Breda* to the North, and near 20 from the *Bejcho* to the West. This Town is very strongly fortified, and hath besides, the Advantage in situation common in this Country, viz. very low and marshy Grounds round it; notwithstanding which, it was taken by the States, in 1573, by the *Spaniards* in 1588, and in 1595, retaken by Prince *Maurice*, and ever since possessed by the States General. About 15 miles Westward from hence stands

*Klundert* or *Clundert*, a strong Fortification belonging to the Prince of *Orange* since 1583. It was formerly call'd the *Nieuwaert*, and the Branch of the *Roo Vaert*, was a good Road for Ships. Five miles from hence stands

*Willemslode*, a strong but small Town, built in 1593, by Order of *William* Prince of *Orange*, from whom it had its Name, and on whom the Lordship of it was conferr'd by the States. It is seated upon the Water nam'd the *Roo Vaert*, that perr's the Island, call'd in general the *Land van Voorn*, from it. Contiguous, and serves to secure the Trade between *Holland* and *Zeeland*: It is defended by a Wall with seven Battions and a double Ditch, besides other Fortifications.

*Heijden* is another well-fortified Frontier of *Holland*; it stands on a Stream, that running out of the *Mae* forms a little Island call'd the *Hemender Vaert*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Geertruydenberg* to the East, and about 7 or 8 from the *Bejcho* to the North-west. It is an ancient Town, and was subject to its own Lords for 500 years, by whom sold to the Duke of *Brabant*, who gave it to the Earl of *Holland*; but being afterwards claim'd by others, gave occasion to previous Wars. A lamentable ac-

cident happen'd here in the Year 1680, for the Magazine of Powder blow up in the Night-time, suppos'd to have been fired by Lightnings, and destroyed great part of the Castle and the neighbouring Street, shatter'd the whole Town, and kill'd near two hundred People.

*Crescentur*, a little Town strongly fortified, stands upon the *Mae*, 5 miles from *Heijden* to the East, and not above 3 from the *Bejcho*, and at the most easterly part of *Holland*.

The *Bejcho* or *Bolde*, *Breda* and *Bergen op Zoom*, belongs to the States, but being all feared in *Brabant*, are already describ'd in our Account of that Province.

*Loosefeyne* Castle is seated on the most Western part of the *Banster waert*, at the confluence of the *Wael* and the *Mae*, and distance of 8 or 9 miles from *Clundert* to the South: It is a strong place, but chiefly remarkable on account of the Faction against the Prince of *Orange* (his present Majesty of Great Britain) who above 30 or 40 years ago using to assemble in it, gave occasion to the whole Party's being commonly call'd by its Name.

*Worcum*, an ancient and strong fortified Town, is seated on the South side of the *Wael*, just over against *Loosefeyne* being parted from it by the *Mae*, which falls into the *Wael* betwixt them: It was sometime subject to the Duke of *Cleeve*, afterwards to the Earl of *Horne*, and in the year 1600, sold to the States by the Widow of the last Count; who was beheaded at *Brussels* by the Duke of *Alva*.

*Gorcum* is seated at the mouth of the *Ring*, and on the North-side of the *Wael*, not above 2 miles from *Worcum*, and about 15 East from *Dort*. It is a neat well-built Town and very strong, as well by reason of its situation as strong Fortifications; and is also a place of good Wealth, having a good Trade by Corn, Cheese, Butter, &c. brought down the *Ring* to its Market, and by the Inhabitants carried to other places: The Church hath a high Tower, from whence may be seen 22 wall'd Towns, besides a great number of Villages. The Town is reasonably large, and hath a Senate and Magistracy of its own.

*Vienen* is a wall'd Town, formerly subject to its own Lords, seated on the South-side of the River *Leek*, near the Borders of the Province of *Utrecht*, about 8 miles North from *Gorcum*, and as many South from *Utrecht*: It is pleasantly seated, and a very neat Town, and hath a Cattle and a stately high Tower.

*Schoonhoven*, so call'd for its fine Gardens, *Schoon* in Dutch signifying Fair or Clean, and *Hof* a Garden-House, stands on the North-side of the *Leek*, about 12 miles West from *Vienen*, and 15 East from *Rotterdam*: it was so strong, that it was able to repulse the French, who endeavour'd to take it in 1672, since when it hath been also better fortified. It is a very pleasant Town, and hath an old Castle, rebuilt in 1312.

Just over against it stands *Nempot*, formerly a rich and populous Town, but now not considerable.

*Gouda*, commonly call'd *Tor-Gou*, is a fair large City, the sixth in Dignity of those that compose the States of *Holland*, and seated on the small River *Gruwe* and the *Ijssel*, which about 10 miles below falls into the *Mae*, at the distance of about 12 miles from *Schoonhoven* to the North-west, as many from *Rotterdam* to the North-east, and 24 from *Amsterdam* to the South. It was founded in 1272, but suffer'd much by Fire, about a hundred years after, and by Wars in 1420, and again totally consum'd by Fire, in

In 1439, but being rebuilt, is now an exceeding neat Place, and more than ordinary clean by means of the Flux of the Tide up the *Ijssel* into the Channels in the Streets, which carry away all their Ordure. The Houses are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, the Market-place is very spacious, on it stands the *Stadhuis*, and near it the great Church; which being burnt by Lightning in 1552, hath been at vast Expence repaired, and is now a very stately Building; it is especially remarkable for its painted Glass-Windows, which are thought to exceed any others in being. This City enjoys a healthful Air, tho' it be seated upon a moorish Ground, and the Country about is so low that it may be easily overflow'd by opening their Sluces: Besides which it is secur'd by Walls and a broad Ditch, and therefore reckon'd a very strong Port and a Security to that side of the Country.

*Naerden*, a small City, but very strongly fortified, is seated near the *Zuyder-zee*, 22 miles from *Gouda* to the North-east, and about 12 from *Amsterdam* to the East. It stands in low marshy Grounds, and hath of long time been a considerable Port; in 1481, it was taken by the People of *Utrecht*: But in the same year the *Nardenern* not only regain'd their City, but year the *Nardenern* not only regain'd their City, but obtain'd to signal a Victory over their Enemies, that the Booby they gain'd, a Tower was erected to commemorate it. In 1572, *Fredrick of Toledo*, the Spanish General, in revenge for their having submitted to the Prince of *Orange*, summon'd all the Inhabitants into the Market-place, and caus'd his Soldiers to cut them in pieces, and burnt down the Town: Which barbarous Action encreas'd the Hatred of the *Hollanders* to the *Spaniards*, and made them hold out their Towns the more vigorously against the French in 1672, and afterwards. It was taken by the French in 1672, and regain'd in 1673. And it being a place of great Consequence, as serving to secure *Amsterdam*, the States have lately bestow'd great Cost in Fortifying it, the old Walls being pull'd down and new ones built of Brick, together with Ravelins, Half-Moons, Countercarps, double Ditches, &c. so that it is now a regular Fortification, and as strong as any. This Town stood formerly more Northward, but was swallowed up by the Encroachment of the *Zuyder-zee*, whereof some Remains are still to be seen at Low Water.

*Muyden*, a small wall'd Town, seated upon the *Vecke*, where it falls into the *Zuyder-zee*, in the Mid-way between *Naerden* and *Amsterdam*, was made a strong Port in the late War, when the French were at *Utrecht*; as was also

*Wijck*, another small Town on the *Vecke*, about 2 or 3 miles distant from *Muyden* to the South.

And now having Travell'd round, and brought the Reader back to *Amsterdam*, we must proceed to *North Holland* or *Waterland*, which is divided from *Amstelland* by the *Y*, *Ye* or *Ta*, call'd a River, but may be more properly esteem'd a Branch of the *Zuyder-zee* or *South-Sea*, from which it begins at the *Pampus*, about 3 miles West from *Muiden*, in a Channel of about half a mile broad; which breadth it continues to *Amsterdam*, but grows soon after twice so broad, and receives the *Saen*, out of *North-Holland*, and the *Speren* from *Harlem*, and then passes Northward to *Beverwick*, &c.

*North Holland* in general, is commonly understood by the Name of *West-Friesland*, though but one part of it, viz. That to the North-east (wherein stand

*How*, *Enchusen* and *Melenbick*) be the ancient *Frisia Occidentalis*. In this Country stand 7 of the 18 Cities that have Voices in the Provincial State, viz. *Thoe*, three newly mention'd, and *Munickdam*, *Edam*, *Purmerent* and *Alckmar*.

*Munickendam*, so named from the small River *Monick* that passes through it, is seated on a small Bay of the *Zuyder-Sea*, about 8 miles North from *Amsterdam*, and 3 South from *Edam*. It is a small Town of some Antiquity, and defended but by a Rampart, and in some places by a Wall.

*Saenredam*, or *Saendam*, seated on the 7, at the Mouth of the small River *Saen*, about 10 miles North-west from *Amsterdam*; tho' but a Village, deserves mentioning, rather than some of their Cities, being so remarkable for Ship-building, that 'tis commonly said of this Town, the Shipwrights in it will undertake to build so many Ships of War in a year as there are days in it. By this Trade the place is much enrich'd and encreas'd. The old Town stands below the Dam of the River whence it hath its Name: To which hath been since added a long row of Buildings on both sides the River beyond the Dam, which is call'd the New Town, out of which Ships are hall'd over the Dam upon Rowlers.

*Edam* or *Tedam*, is seated at a little distance from the *Zuyder-zee*, to which it has a Channel or Haven, 3 miles from *Munickendam* to the North, and 10 from *Hoorn* to the South. It is a small Town, but is Noted for Building of Ships, and making excellent Cheese.

*Purmerent*, a good neat Town, fortified with a Rampart and Ditch, is seated about 5 miles from *Edam* to the West, and 12 from *Amsterdam* to the North, formerly belonging to the Lords of *Egmond*, who sold it to the States in the year 1590.

The Land between *Edam* and *Purmerent*, was formerly a great Lake, but by the Industry and Skill of the Inhabitants, it was drain'd, and is at present a fruitful and pleasant Country, bearing still the name of *Purmer*: And Southward from *Purmerent* lies the *Beemster*, a great Lake also before the year 1612, when after four years Labour and vast Expence (the Banks by which the Water that was thrown out by their Mills, having been broken, the Water returned, after the Work was half done) it was made dry Land, and is now to be planted with Gardens, Orchards, Rows of Trees and fertile Enclosures, that Sir *William Temple* says, it is the pleasantest Summer Landship he ever saw. Its extent contains 7090 Acres, besides the Highways, in which the Dikes that surround it and cross it in several Places. Of the like nature are the *Wormer*, which lies South of it, the *Schermer*, and the *Heer Hingon Waert*, to the West of the *Beemster*, as is also the *Zype* in the most North part of this Province; which last is defended from the Sea by a vast Mole, built of great Beams of Timber driven into the Ground, and the Distances fill'd with Stones.

*Alkmaar* is seated a little beyond the *Schermer*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Purmerent* to the North-west, and about 20 from *Harlem* to the North. The Buildings are beautiful and the Streets even and neat, the Houses generally furnished with Gardens, and the Town surrounded with Meadows; all which make this place esteem'd one of the pleasantest in these Countries. The Inhabitants are enrich'd by the great quantity of Butter and Cheese they receive from the vast Herds of Kine fed in the neighbouring Pastures. It is wall'd round, and was strong enough to resist the *Spaniards*, who endeavour'd to take it in the *Netherland* War.

*Horne*.

*Hooine* is a good large, pleasant and rich City, with a convenient Port on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Alcmar* to the East, 20 from *Amsterdam* and 10 from *Edam* to the North: it is surrounded with broad Dykes for its security, large Pasture Grounds for its Profit, and fine Gardens and Walks for its Pleasure. The Trade of this place consists chiefly in Butter and Cheese, whercof they export great quantities into *Spain*, *Portugal* and other parts, especially at their annual Fair in the Month of *May*.

*Enchusen* is seated also on the *Zuyder-zee*, in the most Eastern part of the Peninsle of *West-Friesland*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Hoorne* to the North-east, and as many from *Medenblick* to the South-east, as also 30 miles from *Alcmar* to the East. It is a fair, neat and large City, with a capacious Port, from whence great Fleets yearly fail to the *Baltic* and other parts, by which, as also by their Herring Fishing, building of Ships and refining of Salt from *Britany* in *France*, the Inhabitants are much Enrich'd. The Buildings are mostly of Brick, for being formerly of Wood they suffer'd much by Fire, whercof of late years no Wooden Houses have been erected. The Steeple of the great Church is remarkably high, considering the Moorishness of the Soil whereon the City stands, which is thereby secur'd, as well as by the Ramparts and other strong Fortifications about it.

*Medenblick* or *Medenblick*, is one of the most ancient Cities of *North Holland*, and formerly the Metropolis of it, but *Enchusen* hath cut-strip it in Grandeur, for this is but a small City. It is seated on the *Zuyder-zee* in the North-west part of *West-Friesland*, 12 miles from *Enchusen* to the North-west, as many from *Horne* to the North, and about 25 from *Alcmar* to the East. It hath a very large and commodious Haven, and a Cattle of very ancient Structure. The Banks are here more strong and large than any in this Country, for there being nothing to break the Sea quite from *der Schelling* and *Flieland* Islands to this Shoar, the Waters beat violently upon it when the Northerly Winds blow. The Country about affords good Pasturage. *Medenblick* had formerly a Terri-

tory depending on it, and govern'd by an Officer call'd *Dyck-grave*.

Cross the Mouth of the *Zuyder-zee* lye a row of Islands, the first of which nam'd the *Texel* or *Tessell*, is disjoin'd from the North Cape of *North-Holland*, by but a very narrow Channel; nor are the Distances between the rest much larger. The three nam'd *Texel*, *Flieland* and *der Schelling*, are reckon'd part of *North-Holland*.

*Texel* is a small Island of not above 4 or 5 miles extent, but very fruitful, affording especially good Pasturage; it is defended from the fury of the Ocean partly by the Sandhills, and partly by strong Banks. Here is a large, fair Town, besides many Villages; and a strong Fort to command the Passage into the *Zuyder-zee*.

*Flieland* or *Ulieland*, lies North-west from the *Texel*; it is about 10 miles long but very narrow; It hath only two Villages and is not considerable, but for abundance of Mussels taken there.

*Schelling* lies next to *Flieland*, and is longer and much broader than that. Here are five Villages, the chief whercof containing near 1000 Houses was burnt, together with above 100 Sail of Merchant Ships, by our English Fleet under the Command of Sir *Robert Holmes*, on the 7th August, 1666.

These Islands, together with some Banks of Sand, break the Assaults of the Ocean, and make two good Harbours denominated from the two first.

Southward from the *Texel* and in the midway between that and *Medenblick*, lies another small Island call'd the *Vlieringer*, which hath several good Villages and a rich and fertile Soil.

Sir *William Temple* is of Opinion, That the *Zuyder-zee* hath been made by some great Inundation, there being no mention made of it in ancient Authors; and the great Shoals of flat Sands that lie spread almost all over it and the Row of Islands that lie like the broken Remains of a continued Coast, together with the name of *West-Friesland*, do give good reason to believe, that the outward part, at least, was anciently a continued Country from *North-Holland* to *Friesland*.

## C H A P. XII. ZEELAND, Zeelandia.

**Z**EE LAND, so call'd from its situation in the Sea, or as others say, so nam'd by the *Danes*, (who formerly used to infest these Coasts) in memory of their principal Island of the same name, is seated between *Holland* on the North, *Flanders* on the South, *Brabant* on the East, and the *German Sea* on the West. It is composed of several Islands, which are usually divided into two Districts, call'd the *Bestier*, [or the Eastern] *Schelde*, and the *Westier* [or Western] *Schelde*, from the two different Channels by which that River falls into the Sea. Which Division is Political and made for the more easy Government of them, each District having one grand Magistrate in the nature of a Judiciary, with large Power to punish Vagabonds and Criminals out of the Jurisdictions of the Cities; but this Jurisdiction hath been much restrain'd, and therefore this Division less regarded. And Geographers now only mention the Islands as they are situate beyond the *Ooster-Schelde*, or between that and the *Westier*.

Those beyond or North of the *Ooster Schelde*, are *Schouwen*, *Duyveland*, *Tolen* and *Oresland*. *Gooet* and *Overflacke* (already mention'd in *Holland*) were formerly reckon'd part of *Zeeland*.

Those between the *Ooster* and the *Westier Schelde*, are *Walcheren*, *North-Beveland*, *South-Beveland* and *Wolferdyck*.

These Islands were formerly subject to the same Earls with *Holland* (but with the enjoyment of their own proper Laws and Customs) and with that fell to the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards associated with the other Provinces in the Union of *Utrecht* (as we have already shewn) and have ever since been a considerable part of the Territories of the States General; for by reason of the situation of *Zeeland*, the Inhabitants are much enriched by Fishery and Navigation: They Trade into all Foreign Parts, especially the *West-Indies* and *France*. They have few or no Manufactures, but have an excellent way of boiling and purifying the Salt they fetch from *France*.

The

## Zeeland. NETHERLANDS.

152

The Land here lyes extream low, so that they are forced to be at great expence in maintaining the Banks to keep out the Sea. But then the Soil is fertile and produces very good Wheat and excellent Pasture; also Madder for Dying; and *Colewort*, the Seed whercof yields them good Profit. The Air is not so wholsom as in the neighbouring Countries, for by reason of the noisom Fogs and Vapours arising from many Pools of standing Waters and the neighbouring Sea, it disposes to Agues and Fevers, and other such Difcaises.

The extent of *Zeeland* is not easie to be comput'd becaufe of the intervening Waters, but reckoning Water and all from the most Northern Banks of *Schouwen* to the Southern Shoar of *Zuyd Beveland*, is about 20 miles, and from the most Eastern part of *Walcheren* to the Town of *Tolen*, near 30 miles. In this Province are 8 Wall'd Towns, and 102 Villages; the chief whercof are these, viz. In *Walcheren* the chief Island of *Zeeland*, situate the most South-west: For Trade, Wealth, number of Inhabitants, and splendor of its Cities and Villages, much surpassing all the rest.

In *Schouwen*, situate North-east from *Walcheren*,

In *Duyveland*, situate on the West-part of the same Continent with *Schouwen*, and divided from that by a small River only.

In *Tolen*, situate South from *Duyveland*, and North-east from *South-Beveland*.

In *North-Beveland*, situate South from *Schouwen*, and East from *Walcheren*.

In *South-Beveland*, situate between *Walcheren* to the South-east, *Flanders* to the North, *Brabant* to the West, and *Tolen*, *North-Beveland* and *Wolferdyck* to the North,

In *Wolferdyck* a small Island, situate between the 2 *Bevelands*.

**MIDDLEBURG**, the Capital City of *Zeeland*, is situate in the Island of *Walcheren*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-west, 42 from *Breda* to the West, and 25 from *Bruges* to the North-east, in the Latitude of 51 deg. 35 min. and Long. of 22 deg. 50 min. and is a large well-built and populous City, the Streets large and neat, and the publick Buildings stately, especially the *Stadhuys*, which is adorn'd with curious Statues. The Churches, whercof here are about twenty, are very fine; the highest Tower is exceeding costly and beautiful. Its Haven hath been made very convenient by a great Channel cut from a little Arm of the Sea, that running out at *Amuyden* makes a little Island, and falls in again at *Rammekins*, from the middle of which Branch this Channel is derived and made to bring up Ships into the Streets of the Town, by which means the City hath been exceedingly enrich'd by Trade, especially by the Staple of *French*, *Spanish* and *Portugal* Wines settl'd here. In the new Erection of Bishopsricks which King *Philip II.* attempted, this City was made one, and the Abby of *S. Nicholas* the Seat, but it was soon alter'd and made the place of Assembly of the States of this Province,

the College of its admiralty, its Mint, and other publick Offices. *Middleburg* is strongly fortified with a good Wall large and deep Ditches, and a Counterescarp.

*Amuyden*, so call'd from the small River *Arne* that runs from hence to *Middleburg*, is at present but a small Wall'd Town, seated about 3 miles from *Middleburg* to the East, at the Mouth of that little Arm of the Sea above-mention'd, which afforded it formerly an extraordinary good Haven, and the Town was exceedingly enrich'd by the many Merchant-Ships that frequented it: But the Sands have so choaked it up, that for many years past Ships cannot enter, and therefore the Trade is now quite decayed, and the present subsistence of the Inhabitants, is by the boiling and Purifying Salt. It was formerly a Lordship, but in the last Century, purchased by the City of *Middleburg*, and is now a Dependent on that.

*Rammekins*, call'd in Dutch *Zeeburg*, is a strong Fort, seated at the Mouth of the Harbour of *Middleburg*, at the distance of about 3 miles from that City to the South-east, and as many from *Flushing* to the East. The Creek whercof it stood is a secure Retreat for Shipping; and to the Land-side it is surrounded with pleasant Meadows and many Villages. This Fort was one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth*.

*Flushing*, call'd by the Dutch *Vlissingen*, is seated in the most Southern part of the Island, at the distance of about 3 miles from *Middleburg*; and the formerly but a small place at which a Ferry was establish'd to carry Passengers to *Flanders*, (which is just over against it, at about half a League's distance) is at present a considerable City, well-built, and a place of good Trade by means of its excellent Port. The Buildings are not quite so good as those of *Middleburg*, nor the Streets so broad, but the *Stadhuys* is a very stately modern Building. It was first wall'd about 140 years ago, but upon the Erection of this Republick it was very strongly fortified, as being a place of great consequence. It was formerly subject to its own Lords of the Family of the *Bosfels*, of whom it was purchas'd by the Prince of *Orange* about the year 1581. who hath still the nomination of their Magistrates. This was also one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1585. and restor'd by King *James* in 1616.

*Ter Vere* is a strong fortified Town with two good Harbours, seated on the North-side of the Island, at the distance of three Miles from *Middleburg*, and hardly so much from *Amuyden* to the North. It hath been a place of good Trade, especially for the Scotch Trade, the Staple of which was fix'd here, but is not now so considerable. It is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is (as I have said) well fortified, having three strong Bulwarks and a broad Ditch. The Sea hath often assaulted and threatn'd the Ruin of this Town, as it actually did its Tower that stood on the North-side of the Port, in the year 1630. This Town is also subject to the Prince of *Orange*.

*Zierzee*, or *Zierzee*, the chief City of the Island of *Schouwen*, is seated on the Channel which divides *Schouwen* from *Duyveland*, at the distance of about 15 miles from *Middleburg* to the North-east, and as many from the *Briel* to the South. It is esteem'd the ancientest City of *Zeeland*, and is a place of Trade, having a good Haven by means of a Channel from the Sea, by which they receive Salt from *France*, and export Madder in great quantities; though the Harbour by being somewhat choak'd with Sand, be less convenient than formerly. It is a large place and

and hath several good Buildings, especially the great Church called *de Maerker*, which is a very beautiful Structure: The Walls are old, but by reason of the low Grounds about, which are easily laid under Water, the place is strong enough, and did actually sustain a Siege of the *Spaniards* in 1575. for 8 Months, and at last obtain'd good Terms.

*Bronefjoven*, so call'd from the great quantities of Beer brought hither from *Delft* and other places, and distributed to all the Towns in this Province, is seated on the North-side of the Island over against *Goree*, at the distance of 5 miles from *Zierzee*, and was formerly a place of good Trade, and therefore Wall'd, encrased in Buildings, and govern'd by its Magistrates; but it is now much declin'd, and subsists chiefly by Fishing and Agriculture.

*Bommeue* stands near the Sea about a mile Eastward of *Bronefjoven*, over against *Goree* and the West-part of *Overflacker*, and is a very strong Fort, being encompass'd with a Wall and a deep Ditch, fill'd by the Sea, besides other Fortifications.

*Ostduyveland*, q. d. in the East of *Duyveland* (so nam'd from the great numbers of Doves and Pigeons found in this Country) is a Village only; as are also *Oudekerke*, *Nieuwekerk*, *Vianen*, *Capeke*, *Swaneburg*, &c. situate also in *Duyveland*.

*Tolen* or *Ter Tolen*, the chief City of the Island of the same Name, is seated on the Channel call'd *Het Slack*, which makes *Tolen* an Island and divides it from *Brabant*, and is distant about 10 or 12 miles from *Zierzee* to the South-east, and 3 or 4 from *Bergen-op-zoom* to the North-west. It was formerly the Seat of one of the Custom-houses of the East of *Zeeland*, whence it had its name, and is at present a well-fortified and strong Place, capable of resisting a powerful Enemy.

This Island is but small, and hath no other considerable Town in it.

*Cats* and *Colps* Place are the chief Towns of North-*Beveland*; the first seated on the Eastern Shoar, and the second on the Southern, but neither of them are considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. This Island was formerly exceeding pleasant, but by an Inundation in 1532. the greatest part of it was overwhelm'd, and therein the City *Coriggen* (at that time a place of note) with many Villages destroy'd. The Inhabitants have recover'd a great deal of the Land, in the North and East part whereon stand the Towns above-mention'd, but cannot regain their an-

cient State, the place being at present not at all considerable.

*Oreland* or *Maersland*, reckon'd one of the Islands of *Zeeland*, is a very small Country lying North-west from North-*Beveland*, and divided from that by a narrow Channel, hath no Town in it worth describing.

*Wolferfsdyck*, another small Island of about 5 miles long, but not above one mile broad, is situate between North and South *Beveland*, and contains only 3 or 4 Villages, nam'd *Westerland*, *Oosterland*, *Hongerfsdyck*, &c.

South *Beveland* may be reckon'd the largest of all the Islands of *Zeeland*, tho' it be at present of less extent than formerly, the Sea having encroach'd upon it several times, especially in 1532. when the Town and most of the Lordship of *Bosfales* was swallow'd up. The length of this Island is about 24 or 25 miles; but all the Eastern part being overflow'd, it cannot be reckon'd above 15 miles, and its breadth 8 or 9. The Soil of it is in some places Woody, but the rest produces very good Corn and Fruit. The chief Town here is

*Ter Goes*, seated on the South-side of the Island 12 miles East from *Middelburg*, and 15 West from *Bergen-op-zoom*. It is a reasonable large City, neatly built and well inhabited; the chief Church was burnt down in 1618. but was quickly rebuilt, and is now a stately Structure. Here are three Market-places, a Grammar-school and three Hospitals, all fair and well built. This Town was endow'd with large Privileges in 1530. wall'd round about in the year 1547. and afterwards strongly fortified by the States in 1558. It hath a Channel to the Sea, by which Vessels of smaller Burden come up to the Town.

There are many large and populous Villages, as also several fine Mansion-houses of Gentlemen in South-*Beveland*; but those containing nothing very remarkable, we must omit them to speak a little of

*Romefwaet*, formerly one of the three chief Towns of this Island, and enjoy'd large Privileges; but by the Misfortunes of six Inundations and one Conflagration which all happen'd in ten years time; about the middle of the last Century was so reduc'd, that though many Attempts were made for its Restoration, the Remains of the whole Town were sold in the year, 1631. for no other than 90 Pounds *Flemish* or 60 Pounds *Sterling*. It stands on the Banks of the *Ooster-Scheid* 10 miles from *Ter Goes* to the East.

lis; since when it hath been always part of these States, but with the same form of Government, the Bishops excepted, as formerly; and tho' the Episcopacy have been dispos'd of to Gentlemen of the Country, retain the same share in the Government that their Predecessors the Clergy had, and send Eight Delegates to the Provincial States, who, in the name of the Clergy, have Session therein: The rest of the Members of the States being the Deputies of the Nobles and of the chief Towns, as in the other Provinces.

This

This Province was wholly subjected to the French in the years 1672 and 1673. their King keeping his Court in the Metropolis some part of the year 1672. and it remain'd their Head Quarters till the end of 1673.

The Chief Towns of this Province, are

Utrecht, Cap.  
Amersfort.  
Duysterdyck.  
Rheenen.

UTRECHT, *Ultrajectum*, *Trajectum Inferius* & *Trajectum ad Rhenum*, so nam'd from an ancient Ferry or Passage over the *Rhine*, is a fair, large and populous City, seated upon the old Channel of the *Rhine*, at the distance of 24 miles from *Amsterdam* to the South-east, 27 from *Leyden*, and about as many from *Rotterdam* to the East, 17 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South, and 34 from *Breda* to the North. The Buildings are of Brick, neat and beautiful with convenient deep Cellars, not to be found in *Holland*. The Streets are large, but not so well adorn'd with Trees, nor the whole City in general quite so cleanly and beautiful as some in *Holland* are. The Church of *S. Martin*, call'd the *Dome*, formerly the Cathedral, was a magnificent Building before a great part of it was destroy'd by Tempest in 1674. but the large square Tower of 460 Steps to the top, is still standing. The Churches of our *Saviour*, *S. Mary*, *S. Peter*, and *S. John*, were formerly Collegiate, the Chapter whereof (tho' now compos'd of Laymen, to whom the Revenues have been given) make the States of the Clergy. The other publick Buildings are stately enough, but being ancient are not particularly remarkable. The chief Excellence of this City is its pleasant Situation (in a serene and wholesome Air, among rich Meadows and Corn-fields, and within a days Journey of at least fifty Wall'd Towns) and its famous University, at first an publick School only, founded by *David of Burgundy* Bishop of *Utrecht* in 1459. but erected into a University by the Magistrates, and confirm'd by the Provincial States in the year 1636. which is at present in a flourishing State. Besides the *Rhine*, two artificial Channels call'd *de Vaert* and *de Nieuwe Grachte*, run through the Streets, and have 35 arch'd Bridges of Brick over them. The Wall of this City is very high and hath a broad Bank within-side to sustain it (which is planted with Trees and makes a pleasant Walk) but is old and decay'd; and here being pretty large Suburbs, and no Out-works, the place cannot be esteem'd fit to resist a powerful Enemy; which was the Reason the Inhabitants gave for their sending the French King the Keys of the City in 1672. But the *Hollanders* accuse them of Treachery and Cowardize, and say, They had beforehand made a Bargain, and therefore refus'd to

permit new Fortifications to be rais'd, nor admit the Prince of *Orange* with the Army into the City, when the French were at *Arnhem*. But tho' these courageous Citizens sent above 20 miles to seek the Enemy and Present them the Keys, they fear'd little better than the other Conquerors of that King, having been forced to pay no less than One hundred and sixty thousand Pounds *Sterling* to their new Guests while they tarried with them, which was from the 23d of June, 1672. to the end of November, 1673. besides above Forty thousand Pounds at their departure.

*Amersfort*, *Amstfort*, and *Amstfortum*, stands upon the little River *Eem*, 12 miles from *Utrecht* to the North-east, and 7 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South. It is a good large Wall'd Town, well inhabited, and pleasantly seated between large Corn-fields to the East and South, and Pasture-Grounds to the North, which afford the Inhabitants a plentiful Subsistence, the chief Trade of the Town being Agriculture and Grazing. The Buildings are neat and handsome; among the publick ones are two Churches, several Hospitals, and a publick School. The Town is Govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is a place of great Antiquity, but hath been much Enlarged, for though it were formerly a small Place, the compass of its Walls at present is near an hours Walk. The Strength of it is not considerable. It is the usual Winter Quarters of several Troops of Horle.

At a little distance from *Amersfort* to the South-west lies a large Tract of Hills, Woods and barren Heaths of near 10 miles long and 4 or 5 miles broad, call'd *Amersforter Bergh*. Just upon the edge of which stands

SOESTDYCK, a pleasant Palace of His Majesty's, adorn'd with fine Gardens and curious Fountains, delightful Walks shaded with tall Trees, pleasant Parks fill'd with Deer, a large Volary and exceeding fine Stables.

*Duysterdyck*, or *Wijk* to *Duysterde*, *Dorpslaam*, and *Duurstadium* olim *Baradacum*, is seated just in the place where the middle Channel of the *Rhine* joins with the *Leck*, and is distant 13 miles from *Amersfort* to the South, and as many from *Utrecht* to the South-east. It is a pretty neat Wall'd Town, pleasantly situated and indifferently rich. It is a place of Antiquity, being mention'd by *Tacitus*, and afterwards ruin'd by the *Normans*.

*Rheenen*, another Wall'd Town of great Antiquity, is seated on the *Rhine* 7 miles from *Duystendyck* to the East, and 14 from *Amersfort* to the South.

*Montfort* is a good neat Town, tolerably well fortified, and seated about 7 or 8 miles from *Utrecht* to the West, near the Frontiers of *Holland*. It is water'd by the small River *Ipsel*, and is the Capital of a small Territory adjoining.

## C H A P. XIII.

UTRECHT, *Ultrajectina Ditio*.

THE Province of *Utrecht* is bounded on the North by *Holland* and the *Zuyder-zee*, on the South by part of *Holland* and part of *Guelderland*, on the East by *Guelderland*, and on the West by *Holland*, containing in extent about 20 miles both in length and breadth. The Land here is higher and therefore fitter for Agriculture, and the Country much pleasanter than those we have been speaking of: It produces plenty of good Corn, and is replenish'd with fine Gardens and Orchards. An account hath already been given of its having been subject to its Bishops for several Ages, and of its Engagement with the other Provinces in the Union made in its Metropo-

lis; since when it hath been always part of these States, but with the same form of Government, the Bishops excepted, as formerly; and tho' the Episcopacy have been dispos'd of to Gentlemen of the Country, retain the same share in the Government that their Predecessors the Clergy had, and send Eight Delegates to the Provincial States, who, in the name of the Clergy, have Session therein: The rest of the Members of the States being the Deputies of the Nobles and of the chief Towns, as in the other Provinces.

This

## C H A P. XIV.

GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN, *Geldria & Zutphania*.

GELDERLAND, with *Zutphen*, which is reckon'd part of it, (both together composing one Province of the United Netherlands), is bounded on the North by the *Zuyder-zee* and *Overissel*, on the South by *Brabant* and the Duchy of *Cleeve*, on the East by the Bishopsrick of *Munster*, and on the West by the Province

of *Utrecht* and *Holland*, containing in extent about 50 miles from North to South, and about 45 from East to West, without reckoning the Spanish *Gelderland*, which is disjoin'd from the rest by part of the Duchy of *Cleeve*. The Air of *Gelderland* is Clear and Healthy, the Country lying high and In-

Z

land,



land, and consequently freed from those Fogs that infest the Maritime Provinces. The Soil of it is fruitful (except in the *Veluwe*, part of which is Heathy and Barren) producing good Corn and Pasture. *Zurphen* is somewhat more Level and Moorish, and therefore yields not much Corn, but affords very good Grass.

This Province hath in it 25 Cities and Wall'd Towns, besides the Royal Seats of His present Majesty, *Deeren* and *Loo*; many Noblemen and Gentlemen's Mansion Houses, and a great number of fine Villages, and is usually divided into these four Parts, viz.

The *Veluwe* being the Northern part, and feared between the *Zuyder-see*, the *Issel* and the *Rhine*, contains these chief Towns,

*Arnhem.*  
*Wageningen.*  
*Harderwyck.*  
*Elburg.*  
*Hattum.*

The *Betuwe* lying between the *Rhine* and the *Leek* to the South, and the *Maes* and *Merve* to the North, hath these considerable Towns.

*Nimeguen.*  
*Tiel.*  
*Schenckenschans.*  
*Bommel.*  
*Buren.*  
*Culenburg.*

*Zurphen*, bounded on the North by *Overssel*, on the South by *Cleeve*, on the West by *Munster*, and on the East by the *Issel*, which parts it from the *Veluwe*; wherein these Towns are most remarkable,

*Zurphen.*  
*Doornburg.*  
*Gröell.*  
*Brevoort &c.*

The Quarter of *Geldre* subject to the King of Spain, lies at some distance from the rest of the Province, the Western part of the Dutchy of *Cleeve* intervening. Its extent is about 25 miles from East to West, and 15 from North to South; to which the Quarter of *Ruremond* is joined on the South, and is extended along the Banks of the *Maes* for about 15 miles more; in both which there are the Towns of chiefest note, viz.

*Geldre.*  
*Venlo.*  
*Straelen.*  
*Wachtendonck.*  
*Ruremond.*  
*Montfort.*

*ARNHEM*, *Arnhemum*, is seated on the Southern Banks of the *Rhine*, at the distance of 60 miles from *Utrecht*, and 26 from *Rhenen* to the East, 22 from *Amersfort* to the South-east, 25 from the *Zuyder-see* to the South, 10 from *Doornburg* to the West, and 23 from the *Grave* to the North. It is a very large, neat and strong City, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Geldre*, and at present of the Supreme Council of the Province. It is very pleasantly situated, having the River on one side, and beyond it the Meadows of the *Betuwe*; and on the other side Heaths, Woods and Hills of the *Veluwe*, which afford abundance of all sorts of Game, and an exceeding wholesome Air, and is therefore inhabited by many Gentlemen and Persons of Quality. The Buildings are neat and beautiful: The Church of *S. Eschelin* is a noble Structure, and adorn'd with a stately Tower: The 3 Hospitals, especially that called the *Island of God*, for the maintenance of decay'd Citizens, are well Endow'd. Large Privileges were conferr'd on this City by *Orlo* Earl of *Geldre*, in the year 1233, when it was first Wall'd about; and in 1443, it was incorporated into the Body of the *Hanse* Towns of

*Germany*. It is Fortified with a Wall of Brick and strong Ramparts, but is command'd by a Hill on the North-side: However it is esteem'd a place of good Strength, and capable of making a good Defence, although the Inhabitants surrender'd it to the French in 1672, the first day they attack'd it; who remaining there all that, and the following Year, add'd some new Fortifications, and made it a great Magazine, to which they brought the Canon from *Utrecht* and other places when they quitted them; till at last being forced also to quit this, they Exact'd 1700000 Guilders of the Inhabitants, as a Ransom for their City. In the Walls are five Gates, which are very strong; that of *S. John's* was in 1537, fortified with large Out-works. Near the Gate which opens to the *Rhine* is a Bridge of Boats over that River: to the *Betuwe*; and on the other side is an exceeding fine large flat bottom'd Ditch lin'd with Freestone, which almost surrounds the Town, and is fill'd with Water by a Spring arising in the neighbouring Hill.

*Wageningen* is a very ancient Town seated near the *Rhine*, about 10 miles West from *Arnhem*: It is Wall'd round, and stands in a Moorish Soil, which makes it a place of some Strength.

About 10 miles from *Arnhem* to the North-east, stands *D I E R E N*, where His Majesty hath a stately Palace, adorned with beautiful Gardens and exceeding pleasant Walks.

And about 8 or 9 miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 10 from *Amersfort* to the East, stands *L O O*, another of His Majesty's Houses, which is seated near the middle of the *Veluwe*, in a very sweet Air, and a Country abounding with all sorts of Game, and therefore was the Place he us'd commonly to reside at all the Summer. The Palace is a noble Building, and the Gardens exceeding Pleasant, being adorn'd with curious Knots of Flowers, fine flying Walks and Grots, and admirable Fountains, especially the Basin of *Pomus*, and the two great Cascades or Water-falls, which are incomparably beautiful; the Water in the Cascades falling so easily out of one Basin into another, that it makes a broad Mirror from top to bottom.

*Harderwyck*, *Harderwicum*, stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-see*, 25 miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 22 from *Denver* to the West. It is a fair well-built City, adorn'd with an University, which was anciently a publick School only, but rais'd to this Dignity, and Salaries sett'd upon the Professors, by the States of this Province in the year 1648. The Houses in general are well built, very high, and have Porches before them. The Cathedral Church of *S. Mary* is a stately Building, adorn'd with curious Workmanship on the Roof and Arches within-side, and an exceeding high Tower. A Staple of Fifth hath of long time been establish'd here, by which the Inhabitants are Enrich'd; and the Town is defended by an old Castle, a Wall round, a Rampart on the South-side, and some other Fortifications; but was however, taken by the French in 1672: as were indeed all the Towns of this Province, as well as *Utrecht*, &c.

*Elburg* is seated near the *Zuyder-see*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Harderwyck* to the North-east. It is a small City of an oblong square Form; a small River runs through it and falls into a Creek of the *Zuyder-see*, which makes its Port; over this River are built five Stone Bridges. It was surrounded with Walls about A. 1400. and was sometime one of the *Hanse*-Towns, as was also *Harderwyck*.

Ita.

*Hattum* stands about 10 miles from *Elburg* to the East, and hardly one from the *Issel* to the West: It had formerly a very good Castle and other strong Fortifications, but is at present not very considerable.

*Nimeguen*, or *Niemmegen*, *Noviomagus*, famous for the Treaty held in it in the years 1678, and 1679, and at last a Peace concluded between the King of France and the several Princes then at War with him, is seated on the River *Waal*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Arnhem* to the South, and 8 from the *Grave* to the North, 30 from *Gorcum* to the East, and 10 from *Schenck* to the West. It is a large City, of a semicircular form, and exceeding pleasant, being built upon five small Hills between the River on one side, and an exceeding pleasant Country, consisting of woody Hills (out of which issue many Springs) Corn-fields and Gardens, on the other. The Houses are of Brick, cover'd with Slate and very neat, and the Streets spacious and handfome. Among its ten Churches, all well-built and adorn'd with Towers, that of *S. Stephen* is chiefly commendable for its stately Tower and costly Structure. The *Stadhuse* is a magnificent Fabric adorn'd with the Statues of divers Emperors; as is the publick School with those of the Apostles and Doctors of the Church. Here are two Hospitals for the maintenance of poor Orphans, one for old People, and another for the Cure of the Sick. The Walls of the City are of Brick, exceeding high, and guarded by very strong Towers: The Gates are 12 in number, whereof 7 are toward the Water. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was Imperial and Free before the year 1248, at which time it was given to the Earl of *Geldre*; and with that Province became subject to the States General.

*Schenckenschans*, or *Schenckenschansje*, so named from a famous Captain *Schenck*, by whose direction it was built by the States in 1588, is seated upon the point of the *Betuwe*, where the *Rhine* divides into two great Arms, one whereof retains its Name and runs to *Duistendrick*, and the other is call'd the *Waal*, by which situation it commands both those Rivers, and the Commerce between Germany and the Netherlands. It is an exceeding strong place, having besides the Rivers on two sides, very strong Walls, with good Battions, a large Ditch, Half-moons and other Fortifications; however, it was taken by the Spaniards in 1635, by Surprise, but the same year recover'd by the Prince of *Orange*; and by the French in 1672, by the Treachery of the Governor. In 1674, the French surrender'd it to the Duke of *Brandenburg*, who claim'd it as a dependent on *Cleeve*; and in 1679, sold it to the Dutch. It stands about 10 miles East from *Nimeguen*, and 12 South from *Doornburg*. About 2 or 3 miles below *Schenck* on the West-side of the *Rhine*, stands a small Fort call'd the *Tollguy*, which was also taken by the French in 1672.

*Tiel* stands upon the South-side of the *Waal*, about 12 miles East from *Nimeguen*, and 6 miles South from *Rhenen*, in a marshy Ground, which together with the narrowness of the Streets, makes the Town somewhat Unhealthy. It is well Fortified, and by reason of the Soil, not attackable but on the North-west side: However was taken by the French in 1672. The Country lying to the West-ward between the *Waal* and the *Ling*, depends on it, and is call'd the *Tieler Water*.

*Buren* is seated about 7 or 8 m. West from *Tiel*, on a small Stream that falls into the *Ling*; it is a Wall'd Town and the Capital of a small Lordship, which

with the Town belong to the Prince of *Orange*, as do also the Town and Lordship of

*Culenburg*, seated on the *Leek*, about 5 or 6 miles from *Buren* to the North-west, and 12 from *Utrecht* to the South-east.

*Commel* is seated on the South-side of the *Waal*, about 12 miles from *Tiel* to the West, and as many from *Gorcum* to the East. It is a pleasant, neat and well-built City, govern'd by its own Magistrates, and sends Deputies to the Provincial State. It is surrounded with very good Fortifications, and seated in a low and marshy Country, which renders the place exceeding strong. It was first wall'd and endow'd with Privileges by the Earl of *Geldre*, in 1229, and in the Low Country War very strongly fortified by the States. When the French took it, in 1672, it was surrounded with a double Ditch and Ramparts, besides the Walls and Battions; all which they destroyed before they quitted it, in 1673. But it being a place of great consequence, the States speedily repair'd the Fortifications, and put it into a state of Defence. *Bommel* stands on an Island made by the two Rivers *Maes* and *Waal*, which is called the *Bommeler Waert*, on the West point whereof stands the Castle of *Loefstein*, already mention'd in the account of *Holland*, and on the East stand two strong Holds, call'd *Fort S. Andrew* and *Fort Voorn*, which command the Passage of these two Rivers.

The Earldom of *ZUTPHEN*, reckon'd formerly one of the Provinces, but now, as we have said, only a part of *Gelderland*, lies on the East side of the *Issel*, between *Cleeve* to the South, and *Overssel* to the North; and is extended about 30 miles from North to South, and near as many from East to West. The Capital City from which the whole Province hath its Name, is,

*ZUTPHEN*, *Zurphania*, seated upon the *Issel*, over which it hath a Bridge, at the distance of 25 miles from *Nimeguen*, 12 from *Arnhem* to the North-east, 42 from *Utrecht* to the East, and 22 from *Hattum* to the South. The River *Berkel*, which rises in the Bishoprick of *Munster*, after it hath cross'd the Province, runs through the middle of this City, and falls into the *Issel*, dividing the Town into two parts, call'd the *Old* and the *New*: The chief Church, dedicated to *S. Peter*, is a neat, sumptuous and ancient Structure, the Tower whereof being fired by Lightning, was rebuilt in 1635, in most curious manner: The Brazen Font in this Church is particularly remarkable for its curious Workmanship; and the publick Library at the East end is a reasonable good one. Here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which, together with the high Brick Tower, call'd *Drogenap's Torn*, are worth a Stranger's View. In this City dwell many Nobles and Gentlemen of Quality, and it is generally reckon'd a place of much Civility. The Buildings are fair and neat, and the Fortifications very strong, at least were so before the French took it in 1672, for then we read, that it had nine Battions, four Half-moons, a double Ditch, and treble Ramparts: Nevertheless, standing which, it was surrender'd to them after a very short Siege, on the 26 of June 1672, and kept by them till April 1674. In the Spanish War it was taken and sack'd by *d'Alva's* Army, and regain'd by the States by this Stratagem: A good number of Soldiers coming in the Habit of Marker-women, loyter'd about the Gate till they found an opportunity to seize it, and let in the rest that lay ready to assist them. But this was after a long Siege, wherein that Ornament of our Nation,



Nation. Sir Philip Sydney, was unfortunately slain. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was one of the *Hanseatick* Society; as also had the Royalty of Coinage: But this last they parted with to the States in 1604. for an annual Sum of Money to be paid them in lieu.

*Doelsburg* is seated on the Old *Iffel*, 9 or 10 miles from *Zuphen* to the South: It is strongly situated between the River on one Side and a great Marsh on the other, and had good Fortifications when the French attacked it in 1672. so that it might have been expected to have made a very good Defence, but was however quickly surrendered, the French losing only 3 Men in obtaining it, and held it till the April following; when, being oblig'd to quit it, they demolish'd the Fortification.

At this place the Channel mention'd by the Ancients to be cut by *Druifus*, and therefore call'd *Fossa Druifiana*, is let into the *Iffel*, being deriv'd from the *Rhine* a little above *Arnhem*; by which the *Iffel* is very much enlarged, and may not improperly be reckon'd another Branch of the *Rhine*.

*Groll* stands on the small River *Slinck*, which falls into the *Berkel*, and is distant 18 miles from *Zuphen* to the East. It was esteem'd a very important Pass from *Germany*, and therefore fortified by the Emperor *Charles V.* which was afterward improv'd by the *Spaniards*. The Works described by *Gratin*, in his account of the remarkable Siege of this Place by the States in 1627. being exceeding Strong and Regular, consisted of five Bastions, joined by strong Curtains, a lower Wall or Rampart under the Bastions, in lieu of the modern Ravelins, a broad Ditch fill'd by the River *Slinck*, and a Rampart or Counterfild beyond it; yet did this Town make but very little Resistance before it surrendered to the Bishop of *Munster*, in 1672.

*Breevoort* is a good strong Town, having, besides pretty good Fortifications, a marshy Soil all round; by which it is render'd almost inaccessible: And therefore not taken without great difficulty by Prince *Maurice* in 1597. It stands 12 miles South from *Groll*, and 17 East from *Doelsburg*.

*Spanish Gelderland*, or the Quarter of *Geldre*, contains these chief Towns, &c.

*GELDRE*, *Geldria*, altho' it hath the Honour to

give Name to the whole Province, is but a small City, and not very considerable: It hath an old Castle, and is strongly fortified by the Marthes that surround it, which together with its distance from the rest of the Province, has hinder'd its falling into the Hands of the States. It is distant 36 miles from *Doelsburg* to the South, and 20 from the Frontiers of *Brabant* to the East, 32 from *Ninnyen* to the South-east, and 25 from *Dijfeldorp* to the North-west.

*Venloo*, a City of good note, is seated in a flat fenny Country, on the East-side of the *Mees*, about 8 miles from *Geldre* to the South-west. It is a Place of great Trade for Corn, Brags, Marble, Free-stone, Coal, &c. brought from the Country of *Liege* and other parts of *Germany*, down the River to this City, whither the *Hollanders* and *Brabanters* repair to buy 'em. It was endow'd with the Privileges of a City in 1343. and was strong enough in the last Century to oppose *Margaret of Austria* when he besieged it; and even to keep out *Charles V.* till he had granted them good Conditions. The States took in in 1532. but lost it again to the *Spaniards* in 1536.

*Wachtendonk*, a very strong Town, is seated on the small Rivers *Niers*, 5 miles from *Geldre* to the South, and 7 from *Venloo* to the East: It is surrounded by low moorish Grounds, which hinder any access to it, and makes it one of the strongest Towns in the Province. In 1588. it held out three Months against Count *Monsieul*: In 1600. it was surpriz'd by *Lodovick of Nassau* upon the Ice; but in 1605. was finally regain'd by the *Spaniards*.

*Stralen* stands about 2 miles from *Wachtendonk*, and almost in the mid-way between *Venloo* and *Geldre*; it is a Place of some Dignity, having a small Territory depending on it, but otherwise not very considerable.

*Roormond* stands upon the *Mees*, where the small River *Roor* falls into it, and is distant 22 miles from *Venloo* to the South; it is a rich and populous City, and remarkable for the Neatness of its Buildings, and Strength of its Walls. A Monastery of *Carthusians* here is much spoken of for its Grandeur and Wealth. The City was taken in 1632. by the States, but was restor'd at the Peace of *Munster*, and is still subject to the *Spaniard*.

## C H A P. XV.

The Province of OVERISSEL, *Transsilana*.

**O**VERISSEL, so nam'd from its situation beyond the River *Iffel*, is bounded on the North by *Groningen* and *Friesland*, on the South by *Zuphen* and *Gelderland*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and on the West by the *Zuyder-see*. Its Extent from North to South is about 60 miles, from East to West about 40 miles; but the Soil is not very Fertile, a great part of it being either Barren Heaths or Quaggy Marshes; which, together with its Inland situation, unfit for Trade, and its lying expos'd to Inroads from *Germany*, makes this Province less inhabited than any of the others. It is divided into three Parts, viz.

- I. *Island*, *Isaland*, and by corruption *Salland* and *Zalland*, lies *Swoll*. Next the *Iffel*, and contains these *Campen*. *Huisfel*, &c.
- II. *Twente*, lies East of *Salland*, *Oldensiel*, and to the Frontiers of *Munster*: *Ormasen*. In it are these Towns, with many others of smaller moment. *Engelcheden*.
- III. *Drent* is the North part of *Overissel*, and contains these Towns: *Meppel*, of chiefest note, *Volkenbuven*, *Steenwyck*, *Swartstuyt*, *Blackstuyt*. *DE*.

**D**EVENTER or *Daventer*, *Daventria*, is seated on the *Iffel*, 8 miles from *Zuphen* to the North, and 17 from *Swoll* to the South, 30 from *Amersfort* to the East, and 22 from *Arnhem* to the North. It is a large and populous City, exceeding nearly built and well fortified: By means of the River it enjoys a good Trade, and was formerly one of the *Hanse Towns*. It still enjoys great Privileges, particularly the Royalty of Coinage. It is seated in a very fruitful and pleasant Country and inhabited by many Noblemen and Persons of Quality. The Cathedral Church of *S. Lebvin* is a spacious ancient Structure, and the *Stadthuys* is a handsome old Building; here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which with the remarkable round Tower, 15 foot thick, near the *Noremberg*-Gate, are worth a Strangers notice. The City is fortified with a double Wall and Ditch, besides several Outworks; notwithstanding which it was surrendered to the Bishop of *Munster*, after only 5 days Resistance, on the 21st of July, 1672.

*Swoll* or *Zwoll* is seated in a fruitful Country, between the two Rivers *Iffel* and *Vecht*, at about 2 miles distance from the first and 4 from the last, and 18 miles from *Deventer* to the North; having also another small River, which rising near *Deventer*, passes through it, and a little beyond falls into the *Vecht*, and with it runs into the *Zuyder-see*. The Buildings are fair and the Streets neat, which makes the City exceeding pleasant. It enjoys a reasonable good Trade, by means of the aforesaid River, through which the Tide flows up to the Town: The Church of *S. Michael* is a stately Structure, and remarkable for its fine Organ, Pulpit, harmonious Chimes and exceeding high Steeple. The publick School is considerable both for its great number of Scholars, and its College for the Study of the Sciences. Here are also divers Hospitals, a publick Granary and an Arsenal; the City enjoys great Privileges, particularly the ultimate Determination of all Causes, the Royalty of a Mint, and the Jurisdiction over 18 large and populous Villages, that stand in its Prefecture. It is surrounded with Walls, on which are 24 Towers, and a Trench; and hath three very strong Gates, which open to so many Suburbs. In 1672. it was surrendered to the Bishop of *Munster*, as soon as they heard of the taking of *Deventer*.

*Campen* is seated among pleasant Fields (whence it hath its name) on the South side of the *Iffel*, near the *Zuyder-see*, and 8 miles West from *Swoll*. It is a large, neat and well-built City, and hath a strong wooden Bridge over the *Iffel*, which is secured by a Fortification at the End of it. The Churches here are very capacious, and of a curious Structure, as is also the *Stadthuys*; but the Custom-house is an exceeding fine Building and much admired. This was formerly a place of great Trade, but of late years the Mouth of the *Iffel* hath been so choked up with Sand that Ships of Burthen cannot enter. The Wall is high and thick, and provided with many Towers, after the old manner, but not able to resist the modern way of Attacking. This City also Capitulated upon the Surrender of *Deventer*, and was yielded to the Bishop of *Munster*; who delivering it to the French, they kept it to the end of the next year, and then being forc'd to quit it, exacted 800000 Guilders of the Inhabitants to save it from Fire.

A the Mouth of the *Vecht*, and on a Bay of the *Zuyder-see*, call'd the *Zwollfche-diep*, 7 miles from *Zwoll* to the North stands the small City *Genemuyden*, which had formerly a good Castle.

*Vollenbuven* stands upon the *Zuyder-see*, 12 miles from *Swoll* and 7 from *Genemuyden* to the North; it is a neat and handiome Town, conveniently seated for Trade, and is a great Market for Corn brought from the *Baltick* Sea and other places.

*Steenwyck* stands near the Frontiers of *Friesland*, 10 miles North from *Vollenbuven*, and 17 from *Swoll*: It is a small but very strong Town, having been very well fortified by Prince *Maurice* after he took it, in 1592. It was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, and oblig'd to pay 10000 Guilders as a Ransom, when he quitted it in 1673.

*Blackstuyt* stands on the *Zuyder-see*, 3 or 4 miles from *Vollenbuven* to the North, and 6 from *Steenwyck* to the South-east. It is a strong Town, and besides, considerable for Navigation and Commerce.

*Swartstuyt*, a Fortrefs standing upon the *Vecht*, 2 miles East from *Genemuyden*, and 7 North from *Swoll*; being taken from the *Munsterians* in 1672. was by them made very strong, and able to resist three several Attempts of the *Dutch* to regain it.

*Coevorden*, the chief Place of the *Drente*, is seated near the Frontiers of the County of *Benthem*, and about 12 miles from the Confines of *Munster*, 30 miles from *Swoll*, 35 from *Campen* to the East, and near 46 from *Deventer* to the North-east. It is a Fortrefs of very great Strength, having, besides the strong Walls and Outworks, Marshes and impassable Grounds almost all round it. It commands the Passes out of *Munster* into *Friesland* and *Groningen*, and being therefore a Place of great Importance, hath been often besieged. It was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1592. and withstood a Siege of 7 Months by the *Spaniards* the next year: Yet in July 1672. it surrendered in 4 days to the Bishop of *Munster*, but was recover'd by surprize by the *Dutch* in December following: Again, in 1673. the *Munsterians* blockaded it, but could not take it.

*Ootmarsum* or *Ormasen*, a Town of great Antiquity, and said to be founded by *Odenarus* King of the *Franks*, is seated in the *Twente*, near the Borders of *Benthem*, and 20 miles South from *Coevorden*; it was formerly secured by a Rampart and a Ditch round it: But is at present not very considerable. *Oldensiel* or *Oldensiel*, stands 8 miles South from *Ormasen*, and as many West from *Benthem*: It is a wall'd Town, but not remarkable for Strength or Grandeur; it was often taken and retaken in the Spanish War, and being taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, was regain'd by the *Dutch* in 1674.

## C H A P. XVI.

## The Province of FRIEZLAND, Frisia.

Concerning the Country possess'd by the ancient *Frisons* there is great dispute among the Learned, some affirming that they spread over all *Holland*, *Utrecht*, part of *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Overijssel* and *Groningen*, as well as this *Friezland*, and the other call'd *East Friezland*, beyond the *Ems*: Others say, that of *Holland*, they had the North part only, which is thence call'd *West Friezland*, whilst others make the old Channel of the *Rhine* the Southern, and the River *Ems* the Eastern Bounds of their Country. The present Bounds of this Province is the *Zuyder-zee* to the West, North and South, *Groningen* and *Overijssel* to the East and South, containing in extent from North to South about 35 miles, and from East to West about 30 miles. The Land is low and marshy, and frequently overflow'd, however affords good Pasture, and in some parts store of Corn. The Province is divided into three parts, viz.

Westergae, or the West Part, containing these Towns,

- { *Franeke*,
- { *Harlingen*,
- { *Balswaert*,
- { *Sneek*,
- { *Worcum*,
- { *Staveren*, &c.

Oostergae, or the East Part, hath these,

- { *Leuwarden*,
- { *Dockum*.

Seven-Walden is the South-east part, which being a barren Soil, is but meanly Inhabited, and besides 77 Villages, hath only one Town of note, namely,

*FRANEKEER*, *Franequera*, & *Franeke*, is seated on the Channel cut from *Leuwarden* to the *Zuyder-zee*, and is distant 40 miles from *Campen* to the North, 37 from *Groningen* to the West, not above 7 from the Shoar of the *German Ocean*, and in the midway between *Leuwarden* to the East and *Harlingen* to the West. It is a fair, neat, well-built City, enjoying a reisonable good Trade by means of its Cannals, and inhabited by many Persons of Quality: Being also the Seat of an University, which was erected by the States in the year 1585, and good Revenues allotted to the Professors out of the Abbey-Lands, confiscated upon the Revolution. The Rector hath the Power of Judging Civil Causes, and the Town Students enjoy many immunities. The whole Town is one Church, which is a spacious Building, with a tall handsome Steeple: Here is a Hospital for Orphans, and a very good Grammar-School. The Town is surrounded with a good Rampart, and a deep Ditch, and hath a strong Castle built of Brick.

*LEUWARDEN*, *Leuwarda*, is distant 6 miles from *Franeke* to the East, 30 from *Groningen* to the West, and 12 from *Dockum* to the South; and is the largest, richest, best-built, and most populous City of *Friezland*, being also the Seat of the Sovereign Council and the Residence of the Stadtholder of the Province. It enjoys a good Trade by means of its Channels, whereof that from *Dockum* brings up large Boats

with Goods from *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, &c. This Place is commended for the neatness of its Streets and Bridges, the pleasantness of its Gardens, and the splendor of its Buildings; among which the Stadtholder's Palace, the Provincial Court, and several Houses of Noble-men, together with the two Hospitals and the Churches are especially remarkable. It is well fortified, being surrounded with a thick and high Rampart, a broad Ditch and 5 Bulwarks.

*Harlingen* stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, in which it hath a good Haven, being distant about 5 miles from *Franeke* to the West. It was at first a small Village only, but by several Enlargements since 1543, it is become a considerable City, and a place of good Trade, which consists in Corn and the Commodities of *Normay* and the *Sum*'s; its Harbour being well frequented by Merchant Ships from those parts. It is well Fortified, which with the flames of the Country round it (by that means easily Overflow'd) makes it a place of good Strength and Security.

*Dockum* is a neat and well-fortified Town, seated at the head of the Channel, leading to *Leuwarden*, and upon a River which makes a good Haven of 2 Leagues in length, from a Bay of the *German Ocean*, call'd *Doecumer-diep*, and is distant 12 miles from *Leuwarden* to the North-east, and about 5 from the Ocean to the South. The Streets and Buildings are remarkably neat; the Tower of its Church is high and stately, and the Stadthuys is a handsome Structure. The chief Bridge is of Stone and very large; besides which there are two others over the River, which runs through the Town, and communicates with the Channel of *Leuwarden*. The Harbour is secur'd by Piles of large Timber driven into the bottom of the River, and shut up a-nights with a strong Boom: And the Town is fortified with a Rampart, large Ditch, and Bulwarks built by the States in 1582.

*Balswaert* stands about 7 Miles from *Franeke* to the South, and 10 from *Leuwarden* to the South-west. It is a good wall'd Town, formerly one of the *Hanseatick*, and maintaining a pretty good Commerce, by means of the Channels leading from it to *Franeke*, *Leuwarden*, *Worcum*, and other Places.

*Worcum*, stands upon the *Zuyder-zee*, 7 miles South from *Balswaert*. It hath a small Haven, but by the Tempests from the North and West is almost choak'd up with Sand; but by the many Channels the Inhabitants Trade in small Vessels, and supply the Country with store of Fish.

*Sneek* is an ancient populous, neat and well fortified Town, 6 miles distant from *Balswaert* to the South-east, and as many East from *Worcum*, seated in a low fenny Country, near a Lake of the same name; which being well stor'd with Fish, afford the Inhabitants a good Support, by furnishing the Neighbouring Parts with that Commodity. Here is a Publick School, which for the number of its Scholars and Salaries is very considerable.

*Sloot or Slaten*, stands upon a navigable Channel, which comes from a neighbouring Lake, and falls into the *Zuyder-zee* about a League below the Town, which is distant 8 or 9 miles from *Sneek* to the South, and by means of this Channel maintains a Commerce

Commerce with *Holland* and other Parts. The Buildings are but ordinary, nor the Fortifications very strong. It hath one Church, a handsome Stadthuys, and one of the Gates is very large and stately.

*Staveren* stands on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the extrem South-west Point of *Friezland*, over against *Medenblik* in *North Holland*, from which it is distant 4 Leagues to the North-east, as also 12 miles from *Sloot* to the West. It had formerly a capacious Harbour, and was a famous Empory; the Inhabitants still enjoy particular Privileges in the *Sumd*,

which shew the great Trade they formerly had thither, and was also the third in the Rank of the *Hanse Towns*: But this Trade is long since decay'd and the Haven choak'd up with Sand, so that at present the Town is not considerable, and can only brag of what it hath been; wherein they have much to say, for this was anciently the Metropolis of the *Frisians*, and the Seat of their Kings. It is recorded also that about 500 years ago, there was a Passage by Land almost quite crost from hence to *Euchusen*, in *North Holland*.

## C H A P. XVII.

The Province of GROENINGEN, *Groningia*, with the Omlands.

THIS Province is the most North-east part of the Dominions of the States General, and is seated between the *German Ocean* to the North, *Overijssel* to the South, *Friezland* to the East, and the Bay call'd *den Dollert*, which parts it from the County of *Emden* or *East Friezland*, to the West. Its Extent from North to South is about 20 miles, and from East to West about 35. The Soil of it is but poor, except the Parts lying towards the Sea, which afford very good Pasture. The Air is sharp, but wholesome enough, and the Inhabitants long liv'd. It is divided into

The Lordship of *Gorecht*, a narrow Tract in the middle of this Province; in which stands *Groningen*, Capit.

The *Old Ampt*, lying East from *Gorecht*, and extending to the Bank of the *Dollert*, the chief Town whereof is *Winfleten*.

The *Westergeld*, which lies South of the *Old Ampt*, and runs out, in form of a Wedge, between the *Drent*e of *Overijssel* and the North part of *Munster*. It hath several Villages, but no Town of considerable note.

The *West Quarter*, or the West Part, lying between the River *Leuica*, which parts it from *Friezland*, and the River or Channel leading to *Groningen*. In it are about 25 Villages, but no considerable Town.

*Hunsingo*, which takes up all the North Part of the Province: But hath likewise no Town of note.

*Five-lingo*, which lies between *Hunsingo* to the North, the *Old Ampt* to the South, *Gorecht* to the West, and the Mouth of the River *Ems* to the East: In which District stand several Villages, and the Town of *Dam*.

*GROENINGEN* or *Groningen*, *Groningia*, is seated upon the Confluence of two small Rivers, call'd the *Abba* and the *Hunsin*, with several artificial Channels, which lead to all Parts of the Province; and is distant 30 miles from *Leuwarden* to the East, and 32 from *Overijssel* to the North, 13 from the Sea to the South, and 14 from the Mouth of the *Ems* to the West. It is a large and populous City, surrounded with strong Walls, in which are 12 large Battions and other Fortifications, and is the Seat of an University which was founded in the year 1611, and well endow'd with the old Abbey-Lands. Besides several other Channels, leading from this City, there is one which, running Westward falls into a Bay of the *German Ocean*, and another Eastward that leads

to *Dam*, and thence to the *Ems*; by these the Inhabitants receive Goods from Foreign Parts, and by the other Rivers and Channels convey them to the other Places of the Province, and so maintain a pretty good Trade. The principal Churches that of *S. Martin*, and next is that of *S. Walburg*, which hath a Tower exceeding high; there are also two other Churches, viz. *S. Mary's* and the New Church. The Stadthuys is an old Building and not remarkable; but the broad Market, on which it stands, is very large; as is also the Fifth-Market: Upon these Markets 17 Streets meet, 6 whereof lead to so many Gates of the City. The City hath been twice enlarged since the year 1600, and may at present be reckon'd 3000 Paces in compass. Most of the Houses are furnish'd with Gardens, wherein grow many Fruit-Trees, and make the Place exceeding pleasant. It enjoys great Privileges, and was some Ages ago one of the *Hanse Towns*. In the *Low Country War* it sided with the Confederates in 1579, but returning to the *Spaniards* was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1594. In 1672, it was besieg'd by the Bishop of *Munster*, but he bravely defended, that after a Months furious Battering it with great Shot and Bombs, he was forc'd to raise his Siege: For which Valour the *Groningers* were rewarded with a double Voice in the Council of State.

*Dam* is seated upon the Channel call'd the *Damsterdiep*, about 3 miles from the Mouth of the *Ems* to the West, and 12 from *Groningen* to the East. It has a rich Soil about it, and is beautified with good Buildings, but hath no Walls or Bulwarks.

*Winfleten* is a strong Fortrefs, which commands the Pass out of *East Friezland* into this Province, being seated between the *Dollart* Bay on one side, and a great Morass on the other, 17 miles from *Groningen* to the East, and 13 from *Dam* to the South. It was fortified by the States in the latter end of the 14th Century, in whose Hands it continued; but was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in 1674.

For the better Security of this Pass there is another strong Fort about six miles South-east from *Winfleten*, call'd *Billingwarder-fence*, which tho' it be very well fortified, was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in 1672, but soon recovered by the Dutch.

The *Baunanger* Fort, seated in the middle of a Marsh, on the very Borders of the *Westergeld*, towards *Munster*, and 12 miles South from the *Dollart*, is another very strong place, and a good Defence to the Country.

# GERMANY.

## CHAP. I.



**T**HE Bounds of Germany, as set out by Ptolemy and other ancient Writers, were much different from what they are at present; for, according to their Account, it extended Northward

as far as the Ocean, whereby Denmark, Norway and Sweden were included; and Southward it was bounded by the Danube, so that Austria, Bavaria, Stiria, Carinthia, Carinola, &c. now reckon'd part of it were

were then excluded; as were also Alsace, part of the Palatinate and the Spiritual Electorates, the Rhine being by them reckon'd the Western Bounds; but these last, together with Lorraine and the neighbouring Countries, were afterwards possessed by Germans; and being Conquer'd by the Romans, were by them nam'd *Germania prima & secunda*.

Germany, as it is at present bounded by the Low Countries on the West; Poland and Hungary on the East; Denmark and the Baltic Sea on the North; and Switzerland, with the Dominions of the State of Venice, on the South; is situated between the 45 D. 12 M. and 54 D. 50 M. of Latitude, and 25 D. and 29 D. 30 M. of Longitude, in form almost square; extending from North to South (that is to say, from Strassburg in Pomerania, to the Frontiers of Carniola and Istria) 150 German leagues, which is 600 English miles; and in breadth from the Town of Spa in the West, to the Confines of Poland in the East, about 150 English miles.

The SOIL is exceeding fruitful, especially on the Banks of the Rhine and the Danube, where also the Air is very Temperate; but in the Northern part it is cold, and the Ground less fruitful. Besides great plenty of Corn, vast quantities of rich Wine is produc'd here and exported to Foreign Nations. The Earth also affords Mines of divers sorts of Metals and Minerals, as Iron, Copper, Tin, Lead, and even Silver in some parts: Alom, Quick-silver, Salt, &c.

The chief RIVERS, are, 1. The Danube, call'd by the Natives *Thonaw*, which rises in *Schwaben* near a Village call'd *Tone Eschingen*, whence tending Eastward, it receives two small Rivulets, and soon after divides and encircles the City *Ulm*, where it begins to be Navigable, and having receiv'd the *Iler*, *Günz*, *Minna* and *Wernitz*, passes on through *Bavaria*, receiving the *Lech* at *Lechmund*, the *Altmul* at *Kelheim*, the *Nab*, *Regen*, *Iffer* and *Im*, watering by the way the Cities *Newburg*, *Ingolstadt*, *Ratisbon* and *Stranbigen*; thence passes through *Austria*, where, having water'd *Lintz*, it is encreas'd by the Rivers *Fraun*, *Enns*, and others of smaller note, and then runs by the Walls of *Vienna*, receiving the small River *Wien*, (whence that City hath its name) and afterwards the *Moran*, pursuing its course still Eastward into *Hungary*, where it passes by *Presburg* and *Gran*; then, tending Southward, it passes by *Buda* and *Belgrade*, being exceedingly encreased by the *Drave*, which it receives at *Esbeck*, and the *Sava* at *Belgrade*; after which it loses its name and is call'd *Ister*, and running Eastward between *Serovia* and *Wallachia*, as also between *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria*, falls at last into the Black or Euxine Sea in six Mouths, which part *Bulgaria* from *Bessarabia*, after having run above eleven hundred miles an end. It is very broad, runs with a very rapid Current, and hath three great Cataracts, which are 1. The *Saw-Ruffel*, or *Swine's Snout*, near *Lintz*, so call'd from a pointed Rock hanging over, which hath under it a dangerous Whirlpool. 2. The *Strudel* near *Greinon* in *Austria*, where the falling of the Water makes a horrid noise. And, 3. The *Wurzel*, another very dangerous Whirlpool. 2. The Rhine rises in two Springs in the Alps, which falling into *Switzerland*, unite near the City *Cur* or *Coir*, and soon after dilates it self into into a large Lake, call'd the *Baden* Sea, or Lake of *Constance*; whence passing West-ward to *Basil*, it turns up to the North, and runs between *Schwaben* and *Alsace* into the *Palatinate*, receiving the *Neckar* at *Mainheim*, and the *Maine* at *Mintz*; then runs to *Coblenz*, where

it receives the *Moselle*; afterwards wares *Cologn*, and passes on through the *Dutchy of Cleve*, receiving the *Rheer* and the *Lippe*, and other smaller Rivers by the way, and passes into the *Netherlands* at *Schenckenschans*. Of its Course afterward we have already given an account. It is very broad, even two English miles (as some say, at *Schenckenschans*), and its course very swift, but the Navigation of it is interrupted by nine Cataracts; the most remarkable whereof are, two in *Switzerland*, one near *Schaffhausen* (where the whole River falls 75 foot) and the other near *Lauffenburg*. 3. The *Elbe* rises out of the Mountains near *Hirschburg* in *Silesia*, upon the Confines of *Bohemia*, in eleven several Springs, which being united, pass Northward between *Misnia* and *Lusatia* into *Saxony*, receiving by the way, the *Waritz*, *Orlitz*, *Moldau* and *Egra*, passes by *Magdeburg*, *Lauenburg* and *Hamburg*, and a little below *Glückstadt* divides into two Branches, which falls into the German Ocean; it is very large and deep at *Hamburg*, which is above 70 miles from the Sea; Ships of four or 500 Tun ride at Anchor in it. 3. The *Oder* springs in *Moravia*, and after a Current of 300 English miles, through *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*, falls into the *Baltick* Sea. 4. The *Weiser* rises in the Mountains of *Thuringen*, runs through *Hessen* and *Westphalia*, and empties it self into the Ocean below *Bremen*.

Other Rivers of smaller note the Reader will discover the Course of, in the following Description of the Country; as also an account of the Mineral Waters, Baths, Mines, Mountains, Forests, Lakes, &c. found in the several Parts of this great Nation.

### Of the Inhabitants of Germany.

Whether Germany was Peopled after the Flood by *Afcenas* the Grandchild of *Japhet*, or whether *Tuifon*, who some say was the Son of that *Afcenas*, and others the Son of *Noah*, was the Conductor of the first Colony hither, is uncertain. *Cluverius* affirms the former, assigning the very year when this Plantation was made, viz. The 126th after the Flood; and *Vorsteegan* pleads hard for the latter. However that be, it is certain that Germany was Peopled very Early. The ancient Germans had two Deities call'd *Tento* or *Tuica*, and *Mannus* his Son, under which Names, by their Songs and Festivals, they honour'd God the Maker of the World, and *Adam* the Propagator of human Kind. And from the names of the former of these two Deities, had the appellation of the *Tentische* Nation, which by the mutation of T for D is now made *Duitsche*; and the Country *Duitschland*.

Much Dispute hath risen among the Etymologists concerning the derivation of *German* and *Alman*, two other Names of this Nation: The most agreed'd one is, That *Gar* signifying all, they were call'd *Gar Men*, q. d. all Men, denoting their great Manliness and Valour. All signifies the fame, and therefore *Alman* is but a synonymous Term signifying the fame is with *German*; though others assign the reason of that denomination to be the many Nations of them, and that it was first given 'em in the year 358. when they muster'd up a great Army from all parts, against the *Romans*; which being a mixture of many sorts of Men, it was call'd an Army of *Almanner*: Which word afterwards was us'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French*, to signify the whole Nation of Germans. Again, others say, That the name *Alman*, belong'd to the People of *Schwaben*, which

which they took from *Mannus* the Son of *Tuisco*; and that it became not universal, till those Dukes, having obtain'd the Imperial Dignity and kept it many years, made the name of the Inhabitants of that Region be extended to the whole Country.

By what we have said, the Reader will judge, That the TEMPER of the Inhabitants was Martial; which indeed they were, so far as to oppose the *Romans* for 210 years, but cannot however be esteem'd to deserve the Character their Name implies; For though they are generally of large Bodies, with big Bones, much Flesh and strong Sinews; they want Spirit to actuate their large Bulk, and Heat to concoct the Phlegmatick Humour whereat their Bodies are fill'd, and therefore better at guarding a Post than gaining Ground. 'Tis true, in our days they have notably oppos'd the *Turks*, fought many Battles, and acquir'd great Honour by the glorious Victories they have obtain'd over those Infidels. They are generally good natur'd, free from Malice and Subtlety, much addicted to both Drunkenness and Gluttony, but not over-much to Venerly. The poorer sort are laborious, sincere and honest. The Nobility are Men of great Honour, and commonly Scholars. All the Sons of a Noble Man inherit their Father's Title, which exceedingly increases the number of the Nobility, and the more because the German Women are generally good Breeders; and by that means the Estates of the Princes are so often divided for the sake of the younger Children, that the Principalities and Sovereign Lordships have increased to a vast number. All the Nobility scorn Marriage with a Commoner; wherefore the younger Brothers are often oblig'd to take up Arms, or enter into Orders, whereby they are enabled to keep up the Grandeur of the Family; especially by the latter, because the Ecclesiastical Preferments here are both Numerous and Rich. The Women are of good Complexions, Corpulent, and very Fruitful, as we have said, and more obsequious to their Husbands than our Women, many not sitting at Table with them, and none having the upper Place there.

The GENIUS of the *Germans* hath appear'd in the Invention and Improvement of many Mechanical Arts, whereof Clock-work especially is owing to them. In this Art they have exceeded all the World in the contrivance of variety of Motions, to shew not only the Course of the Hours and Minutes, but even of the Sun, Moon and Stars: whereof the Clocks at *Strasbourg*, *Prague*, and many other places all over *Germany*, are sufficient Instances. The Emperor *Charles V.* had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring; and in the Elector of *Saxony's* Stable is to be seen a Clock in the Pommel of a Saddle. The Story of *Regio Montani's* wooden Eagle that flew an English mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*, and return'd with him to *Norimberg*; as also of the Iron Fly (made by the same Person) that flew round the Room, and return'd to his Hand, are seriously related by *Keckerman* and *Pet. Romus*. The *Germans* claim the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, whereof something hath been already said in our description of *Hærlæm*; but because that Art is so very curious, and hath been so servicable to the World, we shall a little enlarge in the History of it. We have said already, That *Lawrence Coster* of *Hærlæm* found out the Art by accident, and had brought it to some perfection, but was oblig'd of his Materials by a Servant who fled with 'em to *Germany*: This the Dutch men say; but the *Germans* alledge, That *John Gut-*

*temburg*, an Alderman of *Stralburg*, first Invented it in the year 1440, and remov'd with it to *Menz*, printed several Books, in which he made use of Cast Letters of Metal in the same manner as now used. The Hollanders in answer affirm, that it was *Coster's* Servant that taught *Gutenberg*, and that the Servant's name was *John Faust*; which name is set in all the first Printed Books, as the Printer of them. *Tully's* Offices printed in 1465, is to be seen in the Bodleian Library at *Oxford*, and in many other places, with this Inscription at the end: *Præfatus M. Tullii clarissimum epist. Johannis Faust, Magnitinus Citer, nuper astrumens, plumbali, camera neq. area. Sed arte quadam peripetæ Petri manu pueri mei feliciter effusi finit Anno MCCCCLXV. Angelus Rocca in his Account of the Vatican Library (printed at *Rome* in 1591) says, that he had seen *Donatus's* Grammar, printed upon Vellum with this Inscription at the beginning: *Johannes Faust, Citer Magnitinus, Avus Maternus Johannis Schæffer, primus excogitavit imprimendi artem Typis æven: Quos deinde plumbæ invenit: multisque ad polendam artem addidit ejus filius Petrus Schæffer: Impressus est autem hic Donatus primus omnium, A. D. MCCCCL. Admonitio certe fuit ex donato Hollandiæ prius impresso in tabula incisâ. But this he does not say was printed in the Book. In an old Chronicle of *Colem*, printed in 1495, 'tis said, That the hint of this Art was given from *Holland*, where an Impression of this *Donatus* had been made before that of *Menz*. So that upon the whole, the Invention may be granted to *Holland*, but improved and propagated in *Germany*; whence it was carried again to *Holland*, and from thence brought to *England* very early, by *Caxton* and *Tournier*, whom king *Henry VI.* sent at his own Expence to learn it: which he provided upon one of the Printer's Men at *Hærlæm* to steal away and come with them to *England*; where being arriv'd, they set to Work at *Oxford*; and having taught other Men, Printing-houses were set up at *Westminster*, *S. Albans*, *Worcester*, and other places. There is now to be seen at *Oxford*, *S. Jerome* upon the Creed with this at the end: *Explicit expitio Sancti Jeronimi in simbolo Apostolorum ad Papam Laurentium. Impressa Oxoniæ & finita Anno Domini, MCCCCLXVIII. xvii die Decembris.***

But to return to the *Germans*,

The Invention of Guns is undisputedly theirs, which was also produc'd by an Accident, in this manner: One *Borhold Schwartz* a Friar, in making Chemical Experiments, had one day mixed some Saltpetre and Brimstone with other Ingredients, and set them upon the Fire in a Crucible; but a Spark getting in, the Pot suddenly broke with great violence and wonderful noise; which unexpected effect surpris'd him at first, but thinking further on the Matter, he repeated the Experiment, and finding the Effect constant, set himself at work to improve it: To which purpose he caus'd an Iron-pipe to be made with a small hole at the lower end to fire it at, and putting in some of his new Ingredient together with some small stones, set fire to it, and found it answer'd his expectation in penetrating all before it. This happen'd about the year 1390 and was soon improv'd to the making of great Ordnance, &c.

To these Inventions of the *Germans*, we may add their improvement of the Art of Chymistry; which being brought hither by *Albertus Magnus*, was very much studied by the Monks, and much time lost by them in the search of the Philosopher's Stone, and the Study of the *Reflexion* in Philosophy.

The

The RELIGION of the ancient *Germans* was Paganism, which was driven out of several parts of it by the Preaching of *S. Clement*, *S. Croicens*, *S. Mark*, *S. Maternus*, *S. Eulberius*, and other the immediate Successors of the Apostles: So that in the middle of the second Century, Christianity was in a flourishing State in *Germany*, as is testified by *S. Irenæus*. But the remote Northern parts remain'd long in their blind Superstition; the *Saxons* not being Converted till the time of *Charles the Great*: As we shall then more particularly when we come to speak of that Nation.

The Corruptions that crept into the Romish Church in the middle Ages, dispers'd themselves hither, and were generally believ'd, before *John Huss* and *Jerom of Prague* did, about the year 1407, oppose those Errors, and Preach up the Doctrine of *Wiclef*; for which they were both burnt at the Council of *Constance*: But their Followers in *Bohemia* being numerous, and contending a Tolleration of the Emperor, and continued admitting the Sacraments in both kinds, and in several things acting contrary to the Church of *Rome*: In which State the Reformation stood when *Luther* appear'd for it, upon the following occasion.

In the year 1517. Pope Leo X. in pursuance of the pretended Power of the Popes in pardoning Sins, sent abroad his Letters and Bulls, promising Pardons to all that would purchase them with Money: And the Friars were employ'd to Preach up the Doctrine, and Offices establish'd in several parts of *Germany*, to receive the Money that the ignorant People gave for the Indulgences the Collectors were empower'd to give them. These Preachers, continually buzzing in the People's Ears the efficacy of the Popes Pardons, and the mercenary manner of prostituting of them, rais'd Indignation in many; and therefore *Martin Luther* was soon favour'd in opposing it. He was a Doctor of Divinity and an Augustine Friar, living at *Wittenberg* in *Saxony*: At which place, in the same year, 1517. he began to preach against the Pope's Power of pardoning Sins and publish'd *Theses* concerning Purgatory, Penance, &c. which were answer'd by *Terzelius*, *Eckius*, *Prierias* and others, on the Pope's side. To which *Luther* reply'd, and being now favour'd by *Frederick* the Elector of *Saxony*, proceeded in time from one Point to another, till he shook the very Foundation of the *Roman Church*; a publick Disputation being held at *Leipsick* in 1519. between him and *Eckius*, wherein the Authority and Primacy of the Pope was the Subject of the Argument. And in a few years not only the Elector of *Saxony*, but the Dukes of *Brandenburg*, *Mecklenburg* and *Lunenburg*; the Marquiss of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, together with several other Princes and many Imperial Cities embrac'd his Doctrine. In 1629. a Decree was made against it by the Diet at *Spire*, against which the Elector of *Saxony*, the Marquiss of *Brandenburg*, the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, the Landgrave, together with the Deputies of *Straßburg*, *Norimberg*, *Ulm*, *Constance*, and ten other Imperial Cities, enter'd a publick Protestation; which gave occasion to the name of PROTESTANT, the *Lutherans* from that time being so call'd. In the next year the Princes above-mentioned, presented the Confession of their Faith to the Emperor, in the Diet at *Augsburg*; which being rejected, and a Decree made against their Opinions, the Protestant Princes and Cities met at *Smalcald*, and enter'd into a Defensive League about the end of the same year, 1630. and not long after a War broke out, between them

and the Emperor, which lasted many years, till in the end the Emperor comply'd; and, by the Pacification of *Pasjaw* in 1552. agreed, That Matters concerning Religion should be referred to the Diet: Which being assembled at *Augsburg* in the year 1555. decreed, That neither the Emperor, nor any other Prince or State, should in any manner whatsoever hurt or injure any Man for the Confession of the *Augsburg* (or Protestant) Religion, nor force any of the Princes to forsake their Religion, Ceremonies or Laws, which they had already instituted in their Dominions, or which those of the *Augsburg* Confession should thereafter Institute, or that the Emperor or Princes should condemn the same, but suffer them freely to Profess this Religion, and quietly enjoy their Goods and Estates; together with much more to that purpose, as may be seen, at large, in *Steidm's* Hist. of the Reform. in *Germany*, lately Translated into English. So that at present the *Lutheran* Religion is profess'd in the Dominions of all those Princes and Cities above-mentioned, and many others; as the *Roman Catholic* is in *Austria*, *Bavaria*, the *Spiritual Electorates*, &c.

The *Germans* value themselves extremely upon speaking a Primitive LANGUAGE, and have obstinately refus'd to borrow Words of their Neighbours, tho' they are forc'd to make very uncouth Compounds, to be able to express themselves intelligibly. The Radical Words themselves are very harsh and abound with Consonants; and many of these being put together, fill the Mouth 'tis true and make a thundering Sound, which is call'd Manly; but to a Stranger it seems as untraceable as the Welch, and as difficult to learn. Compounds 'tis granted is an Elegancy, but excess in every thing is ill; and no Language is copious enough of its self to furnish all Words; which themselves begin to be sensible of, and do therefore now admit some few French words, for the better and more intelligibly expressing themselves. In short, the High Dutch hath the Reputation of a manly noble Language, but without, not tunable or docible, and is fitter for a General than a Courier. It extends very far, for not only in *Germany*, but in *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the High Dutch is spoken, with some variation of Dialect, as also in *Switzerland*; not to mention *Holland* and *Flanders*, the Language whereof is of the same original, but varied to much that the *Germans* disown it, and have given it the Name of Low Dutch for distinction.

Concerning the ANCIENT STATE of *Germany* we can only say, That from the beginning of History it was divided into many Nations, who, tho' they all spoke the same Language, preserv'd their separate Governments; and though by Invasions of Neighbours and Wars among themselves, several Revolutions have happen'd in almost all the Parts, yet to this day it is divided into a great number of Principalities, every one of which hath had a different Fate; as the Reader will find in the following Description of them.

The greatest Monarchy that hath been in *Germany* was that of *Charles the Great*, otherwise call'd *Charlemagne*, King of *France*; for he was not only Lord of the Parts upon the Lower *Rhine* and the *Maine*, but by his Arms subdu'd *Saxony* and *Bavaria*; and acquiring the Honour of Emperor of the *Romans*, resided with it here; and *Germany* hath ever since been call'd, *The Sacred Roman Empire*.

But to be inform'd how *Charles* attain'd this titular Honour, it is necessary to look back into the latter State of *Italy*, and see by what degrees the *Roman* Monarchy declin'd, and at last expir'd in the Person of *Augustulus* 300 years before the time of *Charles* the Great: The beginning whereof must be dated from *Constantine* the Great; for tho' he was a very wife and excellent Prince, yet by removing the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium* (now call'd *Constantinople*) he left these Western parts naked; and exposed to the Ravages of those swarms of Northern People that soon after invaded them. At his death *Constantine* dividing the Empire between his Sons, first erected the Eastern and Western Empires, the Seat of one being *Constantinople*, and the other *Rome*: But the latter became again united under the Eastern Emperor, and continued so till the death of *Theodosius*, who again divided it for the sake of his two Sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; these were succeeded for about 80 years by several Eastern and Western Emperors; but both the one and the other very sensibly declin'd; especially the Western Empire, by the Invasion of the Goths and other barbarous Northern Nations (who seized its Provinces, invaded *Italy*, and sack'd even *Rome* it self) was brought very low, and none of the latter Emperors made any considerable figure in the World: The last of them was *Augustulus*, against whom *Odoacer* King of the *Herali* waged War, subdued a great part of *Italy*, took *Augustulus* Prisoner, and made him resign the Empire, and finally determine that Dignity: This happen'd about the year, 476. The *Herali* reign'd but a little while, being conquer'd by the *Offrogoths*, and those at last driven out by *Justinian*, and *Italy* again made a part of the Eastern Empire; till (the Power of those Emperors being much declin'd) the Popes found means to obtain the Temporal as well as Spiritual Jurisdiction over a great part of it; and the *Lombards* conquer'd another large part, and erected a considerable Monarchy; which, at last, the Popes grew uneasy at, and therefore stirr'd up the French Kings against them; and Pope *Adrian* I. being besieged in *Rome* by *Desiderius* King of *Lombardy*, sent to *Charlemain* for assistance; who accordingly invaded *Lombardy*, overcame *Desiderius*, and was himself crowned King: By which he became Lord of a great part of *Italy*, as he was before of *Germany* and *France*. Upon this occasion it was that the Pope, in gratitude for the Service he had done him, and to secure to himself so powerful a Protector, by consent of the People of *Rome*, declared *Charles* Emperor, and erected anew the Western Empire. But inasmuch as the Pope was Lord of the Territory about *Rome*, and *Charles* in his turn must show his Gratitude, he left that City to the Pope, and fixed the Seat of the Empire in *Germany*; which was also more convenient to him, because more in the middle of his Dominions. Thus *Germany* became the Seat of the Western Empire; which Dignity (though but a shadow of the ancient *Roman*) it has ever since born, under the Government of these following Princes.

#### A Chronological Table of the Emperors of Germany.

	Reg. y.
<i>Charles</i> the Great began to reign	800 14.
<i>Lewis</i> the Godly, his Son	814 26
<i>Lorbarius</i> , Son to <i>Lewis</i>	840 15
<i>Lewis</i> II. Son to <i>Lorbarius</i>	855 19
<i>Charles</i> the Bald Son of <i>Lewis</i> I.	875 2
<i>Lewis</i> the Bald Son of <i>Charles</i>	878 1

<i>Charles</i> the Gros's his Son	879 9
He was deposed, and	
<i>Arnolph</i> Son of <i>Caroleman</i> , Duke of <i>Carinthia</i> and King of <i>Bavaria</i> , elected Emperor	888 12
<i>Lewis</i> IV. Son of <i>Arnolph</i> , elected	900 12
<i>Conrad</i> Duke of <i>Francia</i> , elected	912 7
<i>Henry</i> the Fowler, D. of <i>Saxony</i> , elected	919 26
<i>Orto</i> the Son of <i>Henry</i>	936 37
<i>Orto</i> II. succeeded his Father	973 11
<i>Orto</i> III. Son of <i>Orto</i> II. in whose time the manner of choosing the Emp. by the 7 Electors 'tis said was instituted	984 18
<i>Henry</i> Duke of <i>Bavaria</i> , chosen by the Princes	1002 22
<i>Conrad</i> , Elected	1024 15
<i>Henry</i> the Son of <i>Conrad</i>	1039 17
<i>Henry</i> IV. his Son	1056 50
<i>Henry</i> V. his Son	1106 19
<i>Lorbarius</i> Duke of <i>Saxony</i>	1123 13
<i>Conrad</i> Duke of <i>Schwaben</i>	1138 14
<i>Frederick</i> <i>Barbarossa</i> Duke of <i>Schwaben</i>	1153 31
<i>Henry</i> his Son	1192 8
<i>Philip</i> Brother to <i>Henry</i> , elected, but excommunicated by the Pope	1195 10
<i>Orto</i> Duke of <i>Brunswick</i> , also chosen Emperor.	
<i>Orto</i> Son of <i>Henry</i> the Lion D. of <i>Saxony</i>	1208 4
<i>Frederick</i> II. King of <i>Sicily</i> , Grandson of <i>Frederick</i> <i>Barbarossa</i>	1212 28
<i>Conrad</i> IV. Son of <i>Frederick</i> , against whom six other Princes were elected by the several Factions now risen in <i>Germany</i> , on account of the Pope's assuming Power over the Emperor. Among these seven, <i>Richard</i> Earl of <i>Corwall</i> , Brother to our <i>Henry</i> III. was one. After a long Interregnum	
<i>Rodolph</i> Earl of <i>Hapsburg</i> , was unanimously elected	1273 19
<i>Adolph</i> Earl of <i>Nassau</i>	1292 6
<i>Albert</i> Duke of <i>Austria</i> set up against <i>Adolph</i> , whom he slew, and was crowned	1298 10
<i>Henry</i> Duke of <i>Luxemburg</i> Poyn'd by a Monk in administering him the Sacrament, after he had reigned	1308 4 Y. 9 M.
An Interregnum.	
<i>Lewis</i> Duke of <i>Bavaria</i> , elected	1318 28
<i>Charles</i> IV. Son of <i>John</i> K. of <i>Bohemia</i>	1346 32
<i>Wenceslaus</i> Son to <i>Charles</i>	1378 22
<i>Rupert</i> Elector Palatine	1400 10
<i>Jadocus</i> <i>Barbatus</i> Marquess of <i>Moravia</i>	1410 5 M.
<i>Sigismund</i> Earl of <i>Luxemburg</i> , Brother of <i>Wenceslaus</i> King of <i>Bohemia</i> and <i>Hungary</i>	1411 27
<i>Albert</i> II. D. of <i>Austria</i> Son of <i>Sigismund</i>	1439 1
<i>Frederick</i> III. Duke of <i>Austria</i>	1440 33
<i>Maximilian</i> Son of <i>Frederick</i> , crowned King of the <i>Romans</i> in his Father's time, and succeeded him	1493 25
<i>Charles</i> V. Son of <i>Philip</i> King of <i>Spain</i> , and Grandson to <i>Maximilian</i>	1519 38
<i>Ferdinand</i> , Brother to <i>Charles</i>	1558 6
<i>Maximilian</i> II. Son of <i>Ferdinand</i>	1564 12
<i>Rodolph</i> , <i>Maximilian's</i> Son	1576 35
<i>Matthias</i> Brother to <i>Rodolph</i>	1612 7
<i>Ferdinand</i> of <i>Gratz</i> , Grandson of <i>Ferdinand</i> I.	1619 17
<i>Ferdinand</i> III. succeeded his Father	1637 20
<i>LEOPOLD</i> Son of <i>Ferdinand</i> III. elected July 8th	1658

[now reigning. The

The present EMPEROR was born Jan. 9. 1640. nominated King of *Hungary*, Jan. 27. 1655. King of *Bohemia*, Aug. 2. 1656. elected King of the *Romans*, Jan. 18. 1658. and crowned Emperor, July 22. He married *Margaret* of *Austria* Daughter to *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, and Sister to the late King of *France*, on the 12th of April, 1663. She died Mar. 20. 1673. leaving Issue one Daughter, who was married to the present Elector of *Bavaria*. The Emperor married again Oct. 15. 1673. *Claudia* Daughter to *Ferdinand* Arch-duke of *Innsbruck*, who died Apr. 8. 1676. leaving no Issue. He married a third time on the 6th Jan. 1677. *Mary*, eldest Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Newburg* now Elector Palatine, by whom he has Issue

JOSEPH U.S. *Jacobus* *Ignatius* *Joannes* *Antonius* *Eustachius*; born July 16. 1678. He was Crowned King of *Hungary* in 1688. and chosen King of the *Romans*, Jan. 24. 1690.

CAROLUS *Franciscus* *Josephus*, &c. born Oct. 1. 1685.

And several Daughters.

#### Of the Power of the Emperor.

Having shewn how the King of *Germany* obtain'd the pious Title of *Romanorum Imperator*, and how many Princes have succeeded in that Dignity, it remains that we speak something of the Territories subject to his Dominions, and of his Power: It is plain by what we have already said, That *Charles* the Great got nothing but a bare Title by the Pope's saluting him Emperor: *Germany* and *France* were already in his possession, *Lombardy* he had just Conquer'd, *Spain* had been long possess'd by the *Goths*, and the Popes had a good part of *Italy*; so that the Citizens of *Rome* had nothing to bestow upon him but the Honour, when they declared him their Emperor. However, That Title his Successors have been careful in preserving, and always write themselves *Cesar*, in memory of *Julius*, and *Augustus* from *Octavian*, in imitation of the *Roman* Emperors: They also call'd *Germany* the *Sacred Roman Empire*, and endeavour in all things to keep up the Grandeur of those ancient Princes. The Dominions of *Charlemain* were soon divided; his Son *Lewis* the Godly erecting out of 'em many Kingdoms, as we have already shewn in our account of the Kings of *France*: *Germany* with the Imperial Honour he gave to his eldest Son *Lorbarius*, but his Posterity proving mean degenerate Persons, they soon lost it, and several of the Princes were afterwards elected to that Dignity, *Germany* in time being divided among several Princes, whose Powers were exceedingly encreas'd by the Offices and Dignities that the Emperors confer'd on them, and at several times made Hereditary to their Families. These Offices were *Hertogen* or Dukes; to whom were committed the Government of the larger parts of *Germany*; *Grafen* or Earls, who had the care of smaller parts; *Philzgraven*, Counts Palatine or Prefects of the Court Royal, who administr'd Justice in the Verge of the Court; *Landgraves*, who were Presidents set over Provinces; *Margraves* or Marquisses, who were Presidents of the Marches or Borders for repelling the Incursions of Enemies and administr'd Justice to the Inhabitants; also *Burggraves*, who were Governors of the Royal Castle or Forts. These Offices being made Hereditary, the Possessors of them in time obtain'd Sovereign Authority in their respective Go-

vernments; which the Emperors, either through their own Liberality, or being prevail'd on by Money or Service, or oblig'd by some exigency of Affairs, have at several times confirm'd to them: So that at present tho' the Emperor be suprem'd Lord over all *Germany*, he is not Master of any particular part of it (except some few of the Princes Estates that have return'd to the Crown as Fiefs for want of Heirs) it being all subject to the several Princes.

The Power of the Emperor hath been so restrain'd by several Capitularies or Agreements between the Emperors and Princes, that 'tis difficult to say what it is: The best account that can be given of it is, That he exercises Regal Authority over all *Germany*, excepting in such things that by the Grants of his Predecessors he is restrain'd; the chief whereof are as follows, according to a late Author that collected it out of them. First, the Emperor hath not the Legislative Power. The general Law all over the Empire is the Civil or *Roman*, mix'd with the Canon, and the old Customs of the *Germans*; and in the several States the particular Laws made by them, which firmly oblige in their own Dominions. To these are added the Statutes of the Diets, by which alone can any new Law be introduced, or any Law made that will bind all the States; and such Statute or Decree (as it is call'd) of the Diet, obliges the Emperor also. Next, the Emperor cannot levy Taxes. If there be occasion for Money to be rais'd for the Service of the Empire in general, it cannot be done without the consent of the Diet. By the Capitulary of the present Emperor, he is tyed up from beginning a War, or making Alliance with a Foreigner without the consent of the Electors. By the same it is declar'd, That the Emperor shall not deprive any Prince or State of their Dignity or Dominions. Nor can he impose Religion on any Prince or State, or punish any Man on that account.

But what I have been saying of the limitation of the Emperor's Power, is to be understood of him as he is Emperor; for in his own hereditary Dominions he may act as he pleases with respect to the particular Laws there: Wherefore, the present Emperor being King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, Duke of *Silesia* and Marquess of *Moravia*, Duke of *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, Earl of *Tyrol*, *Cilly* and *Gorice*, and Lord of many Cities and Territories in *Schwaben*, besides what he has lately gain'd from the *Turks*, is a very powerful and mighty Prince, and able to carry on a War at his own Expence, though the Diet should happen to disagree with him.

The Emperor only can confer Honours, create Princes and enfranchise Cities; all the Princes receive Investiture from him; he instituteth Universities, and 'tis he only can give leave to build Cities, he is serv'd by the greatest Princes of *Germany*, address'd to by the name of *Cesar*, and *semper Augustus*, and his Embassadors in Foreign Courts take place of those of all the Kings and States of *Europe*.

#### Of the King of the Romans, the Electors of the Empire, and the other Princes of Germany.

The King of the *Romans* is a Dignity erected of late Ages, being begun in the time of *Charles* IV. He is chosen to be the Emperor's Deputy in case of his Absence or Sickness, and upon his Death to succeed



And, for Propagation of Learning, Universities are establish'd in these following Cities, viz.

Founded A. D.	At Marburg.	1526
At Vienna,	1365	1538
Prague,	1358	1547
Mentz,	1482	1549
Cologne,	1388	1558
Triers,	1358	1560
Liege,	1129	1576
Heidelberg,	1346	1592
Leipsick,	1408	1589
Erfurt,	1391	1592
Freiburg,	1463	1622
Ingolstadt,	1472	1607
Tubingen,	1477	1669
Regiock,	1490	New.
Wittenberg,	1502	At Hanau a Schola illustr.
Frankfort on the Oder,	1506	

### The EMPIRE is divided in TEN CIRCLES, which are as follow.

The Circle of the **UPPER SAXONY** containing the Dukedom of Pomerania, the Electorate of Brandenburg, and the States of Saxony; the Earldoms of Mansfeld, Schwartzburg, Stolberg and Barby, the Landgraviate of Thuringen, the Marquise of Misnia with the Duchies of Altemburg, Merzburg, and Naumburg and Vordland; as also the Bishoprick of Havelburg, the Abby of Quedlinburg, &c. The Director of this Circle is the Elector of Saxony.

The Circle of the **LOWER SAXONY**, which contains the Duchy of Holftein, the Duchies of Mecklenburg, Lavenburg, Bremen, Perden, Brunswick, Lumenburg, Hanover, and Magdeburg, the Principality of Halberstadt, the Bishopricks of Hildesheim and Lubeck. The Directors of this Circle are the Duke of Brandenburg and the Duke of Brunswick by turns.

The Circle of **WESTPHALIA**, containing the County of Emden or East-Friesland, the County of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, the Bishoprick of Munster, the Principality of Minden, the Counties of Diepholt, Hoya, Bentheim, Tecklenburg, Steinfurt, Lemgow, Lippe, Ravensburg and Spiegelburg, the Bishopricks of Osnabruck, Paderborne and Liege, and the Abbey of Corbey; the Duchy of Westphalia, the Duchy of Cleves, the Duchy of Juliers, the Duchy of Berg, and the County of Mark. The Directors are the Bishop of Munster and the Duke of Newburg.

The Circle of the **LOWER RHINE**, wherein are the three Spiritual Electorates and Archbishopricks of Mentz, Triers and Cologne, the Palatinate, and the Electorate of the Rhine, with the Bishoprick of Worms. The Director is the Arch-bishop of Mentz.

The Circle of the **UPPER RHINE**, contains the Landgraviates of Hesse and Darmstadt, the Counties of Nassau, Solms, Waldeck, Hanau, Erpach; the Bishoprick of Spire, the Abbies of Fulda and Hirschfeld, the Duchy of Zweibrucken, and Alsacia. The Elector Palatine and the Bishop of Worms are the Directors.

The Circle of **FRANCONIA**, wherein are contain'd the Bishoprick of Wurzburg, Bamberg and Aichstat; the Principality of Hemeberg, the Duchy of Coburg, the Marquise of Culmbach, the Marquise of Olsnspach, the Burggraviate of Neuenburg,

the Estate of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order, the Counties of Reineck, Wertheim, Holach, Papenheim, Schwartzburg, Castel and Senheim. The Directors of this Circle are the Bishop of Bamberg and the Marquise of Culmbach.

The Circle of **SCHWABEN** comprehends the Duchy of Wurtemberg, with the County of Luchenstein, and the Principality of Hohen-Zellern, the Marquise of Baden, the Marquise of Osnaw, the Territory of Briggow, the Bishoprick of Constance, the Principality of Furlenburg, and County of Rheinfelden, the Bishoprick of Augsburg, the Abbies of Kempten, &c. the Counties of Oetting, Konigsack and Miedelheim; the Marquise of Burgaw, the Baronies of Limpurg and Jussingen, the Estate of the Fuggert, and the Territory of Ulm. The Directors are the Duke of Wurtemberg, and the Bishop of Constance.

The Circle of **BAVARIA**, contains the Duchy and Electorate of Bavaria, with the Bishopricks of Freisingen, Ratibon and Passaw; the Palatinate of Bavaria, the Duchy of Neuburg, the County of Sulzbach, and the Abbey of Walsassen, the Archbishoprick of Saltzburg, and the Provostship of Bergzellgarden. The Directors of this Circle are the Elector of Bavaria and the Arch-bishop of Saltzburg.

The Circle of **AUSTRIA**, wherein are contain'd the Arch-dukedom of Austria, the Duchies of Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, the County of Tyrol, and the Bishoprick of Trent. The Arch-duke of Austria is Director of this Circle.

The other Circle was the 17 Provinces of the Netherlands, which the Emperor Charles V. made a part of the Empire, by the name of the Circle of **BURGUNDY**; but those have now no Votes in the Diet; and, having been already describ'd, we need not say any more of them.

To these must be added the Kingdom of **BOHEMIA**, with the Duchy of **SILESIA** and Marquise of **LUSATIA** and **MORAVIA**, all subject to the House of Austria, and reckon'd part of the Empire.

For more particular satisfaction, see the ensuing Table of the division and sub-division of all Germany, viz.

The Duke-doms of	Mecklenburg divided into the Territories of	Mecklenburg, Schwerin, Gustraw, Regiock, Wismar.
	Sax-Lawenburg, and County of Ratzeburg.	
Part of the Duchy of Holfstein, wherein stands	Hamburg, Lubeck.	
	Bremen.	
The Duke-doms of	Brunswick divided into	Brunswick, Wolfenbuttel, Hanover.
	Lunenburg divided into	Lunenburg, Zell, Zell, D. Darnberg C.
The Duke-doms of	Magdeburg.	
	The Bishoprick of Hildesheim, The Principality of Halberstadt, The Principality of Ferden.	

In the Circle of the Lower Saxony are comprehended

Pomerania divided into	Royal, subject to the Sueds, divided into the Territories of	Bard, Gurzkow, Walgost, Steirin.
	Ducal, under the Elector of Brandenburg, in which are the Territories of	Pomerania, Casselen, Venden, Butow, Lawenburg.
Brandenburg, divided into	Altmark.	Middlemark divided into
	Newmark divided into	Prignitz, Rupen, Uckermark, Newmark, Sternberg.
The Dukedom of Saxony.		
Principality of Anhalt, divided into	Deffaw, Arnburg, Zerbst, Kotten, Plotzka.	
	Earldom of Mansfeld, divided into the Branches of	Arnstein, Vipran, Vverin, Querfurt.
The Counties of Landgraviate of Thuringen.	Schwartzburg, of Hohenstein.	
	The Territories of Erfurt, Eischfeld.	
Subject to several Branches of the House of Saxony.	Hall, Merzburg, Naumburg, Vveimer, Getha, Eysenach, Alenburgh.	
	The Marquise of Misnia, divided into the Territories of	Meissen, Erzbischof, Leipzig.
The County of Emden or East-Friesland.	The County of Oldenburg, with Delmenhorst.	
	Munster, divided into the Upper and Lower.	
The Bishopricks of	Osnabrug, Paderborn, Bentheim.	
	The County of Minden, The Principality of Diepholt,	
The Counties of	Hoya, Lemgow, Schaumburg, Lippe, Ravensburg, Rueda, Spiegelberg, Ritberg, Tecklenburg.	
	The D. of Westphalia, under the Elector of Cologne.	
The County of Mark.	Berg, Juliers, Cleves.	
	The Bishoprick of Liege.	
Several Imperial Cities.		
The Archbishopricks and Electorates of	MENTZ, TRIERS, COLOGNE.	
	The Palatinate of the Rhine, being the 12 Bailiwicks of Simmeren, Creusnach, Openheim, &c.	
The Electorate of the Rhine, in which are included.	The Bishoprick of Worms.	
	Hesse, divided into the Landgraviates of	Cassel, Marburg, Darmstadt.
The Abbies of	Fulda, Hirschfeld.	
	The County of Waldeck.	
Dillenberg, Dietz, Hadamar, Kerberg, Sigen, Idstein, Weilburg, Wetzlar, Bielefeld.	Nassau, divided into these Branches.	
	Solms, Hanau, Eysenberg, Sayn, Vvied, Vvigenstein, Hatzfeld, Vvisterberg.	
The Wateraw, containing the Cities of	The County of Erpach.	
	The Bishoprick of Spire.	
The Duchy of Zweibrucken, or Deuxponts.	The Duchy of Carzzenlobgen.	
	Landgraviate of Alsacia divided into the Upper and Lower.	
The Territory of the City of Frankfort.		
The Bishopricks of	Wurzburg, Bamberg, Aichstat.	
	The State of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order.	
The Marquises of	Culmbach, Osnspach.	
	The Principality of Hemeberg.	
The Duchy of Coburg.	The Burggraviate of	
	Nuremberg.	
The Counties of	Holach, Castel, Schwartzburg, Reineck, Vvertheim, Holach, Papenheim, Senheim, Limpurg, Erpach.	
	Several Imperial Cities.	

In the Circle of Westphalia.

In the Circle of Franconia are these States.



In the Circle of *Saxony* are

The Dutchy of *Wurtemberg*, with the Counties of *Loebenstein*, *Hohenberg*, and the Principality of *Hoenzellern*.  
*Baden* divided into the Marquises of *Baden*, *Durlach*.  
 Marquise of *Orsnaw*.  
 Territory of *Brilgow*.  
 The Black Forest, wherein are the Principality of *Furstemburg*, *the County of Rheinfelden*.  
 Territory of *Hegow*, *The Bishoprick of Constance*, comprizing *Landgraviate Nellenburg*.  
 The Bishoprick of *Augsburg*.  
 The Abbies of *Kempten*, *Buchaw*, *Lindaw*.  
 The Marquise of *Burgaw*.  
*Oesing*, *Sappenheim*.  
 The County of *Koningseck*, *Hohenrechwburg*, *Mindelheim*.  
 The Barony of *Walburg*.  
 The Estate of the Family of the *Fuggers*.  
 The Territory of the City *Ulm*.  
 And many Imperial Cities.

In the Circle of *Bohemia*.

*Norwegow*, or the Palatinate of *Landgr. Leuchtenburg* of *Bohemia*, wherein are the County of *Chamb*, also included the Territory of *Amberg*.  
 The Dutchy and Electorate of *Bavaria* divided into the Territories of *Munchen*, *Ingolstadt*.  
 Together with the *Freisingen*.  
 Bishoprick of *County of Partenkirch*.  
 The Lower *Bavaria*, divided into the three *Straubing*, *Landsee*, *Burkhausen*.  
 The Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*.  
 The Bishopricks of *Ratisbon*, *Passaw*.  
 The Dutchy of *Newburg*.  
 The Provostship of *Bergteigarden*.

The Arch-Dutchy of *Austria*, divided into

Higher, divided into *Muhl*, *Scharitz*, *Hayts*, *Traun*.  
 Lower, divided into *Upper Viennawald*, *Lower Viennawald*, *Upper Marchtsberg*, *Lower Marchtsberg*.

The Dutchy of *Styria*, with the County of *Cilly*.  
 The Dutchy of *Carniola*, with the Marquise of *VVindischmark*, and the County of *Geritz*.  
 The Dutchy of *Carinthia*.  
 The County of *Tirol*.  
 The Bishoprick of *Brixen*.  
 The Bishoprick of *Trent*.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia* is divided into 16 Circles.  
 The Marquise of *Lusatia*, into Higher and Lower.  
 The Dutchy of *Silesia*, divided into Higher and Lower.  
 The Marquise of *Moravia* into Eastern and Western.

Allo *SAVOY* and *SWISSERLAND* are reckon'd part of the Empire; but these being now distinct States shall be spoken of apart hereafter.

## CHAP. II.

### Of the Spiritual ELECTORATES.

#### SECT. I.

#### The Electorate of COLOGNE.

The Arch-bishoprick and Electorate of *COLOGNE* is extended on the Western Bank of the *Rhine*, between the Dutchy of *Cleeve* on the North, and the Electorate of *Trier* on the South, the Dutchy of *Fuliers* on the West, and that of *Berg* (parted from it by the *Rhine*) on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country, producing excellent Wine, besides Corn and other Necessaries for Life. Its extent is not large, for though it be about 40 miles in length, it is not above 7 or 8 in breadth; the Arch-bishop is Supreme Lord of it, as also of a pretty large Country in *VVestphalia*, and is richer and more potent than either of the other two Ecclesiastical Electors; his Annual Revenue being reckon'd to be above 100 Thousand

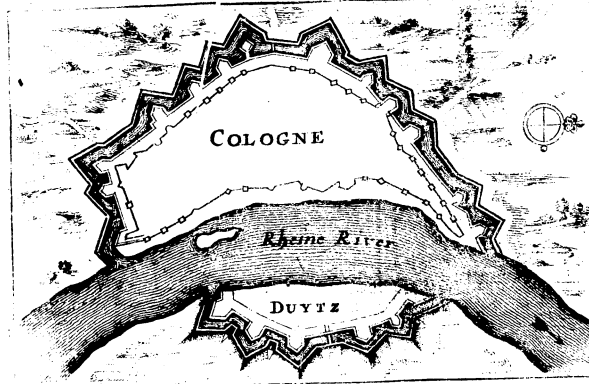
Thousand Pounds Sterling. He is dignified with the Title of Arch-Chancellor of the Empire, and Legate in *Italy*. This See was advanced from Episcopal to Arch-Episcopal in the year 743; to which was added the Dignity of Elector in 1021. The Arch-bishop is chosen by the Chapter, which is the most illustrious of any in *Germany* (being composed all of Princes or Noblemen at least (private Gentlemen being excluded) and are 24 in number. The present Arch-bishop and Elector of *Cologne*, is Prince *Clement*, brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, who was chosen July 14. 1688. and Invested, notwithstanding the Petitions of Cardinal *Fussenburg*, the Justification of which by the French King, and the Opposition of the Emperor, was the occasion of the beginning of this present War.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Electorate are,

*Cologne*, Cap. *Arensbeg*.  
*Bonne*. *Werle*.  
*Mulheim*. *Gefelck*.  
*Rheinberck*. *Dorsten*.  
*Kempen*. *Reckinhausen*, &c.  
*Keyserwaert*.  
*Nuyt*.  
*Breel*.  
*Zont*.

*COLOGNE*, or *Colen*, call'd *Kentler* by the *Germanians*, and in Latin *Colonia Agrippina*, and *Colonia Ubiorum* is seated on the River *Rhine*, at the distance of 65 miles from *Menill*, and 35 from *oblenz* to the North, 56 from *Nimeguen*, and 20 from *Dusseldorp* to the South, and 60 from *Musrick* to the West.

It is one of the largest Cities of *Germany*, and very considerable on account of its Buildings, number of Inhabitants, and great Trade in Wine and other Commodities of *Germany*, which by the means of the *Rhine* are brought hither, and Transported to *Holland*. It is a free City, being Govern'd by its own Senate, which orders and judges all Civil Matters and Causes; but Criminal are judg'd by the Elector. It is also one of the four chief *Rans Towns* and is called the *Holy City*, because of the many Churches and Religious Houses in it; here being besides the Cathedral, 10 Collegiate and 19 Parochial Churches; also 37 Monasteries and many Hospitals. In the Cathedral they shew the Tombs of the Three Wise Men that came to Worship our Saviour, call'd hence the *Three Kings of Colen*, whose Bones they pretend were removed to *Constantinople* by *Helena* the Mother of *Constantine*; thence they were carried to *Milan*, by *Eusebius* Bishop of that See, and afterwards brought hither by *Reinold* Archbishop of *Colen*. Three Skulls very richly Enshrin'd are shewn to Strangers, and affirm'd to have belong'd to their Bodies, and to have great Virtue in Curing Diseases by Touch, &c. One of the Parish-Churches is dedicated to *S. Ursula*, who wither 11000 Virgins, they say, were Martyr'd here. An University was long since planted here, which being Declin'd, was Re-established in 1388. and Endow'd with large Privileges by Pope *Urban VI*. and is at present in a very flourishing State. The Walls of this City are flanked with 83 Towers, and encompass'd with three deep Ditches; whereof see here the Draught.



*Cologne* was Built, or Repair'd, and Enlarged at least by the *Ubii*, who possessed the *Weteran* and *Halsa*, and in the time of *Augustus* obtain'd this Country and *Fuliers* of that Emperor (being disturbed by the *Saxi* their Neighbours) and put themselves under the protection of *Agrippa*, from whence some say it had its name, or as others from *Agrippina* (Daughter to *Germanicus*. Wife of *Claudius*, and Mother to *Nero*) who was born here. It was the Metropolis of the *Germania Secunda*, and the Seat of the chief *Roman Colony*. *Mercure* King of *France* beat the *Romans* hence about the year 450. and quickly after *Attila* the *Hunn*

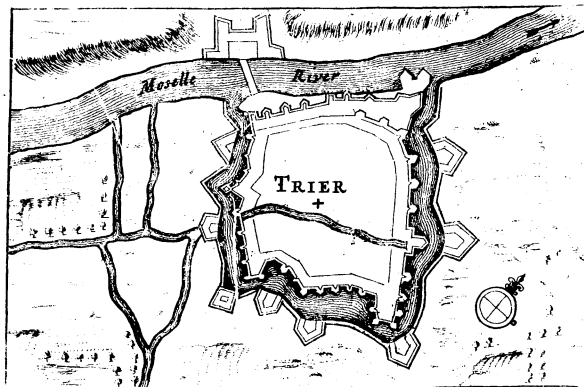
ruin'd it. Afterwards the *Romans* Re-built it; and it was again taken by the French, and about the year 500 made part of their Kingdom by *Clovis* the Great. The Emperor *Orto* about 950. subjected it to its Prelate, which was opposed by the Citizens; and great Differences at several times have happen'd thereupon, which were at last compoied by the Emperor *Maximilian*, and the City made Free and Imperial, but oblig'd to pay Homage to the Elector, who is also oblig'd to confirm their Privileges: And they are still so tenacious of Liberty, that though the Elector by his Officers exercise Justice in all Criminal



## S E C T. II.

*The Arch-bishoprick and Electorate of*  
**TRIER.**

The Electorate of *Trier* lies between that of *Cologne* and the *Duchy of Juliers* on the North, *Lorraine* and the *Palatinate* on the South, *Luxemburg* on the West, and *Wetmar* on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country feared on both sides the *River Meuse* and *Rhine*. Its extent from South to North-east is about 70 miles, and from West to East about 60. It was made a Metropolitan See under *Agilulphus*, in the year 743, and the Archbishop was made an Elector in 1021. He hath also the Title of *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in France*, is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of this Country, and hath Precedency of the Elector of *Cologne*. The Grandeur of this Prince was much greater when the Empire was in the House of *France*, than it is at present: In this Age the French have Invaded it often, and taken many of the Towns, which they held till the Peace of *Münster*. And both in the last War of 1675, and in this present one, they have over-run and harried it exceedingly. The Revenue of the Elector used to be reckon'd near One hundred thousand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*, but hath been much diminished by the War. The Chapter is compos'd of 16 Capitulars, who are all of Noble Extraction, and choose the Bishops always out of themselves.



*Coblenz*, in Latin *Confluentia & Confluentes*, from its situation on the Confluence of the two Rivers *Rhine* and *Moselle*; stands in a pleasant and fruitful Country cover'd with Vines, at the distance of 35 miles from *Menz* to the North-west, and about the same distance from *Cölen* to the South-east. It is a large City and built in form of a Triangle, two sides whereof are secur'd by the two Rivers, and the third by strong Fortifications. It has a Bridge over the *Moselle*, and to guard it a Fort of 3 Balleons on the other side, and another Bridge over the *Rhine* to Hermanstein. This, in the time of the *Rempus*, was the

station of their first Legion. It was given to the See of Trier about 1000 years ago by King Dagobert, and was afterwards an Imperial City till 1312, when it was separated from the Jurisdiction of the Empire by Henry VII. Its situation has made it exceeding populous and of great Trade, which consists chiefly in Wine, Corn, Wood and Iron. The chief public Buildings are, the Elector's Palace, two great Churches and some Monasteries. The private Houses are generally fair and uniform, and better built than the other Cities on the Rhine. It was first encompass'd with Walls by Arnulphus Elector of Trier in

1250.

**The Chief Towns of this Electo-**  
rate are.

Trier, Cap.  
Coblenz.  
Hermanstein.  
Meyne.  
Overweissel.  
Boppard.  
Engers.  
Sarburg.  
Bern-Castle, &c.

1250. and afterwards regularly Fortified by *Gaspar a Petra* and other Archbishops, and is now one of the strongest Cities of Germany. Its Strength will be better seen by this Draught.



On the other side the *Rhine* just over against this City stands,

*Hermanftein* or *Ehrenbreitftein*, an impregnable Fort well defended by Out-works on the top of a steep rocky Hill, twice as high as *Windsor-Caft*, which commands the City and the two Rivers: At the foot of this Fort on the Banks of the *Rhine* and fronting the River, stands the Elector's Palace, which is a very noble Building. From hence is a passage to *Coblentz* by a long Bridge of Boats, in the middle whereof two or three are left slip to let any great Vessel pass by, which they easily fasten again.

*Meyn* or *Meyen*, on the River *Nette*, is 15 miles distant from *Coblenz* to the East: It has a Castle built in 1280. by *Henry* Archbishop of *Trier*, and the Town was wall'd round by his Successor. It gives Name to a large Territory about it, in which stands *Munster* a small Town, for distinction call'd *Munster Meynsfeld*.

*Oberwesel* stands on the west-side of the *Rhine* 20 miles from *Coblenz* to the South, and 25 from *Mentz* to the West. It was once on Imperial and Free City, but since the year 1312. it has been subject to the Archbishop of *Trier*.

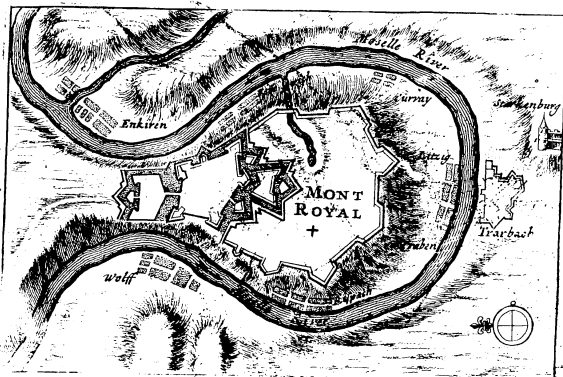
*Boppard* is a Town and Fort seated on the *Rhine*, 16 miles South from *Coblenz*. It was also formerly an Imperial City, but given by the Emperor *Henry VII.* to *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Trier*, who built the Castle to secure it.

*Engers*, a fair Town and Fort of the *Rhine*, stands between *Coblenz* and *Andernack*, and gives Name to a neighbouring Territory. It has a strong Castle and a noble Bridge over the *Rhine*, founded by *Cuno* Arch-bishop of *Trier*, who died in 1388.

*Bern-Castle* is a good Town pleasantly seated upon the *Moselle*, and makes great quantity of Wine, which enriches the Place, and has made it Populous.

Sarburg

*Sarburg* on the River *Saër*, is a Town of good Strength; made 10 and much beautified by *Vesinger* their Archbishop.  
*Limburg* stands on the River *Lohn*, betwixt *Idstein* and the County of *Wailburg*; it suffer'd much in the Wars between the French King and the Empire.



## SECT. III.

## The Archbishoprick and Electorate of MENTZ.

The Archbishoprick of *Mentz* lies on the Banks of the River *Mayne*, between the Electorate of *Trier* on the West, the *Palatinate* on South, *Frankonia* on the East, and the *Wetterau* on the North. It is in length from North-west to South-east about 50 miles, and about 20 in breadth; but besides this, the Elector hath Dominions in other Provinces. This Prince hath the Precedency of both the other Ecclesiastical Electors, is Dean of their College, and styled *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in Germany*. He is Lord of this Country, and maintains in his Court a Marhall or General, and a Chancellor: His annual Revenue is reckon'd above one hundred thousand Pounds. To all which he is Elected by the Chapter of 24 Capitular Canons, who are all of noble Extraction. This See was formerly Episcopate only and Suffragan to that of *Worms*, till 745, it was erected into an Archbishoprick. This is a pleasant fruitful Country, very populous, and hath in it these Towns of note, viz.

*Mentz*, Capit.  
*Bingen*.  
*Afchaffenburg*.  
*Keuningheim*.  
*Wiesbaden*.  
*Elfeld*.  
*Reineck* Coun.  
*Loer*, County.

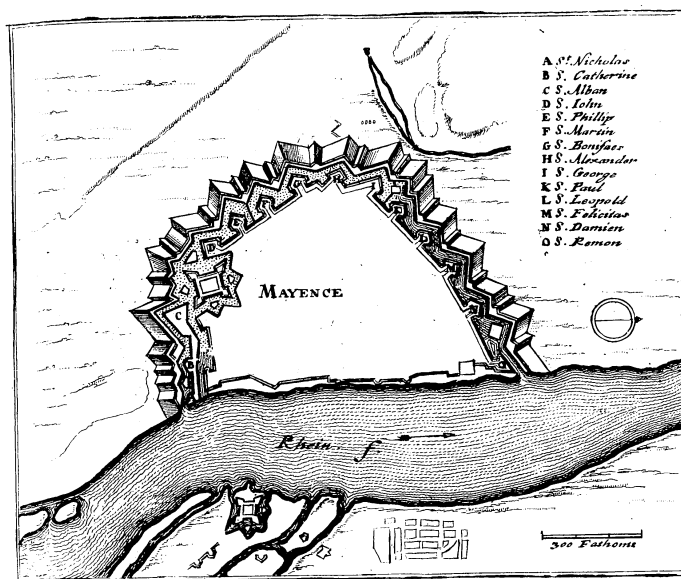
Other Towns subject to this Elector.

in Hesse, *Fritzlar*,  
*Ommenburg*,  
*Neustadt*.  
 in Thuringen, *Erfurt*,  
*Heiligenstadt*,  
*Duderstadt*.

*Montroyal*, belonging to the French, stands on the Frontiers of the Electorate, 20 miles from *Trier* to the North-east, and 30 from *Coblentz* to the South-west; It is a strong Fortrefs built in a Peninsle made by the *Rhine*, which with the Citadel and Out-works, render it almost Impregnable. For more particular Information, see the Draught.

MENTZ, call'd by the Germans *Mayntz*, by the French *Mayence*, in Latin *Moguntia* *Mogontiacum* & *Mocontiacum*, is seated on the *Rhine* near its Confluence with the *Maine*, at the distance of 65 miles from *Trier* to the East, 32 from *Coblentz* to the South-east, 20 from *Frankfort* to the West, and 50 from *Spire* to the North. It is a large City, well fortified and very populous. The private Buildings are not extraordinary, the Houses being old and the Streets narrow: But the publick ones, which are many Churches, the Electoral Palace, the Town-houle or *Guild-hall*, three Castles, and a Bridge of Boats over the *Rhine*, are stately Structures. Here is an University which was founded in the year 800, and re-establi'd in 1482. This City claims the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, which at least was brought to perfection here by *John Faust*, or as others, *John Gutenberg*, about the year 1450. It is a place of very good Strength, which hath been much encreas'd by a Fortrefs built not many years since on a Hill, (wherein stands the Elector's Palace) and by the regular Fortifications that have been added by the late Archbishop, since the beginning of this present War: Of which see the Draught annex'd. This City is by the Germans pretended to be above 1300 years older than Christianity; but by others 'tis thought to have been built by *Drusus*, whose Tomb is still shewn here. It was sometime Imperial and Free, but subjected by its Archbishop *Adolphus of Nassau*, who took it in the year 1462, and his Successors still retain the Authority. *Custens Adolphus* took it in 1621, and oblig'd the Citizens to pay 80000 Dollars as a Ransom for their Lives and Houses. And in this War it was taken by the French in the year 1688, and regain'd by the Duke of Lorraine in 1689.

Draught.



A. St. Nicholas  
 B. St. Catherine  
 C. St. Alban  
 D. St. John  
 E. St. Philip  
 F. St. Martin  
 G. St. Boniface  
 H. St. Alexander  
 I. St. George  
 K. St. Paul  
 L. St. Leopold  
 M. St. Eusebius  
 N. St. Damian  
 O. St. Remon

*Bingen* is a pleasant Town seated on the *Rhine*, 15 miles West from *Mentz*. It was a Fort in the time of the Romans, and thought to be the place where *Drusus* died. The River *Nahle*, over which here is a fair Stone Bridge, runs through the Town, and empties it self into the *Rhine*: Here is also a Castle, which stands on a Hill and over-looks the Town. This was also formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to the Dean and Chapter of *Mentz*.

Between this place and *Mentz* in an Island in the *Rhine*, stands the famous *Maus-turm*, an old Watch-Tower, said to have its name from the Mice and Rats which follow'd hither, and devour'd the covetous Archbishop of *Mentz*, who scoffingly call'd some poor People that begg'd at his Gate, the Rats that eat up the Corn.

*Elfeld* is a strong fortified Town, seated on the North side of the *Rhine*, 5 miles from *Mentz* to the West, and adorn'd with a fair Church and a high Steeple. It is the chief Town of a small Territory, extended along the *Rhine* 20 miles, call'd *Rhingen*, a Country richly stor'd with choice Vines; wherein also stands *Erbach*, a stately Monastery, where he buried many of the Counts of *Nassau* and *Radeffheim*, a Place noted for the Growth of the best Wines in these parts.

*Weibaden* stands about five or six miles North from *Mentz*.

*Keuningheim* is 15 miles distant from *Mentz* to the North-east.

*Afchaffenburg*, *Afchaffenburgum* aut *Alfchungen* is a strong Town and Castle, on the Eastern Bank of the

*Mayn*, 40 miles distant from *Mentz* and 20 from *Frankfort* to the East; it is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, and is beautified with a stately Palace, lately built, wherein the Elector often resides; and hath a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Mayn*.

*Reineck*, the chief Town of a County of the same name, stands on the River *Syn*, 35 miles from *Afchaffenburg* to the West, 25 from *Fuld* to the South, and 8 from the *Mayn* to the North. This Town and County, together with that of

*Loer* adjoining to it, and on the Banks of the *Mayn*, do also belong to this Archbishop.

*Ommenburg* or *Amellburg*, a strong Town on the River *Obern*, 5 miles distant from *Marpurg* in *Hessen*, and 45 from *Frankfort* to the North, is the Capital of a small Territory belonging to this Elector, in which also stands *Neustadt*.

*Fritzlar*, the chief Town of another small Territory, subject to this Archbishop, is seated on the River *Eder*, in the Landgraviat of *Hesse*, about 25 miles from *Ommenburg* to the North-east, 10 from *Waldeck* to the West, and near the mid-way between *Marpurg* and *Cassel*. It hath a Castle and good Fortifications, and is esteem'd a place of as good Strength as any in these parts.

To this Electorate belongs also a small Country of 20 miles extent, call'd *Eichfeld* or *Eichfeld*, lying beyond the *Wefer*, between the Dutchy of *Brinswick* on the North and the Landgraviat of *Hesse* on the South. In which stand

C c

Heg.

*Heglingenflor*, built by King *Dagobert*; in it is a College of Jesuits, but is not otherwise considerable.  
*Dunderflor*, a small Hanse-Town, anciently subject

to the Duke of *Brunswick*, by whom it was sold to *Gerlacus* Archbishop of *Meurz*.

## CHAP. III. HESSEN, *Hassia*.

THE Province of *Hessen* lies on the North Side of the River *Main*, extending as far as the *Weser*, comprehending under this Name in general, besides the Landgraviat of the same Name, the Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirschfeld*, the *Veteran*, in which are also comprised several Principalities and Lord-ships, and the Landgraviat of *Darmstadt*, together with several Imperial Cities. The whole Country is bounded on the North by *Westphalia*, on the West by the Dutchy of *Berg* and Electorate of *Trier*, on the South by the Electorate of *Meurz* and *Franconia*, and on the East by the Duchies of *Wetmar* and *Thuringen*. Its utmost Extent from North to South is about 100 English Miles, and from East to West as many. The Air is healthful, the Waters wholesome, and the Soil fruitful, producing much Corn, and towards the Banks of the *Rhine* and *Lahn* Grapes; here are also large Forests, which afford store of Deer and other Game; and Mountains, wherein Mines of Copper and Lead are found. This is judged to have been the Country of the ancient *Catti*, mentioned by *Tacitus* and others.

It is divided into *Hessen* and *Veteravia*, or the *Weteraw*.

In <i>Hessen</i> are	The Landgraviates of	<i>Hesse Cassel</i> , which lies on the Banks of the Rivers <i>Weser</i> , <i>Eder</i> and <i>Lahn</i> , and hath these Towns, viz.	<i>Cassel</i> , <i>Rodenberg</i> , <i>Homburg</i> , <i>Witzenhausen</i> , <i>Zeigenheim</i> , <i>Smitra</i> , <i>Goslar</i> , <i>Eischnwege</i> , <i>Smalcald</i> .
		<i>Hesse Darmstadt</i> , the Territories whereof are divided, part lying on the South side of the <i>Main</i> , and part between <i>Hesse Cassel</i> , <i>Waldeck</i> , <i>Solms</i> and the <i>Rhine</i> .	<i>Darmstadt</i> , <i>Marpurg</i> , <i>Frankenburg</i> , <i>Alsfeld</i> , <i>Giessen</i> , <i>Carzenelbogen</i> , <i>Schwalbach</i> .
In the <i>Weteraw</i>	The County of	<i>Waldeck</i> , <i>Wildungen</i> , <i>Corbach</i> , <i>Eysenberg</i> , <i>Fuld</i> , <i>Hirschfeld</i> .	<i>Waldeck</i> , <i>Wildungen</i> , <i>Corbach</i> , <i>Eysenberg</i> , <i>Fuld</i> , <i>Hirschfeld</i> .
		<i>Solms</i> , <i>Wiesfeld</i> , <i>Weslar</i> , <i>Friedberg</i> .	<i>Solms</i> , <i>Wiesfeld</i> , <i>Weslar</i> , <i>Friedberg</i> .
In the <i>Weteraw</i>	The Imperial Cities of	<i>Nassau</i> , <i>Dillenberg</i> , <i>C. Sigen</i> , <i>C. Herborn</i> , <i>Beilstein</i> , <i>C. Dietz</i> , <i>C. Hadamar</i> , <i>P. Wetzlar</i> , <i>C. Wetzlar</i> , <i>C. Wetzlar</i> .	<i>Nassau</i> , <i>Dillenberg</i> , <i>C. Sigen</i> , <i>C. Herborn</i> , <i>Beilstein</i> , <i>C. Dietz</i> , <i>C. Hadamar</i> , <i>P. Wetzlar</i> , <i>C. Wetzlar</i> , <i>C. Wetzlar</i> .
		<i>The County of Nassau</i> .	<i>The County of Nassau</i> .

The County of *Hanau*,

*Hessenberg*, County *Hanau*, *Gelnhausen*, *Impp*

*CASSEL*, *Cassella*, aut *Cassilia*, olim *Castellum Catorum*, & *Stordontium*, the Capital City of the lower *Hessen*, is seated in a pleasant Plain, on the River *Eder* near the Confiners of the Dutchy of *Brunswick*, at the distance of 50 miles from *Marpurg*, and as many from *Fuld* to the North, and 40 from *Paderborn* to the South-east. It is a place of good Trade for Wool and other Merchandizes, and is well fortified with Walls, Ditches, and a strong Citadel: It is the Seat of the Landgrave, whose Palace stands without the Town, and is surrounded by Bulwarks: The Family of *Hesse* is one of the most ancient of *Germany*. This House of *Cassel* is the Elder, and the Landgrave, with his Subjects, are of the *Calvinist* Religion.

*Rodenberg*, a fair Town, stands on the River *Fulda*, 30 from *Cassel* to the South; it is pleasantly seated, and has a Collegiate Church with a Dean and 20 Canons nobly endowed. Near the Town is a Quarry of white Marble.

*Smitra* stands 12 miles East from *Cassel*. *Homburg* is 25 miles distant from *Cassel* to the South, and 12 from *Rodenberg* to the West.

*Zeigenheim* stands 30 miles South from *Cassel*. It is a small but fair City, and gives Name to a County.

*Goslar*, stands 12 miles from *Cassel* to the North.

*Witzenhausen* is seated on the *Weser*, 12 miles from *Cassel* to the East.

*Eischnwege* stands also on the *Weser*, 20 miles above *Witzenhausen*, a wall'd Town, built by *Charles* the Great, and repair'd by *Henry* II.

These are all good Towns, but not particularly remarkable.

*Smalcald* stands in a little Territory on the East side of the River *Verra*, disjoin'd from the rest of the Lands of this Prince; it is 50 miles distant from *Cassel* to the South-east, 30 from *Hirschfeld* to the East and 20 from *Eisenach* to the South. It is a Town of good Trade for Iron-ware, many Mines in the Neighbourhood furnishing the Inhabitants with plenty of that Metal, which they work and send abroad to foreign Parts. This place was famous in the last Age, by the assembling of the Protestant Princes here, in the Years 1530, 1531, 1535 and 1537. to make a League for the Defence of the *Augsburg* Confession, against the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Popish Princes of *Germany*: Which League grew so powerful, that they forced the Emperor to a Treaty, held in 1557. at *Passau*, wherein *Lutheranism* was established in several Parts of the Empire.

*Marpurg*, *Marpurgum*, *Amelsa*, is seated on the River *Lahn*, in a pleasant Country, near 50 miles from *Cassel* to the South-west, and 40 from *Frankfurt* to the North. It was some time a free and Imperial City, afterwards subject to its own Lords, now the Chief of the Upper *Hesse*, and the Seat of the Supreme Court of Judicature;

to which Appeals are brought from both *Cassel* and *Darmstadt*. It has a strong Castle, which stands on a Hill, and is otherwise well fortified. The great Church is a stately Building, and has in it many noble Monuments, The University here is one of the most considerable in *Germany*.

*Frankenburg*, on the River *Eder*, 20 miles North from *Marpurg*, is a large Town, said to be built by *Theodoric* King of *France*, Anno 520.

*Alsfeld* stands 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the East: It is one of the ancientest Towns of *Hessen*, and had formerly very great Privileges, even Power over Life, but lost their Charter in an accidental Fire many years since, so that now they have only a Memorial of it, by the chief Magistrates having a Sword born before him. The Town-house is a fair handsome Building.

*Giessen* is a fair Town, seated on the River *Lahn*, 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the South, and 28 from *Frankfurt* to the North; the Royalty whereof is divided between the two Landgraves of *Cassel* and *Darmstadt*: It is defended with a strong Wall and regular Fortifications, and hath an Armory very well furnished. The Trade of this Town lies in Drapery and Selling of Cloth.

*WESTLARI*, an Imperial City, stands on the Borders of the County of *Solms*, upon the River *Lahn* not above 5 miles below *Giessen*, 18 miles South-west from *Marpurg*, and 26 North from *Frankfurt*. It is an old Town, and has nothing in it worth notice but the great Church. However, it is at present the Seat of the Imperial Chamber, which was removed from *Spire* hither in the Year 1689, by reason that that City was taken and destroyed by the *French*.

*FRIEDBURG*, a Rich and Imperial City, stands 14 miles South from *Weslar*, and 15 North from *Frankfurt*: It is seated at the Foot of a Ridge of Hills, call'd *de Hols*, and enjoys large Privileges, granted by the Emperor *Frederick* II. The Mart, now held at *Frankfurt*, was before the Year 1340. held in this Town; at which time it was remov'd, at the desire of the Merchants, and this City, in lieu, hath four annual Fairs.

*DARMSTADT*, *Darmstadtium*, seu *Darmstadtium*, a considerable City, seated on the Banks of a River of the same Name, in the Country of *Geraw*, otherwise call'd the Landgraviat of *Darmstadt*, which lies on the South Side of the *Main*; it is defended by a strong Castle, which is the Palace of the Landgrave; and for the better Security of the Country, there are two Forts, one on the *Rhine*, named *Markburg*, and another 10 miles from the *Rhine* to the East, and 15 from *Frankfurt* on the *Main* to the South. This House of *Darmstadt* by the failure of the Second House of *Marpurg*, succeeded to that Lordship, together with those of *Giessen* and *Carzenelbogen*, and by that means is become more considerable than the elder House of *Cassel*. The Landgrave usually resides at *Marpurg*; he is of the *Lutheran* Religion, as are also most of his Subjects.

The County of *Carzenelbogen* lies on the Banks of the *Rhine*, between that River and *Nassau*; the Town which gives Name to the County is but small, and is seated at the distance of 10 miles from *Nassau* to the West, and about 22 from *Meurz* to the North. The Property of this Town and County has been much disputed between the Earls of *Nassau* and the Landgraves of *Hesse*, the former having married the Sister of the last Earl, and the latter pretending a Donation from that Earl: In 1528, the Emperor *Charles* V. adjudged it to the Count of *Nassau*; but that Judgment was revers'd at the Treaty of *Passau*, and Count *Wil-*

*liam* of *Nassau* surrendered it to the Landgrave *Philipp* who paid him 600000 crowns for it: However, the Family of *Nassau* does still retain the Title of it. In the same County stand

*Schmalbach*, famous for many Springs of Medicinal Waters in it, which are of great virtue for curing several Distempers. It is distant 10 miles from *Carzenelbogen* to the South, and 42 from *Meurz* to the North.

The Castle of *Rhinfeld*, which gives Name to a small County, stands on the East-side of the *Rhine*, 25 miles East from *Carzenelbogen*, and 20 South from *Coblenz*.

*WALDECK*, *Valdecum*, is the Capital of a small Principality, of about 20 miles extent, situate in the North part of *Hesse*, beyond the River *Eder*, and Westward of the Landgraviat of *Cassel*. The Country is fruitful, affording Wine as well as Corn and Pasture, besides Mines of Copper, Lead, Quick-silver, &c. The chief Town is but small, and not very considerable; it is distant 30 miles from *Marpurg* to the North, and 20 from *Cassel* to the South-west. The other Places of Note in this County are *Wetzlar*, and *Wetzlar*. The middle of this County is built upon two Hills, in the middle of which lies a very fine Garden.

*Corbach*, formerly a free City, wherein is held a small University. And

*Eysenberg*, a very strong Castle, built upon a Hill near *Corbach*.

The Territory of the Abbey of *FULD*, call'd by some *Buchen* and *Eggenia*, is a large rich Country, lying South of *Hesse*, and North of *Hanau* *Reineck*, &c. extending about 40 miles in length. The chief Town *Fuld*, stands upon a River of the same name 40 miles East from *Marpurg*, and 45 North-east from *Hanau*: The Monastery is of the *Benedictine* Order, and one of the noblest in all *Europe*; it was founded in the Year 744, by *S. Boniface*, and endowed with great Privileges by several Emperors. The Abbot is Lord of this Town and Country, Primate of all the Abbots in *Germany*, a Prince of the Empire, and sits in the general Diets at the Emperor's Feet. There are many other Towns in this Territory.

The Monastery of *HIRSCHFELD* stands on the River *Fulda*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Fuld* to the North. It is a very noble Structure, artificially built upon an Arch, supported by 16 Pillars. It was founded by *Sturmius* Abbot of *Fulda*, and a Territory of about 12 miles extent, given to it. *Alcinus*, who was Tutor to *Charles* the Great, was Abbot of this Monastery, and lies buried in its Church. The Revenues of this Abbey have been in the Hands of the Landgrave of *Hesse* ever since 1606.

The *WETERAW*, *Veteravia*, is the general name of the Country, lying between *Hesse* on the North, the River *Main* on the South, the River *Rhine* on the West, and the County of *Reineck* on the East; wherein are contained the Estates of the Counts of *Nassau*, *Solms* and *Hanau*, &c. who are constant Confederates for their mutual Defence.

*NASSAU*, as it is now increased by the accession of the Counties of *Wiltburg*, *Idstein*, *Walden*, *Dillenberg*, *Beilstein*, *Gelnberg*, *Sigen* and *Hadamar*, is bounded on the North by *Westphalia*, on the East by *Hesse* and *Solms*, and on the West by *Berg*, *Trier* and the *Rhine*. This Country is fruitful in Corn and Pasture, abounds with Cattle and Venison, and hath Mines of Iron, Lead and Copper. It was at first only a County, but was made a Principality by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. Anno 1653, and is subject to its own Princes, a very Ancient and Honourable Family; from which descended *Adolphus*, chosen Emperor A. D.

1292. *Engellert*, the Seventh Earl of this Family, acquired by Marriage the Barony of *Breda*, and other Estates in the *Netherlands*; and *Henry*, his Great-grandson, married *Clauke de Chalon*, Sister and Heir to *Philibert* Prince of *Orange*, whose Son *René*, in 1530, succeeded in that Principality; which Honour hath ever since remain'd in this Family. These Princes have in all Ages been celebrated for their Bravery, especially in the last, when they so zealously defended the *Belgic* States, and by their Courage and Wisdom rescued them from the *Spanish* Cruelty, and acquired the Dignity of Hereditary Stadtholder, and Captain General of all the Forces of the *United Netherlands*: Which great Honours being possess'd by *William of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, King *Charles I.* chose him for a Husband to his eldest Daughter *Elizabeth*; by whom he had issue *William Henry*, who married *Mary* the eldest Niece of *Charles II.* our late Queen of blessed Memory, and is at present King of *Great Britain*.

*NASSAU*, *Nassau*, that gives name to this Principality, is a small Town and Castle seated on the River *Lehn*, 8 miles from the *Rhine* to the East, 12 from *Coblenz* to the South-east, and 35 from *Frankfort* to the North-west. It was the usual Seat of the first Branch of this Illustrious Family.

*Dillenberg*, stands on the River *Dilla*, 40 miles from *Nassau* to the North-east, and 16 from *Marpurg* to the West. It is a Town of good Trade, and hath two annual Fairs. Here is a Castle standing on the top of a Hill, which commands the Neighbourhood, and was the Seat of a Branch of the Family of *Nassau*, who had the Title of Counts of *Dillenberg*: In it is a large Armory, very completely furnish'd.

*Siegen*, on the River *Siegen*, 18 miles from *Dillenberg*, is seated on the top of a rocky Hill, and defended with a strong Wall and regular Fortifications, and gives Name to a County. Near the Town is a Mine of Iron.

*Herborn* stands upon the River *Dilla*, but five miles South from *Dillenberg*: It is a City of pretty good Trade in Woollen Cloths, and hath an University of good Reputation, endow'd with the Lands of some dissolved Monasteries, and hath bred some considerable Scholars; particularly *J. Piscator*, *H. Martinus*, *G. Passor* and *H. Alstedius*. This City is wall'd round and has a Castle.

*Beilstein*, gives Name to a County, which was the Inheritance of a younger Branch of the Family of *Nassau*. It is an old Town seated among rocky Hills, at the distance of 10 miles from *Herborn* to the South, and hath a Castle and a fair Church.

*Dietz*, the Capital of another County, is pleasantly seated upon the River *Lehn*, 10 miles from *Nassau* to the West; it is wall'd, and hath two Towers standing upon two Hills in the Town.

*Hademir*, a small Town, the Capital of a Territory, which hath the Title of a Principality, stands upon the *Lehn*, at the distance of 14 miles from *Coblenz* to the East, and 20 from *Meitz* to the North.

*Weilberg*, which gives name to another County, stands also on the *Lehn*, 35 miles from *Nassau* to the West.

*Wisbaden*, the Capital of a County also, stands five miles North from *Meitz*, and 20 South-east from *Nassau*; it is an ancient Town, and much frequented by reason of famous Hot Baths in it, which give name to the Place.

*Idstein*, a Town and County, lies next to *Wisbaden* to the North.

The County of *Isenburg* lies between *Sabun* on the West, *Hanau* on the East, the Lands of the Abbey of *Fuld* on the North, and *Nassau* on the South. It is about 20 miles in length, and 8 or 9 in breadth.

*Budingen*, the chief Town of it is about 30 miles North-east from *Frankfort*. And

The Castle of *Reimbun*, a noble old Fort, a few miles from *Gelnhausen*, was anciently the Place of Residence of the Counts.

*SOLMS*, the Capital of another County, subject also to its own Lord, and situate on the South of *Hesse Marburg*. The Town stands in the most Northern part of the County, at the distance of 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the South-west, and 35 from *Frankfort* to the North. The usual Residence of the Count is in the Castle of *Brumfeld*, which stands 15 miles South from *Solms*.

The County of *HANAU* is bounded on the North and East by the Territory of *Fuld*, and on the West by the Estates of *Nassau* and the County of *Isenburg*: It extends from the River *Main* North-east, about 40 miles, and is subject to its own Earl. The chief Town

*Hanau*, *Hanovia*, stands upon the River *Künig*, near the Banks of the *Main*, 15 miles East from *Frankfort*, 12 from *Aschaffenburg* to the North-west, and 40 from *Marpurg* to the South: It is a fair, well-built Town, neat and uniform; and a Place of Trade, and much resorted to by Foreign Merchants; inasmuch that the *French* and *Dutch* have Churches here. It is now defended by strong Walls and modern Fortifications, but was twice taken, viz. in 1631 by the *Swedes*, and in 1658 by the *Germans*, after a long Siege, both times, and not without Treachery and Stratagem at last.

*GELNHAUSEN*, an Imperial City, stands in the Limits of this County, on the River *Künig*, 12 miles North-east from *Hanau*, 15 North from *Aschaffenburg*, and 20 East from *Friedberg*: It is now but a poor City, though very considerable, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Gentlemen before the *German* Wars.

from East to West 140. The Soil of it in some parts mountainous and barren, but in others very fruitful in Corn, Wine, Liquorish, Saffron and Fruits: Here are also several Forests, well stocked with Game, and Rivers abounding in Fish. This Province is supposed to have been the ancient Seat of the *Franks* or *French*, from whence they set forth under *Pharamond*,

to their Conquest of *Gaul*; and also that the famous *Salique* Law was made upon the Banks of the River *Sala*: Besides which, the chief Rivers here are the *Main*, the *Tauber*, the *Kedniz*, the *Pegniz* and the *Altmur*. Several Sovereign Princes have the Dominion of this Country, which is the reason that several Religions are predominant in several parts; but the *Lutherans* are most numerous.

*Franconia* hath these States and Chief Towns, viz.

The Bishopricks {  
of *Würzburg*,  
of *Wintzburg*,  
of *Bamberg*,  
of *Aichstat*.

The Estate of the Master of the {  
*Teutonic* Order, {*Margenthen*.

The Marquises of {  
of *Culmbach*,  
of *Ohnspach*,  
of *Ohnspach*,  
of *Kreuzling*.

The Counties of {  
of *Holach*,  
of *Cash*,  
of *Schwartzburg*,  
of *Sensheim*,  
of *Limpurg*,  
of *Lewenheim*,  
of *Wernheim*,  
of *Ersbach*,  
of *Hennelsberg*,  
of *Coburg*.

The Imperial Cities of {  
of *Frankfort*,  
of *Nürnberg*,  
of *Regensburg*,  
of *Schievenfurt*,  
of *Weinsheim*,  
of *Weissenburg*.

*WÜRTZBURG*, *Herbipolis*, is the Capital of *Franconia*, and seated on the Banks of the River *Main*, at the distance of 80 miles from *Meitz*, and 60 from *Frankfort* to the East, 80 from *Cassel* to the South, 40 from *Bamberg* to the West, and 30 from *Regensburg* to the North. The City is divided into two parts by the River, which are again join'd by a fair Bridge; besides the *Main* several little Brooks run through the Streets, and pleasantly water the Town. It is adorn'd with an University, and one of the richest and most magnificent Hospitals of Europe. And defended by a strong Castle, built on a Hill, which is join'd to the Town by a Wall, flanked with four Bastions. This was formerly an Imperial City, but has been subjected to the Bishop. To *S. Burchard* the first Bishop of this See, the Emperor *Charlemain* granted the Country of *Francia Orientalis*, upon which account his Successors assumed the Title of Duke of *Franconia*. This Prelate is very potent, being Secular as well as Spiritual Lord of 400 Villages and Towns, and able to raise an Army of 15000 Men. He judges Causes, and condemns Criminals, in token whereof at Solemn occasions, he hath a naked Sword born before him.

*FRANCFURT*, *Francfurtum* aut *Francfordia*, being the Ford of the Franks, and heretofore *Helmenopolis*: Now commonly for distinction call'd *Francfurtum ad Menum*. It is seated on both sides the *Main*, if the Suburb of *Saxenhausen* on the South-side of the River be consider'd as part of it, that as well as the City being strongly Fortified with Bastions, large Moats, Countercarps, and other Outworks; and also joined to the City by a Bridge, which is a noble Work, being built of Stone, and composed of many Arches. It is a large, populous, rich and well traded City, Imperial and Free, and govern'd by its own Councils, Senators and Sheriffs, chosen by the Trades-men. In the Church of *S. Bartholomew* here the Election of the Emperor is made, being expressly so ordained in the *Golden Bull*, or Grand Charter of *Germany*, made by the Emperor *Charles IV.* Which *Golden Bull* is also it self laid up in the Town-house of this City. Here is also an Imperial Palace, call'd the *Brumfeld*, a Mansion-house of the Knights of the *Tutonic Order*, which with the Port, the Fortrefs, the Bridge between two Towers, and several Houses of Noblemen, together with the Bridge over the *Main* above-mentioned, are good Ornaments to the Town. The private Houses are of Wood Plaster'd and Painted over. *Frankfort* is conveniently seated for Trade; for the *Main* receives several smaller Rivers, and it self falls into the *Rhine* about 20 miles from hence, whereby Goods are easily brought to it, especially at the two great Annual Marts in *April* and *September*, when great quantities of all sorts of Commodities, especially Books, brought from all parts of Europe, are Vended here, to the great profit of the Town. The Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion, and were the first that demanded the free exercise of it; the refusal of which in the year 1525 made them revolt against the Clergy and Senate, and chase themselves new Magistrats: And in 1530, the *Augsburg* Confession was established; however other Religions are tolerated; and among the rest, the Jews, who are pretty numerous here, but confin'd to live in one Street, which is lock'd up every Night. A Monument is to be seen here of a very Notorious Fact that three of that Nation were guilty of, for which they were tied up in Sacks and thrown into the *Main*, and a Memorial of there lewd Action painted over one of the Gates. *Frankfort* stands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 28 deg. 10 min.

*Aschaffenburg* on the South-side of the *Main*, with the Counties of *Reineck* and *Lohn*, are reckon'd part of this Circle, but belonging to the Arch-bishop of *Meitz*. They are already spoken of in the account of that Electorate.

*NÜRNBERG*, or *NURNBERG*, *Nuremberg*, aut *Noricorum Mons*, one of the largest, richest and most populous Cities of *Germany*, stands at the bottom of a Hill near the confluence of the Rivers *Redniz* and *Pegniz*, at the distance of 55 miles from *Würzburg* to the East, 40 from *Bamberg* to the South, as many from *Ingolstadt* to the North, and 50 from *Ratisbon* to the North-west. It is a very considerable place on account of its two annual Fairs, its Traffick and Manufactures; the Clocks and small Wares made here being especially admired. The Houses are all built of Free-stone and four or five Stories high, the Streets are large, and the publick Places very regular: The Town-house, or Guild-hall is very magnificent: Here are eleven Stone-bridges over the *Pegniz*, whereof that of one Arch is most artificially and admirably built. The other publick Works are 12

## CHAP. IV.

### FRANCONIA, *Franconia*.

THE Dutchy of *Franconia*, call'd by the *Germans* *Frankland*, and heretofore *Franconia Orientalis*, one of the chief of the Ten Circles of the Empire, is bounded on the North by *Thuringen* and *Hessen*, on the South by *Schwaben*, on the East by the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and on the West by that of the *Rhine*; extending from North to South about 130 miles, and

Fountaines, 26 Wells, and a large Arsenal, containing 300 pieces of Canon, and Arms for 1500 men, a strong Castle, and 6 Gates, each defended with a large Tower. In this City the Emperor is obliged to hold the first Dyet after his Coronation, and for that purpose, the *Regalia* or Imperial Ornaments, viz. the Imperial Crown of *Charlemagne*, the *Dalmatica* or Mantle of the same *Charles*, together with his Cloak, Sword, Belt, Gloves, &c. are here laid up. It was made an Imperial City by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, and purchas'd its Liberty of *Frederick I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*; and it is now Govern'd by its own Senators. The Inhabitants are of the *Lutheran* Religion, the Roman Catholics having only one Church. A Peace was concluded here between the Princes of *Germany* in the year 1649.

The City of *Nuremberg* hath a Territory belonging to it of about 20 miles extent, wherein about 15 miles to the South stands

*Altorf*, a small Town, but made considerable by an University in 1578, but improv'd in 1623, and does now contain at least 200 Students.

*BAMBERG*, *Bamberga*, aut *Bebenberga*, took its Name from *Babe*, the Daughter of the Emperor *Otha*. It stands about 40 miles from *Wurtzburg* to the East, and 30 from *Nuremberg* to the North, in a Country abounding with rich Fruits and Plants, and is Water'd by the River *Rednitz*, which a little below falls into the *Main*. It was formerly Imperial and Free, but now subject to its Bishop, who depends on no Metropolitane but the Pope, and is not only Lord of this See (which is 60 miles in length, and thirty in breadth) but also of divers Mannors in *Carinthia*, and the Castles of *Cronach* and *Forkheim*, besides several Royalties elsewhere, whereby he has the Honour to have four of the Electors, viz. The King of *Bohemia*, and the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, his Dependents for some parts of their Estates. The Bishop's Palace here is a splendid Building, and adorn'd with fair Gardens and Orchards: The Cathedral Church has a high Steeple with four Spires, which with the Jesuits Church and the Castle, are worth a Travellers View.

*MERGENTHEIM*, or *MARIENDAL*, the Capital of the small Territory of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order, and the usual place of his Residence, is a small Town, and not very considerable. It stands upon the River *Golach* 20 miles South-west from *Wurtzburg*.

*ONNSPACH*, or *ANSPACH*, *Onoldium*, and *Onspachium*, is the Capital of a Marquitate of pretty large extent, which belongs to a Prince of the Family of *Brandenburg*; it is Fortified, and hath a Castle, situate about 25 miles from *Nuremberg* to the West, and 20 from *Rotenburg* to the East.

The Bishoprick of *AICHSTADT* lies between the Marquitate of *Onspach* and the Burggraviate of *Nuremberg* on the North, the County of *Oetting* and Dutchy of *Neuburg* on the South, and the Palatinate of *Bavaria* on the East. It extends about 30 miles from East to West

and in some parts of it 15 or 16, in others not above 7 or 8 from North to South. The Bishop is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of it; and the chief City where it is nam'd stands upon the River *Altmul*, 25 miles South from *Nuremberg*, and 8 or 9 North from the *Danube*.

*ROTEMBURG*, *Rotemburgum*, a Free Imperial City, seated in the limits of the Marquitate of *Onspach* upon the River *Tauber*, 20 miles from that Town, 30 from *Nuremberg* to the West, and 40 from *Wurtzburg* to the South. It obtained its Freedom of the Emperor *Frederick I.* in the Year 1163.

*WINTZHEIM*, another small Imperial City, stands also in this Marquitate upon the River *Aisch*, about 16 miles North from *Rotenburg*, and 20 North-west from *Onspach*.

The County of *HOLACH* lies next to *Onspach* to the South-west,

The Barony of *LIMPURG* adjoins to *Holach* on the South.

The small County of *LEWNSTEIN*, lies also South from *Holach*, and West from *Limpurg*.

The County of *WERTHEIM* lies on both sides the *Main*, West from the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg*; 'tis of about 20 miles extent, of a square form, and a very fruitful Country, affording besides Corn and Pasture, very good Wines, the making whereof is the Trade of the chief Town, which stands on the Banks of the *Main*, where it receives the *Tauber*, and is distant 20 miles from *Wurtzburg* to the West.

*ERPACH*, the Capital of another County, which lies on the South side of the *Main*, stands 30 miles South-east from *Frankfort*, and 20 North from *Heidelberg*; it is a place of no great Trade, nor considerable, but for giving Title to a Count of the Empire.

*SCHWEINFURT*, an Imperial Free City, is seated on the *Main*, 30 miles from *Wurtzburg* to the North, and near as many from *Bamberg* to the East. This City suffer'd much in the *German Wars*, having been taken by the *Swedes*, and afterwards seiz'd by the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, in 1553, but being belieg'd the next Year, he plunder'd and deserted it.

The Marquitate of *CULEMBURG* is reckon'd part of this Circle, tho' it be subject to the Duke of *Brandenburg*. It is a Country of 50 miles in length from North to South, and 30 miles in breadth, lying next the Bishoprick of *Bamberg* to the East: The chief Town, which gives name to the County, is seated on the *Main*, 25 miles East from *Bamberg*.

The RIVER *MAIN* arises in two Springs in Mount *Fichtelberg* on the East-side of this Marquitate, which unite near the Town of *Cullenbech*, and flowing Westward, receives the *Rednitz*, *Warre*, and other Rivers; and in a Serpentine course runs through the middle of *Franconia*, passing by *Schweinfurt*, *Wurtzburg*, *Wertheim*, *Aschaffenburg* and *Frankfurt*; and falls into the *Rhine* a little above *Metz*, after a course of 110 miles: Its breadth at *Frankfurt* is reckon'd by English Travellers about half as much as the *Thames* at *London*.

## CHAP. V.

The PALATINATE of the RHINE, *Palatinus Rheni*, aut *Palatinus Inferior*; in the German Language, *pfaltz auf Rheyn*, or *Wider pfaltz*.

THE Palatinate of the Rhine, called the Lower Palatinate, to distinguish it from that of *Bavaria*, is bounded on the North by the Bishoprick of *Metz*,

on the South by *Alsatia*, on the East by *Franconia* and *Wuerttemberg*, and on the West by *Lorraine* and the Bishoprick of *Trier*: It extends from East to West

West almost 100 English Miles, and from North to South about 60. The Air is Healthful, and the Soil fruitful, the Country abounding in delicious Wine besides Corn and Pasture: Here are also some Mines of *Agate* and *Jasper*, and even Gold is found among the Sands of the *Rhine*, whereof particular Ducats are Coin'd. Besides the *Rhine*, which by passing through it gives name to this Region, the *Necker*, a very considerable River, waters the Eastern part of it, and having pass'd by *Heidelberg*, falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim*; and several other smaller Rivers are found in several parts of it.

The Dominions of this Elector were much larger before *Frederick V.* (who Married the Daughter of King *James I.*) was dispossest of them by the Emperor in 1620; and his Estates together with the Electoral Dignity, given to the Duke of *Boaria*: Afterwards at the Treaty of *Munster* in 1648, he obtained this part to be restor'd, but that of the upper Palatinate he could not recover, nor prevail that the Duke of *Bavaria* should be divest'd of the Electoral Dignity; however to make him some amends, he was chosen a-new, and made an Eighth in the Electoral Colledge, with the Title of Elector Palatine of the Rhine.

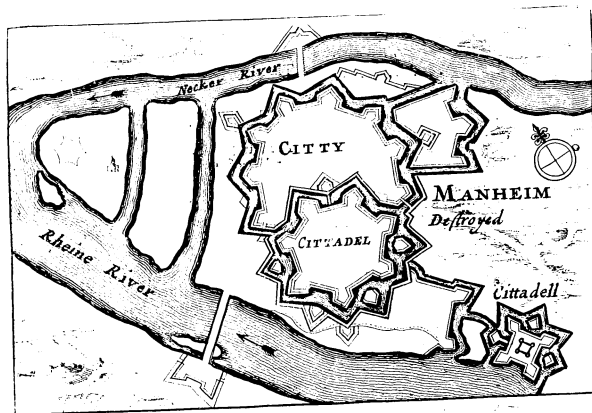
Heidelberg, Capital.  
Manheim,  
Frankendal,  
Openheim,  
Creutznach,  
Alzheim,  
Kellerlauter,  
Neustadt,  
Lacharach.

The chief Cities and Towns in this Electorate, are

HEIDELBERG, *Heidelberga* aut *Edelberga*, the Capital of this Palatinate, is seated on the Banks of the River *Necker* in a fruitful Plain at the foot of

a Mountain near the Frontiers of *Schlesien*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Frankfurt* to the South, 60 from *Wurtzburg* to the South-west, 10 from *Manheim* to the East, and 12 from *Spire* to the North-east. It is a large and flourishing City (at least was so before the French destroy'd it) populous and rich; it was much enlarg'd and a Suburb call'd *Bergheim* add'd to it in 1392. It is beautified with a magnificent Castle, wherein the Elector keeps his Court, and adorn'd with an University, planted by *Rupert* Prince Elector Palatine, in 1387, which hath been happy in the Education of the famous Philologer *Janus Gruterus*, and other considerable Men. The Church of the Holy Ghost was remarkable for the famous Library kept in it, which in the Wars with *Spain* was transported to *Rome* for preservation. The Wine of this place is valued, and the great Tun is much talk'd of, for its stupendous Bulk, containing no less than 200 Tun of English measure: It stands (if the French have not destroy'd it) near the Palace. This City was part of the Bishoprick of *Worms* before the year 1225, at which time *Lewis* the first Elector Palatine was invested with the Castle and old Town, to which his Successors add'd the New Suburb, as is already said. It has suffer'd much by Wars, having been laid wait by the *Spaniards* and others during the *German Wars* in the last Century; but more so in this present War, for the French have twice taken it, viz. in 1683 and 1692 and most barbarously burnt and destroy'd it.

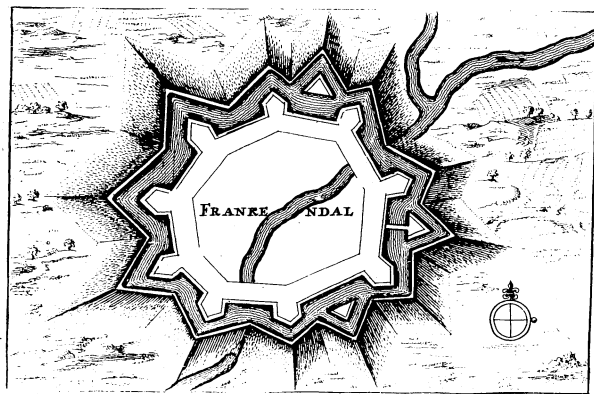
*Manheim*, seated at the confluence of the *Rhine* and *Necker* 10 miles West from *Heidelberg*, was strongly fortified by *Frederick IV.* in 1606, but taken and dismantled by the *Spaniards* in 1622, afterwards re-fortified by the last Elector, and had besides the Citadel several Outworks and a small Citadel on the *Rhine*, when the French attack'd and took it in 1683, who being forc'd to abandon it in 1689, destroy'd all the Fortifications.





*Frankendal* is seated on the West-side of the *Rhine*, 10 miles from *Manheim*, and 20 from *Heidelberg* to the West. It was at first a Monastery only, but encreased to a fair City, and fortified by *Frederick III.* Elector Palatine in 1571. afterwards taken by the

*Spaniards* and kept by them till the *Westphalian Treaty*, when it was restored to the Elector. It hath suffer'd the same Fate as *Manheim* in this War, having been taken and burnt by the French in 1689.



*Alzheim* or *Alzey*, the Capital of one of the Bailiwicks, or Ampten, and the ancient Seat of the Elector, stands 25 miles North-west from *Frankendal*: It is a good Town, with a Castle and Walls.

*Creutznach* is a good Town, with a Castle seated upon a high Hill, and nam'd *Kunfenberg*: The Town stands upon the River *Nabe*, about 18 miles North-west from *Alzheim*. The jurisdiction of it is divided between this Elector, the Marquels of *Baden* and the Prince of *Simmeren*.

The Castle of *Eberenberg*, remarkable for the Siege it sustain'd in 1692. stands on the *Nabe*, not above 8 or 9 miles East from *Creutznach*.

*Kaiser-Lauren*, call'd *Cafelourre* by the French, stands upon the River *Lautern* near the Borders of the Duchy of *Zweibrücken*, 30 miles South from *Creutznach* and 35 East from *Manheim*. It is a small City formerly Imperial, but exempted in 1402. and now subject to this Elector.

## SECT. II.

**The Bishopricks of SPIRE and WORMS, the Duchy of ZWEYBRUGGEN, or DEUX PONTS, with the other smaller States that make up the rest of the Circle of the LOWER RHINE.**

The Bishoprick of *Spire* lies on both sides the *Rhine*, in length from East to West about 40 miles, and in breadth about 15; it is surrounded by the Dominions of the Elector Palatine, and lies next to the Bailiwick of *Heidelberg* to the South.

The Bishoprick of *Worms* lies also on both sides the *Rhine*, and encompass'd by the Palatinate; it is small,

being hardly 20 miles in length, and about 7 or 8 in breadth. It lies North-east from *Heidelberg*.

The Duchy of *Zweibrücken* is stretcht out from North-east to South-west about 40 miles in length, and in breadth in some places 25, in others not above 8 or 9. It lies next to the Palatinate to the South, and is possess'd by a Prince of that Family.

The other Estates, together with the chief Towns, will be seen in this Table, viz.

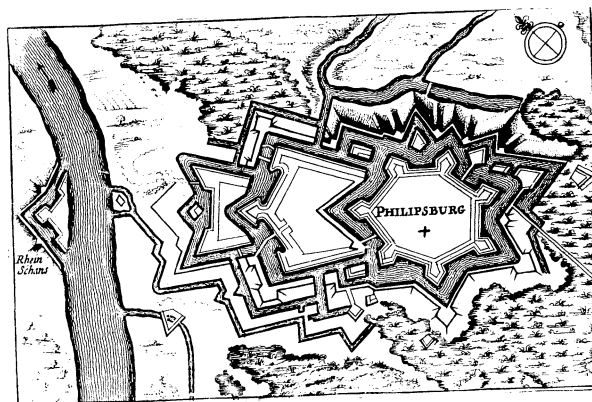
The Bishopricks of	{	<i>Spire</i> , <i>Worms</i> ,	{	<i>Spire</i> , <i>Philipsburg</i> , <i>Worms</i> , <i>Ladenburg</i> .	}	Belonging to several Branches of the Palatine Family.
The Duchies of	{	<i>Zweibrücken</i> , <i>Simmeren</i> , <i>Birkenfeld</i> , <i>Laurebeck</i> ,	{	<i>Zweibrück</i> , <i>Landberg</i> , <i>Simmeren</i> , <i>Spanheim</i> , <i>Birkenfeld</i> , <i>Laurebeck</i> .	}	
The Counties of	{	<i>Linange</i> , <i>Rheingravesstein</i> , <i>Reipoltskirch</i> .	{		}	

**SPIRE**, *Spira*, ant. *Noviomagus*, *Nemetum*, & *Nemetan*, is a large rich and populous City, seated on the East side of the *Rhine*, where it receives the small River *Sparbach*, being almost in the midst between *Metz* to the North, and *Strasbourg* to the South, at the distance of about 50 miles from both, and about 12 or 14 from *Heidelberg* to the South-west. Tho' it be the Seat of the Bishop, it is not subject to him, but Imperial and Free, under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. The Cathedral Church is a very stately Building, and hath in it the Monuments of no less than eight Emperors that have been buried there; but the private Buildings

ings are not very good. In this City the Imperial Chamber or supreme Court of Judicature in *Germany*, was establish'd in the Year 1530, and was constantly held here till the Year 1689, when it was removed to *Wetzlar* in *Hesse*, because this place was taken by the French, and most inhumanly burnt and destroy'd. The Chamber was the chief support of the Town; so that at present it must needs be in a very ordinary condition.

*Philipsburg*, *Philippoburgum*, formerly a small Town call'd *Udensheim*, which was encompass'd with Walls, by *Gelbert* Bishop of *Spire*, in 1343, is now one of the strongest Towns of *Germany*. In 1615, *Philip Christoph* of *Saxony* Bishop of *Spire* and *Trier*, repair'd

and fortified it with seven royal Bastions, and gave it its present name. The Castle was founded in 1513, by *George* Count Palatine of the *Rhine* and Bishop of *Spire*, repair'd in 1570 by Bishop *Marquard de Harstlein*, and is a stately Building. The Town is seated in a Plain environ'd with Marthes, which adds much to its Strength; however, it was often taken and regain'd in the German Wars, viz. by the *Swedes*, in 1634 by Famine; by the *Austrian* Troops the Year after, by *Stratagem*; and by the French by Storm, in 1644, which last bestowed great Cost in fortifying it, adding many Out-works according to the modern manner, (whereof see the Draught annexed) and kept it till 1676, when the *Germans* regain'd it after a Siege



of four Months, and it was granted to them by the Peace of *Nimeguen*. But they have lost it again in this War, which was began with the Siege of this place by the Dauphin of *France*, to whom it was surrender'd on the first of November, 1688. It stands on the East side of the *Rhine*, 20 miles from *Heidelberg*, and 8 or 9 from *Spire* to the South.

**WORMS**, *Vormacia*, olim *Borbetomagus*, & *Vomgones*, is seated on the Western bank of the *Rhine*, 25 miles North from *Spire*, and as many South from *Metz*. It was formerly a Metropolitan See, but afterwards reduc'd to an Episcopal, under the Archbishop of *Metz*. It was made a free and imperial City by the Emperor *Henry II* and is now govern'd by its own Magistrates under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. It was often taken and retaken during the German Wars, and was taken and burnt by the barbarous French in the Year 1689.

**ZWEYBRÜCKEN**, in French **DEUX-POINTS**, lat. *Bipontium*, so call'd from Bridges over two small Rivers whereon it stands, at the distance of 45 miles from *Worms*; and 50 from *Spire* to the West, as many from *Trier* to the East, and 40 from *Metz* to the South. It is a small but well built City, formerly fenced with a good Fort, which is now demolish'd, the whole Town having suffer'd much during

the German War.

**SIMMEREN**, *Simmera*, the chief Town of the lower County of *Spanheim*, and the Capital of a Territory formerly govern'd by its own Prince, but now subject to the Elector Palatine, with the Title of a Duchy, is seated at the distance of 30 miles from *Metz*, to the West, and 25 from *Coblentz* to the South.

**BIRKENFELD**, *Bircfelda*, is a small Town, with the Title of a Principality and Duchy, seated in the upper County of *Spanheim* and District of *Hunsrück* near the River *Nab*, at the distance of 28 miles from *Trier* to the South-east, and 30 from *Zweibrücken* to the North-east. It is wall'd and hath a Castle, wherein died *Charles III.* Duke of *Lorraine*, on the 17th Sept. 1675.

**LAUTERACH**, is seated on the River *Lauter*, 40 miles West from *Worms*, and 18 from *Zweibrücken*. **LENINGEN**, the Capital of the County of *Linage*, stands 18 miles North-west from *Spire*, and about 20 South-west from *Worms*.

**RHINGRAVESTEN**, stands between *Creutznach* and *Eberenberg*, 35 miles almost North-west from *Worms*.

**REIPOLSKIRCH** is 30 miles West from *Worms*, and the Capital of another small County.

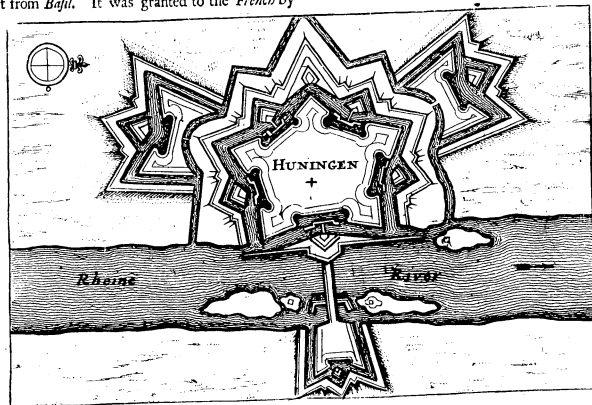


*Rofheim* stands 12 miles West from *Strasbourg*.

*Schlestadt*, formerly a Free and Imperial City, but taken by the *French*, and granted to them by the *Westphalian* Peace, is seated 20 miles from *Strasbourg* to the South, and 12 from *Colmar* to the North. The Fortifications were demolish'd by the Confederates, in 1673, but since rebuilt by the *French*, and is now a place of good Strength.

*Colmar*, once an Imperial and very populous City, but by the *German* Civil War and the *French* Armies almost quite depopulated, stands in a plain, fruitful Country, about 8 miles West of *Brisach*, and 30 South from *Strasbourg*.

*Pfirt*, called *Ferette* by the *French*, is a small City, but the Capital of *Suntgaw*; it stands near the source of the River *Ill*, 30 miles South from *Colmar*, and about 10 West from *Basil*. It was granted to the *French* by



*Mulhausen*, once an Imperial City, but now subject to the *French*, stands 12 miles North from *Pfirt*, and near 20 South from *Colmar*.

*Befort* or *Beford*, formerly the Capital of this County, but was almost ruin'd by the Wars, and is now a small City of no great note. It stands 20 miles West from *Pfirt*, and as many from *Mulhausen*.

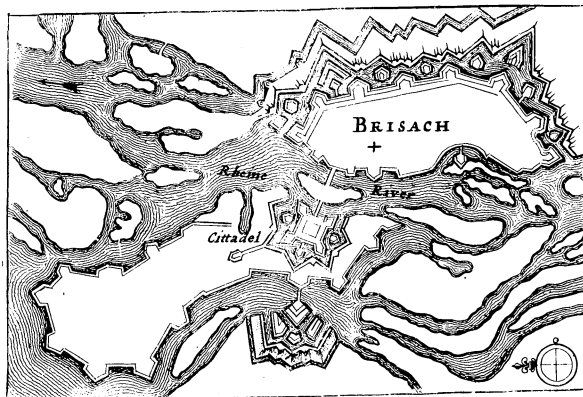
Adjoining to *Alsace*, and Westward of *Suntgaw*, lies the County of

**MONTBELLART**, belonging to the Dukes of *Wurtemberg*: The Capital City is of the same name, seated in a very pleasant and wholesome Air, 40 miles South of *Colmar*, and 35 from *Basil*, and about 3 or 9 from *Befort* to the West. The Streets are large, the Houses well built of Stone, and without the Gates are delicate Gardens.

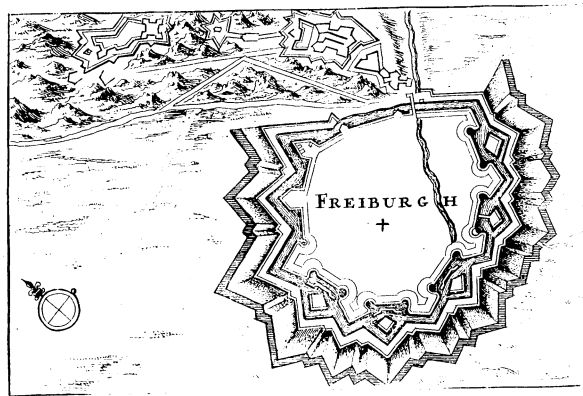
*Brisach*, the Capital of the *Brigaw*, stands on the East side of the *Rhine*, 30 miles South from *Strasbourg*, 24 North from *Basil*, and 8 West from *Colmar*. It stands on the Banks of the River, and is join'd to two or

the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and is now possessed by them. About 10 or 12 miles from hence to the North-east, and not above 2 or 3 from *Basil* stands

*Huningen*, a very strong Fortres, built not many Years since by the *French* King; it stands on the West side of the *Rhine*, about 2 or 3 miles North of *Basil*, and 20 South of *Brisach*: It is large enough to hold a Garrison of 4 or 5000 Men, and is compos'd of five Bastions; and hath a Magazine vaulted with Brick so strongly, that it is proof against Bombs; besides the Tenailes, Ravelines, Counterscarp and double Ditch, there are two large Horn-works to the North and South, and a third on the other side of the River; and from the Ramparts there go Vaults to the Horn-works, for conveying Men to them. The Plan of these Works we have here added, for the Reader's better Information.



*Friburg* stands 10 miles East from *Brisach*, in a fertile Plain, at the foot of the Mountains, and on the small River *Treisheim*, that falls into the *Rhine*; it is a good City, and the Seat of an University, which was first establish'd by *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, in 1450. It was thrice taken by the *Swedes*, in 1632, 1634, and 1638. And twice by the *French*, viz. 1671, and 1677, and finally surrendered to them by the Treaty of *Nimwegen*, and since very strongly fortified, as the Reader may see by this Draught.



## CHAP. VII. SCHWABEN, Suevia.

THE Dutchy of *Schwaben*, or *Swabia*, in French *Souabe*, had its Latin Name *Suevia*, from some Tribes of the *Suevi*, that came down from the Northern parts against *Julius Caesar*, whose Posterity settling in this and the neighbouring Countries, in time established a powerful State, which was govern'd for some

Agies by a Duke, who was at first elected by the People, but about the beginning of the XIIth Age twas made Hereditary to *Frederick* the Ancient; in whose Family it continued till about the Year 1268, when *Conradine* dying without Issue, this Country was divided between several Princes, Bishops, Free Cities, who have



about seven miles East from *Brabrach*, and as many South from the *Danube*.

**MEMINGEN**, a free imperial City also, stands on the River *Iler*, 30 miles South from *Ulm*, and 20 North from *Kempten*: It is a large place and of good Trade, which conflicts chiefly in making and vending Paper. It is also strong, having the natural Fortification of a Marsh on one side, and the artificial one of a good Wall on the other.

**LEUTKIRK**, a small Imperial City, stands 12 miles South from *Memmingen* upon the Road to *Inab*, which makes it pretty much frequented. The Inhabitants have a good Trade for Linnen Cloth, which they make in great quantities.

**RAVENSPURG**, or **GRAVENSPURG**, was anciently a fair Village, but wall'd and made a City in the Year 1100, and afterwards made Imperial and endow'd with Privileges. It has a fair Town-house, and the Churches are well built. It stands upon a small River that falls into the Lake of *Constance*, 15 miles West from *Leutkirck*, and about 20 South from *Buchau*.

**KEMPTEN**, *Camptodunum*, *Camptodona* & *Drucomagus*, is one of the ancientest Cities in Germany, and was sometime the Seat of the Dukes of *Schwaben*, at present famous for its Monastery founded by *Hildegard* Daughter to the Duke of *Schwaben*, and Wife to *Charles* the Great; the Abbot whereof is a Prince of the Empire and Lord of the adjacent Territory, and formerly of this City, till the Inhabitants purchas'd their Liberty: The Emperor *Frederick III.* made it Imperial, and granted the Citizens many Privileges. The Trade of the Place is Weaving and Whitting Linnen Cloth; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, by which also the Inhabitants make good advantage. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1530, and in 1633 the City taken and plunder'd by the Imperials. It stands upon the River *Iler* 16 miles East from *Leutkirck*, 45 from *Ulm*, and 15 from *Memmingen* to the South.

**Altsh**, which stands two miles from *Ravenburg*, is an ancient Town, at present belonging to the House of *Austria*; a Lieutenant or High Commissioner of *Suevia* resides here, who in the Emperor's name keeps a Court of Judicature to hear and determine all Causes brought from the Imperial Cities in *Schwaben*. The famous Family of the *Guelphs* us'd to be buried here.

**LINDAU**, at first a Monastery built in 810, which was in time encreased to a City and subject to the Abbots, and after to the Duke of *Schwaben*, but hath since obtained its Liberty and Privileges from *Rudolf I. Frederick III.* and *Sigismund*, and is now an Imperial City. It stands on the borders of the County of *Tyrol* 20 miles East from *Kempten*, and on the North side of the Lake of *Constance*, part of the City being built on an Island in it, and the other part surrounded with pleasant Meadows and lively Springs.

It stands in the midway between *Kempten* and *Lindau*; *Wangen* 10 miles South from *Lindau*, and *Buchau* upon the Lake of *Constance* 12 miles West of *Lindau*, are all three Imperial Cities. As is also

**BERLINGEN**, which stands also upon the Lake of *Constance* 30 miles North-west from *Lindau*, 50 South-west from *Ulm*, and 23 from *Buchau*, 30 East from *Fusslingen*, and 10 North from *Constance*. It is a fair City built on a high Rock, and encompass'd with Vineyards and Orchards, and hath a good Haven, whence are sent out Barges laden with Wine and Fruits, which they carry to *Constance*, and other Cities upon the Lake; by which the Inhabitants are enriched, being also very industrious and frugal. Here is an Hospital richly endow'd and several good publick Build-

ings; anciently the Dukes *Schwaben* have resided here. In the neighbouring Vineyards springs a mineral Water of great Virtue.

**CONSTANCE**, call'd in High-Dutch *COSTANTZ*, or *CONSTANTZ*, *Constantia*, *Conflantia*, the Metropolis of the *Hegou* or Lower *Schwaben*, had its name, as 'tis said, from *Constantinus Chlorus* Father of *Constantine* the Great, who had his Winter station here. It stands on the South-side of the Lake of *Constance* or *Boden*, 20, where the River *Rhein* issues out of it at the distance of 60 miles from *Ulm* to the South-west, 70 from *Basil* to the East, and 30 from *Appenzel* to the North. It was taken by *Avila* the *Habs*, and afterwards possess'd by the Kings of *France*, by whom the Bishoprick of *Windisch* was removed hither in the year 594, and the City was enlarged, and so fortified before 938, that it withstood a great Army of *Hungarian* Savages that then over-run this Country. It is Imperial, but not perfectly Free, for *Charles V.* subjected it to the *Austrian* Family for refusing the Terms concerning Religion tender'd to them, and the Emperor still maintains a Governor and Garrison here, under the Title of Protector. However, the City enjoys many Privileges, and is a populous and rich Place, and hath a considerable Trade by means of the Lake. It is also well built and strongly fortified; the Churches are very magnificent, particularly the Cathedral of *St. Stephen*; also the Exchange, Town-house, Markets, Bridges, and other publick Buildings are very fine: As is likewise the Bishop's Palace that stands in the Suburb of *Petershausen*, which was fortified in 1635, when the *Swedes* attempted to besiege the City.

This City was made memorable by a general Council held in it by the procurement of the Emperor *Sigismund* in the Year 1414, to remove a Schism in the *Romish* Church upon Three Popes pretending to the Infallibility; all which Three were depose'd, and a new one (*Martin V.*) chosen by this Council. They likewise condemn'd the Doctrines of *Johann Wickliff*, *Johann Hus* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, causing the Bones of *Wickliff* to be digg'd up and burnt; and notwithstanding a safe Conduct granted by the Emperor to *Johann Hus* he was condemn'd and burnt by them, as was also *Jerom* of *Prague*. This Council lasted four years, held 45 Sessions, and ended April 12. 1418. during all which time there are said to have been in this City, 4 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Arch-bishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, and 10000 secular Priests and Noblemen. Also 1600 Barbers, 320 Musicians, and (the Account is very particular) 450 Harlots.

The Bishoprick of **CONSTANCE**, lies along the Banks of the Lake and the Borders of *Switzerland*, among the Allies whereof it is commonly reckon'd. The Bishop is a Count of the Empire, Lord of above 1000 Cattles and Villages, and is styled Baron of *Richenau*; he was also formerly Sovereign of *Constance*.

The principality of **FURSTENBURG**, *Furstenbergium Principatus*, is extended in a narrow Tract about 70 miles in length, on both sides the *Danube*, which River hath its Source within its Limits. The chief Town of the same name stands on the South-side of the *Danube* 30 miles North-east from *Constance*, 20 North from *Schaffhausen* on the *Rhine*, and 35 West from *Brissac*. It is subject to its own Prince, who is a Count of the Empire, and of an illustrious Family, which hath produc'd divers great Persons; particularly Cardinal *William Egon* Count of *Fursenberg* and Bishop of *Strasbourg*, whose pretensions to the Arch-bishoprick of *Cologne* (already mention'd) gave occasion to the breaking out of this present War.

The

The famous *Herzmain* Wood or Black Forest extendeth thus far, wherein stands *Tone Eschingen* a small Village, near which the River *Danube* hath its first Rise.

**ROTHWE**, a small Imperial City, is seated on the *Neckar* but 10 miles from the head of that River, and is 15 miles distant from *Fusslingen* to the North, and 20 from *Tubingen* to the South. It is the Seat of a Chamber or Court of Justice for the whole Duchy, first erected in the year 1147, by *Conrad III.* Duke of *Schwaben*. This City was taken by the French in 1643, but retor'd at the Treaty of *Munster*.

The principality or County **HOHENZOLLERN** is a narrow Tract of Land lying East and West about 35 miles in length, tho' not above 5 in breadth, between the Duchy of *Wurtemberg* and the River *Danube*. The

chief Town of the same name stands about 20 miles from *Ramel* to the North-east, and 12 from *Tubingen* to the South.

The County of **KONIGSECK** lies on the East of *Fusslingen*.

The Barony of **WALDBURG** is about 30 miles in length, and 10 or 12 in breadth, and lies between the County of *Konigseck* on the West, the Lands of the Abbots of *Buchau* on the North, and *Kempten* on the West.

**Hohenwurz** County lies on the East-side of the Duchy of *Wurtemberg*.

**Riesfelden**, the Capital of a small County, stands on the South-side of the *Rhine* near the Borders of *Switzerland*, and about 10 miles distant from *Basil* to the East.

## CHAP. VIII.

### The Circle of BAVARIA.

THE Circle of *Bavaria* is bounded on the North by the Marquissate of *Culmbach* and some part of *Bohemia*, on the South by the County of *Tyrol*, Bishoprick of *Brizen* and Duchy of *Carinthia*, on the East by *Bohemia* and *Austria*, and on the West by *Saxony*. Its extent from North to South is about 200 miles, and from East to West 120. The Air is healthy; the Soil produces Corn, Wine and Pasture; but the Country is much taken up in Forests and Mountains; the former whereof yield much Venison, and the latter Mines of Copper and some Silver, also Quarries of a sort of Marble. The River *Danube* runs through it, dividing the Palatinate from the Duchy of *Bavaria*; the *Leck* runs along the West-side of the Duchy of *Bavaria*, dividing it from the Bishoprick of *Augsburg*; and the *Isar* passes through it, from South-west to North-east and falls into the *Danube*: These, together with the *Amper*, the *Iler*, the *Selz*, the *Altmu*, the *Nab* and the *Regen*, are the chief Rivers of this Province.

Besides the Dominions of the Elector of *Bavaria*, there are compris'd in this Circle several Sovereignities, as the Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*, the Bishopricks of *Ratisbon*, *Passau* and *Freisingen*, the Duchy of *Newburg*, the Landgraviate of *Leuchtenburg*, the Territory of the City of *Ratisbon*, and several Imperial Cities; which are more particularly set forth in this Table.

The Duchy of *Bavaria*, call'd the *Ingolstadt*, South-side of the *Danube*, and hath these Towns of chief note, *Munich*, *Landshut*, *Strasbourg*, *Donauwert*, *Burkhausen*, *Nor-Gow*, or the *Palatinate*, call'd the *Upper or Bavarian*, to distinguish it from *Salzburg*, that of the *Rhine*, in *Waltmünchen*.

The Arch-bishoprick of *Salzburg*, lies on the South of *Bavaria*, wherein are these Towns of great note, *Lauffen*, *Windischmarburg*, *Dinningen*.

The Bishoprick of *Ratisbon* lies on the Banks of the *Danube*.

The Bishoprick of *Passau* lies also on the *Danube*, next the Borders of *Austria*.

The Bishoprick of *Freisingen* lies in the Duchy of *Bavaria*.

The Duchy of *Newburg* lies partly on the Banks of the *Danube*, and part between the Palatinate and the Bishoprick of *Ratisbon*.

**BAVARIA**, call'd *Bayern* by the Germans, is part of the *Rhetia Vindelicia* & *Noricum* of the Ancients; and took its name *Boaria* (corrupted into *Bavaria*) from the *Boii* a warlike People, that came from *Gallia Celtica* and settled here about 470 years after Christ, being govern'd by their proper Kings at first, and Dukes afterwards, to the time of *Charles* the Great, who, conquering *Tassile*, made himself Master of the Country and erected it into a Kingdom, in which State it lasted for about 100 years, when *Lodowick*, their King, dying without Issue, the *Bavarians* chose *Arnolph*, a Descendent from *Charlemain*, to be their Governor; who Contented himself with the Title of Duke, as all the Princes of it have since done; among whom, *Maximilian* was the first that had the Electoral Dignity, which was conferr'd on him, together with the Lower Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* A. D. 1623. in reward for the Service he did him in his War against *Frederick V.* Elector Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*.

The present Duke and Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian-Emanuel*, is also Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*; he was born in 1662. succeeded his Father in 1679, and in 1685 married *Anna-Maria-Telespha*, the Emperor's Daughter by his first Wife *Margaret of Spain*, by whom he hath a young Son now living; which Son is next the Issue of the present King, Heir to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Country abounds with Forests, which are fill'd with very large Deer, wild Boars, Bears and other Venison. Great number of Swine are fed here, which the Peasants make their chief Livelihood.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these,

**MUNICH**, or **MUNCHEN** according to the pronunciation of the Inhabitants, call'd in Latin *Munichium*, is the Metropolis of *Bavaria* and the Seat of the Duke: It stands on the River *Iler*, 70 miles from *Ulm* to the East, 40 from *Inspuck* to the South, 60 from *Inspuck* to the North, and 100 from *Liniz* in *Austria*.

*fria* to the West, and is esteem'd one of the most pleasant, rich and populous Cities of *Germany*. The Buildings are fair and uniform, and the Streets broad and even. The Elector's Palace is a most magnificent Structure, the Apartments whereof are adorn'd with exceeding rich Furniture, the stately Galleries with curious Painting and Marble Statues, and the Duke's Closet and Library fill'd with curious Rarities and choice Books; and the spacious Gardens are made pleasant by delightful Walks, Fountains and Grotto's. The Jesuits Church and College is a stately Building; it was founded by *William Duke of Bavaria* about the year 1600. and is the usual burial Place of the Dukes. The great Church *Munich*, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is also a very fine Building, and hath two Towers of 333 feet high. Here are also other Churches and public Buildings worth a Stranger's notice. Two great Fairs held yearly here, contribute much to the enriching of the Inhabitants. This City was built in 962 and wall'd round in 1156. *Gustavus Adolphus* took it in 1632.

*Ingolstadt*, *Ingoldistadum*, *Aureopolis*, stands on the North-side of the *Danube*, over which it hath a fair Bridge, 40 miles North from *Munich*, 12 miles East from *Neuburg*, and 30 West from *Ratisbon*. It is a fair well-built Place, seated in a pleasant fruitful Country, and adorn'd with an University which enjoys great Privileges, and had the honour to educate the great Cardinal *Bellarmino*. It was first made a City by the Emperor *Lewis IV.* and is fortified with a very strong Castle and good Walls, by which means it was able to resist a very notable Siege of the Protestants in 1546. and another of *Gustavus Adolphus* in 1632.

*Landshut* is seated on the River *Iser*, 30 miles North-east from *Munich*, and 30 South from *Ratisbon*: The Duke's Lieutenant in the Lower *Bavaria* commonly resides here. It is a handsome well-built City, and adorn'd with a stately Palace of the Elector; and a Church which for the height of its Tower, is thought to exceed any in *Germany*.

*Straubingen* stands about 25 or 26 miles North from *Landshut* on the Bank of the *Danube*, over which River it hath a Bridge.

*Amberg*, the Metropolis of the Upper Palatinate is seated on the River *Wils*, 30 miles from *Ratisbon* to the North, and 40 from *Neuburg* to the East. It enjoys great Privileges, given by the Emperor *Robert*, and is a place esteem'd most considerable for Strength of any in the higher *Germany*. The Inhabitants have a good Trade in Iron and other Metals, that are dug out of the neighbouring Mountains. This City was purchas'd of the Duke of *Schabenz* in 1266. by the Elector Palatine, from whom it was taken, together with all this Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* in 1623. as we have already related.

*Neumarkt* is a fair City, standing on the Banks of the River *Sulz*, 30 miles North from *Ingolstadt*, and 25 South from *Amberg*. It has been an Imperial City, but was depriv'd of its Privileges, and now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. The Country about is pleasant and is call'd the Territory of *Neumarkt*, tho' but little of it belongs to the City. The Trade of the Place consists chiefly in Iron.

*Cham*, a small City, seated on the Rivers *Champ* and *Regen*, 20 miles from *Neumarkt* to the East. It was formerly a Marquisate, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

*Sulzbach*, is a small City seated on the top of a Hill, 5 miles from *Amberg* to the North-west, which with the County of it was formerly govern'd by an Earl of its own, but has, at several times, been subject to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Duke of *Neuburg*, a Branch of

which last Family does still reside in the stately Palace here.

*Leuchtenberg*, a Castle, seated about 20 miles North-east from *Amberg*, gives name to a small Landgraviate which was formerly subject to its own Lord, but now to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

*RATISBON*, call'd in Dutch *REGENSBURG*, Lat. *Ratisbona*, olim *Reginon*, and *Castra Regina*, here, the Seat of the Kings, and afterwards of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, is seated on the *Danube*, where it receives the *Regen*, which running through the Town, gives it its Dutch name; it is distant 60 miles from *Munich* to the North, near 70 from *Passau* to the West, as many from *Augsburg* to the North-east and 25 from *Amberg* to the South. It is a fair large and populous City, the Houses neat, and the Streets large. The Cathedral Church is a fine old Building, as is the Castle wherein the Imperial Diets are commonly held: The Chamber in which they assemble, is a large stately Room hung with Tapestry; the Emperor's Throne is cover'd with Cloth of Gold, the Seats of the Electors with Cloth of Silver, and the rest with Velvet, Satin, Silks, &c. according to the different Qualities. Here is a Stone-bridge over the *Danube*, which is a noble Building; it is 1091 foot long, 32 foot broad, has 15 large Arches, supported by Pillars and strengthened by Buttresses, and hath 3 Towers built upon it; this Bridge was finish'd in the year, 1156. *Ratisbon* is an Imperial City, and the See of a Bishop, who is Lord of the adjacent Territory. It is fortified with good Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches.

*PASSAU*, *Passavia* aut *Patavia*, olim *Bataua Castra*, stands on both sides of the *Danube*, where it receives the *Imn* on one side, and the *Ilz* on the other at the distance of 65 miles from *Ratisbon* to the East and not above 10 from the Borders of *Austria*. It is a large City, Imperial and Free, but under the protection of its Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire. The Rivers above-mentioned divide it into three parts, viz. *Passau* its self, which stands on the South-side of the *Danube*, and the West-side of the *Imn*; *Imstade*, on the other side of the *Imn*; and *Ilstade*, on the other side the *Danube*, and on the Banks of the *Ilz*. The private Buildings here are of Wood, but the Churches are fair and stately, especially the Cathedral, which is dedicated to *S. Stephen*. The Bishop's Palace and the Castle on a Mountain near *Ilstade*, are handsome Buildings. This City is very strong, being fenced on all sides with Rocks and Rivers, and hath been made famous by a Peace concluded in it in 1552. between the Emperor *Charles V.* and the Protestant Princes, by which the *Lutherans* were granted the free Exercise of their Religion.

The Bishop is Lord of a County of about 20 miles extent, lying on the North-side of the *Danube*, between the Palatinate and *Austria*, in which stand two strong Castles nam'd, *Obernberg* and *Ebersberg*.

*NEUBURG*, *Neoburgum* aut *Novoburgum*, is seated on the South-side of the *Danube* at the distance of 45 miles from *Ratisbon* to the West, and 55 from *Ulm* to the East, 25 from *Augsburg* to the North, and 40 from *Neumarkt* to the South. It is a place of good Trade for Wines, and well fortified; but chiefly remarkable for being the Capital of a Duchy, erected about 150 years ago, and given to a Branch of the *Bavarian* Family, whose Descendant *Philip William* succeeded in the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, A. D. 1685. and hath been signally fortunate in an illustrious Issue; for of his twelve Children, he has married three Daughters to the present Emperor, King of *Spain* and King of *Portugal*, and a fourth to the Prince of *Poland*;

land; his eldest Son, the present Elector Palatine, married the Emperor's Daughter; his second Son is Grand Master of the Teutonic Order, his third Son married the Princess *Radzeville*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*'s Widow, his fourth Son is Dean of *Augsburg* and President of the Chapter of *Constance*, and his fifth Son is Bishop of *Breslaw*. A stately Palace, built in this City by *Otto-Henry* its Duke, soon after the Erection of the Duchy, is the usual Seat of this Prince. The extent of his Country is not large; it runs along the Banks of the *Danube* about 40 miles, but is very narrow. In the extreme West part of it stands

*Laugingen*, a strong regular fortified Town belonging to the Duke. It was the Birth place of the famous *Albertus Magnus*: The great Church is a fine Building, cover'd with Copper, and has a Tower 300 foot high. Here is also a Castle and a Bridge over the *Danube*.

*Heilsbad*, which stands on the *Danube* not many miles East from *Laugingen*, a well fortified Place with a strong Castle, is also under the Duke of *Neuburg*, but claim'd by the Bishop of *Bamberg*.

*Danauers* or *Thannerts*, formerly an Imperial City, stands in the confines of this Duchy, on the Northern Banks of the *Danube*, about 15 or 16 miles West from *Neuburg*; it is on the Road to *Augsburg*, and therefore greatly much frequented by Travellers; here is a strong Castle, which is nam'd *Schellenberg*. This City was depriv'd of its Liberty about the beginning of this Age for adhering to the Reformed Religion, and is now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

*FREISINGEN*, *Frisinga* olim *Frixinum*, is seated on the declension of a Hill in a fertile Country, near the Banks of the River *Iser* about 20 miles North from *Munich*, as many from *Landshut* to the South-west, and 40 from *Neuburg* to the South-east. It is a very ancient City, and was made an Episcopal See in the year 716. the Bishop whereof is Lord of the adjacent Territory. This City was taken and almost entirely destroy'd by the *Swedes* in 1632. but restor'd in 1639. There is another small Territory lying on the Borders

of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*, subject to this Bishop, call'd the County of *Werdenfels*, from its chief Town, which stands near the River *Iser*, 45 miles South from *Munich*.

The Arch-bishoprick of *SALTZBURG* is a Country of pretty large extent, viz. 70 miles from East to West, and 50 from North to South. It is bound on the East with *Syria* and the Upper *Austria*, on the West with the County of *Tyrol*, on the North with the Duchy of *Bavaria*, and on the South with the Duchy of *Carinthia*, and Bishoprick of *Brixen*. The Country abounds with Salt, Mines of Copper and Iron, and some of Silver, also great Quarries of Stone: A Mineral Water here, call'd the *Gastein-bath*, is famous for its Virtue in curing many Distempers. The Arch-bishop is a Prince of the Empire, by his place Legate to the See of *Rome* in *Germany*, and, in the Diet, sits on the first Bench next the Electors: He is one of the richest Prelates of *Germany*, and Lord of this Country; which hath its name from

*Salzburg*, *Salisburgum*, olim *Innoavia*, seated on the River *Salza* 50 miles South from *Passau*, 70 West from *Munich*, and 80 from *Innsbruck* to the North-east. It is one of the fairest Cities of *Germany*, and very well fortified. The Cathedral Church hath been new built in 1628. and is esteem'd one of the most magnificent in *Europe*. The Arch-bishop's Palace is very stately; it is in a Castle nam'd *Mirabel*, which stands on a Hill. An University hath been establish'd here not many years since. In the Church of *St. Sebastian*, lies buried the famous Physician and Chymist, *Theophrastus Paracelsus*. The whole Town is generally well built, and the Inhabitants have a good Trade, which consists chiefly in the Salt produc'd in the neighbouring *Pis*. The Archiepiscopal Dignity was remov'd from the See of *Passau*, and conferr'd on this by Pope *Leo III.* in 978. and the Bishoprick of *Chianfée* incorporated with it, to enable the Bishop the better to support the Dignity. This City had the misfortune to be burnt down in the year 1195 but it was soon rebuilt, and now, as we have said, is in a flourishing State.

## CHAP. IX.

### The Circle of AUSTRIA.

THE Circle of *Austria* is seated between *Bohemia* and *Moravia* on the North, the Dominions of the Republick of *Venice* on the South, *Hungary* on the East, and *Bavaria* on the West, and comprehends the Estates of the Family of *Austria*, viz. *Austria*, *Syria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Cilly*, *Goritz*, and *Tyrol*, and the Bishopricks of *Trent* and *Brixen*. The extent of the whole is about 300 miles from East to West, and 200 from North to South.

The Soil is fertile, producing Corn, Wine, Pastures and Woods. The *Danube* passes through *Austria*, the *Drave* rises in the Mountains of *Brixen* and runs through *Carinthia*, the *Save* hath its source in the Mountains in the North-west Borders of *Carniola* and passes through that Duchy; the *Muer* rises in the Confines of *Salzburg*, runs through *Syria* and falls into the *Drave* a little above *Canisla*, besides which, a great number of smaller Rivers water the several Provinces of this Circle.

*AUSTRIA*, which is dignified with the Title of an Arch-duchy, lies on both sides the River *Danube* for the Space of about 60 or 70 miles from North to South, and 160 from East to West. It was the *Pannonia Superior* of the Ancients; and its present name of *Oesterich* or Eastern Kingdom, in Latin *Austria*, was given by the *Franks*, because situated Eastward from *France*. It is a very plentiful Country, afford-

ing a great quantity of Wine and Saffron, besides Corn and all other Necessaries for Life in abundance. The Air is not of the whollomest, the Lower *Austria* being subject to Infectious Vapours that cause Agues; to prevent which may be the reason of their much Drinking, which, it seems, they are notable for, their Neighbours calling 'em *Paschaller*, or *Ranters*.

This Province, after the *Roman*'s time, was part of the Kingdom of *Boiary* or *Bavarians*, afterwards erected into a separate Marquisat by the Emperor *Otho I.* and the *Austrian* Family growing powerful, it was honoured with the Title of Arch-duchy.

This great Family is, by the German Genealogists, pretended to be deriv'd from the ancient Greeks or *Roman* Hero's. But the first certain Account that is to be found of it, is, That they were Lords of *Vindonissa* a City of *Switzerland*, afterwards Counts of *Altenberg* and Earls of *Hapsburg*; which Honours they had held from Father to Son for 600 years before *Rudolph* Earl of *Hapsburg* was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne in 1273. who, being a very brave Prince, rais'd his Family exceedingly. In his time *Frederick*, Duke of *Austria* dying with out Issue, *Ottocarius* King of *Bohemia* seiz'd upon it, pretending a Right by his Wife, and added to it *Carniola* and *Carinthia*, which he bought of *Ulric* the last Prince of those Provinces; but the Em-



peror claimed it as a Fief-male to return to the Empire, and by Force dispos'd of Ottocarius and gave it to his Son *Albert*, who, by Marriage with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Meinard* Earl of *Tyrol*, obtain'd that Earldom and several Estates in *Schweben* and with the *Austrians*. By all which Acquisitions he became powerful enough to contend with the Emperor *Adolph*, whom he slew in Battle, and caus'd himself to be chosen Emperor; but after he had Reigned 10 Years he was slain. He left behind him six Sons, from whom descended *Frederick III.* chosen Emperor in 1440. *Maximilian*, his Son, succeeded him in the Empire, and married *Mary* Daughter of *Charles* the Warlike Duke of *Burgundy* (the richest Heiress of Europe) and thereby acquir'd all *Belgium*, or the *Netherlands*. *Philip* the Son of *Maximilian*, married *Jean* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, the first Monarchs of all *Spain*, and in her Right succeeded in that Kingdom, and began the Spanish Branch of the *Austrian* Family. *Charles* succeeded his Father and Grandfather in all their Honours and Estates, so that he was Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, and Lord of *Belgium*, besides the Realms of *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America*, with the Duchy of *Milan*, which were added to *Spain* in his time. This mighty Prince, after he had Reigned 42 Years, voluntarily resign'd all his Dominions; and after he had given his Son *Philip* his Kingdoms of *Spain*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Mexico*, with *Belgium*, &c. and obtained his Brother *Ferdinand* to be chosen Emperor, himself retir'd into a Monastery. *Ferdinand* was chosen King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, which with the Empire, his Successors have ever since enjoy'd. By the means of this Grandeur, the Family of *Austria* hath obtain'd large Privileges: The Arch-duke is the first Counsellor of the Empire; he can create Barons and Counts all over the Empire: The Princes of this Family cannot be deiz'd of their Estates, even by the Emperor himself. In case of the failure of the Mail-Line, the eldest Daughter may Inherit, and her Husband enjoy the Dignity and Privileges of Arch-duke, &c.

The present Emperor *LEOPOLD* is the Heir of the *German* Branch of this Great Family, and Inheritor of all its Honours and Estates.

*Austria* is divided into the Upper and Lower, with respect to the Course of the River *Danube*, being divided by the River *Enn*.

In the Lower are these chief Towns,  
*Vienna*, Capital.  
*Neustadt*.  
*Krems*.  
*Stain*.  
*Baden*.  
*Tuln*.  
*Hainburg*.  
*Lintz*.  
*Enns*.  
 In the Upper, stand  
*Eberding*.  
*Freistadt*.  
*Steyr*.  
*Wels*.

*VIENNA*, olim *Vindomina* & *Vindobona*, call'd by the Natives *WIEN*, is the Capital of *Austria*, and by being the Seat of the Emperor, is esteem'd the Metropolis of *Germany*; it was originally a Fort of the *Romans*, and not at all considerable till *Henry* Prince of *Bavaria* rebuilt it in 1158. It was enlarg'd, beautified with a wall'd round in the Year 1192, with the Money was paid by the *English* Nation for the Ransom of *Richard I.* detain'd Prisoner by the Marquess of *Austria*, in his return from the Holy Land. It is now a very rich flourishing City, and exceeding populous; great numbers of Strangers, and exceeding of other parts of *Germany*, being brought hither by the Emperor's Court. The Houses are well built of Stone, and

very high, commonly six Stories, and besides have Cellars sunk four Stories under one another. The Emperor's Palace is a noble piece of Building, but not very large, it consists of two Courts: Over the entrance are set in Capitals the 5 Vowels, the Exposition of which causes many Conjectures; one that pleases best, is, *Austria* Est Imperatæ Orbis Universitas. The Furniture is very princely. But that which most deserves a Traveller's sight, are, the Repository or Collection of Rarities of Nature and Art, and the Library; in the former of which are kept a vast number of Curiosities, the bare Catalogue whereof takes up a large Vol. in Fol. Dr. *Brown* has mention'd several of the most considerable, to which we must refer the Reader, it being too long to set down here. The Library consists of eight Chambers, which contain a very valuable and numerous Collection of Printed Books, besides a great number of Manuscripts, and is excell'd by no Library of Europe.

This City is the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salzburg*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. Stephen*, is admirably fair; the Windows are of such painted Glass, which makes the Church seem to be made of light; the Altar is extraordinary, being adorn'd with Statues and fine Engravings; the Steeple rises to the height of 482 Feet, and on the top was set the Turkish Arms, a Star and Crescent, to lave it from being destroy'd at the time that *Solyman* besieg'd this City, which continued there till the Year 1683, when after defeating the Turks that year, it was taken down. An University is established here, which is endow'd with many Privileges and a fair Revenue, and has a great number of Students: It was founded, as some say, by the Emperor *Frederick II.* and enlarg'd and completed by *Albert III.* Duke of *Austria*, who also obtain'd its Privileges to be confirm'd by the Pope. The Jesuits have two Houses here, which together with their College and Church, are fine Buildings; as are also the Abbey and Church of *S. Gregorius*.

The Roman Catholic Religion only is here profess'd, which obliges the Protestants to go as far as *Presburg* to Church. The Jews had formerly a Liberty to Trade here, but of late they have been wholly banish'd.

The Fortification of this City consists of a very strong Wall, wherein are 12 large Bastions, two of which are to the Water, and the other to the Land, and deep Ditches: And indeed this Fortification is needful, for it has been besieged no less than four times by the Turks, viz. in the Year 1529, by *Solyman*, the Magnificent, with an Army of 200,000 Men, who were repuls'd and forc'd to return, after they had given two general Assaults to the Town; in the Years 1532 and 1543, and again in our days, viz. A. D. 1683, at which time the City was reduc'd to great extremity, being batter'd by the Enemy's Cannon from the 14th of July to the beginning of September, which they valiantly resist'd, under their Courageous Governor Count *Staremberg*; till *John*, the present King of *Poland*, came up with his Army to their Relief, which being join'd with the *Imperialists*, set upon the Turks the 10th of September, and totally routed and destroy'd their Army, which was said to consist of 100,000 Men, and took their Cannon, Camp and Baggage, and so reduc'd the City, which was reduc'd to the last extremity.

The Suburbs, call'd *Leopoldsdorf*, is divided from the Town by a fair Plain of a good breadth, and the River *Danube*; and before the last Siege was almost as considerable as the Town, being fill'd with the Houses of Nobility and Gentry very magnificently built; but this was quite burnt down in the Siege.

The City stands on the South-side of the River *Danube*, which running through low Grounds, is here divided into several Streams and makes many Islands, one

of which call'd *Peters*, lies just before the Gates, and is large enough to lodge a considerable Army for their defence; near the Town a small River call'd the *Moen* falls into the *Danube*, over which last here is a Bridge. It is distant 26 German Leagues or 104 English miles from *Lintz* to the East, 6 Leagues from the Confines of *Hungary*, and 10 from *Presburg* to the West, and lies in the Lat. of 48. 21. Long. (reckoning from *Tenoriff* according to the old Maps) 36. 10. but according to *Saucon*, 39. 10.

*Lintz*, *Aurelianum*, *Lyncia* or *Lyncium*, the next considerable City, as being the Metropolis of the Upper *Austria*, is situate upon the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge, 100 miles from *Vienna* to the West, 30 from *Passau* to the East, and 50 from *Salzburg* to the North-east; it stands in a very pleasant Country, they have their Houses of Pleasure in its Suburbs on the other side the *Danube*, and in the Neighbourhood. The Emperor has a Palace here, to which he retir'd during the Siege of *Vienna* in 1683. Dr. *Brown* says, This is not a great, but very neat City; the whole Town is built of Stone, the Market-place very large, and not a bad House in it; the Castle stands upon a Hill, is very large and of modern Building. The Imperial Army rendezvous'd here when the Turks came to *Vienna* in 1532. Here was for some time a Church and University of *Lutherans* in so flourishing a condition, that in 20 Years time there were no less than 3000 Counts, Barons and Noblemen had been educated in it; but it was put down by the *Austrian* Family when the Emperor *Matthias* resid'd here for almost a Year together, A. D. 1614. The Church and the Palace in the Suburbs, are the things chiefly worth a Traveller's sight. There are two Fairs held here yearly, which brings great resort of People.

*Enns*, *Ansfium*, *Ensfium Civitas*, a fair strong and well built City, stands on a River of the same name, which 2 miles North of it falls into the *Danube*, and is distant 15 miles from *Lintz* to the East; this Town was built in the place where formerly stood the City *Laureacum*, considerable in the *Romans* time, having been the Seat of some of their Emperors, and since Christianity, was an Archbishop's See; but that City was destroy'd by the Huns, A. D. 903, and this of *Enns* built, which was formerly govern'd by its Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph I.* bought it, and annex'd it to the States of *Austria*.

*Steyr*, a neat handsome Town at the Conflux of the two small Rivers, the *Steyr* and the *Enns*, about 10 miles from *Enns* to the South. It is inhabited by Smiths, Cutlers, and other Iron-workers, who, by the *Danube*, furnish the neighbouring parts with their Ware, and much enrich themselves.

*Wels*, a neat Town upon the River *Traune*, 4 German miles from *Lintz* to the South, not considerable.

*Eberding* or *Eberding*, about 12 miles from *Lintz* to the West, and near the banks of the *Danube*, is a strong fortified Town and defended with two Castles, one within the Walls of the Town and another without, which is call'd *Schaumburg*, and gave Title to a Count of the Family of *Tulbach*, to whom this Town belong'd; but the Count of *Staremberg* is now Lord of it, his Ancestor having married the Daughter of the last Count *Schaumburg*, about A. D. 1560.

*Freistadt*, on the North-side the *Danube* near the borders of *Bohemia*, is a well built Town, but not very strong; it stands 25 miles from *Lintz* to the North. A Fair is held here once a Year which lasts 14 days, and brings great Concourse of People to it.

*Neustadt*, the chief Town next *Vienna* of the Lower *Austria*, is seated in a Bog in the middle of a Plain, at the distance of 30 miles from *Vienna* to the South;

it is fortified with two Walls and a Ditch, which makes it so strong that it resist'd the main force of the Turks, who were content to retreat if the Town would give them some Trophy to carry to *Constantinople*, who thereupon sent on their Whipping-post.

*Krems* stands on the North-side of the *Danube* near a small River of the same name, about 40 miles from *Vienna* to the West. It is a neat well built wall'd City, and has a good Trade, especially at two yearly Fairs, which last 14 days.

*Stain* is a small City on the North-side of the *Danube* also, not above two miles from *Krems* to the West, and has a Bridge over the *Danube*.

*Baden*, call'd so from the natural Baths that rise here in so many Springs as to supply two Baths within the Town, five without the Wall, and two beyond a Rivulet call'd *Swecher*, the Waters of which are commended for curing many Distempers, and therefore much resorted to. This Town stands in a Plain about 18 miles from *Vienna* to the South, and as far from *Neustadt* to the West.

*Tuln* is an ancient Town about 20 miles Westward from *Vienna*, upon a small River of the same name, which falls into the *Danube* about 5 or 6 miles below it. The Country about it is reckon'd the fruitfullest and healthiest part of *Austria*, but the Town however not very well furnish'd with Provisions for Travellers.

*Hainburg* or *Haimburg*, *Hamburgum Austria*, was anciently the Metropolis of *Austria* and the Seat of the Dukes, and one of the greatest Mart-Towns in these parts, but decay'd upon Duke *Leopold*'s removing to *Vienna* about A. D. 1200. It is situate on the South-side of the *Danube* 30 miles from *Vienna*, and near the borders of *Hungary*, from whence it has been frequently disturb'd by the Rebels of that Country. They have plenty of Wine and Corn, which is now the chief Trade of the Town. There are still to be seen the Remains of strong Walls and Fortifications round the Town.

The Dukedom of *STYRIA*, call'd in High-Dutch *Steyrmark*, with the County of *CILLEET*, lies between *Austria* on the North, *Carinthia* and *Carniola* on the South, *Hungary* and *Sclavonia* on the East, and *Salzburg* on the West: Its extent from East to West is about 110 miles, and from North to South in some parts 30, in others 80 miles. The Soil yields Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines of Iron and Salt-Springs. Some part of the Country is mountainous and barren, but the Vallies afford Pasture for great Herds of Kine. The Air of the Lower *Styria* is somewhat unwholesome. The Disease mention'd by Travellers to be found among the People that dwell at the foot of the *Alps*, viz. a strange swelling under the Chin, is very frequent here, which grows incredibly large, occasion'd 'tis judg'd, by drinking the Snow-water that comes off the Mountains, which the poorer People are fain to be content with.

*Styria* is divided, with respect to the course of the River *Mur*, into the Upper, wherein are, *Bruck* or *Bruck*, *Lambach*, *Seckau*, *Ugentz*.

The Lower, whereof the chief Towns are, *Graz*, Capital, *Rakoburg*, *Pettau*, *Markburg*.

The Earldom of *Cilly* lies on the South-side of the River *Drave*, extending to the Banks of the *Sava*.

*GRACIA*, *Gracium*, the Capital of *Syria*, is a neat well-built City, standing in a pleasant and fruitful Country, on the Banks of the River *Mur*, 65 miles South from *Vienna*, 25 from the *Drave*, and 55 from *Cilly* to the North, and about 30 from the borders of *Hungary*.



*Hungary* to the West. It is defended by regular Fortifications, that render it almost Impregnable, and hath a stately Castle standing on a high Hill, which is a Palace of the Arch-Duke, and is adorn'd with fine Furniture, particularly a good Library, and a Repository of Rarities. The Jesuits College here is well Endow'd, and hath the privilege of Conferring Degrees, which makes it be reckon'd amongst the Universities of *Germany*, and well fill'd with Students.

*Judenburg*, a handsome and well-built Town, famous for two great Fairs for Cattle yearly held in it. The Duke of *Syria* has a Palace here, in which his Deputy sometimes Resides: It stands on the River *Mur*, 50 miles from *Gratz* to the West, in a very pleasant and fruitful Country.

*Lawben* is also on the *Mur*, 25 miles North-east from *Judenburg*: It is a neat pleasant City, and the Capital of a Barony; but was sold to the Duke of *Carinthia*, in 1246, and fell to the House of *Austria* with that Duchy. It was Taken and Plunder'd in 1292, by the Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*, then at War with the Duke of *Austria*.

*Bruck or Pruck an den Mur*, is an old Town, and has nothing considerable in it, only that the Emperor has sometimes assembled here the States of these three Dukedoms of *Syria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*. It stands on the *Mur*, 25 miles North-west from *Gratz*.

*Seckau*, a small Castle on the River *Gail*, 40 miles from *Gratz* to the West, and 60 from *Stain* to the South, is an Episcopal See, Erected in 1219, under the Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*, who has the power of Electing and Inveiting, and receiving an Oath of Fealty to this Bishop; and he has no Voice in the Diet.

*Badrath*, famous for Mines and Forges of Iron, (from whence it has its Name) which employ a vast number of Labouring-men, which therefore live here and supply the Neighbouring parts with this Metal, and all *Germany* with Steel. They have an annual Fair for Hemp, Leather, Tallow, and all Necessaries. The Mines were discover'd in A. D. 712, and have wrought ever since without any sensible Decay. This Town stands near a little River call'd *Saltza*, that falls into the *Ens*, is distant 12 miles from *Lawben* to the North-west, and 24 from *Judenburg* to the North-east.

*Rakelsburg*, is a strong Town seated on the *Mur*, 28 miles from *Gratz* and 10 from *Murck* to the East, in a Country plentiful of all sorts of Fruit, especially Grapes. A Custom-house is kept here to receive Tolls upon Merchandise carried to and from *Hungary*. This Town has been a notable Bulwark against the *Turks*.

*Pettau* stands upon the Banks of the *Rabe*, but 10 English miles from the Borders of *Sclavonia*, 16 from *Rakelsburg*, as many from *Murck* to the South, and 30 from *Gratz*, to the South-east, altho' it be an ancient Roman Town, it is not very large nor considerable, only that it is a Bishop's See, and has been so for 1300 years. Its Bishop is under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Salzburg*.

*Mariburg*, a well-built Town, on the Banks of the *Drave*, 20 miles West from *Pettau*, and as many South from *Gratz*, formerly the Capital of a Country, till 1246, the last Count dying without Issue. It is now part of the Dominions of the Duke of *Austria*.

*Gleiz*, which gives name to a Territory formerly Govern'd by its own Earls, but now subject to the House of *Austria*, and united to the Duchy of *Syria*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Soma*, which a little below falls into the *Sava*, at the distance of 8 miles from the Confines of *Carniola* to the North, 25 from the *Drave* to the South. It is a noble and ancient City and has been a place of good consideration, as

appears by many Roman Monuments daily found here. It is fortified with two strong Castles, and was strong enough to repulse the *Turks*, who Attack'd it in 1492.

The Dukedom of *CARINTHIA*, call'd in High Dutch *Hertzogthum Kanten*, is seated between *Syria* and *Salzburg* on the North, *Carniola* on the South, *Syria* on the East, and *Tyrol* on the West. Its extent from East to West is about 100 miles, from North to South about 30. It is a Mountainous Country, and of a barren Soil, and cold Air. The River *Drave* runs thro' the Country, receiving a great many small Rivers that water several parts: Here are also many Lakes that abound with Fish.

*Carinthia* is divided into the St. Veit. Upper, wherein stand Villach, Clagenfurt, Gurck, Lavamund, S. Andrews, Freysack, and the Lower, wherein are the Towns of most remark,

*S. VEIT*, *Faniun Sancti Viti*, the principal Town of the Province of *Carinthia*, is call'd from a Saint of this name, who propagated Christianity here during the Persecution of *Dioclesian*: It is seated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Wiltz* and *Gla*, in a fruitful Valley, at the distance of 80 miles from *Gratz* to the West, and 50 from *Ens* on the Danube to the South; it was anciently a Bishop's See, but is now not at all considerable for its Age. Near it are to be seen the Ruins of the ancient City *Sadi*, destroy'd by *Attila* in 451, and in a neighbouring Field stands an old Stone-chair, in which the Dukes of *Carinthia* were wont to be Inthron'd.

*Freysack* is a good strong Town, seated in a fruitful Soil amidst rows of Hills and Mountains, upon the River *Marnitz*, 15 miles North from *S. Veit*, and has a strong Castle built on a Rock: This place is by some reckon'd the eldest Town in this Dukedom; it is under the Jurisdiction of the Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*. In the neighbouring Mountains were formerly found Mines of Gold, but they are now exhausted.

*Villach* is seated near the *Drave*, where it receives the *Gail*, 25 miles from *S. Veit* to the South-west; here is a large Bridge over the *Drave*, which brings the Town a great Trade, by the many Passengers that Travel over it in the way from *Germany* to *Italy*.

*Gurck*, a City that is a Bishop's See, instituted by an Arch-Bishop of *Salzburg*, A. D. 1073, who reserved the right of the Election and Investiture of the Bishop to his Successors; but they have lost part of that Power, for the Emperor has now a right of choosing twice, as the See Archbishop the third time, and so by turns, as the See becomes vacant: But this Bishop has no Voice in the Diet. This City stands on a River of the same name, 25 miles from *Villach* to the North-east, 8 from *Freysack* to the South, and as many from *S. Veit* to the North.

*Lavamund*, *Lavenmud*, or *Lavenmünd*, stands on the River *Laun*, where it falls into the *Drave*, (whence it has its name) 30 miles West from *Clagenfurt*, and 10 miles East from the borders of *Syria*. It is a small City and an Episcopal See also, under the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, in a pleasant Valley call'd *Lavanthal*, in which also stands

*S. Andrews*, a neat Town, and the place of Residence of the Bishop. The Town and neighbouring Country belongs to the Archbishop of *Salzburg*.

*Clagenfurt*, the next Town in *Carinthia*, built in a square Figure, and enclosed with a Wall; here is a handsome Piazza, in the middle of which stands a noble Fountain, over which is a Dragon and an Hercules before it carv'd in Stone. This Town is distant 10 miles from *S. Veit* to the North, 20 from *Villach* to the West, and about 6 from the *Sava* to the South.

The

The Duchy of *CARNIOLA*, in High-Dutch, *Hertzogthum Krain*; with *WINDISH-MARCH* and the County of *GORTIA*.

This Province is bounded on the North with *Carinthia* and *Cilly*, on the South by a ridge of Mountains, that part it from the Territories of the State of *Venice*, on the East by *Croatia*, and on the West by *Carinthia*. The length of it from East to West, is about 110 miles, and its breadth 40 miles. It is very Mountainous, but has pleasant Valleys which yield store of Corn and Wine. The River *Sava* hath its source in the Western part, and runs quick thro' it, besides which here are other good Rivers.

*Carniola*, divided into Upper *Laubach*, *Crainburg*, *Bischoffslach*, *Overlabach*, *Zirknitz*, and Lower; hath these considerable Towns, In the *Windischmarch*, or *March*, of *Winden*, which is the South east part of *Carniola*. The County of *Gortia*, on the *Goritz*. To these may be added part of *S. Viet am Flaum*, *Isfria*, wherein stand And the Territory of *Trieffe*.

*LAUBACH*, *Labacum*, aut *Labiaria*, the Capital of *Carniola*, stands on the banks of a small River of the same name, which falls into the *Sava* 10 miles below it, and is distant 30 miles from the River *Drave* to the South, 50 from the Confines of *Croatia* to the West, and 35 from *Trieffe* upon the Gulf of *Venice* to the North. It is a well-built City and very populous, the See of a Bishop, and hath a large Castle for its defence, but it is commanded by a Hill, and the Town is not very strong; however, under a Siege in 1440, when *Fredrick III.* being Crown'd at *Athen*, his Brother *Albert* and Count *Ulric* attack'd this City, but it held out till the Emperor came to its Relief.

*Crainburg*, seated on the banks of the *Sava*, 20 miles from *Laubach* North-west, and 24 from *Clagenfurt* to the South-east, on the top of a Hill, and fortified with a strong Castle. The Town has three Churches in it, and in the Suburbs is a Monastery of Capuchins. It once gave title to a Marquis.

*Lack*, or *Bischof-Lack*, is a handsome well-built fortified City, standing upon a small River, 10 miles South from *Crainburg*, and 20 East from *Laubach*. It is subject to the Bishop of *Freysing*, to whom the Emperor *Henry III.* gave it, and the Governor of it is his Lieutenant. This Town was plunder'd and burnt in 1451, since when it has been Re-built and better fortified.

*Zirknitz*, a Town of no great bulk, nor considerable but for the Lake near it, to which it gives name.

This Lake is very wonderful; it is about 4 German miles in length, and 2 in breadth, and from *September* to *June*, is full of Water, but the other six Months is quite dry. In *June* the Water descends thro' many large Holes in the bottom, (at which time the Country People catch abundance of Fish, by laying Nets over the Holes) leaving the bottom quite dry, so that the neighbouring People sow Corn in it, which they have time to reap, and afterwards to put in their Cattle, and let in the Deer and Hares from the neighbouring Forests, which they Hunt in this Lake, and all before the Water returns; for the Earth is exceeding Prolifick: And in *September* the Water returns, spouting up with great Violence, and to a great height out of these Holes, and soon makes that a Sea, that was before a Field for Corn, Pasture and Hunting; and this happens constantly every Year, and at this certain time.

*Ober-Laubach*, about 16 miles West from the *Laubach*, already described, and on the same River with that, is considerable by being a Mart for *Italian Goods*, which are brought hither in great quantities, and sent to all parts of *Germany*.

*Metling*, *Metulum*, the chief Town of the *Windischmarch*, stands near the Frontiers of *Croatia*, 35 miles South from *Cilly*, 25 East from the Lake of *Zirknitz*, and 25 North from the Gulf of *Venice*. It is a place of no great Consideration: The chief Trade of the Inhabitants lies in Swine, which they fatten in two neighbouring Woods of Chestnut-trees and Oaks. In the Year 1431 this Town was surpriz'd by the *Turks* and the Inhabitants massacred. And again, in 1579, it was plunder'd by 'em.

*Rudolphsworth* or *Newstet*, stands upon the River *Gurk* 12 miles North-west from *Metling*: It is a very ancient Town, and honour'd with great Privileges, which were given them by the Emperor *Fredrick IV.* about the Year 1435, for having oppos'd *Albert of Austria* and *Ulric Count of Cilly*. This Town is famous for the best Wine in these Parts.

*Gortia*, a small County in *Friuli*, is subject to the Emperor. The rest of the Province being subject to the *Venetians*, shall be describ'd with the rest of *Italy*. The Chief Town is,

*Goriz* or *Goritz* seated upon the River *Ligonzo*, 20 miles from the Gulf of *Venice* and 15 from *Aquileia* to the North, 50 from *Clagenfurt* to the South, and as much from *Laubach* to the West. The Town is old, and by some thought to be the old *Roman Norrica* or *Noreia*. *Dietrich*, King of the *Goths* vanquish'd *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, near this Place. The *Slavonian Tongue*, spoken in these Provinces, reaches no farther West than this Town, and here the common People speak a corrupt *Italian*. It was taken by the *Venetians* in 1608, but regain'd by the Emperor the year after; and in 1616 they attempted to surprize it, but were forced to retreat.

*Trieffe*, the Chief Town of the small Province of *Karia*, stands on the *Adriatick Sea* or Gulf of *Venice*, 30 miles from *Aquileia* to the East, at the bottom of a Bay, to which it gives Name. It is a small, but strong and populous Place, and a Bishop's See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; it has a large but unsafe Harbor. The Emperor took this City from the *Venetians*, A. D. 1507, and has been ever since in possession of it.

*S. Viet am Flaum*, tho' situate in *Isfria*, which is accounted part of *Italy*, yet being subject to the House of *Austria*, must be described here. It is a strong Town, having a Castle, besides Walls and Ditches for its Defence, and is seated on the *Adriatick Sea*, 30 miles South from *Czernieck*, and 40 South-west from *Metling*, and at the Mouth of the River *Flaum*. The *Italian Tongue* is here spoken in its Purity, and therefore the *Austrian* Gentry send their Children here to be taught it. In the Suburbs stand a Monastery, famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded in it between the Emperor and the *Venetians*, in the Year 1618.

The County of *TYREL*, with the Bishoprick of *BRIXEN*.

*TYROL* is one of the largest Counties of the Empire, it's extent being 120 miles from East to West, and 60 from North to South. It is bounded by *Schwaben* and *Bavaria* on the North, the *Grisons* and *Trent* on the South, *Carinthia* on the East, and *Switzerland* on the West. The Country is very mountainous, and the Soil barren in many parts; however, the Valleys are very fruitful, and afford good Pasture. Here are divers Springs of mineral and Salt Waters, and Mines of Silver, Iron

Iron and Copper. The chief Rivers are the *Eisack* or *Laisack*, the *Isar*, which crosseth this Province from South to North-east, and the *Adige* or *Eisack*, which takes its rise here, and passes through the Territories of *Venice*.

*Tyrol* is said to be the *Rhetia inferior* of the *Romans*, and upon the decay of their Power was seized by the Princes of *Bavaria*, and the Governors of it were appointed by them with the Titles of Margraves; this Margrave was afterwards made hereditary, and a Count of the Empire, by *Frederick I.* about the Year 1350. The Bishoprick of *Trent* was added to it by *Ludowick*, Son to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Count of *Tyrol*, who took that Bishop Prisoner. This *Ludowick* dying without Issue, his Widow settled this County upon the Duke of *Austria*; in which Family it has ever since continued.

It is divided into

*Tyrol*, proper, wherein stands

The Bishoprick of *Brixen*.

The Counties of

*Innsbruck*, Capit.  
*Ombria*,  
*Tyrol*,  
*Hall*,  
*Brixen*.  
*Meran*,  
*Pludenz*,  
*Bregenz*,  
*Feldkirch*,  
*Montfort*.

*INSPRUCH*, *Oenipont*, is seated in a pleasant Valley, at the Foot of the Mountains of *Venden*, and on the Banks of the River *Isar*, which separates the City from its large Suburbs. It is 60 miles distant from *Munich* to the South, 80 from *Salzburg* to the South-west, and 70 from *Trent* to the North. Though it be not large, it is well built, and adorned with curious Fountains, spacious Market-places, and a magnificent Castle, wherein the Arch-Bishops of *Innsbruck* used to reside, and has since been the Seat of its Princes of the House of *Austria*; it is a noble Palace, furnished with a Cabinet of curious Rarities in Art and Nature, and adorned with pleasant Gardens. *Innsbruck* was Wall'd by *Otto* the Great Count of that Defence. But *Ombria*, about an English mile distant from it, is a very strong Fort: This was the Summer Seat of the Dukes, being exceeding pleasantly situated. The Armory here is very fine; amongst the Arms and Pictures of several Princes, the Statue of *Francis I.* on Horie-back, representing him as he was taken Prisoner at *Pavia*, is to be seen in it. And in the Duke's Closet of Rarities, there is a Trunk of an Oak with a whole Deer enclosed in it.

*Hall*, call'd *Insall* for distinction, is seated on the River *Isar* 10 miles from *Innsbruck* to the North-west, and is famous for its Salt-pits, which afford the Inhabitants a profitable Trade. The Pits are about 4 miles from the Town, where the Salt is dug up like Copper Ore, then laid to soak in great Trenches fill'd with Water, and afterwards build'd up in great Pans here in the City, of which they have four made of Iron that are each 48 Foot long, 34 broad, and 3 deep.

*BRIXEN*, *Brixio*, stands on the bottom of Mount *Brenner*, upon the River *Eisack*, 30 miles South-east from *Innsbruck*, and 30 from the Confines of *Cavinhia*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but it is now the Sec of a Bishop, who is a Count of the Empire, and hath Jurisdiction over it. The City is small and not very populous; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, and is therefore the Station of some Merchants that hand the Commodities of that Country and *Germany* to and again. Here are mineral Waters of good Fame, especially one call'd the Virgin Well, which is much resorted to.

The Dioceses of this Bishop is about 40 miles long, and 30 broad.

*Meran*, once the Capital of this County, and gave Title to an Earl, is a small City seated on the River *Eisack*, 40 miles South of *Innsbruck*. Near it is

*Tyrol*, an ancient Cattle, which gave name to the whole County. It is seated in a pleasant Country, but has nothing considerable in it.

*Pludenz*, stands at the foot of the Mountains upon the bank of the River *Isar*, about 75 miles West from *Innsbruck*.

*Bregenz* stands at the East-end of the Lake of *Constance*, 80 miles West from *Innsbruck*.

*Montfort* stands about the mid-way between *Bregenz* to the North, and *Pludenz* to the South.

*Feldkirch* stands upon the *Ill*, and near the *Rhine*, about 12 miles West from *Pludenz*.

### The Bishoprick of TRENT.

This Country is by some Geographers made part of *Italy*: But the Bishop of it being a Prince of the Empire, the Germans reckon it into the Circle of *Austria*. It lies among the *Alpi*, between the County of *Tyrol* on the North, the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South and East, and the *Grisons* on the West. The extent of it is about 70 miles from East to West, and 50 from North to South. The River *Adige* runs thro' it from North to South, and receives several smaller Rivers that rise in the Mountains on each side this Country. The Soil here produces Wine, Oil, Fruit and Pasture, but not much Corn.

The Chief Towns are *Trent*, *Pozzo*.

*TRENT*, *Tridentinum*, is seated upon the River *Adige*, in a pleasant Vally, between three very high and steep Mountains 45 miles South-east from *Brixen*, 35 North from *Verona*, 30 from the Confines of the *Val-teline* to the West, and 70 from *Innsbruck* to the South. It is adorned with many stately Palaces, and several beautiful Churches, whereof the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Vigili*, is reckon'd a fine piece of Architecture: Its Chapter consists of Noblemen, who chuse the Bishop. Here are also a great number of Religious Houses. The Inhabitants speak both the *German* and *Italian* Tongues very perfectly, and are observ'd to be exceeding Civil to Strangers, whereof a great many pass thro' this place in Travelling into *Italy* and *Germany*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to the Sovereignty of this Territory, which had before been subject to its own Lord, under the Protection of the Duke of *Bavaria*. This Donation was ratified by the Emperors *Frederick I.* and *II.* and the Count of *Tyrol* made Protector of it. The Bishop is Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and as we have said, a Prince of the Empire. The Council held here in the last Age, hath made this City famous: It began in the Year 1545, but was not ended till 1563, during most of which time there are said to have been in this City 7 Cardinals, 3 Patriarchs, 33 Archbishops, 235 Bishops, 7 Vicars General, and 146 Divines, besides many Ambassadors, who with their Attendants, were provided with Lodging, Victuals, and all Necessaries. This Council was Assembled by Pope *Paul III.* at the instance of many of the Princes of *Europe*, for the Reformation of the Discipline of the Church, but by the contrivance of the Pope and Cardinals, so many *Italian* Bishops were brought to it, that they over-ruled the Endeavors of the rest, and permitted nothing to be Decreed, but what the Pope directed, which was so numerous, that it was a common Jest, That the *Holy-Ghost* was sent from *Rome* to *Trent* in a Clock-bag. And so little was done of what

was expected during all this long Session, that not only the Protestants, but the Whole *German* and *French* Nations refused to receive its Decrees. This Council began on the 4th of *January*, 1545, and continu'd all the Reign of that Pope, who dying in 1555, it was resum'd by Pope *Julius III.* in 1555. He dy'd in 1555, and a War broke out in *Germany*, which interrupted it till *Pius IV.* re-assembled it on the 18th of *January*, 1562; in which time it continu'd till the 3d of *December*, 1563, when it finally broke up, after having with the utmost Partiality establish'd the Pope's Authority, and ratified the Doctrines of Purgatory, Invocation of Saints, Indul-

gences, &c.

*Pozzo*, call'd by the *Italians* *Bolzano*, is seated on the *Adige*, 25 miles North from *Trent*, and near the Confines of *Tyrol*. It is pleasantly situated, and is a place of good Trade, especially at its four yearly Fairs, that hold 15 days each, to which great numbers of Merchants come from several parts of *Germany* and *Italy*; for whose sake great Privileges have been granted to the City. Tho' it be seated in the Dioceses, this place is not subject to the Bishop of *Trent*, having been taken from him by the Earl of *Tyrol*, in 1295.

## CHAP. X.

### The Kingdom of BOHEMIA, with the Dukedom of SILESIA and Marquisate of MORAVIA.

Under the name of *Bohemia* in general are comprehended *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, which altogether lie in form of a *Lozenge*, between *Brandenburg* and *Lusatia* on the North, the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, with part of *Saxony* on the West, and *Poland* on the East, and extends 65 German Leagues, or 276 English miles from North to South, and 65 Leagues, or 260 miles from East to West.

Although this Kingdom be compriz'd within the compass of *Germany*, and the King is an Elector of the Empire, it hath several peculiar Constitutions and Customs, and a Language different from the  *Germans* . The Kingdom is Elective; but the House of *Austria*, by claiming it as Hereditary, occasion'd bloody Wars in the beginning of this Age, between the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* and *Frederick* Count Palatine, who being Elector, had accepted of this Crown. But this Prince being overcome by the Emperor in the famous Battle of *Prague*, A. D. 1620, the Kingdom hath been ever since entirely subject to that Family.

The Reformation of Religion was begun very early here by *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, and their Converts were numerous long before *Cabot* and *Luther* appear'd, whose Doctrines also being brought hither, prevail'd much, and the number of Protestants were very great; before by Persecutions and Wars, they were harass'd and subjected to the *Roman* Catholics, which Religion at present is only predominant in this Kingdom.

The ancient History of this Country is very obscure; the best account that remains is, that the People of the more Northern part came hither for a warmer Climate, and at first liv'd in a sociable Community, distributing all things in common, but differences arising, they were forc'd to Elect a Governor, who had at first the Title of a Judge only, afterwards honour'd with that of Duke, and at length King. The Succession of these Princes, as well as can be made from the imperfect Chronicles of this Nation is as follows.

#### A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of the Dukes and Kings of Bohemia.

##### XVIII Dukes.

*Crocius* the first Law-giver of *Bohemia*.

Began to reign. A. C. reigned years.

1	<i>Libysa</i> Daughter of <i>Crocius</i> , Married <i>Primislav</i> , or <i>Primisla</i> , he founded <i>Prague</i> .	652	44
2	<i>Neracisslav</i> .	676	39
3	<i>Mnath</i> .	715	15
4	<i>Negenius</i> , or <i>Doricus</i> .	735	28

5	<i>Wenceslas</i> , or <i>Wenceslaus</i> .	763	22
6	<i>Czezmislav</i> .	785	19
7	<i>Neclan</i> .	804	35
8	<i>Naftrius</i> , or <i>Hortivilius</i> .	823	17
9	<i>Bozovicus</i> , the first Christian Prince of the <i>Bohemians</i> .	846	48
10	<i>Shirignus</i> , or <i>Epitovenn</i> .	904	2
11	<i>Uladislav</i> .	906	10
12	<i>S. Wenceslaus II.</i> Martyr.	916	16
13	<i>Bolislav I.</i> the Cruel.	932	35
14	<i>Bolislav II.</i>	967	32
15	<i>Bolislav III.</i> the Ruddy and the Blind.	999	13
16	<i>Tacomir</i> , Regent.	1012	25
17	<i>Bregetzslav I.</i> the <i>Bohemian Achilles</i> .	1037	18
18	<i>Spigna</i> , or <i>Shirignus</i> .	1055	6

##### XXXIX Kings.

Began to reign A. D. reigned years.

19	<i>Uladislav</i> , or <i>Ladislav I.</i>	1061	31
20	<i>Conrad I.</i>	1092	1
21	<i>Bregetzslav II.</i>	1092	7
22	<i>Bozovicus</i> , or <i>Bozovicus II.</i>	1100	9
23	<i>Suatopluk</i> .	1109	2
24	<i>Ladislav II.</i>	1111	16
25	<i>Soleislav</i> , or <i>Sobesislav I.</i>	1125	15
26	<i>Ladislav III.</i>	1140	35
27	<i>Soleislav</i> , or <i>Sobierlav II.</i>	1174	4
28	<i>Frederick Bedzicher</i> .	1178	12
29	<i>Conrad II.</i>	1190	2
30	<i>Wenceslaus III.</i>	1192	1
31	<i>Berzislav Henricus</i> .	1193	3
32	<i>Ladislav IV.</i>	1196	5
33	<i>Primislav</i> , or <i>Ortecous I.</i>	1199	22
34	<i>Wenceslaus IV.</i> the one Ey'd.	1231	24
35	<i>Ortecous II.</i>	1253	25
36	<i>Wenceslaus V.</i>	1278	27
37	<i>Wenceslaus VI.</i>	1305	1
38	<i>Rodolphus I.</i>	1306	1
39	<i>Henry</i> , Deposed	1307	3
40	<i>John of Luxemburg</i> .	1310	36
41	<i>Charles</i> .	1346	32
42	<i>Wenceslaus VII.</i> the Idle.	1348	40
43	<i>Sigmund</i> .	1418	19
44	<i>Albert</i> .	1437	3
45	<i>Ladislav V.</i>	1440	18
46	<i>George Peterbrach</i> .	1458	13
47	<i>Ladislav VI.</i>	1471	45
48	<i>Lewis</i> .	1516	10
49	<i>Ferdinand I.</i>	1526	36
50	<i>Maximilian</i> .	1564	18

F f

31 Apr.

51 Rodolphus II.	1571	53
52 Matthias.	1608	11
53 Ferdinand II.	1617	20
54 Frederick Elector Palatine.	1619	
55 Ferdinand III.	1627	about 9
56 Ferdinand IV.	1646	about 10
57 Leopoldus Ignatius, now Reigning.		

**BOHEMIA** proper, is bounded on the East by *Moravia* and *Silesia*, on the West by *Misnia* and *Bavaria*, on the North by *Lusatia*, and on the South by *Austria*; it is almost entirely encompass'd with Mountains, out of one of which springs the River *Elbe*. In these Mountains there are Mines of Silver, Copper and Lead, and in them are found certain precious Stones, which the *Tews* send into foreign parts. The River *Muldau* rises in the Mountains on the South-side as the *Elbe* does in those on the North, both which join a little below *Prague*, and make a good Navigable Stream. Many other small Rivers water this Country. The Soil is good, affording Corn, Pasture and Saffron, and some Wine; as also abundance of Hops, whereof they make Beer that is much esteem'd. The People are generally Strong and Courageous, reckon'd strict observers of their Word, but much addicted to Robbing.

**MORAVIA**, call'd *Morawa* by the Inhabitants, and *Malvern* by the Germans, lies between *Silesia* on the North and East, *Austria* on the South, and *Bohemia* on the West. The North and West parts are woody and mountainous, but the rest is fair, champaign and good Soil, yielding much Corn, and on the South part Wine. Out of the Earth is dug a sort of Myrrh and Frankincense in great pieces. The Pastures are fill'd with Oxen, Horses, Sheep and Goats, and the Woods with Hares, Foxes, Wolves and Bevers. Here are many Pits of fetid Waters of a poisonous and petulant Quality, which hurt the Vines and Fruits, and make the People subject to epidemical Diseases: But there are other Waters which make amends, having the virtue of curing many Distempers. *Moravia* was anciently the Seat of a Kingdom, including also *Bohemia* and *Silesia*, which being conquer'd by the Romans, was parcel'd out into four Dukedoms; this of *Moravia* was afterwards reduc'd to a Marquitate, which Title it still bears, and is mostly subject to *Bohemia*. The River *Morawa*, which rises in the Mountains on the North part, passes thro' the middle and gives name to this Province.

**SILESIA**, or *SLISKO*, lies between *Bohemia* on the South-west, and *Poland* on the North-east: Its utmost length from North-west to South-east, is about 225 miles, and its breadth 65 miles. On the side next *Bohemia* are many Mountains, but the rest of the Country is good Soil, and produces Corn, some Wine, Madder and Flax. Here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and Iron, and plenty of Salt-petre. The River *Oder* takes its rise in the Southern bounds of this Province, and travell'd in from South to North-west. The *Vistula*, which is the chief River of *Poland*, springs in the South-east Confiners of *Silesia*: Many smaller Rivers rise here and fall into the *Oder*, increasing it to a large Navigable Stream before it passes into *Brandenburg*. The Meadows have Cattle, the Forests Venison, and the Rivers Fish in good plenty. *Silesia* was part of the Kingdom of *Poland* for many Ages, but revolted under the Reign of *Uladius Lubien*, and is now part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*: but several Princes have sovereign Dominion over small parts of it.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Kingdom are these, viz.

In Bohemia.	Prague, Capital.	Budweis.
	Egra.	Letomeritz.
	Königsgrätz.	Pilsch.
	Glätz.	Bern.
	Pilsen.	Slany.
	Czasslaw.	Satz.
	Tabor.	Teltsen.
	Elnbogen.	Tabor.

*Silesia* divided into two parts, viz.

In the Lower.	Croffen, Capital.	Breslau.
	Croffen, Duchy.	Glogaw.
	Sagan.	Lignitz.
	Wolaw.	Oels.
	Jawer.	Schweidnitz.
	Oppelen.	Grotzkaw.
	Jagenldorf.	Troppaw.
	Ratibor.	Brim.
		Olmutz.
		Iglaw.
		Knaim.
		Hradisse.
		Krenfir.

**PRAGUE**, *Praga*, olim *Marobundum*, *Rubienum* and *Culurgis*, is seated on the River *Muldau*, in a very fruitful Country, and is encompass'd with stately Courts and pleasant Places, appearing as it were in the midst of an Amphitheatre; it may be divided into three parts, viz. The *Alt Stadt*, or Old Town, the *Nieu Stadt*, or New Town, which is the chief, and wherein the Royal Palace stands, and the *Kleine Seiten*, or lesser Town on the other side of the *Moldau*: All these together form one of the largest Cities in Germany, wherein Dukes, Princes and Emperors have for a long time kept their Court. In the lesser Town stands the Cathedral Church, dedicated to *S. Vavir*, wherein are magnificent Tombs and a strong Castle. A stately Stone-bridge of 24 Arches over the *Moldau*, joins this to the other Town. The Town-house, the College and Church of the Jesuits, and the University, are stately Buildings, which together with several other beautiful Edifices, make this so fine a place, that *Sen. Sylvius* compares it to *Florence*; but our ingenious Countryman *Dr. Brown* says, this City is larger and more populous than that; that the River *Muldau* is much better than the *Arno* at *Florence*, but that the Dukes Palace and the Cathedral at *Florence*, exceeds anything in *Prague*. It is the See of an Archbishop, and the Seat of a flourishing University, Founded by the Emperor *Charles VI.* in the year 1358. The *Bohemians* brag much of this great number of Students that have been in this University, and say, that in the year 1409, *J. Huss* alone had above 20000 Scholars. This City was often taken during the German Wars; and near its Walls was fought that famous Battle between the *Bohemian* and *German* Protestants, under *Frederick*, Prince Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*, and the Forces of the Emperor *Ferdinand*, on the 8th day of November, 1620, wherein the Emperor obtain'd the Victory, and forced the unfortunate Prince to quit his Royalty. *Prague* stands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 34 deg. 15 min. and at the distance of 100 miles from the *Danube* to the North, 145 mile from *Vienna* to

to the North-west, 50 from the Confiners of *Saxony* to the East, 180 from the borders of *Poland* to the West, and about 40 from the bounds of *Lusatia* to the South. *Egra*, call'd by the *Bohemians* *Chebbe*, is a great City at the borders of *Bohemia*, towards the Palatinate, 50 miles distant from *Prague* to the East; it stands upon the River *Eger*, and is Fortified with a double Wall &c.

*Königsgrätz*, or *Kyalonistrades*, *Gradium Regine*, *Regina Gradecium*, is a good City seated upon the River *Elbe*, at 50 miles distance from *Prague* to the East, and 35 from *Glätz* to the West: It is now the See of a Bishop, who is a Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Prague*, being lately made so by Pope *Alex. VII.* in the year 1664.

*Glätz* is a small City, built at the Foot of one of the Hills that part *Bohemia* from *Silesia*, and water'd by a small River call'd the *Miza*. It is the Capital of a very rich and fruitful Country of the same Name (in which are nine great Towns and 100 Villages) is very well fortified, and has a strong Castle which stands on the Top of a Hill: It is distant 85 miles from *Prague* to the East, and 55 from *Olmutz* to the North.

*Elnbogen* is a very strong Town upon the River *Eger*, 16 miles from *Egra* to the West, and near the Borders of *Misnia*; it is call'd the *Bohemian Key* to the German Empire.

*Pilsen* is a large strong and well fortified City, standing upon the Confluence of the River *Meis* and *Calowz*, 40 miles from *Prague* to the South-west, and 50 from *Egra* to the South-east, was besieged in vain by the *Hussites*, but was taken by Count *Mansfeld*, and was afterwards the last Town of *Bohemia* that yielded to the Imperialists. The Market-place is spacious, and is frequented at the meeting of 4 or 5 Streets of very good Building. They have two very fine Churches.

*Czasslaw*, a small City, but the Head of a considerable Prefecture, 40 miles distant from *Prague* to the East, and 25 from *Königsgrätz* to the South. This was the Burial-place of *John Ziska*, the famous General of the *Hussites*, who, to revenge the Death of *John Huss* and *Hussites*, got an Army together of 40000 Men, with which he obtain'd many Victories over the Papists. At his Death he order'd, That a Drum should be made of his Skin; saying, The Enemy would fly at the Sound of it: Which was done accordingly, and had a strange effect upon the Enemy, who, being raw Soldiers, fancied themselves bewitched by this Drum, and shamefully run away without fighting. He flourish'd about the year 1420. And built

*Tabor*, which the *Hussites* fortified, and made the seat of their War; from whence, for 20 years together, they ravaged the Imperial Countries; and thereupon were call'd *Taborites*. It stands upon the River *Laisitz*, 45 miles from *Prague* to the South, 35 from *Czasslaw*.

*BRUNN*, call'd *BRIUNO* by the *Bohemians*, Lat. *Brinnum* var. *Brinn*, is situated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Schwanau* and *Zwetta*, at the distance of 50 miles from *Vienna* to the North, and 120 from *Prague* to the South-east. It is by some reckon'd the Capital of the Marquitate of *Moravia*, and is defended by strong Fortifications; by the help whereof it sustain'd a vigorous Siege of the Swedish Forces, in 1645.

*Olmutz*, *Olomutium*, is not very large, but a neat and well-built City, and has a good Trade with the Merchants of *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, &c. for which it is conveniently seated upon the River *Morawa*, which falls into the *Danube*, 80 miles below it. It is the Metropolis of this Marquitate, and the only Bishop's See in it, of which *S. Cyril* was the first Bishop, about the year 880. This Bishop was formerly a Suffragan to *Olmutz*, but in the year 1346, was alter'd, and made subject to the Arch-bishop of *Prague*: It is distant 30 miles from *Brim* to the North-east.

*Iglaw*, otherwise *Giblaw*, is a pretty large well-built and strongly fortified Town, on the Border of *Bohemia*

on the Road from thence to *Hungary*, and therefore much frequented by Travellers: It is water'd by a River of the same Name, which springs in *Bohemia*, about 20 miles from hence, and is distant 50 from *Brim* to the West, and about 60 from *Prague* to the South-east. The chief Trade of the Town is in Beer and coarse Woollen Cloath. The chiefest Building in it is the Jesuits Colledge, and Gymnasium, which with two Monasteries of Dominicans and Franciscans are worth seeing. In the *Hussites* Wars this place was obstinate no the Popish Side, but very early receiv'd the *Augsburg* Confession. In the year 1645, it was surrender'd to the Swedes, who defended it for a whole year against all the Emperor's Forces.

*Knaim* or *Knyaim*, *Zugema*, stands upon the River *Taya*, not above 5 miles from the Borders of *Austria*, and 20 miles South from *Brim*, in a pleasant Soil and wholesome Air, and is well fortified by a strong Castle, but with the inconvenience of being overlook'd by a Mountain, within Cannon-shot. This City is also on the Road to *Vienna*, which brings a good Trade to it. It was burnt in the year 1455, by *Uladius* King of *Bohemia* but rebuilt by *Primislav Otocar*, about 1222.

*Hradisse* or *Hradisch*, a City situate upon the River *Morawa*, 30 miles from *Olmutz* to the South, and as far from *Brim* to the East.

*Krenfir* or *Krensfir*, and by the *Bohemians* *Kremeritz*, on the River *Morawa*, in the middle between *Olmutz* and *Hradisse*, is now become a very fair City, though not many Ages ago a poor Village; which was occasion'd by a fine Palace, that *Brim* Bishop of *Olmutz* built here; which drew so many People together that in a little time he wall'd it, and made it a City.

**BRESLAU**, *Wratiflawia*, the Metropolis of *Silesia*, and of a particular Duchy, to which it gives Name; is seated upon the River *Oder*, at the distance of 120 miles almost North-east from *Prague*, 110 North from *Brim*, and 35 miles West from the Confiners of *Poland*. It is a very large, well-fortified, and fair City, the See of a Bishop, established in 1033, and the Seat of an University. It is a Free City, being govern'd by a Council of 15 Senators, whereof 11 are Noblemen, and the other 4 chosen out of the Corporations of Drapers, Mercers, Brewers and Butchers. The Citizens are rich, and have a good Trade.

In the most North-east part of *Silesia* is the Dukedom of *Croffen*, which was anciently part of the great Duke of *Silesia*'s Dominions, but was several times pawn'd to the Marquels of *Brandenburg*, and redeem'd; but in the year 1391, it was deliver'd to *John III.* Elector of *Brandenburg*, with the Consent of *Uladius*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; which was confirm'd, and the sole and entire Possession of it granted to *George* and *John*, Marquels of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* King of *Bohemia*, and is still enjoyed by that Elector.

*Croffen*, the chief City of it, is seated upon the River *Oder*, in a pleasant Plain, and good Air, and is distant about 40 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg* to the South, and as far from *Glogaw* to the North-west. It is a neat old City, the Dukes Palace, the Town-house, and some Citizens Houses are built with Stone. The neighbouring Hills are covered with Fruit-Trees of many sorts, and the Country yields some Wine, but not very good.

*Glogaw*, call'd the *Great*, to distinguish it from a small Town of the same Name, is also the Capital of a Dukedom, some time govern'd by its own Lords, but now subject to the Emperor, as King of *Bohemia*. It was made a City by *Conrad* its Duke, in the year 1260, at which time the Wall and Cathedral Church were built: It was taken by the Swedes in 1647, but being restor'd, is now regularly fortified, and has a strong Castle. It stands on the River *Oder*, near the

Frontiers of *Poland*, 40 miles from *Crossen* to the South-east, 55 from *Breslaw* to the North-west.

*Sagan*, *Zeigau*, the chief City of the River *Nobor*, near the Frontiers of *Lusatia*, 25 miles South from *Crossen*, and as many West from *Glogau*, was once one of the most populous and largest Cities of *Silesia*, but is now much decay'd; having been often taken by the *Sweeds*, and retaken by the Imperialists in the German Civil Wars.

*Lignitz*, the chief City of a Dukedom also, is a fair City, on the banks of the little River *Katzbach*, 25 miles from *Glogau* to the South, and 36 from *Breslaw* to the West. About the year 1170, this Town was much enlarg'd and fortified, which was afterwards to improv'd in the year 1522, by *Frederick* its then Duke, that it became one of the best Fortifications, next *Breslaw*, in *Silesia*. The Castle is a very strong and noble Building, and the Hospital and Town-house are worth a Stranger's seeing. The Country of this Dukedom yields much Corn. In the year 1675, the last Duke dying without Heirs, it fell to the Emperor.

*Holaw*, a small inconceivable City, on the North side of the *Oder*, 16 miles distant from *Lignitz*, formerly part of the Dukedom of *Lignitz*, but now gives Title to a Duke of its own.

*Oels* is a neat uniform well-built City, formerly well strengthen'd with Walls, Gates, Towers and other Fortifications, but in the year 1648, they were demolish'd by the *Swedish* General, and not since rebuilt; here is a fair Church, College, Town-hall, and Market-place, which is exactly square. This City had also a Duke of its own, till in the year 1492 it was given to the Duke of *Munsterberg*, who is still Lord of it, and some other small Cities its dependencies. *Oels* is situated about 15 miles from *Breslaw* to the North-east.

*Jauer* and *Schweidnitz*, are two small Dukedoms, (both now in the Emperor) extended on the South-side of the *Oder* between *Lignitz* on the North, *Breslaw* on the East, and *Munsterberg* on the South.

The City *Jauer* stands in a pleasant Valley, and is fortified with high Ramparts, deep Ditches and a Castle, in which resides the Lieutenant of these two Dukedoms.

*Schweidnitz* stands South-east from *Jauer*, and South-

west from *Breslaw*, about 20 miles distant from the former, and 30 from the latter. It is fortified with Walls and Ramparts, and beautified with many fair Buildings, so that it may be esteem'd one of the finest Cities in *Silesia*. In the Army here, is a Gun of an extraordinary size, being able to carry a Bullet of 320 pound weight. Besides these two Cities, there are 22 Towns in these two Dukedoms.

*Munsterberg*, the Capital of another Dukedom, is a small City seated in a fruitful Plain, 30 miles South from *Breslaw*. It has an old Castle, which, with the Town-hall, is all worth noting in this Town. Five other Towns are in this Dukedom.

*Oppelen* stands on the Northern banks of the River *Oder*, over which it has a Bridge, 40 miles above *Breslaw*. It has very thick Walls and strong Gates for its defence. Ever since 1647 it has been subject to the King of *Poland*, and all the People here and in the neighbouring Villages speak the *Polish* Language. This is a Dukedom also, and has 13 Towns its dependencies.

*Grotkau*, a small City that stands between *Munsterberg* and *Oppelen*, is the Capital of another Dukedom, subject to the King of *Bohemia*; wherein stands also *Neissa* a City of good Trade, seated on a River of the same name, and 11 other Towns.

*Gagendorf*, call'd by the *Moravians*, *Carnow*, stands upon the River *Oppa*, 35 miles from *Oppelen* to the South. It is a small City and not considerable, except that it is the Capital of a Dukedom, which with the City, was by *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, given to *George* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, who built 3 Castles and erected some other Fortifications about it.

*Troppau*, a small City upon the River *Oppa*, 15 miles from *Ratibor*, has nothing very remarkable in it, nor in its Dukedom, which has 8 other Towns in it.

*Ratibor* is a pretty good City, having in it a Cathedral and the Duke's Palace; the Houses are of Wood, as they are generally all over *Silesia*, but handsome enough, and the public Buildings are of Stone: It stands in a pleasant Plain on the banks of the River *Oder*, 35 miles above *Oppelen*. The Dukedom of *Ratibor*, containing 5 other Towns, fell to the King of *Bohemia* in the year 1516, at the death of Duke *Valentius* its last Prince.

## CHAP. XI.

### The Marquisate and Electorate of BRANDENBURG, with MAGDEBURG and HALBERSTADT; and the Dukedom of POMERANIA.

THIS Country, included within the Circle of the Upper *Saxony*, is bounded on the North by *Pomerania* and the Duchy of *Mecklenburg*, on the South by *Silesia* and the Upper *Saxony*, on the East by *Poland*, and on the West by the Lower *Saxony*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 100 miles in its greatest breadth, and 50 elsewhere; as also about 200 from East to West. Its principal Rivers are the *Elb*, the *Havel*, the *Spre*, and the *Wart*. The Northern situation of its Country makes the Air cold, and the Winters continue very long, nevertheless the Soil brings forth every thing necessary for Subsistence. Here are very good Pastures, wherein great Herds of Cattle are fed, and large Forests abounding with Venison.

The first Inhabitants of this Country were the *Varini* and *Naitones*, part of the great Nation of the *Suevians*, after whom some Tribes of the *Slaves* possessed it. About the year 920, the Emperor *Henry* conquer'd these rude People and plant'd Christianity among them, and bestow'd the Country upon *Sigifred* Earl of *Ringelheim*, with the Title of Margrave, or Lord of the *Marches*, obliging him to defend it against the *Slaves*; which Honour was at first conferr'd on whom the Emperor pleas'd, and was not Hereditary till the time of *Albert of Anhalt*, Successor to *Henry the Lion*; to whom the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* gave it, and entail'd it upon his Issue: But this Family failing in the year 1223, several Families succeeded in it, till Anno 1417, the Emperor *Sigismund* conferr'd it upon *Frederick*

*Frederick Billgraf* of *Noremberg*, in whose Family it still remains.

The Elector of *Brandenburg* is Lord of larger Territories than any other Prince of *Germany*, except the Arch-Duke of *Austria*; for besides this Marquisate, he possesseth many Estates elsewhere, viz. In the Lower *Saxony*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, with part of *Pomerania*. In *Westphalia* the Principality of *Minden*, the Duchy of *Cleves*, and the Counties of *Mark* and *Ravensburg*; as also the Lordship of *Crossen* in *Silesia*, and part of *Prussia* in *Poland*. The Lutheran Religion is predominant, the Princes, Bishops, and most of the People being of that Religion; and the rest Calvinists, here being few or no Roman Catholics.

*Brandenburg* is divided into three Parts, call'd *Marches*: The chief Towns whereof are these, viz.

In the Middle	<i>Berlin</i> .	{ <i>Havelburg</i> , Bifh.
<i>Marche</i> , which lies West of the River <i>Oder</i> , extending to the <i>Havel</i> and <i>Elb</i> .	<i>Coln</i> . <i>Brandenburg</i> . <i>Frankfurt</i> upon the <i>Oder</i> . <i>Spanaw</i> . <i>Oranienburg</i> . <i>Rotenuw</i> . <i>Lebus</i> .	
The New <i>Marche</i> lies to the North-east on the Banks of the <i>Oder</i> and <i>Warta</i> , stretching Northward into <i>Pomerania</i> , and hath these Towns of chiefest note,	The Lordship of <i>Preg-nitz</i> , wherein are, The Lordship of <i>Rupin</i> , <i>Rupin</i> , The New <i>Marche</i> lies to the North-east on the Banks of the <i>Oder</i> and <i>Warta</i> , stretching Northward into <i>Pomerania</i> , and hath these Towns of chiefest note,	{ <i>Nemfcar</i> . <i>Wiflock</i> . <i>Daimin</i> .
	The Lordship of <i>Sernberg</i> , of <i>Stern</i> .	{ <i>Sonneberg</i> . <i>Stendel</i> . <i>Gardelen</i> . <i>Soldwedel</i> . <i>Werben</i> . <i>Tangermünd</i> . <i>Seckausen</i> . <i>Ofterburg</i> .

The Old *Marche*, lies on the West-side of the *Elb*, between that River and *Lunenbug*.

To which may be added, being subject to this Elector,

The Duchy of <i>Magdeburg</i> ,	{ <i>Magdeburg</i> . <i>Borch</i> .
And,	
The Principality of <i>Halberstadt</i> ,	{ <i>Halberstadt</i> . <i>Ofterwieke</i> . <i>Gruningen</i> .

Of these Towns, those that deserve a particular description, are these that follow.

*BERLIN*, *Berolinum*, is pleasantly situated on the River *Spre* in a very fruitful Country, being environ'd on one side with Vineyards, on another with Parks, and on a third with Woods full of all sorts of Game. It is esteem'd the capital City of the whole Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and is the usual place of Residence of the Elector. The River divides it into 2 parts, the larger whereof towards the North, retains the name of *Berlin*, and the other to the South, is call'd *Coln*, in which stands the Elector's Palace; the Streets wherof, the Grandeur of the Courts, together with the Largeness of the Streets, and the regular Architecture of the Houses, render this a very noble and magnificent City. It is distant 68 miles from *Magdeburg* to the North-east, 45 from *Frankfurt* on the *Oder* to the West, and 48 from *Wittenberg* to the North. It was first built by *Albertus* Duke Prince of *Anhalt*, A. D. 1142.

*BRANDENBURG* or *BRANDEBURG*, *Brandenburgum*, was so call'd, as it were *The Town of Fire*, or took its name (according to the opinion of others,) from its Founder *Brennus* General of the *Gauls*. It is seated in the midst of a moorish Ground, and on the banks of the River *Hamel*, which divides it into two parts, viz. the Old or *Upper Town*, and the New, being distant only 26 miles from *Berlin* to the West, as many from *Havelburg* to the South, and 45 from *Magdeburg* to the North-east; is a very ancient City, and hath given its name to the whole Country, as also a Title to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. It was also erected into an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Magdeburg*, by the Emperor *Octo*, fir-nam'd the Great, A. C. 946. Its Bishops have adher'd to the *Anglican* Confession of Faith ever since the year 1563. In the great Church are many Monuments of Princes, and in the Market-place a *Statua Rolandina*, of which an account is given in the Description of *Bremen*.

*Frankfurt* upon the River *Oder*, and for distinction sake usually express'd, is seated in a fruitful Country, at the distance of 44 miles from *Berlin* to the East, 70 from *Stetin* to the South, and not above 10 from the borders of *Lusatia*. It is divided into two parts by the River, over which they have a large Bridge of Wood. It is a place of reasonable good Trade, and hath two Fairs yearly held in it. The Marquesses of *Brandenburg* have, at several times, granted the Citizens great Privileges. The City was once free and imperial, as also one of the *Hanse-Towns*, but now exempt and less considerable than it hath been. In the year 1506, *Joachim* Marquis of *Brandenburg* founded an University here, which is now considerable.

*Havelburg* is seated on the River *Havel*, which a little below falls into the *Elb*, 20 miles from *Stendal* to the North, and 50 from *Berlin* to the West. It is the See of a Bishop, who was Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, but since the year 1555, the Bishops have been of the Lutheran Persuasion.

*Stendal*, a *Hanse-Town*, the Metropolis of the *Alt-Marche*, is seated on the River *Ucker*, in a pleasant Plain, and on the side of a large Forest; it is a neat well-built City, and strongly fortified. The Inhabitants have a pretty good Trade in Corn and Linnen Cloth. It lies upon the Road from *Magdeburg* to *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*, by which the Inhabitants make good profit. The Courts of Civil Judicature for the Old *Marche*, are held here. It is distant 32 miles from *Brandenburg* to the West, and 30 from *Magdeburg* to the North.

*Soldwedel*, a large Town, 35 miles from *Stendal* to the North-west, 50 from *Zell* to the East, and on the Road between *Stendal* and *Lunenbug*. It is seated on the River *Jerze*, and divided into the old and new Town: Its chief Trade is in Beer. This was formerly the Capital of a Marquisate subject to its own Lord, but was long since united to that of *Brandenburg*.

*Tangermünde* or *Angermünde*, seated on the *Elb* at the mouth of the *Anger* or *Tanger*, 8 miles from *Stendal* to the South. It was at first a Castle built by the Emperor *Charles IV.* in the year 1376, but is now a place of pretty good Trade in Corn and other Commodities convey'd by the *Elb* to other places.

*Landberg* stands upon the River *Warta*, 20 miles East from the *Oder*, and 95 North-east from *Frankfurt*; its convenient situation makes it a place of good Trade, which confists much in casting Iron Ordnance, &c. This City was often taken and re-taken in the German Wars.

*Kystrim* on the River *Oder*, near the mouth of the *Warta*, 10 miles from *Berlin* to the East, formerly an inconceivable Village, now a very strong Town, call'd

effern'd the Key of the *New Marek*, having been walled with Stone, and otherwise strongly fortified in the last Age by *Joh'n Marquess of Brandenburg*, and in 1631, was strong enough to baffle *Gustavus Adolphus*, who was forced to raise his Siege, and withdraw his Army from before it. The Houses are neatly and well-built, and the Market-place is the handiomest in all the Marquisate.

**MAGDEBURG**, a Territory of about 60 miles in length from East to West, and in some part 30, other 6 miles from North to South, situate between *Brunswick* to the West, *Saxony* to the East, *Brandenburg* to the North, and *Anhalt* to the South, the *Elb* running through; it was formerly an Arch-bishoprick, being made so by the Pope at the instance of the Emperor *Orlo* I. and its Prelate Primate of all *Germany*, in which state it continued till the Reformation; when the Canons, having embrac'd the Doctrin of *Luther* in the year 1566, chose the Son of the Elector of *Brandenburg* Administrator of their Arch-bishoprick, after which it remained in the Administratorship of a secular Prince; till, at length, in the Treaty of *Munster*, A. D. 1648, it was agreed, That after the death of the then Administrator, the whole Country should devolve on the Elector of *Brandenburg* as a secular Estate and a Dukedom, which, together with the Bishoprick of *Hallestadt*, were given him as an Equivalent for the hither *Pomerania*. It is accordingly now subject to that Elector and is thought to have advanc'd his Annual Revenue at least 60000 *Rix Dollars*.

The City of *Magdeburg*, *Magdeburgum*, call'd in old writing *Parthenopolis*, is seated on the Banks of the *Elb* 45 miles below *Wittenburg*, in a pleasant Country abounding with Corn, but wanting Wood; as on the contrary the Land on the other side of the River wants Corn, but has plenty of Wood. It is distant 30 miles from *Brandenburg* to the South-west, 60 from *Brunswick* to the East, and as many from *Leipzig* to the North. It was built, or much enlarged at least, and wall'd round by the Emperor *Orlo* about the year 940, at the desire of his Wife *Edigiba*, Daughter to our English-Saxon King *Edmund*; and being made a City, he endowed it with large Privileges, made it Imperial, built also the stately Cathedral yet standing, and translated the Bishoprick of *Vallesleben* thither, and obtained the Dignity of Primacy to be added to it: By which means it grew exceeding wealthy and powerful, and continued to till the year 1631, that barbarous Count *Tilly* having taken the City, massacred the Inhabitants in a most bloody manner, and burnt and destroy'd the whole Town, except the Cathedral, and some few inconsiderable Houses; the Slaughter was so great, that of 30000 Citizens, its said not above 400 were left alive, which Loss it has never been able to recover; and tho the Electors of *Brandenburg* have much assisted it, and repair'd the Fortifications which are very strong, yet it still remains far less considerable than it has been. The Cathedral is a very noble Structure, and worth a Stranger's view; in it are forty nine Altars; and in one of the Chapells is the Tomb of the Emperor *Orlo* and his Wife *Edigiba*, the Foundress of this Church.

There are 28 Towns more in this Dukedom, but none of them contain any thing worthy of a particular description.

The Province of *HALBERSTADT* is a small Country of about 40 miles in length and 25 in breadth, being bounded by the Duchy of *Magdeburg* on the East, the Principality of *Anhalt* on the South, the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* on the West, and *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel* on the North. The Soil of it is good and yields plenty of Corn, and the Forests contain store of Venison. The

Bishoprick, which was first founded in the year 780, by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and planted at *Osternick* a Town in this Province, being in a little time remov'd to *Hallestadt*, gave name to this Country, which continued subject to its own Prelate till the Civil Wars of *Germany*, when the Bishop *Leopold Willman* having restor'd Popery, which had been abolish'd in 1591, the *Sweeds* belieg'd and took *Hallestadt*, restor'd the *Lutheran* Religion, and kept the Town and Country till the Treaty of *Munster*, by which this Bishoprick was seculariz'd and given to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and now bears the title of a Principality.

*Hallestadt* the chief Town, is seated upon the River *Hutheim*, 32 miles from *Magdeburg*, to the West. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but afterwards exempted and subjected to its Bishop, and now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*; it is reasonably well-built, the Streets are even, and the Houses neat and uniform. There is an Inn in this City that is thought the largest, and will accommodate the greatest number of Persons of any in Europe.

*Osternick*, once call'd *Salingsfide*, in which this Bishoprick was first plant'd, is seated on the River *Elf*, about 12 miles from *Hallestadt* to the West.

*Grüniglen*, a small Town with a Castle, re-built in 1593, formerly the Seat of the Bishop, stands 10 miles from *Hallestadt* to the East. There is a remarkable Wine-fat in it of vast bulk, containing near 1000 Hogsheads.

*Queidingburg* is also reckon'd in the Limits of this Principality, but belonging to the House of *Saxony*, is described with the rest of that Elector's Estates.

## SECT. II.

### The Duchy of POMERANIA, call'd Pommern in High-Dutch.

*Pomerania* is the most extreme North-east part of *Germany*, being bounded by the *Baltick* Sea on the North, and *Prussia* on the East, having also *Brandenburg* on the South, and *Mecklenburg* on the West. It is about 80 miles broad, and 250 long: The Air is very cold, but the Soil however yields Corn and Fruits, also good Pasture, which is fill'd with Cattle, and Forests which abound with Venison. The River *Oder* falls into the Sea, after it has run through the middle of this Country: Besides which, the Rivers *Pen*, *Roga*, *Perfau*, *Wiper* and the *Stolp* water this Duchy.

*Pomerania* was long Govern'd by its own Dukes, of whom *Parnimius* at his Death in 1277, divided it between his two Sons; the Seat of the eldest being *Wolgast*, and of the Younger *Stetin*; but the House of *Stetin* failing of Issue in 1464, that part of *Pomerania* was conferr'd on the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor. This the Duke of *Pomeran Wolgast* oppos'd with all his might, and at length forced the *Brandenburgers* to surrender it, but with this condition, that if the House of *Wolgast* should fail, the whole Dukedom should descend to the House of *Brandenburg*; which happening in the year 1637, when *Bugislaus* died with out Issue, the Elector of *Brandenburg* claim'd the whole Country: But the *Sweeds* in the mean time had got footing here, being call'd in by *Bugislaus* to assist him against the Imperialists in the German Civil Wars, and could not be persuaded to leave a Province which they esteem'd so convenient for them. This caus'd a War between the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, which was ended in 1648, by the Treaty of *Osnaburg* and *Munster*, wherein they agreed to share it betwixt them; and the *Sweed* having all on the West-side of the *Oder*, and the *Brandenburgers* that on the East: And as a compensa-

sation to the Elector, the Dukedom of *Magdeburg* and the Principality of *Hallestadt* were assign'd him by the same Treaty; which however did not satisfy him, and therefore when the rest of Europe were in Arms, the Elector of *Brandenburg* assum'd his for the recovery of this Country, and entering the Swedish *Pomerania*, took *Stetin* in 1677 and *Straelund*, and other Places soon after: But at the Treaty of *St. Germain*, what then remain'd in his hands was restor'd, and the Country is still divid'd, as we have said above.

The Division of will it be seen by this Table.

The upper Pomerania, subject to the K. of Sweden, is divided into the Territories of	Stetin	<i>Stetin</i>
		<i>Tafewitz</i>
		<i>Okermond</i>
	Wolgast,	<i>Passewalk</i>
		<i>Gripwald. Hans.</i>
		<i>Kentzing</i>
		<i>Anklam</i>
	Gutskow.	<i>Gutskow</i>
		<i>Demmin.</i>
	Bardt.	<i>Bardt</i>
		<i>Straelund, Imper.</i>
The Lower Pomerania subject to the Elector of Brandenburg, is divided into the Territories of	The Islands of	<i>Trebesiu.</i>
		<i>Dungarten.</i>
		<i>Rügen, Bergen,</i>
	The Lordships of	<i>Ugedom, Ugedom,</i>
		<i>Wollin, Wollin.</i>
		<i>Butow, Subject to the K. of Poland.</i>
	Pomerania,	<i>Cammin, Bith.</i>
		<i>Cohn, Hans.</i>
		<i>Hargard, Hans.</i>
	Cassuben,	<i>Colbert, Cap.</i>
		<i>Regemoad,</i>
		<i>Bublitz, Stargart.</i>
Vendofia,		<i>Stolp,</i>
		<i>Slage,</i>
		<i>Rügenwold.</i>

**STETIN.** *Stetinum* is a very considerable City, the Capital of all *Pomerania*, and a Hans-Town. It is seated on the River *Oder*, at the distance of 18 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, 30 from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, and 70 from *Berlin* to the North-east. It is a large, strong and well-built City, and a place of great Trade, to which the River *Oder* much contributes; for it's self flows from *Silesia*, and the *Harta* falls into it, about 50 miles above this City and about 30 miles below it, both together fall into the *Baltick* Sea; so that this is a good Centre for exchanging the Commodities of *Germany*, *Poland* and the *Baltick*. The Palace which was formerly the Seat of the Duke, and is now the place where the Swedish Governor resides, is an old magnificent Building. This City is exceeding populous, and the Inhabitants are noted for Civility and Valour; an instance of the latter they effectually gave in the gallant defence they made against the Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1677, when tho' he brought a great Army before this City, and very vigorously attack'd it from the 7th of July, he was not able to take it before the 26th of December, and then too gave them very honourable Terms: In the succeeding Peace it was restor'd to the *Sweed*, under whom it still continues.

*Wolgast* is seated near that mouth of the *Oder* call'd *Pim*, about 5 miles from the shoar of the *Baltick* Sea, 50 North-west from *Stetin*, and 30 South-east from

*Straelund*. It was formerly, as we have said, the Capital of a Duchy, but now subject to the *Sweed*. It is strengthen'd with a noble Castle, and hath the most convenient Haven, except *Straelund*, in *Pomeran*. It was taken by the *Sweeds* in 1630, after by the *Brandenburgers* in 1675, and restor'd to the *Sweeds* in 1679.

*Straelund* a Free City, is near the banks of the *Sea*, over against the Island of *Rügen*, 80 miles from *Stetin* to the North, and 40 from *Rogbock* to the East. It is esteem'd the largest and wealthiest City in *Pomeran*, and enjoys many great Privileges, which the Citizens have maintain'd against several Princes that have endeavour'd to subject them, wherein they have been remarkably Brave, having at once oppos'd the united Force of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and Ten other Princes. It is govern'd by its own Magistrates, who judge all Causes as well Criminal as Civil. The Buildings here are beautiful, the private Houses being of Stone and uniform: It is a place of very great Trade, (particularly for Corn) having an excellent Haven, the Ships coming up into the very Town. This City was Founded or Re-built at least in 1230, and soon grew populous, and was strongly fortified, by the help whereof, in 1629, it oppos'd Count *Waldeck*, who besieg'd it: After which, they put themselves under the Protection of *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, whose Successors have ever since held that Title. In 1678 it was besieged and taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg*, but restor'd at the Treaty of *St. Germain*, in 1679. The Fortifications consist of regular Bulwarks and large Ditches, besides natural Marthes, through which there is no passing but by Causeys that are well fortified.

*Bardt* stands in a fruitful Country 12 miles West from *Straelund*, upon a little Arm of the *Sea*, which would be a good Haven, but that the Water is shallow, and so the Town cannot be traded to. It was sometime the Metropolis of the upper *Pomeran*.

**CAMMIN.** esteem'd the Capital of the Ducal *Pomerania*, is seated on the East-side of the mouth of the *Oder* that is call'd *Drawenow*, 30 miles North from *Stetin*, 40 South-east from *Wolgast*, and 5 South from the Coasts of the *Baltick*. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but by the Treaty of *Munster* it was seculariz'd and given to the Marquess of *Brandenburg*.

*Colberg*, at the mouth of the small River *Perfau*, and near the banks of the *Baltick* Sea, is a strong Town with a convenient Haven. It is pretty much resorted to for Salt, which is made in great plenty near it; and being hence Transported, makes the Town rich and considerable.

The Three Islands lye in the *Baltick* Sea, all along before the Coast of the Upper *Pomeran*. That of *RÜGEN* is the largest and most considerable; it is 30 miles in length, and as many in breadth, but with several Arms and Creeks of the *Sea* within it: It is situate to the North-east over against *Wolgast* and *Straelund*, between which last place and it, the *Sea* is not above a League broad: The Land of it is exceeding fertile, yielding Corn in great plenty, and very good Grass, whereby great Herds of Cattle are fed. It was formerly govern'd by its own Princes, who assisted by the notable Valour of the People, long defended it against the neighbouring Kings: But the *Straelundians* opposing the Authority he pretended over the Strait that leads to their City, occasion'd Prince *Wilmas* to besiege it; but the City defended it self so well, that not only he could not take it, but in a Salley he was slain, and being the last of his Family, that Government afterwards was subjected to the Duke of *Pomeran*, from whom it defend'd to the King of *Sweden*: But the *Danes*, having some old pretensions, in the War of

1673. Invaded and Took the whole Island; but in 1679, by the Treaty restored it to the *Sweed*, to whom it still Subject. The chief Town is.

*Bergen*, which is a place of no great Note, being not Fortified nor even Wall'd, though call'd a City. It contains about 400 Houses; and is distant about 25 miles from *Stralsund* to the East, and as many from it *Wolgast* to the North.

The Island denominated from the Town *WOLLIN*, call'd anciently *Julium*, is the Western of the two Islands that make the three Mouths of the *Oder*. The Town is seated on the mouth of the *Oder*, call'd *Drunow*, 23 miles North from *Sterin*, and 25 South-west from *Wolgast*. It was anciently one of the largest Cities of *Europe*, and reformed to by Merchants of all Nations, and said to have been so Powerful, as alone to maintain a War a-

gainst *Denmark*, and three several times took their King Prisoner: But it was partly destroy'd by Lightning, and finally, by the Arms of *Woldemar* King of *Denmark*, in 1170 totally Demolish'd. Since when it hath been only a small inconsiderable Town.

*USEDOM*, which gives name to another Island that lies North-west from that of *Wollin*, and makes the other two mouths of the *Oder*, one whereof runs between these two Islands, and is call'd *Swine*, and the other beyond *Usefom*, which is nam'd *Pfin*. Upon the Destruction of *Wollin*, this Town was reformed to by the Danish and Polish Merchants, and became a place of good Trade, but in 1473 it was all burnt down by an accidental Fire, which destroyed its Trade; and it hath since been only a small Sea-port Town, and not considerable.

## CHAP. XII. SAXONY.

### SECT. I.

#### A short Account of the History of Saxony in General.

THE Saxons were anciently a vast Nation, and Possessed all the Northern Parts of *Germany*, from *Francia* and *Bohemia* in the South, to the *Baltick* Sea and *Denmark* in the North; and from the River *Elb* on the East, to the *Rhine* on the West; where, by not only the Present Upper and Lower Saxony, but also all *Westphalia* and *Holsheim* were part of their Country: Nay, also *Futland*, now reckon'd part of *Denmark*, was Inhabited by them.

Concerning the Etymology of the name *Saxon*, the Learned differ; some are of opinion, that they were deriv'd from the *Saci*, a People of *Asia*, to which our Learned Country-man Mr. Camden inclines. Others say, they were deriv'd from *Saxum* a Stone, as being a hardy strong People. *Veslingian* and others affirm, that they had their name from a Weapon they wore, call'd a *Seax*, which was a short Sword of different form from those commonly worn, and peculiar to this Nation.

They were Men of a large Bulk and great Strength, renown'd Warriors; and so notorious for Piracy, that the Romans were oblig'd to keep Forces all along the Coast of *Gaul* and *Britain* to hinder their frequent Incursions.

It was this Warlike People that King *Witigern* invited to *Britain* to assist him against the *Picts* and *Saxs*, who upon the Romans forsaking them, much annoy'd the *Britains*: But of what part of this great Nation those were that he invited, is somewhat uncertain; ancient Histories tell us they were *Angles* and *Juts*: *Futland* is suppos'd to have been the Country of the latter, but from what part the former came is more Disputed: Mr. Camden is of Opinion that they dwelt in *Slawick*, which was sometime call'd *Angel*; though others affirm they came from *Westphalia*, and were accompanied by the *Frisons*. For the Reader's further Satisfaction, he may consult *Camden's Britannia*, where he will find this Matter most learnedly and ingeniously Discussed.

They were Pagans, and Govern'd by Twelve Noblemen, chosen by the Commons, out of whom in time of War, they chose a King; which Government continued till the time of *Charles* the Great, who made War upon them, and was long oppos'd under the Conduct of *Witigund* their King; but the power of *Charles* prov'd

too strong in time, and *Witigund* was oblig'd to submit and receive the Christian Faith, which by the great care of *Charles* was planted and propagated over the whole Nation, and *Witigund* was by him created Duke of *Saxony*.

The Race of *Witigund* continued Dukes of *Saxony*, till *Ordo III.* who being chosen Emperor in 984, gave his Country to *Bernard* Lord of *Lunenburg*, whose Grandson *Magnus* was depu'd by the Emperor *Henry III.* and *Henry Guelph*, Duke of *Bavaria*, master Elector of *Saxony*, whose Son *Henry* liv'd with the *Lyon*, siding with the Pope against the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, about the year 1170, was Proscrib'd, and by the Emperor's Command depriv'd of his Estates by the neighbouring Princes.

The Electoral Dignity was Anno 1186, given to *Bernard* Earl of *Anhalt*, Son to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and descended from *Magnus* above-mentioned, who had conquer'd *Lunenburg* from *Henry*, to which the Emperor added the City of *Herrinburg* and all the Country that lies between the *Elb* and the *Sala* North-ward of *Misnia*, and gave it the name of the Upper Saxony. The Posterity of *Bernard* enjoy'd this with the title of Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, till 1422, when *Albert III.* dying without Issue, *Frederick* Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Marquis of *Misnia*, who was the Heir of the Family of *Witigund*, by the Emperor's favour, succeeded, in whole Family it still remains. His Successors have been zealous defenders of the Reformation, especially *D. John*, who was one of the Princes who protested against the Decree of the Diet at *Spire*, in 1529, as we have elsewhere said, and was the Author of the *Smalcalden* League: But in the War that ensu'd thereupon, his Son and Successor *Frederick John*, had the Misfortune to be taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles V.* and depriv'd of his Honours and Estate, which in 1547 were given to his Cousin *Maurice*, Grandson to the Landgrave *Frederick* above-mentioned, from whom the present Duke and Elector is Descended.

### SECT. II.

#### The Upper SAXONY.

The upper Saxony is bounded on the North by the Principalities of *Magdeburg*, *Hallestadt*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Franconia* and *Bohemia*, on the East by *Slavia* and on the West by *Hesse* and *Brunswick*. Its Extent is, from North

to South about 120 *English* miles, and from East to West 200. The Air is cold but healthful, and the Soil fertile, producing much Wheat but very little Wine; here are Mines of Lead, that are very profitable, and some of Silver, that yield the Elector above 100 thousand Pounds a year. The chief Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Sala*, the *Elster*, the *Unstruck*, the *Spre* and the *Neisse*.

The Religion of the Inhabitants is generally the Lutheran, though there are also some Calvinists and *Roman* Catholics.

The Elector of *Saxony* is the wealthiest Prince of *Germany*, except the Archduke of *Austria*, his yearly Income being reckon'd to be 400 thousand Pounds Sterling; which is rais'd by the Silver Mines above-mentioned, and by Excise upon Beer, Corn, Wine, Fruit, &c. The Splendor of his Court is very great, being attended by a vast number of Servants, among whom are several Gentlemen of great Quality. This said of the Elector *Christian II.* that he had, besides a great number of the Gentry of his own Country, three Dukes, three Earls and five Barons of Foreign Nations his Pensioners at the same time. The Dominions of this Prince were increased in the year 1620. By the Emperor's Donation of the Marquisate of *Lusatia* to Duke *John George*, in reward for the service he did him in the *Bohemian* War.

So that his present Dominions are, the Dukedom of *Saxony*, and the Marquisates of *Misnia* and *Lusatia*, &c. The chief Towns whereof are seen in this Table, together with those of the other States, that compose the rest of the Circle of the Upper Saxony, viz *Anhalt*, *Thuringen*, &c.

The Duchy of *Saxony* is but a small Country, lying between *Brandenburg* on the North, *Misnia* on the South, *Lusatia* on the East, and *Anhalt* on the West. The chief Towns are, The Marquisate of *Misnia* is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg* and *Anhalt*, on the South by *Bohemia*, on the East by *Lusatia*, and on the West by *Mersburg*, *Nürnberg* and *Altenburg*. Its extent from North to South is near 100 miles and from East to West 80.

*Vogtland*, the South part of *Misnia*.

The Marquisate of *Lusatia* lies Eastward from the Duchy of *Saxony* and *Misnia*, and is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Bohemia*, and on the East by *Slavia*. It is in length from North to South about 60 miles, and in breadth about 50 miles; the chief Towns in it are,

Other smaller States belonging to several Branches of the House of *Saxony*, and lie Westward of the Countries above mention'd, viz.

The Duchy of *Sax-Hall*, *Hall*, *Sax-Merburg*, *Mersburg*, *Sax-Nürnberg*, *Nürnberg*, *Sax-Altenburg*, *Altenburg*, *Sax-Zerbst*, *Zerbst*, but narrow Tract of Land lying on the North of *Misnia*, *Bernburg*, the small County of *Barby*, *Deffau*, joins to *Anhalt* on the North.

*THURINGEN*, formerly a Kingdom, afterwards a County and then a Landgraviate, was govern'd by its own Princes for many Ages, till 1124, when, upon

the Death of *Herman*, it descended to the Marquis of *Misnia*, and, with that Country, came afterwards to the Duke of *Saxony*; but is divided into several Lordships and Sovereigns, according to the following Table.

*Eisfart*, Cap. Subject to the Archbishop of *Munz*, *Gotha*, Dutchy, *Eisenach*, Dutchy, *Weimar*, Dutchy, *Mansfeld*, County, *Stollberg*, County, *Hohenheim*, County, *Schwarzburg*, County, *Mulhausen*, Imp.

In *Thuringen* are thes Chief Towns,

*WITTEMBERG*, *Wittenberg* at *Vitaran Mons*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Saxony*, is seated on the River *Elb*, 40 miles South from *Brandenburg*, as many North from *Leipzig*, 70 East from *Halberstadt*, and as many West from the River *Oder*. It is a fair large City, of an oblong Square form, with one great Street in the middle; adorn'd with an University, which was founded by the Elector *Frederick III.* in 1502, and made famous by the Preaching of *Martin Luther*: And well fortified both by Nature and Art, having Marches on the North, and a great Canal to the *Elb*, also a very deep Ditch, a good Rampart and 5 large Battions on the Side that is most expos'd. This is the Capital of the Electorate, and was the Seat of the Elector, till that Honour came into the Family of *Misnia*, when it was removed to *Dresden*.

*Torgaw* is a fair City, built by *John Frederick*, the Elector, in 1535, and beautified with a stately Castle. It is seated on the West Side of the *Elb*, 20 miles South from *Wittenberg*.

*DRESDEN*, *Dresden*, is seated on the River *Elb*, which divides it into two Parts, at the distance of 55 miles from *Wittenberg* to the South-east, 25 from the Confines of *Bohemia* to the North, and 50 from *Leipzig* to the East. It is a large well-built City, and the usual place of Residence of the Elector of *Saxony*; whose Palace is a strong and magnificent Castle, adorn'd with many Curiosities, especially a Chamber of Rarities, and an Amory extremely well furnished, as also very fine Gardens and Stables. The City, as we have said, is divided by the River into two Parts, that on the South Side is call'd *Alt Dresden* or the Old Town; to which the New is join'd by a Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches, which is reckon'd a curious piece of Workmanship.

*Meissen*, *Misnia*, once a rich and populous City, and the Metropolis of the Province, but now not considerable, stands on the South Side of the *Elb*, 12 miles West from *Dresden*. It is a Bishop's See, and has a Territory belonging to it, which, with the City, was formerly subject to its Bishop, but now in the Hands of the Elector. Here was a wooden Bridge over the *Elb* that was much admired, but was destroyed in the *German* Wars.

*LEIPZIG* or *Leipfick*, *Lipfick*, *Lufardum*, is thought to have been built by the *Vandals* (who were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country) about the year 700. It stands upon the River *Plefse*, and near the *Elster*, and is distant 50 miles from *Dresden* to the East, and 40 from *Wittenberg* to the South. It is a very large, rich and populous City, the most considerable of any in this Elector's Dominions. It is very full of Houses, and those well-built and very high, many seven, and some nine Stories. *S. Nicholas* Church is very fine, and esteem'd the best of any Lutheran Church in *Germany*. The Citizens have a great Trade, especially by reason of three Fairs held yearly, which bring a concourse of Merchants from all Parts. A High Court of Judicature is held in this City, which hath great Power,



even to summon the Elector himself. Here is also an University, which was established in 1408. by *Frederick Marquis of Misnia*: It hath four Colleges and 24 Professors, and is well fill'd with Students. The Castle seated on the *Pleffe*, and call'd *Pleffenburg*, is a very strong Fort and well guarded. In 1520. *Martin Luther* disputed here with *Eckius* against the Pope's Supremacy, and quickly after this City embraced the Reformation. It suffer'd much in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, having been several times besieged and taken.

*Freyburg* is a famous and pleasant Town, 20 Miles from *Dresden* to the West, very pleasantly situated, near the River *Mulda*, 16 miles South-west from *Dresden*. *S. Peter's* Church here is the usual Burial-place of the Electors, many of whose Monuments are there to be seen; but that of the Elector *Maurice* is the most magnificent, not only of those but of any in *Germany*. But that which makes this Town most considerable is the famous Mines that are found near it; out of which they dig great Quantities of Silver Ore, besides Copper, Lead, Brimstone, Vitriol, &c. and so much Silver is hereby produced that the Elector's Profit out of it is esteem'd at 130000*l.* per annum, clear of all Charges.

*Plawen* or *Plawen*, a small City, is seated upon the River *Eisler*, 16 miles South-west from

*Zwickau*, a small City, seated upon the River *Mulda*, 40 miles South from *Leipzig*: It was a Free Imperial City till the year 1308. at which Time it was taken by *Frederick Marquis of Misnia*. This Country was the chief Seat of the *German* Civil Wars, and many incampments were made near this City.

*B A U T Z E* or *B A U T S E N*, *Budissin* aut *Bubissa*, the chief City of the Marquisate of *Lusatia* or *Lansitz*, stands on the River *Spree*, near the Frontiers of *Saxony*, 30 miles from *Dresden* to the East, 20 from *Goritz* to the West, and 70 from *Prague* to the North. It was formerly an Imperial City, but lost its Privileges. Before the last *German* Wars it was well built, but in 1634. the Imperialists having got Possession of it, were driven off the Enemy, let Fire to the Suburbs, which was unhappily driven over into the City, and burnt it to Ashes, and soon after it suffer'd much from the *Sweeds*; since when it has not been able to recover its former Lustre.

*Goritz*, call'd by some, the Capital of this Marquisate, is seated in a Marsh upon the River *Neisse*, which runs on the Borders of this Country, and after it has run quite cross it falls into the *Oder*. This is a good City, having many stately Dwelling-houses and several neat Churches; it's Trade lies chiefly in Brewing and making Linnen and Woollen Cloth: It is 20 miles distant from *Bautzen* to the East.

*Liebau*, *Loben*, *Liben*, or *Lubben*, is a small Town, seated in a Plain among pleasant Meadows in the middle between *Bautzen*, and *Goritz*: It was formerly so rich, that when the *Sweeds* Plunder'd it, in 1639. they confest'd that they got 70000 Rix Dollars in Money, besides much rich Booty.

*Serau*, call'd by some, the Capital of the lower *Lusatia*, is a small City 30 miles North from *Goritz*, and very near the Borders of *Silesia*. It was often taken and razed in the *German* War, but is now subject to the Elector of *Saxony*.

*Luben* on the River *Spree*, 50 miles North from *Bautzen*, and 30 miles West from the River *Oder*. This is generally esteem'd the Capital of the lower *Lusatia*. The Elector of *Saxony* has a Palace in it.

*Cuben*, a small but well fortified Town, stands in the lower *Lusatia*, on the River *Nisse*, 30 miles from *Luben* to the East, 10 from the *Oder* to the West, and 45 from

*Goritz*, to the North. It was taken by the Imperialists in 1631. and endur'd a Siege of three Weeks by the *Sweeds*, in 1642.

*Cottus* or *Corbuss* is a fair Town, seated on the small River *Havel*, where it falls into the *Spree*, 35 miles North from *Bautzen*, and 22 miles South from *Luben*. It is now subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as are also *Poytze*, *Somerfeld*, and some other Towns of less note in this Marquisate.

*MERSBURG*, formerly a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, but now possess'd by the Elector, as Administrator of it; and with the Territory belonging to it, serves for the Portion for some of the younger Brothers, who are styl'd *Dukes of Sax-Magdeburg*. The Town at present consists of a great number of old-fashioned ruinous Houses, and hath nothing considerable in it but the Cathedral.

*NAUMBURG*, a City once Imperial, now subject to the House of *Saxony*, is seated upon the River *Sala*, where it receives the *Unstrut*, 25 miles West from *Leipzig*, and 15 from *Merzbach* to the South. It is a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, and has a Territory of about 20 miles Extent, belonging to it, which was formerly govern'd by its Bishop: But it was yielded to the House of *Saxony* by the Treaty of *Passau*, in 1552. one of which Family is Administrator of the Bishoprick.

*ALTENBURG* stands upon the River *Plisse*, 24 m. from *Leipzig* to the South, and 46 from *Dresden* to the West. It was once an Imperial City, but was taken by *Frederick Marquis of Misnia* in 1308. and united to that Duchy. It has a Castle in which the Dukes of *Saxony* have some time kept their Palace.

*H A L L*, call'd *Halla Saxorum*, for distinction, a considerable Town, on account of the profitable Salt-Pits near it. It was at first a small Village, and call'd *Dobredor*, but by reason of the Salt-Pits, encreas'd much, and obtain'd a Charter in 951. from the Emperor *Otto II.* and got at last to be an Imperial City; but it has been long exempted, and subjected to as own Duke, with a Territory belonging to it; since fallen to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, and so subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. This City is seated on the Bank of the River *Sala*, 24 miles North-west from *Leipzig*, on the Side of a pleasant Hill, cover'd with Vines: It is nearly built, and the Inhabitants are civil. The Salt Pits yield 4 Tons to the Administrator of *Magdeburg*, of 500 or 600 CROWNS a Week.

The Principality of *ANHALT* is bounded on the South by the Counties of *Hohenstein* and *Mansfeld*, and on the North by the Principality of *Halberstadt* and Duchy of *Magdeburg*, and is extended from East to West the space of 90 miles, tho' but very narrow: It is subject to its own Prince, who is of a very ancient Family, from which sprung both the Houses of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns in it are *Zerbst*, on the Eastern Side of the *Elbe*, about 20 miles from *Magdeburg*, and 50 from *Leipzig* to the North; the Place of the Prince's Residence.

*Bernburg*, a fortified Town, seated on the Banks of the *Sala* about 8 miles from the *Elb*. This is another Residence of the Prince's; whose Palace is separated from the Town by the River *Sala*. In 1636. this Town was taken, and the Garrison put to the Sword by the Elector of *Saxony*.

*Deßau*, on the *Elb*, at the Mouth of the *Walle*, a strong fortified Town, pleasantly seated, in a fruitful Country, 8 miles from *Zerbst* to the South, and 20 from *Bernburg* to the East; in which also the Prince has a Palace.

*ERFURT*, *Erford* or *Ersford*, lat. *Ersfordia*, aut *Ersfurtum*, the Capital City of *Thuringen*, is seated on the

the Banks of the River *Gere*, 60 miles West from *Lippsick*, 60 North from *Bamberg* and 70 South from *Halberstadt*. It is a considerable Place, both on account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and the Beauty of its Publick Edifices, especially the Churches and Abbies, the stately Castle call'd *Ciraxburg*, and a famous University. This City hath a large Territory, wherein stand many Villages, all which were subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, but at the Reformation the Inhabitants embraced the Protestant Religion, and put the City under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*; which occasioned great Contentions between those two Princes: At length the Bishop of *Mentz*, with the Assistance of the *French*, took it by Force, and oblig'd the Citizens again to receive his Government. However, by the Treaty of *Leipsick*, 17 of the Villages, its dependencies, were granted to the Elector of *Saxony*, and the City, with the rest of the Villages, are still subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

*Mulhausen* is an Imperial City, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*. It stands at the foot of a Mountain, upon the River *Unstrut*, near 30 miles from *Erfurt* to the North-west, 20 from *Eisenach* to the North, and 10 from the River *Wefer* to the East.

*Weimar*, a neat, well-built and a very ancient City, stands 12 miles from *Erfurt* to the East, in which is a stately Palace, where the Landgrave of *Thuringen* used to reside. This City gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Saxony*.

*Jena* is a handsome City, seated on the River *Sala*, 25 miles from *Erfurt* to the East. It is famous for an University, founded her by *John Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, to which was granted many Privileges by *Saxony*, to which was granted many eminent Men, particularly *J. Lipsius* the great Philosopher. The Town is well fortified, and stands in a pleasant Vale, in which grows plenty of Vines.

*Gotha*, 16 miles West from *Erfurt*, the Seat of another Branch of the *Saxon* Family, who is still Duke of *Gotha*, and is Lord of this Town, and the Counties of *Altenburg*, *Coburg*, *Honnberg* in *Franconia*, and *Ostland* in Upper *Saxony*. It is a large wall'd Town and has a good Trade in the Plant call'd *Woad*, which is sowed and dressed here, and exported in great Quantities.

*Eisenach* or *Isenach*, *Isenach*, a small City, standing on the River *Nes*, near the Borders of *Hessen*, and distant near 30 miles from *Erfurt*, and 15 from *Gotha* to the West. It gives Title to a Duke of the Family of *Saxony*, and hath an University in it, which was founded 1555.

The County of *SCHWARTZBURG* is a Tract of Land, of about 40 miles in length and 25 miles in breadth, and is bounded on the South by *Thuringen* on the West by *Naumburg*, *Merzbach* and *Hall*; the chief Town is *Sunderhausen*, of which, as well as *Frankenhausen*, *Hessingen*, *Kinderbrich* and *Keula*, the best Towns in this County, there is nothing considerable.

The small County of *HOHENSTEIM* lies North of *Schwartzburg*: Its chief Town is *Northeim*, an Imperial City, said to be built in 447. by *Meroweg* King of *France*. It stands upon the River *Zorge*, 40 miles from *Erfurt* to the North, and is under the Protection of the Duke of *Saxony*.

*STOLBERG* is a very small County, lying North of *Schwartzburg*, between *Hohenstein* to the West, and *Mansfeld* to the East. Its chief Town is of the same Name.

The County of *MANSFELDT* is bounded on the West by *Stollberg*, on the East by the River *Sala*, on the

South by *Thuringen*, on the North by some part of *Anhalt*, and about 30 miles in length from North to South, and 15 in breadth. This Country abounds with Mines of several sorts, but particularly of a Mineral, call'd *Scheifforsstein*, which yields much Copper and some Silver. It is possess'd by its Counts, but with some acknowledgment of Homage to the Duke of *Saxony*. This Family is branched out into several Houses, who have divided the Country among them; by which means they are not now so considerable as they have been.

The Chief Town is *Eisenach*, a small City near the Lake call'd *Suffe See*, 40 miles from *Weimar* to the North, and 55 miles West from *Wittenberg*. It has its name from the abundance of Iron-Ore found hereabouts. In this Town *Martin Luther* was born, A. D. 1483. and died here Anno 1564.

*Mansfeld*, whence the County has its Name, is an old and ruinous City, about 5 miles from *Eisenach* to the North-west. It has a strong Castle on the Top of a Hill, which, being much decay'd, was repaired and fortified, A. 1547.

### SECT. III. The Lower SAXONY.

The Lower *Saxony* comprehends, at present, the Duchies of *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg* and *Lauenburg*, the Dioceses of *Hildesheim*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, the Duchies of *Bremen*, *Ferdan* and *Mecklenburg*, together with that of *Holftein*, which partly depends on the Jurisdiction of the King of *Denmark*. Besides these nine principal Parts of the lower *Saxony*, there are also many other Sovereign States of a lesser extent, viz. the Duchies of *Hanover*, *Zell*, *Gotingen*, *Grebenhagen*; the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, &c.

The whole Country is bounded on the North by the *German* Ocean, *Denmark* and the *Baltick* Sea, on the South, by *Hessen* and the upper *Saxony*, on the East by *Pomerania*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and on the West by *Westphalia*. It is extended from North to South, for the Space of about 200 miles, and from East to West about 220. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Wefer*, the *Aller*, the *Hamma*, the *Ilmenon*, the *Leme*, the *Ocker*, and the *Eld*. Every Prince is absolute within his Dominions, and generally assumes a Title from thence, excepting the States of the Duchies of *Bremen* and *Ferdan*, whereof the King of *Sweden* is Administrator: those of the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, which depend on the Jurisdiction of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the free Cities of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*. The Lutheran Religion is generally predominant throughout the Lower *Saxony*, the Princes, Prelates, and even the Abbots of *Queidlinburg*, professing it, except the Bishop of *Hildesheim* and some Abbots and Abbesses that profess the Romish. Tho' the Air be cold, the Land produces Corn and Pasture.

The Lower *Saxony*, with its Dependencies, hath these chief Cities and Towns, viz.

In the Dukedom of <i>Brunswick</i>	<i>Brunswick</i> , Dutchy.	<i>Queidlinburg</i> , Ab.
	<i>Wolfenbittel</i> , D.	<i>Goslar</i> , Imp.
	<i>Hanover</i> , D.	<i>Hamelin</i> , Hanf.
	<i>Grubenhagen</i> , D.	<i>Eimbeck</i> , Hanf.
In the Dutchy of <i>Lunenburg</i>	<i>Blackenburg</i> , C.	<i>Goringen</i> , &c.
	<i>Reinfein</i> , C.	
In the Dutchy of <i>Lunenburg</i>	<i>Lunenburg</i> , D.	
	<i>Zell</i> , D.	
	<i>Hannburg</i> , D.	
	<i>Olzern</i> , D.	
	<i>Walpode</i> .	



In the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*,  
*Hildesheim*,  
 The Dutchy of *Magdeburg* and Principality of *Halberstadt* are already spoken of, with the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

In the Dutchy of *Bremen*,  
*Bremen*,  
*Staden*,  
*Buxtehude*,  
*Bremerfurt*,  
*Ottensberg*,  
*Ruizenbuttel*.

The Principality of *Ferdin*,  
*Ferdin*,  
*Rodemburg*.

In the Dutchy of *Holftein*,  
*Hamburg*,  
*Lubeck*.

The rest is reckon'd part of *Denmark*.

The Dutchy of *Lauenburg*,  
*Lauenburg*,  
*Ratzeburg*,  
*Swerin*, D.  
*Gustrom*, D.

The Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*,  
*Refstock*,  
*Wismar*, Hanf.  
*Mecklenburg*,  
*Warren*,  
*Plawen*, &c.

**BRUNSWICK**, including the Dutchy of *Hanover*, Principality of *Guelphobogen* and Counties of *Blackenburg* and *Reinftein*, is bounded on the South by *Hesse-Cassel*, on the West by the River *Meiser*, on the North by *Lunenbug*; and on the East by *Magdeburg*: The chief Rivers in it are the *Leina* and the *Ocker*, besides the *Wefer* which washes its Borders. This Country was anciently part of the *Heremian* Forest, and there still remain great Woods and Parks by which the Inhabitants are plentifully furnished with Timber and Fuel, and great store of Game. The Corn grows extremely high, but there is not a great deal of it, nor is the Country very populous. The Inhabitants are of a large size and very robust, feed coarse and lodge hard; Swine's Flesh, with Wheat or Rye Bread, is their common Diet, inasmuch that they are, by the other *Germans*, call'd *Bacon-eaters*.

Upon the Division of *Saxony* before-mentioned, this Country and *Lunenbug* were left to *Henry the Lion*, whose Grandson *Orlo* was created Duke of them by the Emperor *Frederick II.* A. D. 1235. But he leaving two Sons, these Dutchie were divided A. D. 1264. but upon the failure of Issue, again united in the year 1368. in the Person of Duke *Magnus*; whose Sons, being ambitious, parted it again. In the year 1491. this Dukedom of *Brunswick* was divided by the two Brothers *Henry* and *Eric* into equal Shares, whereof *Henry's* part was known by the name of *Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel*. In 1583. *Eric's* Issue failing, the whole Dukedom was united in the House of *Wolfenbuttel*, and remained so till 1634. that *Frederick Ulrich* dying without Issue, this Dukedom of *Brunswick* fell to *Augustus* Duke of *Lunenbug*, and then the Dutchy of *Wolfenbuttel* descended to the younger House of *Lunenbug*. The present Duke, *Ernest Augustus*, is descended from the House of *Hanover*, and has succeeded to all the Estates of that Dutchy, as well as *Lunenbug* and *Brunswick*, and has been lately (Anno 1692) honour'd with the Title of an Elector of the Empire. He was born Anno 1629. and in 1658. married the Lady *Sophia*, Sister to our Prince *Rupert* (being a Protestant) by whom he has had three Sons and a Daughter.

This Family is the only Relict of that famous one of the *Guelphs*, who were sometime Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*; of the original of which there goes a notable Story as follows. *Termintrudis*, Countess of *Altorf*,

upbraided a Woman with Adultery, and made her be punished because she had 12 Children at a Birth: It happen'd that shortly after, the her self was deliver'd of the same number, all Sons; at which she was much concern'd, as fearing the same scandal; and therefore (her Husband being then absent) commanded her Nurse to kill 11 of them; who, accordingly, carrying them secretly out in her Apron, was met by the old Count, and asked, what he had there? The Nurse replied *Woelpen*, Whelps; he not contented with that Answer examin'd further, and forc'd her to confess the whole Matter: Upon which he joyntly the Woman herself, and dispos'd of the Children, and six years after produc'd them all together to his Lady and all their Friends, at a Feast he had made for that purpose, and caus'd them all to be named *Whelps*, which after alter'd to *Guelphs*.

**BRUNSWICK** was first built by *Tanguard* and *Bruno* Dukes of *Saxony*, A. D. 861. since when it has been often enlarged, and is now one of the most considerable of the Hanse-towns. It is divided into five several Corporations, each of which hath its Court of Judicature, but unite in Matters relating to the common Interest. It is a rich and populous place, and drives a great Trade in Hides, and Munn, which is brewed here by certain Persons who have the sole Power, and exported to several Countries. *Brunswick* claims to be a free, Imperial City, and has several times disputed with the Duke, who all a long claim'd the Sovereignty; on which account it has endur'd many Sieges, the last of which was in 1671. when it was taken by the present Duke, who has ever since kept a good Guard, and built a Citadel, and otherwise strongly fortified it, tho' to the Injury of the City; for the Merchants being displeased, have removed to other places. The Houses are well built and the Town-house is very magnificent: The form of the Town is almost square, the River *Ocker* running through the middle, and is 2 miles in circuit, and surrounded with 2 Walls and 2 Ditches. It is seated in a Plain, near the Northern Bounds of the Country, and is distant 100 miles from *Erfurt*, and 40 from *Hallesbad* to the North, 70 from the River *Elb*, and 26 from *Zell* to the South, 60 from the *Wefer* to the East, and 60 from *Magdeburg* to the West.

**WOLFENBUTTEL** stands upon the *Ocker*, but 10 miles from *Brunswick* to the South. It is the ancient Seats of the Dukes of *Brunswick*. It is divided into two parts, viz. *Ant* *Guelphica*, the Duke's Palace, and *Henrich Stadt*, the Town. In the Palace is a Library exceeding well furnished with valuable Books, founded by the late Duke *Augustus*; in the Town, the new Church is remarkable, being an admirable piece of Architecture, and in it are buried 21 Dukes and Dutcheffes of *Brunswick*. It is defended with strong and impregnable Fortifications, and secured by marshy Grounds.

**HANOVER**, *Hannoversa*, call'd anciently *Lanovera*, and *Han-over*, from a Ferry over the River *Leina* on which it stands, 35 miles from *Brunswick* to the West, and 28 from *Zell* to the South. It is a strong and populous City, once Imperial, but has long been subject to its Prince. The Inhabitants are much Enriched by four yearly Fairs held here: It is the Capital of the Territory of *Culenbug*.

*Gottingen*, a City seated on the River *Leina* near the Confines of *Hesse*, 10 miles from the *Wefer*, 60 miles from *Hanover* to the South, and 20 from *Cassel* to the North-east.

*Hamel*, seated on the River *Wefer* over which it hath a Bridge at the mouth of the *Hamel*, is a strong, fortified and well-garrison'd Town, being near the Con-

finer of *Brunswick* toward *Westphalia*, and call'd the Key of this Duke's Dominions; it is distant 45 miles from *Gottingen* to the North, and near 30 from *Hanover* to the South. There is a Story of a strange Accident that, they say, happen'd in this Town on the 26th of June, 1284, of a Piper that undertook to rid them of Rats, with which they were very much annoy'd, which he did, it seems, by the power of his Musick; for, at the found of his Tabret and Pipe, all the Rats follow'd him out of the Town to the River, where they were drown'd. When he had done his Work he return'd for his Pay, which the Towns-men refused him, pretending it was too much for so little Work: Upon which he went away in a great Rage; and a Year after came again, and playing as before, all the Children follow'd him into the mouth of a Cave, on the top of a neighbouring Hill, and neither Piper nor Children were ever heard of. This Story the Towns-men relate with great confidence, and there is still to be seen, near this Cave's mouth, a Monument of Stone, with an Inscription expressing the loss of 130 Children, swallow'd quick in that Cave.

*Grubenhagen*, a Cattle near the River *Leina*, and about 12 miles from *Gottingen* to the North, has a Territory belonging to it which is a Dukedom, but subject to the Duke of *Brunswick*; it is very woody, having been part of the *Heremian* Forest, and abounds with Pine and Fir-trees. In this Province are rich Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and many sorts of Minerals. These Mines were first discover'd in the year 972, as the *Germans* relate, by a Hunter, who, having ty'd his Horse to a Bush and gone a little from him, at his return found a piece of Ore beat out of the Ground with his Hoof; this Hunter's name was *Ranne*, whence the Mountain in which this Mine is, was call'd *Ranneberg*. In 1045, other Mines were also discover'd in the neighbouring Hills; and here are now many Towns inhabited only by Miners. The chief Town of this Dutchy is

*Einbeck*, seated at the confluence of several small Rivulets, which a little lower fall into the *Leina*; it is distant 20 miles from *Gottingen*.

*Helmstadt*, a City built by *Charles the Great*, Anno 782, seated near the borders of *Magdeburg*, and 24 miles from *Wolfenbuttel* to the East, wherein is an University founded by *Julius* Duke of *Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel*, A. 1576, which is endow'd with large Privileges; particularly that its Rector should for ever have the Title and Dignity of Count Palatine, and has bred many eminent Men, particularly *J. Horstius*, *Meibomius*, *Reineccius*, *Conringius*, &c.

*Goslar* stands upon the River *Gosla*, which falls into the *Ocker* near the Confines of *Hildesheim*, and is 40 miles distant from *Gottingen* to the North, and 25 from *Brunswick* to the South; it is a free and imperial City enjoying large Privileges. The Origin of this City was a Palace built by the Emperor *Henry I.* The Trade of it is in cleansing, tempering and vending all sorts of Metals and Minerals dug in the neighbouring Countries.

The Counties of **BLACKENBURG**, **REINSTEIN** and **QUEDLINBURG**, (together with *Hohenstein*, *Stollberg* and *Schwartzburg* in the Upper *Saxony*, already described) were formerly one Province, and call'd *Hartung*. It is a cold Country, and has Mountains, on which Snow lies till Midsummer; affords little Corn, but the Valleys are fill'd with Cattel and the Forests with Venison. The Inhabitants are thought the longest Livers in *Germany*, frequently arriving to the Age of 100 or 110 years. They have Mines of Iron in the Bowels of the Mountains, of which one here call'd *Bracken* or *Broekberg*, is esteem'd the highest in *Germany*.

*Berwitz Blackenburg* and *Elbingrode* is a remarkable Cave, call'd *Buman's* Hole, of which none can find the end, tho' many have travell'd very far in it. Large Bones are frequently found in it, and not many years since a Skeleton of a Man of prodigious Bulk was brought out among other Rarities. There goes a Story of a young Fellow, that seeking after his Cattel in this Cave lost his way, and wandering 8 days together in it, at his return his Hair was chang'd grey, and he told strange Stories of Spirits and Apparitions that he said he had met within it. Here are two great craggy Rocks not far from *Blackenburg*, which naturally represent two Monks in their proper Habit, as exact as if they were carv'd out.

*Blackenburg* and *Reinftein*, are two small Counties which lie betwixt *Halberstadt* and *Anhalt*. They both receive their names from Castles, of which that of *Blackenburg* stands 36 miles from *Wolfenbuttel* to the South, and 25 miles from *Mansfeld* to the North, and is the Hunting-seat of the Duke of *Wolfenbuttel*. That of *Reinftein* is old and not considerable: Many other Castles hewn out of Rocks are to be found in these Countries, but are not regarded.

*Quedlinburg*, a small City, formerly a Hanse-town, now not considerable but for a *Lutheran* Nunnery, the Abbess whereof is of the House of *Austria*, and Lady of the City and a small Territory belonging to it. It is distant 8 miles from *Blackenburg* to the East, and 10 from *Halberstadt* to the South.

The Bishoprick of **HIDELSHEIM** lying between the two Rivers *Leina* and *Ocker*, is surrounded with the Territories of the Duke of *Brunswick*, and therefore much in his power, tho' properly under the Elector of *Cologne* as Administrator of *Hildesheim*, to whom it was restor'd by the Treaty of *Brunswick*, A. D. 1653, having been for many years before in the hands of the Duke of *Brunswick*. His Suffragan the Bishop, is the immediate Governor of this Country, and Protector of the City of *Hildesheim*, which is a Hanse-town, and considerable on account of the great Trade in Corn, which they maintain. The Buildings are old and venerable, but neat enough: The Inhabitants are most of them *Lutherans*, tho' the Bishop be of the *Romish* Church, and the only one in *Brunswick*. It is distant 15 miles from *Hanover* to the South-east, 50 from *Gottingen* to the North, 30 from *Zell* to the South, and 25 from *Brunswick* to the South-west.

*Peina*, a small City, stands on the River *Fisse*, about 12 miles from *Brunswick* to the West, and has a strong Cattle, the Bulwark of this Bishoprick, on a Hill; a remarkable Battel was fought near it in 1553, between *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony* and *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, in which the former lost his life.

### The Dukedom of LUNENBURG.

Is bounded on the S. with *Brunswick*, on the N. with the River *Elb*, on the E. with *Brandenburg*, and on the West with the Dutchy of *Bremen* and County of *Hoye*; it is full of large Woods and Forests, which abound with Deer and other Game; other parts of the Country are Heath, barren and desert Lands of vast extent. The Inhabitants are the most ritual of all *Germany*.

The Government of the Dutchy of *Lunenbug*, has been already said in the description of *Brunswick*, hath been all along enjoy'd by the Descendants of *Henry the Lion*, and is at present united with that of *Brunswick*, under the illustrious Prince *Ernest Augustus*, Duke and Elector of *Hanover*, *Brunswick* and *Lunenbug*.

**LUNENBURG** or *Lunenbug*, *Luneburg*, a Hanse-town, and the principal City of this Sovereign Dutchy, is seated on the River *Ilmenau*, at the distance of

of 8 miles from the *Elb*, and 35 from *Lubeck* to the South, 60 from *Brumfwick* to the North, and 30 from *Hamburg* to the East. It is a fair City, of an oblong Form, and about two miles in Circumference; the Streets are broad, and the Houses well built. The Town-hall is a handsome Building, over against which stands the Duke's Palace; the Bridge over the River is a very stately one. There are famous Salt-Springs near the Town, out of which great store of Salt is made, and affords the Inhabitants a considerable Trade. The Cattle that stands on an adjacent Mountain, call'd *Kaleberg*, they say is 124 years older than the City, which was built by *Henry the Lion*, in 1190.

*ZELL*, the Capital of a Dutchy possessed by a Branch of the Family of *Lunenburgh*, is seated on the River *Alter*, where the *Fulfe* falls into it, 35 miles South from *Lunenburgh*, 28 North from *Hannover*, and 29 North-east from *Brumfwick*. The Duke's Palace is a square Building, adorn'd with very pleasant Gardens, Orchards and Grots. It is more round, and was built A.D. 1485. In it is held the chief Courts of Judicature.

*Bardewick*, but five miles distant from *Lunenburgh* to the North, was anciently a strong and very populous City, but now a poor Village only. The Cathedral Church is the only one now left of 9 that were formerly in this Town, in which is still a College of 8 Residential Canons.

*Harburg* is a strong Town upon the *Elb*, 30 miles West from *Lunenburgh*; it has a Castle, and is the strongest Frontier of this Country: The Town is but thinly inhabited, and not considerable.

*Olzen* a little neat Town, in the midway between *Lunenburgh* and *Zell*, was formerly call'd *Lauenwald*, and had this name of *Olzen* from a Monastery in the neighbourhood call'd *Olden Stede*. In the year 1646, it was destroy'd by Fire, but is the greatest part rebuilt more splendid than formerly. The Inhabitants pretend, that the *English Saxons* went from hence, and that a Ship of Tin gilt, that was to be seen in the Market-place before the Fire, was hung up in remembrance of it, by some of them that return'd.

*Walftrade*, at first only a Monastery, built by one *Walo Prince of Anhalt*, A. 986, but now a considerable Town, driving a good Trade in Honey, Wax, Wool and Beer; it stands in a pleasant Valley encompass'd with Mountains and Woods, 25 miles from *Zell* to the East, near the Borders of *Ferden*.

The Counties of *Hoy* and *Diepholz*, already described, are subject to the Duke of *Lunenburgh*.

### The Dukedom of BREMEN and FERDEN.

Eastward from *Lunenburgh*, and between the Rivers *Elb* and *Weser*, lies the Dutchy of *Bremen*, which was formerly an Archbishoprick, and the whole Country subject to its Prelate, till about the year 1644, this Country was conquer'd by the *Sweeds*, and by the Treaty of *Munster* the Archbishoprick of *Bremen*, with the Bishoprick of *Ferden*, were granted to that King, and turn'd into a Dukedom: But tho' this is spoken of the Country in general, it is not meant of every part of it; for the City of *Bremen* is free and has a Territory of its own, the Citizens of *Hamburg* have the two Forts of *Ritzgenbuttel* and *New-Werck*, and a part of it belongs to the Dutchy of *Sax-Lauenburgh*; as will be seen more particularly in our Description.

The Soil of this Country is in the middle Parts sandy and barren Heath, but the outer part towards the two Rivers is very fertile and abounds with pleasant Fields and Meadows.

The Inhabitants are reckon'd as good Soldiers as any in *Germany*; and 'tis said of the *Wagflanders*, the Sea-filds of that part of the Country that lies to the East-side, that they will Fight and Drink with the best Men in *Germany*.

*BRE MEN*, *Brema* & *Bremenfis Civitas*, which gives name to this Dukedom, is a very considerable, large and well-built City, seated in a fruitful Plain on the Banks of the *Weser*, 70 miles from *Zell* to the West, and 60 from *Emden* to the East, 90 from *Munster* to the North, and 60 from *Hamburg* to the South-west. It is very strong, for besides the Walls and Cattle the situation affords them a good Defence, the low Grounds about it being easily overflowed from the *Weser*.

It is a free, imperial City, and reckon'd the third of the Hanse-towns. *Charles* the Great founded the Archbishoprick, and made it the Metropolis of the North. The Emperor *Henry V.* A. 1111, granted the Citizens great Privileges in reward of their valiant Performances in the Holy War. It receiv'd the Reformation in 1552, and zealously defended it against their Archbishop. Upon which account it was besieged by order of the Emperor *Charles V.* in the year 1547, but the Citizens so valiantly defended themselves, that *Gaengen* Governor of *Zeland*, who commanded in chief, was kill'd, and the Duke of *Brumfwick*, who succeeded him, was forc'd at last to raise the Siege, after near a year's labour in vain. It is govern'd by four Burgo-Masters and 24 Common-Council-men, who also judge all Law-suits between the Citizens. The River *Weser* divides it into two parts, of which that on the North-side is the Old City, and the other is call'd the New; these are join'd again by Wooden Bridges, the biggest of which has a curious Engine on it that raises the Water, and distributes it all over the Town. The Streets of the old Town are large and center in the Market-place, wherein stands an old Image of Gigantic Bulk, call'd *Statua Rolandina*, on which is an ancient Inscription importing it to be a Testimonial of the Liberty granted by *Charles* the Great and other Emperors, to this City. These Statues have been set up in many Cities, and by the *Germans* (tho' with little reason) said to be the Image of a certain General nam'd *Roland*, employ'd by *Charles* the Great in the Conquest of these Countries; in whole Honour he order'd these Statues to be set up, and made the condition of their Tenure of certain Privileges.

In the old Town stands also the Town-house and the ancient Cathedral Church dedicated to *S. John*, wherein they shew the Tomb, as they say, of *Willibald* an *English* Priest, who was sent over into *Germany* by *Egbert* Archbishop of *Tork*, at the request of *Charles* the Great, to convert these Infidels; who after he had labour'd many years with great success, was made the first Archbishop of this See, and died A.D. 790. In the new Town are the Arsenal and the *Gymnasium* or small University, at first a Free-School, built soon after the Reformation, and endow'd by the Citizens; which increasing by degrees, is now a noted University, and has educated several famous Men, particularly *Chytraeus*, *Pegelius*, *Pierius*, *Mat. Martinus* and *Jo. Cocceius*. This City, by means of the River, is much frequented with Merchant Ships from *Holland* and other Nations, by which they export their own Commodities, Corn, Minerals, Wool, Timber, Fish, Leather, &c. and receive those of other Countries, which they, by the same River, transmit to the other Provinces of *Germany*. The Territory of this City extends about 8 or 10 miles round.

*Stade*, the next considerable City in this Dukedom, is situated on the River *Weser* near the *Elb*, in a fruitful Country and wholesome Air, about 50 miles from

from *Bremen* to the North, and 25 from *Hamburg* to the West. It is a very strong Place, being fortified with vast Ramparts, Bulwarks and a strong Castle: It has a commodious Haven, into which larger Ships can enter than are able to get up to *Hamburg*. This City hath been endow'd with great Privileges; particularly it was an *Asylum*, or place of Refuge for all Offenders, and had a right to demand a Toll of Ships passing up the *Elb*; besides, it is a Hanse-town: By all which means, no wonder it was once rich and populous. But it seems *Hamburg* out-shipp it, and this place became so poor that they were forc'd to sell its ancient Privileges to that City, and put themselves under the Protection of the Archbishop of *Bremen*, and it is now subject to the King of *Sweden*. It was anciently the Capital of a County subject to its own Earl, which was annex'd to the Archbishoprick by *Philip Duke of Schweben* and Earl of *Stade*, about the year 1240. After its decay above-mentioned, our *English* Merchants, upon some Abuse offer'd them at *Hamburg*, return'd hither; which reviv'd its Trade, and in a little time made it again rich and populous, and it is at present in good condition. The Town is well built, and the Market-place, Town-hall and Churches, are worth a Traveller's sight.

*Buxtehude*, another Hanse-town, is seated on the River *Elbe* near the *Elb*, in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, 15 miles from *Stade* to the West, and as many from *Hamburg* to the East. It is a Granary to *Hamburg*, that City receiving a great part of its Provisions from this.

*Bremerfide*, a wall'd Town, on the Road betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*, being distant 25 miles to the North from the first, and 15 to the South from the latter. It was once the Palace of the Archbishop, and has a Castle, wherein, because it commands the neighbouring Plains, the *Sweeds* keep a good Garrison. The Town is otherwise not considerable, having little or no Trade.

*Osterberg*, a small fortified Town defended by a strong Castle, which was for sometime the place of Residence of the Archbishop, stands 16 miles from *Bremen* to the East.

*Ritzgenbuttel* is a strong Fort at the mouth of the *Elb*, 32 miles to the North-west from *Stade*, and not 10 miles from the utmost point of Land of this Country. It belongs to the *Hamburgers*, who have also another small Fort near it call'd *New-Werck*, and a small Territory round them.

The Duke of *Sax-Lauenburgh* is Lord of that part of this Country call'd *Hadeland*, which is the most North-east part of it, but contains nothing considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. The extent of it the Reader may judge by the Map, when he knows that *Nahensum* on the *Elb*, and *Carlsbude* on the *Weser*, belong to the *Sweeds*. *Hadel*, which gives name to the Country, and *Otterflop*, are the two best Towns in it.

The Principality of *FERDEN* or *VERDEN*, formerly a Bishoprick, and now subject to the *Sweeds*, as above-said, is situate next to *Lunenburgh*, and bounded on the West by the *Weser*; it was made a Bishoprick by *Charles* the Great. The chief Town of the same name stands upon the River *Alter*, which falls into the *Weser*, and is distant 42 miles from *Zell* to the West, and 27 from *Bremen* to the East. It is supplied with all Foreign Commodities by Barges from *Bremen*: The City has nothing very considerable in it. It has been several times taken, viz. by *Croty*, in 1626, by the Imperialists, in 1631. In 1676, it was seized by the Duke of *Lunenburgh*, but restor'd to the *Sweeds*, in 1629, to whom it still remains.

*Revenberg*, a small City on the River *Weser*, stands in the Bounds of this Principality and near the bor-

ders of it, 15 miles from *Ferden* to the North. It was at first the Bishop's Palace, which was fortified in the year 1500, and the small Village near it wall'd in and made a City; which since is considerably increased and grown a place of some Trade and well inhabited.

### The Cities of HAMBURG and LUBECK.

*HAMBURG*, that flourishing rich and populous City, is seated on the North-side of the River *Elb*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Lubeck* to the South-west, and 65 from *Bremen* to the North-east, 30 from *Lunenburgh* to the North-west, 60 from *Zell* to the North, and 72 from the mouth of the *Elb*; which River makes it a most commodious Haven, being so deep that Ships of very great Burden can come up to the very Walls of the Town, and the Tide flows up 16 miles above it. It is the chief Port and hath been long the greatest Mart-town of *Germany*: The Haven is continually full of Ships, and the Exchange daily crowded with Merchants. The Town is divided into two parts, the Old and the New, but both close together and parcel'd only by a Wall, and both well fortified. The Buildings are of Brick, and exceeding high and stately; the chief Church, for-merly a Cathedral, is dedicated to *S. Peter*, and was built about 830. Several of the Earls of *Holftein* and *Schauenburg* lie buried in it. In *S. Catherine's* Church is a Pulpit of white Marble curiously carved, and adorn'd with Figures of Alabaster and Ornaments of Gold. The Poor and Sick are extraordinarily well provided for in *Hamburg*, by the many Hospitals liberally endow'd, of which there are no less than 6, for the maintaining old, decrepit, poor People; for curing the Sick, for educating poor Children, to receive poor Strangers fallen sick in Travelling, and for the maintenance of maimed Seamen: Besides which, care is taken of the Widows and Children of those that lose their Lives in the service of the Publick.

The Trade of the City consists in all manner of Foreign Goods, as well as those of the product of *Germany*, the former being receiv'd by Ships from all parts of the World, and from hence convey'd up the *Elb* to the heart of *Germany*; and the Commodities of the several parts of the Empire return'd by the same River, and transported to other Nations, to the great Profit of the Inhabitants who are the Managers of this vast Traffic. Our *English* Merchants having brought great Profit to this City, are treated with great Civility and Respect, and have the Privilege of trying and deciding Controversies among themselves, before their own Resident; and are permitted the free Exercise of their Religion, which is denied to other Nations, The Inhabitants, being *Lutherans*, forbid the exercise of the Romish Religion.

This rich and powerful City is a free and imperial State, and independent of any Power but the Emperor's, to whom they pay a small Homage. They enact Laws, punish Criminals even to death, levy Taxes, make League and War as they please, by a Grant of the Emperor *Frederick I.* and confirm'd by *Ferdinand II.* The Citizens of *Hamburg* are exempted from all Tolls and Customs upon the *Elb*, betwixt their own City and the Ocean; notwithstanding which, the King of *Denmark* has sometimes compell'd their Ships to pay a Toll at his Castle of *Gluckstadt*, which occasion'd great Content. This was made up in the year 1645, and the *Hamburgers* permitted to re-assume their ancient Privileges, upon the payment of 120000 *Rix Dollars* to that King.

The Government of this City is in its own Magistrates, who are 4 Burgomasters, 20 *Schepps* or Aldermen,



## The Dukedom of Cleve,

Cleeve, Oisoy,  
Embrick, Caliar,  
Rees, Santes,  
Wesel, Meins, C.  
Genep,  
Duisburg, &c.

## The Dutchy of Juliers,

Juliers, or Gulick,  
Aken, or Aix la Chapelle,  
Duren.

## The Dutchy of Berg,

Dusseldorf.

## The County of Mark,

Dortmund,  
Umsa,  
Ham,  
Soest.

## The County of Lippe,

Lippe,  
Dielmold,  
Horn,  
Lengow.

## The County of Ravensburg,

Ravensburg,  
Hervoden,  
Bielefeld.

## The County of Schaumburg,

Schaumburg,  
Saxenhausen,  
Buckenburg,  
Oldenburg.

## The Counties of

Hoye,  
Diepholt,  
Lingen,  
Delmenhorst,  
Tecklenburg,  
Steinfurt,  
Reckstein.

The BISHOPRICK of MÜNSTER is stretched out on both sides the River *Emis*, from the Borders of the County of *Emden* on the North, to the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, County of *Mark* and Dutchy of *Westphalia* on the South, being in length near 100 miles. On the East is bounded by the Counties of *Delmenhorst*, & *Diepholt*, the Bishopricks of *Osna-brug* and *Paderborn*, and the Counties of *Ravensburg* and *Lippe*. On the West it hath the Province of *Overissel*, the County of *Bentheim*, and the County of *Zuripen*, containing in breadth in some parts 60, in others 40, and in some parts not above 20 miles. This Province is entirely subject to the Bishop, who is a Count of the Empire, and a powerful Prince, being able to maintain an Army of 15000 Men. The chief Cities and Towns in his Dominions are these, viz.

MÜNSTER, *Monasterium*, olim *Minningrodt*, which is reckon'd the Capital of the Circle of *Westphalia*, takes its name from a Monastery built here by *Charles* the Great. It is pleasantly situated in a large Plain, on the Banks of the River *Aa*, which falls into the *Emis*, a little below the Town. This was an Imperial City and Hans-Town, but hath been subject to the Bishop since 1661. It is adorn'd with a stately Cathedral, a College belonging to the Jesuits, and other fair Buildings; and is Fortified with a strong Castle and regular Out-works. An Insurrection of the *Anabaptists* here in the last Age was very remarkable, for these furious Enthusiasticks under the Conduct of a Sanctified Taylor, call'd *Joh. van Leyden*, seized the City, turn'd out the Magistrates, and Lorded it at pleasure for a Year's time: But at last their doughty Prince was taken Prisoner, and duly rewarded with a publick Execution, whereby the publick Peace was restor'd in the Year 1534. And in this Age, this City hath been made famous by a memor-

able Treaty in it held, and a Peace concluded between the Emperor and Princes of *Germany*, which put an end to the Civil War first begun between the Emperor and the Elector Palatine, but had at last engag'd most of the Princes, and miserably harass'd all *Germany*, from about the year 1618, till 1648. in which year this *Westphalian* Peace was made. *Münster* stands 90 miles South from the German Ocean, 60 miles West from the River *Weser*, as many East from the *Rhine*, and 120 North from the *Maine*, in the Lat. of 52 deg and Longitude 27 deg.

*Kloppenburg* stands at the head of the little River *Soeste*, near the borders of the County of *Oldenburg*, 65 miles North from *Münster*. It is a strong Fortified Town, but was taken by the *Sweeds* in 1635, and recover'd soon after by the Bishop, to whom it is still subject.

*Veeste*, the Capital of a small Barony, formerly govern'd by its own Lord, stands near the borders of the County of *Diepholt*, 15 miles South-east from *Kloppenburg*.

*Meppen*, a strong fortified Town, stands on the River *Hase*, where it falls into the *Emis*, 25 miles South-east from *Kloppenburg*. It was taken by the *Dutch* in 1587, but regain'd, and since together with *Kloppenburg*, and another Fort call'd *Hilfsloren*, made over to the Bishop of *Münster*, by the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, to whom they then belonged.

*Tilburg*, which stands near the *Emis*, 10 miles West from *Münster*, was made famous by a Convention of the States of *Munich*, held in it, in 1532.

*Koelstet*, a small Hans-Town on the River *Baegel*, 20 miles East from *Münster*.

The County of *Emden*, *Emmerlande*, or *EAST-FRIESLAND*, is bounded on the North and East by the German Ocean, on the West by the County of *Oldenburg*, and on the South by the Bishoprick of *Münster*. This was part of the Kingdom of the ancient *Bilsons*; but this part was made a Province of *Germany* by *Charles* the Great, and in 1453, *Ulrich* the Governor of it was made Count, and his Family have since been Princes of it to the present Count *Christian Eberhard*.

*EMBDEN*, *Emida*, *Amisia* aut *Amisia*, the Capital of *East Friesland*, is seated near the mouth of the River *Emis*, and on the Bay call'd *Dollart*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Groningen* to the East, 60 from *Bremen* to the West, and 100 from *Münster* to the North. It hath a very convenient and deep Haven, and the People are of an industrious nature, it is therefore a place of good Trade, and much resorted to by Merchants Ships from Foreign parts: Our Merchants upon their removal from *Antwerp*, brought hither the Staple, or chief Ware-house for *English* Cloth, but being ill-us'd, remov'd it to *Hamburg*. The Houses here are generally well-built, and the Stadthuys, or Town-hall, is very Magnificent. This City was formerly subject to the Count of *Friesland*, but it hath thrown off his Authority, and is now a Free-State, under the Protection of the *Hollanders*. It is defended by two strong Castles, a Wall with Bastions and regular Bulwarks, and a double Ditch round about.

*Norden*, a pleasant Port-Town, about 15 miles North from *Emden*, is well-built, but not fortified. The Harbour is not deep enough to receive Ships of any great Burden.

*Aurich* in the middle between *Emden* and *Norden*, is the place where the Supreme Court of Judicature for this County is held. Here is a Castle belonging to the Count, and a slight Wall round the Town.

*Efens* 12 miles North from *Norden*, is defended by a strong Castle.

*Witmund* is a good large Town, about 7 or 8 miles West from *Efens*, both formerly Baronies, but devolved on the Count of *Friesland*. This was once a place of good Trade, but now much declined.

*Jevers*, about 10 miles West from *Efens*, is a fair Town, and gives Title to a Baron. It has a good strong Castle, and by means of the River *Heek* which falls into the Ocean 10 miles below, it hath acquir'd a pretty good Trade. This Barony is now subject to the Count of *Oldenburg*.

On the West of *Emden* lyes the County of *OLDENBURG*, a poor barren Country, extend-ed along the Banks of the *Weser*, near 50 miles in length, and 25 in breadth. Its chief Town of the same name is seated on the River *Hunte*, at the distance of 35 miles from *Emden* to the West, and as many from *Bremen* to the East. It is well Fortified with Walls and Ditches, and a strong well-built Castle, which is the Seat of its Earl. The Houses are very mean, but the place hath a pretty good Trade by the means of the River, which falling into the *Weser*, Ships of Burden can come up into the Town.

*DELMEHORST*, the Capital of a small County, lying next to *Oldenburg* on the South-east, is a strong fortified Town, but otherwise not considerable. It stands upon the River *Dilma*, 16 miles West from *Oldenburg*, and 10 East from *Bremen*.

*DIEPHOLT*, a small County, lyes on the South of *Delmenhorst*, and between *Münster* on the West, and *Hoye* on the East. It is now subject to the Duke of *Lunenburgh*. The chief Town of the same name is seated near the Lake call'd *Dummar*, out of which the River *Hunte* arises, and passes by this Town, which is distant 40 miles from *Oldenburg* to the South, and 35 from the *Weser* to the West.

*HOYE*, a County on the Banks of the *Weser*, East of *Diepholt*, and South of *Bremen*, was Govern'd by its own Lords, till 1582, when the last Count dying, it was parted among several Princes. *Hoye*, the chief Town, (a small place, but well Fortified) with *Nienburg*, *Lavenau*, and *Bruchhausen*, became subject to the Duke of *Lunenburgh*: The Forts of *Soltzenow*, *Ezenburg* and 5 more Towns to the House of *Brandenburg*; and *Freudenburg* and *Ucht* to the Landgrave of *Hesse*.

*MINDEN*, the Capital of a small Principality: is a large rich Hans-Town, standing on the *Weser*, 55 miles from *Bremen* to the South, and 35 from *Osna-brug* to the East. This Principality was given to the Elector of *Brandenburg* at the Treaty of *Münster*. It is a good County, and produces plenty of Corn; the extent of it is about 25 miles in length, and 20 in breadth.

The Bishoprick of *OSNABRUCK* lyes between *Minden* on the East, and *Münster* on the South, *Diepholt* on the North, and *Ravensburg* on the South, and in the middle between the two Rivers *Weser* and *Emis*. Its extent from North to South, is 45 miles, and from East to West 25 miles. It is a fruitful Country, and subject to its Bishop, who is a Count of the Empire.

*Osna-bruck*, *Osenburg*, *Osna-bruggum*, aut *Osna-brucum*, the Capital, is subject to the Bishop, though call'd a Hans-Town. It stands upon the River *Hase* in a fruitful Valley, 30 miles from *Münster* to the North-east, and 60 from *Oldenburg* to the South; it has a Fort for its defence call'd *S. Peter's* Castle. This City was Honour'd with a Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the King of *Sweden*, in the year 1648, wherein an agreement was made concerning all the Affairs of the Protestants, and the Bishopricks made

alternative between the *Roman* Catholics and *Lutherans*, in favour of the House of *Brandenburg*.

*Murg*, stands about 12 miles South from the City, and is the place where the Bishop resides.

*TECKLENBURG*, a strong Castle and Fort, stands about 40 miles West from *Osna-brug*, and is the Capital of a small County, formerly under its own Counts, now subject to that of *Bentheim*.

*SCHAUMBURG*, or *Schaumburg*, an old Castle on the top of a Hill on the North-side of the *Weser*, 45 miles from *Hoye* to the South, and 50 from *Osna-brug*, and 14 from *Minden* to the East, gives name to a County of 25 miles extent from North to South, and 18 from East to West, which lies on the East of *Minden*, and South of *Hoye*; the River *Weser* passes cross it; besides which it is water'd with the Rivers *Hamel*, *Ave*, *Cathaw* and *Exter*; these, yield the Inhabitants abundance of Fish, and the Country plenty of Corn, Hay, Timber and Venison. Here are also Quarries of Stone, which they lend abroad, and some Mines of *Al-lum*, *Coal*, &c. This County is subject to the house of *Lip-pen*, *Saxenhausen*, or *Sassenhausen*, a Fort and Town in the most Northern part of this County.

*Buckenburg*, the Seat of the second Branch of the House of *Lippe*, who are thence call'd Counts of *Lippe*.

*Oldenburg*, on the banks of the *Weser*, a small but strong Town, 5 miles from *Schaumburg*; it repell'd the Imperial Forces in 1633, but was taken by them in 1639. The Counts of *Lippe* have a Custom-house here to receive Duty paid by all Vessels that pass this way.

*LIPPE*, or *Liephard*, is a very strong and well fortified Town, seated on the River *Lippe*, 45 miles from *Osna-brug* to the South, and 55 from *Münster* to the East. This place was besieged by the French in the War of 1674, but defended it self so well that they were forc'd to raise the Siege. It is the Capital of a County which lies between *Ravensburg* to the North, and *Paderborn* to the South, a narrow Tract of Land, in length from East to West about 38 miles, and in breadth 15 or 20. Its Counts are of a very ancient Family, and are not only Lords of this County, but of several other places in the Neighbourhood.

*Dielmold*, or *Dieltmold*, as 'tis writ in the Maps, 30 miles from *Lippe* to the North-west, and 25 from *Minden* to the South, is the place of Residence of the Eldest House of *Lippe*, but not considerable on any other account.

*Horn*, an old Town, near *Dieltmold*, once subject to Counts of its own, now to the Count of *Lippe*.

*Lengow*, a rich and near Hans-Town on the River *Pega*, 7 miles North from *Dieltmold*, once subject to the Bishop of *Paderborn*, by whom made over to the Counts of *Lippe*, on whom it hath still some dependence, but hath obtained many Privileges.

The Bishoprick of *PADERBORN* is bounded on the North with *Lippe*, on the South with *Hesse*, *Cassel* and *Waldeck*, and on the West with *Münster* and *Westphalia*, and contains in it 24 Market-Towns, 20 Castles, 54 Parishes, and 16 Monasteries, which are all subject to the Bishop.

*PADERBORN*, *Paderborna*, aut *Padrbrännm*, stands near the source of the River *Lippe*, from whence it is distant only 16 miles to the South, 30 from *Cassel*, 45 from *Cassel* to the North-west, and 50 from *Münster* to the South-east, and is handsomely built and well fortified. The Emperor *Charlemagne* made it an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Metz*, and held a Convention or Parliament there, A.C. 777: It was a free City, and one of the Hanseatick Society; but the Bishop hath been Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord.

Lord of it and of the whole Diocesis, every since the year 1604. *Theodore of Fürstburg*, Bishop of *Paderborn*, built the adjacent Castle of *Neubausse* or *Nienhus* near the confluence of the *Lippe* and the *Alme*. A.D. 1590, which serves as an Episcopal Palace; he also founded an University in the City, in 1592.

*Lippeburg*, about 5 miles from *Paderborn*, standing on the edge of a great Heath call'd *die Senne*, has a stately Castle belonging to the Dean and Chapter of *Paderborn*, who are Lords of the Town. The River *Lippe* springs near this Castle.

*Warburg*, a Hanse-Town, is seated in a fruitful Country on the River *Drinck*, 25 miles South-east from *Paderborn*. Some neighbouring Mines of Iron and Lead afford this Town a good Trade.

Between the Bithorick of *Paderborn* and the River *Weser*, lies the Territory of the Abbey of *CORBEY*, founded by the Emperor *Leob III*. It is about 15 or 16 miles in length, and in it, besides other Towns, stands *Hexter*, a small City on the *Weser*, 25 miles North from *Cassel*, and directly West from *Paderborn*, which by the means of the River is a place of good Trade.

Besides this Territory, the Island of *Rügen* in *Pomerania* was given to this Abbey by the Emperor *Lutharius*, A. 844.

And now having survey'd all the Countries on the East of *Westphalia*, we must cross *Münster*, and before we come to *Cleves* and its Dependencies, view

The Earldom of *BENTHEM*, which lies on the West-side of the Bithorick of *Münster*, stretching out into the Province of *Oversissel*; wherewith it is surrounded on all the other sides. It is in length near 40 miles and in breadth about 15.

*Bentheim*, stands near the South-border of the County, 30 miles North-east from *Münster*, 36 East from *Osningburg*, and 48 West from *Deventer*. It is fortified and has a Castle, but is a place of no Trade, being seated in a Wood and far from a River.

*LINGEN*, a strong Town on the River *Embs*, 40 miles North from *Münster*, is subject to the Prince of *Orange*; tho' the County, of which its Capital, be under the Bishop of *Münster*.

*STEINFURT* or *Borghenford*, is also a small County, lying South of *Bentheim*, to whose Earl it is now subject, tho' formerly it had Lords of its own. The chief Town stands 20 miles North from *Münster*.

The Dutches of *CLEEVE* and *FULIERS*, with their dependencies the Counties of *MARCK*, *BERG*, *RAVENSPERG* and *RAVENSTEIN*, lie mostly on the banks of the *Rhine*, but are so intermixt with other Countries, that it is difficult to give the particular Limits. In general, they are bounded on the North by *Guelderland* and *Münster*, on the South by the Archbithorick of *Trier*, on the East by *Hesse* and *Westphalia*, and on the West by *Branden*, *Liege* and *Limburg*. The principal Rivers here are the *Rhine*, the *Reer* and the *Lippe*; which two latter fall into the *Rhine*, the first at *Duisburg*, and the last at *Wesel*. The Air is cold, but the Soil is fruitful in Corn, and yields some Pasture.

The Right of succeeding to these Territories upon the death of *John William* the last Duke, without Issue, in 1609, gave occasion to great Commotions in *Germany*; for the Election of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Neuburg*, the Duke of *Deux-ponts*, the Duke of *Saxony* and the Marquess of *Branden*, having all married Sisters or Daughters of the Sisters of *John William*, all claim'd to succeed. But the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Neuburg* only, maintain'd their Claim by Force of Arms; the former, by the Assistance of the *Hollanders*, and the latter by that of the *Spaniards*. Until, at length, an Agreement was made, That *Fuliers*

and *Berg*, with the small Territory of *Revenstein* should be granted to the Duke of *Neuburg*, and that the Elector of *Brandenburg* should for ever enjoy the Duchy of *Cleves*, and the Counties of *Marck* and *Revenstein*; under which Princes they at present remain.

The Duchy of *Cleves* is a Country generally woody and hilly, but however produces divers sorts of Grain. It lies on both sides of the *Rhine*, between *Münster* on the East, *Guelderland* on the West, *Zutphen* on the North, and *Fuliers* on the South, extending about 40 miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West.

The City *CLEEVE*, call'd *Cleef* by the *German*, and *Clevis* aut *Clivis* in Lat. which gives name to the Country, (a very ancient Place, and suppos'd to have been founded by the *Romans*) stands on a Hill, among craggy Cliffs, between the *Rhine* and the *Maas*, about 12 miles South-east from *Nimeguen*, 70 West from *Münster*, and 60 North-west from *Cologn*. It is small, but well Peopled; near it are seen an old square Tower and other remains of Buildings, which shew it to have been formerly much larger. The Castle is old and not very strong, but pleasantly seated, and affords a delightful Prospect from the top of *Swan-tower*. The private Houses are but mean, and the chief publick ones are the great Church and two Monasteries.

On the West-side of the Town is a very pleasant Park call'd *Prince Maurice's*, wherein are many Ponds and Water-works, above which is the high Hill call'd *Steenberg*, from whence *Utrecht* with 4 more Cities and several great Towns may be seen, through 12 *Vijfde* or Strait Walks cut through the Wood. On the East of the Town stands the Prince's House, in which are many Rarities and Monuments of Antiquity.

*Embrick*, on the Eastern banks of the *Rhine*, 8 miles from *Cleves* to the East, and

*Reet*, on the banks of the same River, about 10 miles higher, are both well fortified.

*Gennep*, at the mouth of the *Nieffe*, where it falls into the *Maas*, near the borders of *Guelderland*, 10 miles South-west from *Cleves*, was anciently a large and populous City, and well fortified; but in the late Wars its Fortifications were demolished, and the Town is much decreased and now of small moment, tho' conveniently seated for Trade.

*Goch* on the *Nieffe*, 6 or 7 miles above *Gennep*, a small Town of no great Strength nor Traffick. All these four, tho' seated in the Duchy of *Cleves*, have been taken from it at several times by the *Dutch*, and are now subject to them.

*Calcar*, a place of great Strength, and built by the Dukes of *Cleves* for a Refuge against any sudden approach of an Enemy, is seated near the Western bank of the *Rhine* over against *Reet*, about 10 miles distant from *Cleves* to the South-east. It quickly grew populous and rich by a Linnen-trade which they managed, and since they have been noted for making Mail, which is now a great Trade in this Town. The Town-house, *S. Nicholas* Church and the Monastery of the *Dominicans*, are stately Buildings.

*Santen*, on the Western Bank of the *Rhine*, is a Town of very great Antiquity, but not considerable on any other account; it is laid to be the place where the *Theban* Legion suffer'd Martyrdom under the Emperor *Maximianus*, and therefore call'd *Santen*, Holy.

*Wesel*, call'd *Nether-Wesel* for distinction, seated in a fair Plain on the Eastern Bank of the *Rhine* near the mouth of the River *Lippe*, 25 miles distant from *Cleves* to the South-west, and near 10 from *Santen* to the West, is a strong, populous and well-built City, reckon'd the largest and best in this Duchy. It is a Hanse-town and was Imperial, but exempted by the Dukes of *Cleves*, of whose Dukedom it was always

always a Member. It was taken and plunder'd by the French in the late War, and the Burghers, being rich, they exacted intolerable Contributions from them. Here is an Hospital for decrepit, old People, founded by *H. Oliver Baers*, and nobly endow'd by him and his Son.

*Duisburg*, a small City on the *Reer*, which a little lower falls into the *Rhine*, and on the Confines of *Cleves* and *Bergen*, 15 miles above *Wesel*, 35 South-west from *Cleves*, 15 from *Duiseldorp*, and 35 from *Cologn* to the North-east. It was once an Imperial City, but now subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg* as Duke of *Cleves*, tho' the Burghers still claim their former Liberty. Here were formerly Fairs held yearly, which brought great Trade to the Town. An University is establish'd here by the D. of *Brandenburg*, which was open'd Oct. 14. 1655.

*Münster*, a small City, the Capital of an Earldom, lying between the Duchy of *Cleves* and the Archbithorick of *Cologn*, belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, to whom it was given in 1600, by the last Counts; but is claimed by the Duke of *Brandenburg*, as part of the Duchy of *Cleves*. In this Earldom stands also

*Osfor*, a small but strong Town, taken from the Dutch in 1634, by the Prince of *Orange*, and by the French in 1672, but abandon'd by them in 1674.

The Dukedom of *FULIERS* lies between the Rivers *Maas* and *Rhine*, bounded on the North by the Spanish *Guldie* and *Cleves*, on the South by *Luxemburg* and *Trier*, on the East by the Bithorick of *Cologn*, and on the West by *Liege* and *Limburg*, extending about 60 miles in length and 30 in breadth. The Country is fruitful in Corn, Hay and Wood, and yields also Wood for Dying, whereof the Inhabitants make great profit; and an excellent Breed of Horses.

*FULIERS*, or *GULICK*, as the Inhabitants call it, *Zutphen*, the Capital of this Duchy, is an ancient City seated on the River *Reer*, at the distance of 50 miles from *Cleves* to the South, 25 from *Cologn* to the West, and 25 from *Maestricht* to the East. It is a small place, but neatly built, the Houses are of Brick, and the Streets broad and even: The Citadel is large, and render'd as strong as the best Ingenieurs of *Germany* could make it: Notwithstanding which, it has been often taken in the present Age, but at last restor'd to the Duke of *Neuburg*, according to the Articles of the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

*Aken* or *Aquisgranum*, call'd *AIKLACHAPPELLE* by the French, anciently a very considerable Place, having been the Seat of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, stands near the borders of this Duchy of *Fuliers* and that of *Limburg*; it is distant 15 miles from *Fuliers* to the South-west, 16 from *Maestricht* to the East, and 36 from *Cologn* to the West. It is an imperial and free City, and a very large beautiful Place; and by reason of the hot Baths in it which cause a great Resort thither, very populous and rich. The chief publick Buildings are, the Collegiate Church and the Senate-house, the former was built by *Charles* the Great, who was buried in it, and is a very curious piece of Architecture of the *Gothick* Order: At the West-end stands a high Steeple with several Pyramids, and in the middle a Cupola, the inside whereof is adorn'd with a great number of Pillars of white Marble and of Brals gilt; also many gilded Statues, Brasadors and Partitions; and the Roof is beautified with Molatick Work. In this Church are kept many Relicks, which are visited by zealous Pilgrims. The Senate-house is a very stately Fabrick, built A.D. 1533, and adorn'd with the Statues of all the Emperors; in the upper Story of it is only one Room of 162 foot in length and 60 in breadth, wherein the Emperors used to re-

ceive their first Crown of Iron, and entertain the Electors and others that attended at their Coronations.

The Baths are much esteem'd for their Virtue in curing Chronical Distempers. It is said they were first found out by *Serenus Gramin*, Lieutenant General of *Gallia Belgica*, about the year of Christ, 53, who beautified them and built a Palace near 'em. But the Place being afterwards destroy'd by *Attila*, the Baths lay buried till the time of *Charles* the Great, whose Horse (as he was Hunting here) accidentally strook his Foot into one of them, which the Emperor observing, caus'd them to be search'd out and rebuilt, and being much taken with the pleasure of the place, built a Royal Palace and a large Town. Of these Baths there are Three, the chief of which is the very fame that *Charles* the Great used often with his Sons and Attendants, to swim in; it is now divided into many Apartments: These Waters rise so hot, that they cool them in 12 Houses before they are used. There are also others in the other parts of the Town, but not so hot. Near the Town are many Mines of Lead, Sulphur, Vitriol and Iron, &c. In 1556 a great Fire happen'd in this City, which burn'd down 20 Churches and 5000 Dwellings, (by which the bigness of this Town may be guess'd at) which were quickly rebuilt, and it is now more large and beautiful. In 1668, a Treaty was held here, and Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Spain*.

In the Village *Basel* or *Poelsum*, about a Furlong South from *Aken*, are many other hot Springs, which are by Pipes convey'd into 28 Baths; these Waters are even hotter than those at *Aken*.

*Duisburg*, on the River *Reer*, 15 miles East from *Aix la Chapelle*, and 10 South from *Fuliers*, is a small City, the Building neat and uniform, with a clear Stream of Water running in the middle. It was made Imperial by *Charles IV*, and burnt by *Charles V*, but being rebuilt, is now subject to the Duke of *Neuburg*. This place pretends to great Antiquity, and according to *Cleuvius*, it was the ancient *Marcodunum*.

*DUSELDORP*, *Duiseldorpium*, is a very pleasant and well fortified City on the banks of the *Rhine*, 5 miles below *Cleves* to the North, and as many from *Fuliers* to the North-east. It is the Metropolis of the Dukedom of *BERG*, which is extended along the banks of the *Rhine*, about 50 miles in length, and in breadth about 20, being craggy and mountainous, and therefore not very full of Inhabitants. The City is pleasantly seated upon the *Rhine*, and adorn'd with some publick Buildings, which make a delicate view to the River, especially the Palace of the Duke of *Neuburg* who commonly resides here. It was anciently an Imperial City, and a place of much Traffick, and the yearly Fairs, since remov'd to *Frankfurt*, were kept in it.

*DORTMOND*, *Tremonia* aut *Dormanica*, is seated on the River *Empler*, almost in the midst between those of the *Lippe* and the *Reer*, scarcely distant 6 miles from both, as also from the Territories of the Bithorick of *Münster* to the South; 30 from the City of *Münster*, 26 from *Seest* to the West, and 35 from *Duiseldorp* to the North-east. It is a free Imperial City, and one of the Hanse-Towns under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and is a small, but rich and populous Place. It is the Metropolis of the County of *MARCK*, a Country of about 40 miles in length and 20 in breadth, bounded on the North by the Rivers *Empler* and *Lippe*, which part it from *Münster*, on the West and South by the Duchy of *Bergen*, and on the East by *Westphalia*. The Soil is like that of *Westphalia*, not very fruitful.

*Umsa*, a poor Hanse-Town, but formerly a place of good Trade, till the War between the Dukes of *Brandenburg* and *Neuburg* for the Right of these Counties,

of Land belonging to this County that shoots into *Westphalia*, 30 miles from *Dortmund* to the East, and as many from *Munster* to the South. It is esteem'd the largest City in *Westphalia*, except *Munster*, fortified with a double Wall, whereon are 30 Watch-Towers, and a large deep Ditch. In it are 10 Parishes and many Churches, one of which is a Collegiate, and under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Cologn*. This City The Bishoprick of *Liege* is usually reckon'd part of this Circle, but being spoken of already in the Description of the Netherlands, it must be omitted here.

25 from *Paderborn* to the North-west, and 30 from *Munster* to the East toward *Minden*.

*RAVESTEIN*, *Ravasteinum*, is a small Town seated on the River *Maas*, 20 miles West from *Cleeve*, 20 North-east from *Baldac*, and 15 South-west from *Nimeguen*; the Capital of a small Territory bearing the Title of a Lordship, appertaining to the Jurisdiction of the D. of *Neuburg*, but is at present possess'd by the *Hollander*s.

# SWITZERLAND.

## CHAP. I.

SWITZERLAND, Helvetia, or the Swiss-Cantons; Together with their Allies and Subjects, in general.

THIS Country at first appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the *Gauls*, and was afterward enclos'd within the Limits of *Germany*, taking its modern name from *Schwitz*, one of the three first Cantons that took up Arms to shake off the intolerable Yoke which had been impos'd on them by the House of *Austria*. Whereupon the Emperor *Albert* perceiving the Revolt of these People, sent considerable Forces into their Territories; to reduce them to his Obedience, a little before he was Assassinated by his Nephew; then his Sons lead thither an Army consisting of 20000 Men, who were defeated by a Band of 50 Men of the Canton of *Schwitz* in the Battel of *Morgarten*, A. D. 1315, inasmuch that the *Austrians* hearing only the word *Schwitz*, *Schweitz*, proclaim'd aloud, call'd by this name all those that adher'd to their Religion.

SWITZERLAND, in comprehending the Territories of its Allies and Subjects, is bounded on the North by *Alsatia* and *Schwaben*, on the South by *Lombardy* and the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East by the County of *Tyrol*, and on the West by that of *Burgundy*. It is extended from South to North for the space of about 45 Leagues from the Bailliage of *Mendrisi*, to the Frontiers of *Schwaben*, and 70 from West to East, viz. from the County of *Bormio* as far as Mount *S. Claude*. A great number of Rivers take their rise in *Switzerland*, particularly the *Rhine*, the *Aar*, the *Russ*, the *Im*, the *Tessin*, &c. which shews that this Country, tho' beset with many Lakes, is the highest in *Europe*: Of these Rivers the *Russ* and the *Tessin* are very serviceable for conveying of Merchandizes into *Italy* and *Germany*. The principal Lakes are those of *Geneva*, *Constantz*, *Zell*, *Neuschatel*, *Biel*, *Morat*, *Thun*, *Brientz*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Zug*, *Ocarin* and *Riva*. The Air is subtil and healthful, but the Soil is very uneven and full of Mountains,

wine is generally excellent. The tops of the Mountains afford much Grass, the Valleys rich Pastures, and the Forests good store of Game, viz. Stags, Deer, Chamois, Hairs, Wild-boars and Partridges. Moreover the Inhabitants make vast quantities of Butter and Cheese which are transported into divers Countries; and many Herds of Heifers and Oxen are here fed, besides Horses of an admirable breed.

The *Switzers* are generally robust and of a strong Constitution, but somewhat heavy; they sometimes think it convenient to correct the moisture of the Air with plentiful Entertainments: They are also great Lovers of Liberty, Maintainers of impartial Justice, and no less noted for their extraordinary Valour, inasmuch that formerly most Princes were wont to esteem them as the greatest security of their Persons and Armies; but their Reputation in process of time began to decline by reason of their mercenary Temper, and more particularly their Treachery in betraying *Luigi Sforza* Duke of *Milan*, who had put himself under their Protection; however, *Swiss-Guards* are still retain'd in several Courts of *Europe*, and more especially in that of *France*. These People having been first subdu'd by the *Romans*, were constrain'd to submit to the Arms of the *Burgundians* and *Germans* under *Honorius* and *Valentinian II.* Afterward they became subject to the Emperors of *Germany* and the Dukes of *Zeringhen*, and their whole Country was divided into many Lordships, among which the House of *Hapsburg*, from whence sprang that of *Austria*, endeavour'd to render it self chiefly predominant; inasmuch that the Lieutenants that were sent to preside here, treated the Inhabitants so rudely, that three of them, viz. one of *Uri*, another of *Schwitz*, and a third of *Underwald*, excited these three Cantons to raise a Commotion in the year 1307



uncovered, as it were in his presence; whereupon, *William Tell* neglecting to obey this Order, was immediately condemn'd to death, but escap'd the punishment by performing the condition mention'd in the Sentence of Condemnation, which was, to shoot an Apple off from his Son's head, with an Arrow, at a considerable distance. Then the other Cantons following their Example, enter'd into mutual Leagues at several times, viz. *Lucern*, in 1332. *Zurich*, in 1351. *Zug* and *Glaris*, in 1352. *Bern*, in 1353. *Friburg* and *Soloturn* in 1481. *Basil* and *Schaffhausen*, in 1501. and *Appenzel*, in 1513. And, indeed, they are all united together for the conservation of their Liberty, and are govern'd in form of a Republick, altho' they have different Laws, and do not in any wise depend one on another; the People being, for the most part absolute, that is to say, it is a State or Common-wealth purely Democratical.

The Christian Religion was first propagated in *Switzerland*, A. C. 177. and the Reformation was begun here by *Zwinglius*; so that the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Basil*, *Bern* and *Schaffhausen*, embrac'd his Doctrin, and conven'd a Synod at *Basil* for the establishing thereof, A. D. 1530. However the Animosities between the Papists and Protestants soon broke forth into an open War; the latter being defeated at the first Onset, and *Zwinglius*, their famous Reformer slain in Battel. But the Protestants took up Arms again, and entirely routed the Forces of the *Roman* Catholics, until, at length, both Parties came to an Accommodation, and have ever since enter'd into a mutual League and Confederacy for the defence of the Republick, being oblig'd to assist one another whensoever there shall be occasion to defend their common Liberty and Interest. The Political Government of both these sorts is likewise (as it has been already intimated) that of a Common-wealth, altho' various, some Cantons being entirely *Democratical*, as those of *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, and the others some more, some less, yet not absolutely *Aristocratical*; for in *Basil* the Gentry are not admitted to any share in the Government; but their Authority prevails most in *Zurich*, *Soloturne* and *Bern*; but it ought to be observ'd, that every one of the Cantons are altogether absolute within their respective Jurisdictions.

The Country in general, tho' beset with Mountains, has nevertheless many fruitful Valleys, but being far remote from the Sea, is the cause the Inhabitants have no settled Trade. However it is the thorough-fare of Merchants and Travellers, and the most considerable Advantages of this State arise from hiring out their Soldiers to Foreign Princes and Republicks; their Linnen-Manufactures at *S. Gall*; the two great yearly Marts at *Zurzeaken*, the University at *Basil*, and divers other Colleges. Their military Forces consist altogether in Foot, in regard that the Mountains and uneven situation of the Country, renders Horse unserviceable. The *Switzers* and their Allies are able to levy an Army of above 80000 Men, or even 120000, if we may give credit to the Report of *Boterus*; but perhaps the intention of this Author was to express the number of all Persons capable of bearing Arms within these Territories. Indeed the whole State is dispos'd for War, every

Rank, Degree, and Age, are oblig'd to be ready, and all have thought fit to maintain an Alliance and amicable Correspondence with them. Their Religion is of two sorts, viz. the *Roman* Catholick and the Protestant; for 7 Cantons adhere to the former, namely, those of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, *Zug*, *Friburg* and *Soloturn*; and 4 embrace the latter, that is to say, those of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basil* and *Schaffhausen*. Lastly, 2 of them, viz. *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, admit both Religions with equal Liberty of Conscience. However the 4 Evangelical Cantons, tho' inferior in number, are much more potent than the others. The Conventions of the Catholics are held at *Lucern*, those of the Protestants at *Araw*, and the general Assemblies at *Baden*. These 13 Cantons are distinguish'd in the ensuing Table, according to their Precedency in the general Diets; as also afterward their Allies and the Countries that are subject to their Jurisdiction either by mutual Compact, or the right of Conquest.

#### Switzerland divided into three parts.

13 Cantons,	1. Zurich, Prot.	8. Glaris, Cath. and Prot.
	2. Bern, Prot.	9. Basil, Prot.
	3. Lucern, Cath.	10. Friburg, Cath.
	4. Uri, Cath.	11. Soloturn, Cath.
	5. Schwitz, Cath.	12. Schaffhausen, Prot.
	6. Underwald, Cath.	13. Appenzel, Cath. and Prot.
	7. Zug, Cath.	
13 Allies,	1. The Grison League.	8. The Bishoprick of Constantz.
	2. Cazdee or Gotthelpunt.	9. The Bishoprick of Basil.
	3. The 10 Commonalties.	10. The County of Valais or Wallerilandt.
	4. The Valteline.	11. The Provostship and County of Neuchatel.
	5. The County of Chiavenna.	12. In Alsatia.
	6. The County of Bormio.	13. In Schwaben.
	7. The Republick and Abbey of S. Gall.	
Switzers. Subjects of	1. The County of Baden.	4. Turgow.
	2. The free Provinces.	5. Rheinthal.
	3. The Bailiage of Meltingen.	6. The 4 Governments of Italy.

#### SWITZERLAND in particular.

##### I.

The Canton of *ZURICH*, *Tigurinus Pagus*, being the first of all the Thirteen, according to the general Assemblies, is bounded on the North by that of *Schaffhausen*, on the West by the County of *Baden*, the Bailiage of *Millengen*, and the free Governments; on the South by the Cantons of *Zug* and *Schwitz*, and on the East by *Turgow*. Its extent from North to South consists of about 15 Leagues, and 12 from West to East. And indeed it is a very potent Province on the account of its Largeness, Wealth and Multitude of Inhabitants. It ought also to be observ'd that *Zurich*, as well as the other Cantons and their Allies are govern'd in form of a Common-wealth, by their Magistrates which they call *Burgomasters*, *Advoyers* or *Landames*; besides these there are other inferior Officers, viz. *Aldermen* or *Masters* of several Wards, whose Employment is to take care of Military Affairs. *Treasurers* that are appointed to receive



ces, and some Laws almost alike, together with a very strict Union, the Title of a Republick, or that of States of a League, is often attributed to them. Nevertheless every Canton is permitted to engage in the Interest of any Party at their pleasure, and they frequently enjoy a profound Peace, whilst divers other Nations of Europe are embroil'd in Wars. *Julius Cæsar* makes mention of the Inhabitants of *Zürich* and *Uri*, whom *Marius* defeated. This Canton is much less than *Bern*, yet the Publick Bank is much richer, and 'tis reported that 50000 Men may be rais'd here upon an occasion within the space of 24 hours. It is divided into 9 large Bailiages, and 21 Cantellaries. The most considerable Towns and Villages are,

*Zürich*, Cap.  
*Kübn*, Count.  
*Grüenigen*.  
*Langen*.  
*Rüti*.  
*Wädswil*.

*ZÜRICH*, *Tigum*, is pleasantly seated at the end of the Lake of the same name, from whence the River *Limmat* springing forth, divides the Town into two parts, lying in the midst between *Schaffhausen* to the North, and *Lucerne* to the South, at the distance of 23 miles from each; as also 11 from the River *Rhine* to the South, and 43 from *Soleman* to the East. It was heretofore an Imperial City, made free by the Emperor *Frederick II.* A. D. 1218, and at last separated from the Empire in 1351. It is adorn'd with two very ancient Churches and three fair Bridges: But it is prohibited to ride on Horseback over that near the Tower of *Villenberg*, under penalty of losing the Beast. The Emperor *Charles V.* or *Charles* the Great caus'd the grand Church to be built, and his Statue is as yet to be seen therein. The publick Library is very noble, and the Hall containing it, is a large and well-contriv'd Structure, where also is to be seen a fine Cabinet of Medals. The Government is almost the same as at *Bern*, and the chief Magistrate, who in that place bears the name of *Advoyer*, is here simply call'd the *Burgmaster*. The Arsenal is likewise much better furnish'd, and the Fortifications are more regular. The Lake of *Zürich* is 24 miles long, and about 2 or 3 broad, supplying the Inhabitants with Provisions, as the River serves to carry their Manufactures, the chief of which is a very good sort of Crape, to the *Rhine*, from whence they may be convey'd at pleasure. The Dean and Chapter are still continu'd as an Ecclesiastical Corporation, and enjoy the same Revenues they had before the Reformation. This City was formerly laid waste & burnt by the *Germans*, A. C. 300, but afterward rebuilt by the Emperor *Dionysius*. The Citizens in time past discomfited the *Roman* Forces, and the Consul *Crasus*, who commanded them, was here slain in Battle.

*KIBURG* stands on the banks of the River *Tof*, 2 Leagues East from *Zürich*, and was sometime subject to the Jurisdiction of its Counts of great Reputation.

## II.

The Canton of *BERN*, *Bernensis Pagus*, hath that of *Soleman* for its Northern Bounds, the County of *Valais* for the Southern; the Provinces of *Uri*, *Underwald* and *Lucerne* for the Eastern; and that of *Friburg*, the Lake of *Biel*, the Territories of *Vaux* and part of the Lake of *Geneva* on the West. Its extent from South-west to North-east comprehends about 43 Leagues in length, and 33 from West to East. It is divided into 72 Bailiages, and every one of the Bailiffs is nominated by the Council of 200. They must also be Citizens of *Bern*, and Members of the same Council of 200, whereto no Man can be elected (as Bishop *Burnet* observes) until he is marry'd. This Canton alone is able to raise 20000 Men (as 120000 may be levied throughout the whole

Continent of *Switzerland*) and the principal Towns thereof are these, viz.

*Bern*, Cap.  
*Lausanne*, Bish.  
*Thim*.  
*Abberg*.  
*Vangen*.  
*Langsb*, Coun.  
*Erlich*.  
*La Sore*.

*Baul*.  
*Nico*.  
*Sana*.  
*Alone*.  
*Brient*.  
*Walen*.  
*Yverdon*.

*BERN*, *Berna*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Aar*, between *Soleman* to the North and *Friburg* to the South, and communicates its Name to the whole Canton, as *Zürich* has done to that wherof it is the Capital. Indeed it is a fair and rich City, but not very large, and takes its denomination from the word *Bern*, which in the *Swiss* Language signifies a Bear, *Berthold IV.* Duke of *Züringen* having kill'd one of these wild Beasts as he was laying its foundation in the year, 1175, so that a Bear was also given for its Coat of Arms; but *Berthold V.* his Son finish'd the Buildings in 1191. The City stands in a Plain in form of a Peninsula, encompass'd with the Streams of the *Aar* that wash it on three several sides, the fourth being fortify'd with four great Bastions and deep Trenches continually supply'd with Water by a neighbouring Torrent. An adjacent Hill that commands the Town is in like manner defended by divers strong Out-works. The Streets are very neat, water'd with clear Brooks running through the midst of them, and adorn'd on each side with Porticoes, Arches and Pillars of free Stone, affording at all times a convenient shelter to Passengers, altho' these Porches are somewhat too narrow. It is well worth the while to take a view of the principal Church, which is a very noble Structure, and has a Bell of a prodigious size; as also of the Town-house that was formerly the Church of *S. Vincent*, the Court of Chancery, the Arsenal and the publick Library, together with an Inscription shewing the Reasons why the Town was built: But the Fortifications are not as yet finish'd nor reduced to any regular form. In one of the Apartments of the Arsenal, which is well furnish'd with Arms for 40000 Men, is to be seen the Statue of *William Tell* the famous Burger of *Schmitz*, who was compell'd by the Governor *Grisler* to strike off an Appel from his Child's head with an Arrow, which cruel Injunction, and some other Grievances, excited the *Switzers* to take up Arms and vindicate their Liberty.

In the Church which formerly belong'd to the *Dominican* Friars, still remain certain Marks of one of the most notorious Cheats that ere was known in the World, and which happen'd about 20 years before the Reformation was establish'd in *Bern*, having not a little contributed (as it is probable) to that change. Wherefore, it may not be improper here to subjoin a brief Account of the matter of fact. After violent Contentions which arose at that time between the *Franciscans* and *Dominicans* about the Conception of the Virgin (*Mary* whom the latter affirm'd to be exempt from original Sin) four *Jacobins* of *Bern*, nam'd *John Vetter*, *Stephen Boltzli*, *Francis Ulchi* and *Henry Steiner*, conspired together, at the solicitation of many others of the same Order, to prove their *Theisy* by a Miracle. For the better management of their Project, having met with a fit Tool for that purpose, viz. one *John Jetter*, a silly Novice, who had lately taken the habit of a Lay-brother on *Lady-day*, A. D. 1517, they counterfeited several Apparitions in the Night, and personated the Virgin with great Address, to declare, That she was conceiv'd in Sin. The Devote took effect to far, that the poor Novice being deluded made report of this Vision; all the People in the Town through'd to visit him

him as a Saint or great Prophet, and the opinion of the immaculate Conception was generally decry'd; until at length the Monks over-acting their part, *Jetter* perceiv'd the Juggle. Whereupon they us'd all possible means by Entreaties, fair Promises and even Threats, to engage him to carry on the Cheat; and when nothing could prevail, attempted at several times to poison him. However, the Novice found means to escape out of the Convent, and discover'd their Plot to the Magistrates. Inomuch that two Bishops, and the Provincial of the *Dominicans* being deputed by the Pope to take cognizance of the Affair, the four Monks, whole Intigue had involv'd them in a complication of the most enormous Crimes, were put to the Wrack, and confess'd the whole matter laid to their Charge; so that being afterward condemn'd they were deliver'd up to the secular Power, degraded and publicly burnt in the Market-place, A. D. 1509. All the Circumstances of this Story are related, at large, by Bishop *Burnet* in his Letters, pag. 27, &c.

It is reported, that *Berthold V.* having some cause to complain of the Proceedings of the Inhabitants of his new Town of *Bern*, render'd it subject to the Empire under *Frederick II.* who committed the Government thereof to *Otho of Ravensburg*; but the *Bernians* behav'd themselves so well, that in process of time they recover'd their Liberty. However, when a certain Count of *Kiburg*, afterwards endeavour'd to enslave them, under pretence that they had presum'd to build a Bridge over the River *Aar*, without sufficient Authority, they were oblig'd to have recourse to *Peter Earl of Savoy*, to disengage them from this vexatious Suit, and frustrate the Designs of their Enemy. As an Acknowledgment of which signal Favour, the Citizens of *Bern* unanimously chose the same Prince for their Protector, and ratify'd their Election by a Treaty on the 25th day of November, A. D. 1266. Whereupon the said Earl caus'd the Town to be much enlarg'd, and merited the Title of its Defender, Father and second Founder in 1268. Moreover, this Alliance re-establish'd the Liberty of *Bern*, which was very near being lost in 1286, and 1287, by reason of the War which *Rodolph of Hapsburg* elected Emperor in 1272, maintain'd against them. At length, in 1353, the Inhabitants enter'd into a League with the other *Swiss* Cantons, and in 1527, embrac'd the Protestant Doctrine preach'd by their famous Divine *Huldric Zwingli*, through whose Persuasion they publish'd certain Ordinances concerning their Religion, and entirely abolish'd the Pope's Authority.

*LAUSANNA*, *Lausonium* aut *Laufanna*, the chief Town of the Country of *Vaud*, is so call'd (according to the report of the Inhabitants) from its situation between the Brooks *Law* and *Anna*, at the distance (scarcely of half an hours Journey from the Northern Coasts of the Lake *Leman*, which is often call'd from thence the Lake of *Laufanna*; as also 8 German miles from *Geneva* to the North-east, 16 from *Bern* to the South-west, 7 from *Friburg*, 5 from *Yverdon* to the South, and 18 from *Lucerne* to the West. It is founded on three Hills, having every where a steep ascent and descent, more especially on that side where the Church stands, which is a noble Edifice. This odd situation of the Town was occasion'd by a Legend of Miracles, suppos'd to have been wrought near the Church, so that the contiguous Buildings were added to the old Town, which is seated on the other Hill near the Road from the Lake into *Switzerland*, and whereto the chief Privileges, particularly the Judicature of Life and Death are as yet annex'd. *Laufanna* was formerly dignified, in the room of *Waldsburg*, with an Episcopal See, subject to the Jurisdiction of

the Archbishop of *Basel*, which, after that the Protestants had made themselves Masters of the Town, A. D. 1535, was transferr'd to *Friburg*. This Prelate had also a Right to consecrate the said Archbishop of *Basel* his Metropolitan.

## III.

The Canton of *LUCCERNE*, *Lucernensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North-west and South by that of *Bern*, and on the East by those of *Schmitz*, *Zug* and the *Free* Provinces; being extended from South to North for the space of about 12 leagues, and 8 from West to East. It hath been united to the other free and confederate Provinces ever since the year, 1332, and its most remarkable Towns are these, viz.

*Lucern*, Cap.  
*Sempach*.  
*Sursee*.  
*Rot*.

*Snaalshofen*.  
*Viklen*.  
*Wiltswil*.  
*Hautburg*.

*LUCCERNE*, *Luceria*, aut *Lucerna*, call'd *Lutetia* by the Inhabitants, derives its Name (as it is reported) from a certain Lantern, in Latin *Lucerna*, which was set on the top of a Tower to direct the course of the Boats, on the Lake of the same name, during the night, and stands in a Plain environ'd on the left Hand, and behind with high Mountains that support its Walls and Towers, being also bounded before with the Lake and divers deep Ditches full of Water on the right; the River *Rus* running from thence divides the Town into two unequal parts, which was heretofore only an Abby, and hath been since much enrich'd by Traffick. It is at present the first in order of the *Roman* Catholic Cantons, and the usual place of Residence of the Pope's Nuncio, being distant 9 German m. from *Bern* to the East, 7 from *Schmitz*, and 6 from *Altort* to the North-west toward *Basel*. The grand Church is adorn'd with two large Steeple, an high Altar beautified with Marble Columns, an excellent pair of Organs and a fair Cloyster. In the spacious Market-place is erected a Fountain and a stately Town-house, besides a College of Jesuits, and two Bridges very much admir'd for their length, consisting of about 500 paces, and in regard that they are cover'd with a great quantity of curious Paintings. This was at first a free and Imperial City, but was united to the other Cantons of *Switzerland*, A. D. 1332. From hence one may pass on the Lake to the Cantons of *Schmitz*, *Uri* and *Underwald*, and through the Road, in travelling the Mountain of *S. Godard*, into *Italy*. Moreover, Merchandizes are frequently transported from *Friburg* over the neighbouring Mountains, and from thence to *Italy*, on Mules. One may also descend through the Lakes and the River *Rus* into the *Rhine*, and through this last River into the main Ocean. This Lake spreads itself 24 m. from East to West, and is oft call'd *Waldstättsee*, from four Towns that surround it, viz. *Lucerne*, *Altorf*, *Switz* and *Stanz*. *SURSEE* is built on the Banks of the Lake of *Sempach*, about 5 leagues from *Lucerne* to the North-west; and the Town of *Sempach* stands on the Western side of the same Lake.

## IV.

The Canton of *URI*, *Pagus Uranius*, aut *Ursinensis*, lies between the Mountains of *Crispaltberg* and *S. Gotthard*, and the River *Rus*, having the Canton of *Schmitz* to the North, those of *Underwald* and *Bern* on the West, the Valley of *Versogio* on the South, and the *Grison* Lake, together with the Canton of *Glarus* on the East. Its utmost extent from South to North comprehends about 16 leagues, and 5 from West to East. All the Inhabitants of this Country profess the *Roman* Catholic Religion, and retain these Towns, or Burroughs, under their Jurisdiction, viz.

## I i

*Altorf*;

Altorf, Cap. } Ariola.  
Atinghofen. } Gessman.  
Jornike.

ALTORF or ALTDOEF, *Altorfum*, that is to say, the old Village, is seated in a Plain near the River *Rufat* at the foot of the *Alps*, about 4 Swiss miles from *Lucern* to the South-east, and 7 from *Schwitz* to the South. The Houses being generally painted are to fair and the Streets so well paved, that it seems to be a beautiful City, encompass'd with Gardens and Country-houses, affording a very delightful Prospect. The Courts of Justice for the whole Canton are also held in this Town, but the access thereto is extremely difficult, by reason that it stands at the bottom of the dangerous Precipices of the Mountain *S. Godard* or *Gutard*, near which four considerable Rivers have their source, viz. the *Rufat* to the North, the *Tessin* to the South, the *Rhone* to the East, and the *Rhone* to the West.

The Canton of *SCHWITZ*, *Suitiesis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by those of *Zurich* and *Zug*, on the West by those of *Lucern* and *Underwald*, on the South by that of *Uri* and part of that of *Glaris*, and on the East by the same Canton of *Glaris*, and the Bailiages of *Gasteren* and *Ugenach*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 7 leagues, and 9 from East to West, being divided into six parts, consisting of a great number of little Burghs and Villages, and surrounded on all sides with high Mountains. The whole Country of *Switzerland* hath taken its name from that of this Canton, in regard that it was the first Theatre on which these People began to raise those Wars that were maintain'd by them for the gaining of their Liberty. The chief Towns are these, viz.

Schwitz, Cap. } Wag.  
Kufnach. } Grimen.  
Einfelden. } Eucachen.

*SCHWITZ*, *Suitia*, is situated on the Banks of the River *Muse*, in a Valley encompass'd with Mountains, which are always cover'd with Snow, at the distance of 2 miles from the Lake of *Lucern*, 10 from the Town of the same name, to the East, and as many from *Glaris*. This large Village is compos'd only of a spacious open Court, round which are erected five or six Houses, well-built and curiously painted. The principal Church stands in the midst of the Church-yard, and is adorn'd with a stately Tower.

## VI.

The Canton of *UNDERWALD*, *Sylvania*, aut *Sylvadiensis Pagus*, lies between *Schwitz* and *Lucern* to the North; between part of the Provinces of *Lucern* and *Berno* to the West and South, and that of *Uri* to the East. Its extent from South to North includes 8 leagues, and 6 from West to East. Within these Territories are found five Lakes, comprising part of that of *Lucern*, and two Rivers that travel there with their Streams from North to South. This Canton takes its name from a Forest of *Oaks*, which is extended through the midst thereof; for the Term *Underwalden* in the *Switzer's* Language, signifies *sub Sylva*, or *Under the Wood*. However, *Leopold Duke of Austria* invaded this Country in 1386, but was defeated; nevertheless, he march'd again the next year with an Army of 15000 Men as far as *Nationalia*, endeavouring to force that narrow Passage, where he was so warmly receiv'd by 350 of the Inhabitants of *Glaris* and 30 *Switzers*, that he was constrain'd to leave the Field to that small Band of Men, after having lost a Horse 3000 of his own Soldiers, besides those that were drown'd in the Lake *Rivarian*, by which memorable Victory the Inhabitants wholly recover'd their Liberty, and retain'd it to this day. The most considerable Towns are these, viz.

Stantz, Cap. } Liuggen.  
Kytentz. } Beken.  
Sarnen. } Manfeldt.

STANTZ, *Stantis*, is a large Village built in a Plain on the foot of the Mountains, at the distance of 4 leagues from *Lucern* to the South-east, near the Lake of that name.

## VII.

The Canton of *ZUG*, *Tugiensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by those of *Zurich* and *Lucern*, the latter serving likewise in part for its Southern Limits, together with that of *Schwitz*, and on the East by the same Canton of *Schwitz*, extending it self from South to North about 3 leagues, and as many from West to East. This Country enter'd into the league with the other Confederate Provinces, A. D. 1352, that is to say, 44 years after those of *Schwitz*, *Uri* and *Underwald*, had shaken off the Yoke of Albert Arch-duke of *Austria*. The chief Towns are these, viz.

Zug, Cap. } Egen.  
Cham. } Risch.  
Bar. } Oberwil.

*ZUG*, *Tuginum*, is a fair Burgh standing on the Coasts of a Lake of the same name, very full of Fish, and on the foot of an Hill that brings forth good store of Grapes and affords rich Pasture for Cattle, some part of it being also cover'd with a large Wood, wherein are to be found all sorts of Game both for Hound and Hawk. However, this little Town consists only of one open and wide Plot of Ground, environ'd with stately Houses, divers Churches and a Town-house. It is distant only one mile from the Lake of *Lucern* to the East, and altogether inhabited by *Roman Catholics*.

## VIII.

The Canton of *GLARIS*, *Glarensis Pagus*, is partly inhabited by that of those *Roman Catholic*, and partly by those of the Reformed Religion, being stretch'd out between the River *Limat*, the Country of the *Grisons* and that of *Schwitz*, and bounded on the North by the same Canton, and the Bailiages of *Gasteren*; as also on the West, by those of *Schwitz* and *Uri*, on the South by the *Grisons* League, and on the East by the *Sargans*, *Riva* and the Bailiages of *Gasteren*. As for the extent thereof, it includes about 8 leagues from South to North, and 7 from West to East. These Territories are almost entirely shut up within the Mountains, and were compriz'd in the general League of the States of *Switzerland*, A. D. 1352. It obtain'd its Freedom about the year, 1260, and enter'd into the general League of *Switzerland* in 1307. The principal Towns are these, viz.

Glaris, Cap. } Nefel.  
Wefen. } Elm.  
Orten. } Quart.

*GLARIS*, *Glarena*, aut *Glarena*, is remarkable on the account of its situation amidst extremely high Mountains call'd *Glarnishberg*, in a Valley of the same name, and on the River of *Sarnaff*. The Inhabitants are generally esteem'd the most legacious throughout *Switzerland*. This little Burrough or Town, the chief of the whole Canton, is distant 18 miles from *Altorf* to the North-east, as many from *Schwitz* to the South-east, and 30 from *Chur* or *Coire*.

## IX.

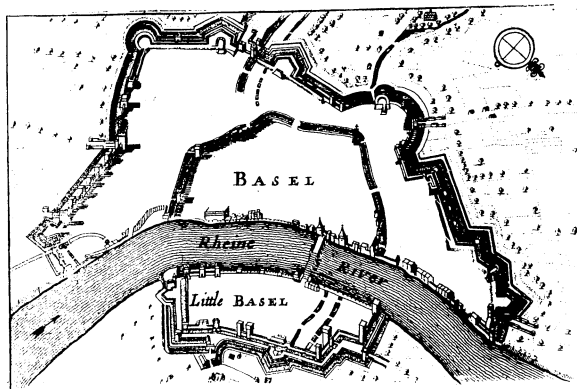
The Canton of *BASEL*, *Basiliensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by *Brigau*, on the West by *Alsatia*, on the South by the Canton of *Solovium*, and on the East by part of the Black Forest. This is at present one of the most potent Cantons, and altogether adheres to the Protestant Religion, comprehending within its Jurisdiction the ensuing Towns, viz.

Basl.

Basl. Bish. Cap. } Veltemburg.  
Daght. } Grolingen.  
Danzsch. } Dirmenach.  
Augh. } Beringen.  
Leichstall. } Vildstein.  
Mundschin. } Remstein.  
Hamburg.

*BASEL*, *Basilea Rauracorum*, is divided by the River *Rhine* into two parts, the greater whereof toward the Frontiers of *France*, is situated on the side of an Hill, in form of an Amphitheatre; and the lesser extended in a very fruitful Plain, but they are both join'd together by fair Stone Bridge. The Channel of the *Rhine* here receives two Rivulets, viz. *Byrs* and *Wies*, the Waters of which serve to cleanse the Streets, and to drive divers Mills. Indeed *Basl* is the fairest and richest City of the whole Continent of *Switzerland*, and the Capital of the Canton of the same name; the original whereof is unknown, altho' some derive it from *Basilianna*, Mother to *Julian* the Apostate. This City is distant 6 German miles from *Freiburg*, 18 from *Constantin* to the West, 12 from *Zurich*, 38 from *Augsburg*, and 14 from *Strasbourg* to the South. It hath also acquir'd much Fame by reason of its Largeness and Traffic, more especially in vending Toys and small Wares. It was heretofore an Episcopal See under the Metropolis of *Bezanson*, but the Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire, being afterward expell'd by the Protestants, took up his habitation at *Porentruy*, and the Chapter at *Freiburg* in *Brigau*. The most remarkable Publick Edifices of this City are, the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, built by the Emperor *Henry Augustus*, a venerable *Gothick* Building; the two stately Towers of *S. Martin* and *S. George*; the Arsenal, the lower Apartments whereof serve to keep the Artillery, and the

higher as a publick Magazine; and the Palace, wherein the principal Citizens usually hold their Conventions, which is properly a Town-house or Guild-hall; besides the curious Painting of the ancient Cloister of the *Dominicans*, and the University founded, A. D. 1459, that hath afforded liberal Education to many renowned Personages who have been the singular Ornaments of their Age, and well serv'd in all sorts of human Literature, particularly *Desf. Erasmus*, *Amerbachius*, *Joh. Buxtofius*, &c. Moreover, at *Basl* are to be seen many considerable Libraries, and some Cabinets of Curiosities, particularly that of *Mr. Sebastian Fich*, wherein is contain'd a great number of Paintings and rare Medals, not to be found elsewhere. The Repository of *Erasmus* and *Amerbachius* belong to the University, in which, among other Rarities, are preserv'd 20 original Draughts of the famous Painter *Holben*, a Native of this City; particularly a Picture of *Christ* dead, for which a certain Person offer'd to give a 1000 Ducats. The Dance of Death, drawn by the same *Holben* is likewise much admir'd, and is affix'd on the Wall of the Church-yard of *S. Francis*. In the publick Library is kept a very rare Manuscript Copy of *Vergil*, and another of the *Alcoran*, written on China Paper. The Art of making ordinary Paper was invented here by *Anony* and *Michael Gultion*, A. D. 1417, and *Bernard Richel* first began to exercise that of Printing in 1478. The Reformation was promoted by *Oecolampadius* in 1522, and 12 Wagon Loads of Images were publicly burnt in 1529. The City of *Basl* is likewise noted for affording a Burying-place to that great advocate of Learning *Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam*, who dy'd here on the 11th of July, A. D. 1536, aged 70 years; as also on the account of its Fortifications, as having a strong Wall with Battions, and a Ditch quite round it, as you may see in the Draught here subjoin'd.



X.  
The Canton of *FRIBURG*, *Friburgensis Pagus*, lies between the Bailiages of *Morat* to the North, that of *Orbe* and the Lake of *Neuchatel* to the West, and the Canton of *Berno* to the South and East. The Inhabitants generally make Profession of the *Roman Catholic* Religion, and possess the ensuing Towns, viz.

Freiburg, Cap. } Faccenach.  
Remont. Coun. } Berffch.

Joun. } Plafy.  
Corbert. } Peterlingen.  
Griers, Coun. } Montsenach.  
Rat.

*FRIBURG*, *Friburgum*, that is to say, a free Town, is seated on the Banks of the *Sane*, and the side of a Mountain, one part of the foot thereof is wash'd by the said River, and the other adorn'd with very large Suburbs. The Inhabitants began to form their Government



and the Province of Tyrol, on the West by the *Grisin* I league, on the South by the County of *Chiavenna* and the *Valtelline*, and on the East by that of *Bormio*. The most considerable Town of this Country is *Cassaccia* near the River *Pregele*.

The *VALTELINE*, *Vallis Tellina*, lies between *Casdee* on the N. the County of *Chiavenna* on the W. the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South, and the County of *Bormio* on the East. It is part of the ancient *Rhetia*, and takes its name from the Fert or Village of *Tell*, in *Latin Tellina Vallis* or *Valtuena*. These Territories are situated on the foot of the *Alps*, and were heretofore inhabited by the *Yemmanetes*. The *Valtelline* is usually divided into three Parts, call'd *Terzera di sopra*, *Terzera di mezzo* and *Terzera di sotto*. The *Spianada* some time ago expell'd the *Grisons* from thence; but the *French*, at the Solicitation of Pope Urban VIII. dispossessed them, and restor'd the Country to its ancient Masters.

*TIRANO*, *Tiranum*, the Metropolis of this Province, is seated on the River *Adda*, at the distance of 6 miles from the Frontiers of *Italy* and the Territories of *Venice*, 30 from *Chiavenna*, and as many from the Lake of *Como* to the East.

*SONDRIO*, *Sondrium* ant *Sandisium*, another considerable Town and Fort, stands in like manner on the banks of the same River *Adda*, where it receives the Brook *Maa*, almost in the middle between *Tirano* to the East and *Molveno* to the West, being distant 37 m. from *Bergamo* to the North, and as many from *Chur*. It is the strongest Hold in all the *Valtelline*, and its Governor takes upon him the defence of the whole Country, acting as General in time of War. He likewise substitutes a Vicar to determine all Causes, both Civil and Criminal; but an Appeal lies from his Court of Judicature to that of the *Grisons*.

The County of *CHIAVENNA*, *Comitatus Chiavensis*, is bounded on the North and West by the *Grisin* I league, on the South by the 4 Governments of *Italy*, and on the East by the *Valtelline*. It derives its name from its Capital Town of *Chiavenna*, *Chiavens*, termed also *Clavon* in the *German* Tongue, which is situated at the foot of the *Alps* and Mount *Adula*, on the Brook *Meira*, the Waters whereof are not far off intermix with those of the *Adda*, and discharged together with them into the Lake of *Como*, from whence this Town is distant 40 m. to the N. as also 30 from *Chur*, 15 from the River *Rhone*, and only 5 from the Lake of *Chiavenna*.

The County of *BORMIO*, *Comitatus Bormiensis*, hath *Casdee* for its Northern and Western Bounds, being also limited on the S. by the *Valtelline*, and on the E. by the Dominions of the State of *Venice*. The chief Town of this Lordship is likewise call'd *Bormio* or *Vormis*, and seated on the *Adda* 3 m. below its Spring-head, near the Entrance of the *Valtelline*, and the Source of the River *Oglio*, being distant 45 m. from *Morbegno* to the E. 40 from *Chiavenna*, 65 from *Como* to the N. E.

The Republick and Abbey of *S. G. A. L. L. Refublica Santi Galli*, is bounded on the N. by the Territory of *Turgov*; on the West by the County of *Gastevon*, on the S. by the Canton of *Appenzel*, and on the E. by the Lake of *Conflanz*, taking its name from that of its chief Town, according to the Custom observed in many other Places of *Switzerland*.

The principal Towns are these, viz. *S. Gall*, Archb. Cap. *Lietchenster*, *Gofcon*, *Crisp*.

*S. G. A. L. L. Fannu Santi Galli*, is seated between 2 Hills, on a rising Ground, near the banks of a small River, between *Appenzel* and the Lake of *Conflanz*, being distant only one *German* m. from the said Lake, and 4

from *Lindau* to the W. It was first founded above 800 Years ago, and encompass'd with a Wall, in the time of the Emperor *Augustus*, owing its original to an adjoining Abbey of the same name: For it is reported that one *S. Gall*, a *Scot*, or (as others say) an *Irishman*, arriving in *France*, accompany'd with *S. Columba*, in the XVII Century, continu'd his Travels far as *Switzerland*, where he propagated the Christian Religion in divers parts, more especially the adjacent Territory of *Turgov*, and having refus'd to accept the Bishoprick of *Conflanz*, offer'd to him by *Gozgond D. of the abbas*, retired to a Desert Place, where this famous Abbey was afterward built, and call'd by his name. The number of his Disciples, being, in process of time much encreas'd, they follow'd the Rule of *S. Benedict*, and one *Omer* a *Pict* last obtain'd the Title of Abbot, by the special Favour of *Pope*, Son to *Charles Martel*, About 60 Years after the death of *S. Gall*. Neither were *Charles Martel* and *Pepin* the only Benefactors, but also *Charlemagne*, and many other Kings of *France*, as 1000000 Emperors of *Germany*, who bestow'd great Privileges and Revenues on these Abbots, inasmuch they were extremely enrich'd, and assumed the quality of Princes of the Empire ever since the time of *Conradus*, who was elected to that Dignity in the Year 1226. Thus his Successors became very potent Lords, and even at this Day are Masters of a Territory, in which they can raise 6000 Men, their Grandeur being chiefly supported by the Alliance made with the Cantons *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz*, and *Glaris*. However, the Abbot at present usually resides at *Viel*, by reason that the Citizens, who are zealous *Catholics*, now enjoy a Sovereignty altogether independent from that of the Abbey, which has a separate inclosure, yet between these is a common Gate, lock'd on both Sides, the Keys whereof are kept both by the Abbot and Citizens. The Town itself is not very large, but fair and well-built, its chief Trade consisting in a curious Manufacture of fine Linnen.

This Corporation is divided into 6 Companies, each of every one of which are chosen 12 Persons, who constitute the greater and lesser Councils. The Magistrates are elected every Year, and the Inhabitants have maintained an Alliance with 7 of the Swiss Cantons, *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Schwitz*,  *Zug* and *Glaris*, ever since A. D. 1454.

The Bishoprick of *CONSTANTZ*, *Episcopatus Constantiensis*, is bounded on the North by part of *Schwaben*, on the West by the Canton of *Zurich*, on the South by the Country of *Turgov*, and on the East by part of *Germany*, comprehending within its Jurisdiction the ensuing considerable Towns, viz.

*Conflanz*, Bish. and Cap. *S. Zell*, *Munau*, Abb. *Überlingen*, *Meßburg*, *Riebanau*.

The City of *CONSTANTZ* we have already spoken of in our account of *Schwaben* in *Germany*, to which the Reader is referred; and the other Towns do not deserve particular Descriptions.

The Bishoprick of *BASIL*, *Episcopatus Basiliensis*, call'd also the *Franche Mountains*, lies to the W. of the Canton of *Solothurn*, to the S. of *Alfatia*, to the E. of the County of *Burgundy*, and to the N. of *Neuchatel*. The most considerable Towns are these, viz.

*Porentru*, Capit. *Pagzolden*, *Franquemont*, *Liesberg*, *Delsberg*.

*PORENTRU*, or *Bismunt*, according to the Pronunciation of the Inhabitants, *Brundisia* ant *Bismuntum*, seated on a small River, hath appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Basil*, ever since the Protestants took possession of that Episcopal City. This

This City is built on the very Confines of *Sungom* and the Upper *Alfatia*, at the distance of 3 *German* miles from *Pfort*, and 6 from *Basil* toward *Montbeliard*. It is defended with an old Castle on a Hill, and enclosed within the District of the County of *Elizgov*. But we must take Care not to confound this *Porentru* with *Porentru*, another little Town, situated to the South of the same Bishoprick of *Basil*.

The County of *VALAIS*, *Valllesia*, call'd *Helvetia* by the *German*, is bounded on the North by the Cantons of *Bern* and *Uri*, on the East, by the same Canton of *Uri*, and the 4 Governments of *Italy*; on the South by the Dutchy of *Milan*, and on the West by that of *Savoy*, extending it self from the Source of the River *Rhone*, as far as the Lake of *Geneva*. This Country was heretofore inhabited by the ancient People of *Gallia Narbonensis*, call'd *Teragi* & *Seduni*. It is a pleasant fruitful Valley, encompass'd on all Sides with steep craggy Rocks and inaccessible Mountains, where there is only one single Passage, defended by 2 Gars and a Castle. But within these rude Ramparts are enclosed many rich Pastures and Meadows, abounding with Saffron, Corn, Grapes and other Fruits, together with Mines and Springs of Mineral Waters. Here are also several forts of Wild-Baits, affording much variety of Game, the utmost extent of the whole Country from East to West includes almost 100 miles, and its breadth between 15 and 30. The Inhabitants are generally *Roman* Catholics, and entered into a mutual League with the *Swissers* in the Year 1533. The most considerable Towns are these, viz.

*Sion*, Bish. and Cap. *S. Lench*, *Martinsch*, *Naters*, *S. Moiré*, *Vip*.

*SION*, *Sedunum*, call'd *Sitten* by the *German*, is situated in a delightful Plain, over which hangs only one single Mountain of a moderate height, rising up toward the East, as it were with 2 Towers, and serving as a Foundation to 3 Forts; in the first whereof stands the Episcopal Palace call'd the *Majorian*. The second, bearing the name of the *Valerian*, is built over against it on the other Top of the Mountain: And the third Tower, named *Turbilion*, is creck'd on the Top of the *Majorian*, being the highest and principal Forts appertaining to the Bishop, to whose Jurisdiction the Town itself is subject, and who hath concluded a firm League with the 7 Catholic Cantons of *Switzerland*. This Prelate, who is elected out of the Body of the Chapter, assumes the Title of Count of *Wallis*, Lord and Prince of the Empire, having a Right to Com Mony, as also to nominate his own Officers, and enjoying divers other Privileges, that were granted by the Emperor *Charles V. to the City*, A. C. 1522. Another other publick Edifices of this City the Cathedral Church is more especially remarkable, as being a very ancient and rarely Pile of Building. The Episcopal See, under the Metropolis of *Moutiers* in *Tarentaise*, was formerly establish'd at *Osobluum* or *Martigny*, in *Chablais*, and after the Ruin of that Town remov'd to *Sion*.

The Provostship and County of *NEUCHÂTEL*, *Neuchâtel* or *Nescomburg*, *Nescomensis Comitatus*, lies between the Bishoprick of *Basil* to the North, the County of *Burgundy* to the West, the Territories of *Caux* to the South, and the Canton of *Vitry*. *Joanna* of *Habsburg* transferr'd this County to the Family of the Dukes of *Longueville*, through her Marriage with *Lewis* of *Orleans*, the first of that name, A. D. 1504. The principal Towns are these, viz.

*Neuchâtel*, Cap. *Munster*, *Biel*, Repub. *Engelen*, *Vallangin*, *Geneva*, Repub.

*NEUCHÂTEL*, or *Neufschâtel*, *Nescomens*, is seated on a Lake of the same name, and is call'd from a Castle built on an Hill, that commands the Town, being distant 5 *German* miles from *Laudun* to the North, almost 7 from *Bern* to the West toward *Bjancin*, and 8 from *Solothurn* to the S. W.

*Biel* or *Bieme*, *Bienna*, is a small Town, built on the banks of the River of *Pierre Port*, and the principal of the Republick of *Biel*, lying in the middle between *Neufschâtel* to the South, and *Solothurn* to the East, at the distance only of half a League from a Lake of the same name, which is full of Fish, and more especially contains good flocks of a sort call'd *Hemings*. It has also some Islands, whereof that of *S. Peter* is very pleasantly situated, the rest being often overgrown, and the Banks are every where planted with Vines. The Inhabitants of *Biel* were at first subject to the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Basil*, but afterward became free States, having embrac'd the Reformed Religion, and made a League with the *Swissers*, A. D. 1547.

*GENEVE*, *Geneva* ant *Genève*, *Genève*, is a rich, fair and very ancient City, founded long since in the Country of the ancient *Allobroges* on the Frontiers of *Savoy* and the banks of the River *Rhone*, at one end of the Lake *Leman*, often call'd from thence the Lake of *Geneva*. And indeed, its situation is admirably the greater part thereof being built on a Hill, that rises with a gentle ascent, and the other in the Plain, and a small Island made by the *Rhone*, which flowing out of the Lake surrounds the Eastern Side of the Town, and separates it from the Suburbs of *S. Geroge*, that properly depend on the Country of *Gex*. The same River here receives the *Arve*, the Channel whereof serves as it were for a Trench on the Southern Side, as the Northern is defended by the Lake. All these Sides are likewise guarded with considerable Fortifications; Nevertheless, the chief Strength of this City undoubtedly consists in that firm Alliance which has been maintain'd to long between it and the Cantons of *Bern* and *Zurich*; indeed the Ramparts may well secure it from a sudden Surprise or Scalado, but are not sufficient for its defence against the Assaults of a numerous Army. However, the Arsenal (as Bishop *Bucer* assures us) in proportion to the State, is the greatest in the World, containing Arms for more Men than are in the whole Republick, together with many pieces of Artillery. Here are also kept the famous Scaling-Ladders, that were let up against the Walls by the *Savoyards*, when they attempted to surprize the Place, A. D. 1622, and the Petard with which they endeavour'd to break down the New Gate, as Memorials of so signal a Deliverance. The principal Church, dedicated to *S. Peter*, is built on an Hill, and in it is to be seen the Tomb of *Henry II. Duke of Rohan*. There is also a Dutch and an Italian Church, and formerly one was let apart for the Use of the *English* Nation. The Town-House is a very fair Building, and has a Stair-case of singular Workmanship. The Streets are large and beautiful, and the Walks exceed plain, especially along the Side of the Lake; those call'd *La Rôssier* making 3 different Streets, for in the middle is a Passage for Coaches and Horses, and on each Side stands a Row of Sheds, facing the Houses, with large Portico's all supported by Pillars, under which one may walk at all times secure from the Injury of the Weather. The Emperors have been a University here, A. D. 1365, which is still supplied with very able Professors, and in the Publick Library are preserved a great number of Books and rare Manuscripts, particularly a very Ancient MS. Bible of *S. Jerome's* Translation, &c.

The City of *Geneva* hath been for a long Time govern'd by its two particular Courts since the 13th Century,

Century, first of whom was named *Ratbert*, and flourished A. C. 830. Thus, in process of time it devolved on *Humbert de Villers*, who dying without issue, left it to his Heir *Oso de Villers*, and this last Count granted the whole Territory of *Geneva* to *Amadeus VIII. Duke of Savoy*, by virtue of a Treaty concluded at *Paris* on the 5th day of *August*, A. D. 1401. However, the Bishop, who acknowledged the Arch-bishop of *Vienne* in *Dauphine* as his Metropolitan, obtained the Government of the City, and his Successors have ever styled themselves Princes thereof, ever since the Emperor *Friedrich Barbarossa* gave it to Bishop *Artaud*, in 1162. But at last the Reformed Religion having prevailed among the Inhabitants, they found means, by the Assistance of those of *Basle*, to expel the *Rome* Catholics, together with their Prelate *Peter de Sion*, in 1534 and 1535. Whereupon they abolished the Aisard (that abolished a popular Form of Government; which Revolution was carried on chiefly through the Industry of their famous Reformers *William Farel*, *John Calvin* and *Theodore Beza*, the two latter of whom died and were buried in the same City; but the ritual Bishop thereof now resides at *Annecy*, the Continuation of the Government here is very near the same as in most of the Cantons of *Switzerland*; for the Sovereignty lies in the Great Council of 200, and out of that Number 25 Princes are chosen to make up the Lesser Council; both these are for Life, and serve as Checks one to another, the Sovereignty residing in one and the Magistracy in the other: The Syndick is the Chief Magistrate of the Common-wealth, and is elected by the whole Body of the Burghesses, on the first Sunday of the Year, there is this difference between the Burghesses and Citizens, that is to say, the former degree of Honour may be purchased or bestowed on Foreigners, who may be admitted into the Council of 200, but none is reputed a Citizen but he that is the Son of a Burghess, and born within the Town. The Publick Justice is regularly administered, although the private Dealings of the Tradesmen are not so exact. The Magistrates and Consistory of Divines take great care to suppress Vice and no publick Debauchery is any where tolerated, for that such Disorders are managed with great Address and Privacy; neither are the Inhabitants much addicted to drinking, notwithstanding their Neighbourhood to the *Switzers*. Their Vulgar Tongue is the *Savoyard*; but all those of any considerable Quality speak *French*, which if it be not the best, is at least as pure as that of the greater Part of the Provinces of *France*. The Re-

venues of this little State may amount to about 150000 Crowns, and the City stands 7 Leagues from *Geneva*, 15 North of *Chamberg*, 24 North-east of *Bern*, and as many from *Lucerne*.

The Lake of *Geneva* extends itself about 6 German miles in length, and 2 in its greatest breadth; but its depth in some Places could never be found, as exceeding 500 Fathoms. It is well stocked with excellent Fish, but the Trout are the most remarkable, many of them weighing 50 pounds apiece, and some being larger by a third part. However, the Numbers of Fish lately decayed, and one sort is quite lost, which diminution is attributed to the ravencousness of the Pike and another kind of Fish called *Moutils*, which never appear'd in the Lake until 6 or 7 years ago, and were probably conveyed thither through certain subterraneous Channels. The Water of this Lake is extremely clear and fresh, yet is sometimes disturbed by the Winds and rages as it were a little Sea. It is not only a great Pond made by the River *Rhone* running in to it (which does not pass through unmixed, as some Authors, both ancient and modern, have vainly imagin'd) but is also enlarged by many Springs flowing (as it is believed) from some vast Caverns in the adjacent Mountains, being, as it were, huge Cisterns that discharge themselves into the Valleys, which in the extreme are covered all over with Lakes.

*MULHUSEN* or *MULNHAUSEN*, *Mulhusia*, so call'd, as it were the *Mill-house*, an Imperial and Free City in the Upper *Alsacia*, is seated on the River *Elle*, into the Channel whereof that of the *Hall*, discharges its Waters a little below, being distant 4 leagues from *Pfirt* to the North, as also from *Dijon* to the N. W. and from *Newburg* to the W. The Inhabitants enter'd into a League with the *Switzers*, in the Year 1515. But we must distinguish this City from another of the same Name in *Thuringen*, that stands on the Foot of the Mountains, near the Rivulet *Unstrut*, and remains under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*.

*ROTWEIL*, *Rotavilla*, is in like manner an Imperial City of *Schwaben*, and one of the Allies of *Switzerland*. It stands on the Side of the River *Neckar*, near the Mountains of *Albeny*, at the distance of 10 German miles from *Brissach* to the East, and 6 from *Schaffhausen* to the North. A Sovereign Court of Judicature for the whole Province of *Schwaben* was erected here by Duke *Conrad III.* A. D. 1147. and *Monseigneur de Guébriant* Marshal of *France* being mortally wounded in besieging this City, died therein, after it was taken by the *French Forces*, on the 17th Day of *November*, A. D. 1643.

### CHAP. III.

The Subjects of the SWITZERS, who may be distinguished into Twelve several Societies or Corporations, viz.

1. The County of *Baden*, to the S. of *Baden*, Cap. *Schramm*, subject to the 8 ancient *Zurich* Cantons, in which are comprised these Chief Towns.
  - Maienberg*,
  - Kiesensee*,
  - Mut*,
  - Vilverg*.
2. The Free Provinces *Kiesensee*, *Mut*, of *Lucerne* dispersed throughout divers Places appertaining to 5 Cantons.
  - Rappers Villen*,
  - Ergau*.
3. The Bailiages of *Bremgarten* and *Mellingen* to the South of the County of *Baden* to 8 Cantons.
  - Bremgarten*,
  - Mellingen*.

4. The County of *Thurgow* to the West of the Lake of *Constance*, to 7 Cantons.
  - Frauenfeld*, Cap.
  - Vilzegg*,
  - Pfirt*,
  - Arbon*,
  - Frauensee*,
  - Reinow*,
  - Burglen*,
  - Vinsfelden*.
5. The Territories of *Rhinthal* lying *Alfetten*, Cap. between that of *Tyrol*, the Lake of *Reinech*, *Constance* and *Appenzel* to 8 Cantons.
  - Obervied*.

6.

6. The Barony of *Alsfax*, to the *Alsfax*, South of *Rhinthal*, subject to *Foglies*, *Gains*, *Zurich*.
7. The County of *Verdenberg* to *Glaris*, *Verdenberg*, *Sargans*, Cap.
8. The County of *Sargans* to the *Sargans*, Cap. North of the *Grisin* League to 7 Cantons.
9. The Bailiages of *Gasterne*, *Uz*, *Gasterne*, Cap. *nach* and *Quart*, to the East of *Uznach*, *Quart*, *Schmitz* and *Glaris* depending on these 2 Cantons.
10. Four Bailiages bordering on the Canton of *Friburg*, and appertaining to *Bern* and *Friburg*.
11. The 3 Bailiages of *Bellingnato* to the South of the *Grisin* League to 2 Cantons.
12. The 4 Governments of *Italy* to the North of the Duchy of *Milan*, depending on 3 Cantons.
  - Legnan*,
  - Locarno*,
  - Mendrisio*,
  - Valmiedia*.

Within the Precincts of these Four Governments and the adjacent Places are comprised Five several Valleys and Four Lakes.

- Cent'oli*,
- Valley of Osserson*,
- Valley of Media*,
- Valley of Lanza*,
- Valley of Verzasca*,
- Lake Major*,
- Lake of Locarno*,
- Lake of Legnan*,
- Lake of Como*.

*BADEN*, *Castellum Thermarum*, ant *Aquarium olim Aquæ*, is seated on the River *Limar*, which a little below the Town falls into the *Aar*, at the distance of about 8 miles from the *Rhine* to the South, 12 from *Zurich* to the North-west, and 35 from *Basle* to the South-east. It is the usual place where the General Diet or Assemblies of the Cantons are held for the transacting of their publick Affairs, and where the Ambassadors of Foreign Countries are entertain'd. It is also the Capital of a County, taking its name from thence, and one of the Free Towns of *Switzerland*; for altho' the eight ancient Cantons retain a Sovereign Jurisdiction over it; nevertheless their Bailiff, who usually resides there, has no power to act in the Government, since the Burgers chuse their own Magistrates and have certain peculiar Laws. The lesser Council consists of 12 Persons, to whom is committed the management of publick Affairs, together with the Council of 400 Justice. But the great Council is compos'd of 400 Justice. The Town of *Baden* of them is nam'd the *Advoyer*. The Town of *Baden* is famous for the Conference held there A. D. 1526, about matters of Religion, and the mutual League made by the Cantons in the same Year; as also for the late General Diet Conven'd in 1690, wherein they resolv'd on a Neutrality with respect to the War between the Confederates and *France*. This Town is between the Confederates and the Upper *Baden*, to distinguish it from another of the same name in the Province of *Schwaben*, which is distinguish'd with the Title of a Marquisate: But both these Towns are famous for excellent Baths of hot Water, and each of them is defended by a Castle built on an Hill.

*MAËMBERG*, *Bremgarten*, is a little Town, which bears the Title of a Bailiage, and appertains to the eight old Cantons, being seated on the banks of the River *Rufi*, and distant only two or three Leagues from *Mellingen*, which is in like manner a

Bailiage; as also 15 miles from *Basle* toward *Luzern*, 2 large miles from *Zug* to the North, and 2 short miles according to the Standard of *Switzerland* from *Zurich* to the West.

*FRÄVENFELD*, is a small Town, water'd by a Rivulet in the County of *Turgow*, within 5 or 6 Leagues of the City of *Constance*.

*ALSTETEN* is the principal Town of the District of *Rhinthal*, from whence one may pass within the space of three Hours to *Appenzel*.

*ALTZAX* is the chief Town of the Barony of the same name, and stands at the distance of 2 or 3 Leagues from *Appenzel* to the South, as also does, *GAINS*, only at that of one large League from the same place.

*VERDEMBERG*, the Metropolis of the County, that takes its name from thence, is distant only 6 Leagues from *Chur*.

*SARGANS* is the Capital Town of the County that bears the same name, and is subject to the Jurisdiction of 7 ancient Cantons.

This County was heretofore inhabited by the *Strumetes*, a People of whom *Pliny* makes mention, and in process of time fell into the possession of the Counts of *Werthenburg*, but they Mortgage'd it to the House of *Austria*; and when redeemed in 1483, *George* Count of *Werthenburg*, sold it to the *Swiss* Cantons, who send a Governor thither every Year: Nevertheless, the Town still enjoys divers peculiar Privileges, and has a right to chuse its own Magistrates.

*GASTEBEN*, is the most considerable Burrough of the Bailiage, so call'd, lying between the Canton of *Zurich* and that of *Bern*.

*GRANSON*, *Gransonium*, is a little Burrough or Hamlet, with the Title of a Bailiage, near the Lake of *Neuchâtel*, depending on the Cantons of *Bern* and *Friburg*, and being distant one mile from the Town *Neuchâtel* to the South, and 3 from *Friburg* to the West. It is famous for the first Battle which the *Switzers* gain'd here over *Charles*, Son-named the last Duke of *Burgundy*, on the 2d day of *May*, A. D. 1476.

*MORAT*, *MURAT*, *MOURAT*, *Moration* ant *Muratum*, call'd also *Murten* by the *German*, is situated in the County of *Romont*, on the Lake of the same name, made by the River *Mouren*. This little Town is no less Renowned than the former, on the account of a signal Victory which the *Switzers* obtain'd over the Forces of the same *Charles* the Hardy, on the 23d of *June*, A. D. 1476; for they flew above 18000 Men, and laid the Bones of their Enemies in a Chapel erected on the side of the Lake. This War broke forth on the occasion of a Waggon-load of Sheep-Skins, which a *Switzer* convey'd to *Geneva*, by reason that they were taken from him in the County of *Famex* of *Savoy*, then appertain'd to the Possessions of the *Switzers* were at a Count of *Romont*, with whom the *Switzers* declar'd on his behalf, and the Duke of *Burgundy* declar'd on the other half. *Morat* is distant about 2 Leagues from *Friburg* to the North, and 3 from *Bern* to the West.

*LODARNO*, *Lodarium*, nam'd *Lugris* by the *German*, is a considerable Town and Bailiage of *Italy*, lying near the Lake *Verbanus*, or *Maggiore*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Como* to the North-east, and 40 from *Novara* to the South. And indeed it heretofore depended on the Dominions of those Dukes. But the *Switzers* made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1512. Thus it appears, that the Cantons of *Switzerland*, together with those of their Allies and Subjects, form a potent Commonwealth; and that an Alliance with them may be very advantageous to the Interest of some States of *Christendom*.

SAVOY.

# SAVOY.

## CHAP. IV. SAVOY, Sabaudia.

THE Province of *Savoy* is one of the most Illustrious Sovereign Dutches of *Europe*, being bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva*, *Switzerland* and the County of *Burgundy*, on the West by the Province of *Dauphine*, on the South by part of *Dauphine* and of *Piedmont*, and on the East by the same Principality of *Piedmont*. It is extended from South-east to North-west, for the space of about 34 Leagues, and 24 from West to East.

This Province was heretofore inhabited by divers Peoples, viz. *The Centrones, Brevoridici, Antuates, or Nantades, Lariobriges, Allobroges & Savoyards*, constituting part of *Gallia Narbonensis*, and of *Gallia Celtica*, or *Lugdunensis*. Afterward it was subject to the Reign of *Honorius*, until the declining of that Empire, under the Dominion of these Princes, that are the present Possessors thereof: *Berold*, or *Bertold*, who lived in the beginning of the 11th Century, is the Stock from whence spring this most Noble Family. However different the Opinions of *Historians* may seem to be with respect to these Circumstances, we ought to adhere to that of *Guichenon*, confirmed and authorized by above 80 other Authors of the *German, Italian, French and Savoyan Nations*. They unanimously agree, that this *Berold* was descended from *Wittkind*, the great Duke of *Saxony* and *Angria*, the Father of *Wittbert* Duke of *Angria*, who begat *Bruno* and *Valpert*. This last in like manner Duke of *Angria* and Count of *Ringolbert*, left Immed Duke of *Eugen*, to whom *Himna* Countess of *Chievre*, brought forth *Hugh* Marquess of *Italy*, the Father of the said *Berold*, Count or Earl of *Savoy* and *Maurienne*, after whom succeeded *Humbert*, surnam'd *White-hand*. Their Successors added divers Demesnes to their former Possessions, and the Emperor *Sigismund* erected them into a Dutchy, *A. D.* 1416, in favour of *Amedeo VIII.* The Dukes of *Savoy*, who derive the original of their Extraction from the House of *Saxony*, are at present stiled Kings of *Cyprus*, ever since *Levis* of *Savoy* married the only Daughter of *John* King of that Island. They also bear the Title of Vicars of the Empire since the time of *Amedeo* the Great. Some Writers, particularly *Mr. Chorier* and *Du Bouchet* affirm, that there never was any such Person as the above-mention'd *Berold* of *Saxony*; and that *Humbert* was the Grand-son of the Emperor *Leues* the Son of *Beslon*.

The Air of this Country is cool by reason of the great number of Mountains that are always cover'd with Snow; nevertheless the Hills and Valleys are fruitful in Corn and Grapes: The Mountains serve only for Pasture, feeding many Herds of Cattle, and affording much variety of Game; for here is found good store of Stags, Falow-Deer, Roe-Bucks, Wild-Boars, Bears, Marmotes, White-Hares and others; red, white and gray Partridges, Wood-hens and Pheasants. The Lakes, in like manner supply the Inhabitants with divers sorts of Fish, more especially Trouts, Pikes and Carps: Neither are there wanting Wall-nut and Chest-nut Trees, besides Forests full of other kind of Timber

Trees. The most considerable Rivers are the *Iser*, *Arche* and *Arve*; and the principal Lakes are those of *Bourget* and *Annecy*. The *Savoyards* are an industrious People, courteous, and of a gentle Disposition. The Persons of Quality retain somewhat of a Noble and Majestick Mien, and they all profess the *Roman Catholick Religion*.

The chief Trading of these Parts consists in Paper, Fustians, raw Silks, Hides, Cloths, Linnen, Thread, Iron-work, Fir-Trees for Masts of Ships, and other valuable Commodities.

The Territories of *Savoy* are divided into eight Parts or Provinces.

- |                         |   |   |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Three toward the South. | <i>Savoy</i> , properly so call'd,<br>The Valley of <i>Maurienne</i> ,<br>The Valley of <i>Tarentaise</i> ,<br>The County of <i>Geneva</i> ,<br>The County of <i>Fallguy</i> ,<br>The County of <i>Chablais</i> . | <i>Chambery</i> , Cap.<br><i>S. John of Maurienne</i> , B.<br><i>Montiers</i> , Arch-bish.<br><i>Annecy</i> ,<br><i>Bonneville</i> ,<br><i>Evise</i> ,<br><i>Thoron</i> . |
| Three toward the North. | <i>Geneva</i> ,<br><i>Fallguy</i> ,<br>The County of <i>Chablais</i> ,<br>The Duchy of <i>Aoste</i> ,<br>The County of <i>Convois</i> ,<br>or Valley of <i>Sallafert</i> .  | <i>Annecy</i> ,<br><i>Bonneville</i> ,<br><i>Evise</i> ,<br><i>Thoron</i> ,<br><i>Aoste</i> , Bish.,<br><i>Rivare</i> ,<br><i>Sallafert</i> .                             |
| Two toward the East.    | <i>S. Gens de Hoste</i> ,<br><i>Champagne</i> .   | <i>Aoste</i> , Bish.,<br><i>Rivare</i> ,<br><i>Sallafert</i> .  |
| In <i>Bagey</i> ,       | <i>Champagne</i> .  | <i>Champagne</i> .  |

In the Dutchy of *Savoy*, properly so call'd, are compris'd the chief Towns, viz.  
*Chambery*, Cap.  
*Montmeillan*,  
*Beaufort*,  
*Aix*,  
*Rumilly*,  
*Les Echelles*,  
*Vigne*,  
*Conflans*,  
*Aiguele*,  
*Mialans*,  
*Chatelard*,  
*La Roche*.

**CHAMBERT**, *Cameriacum*, ant *Camerium*, is situated at the Confluence of the Rivulets of *Laisse* and *Alban*, or *Orbane*, in a Plain, at the distance of 2 Leagues from *Montmeillan* to the South, as many from the Lake *Bourget* to the North, 27 from *Grenoble* in France to the North-east, 44 from *Geneva* to the South, 55 from *Lyons* to the West, 100 from *Turin* to the North-west, and 270 from *Paris* to the South-east. This Town is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and formerly the usual place of Residence of the Dukes. It is not very large, yet well-built, the greater part of the Houses forming Galleries that hang over the Streets, so that one may pass thro' them at all times shelter'd from the extrem heat of the Sun, and the Storms of Rain. The publick Buildings are in like manner very beautiful, particularly an ancient Castle; the principal Church dedicated to *S. Leger*, together with some others, many Monasteries, and a College of *Jesuits*. Here are also several Springs, which take their rise out of *S. Martin's Hill*, and spread abroad



abroad their Streams through different quarters of the Town; besides which convenience, there are divers Channels of the River *Orbane*. On the Eastern-side stand the Suburbs of *Montmeillan*, and on the Western those of *Macbee Vernay*. On both sides are very pleasant Walks, among which the *Mail* is chiefly frequented. At *Chambery* is established a Parliament or Senate, consisting of 4 Presidents and a certain number of Senators; as also a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Treasury, and a Bailiage; but as to its Ecclesiastical Government, it depends on the Bishoprick of *Grenoble*. The Emperor *Sigismund* erected the County of *Savoie* into a Duchy, in the same Town of *Chambery*, on the 19th day of February, A. D. 1416. But it was seized by the French King in 1690.

*MONTMEILLAN*, *Montmelianus*, built on the right-side bank of the River *Isere*, is distant 8 miles from *Chambery* to the South-east. It is a very strong, though small Town, and hath a Fortrefs, or kind of Citadel, founded on a Rock that commands a very narrow Passage between the Mountains: In the same Rock is also cut a large Well, which supplies the whole Garrison of the Fort with Water; nevertheless *Henry IV.* King of France, found means to make himself Master thereof, A. D. 1600. It was also besieg'd by the French Forces in 1691, and Taken, after having made a most vigorous Resistance.

*AIX*, *Aque Gratinæ*, is seated on the Foot of the Mountains between *Chambery*, *Anney*, and *Rumilly*. It is an ancient Town, tho' of a very small compass, and ill-built, being dignified with the Title of a Marquisate. It is also famous for its Baths and Mineral Waters, impregnated with *Alom* and *Sulphur*, and on that account much frequented.

The County or Valley of *MAURIENNE*, *Mauriana*, extends from the *Alps* to the River *Isere* on one side; and from the Valley of *Tarentaise*, as far as the Province of *Dauphine* in France, the other; is believ'd to be the Country of the ancient *Brannovices* mention'd by *Cæsar*, altho' *M. Savon* seems to be of another opinion, in his Remarks on the ancient *Gaul*. The Village of *Braman* at the Foot of Mount *Cenis*, was then the Capital City, but *S. John of Maurienne*, hath since gain'd that advantage. The other Towns of chief Note are these, viz.

<i>S. John of Maurienne</i> , Bish. and Cap.	<i>S. Andrew</i> ,
<i>La Chambrée</i> , Marq.	<i>Modane</i> ,
<i>S. Michael</i> ,	<i>Uffe</i> ,
<i>S. Julian</i> ,	<i>Braman</i> ,
	<i>Lamburg</i> .

*S. JOHN* of *MAURIENNE*, *Fanum S. Joannis Mauriani*, is situated in a pleasant Valley, on the Confinues of *Dauphine*, and the banks of the Rivulet *Arebe*, 16 Leagues from *Grenoble* to the East. It is a fair City tho' not wall'd, and an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne* in France. In the Cathedral dedicated to *S. John*, are to be seen the Tombs of many Dukes of *Savoie*.

The Valley of *TARANTAISE*, *Tarentasia*, lies between the County of *Fossigny* to the North, the *Alps* and the Duchy of *Aoste* to the East, the Valley of *Maurienne* to the South, and the Duchy of *Savoie* properly to call'd, to the West.

The most considerable Towns are these, viz.	<i>Monfiers</i> , Archb. and Cap.
	<i>S. James</i> ,
	<i>S. Maurice</i> ,
	<i>Briançon</i> ,
	<i>Conflans</i> ,
	<i>La Bourg</i> .

*MONTSTIERS*, *Monasterium*; olim *Forum Nervonis*, stands amidst the Mountains, and is water'd by the Streams of the *Isere*, near the Confluence of this River and the Brook *Doere*, being distant 16 Miles from

*S. John of Maurienne* to the East, 28 from *Montmeillan*, and 64 from *Turin* to the North-west.

It was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See in the VIIIth Century, having been before that time subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Vienne*, and retains under its Jurisdiction the Suffragan Bishoprick of *Sion* and *Aoste*.

*BRIANCON*, or FORT *BRIANCONNET*, is a Castle built on a Rock, on the banks of the River *Isere*, about a League below *Monfiers*. Some Authors are of opinion, that this Fortrefs gave its name to the Noble Family of *Briancon* in *Dauphine*, that hath produc'd many Illustrious Personages.

The Territories of *GENEVA*, *Genevensis Ager*, are bounded on the North and West by the River *Rhône*, on the East by the Countries of *Chablais* and *Fossigny*, and on the South by that of *Savoie*, properly to call'd; The Chief Cities and Towns are these, viz.

<i>Geneva</i> , formerly a	<i>Feverge</i> ,
Bishop's See.	<i>Manigo</i> ,
<i>Anney</i> , Cap.	<i>Tallore</i> ,
<i>Albi</i> ,	<i>Clairmont</i> ,
<i>La Roche</i> ,	<i>Mont Saint Martin</i> .
<i>Tonnes</i> .	

As for the City of *Geneva*, an account thereof has been already given in the Description of *Switzerland* and its Allies.

*ANNECY*, *Annecium*, aut *Anneciacum*, is seated on the Lake of the same name, at the foot of the Mountains, and water'd with divers Channels that proceed from the said Lake, and form a kind of River nam'd *Tound*, which situation renders the Town Delectable, and advantageous to the Mechanical Artificers, being distant 22 miles from *Geneva* to the South, 26 from *Chambery* to the North, and near as many from *Bellay* to the East. The Lake is altogether destitute of Fish, and the bottom thereof cannot be founded, extending it self for the space of above 4 Leagues in Length, and about one and a half in breadth. This City is large and of very great Antiquity, having afforded a Seat to the Titular Bishop of *Geneva*, ever since the year 1535, when *Pierre de la Bessune*, exercis'd the Episcopal Functions. The Canons officiate in the Church of the *Cordeliers*, as also do the Monks of that Order in their turn. There are also two other Collegiate Churches, viz. one dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and another to *S. Maurice*, besides a Seminary of Priests of *S. Lazarus*, a College of *Barnabites*, a very ancient Convent of *Dominicans*, a Monastery of *Capuchins*, another of *S. Clare*, a third of *Benedictines*, and two of the Order, is very Magnificent, and built on the side of the Lake, wherein is preserv'd the Corps of *S. Francis de Sales*, Bishop of *Geneva*: The Houses are generally erected on Arches, inasmuch that one may walk almost every where under shelter.

*ALBI*, *Alba*, is a small Town standing between *Anney* and *Aix*, on the side of a Mountain, the foot whereof is water'd with a very impetuous Torrent.

The Province of *FOSSIGNY*, *FOUCIGNI*, or *FAUSIGNI*, *Focinacum*, aut *Focinacensis*; *Tractus*, lies betwixt that of *Geneva* and *le Valais*, in a mountainous Country; and was heretofore inhabited by the *Focinates*, or *Focuates*: In time past it was govern'd by certain particular Lords, and as yet enjoys the Title of a Barony.

The chief Towns are these, viz.	<i>Bonneville</i> , Cap.
	<i>Cluse</i> ,
	<i>S. Gervais</i> ,
	<i>Taninge</i> ,
	<i>Salanches</i> .

*BONNEVILLE*, *Bonnopolis*, is situated on the foot of the Mountains, and the right side of the River *Arve*; 2 Leagues below *Cluse*, 4 from *Anney* to the East, and about



about as many from *Geneva*. It is defended with an old Castle, and only considerable on the account of the illustrious Families that sprang from thence, particularly those of *S. Alban de Miller, Cbeles, &c.*

The Province of *CHABLAIS*, *Caballitic Ducatus*; is bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East by the County of *Valais*, on the South by that of *Foggy*, and on the West by that of *Geneva*. It comprehends the Territories of *Tarnier* and *Gaillard*, together with the Territories of *S. Victor*, and those of the Chapter. In the preceding Age, most of the inhabitants of this District had embrac'd the Reformed Religion, but afterward Apostatiz'd to the Roman Catholic, through the instigation of *Francis de Sales*, late Prelate of *Geneva*, who thereupon obtain'd the Title of the Apostle of *Chablais* among the Zealots of his Party.

The principal Towns are these, viz.  
*Tonnon, Cap.*  
*Ripaille,*  
*Evian,*  
*Armoz,*  
*S. John of Aux, or of Asl.*

*TONNON, THONON* or *TOUNON*, *Tunonium*, is a small Town, built near the Lake *Leman*, or of *Geneva*, at the distance of 7 Leagues from that Protestant City to the East, 6 from *Amey* to the North, and 5 from *Laussanne* to the South.

The Duchy of *Aoste*, *Ducatus Angustanus*, is situated on the foot of the *Alps*, between the Territories of *Valais*, *Vercell*, and *Piedmont*, and was the Country of the ancient *Salaffi*, including within its Jurisdiction six large Valleys, besides that from whence it takes its name, through the midst whereof the River *Doree*, conveys its Streams. It is believ'd that this Duchy was united to *Savo*, through the Marriage of Count *Odo* the Son of *Humbert I.* with *Adelaide* of *Susa*, the Relict of *Herman* Duke of *Schwaben*, in the year 1030, or 1031. Moreover, it hath been possess'd at several times by the *Lombards*, *French* and *Burgundians*. The most considerable Towns of the same Duchy and Valley are these, viz.

*Aoste*, Bith. and Cap.  
*La Sale,*  
*Morger,*  
*Issogne,*  
*Villeneuve,*  
*Montjoux,*  
*Valere,*  
*S. Martin,*  
*Chambiane,*  
*Chavillon,*  
*Chalon*, County.  
*Fenis.*

*AOSTE*, or *AOUSTE*, *Augusta Salafforum*, aut *Augusta Pratoria*, is the Sec of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Tarentaise*, seated in a mountainous but fertile Country, at the foot of the *Grand S. Bernard*, on the Banks of the River *Doree*, where it receives into its Channel the waters of another Rivulet nam'd *Baategio*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Irrea* to the North, as also 50 from *Turin*, and 36 from *Monfieri*. It is reputed to have been one of the Colonies of the Emperor *Augustus*, who impos'd on it this Name: And indeed a Triumphal Arch of the same *Augustus* is as yet to be seen here almost entire, together with a *Colossus*, and many other ancient Monuments of the Roman Gran-

deur. This City is also remarkable for giving Birth to the famous *S. Anselm*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*.

### A Table shewing the Chronological Succession of the Forty Earls or Dukes of Savoy.

#### XXIV. COUNTS or EARLS.

	Elected A. D.	Reign'd years.
1 <b>B</b> erold I. Earl of Savoy.	1000	22 or 23
2 <b>H</b> umbert I. Sur-named } White-Hands.	1023	25
3 <b>A</b> medeo I. Sur-named The Tail.		
4 <b>O</b> do.	1048	12
5 <b>A</b> medeo II.	1061	34
6 <b>H</b> umbert II. The Re-insore'd.	1095	8
7 <b>A</b> medeo, III.	1103	46
8 <b>H</b> umbert III. The Saint.	1149	39
9 <b>T</b> homas I. Created Vicar General of the Empire in Lombardy and Piedmont.	1188	35
10 <b>A</b> medeo IV.	1233	5
11 <b>B</b> oniface Roland.	1238	25
12 <b>P</b> eter, the little Charlemagne.	1263	5
13 <b>P</b> hilip I.	1268	17

#### An Inter-reign.

The Four following were only Lords of Piedmont.

14 <b>P</b> hilip II.	1282	23
15 <b>J</b> ames.	1326	38
16 <b>A</b> medeo.	1366	36
17 <b>L</b> ewes.	1402	16
18 <b>T</b> homas II.	1285	10
19 <b>T</b> homas III.	1295	15
20 <b>A</b> medeo V. the Great, made Prince of the Empire.	1310	13
21 <b>E</b> dward, the Liberal.	1323	6
22 <b>A</b> imon, the Pacifick.	1329	14
23 <b>A</b> medeo VI. the Green.	1342	40
24 <b>A</b> medeo VII. the Red.	1383	9

#### XVI DUKES.

25 <b>A</b> medeo VIII. the First Duke of Savoy since the Year 1416, and afterward Pope.	1392	43
26 <b>L</b> ewes I.	1434	31
27 <b>L</b> ewes II. King of Cyprus.	1465	17
28 <b>A</b> medeo IX. the Fortunate.	1482	7
29 <b>P</b> hilbert I. the Hunter.		
30 <b>C</b> harles I. the Warrior.	1489	7
31 <b>P</b> hilip.	1496	1
32 <b>P</b> hilbert II. the Fair.	1497	7
33 <b>C</b> harles III. the Good.	1504	49
34 <b>E</b> manuel-Philibert, Iron-pate.	1553	27
35 <b>C</b> harles-Emanuel I. the Great.	1580	50
36 <b>V</b> ictor-Amedeo.	1630	7
37 <b>F</b> rancis-Hyacinth.	1637	1
38 <b>C</b> harles-Emanuel II.	1638	37
39 <b>V</b> ictor-Amedeo-Francesco, now Reigning.	1675	

### ITALY.

# ITALY.



It is certain, that different Names have been, at several times, impos'd on the Country of Italy: for it was heretofore known by that of *Savania*, from *Sanna*, who reign'd in this Region; as well

as by those of *Anfonia*, *Latium*, *Oenotria*, and *Hesperia*, from three Princes that had caus'd divers Colonies to be here establish'd; although it be true indeed, that the last of these Names was rather attributed

K k

buted thereto by the *Grecians*, after the same manner as to *Spain*, on the account of its Western situation, with respect to that Continent; and that to distinguish those two Countries, they termed the former *Hispania-Major*. But as for the Denomination of *Italy*, the Original thereof is not very certain; since some Authors affirm, That it was taken from a King named *Italus*, and others derive it from the Oxen, or Calves, called *Italo* in the *Greek* Tongue, which were bred within these Territories in great abundance, and generally grew up to an extraordinary large size. But these several Names were used for ancient *Italy*, which was but one half as large as the modern East containing only that Country which lay on the East and South-East of the Rivers *Arno* and *Rubicon*, which now makes the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the greatest part of the *Popeedom*, and Dukedom of *Toscany*. All that lay on the other side of the *Arno* and *Rubicon*, were by the Name of *Gaul*, and, to distinguish it, *Gallia Cis-Alpina* and *Trans-Alpina*. The modern *Italy* is called by the *Germans*, *Welschland*, or *Welschland*; by the *Danes*, *Walland*; by the *Turks*, *Wallia*; by the *Poles*, *Wollania*; by the *Sclavonians*, *Wolika*; and by the *Dalmatians*, and *Croatians*, *Latinica-Zemlja*, and *Zemlja*.

The Figure or Shape of this Country is very Remarkable, and may be well compared to that of a Man's Leg, the End whereof seems as it were to kick the Island of *Sicily* into the Sea; the Toes appear toward the *Faro*, or Watch-Tower of *Messina*, round Reggio, and the Cape of *Spartivento*; the Heel toward *Otranto*; the Sole toward Mount *St. Angelo*; the Calf toward *Ancona*; the Ham about *Ravenna*; the Knee toward *Piombino*, and the Port of *Leghorn*; and the Thigh toward the *Alps*.

*Italy* is stretched forth toward the South, as it were a Peninsula, in form of a Boot, into the *Mediterranean-Sea*, (which receives from thence different Names, according to the several Coasts that it washes), and in the middle of the Northern Temperate Zone; being bounded on the North by the *Alps*, which separate it from the Dominions of the House of *Austria* in *Germany* and *Switzerland*; on the West, by the same Mountains, and the River *Var*, whereby it is divided from *France* and *Savoy*; on the North-East by the Gulf of *Venice*, or *Adriatic-Sea*; and on the South-West by the *Toscan* and *Ionian* Seas, which are to many parts of the *Mediterranean*.

It is extended from the 25th. Degree 4 Minutes, to the 40th. Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, and from the 37th. Degree 36 Minutes, to the 46th. Degree 25 Minutes of Latitude. It is in length from *Genova*, the most North-Western Part of *Savoy*, to *Otranto* the most Eastern Part in *Naples*, 760 English Miles. In breadth in the widest Place from *Nice*, the most South-Western Part in *Piedmont*, to *Trieste* the most Eastern Part in *Venice*, 380 Miles: In the middle Parts, from *Ancona* to *Civita-Vecchia*, both in the *Popeedom*, 134 Miles: But in the more narrow Parts, from *Policastro* to *Barietta*, but 75 Miles.

The AIR is generally healthful and temperate, excepting in those Territories that appertain to the jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical State, where it is very thick and unwholesome, more especially to Strangers. The SOIL, which is every where water'd with a great Number of Rivers, plentifully brings forth all Things necessary for the sustenance of human Life; particularly Corn, an excellent sort of Grapes, (of which they make Thirty sorts of Wines), and other most delicious Fruits: the Chief of which are Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Pomgranates, and Olives, that afford vast quantities of Oil. The Kingdom of *Naples*

abounds in Sugar, Nutmegs, Almonds, and Raisins of a delicate Flavour, which are transported even into *Barbary*; besides good Store of Mulberry-Trees, that render this Country famous for its silken Manufactures. There are also large Meadows, serving as Pasture-ground for *Bullocks*, and many other sorts of Cattle; together with some spacious Forests, almost always green, that are full of wild Beasts, and all manner of variety of Game: Moreover, here are found divers Rocks of *Labaster*, and a most rich kind of Jasper; not to mention the Mines of Iron, Alum, Sulphur, Gold, and Silver; inasmuch that many Authors have made no difficulty to call *Italy*, The Garden of *Europe*. Perhaps no Country in the World is more richly stored by Nature than this; but partly from the decay of the Silk Trade, but more especially from the severity of the Government in most Parts, whole Provinces do, in a great measure, lie waste, and are little cultivated: so that of late Years, the greatest part of *Italy*, especially the *Popeedom*, seems in a declining Condition, not to say worse.

Among the most considerable RIVERS we may reckon the *P.O. Padus*, or *Eridanus*, which takes its rise at *Monviso* in *Piedmont*, and having traversed this Province, together with the *Marquisate of Montferrat*, and the *Dutchies of Milan*, *Maouta*, and *Ferrara*; having also pass'd by the Cities of *Turin*, *Trin*, *Casale*, *Valentia*, *Placentia*, *Cremona*, and *Ferrara*, at length falls through divers Mouths into the Gulf of *Venice*. The *ADIGE*, *Abessi*, springing out of the Country of *Tirol*, waters the Lands of the *Bishoprick* and City of *Trent*, as also those of the State of *Venice*; then passing to *Verona* and *Verona*, conveys its Stream into the same Gulf. The *ADDA*, *Adia*, riseth out of the County of *Chiavenna*, continueth its course throughout the Lake of *Como*, as far as *Lodi*, and intermixeth its Waters with those of the *Po*, between *Cremona* and *Placentia*. The *TESIN*, *Tesina*, hath its Spring-head on the Mountain *St. Gotthard*, in the Canton of *Uri*, flows throughout the Lake *Maggiore* by *Padua*, and afterward runs into the same River. The *ARNO*, *Arno*, springs out of the Frontiers of *Toscany* and *Perusia*, croseth the Dominions of the Great Duke; and having washed the Walls of the Cities of *Florence*, and *Fifa*, disembogues itself into the *Toscan-Sea*. The *TYBER*, *Tiberis*, takes its rise in Mount *Faluterna*, near *Monte-Carnio* in the *Apennine*, between the Territories of the State of *Florence* and *Romandolia*; then receiving into its Bed the several Streams of the *Chiana*, *Nera*, and *Teveron*, it flows to *Rome*, and at last dischargeth its Waters through two Mouths, into the *Toscan-Sea*. We may also here observe the course of the *Dreia* or *Doria*, the *Sessia*, the *Oglio* that falls into the Lake of *Iseo*, and the *Menzo* which runs throughout that of *Garza*. These Rivers proceed from the *Alps*, and almost all of them enter into the Channel of the *Po*: Some others arise out of the Mount *Apennine*, and have the like Passage, viz. the *Tenaro*, the *Trichia*, the *Taro*, and the *Reno*. Besides the above-mentioned Rivers, there are divers others of good Note, viz. the *Gargliano*, the *Volturno*, the *Siluro*, &c.

The Principal MOUNTAINS are, 1. The *Alps*, which separate *Italy* from *France*, *Germany*, and *Switzerland*; 2. The *Apennine*, that runs with a continued ridge of Hills throughout the whole length of the Country; 3. Mount *Maffio*, near *Saffia*; 4. Mount *Barbaro*, between *Boia* and *Portofino*; 5. Mount *Vesuvius*, or *Monte di Somma*, between *Naples* and *Nola*; 6. Mount *St. Angelo*, or *Gregorio*, in *Apulia*. There are also 15 or 16 Chief LAKES, viz. 1. That of *Como*, heretofore call'd *Larius*; 2. That of

of *Iseo*; 3. of *Lugano*; 4. of *Garza* in *Lombardy*; 5. The Lake *Trasimene*, or of *Perugia*, famous for the Defeat of the *Romans* by *Hannibal*; 6. The Lake of *Fulvia*; 7. That of *Braccio* in *Toscany*; 8. The Lake *Fingiano*; 9. That of *Fandi*; 10. That of *Albano*, or *Lago di Castelfo Gendalpo*, in the Campaign of *Rome*; 11. That of *Celano*, the farther *Abruzzo*; 12. of *Adria*; 13. of *Parano*; 14. of *Lefina*, in the *Capitanato*; 15. That of *Bolsina* in the *Patrimony* of *St. Peter*.

The *Italians* are generally an ingenious People, apprehensive of any thing, and quick-witted; and there is scarce any thing so difficult, but they are capable of conquering: they are Patient and Assiduous in any thing they set about, or desire to learn, never giving over till they master it, and attain the Perfection of it: they are still, quiet People, as being naturally Melancholy; of a middle temper, between the fustious Gravity of the *Spaniards*, and the unquiet Levity of the *French*, agreeing, in a great measure, with the *English*: they are very Faithful and Loving to those that are really their Friends, mindful of a Courteous receipt; and, if it lies in their power, for one good Turn they will do you two; great Lovers they are of their Brothers, and near Kindred; and if any of them lie fair for Advancement, all the rest of the Relations will lend him their Purples, as well as their Shoulders to help him up, though he be but a younger Brother: they are ambitious of Honours, remembering that they are the Successors of the Matters of the World, the old *Romans*; and to put the World still in mind of it, they take to themselves the glorious Names of *Camillo*, *Scipione*, *Julio*, *Mario*, *Pompeio*, &c. Notwithstanding their native Gravity, they are as quick enough in Carnival-time, and upon the Stages, no Country in the World being more famous for Buffoons, Minniks, Scharamouches, &c. than this: but this is no longer than the Vizard is on; that being off, they are too wise to play the Fool in their own Names: they are not easily provoked, but will bear long with one another, and longer with Strangers: they are also very careful to avoid all Occasions of Quarrel; not to say, or do any thing that may offend any Person, especially not to abuse any one by Jestings or Drollery; which they can by no means away with: most of em, even of the ordinary sort of People, will discourse intelligently about Politick Affairs, and the Government and Interest of their own Country; being much delighted with such sort of Studies: and they are so very covetous of Liberty, especially such Cities as were formerly Commonwealths, that in many Places, Discourages, as well as Books, about former Revolutions, are prohibited.

The *Italian* Gentry live, for the most part, in the Cities; whence it is that the Cities are so splendid and well built, so populous, and so rich: the Nobility, and great Persons, choosing rather to spend their Revenues in building fine Palaces, and adorning them with Pictures and Statues, in making stately and spacious Orchards, Gardens and Walks, in keeping Coaches and Horles, and a great Retinue of Servants and *Stiflers*, than in keeping great Houses, and plentiful Tables; giving Board-wages to their Servants and Attendants. As for Paintings and Statues, they are great admirers of them, as they are of Music; and they are so intemperately fond of these Things, that they will give any Rate for a choice Picture, or Statue: they are great lovers of publick Spectacles, and the inferior Gentry affect to appear in publick with as much Splendour as they can, and will deny themselves many Satisfaction at home, that they may be able to keep a Coach, and therein make the *Tour-a-la-mode* about the

Streets of their City every Evening. Of the Gentry, especially in *Venice*, if there be many Brothers of one House, only one usually marries, and that the eldest, if he pleases; if he be not disposed, then any other, as they can agree among themselves: the rest do what they can to gratify him that marries not, to uphold the Family. The Brothers that marry not, keep Concubines, or Whores, which, though never so sinful, yet their Concubines can easily abolve em. In many of their Cities are Hospitals, where Pilgrims, and poor Travellers are entertain'd, having their Diet and Lodging Three Days gratis, besides a piece of Money when they go away: but modern Travellers say, this Charity is much abus'd. There are also Hospitals to receive all expell'd Children that shall be brought and put in at a Grate on purpose, whether upon ringing a Bell, an Officer comes presently, and receives the Child, only asking the Party that brought it, Whether it has been Baptiz'd, then carries it to a Nurse to give it suck; and there it is maintain'd till it be grown up. This is to prevent People's Murthing their Children to conceal their Shame.

No People in *Europe* are more scrupulous and exact in observing all the Punctilio's of Civility and good Breeding: there is a greater excess in their civil Expressions, than in the *French*; for they usually say, *Salvato di V. Signia*; that is, *I am your Slave*, instead of your Servant: and the Word *Vosignoria*, Your Lordship, is ordinary with them; or the Title of *Magnifico*, given to Mechanics and common Tradesmen; and a Stranger with them is presently *Signiore Conte*, or *Barone*; or at least *Signiore Cavaliere*. They are never puzzled when they hear a Great Man is coming to visit them; for there is not a Man of em, but he knows how to meet, how to place them, how to flile and treat them, excellent at Nunciatures, Embassies, and State-Employments, being Men of good Behaviour, Looks, Temper, and Discretion, and never out-running their Duties. In their Visits they are very careful, never going to see any Person of Note, without first sending to them; nor are they less exact in their Walkings, and publick Meetings. The Right-hand is always with them the upper-hand, whether it be next the Wall, or not; but when Three walk together, the middle is the most Honourable. Hence it is, that when they walk backwards and forwards, they are very careful to let every one take his turn in the middle.

As for their Conversation, it's not very easie to be had by Strangers; but when it is, it will be found sweet, civil, and obliging, very circumspet not to give Offence to any one in the Company, or any else that has relation to it, ever respectful one to another: the greatest Familiarity does not make em recede from a courteous Carriage. As to Strangers, they are extremely civil, always avoiding any thing that may give em the least disgust, and they give never to much occasion; and for that Reason, they never ask them what Religion they are of, carefully avoiding all unnecessary Disputes about that Subject, which are apt to engender Quarrels. Whenever they are in Company, they do not only give every Man his turn of speaking, but also attend till he has done, accounting it a piece of ill Breeding to interrupt any Man in his Discourse, as having to be interrupted themselves. As courteous, as having to be interrupted themselves. As courteous they are not to whisper privately one to another when in Company, or talk in another Language, which all the Company understands not; and Backbiting is look'd upon by em, as an unpardonable Affront.



## I T A L Y in PARTICULAR.

1. The Upper, or Ancient Lombardy in Nine.	The Principality of PIEDMONT	
	The Coasts of Genoa	Genoa, Archb.
2. The Middle, or Four.	The Marquisate of Montferrat	Casal, Bish.
	The Duchy of Milan	Milan, Ar.
	The Duchy of Parma	Parma.
	The Duchy of Mantua	Mantua.
	The State of Venice	Venice.
	Bishoprick and Principality of Trent	Trent.
	The Republic of Lucca	Lucca.
	The State of Tuscany	Florence.
	The Ecclesiastical State	Rome.
	The Republic of St. Marino	St. Marino.

3. The Lower, or in Two.	The Kingdom of Naples in Twelve Provinces.	
	On the Mediterranean Six.	The Land of Lavoro Naples, Ar. The farther Principality Benevento, A. The hither Principality Salerno, A. The Land of Basilicata Cosenza, A. The farther Calabria Cosenza, A. The hither Calabria Reggio, A. The farther Abruzzo Chieti, A. The farther Abruzzo Penna, B. The farther Abruzzo Manfredonia, Archb.
The Islands in Six principal Parts.	On the Gulf of Venice Six.	The Capitanato Archb. The County of Molise Molise. The Land of Bari Bari, A. The Land of Otranto Otranto, A.
	Sicily Sardinia Corfica Capa di Logudori Lipari The Islands round about Sardinia	Palermo, Ar. Cagliari, A. Bari, Bish. Sella, A. Lipari, B. Santo Pietro.

## CHAP. II.

PIEDMONT, *Pedemontium*, in Italian *Piemonte*.

THE Principality of PIEDMONT, which appertains to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of Savoy, was heretofore compris'd within the Limits of Gallia Subalpina, and afterward in those of Lombardy. But at present it is bounded on the North by the *Waldstätt* in Switzerland; on the West, by the Duchy of Savoy, and the Province of Dauphins; on the South, by the Republic of Genoa, and the County of Nice, which is generally reckon'd a part of Piedmont; and on the East, by the Duchy of Milan, and the Marquisate of Montferrat. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 140 Miles from *Ville Franche* as far as the *Alps*, and 100 from West to East, from the hither side of *Lausser* to the Frontiers of Montferrat. This Province comprehends in particular the Principality of Piedmont, properly to call'd; the Duchy of Aoste; the Marquisate of Ivrea, *Susa*, *Scusa*, and *Saluces*; the County of Aiti, the Lordship of Verceil, and the Country of *Cinasele*, together with that Part of Piedmont, subject to the Dominion of the French King, wherein are included *Pignerol*, *Perin*, *Lucerna*, and *Brigerat*. The Duke of Savoy as yet retains the Possession of some little part of the Country of Nice, and part of Montferrat, as we shall shew in its proper Place. The Country is very considerable on the account of its Fruitfulness, the clearness of its Air, and the Riches of the Inhabitants. The eldest Son of the Duke of Savoy, bears the Title of Prince of Piedmont.

All Provisions are Plentiful and Cheap here, the Country being very Rich and Fertile. It is esteem'd inferior to no part of Italy for Pleasants and Plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine, Fruit, Hemp, Flax, Metals, and almost every thing necessary for Human Life; and withal is so populous, that the *Italians* us'd to say, That the Duke of Savoy has only one City in Italy of 300 Miles in Compass. The Inhabitants are so given to Husbandry, that no Country is better cultivated

than Piedmont: which may be conveniently divided into these Ten Parts, viz.

Piedmont Proper	Turin, Cap.
French Piedmont	Pignerol
The Lordship of Verceil	Verceil
The Principality of Masseran	Masseran
The Marquisate of Ivrea	Ivrea
The County of Aiti	Aiti
The Marquisate of Susa	Susa
The Marquisate of Saluces	Saluces
The Valleys of the Vaudois	
The County and Principality of Boglio	Boglio.

Proper PIEDMONT, *Pedemontium proprie sic dictum*.

PIEDMONT, properly to call'd, lies between the Territories of Montferrat, on the East; those of the Republic of Genoa on the South; the Marquisate of Saluces on the West; as also, the Marquisate of Susa, and part of Montferrat, on the North. Its Principal Cities and Towns are these, viz.

Aoste Duchy.	
Turin	Vigon
Aoste Duchy	Savillano
Fossano, Bish.	Coni
Mondovi, Bish.	Cherasco
Ceva, Marquisate	Chieri
Rivoli	Moncalier
Carignan Princip.	Orbasian

TURIN, *Taurinum* or *Augusta Taurinorum*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, having the River Po on its right side, and the *Doria* on the left, at the distance of

## Piedmont.

of 20 Miles high East of *Pignerol*, 78 almost West of *Genoa* and *Milan*, 100 almost East of *Grenoble* and *Chambery*, 120 South-east of *Geneva*, 154 almost South-east of *Lyons*, 250 West of *Venice*, 360 South-east of *Paris*, and 340 North-west of *Rome*. It is a very fair City, and much enlarged of late Years, through the Magnificence of the Dukes, *Victor Amadeus*, and *Charles Emmanuel*, being ennobl'd with a Senate, a Chamber of Accounts, the Seat of an Archbishop, and an University founded under the Popedom of *Benedict XIII.* A. D. 1405. This University boasts of being the first that brought Printing into Italy.

The Palace of his Royal Highness, who usually keeps his Court here, is very Ancient, and extremely Magnificent, wherein is admir'd a Gallery enrich'd with variety of curious Paintings, Statues, Arms, Manuscripts, and many other singular Rarities; particularly the Genealogy of the Dukes of Savoy, the Celestial Signs artificially represented, and 30000 Houses, and the Library. The Town has about 8000 Houses, and is also adorn'd with large Streets, spacious Market-Places, well built Houses, and stately Churches; more especially the Cathedral of St. John, call'd the *Dome*, where a great number of Reliques are shewn; and among others, the Handkerchief, on which an Impression is made of the Face, and some part of the Body of Jesus Christ. There are also divers other magnificent Palaces in the Town, and a great number of Noblemen, of whom the Duke of Savoy, is as being one of the most Polite in Europe. Moreover, the Citadel of Turin, built by *Emmanuel Philibert*, Duke of Savoy, in 1565, is a very strong and beautiful Fortification: for it is flank'd with five Royal Bastions, and erected according to the Model of that of *Antwerp*; nevertheless, the French Troops, under the Command of Count *Harcourt*, found means to surprize it, together with the Town, A. D. 1640. It generally contains Arms for 40000 Men. The Courts of Justice for this Province are held here. [As for the Duchy of Aoste, we have given an Account thereof in the Description of Savoy.]

Fossano, *Fossanum*, is so call'd as it were *Fons sanus*, from the most wholesome Springs of clear Water that plentifully flow abroad in the neighbouring Fields, and was built in the Year 1236. It is seated on the Banks of the River *Stura*, having a Fortrefs between *Saluces* to the West, and *Mondovi* to the South-east, about 8 Miles North of *Coni*, 24 South of *Turin*, and 27 South-east of *Pignerol*. Pope Gregory XIII. not long since, founded an Episcopal See here, and render'd it subject to the Vilitation of the Archbishop of Milan. The French Forces have often surpriz'd this City, during the Wars of Italy.

Mondovi, *Mondevis*, or *Mondevis*, *Mont Vici*, or *Mont Regalis*, is pleasantly situated, partly on the side, and partly on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, towards the Coasts of *Genoa*, and the Duchy of Montferrat, being scarcely distant 2 miles from the River *Tanaro*, 13 East of *Coni*, 26 North-west of *Final*,

and 27 South of *Turin*. It heretofore appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of Montferrat, in the time of *Theodore II.* Marquis of that Province, at whose Solicitation it was erected into a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Turin*, A. D. 1388. Pope Pius V. some time exercis'd the Episcopal Function here, and bore the Name of Cardinal *Michael Gifforio*. Indeed, *Mondovi* is a large City, and the most Populous of Piedmont, after *Turin*, and is divided into Three Parts. A fort of White Marble is commonly dug out of an Hill, on which stands the Citadel built by *Philibert Emanuel*, Duke of Savoy, A. D. 1573; and a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary* is (as they say) preserv'd in a stately Church founded by *Emanuel I.* Moreover this City was formerly adorn'd with an University, which hath been since translated to *Turin*.

Ceva, a small Town guarded with a Castle, 8 Miles South-east of *Mondovi*. It is the Capital of the Country of the *Langhe*, a Name appropriated to certain little Hills that make the beginning of Mount *Apennine*, and dignify'd with the Title of a Marquisate. The adjacent Country, chiefly toward *Tende* and *Montferrat*, affords much variety of Game, more especially Pheasants and Partridges.

Carignan, a considerable Town, bearing the Title of a Principality, stands on the Banks of the River *Po*, over which is erected a fair Bridge 8 Miles South of *Turin*. It is defended by a strong Castle, and its Soil abounds with Mulberry-Trees for Silk-worms. *Thomas Francis* of Savoy, Fifth Son of *Charles Emmanuel I.* Duke of Savoy, and *Catherine Michelle* of Austria, was honour'd with the Titles of Prince of Carignan, and Great Master of France, and died A. D. 1656. In 1625, he took to Wife *Mary of Bourbon*, Daughter of *Charles of Bourbon*, and begat *Joseph Emmanuel*, *John Eugenius Mauritus* Count of *Solisons*, *Amadeus*, *Ferdinand*, *Charlotte Christina*, and *Lonise Christina*, who was marry'd to *Ferdinand Maximilian*. The Town of Carignan was taken by the French, in the Year 1691; and re-gain'd in the same Year by the Duke of Savoy.

Savillano, or *Savigliano*, *Savillanum*, a large Town on the River *Magra*, between *Fossano* to the East, and *Saluces* to the West, 6 Miles from either, and 22 South of *Turin*. It is the Capital of a Territory of the same Name, and remarkable for its advantageous Situation between two Rivers, rendering it capable of being very well fortify'd; inso much that *Philibert Emanuel*, Duke of Savoy, intended to make it the Metropolis of his Dominions.

C O N I, *Cuneum*, is a strong Town and Castle built on an Hill at the Confluence of the Rivers *Stura* and *Gei*, 35 Miles South of *Turin*. It held our against *Francis I.* King of France; but was taken by the Count de *Harcourt*, under *Lewis XIII.* A. D. 1641. But *Lewis XIV.* not having been so successful, in 1691, was obliged to raise the Siege.



*Cherascu*, or *Quiaras* (according to the French pronunciation) is a small but strong Town on a Hill, near the River *Tanaro*, 30 Miles South-east of *Turin*. It is chiefly noted for a memorable Treaty of Peace concluded there between the Emperor, the French King, the King of *Spain*, and the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*.

*Chieri*, or *Quiers*, is a Town of considerable strength, and was formerly a fair City govern'd by its own Republick. It is now famous for the Fustian Manufacture, and certain Seeds that are us'd by Dyers. The Count of *Harcourt* gain'd a Battle over the Spaniards, near this Place, which is distant 7 Miles from *Turin* almost to the East.

French **PIEDMONT**, Pedemontium  
Gallicum.

That Part of *Piedmont*, which is now possess'd by the French, lies between *Piedmont* Proper, and the Valleys of the *Vandois*, containing these Places of chief Note.

Viz. { *PIGNEROL.*  
*Perusa.*  
*Briqueras.*

*PIGNEROL*, *Pinarolium*, call'd *Pinarolo* by the Italians, is a well fortify'd Town, and a Place of very great importance, as situated at the foot of the

*Alpes*, near the River *Clufo*, or *Cliso*, on the very Borders of the Province of *Dauphins*, and secur'd with a strong Cattle on a Hill this commands all the adjacent Valleys: 20 Miles almost South-west of *Turin*, 43 almost East *Ambrase*, 68 North of *Nice*, 57 north West of *Cajul*, 94 within its Walls are enclosed South-east of *Paris*. Within its Walls are enclosed divers fair Churches, and Religious Houses. The Citadel is as well naturally fortify'd as by Art, being built on a Rock; and its other Bulwarks are very regular. The town formerly depended on the Dominions of the Duke of *Savoie*, and serv'd as an Inheritance for the Younger Sons of that Illustrious Family, until it was taken by the French Forces under the Conduct of *Armand John du Pleffis*, Cardinal of Richlieu in A. D. 1630. Afterward Duke *Victor Amadeo* fold it together with the Fort and Valley of *Perrins*, where stood ten or twelve other Towns and Villages, viz. *Rivero*, *Baudenex*, *Bunfalo*, &c. to *Lewis* XIII. for the Summe of 494000 Crowns, to remain for ever under the Propriety and Sovereignty of the Kings of *France*: Whill this Monarch, on the other hand, beides the laid Summe of Money relin'd to the Duke the City of *Albis*, in the Duchy of *Montferrat*, together with the adjacent Territories, conformably to the Articles of a Private Treaty which was concluded by the subtil Artifices of Cardinals *Richlieu* at *Chevero*, on the 31<sup>st</sup>. day of *March*, in the Year 1631.

There

There is a Fort call'd *St. Brigide*, which has Communication with the Citadel, by a cover'd way, and certain subterraneous Passages. The present Duke of *Savoie*, at the Head of the Confederate Forces, took it, in the Year 1693; and soon after demolish'd it, for want of Success: For His Royal Highness, instead of vigorously carrying on the Siege of the Town and Citadel, thought fit to engage *Catinat*, the French General, who lay encamp't with 12 or 14000 Men between the Mountains of *Trenfeville* and *Belfin*, 7 or 8 Leagues North-west of *Pignerol*: but having march'd to far, they perceiv'd they could not come at him; so that after much time lost, they went back and open'd the Trenches before *Pignerol*, in September. In the mean while, *Catinat's* Army being re-inforc'd with several Detachments out of *Germany* and *Catalonia*, the Confederates rais'd the Siege, blew up the Fortrels of *St. Brigide*, and set forward to meet him near the Village *Orbajuan*, in the Plain of *Marcelline*. The Battle was fought on the 4th. of *October*, 1693; with great Courage and Resolution on both sides: but at last, the Left Wing of the Confederate Army being over-power'd by the numerous Forces of the French, His Royal Highness command'd a Retreat, which was accordingly executed in very good Order. The French indeed gain'd the Victory, yet was their Loss greater than that of the Confederates; for their Army, which before the Battle, consist'd of 36000 Men, was, by their own Confusion, reduc'd to 30000. That of the Duke of *Savoie* amounted to 22000, of whom 5500 were only wanting, viz. 1500 of the Emperor's Troops, as many of His Majesty's out of *Great-Britain* and His Royal Highness's Forces, and 2500 of the Spaniards.

Highness's Forces, and, 2500 of the *Brigades*, is a considerable Borough, with a good Cattle, about 4 or 5 Leagues from *Pignerol*, famous for the Sieges it sustain'd towards the end of the last Century. *M. de Lesdiguières*, since Constable of *France*, took it, about the Year 1592, and caus'd it to be well fortify'd. *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, at first, in vain, attempted to recover it, but afterward found means to get it into his possession: For having made Preparations, during a Truce agreed upon, he besieg'd the Place, at the expiration of it, in 1694, with an Army of 10000 Men, and 18 Pieces of Artillery. The Borough was taken by Assault; and the Cattle having endur'd 8000 Cannon-shot, that made 5 Breaches, surrender'd on Composition, *Octob.* the 24th. *Brignoles* hath been likewise noted, during the Wars of *Piedmont*, in 1619. 1630, and 1631, and is at present possess'd by the French.

*The Lordship of* V, E R C E I L, Vercel-  
lensis Ditio.

This Lordship lies between the Countries of *Montferrat*, *Ivree*, and *Milance*, being extremely fertile, and well peopled. The more remarkable Places are these :

Viz. { VERCEIL, Bish.  
Biela.  
Santia, &c.

*VERCELL*, or *Vercelli*, *Vercelle*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Sesfia*, on the very Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*, whereto it formerly appertain'd, being situated between *Milan* to the East, and *Turin* to the West, at an equal distance of 40 Miles from each, as also 12 from *Casal* to the North, and as many from *Novara* to the West. It is a large Place, and at present retains the Title of a Lordship, affording a Seat to a Prelate, whose Metropolis is the Archbishopric of *Milan*. Moreover, it is well fortify'd with

a Castle, Citadel, and other regular Works, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches; besides a famous Hospital. Pope *Leo IX.* conven'd here a Council against *Berengarius*, Archdeacon of *Angers*; who was cited, but did not appear. The Spaniards made themselves Masters of the Town of *Verceil*, A.D. 1638; yet it was restor'd again to the Duke of *Savoy*, by virtue of the *Pyrenean* Treaty of Peace.

*Biella*, or *Biella*, *Bugella*, *Gaummellum*, and *Lammellum*, is a rich and populous Town, beautify'd with several Churches, being the Capital of a small Countrey thence call'd *Bielese*. It stands on a Hill 8 Miles West of *Masseran*, and 32 North of *Turin*. *Francis II.* Duke of *Modena*, died here, A. D. 1658.

*The Principality of MASSERAN, Principatus Masseranensis.*

This small Territory, dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, lies within the Lordship of *Vercell*, toward *Milaneſe*, and takes its Name from the chief Town: Viz.

*MASSERAN*, seated on a Hill near the Borders of the Countrey of *Bielese*, 18 Miles North-east of *Ivrea*, 22 North-west of *Vercelli*, and 37 almost North-east of *Turin*. The Prince thereof is descended from the House of *Ferrara*, and holds his Lands in Vassalage of the Pope.

*The Marquisate of I V R E A, Marchio-*  
*natus Eporediensis.*

This Marquifate is extended between the Lordship of *Verceil* to the East, the Dutchy of *Aoste* to the North, the Marquifate of *Sufa* to the West, and part of *Monferrat* to the South. The only Place of Note here, is,

1594  
*IVERA*, *Epreidia*, *standing between two Hills*, on the Banks of the *River Dord*, *Bailea*, over which is erected a fair *Stone Bridge*, in the Country of the *Ancient Julaffin*. It was built (as *former Authors* avouch) 100 Years before our Saviour's Nativity, and is distant 22 Miles from *Turin* to the North, 29 from *Sufa*, and 32 from *Salvi* to the West, enjoying the Title of an *Episcopal See*, the Prelate whereof is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Turin*. It hath also given its Name to the Marquiate which was so famous in the time of *Berengarius*, who contended for the Empire with the French Princes defended of the Kings of *Arles*. This City is of great Importance to the Duke of *Savoy*, into whose Hands it came, A.D. 879, having for its Defence a Citadel, and an old Castle. It hath been for a long time Imperial and Free; but the Emperor *Frederick II.* and *William Count of Holland*, gave it to *Thomas II.* of *Savoy*, A.D. 1242. And in 1349, *Johb.* Marquess of *Montferrat*, granted to *Amadei VI.* part of his Right to the same Place; which was also taken by the French in 1554, and restor'd some time after to its proper Lords.

Between the City of *Foren* and the River *Po*, lies the Country of *Canavese*, which was formerly part of *Monferrat*, but now belongs to *Piedmont*, since it was left to the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Treaty of *Cherasco*, in 1631. In some Villages of this Territory excellent Cheeses are made; and the River *Arche* conveys thither its golden Sands. Pepper-Trees are likewise found growing in the small Hamlet of *Ponzo*.

*The County of A S T I, Comitatus  
Astensis.*

This County is enclos'd in *Montserrat*, and contains only two remarkable Places, viz. *Aſi* and *Verna*.

*Albi, Albi, or Pompeia*, is situated on the River *Tanaro*, on the Borders of *Monterrat*, and honour'd with the Titles of a County and Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being distant 15 Miles from *Albi* to the North-east; 16 from *Casal*, the Metropolis of *Monterrat*, to the South-west; and 26 from *Turin* to the East. It was at first a potent Republick; nevertheless, in process of time, it fell into the Hands of the Viscounts, and thus became part of the Dutchy of *Milan*: But being afterward separated from thence, it was at last granted by the Emperor *Charles V.* to *Charles III. Duke of Savoy*, A. D. 1531, and is at present divided into many Parts, viz. the City, Burrough, Citadel, Fort and Cattle of *St. Peter*; all which are well fortified. The Town now seems to be in a decaying Condition, though the Fortifications are still new and good: nevertheless, the adjacent Fields are fertile, and bring forth excellent Fruits, more especially a sort of Melons that are very much esteem'd.

*Verna* is water'd with the Streams of the River *Po*, and stands on a Rising ground on the Frontiers of *Monterrat*, 16 Miles North-east of *Turin*, toward *Casal*. The Spaniards laid Siege to this Town, in 1625; but were oblig'd to decamp, without accomplishing their Design.

### The Marquise of SUSA, Marchionatus Sulfensis.

This Marquise is bounded on the North by the County of *Maurienne*, in *Savoy*; as also on the East and South, by *Piedmont* Properly so called; and on the West, by *Mount Genevre*.

*SUSA*, the Capital Town of the Marquise of the same Name, is situated on the River *Doria*, at the foot of the *Alpes Cottie*, or *Mount Cenis*; and *Mount Genevre*, that separate *Piedmont* from *Dauphine*, being distant only 1 League from the Frontiers of *France*; 24 Miles from *Turin* to the North-west; as many from *Briançon*; and 19 from *Pignerol* to the North. It is guarded with a strong Fort built on a Hill, commanding all the Passage between the two Mountains, and hath long since enjoy'd the Title of a Marquise. Here is still to be seen a Triumphant Arch which was erected in Honour of *Augustus*, in the 740th Year after the Foundation of the City of *Rome*: And some learned Men take this to be the Town where that Emperor set up his Trophy, fourteen Years before the Nativity of *Jesus Christ*; although others will have it fix'd at the foot of the Maritime *Alpes*, near a Place call'd *Tombie*, by a corruption of the word *Trophy*; endeavouring to establish their Conjecture by a piece of Stone, on which are seen part of the letters composing these words, *Sentes Alpine Devote*, with the Names of some other Nations. Others affirm, That *Augustus* caus'd the same Trophy to be erected in two several Places, and by that means would reconcile both Opinions. Moreover, at *Susa* was found the Sepulchre of *Cottus*, from whom the *Cottian Alpes* took their Name. The adjacent Country is very fruitful, and abounds more especially with Wine and Honey. The French took this Town, in 1630, and caus'd it to be strongly fortified; but it was afterward restor'd to the Duke of *Savoy*. However, it was again surpris'd by them, in 1690, at the beginning of the late War between *France* and *Savoy*.

### The Marquise of SALUCES, Marchionatus Salutienis.

This Marquise, lying at the foot of the *Alpes*, is bounded on the East by *Piedmont* Proper; on the West, by *Dauphine*; on the North, by the Valleys of the *Vau-*

*dois*; and on the South, by the County of *Nice*. It was formerly posses'd by the French Kings, until *Henry IV.* gave it to *Charles Emmanuel, Duke of Savoy*, in exchange for *Bresse, Bugey*, and some other Places on the higher side of the *Alpes*, A. D. 1600. The River *Po* takes its Rise in this Country, from the Mountain *Vige*, which is esteem'd the highest of the *Alpes*; and the Marquises of *Saluces* have caus'd a famous Vault to be hew'd here out of a Rock, four Miles long, and in which the Mules may easily pass that transport Merchandizes from *Italy* to *France*. The Family of these Noble Marquises (as it is reported) deriv'd its Original from one *William*, an Italian Count, who flourish'd in 910. This Marquise contains above 50 Castles, besides the Towns, whereof the most considerable are these:

*SALUCES*, Bish. Cap. } *Droner*.  
                                  } *Contal*.  
                                  } *Rognespariero*.  
                                  } *Bregues*.

*SALUCES*, *Augustus Vagiennorum*, or *Salutis*, commonly call'd *Salutis* by the Inhabitants, is noted for its pleasant Situation on a Hill at the foot of the *Alpes*, scarcely 1 Mile from the River *Po*, 12 high South of *Pignerol*, and 22 South-west of *Turin*. It is the Capital City of the Marquise of the same Name, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Turin*; nevertheless, exempted from its Jurisdiction. The Cathedral Church is extremely Magnificent and Rich; and the Castle, built on a Hill, of no less Note, on account of its Regular Fortifications. This Place was both taken by the French, and recover'd out of their hands, A. D. 1691.

*Carmagnola* is a Place of great Importance, defended by a strong Fortrefs: It was taken, A. D. 1688, during the Civil Wars of *France*, by *Charles Emmanuel, Duke of Savoy*, who in like manner subdu'd the whole Marquise of *Saluces*, and had it afterwards left to him by a Treaty of Peace concluded in 1600. The French recover'd this Town in 1691, but lost it again the same Year. It stands 2 Miles from the River *Po*, and 9 South of *Turin*.

*Staffarda* is a small Town about 4 Miles North of *Saluces*, remarkable only for the Victory which the French obtain'd there over the present Duke of *Savoy*, in the Month of *August*, A. D. 1690. Indeed, this was the first Battle that His Royal Highness was ever present at: nevertheless, he shew'd therein many notable Proofs both of his Conduct and Valour; but his Forces being raw and undisciplin'd, were over-matched. The Loss of the Confederates was about 800 Men kill'd, and as many wounded; that of the French not amounting to above 500.

### The Valleys of the VAUDOIS, Valles Waldenium.

The *VAUDOIS* have render'd themselves so famous in the late War, by vigorously attacking and defeating considerable Parties of the French, in divers Encounters, that it may not be improper to give some Account of their Original and Country. The Name of *Vaudois* was first impos'd on those poor People of *Lyon*, in *France*, the Followers of *Peter Valdo*, or *Vaud*, a rich Merchant of that City, about the Year 1160, who seeing a Friend of his die suddenly, began to enter into a serious Consideration about a Future State, and from that time diligently apply'd himself to the Study of the Holy Scriptures. Whereupon, having discover'd the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, he divulg'd them to his Friends, and instructed the Poor, distributing Benevolences among them with great Bounty and Charity; but had no thought of setting himself up for the Chief of a Sect or Party, until the Clergy Excommunicating him, and persecuting some of his Disciples, they retir'd into the Valleys of *Piedmont*, and found there some ancient Christians that were also call'd *Vaudois*.

The

The Valleys of the *Vaudois* lie between *French Piedmont* on the West and North, *Piedmont* Proper on the East, and the Marquise of *Saluces* on the South, being usually divided into Five remarkable Valleys: Viz.

1. *Pragelas*, or *Cluson*.
2. *Perouse*.
3. *St. Martin*.
4. *Angrogne*.
5. *Lucerne*.

In the Year 1688, the Duke of *Savoy* was incited by the French King to persecute the poor Inhabitants of these Valleys; who having, in vain, endeavour'd to preserve their Religion and Liberties, were at last taken Prisoners, and cast into a noisom Goal, where a great number of them perish'd; the rest, at the Solicitation of the Reformed Cantons of *Switzerland*, being permitted to go whereforever they thought fit, retir'd to the most part into the Territories of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; who entertain'd them with great Generosity and Charity, giving them certain Lands to cultivate, and in 1690, His Royal Highness the Duke of *Savoy*, on the Mediation of King *William*, graciously restor'd them to their native Country and Immunities, &c.

The County of *Bogios*, or *Buail* (according to the French Pronunciation) *Boleanus Tractus*; lies between that of *Nice*, where it is united, and *Provence*, taking its Name from its chief Town, which was heretofore govern'd by its proper Counts, and is built amidst the

Mountains, at the distance of 3 Leagues from *Entrevaux* to the East. Divers other Towns are also included within its Jurisdiction; viz. those of *Lausier*, *Chateau-Neuf*, *St. Dames*, *Pojet*, &c. To these may be added *Oneglia* and *Tenda*.

*Oneglia*, *Onelia*, or *Onelia*, is seated on the Coasts of *Genoa*, in a most delightful and fertile Valley, abounding with Grapes, Olives, and other sorts of Fruit. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, or Marquise, and was formerly govern'd by its own proper Princes or Lords, until one of them, nam'd *Hieronymo Doria*, sold it to the Duke of *Savoy*, A. D. 1576. This Place, which is wash'd by the *Mediterranean* Sea, almost 36 Miles South of *Coni*, and 42 East of *Nice*, was bombard'd by the French, A. D. 1692.

*Tenda* is a small Town with a strong Castle, in the County of *Nice*, and the Capital of a Territory of that Name. It stands on the Banks of the River *Radia*, in 19 South of *Apennine*, 25 Miles North-east of *Nice*, and 19 South of *Coni*. In fine, the whole Principality of *Piedmont* contains about 50 Counties, 15 Marquises, 52 Earldoms, 160 Walled Towns, and 20 Abbeys, besides a great number of Lordships. The Dukes ordinary Revenue number of Crowns, of which is, by mozt, agreed to be 1800000. Of which is, by mozt, agreed to be 1800000. He is able to bring into *Piedmont* alone yields 1400000. He is able to bring into the Field 30000 Foot, and 5000 Horse, and yet leave the enough at Home to guard his Country. (says *Leti*.) He may travel almost the space of 200 Miles through his own Dominions, from *Evian* on the Lake of *Genova*, as far as *Nice* on the *Mediterranean* Sea.

## CHAP. III.

### The Coasts of GENOA, Ora Genuensis.

THE Coasts of *GENOA* are extended from the River *Var*, that separates *Provence*, in *France*, from *Italy*, as far as the *Magra*, containing in Length, from East to West (setting aside *Nice*) about 155 Miles; in Breadth, from North to South, in the widest part, 30 Miles, and in many Places not above 10 Miles; and the bounds them on the Eastern and Western sides, as the Dutchies of *Monterrat*, *Milan* and *Parma* serve as their Limits on the North, and the Sea on the South. On these wide Coasts are built many Towns subject to the Jurisdiction of divers Sovereigns, and others that appertain to the Republick of *Genoa*. The Country answers, in part, to that of the Ancient *Ligurians*, who dispersed themselves in Colonies as far as the Rivers *Po* and *Arno*: But at present, the Territories of this State are divided into the Eastern and Western Rivers, of which the City of *Genoa*, seated in the midst, is the proper Boundary. The Western Coasts bring forth abundance of Orange, Citron, Palm and Cedar Trees, together with excellent Vines: The Eastern is not so fruitful, and the Middle of the Country is rugged, full of hills, and affords little Profit. But the Division thereof may be more distinctly perceiv'd by the ensuing Table.

The Coasts of GENOA	Part of the Coasts of Genoa, subject to divers Sovereigns	1. <i>NICE</i> , Count. and Bish. <i>Ville-Franche</i> , Port. <i>Donas</i> , Vil. <i>Maro</i> , Marq. <i>Monaco</i> , Princ. <i>Final</i> , Marq.	appertaining to the Duke of Savoy.
The Coasts of GENOA	Part of the Coasts of Genoa, subject to divers Sovereigns	2. <i>to the Prince of Monaco</i> . <i>to the King of Spain</i> .	

The Western Coasts,	2. <i>St. Remo</i> , Port. <i>Vintimiglia</i> , Bish. <i>Albenga</i> , Bish. <i>Noli</i> , Bish. <i>Savona</i> , Bish. <i>GENOA</i> , Archb. Cap. Port.
The Eastern Coasts,	3. <i>Sarzana</i> , Bish. <i>Brigneto</i> , Bish. <i>Rapallo</i> . <i>La Spezia</i> . <i>Torriglia</i> .

*NICE*, *Nicea*, or *Nicia*, Ital. *Nizza*, is situated in a very fruitful Plain at the foot of the *Alpes*, and on the Sea-shore, at the distance only of 2 Miles from the mouth of the River *Var*, 68 South of *Pignerol*, 78 almost South of *Turin*, 72 East of *Ambrun*, 100 East of *Genoa*, and as many West of *Genoa*. It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Cemenelum*, or *Cimella*, and was built by the Inhabitants of *Marselle*, taking its Name, which signifies Victory, from the Conquest which those People, who had establish'd divers Colonies in those Parts, under gain'd over the *Ligurians*. The Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was in like manner transferr'd from *Cimella* to *Nice*, which is also the Metropolis of a County of the same Name. This City is polis of a County of the same Name. This City is great, splendid and populous, having a Cathedral, three Parishes, one College, and several Religious Houses, and much enrich'd by Traffick, being adorn'd with a spacious Harbour, and defended with one of the strongest Castles throughout Europe. Moreover, the Amphitheatre, Inscriptions, and other remarkable Monuments as yet to be seen therein, are a sufficient Testimony of its Antiquity. Pope *Paul III.* came thither,



ther, A.D. 1558. and an Interview was held in the same Place by His Holiness, the Emperor Charles V. and Francis I. King of France; whereupon a Treaty of Truce for 10 Years was concluded between these Two Princes.

The City of Nice was heretofore subject to the Kings of Burgundy, and afterward to the Counts of Provence, whence it was commonly call'd *Nice de la Provence*; but at length it fell into the Hands of the Dukes of Savoy, about A.D. 1565. and hath ever since remain'd in their Possession, together with the adjacent Province, or Country, which is usually divided into 4 Vicariats, viz. those of *Nice, Barcelona, Sospello, and Puerino*. The Counties of *Boglio* and *Tenda*, do likewise depend on its Jurisdiction. The Place was taken by the French, from the Duke of Savoy, in the Year 1691.

*Ville-Franca, Villa-Franca, or Olivola*, had its station within the Limits of the County of *Nice*, in the midst, between *Monaco* to the East, and the City of *Nice* to the West, being 3 Miles East of *Nice*, and above 5 West of *Monaco*. This Sea-Port Town was built, A.D. 1295. at the special Command of Charles II. of Anjou, King of Sicily, and Count of Provence; and afterward a very strong Fort was added thereto, by the Order of Emanuel Philibert, Du'e of Savoy, who left it as an Inheritance to his Successors. The Place was taken by the French, in 1691. at the same time that *Nice* was.

*Monaco, Monacium, or Herculii Monaci portus*, corruptly call'd *Monquey* by the Provençians, is a small Principality lying between the County of *Nice* and the Dominions of the State of *Genoa*, consisting only of 3 Places of no large Extent, viz. *Monaco* the Capital, *Racabruna*, and *Anton*. The Town of *Monaco* is distant above 5 Miles from *Nice*, toward *Albenga*, and remains under the Government of its proper Princes, of the Family of *Grimaldi*, who having expell'd the *Spaniards*, A.D. 1641. were oblig'd to seek for the Protection of the French King, and constantly to entertain a Garrison of his Soldiers. The House of *Grimaldi* is one of the most illustrious of *Italy*, and is divided into many Branches, that have obtain'd the Principalitys of *Salerno, Givray*, and *St. Catherine*, together with the Duchies of *Enoli* and *Terranova*. Indeed, *Monaco* is a small Town, but almost inaccessible, having a safe Harbour, and being defended with a strong old Castle founded on a Rock, and washed by the Waves of the Sea.

*Final, Finalium, or Finarium*, stands in the midst between *Savona* to the East, and *Albenga* to the West, on the Coasts of *Genoa*, and is dignified with the Title of a Marquitate, which is extended along the Sea-shore only for the Space of 2 Leagues, where it hath two Points of Rocks for its Bounds. The Town is walled, and hath for its Defence a strong Castle, flank'd with 4 Towers, and erected on the top of a Mountain, the Avenues whereof are guarded with 2 Forts. At the distance of 1 Mile from hence is situated a Burrough call'd *La Marina di Finale*, which is in like manner fenced with 2 high Fortresses. This Sovereignty hath for a long time appertain'd to the House of *Capeo*, but the *Spaniards* surpriz'd the Town in 1602. and caus'd the last Marquis of that Family to be put to Death, to secure their Possession. It stands 32 Miles South-East of *Coni*, 40 high West of *Genoa*, and 60 almost South of *Turin* and *Casal*.

*Mare, Marium*, is a Town of a Marquitate and Valley of the same Name, on the Coasts of *Genoa*, appertaining to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of Savoy.

*S. Remo, Fiume S. Remi, or Remigi*, a considerable Town and Port, is situate on the Coasts of *Genoa*, being distant about 11 or 12 Leagues from *Nice*, and 5 from *Monaco* to the East, between *Vimintiglia* and *Onglia*. The adjacent Country is extremely fruitful of Oranges, Citrons and Olives.

*Vimintiglia, Vintimellum, Albium Intimellum*, or *Al-*

*intimellum*, is in like manner situated on the Sea-shore, on the Frontiers of the Duchy of Savoy, and the County of *Nice*, at the distance of 17 Miles East of *Nice*, 40 South of *Coni*, and 48 high West of *Genoa*. It is the Seat of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Milan*, and hath been subject to the Dominion of the *Genoese* ever since the Year 1258. The Town is but of a small Compass; nevertheless, it is fortified with a strong Castle standing on a Hill, the foot whereof is water'd by the Streams of the little River *La Rotta*, which here dischargeth it self into the Sea.

*Albenga, Albingannum*, is an ancient and large City, but not very populous, by reason of the unwhollomness of the Air, being distant 10 Miles North-East of *Oneglia*, and almost 52 West of *Genoa*. It was erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Genoa*, by Pope Alexander III. A.D. 1179. and hath a very commodious Haven, Over-against this Place lies a small Island, or rather a Rock, commonly call'd *l'Isola di Albenga*, and was heretofore known by the Name of *Gallinaria*.

*Noli, Naulum, or Naulium*, is built in a verdant Plain, on the Western Coasts of *Genoa*, but destitute of an Harbour; between *Savona* to the North-East, and *Albenga* to the South-West; being about 1 Mile East of *Final*, and 35 West of *Genoa*. This small City, the Episcopal See whereof is subject to the Metropolitan of *Genoa*, was, in time past, the Capital of a peculiar Lordship, but as present is united to the Dominions of that Republick.

*Savona, or Savo*, stands on the Mediterranean, almost 15 Miles East of *Final*, 24 West of *Genoa*, and 22 from *Aqui* to the South. A Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, hath been long since establish'd in this City, which is the second of the State of *Genoa*, whereto it hath formerly given more cause of Jealousie, when favour'd by Francis I. King of France; inasmuch that the *Genoese* stopp'd up the Harbour, altho' it was one of the most commodious of these Coasts: It was a very populous City; and here are also to be seen divers stately Churches, 5 Gates, 2 Fortresses, and a Citadel. Moreover, *Savona* hath been the Place of Nativity of Three several Popes, viz. Gregory VII. Julius II. and Sixtus IV.

*GENOA, Genua, Ital. Genoa*, the Metropolis of the Republick, situated on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, is the most famous City of *Italy* for its traffick; and the Seat of an Archbishop, erected by Innocent II. A.D. 1132. It is extended in compass for the Space of 2 Leagues, rising up on a hill with a gentle Ascent, in form of a Theatre. Its tall Streets, rising by degrees from the Sea, make the noblest Prospect in the World. It has about 17200 Houses, and is well fortify'd with firm Ramparts, strong Walls, and 5 Gates toward the Land, on which are planted divers pieces of Artillery. The Port is no longer dangerous, since it hath been shut up with a large Mole 600 Paces in length, over against which, a Promontory runs out, whereto is join'd another Mole of 500 Paces, which scarce is to be parallel'd; and a Watch-Tower of curious Workmanship, commonly call'd *La Lanterna*, where a very strong Castle formerly stood, but is now demolish'd. Here are a great Number of stately Edifices, among which, the Palace of *Doria* is more especially remarkable, reaching from the Sea-shore to the top of a Mountain; the Apartments thereof are very regular and spacious, the Furniture very rich, and every thing therein appears extremely magnificent. Moreover, the Palace of the Signory, where the Doge keeps his Court, that of the *Casa del Imperial*, the Arsenal, the Dome, or Cathedral Church of *St. Lorenzo*, in which is to be seen a Plate made of a single Emerald, the Annunciato, the Church of the Jesuits, dedicated to *St. Ambrose*; and that of *St. Cyrus*, appertaining to the Theatines, are very much admir'd by Travellers. The old Streets in the midst of the Town are

are narrow and dark; but the others lately built are very broad and fair, especially that call'd the *New-Street*, which consists altogether of Palaces, and noble Piles of Building; inasmuch, that it is not to be admir'd that *Genoa* hath acquir'd the Title of *The Proud*.

The Inhabitants are skillful in Maritime Affairs, and have signaliz'd their Valour on divers Occasions. They are very much addicted to Merchandizing, and Persons of Quality are allowed to drive an Wholesale Trade without any derogation to their Honour, as well as throughout all the other Provinces of *Italy*. It is reported, that there are above 20000 Families in this City, that gain a competent Livelihood by making Stuffs, and Silk-Stockings. The State maintains a great number of Vessels and Gallies; and private Citizens are permitted to let many out to Sea for their own proper Advantage. Here are two sorts of Noblemen, viz. Some descended of an ancient Stock, and others newly created: the first of these are distinguished in 28 Families, whereof 4 are the principal; that is to say, those of *Grimaldi, Fiesque, Doria*, and *Spinola*: Among these there are several Lords so Rich and Potent, that 'tis dangerous to admit them to a share in the Government, lest they should tyrannically usurp it. This City must be very populous; for in one Plague they lost 80000 Souls: but in the Year 1684. the Bombarding this Place did a great deal of mischief; this being the first City that had the Maidenhead of Bombs. This City is of very great Antiquity, mention having been made of it in History above 1800 Years ago: The Romans subdued it among many other considerable Places, afterward the Lombards made themselves Masters thereof; and the Emperors of Germany have for some time since retain'd it in their Possession. Nevertheless, we do not find any memorable Transactions of its State recorded until the Year 1099. The French have found means to seize on the City of *Genoa* 7 several times; and it is probable, that no many Revolutions have not happen'd in any other Place throughout the World. And indeed, it hath been observ'd, that from the Year 1494. unto 1528. 12 different sorts of Governments have been establish'd therein: For the supreme Magistrats were 1. Counts or Earls; 2. Consuls; 3. Podestas; 4. Captains; 5. Governors; 6. Lieutenants; 7. Rectors of the People; 8. Abbots of the People; 9. Reformers; 10. Noble Dukes; 11. Popular Dukes; and 12. Aristocratical States, whose Authority as yet continues; and the Chief of whom is call'd the *Doge* or Duke, who exerciseth the Functions of his Offices only for the Space of Two Years.

However, the *Genoese* have contributed much to the maintaining of the Wars against the Infidels, and have taken from them the Kingdoms of *Corfica, Sardinia*, and *Cyprus*, together with the Isles of *Metelin* and *Chio*, and the Towns of *Caffa* and *Pera*. The City of *Genoa* hath also brought forth divers illustrious Persons, particularly 3 or 4 Popes, and that renowned Navigator *Christopher Columbus* or *Colso*. It is true indeed, that one cannot well rely on the Fidelity of these People, and that the *Italians* have not made those Proverbs concerning them without a Cause, viz. *Genie Senza fede, Mare senza pesce, Monte senza leguo*, and

*Donne senza vergogna*; that is, *Men without Faith, Sea without Fish, Mountains without Wood, and Women without Shame*. At present the City is govern'd by a Doge, during Two Years, (as it hath been already intimated) who is assisted with 8 Senators call'd *Governours*, certain Procurators, and a Grand Council consisting of 6002 Noblemen, which is usually termed the Signory. The Publick Revenue is said to be 120000 Crowns Yearly, and yet scarce sufficient to defray the publick Expences. The Inhabitants have heretofore acquir'd much Reputation, by Reason of their notable Exploits; and *Genoa* hath of late recover'd its Liberty through the Valour, and prudent Conduct of *Andrea Doria*, who deriv'd his Exiraction from the ancient Race of Noblemen of this famous City, which is distant 65 Miles South of *Milan*, 78 almost South-East of *Turin*, 80 high West of *Parma*, 140 almost North-West of *Flarence*, and 260 North-West of *Rome*.

*Sarzana, Sarzana* or *Sergianum* and *Luna Nova*, is defended with a very strong Castle on the very Confines of *Tuscany*, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Pisa*, although exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of that Province. It sprang up out of the Ruins of the neighbouring City of *Luna*, and Pope *Nicolas V.* a Native of the same Place, caus'd the Bishoprick to be translated thither, A.D. 1450. It stands in the midst between *Massa* and *Spezia* to the West, about 34 Miles from *Lucca* to the North-West, and 18 from *Brugnato*.

*Brugnato, Brugnatum* or *Brumistum*, is seated at the foot of the *Aemennine*, and on the Banks of the River *Verra*; at the distance of 9 Miles from *Pontremoli* to the West; as many from *Spezia* to the North, and 44 from *Genoa* to the East. It is a City of a small compass, and ill built; yet honour'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Genoa*.

*Rapallo, Rappallum*, is built on the Eastern Coasts of *Genoa*, and hath a safe Harbour, being distant only 3 Miles from *Portofino*, and about 23 from *Genoa* to the East toward *Spezia*, from whence a small adjacent Bay is call'd *Il Golfo di Rapallo*. But we must distinguish this Town from the Bishoprick of *Rapallo*, in the Province of *Basilicata*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

*Lavagna, Lavania* or *Lavonia*, is a small Town on the Sea-shore, near the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which was formerly, and even as yet, sometime call'd *Estella*, between *Chiavari* to the West, and *Sestri di Levante* to the East. The Counts of *Fiesque*, so much celebrated in History, deriv'd their Original from this Place, which still remains in the Possessions of their Family.

*La Spezia, La Spezia*, *Spedia* stands on the side of a Mountain, in a very delightful and fertile Country, which hath induc'd the *Genoese* to build divers Houses of Pleasure therein. It is also defended with strong Fortresses, for the safety of those Vessels that ride in the Bay, call'd from thence *Il Golfo della Spezia*. This Town, being an ancient Patrimony of the House of *Fiesque*, is distant 7 Miles from *Sarzana*, and the Ruins of *Luna*, as also 4 from *Porto Venere* to the North, and 11 from *Brugnato*.

## CHAP. IV.

### MONTFERRAT, Monsferratus, or Monsferranus.

THE Territories of *MONTEFERRAT* lie between those of *Piedmont* to the North and West, the State of *Genoa* to the South, and the Duchy of *Milan* to

the East. Its Extent from North to South consists of about 62 Miles, and 48 from East to West. It is a very fruitful Country, including within its limits almost

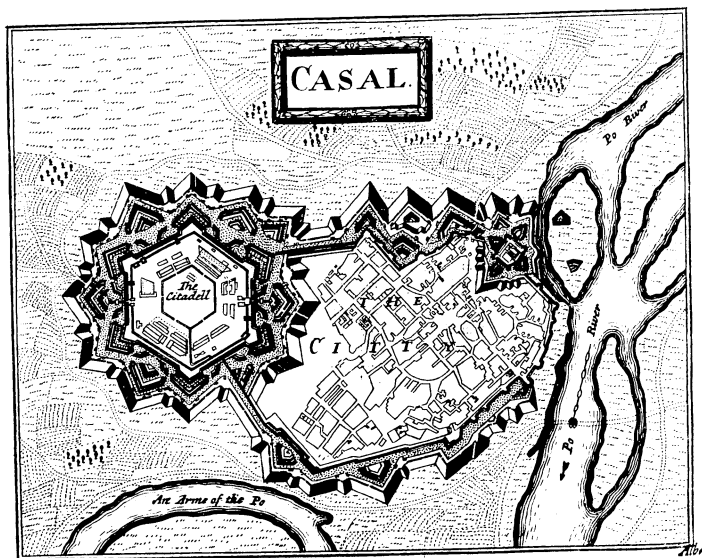


200 Towns, Boroughs, and Castles; and enjoys the Title of a Marquisate and Duchy. The Hills bring forth Corn plentifully, and Grapes, whereof are made excellent Wines, more-especially Muscadines. More-over, in the Campaign of *Alba* and *Aqui*, is found good store of Partridges and Pheasants. This Country hath remain'd under the Dominion of its proper Lords ever since the beginning of the X. Century, until, by virtue of a Treaty concluded at *Cherasco*, A. D. 1631. it was divided between Two Sovereigns: for that Part thereof, which is extended on the hither side of the River *Po*, and beyond the *Tanaro*, was granted to *Victor Amadeo*, Duke of *Savoy*; and the rest of the Province appertains to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Mantua*, excepting *Casal*, which the present French King, *Lewis XIV.* purchas'd of the latter, A. D. 1682. as it appears more plainly in the ensuing Table:

Appertaining to	
The D. of Savoy,	The French.
<i>Alba</i> , Bish.	<i>Acqui</i> , Bish. Cap.
<i>Turin</i>	<i>Ripalia</i>
<i>Legorn</i>	<i>Occimiano</i>
<i>Bianza</i>	<i>Belzola</i>
<i>Salugio</i>	
<i>Verolongo</i>	

*CASAL*, *Casale*, or *Bodincomagus*, situated on the River *Po*, is the Metropolis of *Montferrat*, and one of the strongest Holds of *Italy*. Pope *Sixtus IV.* erected it into an Episcopal See, A. D. 1474. at the Request of *Guillemus Palaeologus*, Marquis of *Montferrat*; who having abandoned his Seat at *Occimiano*, began to reside in this City, which is distant 38 Miles East of *Turin*, 42 West of *Milan*, and 56 almost North-West of *Genova*. It is commonly call'd in *Italian*, *Casale di St. Vaso*.

for *St. Evasio*, from *St. Evasius*, the Patron thereof, to distinguish it from some other Towns of the same Name. It is defended on one side by a strong Citadel compos'd of 6 Balfions, with deep Ditches, firm Walls, Ramparts, and Half-Moons; and on the other side, by a Castle flanked with 4 large Towers, and as many lined Half-Moons that cover the Flanks, together with a wide Trench, a Counterscarp, and a Corridor. The Town is very pleasant, as being adorn'd with divers well-built Churches, and other fair Structures, but not much frequented, by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air. More-over, *Casal* is Famous on the account of the Sieges which it hath of late sustain'd, and for the Slaughter of the *Spaniards*; to whom it hath prov'd, as it were, a Stumbling-block: For their Forces, under the Command of *Gonzales*, besieg'd it in the beginning of the Year 1629. but were oblig'd to retire in the Night on the approach of the Army of the French King *Lewis XIII.* In the Year ensuing, they beleagu'd it a second time under the Conduct of *Andres de Tovar*. In 1640. the *Spaniards* being conducted by the Marquis de *Leganes*, appear'd again before *Casal*; but the Count de *Harcourt* put them to flight on the 29th of April, and seiz'd on their Standards, Artillery, and Baggage, after having slain 2000 Men, and taken as many Prisoners. However, they were more Fortunate in 1652. during the Comotions of *France*, and made themselves absolute Masters of this City, which was afterward surrender'd to the Duke of *Mantua*, who kept a Garrison therein for some time, and at length fold it to the present French King, *Lewis XIV.* on the 30th of September, 1681. In this late War, the Duke of *Savoy* block'd it up from March to October, 1693. although he wanted Troops to recruit his Army after the Battel of *Marfellene*.



*Alba*, *Alba Pompeia*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Tanaro*, and affords a Seat to a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Milan*. It hath been often fortify'd, but is always commanded by the adjacent Hills, as well as *Turin*; inso much that it hath lately suffer'd considerable Damage, and at present is inhabited by very few People. This Town is distant 15 Miles South-west of *Asti*, 23 South-east of *Turin*, and 24 West of *Aqui*.

*Aqui*, *Agua Statella*, or *Statiella*, seated on the Banks of the River *Bromia*, near the *Apennine*, is in like manner an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being distant 22 Miles South-east of *Asti*, 30 North-west of *Genoa*, and 27 South of *Casal*. It hath been much impair'd during the last Italian War, and began to decline ever since the Foundation of *Alexandria della Paglia*, which depended on its Jurisdiction. However, this Town is famous for its Baths of Hot Waters impregnated with Sulphur, whereto many Persons resort from divers Places, in the Months of May and September.

### The Duchy of MILAN, Mediolanensis Ducatus.

The *MILANESE*, or State of *MILAN*, is bounded on the West by the Principality of *Piedmont*, and the Marquisate of *Monferrat*: On the North, by the Country of *Wallisland*, the Balfiages of *Legnan*, *Lecarno* and *Mendrisio*, the Country of *Chavenna*, and part of the *Valtellina*: On the East, by the State of *Venice*, and the Duchies of *Mantua* and *Parma*: And on the South, by the Republick of *Genoa*. It is extended from East to almost West 155 Miles; and from North to South 115; which ought to be understood with respect to its greatest Length and Breadth. This Duchy; being one of the most Illustrious of *Europe*, appertains to the Dominions of the King of *Spain*, who holds it in Fee of the Emperor, as well as the Town of *Final*. The Governor bears the Title of Lieutenant, and Captain-General to His Most Catholick Majesty, and acts with very great Authority: which hath given occasion to a common Saying, That the King of *Spain* reigns in *Sicily* by *Genilese*; in the Kingdom of *Naples*, by *Subtrity*; and in the Territories of *Milan*, by *Arbitrary Power*. It is also said of these Three Governments, That the First only Knows; The Second Eats; and the Third Devours. His Catholick Majesty draws from hence, every Year, the Summ of 3000000 Livres; besides a Million which the Inhabitants are oblig'd to pay to him, during the time of the War; without reckoning the Governor's Revenue, and that which he extorts otherwise, which amounts to little less. It is certain, that almost all the Vice-Roys of *Spain* are petty Tyrants; and that no Government is more pernicious both to the Sovereign, and his Subjects, than the Triennial. Mr. *Laflets* says, This State, for a need, can raise 50000 Men.

In this Province are contain'd a great number of Lakes, Rivers, and fruitful Fields, that plentifully bring forth divers sorts of Grains and Fruit, more-especially Rice, and Grapes of a most delicious Taste. *Cremona*, in particular, affords vast quantities of Corn, Wine, Honey, Flax and Fruits. In the verdant Meadows round about *Lodi*, good store of Cattle are fed, more-especially large Oxen; and all kinds of Grains and Fruits are generally found there. The Country of *Pavia* is commonly call'd the Garden of *Milan*, yielding much variety of Game, both for Hound and Hawk, together with abundance of Domestick Fowls and Fishes. *Como* enjoys great Plenty of all Provisions, being well stor'd with many sorts of Merchandizes that are transported thither out of divers Provinces. In fine,

*Lodi* is famous for excellent Cheeses, which are made there in great quantities. It is spoken proverbially in this Country, That the Women of *Milan* are very Honest and Generous; Those of *Lodi*, Superstitious; Those of *Pavia*, Covetous; And those of *Cremona*, Magnificent.

The Romans, after having subdued the *Gauls*, for a long time possess'd these Territories; and several Emperors have chosen *Milan* for the usual Place of their Residence. This Province hath been often expos'd to the Incursions of the *Goths*, and many other Barbarous Nations; and was subject to the Dominion of the *Lombards*, until the time of *Charlemaign*, who abolish'd the Kingdom of *Lombardy*. It was afterwards possess'd by divers Lords and Dukes, the Chief of whom were those of the Families of *Visconti* and *Sforza*. The Kings of *France* have pretended to have a Right of succeeding the former, by virtue of the Marriage of *Valentina*, the Daughter of *G. Galeazzo Visconti*, the First Duke of *Milan*, with *Lewis of France*, Duke of *Orleans*, and Second Son of King *Charles V.* which hath been the cause of many violent Wars: inso much that the Emperor *Charles V.* to put an end to these Feuds, after the Death of *Francisco Sforza*, the Last Duke of *Milan*, in 1535, amus'd the French King, *Francis I.* for a long while, with the hopes of Intalling one of his Sons in the Duchy: But notwithstanding so fair a Promise offer'd even to the Electors of the Empire, he took care that the Investiture should be made in favour of his own Son *Philip II.* The earnest Desire of getting the Possession of this Country, hath caus'd a great number of Sieges to be laid, and many Battels to be fought. eight of which are more-especially remarkable, viz. 1st. The Battle of *Caravaggio*, *Agnadell*, or *Rivaltia*, gain'd by the French, in the Year 1509. 2d. That of *Novara*, in 1512. 3d. That of *Marignano*, in 1515, wherein the French, in like manner had the Advantage. 4th. That of *Bicocca*, in 1521. 5th. That of *Pavia*, in 1524. 6th. That of *Ladriano*, in 1528. 7th. That of *Tefino*, in 1536. And the 8th. That of *Cremona*, in 1648, where the French remain'd Masters of the Field. It hath been also observ'd, That the Capital City of this Duchy hath been Besieged forty times, and Taken two and twenty.

The most considerable Cities and Towns of the State of *Milan* are these: Viz.

<i>MILAN</i> , Archb.	<i>Vogevano</i> , Bish.
Capital.	<i>Tortona</i> , Bish.
<i>Pavia</i> , Bish.	<i>Mortara</i> .
<i>Como</i> , Bish.	<i>Lecce</i> .
<i>Novara</i> , Bish.	<i>Caravaggio</i> .
<i>Lodi</i> , Bish.	<i>Marignano</i> .
<i>Bobbio</i> , Bish.	<i>Vogna</i> .
<i>Alexandria della Paglia</i> , Bish.	<i>Casal Maggiore</i> .
<i>Cremona</i> , Bish.	<i>Voghera</i> .
	<i>Anghiera</i> .

*MILAN*, *Mediolanum*, is one of the four Principal Cities of *Italy*; the other three being *Rome*, *Venice* and *Naples*: It is situated in a verdant Plain, between the River *Adda* and *Tefino*, from which two Channels are deriv'd, of very great use for the conveying of Merchandizes into the City, which is distant 43 Miles almost East of *Casal*, 65 North of *Genoa*, 72 North-west of *Parma*, 84 almost East of *Turin*, 84 West of *Mantua*, 106 almost North-west of *Modena*, 158 North-west of *Florence*, 168 West of *Venice*, and 192 North-west of *Rome*. It is the See of an Archbishop, and the Metropolis of the Duchy whereto it hath communicated its Name, being govern'd by the Lieutenant of the King of *Spain*, and a Senate compos'd of a President and twelve Senators, three of whom are generally *Spaniards* by Birth.





Cheefe, very much esteem'd throughout all the Countries of Europe.

*Placentia*, Ital. *Piacenza*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, and enjoys the Title of a Duchy, and of an Episcopical See under the Metropolitan of *Bononia*, being distant only 5 or 6000 Paces from the River *Po*, 14 Miles South-west of *Cremona*, 54 high West of *Parma*, 22 South of *Crema*, 38 South-east of *Milano*, and 20 from *Cremona*. Perhaps it might take its Name from the Pleasfauntes of its Situation, or the Beauty of its Churches, publick Buildings, Market-places, Streets and Fountains. Indeed, it is a very fair City, larger than *Parma*, though not very populous; the Houses being low, and for the most part built of Brick. The High-Street, call'd *Le Stradone*, is extended in a straight Line, and the Breadth of it all along equal: on each side there is a row of 300 Posts that maintain the Foot-passage near the Houses, after the same manner as at *London*, and these Posts are fix'd exactly ten Foot one from another. The Statue of *Alexander Farnese*, Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*; and that of *Ramusius I.* his Son, are erected in the largest publick Place. There are some Paintings of *Amibal Carache* in the Cathedral; and one of the Virgin *Mary*, drawn by *Raphael Angelo*, in the Church dedicated to *St. Sixtus*. *Placentia* is a very ancient City, and hath been heretofore a Colony of the Romans. It was burnt and pillag'd by the Carthaginians, under the Conduct of their General *Hamilcar* (as *Lyvius* informs us) and afterward became famous for the long Siege laid thereto by *Tullia*, King of the Goths. But at present, the Dukes of *Parma*, descended of the Family of *Farnese*, retain it in their Possession, and have caus'd it to be very well fortify'd with large Ditches, Ramparts lined with Brick, and divers other Out-works; besides a regular Citadel Bank'd with Bastions, and an old Castle. The Hall of Justice stands in a fair open Court; and the Duke's Palace hath 4 rows of Apartments, every one of which is six Story high. This City is likewise adorn'd with an University, and contains within its several Precincts almost 30000 Inhabitants, of whom 2000 are Monks, Nuns, and other Religious Persons. Among the Noble Families, those of the *Scotti*, *Landi*, and *Angustoli* are chiefly conspicuous. Perhaps it may not be amiss to observe, That the Coins, Weights and Measures at *Placentia* are different from those of *Parma*; and that many of the Gentry hereabouts use Coaches drawn with a couple of Oxen, instead of Horses. The Cheefe of *Placentia* are much admir'd, as well as the Parmizian, and some of them exceed 200 Pound weight. The *Pomerium*, or Territory round about it, is bounded with Ports, and no Building allow'd to be erected there: which Custom is also observ'd at *Ligorne*.

*Borgo San-Donino*, *Videntia*, or *Tullia*, or *Burgus St. Donini*, is a small dismunt'd City on the Frontiers of the State of *Livorno*, and the Duchy of *Placentia*, from whence it is distant 18 Miles, and 15 from *Parma* to the West. Its Episcopical See, which had for a long time been interrupted, was restor'd by Pope *Clement VIII.* A. D. 1601.

### The Duchy of MODENA, Mutinensis Ducatus.

THE Dominions of the Duke of *MODENA* are bounded on the West by the Duchy of *Parma*; on the North, by those of *Mantua* and *Mirandola*; on the East, by the Territories of *Bononia*, and part of the Duchy of *Ferrara*; and on the South, by part of *Toscany*, and the Republick of *Lucca*. It is in Length, from North to South, about 84 Miles; and in Breadth,

from East to West, about 46, being taken in the utmost Extent. This Country was erected into a Duchy by the Emperor *Frederick III.* A. D. 1452, in favour of *Borio of Este*, and is extremely fertile in Corn, Fruits and Cattel. It hath also given birth to many famous Men, and among others, to Cardinal *Sadolet*, *Segenius* and *Fallopini*. In the Territories of the same State are comprehend'd 100 Towns or Boroughs, and a very great number of Castles. The Duke hath a Revenue of 350000 Crowns per Annum, his Ordinary Expenses not exceeding 180000: He can levy Forces within the extent of his own Dominions, to the number of 20000 Foot, and 6000 Horse.

The Cities, Towns and Villages of chiefest Note are these: *Viz.*

*MODENA*, Bishp.  
Cap.  
Regio, Bishp. D.  
Corio, Princ.  
Carpi, Bishp.  
Finale.  
Concordia.  
Gaya.  
Roli, County.  
Salsolo.  
Spilimbergo.  
Carpesio.  
Ferrazano.

*Vignola*.  
Scandiano.  
Sesola.  
St. Andrea.  
Besello.  
Montecchia.  
Canossa.  
Castelnovo di Car.  
Fagnano.  
Gualtieri.  
Friguoso.  
Mirandola, a particular Duchy.

*MODENA*, *Mutina*, in the Latit. of 43 deg. 52 min. and the Longit. of 33 deg. 15 min. is situated on the *Æmilian Road*, between the Rivers of *Secchia* and *Panaro*, and distant 35 Miles almost East of *Parma*, 44 almost South-east of *Mantua*, 58 North-west of *Florence*, 95 South-west of *Venice*, 106 South-east of *Milano*, and 200 North-west of *Rome*. It is a Place of much Antiquity, and was one of the twelve Colonies of the *Etruscians* or *Toscans* beyond the *Apennine*. Its Episcopical See heretofore depended on the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*, and is at present subject to that of *Bononia*. The Houses here are handily built with Brick, but not very high. Here are many Porticos and Arches to be seen, together with a great number of Fountains, and fair Mansion-Houses; but the Streets are very narrow and dirty. Neither are the Duke's Palace & Cathedral very magnificent Structures. But the new Palace, begun partly on the Foundation of the former, is much more regular; and when finish'd, will appear a very lately Pile of Building. This City, which was raz'd under the Reign of the *Goths* and *Vandalis*, and re-built by the Potentia of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, is now become extremely Populous, as containing within its Bounds about 40000 Inhabitants. It is also defended by a strong Citadel, and encompass'd with firm Walls, deep Ditches, and other regular Fortifications, in which there is said to be Arms for 40000 Men.

*Regio*, *Regium Lepidum*, and *Regium Lepidum*, is the Capital City of the Duchy of the same Name; and in like manner an Episcopical See under the Metropolitan of *Bononia*, standing 15 Miles East of *Parma*, 18 almost West of *Modena*, and 34 South of *Mantua*. It is somewhat less than *Modena*, but of equal Strength, and makes a finer Show. It was at first a Colony of the *Toscans*, and then of *Lepidus*; but owes its Restoration to the Magnificence of *Charlemagne*, after having been often ruin'd through the Incursions of the *Goths*, and many other Barbarous Nations. It is now inhabited by about 22000 Persons, and hath a strong Citadel for its Defence, being also beautify'd with divers publick Edifices, more stately than those of *Modena*, particularly the Cathedral Church, the Roof

whereof

whereof is painted by the most famous Masters of that Art, as well as the Chapel of the Fraternity della *Morta*. The adjacent Territories of this City are very fruitful in all sorts of Commodities, and a considerable Traffick is establish'd therein for Silk. The Inhabitants endeavour to acquire some Reputation by their Manufactures of Bone and Spurs, as well as those of *Modena*, by making Matques and Vizards. Poor Shifts to render a Place Famous! The Bone-works of *Regio* are little fory Rings sold for Six-pence a Dozen; Chess-men, Shires, *Agnes Dei's*, or Crosses, and all these cut out with a small Bill or Hatchet.

*Corregio*, *Corregium*, is a very fair and large Town, distant 12 Miles North-east of *Regio*, and 14 North-west of *Modena*. It is fenced with a well built Cattle, and dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, having been heretofore govern'd by its own proper Lords of the same Name; but at last became subject to the Dukes of *Modena*, ever since the Year 1655.

*Carpi*, *Carpum*, is remarkable for its Foundation on a Channel of the River *Secchia*, and on the account of its Title of a Principality, and Bishopricks; being distant 14 Miles almost North of *Modena*, 15 North-east of *Regio*, and 15 South-west of *Mirandola*, having a very large Territory. Indeed, it is a small City; nevertheless, well fortify'd with a Cattle, strong Walls, and Moats full of Water. The Collegiate Church here was first founded by King *Abdulpus*; and afterward more magnificently re-built, through the Liberality of *Albertus Pius*, then Prince. It doth not depend on any Diocesis, but is exempted from the Pretensions of the neighbouring Bishops, through the means of a singular Privilege granted by divers Popes, more especially *Julius II.* and *Leo X.* The Family of the *Pio's* possess'd this Principality, from the Year 1319, until almost A. D. 1550, when it fell into the Hands of the Dukes of *Modena*.

*Finale*, or *Final* of *Modena*, to distinguish it from another Town of the like Name within the Dominions of the State of *Genoa*, stands on the Banks of the River *Panaro*, and in the Confines of the Duchy of *Ferrara*, from the Capital City whereof it is distant 18 Miles to the West, and about 15 from *Modena* to the North-east, being chiefly remarkable by reason of its regular Fortifications.

*Mirandola*, *Mirandola*, so call'd from its principal Town, is a sovereign Duchy lying between those of *Ferrara*, *Modena* and *Mantua*, and the County of *Concordia* that appertains to the same Jurisdiction. The City of *Mirandola*, seated in the *Lower-Lombardy*, at the distance of 23 Miles North of *Modena*, 26 South-east of *Mantua*, 28 West of *Ferrara*, and 30 North-west of *Bologna*, is fortify'd with seven Royal Bastions, as also a strong Citadel and a Fort named *Bocca*. The Family of *Pico* have retain'd the Possession of *Mirandola* for the space of about 5 or 600 Years; and this Prince hath a Right to Coin Money, which nevertheless is only current throughout his own Dominions. His Revenue is reckon'd 80000 Crowns Yearly. The Foundation of the City (as it is generally believ'd) was laid in the time of the Emperor *Constantine*, the Son of *Constantine the Great*.

### The Duchy of MANTUA, Mantuanus Ducatus.

THE State of *MANTUA* comprehends within its Bounds many others of a lesser extent; which the Duke holds in Fee of the Emperor, from whom he receives the Investiture. It is bounded on the North by the Country of *Verona*, depending on the Republick of *Venice*; on the West, by that of *Bressano*, and part

of the *Milanese*; on the South, by the Duchy of *Modena*; and on the East, by the Ecclesiastical State. It is in Length, from East to West, about 68 Miles; and in Breadth, from North to South, about 44 Miles. This Prince is defend'd of the House of *Conseguas*, and hath possess'd these Territories ever since the Year 1327, or 1328. *Luigi*, or *Luca*, of *Conseguas*, having put to Death *Palgerius Bonifacio*, Tyrant of the Country, first obtain'd the Lordship thereof, in Quality of Vicar of the Empire. Afterward, his Posterity often assum'd the Title of Captains, until the time of *John Francis Gonzaga*, whom the Emperor *Sigismund* created Marquis, A. D. 1433. At length, *Charles V.* erected it into a Duchy; and the Dukes have been frequently assist'd in maintaining their Right by the French Forces, more especially under the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* in 1629, both before and after the concluding of the Treaty of Peace at *Cherifieu*. This Country is extremely fertile, and yields a Revenue of about 400000 Crowns Yearly, but of late it is grown much poorer: It comprehends some Places of the Duchy of *Monferrat*, which are likewise united to its Dominions.

The State of *Mantua* is divided into two Principal Parts.

*MANTUA*, Bishp. and Cap.  
*Cassignone della Strivere*, Princip.  
*Boscolo*, Duchy.  
*Sabbione*, Princip.  
*Gustallo*, Duchy.  
*Goiro*.  
*Solfarino*.  
*Obisano*.  
*St. Martino*.  
*Rodigo*, County.  
*Servino*.  
*Luzzaro*, Lordsh.  
*Gonzaga*, Marq.  
*Borgo*, Fort.  
*Madano*, Marq.  
*Nvolare*.  
*Dozolo*, Marq.  
*Castel-Giofrido*, Lordship.

In the Duchy of *Mantua* are included these Principal Towns, &c. *Viz.*

2. Part of *Monferrat*, where in are these Towns, *Viz.*

*CASAL*, Bishp. now in the Possess. of the French.  
*Occimino*.  
*Balsola*.  
*Acqui*, Bishp.  
*Ripalta*.

These Places have been already describ'd.

*MANTUA*, in the Latit. 44 deg. 30. min. and the Longit. of 33 deg. 10. min. is built on the side of a Lake, or rather a Pool made by the River *Mincio*, which flowing out of the Lake of *Guarda*, and meeting with low Grounds, enlarges it self to form a kind of Marsh, which is twelve or fifteen times longer than broad; insofmuch that one cannot approach near the Town Walls, without passing over two Bridges erected on the same Marsh, one whereof is 600 Paces long. In coming thither from *Cremona*, you pass over a Causeway reaching only 2 or 300 Paces in length; but on the other side, as one goes to *Verona*, the Marsh, or Lake (if you please) is much larger. There are some Places where the Waters always run; but in others they stand, and so far infect the Air of *Mantua*, that during the excessive Heats of the Summer-season, all those Inhabitants that are able, depart out of the Place. The Situation of *Mantua* is not unlike that of *Verona*; but there is this difference, that the latter, besides its Marsh, is defended by a strong Fortification; whereas *Mantua* is only





the West, at the distance of 30 Miles North-East of Milan, 34 almost West of Brescia, and 44 North-West of Cremona. It was first founded by the *Orobii*, an ancient People, together with *Como* and *La Pieve d'Incino*, and is at present the Seat of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of Milan. It is well built, and very strong, as well by reason of its advantageous Situation, as on the account of its Walls, and the Castle call'd *Capella*, with other Bulwarks. The Streets are narrow, but the Houses fair. Upon the top of a Hill above the City stands the Castle, which, tho' it be but a small Place, is strongly situated, and commands the Town. In the Cathedral is shewn the Tomb of the Valiant *Barbato* *Cognone*, who was General of the Venetian Forces against the *Milanese*, and the first that brought a Train of Artillery into the Field. In the Quire of the same Church, the Stalls and Benches of In-laid Work are more especially remarkable; which were made after the same manner, and by the same Hand as those of the *Dominican* Church at *Bononia*. The Dialect or Jargon of the Inhabitants of *Bergamo*, is esteem'd to be ridiculous, that all the Buffoons of Italy affect to imitate their Speech. But there is another thing among those People no less disagreeable: For half of them have their Throats bloated up with an ill-favour'd Swelling that very much disfigures their Faces; but it is to be natural to them, that they make it a doubtful Question, which ought to be reputed the greatest Defect, To have one of these Swellings, or to be free from it? The City of *Bergamo* hath been possess'd by different Lords, and at length became subject to *Philip Duke of Milan*, about the Year 1479. After whose Death, the Inhabitants submitted to the Government of the Venetians, but *Lewis XII. King of France*, having defeated the Forces of the Republick, A.D. 1509, in the memorable Battle of *Agnadell*, took *Bergamo*; nevertheless, in 1516, the Place was restor'd to the Venetians, who have ever since retain'd it in their Possessions.

The Country of *Crema*, *Crema* *Asco*, is of a small extent, 16 Miles long, and 10 broad, lying to the South of *Bergamo*, including within its Bounds only one considerable City, viz. that of *Crema*, which standing on the Banks of the River *Serio*, the Waters thereof fall into the Channel of the *Adda*, at their entrance into the Territories of *Milan*. An Episcopal See was erected therein by Pope *Gregory IX.* A.D. 1579, and render'd subject to the Metropolitan of *Bononia*. The Palace, Castle and Fortifications render it a Place of considerable strength; but it hath, at several times, remain'd under the Dominion of the Emperors, Viscounts of *Cremona* and *Placentia*, and Dukes of *Milan*, until at last it fell into the Hands of the Venetians. It is distant 23 Miles North of *Placentia*, 18 North-west of *Cremona*, 25 South-west of *Brescia*, and 30 East of *Milan*; and is famous for fine Thread made here by the Nuns, and little Bruins made of the Roors of a kind of Grass call'd *Capriole*.

The Country of *Brescia*, *Brixiana* *Ager*, hath the Bishoprick of *Trent*, and the *Valtellina*, for its Northern bounds; the Territories of *Bergamasco* on the West; those of *Milan* on the South; and those of *Verona*, and part of the Principality of *Trent*, on the East; being extended from South to North for the space of about 70 Miles, and 35 from West to East.

The most remarkable Towns are these:

*BRESCIA*, *Ilseo*.  
Bis. Cap. *Rica d'Anso*.  
*Alta*, *Ponte Vige*.  
*Montebelluna*, *Orzi Nuovi*.  
*Sila*, *Orchi Picchi*.

*BRESCIA*, *Brixia*, in the Latit. of 44 deg. 50 min. and the Longit. of 31 deg. 30 min. is situated in a Plain on the River *Gara*, near that of the *Mela*, and enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being distant 34 Miles almost East of *Bergamo*, 28 North of *Cremona*, 45 almost North of *Parma*, 35 North-west of *Manua*, and 110 East of *Verona*. It is a fair and populous City, with large Streets, through which run divers Brooks of clear Water, and is famous for Guns and Iron Works, the Fire-Arms made there being esteem'd the best in Italy. It is also fortify'd with a very strong Citadel founded on an adjacent Hill, which is as it were, the first Step of the Alps; as also, with certain Ramparts, though not very considerable, and an Arsenal. The Hall of Justice is a large and beautiful Edifice, built with a sort of *Pietra Dura*, or hard Stone resembling Marble, on the front whereof is this Inscription, *Fidelis Brixia Fides & Justitia consecravit*. Over-against this Palace stands a Porcio 500 Paces long, and almost entirely fill'd with Armourers Shops. Lastly, the Neighbourhood of the Alps supplies the Town with a great Number of good Springs, and a Rivulet affording no small Advantage thereto. This City suffer'd much Damage through the Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Ghiblins*. The Dukes of *Milan* made themselves Masters thereof, until it was subdued by the Venetians, and afterwards taken by the French King, *Lewis XII.* A. D. 1509. But *Francis I.* resign'd it to the Republick of *Venice*, and it, as yet, remains in their Possession.

The Country of *Verone*, *Veronesis* *Ager*, which is very fruitful, more especially of excellent Olives, lies between the Bishoprick of *Trent* on the North, *Brescia* on the West; the Duchy of *Manua* on the South; and the Provinces of *Vicentino* and *Paduano* on the East. It is extended from South to North for the space of about 56 Miles, and of 35 Miles from West to East, and contains the ensuing Towns, &c. viz:

*VERONA*, Bis. Cap. *Legnano*.  
*Garda*, *St. Bonifacio*.  
*Falchiera*, *Chiuse*.  
*Sirmione*, *Malsesano*.

*VERONA*, *Verona*, in the Latit. of 45 deg. 50 min. and the Longit. of 33 deg. 20 min. is seated on the Banks of the River *Adige*, which divides the whole Town into two Parts, join'd together by 4 stately Stone-Bridges, at the distance of 24 Miles almost North of *Manua*, 34 South of *Trent*, 40 East of *Brescia*, and 68 West of *Venice*. It is a fair City, 7 Miles in compass, excluding the Suburbs, which are very large too, and thought to contain 70000 Souls. It is strong by Situation, and extraordinary well fortify'd with Walls, Battions, Towers, Bulwarks, and deep Ditches, and strengthened with 3 Castles, so that it is look'd upon as almost impregnable. But the Fortifications have been of late much neglected, and for the most part are not very regular. The Castle of *St. Felix* stands behind that of *St. Peter*, and both together command the Town, on one side whereof are large waste Grounds, the Grass growing in the very Streets, which are there unpav'd, and almost all of them are narrow and dirty. Indeed, there are some fair Buildings, but the Houses are generally low, and of unequal height, most of them having wooden Balconies, over-loaded so extremely with little Gardens in Boxes, and Flower-Pots, that it is not safe to pass under them. In a word, when one walks in this City, it is not very delectable; nevertheless, it is extraordinary large, its Situation being also wonderfully pleasant, and the Air round about it very healthful.

The

The Episcopal See of *Verona* is subject to the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*; and the Cathedral bears the Name of *St. Zeno*, one of its Prelates. It is a small dark Church, adorn'd with some Tombs, particularly that of Pope *Ludovic III.* on which is engrav'd only this Epitaph, *Officiis illi Romani pulvis invidiis*. But the Amphitheatre may well surprize those that have not been accusom'd to behold Works of the like nature. Indeed, the outward Wall of it is entirely ruin'd; but Care has been ward taken to repair the Benches or Seats, as they have fallen to decay, and they are 44 in number; the uppermost is 230 Paces in compass, and the lowermost 250; every Step is a Foot and an half high, and near 26 Inches wide: which distances could not be less, that those Spectators who far behind might not offend the others with their Feet. At each end of the Amphitheatre, between the Seats, is a Gate 25 Foot high, for an entrance into it out of the Street; and over each Gate, a kind of Platform, 20 Foot long, and 10 broad, enclos'd before, and on the sides, with rows of Marble Ballisters. It is commonly reported, that this Work was founded by *Augustus*; but others attribute it to the Emperor *Maximilian*. There is also to be seen here a Triumphant Arch, and some other ruins of ancient Monuments. Among other Curiosities, the Cabinet of Count *Malcenda* deserves well to be view'd by Travellers. It consists of a Gallery, and 6 Chambers, all fill'd with most wonderful Rarities, both of Art and Nature. The City of *Verona* hath been possess'd by the Venetians ever since the Year 1403, from whom it was taken by the Emperor *Maximilian*, A. D. 1509. but surrender'd to them again in 1516.

*Chisfa* is a very considerable Fort, the Situation thereof being like to another of that Name on the *Rhone*, between *Geneva* and *Lions*. It stands on the foot of a high Rock, and the Passage leading to it is cut out of the steep surface of the same Rock; on the other side is a Precipice, at the bottom whereof, the River *Adige* runs with a gentle stream.

The small Territory of *Polesino*, *Rhodigena* Peninsula, is bounded on the North by the River *Adige*, and the Territories of *Paduano*; on the South, by the Duchy of *Ferrara*; and on the East, by the Gulf of *Venice*; being extended only for the space of 60 Miles in length from South-West to North-East, and about 18 in breadth.

The chief Towns are these:

*ROVIGO*, Bis. Cap. *Adria*.  
Viz. *Labadara*.

*ROVIGO*, *Rhodigium*, is water'd with the River *Adige*, that encompasses almost all its Territories, and is distant 22 Miles South of *Padua*, 24 almost North of *Ferrara*, and 33 South-West of *Venice*. This small Town hath been, for some time, the usual Place of Residence of the Bishop of *Adria*, and was heretofore subject to the Dukes of *Ferrara*; but at present is united to the Dominions of the State of *Venice*.

*Adria*, *Hadria* or *Arvia*, is situated on the Sea-Coasts, and the side of the little River *Tartaro*, being distant 50 Miles from *Ravenna* to the North, 30 from *Ferrara* to the North-East, and 25 from *Venice* to the South; but scarcely 30 from the Confines of the Ecclesiastical State, and the Duchy of *Ferrara*. It is a place of great Antiquity, as having impos'd its Name on the *Adriatick* Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, and is at present dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*.

But in regard that the Town is now half ruin'd, and very much impair'd, through the violence of the Waves continually beating on it, the Bishop hath thought fit to remove his Palace from thence, and reside, for the most part, at *Rovigo*.

The Country of *Paduano*, *Patavinum* *Ager*, lies between that of *Trevigiano* on the North, that of *Vicentino* on the West, that of *Polesino* on the South, and the Gulf of *Venice* on the East. Its utmost extent from South to North, consists of about 36 Miles; and of 46 from West to East.

The Towns, Villages, &c. of chiefest Note, being these: viz.

*Padua*, Bis. Cap. *Orago*.  
*Este*, *Ciudadella*.  
*Campo S. Pietro*, *Montagnana*.  
*Pieve di Sacco*, *Castelnuovo*.  
*Mirano*, *Monfalcone*.

*PADUA*, *Patavinum*, is Italian, *Padua*, in the Lat. of 45 deg. 10 min. and the Longit. of 34 deg. 20 min. is advantageously situated in a very fertile Country, near the Streams of the Rivers *Brenta* and *Bachigione*, which fills its Trenches with Water, and render it the Bulwark of *Venice*, on the side of *Lombardy*; being distant 17 Miles almost East of *Vicenza*, 20 South-West of *Trevigio*, 22 North of *Rovigo*, 24 West of *Venice*, and 46 East of *Verona*. It is commonly reported, that this City is more ancient than *Rome* and *Venice*; and that its foundation was laid by *Antony*, whose Tomb is erected in the Street of *S. Lawrence*. However, *Padua* is at present adorn'd with a Bishop's See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*, and a famous University. It is a very large City, being 8 Miles in compass; but has much waste Grounds, and is in a decaying Condition, Houses being very cheap. It contains 5550 Houses, and about 38000 Souls. Which Mr. *Rey* thinks exceeds the just Sum, by at least 10000. It is usually divided into the old and new Town; the former, as yet, retaining its ancient Castles, Towns, Walls, and Moats. The Palace, wherein the Courts of Justice are kept, is a noble Piece of Building, and its Out-works are extremely magnificent; within the Apartments thereof, is contain'd the most curious Library of *Padua*. Here is also to be seen a spacious Hall, call'd *il Palazzo di Ragione*, which extends its self in length 256 Feet, and in breadth 86, according to the Report of *Sclottus*, and *Angelo Portenari*, and is not supported by any Pillars: It is open on 4 sides, and on every one of its Gates is plac'd the Statue of some Illustrious Personage of the State. The old Town is likewise beautified with the Cathedral Church, and the Colleges of the University. Moreover, the Houses are flank'd with Porticos, so that one may securely walk under them, without being exposed to the injury of the Weather, although the Streets are thereby made narrow and dark. In the new Town stand the Church and Abbey of *St. Justini*, and that of *St. Anthony of Lisbon*, commonly call'd of *Padua*, because he dy'd, and was bury'd there. This last Church is very large, and fill'd with great variety of admirable Sculptures and Paintings, besides a great number of magnificent Tombs; and among others, that of *Alexander Contarini*, Admiral of the Republick of *Venice*, and Procurator of *St. Mark*; as also that of Count *Horatio Stae*, who was slain during the last Siege of *Vienna*. Neither is there any where to be seen a more curious Piece of Painting in *Presse*, than that of the Chapel of *St. Felix*, drawn by the famous *Giotto*, an excellent Artist in that sort of Work. But that which is most Remarkable in this Church, is the Chapel of the above-mentioned *St. Anthony*, the great Protector of *Padua*, by way of Excellency, *il Santo*, or the *Saint*; whose Body lies interr'd under the high Altar. The whole Chapel is lin'd with white Marble, wrought in *Basso Relievo*; in the where are represented the principal Miracles of the said *St. Anthony*, not to mention 36 large Silver Lamps, that burn Night and Day round the Altar. There are also divers Monasteries, and other well-built publick Edifices. The University (as tis believ'd) was founded by

N n

the

the Emperor *Charlemagne*, and re-established in the Years 1179, and 1222, since which time its Reputation hath been far increased, that it is every where highly esteem'd, and frequented by the most learned Professors throughout Europe. Here are also establish'd two Academies of ingenious Persons, Intituled, *Gli recuperati*, and *Gli infirmari*. In fine, the City of *Padua*, which heretofore gave birth to that renowned Roman Historian, *Titus Livius*, hath, in like manner, lately brought forth a great number of excellent Personages, particularly *Paulus* and *Albertus Paduanus*, *Petrus Appo*, *Speron*, *Speroni*, *Zabarella*, &c. This City is very dangerous to such as walk in the Night-time, by reason of the Infidelity of the Scholars, and others, who go about all Night, Arm'd with Pistols and Carbines. It fell into the Possession of the *Venetians*, A.D. 1406. and in 1519, all the Suburbs were demolish'd, in which were comprehended 10 Monasteries, 6 Churches, 7 Hospitals, and about 3000 Houses. The Amphitheatre of *Padua* was larger than that of *Verona*; but there remain only the miserable Ruins of its ancient Grandeur.

The Country of *Vicinino*, *Vicentinus Ager*, is bounded on the North by that of *Trevisano*, on the West by the Arch-bishoprick of *Trent*, on the South by the Territories of *Verona*, and part of those of *Paduano*, and on the East by the same Province of *Paduano*. Its extent comprehends about 44 Miles from South to North, and 32 from West to East. It is a very pleasant Country, and usually filled, *The Garden of Venice*, more especially the Fields round about the City of *Vicentia*. But the Inhabitants are accused of being too revengeful, and frequently branded with the odious Name of *The Assassines of Vicentia*.

The most considerable Towns are these:

Viz. *Vicenza*, Bish. and Cap.  
*Morgona*, or *Morsico*,  
*Orsua*,  
*Ligonio*.

*VICENTIA*, or *Vicenza*, *Vicentia*, or *Vicentia*, is very advantageously situated near the confluence of 2 Rivers, viz. the *Bacchiglione*, and *Bovone*, in a verdant Plain, at the distance of 18 Miles almost West of *Padua*, 32 almost East of *Verona*, and 44 West of *Venice*: It is about 4 Miles in circuit, but considerably populous, containing 30 or 40000 Inhabitants; and it is encompass'd with a Brick-Wall, but not very strong. It is full of Nobility and Gentry, being said to have 200 Families worth 10000 Crowns per Annum each, and better. The Inhabitants drive a great Trade in breeding and feeding of Silk-worms; and in winding, twisting, and dying of Silk. Three or four small Rivers run by the Town, but none of them are Navigable. There are some good Paintings in the Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Vincent*; and a much-commended Work of in-laid Stones. The Church, that bears the Name of *Coronata*, is well Pav'd and Waincoated; and that of the Nuns of *St. Catherine* is admir'd for its Three beautiful Altars. The Town-house is no extraordinary fair building, and yet cry'd up by the Inhabitants, (according to the Italian custom) for a rare Piece of Architecture. There are some Ruins of an ancient Amphitheatre at *Vicenza*, but the greater part of them (as they say) lie hid under the New-Buildings. But the Theatre in the Academy, call'd, of the *Olympick*, was built by the famous Architect, *Andrea Palladio*; however, the Fabric is none of the largest, and is us'd only upon certain Occasions that seldom happen. The Triumphal Arch without the Gates, at the entrance of the Plain nam'd *Campus Martius*, is an imitation of the ancient manner perform'd by the famous *Palladio*; besides a spacious Court-Yard for Tournaments, adorn'd with Portico's.

The City of *Vicenza* has the Title of a Bishop's See,

under the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*; and after divers Revolutions, became subject to the Jurisdiction of the *Venetians*: But it was taken from them by the Emperor *Maximilian I.* Anno Dom. 1509. and at length restor'd, by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded in 1516.

The Country of *Trevisano*, or *la Marca Trevigiana*, *Marchia Tarvisina*, lies between that of *Friuli* on the North; the Bishoprick of *Trent*, and the Province of *Vicentino* on the West; that of *Paduana* on the South; and the *Dogado*, and part of *Friuli* on the East. Its utmost Extent, from North to South, includes about 68 Miles; and 48 from East to West. In this Country are compris'd the Territories of *Trevisano*, *Bellunese*, *Feltrino*, and *Ceneda*. The Air is extremely temperate; and the Soil fertile, producing great store of Grain, Fruit and Cattle.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these:

*Treviso*, Bish.  
 Cap.  
*Belluna*, Bish.  
*Feltre*, Bish.  
*Ceneda*, Bish.  
*Cadara*,  
*Conegliano*,  
*Oderzo*,  
*La Mota*,  
*Saravalle*.

*TREVISO*, or *Trevisi*, *Tarvisium*, the Metropolis of *La Marca Trevigiana*, in the Latit. of 45 deg. 40 min. and the Longit. of 34 deg. 30 min. is seated on the Banks of the little River *Sile*, at the distance of 17 Mile North-West of *Venice*, and 20 North-East of *Padua*. An Episcopal See hath been a long time established here, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*. The Fortifications of the City of *Treviso* are considerable; and its Situation in a Marishy Ground renders it almost impregnable. However, the Emperor *Maximilian I.* took it from the *Venetians*, A.D. 1509. but was oblig'd to resign it to them within a little while after.

*Belluna*, or *Cividad di Belluno*, *Bellunum*, or *Belmunum*, is a small City water'd by the River *Pieve*, 10 Miles North-west of *Treviso*, and 15 South-East of *Feltre*, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*.

*Feltre*, or *Feltria*, stands on the Foot of a Mountain; and the Banks of the Brook *Afo*, which a little below falls into the *Pieve*, at the distance of 13 Miles from the Frontiers of the County of *Tyrol* to the East, 25 Miles North-West of *Treviso*, 35 North of *Padua*, and 44 North-West of *Venice*. It hath remain'd under the Dominion of the *Venetians* ever since the Year 1404.

*Ceneda*, *Cenera*, or *Ceneda Agathia*, a small but well-built City, is in like manner situated on the foot of the Mountains, near the Spring-head of the Brook *Monte-gano*, between the River *Pieve* to the West, and that of *Livenza* to the East, at the distance of 10 Miles from each, 25 almost 17 Miles North-west of *Treviso*, and 12 almost South of *Belluna*, and as many from *Oderzo*: The Episcopal See of which last Place, subject to the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*, was translated hither; but the Bishop usually resides at *Soravalle*, a neighbouring Town about 2 Miles from thence.

The Province of *FRIULI*, *Forojulium*, or *Provincia Forojulensis*, is bounded on the North by that of *Carinthia*; on the West, by the *Alps*, that separate it from the Bishoprick of *Trent*; on the South, by the *Marca Trevigiana*, and the Adriatick Sea; and on the East, by *Istria*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 55 Miles, and 83 from East to West. This Country heretofore bore the Title of a Duchy, and was of a much larger compass than it is at present. It is reported, that *Julius Caesar* impos'd his Name on it, by reason that he maintain'd certain Legions therein. In the Province of *Friuli* hath always serv'd as a Passage to the Barbarous Nations that at several times laid waste *Italy*, and hath been subject to the Dominion of a great number of Masters; until at length, after many Revolutions,

lutions, *Luigi*, or *Levis Tachio*, its last proper Lord, entirely lost it, A.D. 1420. by rally engaging in a War against the Republick of *Venice*.

The most remarkable Towns, &c. are these: Viz.

*AQUILEIA*, ruin'd  
*Mavono*,  
*Palma Nuova*,  
*Cividad di Friuli*,  
*Padua*,  
*Udino*,  
*Venezia*.

*AQUILEIA*, in the Latit. of 45 deg. 42 min. and Longit. of 35 deg. 50 min. is situated between the Streams of the River *Sono* to the East, and those of the *Adige* to the West, almost at equal distance of 32 Miles West of *Trieste*, and 52 North-east of *Venice*. It hath been long since dignified with the Title of a Patriarchate, the See whereof is removed to *Udino*. This City is now almost entirely ruin'd, although in time past so famous, that it was call'd the *Second Rome*: For it took up the space of four Leagues in compass, and serv'd as a Rampart to defend *Italy* from the Incurfions of the *Barbarians*. Nevertheless, *Attila* King of the *Huns* storm'd it, and raz'd it after a Siege of Three Years, A.D. 452. Then it was repair'd by *Narses*; but sack'd again and burnt by it was repair'd by *Narses*; but sack'd again and burnt by the *Lombards*, in 590. Afterward it was built by *Pope* the Patriarch, and fell into the hands of the Emperor *Charlemagne*. Then the Kings of *Italy*, Dukes of *Friuli*, *Patriarchs* and *Venetians*, were successively Lords thereof. However, the Walls of the same noble City are now demolish'd; and it lies, in a manner desolate, by reason of its Ruins, and the unwholesomeness of the Air; for scarcely Five and Thirty Houses remain entire together, with very few Inhabitants that reside therein, during the Winter-Season, excepting a certain Company of *Fisher-Men*.

*Udino*, *Urinum*, seated near the River *Torre*, is at present the Metropolis of *Friuli*, since the Patriarchal See of *Aquileia* hath been translated thither; being distant about 23 Miles West of *Venice*, and 50 North-east of *Venice*. This City (as some Authors avouch) was founded by the *Huns*, and hath remain'd in the Possession of the *Venetians*, ever since the Year 1420. It is about 5 Miles in compass, and contains 15000 Inhabitants.

The Province of *VENICE*, or the *DOGADO*, *Ducatus Venetus*, is a little Canton lying round about the City of *Venice*, from the Mouth of a Creekent round as far as the *Adige*, which appears in form of a Crescent round the Gulf, and is of a small extent, being about 34 Miles long, and only 7 or 8 broad, comprehending within its Bounds the ensuing remarkable Towns: Viz.

*VENICE*, Patr.  
 and Cap.  
*Chioggia*,  
*Torcello*,  
*Grado*,  
*Castell-Nuovo*,  
*Cabrio*, or *Cavrio*,  
*Loreda*,  
*Lio*,  
*Rebba*,  
*Malamocco*,  
*Malmo*,  
 the Port of  
*Venice*.

*VENICE*, *Venetia*, Ital. *Venetia* and *Vingetia*, in the Latit. of 45 deg. 10 min. and the Longit. of 34 deg. 50 min. the Metropolis of this State, is situated in the Gulf, or Lake, of the same Name, and founded (according to the common Report) on 72 Islands, which are extended 7 or 8 Miles in compass, at the distance of 84 Miles almost East of *Mantua*, 95 North-east of *Modena*, 126 North of *Florence*, 168 East of *Milan*, 220 almost North of *Rome*, and 230 South West of *Vienne* in *Germany*. Its Foundation was begun A.C. 421. when *Attila* King of the *Huns*, after having ruin'd *Aquileia*, march'd forward with a numerous Army to ravage *Italy*; insumuch that the *Paduans* and some other neighbouring People, dreading the approach of the *Barbarians*, retir'd into the Fens and Marishes of the *Adriatick* Sea, where they at first built some few Houses on the

Isle of *Rialto*, afterward on 60 other adjacent Islands, and at length on 12 others; all which united together, form one of the strongest, most regular, richest and most flourishing Cities of Europe; which is likewise thyl'd the *Virgin-City*, it not having been ravish'd or attempted by any Enemy for 1200 Years at least. But the *Dukes* had not as yet establish'd their Seat there, until A.C. 810. for some time after, a palace was erected for them, and another for the Bishop. However, these 72 Islands were separated one from another during 300 Years, and govern'd by certain particular Tribunes, whom every Isle elected yearly, according to their respective Customs; that is to say, this State was then only a Confederacy of many neighbouring Islands, which the common Interest had united for their mutual Defence against the Incurfions of their Enemies; and inasmuch as every one of them had a Spiritual Pastor, as well as a Tribune, there were also 72 distinct Parishes. But a late

\* Author professes not to understand *Maximil. Mil.* where these several Islands were, *in Voyage d'Italie*, and affirms that this Hypothesis is

gives us a false Idea of the Plan and Situation of the City: For (says he) one would imagine, to hear talk of 72 Islands, that there were as many little Plets of Ground rais'd above the Surface of the Lake; all which being inhabited, became, in process of time, one entire Common-wealth: which does not appear to have so happen'd, in regard that the whole City of *Venice* lies on a level, and is altogether built on Piles, the Water washing the Foundations of almost all the Houses, to the height of 4 or 5 Feet, and the breadth of the Channels being always equal. It is true, indeed, that many Spaces of a considerable largeness have been improved; which may induce us to believe, that there was heretofore some firm Land, but not 72 Islands. Furthermore (continues he) if all the Divisions made by the Channels should be counted for Islands, we shall find near 200, instead of 72. It ought also to be observ'd, that the number of these Islands might be increas'd ad infinitum, by making new ones wheresoever the Inhabitants shall have a mind to fix Piles, and to build Houses on them. There are 18 or 20 of the like nature dispers'd in the Marsh or Lake of *Venice*, without reckoning *Palestrina*, *Malamocco*, and 8 or 10 others, that have a Bottom of solid Earth, and are real Islands.

Thus far our Author; who assures us, that *Venice* is seated in a Marishy Ground, which had been overflow'd by the Sea some time before its Foundation; and that this extent of Waters is on that account call'd *Laguna* by the *Venetians*: neither are they, generally speaking, of any great depth, although the Vessels of the largest size may fail in some Places, and those of 200 Tuns, come up to the very Keys. Therefore Care hath been taken to turn the Mouths of the *Brenta*, and some other Rivers, another way, that this Lake might not be choak'd up with Mud or Sand; and that the Earth might not again prevail above the Waters, which would be very prejudicial to the City, since its whole Strength and Security depends on its Situation: neither would it be altogether advantageous thereto, that the same Waters should be every where very deep; because in the state they remain at present, it is almost impossible to approach *Venice* in a Hostile manner, either by Sea or Land, as some have in Vain attempt'd. For when King *Pepin* had for a long time endeavour'd to drive out their Duke *Maurice*, and his own Son, who had taken part with him, he departed from *Rochema* with his Fleet, imagining that he might easily pass every where with full Sails: But *Maurice's* Vessels, which were conducted through the Navigable Passages, were not dispers'd; where-



whereas those of *Pepin* founder'd on all Sides in the Mud, so that he was extremely harass'd, and constrain'd to boteke himself to flight, with the remainder of his Fleet. Somewhat above 300 Years ago, the *Genoeses* met with the like rude Entertainment. Indeed, it must be acknowledg'd as a very surprising Object, to see so large a City, without any Walls or Ramparts, continually assailed with the Waves on all sides, and yet standing firm on its Piles, as it were a Rock, the Streets being every where water'd with Channels, on the sides whereof are erected many magnificent Palaces, and stately Houses. But the whole City is divided after such a manner by these Channels and Streets, that there is scarcely a House whereto one cannot go either by Land or Water: not that every Channel has a double Key, as in *Holland*, for the convenience of those that walk on foot; 'tis true, there are some, but the Channel very often takes up the whole space, reaching from one row of Houses to another. The Streets, which are narrow, run through the small Isles made by the Channels: and there are about 430 Bridges rais'd in divers Places, over all these Channels, so that all the small Passages and Turnings that must necessarily be made to find out the Bridges, render *Venice* a real Labyrinth.

St. *Theodore* was the first Patron of *Venice*, until the Body of St. *Mark* being transported thither from *Alexandria in Egypt*, in the beginning of the IXth. Century, this *Evangelist* was chosen for its principal Protector. The Patriarchal Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*; and that of St. *Mark*, notwithstanding its Riches, is only the Doge's Chapel. However, the *Primicerio*, or Dean of the Canons, wears a Bishop's Mitre and Robe, and does not depend on the Patriarch. He is always a Noble *Venetian*, and his Yearly Revenues amount to near 2000 Pound Sterling. The Church of St. *Mark* was first found'd A.C. 829, and contains above 500 Pillars of Marble. It is a Greek Structure, almost Square, built in form of a Cross, and beautify'd with many Gothick Ornaments: Its Roof consists of several Domes cover'd with Lead, whereof that in the middle is the largest; and the whole Pavement is made of *Jasp* and *Porphyr*, wrought in Mosaic-work. The High Altar, supported by four Columns, represents in Relief the History of the Old and New Testament. The Chapel of the Holy Sacrament is erected on four Pillars of Alabaster, which (as they say) had serv'd in the Temple of *Solomon*. In this place is preserv'd the Body of St. *Mark*; and that famous Treasure of Relicks, enrich'd with Pearls, Diamonds, and other Precious-Stones of an inestimable Value. This stately Church is likewise adorn'd with five Gates of Cast Metal; over the principal of which stand four Horses of Copper Gilt, of the same Workmanship, and of equal Bigness; which (according to the Opinion of some Antiquaries) are the very same that are join'd to a Chariot of the Sun, that serv'd as an Ornament to the Triumphal Arch which the Senate of *Rome* set up in Honour of *Nero*, after his Victory over the *Parthians*. For they assure us, That *Constantine the Great* transported these Horses from *Rome to Constantinople*, where they were placed in the Hippodrome; and that as late the *Venetians* having made themselves Masters of this City, brought them hither among other rich Spoils. Of a great number of Statues with which the out-side of the Church is environ'd, there are only two very considerable, viz. those of *Adam* and *Eve*, which were made by *Riccio*, and are to be seen in going down the great Stair-case of the Palace.

The Grand Place or Court of St. *Mark* being 280 Paces long, and 110 broad, is bounded at the end by the same noble Pile of Building; and on both sides, by

the stately Palaces built with a kind of Marble, and known by the name of the *Procureties*, where the exact Symmetry of the Building, the Height of the Pilasters, the Largeness of the Porticos, and Richness of the Statues, are justly admir'd; besides a Clock of most curious Workmanship.

In turning to the Right-hand from the Church of St. *Mark*, you enter into another magnificent publick Place, commonly call'd the *Breglia*, leading to the Port of *Malmo*, and affording a most Delightful Prospect. It is 250 Paces long, and 80 broad; the *Procureties* being continu'd on one side of it, and the Duke's Palace facing it on the other. Near the Sea-shore are erected two stately Columns, which were brought from *Constantinople* in the time of *Sebastianiani*; the Statue of St. *Theodore* is set on the top of one of them; and on the other, the Lion of St. *Mark*. The Tower of St. *Mark* stands near the Angle of the Square on the In-side, and takes off somewhat from the Symmetry of the Place: It is 216 Foot high, in comprehending the Angle, which serves as a Vane, or Weather-cock. The whole Tower was formerly Gilt; so that when the Sun shone, it was discern'd above 20 Miles off at Sea; but the Gilding is now worn out, and scarcely any thing of it remains. The *Breglia* is the usual place of Rendezvous of the *Venetian* Nobility, where they pay Visits one to another, and transact divers Affairs; so that none is permitted to enter among them into that side where they walk, but the other side is left free to all Passengers. This Place is likewise peculiarly appropriated to their Use, that when a young Noble-man has attain'd to the Age requisite to be admitted into the Council, and to wear the Robe, the first Day that he takes it, he is introduc'd here by four other Nobles, his Friends, with much Ceremony: And when any Person is banish'd from the Council, the Entrance into the *Breglia* is at the same time forbidden him.

The Palace of St. *Mark*, joining to the Church, is a large Pile of Building after the Gothick fashion, and very magnificent: It hath been burnt four or five times, and its divers Reparations are the cause that the Structure is not uniform. That side of it toward the Channel is built with a certain hard Stone brought from *Istria*, the Design of it being much esteem'd: And indeed, if the other parts of this Fabrick were conformable thereto, it would be a very rare piece of Architecture. The Doge lodges in the same Palace; and there are assembl'd all the Councils of State, and Courts of Judicature. The several Apartments are large, high, and very well waincoated, but somewhat dark, in comparison of the light which is now required: The Stair-case is made of Marble; and the Portico, supported by a winged Lion; and the Statue of the Doge *Foscari*; besides two Colossi of *Mars* and *Nephtine*. The College-Hall, where the Affairs of State are transacted, is extremely Large, and adorn'd with curious Paintings; particularly the Portraits of the Doges, the History of the Council of *Constantinople*, that of Pope *Alexander III.* and the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, &c. But the publick Library is kept in the *Procureties*, over against the Palace, on the other side of the *Breglia*. There are abundance of Greek Manuscripts, which were given by Cardinal *Bessarion*, who was of that Nation. But there is scarcely any very rare, excepting another Manuscript entitled *de Consideratione Dei*, and attributed to St. *Augustine*. However, if this Library is none of the best, or most numerous; yet by way of recompence, divers Paintings of *Titian*, and some other famous Masters, are found therein, which are infinitely valu'd: Besides a great number of Greek Statues of extraordinary Beauty, particularly those of *Ganymede*, *Venus*, *Apollo*, two Gladiators, &c. At

At one end of the City, on the Sea-shore, stands the Arsenal, and extends its self above 2 Miles in compass: It is reputed to be one of the fairest and largest in Europe; and generally acknowledg'd to be very considerable; but it ought to be consider'd, that the *Venetians* have no other in Italy; and that not half of what is commonly said of it, is true. They that shew it, would willingly make us believe that there are 2500 Pieces of Artillery, good Arms for 100000 Foot, and complete Equipage for 25000 Horses. The words, indeed, are soon pronounc'd, but not so easily prov'd. We must also take notice, that within the Enclosure of this Arsenal, are contain'd all sorts of Naval Stores and Tackle, Forges, Casting-houses, Rope-yards, sheds for the Bucenaur, Gallies and Gallies; Havens and Docks for the Building, Careening and Rehousing of Vessels; so that a very large Space of Ground must needs be taken up for these Uses. The *Venetians* have some Men of War, the greatest of which is Nam'd the *Redeemer*, carrying (as they say) 80 Pieces of Cannon, and 14 Poleserettes. The Gallies generally have three Batteries in the fore-part, and two in the stern. The Bucenaur is a sort of large and very richly adorn'd with Gilding and Sculptures, which serves only to carry the Doge, accompany'd with the Senate, and many other Noblemen, when they go on board every year, on *Ascension-day*, with great Solemnity to Epouse the Sea. This Ceremony was first Instituted by Pope *Alexander III.* to confirm to the *Venetians* the Sovereignty they bore that occasion was call'd the *Bucenaur*, and the same Name hath been ever since retain'd: The Captain of this Galeass takes an Oath, and engages upon his life to bring it back safe and found into Harbour, although never so great Hurricanes or Storms at Sea should happen to arise. A great part of the Arsenal was burnt in the Year 1565; and the cracking of the Fire (as they say) was heard 40 Miles off. The Government of the Place is committed to three Noblemen. The Galeasses are likewise Commanded by Persons of Quality; and indeed, all considerable Employments every where pass through their Hands.

The City of *Venice* is divided into six Quarters, or Wards, call'd *Sestieri*; wherein are compris'd 54 Convents of Monks, 26 Nunneries, 17 Hospitals, 18 Chapels, or Stations for the 6 Grand Fraternities; 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Justice; and a great number of Market-places: besides 165 Marble Statues; 25 of Copper; and 8000 Gondolas, or little Boats, for the conveying of Persons and Merchandizes through the Channels. Over the chiefest of these, call'd the *Grand Channels*, being 1300 Foot long, and 40 broad, stands the famous Bridge of *Rialto*, of one single Arch, adorn'd on both sides with Marble Ballisters. It is indeed generally very much cry'd up, and esteem'd the finest in the World: But this Admiration is the Effect of Prejudice, and the whole Wonder consists in the Dimensions of the Arch, which is somewhat larger than ordinary. The Century of the Arch makes exactly the third part of a Circle; and there is 80 Foot distance from one end of it, lying even with the level of the Channel, to the other; Whence it may be infer'd, that the Arch is near 24 Foot high. This Bridge is very firmly built with large Squares of a kind of White Marble; and there are two rows of Shops, that divide it into three several Passages; the largest in the Middle; and the two lesser, between the Rails and the Back-side of the Shops. It is reported, that 300000 Inhabitants, either Natives or Foreigners, reside at *Venice*: But Mr. *Ray* proves, that there cannot be above 200000; as also, that the Republick receives from thence a Revenue of 1400000 Ducats yearly, not comprehending that which ariseth from the Im-

ports laid on Salt. The City is about as large as *Amsterdam*, and the number of Houses reckon'd 24870. Among the Magnificent Churches, besides the above-mention'd of St. *Mark*, those of St. *Dominick*, St. *George*, and St. *Saviour*, are more especially remarkable.

*Chioggia*, or *Chioggia*, *Clodia Fossa*, is a small City, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Venice*, situated in a little Island of the Adriatick Sea, and having a safe Harbour near *Brondolo*, at the distance of 15 Miles from *Venice* to the South, toward *Loredo*. It was heretofore famous for the Victory of the *Genoeses*, who made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1380. But it is now subject to the Dominions of the State of *Venice*, whereto it affords a very considerable Revenue, by the making of great quantities of Salt.

*Torcello*, *Torcellum*, is a very small Town, and not much frequented, by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air, being distant only 5 Miles from *Venice* to the North, near the Ruins of *Altino*, from whence the Episcopal See was transferr'd hither, after the ancient City had been utterly raz'd by the *Huns*, A. C. 635.

*Grado*, *Gradi*, or *Nova Aquileia*, is seated on the Marches of the Gulf of *Venice*, and owes its Foundation to the Inhabitants of *Aquileia*, who were settled here soon after their City was ruin'd by *Attila*. It was also, for a long time, the Seat of the Patriarch; and Pope *Alexander IV.* added divers new Privileges, A. D. 1256, to those which had been already granted to him by *Leo IX.* in 1050. But at length the Patriarchate was remov'd to *Venice* by *Nicolaus V.* in 1455; and *Lorenzo Giustiniani* was the first that attain'd to this Dignity. The City of *Grado* is of a small compass, but well-built on a little Island of the same Name, next the Continent, at the distance of 12 Miles from *Aquileia* to the South, and 52 from *Venice* to the East. It heretofore depended on the Province of *Friuli*, but is now subject to the Jurisdiction of the *Venetians*.

The Province of *Istria*, or *Histria*; in High-Dutch *Istreich*; is stretch'd out in form of a Peninsula, between the Gulfs of *Trieste* and *Quarnero*; the *Alpi*, or *I Monti della Vena*, and the Territories of *Friuli*, being about 56 Miles long from North to South, and 40 broad from East to West. The Air is not very healthful, more especially along the Sea-coasts: nevertheless, this Country brings forth abundance of excellent Grapes, Olives, Timber, and Marble. The Republick of *Venice* maintains a Governour in the same Province, and receives from thence a considerable Revenue.

The Chief Cities are these:

Capo d' *Istria*, Bith. Cap.  
Viz. *Citta Nuova*, Bith.  
*Parenzo*, Bith.  
*Pola*, Bith.

CAPO D' *ISTRIA*, *Iustinopolis*, or *Caput Istriae*, in the Latit. of 45 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 36 Deg. 20 Min. is a very small City on the Coasts of the Adriatick-Gulf, and the Bay of *Trieste*, yet dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*; being distant 28 Miles almost South of *Trieste*, and 78 East of *Venice*, on the other side of the Gulf. It is built in an Island, within Three Arrows shot of the Continent, whereto there is a Passage over certain Draw-Bridges; that may be hoisted-up at pleasure. Moreover an old Fort stands in the middle, which is likewise join'd to the Town by a Bridge; and on the account of the Strength of the Place, is call'd, *The Lion's Castle*.

*Citta Nuova*, *Ennomia*, or *Civitas Nova Istriae*, is a small City, which spring out of the Ruins of ancient *Ennomia*, from the Ruins whereof it is distant only 3 Miles, scarcely one from the Coasts of the Adriatick-Sea; and the Mouth of the River *Quisto*, with which it is water'd; as also



The principal Cities and Towns of this Province, are these, viz.

Rome, Patr. Cap. Terracina, Bith.  
Tivoli, Bith. Veletri, Bith.  
Fregene, Bith. Segni, Bith.  
Ostia, Bith. Anagni, Bith.  
Palerina, Bith. Albano, Bith.

ROME, in the Lat. of 41° D. 33. Min. and the Long. of 36° D. 30. M. the Metropolis of the whole Country of Italy, is seated on the Banks of the River Tiber, at the distance of 12 Miles from its Mouth, and the Coast of the Tyrrhen Sea to the North; as also, 104 Miles North-West of Naples, 132 South-East of Florence, 220 almost South of Venice, 260 South-East of Genoa, 290 of Milan, 400 South of Vienna, 560 almost South of Cracow, 680 South-East of Paris, 756 from Amsterdam, 840 from London, 900 West of Constantinople, and 960 East of Madrid. This most famous City was founded, (as it is generally believ'd) by Remus and Romulus, about A. M. 3301. in the 4th. Year of the VII. Olympiad, and 754 before the Nativity of Jesus Christ, according to Petavii's Computation. It was built in a somewhat square form, and comprehended only the Mount Palatin, where six others were afterwards added, viz. The Capitoline, the Aventine, the Caelian, the Esquiline, the Viminal, and the Quirinal, or Mons Caballus, now well known by the name of Il Monte Cavallo, on which account it was usually termed Urbis Septuaginta, or The City on Seven Hills; although Five others have been since taken in, viz. Janiculum, Pincian, the Vatican, Citorio and Giordano. However, you must not imagine these to be so many high Mountains, but only Hills, with an caefe, and almost insensible, ascent. Thus Rome, though very small and inconsiderable in the beginning, encreas'd by Degrees more and more, until at last it became the largest City that ever was in the whole World, either before or since, both for Number of Houses, Inhabitants, and Extent of Ground, it being sometime near 50 Miles in Circuit, and the Capital of the Roman Empire. It is, also, at present, the Seat of the Popes, having been subject to them for many Ages, and as yet extends its self 13 Miles in Compass. Its Walls are flanked with 360 Towers, the number whereof, in the time of the First Emperors, amounted to 745, although many of them are now decayed and fallen to ruin. Indeed those Walls are larger than any of any City in Europe, for that not above a Third part of their whole Extent is inhabited; the Two outer Thirds, on the Eastern and Southern Sides, consisting only of Gardens and Ruins: Nevertheless, there are 31200 Houses; which are considerably more than in any other place in Italy, or Europe, (except London, and Paris; or perhaps Moscow and Constantinople) but the City is not so populous as either Venice, Milan, or Naples, there being reckon'd about 120000 Souls, besides Strangers, who are here very numerous. The Tiber divides it into Two unequal Parts; of which, that on the right side, commonly call'd Trastevere, is at least five or six times less than the other. This River runs from North to South, and makes a small Island, which was heretofore suppos'd to take its Origin from a Shock of Corn thrown into the channel, by the Order of Trajaninus Superbus. The greater part of the Houses are built with Brick, plaster'd over, and whitened on the out-side; they have generally Arched Roofs, but the Angles of the Rafters are very oblique. There were, at the first, only 3 or 4 Gates at Rome, but their Number afterwards encreas'd to 16, being all built large and Stately, besides several other of lesser note; of these 20 now remain, and 5 Bridges over the Tiber, one of which is partly demolish'd. The whole City is

divided into 14 Quarters or Wards, commonly call'd Li Roni; and the Suburbs are very large, enclosed with Walls, and Fortify'd by Pope Urban VIII.

The High-ways that led to this great City, were made at the publick Expence, with incredible Labour and Charge, and pav'd with large square Stones, 3 or 4 Foot long, reaching a great many Miles in the Country, a particular Stone being set up for a Mark at the end of every Mile; so that no Cart was spar'd that might contribute to their Iaftigues, or the Convenience of Travellers, though it were sometimes necessary for that purpose, to level Mountains or fill up Valleys. Of these, the Appian Road was most noble, extending it self from the Gate Capena, to Capua, and so to Brundisium, about 350 Miles; and some of their Remains are still to be seen in divers Places. The Buildings were, in like manner, the most noble in the World, as having been built by the most able Architects that Greece or Asia could afford; and as for the publick Edifices, they did, undoubtedly, surpass all other Parts, as it plainly appears from the august Ruins of the Amphitheatre, the Circus Maximus, the Baths, Vaults, triumphal Arches, Pillars, Obelisks, Aqueducts, Statues, and other rare Monuments of Antiquity. And indeed, one cannot walk 50 Paces, either within the Walls of the City, or the adjacent Territory, without meeting with some Remains of its ancient Grandure.

There are about 300 Churches within the several Precincts of Rome, for the most part very magnificent Structures; and among others, that famous ancient Temple call'd the Pantheon, in time past, and now La Rotonda, by the common People, from its round form. Boniface IV. dedicated it to the Virgin Mary, and all the Martyrs, under the Name of S. Maria ad Martyres; and afterwards, another Pope thought fit, that all the Saints in general should be comprehended with the Martyrs. It was built by Agrippa, in the time of Augustus, and consecrated (as is suppos'd) to Jupiter, and all the other Heathen Gods; which gave occasion to the Name of Pantheon, or perhaps only to Jupiter and Cybele, the Mother of the Gods; since (according to the Testimony of Pausanias) above 30000 Deities were ador'd at Rome. Indeed this Temple, although much defac'd is one of the fairest and most entire ancient Edifices in Italy, being in breadth 144 Foot, and as many in height, cas'd with Bricks, and beautify'd with many noble Statues. In the Castle of St. Angelo is shewn a Cannon that carries a Ball of 70 Pounds weight, and was cast as well as the 4 Columns of the High-Altar in St. Peter's Church, only of the Corinthian Order, and of one entire Piece, but not altogether of an equal thickness, there being some inches difference, more or less. They are 15 Foot in compass, according to the English measure; and the Square of Stone, out of which the entrance of the great Gate is cut, is likewise of a considerable largeness, that is to say, 40 Foot high, and 20 Foot broad. The Two Lyons of Porphyry, under the same Portico, serv'd before as an Ornament to the Front of the Temple of Isis. Raphael Urbini, the Renowned Italian Painter, lies buried in this Church.

But the Cathedral of St. Peter, is justly esteem'd the most stately Piece of Building throughout the whole World, either with respect to its largeness, or the exact symmetry and proportion observ'd in all its Parts; inasmuch that the oficer one views it, the greater Admiration will be continually excited. It was first built by the Emperor Constantine the Great, until, when fallen to decay by the Injury of Time, Pope Julius II. began to re-edifice it from the very Foundation: afterward, his Successors carried on the Work; and at length it was brought

brought to Perfection by Paul V. Thus was it help'd forward by 23 Popes, having cost 4000000 of Crowns; and there is still a Revenue of 20000 Pounds a Year for the repairing of it. The Cupola is of that marvellous height and bigness, (the Diameter thereof being 144 Foot, equal to the Pantheon) sustaining on the top a vast dome Lamhorn, with huge stone Pillars about it, that it may well be counted the boldest Piece of Architecture the World e'er saw. Bramante under Julius II. and Michael Angelo under Paul III. were the principal Architects of this most noble Fabrick, which is entirely built with Free-stone, hewen out of the Quarries of Tivoli, &c. and beautify'd with all manner of most sumptuous Ornaments.

It may not perhaps be amiss to subjoin its exact Dimensions as they were taken on the Place, by a late Ingenious Author.

The length of the Church on the out-side, comprehending the wideness of the Portico, and the thickness of the Walls 722  
The length of the in-side of the Church without including the Porch, or the thickness of the Walls 594  
The length of the Crois of the Church on the out-side 490  
The length of the Crois on the in-side 438  
The breadth of the Body of the Church 86  
The perpendicular height of the same Body 144  
The bigness or circumference of the Dome on the out-side 620  
The Diameter of the Dome on the in-side 143  
The breadth of the Front of the Church 400  
The entire height of the Church from the Ground to the top of the Crois above the Ball 432  
The Diameter of the Ball 8  
The height of the Statues, which are plac'd on the Cornish of the second Order of the Front 18

In the in-side of this admirable Structure, scarcely any thing is to be seen but rich Gildings, rare Paintings, curious Figures in Basse Relievo, Statues of Copper and Marble; and all these dispos'd in so exact and regular Order, that the abundance of them does not cause Confusion. The in-side of the Cupola consists altogether in Mosaic Work; the Roof of the Body and Quire is compos'd of Stuck, having Compartments in Relievo gilt; the Pavement is made of Marble, inlaid with divers Figures; and 'tis design'd to call the Pilasters, as well as all the other Parts of the in-side of the Church with the same sort of Stone. The Pulpit of St. Peter, supported by the Four Doctors of the Church, whose Statues are of Copper gilt. The Tombs of Pope Urban VIII. Paul III. Alexander VII. and the Countess Matilda, or Maria, the \* inestimable Companion of Pope Gregory VII. are Works of extraordinary Beauty, richness and Magnificence. On the Monument of the great Julius II. are two Marble Statues, so curiously wrought to the Life, that it became necessary to cover them with a Brazen Drapery, to take away an occasion of Scandal, given some time since by two Spaniards, who had fallen in love with them. The High-Altar stands exactly under the Dome, in the middle of the Crois, and is a kind of Pavilion, or Canopy, sustained by four Columns of wreathed Bricks, adorned with branched Work, and sprinkled with Bees, which were the Arms of P. Urban VIII. Above every Column appears an Angel of Copper gilt, 17 Foot high, and Boys playing and walking over the Cornish. This Altar-piece is infinitely valu'd, and the height of the whole is 90 Foot. From hence we descended by a Stair-case, to come to the Chappell, where

(as they say) lies the Body of St. Peter, and to visit the other Holy Places in divers Quarters throughout the Vault of this spacious Church. The double row of Pillars composing the Cloister of the open Place that lies before, and leads to the same Church, through a double Portico, on each side, is a rare and surprizing Ornament. Here are also two magnificent Fountains, that cast forth Water at a great Distance. The Obelisk in the middle, consisting of one entire piece of Marble, weighs 956148. Pounds; and is 75 Foot high, without comprehending either the Pedestal, on the Axes of the Emperor Augustus; But it is a Mistake, for Domineo Fontana, an able Architect, employ'd by the same Pope Sixtus V. having examin'd this Globe, found that it was not capable of serving for such an use, and that it was only a simple Ornament; although indeed, the Obelisk was consecrated to Augustus and Tiberius, as it appears from an Inscription as yet to be read distinctly on it.

Divo Cesari, Divi Julii F. Augusti.  
Tiberio Cesari, D. Aug. F. Augusti Sacrum.  
The Palace of the Vatican, so call'd from certain Vaticanis, i. e. Oracles that were some time deliver'd there, joins to the Cathedral of St. Peter, and is well seated for the Pope's Convenience; or otherwise, the too near neighbourhood of this Palace occasions a disagreeable Confusion: for if the Church stood clear by its self, and the Fields lay open on all sides, its Situation would be much more advantageous, especially since the Pope resides, for a great part of the Year, in the Palace of Mount Quirinal, or Monte Cavallo. The Vatican is not a very regular Building, as being compos'd only of divers fair Apartments ill united together: however (as they say) above 12500 Halls, Chambers and Closets are contain'd in it; as one may easily discern in the wooden Model which is there shewn to Strangers. The excellent paintings of Raphael Urbini, Michael Angelo, Julius Romanus, Pinturicchio, Polydore, John of Udine, Daniel of Volterra, and many other renowned Masters, are generally as much admir'd here, as the other Beauties and Rareties of this Palace. The Belvedere is an Apartment of the Vatican, so nam'd, by reason of the delightful Prospect discover'd from thence, and beautify'd with most pleasant Gardens, and great variety of curious Statues; among which, that of Laocoon, as also the Trunk of Annas, Apollo, and Cleopatra, are chiefly remarkable. The famous Library of the Vatican is not only enlarg'd with that of Medici, but also with that of the Duke of Urbino. The principal Paintings with which it is enrich'd, represent the Sciences, the Councils, the Inventors of Arts, the most considerable Libraries, and some passages of the Life of Pope Sixtus V. from hence one may pass to the Arsenal, where (according to the common Report) are kept Arms for 20000 Horse, and 40000 Foot: But it is well if half of what is said on that Account prove true; and besides, all their Arms are in an ill Condition; neither indeed are they the principal Thunders of the Vatican.

As the Pope on one side, can defend out of this Palace to St. Peter's Church; so, on the other, he may easily retire incognito into the Castle of St. Angelo, Alexander VI. having made a Gallery of Communication for that purpose; and really a Person of so ill Repute as this Pope was; had some reason thus to provide for his own Safety. Urban VIII. fortify'd the Castle with four Battions, and impos'd on them the Names of the four Evangelists. In the Chappell is to

be seen a Picture, wherein Pope Gregory I. is represented prostrating himself with his Triple-Crown, before an Angel that appear'd to him on the Top of the Rampart, or Tomb of the Emperor *Adrian*, and seem'd to put up a Sword into his Scabbard: which was (as the Story goes) to intimate to that Pope, that the City of *Rome* was about to be deliver'd from the Pestilence which had a long time rag'd there. Thus this noble Monument took the name of the Castle of St. Angelo. In the same Castle is preserv'd the Papal Mitre, or Triple-Crown: and in a small Arsenal, or Guard-Chamber adjoining, is shewn an Armory fill'd altogether with prohibited Arms, almost all the owners of which are Condemn'd to Death, and accordingly Executed; particularly the Pocket-pistols of the young Prince, *Ranuccio Farnese's* Son and Heir of *Alexander Farnese*, Duke of *Parma*, and Governour of the *Low-Countries*, who found means to escape from hence with much difficulty.

The Church of St. *John of Lateran* is very large and magnificent, and assumes the glorious Title of *The Head and Mother of all the Churches*. It is the Seat of the Patriarchate, and was in part repair'd by Pope *Innocent X.* The name of the Place came from *Plancius Lateranus*, a Roman Lord, whose Gardens were situated thereabout. He was the same Person who had been nominated Consul, and was slain by the Order of *Nero*. Near this Church is the *Sancta-Scala*, i. e. the Holy Stair-Cafe; being an Apartment whereto have been transported 28 Steps of White Marble very much worn, and on which (as they say) *Jesus Christ* went up to *Pontius Pilate*. At present, no Persons are allow'd to ascend on them, otherwise than on their Knees: but as an ample Recompence for their Trouble, they gain three Years Indulgences, and as many Quarantines, for every Step; nevertheless, on each side there are two lesser Stair-cases, where one may go up at pleasure. The Chapel on the top of this Stair-case is call'd *Sancta Sanctorum*, or the Holy of Holies; by reason of an Image of our Saviour, which is pretended to have been made by Angels, and there most religiously preserv'd; neither are Women permitted to enter into it; but this Statue is deform'd, and very ill made. The Church of St. *Mary Maggiore* is a vast and stately Edifice, first founded by Pope *Liberius*, and a certain Roman Lord, A.C. 355. The Chapels of *Sixtus V.* and *Paul V.* are in like manner very noble Structures: The former was built by the Architect *Dominico Fontana*, and (as it is reported) cost 700000 Roman Crowns. In the latter is kept the Manger of *Bethlehem*; and an Image of the Virgin-Mary, made by St. *Luke*. Not far from thence stands the little Church of St. *Anthony*, on whose Festival all the Horkes of the Town go to receive a Benediction at the Gate of this Church.

The Gardens of the Pope's Palace on *Monte Cavallo* are well situated, but their Order is irregular, and every thing seems to be very much neglected. The two Horkes of Marble that are plac'd before this Palace, and which Pope *Sixtus V.* caus'd to be transported thither from the Works of *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, the names of those famous Carvers being engrav'd on them. It is also reported, and many have written, that these Horkes are two different Statues of the *Bucephalus*, or noted Horke of *Alexander the Great*, which those two Horkes are; but there need be some mistake in the matter; for since *Alexander* lived 50 Years after *Praxiteles*, and *Praxiteles* a whole Age after *Phidias*, if the Statues belong to them, they were made for this Horke, they are not the Workmanship either of *Phidias* or *Praxiteles*. The two other Marble Horkes to be seen in the Capitol,

were taken out of the Theatre of *Pompey*. But the Brazen Statue on Horke-back, in the same place, was fix'd there by Pope *Paul III.* and is suppos'd to be that of the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*. The Capitol, which heretofore carry'd the greatest Name of any other Heathen Temple in *Rome*, was chiefly dedicated to *Jupiter*, having been begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, and finish'd by *Tarquinius Superbus*. It was founded on a high Rock of Mount *Capitoline*, and richly adorn'd with the Spoils of the conquer'd Nations. But the present Capitol is a Modern Building rais'd on its Ruins, and even partly on its Foundations, which in some places are manifestly apparent. Indeed, every Corner is full of remarkable Pieces of Antiquity, a particular Description whereof would even require a whole Volume; among the chief of these may be reckon'd the Copper-Wolf giving suck to the Illustrious \*Twins, on which may be observ'd the Thunder-broke mention'd by *Cicero*. The four large Pieces of Baso Relievo, where many Palaces of the History of *Marcus Aurelius* are represented. The Columna *Rossiana* of Consul *Drausus*, who was the first in *Rome* that obtain'd the Honour of a Naval Triumph. The Courier that drew a Thorn out of his Foot, after having brought good Tydings to the Senate, chusing rather to endure Pain in his Journey, than to retard the Publick Joy. The last Statue of *Cicero* and *Virgil*. The four ancient Measures, viz. one for Oil, two for Wine, and the other for Corn. *Nero's* Nurle, holding that little Monster by the Hand. The Goddesses of Silence. The God *Pan*. The Three Furies. The Statue of *Caesar* in Harness. Those of *Caesar* and *Pollux*. The remainder of the Colosses of *Apollo*, *Dominian*, and *Commodus*. The Lyon that devour'd a Horke. Certain Trophies, which some attribute to *Trajan*, and others to *Marius*, &c. The Paintings in *Fresco*, of the Grand-Hall, were drawn by Cavalier *Gioseppi*, and seem to express the first Battle between the *Romans* and *Salines*. Here is also shewn a Pillar call'd *Milliarium*, being of white Marble, eight foot and a half high. The Figure [ ] is mark'd on its Capital, on the top whereof is fix'd a Brazen Globe about two Foot in Diameter. It is commonly reported, that this Column stood in the midst of the City, and that from thence distances were computed, which were divided at the end of every Mile by other Stones set up in all the Roads of *Italy*.

A vast number of remainders of ancient Buildings are dispers'd on all sides behind the Capitol; and among others the Arch erected for *Titus*, after the taking of *Jerusalem*, its remarkable for its Ornaments in Baso Relievo, representing the Candlesticks, Table, Trumpets of the Grand Jubilee, and some Vessels brought out of the Temple. The Arch of *Constantine* is almost entire, excepting that the Heads of some Statues have been taken away; whereof *Lorenzo de Medici* is accus'd, who (as they say) caus'd them to be remov'd to *Firenze*. The more skillful Antiquaries likewise observe, That the Baso Relievo's of this Monument are not of an equal Beauty; which causes a Suspicion, that the best Pieces were par'd off when it was plac'd here. The Prodigious Amphitheatre, commonly call'd the *Colosse*, from a Colossus, or huge Statue, that was fix'd before it, is of a round form without, although the Ground-plot in the in-side is Oval. It contain'd 85000 Spectators; that is to say, four times more than the Amphitheatre of *Vereña*, without reckoning those termed *Excusati* that stood upright in the Passages, and the number of whom amounted to 20000. The Pillars of *Trajan* and *Antoninus* are most famous and magnificent Monuments, both adorn'd with Figures in Baso Relievo, ascending in Spiral Lines from the Basis to the

\* *Romulus* and *Remus*.

\* *Orat. 2. can. Capit.*

The first of these admirable Columns was erected by the Senate of *Rome*, in Honour of the Emperor *Trajan*, and serv'd also for his Tomb, his Ashes having been set up in a Golden Urn; in the room of which, Pope *Sixtus V.* introduc'd a Statue of St. *Peter*, made of Copper gilt. This Pillar (according to *Bailford*) is compos'd of 24 Stones, every one of them containing 8 Steps: Its in-side is 128 Roman Feet high, which come near to 124 of England; and the Stair-case hath 123 Steps. The second Pillar, consisting of 28 Stones, was in like manner rais'd by the Senate for *Antoninus Pius*. The Statue of this Emperor was set up on the Top; but at present, the Image of St. *Paul* takes its place, being also made of Copper gilt, as well as that of St. *Peter*. The Stair-case contains 206 Steps; and the Body of the Column is 160 Roman Feet high, which are equivalent to 155 of our English Measure.

The stately Obelisks that were heretofore transported from *Egypt* to *Rome*, may well be reckon'd among the chiefest Ornaments of this City. They are all of a Square Form, and end in a sharp Point, resembling, as it were, the Beams of the Sun, that grand Deity which the Egyptians likewise ador'd, under the name of *Osiris*, and wherein they plac'd the *Genius*, or Souls of *Osiris*. The Four Angles of these Obelisks fix'd the four Quarters of the World, and signify'd the Four Elements: They are all made of Granite, which is a kind of Marble extremely hard, and very lasting; some Naturalists affirm, that it is capable of resisting the force of Fire for a long time; so that it is not to be doubted, but that the firmness of these Marbles was the cause of their choice for such purposes. For the Obelisk of St. *John of Lateran* hath subsisted above 3000 Years; and that of St. *Peter* is 900 Years older. But the former being the largest of all, weighs (as the Report goes) 956148 Pounds; and is 108 Foot high, without comprehending the Pedestal and Cross. The Tomb of *Celsus* is in like manner a very beautiful and rare Monument: it is a square Pyramid, and ends in a sharp point at the Top; its Height consisting of 26 Feet; and its Breadth, in the Basis, of 94 Feet. The whole Mass of this Monument is made of Brick, but liv'd with squares of White Marble. It was repair'd by Pope *Alexander VII.* in the Year 1673, and appears almost in its former Beauty. One may perceive by the Inscriptions which are well preserv'd, that it was erected for *Cain Celsus*, one of those Seven Officers, who had the Charge of preparing the Feasts of the Gods. The entrance into the same Tomb lies through a low and narrow Passage, which crooketh its thickness into the middle, where is a little vaulted Room 19 Foot long, and 13 broad, and 4 high: The Roof of this Chamber is cover'd with a white and well polish'd Struck, or Mortar, on which remain many Figures of Women, several sorts of Vessels, and other Ornaments.

At the distance of 200 Paces from the Pyramid of *Celsus* stands the Hill commonly call'd *Il Dolio*, or *Il Monte Testaceo*, that is to say, the Mount of broken Pots, reaching about half a Mile in Compass, and 150 Foot in perpendicular height: But whence to vault a Heap of shattered Earthen Vessels came, cannot easily be determin'd: the general Opinion is, That the Hill being situated near the River *Tiber*, the Pottery wrought thereabouts, as well for the convenience of Water us'd in their Works, as for the more easie Transportation of those Wares; and that they were wont to cast the broken pieces on one particular place.

It may not perhaps be improper here to give some Account of the two famous Images of *Papstin* and *Martin*, so much talk'd of among Travellers. The former

is a Statue altogether mutilated and disfigured, which (as some say) was made for a Roman Soldier, and stands in a corner of one of the most considerable Cross-ways of the City, leaning against the side of a Houle. Indeed, *Papstin* was the Name of a certain Taylor, who dwelt in that Neighbourhood, and whose Shop was the ordinary Rendezvous for News-mongers: This Taylor was a Man of a sharp Wit, and jolly Humour; in which, his Satyrical Jests were styl'd *Papstinado's*; and all the *Sarcastics*, or Lampons of the Town, were generally attributed to him. Moreover, to perwade the World, that these Gibes proceeded from the same stamp, they were usually fasten'd to the present Statue, which was set before his Door; and thus the Statue, by degrees, assum'd the Name of *Papstin*. *Martin* is in like manner a maimed Figure, lying along in one of the Courts of the Capitol, which (according to the Opinion of some Persons) was heretofore a Statue of *Jupiter*; although others affirm it to have been that of the River *Rhin*, or the *Nera*, that runs to *Turni*. All this is uncertain, as well as the Etymology of the Names of these two Cenors. However, it is very probable, that the *Papstinado's* were formerly affix'd to the Trunk of *Papstin*; but this Practice is no longer in use, all Satyrical Libels being now undoubtedly ascrib'd to the same *Papstin*, who is suppos'd to Answer to the Interrogatories of his Comrade *Martin*.

Among the Modern Palaces of *Rome*, the most considerable are those of *Giustiniani*, *Chigi*, *Farnese*, *Altieri*, *Barberini*, *Colonna*, &c. besides an ancient Academy, and a great number of Colleges. The Palace of *Giustiniani* is full of innumerable *Karities*, &c. and that of Cardinal *Chigi*, one of the finest in the whole City, all the Ornaments of the Gates being cas'd with green Marble; the most noted Statues therein are the two *Veneti*, *Marfias* Head, and the Gladiator expiring. *Michael Angelo* was the chief Architect of the Palace *Farnese*, which was begun by *Antonio de S. Gello*. The Front of this beautiful Building is 180 Foot wide, and 90 high; the Gates, Cross-works, Corners, Cornices, and all the principal Stones, are the Spoils of the *Colosse*, or Amphitheatre; so that we may observe by the way, that a great part of this wonderful Monument has been of far-purpose destroyed on such occasions: For almost the whole Palace of the Chancery was in like manner built of it, as well as the Church of St. *Lorenzo*; nay, the Town-walls, in some places, have been repair'd with the same Materials. Thus, instead of Antiquity, as Pope *Sixtus V.* hath done, to whose care *Rome* owes the greater part of her Beauty, so dissipated Persons have endeavour'd utterly to deface and ruin them. *Innocent VIII.* broke in pieces the *Gordian*-Arch to build a Church: *Alexander VI.* demolish'd the fair Pyramid of *Scipio*, to pave the Streets with its Stones; and many other venerable Monuments have met with the like rude usage. The Library of the Palace of *Altieri* is full of many fair Volumes, and choice Manuscripts; the Stair-case is stately; and the several Apartments are spacious, richly furnish'd, and adorn'd with rare Paintings. The Palace *Barberini*, in *Palafirina*, is (as they say) the largest in *Rome* after the *Patican*; and among the best Pieces of Antiquity, worthy to be view'd there, we may reckon a little Image of *Diana*, made of Oriental Alabastrer; another of *Talila*, the Daughter of *Servius Tullius*, and Wife of *Tarquinius Superbus*; and a third of the God *Osiris*, with his Hawk's Head on a Human Body. This last Statue was found, together with the Obelisk of *Minerva*, under the ruins of the Temple of *Iffis*. In the other Palace, *Barberini*, near *St. Fontana*, is contain'd a vast Treasure of Rareties, and the Library is thought to consist of 40000 Volumes. In the outmost Courts of the Palace *Colonna* are to be

seen the Portraits of 2 Popes, 19 Cardinals; and 34 Generals, or Commanders of Armies, all descended from that Ancient and Noble Family. In the same Palace are 9 large Apartments, 3000 Original Pictures, or Paintings, a little Magazine of Statues, ancient Works in Baso Relievo, and other Curiosities, a great quantity of rich Furniture, &c.

Before we leave Rome, it would be requisite to take some notice of the famous *Catacombs*, or Caverns under Ground, which turn, go sloping and cross one another, as it were to many Streets of a Town, on all sides, under the whole extent of the Suburbs; whereas those of *Naples* are only in one particular place. But these last are cut out of a Rock, and extended very far on all sides: Every Cave is usually 15 or 18 Foot large, and the height of the Vault is from 12 to 15. On every side, in the Walls, are certain Niches, or hollow Cabins, of all sorts of Dimensions, standing in rows one above another; so that the dead Bodies may lie exactly in them, without any Coffins. Afterward, these little Grotto's were clos'd up with flat Stones, or very large Tiles, cemented with Chalk and Sand, as it plainly appears in some places. The principal *Catacombs* in Rome are those of St. Sebastian and St. Agnes: The Vaults are as high as those of *Naples*; but the Wideness of the Caves is only about two Foot and a half, because they are supported only with Sand, and the former are made out of the solid Rock. It is very probable, that these vast subterranean Caverns were the *Puteoli*, or Publick Burying-places of the Ancient Romans, where the Slaves, and ordinary sort of people were usually interr'd. But the *Roman* Catholics still maintain, without any just grounds, that

the Christians themselves dug all the said Caverns; That they were wont to celebrate Divine-Service in them, in the Primitive Ages of the Church; That these Places serv'd them only for Sepulchres, and were never us'd by the Pagans; that a great number of Saints and Martyrs were buried therein; and consequently, that a vast Treasure of Relicks is to be found there, which is the main end and scope of all their Pretensions. Neither can any Argument be reasonably drawn in favour of their Opinion, from the several flocks of Paintings and Altars found there; since the later Popes, having always look'd upon their *Catacombs* as a Source and Magazine of Relicks extremely conducing to their Advantage, have from time to time made such Alterations as they thought fit, on purpose to enhance the Reputation of them, and the better to persuade Pilgrims, that come from all parts, to visit those Holy Places.

The City of Rome, as it hath been for a long time the Mistress of the whole World, and triumph'd over many People; so it has often fallen as a Prey to different Nations: For it was taken, First, by the *Galli Senones*, Commanded by their General *Brennus*, A. C. 362, in the Third Year of the XCVIth Olympiad. Secondly, by the *Goths*, under the Conduct of their King *Alaricus*, A. C. 410. Thirdly, by the *Vandals*, under *Geisericus*, in 455. Fourthly, by *Odoacer*, King of the *Heurli*, in 476. Fifthly, by the *Ostrogoths*, in 487. Sixthly, by *Teiila*, King of the *Goths*, about 12 years after. Lastly, it was Storm'd, and miserably laid waste by the *Spanish* Forces, under the command of the Emperor *Charles Vth*, on the 6th day of May, A. D. 1527.

### The Seven KINGS of ROME.

ABOUT A. M. 3251. in the 4th Year of the 6th Olympiad, 3961, of the Julian Period, 471. since the taking of the City of Troy; and 733. before the Christian Account of Time.

	Years.
1 Romulus Reigned	38
A. M. 3335. A. U. 39. an Interregn	
2 Numa Pompilius, A. M. 3340. A. U. 40.	43
3 Tullus Hostilius, A. M. 3383. A. U. 83.	42

### Of the Emperours of Rome, from Julius Caesar, to Augustulus.

	A. C.	T. M. D.
1 JULIUS CÆSAR began to Reign A. U. 705, or, A. M. 4005, and was Assassinated March the 5th, A. U. 710.		
2 Augustus began his Reign, A. U. 711. possess'd the Empire 57 Years, the MONARCHY 43; and Died A. C. 14.		
3 Tiberius	14	22 06 00
4 Caligula	37	3 10 8
5 Claudius I.	41	13 8 10
6 Nero	54	13 7 28
7 Galba	68	6 7
8 Otho	69	3 5
9 Vitellius	69	8 5
10 Vespasianus	69	10 wanting 15 Days
11 Titus	79	2 2 20
12 Domitianus	81	25 25

The Title of Cæsar is usually attributed to the Twelve First Emperours.

13 Nerva	96	1 4 11
14 Trajan	98	19 6 15

	A. C.	T. M. D.
15 Adrian	117	10 11
16 Antoninus Pius	138	22 6
17 Marcus Aurelius Antoninus	161	19 10
18 Lucius Verus	161	9 9
19 Commodus	180	12 9 4
20 Hebrus Perinax	193	2 26
21 Didius Julianus	193	2 5
22 Septimius Severus	193	17 8 5
23 Antoninus Caracalla	211	6 2 5
24 Opilius Macrinus, and his Son	217	1 2
25 Antoninus Heliogabalus	218	3 9 4
26 Alexander Severus	232	13 9
27 Maximinus, and his Son	235	2, and some Months
28 Papienus and Balbinus	238	10, or 11 Months
29 Gordian	238	5 or 6 Years
30 Philipinus, and his Son	244	5, and some Months
31 Decius and his Son	249	about 03 00 00
		32 Gallus

	A. C.	T. M. D.
32 Gallus, and his Son Volusianus	251	2 4
33 Valerianus	254	6 or 7 Years
34 Gallienus	259	about 8 0 0
35 Claudius II.	268	about 2 0 0
36 Aurelianus	270	5 or 6 Years
37 Tacitus	275	6 6
38 Probus	276	6 4
39 Carus	282	1
40 Carinus	282	flair, about 1
41 Numerianus	282	flair, about 2
42 Diocletianus	284	20
43 Maximianus Herculeus	285	18
44 Constantius Chlorus	304	2 3 25
45 Maximianus Armentarius	304	
46 Constantine the Great	314	30 9 27
47 Constantius, together with his Brother Constantine and Constans	337	25 5 13

	A. C.	T. M. D.
48 Julian the Apostate	361	1 7 27
49 Jovianus	363	7 22
50 Valentinianus the Great	364	8 22
51 Gratianus	375	7 9 12
52 Valentinian II.	383	8 8 21
53 Theodosius the Great	392	2 5
54 Honorius	395	28 7
55 Constantius	421	7
56 Valentinian III.	425	about 30
57 Maximus	455	2 17
58 Avitus	455	about 1
59 Majorianus	457	4 4 2
60 Severus	461	3 8 27
An Interregn of about 2 Years.		
61 Anthemius	467	4 11 0
62 Olybrius	472	6 or 7 Months
63 Glycerius	473	about 1 0 0
64 Nepos	474	about 1 3 0
65 Augustulus	475	about 1 0 0

[The Succession of the Emperours of the West, shall be explained in the Description of Germany; and that of the Eastern, under the Article of Constantinople: it being sufficient here only to intimate, That all the 65 Emperours above-mentioned Reign'd at Rome.]

### A Table of the Succession of the POPES.

	A. C.	Reigned T. M. D.		A. C.	Reigned T. M. D.
1 S. PETER	43 Jan. 18.	24 5 10	45 S. Celestin I.	423 Nov. 3.	8 1 3
2 S. Linus	67 Jun. 30.	11 2 23	46 S. Sixtus III.	432 Apr. 26.	7 11
3 S. Cleus	78	12 7 2	47 S. Leo I. firmid	440 May 10	20 1
4 S. Clement I.	91	9 6 6	48 S. Hilarius	461 Nov. 12.	5 9 19
5 Anacleus	101 Apr. 23.	9 3 10	49 S. Simplicius	467 Sept. 20.	15 5 10
6 S. Euaristus	110 Apr. 26.	9 3 10	50 S. Felix III.	483 March 8.	8 11 22
7 S. Alexander I.	119 Nov. 23.	10 5 20	51 S. Gelafius I.	492 March	4 8 19
8 S. Sixtus I.	130	9 10 8	52 S. Anastasius II.	496 Nov. 28.	1 11 23
9 S. Telephorus	140 Apr. 8.	11 9	53 S. Symmachus	498 Dec. 2.	15 7 27
10 S. Hyginus	152 Jan. 13.	3 0 28	54 S. Hormidas	514 Jul. 26.	9 10
11 S. Pius I.	156 Jan. 15.	9 5 24	55 S. John I.	523 Aug. 13.	2 9 14
12 S. Anicetus	165 Jan. 25.	7 8 24	56 S. Felix IV.	526 Jul. 15.	4 2
13 S. Soter	173 May 14.	3 11 21	57 S. Boniface II.	530 Oct. 15.	2 6
14 S. Eleutherius	177 in May.	15 0 23	58 S. John II.	532 in Jan.	2 2
15 S. Victor I.	192 Jun. 1.	9 1 28	59 S. Agapetus I.	535 in Jul.	10 18
16 St. Zephyrinus	201 Aug. 8.	18 5 12	60 S. Sylvester	536 Jun. 20.	4 6
17 S. Callistus I.	219 Sept.	6 7 4	61 S. Vigilius	540	15 6
18 S. Urban I.	224 Octob. 21.	5 6 0	62 S. Pelagius I.	555 Apr. 16.	3 10 18
19 S. Pontianus	231 Jan.	4 6 0	63 S. John III.	559 Jul. 27.	12 11 16
20 S. Anterus	236 Dec.	1 1 3	64 S. Benedict	573 May 16.	4 2 15
21 S. Fabianus	236 Jan. 15.	25 6	65 S. Benedict	577 Nov. 10.	12 1 27
22 S. Cornelius	251 Apr.	2 4 17	66 S. Gregory I. fir	590 Sept. 3.	13 3 10
23 S. Lucius I.	253 Oct. 21.	1 4 2	67 Sabinianus	604 Sept. 1.	5 19
24 S. Stephen I.	255 Apr. 9.	1 1 23	68 Boniface III.	606 Feb. 13.	8 23
25 S. Sixtus II.	257 Apr. 2.	12 3 2	69 Boniface IV.	607 Sept. 18.	6 8 13
26 S. Denys	258 Sept.	4 4 29	70 Boniface V.	614 Nov. 12.	2 11 26
27 S. Felix I.	270 Dec. 31.	8 6 4	71 Boniface V.	617 Dec. 24.	7 10 1
28 S. Eusebius	275 June 4.	7 11 26	72 Honorius I.	626 May 14.	1 4 27
29 S. Caius	282 Sept. 17.	12 4 4	73 Severinus	639 Aug. 2.	1 9 6
30 S. Marcellinus	296 May 13.	7 11 26	74 S. John IV.	639 Dec. 31.	7 5 20
31 S. Marcellus I.	304 Nov.	4 1 25	75 Theodorus	641 Nov. 25.	5 4 13
32 S. Eusebius	309 Feb. 5.	2 8 21	76 S. Martin I.	649 July 1.	6 23
33 S. Melchiseda	311 Octob. 3.	2 5 17	77 Eugenius I.	655	13 4 17
34 S. Sylvester	314 Feb. 1.	2 11 0	78 Vitalianus	655 July 1.	7 2 17
35 S. Marcus	316 Jan. 16.	15 5 17	79 Deodorus II.	669 April 9.	1 5 10
36 S. Julius I.	330 Octob. 27.	15 4 2	80 Domnus	676 Nov. 1.	3 6 26
37 S. Liberius	352 May 8.	1 3 3	81 S. Agatho	683 Aug. 15.	8 17
38 S. Felix II.	365	17 2 28	82 S. Benedict II.	684 Aug. 27.	1 11 21
39 S. Damasus I.	367 Sept. 19.	13 1 14	83 S. John V.	686 July 22.	11 23
40 S. Syricus	385 Jan. 12.	4 1 13	84 S. Conon	686 Octo. 20.	13 8 14
41 S. Anastasius I.	398 March 14.	19 2 10	85 S. Sergius I.	687 Dec. 26.	87 S. John
42 S. Innocent I.	402 May 18.	1 4 7			
43 S. Zosimus	417 Aug. 19.	4 9 28			
44 S. Bonifacius	418 Dec. 28.	4 9 28			

	D. B.	Reigned Y. M. D.	A. D.	Reigned Y. M. D.	
89 S. John VI.	701 Octob. 30.	3 2 12	161 Galesius II.	1118 Jan. 25.	1 4 13
88 S. John VII.	705 March 1.	7 1 17	162 Callistus II.	1119 in Feb.	5 10 13
89 Sixtus I.	708 Jan. 18.	2 6 17	163 Honorius II.	1124 Dec. 21.	5 1 17
90 Constance	708 March 7.	2 6 17	164 Innocent II.	1130 Feb. 14.	13 7 10
91 Gregory II.	714 May 20.	16 8 20	165 Celestin II.	1143 Sept. 25.	5 13 13
92 Gregory III.	731 Feb. 16.	10 9 12	166 Lucius II.	1144 March 9.	11 14 14
93 S. Zachary	741 Dec. 6.	10 3 10	167 Eugenius III.	1145 Feb. 25.	8 4 13
94 Stephen I.	752 March 20.	1 10 20	168 Anastasius IV.	1153 July 9.	1 4 24
95 Stephen III.	752 May 30.	5 10 20	169 Adrian IV.	1154 Dec. 3.	4 8 29
96 Paul I.	757 May 28.	1 10 20	170 Alexander III.	1159 Sept. 6.	21 11 21
97 Stephen IV.	758 Aug. 3.	3 5 17	171 Lucius III.	1181 Aug. 29.	4 2 18
98 Adrian II.	762 Feb. 9.	23 10 17	172 Gregory VIII.	1187	2 2 10
99 Leo III.	765 Dec. 16.	20 5 17	173 Clement III.	1188 Jan. 6.	5 2 10
100 Stephen V.	816 June 20.	1 7 3	174 Celestin III.	1191 April 12.	6 8 28
101 Pafchal I.	817 Jan. 27.	7 3 16	175 Innocent III.	1199 Jan. 8.	18 6 9
102 Eugenius II.	824 May 19.	3 2 23	176 Honorius III.	1216 July 17.	10 8 9
103 Valentin	827 in Aug.	15 4 4	177 Gregory IX.	1227 March 20.	14 5 13
104 Gregory IV.	827 Sept. 24.	3 2 1	178 Celestin IV.	1241 Sept. 22.	5 1 8
105 Sergius II.	844 Feb. 10.	3 2 5	179 Innocent IV.	1243 June 24.	11 5 14
106 Leo IV.	847 April 10.	2 6 10	180 Alexander IV.	1254 Dec. 21.	6 5 4
107 Benedict III.	855 July 21.	2 6 10	181 Urban IV.	1261 Aug. 29.	3 1 4
108 Nicholas V. fir-	858 April 24.	9 6 10	182 Clement IV.	1265 Feb. 5.	3 9 15
nam'd The Great	867 Dec. 14.	4 10 17	183 Gregory X.	1271 Sept. 1.	4 4 10
109 Adrian II.	872 Dec. 14.	10 1 10	184 Innocent V.	1276 Feb. 22.	5 9 5
110 John VIII.	882 Dec. 28.	2 1 20	185 John XIX.	1276 July 12.	2 9 2
111 Martin II.	884 Jan. 20.	1 3 29	186 Nicolas III.	1277 Nov. 25.	2 9 2
112 Adrian III.	885 in May	6 10 6	187 Martin IV.	1281 Feb. 22.	4 1 7
113 Stephen VI.	891 May 31.	6 10 6	188 Honorius IV.	1285 April 2.	2 1 4
114 Formosus	897 Jan. 8.	3 0 20	189 Nicolas IV.	1287 Feb. 22.	4 1 14
115 Stephen VII.	901	3 11 0	190 Celestin V.	1294 July 5.	8 5 1
116 Theodorus II.	901	3 11 0	191 Boniface VIII.	1295 April 24.	8 9 18
117 John IX.	905	40	192 Benedict XI.	1305 Octob. 22.	6 8 17
118 Benedict IV.	905				
119 Leo V.	906				
120 Christopher	906	7			
121 Sergius III.	907	3 4			
122 Anastasius III.	910	4 2			
123 Landon	912	4 2	193 Clement V.	1305 June 5.	8 10 6
124 John X.	913 Jan. 24.	15 6 15	194 John XXII.	1316 Sept. 5 or 8.	18 3 13
125 Leo VI.	928	2 6 15	195 Benedict XII.	1334 Dec. 20.	7 4 10
126 Stephen VIII.	929	2 1 15	196 Clement VI.	1342 May 7.	10 6 16
127 John XI.	931	4 10 10	197 Innocent IX.	1362 Oct. 18.	2 3 8
128 Leo VII.	936	3 6 5	198 Urban V.	1366 Octo. 28.	7 2 2
129 Stephen IX.	939	3 6 5	199 Gregory XI.	1376 Dec. 29.	7 2 2
130 Martin III.	943	4 13			
131 Agapetus II.	946	9 7 10			
132 John XII.	955	9 10			
133 Leo VIII.	962 in Nov.	3			
134 Benedict V.	964	1			
135 John XIII.	968	6 11 50			
136 Dominus II.	972 Sept. 20.	1 3			
137 Benedict VI.	972 Dec. 20.	1 3 8			
138 Benedict VII.	975	some Days.			
139 John XIV.	984	1 and some Months.			
140 John XV.	985	10 4 12			
141 Gregory V.	990	8 6			
142 S. Sylvester II.	999	4 2 3			
143 John XVI.	1003	5 7 28			
144 John XVII.	1003 Nov. 20.	2 8 13			
145 Sergius IV.	1009 Aug. 41.	12			
146 Benedict VIII.	1012 Feb. 27.	12			
147 John XVIII.	1024	19			
148 Benedict IX.	1024	2 8			
149 Gregory VI.	1024 in April	2 9			
150 Clement II.	1046 in Dec.	5 2 23			
151 Damasus II.	1048	2 5 7			
152 S. Leo IX.	1049 in Feb.	2 6			
153 Victor II.	1054	2 8			
154 Stephen X.	1057 Aug. 2.	11 6 22			
155 Nicolas II.	1059	12 1 3			
156 Alexander II.	1064 Octob. 1.	18 5 4			
157 Gregory VII.	1073 April 12.	18 5 4			
158 Victor III.	1086 May 24.	18 5 4			
159 Urban II.	1087 Mar. 2.	18 5 4			
160 Pafchal II.	1099 Aug. 12.	18 5 4			

Seven Popes who resided successively at Avignon, during  
Seventy Two Years.

The See Re-established at Rome.

193 Clement V.	1305 June 5.	8 10 6
194 John XXII.	1316 Sept. 5 or 8.	18 3 18
195 Benedict XII.	1334 Dec. 20.	7 4 6
196 Clement VI.	1342 Aug. 18.	10 6 19
197 Innocent VI.	1352 Dec. 18.	2 8 20
198 Urban V.	1362 Oct. 28.	8 1 23
199 Gregory XI.	1376 Dec. 29.	7 2 24
200 Urban VI.	1378 April 7.	11 6 6
201 Clement VII.	1388 Sept. 21.	
	(died in 1394.)	
202 Boniface IX.	1389 Nov. 2.	14 11 22
203 Innocent VII.	1404 Oct. 17.	2 6 14
204 Gregory XII.	1406 Nov. 23.	5 18 8
205 Alexander V.	1409 June 26.	5 15 15
206 John XXIII.	1410 May 17.	13 3 10
207 Martin V.	1417 Nov. 11.	15 11 20
208 Eugenius IV.	1431 March 3.	8 19 19
209 Nicolas V.	1447 March 6.	3 5 19
210 Callistus III.	1455 April 8.	5 11 27
211 Pius II.	1458 Aug. 19.	6 10 25
212 Paul II.	1464 Aug. 25.	13 5 5
213 Sixtus IV.	1471 Aug. 29.	7 10 27
214 Innocent VIII.	1484 Aug. 5.	11 8 26
215 Alexander VI.	1492 Aug. 11.	11 8 26
216 Pius III.	1503 Sept. 23.	9 3 21
217 Julius II.	1503 Oct. 30.	3 8 20
218 Leo X.	1513 March 11.	1 8 6
219 Adrian VI.	1522 Jan. 9.	10 10 7
220 Clement VII.	1523 Nov. 19.	15 28 28
221 Paul III.	1534 Oct. 11.	5 11 15
222 Julius III.	1550 Feb. 21.	5 11 21
223 Marcellus II.	1555 April 9.	4 2 24
224 Paul IV.	1555 May 23.	5 11 15
225 Pius IV.	1559 Dec. 26.	5 3 24
226 Pius V.	1566 Jan. 7.	12 10 29
227 Gregory XIII.	1572 May 13.	5 4 3
228 Sixtus V.	1585 April 24.	15 11 15
229 Urban VII.	1590 Sept. 15.	230 Grego-

	A. D.	Reigned Y. M. D.	A. D.	Reigned Y. M. D.
230 Gregory XIV.	1590 Dec. 5.	10 10 10	9 Constance	968
231 Innocent IX.	1591 Octob. 29.	2 2 1	10 Zinzimus	844
232 Clement VIII.	1592 Jan. 30.	13 1 3	11 John, d. Deacon	824
233 Leo XI.	1595 April 1.	15 8 27	12 Sergius, and Boniface VI.	890
234 Paul V.	1605 May 17.	15 8 12	13 Romanus Gallefinus	897
235 Gregory XV.	1621 Feb. 9.	2 5 5	14 Leo VIII.	902
236 Urban VIII.	1623 Aug. 6.	20 11 23	15 John XVI.	990
237 Innocent X.	1644 Sept. 15.	10 4 22	16 Gregory	1613
238 Alexander VII.	1655 April 6.	12 1 16	17 Sylvester III. and John XX.	1039
239 Clement IX.	1667 June 20.	1 5 19	18 John Mincius, firnam'd Benedict	1065
240 Clement X.	1690 April 29.	6 2 23	19 Cadulus, call'd Honorius II.	1080
241 Innocent XI.	1696 Sept. 21.	13 10	20 Guiberto, nam'd Clement III.	1118
242 Alexander VIII.	1689 Octob. 6.		21 Maurice Burdin, nam'd Gregory VIII.	1124
243 Innocent XII.	1691 now reigning.		22 Theobald, nam'd Callistus III.	1130
			23 Peter of Leon, nam'd Anacletus II.	1138
			24 Gregory, firnam'd Victor.	1159
			25 Octavian, call'd Victor IV.	1164
			26 Guy of Crema, nam'd Pafchal III.	1170
			27 John, Abbot of Struma, nam'd Callistus III.	1378
			28 Clement VII. appar'd to be an Anti-Pope.	1394
			29 Peter de la Luna, nam'd Benedict XIII.	1424
			30 Giles, nam'd Clement VIII.	1439
			31 Amadeo VIII. Duke of Savoy, nam'd Felix V.	

Thirty One Anti-Popes.

*Tivoli*, *Tibur*, is pleasantly situated on a Hill near the Cataracts of the River *Teverone*, at the distance of 19 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 12 from *Frascati* to the North, and as many from *Palestrina*. The Antiquities of this Place are very much to be admir'd, particularly the curious Paintings, Fountains and Gardens; together with the Duke of *Modena's* Country-House, commonly call'd the Palace of Cardinal *D'Effe*; because it is appropriated to the Use of the Cardinals of this Family, when there are any. It seems to be a large and very noble Building, but the Apartments and Furniture are not very considerable. The Three Chambers painted in Encaustic by *Raphael Urbino*, and some ancient Statues, are its chief Ornament. The Garden is not very spacious, but pleasantly divided by Terrace-Walls. The Water-Engines very much surpass those of *Frascati*, and are even reported to be the best in all Italy; nevertheless, at present they are but in an ill Condition, the greater part of the Channels being stop'd up. The Cascade of the *Teverone* is the most remarkable thing in this small City; and indeed, that River makes a fine Work, but the Fall is not very high. The Mountain of *Tivoli* hath, time out of Mind, furnish'd the greater part of the Stone us'd in Building at *Rome*, and is corruptly call'd *Trevertin*, instead of *Tivolin*. The whole Amphitheatre was built, and the Front of St. Peter's Church built with the same sort of Stone, which wears well, but is yellowish and porous; so that this Quarry is inferior to those of *Portland*, *Paris*, and *Caen*. The City of *Tivoli* is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolis, and under the Patriarchate of *Rome*, and gave Birth to Pope *Johm IX.* but *Eugenius III.* died there, A. D. 1153.

*Frascati*, or *Frascati*, *Tusculum*, or *Profecta*, is seated in a fertile Country on the side of a Hill near the ancient *Tusculum* of *Cicero*, and distant only 12 Miles East from *Rome*, where its Episcopal See is subject, which was establish'd by Pope *Paul III.* A. D. 1537. The Bishop being always one of the six Elders Cardinals. Indeed, the City is not very fair, nor much inhabited; but the Palaces, Gardens, and great number of Houses of Pleasure, deserve well to be view'd by Travellers. Among these, the Palace of *Albadoriani*, commonly call'd *La Belvedere* de *Frascati*, belonging to Prince *Pamphili*, that of *Monte Draceto*, to Prince *Borghese*, and that of *Villa Lancelotti*, to the Dukes of *Guadalupe*.

*Volturnus*, *Tiber*, is pleasantly situated on a Hill near the Cataracts of the River *Teverone*, at the distance of 19 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 12 from *Frascati* to the North, and as many from *Palestrina*. The Antiquities of this Place are very much to be admir'd, particularly the curious Paintings, Fountains and Gardens; together with the Duke of *Modena's* Country-House, commonly call'd the Palace of Cardinal *D'Effe*; because it is appropriated to the Use of the Cardinals of this Family, when there are any. It seems to be a large and very noble Building, but the Apartments and Furniture are not very considerable. The Three Chambers painted in Encaustic by *Raphael Urbino*, and some ancient Statues, are its chief Ornament. The Garden is not very spacious, but pleasantly divided by Terrace-Walls. The Water-Engines very much surpass those of *Frascati*, and are even reported to be the best in all Italy; nevertheless, at present they are but in an ill Condition, the greater part of the Channels being stop'd up. The Cascade of the *Teverone* is the most remarkable thing in this small City; and indeed, that River makes a fine Work, but the Fall is not very high. The Mountain of *Tivoli* hath, time out of Mind, furnish'd the greater part of the Stone us'd in Building at *Rome*, and is corruptly call'd *Trevertin*, instead of *Tivolin*. The whole Amphitheatre was built, and the Front of St. Peter's Church built with the same sort of Stone, which wears well, but is yellowish and porous; so that this Quarry is inferior to those of *Portland*, *Paris*, and *Caen*. The City of *Tivoli* is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolis, and under the Patriarchate of *Rome*, and gave Birth to Pope *Johm IX.* but *Eugenius III.* died there, A. D. 1153.

*Frascati*, or *Frascati*, *Tusculum*, or *Profecta*, is seated in a fertile Country on the side of a Hill near the ancient *Tusculum* of *Cicero*, and distant only 12 Miles East from *Rome*, where its Episcopal See is subject, which was establish'd by Pope *Paul III.* A. D. 1537. The Bishop being always one of the six Elders Cardinals. Indeed, the City is not very fair, nor much inhabited; but the Palaces, Gardens, and great number of Houses of Pleasure, deserve well to be view'd by Travellers. Among these, the Palace of *Albadoriani*, commonly call'd *La Belvedere* de *Frascati*, belonging to Prince *Pamphili*, that of *Monte Draceto*, to Prince *Borghese*, and that of *Villa Lancelotti*, to the Dukes of *Guadalupe*.







*Velino*, well built, and dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, depending immediately on that of *Rome*; but the Air is somewhat unhealthy, by reason of the adjacent Marfhes.

*Foligno* is only remarkable for its advantageous Situation in a most delightful Plain, which is environ'd with rich Hills, water'd with many clear Rivulets, beset with pleasant Houses, and extremely well cultivated. However, this Town, though otherwise considerable, has (as they say) a somewhat greater Trade than most others of the Ecclesiastical State: For here are divers Manufactures of Cloth, Gold and Silver Lace, &c. besides some Traffick in Silk and Spice. But the *Cerbi* having often ravag'd these Parts, there does not remain any Monument of Antiquity.

*Affili*, *Affium*, or *Assium*, is seated on a Hill 4 Miles from the River *Alia*, or *Chiasio*, from whence it takes its Name; as also 12 East of *Perugia*, 24 North-west of *Spoleto*, and 60 North of *Rome*. It hath been long since the Seat of a Prelate, who is not subject to the Jurisdiction of any Metropolitan. This Place is more especially remarkable for giving Birth to *St. Francis*, the famous Patriarch of the Franciscan Fryars; and to *St. Clara*. The Relicks of the former are kept under the High Altar of the Cathedral, but no Soul living is permitted to see them. It is reported, That a certain Bishop of the Island of *Corfica*, assuming a greater Privilege than others, was immediately struck dead on the place; although indeed, through the Intercession that were made in his Behalf to the Saint, he reviv'd within a little while after.

The Province of *Salina*, *Terra Sabina*, lies between that of *Ombria* on the North, the Patrimony on the West, the Campaign of *Rome* on the South, and the Kingdom of *Naples* on the East; including the space of 5 Miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West.

The Chief Towns are these:

MAGLIANO, *Magliano*, Bith. Cap.  
Narni, Bith.  
Viz. *Oricoli*, Bith.  
*Vasconia*.

MAGLIANO, *Magliano* or *Maffa Muliant*, hath its Foundation on an Hill near the River *Tiber*, and is distant 20 Miles from *Rome* to the North, and 4 above *Civita Castellana* to the North-East. Its Episcopal See is always possess'd by one of the Six Senior Cardinals; and its Cathedral Church was remov'd hither out of a Plain, by the Order of Pope *Alexander VI.* A. D. 1495.

*Narni*, *Narna* or *Narnia*, stands on the foot of a Mountain, and the Banks of the River *Nera*, toward the Confines of *Sabina*, being in the Province of *Ombria* about 7 Miles from *Terni*, 14 South-West of *Spoleto*, and 28 North of *Rome*. This was one of the 12 Towns that refus'd to send any Supplies to the *Romans* against *Hannibal*, and the place of the Nativity of the Emperor *Nerva*. It seems to promise somewhat extraordinary at a distance, by reason of the pleasant Hills round about on that side toward *Terni*; but having once enter'd the Gate, you'll be much surpris'd to find the Streets dirty and narrow, and the Ground so uneven, that one can scarce advance three Steps without ascending or descending: neither is any thing to be seen in the Windows, but pieces of torn Paper; which seems to argue the mean Condition of the Inhabitants, and that the Houses are to be abandon'd. However, there are 2 very fine Fountains of Copper; and not far from the Town appear the Ruins of a stately Bridge,

suppos'd to have been erected in the time of *Augustus*. The large quarters of Marble, with which it was built, are join'd together dry, without Cement, or Cramp-irons. Indeed it is of a great height, and formerly united the Mountain of *Spoleto* to another adjacent Hill, leading to the Road of *Perugia*. Of 4 Arches one alone remains entire, and the largest is broken in its entry. This Arch (according to the Report of credible Persons) is 170 Foot wide; and on that Account goes far beyond that of the famous Bridge of *Quarto* at *Venice*.

*La Marca d'Ancona*, *Marchia Anconitana*, is bounded on the North by the *Adriatick-Sea*, on the West by the Duchy of *Urbino*, on the South by *Ombria*, and on the East by the farther *Abuzzi*, from whence it is separated by the River *Tronto*. It is a very fruitful Country, and of a large extent, comprehending part of the ancient *Picenum*, and enclosing the space of about 55 Miles from North to South, and 80 from East to West.

The most Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

ANCONA, Bith. Cap. *Jesi*, Bith.  
Fermo, Arch-b. *S. Severino*, Bith.  
Loreto, Bith. *Valentin*, Bith.  
Recanati, Bith. *Acoli*, Bith.  
*Afoli*, Bith. *Montalto*, Bith.  
Macerata, Bith. *Camerino*, Bith.  
*Osimo*, Bith. *Ripatransone*, Bith.

ANCONA; *Ancona*, in the Latit. of 43 Deg. 25 Min. and the Longit. of 37 Deg. is situated on two Hills, at the end of a Promontory, over the Gulf of *Venice*, and has an Harbour extremely commodious for the maintaining of Traffick, with the Inhabitants of *Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Greece*; where is a Mole reaching 200 Paces into the Sea; but this Port is not very safe for the Anchoring of Vessels. However, Trade which was formerly very considerable in these Parts, is now extremely decay'd. The Streets of *Ancona* are narrow, and consequently dark; neither are the Houses, Churches, or publick places very beautiful. The Citadel commands the Town and Port; and on a Hill that makes the point of the Cape, stands the Church of *St. Cyriacus*, the Front whereof is indeed cas'd with fair Marble; but without any regular Order of Architecture or Ornament. At the entrance of the Mole is a triumphal Arch of very fine white Marble, erected for *Trinjan*, by Order of the Senate of *Rome*, as it appears from the Inscription; which is as yet preserv'd very perfect, and shews that it was done by way of Acknowledgment, because this Prince had repair'd and improv'd the Harbour at his own proper Charge. The Exchange where the Merchants meet, is as it were a Portion of a reasonable largeness; and at the four corners of its Arch stood as many Statues, representing *Faith*, *Hope*, *Charity*, and *Religion*; but an Earthquake which happen'd some Years ago, shook them, and caus'd that of *Religion* to fall. It is a place of great Antiquity, as having been first founded by the *Syracusans* that fled to avoid the Oppression of the Tyrant *Dionysius*; and is at present a Bishop's See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Fermo*, from whence it is distant 30 Miles to the North, and 60 East of *Urbino*, and 105 almost North of *Rome*. Pope *Pius II.* dyed here, A. D. 1464.

*Fermo*, *Fermum* or *Fermium*, a very fair City, is seated on a Hill, at the distance only of 20 Miles East of *Macerata*, 23 North of *Afoli*, 30 South-east of *Ancona*, and 92 almost North of *Rome*. It was erected into an Arch-bishoprick, A. D. 1589. by Pope *Sixtus V.* who had before exercis'd the Episcopal Functions there-

therein, and includes within its Jurisdiction 60 Mannors or *Castles*.

*Loreto*, *Luresum*, is a Town of very small extent, although dignify'd with the Title of a City and an Episcopal See, establish'd by Pope *Sixtus V.* A. D. 1586. whereto that of *Recanati* was united in 1591. It stands at the distance only of 3 Miles from the Coasts of the *Adriatick-Sea*, 15 almost South-east of *Ancona*, 16 North-west of *Fermo*, and 95 almost North-east of *Rome*, being well fortify'd against the Incursions of the *Turks*, or other Enemies, and adorn'd with a magnificent Palace and Church. In the chief publick Place is to be seen a very curious Marble-Fountain, enrich'd with brazen Statues; and among others, that of *Sixtus V.* which the Inhabitants erected in his Honour, as an Acknowledgment for divers Privileges he had granted to them. But the most remarkable thing in *Loreto*, is the famous Chapel of our Lady, commonly call'd *La Santa Casa*; or, *The Holy House*; which the *Romanists* avouch to be the very place wherewith the Virgin Mary was born, where she was betroth'd and marry'd to *Joseph*, and where the Annunciation of the Angel was made, as also the Incarnation of the Son of God.

This House (as they endeavour to persuade the World to believe) was at first transported by Angels from *Nazareth* to *Dalmatia*, and set on a little Mountain, call'd *Tesuto*, on the 10th of May, An. Dom. 1291. It remained there only during 3 Years and 7 Months; at the end of which Term, the Angels took it up again, and carry'd it into the middle of a Forest, in the Territory of *Recanati*, in the Marfhes of *Ancona*; where the neighbouring Inhabitants being alarm'd with the celestial Melody, ran from all Parts, and saw the Miracle, by the means of a great Light that shone round about the little House. Then (as they add) Nature her Self leap'd for joy, and the very Trees of the Forest bow'd their Tops by way of Homage, wanting only the Voice of those of *Dodona*. Thus the House having continu'd 3 whole Months in this Place, the frequent Robberies committed in the Neighbourhood began to be so offensive, that it was remov'd a third time, about a Mile from thence, to the very same Hill where it now stands. But immediately after its arrival, there arose a great Contest between two Brothers, to whom the Land appertain'd, each of them striving to have the House for his share; insumuch that within 4 Months after, the Angels lifted it up once more, and fixt it a few Paces off, in the midst of a High-way; from whence it hath never stir'd since that time. Moreover, to prevent the Inconvenience of another Movement, a stately Church was built in the same Place, in the midst whereof this House stands secure from any future Danger: Besides that 4 Walls have been since rais'd, which encompass and shut it up as it were in a Box or Case, nevertheless without touching it, left the two separate Walls being united, in process of time might be confounded one with another; although some Persons affirm, That the Stones themselves flew backward with violence, and wounded the Mafons that endeavour'd to join them to this sacred Building.

However, all the most able Architects of the last Age were employ'd in contriving and beautifying this Work, which is of the *Corinthian* Order, made altogether of White Marble of *Carrao*, with Figures in *Basso-Relievo*, representing the whole History of the Virgin. There are also Two rows of Niches one above another between the double Columns; the Statues of the 10 Prophets being plac'd in the lower, and those of the Ten *Sibyls* in the upper. Within these Walls is enclos'd the *Santa-Casa*, consisting only of one single Chamber, or rather Hall, 32 Foot long in the in-side,

13 Broad, and about 17 high; the out-side of it cannot be seen, and consequently its Dimensions are unknown. The Stone-work lies almost every where open; but there still remain some fragments of Painted Plaster, by which one may judge the whole Structure to have been formerly cover'd with the like Materials; the Image of the Virgin holding the little Child *Jesu* in her Arms, appearing in five or six Places on the remainder of these Paintings. This Sacred Tabernacle is situated from East to West, the Chimney of the little Chamber being plac'd at the Eastern end; and above, in a Niche, the Grand Lady of *Loreto*: The Statue (according to the common report) is made of Cedar; and an infinite Number of Revelations discover it to have been the Workmanship of *St. Luke*: It is about Four Foot high, and the Ornaments, with which it is laden, are of an infinite value; for you must observe, that our Lady has many Changes of Garments, and Seven different Mourning Habits us'd in the Holy Week: But whenever she is dress'd, or undress'd, it is always done with very great Ceremonies. Her Triple Crown is cover'd all over with precious Jewels, and was presented by the French King, Lewis XIII.

On each side of the Niche are 2 Presses full of the Ancient Ornaments of the Statue; and in a little Cupboard made in the Wall, on the Southern-side, are kept certain Earthen-Dishes, which (as they say) serv'd the Holy Family. Over against our Lady's Image, at the Western end of the Room, is the Window through which the Angel enter'd, being about Three Foot high, and somewhat less broad. It is not now known what became of the Old Roof, nor the Little Belfry observ'd in the Ancient Paintings, that shew the several parts of this House; for the present Roof is of a later Fabric: As for the Bells they are still retain'd, and their use should be, by Ringing, to allay all manner of Hurricanes or Storms; but they are no longer us'd, for fear of wearing them out. There are also two other Remarkable Things suppos'd to have been transported at the same time with the House, viz. The Altar made by the very Hands of the Apostles, and the Stone on which *St. Peter* celebrated his first Mass, which is cas'd with Silver, and preserv'd among the Relicks under the common Altar. The Pavement consists in squares of White and Red Marble; but it is not the Ancient: for it is reported, that the Angels left that at *Nazareth*. The entrance into this Sacred Place is through Three Doors, two whereof are toward the Eastern end, affording a Passage from North to South, and through these the Pilgrims are generally introduc'd; the other Door is likewise on the South-side, but toward the East, and leads into the Sanctuary; that is to say, the space between the Altar, and the end of the Chamber, wherein is fix'd the Image of the Blessed Virgin.

It would be too tedious and difficult to give a particular Account of the Riches contain'd in this Place; so that it may be sufficient only to declare in general, that the eyes of the Beholders are every where dazzl'd with the sight of so vast a number of precious Stones, with which the Mantle of the Statue is beset all over; neither is anything to be seen round about, but Lamps, Statues, and other Figures of Gold and Silver, not to mention the Candlesticks of Silver and Vermilion, being 28 in Number; there are also Twelve of Massive Gold, and Two of them weigh 37 pound each. The great resort of Pilgrims hither, is at *Easter*, and about the time of the Virgin's Nativity, which is assign'd to the Month of September. And indeed, one can scarcely be persuad'd to give Credit to that, which is nevertheless averr'd to be certainly true,



On the Pedestal of this last is Engrav'd an Ordinance granting a Sanctuary to Criminals, 20 Paces round about. Besides the Cathedral, there are many other considerable Churches, Convents, and Fair Buildings, not to mention the Ducal Palace, and a Mansion-House of the Marquess of Villa; together with the Tomb of the Poet Ariosto, which hath been lately repair'd, in the Church of the *Benedictines*.

The Province of *Be. ignefe*, *Bononiensis Ager*, is bound on the North by that of *Ferrarese*; on the South, by *Tofcany*; on the East, by *Romagna*; and on the West, by the Dutchy of *Modena*: being extended from North to South, for the space of 60 Miles; and about 42 from East to West. It is a Country extremely fruitful in all sorts of Grains and Fruits.

The Chief Cities are these: *Viz.*

**BONONIA.** } *St. Pietro*, Bith.  
Archbishop Cap. } *Vergate*, Bith.  
*Bentivoglio*, Bith.

**BONONIA**, Ital. *Bologna*, in the Latit. of 43 deg. 50 min. and the Longit. of 34 deg. 10 min. is very pleasantly situated on the foot of the *Apennine*, at the very entrance of a Plain, which is the most fruitful of any in the whole Continent of *Italy*, whence the French took an occasion to call this Place *Bologna la Grassa*, being distant 25 Miles from *Modena* to the East, 26 almost South-west of *Ferrara*, 48 almost West of *Ravenna*, 50 South of *Florence*, and 170 North-west of *Rome*. It is a large, very rich and populous City, and the second in the Papacy, extending it self 7 or 8 Miles in compass, and containing 12400 Houses; together with about 80000 Inhabitants, whose Trade consists chiefly in the Silk Manufacture, there being 400 Silk-Mills in the Town. They also deal in Wax, Canvass, Flax, Gammons of Bacon, Sauzages, Savoness, Tobacco, Perfumes, &c. *Bononia* was erected into a Metropolis some, in the Year 1582, by Pope Gregory XIII. and its Archbishop usually assumes the Title of a Prince of the Empire. But it is surrounded only with a single Wall, and wants a Citadel. The Houses generally consist of Brick and Stone mix'd together, and are Plaster'd all over: Some of them are also built with Free-stone, but almost all have Portico's, after the same manner as at *Padua*; but these Porches are much more large and high, resembling those of *Covent-Garden*, in the Suburbs of *London*. The Streets are likewise very fair and straight.

The Palace of General *Capura* is one of the finest in the City, and contains many rich Spoils taken from the *Turky* by that valiant Commander. The Cardinal-Legate, and the *Consul-General*, or Governor, have their several Apartments in the publick Palace, over the Gate whereof is set a Brazen Statue of Pope Gregory XIII. and on the Side, that of *Boniface VIII.* Here are also two fine Closets of Curiosities, viz. one of the famous *Ulfess Aldrovandus*, and another of the Marquiss of *Cospi* adjoining thereto. But the most surprising Object among all the Rarities of these Cabinets, is, to see in a Chamber on one side of them, 187 Volumes in *Folio*, all Written by *Aldrovandus* his own Hand; together with above 200 Sacks, of several sizes; all full of torn Leaves; although, indeed, the Margins are large, and the Lines at a considerable distance one from another. The large and beautiful Fountain over-against the Palace, is the Work of the renowned *John of Bononia*, a Flemish Architect and Carver. The Grand Church of *Bononia* is dedicated to *St. Petronius*; where one may observe the Meridian-Line of the noted Astro-nomer *Cassini*, which is engrav'd on a Copper-Plate

let into the Pavement, and is 222 Foot long, being to contriv'd, that a Sun-beam daring thorough a Hole made on the top of the Body of the Church, marks the Solitudes and Equinoxes on the said Line. In the Church of *Corpus Domini* is shewn an Embalmed Corps, which, (as they say) is that of a *She-Saint*, nam'd *Caroline Vigi*, who still continues to work many Miracles. She sits in an Elbow-Chair, dress'd in divers sorts of Attire, and has many Rings on her Fingers: Her Nails and Hair (as it is commonly given out) grow, as when she was alive; and from hence, probably, the Opinion of her Sanctity first proceeded; but her Aspect is so Ghastly, that it strikes Terror into the Beholders.

The Church of the *Dominican* Fryars is more especially remarkable for its Magnificent Chapel, and the Tomb of their Patron *St. Dominick*, the Stalls of the Quire being made of Wood, with In-laid Work, which is very much esteem'd, and was done by Fryar *Damian*, of *Bergamo*. In the same Church is erected the Tomb of *Henricus*, otherwise call'd *Euzelin*, King of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*, and Natural Son to the Emperor *Frederick II.* who liv'd here 22 Years, 9 Months, and 16 Days in Captivity, but maintain'd like a Prince, at the charge of the Republick; and died in the Month of March, A.D. 1272. Near the great Tower *Assinelli* stands another, which leans on one side, as that of *Pisa*, and was nam'd *Garisenda*. The former was made by *Gerard Assinelli*, A.D. 1109. and is 376 Foot high. The other, being 130 Foot high, and bowing forward 9, was Rais'd by *Orso*, and *Phil. Garisendi*, in 1110. This last is built with square Bricks, and joyned as those of *Sienna* and *Viterbo*. The general Opinion is, that it was so contriv'd on purpose. On which account, the Inhabitants admire the great Ingenuity of the Architect; and deide the simplicity of certain Monks, who had abandon'd their Convent, because it stood under the sloping side of this Tower. The shining Stones, known by the Name of *Bononia* Stones, are taken up within 3 Miles of this City; and *Signior Bartholomew Zenicoli* is the only Person that has the Secret of Preparing them. In Travelling not far from hence, you'll also meet with swarms of shining Flies, that tick on the Hedges in vast numbers, and render them, as it were, so many burning Bushes; the Ground and Trees are no less cover'd with them, and the Air seems to shine as if it Rain'd Stars. These small Insects are like May-Bugs in shape, and their shining part is under the Belly, consisting in little tufted Hairs, of a Citron Colour, that spread at every motion of the Wing, and at the same time cast forth a fiery Ray very sparkling.

The Famous University of *Bononia* was founded A.C. 425, by the Emperor *Theodosius* the Younger, but did not attain to the Meridian of its Glory, until the time of *Charlemagne*; on which account, the Current Coin here is stamp'd with this Inscription, *Bononia Doct.*

The City, after divers Revolutions, became subject to Pope *Julius* the II. who had been before Bishop of the same Diocess, and expell'd thence the Noblemen of the Family of *Bentivoglio*, the proper Lords of the Manour. Perhaps it may not be amiss to observe, that this was the Place of Nativity of *Honorius* the II. *Lucius* the II. *Gregory* the XIII. *Innocent* the IX. and *Gregory* the XV. And, that *Alexander* the V. died there, A.D. 1410.

*Bentivoglio*, *Bentivolum*, is a small Town, distant 18 Miles North of *Bologna*, and 16 South of *Ferrara*. It hath been formerly much more considerable than it is at present, having imparted its Name to one of the most Illustrious Families of *Italy*, that hath for a long time held the Principality of *Bononia*.

TOSCANY,

## TOSCANY, Tufcia or Hetruria.

THE Dominions of the Grand Duke of *Tofcany* have the *Ecclesiastical State* for their Northern and Eastern Bounds, the *Mediterranean Sea* on the South, and the Republick of *Lucca*, and the Dutchy of *Modena* on the West. Their utmost extent from North-West to South-East, is about 170 Miles; and 120 from North-East to South-West. *Tofcany* was heretofore of a much larger compass, and known by the names of *Etruria*, *Thufcia*, and *Tyrrhenia*: Indeed it is a very fruitful Country, water'd with a great number of Rivers; once extremely populous, but now much dil-peopl'd, and in a decaying Condition, by reason of the severity of the Government. The House of *Medici* acquir'd the Lordship of *Florence*, A.D. 1531. wherein are comprehended the Territories of *Florence*, properly so call'd, together with those of *Pisano* and *Siense*, which were govern'd in form of Republicks, before the time of *Cosmo* de *Medici*, whom the Emperor *Charles V.* created Duke of *Tofcany* under the Popedom of *Pius V.* and his Successors have always retain'd the same Title. This Sovereign Prince is the richest and most powerful in *Italy*, being able to raise 40000 Foot, and 3000 Horse; and can put to Sea, upon occasion, 12 Gallies, 2 Gallies, and 20 Ships of War. His ordinary Revenue amounts to 1500000 Crowns, some say 2000000; then his Expences being small, and his Merchandize large, he is thought to have in his Treasury 20000000 Pies of Gold, besides his Jewels and moveable Goods of an extraordinary Value. Moreover, there are mineral Waters in many Places of these Dominions, and natural Baths, proper for the curing of several sorts of Dificalies: The Country in like manner affords abundance of Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Flax, Wood, and Saffron; there are also made divers kinds of Manufactures, viz. Serges, Woolen-Cloaths, Silks, Tapestries, Linsey-woolsey, gilded Leather, and very curious earthen Vessels.

The Principal Rivers of *TOSCANY* are the *Arno*, the *Serchio*, the *Cecina*, and the *Ombro*.

## TOSCANY divided into Three Parts.

The Territories of <i>Florence</i> , wherein are included these Cities and Towns, viz.	1.	<b>FLORENCE</b> , Archb. Cap.	
		<i>Pistoia</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Prato</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Cortona</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Scarpazia</i> .	
2.		<i>Borgo S. Sepolchro</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Empoli</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Arezzo</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Fiesoli</i> , Bith.	
3.		<i>Pisa</i> , Archb.	
		<i>Leghorn</i> , Port.	
		<i>Viterbo</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Campiglia</i> , Bith.	
4.		<i>Sienna</i> , Archb.	
		<i>Pienza</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Monte Alcin</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Montebello</i> , Port. Bith.	
		<i>Orbelleto</i> , { appertaining to the <i>Spa-</i>	
5.		Bith.	
		<i>Massa</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Croseto</i> , Bith.	
		<i>Pisto Her-</i>	
		cole, { appertaining to the <i>Spa-</i>	

**FLORENCE**, *Flouentia*, call'd *Fiorenza* and *Firenze*, by the *Italians*, in the Latit. of 43 Deg. and the Longit. of 34 Deg. 20 Min. the Metropolis of *Tofcany*, and the usual place of Residence of the grand Duke of this Name, is situated on the River *Arno*; as it were in the middle of the Ground-plot of an Amphitheatre, being surround'd for the space of Four or Five Miles, except on the side of *Pistoia*, with very fruitful Hills that rise up insensibly, and are join'd to the high Mountains. The great number of Houses with which these Hills are cover'd, as well as the Plain, afford a most delightful Prospect to the Eye; and in taking a view from the top of one of the Towers of this vast Level look'd with Villages and Houses of Pleasure, one would imagine it to be only one continued Suburbs. And indeed, it may well be affirm'd, that this rich and delicate Valley is one of the best peopl'd Places in the World. The City is built in a round form, and extends it self about 6 Miles in compass, but includes much waste Ground, the River dividing it in two unequal Parts, over which are erected 4 Sutely Stone-Bridges. Within the Walls are contain'd (as it is credibly reported) 8800 Houses, and 60000 Souls, as also 122 Hospitals, 90 Convents, 84 Religious Societies, 172 Churches, 18 Halls or Merchants Houses, 72 Courts of Justice, 17 publick Places, 6 Pillars, 2 Pyramids, 4 Bridges, 7 Fountains, and 160 Statues, besides a famous University. The Pavement of the Streets altogether consists in very large Squares of a greyish Stone, commonly call'd *Pietraforte*, and hewn out of the neighbouring Quarries. A considerable part of the Houses are rais'd with the same sort of Stone, many of them being of an extraordinary largeness and Beauty. In fine, some Persons allow the Palaces of *Florence* to be the best built in *Italy*; so that it seems they had good reason to impose on this City the Epithet of *The Fair*.

The Palace *Pitti*, where the grand Duke resides, is a magnificent Building, and cry'd up by the Inhabitants even beyond measure; but the Court-yard seems to be much too little in proportion to the largeness of the Structure. Near the Gate of this Palace lies a huge Load-stone, which has been spoil'd by Fire, and (according to the report of *Montieur Spon*) weighs 5000 Pounds. Over-against the old Ducal Palace, wherein all those Rarities are preserv'd; that are so much talk'd of in the World, stand divers Statues of admirable Workmanship; and among others, that of *Cosmus I.* made by *John of Bononia*: The 3 pieces of *Basso-Relievo*, on the Pedestal of this Statue, represent the said *Cosmus* kneeling before the Pope, of whom he receiv'd the Title of *Grand-Duke*; the same Prince likewise making his publick Entry at *Florence* in a kind of triumphal Chariot, and the Senate performing certain Ceremonies when they invested him with the Sovereign Authority. The great Gallery of this Palace is near 400 Foot long, the Ceiling is painted, and there is a fine Walk between two rows of Statues, which are almost all Ancient: Higher against the Wall on one side, are plac'd the Images of the ancient Philosophers; and on the other, those of the renowned Generals of Armies. From this Gallery we pass into many Chambers all full of Rarities: In the first of these, one may observe a branched Candlestick made with great pieces of Amber, a fine Column of oriental Alabaster, a Rhinoceros's-Horn of an extraordinary large size, a vast Number of Works in *Basso Relievo*, and other ancient Sculptures; as also, of Medals, Idols, Sepulchral Lamps, Stones, Minerals, and other natural Curiosities: In the second, are only contain'd

contain'd abundance of fine Pictures: The Third is call'd *The Marstonical Chamber*; where, among other Things, are Globes and Spheres of 7 Foot in Diameter: The Fourth is furnish'd with more choice Paintings than those of the Second; there is also the Ebony Cabinet, with its Ornaments of Amber, Ivory and precious Stones; the large rough Emerald fix'd in this Rock; the Table of *Lapis Lazuli*, on which is describ'd the Plan of *Leighorn*; and the Portraits of Illustrious Personages of the present Age, are the principal Ornaments of the Fifth Chamber. Among the Generals and renowned Commanders, are three of the *English Nation*, viz. *Olivier Cromwell*, General, *Munk*, and the late Earl of *Offory*. In the Sixth Chamber are 127 Portraits of the most famous Painters, done by their own Hands. The Seventh is adorn'd with Vessels of Porcelain; and the Five following are all fill'd with great variety of all manner of Curiosities.

But the most precious Utensils are kept in the octagonal Hall, which is 20 Foot in Diameter, and has a Dome for its Roof; the Pavement consisting of different Marble-Stones very artificially inlaid: The Walls are hung with Crimfon-Velvet, and beautify'd with many rare Ornaments: The Windows are of Crystal, and the inside of the Dome inl'd with Mother of Pearl; neither is any thing laid up in this Place that is not of a very great Value, and of exquisite Beauty. Among the Diamonds is to be seen here, that which is described by *Monsieur Tavernier*, weighing 139 Carats and an-half, may deservedly be plac'd in the first Rank. There are also many other Rarities, particularly an Ancient Head of *Julius Cesar*, made of one *Torquatus* as big as an Egg: A Pile fill'd with Vessels of *Agate*, *Lapis Lazuli*, Rock-Crystal, and Cornelian: A large Table and Cabinet of inlaid Work, entirely compos'd of oriental Jasper, Chalcedonies, Rubies, Topazes, and other precious Stones curiously wrought: A Collection of very rare Medals: A vast Number of little pieces of ancient Sculptures and Gravings extremely well preserv'd. Many choice Paintings, or rather Master-pieces of the most excellent Artists: Six Greek Statues, the beauty of which exceeds imagination: Two Men a Wrestling: The Country-man that whetted his Bill or Hatchet when he heard of *Caesar's* Conspiracy: The Images of *Ennius* and *Cupid* sleeping: One of *Venus* 6 Foot high, and another of the same Goddess, less by one Foot; but both made of white Marble. From hence one may pass through a little Gallery of Communication to the old Palace of the Republick, where is the Wardrobe, and a rich Coach that serv'd at the nuptial Solemnities of the Grand Duke. The great Hall of this Palace is 172 Foot long, and 74 Broad.

The Cathedral of *Florence* is a very large and noble Pile of Building, although the Architecture, in many of its Parts, is according to the *Gothick* Fashion, being cas'd both on the out-side and in-side, and pav'd all over with polish'd Marble of different Colours: Its length consists of 490 Feet, and its height from the end of the Crose on the Globe of 180. Among the Statues in this Church, the most considerable are that of *St. James* (carv'd by *Sansevero*) leaning against one of the Pillars which support the Dome; and of *Adam* and *Eve* (by *Bandinelli*) behind the high Altar; as also those of *St. Peter* and *Christ* dead, plac'd on the same Altar, and made by the same Artist: The Paintings of the Dome represent the Resurrection, and are the Workmanship of *Frederick Zuccheri*. This Cupolo was the first Model

of all the rest in *Italy*, and is the largest, except that of *St. Peter's* at *Rome*. The Steeple is a square Tower 180 Foot high, cas'd all over with Squares of red, black and white Marble, and adorn'd with a great number of Statues. The Church of *St. Laurence* is, in like manner, a very large and sumptuous Structure; and it may be truly affirm'd, That the famous Chapel, which has been so long in Building, will be the most magnificent in the World: It is of a very considerable largeness and height; in the middle of every Front of its Hexagon is erect'd a double row of Jasper Pilasters, with double Capitals of Cast-Copper gilt; the Cornish and whole Entablature consisting of the same Materials: On the Pedestal of every Pilaster are divers devices in precious Stones, inlaid with all the Art imaginable: In the six Angles or Corners are as many stately Tombs of Porphyry, and of the most rich sort of Marble: On the top of every Tomb is fix'd a large Jasp'd Pillow of Cushion enrich'd with precious Stones of all sorts, and on every Cushion a Crown of much greater value: The Pedestal or Base that supports these Monuments, is inl'd with Porphyry and Chalcedony, and the Epitaphs of those Princes for whom they are design'd, will be added; their Statues of Brass Gilt, twice bigger than the Life, will be also plac'd in the niches of black Marble, prepar'd for that purpose, in the Wall above the same Tombs: The Ceiling of the Dome will be of pure *Lapis Lazuli*, with Roses and some other gilt Ornaments: All the rest of the Walls are divided into Compartments of fine Agates, Marbles, Onyx-stones, &c. every Panel being set off with Squares, and other Embellishments of Copper gilt; besides the Altar, which will surpass all the other Parts in abundance of costly Furniture. Moreover, the Library of *St. Laurence* is remarkable for its rare Manuscripts, and the Church of the *Holy Cross* for the Tomb of *Michael Angelo*; which, nevertheless, seems not to be altogether worthy of so great a Personage.

The City of *Florence* was first founded by the Soldiers of *Sylla*, A. U. 645, and a Colony was establish'd there by the Triumvirs, *Augustus*, *Marcus Antoninus*, and *Lepidus*. Afterward it was raz'd by *Teila*, but repair'd by *Charlemagne*, and very much enlarg'd by the ruins of *Fiesole*, or *Fiesoli*, a neighbouring Town. It is defended by the Arsenal and Citadel of *St. John Baptist*, which are very strong and in good Condition; but the two Forts of *Belvedere*, and *St. Miniato* are as it were abandoned. *Florence* has given birth to many Popes, particularly to *Leo X.* *Clement VII.* *Clement VIII.* *Leo XI.* and *Urban VIII.* but *Victor II.* dy'd there, A. D. 1057, and *Stephen X.* in 1058. Here was also held a famous Council conven'd by *Eugenius IV.* wherein *John Paleologus*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, was present, A. D. 1439. This noble City stands 50 Miles South of *Bononia*, 60 South-East of *Modena*, 90 of *Parma*, 104 of *Minna*, 126 almost South of *Venice*, and 132 North-West of *Rome*.

*Pistoia*, *Pistoria* or *Pistorium*, is seated in a Plain at the foot of Mount *Apennine*, and on the Banks of the little River *Stella*, at the distance of 14 Miles from the Ecclesiastical State, and the Province of *Bolognese* to the South, 20 from *Lucca*, and as many from *Florence* to the West; its Episcopal See being subject to the Metropolitan of this last City. It was also the Place of Nativity of Pope *Clement IX.* but its Trade is very inconsiderable; so that it subsists altogether on the fruitfulness of the adjacent Country, which is well cultivated, yet not sufficient to enrich it. And indeed

indeed, one shall scarce meet with a poorer or more deserted Town, especially since it has lost its Liberty.

However, it is larger than *Lucca*, the Streets being also broad and straight; and one may perceive that it has been formerly a flourishing City. The Inhabitants of *Pistoia* have a particular Veneration for *Saint James*, by Reason of some Relief they had obtain'd from him, and because they have a great many of his Relicks. In the Chapel dedicated to this Saint, in the Cathedral Church, is engrav'd a Prayer, wherein he is styled the First of the Apostles. The Altar is cover'd with Silver, and Surrounded with Lamps of a great value.

*Prato Pratum*, is water'd with the River *Bisenzio*, and well built in a pleasant Country, in the midst, between *Florence* to the East, and *Pistoia* to the West; whereto its Episcopal See is always united.

*Cortona*, *Corto*, *Cortona* or *Cyrtonium*, a small but fair City, is founded on the top of an high Mountain, on the Confines of the Ecclesiastical State, and the Province of *Ombria*, 5 Miles from the Lake of *Pesania* to the North, 14 from *Arezzo*, and 8 from the Marches of *China*. Pope *John XX.* establish'd a Bishop's See in this place, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*, A. D. 1325; whereas before it was part of the Dioceses of *Arezzo*; but it now depends only on that of *Rome*.

*Borgo San Sepolcro*, *Biturgia* or *Burgum Sancti Sepulchri*, hath its Situation near the River *Tiber*, and the Frontiers of the Ecclesiastical Patrimony, whereto it formerly appertain'd; but it was pawn'd by Pope *Eugenius IV.* to the *Florentines*, and remains at present in the possession of the Grand Duke of *Toscany*. It is distant 50 Miles from *Florence* to the East, as also 10 from *Citta di Castello* to the North, and was erect'd into an Episcopal See by Pope *Leo X.* A. D. 1515.

*Empoli*, *Emporium* or *Empolice*, a small Town on the River *Arno*, nevertheless dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*; from whence it is distant about 20 Miles to the South-West, and 32 from *Pisa*.

*Arezzo*, *Aretium*, stands on the side of a Mountain, in the midst of a fertile Plain, scarcely 3 Miles distant from the Fenn of *Chiassi*, which a little before discharges itself into the River *Arno*, as also 28 Miles from *Siena* to the East, 30 from *Perugia* to the North-west, 40 from *Florence*, and 16 from *Citta di Castello* to the West. It owes its Foundation (as they say) to *Aretas*, the Son of *Jannus*; and was one of the 12 first Colonies of the *Tuscani*: It is also the Seat of a Prelate, suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Florence*, but free from his Jurisdiction.

*Fiesole* or *Fiesoli*, *Fiesule* or *Fesula*, was in like manner one of the first Colonies establish'd by the *Tuscani* in these Territories, and was ruin'd by the *Goths*. It was also taken through a Stratagem by the *Florentines*, A. D. 1010, and utterly demolish'd: Whereupon the Inhabitants were commanded to repair to *Florence*, from whence it is distant about 12 Leagues to the North-East; inasmuch that there as yet remains only the Cathedral Church, together with some few Houses and a Monastery erected on an Hill.

*PISA*, *Pise* or *Pisa*, in the Latit. of 42 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 32 Deg. 10 Min. is seated in a spacious Plain that brings forth abundance of Corn and excellent Grapes, and on the Banks of the River *Arno*, over which stand 3 fair Bridges, about 4 Miles from the Sea-coasts, 14 North of *Le-*

gorn, 8 almost South-West of *Lucca*, 53 West of *Florence*, and 170 North-West of *Rome*. It was heretofore a free City, and a potent Republick, which took the Island of *Sardinia* from the *Syagones*, subdu'd *Carthage* and the Isles of *Majorca*, and was very servicable to the Eastern Christians. Afterward *Pisa* was form'd by the *Florentines*, and was rector'd to its former Liberty by *Charles VIII.* King of *France*. But it fell again into the Possession of the *Florentines*, and so at last became subject to the Grand Duke. It is at present a very large City, the Second of *Toscany*, and the usual Place of Residence of the Knights of the Order of *St. Stephen*, whom *Cosmus I.* instituted in the Year 1561, on purpose to defend the Coasts of the *Tyrian* Sea against the Incursions of the Foreign Enemies: These Knights wear a red Crose on a black Mantle, with a Fire-colour'd Girdle, and their Church is fill'd with Flags, 12 Ant-horns, and other Spoils taken from the *Turks*: The Statue of the same Grand Duke *Cosmus* is erected in the Court yard over against this Church. The Streets of *Pisa* are broad, straight, and pav'd with large Stones, and the Houses are generally well built. The River *Arno* being Navigable, and twice as broad as the *Tyber* at *Rome*, divides the Town into two Parts, which are not very unequal; but they are extremely decay'd and forsaken, yet contain at present about 2290 Houses, although Grass grows in the midst of the Streets in divers Places. This deplorable Condition is without Doubt the effect of the late War with the *Florentines*, who sack'd, and almost ruin'd the City, when they had made themselves Masters thereof; neither can it be deny'd, but that the Town of *Leghorn*, which was founded within these few Years on the Port of *Pisa*, has drawn away many of its Inhabitants.

However, here still remain some stately Edifices; particularly the Palace, Town-House, Citadel and Cathedral Church, which is supported with 26 Marble Pillars, and built much after the same manner as that of *Siena*; but it is larger, and its situation in the middle of a spacious Court-yard is much more advantageous. The Baptistry, and famous bowing Tower, are likewise very remarkable Buildings, which may be seen at one view with the Church, and stand only at the distance of 30 or 40 Paces in the same Publick Place, as also on the same Level on each side, being altogether cas'd with fine Marble, and of a Uniform Architecture. The Baptistry, is of a round form, about 180 Paces in compass, and has a Cupolo on the top, as the Dome of *St. Peter's* Church at *Rome*: There is also an Echo, which very much augments any sound; so that if one strikes a Blow, or cries out, it lasts as long as that which proceeds from the chiming of a large Bell. As for the Tower, some say it was built stooping of set purpose by the Architect; others, that it does not really stoop, but only seems so to do, deceiving the sight by a new and secret Device of Architecture; others again avouch, that it seems to lean on all sides according to the station of the Beholders: but all these Perions are much mistaken, and seek for a Mystery where never any was; for the bowing of the Tower happen'd only accidentally, its Foundation being sunk on one side, as it will plainly appear to any one that examines the Matter. The height of this Tower is 188 Feet, and its Shape is exactly that of a Cylinder: The Platform or Terraces on the top is compass'd with Ballisters, and the Stair-case consists of 193 Steps.

The Church-yard call'd *Campo Santo*, by reason of certain heaps of Earth which the *Pisians* caus'd to be brought

brought thither out of the *Palestine*, A. D. 1228. here they sent supplies to the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* who took *Jerusalem*, is a kind of *Cliff*, 190 Paces long; and 66 broad; in comprehending the wideness of the Portico's, where are erected a great number of Tombs; and one may observe an ancient Inscription, set in a Wall of one of the Porches; it is a Decree of the *Portico's*, whereby it was ordered, *Nunciata morte Cesaris*, &c. That is, *The Death of the Emperor being declar'd*, That the People should wear a mourning Habit, during a whole Year, and abstain from all manner of publick Divertissements. This City was dignified with the Title of a Metropolis, through the special Favour of Pope *Urban II.* A. D. 1092. and an University was founded there by *Lorenzo de Medicis*, in 1472.

*Leghorn*, in Ital. *Livorno*, *Ligurnus* or *Liburnus Portus*, is a famous Sea-port Town, situated in a Flat Country, on the Coasts of the *Tofcan-Sea*, at the distance of 12 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Arno*, 24 almost South of *Lucca*, 56 almost South-West of *Genoa*, and 160 almost North-West of *Rome*: It formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Republick of *Genoa*, but was granted in the preceding Age to the Grand Duke of *Toscany*, in exchange for the City of *Sarzana*, which then remain'd in his Possession. Indeed, that of *Leghorn*, as it hath been lately re-built, is a very considerable Place, on the account of its Traffick and great resort of foreign Merchants; for before it was only a small and unhealthy Town, by reason of the standing Waters and adjacent Marshes. It contains about 3760 Houses, and is well fortify'd with Walls, Bastions, and a deep Trench round, except on the Sea-side. It is likewise defended with 3 Fortresses, and hath a very capacious and safe Harbour, which is divided into two Ports, viz. the Greater and the Lesser; the former hath been render'd extremely commodious, through the means of a large Mole, and the other having a very strait entrance, serves to receive the Gallies. The Streets are very broad, all running parallel in a straight line, and the Houses generally of an equal height, almost all painted on the outside: The Ducal Palace, and Arsenal, are likewise very fair Buildings. Here is also erected a House, or kind of Hospital, on purpose for the Galley Slaves, wherein they lie; which Custom is not observ'd any where else.

*Volterra*, *Volaterra*, is a place of very great Antiquity, and one of the 12 first Colonies of the *Toscans*, standing on a Mountain in a very fruitful Country, about 34 Miles from *Florence* to the South, and 37 from *Leghorn* to the East: It is more especially remarkable for its Springs of Medicinal Water, and hath been long since dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolis of *Florence*.

*Siena*, *Sene* or *Sena*, in the Latit. of 42 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 84 Deg. 40 Min. is seated in the midst of divers Hills, and on a kind of Platform, being distant 28 Miles high South of *Florence*, 64 East of *Leghorn* and *Pisa*, and 164 North-West of *Rome*: It is almost 4 Miles in Compas, including much walt Ground, and contains 1820 Houses, being a fair and great City, well fortify'd with a Citadel, built in form of a Pentagon, and 15 or 16 Square Towers like those of *Pistoia*: It is also adorn'd with an University, and a Metropolis See establish'd by Pope *Pius II.* A. D. 1459. The publick Edifices, Palaces and Churches, are very magnificent, more especially the Cathedral, which is almost entirely build'd, both in the inside and outside, with Marble;

the Ornaments of the Architecture being the finest in their kind: The Pavement of the Quire consists likewise of black and white Marble, wrought in Mosaic Work, and enrich'd with curious Figures, representing divers Histories of the Old and New Testament. This Work was begun by *Duccio*, and finish'd by *Dominico Beccafumi*: but that part next the Quire is best preserv'd, shewing the Sacrifice of *Abraham*, and the Passage of the Red-Sea; the Roof is Azure, set with Golden-Stars, and supported with two rows of Pillars. The Hospitals, the Monasteries of the *Dominicans*, and *Cordeliers*, and some other publick Buildings, are likewise very remarkable. The Situation of the great Market-Place is somewhat deep, so that it may be fill'd with Water, sufficient for the extinguishing of any Fire that happens in the Town. *Siena* was, in time past, a Free-City, and during some Ages, the Capital of the Republick; but, at length, being taken by the *Spaniards*, A. D. 1554. it was resign'd to the Duke of *Toscany*, who, as yet, possesseth it, together with all the adjacent Territories.

*Piombino*, *Plumbinum*, is a well-fortified and large Town on the Coasts of the *Tofcan-Sea*, lying almost in the midst between *Orbitello* to the South-East, and *Leghorn* to the North-West, at the distance of 50 Miles from both, and somewhat more from *Siena*, and 14 from the Island of *Elba*, which is subject to its Jurisdiction: It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Populonia*, an ancient ruin'd Town in the Neighbourhood, and is Govern'd by its own proper Prince, of the Family of *Lodovici*, although defended by a Garrison of *Spaniards*.

*Orbitello*, *Orbitellum* and *Orbatellum*, is seated near the Sea-shore, at the Foot of Mount *Argentario*, 40 Miles from *Civita-Vecchia* to the West, and 50 from the Isle of *Elba* to the East. This Town formerly depended on the Dominions of the Republick of *Siena*, since the Year 1451. but when the latter fell into the Hands of the Grand-Duke of *Toscany*, the *Spaniards* retain'd the Possession thereof, together with some other small Towns, viz. those of *Talamone*, *Porto Hercole*, *Porto Stephano*, and Mount *Argentario*, fortifying them with Garrisons and Castles; whence the adjacent Country is call'd by the Inhabitants *Lo Stato dello Profili*.

*Massa*, *Massa*, a very small and ill-built City, is Founded on a Hill, and distant 3 Miles off the Sea, 13 South-East of *Sarzana*, 24 North-west of *Pisa* and *Lucca*, and 66 West of *Florence*. However, it hath been the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Siena*, ever since the decay of *Populonium*, and includes within its Diocess the Islands of *Elba* and *Capraia*.

### The Republick of LUCCA, Lucensis Ager, or Republica Lucensis.

THE Territories of the Lordship or Republick of *LUCCA*, are enclosed within those of the Grand Duke of *Toscany*: Their utmost extent being 34 Miles long, and 28 broad. And indeed, these Dominions, although of a small compas, are nevertheless very populous, and the Inhabitants acknowledge the Emperor for their Protector, although their Government be Aristocratical. The Country affords great quantities of Wine and Oil, but brings forth little Corn. The Chief Magistrat, termed *Gonfaloniere*, is elected from among the Nobles every Two Months, and assisted by Six Elders, who are chang'd as he is, six times every Year.

The Grand Council is compos'd of 120 Burgesses: The Publick Revenue is about 100000 Crowns a Year; and upon Occasion, they can raise 30000 Men in a short time.

The Chief Towns are these:

LUCCA, Bili. } Musicians.  
Cap. } Caglianti.  
Com. } Viareggio.  
Municipali.

*LUCCA*, *Luca*, in the Latit. of 42 deg. 50 min. and the Longit. of 32 deg. 20 min. stands on a Branch of the River *Serchio*, in the midst of a fruitful Plain, which is extended every way 15 or 20 Miles, and bounded with rich and well inhabited Hills. Its first Foundation (as it is suppos'd) was laid by the *Tuscani*, A. M. 1469. and it is at present a Free City, govern'd with excellent Laws in form of a Commonwealth, together with some other adjacent Places. It is only 3 Miles in compas, containing nigh 1800 Houses, but is very populous, having about 30 or 40 thousand Inhabitants, and this number daily encreases. It is also well fortify'd with 11 regular Bastions, and their Circuits all built with Brick, and environ'd with deep Trenches; the Ramparts being adorn'd with several rows of Poplar-Trees set close together. There are also many stately publick Buildings, and among others, the Cathedral dedicated to *St. Martin*, the Church of *St. Fredian*, and that of our Lady delle *Miracole*; besides a great number of Palaces, and Houses of Pleasure round about the City, richly furnish'd together with their Gardens, and various Apartments; not to mention the Arsenal, which contains Arms kept in good order, and a sufficient quantity of them for so small a Republick.

But the Cathedral is more especially remarkable for the famous Chapel of *Ydolo Santo*, which was built on this Occasion: It is reported, That *Nicodemus* having undertaken to paint a Crucifix, and not being able to perform it, certain Angels that saw him at Work, took the Pencil out of his Hand, and finish'd the Picture. Indeed, it is not well known how this Crucifix was first brought into the Church of *St. Fredian*; but it is certain (as they say) that it was transported from thence to the Cathedral of *St. Martin*, and stood in the Air, over the very same Place where it is now to be seen, until an Altar was built for it, on which it immediately alighted, and took up a stately abode. Whereupon a magnificent Chapel was soon after erected, and the Altar plac'd in the middle of it. This Image does not work by many Miracles as some others, yet every thing done by it is most surprising; and it is the great Object of Devotion among the *Lucechesi*, being stamp'd on their Coin, with the Arms of the Republick.

In the Church of *St. Fredian* is shewn a Marble Table 17 Foot long, almost 6 and a half broad, and 12 Inches thick, the History whereof is compris'd in the following Inscription; *Whosoever thou art, O Reader, thou art thy self a Stone, unless this Stone excite thee to the Admiration and Worship of St. Fredian, who having got this huge Mass out of the Mountains, four Miles off, for the building of this Church; and being destitute of Strength, but fervent in Spirit, with wonderful Facility heard it with his own hands and Shoulders, and those of the Canons, into a Cart, to be drawn by a yoke of oxen and Mules. Afterwards, he caus'd the sacred Monument to be plac'd in this Church, in the Vith*

Century. In the middle of the same Church stands a flat Tomb, on which these words are engraven, *Inter jacet Corpus Sancti Ricardi Regis Angliæ, qui obiit 1171. hic the Body of St. Richard, King of England: But it is hard to ascribe this Prince, though by some Richard the 1. Son of the 1. Lion died, to him who died in France, with his Venetian Friends, and was interred in the Abbey of *Fountains*; Richard the 3. Depos'd by the Duke of *Lancaster*, was slay'd at *Bosworth*, brought to *St. Pauls Church* in *London*, and at last to *St. Dunstons Abbey*, where his Tomb is to be seen; Richard the 4. was slain at *Barnet* at *Bosworth*, in *Leicestershire*, and buried in the Town of *Leicester*. Neither does it appear that there ever was any King in *England* and *Normandy*, before the Uniting of the Saxon Heptarchy.*

The Inhabitants of *LUCCA* are very much enrich'd by their Trade in Silks, whereof they make divers sorts of *Mantua's*, and the Government of the City is purely Aristocratical, the Sovereign Authority residing in a Council of 240 Noblemen; but they are divided into Two Bodies, and succeed every half year; having a *Gonfaloniere* for their Head, who lodges in the Publick Palace, together with his Nine Councillors, nam'd *Azzurini*: These usually partake of the same Bed and Board, though they have their Wives and Families remain in their private Houses. The Office of the *Gonfaloniere*, or Supreme Magistrat of the Republick, is very like that of the *Doges* of *Venice*, or *Genoa*, excepting that it continues only for Two Months, and the Person invest'd with this Dignity, receives no other Profit from thence than that of his Table. However, he is not less than *Baron* and *Sole*, with the Robe of Criminals, and the Name of Prince is attributed to him; But he is congratulated only with the Style of Excellency. After an Interval of Six years he may be elected again, and a Band of 60 *Schizzers* serves for his Ordinary Guard. The City of *LUCCA* stands Eight Miles North-East of *Pisa*, 24 almost North of *Leghorn*, 46 West of *Florence*, and 168 North-West of *Rome*.

*Viareggio*, *Viaregium*, is seated on the Coasts of the *Tofcan-Sea*, and defended with a Tower, having also a very small Haven; and indeed it is the only Port of the Republick of *LUCCA*, being distant about 15 Miles from this Metropolis to the West.

### The Kingdom of N A P L E S, Regnum Neapolitanum.

THE Kingdom of *N A P L E S*, being the largest of all the States of *Italy*, is bounded on the North by the Gulf of *Venice*; on the South, by the *Tofcan-Sea*; on the East, by the Mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, and the *Ionian-Sea*; and on the West, by the Territories of the Ecclesiastical-State. It is extended, from South-East to North-West, for the space of about 240 Miles, viz. from the Mouth of the River *Trento* as far as *Cape del Armi*; and 120 from South-west to North-east, from *Massa* to *Reggio*, in the Province of *Capitanaro*. The Air is always gentle, temperate, and very healthful, although in the dead Heats in some places are excessive. The Soil brings forth all manner of Commodities that can be desir'd, and the Country enjoys, as it were, a perpetual Spring: For here are gather'd vast quantities of Almonds. Small-Nuts of an excellent Taste, Olives, Figs, Citrons, Oranges, Grapes, Corn, Hemp, Line, Pulse, Amie-seed, Coriander-seed, and other sorts of Fruit. These Territories depend on the See of *Rome*,

Rome, and can devolve on the Male and Legitimate, through the King of Spain, who, as such a White Head, together with the Ducats, to be presented yearly to the Pope, as an Acknowledgment of the Homage which he is obliged to do to his Majesty. The whole Revenue of this Prince, in the Kingdom of Naples, amounts Yearly to the Sum of high 100,000 *Livres*. It can rank 1<sup>st</sup> according to the *Me. de l'Etat*, 150,000 Foot, and 10,000 Horse; and an ordinary Squadron of Gallies are but 20. Here are 148 Cities, 20 Arch-Bishopsricks, 128 Bishops, 77 Princes, 122 Dukes, 159 Marquesses, and 10,000 Knights of the Bath.

7. *Earls*: It is a noble Country, but the poor People are miserably oppressed. In the Xth and Xth Centuries, the *Saracens*, although they were often repulsed, rendered themselves very potent throughout those Dominions, until the *Normans* entirely expelled them, in the Xth Century. Afterward, the Inhabitants of *Schabene*, the *French*, *Armagoni*, and *Spaniards* Govern'd successively, and have always holden them of the Pope, as a Fee of the Church of *Rome*. His most Catholic Majesty sends thither every year a Viceroy, who is usually a Grandee of *Spain*.

## A Chronological TABLE of the Succession of the Kings of Naples and Sicily, according to the several Families that have Reign'd in those Dominions.

### The IX. Norman Kings of Naples and Sicily.

1. Robert Guiscard, Duke of Apulia and Calabria, died A.D. 1085	
2. Roger I. and Boemond, the Sons of Robert Guiscard	
3. Robert, Grandfather of The Crooked	1085
4. Roger II.	1102
5. Roger III.	1129
6. William I. the Red	1152
7. William II. the Good	1166
8. Tancred the Bastard	1189
9. William III.	1193

Constantin.

### The IV. Kings of the House of Schwaben, through the Marriage of the Princess Constantia with the Emperor Henry VI.

10. The Emperor Henry VI.	1194
11. The Emperor Frederick II.	1197
12. Conrad	1250
13. Manfred the Bastard	1257

In the Year 1265, Pope Clement IV. gave the Investiture of these Two Kingdoms to Charles of France, Count of Anjou and Provence, who was Crown'd in 1266.

### The IV. Kings of the House of France, of the First Branch of Anjou.

14. Charles I.	1266
15. Charles II. the Lame	1282
16. Robert the Wise	1309
17. Q. Joanna I.	1344

Queen Joanna I. adopted, by her Last Will and Testament, made on the 29th of June, A. D. 1380, or 1381, Lewis of France, Duke of Anjou, the Son of King John, who form'd the Second Branch of Anjou; nevertheless, Charles of Duras, the Cousin of Queen Joanna, usurp'd the Throne, which caus'd a War to break forth.

18. Charles III. the Little	1382
19. Ladislaus the Victorious	1386
20. Q. Joanna II. or Janueta	1414

Q. Joanna II. adopted King René, which gave him a double Right to the Crown.

### The V. Kings of Naples and Sicily, of the Second Branch of Anjou.

21. Lewis I. of France	1382
22. Lewis II.	1384
23. Lewis III.	1417
24. René the Good	1434
25. Charles III.	1480

It ought to be observ'd here, That Peter III. King of Arragon, Mary's d. Contantia, the Daughter of the Bastard Manfred, A. D. 1262; and caus'd all the French in Sicily to be Massacred in 1282; to Elizabeth himself on the Throne: but he died Excommunicated, within 4 Years after this execrable Action, which is commonly call'd, The Sicilian Vespers.

### The IX. Kings of Naples and Sicily, of the House of Arragon.

26. Peter I. of Arragon	1282
27. James I.	1286
28. Frederick	1327
29. Peter II.	1328
30. Lewis	1342
31. Frederick the Simple	1355
32. Mary, the Wife of Martin	1368
33. Martin, the Widower of Mary	1402
34. Martin II.	1409
35. Blanche, the Relict of Martin	1410
36. Ferdinand of Castile, The Just	1412
37. Joanna II. Queen of Naples	1420

This last Princess adopted Alphonus King of Arragon, but disinherited him within three Years after, by reason of his Ingratitude.

### The XIII. last Kings of Naples and Sicily.

38. Alphonus V. King of Arragon	1420
39. Ferdinand I. the Sparrow	1458
40. Alphonus II.	1494
41. Charles VIII. King of France	1495
42. Ferdinand II.	1495
43. Frederick, dispossess'd	1496
44. Lewis XII. King of France	1501
45. Ferdinand V. King of Aragon	1502
46. Charles V. Emperor	1516
47. Philip II. King of Spain	1558
48. Philip III.	1598
49. Philip IV.	1621
50. Charles II.	1686

The

The Kingdom of Naples is usually divided into Twelve final Provinces: *Viz.*

Six on the Mediterranean Sea,	1 The Province of Lavoro, Archbisp. of Cap.
	2 The Farther Principality, Benevento, Archbisp.
	3 The Higher Principality, Salerno, Archbisp.
	4 Basilicata, Acerenza, Archbisp.
	5 The Higher Calabria, Cosenza, Archbisp.
	6 The Farther Calabria, Reggio, Archbisp.
Six on the Gulf of Venice.	7 The Farther Abruzzo, Aquila, Bisp.
	8 The Higher Abruzzo, Chieti, Archbisp.
	9 The County of Molise, Molise.
	10 The Province of Capitanato, Manfredonia, Archbisp.
	11 The Province of Bari, Bari, Archbisp.
	12 The Province of Otranto, Otranto, Archbisp.

The Province of *LAVORO*, *Campania Felix*, is bounded on the North by that of *Abruzzo*; on the South, by the Higher Principality; on the East, by the County of *Molise*, and the Farther Principality; and on the West, by the *Tofcan* Sea, and the Campaigne of *Rome*. It is extended in length, from North-west to South-east, for the space of 74 Miles; and 40 in breadth. It is a Country very proper for Tillage, and takes its Name from thence. It was also call'd *Campania Felix* by the Romans, for reason of the Fruitfulness of its Soil. Capua was heretofore the Metropolis thereof; but *Naples* hath now obtain'd that Advantage: About 8 Miles from whence stands the Mountain *Vesuvius*, or *di Somma*, which casts forth Flames, after the same manner as Mount *Aetna*, or *Gibell*, in the Island of *Sicily*.

The most Considerable Cities and Towns are these:

NAPLES, Archbisp.	Vico, Bisp.
bisp.	Aquino, Bisp.
Capua, Archbisp.	County.
Sorrento, Archbisp.	Sora, Bisp.
Pozzuolo, Bisp.	Monte Cassino, Bisp.
Mola, Bisp.	Venafri.
Cuma, Bisp.	Cajazzo.
Majfa, Bisp.	Alip.
Aversa.	Calvi.
Gaeta.	Tiano.

NAPLES, *Neapolis*, Ital. *Napoli*, in the Latit. of 40 deg. 45 min. and the Longit. of 38 deg. 20 min. was ruin'd (as it is recorded in History) and afterward re-built by the *Cumani*, who gave it the Name of *Neapolis*, or *The New City*; to distinguish it from the remains of the Upper Town, which was nam'd, or became at the same time, *Parthenope*, by reason that *Ulysses* and his Companions having escap'd the enchantments of the Siren *Parthenope*, that Sea-Nymph threw her self down headlong from the top of a Rock, and was bury'd at *Palaeopolis*: Although

others affirm, That one *Parthenope*, the Daughter of *Eumelus* King of *Theffaly*, and Grand-Daughter of *Admetus* and *Alceste*, brought a Colony thither, and impos'd her own Name on the City, which before bore another, at present unknown. However (as it is evident from these Greek Names) *Naples* was built by the *Gracians*, and is situated at the distance of 104 Miles South-east of *Rome*; 225 South-west of *Ragusa*, in *Dalmatia*; 230 almost North-east of *Palermo*, in *Sicily*; 234 South-east of *Firenze*; and 300 almost South-east of *Venice*, on a small Gulf of these Coasts, having a very capacious and safe Harbour. And indeed, it is one of the largest, strongest, and most beautiful Cities of *Italy*, surpassing all other in the multitude of Inhabitants. It lies on the Sea-side, under Hills, in form of a Theatre; its figure and station much like *Genoa*, but bigger, and much more populous: It is above 7 Miles in compass within the Walls; besides, it has large Suburbs, having above 30,000 Inhabitants: It is said to be one of the noblest Cities in *Europe*; and if it is not above half as big as *Paris*, or *London*, yet it has much more beauty than either of them. It is also the See of an Archbisp., and the usual Place of Residence of the Nobility of the whole Kingdom. It is bounded on one side with a fertile Plain, pleasant Hills, most delightful Gardens, and magnificent Palaces; and on the other, hath a fair Prospect into the Sea. In fine, It is fortify'd with firm Walls, regular Battions, large Towers, deep Moats, and many Castles or Fortresses, viz. 1. That nam'd *Il Castello di Sant Elmo*, founded on a steep Rock that commands the adjacent Places, by the Order of the Emperor *Charles V.* 2. The New Castle, *Il Castello Nuovo*, by *Charles I.* built of Free-stone, in form of a Square, by *Charles I.* Duke of *Arizon*, and enlarg'd by *Ferdinand of Aragon*: This Fort is likewise defended with 4 Battions, strong Ramparts, a double Ditch of a vast depth, fill'd with the Sea Water, and 5 large Towers. 3. *Il Castello del Ovo*, or *The Castle of the Egg*, so call'd from its Oval form, which is erected on a Rock in the Sea, and owes its Foundation to *William III.* Duke of *Normandy*: Here is to be seen a Cannon of Cast Metal, nam'd *Magdalen*, which carries a Ball of 26 Pound, and weighs it self 21,000 Pounds. 4. The Tower of *St. Vincent*. 5. That of the *Carmelites*, or *Il Torrione del Carmine*, seated on a Place fortify'd during the last Commotions, A. D. 1648. 6. *Il Castello Capuano*, or the *Capuan* Castle, wherein are held the Assemblies of the Citizens, and the Courts of Justice. 7. The Castle of *St. Erasmus*. 8. The Vice-Roy's Palace, a most noble Fabric, built by the famous Signior *Fontana*, and almost 40 English Foot long. 9. The Arsenal, standing along the Banks of the Sea, and presenting it self to the view of Sailors at a great distance. 10. The Port, together with its Mole, extended for the space of a quarter of a Mile into the Sea; and a Watch-Tower at the end, in which issues forth a Spring of fresh Water. Not to mention the stately Mansion-Houses of the Dukes of *Malatona*, *Gravina*, *Ardia*, *della Torre*; those of the Princes of *St. Agatha*, *Mont-milet*, *Baterra*, and *Cellamara*; together with a great number of Convents, Hospitals, Magazines for Naval Stores, &c.

The whole City is divided into 29 Precincts, term'd *Ortine*; and hath 7 large Suburbs. The Churches are extremely magnificent, and amount to the number of 300, of which 40 are Parochial. The Cathedral is dedicated to *St. Januarius*, one of the twelve Patrons of this Place; and the Church of the Jesuits, R r more-



More especially remarkable for its admirable Structure, being beautify'd on all sides with most sumptuous Ornaments; as also are those of *Santa Maria del Annunziata*, *Santa Maria la Nuova*, *St. Severino*, *St. Paul*, *St. Dominick*, &c. The Streets are, for the most part, even and broad; but the chiefest of these is that of *La Strada di Toledo*, pav'd with free-stone, and adorn'd with a great number of Palaces, and fair Buildings. The greater part of the Houses are high and uniform, cover'd with Platforms, on which the Inhabitants are wont to walk in the Evening, besides divers spacious Courts, where the Noblemen frequently take the Air, which are all encompass'd with Iron Ballisters, and curiously painted on the inside. Here are also establish'd three Academies of Ingenious Persons, known by the Name of *Gl' Ardenti*, *Gl' Otioli*, *Studi Nuovi*; as also an University founded by the Emperor *Frederick II.* wherein the States of the Realm hold their five Sessions, call'd *I Seggi di Napoli*. Lastly, it may not be amiss to observe, that *Naples* hath furnish'd the See of *Rome* with several Popes, particularly *Boniface V.* *Urban VI.* *Boniface IX.* *John XXIII.* *Paul IV.* &c. But this noble City hath been so often pillag'd, and fallen into the Possession of so many Masters, that the greatest part of its Antiquities lie bury'd under its Ruins. However, the Front of the Church of *St. Paul major* is that of an ancient Temple of *Apollo*; which was afterward dedicated to *Castor* and *Pollux*, by one *Tiberius Julius Asper*, a Free-man of *Augustus*, as it appears from his Name, as yet to be read very distinctly on one of the Friezes of the said Front. And indeed, the Portico is supported with eight channeled Pillars of the Corinthian Order; and on the Front appear certain Figures in Baso-Relievo, representing the Heathen Deities. The Columns of the Church of *St. Refranta* (as they say) were in like manner taken out of a Temple of *Neptune*. There are also to be seen some Ruins of an Amphitheatre; an ancient Statue of the River *Nile*, leaning on a Crocodile; the Head and entire Neck of a Brazen Horse; heretofore erected in one of the Market-places; and a great quantity of old Ruins on the side of *St. Goffo* and *St. Damian*, where the *Palaeopolis*, or Old Town, is usually plac'd by Antiquaries.

*Capua* is seated on the River *Velturno*, in a very fruitful Plain, and defended with a strong Castle, being distant only 2 Miles from the Ruins of Ancient *Capua* to the West, very near the Mountains; as also 14 from *Naples* to the North; 17 from *Seffa* to the South-east; and 12 from the Coasts of the *Tyrrhenian* Sea. It is now but a mean Place, though formerly of great fame, and was erected into a Metropolis by Pope *John XIII.* A. C. 968. Nevertheless, a great number of Inscriptions, and Monuments of Antiquity are to be seen there, that have been brought from Old *Capua*; out of the Ruins of which some time most stately City the Town of *St. Mary* was almost entirely built, where as yet remain divers small Temples, an old Castle, some part of two Amphitheatres, one of the Gates of the City, together with many broken Pillars, and other fragments of Architecture.

*Sorrento*, or *Sorrento* (according to the Pronunciation of the *Neapolitans*), is in like manner the Seat of an Archbishop, and stands in a very fruitful Country, on the Confines of the *Hither Principality*, about 24 Miles from *Naples* to the South, and 6 from *Capu Campanella* to the North-east. The adjacent Hills, mention'd by *Colonna*, are from thence commonly call'd *La Montagna di Sorrento*.

*Pozzuoli*, *Puteoli*, was heretofore a famous City, and still enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Naples*, being situated on a Hill near a Bay of the same Name, where were built divers noble Seats of the Roman Emperors: But the fury of Wars, Earthquakes, Inundations of the Sea, and even Time it self, which confumes every thing, hath almost entirely destroy'd this noted Place, although a great number of august Ruins, as yet remaining, are a sufficient Testimony of its ancient Grandeur and Magnificence. Almost adjoining to the Church of *St. James*, are to be seen those of an Amphitheatre, which was built of free-stone, and flood in the midst of the Old City. A Tradition goes current, That *St. Julianus*, together with six other Christians, were there expos'd to wild Beasts, and that they were ador'd instead of being devour'd by them. However, some time after, these Seven Champions were Beheaded near *Sulfurano*, in a Place where, at present, stands a Church dedicated to *St. Julianus*. The Cathedral, bearing the Name of *St. Proculus Martyr* is built on the Ruins of a Temple of *Jupiter*, and, in part, of the proper Materials of the same Temple, more especially the Front, on which is read an ancient Inscription shewing that it was founded by *Calpurnius Luc. Fil.* Between the Town and the Amphitheatre lie the Ruins of a Temple of *Diana*; and near the Cloisters of the *Dominicans*, of *Jesu-Maria*. The tempestuous Sea often casts up new marks of the former magnificence of these public Buildings, among which are usually found divers sorts of Precious Stones, viz. Cornelians, Agats, Jaspers, Amethysts, &c. Moreover, the Arches of a famous Bridge, or Causeway, 3900 Paces long, are still apparent: Which Work is suppos'd to have been rais'd by the Emperor *Caligula*, and reach'd as far as *Baia*, from whence this small City is distant 3 Miles, and as many from *Miseno*.

In travelling from the Suburbs of *Naples* toward *Pozzuoli*, we meet with the Hill *Pausippus*, remarkable for a Cavern commonly call'd *the Grotto of Pozzuoli*, being partly cut out of the Rock, and partly through the Sand. It is almost a Mile long, from 30 to 40 Foot high, and about 18 broad; so that two Chariots may easily pass one by another. There is no Light admitted but only at the two ends, and through a small Hole in the middle, above an Oratory wrought on one side in the Rock, by some what enlarging the Road on that side. But this Light is very inconsiderable; and the clouds of fine Dust that arise at every Step, are ready to put out the Eyes of Passengers; inasmuch that it is necessary either to wrap up the Head, or cover the Face with a Handkerchief; if one would avoid the sucking in of Earth, instead of Air. Moreover, one can discern so little in this Dungeon, that when a Man hears afar off those that are coming to meet him, he must cry out to them to keep to the right or left, that they may take the opposite side, and prevent the falling foul one on another. This ancient Work is attributed to one *Cecilius*, and mention'd by *Seneca*, who in like manner complains of the Darkness and Dust.

A little beyond Mount *Pausippus* the Lake of *Agnano* spreads it self between the Hills, being almost round, and only a good Mile in compass: The Water is very clear, and hath no ill Taste; it is seen to boil and bubble every where, without perceiving any Heat; nevertheless, abundance of Tencles and Eels are bred therein. On the side of this Lake are two very considerable things; that is to say, the Caves commonly

commonly call'd *The Bagno's of St. German*, and *The Dog's Grotto*. In descending three or four Steps into these Baths, one feels a Heat which hath a sulphurous smell, and immediately causeth the whole Body to sweat; so that Persons afflicted with all Gouts, and other Ditempers, resort thither from all Parts, and (as they say) receive much Benefit. The *Dog's Grotto* is a little Cavern at the bottom of a Hill, from nine to ten Foot long, four and a half broad, and five high: Here arises a subtil and penetrating Exhalation out of the Earth, without any Smoak, which stops the Breath, and suffocates in an instant: For if a Dog be let down to the bottom, the poor Creature is soon seiz'd with Convulsions, rolls his Eyes about, stretches himself out without crying, grows stiff, and is taken out of the Cavern as dead: But if he be immediately thrown into the Lake distant only twenty Paces from thence, he recovers his spirits in less than a minute, swims out of the Water, runs about, and cries, as it were, for Joy. The like Experiment hath been some times made on Men, and all sorts of Animals, and the same thing hath happen'd. There is nothing to be fear'd within two Foot of the Ground, and even nearer, the Vapours being rarify'd and dispers'd; but the lower one stoops, the greater is the danger, by reason that these subtil and violent Vapours break forth impetuously in great abundance.

*Nola* is a well built City, and the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Naples*, being distant from thence 14 Miles to the East, 8 from *Sarno*, and 6 from *Aversa*. Many Monuments of Antiquity are as yet in this Place, which is more especially remarkable for the Death of *Augustus Caesar*, who expir'd here, or in the adjacent Territories; and for giving Birth to its renowned Bishop *St. Paulinus*.

*Cuma*, *Cumae*, was at first founded by the *Euboeans*, and at length utterly raz'd by the *Saracens* A.D. 1207. Its Ruins are now call'd *Cuma distrutta*, lying between *Luternum* and *Aversa*, two demolish'd Towns. It hath been, for some time, an Episcopal See, which was afterward united to that of *Aversa*. Nor far from hence stood the Village of *Cumaeum*, mention'd by *Cicero*; and the Den of the famous *Cuman* Sibyl.

*Misella*, *Misella Inbrensis*, or *Misella di Sorrento*, to distinguish it from some other Towns of this Name, was built after the decay of Old *Misella*, in a certain adjacent Place named *Lubra*, and on that account may be more truly term'd New *Misella*. It is seated on a rising Ground, well fortify'd by Nature, and distant 4 Miles from *Sorrento* to the South-west; as also as many from Cape *Campanella*, and the Isle of *Caprea*; and 20 from *Naples* to the South.

*Aversa*, or *Aversis*, was built by *Robert Guichard*, Duke of *Normandy*, on the Ruins of *Aella*; and an Episcopal See of the same Town was transferr'd thither by Pope *Leo IX.* *Charles I.* King of both *Sicilies*, caus'd this small City to be raz'd; but it was afterward repair'd, and hath its situation at present in a most verdant Plain, in the midst between *Capua* to the North, and *Naples* to the South.

*Gaeta*, *Cajeta*, or *Cajetta*, is remarkable for its Situation in a Peninsula on the side of a Rock, the foot whereof is wash'd by the Waves of the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, at the distance of 55 Miles from *Rome*, 14 from the Frontiers of the Ecclesiastical State, and only 4 from *Naples*. It is one of the strongest Holds of this Kingdom, defended by two Forts, wherein are maintain'd considerable Garrisons of Spanish Soldiers.

It has also a very commodious Harbour, and is dignify'd with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Capua*, although exempted from its Jurisdiction, whereto those of *Mola* and *Minturni* have been for some time annexed. In the Cathedral, among other things, is a pretended Pillar of *Solomon's* Temple; as there are also four others of the like nature that support the High-Altar of *St. Mark's* Chapel in *Venice*. But the ancient Vessel of white Marble, which serves as a Font in the Baptistry of this Cathedral, is a most accurate piece of Work, and very well preserv'd. It is made in form of a Bell, being about four foot high, and its Ornaments in Baso-Relievo are much admir'd. The little *Bacchus* just issuing out of *Jupiter's* Thigh, is there deliver'd into the Hands of *Ioo*; and round about the Vessel are represent'd Satyrs, and *Bacchantes* or *Revellers*, together with *Fawns* playing on two Flutes at once. Near the Garden of the *Franciscans* *Zoccolanti* is a Bush of Thorns, which (as they say) grow almost all without Points, ever since the Seraphick *St. Francis* roll'd himself on them, to allay the Heat of his Youthful Passion: And near the Place call'd *della Foglia* is shewn a Bank on which he preach'd to Fishes.

In going up through the lesser Gate of the Bishop's Palace, over-against the Altar of the Holy Sacrament, you'll meet with a Marble Statue of an Old Man setting his Feet on a little Dog; under the Dog is a Block, a Serpent with its Tail lying on the same Dog, twisted between the Legs of the Old Man, and leaning on his Head; and an Eagle standing on that of the Serpent's. There are many different Opinions concerning this Figure; but the most generally receiv'd, is, That the Old Man represents *Aesculapius*, with his Serpent; That the Dog signifies Watchfulness and Diligence, requisite in a Physician; That the Eagle denotes the Dominion of the Deity over Men, or perhaps, of the God of Phyltick in particular: And, That the Block is an Emblem of Humane Nature, subject to the lame Deity. The Complication of Figures is four Palms high. Here is also to be seen the Tombs of *Charles of Bourbon*, Countess of *France*, slain in the sack of *Rome*; and the ancient Mausoleum of *Mummius Plancius*, by whose Advice (as we are inform'd by *Suetonius*) *Ottavicus Caesar* prefer'd the Name of *Augustus* before that of *Romulus*, which some Persons would have persuaded him to assume, as the Restorer of the City of *Rome*. This ancient Monument is commonly call'd *Roland's Tower*.

It is also worth the while to take a view of the *Cleit* Mountain, which at present bears the Name of *La Speccata*, being a huge Rock, separated even from its highest top to its bottom in the Sea. The distance of this Separation is from four to five Foot at the Place where one enters; but is somewhat wider toward the Top. One may also discern from the concave and convex part of the Rock, that it has really open'd it self. It is reported, that this was one of the Prodiges that happen'd when our Saviour gave up the Ghost; so that Steps are made to descend between the Clefts of this double Rock; and a little Chapel hath been for some time cut out of its forefront, which is dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*. Indeed, it is a famous Pilgrimage; all the Barques, Gallies, and other Vessels that pass by, never failing to pay Devotion to the Holy Mountain.

*Vico*, or *Vico di Sorrento*, *Vicus Aquasalis*, stands on a Hill on the Bay of *Naples*, and was founded A. D. 1300, by King *Charles II.* near the Ruins of the Town of *Agna*, in the midst between *Castel* of *La Mare di Stabia* & *Sorrento*, at an equal distance of 4 Miles.



4 Miles from both; as also 18 from *Naples* to the South, and 10 from *Amalfi* to the West. It is the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sorrento*.

*Aviano, Aquinum*, is water'd with the Streams of the Brook *Melfo*, not far from the River *Garigliano*, and only 5 Miles distant from the Confines of the Ecclesiastical State. It was ruin'd by the Emperor *Constantine*, inasmuch that it hath retain'd very few Inhabitants, and scarcely includes 35 Houses within its Walls. However, it bears the Title of a County appertaining to the Duke of *Sora*, and of an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Capua*, but its Bishop resides in the neighbouring Town of *Ponte-Corvo*. Moreover, this small City gave Birth to the Poet *Juvenal*, and to the famous Casuist *Thomas Aquinas*.

*Sora* is a well built City, seated on the Banks of the River *Garigliano*, about 16 Miles from *Monte-Cassino* to the North-west, 6 from *Aviano*, and 10 from the Lake of *Celano* to the South; as also 55 from *Rome* to the East, 22 from *Aviano*, and 13 from *Aturi*. It is dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, independent on any other; and the Title of a Dutchy, appropriated to the Family of *Boncompagni*. It was also the Place of Nativity of the Learned Cardinal *Baronius*.

*Monte Cassino, Cassinum, Cissinum*, or *Mons Cassinus*, an ancient City, hath now given Place to the Town of *St. Germano*, which sprang up out of its Ruins, where an old Theatre, and many other footsteps of its Grandeur still remain, being distant 5 Miles from the River *Garigliano* to the North, 6 from *Aviano* to the North-east, and 12 from the Frontiers of the Ecclesiastical State. Not far from hence stands the famous Abby of *Mount Cassin*, founded by *St. Benedict*: The Abbot of the same Place formerly exercised the Episcopal Functions, through the special Order of Pope *John XXII.* but this Bishoprick was suppress'd 40 Years after, by *Urban V.*

*Mount Vesuvius, Mons Vesuvius*, call'd *Il Monte di Somma* by the Italians, from a neighbouring Village of the same Name, is distant about 8 Miles from *Naples* to the East, that is to say, from this City to the top of the Mountain, which was heretofore very pleasant, the greater part thereof being beset with Vines, but hath been for a long time altogether barren, by reason of its frequent Conflagrations, the chief of which have been observ'd at twelve several times, since the Nativity of Jesus Christ, and always caus'd very great Devastations: But the Flames broke forth so frequently, on the 16th. of *December*, A. D. 1631. and continu'd so outrageous for the space of some Days, that they seem'd to threaten the utter Destruction of the City of *Naples*. The like Accident hath often happen'd since, but with less Violence.

In travelling from *Naples*, through the four first Miles we meet with many fair Villages seated along the Sea-Coasts. Indeed, these Parts are well cultivated, and do not seem to have been ever expos'd to the ravages of the Mountain, although it hath often to have happen'd; only some huge Stones lie in divers places, that have been roll'd thither. When one hath pass'd through the last Village, call'd *Refina*, the Road lies open to the left, and the Ascent begins. One may also travel on Horse-back for two large Miles, or two ordinary Miles and an half farther, yet always in the midst of loose Rocks, and heaps of parch'd Earth thrown up by the Eruption of the Mountain: but as you advance forward, you'll find

the Ground more and more hollow, dry, burnt, and cover'd with several sorts of calcin'd Stones, which are so many Testimonials of the Vehemence of the Conflagration. Moreover, one may observe the Beds through which the Torrents of Sulphur and Bitumen have often flow'd from this Mountain. Thus, after divers little Rests, which must of necessity be made, you at length arrive, as it were, at the first Stage that makes a Circle round about the Mouth of the ancient Gulf, and is near a Mile in Diameter. One may also descend, in some Places, about 100 Paces below this steep Circumference on the side of the Mountain, which constitutes the whole depth of the ancient Opening. But this vast Abyss hath been almost fill'd, by an extraordinary Eruption, with a mixture of Sulphur, Bitumen, Alum, Saltpetre, and melted or vitrify'd Earth; so that all these Matters ceasing to boil together, form'd a kind of thick hard Crust, which hath caus'd a Level in the Gulf 100 Paces below its sides. Afterward, a violent shaking of the Mountain hath broken the said Crust, or harden'd Matter, and thrown the pieces one upon another, much after the same manner as when Ice in a Pond hath been broken, a sharp Frost soon fastens the pieces together. This rugged Surface is every where beset with burning Holes, from whence a perpetual Smoke exhales; so that in some places the Heat may be felt through one's Shoes, only in passing over them. Moreover, exactly in the middle of this Extent, which is almost round, a furious Eruption hath open'd a Passage, and call'd up a new Mountain, which is likewise round, and a quarter of a Mile high, being full of smoking Clefts. In divers Places it to be seen Sulphur almost entirely pure, and as it were a kind of *Sal Armoniac*, of a Citron colour. In others is found a reddish and porous Matter, like the Dross of Iron taken out of a Smith's Forge; but there are some of all manner of colours, shapes and Sizes. The Top of the lesser Mountain hath its Opening as well as the greater, and there is at present the Mouth of the dreadful Abyss, which may be about 100 Paces wide, from whence issues forth a torrent of Smoke that almost fills the whole circumference; which being blown by the Wind, sometimes on one side, and sometimes on another, gives an opportunity The clearly to discover the Top of the Opening. The swift Eruption of the Flames is not much to be fear'd; but the Shaking of the Mountain precedes the most violent Outrages, and almost always happens on a sudden, so that many have been surpris'd, and pay'd dear for their too nice Curiosity; as *Pliny*, the famous Naturalist, was soon overtaken, though at a great distance, and unfortunately lost his Life amidst those horrible Torrents of Fire and Brimstone.

*Monte Nuovo, or Di Cenera, Mons Novus* is a certain Mountain which was brought forth by the Earth in the Night between the 19th. and 20th. Day of *September*, A. D. 1538. and hath ever since been known by the Name of the *New Mountain*. They that have taken its Dimensions affirm, that it rises up 400 Fathoms in perpendicular height, and extends itself for the space of 3000 Paces in compass. Naturalists have observ'd several different ways whereby some Mountains have been produc'd, viz. sometimes by Earthquakes, and sometimes by violent Winds or Hurricanes; and at other times by subterranean Eruptions, much after the same manner as when a Mole thrusts forth the Earth, and raises those small Hillocks which are commonly call'd Mole-hills. Thus, by this last means, *Monte Nuovo* was form'd, as well as the other *New Mountain* in the midst of the ancient Cavern of *Mount*

*Mount Vesuvius*. *Monte Nuovo* (as they say) hath in like manner a Gulf of 50 Paces diameter in the middle of its top, which sufficiently proves its Original from an Eruption, but it does not call forth either Flame or Smoke; neither hath it committed any Outrage, since those that were caus'd by so prodigious a travel of the Earth, which then shook violently: whilst the Sea at the same time retir'd back, the Lake *Lucrinus* was almost fill'd, the Churches and Houses were set on fire and swallowed up, and a great number of Men, together with abundance of Cattle, miserably perish'd during that terrible Overthrow.

On the other side of the Lake *Lucrinus* stands another noted Mountain, nam'd *Il Monte di Cliviso*, on this Occasion: The Tradition goes, That the Earth having been heretofore toss'd with an extraordinary shock, was mov'd even from its Foundation, and a Cleft made, reaching even from its Surface to the *Limbus Patrum*: Whereupon, Jesus Christ descending into these dark recesses, where the Souls of those Persons who had been predestinated to Celestial Happiness, so long waited for his Coming, brought them in Triumph through this Passage under Ground, and carry'd them up into Heaven from the top of the Mountain, where the Mouth of the Cavern is shewn, as a Proof of this pretended History.

THE FARTHER PRINCIPALITY, Principat' *Ullierio*, hath the County of *Melfe*, and the Province of *Lavoro*, for its Northern Bounds; the *Hither Principality* on the South; the *Capitanato* on the East; and the *Tifasin* Sea on the West. It is extended from North-west to South-east for the space of about 54 Miles, and 34 from East to West.

The Principal Cities and Towns are these: *Viz.*

BENEVENTO,	} Bisaccia, Bish. and Dutchy.
Archbish. Cap.	
Conza, Archbish.	
Aviano, Bish.	
St. Agatha, Bish.	
Treviso, Bish.	
Avellino, Bish.	} Monte Verde, Bish.

BENEVENTO, *Beneventum*, heretofore call'd *Maleventum* (according to the report of *Pliny*), in the Latit. of 41 deg. and the Longit. of 39 deg. is situated on the Confluence of the Rivers *Sabato* and *Calore*, in a very fertile Country, at the distance of 28 Miles from *Capua* to the East, as many from *Salerno* to the North, and 32 from *Naples* to the North-east. It was built by *Dionodes*, together with *Arpi* in *Apulia*, and erected into a Dutchy by the *Lombards*. It hath also been, for a long while, the See of an Archbishop, and was granted to Pope *Leo IX.* by the Emperor *Henry III.* in the year of the Black, A. D. 1053. depending ever since that time on the Jurisdiction of the See of *Rome*. Moreover, this City hath given Birth to Pope *Victor III.* and *Gregory VIII.* and is famous for the laughter of *Manfred* King of both *Sicilies*, who was overcome here by *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, A. D. 1266.

*Conza, Campid*, or *Conza*, is seated on the foot of *Mount Appennine*, near the Source of the River *L'Ofanto*, and the Confines of the *Hither Principality*,

being distant 18 Miles from *Melfe* to the West, 56 from *Naples*, 28 from *Salerno*, and 25 from *Benevento* to the South-east. It is a City of a very small compass, scarcely containing within its Precinct 70 Houses, and 120 Persons; inasmuch that it seems to be almost reduc'd to a Hamlet, and nevertheless retains the Title of a Metropolitan See.

*Aviano, Arriannum*, stands on a steep Hill near the foot of the *Appennine*, and is distant 12 miles from *Benevento* to the East, toward *Treviso*; and 25 from *Naples* to the South, toward *Avellino*. It is subject to the Dominion of the Duke of *Bavaria*, who is Count of this Place; and its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

*St. Agatha, or Sant' Agatha de Gori, Agathopolis, or Fasium S. Agathe Cathorum*, is a small City on the Frontiers of the Province of *Lavoro*, almost in the midst between *Benevento* to the East, and *Capua* to the West, at the distance of 14 Miles from both, and 9 from *Treviso*. It is the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

*Treviso, Trevisum*, is distant 18 Miles from *Conza* to the North; and an Episcopal See, in like manner subject to the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

*Avellino, Avellinum*, is built in the midst between *Benevento* to the North, and *Salerno* to the South, 16 Miles from each of these Cities; as also 30 from *Naples*; 4 from *Monte Vergine*, and only 1 from the River *Sabato*. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Noble Family of *Coraciis*, and of a Bishop's See under the Metropolitan of *Benevento*, which nevertheless is united to that of *Frience*.

*Bisaccia, Bisacium*, is a small Town enjoying the Title of a Dutchy, and of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*. It is distant only 3 miles from *Cedagna*, and 7 from *Monte Verde*.

*Cedagna, Lagudonia, or Alcidonia*, stands in a Plain on the foot of the *Appennine*, about 12 miles from *Melfe* to the South-west, and 9 from *Conza*. It is partly demolish'd, and possess'd by very few Inhabitants: However, it is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*, although its Diocess comprehends only one Place besides the City itself, which was heretofore call'd *Agilonia* in *Hirpinia*, (as it is prov'd by *Celsus Citardinus*, and *Lucas Holstenius*.)

*Monte Marano, Mons Marianus*, is a very small Town on the Banks of the River *Calore*, near *Vulturna*, about 10 miles from *Avellino* to the East, and 6 from *Nusco*; nevertheless, it is the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

*Monte Verde, Mons Viridis*, another City of a small extent, is seated on the River *L'Ofanto*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Capitanato* and *Basilicata*, between *Melfe* and *Cedagna*, 13 miles from *Conza* to the East, and 23 from *Aversa* to the North-west. It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*, although always annex'd to that of *Nusco*.

*Nusco, Nuscum*, hath its Foundation on the foot of the *Appennine*, between *Monte Marano* and *St. Angelo*, at the distance of 18 Miles from *Benevento* to the South-east, 10 from *Conza*, and 23 from *Salerno* to the North-east. The Episcopal See of this small City depends on the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Salerno*.

The **HITHER PRINCIPALITY**, *Principatus Citerior*; in Italian *Il Principato Citero*, hath the *Farther Principality* for its Northern Limits, together with part of *Campania Felix*; the *Tofcan Sea* on the West and South; and the Province of *Basilicata* on the East; extending it self from North-west to South-east for the space of about 78 Miles, and 38 from East to West. It is the Country of the ancient *Picentini*, and part of *Lucania*.

The Chief Cities, &c. of this Province are these: *Viz.*

<b>SALERNO</b> , Archb. Cap. Amalfi, Archb. Averno, Bish. Campagna, Bish. Scala, Bish.	} Policastro, Bish. Nocera, Bish. Minori, Bish. Capaccia, Bish. Caggiana, Bish.
---	---

**SALERNO**, *Salernum*, in the Latit. of 40 deg. 30 min. Longit. 38 deg. 45 min. is advantageously situated on the Sea-shore, in a small Plain environ'd with Hills that are the most pleasant and fruitful of all throughout the whole Country. Its Harbour was also very considerable, before that of *Naples* was so much frequented, from whence it is distant 28 Miles to the South-east, as many from Cape *Campanella* to the East, and 30 from *Benevento* to the South. Pope *Boniface VII.* establish'd an Episcopal See in this City, A.D. 974, and therein (as they say) is preserv'd the Body of St. *Matthew* the Apostle. It was, in time past, successively govern'd by 19 of its own proper Princes; and at present it is remarkable on the account of its famous School of Physick.

*Amalfi*, *Amalphis*, is in like manner seated on the Sea-coasts, at the distance of 2 Miles from *Scala* to the West, 6 from *Ravello* to the East, 12 from *Saleruo* to the South-west, and 24 from *Naples* to the South-east. It appertain'd, at first, to the House of St. *Severino*; afterward, it became a Royal City; and in the present Age, it hath been erected into a Duchy, in favour of *Ottavio Piccolomini*, one of the most renowned Generals of his Time. It likewise enjoys the Title of a Metropolitan Sea, although it be only of a small extent, and ill built. It is reported, that the Body of St. *Andrew* the Apostle is here entomb'd; and, that the Mariner's Compass was first invented by one *Giovanni*, or *Flavio Giada*, a Native of this Place.

*Averno*, *Avernum*, is a small Town standing on the foot of the Mountains, and bearing the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Saleruo*, from whence it is distant 15 Miles to the North-east toward *Conza*, and 8 from *Volturno* to the South.

*Campagna*, *Campania*, hath its Station on the Confluence of the Rivers *Ara* and *Touza*, about 16 Miles from *Saleruo* to the East, and 11 from the Coasts of the *Mediterranean Sea*. The Title of a Marquisate is appropriated to this Place, together with that of a Bishop's See annexed to that of *Sutrinum*, and subject to the Metropolitan of *Conza*. It formerly depended on the Jurisdiction of the Prince of *Molise*.

*Scala*, *Scala*, or *Cama*, is founded on a Hill about 2 Miles from *Amalfi* to the East, and its Episcopal See is possess'd by a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of this Metropolis. It was some time a large City, as it plainly appears from its Ruins; but at present is of a very small compass, scarcely containing 150 Houses, and seems daily to decay.

*Policastro*, *Policastrum*, or *Palaeocastrum*, is a small Town almost deserted, and reduc'd to the form of a Village, on the Coasts of the *Tofcan Sea*; together with a Bay of the same Name; about 8 miles from the Confines of the Province of *Basilicata*, 17 from the Promontory of *Palinuro* to the East, and 55 from *Saleruo* to the South-east; nevertheless, it still retains the Title of an Episcopal See, under the same Metropolitan of *Saleruo*.

*Nocera*, *Nuceria*, Ital. *Nocera di Pagani*, is in like manner dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Saleruo*; and that of a Duchy, appertaining to the Family of *Barberino*, being situated between *Sarno* and *Caia*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Amalfi* to the North, 8 from *Saleruo* to the North-east, and 22 from *Naples*.

*Minori*, or *Minuri*, *Minora*, is founded on the Gulf of *Saleruo*, about 8 miles from this City to the West, 3 from *Amalfi*, and 22 from *Naples* to the South. It is a Place, at present, of little Note, yet affords a See to a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Amalfi*.

*Capaccia*, or *Capaccio*, *Caput Aquinum*, hath been lately rebuilt in a Plain, whereas it stood on an adjacent Hill; together with a strong Fort, before it was raz'd by the Emperor *Frederick I.* surnam'd *Barbarossa*, A.D. 1249. the Ruins whereof still bear the Name of *Capaccio Vecchio*. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Saleruo*, from whence it is distant 22 Miles to the South.

The Province of **BASILICATA** is bounded on the North by that of *Capitanato*, and part of that of *Bari*; on the South; by *Calabria*; on the East, by the Gulf of *Taranto*; and on the West, by the two Principalities; being extended from North to South for the space of 82 miles, and 60 from East to West. It comprehends the greater part of the ancient *Lucania*, but is not very fruitful, nor well inhabited.

The Principal Cities, &c. are these: *Viz.*

<b>ACERENZA</b> , Archb. Cap. Melfi, Bish. Rapolla, Bish.	} Muro, Bish. Lavello, Bish. Venosa, Bish. Tricarico, Bish.
--	--

**ACERENZA**, or *Cerenza*, in the Latit. of 40 deg. 40 min. and the Longit. of 40 deg. is seated on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, where it is divided into two Parts near the River *Bradano*. Its Metropolitan See hath been always united to that of *Monopoli*, in the Province of *Ortuno*, from whence it is distant 28 miles to the West, and 10 from *Venosa* to the South-east.

*Melfi*, *Melphis*, or *Melfia*, is situated on the Banks of the River *la Molpa*, on the Frontiers of *Capitanato*, and the *Farther Principality*, near *Rapolla*, and Monte *Verde*; 15 miles from *Conza* to the East, 65 from *Naples*, and 30 from *Taranto*.

It is a large and well built City, defended by an old Castle built on a Rock. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Acerenza*, but is altogether free from its Jurisdiction.

*Rapolla*, or *Rapello*, *Rapellum*, is a small Town near Mount *Apennine*, and the Borders of the *Farther Principality*, being distant only 1 mile from *Melfi* to the South-east, 5 from *Venosa*, and 20 from *Conza* to the East. Here hath been, long since, establish'd an Episcopal See, subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Siponte*; but it was annex'd to that of *Melfi* by Pope *Clement VII.* A.D. 1528.

The

The **HITHER CALABRIA**, *Calabria Citerior*, lies to the South of *Basilicata*, and to the North of the *Farther Calabria*; its utmost Extent consisting of the space of about 90 miles from North to South, and 64 from East to West.

The most Considerable Cities and Towns are these:

<b>COSENZA</b> , Archb. Cap. Rossano, Archb. Cassano, Bish. and Princ. Bisignano, Bish. and Princ. Sivigli, Bish. Pr. St. Alvaro, Bish. J.	} Mont-Alto, Bish. Amantea, Bish. Martotano, Bish. Cariati, Bish. Umbriaco, Bish. Turia, Princ. Cysiano, Princ. Catiglion, Princ. Pablo.
--	--

**COSENZA**, *Cosentia*, in the Latit. of 39 deg. 5 min. and the Longit. of 40 deg. 40 min. is situated in a Plain near the Confluence of the Rivers *Grati* and *Taranto*, at the distance of 12 miles from the Coasts of the *Tofcan Sea* to the East, 40 from the *Jonian*; and 30 from *Rossano* to the South. It is one of the principal Cities of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the See of an Archbishop, being fortify'd with a Castle built on an Hill, wherein *Isabel of Arragon*, the Wife of *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*, died A.D. 1250.

*Rossano*, *Rossianum*, or *Ruscianum*, stands on a stony Ground, environ'd on all sides with Rocks, and is scarcely distant 3 miles from the Gulf of *Taranto*, 16 from *Bisignano* to the East, 35 from *Cosenza* to the North-east, and 12 from the Ruins of *Thurium* to the South. It enjoys the Title of a Metropolitan Sea, and is famous for giving Birth to Pope *John VII.*

*Cassano*, *Cassanum*, *Cosanum*, and *Cosa*, is a small Town near the Rivulet of *Lyonie*, about 10 miles from Mount *Apennine*, as many from the Gulf of *Taranto*, and 20 from *Rossano* to the North, toward the Confines of *Basilicata*. It hath been erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Cosenza*, and also bears the Title of a Principality, but at present is a Place of little Note.

The **FARTHER CALABRIA**, *Calabria Ulterior*, lies to the South of the *Hither*, and forms, as it were, the Toe of *Italy*; including, from North to South, the space of about 105 Miles; and 54 from East to West. Its Soil is not equally fruitful in all Places, no more than that of the other *Calabria*.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

<b>REGIO</b> , Archb. and Cap. S. Severino, Archb. Corone, Bish. Ipsa, Bish. Belcastro, Bish. Zanone, Bish. Nicastro, Bish. Monte Leone, Bish. Rocella, Princ. Sigilto, Princ.	} S. Agatha, Princ. Squillaci, Bish. Melito, Bish. & Pr. Oppido, Bish. Girace, Bish. Bova, Bish. Nicotera, Bish. Adida, Princ. Sarratona, Princ. Seminara, Bish. Gigina.
---	--

**REGIO**, *Regium Julium*, or *Regium*, in the Latit. of 37 deg. 48 min. and the Longit. of 40 deg. 10 min. is situated in a Plain over-against the Island of *Sicily*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Melfia* to the South-east; 28 from the Promontory call'd *Il Capo Bianco*, or *Il Capo Buffone*; and about 90 from *Cosenza* to the South. It was first built by the *Chalcidians*, and hath been long since erected into a Metropolitan See, being as yet a very fair City, although it hath been often form'd and pillag'd by the *Turks*.

*S. Severino*, *Sar Sevinnum*, stands on the Frontiers of the *Hither Calabria*, and is likewise dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan Sea, being distant about 87 miles from *Regio* to the North-east.

The Province of the **FARTHER ABRUZZO**, *Abratium Ulterior*, is bounded on the North by the Gulf of *Venice*; on the South, by that of *Salerno*; and the *Campaign of Rome*; on the East, by the *Hither Abruzzo*; and on the West, by *L'Aquila*, *Antona*, and *Ombrina*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 68 miles; and 46 from East to West. It was heretofore the greater part of the Region of *Sammium*, and a portion of that of *Picenum*. The Air is temperate; and the Soil every where extremely fertile, abounding in all sorts of Fruits, more especially *Saffron*, inasmuch that (as it is reported) the Inhabitants of the Territories round about *Aquila* raise every Year, through the planting of this Drug, the Summ of 40000 Ducats of Gold.

The chief Cities, &c. are these: *Viz.*

<b>AQUILA</b> , Bish. Cap. Civita di Pena, Bish.	} Teramo, Bish. Atri, Bish. Campi, Bish.
---	--

**AQUILA**, in the Latit. of 42 deg. 10 min. and the Longit. of 37 deg. 20 min. is seated on the side of a Mountain near the River *Pescara*, being distant 60 miles from *Rome* to the South-east, 70 from *Ancona* to the South, and about 90 from *Naples*. It was built, or enlarg'd, by the *Lombards*, out of the Ruins of *Amitemum* and *Forconia*, two demolish'd Towns in the Neighbourhood; and its Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Civita di Chieti*, although free from its Jurisdiction, was translated hither from *Forconia*, by Pope *Alexander IV.* in the Year 1257.

*Civita di Pena*, or *Penna*, is distant 10 miles from *Civita di Chieti* to the West, and 8 from *Atri*. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Chieti*, although exempted from its Jurisdiction; and that of *Atri* was united thereto by Pope *Innocent IV.* A.D. 1252. This City also appertains to the Dominions of the Duke of *Parma*.

*Teramo*, *Interamna*, is in like manner an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Civita di Chieti*, near the River *Trontino*, about 15 Miles from *Aquila* to the South-west, 24 from *Chieti*, and 14 from the Coasts of the *Adriatick Sea* to the West.

The **HITHER ABRUZZO** hath the Gulph of *Venice* for its Northern Bounds; the Province of *Lavoro* on the South; the County of *Molise* on the East; and the *Farther Abruzzo* on the West. Its Extent is 60 miles long and about 42 broad.

The

The Principal Cities are these:

CIVITA di CHIETI, } Sulmona, Bish. Pr.  
Archb. Cap. } Ortona, Bish.  
Lanciano, Archb. } Casoli, Pr.

CIVITA di CHIETI, Teate, or Teate, in the Latit. of 40 deg. 57 min. and the Longit. of 38 deg. 50 min. is situated on an Hill near the River Pescara, on the Frontiers of the Farther Abruzzo, almost in the middle between Lanciano to the South-east, and Atri to the North-west, at the distance of 14 miles from both; as also 8 from Pescara to the South-west, and the Coasts of the Adriatick Sea. It is the usual Place of Residence of the Governor of the Province, and was erected into an Archbishoprick by Pope Clement VI. Hence certain Regular Monks are call'd Theatines, in regard that Gio Pedro Caraffa, one of the Founders of their Order, was then Bishop of Chieti, and afterward advanc'd to the Papal Dignity, by the Name of Paul IV.

Lanciano, Anxanum, and Lancianum, is seated on the Rivulet of Feltrino, near the Coasts of the Adriatick Sea, from whence it is distant 5 miles; as also 7 from Ortona to the south; about 15 from Il Gualfo to the East; and as many from Citta di Chieti to the West. It is a very large City, and well frequented, by reason of the Fairs that are kept there in the Months of May and August. It hath also been the Sea of an Archbishop, ever since the Year 1562.

Sulmona, Sulmo, is a fair City, remarkable for its Situation in a verdant Plain encompass'd with Mountains, between two Rivers that spring out of the Apennine, at the distance of 8 miles from the Frontiers of the Farther Abruzzo to the East, 30 from Venafro to the North, and 26 from Aquila to the South-east. It grew up out of the Ruins of Corfinium, or Pentina, an adjacent Village, and hath been for a long time the See of a Prelate: sufficient to the Archbishop of Chieti, united many Ages ago to that of Valva. It is also dignify'd with the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Family of Borghese. Moreover, this City is famous for giving Birth to the Poet Ovid, and to Pope Innocent VII.

The County of MOLISE lies between the Gulf of Venice on the North-east; the Province of Lavoro on the South; that of Capitanato on the East; and the Higher Abruzzo on the West; enclosing the space of about 36 miles from North to South, and 43 from East to West.

The Chief Towns are these:

BOIANO, Bish. Cap. } Trivento, Bish.  
Molise, } Isernia.

BOIANO, Boianum, or Bovianum, in the Latit. of 41 deg. 25 min. and the Longit. of 38 deg. 40 min. is seated on the River Biserno, at the foot of Mount Apennine, in the Confines of the Province of Lavoro, being distant 23 miles from Capua to the North, 18 from Trivento, and 13 from Isernia to the East. It is a City of a very small extent, and not well built; nevertheless, it enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of Benevento.

Molise, Molisa, is a small Town which hath impos'd its Name on the whole Province, and is distant 10 miles from Isernia to the East, and as many from Lucania to the North.

Trivento, Trivennum, or Trevennum, and Tri-

ventum, hath its Foundation on a Mountain, and is water'd by the R. ver Trigno, about 17 miles from Boiano to the North, and 30 from the Coasts of the Adriatick Sea. The Episcopal See of this City depends on the Metropolitan of Benevento.

CAPITANATO, Apulia Daunia, is bounded on the North and East by the Adriatick Sea; and on the South, by the Territories of Bari, together with those of Basilicata, and the Farther Principality; and on the West, by the County of Molise. This Province is extremely fruitful, and one of the most considerable of the Kingdom of Naples. It is 76 miles from East to West, and 64 from North to South.

The Principal Cities, &c. are these:

MANFREDONIA, } Ascoli, Bish.  
Archb. Cap. } Lucera, Bish.  
Monte S. Angelo, } Vieste, Bish.  
Archb. } Forcenuolo, Bish.  
Tris, Bish. } Polignano, Bish.

MANFREDONIA, Sipontum Novum, in the Latit. of 41 deg. 30 min. and the Longit. of 40 deg. was call'd by Manfred King of Naples, the Son of the Emperor Frederick II. who founded it about the Year 1256. Not far from hence, within the space of 2 miles, at the foot of Mount Gargano, appear the Ruins of Ancient Sipontum, the Metropolitan See whereof was translated thither. The City of Manfredonia hath a very capacious Harbour, and is defended with a strong Fortress on the Coasts of the Gulf of Venice, at the distance of 12 miles from the Mouth of the River L'Ofanto to the North, and 25 from Lucera to the East. It was formerly taken by the Turks, and miserably ruin'd; but it hath been since repair'd, and remains in the Possession of the Spaniards.

Monte S. Angelo, Mons S. Michaeli, stands on Mount Gargano, about 7 or 8 miles from Manfredonia, and is so named from the Apparition of St. Michael in that Place. Here is to be seen an admirable Grotto, cut out in the Rock; and the Devotion of the People hath given Occasion to the Building of a great number of Churches in the City, which is the Sea of the Archbishop of Sipontum, and united to that of Manfredonia.

The Province of BARI hath the Adriatick Sea for its Northern and Eastern Limits; that of Capitanato on the West; and those of Basilicata and Otranto on the South. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 26 miles, and 80 from East to West.

The Chief Cities, &c. are these:

BARI, Archb. Cap. } Bitonto, Bish.  
Trani, Archb. } Conversano, Bish.  
Andria, Bish. } Monopoli, Bish.  
Tuenazzo, Bish. } Polignano, Bish.  
Ruvo, Bish. } Molfetta, Bish.

BARI, Barium, Baris, Bario, and Barietum, in the Latit. of 41 deg. and the Longit. of 42 deg. hath a very convenient Haven on the Coasts of the Adriatick Sea, and is well fortify'd, being distant 20 miles from Polignano to the East, about as many from Trani to the West, 24 from Barietta to the East, 27 from Matura to the North, and 120 from Naples. It is a very ancient City, and took its Name (according

(according to the Testimony of Festus) from a small Island near Brundisium, or Brindisi, the Inhabitants of which Place were the Founders thereof. However, it is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and (as they say) the Body of St. Nicholas, Bishop of Myra, in Lycia, was brought thither when that Country was ravag'd by the Barbarians, in the Year 1087.

Trani, Tranium, or Tranum, is seated in a very fruitful Country, and heretofore had a commodious Harbour on the Coasts of the Adriatick Sea, which is now almost entirely stop'd up with sand. It is scarcely distant 6 miles from Andria, and 24 from Bari. The Inhabitants ascribe from an old Tradition. That their City was founded by Trajan the Roman Emperor; and even some time call'd Trajana, from his Name. Indeed, it is defended with a Castle built by the Emperor Frederick II. and hath been long since erected into an Archbishoprick.

The Province of OTRANTO, Hydruntina Provincia, is a Peninsula environ'd with the Adriatick and Ionian Seas, and by the Territories of Bari and Basilicata, extending it self for the space of 105 leagues from East to West, and only 28 from North to South. It is reported, that this Country is very obnoxious to the Devastation of the Grasshoppers, which are usually driven away by certain peculiar Birds of these Regions. The Turks have often made Descents on this Province, and it hath been no less frequently pillag'd through the Incursions of Pirates.

The most Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

OTRANTO, Archb. } Matera, Bish.  
Cap. } Gallipoli, Bish.  
Brindisi, Archb. } Mavola, Bish.  
Tarento, Archb. } St. Maria di Leuca, Bish.  
Lecce, Bish. }

OTRANTO, Hydruntum, in the Latit. of 40 deg. 6 min. and the Longit. of 42 deg. 20 min. is situated on the Sea-coasts, near the mouth of the Gulf of Venice, at the distance of 45 miles from Brindisi to the South, 20 from Lecce, and 24 from Gallipoli to the East; as also about 60 from the nearest Coasts of Epirus, and 19 from the Promontory of St. Maria di Leuca to the North. This City

bears the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is well fortify'd with a very strong Castle built on a Rock. However, Malame II. Emperor of the Turks, storm'd it, after an outrageous manner, A. D. 1480. but the Christians as valiantly recover'd it some time after; and it is as yet subject to the Dominion of the King of Spain, together with the adjacent Province of the same Name, whereof it was formerly the Metropolis, but at present it falls very much to decay.

Brindisi, Brundisium, is in like manner the See of an Archbishop, and was first founded by the Athenians who accompany'd Dionysius, (as we are inform'd by St. Hieronymus.) It is distant 36 miles from Tarento to the East, 15 from Oria, 45 from Brindisi to the North, 20 from Lecce, and 64 from Bari to the East. This City hath a very safe and capacious Harbour, which is defended by a strong Castle built in the Sea, and by some other small Forts.

Tarento, Tarentum, is seated on a Bay of the same Name, and had in time past a very large Harbour, which is now so far choak'd up with huge Stones, that it is only capable of receiving Vessels of a small Size. This City, which hath been erected into a Metropolitan See and Duchy, is distant about 32 miles from Brindisi to the West; 35 from Mavola to the East; 20 from Metapontum, a demolish'd Town; and 90 from the Promontory of St. Maria di Leuca. It was built by the Spartans, and heretofore the Capital of a Republick that rais'd a War against the Romans, A. D. 472. but became one of their Colonies, in 631. (as it is related in the History of Velutius Paternulus.) Indeed, it is of a small compass; nevertheless, well built, and fenced with a considerable Fort, wherein is maintain'd a strong Garrison of Spaniards. This Place hath imparted its Name to certain little Animals commonly call'd Tarentulas, the Biting of which, is only cur'd through the Sound of Musical Instruments.

Lecce, Aletium, or Litium, is a large and well built City, and at present the Capital of the Province of Otranto, surpassing all the others, even throughout the whole Kingdom, in the Number of Inhabitants, excepting that of Naples alone. It is also an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Otranto, from whence it is distant 20 miles to the South, about as many from Brindisi to the North, 7 from the Coasts of the Adriatick Sea to the West, 15 from Nardo, and almost 50 from Tarento the East.

## CHAP. V.

### The Islands situated on the Coasts of Italy.

THE Islands that depend on the Jurisdiction of the Continent of Italy, by reason of their Neighbourhood, or the Conformity of Language and Manners, are very Considerable, some of them bearing the Title of a Kingdom: On which account it will be requisite here to subjoin a Description of the Chiefest of them:

SICILY, Palermo, Archb.  
Sardinia, Cagliari, Archb.  
Corfica, La Bastia.  
The Isles of Lipari, Lipari.  
The Islands round about Sardinia, S. Pietro.  
The Isle of Elbe, and others adjacent, Cefnupoli, Bish.  
Capri, Ichia, Ponza,

## The Island of SICILY, Sicilia.

**SICILY** is situated in the Mediterranean Sea, between 35 deg. 50 min. and the 38 deg. 40 min. of Latitude; as also between the 36 deg. 10 min. and the 40 deg. of Longitude; stretching it self out from West to North-east, viz. from *Majella* as far as *Cape Faro*, for the space of 200 Miles; 180 from West to East, from *Trapani* to *St. Alexia*; and 550 in Coasts or Compaſs in a ſtraight Line, that is to ſay, without reckoning the Extent of the Cavity of the Gulfs. Indeed, it is the largeſt of the *Mediterranean*, dignity'd with the Title of a Kingdom, and (as they ſay) was at firſt join'd to the Continent of *Italy*, but afterward ſeparated from thence through the violence of the Waves. It was heretofore call'd *Trinveria*, by reaſon of its Triangular form; and with reſpect to its Three Capes, viz. *the Cape of Faro*, or *Pelorus Promontorium*, to the North-eaſt, toward *Italy*; 2d. *the Cape of Scylla*, or *Panormus Promontorium*, to the South-eaſt, toward *Greece*. And the 3d. *the Cape of Cico*, or *Lipari Promontorium*, to the Weſt, toward *Africa*.

The Air is very healthful, and the Soil fertile in all ſorts of Fruits and Grains, affording abundance of Wax, Honey, Sugar, Oil, Wine, Saffron, and Silk. Here are alſo to be ſeen many Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and other Metals and Minerals; beſides Sale, Agates, Emeralds, Jasper, Porphyry, and divers other kinds of Precious-Stones. Moreover, there are Foreſts, and verdant Pastures, that yield much variety of Game. Laſtly, On the Coaſts, more-eſpecially toward *Trapani*, the Inhabitants find good ſtore of moſt excellent Coral. Among the Mountains, that of *Aetna*, or Mount *Gibel*, is chiefly remarkable, being of an extreme height, inſomuch that Snow always lies on its Top; but Flames continually proceed from an horrible Gulf in the middle thereof, which caſts forth into the Air vaſt heaps of Cinders, with ſo great violence, that the adjacent Country, for the ſpace of 3 Leagues round, is cover'd with them. This Torrent of Flames hath often burnt the Town of *Catania*, although the Cinders, when they fall in leſs quantities ſerve to dung and enrich the Ground. This Iſland receiv'd vaſt Damages by an Earthquake a Year or two ago.

The Kingdom of *Sicily* hath paſſ'd under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, and is govern'd by his Vice-Roy; although the Kings of *France* have not forborn to lay Claim thereto, as the Heirs of the Counts of *Provence*: But His Moſt Catholick Maſteſty receives from thence, every Year, a Revenue amounting to the Summ of Four Millions of Crowns. The Rivers of *Salfo*, *Datavio*, and part of that of *Termini*, together with ſome Mountains, divide the whole Iſland into Three ſeveral Diſtricts, commonly call'd *Valleys*, as it appears from the enſuing Table:

Sicily divided into Three Provinces:

**PALERMO**, Archb. Cap.  
*Mont-Reale*, Archb.  
*Azzara*, Biſh.  
*Gergenti*, Biſh.  
*Palmyra*,  
*Majella*,  
*Caffel a Mare*.  
*Calataſimi*,  
*St. Vito*,  
*Trapani*,  
*Xicci*,  
*Caffel Peterano*.  
*Riviera*,  
*Abranda*,  
*Salemi*.

**MESSINA**, Archb.  
*Catania*, Biſh.  
*Cefalea*, Biſh.  
*Patti*, Biſh.

Valley of  
*Demona*, in  
 which are  
 theſe Towns,  
 &c. viz.

*Azzarzo*,  
*Termini*,  
*Pollara*,  
*Capizzi*,  
*Alì*,  
*Troina*,  
*Centorvi*,  
*Nicolò*,  
*Rondazzo*,  
*Schiccone*.

Valley of  
*Noto*, in  
 which are  
 theſe Cities,  
 &c. viz.

**NOTO**, Cap.  
*Syracufa*, Biſh.  
*Moty*,  
*Anguſta*,  
*Leonini*,  
*Jarrana*,  
*Caffregio Vanni*,  
*Calata Sibeta*,  
*Medica*,  
*Xicli*,  
*Buteni*,  
*Comaroma*,  
*Terra Nuova*,  
*Alicata*,  
*Calata Girona*,  
*Platino Nuova*,  
*Ragusa*,  
*Mazirano*.

**PALERMO**, *Panormus*, in the Latit. of 37 deg. 20 min. and the Longit. of 36 deg. 45 min. the Capital City of the Iſland, is pleaſantly ſituated on its Northern Coaſts, in the Province or Valley of *Mazara*, at the diſtance of 4 miles from *Mont-Reale* to the North; 60 from the Cape of *Cico* to the North-eaſt; 140 from *Messina* to the Weſt; and almoſt 150 from the Cape of *Faro*; 228 almoſt South of *Naples*; and 270 South of *Rome*. It was built by the *Phenicians*, about the time of the arrival of the *Greeks* in this Iſland, and erected into a Metropolis by *Roger Count of Sicily*, being adorn'd with divers fair Builings, a ſtately Palace and a ſtrong Fort which defends the Mole. It was formerly the Seat of the Kings of *Sicily*, and is at this day that of the Vice-Roy, and of an Archbiſhop. Moreover, *Palerma* is a very conſiderable Place, on the account of

its

its Traffick, the Grandeur of the Noblemen, and Riches of its Inhabitants.

*Mont-Reale* is a ſmall City ſeated on a Hill near *Panormo*, from whence it is diſtant only 4 miles to the Eaſt. *William II.* King of *Sicily*, caus'd a moſt magnificent Cathedral-Church to be built here, and endow'd it with large Revenues. The Metropolitan-ſee was alſo re-eſta bliſh'd, through the Solicitation of the ſame Prince, by Pope *Lucius III.* in the Year 1182.

*Mazara* ſtands in the Valley, and at the mouth of a ſmall River of the ſame Name, almoſt in the middle between *Termini* to the Eaſt, and the Cape of *Cico* to the Weſt; about 24 miles from *Trapani* to the South-eaſt, and 55 from *Gergenti* to the Weſt. It is well fortify'd, and hath a very convenient Port, together with an Epicoſpal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Palerma*.

*Gergenti* or *Agrigento*, *Agrigentum* and *Agragis*, was heretofore the largeſt of the Cities of *Sicily*, extending it ſelf for the ſpace of 10 miles in compaſs; but is now much decay'd, yet bears the Title of an Epicoſpal See under the Metropolitan of *Palerma*. It is built on an Hill, and defended on the Northern ſide with a Caſtle, being diſtant 3 miles from the Cape of *Cico* to the Eaſt, and 72 from that of *Palerma*.

*Messina*, *Messina*, is remarkable for its Situation on the Eaſtern Coaſts of the Iſland, in the Province or Valley of *Demona*; and hath a very deep and ſafe Port 4 miles in compaſs, the Entrance whereof is ſecured by three Caſtles, and a great number of Baſtions. It is a very fair City, and the moſt famous Mart of the whole *Mediterranean*, having four large Suburbs extended on the Coaſts, as it were ſo many Villages. It is alſo fortify'd with four Citadels, and fourteen Baſtions, ereſted by the Emperor *Charles V. A. D. 1555*. The publick Buildings are every where very magnificent, more-eſpecially the Royal Palace, and the Arſenal, which is furniſh'd with all manner of Ammunition. The firſt Foundation of this City was laid by the *Melleſians*, a People of *Peloponneſus*, under the Conduct of *Abaxilus* Tyrant of *Rhodium*; and was recover'd from the *Saracens* by *Roger Duke of Normandy*, A. D. 1060. Afterward, it became ſubject to the Kings of *Sicily*; but hath always enjoy'd very great Privileges, together with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is at preſent govern'd by a certain Lieutenant, commonly call'd *Il Siradigo*. The Emperor *Henry VI.* died here, A. D. 1198. and *Frederick III.* King of *Sicily*, in 1377. *Messina* is ſcarcely diſtant 6 miles from the Coaſts of the *Farther Calabria* to the Weſt, 12 from *Regio*, about 150 from *Palerma*, 12 from *Cape Faro* to the South, and 60 from *Catania*.

*Catania*, *Catani*, or *Catina*, is ſeated on a Gulf whereto it hath imparted its Name, at the mouth of the River *Judicella*, about 40 miles from *Syracufa* to the North, and 50 from *Messina*. It was built by the *Chalcidians*, (according to the report of *Eusebius*;) but the Emperor *Charles V.* caus'd it to be encompass'd with Walls and Fortifications. It is a Pre-lace of conſiderable Traffick, and the See of a Pre-late ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Mont-Reale*: But the neighbourhood of Mount *Aetna*, or *Gibel*, is very prejudicial thereto; for it was miſerably laid waſte, A. D. 1669, and a great number of Villages within its Territories have been utterly overthrown, through the violence of thoſe fiery Torrents.

*Cefalea*, or *Cefalu*, *Cephaleſis*, *Cephaleſis*, *Cephaleſium*, and *Cephaleſium*, is extended on the Northern Coaſts of the Iſle into the *Tyſcan Sea*, as it were in form of a Promontory, and hath a very capacious Harbour defended by a Caſtle built on an Hill, being diſtant 32 Miles from *Palerma* to the Eaſt, 50 from *Patti*, and 84 from *Messina*.

*Patti*, *Patia*, or *Patta*, is a well built City about 48 miles from *Messina* to the Weſt, toward *Palerma*; and ſcarcely 500 Paces from the Sea-coaſts on the Northern ſide of the Iſland. It was built near the Ruins of *Tyndaro*, a demolish'd Town, by Count *Roger*, after the expulſion of the *Saracens*, and erected into an Epicoſpal See under the Metropolitan of *Messina*, by Pope *Eugenius III.*

*Noto*, *Netum*, or *Netum*, the Capital of a Valley or Province of the ſame Name, is a very fair and large City ſtanding on a high Mountain, and enlarged on all ſides with ſteep Rocks and Valleys; viron'd on all ſides with ſteep Rocks and Valleys; on the Southern ſide of the Iſle, at the diſtance of 8 miles from the Sea-coaſts, 15 from *Cape Palaro* to the North-weſt, and 25 from *Syracufa* to the South. It was the Place of Nativty of *Ducel* King of the *Sicilians*, who built this Town before the time of the *Romans*.

*Syracufa*, *Syracufa*; or *Saragoffa* (according to the Pronunciation of the *Spaniards*) was heretofore the Metropolis of the whole Iſland of *Sicily*, but is now almoſt ruin'd through divers Revolutions. It hath alſo been for ſome time the See of an Archbiſhop, and as yet retains that of a Pre-late ſuffragan to the Metropolitan of *Mont-Reale*. It is ſituated at preſent in a Peninſule of pure Rock and defended by a Caſtle in ſo like manner erected on a Rock, and ſeparated from the Town by a large Moat. The Cathedral-Church, dedicated to *St. Lucius*, was in time paſt the Temple of *Diana*. There are alſo divers other Churches, and ſtately Edifices, together with a very commodious Harbour. We are inform'd by *Dionyſius Halicarſaſſus*, that *Syracufa* was founded by a Perſon deſcended from *Hercules*, and nam'd *Archias*, who came from *Corinth*. However, it is certain that at firſt it was divided into Four Parts, or rather ſo many Towns, viz. thoſe of *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, *Tycha*, and *Ortygia*; and in proceſs of Time became one of the faireſt and largeſt Cities of the World. It is diſtant 40 miles from *Catania* to the South, 38 from *Cape Palaro*, and 60 from *Cafiro* Town to the South-eaſt.

## The Island of SARDINIA.

**SARDINIA** lies between the 37 deg. 10 min. and the 39 deg. 50 min. of Latitude; as alſo between the 31 deg. 10 min. and the 35 deg. 15 min. of Longitude. Inſomuch that it is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 160 miles; 94 from Eaſt to Weſt; and 450 in compaſs. The Air is extremely unhealthy; but the Country, although Mountainous, is very fruitful, affording abundance of Corn, excellent White-wines and Oil. There are alſo found divers Mines of Silver, Sulphur and Alum, and very great quantities of Salt are made in thoſe Territories. The Foreſts, in like manner, are full of Deer; and in the Paſtures are fed many Herds of Cattle. And indeed, this Iſland would not be at all inferior to that of *Sicily*, in caſe its Soil were as well cultivated. Pope *Boniface VIII.* having granted a Permiſſion to the Kings of *Aragon*, to conquer the ſame Iſland, it fell into the Poſſeſſion of

S 1 2

the

the *Spaniards*, and it is at present govern'd by a Vice-Roy of the King of *Spain*. It is usually divided into Two Parts or Provinces, viz. one toward the South, call'd *Capo di Cagliari*; and the other to the North, nam'd *Capo di Lugodori*.

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 1. | <i>CAGLIARI</i> , Archb. Cap.                                 |
|    | <i>Capo di Cagliari</i> , in which are these Cities, &c. viz. |
|    | <i>Oristagni</i> , Archb.                                     |
|    | <i>Villa d'Islella</i> , Bish.                                |
|    | <i>Monte-Reale</i> .  |
|    | <i>Lode</i> .   |
|    | <i>Galtello</i> .   |
|    | <i>S. Pietro Toralba</i> .                                    |
| 2. | <i>GASSARI</i> , Archb.                                       |
|    | <i>Capo di Lugodori</i> , in which are these Cities, &c. viz. |
|    | <i>Castel-Aragonese</i> , Bish.                               |
|    | <i>Bofa</i> , Bish.   |
|    | <i>Algheri</i> , Bish.  |
|    | <i>Sarada</i> .   |
|    | <i>Carignano</i> .  |
|    | <i>Terra-Nova</i> .   |

*CAGLIARI*, *Calaris*, or *Carallis*, the Metropolis of the whole Island, in the Latit. of 37 deg. 25 min. and the Longit. of 32 deg. 30 min. is situated on an Hill on the Southern Coasts thereof, and hath three very large Suburbs, viz. those of *Estampache*, *Villa-Nova*, and *la Marina*, at the distance of 30 Miles from *Oristagni* to the East; 100 from *Torre*, a demolish'd Town, to the South; and about 120 from the nearest Coasts of *Africa*. It is the usual Place of Residence of the Vice-Roy, and of the Noblemen of the Isle, and the See of an Archbishop; being adorn'd with an University, a Castle, and a capacious Harbour on the Bay of the same name. This City was ruin'd by the *Arabians*, and re-built by the Inhabitants of *Pisa*. It was taken by *James II.* King of *Aragon*, A. D. 1330. and hath ever since been subject to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, together with the whole Island. Moreover, it gave Birth to *St. Hilary*, Bishop of *Rome*: And *Martin* King of *Sicily* died therein, A. D. 1409.

*Oristagni*, *Arborea*, is in like manner the See of an Archbishop, on the Western-side of the Isle, distant only 6 Miles from the Gulf of the same name, and the Mouth of a River call'd also *Il Rio d'Oristagni*; 45 from *Cagliari* to the North-west; 30 from *Bofa*; and 60 from *Sassari*. It is not much inhabited, by reason of the unhealthiness of the Air; and was taken by the French Forces, under the Command of General *Harcourt*, A. D. 1677.

*Sassari*, *Sassari*, or *Turris Libysonis Nova*, stands in a delightful Plain near a small River in the Province of *Capo di Lugodori*, about 18 Miles from *Algheri*, and 12 from the Ruins of *Turris Libysonis*, or *Torra*, from whence the Metropolitan See was removed hither by Pope *Eugenius IV.* A. D. 1441. This City is large, but not well fortified.

*Castel-Aragonese*, *Castellum Aragonense*, or *Emporie Nova*, is seated on the River *Termo*, or *Termi*, and hath a convenient Harbour at the mouth of that of *Cogninas*, being distant about 100 Miles from *Cagliari* to the North, 80 from *Oristagni*, and 20 from *Sassari*. This City is well fortify'd with a strong Citadel, and other considerable Works; but the *Aragonians* impos'd on it the Name of *Aragones*, by reason that it was the first Place that they possess'd in the Island of *Sardinia*. Its Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Sassari*, was translated hither from *Arborea* by Pope *Alexander VI.* in 1503.

and is always united to that of *Terra-Nova*.

*Bofa* is a Town of great Antiquity, and at present the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sassari*, from whence it is distant 35 Miles, and 30 from *Oristagni* to the North. It is built on the Western-side of the Island, near the mouth of a small River, being fenced with a Fort call'd *Sarrazelle*, and having a very capacious Harbour.

*Algheri*, *Corax Algaris*, or *Algerium*, stands on the Northern Coasts of the Island, in the Province of *Lugodori*, and sprang up out of the Ruins of *Tilium*, or *Argentera*, a neighbouring Town. This City, though of a small extent, is nevertheless well built, and very populous, being distant 16 Miles from *Sassari* to the South, and as many from *Bofa*. Its Episcopal See is subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Sassari*; and was establish'd here instead of that of *Othana*, by Pope *Julius II.* in the Year 1504.

### The Island of CORSICA.

THE Island of *CORSICA* lies to the North of that of *Sardinia*, and is separated from it only by a Straight 1 League broad, being situated between the 40 and 42 deg. of Latit. as also between the 31 deg. 30 min. and the 32 deg. 40 min. of Longit. (that is to say) it is extended from North to South for the space of about 115 Leagues 55 from East to West; and 270 in Compass. The Air is not very healthful; and the Ground is, for the most part, stony, full of Woods, and untill'd: Nevertheless, the Valleys bring forth Corn; and the Hills afford most delicious Grapes, and other Fruits, more especially Figs, Almonds, and Chestnuts. Iron and Oil are transported from hence into *Italy*. The Horcks are well stored with Pheasants and Stags, and the Pastures with Buxhes, and all sorts of Cattel; but the Horcks are extremely retive and unruly. Moreover, great quantities of excellent Fishes and Corals are taken on the Coasts near Cape *Boasfaccio*. However, by reason of the unwhollomness of the Air, the Island is not well peopled. In the midst thereof stands Mount *Graduccio*, together with two adjacent Lakes of *Crena* and *Iso*. The Rivers of *Liamone* and *Tavignano* spring from the former; one of which runs toward the East, and the other toward the West. That of *Golo* ariseth out of the Lake of *Igo*, and waters the County of *Mariana*: There are the most considerable Rivers of this Island.

In the VIIIth. Century the *Saracens* took Possession of *Corfica*, and were expell'd from thence some time after. The *Genoeses*, and Inhabitants of *Pisa*, contended for it a long while; until at length the former found means to make themselves Masters thereof, and have possess'd it above 600 Years: They send thither a Governour every two Years, who is assisted by a Lieutenant, and divers Commisaries. The Natives of *Corfica* are good Soldiers, but very revengeful, cruel and rude; insomuch that 'tis believ'd that their Robberies have given occasion to the Name of *Corfairs*, which is usually appropriated to Pyrates and Rovers on the Sea. The whole Island is divided into Four Parts, or Provinces, according to the Four Cardinal Points of the World; viz. 1. *Banda di Dentre*, or the Eastern: 2. *Banda di Fuora*, or the Northern: 3. *Banda di qua da Monti*, or the Western: and 4. *Banda di la da Monti*, or the Southern.

The Principal Cities and Towns are these: Viz.

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>BASTIA</i> , Cap.          | <i>St. Fiorenzo</i> .  |
| <i>Nebbio</i> , Bish.         | <i>Calvi</i> .         |
| <i>Mariana</i> , ruin'd Bish. | <i>Accia</i> , ruin'd. |
| <i>Alteria</i> , ruin'd Bish. | <i>Corse</i> .         |
| <i>Sagona</i> , ruin'd Bish.  | <i>St. Pietro</i> .    |
| <i>Ajaccio</i> , Bish.        | <i>Sarteni</i> .       |
| <i>Bonifacio</i> , Port.      |                        |

*LA BASTIA*, *Mantium*, in the Latit. of 41 deg. 30 min. and the Longit. of 32 deg. 30 min. is situated in the Northern part of the Island, on the Sea-shore, toward the West, at the distance of 7 Miles from *St. Fiorenzo* to the East; 22 from Cape *Corse* to the South; and 15 from *Mariana*. The *Genoesse* Governour usually resides in this City, together with the Bishop of *Mariana*. It is defended by a Fortrefs, and hath a commodious Harbour. The Inhabitants are expert in Maritime Affairs, but very much addicted to Piracy.

*Nebbio*, *Nebbiu*, is a ruin'd City near the Village of *Resoli*, and was heretofore an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Genova*; but its Bishop now hath a Palace at *St. Fiorenzo*, from whence it is distant only half a mile toward *Mariana*, one from the Sea-shore to the South, and nine from *Bastia* to the South-west. It scarcely contains within its Precincts fifteen Houses, and leventy Persons.

*Mariana* was in time past a Colony of the *Romans*, so named from the Consul *Marius*, and a very fair City on the Banks of the River *Eolus*, which divided it into two Parts, whereof the Northern was termed *Mariana*, and the Southern *Cajusa*: It was also adorn'd with a Colossus, and other magnificent Structures. However, it now lies altogether waste, and its Ruins are as yet call'd *Le Conine di Mariana*, the Cathedral Church only remaining, together with some other Buildings without Roofs, about 20 Miles from *Alteria* to the North; and 15 from *Bastia*, wherets Bishop hath resided ever since the Year 1575. The Episcopal See of *Mariana* is subject to the Metropolitan of *Genova*, and is united to that of *Accia*.

*Alteria* is in like manner a ruin'd City, call'd *Aleria destrutta*, and scarcely comprehending ten Houses: but the Bishop thereof, who is suffragan to the Archbishop of *Pisa*, hath a Seat at *Cervioni*, a Town situated in the midst of the Island.

*Sagona* was seated in a Plain on the Western-side of the Isle, but is now altogether demolish'd, so that its Ruins scarcely appear, between *Calvi* to the North, and *Ajaccio* to the South, at the distance of 20 Miles from both, and 5 from the mouth of the River *Liamone*. However, its Episcopal see remains under the Metropolitan of *Pisa*; and the Bishop hath a Place of Residence in a neighbouring Village, where is also erected a Cathedral Church.

*Ajaccio*, or *Ajaccio*, *Urbinum*, or *Adjacium*, hath its Station on a small Bay of the same Name in the Western Coasts, about 42 Miles from *Bonifacio* to the North-west, and 40 from *Calvi* to the South. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Island, and as yet retains the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Pisa*.

### Divers other Islands.

THE Islands of *LIPARI*, *Liparee Insule*, heretofore call'd *Eolie* and *Vulcania*, are situated to the North of that of *Sicily*. The Poets feign'd them to be the Country of *Vulcan*, and *Eolus* King of the Winds.

They are Nine in number: Viz.

- |                          |                                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>LIPARI</i> , Bish. | 5. <i>Alendi</i> , or <i>Alicur</i> . |
| Cap.                     | 6. <i>Ustica</i> .                    |
| 2. <i>Palmaria</i> , or  | 7. <i>Salino</i> .                    |
| <i>Felicur</i> .         | 8. <i>Panaria</i> .                   |
| 3. <i>Volcano</i> .      | 9. <i>Paro-Roto</i> .                 |
| 4. <i>Stromboli</i> .    |                                       |

The Island of *LIPARI*, *Meligunis*, or *Lipara*, is extended for the space of 18 Miles in compass, and hath a small yet fair City of the same name, which is built on a steep Rock, at the distance of 40 Miles from the Northern Coasts of *Sicily* to the North, and 50 from those of the *Farther Calabria* to the West. It is defended by a very considerable Fortrefs nam'd *La Pignatara*; and was nevertheless ruin'd by *Barbarossa*, Commander of the Turkish Fleet, A. D. 1544. but hath been since very well repair'd. Its Episcopal See was first establish'd by Pope *Eugenius III.* A. D. 1151. and was exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Metropolitan of *Messina*, under the Pontificate of *Urban VIII.* in the Year 1627.

Among the Islands that lie round about that of *Sardinia*, the six ensuing are chiefly remarkable: Viz.

- |                          |                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <i>St. Pietro</i> .   | 4. <i>Di Toro</i> .  |
| 2. <i>St. Antiocia</i> . | 5. <i>Tavolara</i> . |
| 3. <i>Di Vacca</i> .     | 6. <i>Asinaria</i> . |

The Isle of *St. Peter*, or *St. Pietro*, *Isula S. Petri*, lies to the South of *Sardinia*, and is distant about 2 or 3 Leagues from its Coasts. Moreover, along those of *Italy*, from the Islands of *Lipari* as far as *Genoa*, are situated many others:

The Chief of which are these: Viz.

- |                       |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| <i>CAPRI</i> , or     | <i>Monte-Christo</i> . |
| <i>Capra</i> , Bish.  | <i>Formiche</i> .      |
| <i>Ischia</i> , Bish. | <i>Pianosa</i> .       |
| <i>Ponca</i> .        | <i>Capraia</i> .       |
| <i>Gianini</i> .      | <i>Maloria</i> .       |
| <i>Giglio</i> .       | <i>Gorgona</i> .       |
| <i>Elba</i> .         |                        |

The Island of *CAPRI*, *Cuprea*, is seated almost over-against Cape *Campanella*, in the *Elther Principality*, and the City of *Massia*, from whence it is separated by a narrow Strait only 3 Miles broad, call'd *Le Boche di Capri*. It is extended in compass for the space of 12 Miles; and on the Southern Coasts thereof stands a small City of the same Name, dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Analfi*. But the Bishop's Revenue consists altogether in Quails and Partridges that are taken here twice every Year in great abundance; whence this Island is facetiously termed, by some Persons,

Persons, *Il Vescovato delle Quaglie*, or, *The Bishoprick of Quaglie*. The Emperor *Tiberius* took much Delight in this Place, and caus'd a magnificent Palace to be built therein, the Ruins of which are as yet to be seen. The City of *Capri* is fenced with a strong Fortrels founded on a steep Rock, and is distant 25 miles from Naples to the South, and 8 from *Sorrento* to the North-east.

The Island of *Ischia*, *Pitheculsa*, or *Anavia*, is very remarkable, on the account of its Situation, as being encompass'd with inaccessible Rocks, excepting on one side, where few Men being advantageously posted, may easily defend it against the Attacks of a whole Army. It is extended for the space of 20 miles in compais, over-against the Town of *Cuma*, in the Province of *Lavore*, only 3 miles from the Coasts of Cape *Miseno*; as also 18 from *Naples* to the West. The Marquis of *Gualfo* was some time Lord thereof, and caus'd it to be adorn'd with a stately Palace. This Island is full of Sulphur, which took fire within the Bowels of the Earth, in the time of *Charles II.* King of *Naples*, and burnt throughout the Country after an horrible manner, as far as *Ischia*, the Capital City, for the space of about half a League, which Place is called *Cremata*, and altogether barren. The City of *Ischia*, enjoying the Title of an Episcopal See, is defended by a strong Citadel erected on a Rock in the Sea, and join'd thereto by a Bridge, which

serv'd as a Place of Refuge to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, when *Charles VIII.* King of *France*, had subdued all his Dominions, A. D. 1495.

The Island of *Ponza*, *Pontia*, lies in like manner on the Coasts of the Kingdom of *Naples*, over-against *Gaeta*, at the distance of 13 miles from the *Circæus* Promontory, or *Il Monte Circello*, to the South; 6 from the Isle of *Palmaruolo*; 8 from that of *Portofantina*; and 20 from *Terracina*. It was heretofore desert and uninhabited, being famous for the Banishments of the Roman Citizens; but a Town and Tower were built therein, A. D. 1583, and it hath ever since remain'd in the Possession of the Dukes of *Parma*.

The Isle of *Elba*, *Aethalia*, or *Illa*, is situated on the Coasts of *Toscany*, over-against *Piombino*, from whence it is distant only 10 miles, and extending itself for the space of 40 Italian miles in compais. It formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Inhabitants of *Sienna*, but at present is subject to the Prince of *Piombino*: nevertheless, it is under the Protection of the Spaniards, who are Masters of *Portolongone*, a strong Fortrels built on an Hill; while the Grand Duke of *Toscany* retains only the Possession of the Harbour and Town of *Porto Ferraro*, which is, as it were, the Capital City. The Island is divided into five or six Parishes, and abounds in Mines of excellent Iron.

# SPAIN.



## SPAIN.

### CHAP. I.

#### SPAIN, Hispania, in General.

**T**HIS Kingdom is the most Western of Europe; comprehending Portugal, which heretofore was only a Province thereof, but at present composeth a separated State. And indeed it was call'd *Hisperia* by the Grecians, on the account of its Welterly Situation. But the Ro-

mans term'd it at first *Iberia*, from *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, one of its principal Rivers. And others derive its Latin NAME *Hispania*, from the City of *Hispalis*, or *Sevil*.

The Continent of *Spain* lies in form of a large Peninsula, resembling an Oxe-Hide extended on the

the Ground, the Neck of which is join'd to France; bounded on the North by the *Cantabrian* Ocean, or Sea of *Biscay*; on the South, by the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the East, by the same Sea, and the *Pyrenean* Mountains; and on the West, by the *Atlantic*, or Western Ocean. It is situated between the 37th, 40th, and 42d. deg. of Longitude, and between the 36th, and 40th. deg. of Latitude; stretching itself forth from East to West for the space of about 630 Miles; that is to say, from Cape *Cevra* in *Catalonia*, to Cape *Fino-Torre* in *Gallicia*: As also about 480 Miles in Breadth, from *Gibraltar* at the Streights-mouth in *Andalusia*, to Cape *Penon* in *Asturia*.

The Air is generally clear, though somewhat hot; and very healthful, by reason of gentle Breezes that come from the Sea coasts. Neither are the Inhabitants annoy'd with Hogs, or Marthy Grounds. However, the Temperature of the Air is not every where the same; for it is much colder toward the North, and other Parts expos'd to the Ocean.

The excessive heats in many Places render the Soil dry and barren; which nevertheless would be much more fertile, if it were duly cultivated. The Inland Provinces are, for the most part, destitute of Water, beset with Woods, Forests, Rocks, and Defarts; but the Southern being water'd with Rivers, and rising up here and there with Hills, affords good here of Provisions. Indeed, Corn and other Grains are wanting; but as a recompence for that defect, divers sorts of excellent Fruits are gathered, more especially Grapes and Olives, of which are made Wines and Oils of a most delicious Taste. There are also many Mines of Copper, Quickilver, Tin, Iron, Lead, Vermillion, Gold and Silver; but the two last sorts have been spar'd since the Discovery of America. Moreover, this Country abounds in Cattle, chiefly good Horses: And the Tunny-Fishery affords a considerable Revenue; for one single Draught (as they say) sometimes amounts to the Summ of Thirty five or Forty Millions of Crowns. On the Coasts of *Biscaya* are likewise taken Whales of an extraordinary bigness.

The principal Mountains are, 1. The *Pyrenean*, which run 15 Miles in length, and bear different Names in divers Places. 2. The Mountains of *Oce*, formerly call'd *Albareda*, that descend to the *Mediterranean* Sea toward *Tortosa*. 3. *Orepeda*, nam'd by the Inhabitants *La Pena de los Enamorados*, or *The Lovers Rock*. 4. Mount *Cinise*, or *Centa*, where  *Hercules's* Pillars were heretofore erected, at the mouth of the same Streight. 5. Mount *Ibi*, near *Barcelona*, so nam'd as it were the Mountain of the *Jews*, whose Sepulchres and Monuments are still to be seen there.

The *Romans* heretofore extracted vast Summs of Money out of the Mines of *Asturia*, *Gallicia* and *Portugal*, and immense Riches have been of late transported from the *West-Indies* into Spain; for it is reported, that it was computed in the Year 1618, that those Regions, since they were desier'd unto that time, had yielded 1536 Millions of Gold; although the first Expence, defrayed for the carrying on of such an Enterprise, amounted only to 1200 Ducats, which were disburs'd by a Secretary of State. Nevertheless, the Necessity whereby the Inhabitants of Spain are oblig'd to purchase foreign Merchandizes, exhausts the most part of their Gold and Silver; which caus'd *Henry IV.* King of France, to say, That the *Pillages of the Spaniards* shew'd their Wealth at home, and were a mark of their Poverty when carry'd any where else.

It is usually avouch'd in Spain, That the Wines of *Valencia* are most excellent; the Citrons, Oranges, and other Fruits of *Castille*; the Wool and Cattle of *Extremadura* and *Aragon*; and, That the Horses of *Andalusia* are the most beautiful and lively; those of *Asturia* the strongest; and those of *Portugal* the swiftest. Thus the Whales of the Coasts of *Biscaya* are chiefly commended; the Tunnies of the Streights of *Gibraltar*; the rich Silver Mines of *Pillagueria* and *Almaden*; the Copper and Iron of *Alava*, *Biscaya* and *Guipuzcoa*; the Quickilver of *Almaden*; the Marble, Alabaster and Precious Stones of the Mountains, and the Coral of the neighbouring Seas.

And Of the Cities, is commonly said, *Atoria* the Royal; *Astia* the Merchandizing; *Granada* the Great; *Valencia* the Fair; *Barcelona* the Rich; *Sevilla* the Content; *Valencia* the Gentle; *Toledo* the Ancient; *Compeleida* the Devout; and *Salamanca* the Learned.

The most remarkable Rivers of Spain are, 1. The *Ebro*, *Hebrus*, which hath its Source in the Mountains of Old *Castille*, near *Asturia*; passeth through a Corner of *Navarra*; croisseth *Aragon*, and *Castile* the Capital City of this Province, as also *Tortosa* in *Catalonia*; and at length dischargeth it self into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. The *Guadalquivir*; that is to say, the *Great River*, call'd in Latin *Batis*, ariseth from the Mountains of *Alcala*, runs through *Castile* and *Sevilla*, and after having cross'd *Andalusia*, falls into the Ocean, and the Bay of *Cadix*, near the Port of *St. Lucar*. 3. The *Guadiana*, *Avia*, springs forth from the Mountains of New *Castille*, passeth almost through the whole Country, and having traversed the little kingdom of *Algarra* from the Province of *Andalusia*, disembogues it self into the Ocean. 4. The *Tago*, *Tagus*, takes its rise in New *Castille*, on the Confines of *Aragon*, watereth the City of *Toledo*, travellith *Portugal*, and falls into the Ocean beyond *Lisbon*. 5. The *Duro*, *Durins*, hath its Head in Old *Castile*, and runs through the Kingdom; together with those of *Leon* and *Portugal*. 6. The *Mioha*, *Mincio*, croisseth *Gallicia* from the North to the South-west, and at last, having divided the same Province from the Kingdom of *Portugal*, dischargeth it self into the *Atlantic* Ocean, five Leagues below the City of *Tro*, near the Town of *Comibata*. 7. *Agro*, *Agro*, the most remote River of Spain, riseth out of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in the Frontiers of *Coscogea*, ten Leagues from *Bayona* to the South; then flowing through *Navarra*, watereth the City of *Pamplona*; and at length having receiv'd the River *Agro* in the Kingdom of the same Name, mixeth its Waters with those of the *Ebro*.

The River *Ebro* is in like manner tyld the most Famous; and the *Tago* the most Contagible, by reason of its Golden Sands. The *Guadiana* runs under Ground for the space of a League. The *Guadalquivir* is the deepest. And the *Duro* hath the greatest quantity of Fishes.

Spain is in general but very thinly Peopld; for by the Discovery of the *West-Indies*, whither great numbers of its Inhabitants were sent, and the Expulsion of the *Moor* afterwards, a vast number of the Breeders were transplant'd; and the Tyranny of the *Inquisition*, ever since, having deterr'd those of other Nations to come and supply their Places, there must necessarily follow a great want of Precreation. To which may be added the Necessity they have been under of sending great numbers of Soldiers to *Flanders*, and other of this King's Dominions, by reason of the Wars he has been engag'd in.

The

The Soil is Mountainous and Barren in many Parts; and the *Spaniards* are so excessively Lazy, that they take no Pains to Improve it; so that except near the Towns, all is wild Country, and nothing but *Rosemary*, *Juniper*, *Lavender*, &c. is to be seen in the Fields.

The Temper of the People is very particular: They have generally great Capacities; but by a strange excess of Pride and Haughtiness, they are so swallow'd up in a Contempt of performing all Offices which they call mean, that their Talents lie hid, being through this Pride, and their natural Laziness, very seldom made use of. And this Pride is not confined to the Gentry only, but like an Epidemical Disease is spread through all: And even a Beggar had the Vanity to answer an Embassador that was willing to take her Son to be his Servant, *I will not (said she) undervalue my Son so much; for who knows but he may one day be King of Spain*. And a Cobler, upon his Death-bed, exhorted his Children, *To take heed they did nothing to Disparage their Quality, or Dishonour their Family*. The Mechanics scorn to work, but upon meer Necessity; and never appear abroad but in their Cloaks and Swords; so that a foreign Minister mistook a Glafer that came to his Lodgings to mend his Windows, for a *Grande* that came a Visiting: For these Fellows are careful to Ape the Gravity of the Gentry, and a Shoe-maker accosts a Man with as much State as a Lord does. The Menial Servile Offices all over Spain are perform'd by the French that come to live there, and make a shift to make good Fortunes out of the others Folly.

The *Spaniards* are in general very Temperate: Gluttony and Drunkenness they abhor to that degree, that a Man that has been once drunk, is not allow'd to be a Witness. In Love and Hate they are most immoderate: They will run any hazard to obtain a Mistress, and never pardon a Man that has injur'd 'em: And even whole Families are commonly engag'd, and twenty Lives lost in a Quarrel that happen'd perhaps upon a slight Occasion; for, in Honour, the Son must hate his Father's Enemy, and the Nephew revenge his Uncle's Death, and so on from Generation to Generation.

They are constantly jealous of their Wives, and therefore restrain them extremely; inasmuch that the poor Women never stir abroad, but with a close Veil over 'em, and an Old Woman to watch them: But notwithstanding this, they find ways to deceive their Husbands, and in spite of all his Caution, enjoy their Lovers; for the Women are exceeding witty in managing an Intreague, and the Men impetuous in the pursuit of it: And because it is almost as difficult to Speak to a Woman, as to enjoy her, the Lovers have a very artful way of discouraging by Signs, so that the Matter shall be quite agreed on before they come together.

The Gentry are Men of great Honour, Courage and Civility; but by reason of their Pride and Laziness, perform but little. The Nobility have very large Estates, which however they never look after, but leave the management to their Steward, and by that means often run out: They maintain vast numbers of Servants, and have prodigious quantities of Plate in their Houses; and though they do not feast largely, 'tis common for 'em to have an hundred or an hundred and fifty Dishes, and eighty or an hundred dozen of Plates, with other Vessels in proportion, all of the finest Silver. Their Pollicit at Court is chiefly employ'd to gain a Government, whereof the King hath a great many in his disposal,

and wherein they always make a Fortune; the Vice-Royalties, and other Posts that the *Grandes* are plac'd in, being exceeding profitable.

The Learning of the *Spaniards* cannot be praised, their Laziness does not permit 'em to read much; and by the Power of the Ecclesiasticks, they are not allow'd to read what they will; so that School Divinity, Canon Law, and the Old Philosophy, is the only Learning to be found in Spain. The chief Recreation of the young Gentry is the Bull fighting; which is perform'd at *Madrid*, *Valencia*, and other Places, very frequently: Where the young Hero, in the presence of his Mistress, and a vast number of Spectators, (even the King himself, once or twice a Year) enters the Lifts, on Horse-back, attended by his Pages in great state; and having paid his Respects to the King, if present, next to his Mistress, and then to the rest of the noble Spectators, places himself to receive a wild Bull that is let out from a stable, whereof the King himself has the Key, and delivers it in great state to some Nobleman to open the Door; and as soon as the Bull comes out, though he be already wild, he is enrag'd by little Darts thrown into his Skin by the Boys, and all in a fury immediately makes at the Knight; who, if he be dextrous or fortunate enough to conquer the Beast, is applauded; or if wounded, provided he have behav'd himself courageously, is carry'd off with much pity, and visited by the greatest Quality. Many of these Gentlemen do thus shew their Courage, and many Bulls are kill'd before the Sport ends, which is commonly three or four Days.

In Habits the *Spaniards* are constant to the same Fashion, which are a Doublet, a short Coat or Velt, with a short Cloak, straight Breeches, and a long Sword: The Colour of their Cloaths is commonly Black, as being grave; and for that reason they wear Spectacles upon their Noses, even in the Streets; and young Folks too, to comply with the Humour, wear 'em.

The Religion of Spain is that of the Roman Church in its utmost Bigottry; which is supported by the rigid Court of *Inquisition*, wherein certain Priests and Monks Judge and Condemn to the Flames all Persons whatsoever that by any Act or Word oppugn the Doctrine of their Church.

The Celts were the first People that were predominant in this Region, and from thence was deriv'd the Name of *Celtiberians*; as if one should say, *Celts*, dwelling near the River *Hebrus*. Afterward, the *Phoenicians* and *Carthaginians* seiz'd on the most Southern Parts; but were expell'd by the *Romans*, who possess'd Spain ever since the taking of the City of *Carthage*. Upon the declining of their Empire, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevians*, *Alans* and *Silingians* took up their Habitation in this Country, and shar'd it among them; the absolute Masters thereof. *Valia* *Goths* remain'd the fixed his Abode here, A. C. 476: their King first fix'd his Residence at *Barcelona*, the *Moor* were sent for by Count *Julian*, whose Daughter had been deflow'd by this Prince. At that time the *Africans* gain'd many Victories, slew the unfortunate *Roderic* in battle, in 711, and compell'd the *Goths* to retire to the Mountains of *Leon*, *Asturia* and *Gallicia*: However, Don *Pelagius* founded a Kingdom there, in 717. *Charles Martel* deterr'd these *Barbarians*, A. C. 732, in France; and *Charlemagne* discomfited them in Spain, in 758. Inasmuch that the *Goths*, then in Spain, were excited to defend themselves with new Courage, were excited to defend from the Mountains, and incessantly to attack the

T t potent



potent *Africans*, who for the space of seven or eight Centuries resisted the force of divers Nations. During this time, fourteen Kingdoms were form'd in *Spain*; which at length were reduc'd to three, under the Names of those of *Arragon*, *Castille* and *Portugal*: But the two former were united, A. D. 1474. through the Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* with *Isabel* the Heiress of *Castille*. These Princes, who were styl'd the Kings, and drove the *Moors* out of *Granada*, oblig'd *Joanna*, one of their Daughters, to marry *Philip* of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*: So that *Charles* begotten of this Marriage inherited these Kingdoms; and after the death of *Ferdinand* his Grand-Father, in 1516, succeeded to that of *Arragon*. Moreover, *Philip* II. the Son of this last, made himself Master of *Portugal*, after the decease of *Don Sebastian*, in 1578. And his Successor enjoy'd the same Title during fifty two Years, until the States of *Portugal* chose *John* IV. of the House of *Braganza*, for their King, in 1640. Thus the whole Continent of *Spain*, excepting *Portugal*, is govern'd at this day by one King.

Besides this Kingdom, which is almost as large as that of *France*, the same Monarch possesseth in *Italy* those of *Naples*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia*; the Duchy of *Milan*; the Marquisate of *Finch* and *Orbistello*: He hath also the Protection of *Piombino* and *Portofino*, in the Isle of *Elba*: He is Lord of part of the *Low-Countries*, and of the Island *Pantalaria*; together with the Places *Oran*, *Centa*, *Maralquivier*, *Melilla*, *Penon de Velez*, *Mahmora*, and *Larache*, on the Coasts of *Barbary*. Moreover, the greater part of *America* depends on his Jurisdiction; as also the *Cavariis*, to the West of *Biledulgerid*; and the *Philippine* Islands of *Asia*, toward the East: Inasmuch that some of the Kings of *Spain* have been told, That the Sun never sets in their Dominions, by reason that they had Territories throughout all the Regions of the World.

The *Roman Catholic* Religion alone hath been predominant in *Spain* since the taking of *Catholick* on *Ferdinand* V. whose Successors have always retain'd this specious Title, and erected a severe Court of *Inquisition* here, against those that are call'd *Heretics*.

There are reckon'd up in this Kingdom eight Archbishops, and forty five or forty eight Bishops; or (if we include *Portugal*) eleven Archbishops, and fifty six Bishops: twenty five thousand Parishes; eighty seven Houses of *Jeuits* under four Provinces, and about two thousand one hundred and seventy three Monks; fifteen famous Universities; and twenty four Dutchies. There are also seven Military Orders, viz. The 1st. Of *Malta*. The 2d. Of *St. James*. The 3d. Of *Alcantara*. The 4th. Of *Calatrava*. The 5th. Of *Jesus Christ*. The 6th. Of *St. James* of *Portugal*. The 7th. Of *Aviz*, whereto is allotted a Revenue of two millions

of Crowns. About eight millions of Souls may be found at present in *Spain*: And fifteen several Councils are there distinguish'd, viz. 1. The Council of State: 2. That of War: 3. The Royal, or that of *Castille*: 4. That of *Arragon*: 5. That of *Italy*: 6. That of the *Indies*: 7. That of the Orders: 8. That of the Chamber: 9. That of the Treasury: 10. That of the Discharges: 11. That of the Crofades: 12. That of the Inquisition: 13. That of *Navarre*: 14. That of Policy: 15. That of Confidence. And two Courts of Chancery.

## Of the KINGS that have Reign'd in Spain.

THE *Visigoth* Kings have Reign'd in this Country from the Year of our Lord 524. The *Suevish* Monarchs have been Masters of *Galicia*, and some other Provinces, from A. C. 409, until 585. There have also been Kings of *Arragon*, *Castille*, *Leon*, *Navarre*, and *Portugal*.

All the Provinces of *Spain* were re-united under the Reign of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*, who succeeded *John* II. A. D. 1479; and took to Wife *Isabel* Queen of *Leon* and *Castille*. One of their Daughters, nam'd *Joanna*, was marry'd to *Philip* of *Austria*.

## A Chronological Succession of the KINGS of SPAIN.

This Chronology consists in marking the *Visigoth* Princes who have borne sway in these Countries, from A. C. 412, until 713; and in distinguishing them from the *Suevian* Kings that were Lords of *Gallicia*, and some other Provinces, from A. C. 409, until 585. The other Monarchs are reited under the Name of those of *Arragon*, *Castille*, *Leon*, *Navarre*, and *Portugal*; and thus they may be All divided into Three Principal Branches, and are as follows:

## The First Branch.

### The Visigoth Kings.

Elected A. C.	Reigned Y.	Elected A. C.	Reigned Y.
1 A Taulphus 412	31	18 Recaredus I. 586	15
2 Sigeric 415	7 Months	19 Lewa, or Lieuba II. 601	2
3 Vallia 416	13	20 Vileric 603	7
4 Theodoric I. 419	22	21 Gondomer 610	2
5 Thorimund 451	2	22 Sisibut 612	9
6 Theodoric II. 453	13	23 Recaredus II. 621	3 Months
7 Evaric 466	18	24 Suintilla I. 621	10
8 Alaric 484	23	25 Sisenanda 631	5
9 Gafalick 507	4	26 Suintilla II. 636	4
10 Theodoric 511	15	27 Tulca, or Tulgus 640	2
11 Amalaric 526	5	28 Clinidas Vintrius 642	7
12 Theudis, or Theudas 531	17	29 Richelindus 649	23
13 Theudisclis, or Theodisclis 548	1	30 Vamba 672	8
14 Agila, or Aquilanus 549	5	31 Ervigus 680	7
15 Athanagild 554	13	32 Egica, or Egega 687	14
16 Lewa, or Lieuba I. 567	1	33 Vitiza 701	9
17 Lewigild 568	10	34 Roderic (Slain in 713)	3

## The Second Branch.

### The Suevian Kings.

Elected A. C.	Reigned Y.	Elected A. C.	Reigned Y.
1 Ormeric 409	32	8 Theodemirus, or Ariamirus 558	11
2 Rechila 440	7	9 Miron 569	12
3 Recharius 447	9	10 Eburic 581	2
4 Maldras 456	4	11 Andeca * 583	2
5 Frumarus 460	3	* This Tyrant was subdued by Lewigild King of the Visigoths, A. C. 585.	
6 Kemis-Mund 463			

## The Third Branch.

### The last Kings of Spain.

Elected A. C.	Reigned Y.	Elected A. C.	Reigned Y.
1 Ferdinand V. and Isabel 1474	30	4 Philip II. 1555	43
2 Philip I. Archduke of Austria 1504	12	5 Philip III. 1598	23
3 Charles I. and the V. of this Name, Emperor of Germany 1516	39	6 Philip IV. 1621	44
		7 Charles II. now Reigning.	

## SPAIN in Particular.

THE first Division of *Spain* was made by the *Roman* into *Hispania Citerior*, or the Hithermost; and *Uterior*, or the more Remote, with respect to the City of *Rome*. But afterward they con-

stituted Three Provinces, viz. *Betica*, *Tarroconensis*, and *Lusitania*: The second of these was the largest, and comprehended the Kingdoms of *Navarre*, *Castille*, and *Arragon*. The whole Continent is at present divided into fifteen Principal Provinces, almost all of which have borne the Title of a Kingdom; as it may be observ'd in the ensuing Table.

Five on the Ocean,	Biscay in Three,	Biscay, properly to call d,	BILBOA, the Capital City.
	Asturia, Galicia,	Guipuscoa, Alava,	St. Sebastian. Victoria.
	Portugal, Andalusia,		Oviedo, St. James of Compostella, Archb. Lisbon, Arch. Sevil, Arch.
Five on the Mediterranean,	Grenado, Murcia, Valencia, Catalonia,	Grenado, Ar. Murcia, Valencia, Ar. Barcelona, Bish.	
	Ilands in four principal	Majorca, Minorca, Tivsa, Formontera,	
	Navarre,	Pampeluna, or Pamplo, Bish. Saragossa, Burgo, Ar.	
	Aragon, Old Castille,		
	New Castille, in Two,	Castille, properly to call d,	Madrid, the Capital of the Kingdom.
		Estramadura,	Badajoz.

## BISCAY, or La Vizcaya.

THIS Province is bounded on the North by the Cantabrian Ocean, call'd from thence the Sea of Biscay; on the South, by Old Castille; on the East, by Navarre, French Biscay, or Gascogne, and the Country of Bear; and on the West, by Asturia. It also resembleth the Figure of a Rhomb, or Quarry of Glais; the two acute Angles being in length, from East to West, about 120 miles; and 74 from North to South. The Air is extremely temperate, by reason of the adjacent Mountains; but the Soil rough and itony, neither producing Corn nor Grapes, yet a great quantity of Apples, of which is made an excellent sort of Cyder. A very considerable Traffick is here establish'd for Iron and Steel digg'd out of the Mines of this Country; inasmuch that tis reported that a Hundred thousand Quintals of Iron Grapes, either in Arms, Nails, Iron Instruments for Vessels, or Bars, and transported throughout all the Coasts of Europe. Moreover, the Forests abound with Grapes, and afford much variety of Game. Lastly, The Province is water'd by two Rivers, viz. that of the Nervia, which travelleth it from South to North; and that of Bidassoa, famous for the Ile of Pheasant, where a Treaty of Peace was concluded between Spain and France, A. D. 1659.

BILBOA, Cap.	} in Biscay properly to call d.
Durango, S. Andero, Laredo,	
VICTORIA, Cap.	} in Alava.
Salvatierra,	
St. SEBASTIANO, Cap.	} in Guipuscoa.
Fuenteabia, Placentia, Tolosa,	

BILBOA, Flaviobriga, in the Latit. of 43 deg. 24 min. and the Longit. of 16 deg. 30 min. is seated on the River Nervia, or Bay-Cabal, at the distance of 2 Leagues from the Sea. It is considerable on the account of its Merchandizes, and well built in a fertile Country. It is situated among Hills, and is a large and rich Place: very famous it is for all sort of Armour and Weapons, the Bilboa Blades being noted all over Europe. This Place stands 48 Miles West of St. Sebastian; and 200 almost North of Madrid, the Metropolis of this Kingdom.

The City of St. SEBASTIANO is a noted Port of Guipuscoa, distant about 48 Miles from Bilbao to the East.

VICTORIA, the Metropolis of the little Country of Alava, was founded A. D. 1180, and stands on a small Hill at the distance of 40 Miles from Bilbao to the South; as also 65 from Burgos to the North-east. About 8 or 10 Miles East of St. Sebastian stands Fontarabia, a very strong Place, upon the Frontiers of France: It is so feared by the Sea, that at Low-water it is easily enter'd; but at High-water surrounded with the Sea; and so fortified d, that a few Men may defend it against a great Army; so that it is the Key to that side of Spain.

## ASTURIA or LAS ASTURIAS, Astura or Asturia.

THIS Province is situated on the Cantabrian Ocean, between Galicia to the West, Leon to the South, and Biscay and Castille to the East. Its Extent is about 135 miles long, from East to West, and 60 from North to South. It is a Principality of the Kingdom of Castille; but the Country is not very fruitful, as being cover'd with Mountains, and not much inhabited. In the VIIIth Century, the Christians, persecuted by the Saracens, fled for refuge to the Forests of Asturia, and chose Don Pelagius for their King, who defeated those Infidels in the Year 717. There are found here generous Wines: many Mines of Gold, Azure and Vermilion; and excellent Horles. The whole Province is usually divided into Two Parts, viz. Asturia of Oviedo toward the West, and Asturia of Santillana toward the East.

We here meet with these Cities and Towns:

OVIEDO, Bish.	} Villa Viciosa, Ribadeella, Llanes.
Cap. Sant. Illana, Aviles.	

The City of OVIEDO, Ovictum, in the Latit. of 43 deg. and the Longit. of 23 deg. 18 min. stands between the Mountains on the little River of Deva, with

with an University and Episcopal See suffragan to that of Compostella. It ought also to be observ'd, That the City and Port of St. Andero, or St. Andero, which heretofore appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of Biscay, is now united to that of the Asturia of Santillana, together with the Town of Llanes. This Place stands 124 miles North-west of Burgos, 128 East of Compostella, 48 North-west of Leon, and 210 almost North-west of Madrid.

## GALLICIA or Galizia, Gallacia.

THE Province of Galicia hath the Atlantick Ocean for its Northern and Western Bounds, lying between Asturia and Leon to the East, and Portugal to the South. The utmost Length thereof, from the North-west to the South-east, includes 170 miles; and its utmost Breadth is about 140 miles. This Country heretofore extended it self much farther, under the Name of a Kingdom; but at present comprehends only 6 Episcopal Cities, and 41 Ports. The Air is extremely temperate and moist, but not very healthful, by reason of a great number of Springs of hot Water that arises in many Places. The Soil, which consists partly of Mountains, and partly of Valleys, doth not bring forth Corn nor Olives, nevertheless abounds in delicate Vineyards and Woods. There are also found Mines of Gold, Copper, Lead, Iron and Vermilion. Moreover, the River of Clinca hath golden Sands; and the adjacent Countries afford numerous herds of small Cattle, more especially Horles and Mules that run with incredible swiftness; which gave occasion to the Ancients to say, That they were engender'd of the Wind, as those of Portugal. The principal Rivers of Galicia are the Minho, the Avia, the Silla, the Clinca, the Miranda, the Tambrá or Tamara, and the Ulla. On the Northern Coasts of the Province lies Corunna, the most renowned Port of Spain; and the Cape of Finis Terra, or the Lands-end, on the Western.

The most Considerable Cities and Towns are these:

COMPOSTELLA, Archb. and Cap.	Serreal.
Lugo, Bish.	Bayona.
Mondredo, Bish.	Finis-Terra.
La Corunna, Port and Bish.	Mongia.
Tro, Bish.	Elpadron.
Orense, Bish.	Viana.
	Monterei.

COMPOSTELLA, call'd in Latin Brigantium, or Tanafium; and by the Spaniards, St. Jago de Compostella, together with its University and Metropolitane See, in the Latit. of 42 deg. 36 min. and the Longit. of 10 deg. 48 min. is situated between the Rivers of Ulla and Tambrá, or Tamara. It is reported that the Archbishop hath a Revenue of Fifty thousand Crowns, and his Chapter as much. Here is erected a most famous Hospital for Pilgrims; and the Church of St. James, the most renowned of the whole Kingdom, which was founded by Alfonso firm'd the Chaste, A. C. 815. in the same place where the Relicks of this Apostle were found by Bishop Theodomirus, the Image of St. James set up on the High Altar being always illuminated with fifty Tapers of white Virgin-wax, and three Silver Lamps. Pope Calixtus II. who had a particular Veneration for the same Saint, translated the Right of a Metro-

polis hither, A. D. 1124. from Merida, which had before enjoy'd this Privilege, and Ordain'd eleven Suffragan Bishops, without reckoning that of Placentia, which hath been since added. Here is a small Castle, and an University; the City standing 78 miles North of Braga, 155 West of Leon, 256 North of Lisbon, and 285 North-west of Madrid.

The City of Lugo, Lucus Augusti, Turris Augusti, or A. Sextiane, stands on the left-side of Minho, and is endow'd with an Episcopal See under the Metropolis of Compostella. It is very ancient, and was taken by the Moors; but King Alfonso recover'd it out of their Hands, A. C. 753. There are found here certain Fountains of hot and boiling Water. This Place stands about 32 miles almost South of Mondredo, 58 almost West of Oviedo, and 72 East of Compostella.

Orense, Auria, Amphilochia, or Aque Calida, is in like manner seated on the left-side of Minho. It hath also obtain'd the Title of a Bishopric subject to the Jurisdiction of a Metropolis of the Province, and is very famous on the account of its hot Waters, which are endow'd with a sovereign virtue for the curing of divers sorts of Difates, and are very useful to Tanners, and other Artificers. It stands about 47 miles almost South-west of Lugo, and 54 South-east of Compostella.

Mondredo, Mindon, Mindonia, or Glandamirum, stands between the Mountains on a small River, and is a suffragan Bishopric to that of Compostella. It is a small Town, and not well peopled: It stands about 70 miles almost West of Oviedo, and 72 North-east of Compostella.

La Corunna, Coronium, or Adrobricum, is a renowned Sea-Port situated in a Gulf in the Northern Coasts, and the Seat of a Bishop who depends on the Archbishop of Compostella. This Place we call the Groys, being strong, rich, and full of People. It stands upon a Peninsula, and is almost furrow'd by the Sea; being about 14 miles West of Betancos, and 34 North of Compostella.

They is a City built near the right-side of the Minho, and dignify'd with an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolis of Compostella, from whence it is distant about 48 miles to the South.

## ANDALUSIA, Vandalusia.

THIS Province comprehends almost the whole of ancient Betica, and is bounded with Grenado on the East; Portugal on the West, where the River Guadiana separates it from Algarve; Estramadura and New Castille on the North; and by the Ocean and Mediterranean Sea on the South. The River of Guadalquivir divides it into two parts through its course from East to West as far as Sevil; and flowing from thence to the South-west, at length falls into the Ocean. Its greatest length may amount to 286 miles; and its greatest breadth to 140: the Sea-coasts being extended for the space of 15 miles on the Ocean, 30 on the Streight, and 30 on the Mediterranean Sea. Indeed, Andalusia is the most fertile Province of Spain, and on that account is commonly call'd the Granary and Store-house of the Kingdom: Its Name is deriv'd from the Vandals, who settled themselves in the Vth Century. Afterwards, the Moors in like manner took Possession of this Country, and founded therein the two Kingdoms of Cordova and Sevil: But Ferdinand III. join'd them to Castille, after having taken the former in the Year 1236, and the



The chief Cities and Towns are these:

GRANADA, Archb.  
and Cap.  
Guadix, Bish.  
Almería, Bish.  
Malaga, Bish.  
Santia, City.  
Lana, City.

Aouda, City.  
Baza, City.  
Albama.  
Alora.  
Antequera.  
Salobreña.

GRANADA, *Granatum*, or *Granata*, in the Latit. of 37 deg. and the Longit. of 16 deg. extends it self along the Banks of the River *Darvo*, partly on Hills, and partly in a Plain, at the distance of 84 Miles North-east of *Malaga*, 125 almost West of *Murcia*, 130 East of *Seville*, and 180 South of *Madrid*. It is reported to be the largest City of *Spain*, and the most commodious during the Summer, by reason of the purity of the Air, and the great number of Fountains therein included. It is also adorned with many stately Edifices, the Walls taking up 4 Leagues in compass, and being flank'd with 1030 Towers, together with their Battlements, 12 Gates, and above 2000 Springs. The City is usually divided into Four Parts; viz. 1. *Granada*: 2. *Albambra*: 3. *Albainin*: 4. *Antequera*. In the first and most delightful of those Quarters reside a considerable number of Noblemen, Ecclesiastical Persons, and rich Merchants, whose Houses are all extremely magnificent, and environ'd with spacious Gardens. Here also is erected the Cathedral Church, and the rich Chapel wherein lie interr'd the Bodies of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, who recover'd this City from the *Moors*: Near to which is an ancient Temple or Mosque of those *African* Infidels, and the Palace of the Chancery. The second Quarter, or the *Albambra*, is situated on the top of an Hill, on which stands the sumptuous Palace of the *Moorish* Kings: Indeed, it resembles a large Town, is encompass'd with Walls fortify'd with 30 Towers, and may easily entertain 40000 Men for its defence. The In-side of the Palace is beautify'd with Jaspur and Porphyry, the Timber and Walls being gilt with divers Arabick and Moissick Inscriptions: At the Entrance appears a curious Fountain, the Basin whereof, made of White Marble, is supported by twelve Lions: The Water, which spouts up very high, falling down again into the same Basin, runs through 365 Canals or Pipes, and forms as many Ponds, where the Kings and Queens of *Granada* were wont to refresh themselves during the excessive Heats of Summer. Moreover, here are to be seen the Royal Palace built by *Philip II.* which is in like manner a Rarety Pile of Building, and the Chapel of the Martyrs. The third Quarter is seated on two Hills full of Houses, and was formerly the usual Place of Residence of the *Moors*. The fourth and last Quarter is inhabited by: Silk-Weavers. In the time of King *Babizis* this City consisted of 70000 Houses, and contain'd 200000 Persons; but at present it is not very populous, especially since the Expulsion of the *Moors* under the Reign of King *Philip III.* It was first taken from those Barbarians by *Ferdinand V.* A. D. 1492; and not long after dignify'd with an Archiepiscopal See, by Pope *Alexander VI.* A famous University was likewise founded therein by King *Ferdinand*.

*Guadix*, *Guadicum*, or *Acci*, is situated at the Head of the River *Guadalevint*: It was once a famous, but is now a declining City, standing 27 Miles East of *Granada*, and 43 North-west of *Almería*. It is the Seat of a Bishop subject to the Metropolitan of

*Granada*, and was conquer'd from the *Moors* by *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, A. D. 1489.

*Almería*, or *Portus Magnus*, lies near the Cape of *Gates*, on the Coasts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, in a fertile Country, having a capacious Harbour; and was so call'd from *Americus King of the Goths*, who reign'd in *Spain*, A. C. 515, and was slain there (according to the Opinion of *Mariana* and *Tarapha*). This City is dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Granada*, from whence it is distant 65 Miles to the South-east, 36 almost East of *Alora*, and 48 South of *Huesca*. In the time of the *Saracens* it was the Royal Seat of a King nam'd *Aven-Hur*; and was taken from the *Moors* by *Alphonfus* King of *Aragon*, A. D. 1147.

*Malaga*, *Malaca*, another Sea-Port City, stands near the small River of *Guadaluquiviro*, at the distance of 62 Miles South of *Coroana*, 70 North-east of *Gibraltar*, 84 South-east of *Sevil*, 90 East of *Cadix* by Land, and 235 South of *Madrid*. It is defended with two strong Fortresses built on a Hill call'd *El Alcazaba*, and *Gibralfaro* by the Spaniards, and hath a Magazine well furnish'd with all sorts of Military Ammunition; inasmuch that for a long time it resist'd the Forces of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, King and Queen of *Aragon* and *Castile*; but at length, after a tedious Siege, was constrain'd to submit to the Arms of those victorious Princes, A. D. 1487. An Episcopal See is also here establish'd under the Metropolitan of *Granada*. But this City is more especially remarkable on the account of its famous Mart, and the adjacent Territories, for producing that excellent sort of generous Wine well known to us by the name of *Malaga* Sack.

### The Kingdom of MURCIA, Murcianum Regnum.

THIS Province, deriving its Name from that of the Capital City thereof, as well as those of *Granada*, *Valencia*, and *León*, almost resembleth the form of a Lozenge, or Rhomb: so that it is bounded on the North-east by the Kingdom of *Valencia*; on the South-east by the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the South-west by the Kingdom of *Granada*; and on the North-west by *New Castille*. It is extended from North-west to South-east about 96 Miles, and from North-east to South-west 70 Miles. The Air is healthful; nevertheless, the Soil is not fruitful in Corn nor Wine: However, to make amends for this defect, it bringeth forth abundance of excellent Fruits, viz. Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Olives, Almonds, Rice, Pears, Lentils, Broom, Sugar-canes, Honey, Silk, &c. Many Rocks of Alum, Amethysts and Cassidony are also found therein. This Kingdom was first founded and possess'd by the *Moors*. It fell under the Dominion of the King of *Castile* in the XIIIth Century. The principal Rivers are the *Segura*; and the *Guadalevint*, that travelfeth the Country from West to South-east. It seldom rains, which often causeth a scarcity of Water.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

MURCIA, } *Loza*.  
Cap. } *Caravaca*.  
*Cartagena*, Bish. } *Almaceren*.

The City of *MURCIA*, in the Latit. of 37 deg. 18 min. and the Longit. of 18 deg. 25 min. is seated in a verdant Plain on the River *Segura*, being distant 44 Miles South-west of *Alicante*, 86 almost South of *Valencia*, 125 East of *Granada*, and 194 South-east of *Madrid*. It was recover'd from the *Moors* by *Alphonfus X.* King of *Castile*, A. D. 1265. and is the usual Seat of the Bishop of *Cartagena*. Among other remarkable things, the Fabric of the Steeple of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* is much to be admir'd; for it is built after such a manner, that a Chariot may easily ascend to the Top thereof: And this Church contains above 400 Chapels. The City, which is divided into 7 Parishes, abounds in all sorts of delicate Fruits, and hath the fairest Gardens of the whole Continent of *Spain*.

*Cartagena*, *Carthago Nova*, and *Spartaria*, is situated in a pleasant Country, at the distance of 20 Miles from *Murcia* to the South, as many from the Promontory call'd *El Cabo de Palos* to the West, and 100 from *Valencia* to the South-west. Four things are chiefly to be observ'd here; viz. 1. The most famous and safe Harbour of the whole Kingdom of *Spain*: 2. The fishing for Mackerels, which is perform'd in a small Inland over-against the Port: 3. The abundance of Rushes, or a sort of Spanish Broom, whereof Baskets and Hampers are made: 4. The Mines of Precious-Stones. This City is very much enrich'd by Traffick, and defended with a strong Fort. *Scipio Africanus* heretofore made himself Master thereof, after a long Siege, during which above 50000 Men were slain. It was also laid waste by the *Vandals* and *Goths*, about 600 Years after its first foundation; and lay in Ruins until King *Philip II.* caus'd it to be re-built, in 1570. Moreover, it is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*, but the Bishop thereof hath resid'd at *Murcia* ever since the Year of our Lord 1251.

*Caravaca*, *Cruce de Caravaca*, is a Village seated amidst the Mountains, toward the Frontiers of *New Castille*, near the River *Segura*. Here is preserv'd a miraculous Wooden Crofs, which (as it is commonly reported) was brought by an Angel to a certain Priest who was about to Officiate in the presence of a *Moorish* King, on the 3d. day of *May*, A. D. 1231.

### The Kingdom of VALENCIA, Valentia Regnum.

THE Country of *Valencia*, so nam'd from the Metropolis thereof, is bounded on the North by *Aragon*; on the South by *Murcia*, and the *Mediterranean*; on the East, by *Catalonia*, and the same Sea; and on the West, by *New Castille*. The Extent thereof, from South to North, includes 178 Miles, and 70 in its greatest Breadth from East to West. The Air is gentle and temperate at all times; however, this Region doth not afford much Corn, but abounds in Wine, Rice, Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Sugar, Silk, Flax, Canvass, and all sorts of Fruit-Trees laden with Flowers and Fruits throughout the whole Year, flourishing as it were in a continual Spring. There are also found several Mines of Gold, silver, Iron, Alum and Alabaster in the Mountains; and great quantities of Fishes on the Sea-coasts, more-especially Tunnies, Shads, Eels, and Water-Fowls of divers sorts: A vast num-

ber of those Fishes are taken between *Valencia* and the Mouth of the River *Xucar*, in a Kind of Gulf which is form'd by the Sea, and call'd *Abisfera*. The most considerable Rivers are the *Xucar*, the *Morvicio*, the *Segura*, and the *Millas*. In *Valencia* the King of *Spain* can never impose Taxes, raise Soldiers, &c. without the Consent of the Three Estates; viz. 1. The Clergy: 2. The Nobility: And, 3. The Cities and Villages: And if any one of these refuse to consent, nothing can be done.

The chief Cities and Towns are these:

VALENCIA, } *Benicarlo*.  
Archb. and Cap. } *Alicia*.  
*Segorve*, Bish. } *Biar*.  
*Orignella*, Bish. } *Nativa*.  
*Villa Hermosa*, a } *Alicante*.  
Dutchy. } *Montesi*.  
*Elebe*. } *Murcia* &c.  
*St. Matheo*. }

The City of *VALENCIA*, *Valencia Conflansorum*, in the Latit. of 38 deg. 33 min. and the Longit. of 19 deg. 10 min. is of a round figure, and situated on the River *Guadalquivir*, within a Mile of the Sea, at the distance of 86 Miles North of *Murcia*, 130 South of *Saragosa*, 168 almost South-west of *Barcelona*, and 150 South of *Madrid*. It was founded by *Junius Brutus*, A. U. 616. and afterward call'd *Julia Valencia*. Pope *Alexander VI.* erected it into a Metropolitan See, A. D. 1492. whereas it was before only an Episcopal, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Here is also establish'd an University, and the Court of the Vice-Roy and Noblemen of the Country. The Town-House; the Palace of the *Ciudad*, that of the *Vice-Roy*; the Monastery of *St. Jerom*, and divers Colleges, well deserve to be viewed by Strangers: But the Streets are very much clogg'd with Dirt during the Winter, and with Dust in the Summer, by reason that they are ill pav'd. The Kingdom of *Valencia* was founded by the *Moors*; but the famous *Rodriguez Diaz*, surnam'd *El Cid*, took this Capital City from them in the XIth Century, A. D. 1025. Nevertheless, those Infidels found means to surprize it again, not long after his death; until *James I.* King of *Aragon*, recover'd it out of their Hands, together with the whole Country, in 1236, and caus'd it to be inhabited by divers Families of Christians. Moreover, the Traffick of *Valencia* is considerable: And the same City hath furnish'd the See of *Rome* with two Popes, viz. *Calixtus III.* nam'd *Borgia*; and *Alexander VI.* nam'd *Lewtois*, call'd also *Borgia*.

*Segorve*, *Segorsia*, or *Segobriga*, seated on a River, is distant 27 Miles from *Valencia* to the North, and 7 from the Sea. It is a very little City, and still yet dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Valencia*.

*Orignella*, *Oriculi*, another small City, is in like manner the Seat of a Prelate, and subject to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Valencia*, from whence it is distant 78 Miles to the South, and 14 from *Murcia*, standing in a pleasant Valley on the Confines of the Kingdom of that Name.

*Alicante*, *Aloe*, is a Sea-port Town, wherein a very great Commerce is maintain'd for Wine, and all other kinds of Fruits which the Country affords. It stands on the Foot of a Mountain, on which a strong Castle is erected, at the distance of 42 Miles North-

North-east of *Murcia*, and 60 South of *Valencia*. The Road is extremely convenient for all sorts of small Vessels, in regard that this Haven not being very deep, cannot receive those of a larger size.

### CATALUNNA, Catalonia, or Catalaunia.

THE Principality of *CATALUNNA*, or *Catalonia*, which takes its Name from the *Goths* and *Alans* that settled themselves therein, is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and the Provinces of *Gascogne*, *Languedoc* and *Roussillon* in *France*; on the South and East, by the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the West, by the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Valencia*. It extends in Length, from East to West, about 180 Miles; and in Breadth, from North to South, about 130. The Air is gentle, healthful and agreeable: The Soil uneven and mountainous; nevertheless, very fruitful in Grains, Wine, Oil, Flax and Fruits. Many Cork-trees, Chestnut, and other Timber-trees fit for Building, grow therein; but no Sugar-Canes, nor Broom. Here also is found the Herb *Ejor-zorera*, of admirable Virtue for expelling Poyson, and curing the Distempers of the Eyes. Besides these, there are divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Vitriol and Salt; one of which, near *Cardonna*, is shadow'd after the manner of the Rain-bow. Moreover, Amethysts, Onyx-stones, Alabaster, Azure, Crystal and Jasper are often dug out of the Mountains; and Coral out of the Rocks lying on the most Eastern-Coasts. The principal Rivers are the *Ebro*, the *Segre*, the *Cinga*, into which runs the *Noguera Ribagorçana*; the *Noguera Pallaresa*, that proceeds from the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and flows into the *Segre*; the *Llobregat*, which dischargeth it self into the Sea at the distance of 6 Miles from *Barcelona*; the *Ter* which passeth to *Gironna*, and the *Ter* to *Perpignan*. Under *Catalonia* are comprehended the Duchies of *Cardonna* and *Roussillon*; the latter whereof appertains to the Jurisdiction of *France*; together with the Monastery of *Monferrat*, famous for the great number of Pilgrims that resort thither from all Parts. *Charles Martel* heretofore sent Succours to the *Catalonians*, against the *Moor*; and *Lewis* firman'd the *Debonaire*, Emperor and King of *France*, took *Barcelona* from those Infidels. This Province was formerly govern'd by certain particular Princes, nam'd *Counts* of *Barcelona*, until it was united to the Kingdom of *Aragon*, A. D. 1137. The *Catalonians* put themselves under the Protection of the French King, in 1640, chiefly through the Intigation of *Joseph Marguerie*, a Gentleman of the Country: But by the 42 and 43 Articles of the Treaty of Peace concluded between *Spain* and *France*, in 1659, it was declar'd, That the *Pyrenean* Mountains should be esteem'd as the Boundaries of the two Kingdoms.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

<i>BARCELONA</i> , Bish. and Cap.	<i>Girona</i> , Bish.
<i>TARRAGONA</i> , Archb.	<i>La Ceu d'Urgel</i> , Bish.
<i>Tortosa</i> , Bish.	<i>Cardonna</i> , Duchy.
<i>Lerida</i> , Bish.	<i>Cervera</i> , Bish.
<i>Sallona</i> , Bish.	<i>Balaguer</i> , Bish.
<i>Vich</i> , Bish.	<i>Prineida</i> , Bish.

*BARCELONA*, *Barcelona*, or *Berçino*, in the Latit. of 40 deg. 6 min. and the Longit. of 22 deg. was founded (as it is believ'd) by *Hamilcar* firman'd *Barca*, the renowned *Carthaginian* General, on the Sea-shore, in a Plain, at the foot of the Mountain commonly call'd *Mammaric*, betwixt the mouth of the River *Elbesor* to the East, and that of *Llobregat* to the West, at the distance of 82 Miles East of *Tarragon*, 60 North of the Isle of *Majorca*, 134 almost South of *Narbonne*, and 300 East of *Madrid*. It is a very ancient, rich and splendid City, dignifi'd with the Titles of a County, and an Episcopall See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*; besides an University, a Sovereign Court, a Court of Inquisition, &c. The Streets are paved with very large Stones, which renders them fair and neat. *Barcelona* is divided into the Old and New Town, that are separated by Walls and Gates: Both these Quarters are well fortify'd with a second Wall, as also with divers flat-bottom'd Ditches, high Ramparts, Towers and Bastions. A considerable Mart is here establish'd, more-especially for Cloths, and a sort of Coverlets known by the name of *Castelognes*. Moreover, it is worth the while to observe, That several Kings of *Aragon* died in this City, particularly *James II.* A. D. 1327; *Alphonfus IV.* in 1336; and *John II.* in 1479.

*Tarragona*, *Turaco*, in like manner situated on the Sea-shore, was built and fortify'd by the *Scipios*. It is distant 44 Miles East of *Tortosa*, 52 West of *Barcelona*, and 112 North-west of *Majorca*; and was heretofore a famous City, but at present is not very considerable: nevertheless, it as yet retains the Dignity of a Metropolitan See, and hath been often besieged of late Years. Here are also to be seen the Ruins of an ancient *Cirque* in the Fountain-street, commonly call'd *La Plaza de la Fuente*; and an University founded by Cardinal *Gaspard de Cervantes*, Archbishop of this Diocese, under the Reign of King *Philip II.*

*Tortosa*, *Dertusa*, or *Dertossa*, is seated on the River *Ebro*, at the distance of 3 or 4 Leagues from the Sea; as also 12 Miles from the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Valencia* to the East, and 94 off *Barcelona* to the West. It is well fortify'd with a strong Citadel erected on a Hill, and a Bridge over the *Ebro*. However, the French Forces made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1649; but it was regain'd by the *Spaniards* in the ensuing Year. This City hath also been erected into an Episcopall See, and depends on the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Tarragona*.

*Lerida*, *Ilerda*, stands on a small Hill which by degrees terminates in a Valley, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, about 18 Miles South-west of *Balaguer*, 60 almost North of *Tarragona*, and 100 North-west of *Barcelona*. It was recover'd from the *Moor*, A. D. 1143, and hath since obtain'd the Title of an Episcopall See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. Not far from hence *Julius Caesar* gain'd a Victory over the Forces of *Afranius* and *Petereius*, who had taken part with *Pompey*. This City is in like manner famous on the account of the Sieges which it hath sustain'd against the most experienced French Generals, during the late Wars which were maintain'd between *France* and *Spain*; as also for the memorable Battels fought before its Walls, in 1644, and 1646, and 1647. Moreover, an University was here establish'd, A. D. 1360, that was heretofore of great repute, and wherein Pope *Calixtus III.* and St. *Vincent Ferrer* took the Degree of Doctors.

*Sallona*,

*Sallona*, or *Celsana*, is seated on the small River of *Cardoner*, at the foot of the Mountains, and fortify'd with a Castle built on a Rock. It is distant 56 Miles almost North of *Tarragona*, and 86 almost North of *Barcelona*; as many from *La Ceu d'Urgel* to the South, and scarcely 3 from *Cardonna*. This City was erected into an Episcopall See, under the Archbishoprick of *Tarragona*, by Pope *Clement VIII.* A. D. 1593.

*Vich*, *Vique*, *Ausa-Nova*, *Corbio*, *Vicus*, and *Ague Vicencie*, is a small City, yet dignifi'd with an Episcopall See subordinate to the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. It is situated near the River *Ter*, 26 Miles almost West of *Girona*, and 42 North of *Barcelona*; and succeeded the demolish'd Town of *Ausa*, from whence it is some times call'd *Vich d'Ossona*.

*Girona*, *Gerunda*, is an ancient City well fortify'd, and dignifi'd with the Title of a Duchy, being distant 30 miles of the *Mediterranean* Sea, 50 South of *Perpignan*, and 58 North-east of *Barcelona*. The greater part of *Girona* is seated on a Plain, and another part on a rising-ground, and adorn'd with two stone Bridges over the Rivers *Ognar* and *Ter*; the former whereof divides the City, and the other washeth it on the Northern-side. This is also an Episcopall See subject to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Tarragona*. This Place was taken by the French, in 1694.

*La Ceu d'Urgel*, *Orcicum*, *Orgia*, *Orgella*, and *Urgella*, is water'd by the River *Segre*, and stands on the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, at the distance of 42 miles South of *Friv* in *France*, and 96 North of *Barcelona*. This City heretofore gave a Title of Honour to divers renowned Counts or Earls, whilst the Second Race of the Kings of *Aragon* flourish'd; the Country between *Lerida*, *Cervera* and *Sellon* is from thence call'd the Plain of *Urgel*. Lastly, the Episcopall Seat of a Prelate is here establish'd, who is a Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tarragona*.

*Cardonna* is a Town built amidst the Mountains on a River of the same Name, and enjoys the Privileges of a Duchy: It is distant 4 Leagues from *Sallona* to the South, 6 from *Monferta* to the North, and 7 from *Monferrat*. This Town is famous on the account of its Salt-Pits, and for conferring the Titles of Dukes on the Ancient and Illustrious Family of *Felch*.

About 25 miles almost North of *Girona* stands *Refes*, a strong Port-Town, with a good Harbour, on the *Mediterranean*; taken by the French, in 1693.

About 32 miles South of *Refes* stands *Palamos*, another little Port-Town, taken by the French, in 1694.

### ARRAGON, Tarraconensis Hispania, or Antigones.

THE Name of this Province, which comprehends the Territories of the ancient *Galliberi* and *Iacetani*, is deriv'd from the River *Aragon*, that yet takes its Rise in the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It as yet contains the ancient Kingdoms of *Sobrarbe* and *Ric*, situated to the East of *Cinga*; being bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and on the South, by the Kingdom of *Valencia*; on the East, by *Catalonia*; and on the West, by *Navarre*, and the two *Citilles*. Its Extent, from North to South, consists of about 180 miles; and

from East to West, of 120. The Air is very healthful; but the Soil is extremely dry, mountainous, and in many places nitrous: Nevertheless, the Valleys bring forth Corn and Grapes. Here are found divers Mines of Gold, and excellent Iron; whilst in the Forests and on the Mountains are bred many Does, Roe-bucks, Stags, Bores, and other Wild Beasts. However, this Country is very ill cultivated, and not much inhabited. The most remarkable Rivers thereof, are the *Ebro*, which travelleth from North to South-east; the *Cinga*, that springs out of the Mountain of *Bielsa*, and passeth to *Frags*; the *Gallego*, which ariseth from Mount *Gazas*, near *Bigorra*; the *Aragon*, whose Head appears not far from thence; the *Guerro*, that runs to *Sarragossa*; and the *Xalon*, which flows to *Calatayud*. But it ought to be observ'd, that all these Rivers disembogue themselves into the *Ebro*.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these:

<i>SARAGOSSA</i> , Archb. and Cap.	<i>Albaracin</i> , Bish.
<i>Tarazona</i> , Bish.	<i>Venafco</i> , Bish.
<i>Huesca</i> , Bish.	<i>Moncon</i> , Bish.
<i>Jaca</i> , Bish.	<i>Fuentes</i> , Bish.
<i>Bilbao</i> , Bish.	<i>Boria</i> , Bish.
<i>Teruel</i> , Bish.	<i>Calatayud</i> , Bish.

*SARAGOSSA*, *Calagurris*, in the Latit. of 41 deg. 6 min. and the Longit. of 19 deg. is situated in a most delightful Country, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, over which a fair bridge is built near the confluence of the *Guerro* and the *Gallego*. It is distant 88 miles South-east of *Pampalane*, 135 North of *Valencia*, 160 almost East of *Burgos* and *Madrid*, 164 South-west of *Thoulon* in *France*, 174 almost West of *Barcelona*. This City is very ancient, and may well be reckon'd among the chief of *Spain*, but is not at present so considerable as it hath been formerly. It was regain'd from the *Moor* by the Christians, A. D. 1118; and erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *John XXII.* in 1318. Here is also establish'd an University, a Court of Parliament, and another for the Inquisition. The Hospital of this City is one of the richest throughout Christendom; and the Revenues of the Archbishoprick amount to 40000 Crowns per annum. One of the Churches, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and commonly call'd *Of Our Lady of Pilar*, *De Nostira Señora del Pilar*, is very much frequented by Pilgrims.

### NAVARRRE, Navarra, or Cantabria.

THE Province of *NAVARRRE* assumes its Denomination from the Spanish word *Navas*; that is to say, a Plain; and *Erria*, or Earth, in the Basquish Language; that is to say, a Plain Land. Nevertheless, the Country is rugged, and full of Hills; neither is this Etymology very conformable thereto. But the ensuing Description ought to be restrain'd only to the Upper *Navarre*, (having spoken already of the Lower in the Chapter of *France*). It is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains that separate it from *France*, and the *Cantabrian* Ocean; on the North-west, by *Biscay*, from which it is likewise limited by Mountains; on the South and South-east, by *Aragon*; and on the South-west, by *Castile*.

by Old *Castille*. It is extended from North to South about 96 miles, and 88 from East to West. The Air is very temperate and healthful; so that some Places afford considerable quantities of Corn and Grapes, whilst others are only fit for Pasture, abounding with all sorts of Game and wild Beasts. The principal Rivers are, the *Ebro*, the *Arragon*, the *Arga*, and the *Egla*; these three last discharge their Waters into the *Ebro*, this Kingdom was heretofore distinguished into five Regions or *Merindades*, viz. the *Merindade de Pamplona*; that of *Olite*; that of *Sanguessa*; that of *Estella*; and that of *Tudela*: but at present it is only divided into the Upper and Lower *Navarre*.

The most Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

PAMPLONA, } Tudela.  
Bissh. and Cap. } Estella.  
Sanguessa. } Olite.  
Lerin, County.

PAMPLONA, *Pamplona*, *Pompelo*, or *Pompeopolis*, founded or re-built (as it is generally believed) by *Pompey the Great*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the *Gasccons*, and is seated on the River *Arga*, at the distance of 52 miles South of *Esgosne* in France, 80 South-east of *Bilboa*, 88 North-west of *Saragossa*, and 180 North-east of *Madrid*. In the vulgar language of the *Navarrian Gasccons* it is commonly call'd *Yruia*; that is to say, the Good City; and stands in a pleasant Valley environ'd on all sides with very high Mountains, (according to the report of *Arnaldus Obiterius*). It hath been subject to the Dominion of the *Spaniards* ever since the Year 1512, when *Navarre* was seiz'd by *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*; and *Philip II.* caus'd a Fortrefs to be built therein. It is also at present well fortify'd with firm Bastions, and defended with two strong Castles. Between this City, and the Town of *St. Jean de Pied de Port* in the Lower *Navarre*, is situated the Valley of *Rouzeaux*, where (as they say) the Army of *Charlemagne* was defeated by the *Saracens*, who had surpriz'd them in an Ambuscade, through the Treachery of *Gavilan*. Moreover, the same Emperor took the City of *Pamplona*, A. C. 778, and commanded that the Walls thereof should be demolished.

### Old CASTILLE, Castilia Vetus, or Celtiberia.

THIS Province was so nam'd from a Castle built there against the *Moor*, and was the first which the Christians recover'd out of the Hands of those Infidels. It is bounded on the North by *Biscay* and *Asturia*; on the South, by New *Castille*; on the East, by *Navarre* and *Arragon*; and on the West, by the Kingdom of *Leon*, and part of *Portugal*; lying in the Latit. of 40 and 42 deg. 54 min. and between the 14th. and 17th. deg. of Longit. which includes from North to South about 190 miles, and 145 from East to West. The Air is less healthful than that of New *Castille*; neither is the Soil so fruitful in Grain and Pastures: Indeed, its chiefest fertility consists in the Pastures affording Fodder to vast quantities of Cattle; but more especially in the Meadows near *Sagovia* are found many Sheep, whose Wool is extremely fine, and of very great

value. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Ebro* and the *Duero*, which take their Source in this Country; as also do the *Pisuerga* and the *Tame*. *Castille* at first bore the Title of a County, or Earldom, until *Garica*, the last Count, dying without Issue, in the Year 1029, left it to his Sister *Nanna*, Wife to *Sanchar*, or *Sanchez*, King of *Navarre*, by whom these Territories were erected into a Kingdom: But *Ferdinand III.* King of *Leon*, Heir to his Nephew *Henry I.* King of *Castille*, united them to his Dominions, about the Year 1217. The Kingdom of *Castille* was in like manner incorporated with that of *Arragon*, under *Ferdinand IV.* and *Isabella*, in 1574, if we reckon from the Death of *Henry IV.* King of *Castille*; or in 1479, to begin from the time that *Jane* the supposed Daughter of the said *Henry* took a Veil in the Monastery of *Cómbra*, after having observ'd that the *Portugueses*, from whom she expected Succour, had come to an Agreement with *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*.

The chief Cities and Towns are these:

BURGOS, Archb. } Avila, Bish.  
and Cap. } Olma, Bish.  
Valladolid, Bish. } Segovia, Bish.  
Calabarra, Bish. } Lerma, Dutchy.  
Placentia, Bish. } Friar, Dutchy.  
Coria, Bish. } Soria.

BURGOS, *Burgi*, *Murburgi*, and *Bravura*, in the Latit. of 22 deg. and the Longit. of 15 deg. 36 min. is situated on the River *Delanica*, by the side of an Hill, on the top whereof stands a strong Castle, 80 miles high East of *Leon*, 86 almost South of *Bilboa*, and 115 North of *Madrid*. This City, being the Capital of the Province, is large, and maintains a considerable Traffick: but it is ill built, and the Streets are generally narrow, except those that end at the Places of *Lana*, *Huerto*, *del Rey*, and some others. It sprang out of the Ruins of *Auca*, an ancient neighbouring Town; was erected into an Episcopal See, A. D. 1075, at the Solicitation of *Philip II.* King of *Spain*; and advanced to the Dignity of a Metropolitan by Pope *Gregory XIII.* in 1571. The Cathedral Church is extremely magnificent; and the Abbey of *Las Huelgas*, without the Town, no less remarkable, wherein were always entertain'd 120 Nuns, all Daughters of Princes, or Noble Lords: The Abbess is Lady of 14 Towns, and of 50 Boroughs or Villages, having a Right to elect the Governors and Magistrates of them, and to dispose of 12 Conventuaries at her Pleasure. Here is also founded a Royal Hospital, the Yearly Revenues whereof amount to the Summ of 80000 Livres: besides a College of *Jesuits*; the noted Monastery of the *Crucifix*, belonging to the *Augustine* Fryars; another of the *Dominicans*, &c. The City is likewise adorn'd with a great number of Fountains, and stately Palaces, the chief of which are those of the Archbishop and Constable. Two Kings of *Castille*, viz. *Henry III.* and *Peter* first nam'd the Cruel, were born at *Burgos*; and a third, namely, *Philip I.* of *Austria*, died there, A. D. 1506.

Valladolid, *Vallis-Oletum*, or *Pintia*, is seated in a most delightful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Pisuerga*, and in the utmost Confines of the Kingdom of *Leon*, to the Jurisdiction whereof it formerly pertain'd; being distant 45 miles South-west of *Burgos*, 68 North-east of *Salamanca*, 70 South-east of *Leon*, and 92 almost North of *Madrid*. It is beautify'd

### New CASTILLE, Castilia Nova.

beautify'd with a fair long Bridge over the River, suppos'd to have been founded by the *Goths*, A. C. 625; and was erected into a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*, by Pope *Clement VIII.* on the 25th. day of November, in the Year 1595. It hath been also, for some time, the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Spain*, particularly of *Philip IV.* who caus'd a stately Palace to be built therein, together with spacious Gardens. At present, the Sovereign Court of *Castille*, and of the adjacent Countries, is held here; besides an University of much repute. The Churches are well built, particularly that of the *Dominican* Fryars, who have also a College here, besides some others, whereto King *Philip II.* by the Persuasion of Father *P. rjont*, an English Jesuit, added a Seminary for this Nation, in the Year 1589. In this City died, on Thursday the 20th. day of May, A. D. 1506, *Christopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, that most renowned Navigator, who first discover'd the Western *Indies*, or *America*, in 1492; and his Corps was afterwards transported to *St. Domingo*, in *Hispaniola*, according to a particular Order in his Last Will and Testament.

*Calabarra* is water'd by the River *Ebro*, near its confluence with that of *Cidacos de Castiglia*. *Seginilla* the Orator, and *Pandemine* the Poet, were both Natives of this City: And the ancient Inhabitants were famous for sustaining a Siege against *Pompey*, with so great obduracy, that at last being reduc'd to the utmost extremity, they kill'd their Wives and Children; and having salter'd their Limbs, as it were Pork, eat them for want of Provisions. The Bishoprick of *Calabarra* is suffragan to *Burgos*; and that of *Calzada*, or *St. Domingo de Calzada*, was united thereto, A. D. 1236.

*Placentia* stands on a rising ground amidst the Mountains, and is defended by a strong Castle. It is also dignify'd with an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Toledo*.

*Coria*, *Caurie*, or *Curium*, lies upon the River *Arragon*, which about 6 or 7 Leagues above intermixeth its Waters with those of the *Tagus*, or *Tajo*; as also at the distance of 4 or 5 Leagues from the Confines of *Portugal*. The Episcopal See of this City is suffragan of *Compostella*, and formerly depended on that of *Madrid*.

*Avila* is a Place of great Antiquity, on the River *Adia*, and the foot of the Mountains call'd from thence *Sierres d'Avila*. It has been long since erected into a Bishop's See under the Metropolitan of *Compostella*; and is noted for giving a Title to a Noble Family from whence *H. Caterino Daxila*, Author of the History of the Civil Wars of France, deriv'd his Original, who retir'd thither, after the Turk had taken the Island of *Cyprus*, where his Predecessors had been Counts of State.

*Segovia*, *Segobia*, or *Orbs Arevacorum*, is distant about 20 Spanish Leagues from *Toledo* to the North, its Episcopal See depending on that Metropolitan. It is a very populous City, much enrich'd by the Cloth Manufactures; and remarkable for its situation in a delightful Plain, at the foot of a very high Mountain, near the Banks of a small River nam'd *Esgueva*. It is adorn'd with a spacious Market-place, a strong Castle, and a Mint-house. Here are also to be seen the remains of a noble Aqueduct which was built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and is supported by 177 Arches in double rows, reaching from one Hill to another.

THIS Province, which formerly bore the Name of the Kingdom of *Toledo* or *Castille*, and comprehends *Eftremadura* that constitutes the Western part thereof, is the largest of *Spain*, water'd chiefly with the Streams of the River *Tajo* and *Guadiana*; and being bounded on the North by Old *Castille*; on the South, by the Provinces of *Alarcia*, *Granada*, and *Andalusia*; on the East, by those of *Arragon* and *Valencia*; and on the West, by the Kingdom of *Portugal*. It lies between the 37th. deg. 24 min. and the 40th. deg. 48 min. of Latitude; as also between the 12th. deg. and the 18th. deg. 24 min. of Longitude. This Province is almost round, being in length, from East to West, about 230 Miles; and in breadth, from North to South, 220, without comprising *Eftremadura*. The Air is clear; but it very seldom rains here, which causeth a scarcity of Water. The Valleys are extremely fruitful in Corn, Grapes, Hemp, Saffron, and several sorts of Fruits, affording fat Pasture to a great quantity of Cattle. There are also found divers Salt-Pits; but the Fish of the *Guadiana* are not eaten, as being unwholesome. The most considerable Rivers are, the *Tajo*, the *Guadiana*, the *Guadaluquivir*, the *Xucar*, the *Tayma*, the *Ximara*, and the *Guadrama*. This Province is usually divided into four little Countries or Shires, viz. 1st. *Alfagria*, on the North-side of *Tajo*; 2d. *La Mancha*, to the South of the same River; 3d. *La Sierra*, toward the East; and 4th. *Eftremadura*, to the West, which was before separated from it.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

MADRID, the } *Segencia*, Bish.  
Capit. and Royal } *Huesca*, Dutchy.  
Seat. } *Alcala de Henares*,  
Toledo, Archb. } City.  
Cuenca, Bish. } *Calatrava*.  
Cindad Reale, Bish.

MADRID, *Madrium*, *Matrium*, or *Madridum* in *Carpetanis*, in the Latit. of 40 deg. and the Longit. of 16 deg. is situated on the small River of *Manzanarez*, over which a fair Bridge, call'd the *Segovian* is erected; 3 Miles from the Old Town of *Mantua Carpetanorum*, at present nam'd *Villa Mantua*; by the Ruins whereof it was much augmented, until at length King *Philip II.* and his Successors, having chosen it for the Place of their Ordinary Residence, it became the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. This City is extremely large, but not very uniform, founded on a rising and an uneven Ground. It contains 18 Parishes; 14 Streets, of which the chief is very fair and broad; about 7000 Inhabitants; and 57 Convents of both Sexes. The most remarkable publick Edifices are, the Royal Palace, *Palacio del Rey*; *Nuestra Senora del Almudena*; the Church of *St. Sebastian*; the Town-House; the Palace which bears the Name of *El Consistorio*; and the Court wherein the Tournaments and Baiting of Bulls are celebrated on solemn Festivals. The City is also well built with good Brick Houses; the Streets long and straight, but moist extremely dirty, and ill pav'd. The Houses have many of 'em Glass Windows; which is the

more remarkable, because there are few in all Spain. The Royal Palace, though not great, is very beautiful and magnificent. There is one very fair Plaza, or Market-place, encompass'd round with tall and uniform Houles, having five rows of Balconies one above another; and underneath, Portico's or Cloysters quite round. Madrid stands almost in the middle of all Spain; 210 Miles almost North-east of Seville, 299 almost North of the Straights Mouth; as many almost East of Lisbon; 670 South-west of Paris; and 960 West of Rome. Roderick Legate of Pope Paul II. conven'd a Council in this City, against the Ignorance, Simony, and corrupt Manners of the Clergy, A. D. 1473.

T O L E D O, *Tolatum* in *Carperanis*, in the Latit. of 34 deg. 12 min. and the Longit. of 15 deg. 24 min. is advantageously seated on a steep Rock separated from high Mountains, and naturally fortify'd on all sides with a Valley, and the River *Tago*, as it were with Ramparts, Towers and Trenches; the Top is a kind of Platform, on which stand the Church, the Castle, and the Market-place: All the rest of the Rock is cover'd with Houses; of these Buildings, the Cathedral, the Bishop's Palace, and that which the Emperor *Charles V.* caus'd to be built, are the most magnificent. Here also remains an admirable Aqueduct contriv'd by *Josuephus Turrianus*, a Frenchman, according to the Order of King *Philip II.* which, through the means of an artificial Engine, drives the Waters of the River *Tago* through certain Pipes up to the top of the Rock and Tower, where being receiv'd into one large Cistern, they are distributed through divers Canals, for the use of the Fortrels and City. Moreover, the Ruins of an ancient large Theatre are as yet to be seen without the Walls, toward the North.

Toledo is distant 40 Miles almost South of Madrid, 145 North of Granada, and 174 North-east of Seville. This City was heretofore the Capital of the *Carpetani*; and afterwards of the *Goths*, whose Kings always resided therein, at what time it first embrac'd the Christian Faith, through the Ministry of St. *Eugenius* Martyr; and 19 Cities were subject to its jurisdiction: But being taken by the *Saracens*, A. C. 705, it became likewise the Royal Seat of the *Moorish* Princes, until it was recover'd by *Alphonfus VI.* firman'd *his Vassals*, A. D. 1085, those Infidels being entirely expell'd; and within a little while after, the Metropolitan See was restor'd thereto by Pope *Urban II.* It is divided into 23 Precincts or Wards, commonly call'd *Barrios*; and contains 27 Parishes; together with 38 Monasteries for the maintaining Religious Persons of both Sexes; besides a famous University, and the Sovereign Court of the whole Province. But it declines daily, and at present is scarcely supplied with 8000 Inhabitants. However, its Diocels is extremely large, comprehending 800 Parochial Churches; and the Archbishop (who is tyld of almost all Spain) is Lord of 17 Towns or considerable Boroughs, and of a great number of Villages, from whence he collects every Year the Summ of 260000 Crowns: The Chapter in like manner

enjoys a Revenue of 240000. Lastly, Toledo is famous for giving Birth to *Alphonfus VIII.* King of *Castille*, A. D. 1106; and *Alphonfus X.* in 1212. But some others died there, viz. *Alphonfus IX.* A. D. 1168; *Sanchez IV.* in 1293; and *Henry III.* in 1297: As also *Sanchez II.* King of *Portugal*, in 1246.

*Alcala*, *Complutum*, water'd by the River *Huarez*, which runs along the Walls thereof, is famous that it is sometimes call'd *Alcala de Henares*, is situated on a Plain, and hath a fair Street adorn'd on every side with *Plazas*; together with an University founded by *Francisco Ximenez*, Cardinal and Archbishop of Toledo, A. D. 1517. It stands 10 miles South-west of *Guadalaxara*, and 14 East of *Madrid*. Whilst the Empire of the *Gothick* Princes continu'd, *Alcala* was an Episcopal See, but now appertains to the Diocels of the Archbishop of Toledo. In the time of King *Alphonfus*, firman'd the *Wife*, it was call'd *Alcala S. Justi*, by reason that this Saint suffer'd Martyrdom without its Suburbs. *John I.* King of *Castille*, died there, A. D. 1390: And the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* was born in the same City, in 1503.

### The Kingdom of L E O N, Legionense Regnum.

T H I S Province is bounded on the North by *Asturia*; on the South, by that part of New *Castille* which bears the Name of *Estramadura*; on the East, by the *Castilles*; and on the West, by *Gallicia* and *Portugal*. It is extended from the 39th. deg. 6 min. to the 42d. deg. 42 min. of Latit. deg. and from the 13th. deg. of Longitude, to the 15th. deg. 12 min. including from North to South about 165 miles, and 110 from East to West. The Country is full of Mountains, but the Air clear and temperate. The Soil is more apt to bring forth Corn than Grapes; and many *Troquises*, a sort of Precious stones, are found near *Zamora*. Neither is there any River throughout the whole Continent of Spain that affords a greater quantity of Trouts than that of the *Toro*, which runs through these Territories. There is also a Spring of Hot Water near *Salamanca*, endued with a singular Virtue for the curing of the Scab, itch, and many other Dificals. The principal Rivers are, the *Duro*, *Toro*, *Pisuerga*, and *Tormes*; the first of which divide the whole Province almost into Two equal Parts, viz. the Northern and Southern. *Augustus Caesar* was the first that subdu'd these Parts, which were subject to the Dominion of the *Romans* about 500 Years, until they were dispossest by the *Goths*, who were in like manner expell'd 400 Years after, by the *Saracens* and *Moor*. But *Pelagius*, a young Prince of *Galick* Extraction, recover'd the whole Province from them, in 722, and left it to his Successors. Thus it continu'd for a long time a separate Kingdom, and was at last united to that of *Castille*, by *Ferdinand III.* in the Year 1228.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these:

L E O N, Bish. and Cap.	Astorga, Bish.
Ciudad Rodrigo, Salamanca, Bish.	Palencia, Bish.
Toro, Bish.	Zamora, Bish.
Benavente.	Alva.
	Medina de Campo.
	Tordesillas.

L E O N, *Legio* *Comitatus*, in the Latit. of 42 deg. 20 min. and the Longit. of 13 deg. was built (according to the Opinion of some Authors) under the Reign of the Emperor *Narva*, and is seated on a rising-ground at the Foot of the Mountains of *Asturia*, near ground at the River *Esla*, at the distance of 50 the Head of *Oviedo*, 68 almost West of *Burgos*, Miles South of *Compostella*, and 156 North-west of 156 East of *Compostella*, and is as the Capital of the Province ever since A. C. 658, and is at present an Episcopal See under the Archbishopric of *Compostella*: nevertheless, so far exempted from its Jurisdiction, that the Prelate of *Leon* acknowledges no other Metropolitan but the Pope; the Cathedral Church being esteem'd the fairest of all Spain. *Pelagius* regain'd it, together with the whole Province, from the *Moor*, in 722; and his Successors were tyld Kings of *Oviedo*, until the time of *Ordoan II.* who assum'd the Title of King of *Leon*, and died in 925. Moreover (if we may give Credit to the Testimony of *Rodericus Sylva*) *Ferdinand I.* King of *Castille*, expell'd here, A. D. 1067.

*Salamanca*, *Salmantica*, stands on three little Hills, and is water'd by the River *Tormes*, its Situation being very uneven; 34 miles South-east of *Miranda*, 94 South of *Leon*, and 108 North-west of *Madrid*. This City is of a considerable compass, but the Houses are generally ill built and ruinous; except the Churches, Colleges, Monasteries and Fountains, which are very fine Structures. It hath been for some time the Seat of a Prelate who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Compostella*, and of one of the most noted Universities of the whole Kingdom of Spain, founded by *Alphonfus IX.* King of *Leon*, A. D. 1200, in which are divers Professors of Divinity, some of whom have a yearly Pension of 1000 Crowns a-piece, and others only an Allowance of 500 Crowns, receiving their Lectures at different Hours; one Chair being appointed for the Doctrine of *Durandus*, and another for that of *Sutton*. Besides these, there are other Professors that have no Stipend from the University, yet read in hopes of being prefer'd upon the next Vacancy; these are commonly call'd *Precendentes*; and the former, *Catechizantes*. The same thing is observ'd with respect to the other Faculties, as the Civil and Canon-Law, Philosophy, and the Mathematicks. There are also many Professors of Physick, and several Languages: So that above 80 of them read daily in this famous University. Lastly, *Alphonfus XI.* King of *Castille*, was born here, in the Year 1211.

*Ciudad Rodrigo*, *Rodericopolis*, or *Citras Roderici*, derives its Name from Count *Roderick*, by whom it was built, under the Reign of *Ferdinand* King of *Leon*, A. D. 1170. It is also an Episcopal See subject to the Jurisdiction of the Metropolitan of *Compostella*, and situated on the River *Agueda*, in a fruitful Country, at the distance of 8 Miles from the Confines of *Portugal* to the East, 40 from *Cocla* to the North, and 64 from *Albarradin*.

*Astorga*, *Asturica Augusta*, lies in a Plain on the side of the River *Toro*, not being very much inhabited, yet well fortify'd, and adorn'd with divers Towers, a large Market-place, and a Cathedral Church at the end of the Town. Its Episcopal See formerly depended on the Metropolitan of *Braga*, but is now under the Archbishop of *Compostella*.

*Palencia*, *Palentia*, and *Palancia*, was heretofore a Place of great strength, but at present not so considerable, being distant 25 miles from *Valadolid* to the North: However, it is still the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Burgos*. A National Synod was conven'd at *Valadolid*, in this Diocels, by the Fifth of *Sabina*, in Quality of Legate to Pope *John XXIII.* A. D. 1322: and another was held at *Palencia*, in 1388, by *Peter de Luna*, who then exercis'd the same Office by a Commission from *Clement VIII.* and afterward became an Anti-Pope.

### The ISLANDS of S P A I N, Insulae Hispaniae.

T H E Islands which heretofore bore the Name of *Baleares*, together with the Title of a Kingdom, at present depend on the Crown of Spain, and are situated to the East of the Kingdom of *Valencia*.

They are Four in number: VIZ.

MAJORCA	Majorca, Bish.
	Alghira.
	Sogor.
MINORCA	Porto Maon.
	Citadella.
IVIZA	Iviza.
	Formentera.

MAJORCA, *Majorica*, commonly call'd *Mallorca* by the Inhabitants, is the largest of all these Isles, lying between the 38 deg. 18 min. and between the 22 deg. and the 23 deg. 18 min. of Longitude, and to the 38 deg. 48 min. of Latit. It is extended from South to East about 11 Leagues, from North to South 16, and almost 60 in compass. This Island abounds in Wealth, almost all the Reeds of Spain being cou'd therein, and is environ'd with Mountains toward the Sea, and is environ'd with Mountains toward the Capital City of the same Name, the Natives whereof are very much addicted to Piracy. These People possess the Dominions of the *Gimonesii* and *Baleares* of the Ancients, and at present form a Kingdom appertaining to that of the Spanish Monarch, as King of *Aragon*, by reason that *James*, Prince of this Country, overcame and expell'd the *Moor* out of these Islands, on the 23d. day of February, A. D. 1230. Moreover, *Majorca* hath brought forth divers learned Men, and valiant Commanders, particularly that famous Philosopher



Iosopher Reynaudus Lusitani, who was slain by the Moors in 1301; the Marshal d'Ornano; and two Grand Masters of *Al-Lita*, of the illustrious Family of *Cosover*.

The City of *Majorca* is seated on the South-west part of the Isle, which (according to the Testimony of *Paulus Ferragulus*, a renowned Citizen thereof) contains 34 Towns or Villages, besides that of *Al-cudia*, in the Eastern Quarter, and hath a very convenient Harbour, enjoying also the Title of an Episcopate under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. To the South of the Island appears that of *Cabrera*; and another, nam'd *Dragonera*, to the North-west.

*Minorca*, *Minorica*, call'd in Spanish *Menorca*, is situated to the East of *Majorca*, under the 38th. or 39th. deg. of Longitude; and the 23d. or 24th. of Latitude. Its Extent, from South-east to North-west, includes about 15 Leagues; 8 from South-west to North-east; and 26 in Compass. This Island is well stored with Woods, large Cattle and Mules. The chief Town thereof, nam'd *Citadella*, is built on its Western-part, where those of *Tanna* and *Mago* heretofore stood: And about 15 miles to the South-east lieth *PortoMahon*, the most capacious Harbour of the Isle; together with the adjacent Village, and the Fort of *St. Philip*.

*Tviza*, *Ebusus*, is seated under the 21 deg. of Lon-

gitude, and the 38 of Latitude, to the East of Cape *Martin* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, from whence it is distant 14 or 15 Spanish Leagues, extending it self from East to West for the space of about 13; as also 10 from North to South; and 30 in Circumference. It is extremely fertile in Corn, Wine, and divers sorts of Fruits, furnishing part of *Spain*, *Italy* and *Piedmont* with great quantities of Salt, the whole Island is almost entirely cover'd with Groves, and doth not bring forth any noxious Animals.

The principal Town is likewise call'd *Tviza*, and stands on the Southern-shore; together with a very safe Harbour, the Fort of *St. Hilario Magno*, &c.

But the Sea-coasts are render'd formidable to Mariners, through a multitude of small Isles with which they are encompass'd: The chief of these are, the Black Island, *La Isleta Negra*; *La Isleta de los Aborcados*; *La Isla de la Esponia*, near the Key where the Salt is exported; *La Isla de los Ratones*, near the Fort *St. George*; *La Isla del Elcolla Negro*, near the Town of *Tviza*, &c.

As for the Island of *Fromentera*, or *Formentera*, which some believe to be the *Ophiusa* of the *Grecians*, it is of a very small compass, lying to the South of that of *Tviza*, scarcely at the distance of 4 miles, and not inhabited, by reason of the Serpents, with which it is altogether infested.

## CHAP.

CHAP. II.  
PORTUGAL, Lusitania.

THIS Kingdom, which comprehends part of the Ancient *Lusitania*, and of the County of *Callaici Bracari*, is situated on the Western-side of *Spain*, whereof it was heretofore a Province, being call'd (according to the report of *Antonius Vulfconcellus*) from *Portus Gallorum*; that is to say, *The Haven of the French-men*; in regard that the Fleet of this Nation frequently reforted to the City of *O Porto*, whilst all the other Sea-Port Towns of *Spain* remain'd in the Possession of the *Moors*. The Territories of *Portugal* are bounded on the North by *Gallicia*; on the West and South, by the *Atlantic* Ocean; and on the East, by the Kingdom of *Leon*, the *Two Castille*; and *Andalusia*; extending from the 36 deg. 36 min. to the 42 deg. of Latitude; and from the 9 deg. 18 min. to the 13 deg. of Longitude. Its utmost Length, from North to South, is about 360 Miles; Its Breadth, from East to West, about 135 Miles; and in some Places it is not above 80 and 60 Miles broad.

The Air is gentle, healthful and temperate, more especially toward the Coasts, by reason of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea; and the Westerly Winds, that often blow fresh on them.

The Soil is full of Mountains, and doth not yield much Corn, but plentifully bring forth Grapes, and other Fruits, viz. Oranges, Citrons, Pomgranates, Almonds, and Olives: Besides a great number of Silk-worms and Bees breed in this Country, from whence arise very considerable Revenues. The Hams of Bacon of *Portugal* are highly esteem'd, as being more delicate than those of *Lyonne*, *Alenz*, and *Wispibalia*. There are also found divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, Tin and Alum; as also Rocks of very clear Crystal, certain sorts of Rubies, Emeralds, Jacinths, together with Quarries of White Marble and Jasper. Numerous Herds of Cattle are likewise found in the Mountains, Heaths and Forests, particularly Oxen, Sheep, Hogs, Goats and Kids which are extremely swift. There is also abundance of Hares, Partridges, and of other sorts of Game both for Hound and Hawk. On the Coasts Salt is made, and a considerable Fishery establish'd for Tunnies. The Rivers are well stor'd with Trouts, Eel-powts, Shads, Lampreys and Eels of a most delicious Taste. Of these Rivers, the most remarkable are, the *Tago*, the *Guadiana*, the *Lusitana*, the *Mondego*, and the *Caduzo*. Near *Reja* is situated a famous Lake out of which are usually taken certain Fishes call'd *Turners*, of an excellent Relish. It has been often observ'd, That a little while before a Storm ariseth, on the same Lake, a rumbling Noise

proceeds from thence, as it were the roaring of a Bull, and is sometimes heard at the distance of 5 or 6 Leagues.

The *Portugueses* are very zealous in maintaining the Honour and Grandeur of their King, preferring him before all the Monarchs of the Universe; being extremely haughty and presumptuous, and shewing much contempt of Strangers: Nevertheless, they are sober, thrifty, neat, and do not want either Courage or prudent Conduct when Occasion requires, as they have made it appear by many Conquests in the *Indies*, where they were formerly much more powerful, especially on the Coasts of *Asia* and *Africa*, than at present, both on the account that they have render'd themselves odious throughout these Countries, and in regard that the *Hollanders* have taken from them their Places of greatest importance, such are *Malaca*, *Cochin*, *Negapatan*, and some others.

Indeed, strange Revolutions have happen'd in this State since the Death of King *Sebastian*, who was slain or lost in *Africa*, A. D. 1578: For Cardinal *Henry*, his great Uncle, was Crown'd in a decrepit Old Age, and Died in 1580. Then *Antonio*, Prior of *Crato*, was proclaim'd King in the same Year. Some time after, *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, gave him out of *Portugal*, and seiz'd on this Kingdom, by an unjust Usurpation, from the Dukes of *Braganza*, who were the lawful Heirs thereto; until at length, in 1640, the *Portugueses* not being any longer able to endure the Tyrannical Dominion of the *Spaniards*, shook of the Yoke, and oblig'd *John VI.* Duke of *Braganza*, as it were by force, to accept of the Crown, notwithstanding the utmost Efforts of *Philip IV.* King of *Spain*; which Enterprize they brought to Perfection with greater facility, through the Assistance of the French Forces that were sent into this Country. However, the King of *Portugal* is as yet a puissant Prince both on Sea and Land; for besides this Kingdom, he retains the Possession of *Brazil* in *America*, and of the Islands of *Cap-vert*, *Madiera* and *Asores* in the Western Ocean: In *Africa* he possesseth *Mazagan* on the Coasts of *Barbary*; as also the Fortresses of *Mina*, *Arguin*, and some others on those of *Guinea*; together with some strong Holds on those of the Kingdom of *Congo*, *Lovango* and *Angola*; the Forts of *Sofala*, *Mosambique*, *Alinda*, *Quiloa* and *Monbazo* on the Coasts of *Zanguebar*: In *Asia* he is Master of *Goa*, *Diu*, *Dioman* and *Chind* near *Surat*. Lastly, *Macao* on the Coasts of the *East-Indies*, the Island of *Timor* on those of *China*, and some others to the South of the Isles of the *Sound*, appertain to the Jurisdiction of the same Monarch.

*A Chronological Table, shewing  
the Succession of the Kings  
of Portugal.*

	A.C.	Reigned Y.
1 Henry of Burgundy	1089	23
2 Alfonso Henriquez	1139	46
3 Sanchez I.	1185	27
4 Alfonso II.	1212	21
5 Sanchez II. Capel	1233	13
6 Alfonso III.	1246	33
7 Dionysius, <i>sonnam'd</i> The Father of his Country	1279	46
8 Alfonso IV. the Haughty	1325	32
9 Peter the Justiciary	1357	10
10 Ferdinand	1367	18
11 John I. Father of the Country	1385	48
12 Edward	1433	5
13 Alfonso V. <i>sonnam'd</i> The African	1438	45
14 John II. the Great	1483	12
15 Emanuel the Great	1495	26
16 John III.	1521	35
17 Sebastian	1557	21
18 Henry Cardinal	1578	1
19 Philip II. King of Spain	1580	18
20 Philip III.	1598	23
21 Philip IV. King of Spain	1621	19
22 John IV. Duke of Braganza, <i>sonnam'd</i> The Fortunate	1640	16
23 Alfonso Henricus	1656	5
24 Peter II. before Regent.	1661	

The Territories of *PORTUGAL* are at present divided into Six little Provinces, comprehending the small Kingdom of *Algarve*. As it appears from the ensuing Table :

1. <i>Esprema-dura</i> , wherein are compriz'd these Cities and Towns, viz.	<i>L I S B O N</i> , Archb. Cap. & Royal Seat. <i>Leiria</i> , S. Bish. <i>Troia</i> , Novas, Dutchy. <i>Almada</i> , Setuval. <i>Tomar</i> , Pencha, <i>Alvantez</i> , <i>Alfarcav</i> , <i>Santarem</i> , <i>Camora</i> .
2. <i>Tra los Montes</i> , including these Cities, &c.	<i>B R A G A N Z A</i> , Dutchy and Cap. <i>Miranda</i> , Bish. <i>Vila Real</i> , a Dutchy. <i>Castel Rodrigo</i> , <i>Mont Alegre</i> , <i>Chaves</i> , <i>Cunha</i> .
3. <i>El Eavro Douro &amp; Minho</i> , in which are found these Cities, &c.	<i>B R A G A</i> , Archb. and Cap. <i>O Porto</i> , Bish. & Port. <i>Viana</i> , <i>Caminha</i> .
4. <i>La Beira</i> , containing these chief Cities and Towns, viz.	<i>C O I M B R A</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Lamego</i> , Bish. <i>Viseu</i> , Bish. <i>Aveira</i> , Dutchy. <i>Africa</i> , <i>Linberci</i> , <i>Gnada</i> , <i>Salvaterria</i> , <i>Castel-branca</i> , <i>Mella</i> , <i>Sabugal</i> , <i>Montante</i> .
5. <i>Alentejo</i> , wherein are comprehended these principal Cities, &c.	<i>E V O R A</i> , Archb. & Cap. <i>Elvas</i> , Bish. <i>Portalegre</i> , Bish. <i>Beja</i> , Dutchy. <i>Oliveira</i> , City. <i>Villa Viziosa</i> .
6. The Kingdom of <i>Algarve</i> , comprising these chief Cities and Towns, viz.	<i>F A R O</i> , Bish. & Port. <i>Silves</i> , City. <i>Castromarim</i> , <i>Sagres</i> , <i>Tavira</i> , <i>Lagos</i> .

*L I S B O N*,

*L I S B O N*, *Olyppo*, or *Olyppo*, and in Spanish *Liboa*, the Metropolis of the *Portugueses*, and the Royal Seat of their Kings, in the Latit. of 38 deg. 36 min. and the Longit. of 9 deg. 42 min. is situated on seven Hills, after the same manner as *Rome*, on the Banks of the River *Tajo*, formerly *Tagus*, at the distance of 6 Miles from the Mouth thereof; as also 20 from the Promontory call'd *El Cabo de la Roca*; as many from that of *El Cabo de Espichel* to the North; 175 North-west of *Seville*; 255 South of *Compostella*; and 290 almost West of *Madrid*. The Tydes rise here to the height of two Parthoms, and the Harbour is extended for the space of a large League, inasmuch that Vessels of the biggest size may safely ride therein, and are secur'd from the violence of the Winds by the high Mountains ranged along the side of the *Tajo*. The City it self appears in form of an Amphitheatre, and is adorn'd with stately Edifices, and large Squares: A very strong Castle is erected on the top of a Rock, and many Towers round the Port, which defend its Entrance from the assault of Enemies. The King's Palace, seated on the River, is an extremely magnificent Pile of Building; as also are that of the *Corpo Santo*, the Exchange, the Arsenal, the *Indian-House*, the Custom-Houses, the New Street, and the grand Market-place. About half a League from hence stands a Town call'd *Bethlem*, noted for the sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal* there interr'd. In fine, *Liboa* is one of the richest and most populous Cities of *Europe*, and is continually frequented by a great number of Merchants of all Nations; which gave occasion to the common Proverb of the Country, *Qui no ha visto Lisboa, no ha visto cosa bona*: That has not seen *Liboa*, has seen nothing that is good. — *Alfonso* I. King of *Portugal*, took this City, and expell'd the *Moor*s from thence, A. D. 1147. It was heretofore an Episcopall See under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Merida*; and afterward advanc'd to the Dignity of a Metropolitan by Pope Boniface IX. A. D. 1390. This was the Place of the Nativity of Pope John XXI. as also of John III. and Sebastian, Kings of *Portugal*; the former of these Princes being born there, A. D. 1502; and the other in 1554. In the Year 1531, a terrible Earthquake happen'd here, which overthrow two hundred Houses, besides Churches and Monasteries, and miserably shatter'd six hundred; whilst a thousand Inhabitants perish'd in the Ruins, and the rest sav'd themselves by flight into the adjacent Fields.

*B R A G A N Z A*, *Brigantia*, or *Brigantium*, in the Latit. of 41 deg. 32 min. and the Longit. of 12 deg. enjoyeth the Title of a Dutchy, and is seated on the small River of *Sabor*, in the Province of *Tra los Montes*, on the Frontiers of *Gallicia*, and of the ancient Kingdom of *Labia*, being distant 55 miles North-west of *Salamanca*, and 90 almost East of *Braga*. Almost fifty Towns or Boroughs depend on the Jurisdiction of this Dutchy; and in the adjacent Country are found divers Mines of Silver. The Dukes of *Braganza*, descended of the Kings of *Portugal*, usually resided at *Villa Viziosa*, and had a Privilege, to the exclusion of the other Grandees of *Spain*, to sit under the Canopy of His Catholic Majesty; but they have retain'd the Possession of the Crown of *Portugal* ever since the Year of Our Lord 1640.

*E V O R A*, *Ebora*, *Ebura*, or *Liberalitas Julia*, the Capital City of the Province of *Alentejo*, and even reputed the Second City of the Kingdom, stands amidst divers Hills, at the distance of 65 Miles almost East of *Liboa*, and 112 almost North-west of *Seville*. It is reported, that the *Gauls* of *Embrion* were the first Founders of this City; and that *Servorius* caus'd the Walls thereof to be built, as a Recompence for the signal Services which the Inhabitants had perform'd on his behalf against the *Bis-cayanis*, or *Basques*. It was heretofore an Episcopall See, subject to the Archbishop of *Merida*; afterward translated to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Compostella*; and at length erected into a Metropolitan by Pope Paul III. at the Request of John III. King of *Portugal*, in 1540. An University was founded there by Cardinal Henry, who obtain'd the Crown of *Portugal* in a decrepid Old Age, and was the Successor of King Sebastian, in 1580; the most stately Church of St. Anthony; four Convents of Monks, and seven of Nuns, built after a magnificent manner; as also a great number of other Noble Seats within the extent of 3 large Leagues, together with many curious Fountains, and 16 Gates, contribute very much to the Beauty of *Evoira*, the whole compris'd whereof includes 3452 Paces. It was form'd by Don John of Austria, in the Year 1563; and as valiantly recover'd by the *Portuguese* Forces within a few Days after.

*B R A G A*, *Bracara*, is situated on the River *Cavado*, a little above its Mouth, at the distance only of 16 miles from the Sea, in the Province of *Entre Douro e Minho*, 75 miles South of *Compostella*, and 180 North of *Liboa*. It hath been the Royal Seat of the *Suevian* Kings, during about 170 Years, and one of the most Ancient Cities of *Spain*. And indeed, *Alfonso* reckons it among the Four Principal, and assures us, that it was the First of all the Metropolitans of this Kingdom; the Suffragans to its Archbishop being the Bishops of *O Porto*, *Viseu*, *Miranda* and *Cimbra*; besides that, those of *Tuy*, *Orense*, *Padron*, *Lugo*, *Bretagna*, *Athorga* and *Leon* were subject to his Visitation. The same Prelate is at present both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, and hath a Right both to hold a Cross in his Hand, and to wear a Sword by his Side. The Air round about is healthful, and the Soil brings forth all sorts of Fruits. This City was taken from the *Moor*s by *Alfonso* I. A. D. 1240.

*C O I M B R A*, *Conimbrica*, or *Aminium*, is seated in the Province of *Beira* on a Rock, and on the Banks of the River *Mondago*, which divides it into two Parts, being distant 24 miles from its Mouth, 20 from the Coasts of the *Atlantic* Ocean, 54 South of *Braga*, 62 of *O Porto*, and 102 almost North-east of *Liboa*. It arose out of the Ruins of an old Town now call'd *Condexa la Feija*, situated 2 Leagues from thence, and is at present dignify'd with the Titles of a Dutchy and an Episcopall See, under the Metropolitans of *Braga*. Here was also establish'd an University by King *Dionysius*, A. D. 1290; at length being afterward remov'd to *Liboa*, was at length brought back hither by John III. in 1550. The Sons of the Kings of *Portugal* usually bear the Title of Dukes of *Cimbra*; which City gave Birth to divers of those Monarchs, particularly to Sanchez I. *Alfonso* II. and Sanchez II. *Alfonso* III. *Alfonso* IV. *Peter*, and *Ferdinand*. Moreover, *Alfonso* Henriquez, the First King

King of the Portuguese Race, died therein, A. D. 1185; as also did his two Successors *Sanchez I.* in 1212; and *Alfonso II.* in 1223, (as we are inform'd by *Roderigo Mendez Sylva*.) At the distance of 8 Leagues from this City is as yet to be seen an admirable Fountain, that draws in and swallows whatsoever gutteth its Waters, an Experiment of which singular Propriety hath been often tried with the Trunks of several Trees.

*FARO*, *Cunus Ager*, or *Pharus*, is the Capital City of the small Kingdom of *Algarve*, and hath a convenient Harbour to the South, being also

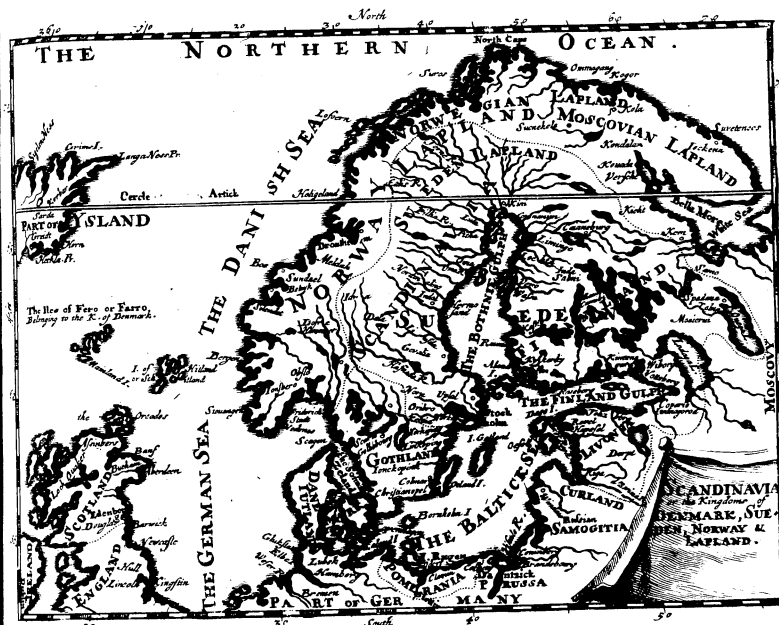
erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Evora*, ever since the Year 1590, when that of *Sylves* was translated thither. It is distant 34 miles from the Mouth of the River *Gadiana* to the West, 17 West of *Pariva*, 33 East from *Lagos*, and 95 South of *Enra*. The excellent Wines call'd *Dry Balfard* and *Roman*, and made here, are very much esteem'd; and the adjacent Countries on the Sea-coasts are extremely fertile in Olives, Figs, Raisins and Cork. This Kingdom took its Name from the *Moors* and *Arabians*, the word *Algarve* signifying an happy and fruitful Soil, which affords every thing necessary for the Support of Humane Life.

Scandi-

# Scandinavia, or Scandia,

COMPREHENDING

*The Three Kingdoms of Denmark, Norway and Sweden.*



**T**he name of *Scandinavia*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Solinus*, is not at present very much us'd; but that of *Scandia* being more modern, is probably taken from the small Province of *Scania* or *Schonen*, which is situated on the *Baltick* Sea and forms part of *Sweden*, or (according to the opinion of others) from the ancient Inhabitants, who styl'd themselves *Schaamani* or *Shane*, altho' *Junius* would willingly derive its Original from the old Dutch Word *Schani*, signifying a *Fortress*; the situation of the Country being naturally well fenced. However, it is a large Peninsula, and comprehends the Kingdoms call'd the Northern in general, extending it self from the 55. D. to the 72. D. of Northern Latitude, and from the 25. D. to the 65. of Longitude; for the space of about 330 Leagues

from South to North, that is to say, from the Coasts of *Prussia* as far as the Northern Cape, and 352 in length, viz. from the most Western shores of *Norman*, to the Frontiers of *Onega* and *Karapoli*. It is bounded on the North and West by the vast Ocean, on the South by the *Baltick* Sea, and on the East by part of *Moscow* and the Bay of *Finland*. This Peninsula was heretofore inhabited by divers sorts of People, viz. the *Sueones* or *Sueci*, *Rueni*, *Northmanni*, &c. having produced above 30 potent Nations, that in process of time settled their Colonies almost throughout all the Regions of the habitable World. Indeed its Situation partly in the Temperate Zone, and partly in the Frozen, renders the Air cold for a long while, so that the Soil brings forth very little Corn, neither does it ripen

X x kindly

kindly in these Parts, more especially beyond the Polar Circle; to which Barrenness the great number of Lakes, Forests and Mountains, do very much contribute; the greatest Fertility consisting in Woods, Pastures, and Copper-Mines, besides some of Gold and Silver, but these last have not long continu'd.

This whole vast Continent is at present divided into three Kingdoms, viz. of Denmark, Norway and Sweden; the first of these is separated by the Sea, but

the two others, which are likewise parted by a long Chain of Mountains stretch'd forth from South to North, and many small Lakes, lie between the great Lake *Vener* and the River *Glanck*. The King of Sweden possesses the middle of the Country, and the Eastern part on the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, together with the Gulphs of *Borhnia* and *Finland*. The King of Denmark is in like manner Sovereign Lord of the more Western and Northern parts, that is to say, of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

## CHAP. VIII.

### DENMARK, Dania.

**DENMARK**, so call'd, as it were the Country of the *Danes*, is a large and populous Kingdom; but from whence these *Danes* had their Original, is not sufficiently known to themselves; for some deduce it from *Dane*, the Son of *Humbius*, a Prince of these Parts, who flourish'd many years before the Nativity of *Jesus Christ*; and others give it out that they proceeded from the *Dabi*, a certain People of *Asia*, altho' *Dulo de St. Quintin*, an ancient Writer (as we are inform'd by the Learned *Mr. Camden*) affirms that they came out of *Scandia*, and took Possession of the old Seats of the *Cimbri*; not to mention that some Persons absurdly derive the names of *Dane* and *Denmark* from *Dan* the Son of *Jacob*, and others from the *Danai* in *Greece*. But one may probably conjecture, that the *Danes* or *Daniche* took their denomination from the great opinion they had of their own Integrity, since the word *Danneman* is commonly apply'd by them, even at this day, to signify an *Upright* or *Honest* Man: It having been an usual Custom among the Northern Nations to appropriate Names to themselves, as well from their Piety and Civil Virtues, as from their Valour and Skill in Marial Discipline.

This Kingdom consists chiefly in the Peninsula of *Jutland*, encompass'd with the Islands of *Seeland*, *Funen*, *Laland*, *Fasler*, and some others of less note; to which may be added the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Hatland* and *Bleking*, on the other side of the *Baltick* Sea, that formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the *Danes*, but were entirely annex'd to the Crown of *Sweden* by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Roßchild*, between *Frederick III.* King of *Denmark*, and *Charles Gustavus* King of *Swedenland* A.D. 1659. which Treaty was confirm'd by another and ratified at *Copenhagen* in 1660. So that *Denmark* is at present bounded on all sides by the Sea, except one small Neck of Land where it joins to *Holftein*, the *German* Ocean washing it on the West and North-West; the entrance into the *Baltick* Sea, call'd the *Categat* on the North and North-East; the *Baltick* on the East; and the River *Eyder* on the South.

Thus the utmost extent of the whole Kingdom from South to North contains about 74 Leagues from the 55 deg. to the 59 deg. 45 min. of Northern Latitude; and 53 Leagues from the 28 deg. 15 min. to the 33 deg. 30 min. of Longitude, viz. from the Western Coasts of *Rijpen* to *Copenhagen*. The King of *Denmark* in like manner possesses some other Territories, viz. the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Deltmarsh* in *Germany*; the Isles of *Feroe* and *Island* in the Northern Ocean; the Fort of *Christiansburg* on

the Coasts of *Guinea*, another nam'd *Tranquebar* in the East-Indies, and *St. Thomas* one of the *Caribbee* Islands in the West-Indies, not to mention a Toll at *Elfssee* on the River *Weser*.

The Air, though very cold, is not so flarp as in some places of *Germany*, that are situated much more to the South, nor so excessive hot in Summer; so that this moderate Temperature may perhaps be chiefly attributed to the Sea flowing round about, which (as in *England*) refreshes the Inhabitants with gentle Breezes during the Summer Season, and keeps them warm in Winter. The Soil, tho' in most places naturally barren, and beset with Woods and Mountains, hath been of late much improv'd by the Industry of the Husband-man, and even render'd very fruitful, inasmuch that it brings forth a great deal of Corn and Hay, and abounds in rich Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of excellent Horses, and so vast a Multitude of Kine, that (if we may give credit to *Oldenburg's* report) some Years 40000, others 100000 Cows and Oxen are transported hence into the Low Countries. Stags, Elks and Swine are also very common here, together with variety of other sorts of Game. Indeed the Rivers are not very considerable, but there is a spacious Lake in North-Jutland, and the Coasts round about yield great quantities of Fish, more especially Herrings, Plaice, Whiting, Cod, &c. The Groves and Meadows afford a most delightful Prospect, and the Forests are well stocked with all sorts of Venison; so that every Hunting Season, which usually happens in the Month of *August*, above 1600 Bucks are brought into the Royal Palaces, besides an infinite number of Hares, Conies, Wild-Boars, &c. But among many other kinds of Fowl, no other Nation in *Europe* has such plenty of Woodcocks, which were esteem'd by the ancient *Romans* as a great Rarity.

It is certain, that the *Danes* were heretofore a very Warlike People, and that most of the Northern Nations have been constrain'd at some time or other to submit to the force of their Arms; not to mention that the *Cimbrians*, the ancient Inhabitants of *Denmark*, often resolutely attack'd the *Roman* Troops, and that the *Galli-Senones*, who (as it is very probable) came out of the same Country to storm the City of *Rome* it self, and besieg'd the Citizens in the *Capitol*. Indeed we find it recorded in History, that the *Danes* subdu'd *Ireland* eight several times, that the *English* were ten times defeated by them, and for many Years tributary to their Kings, and that *Scotland* became Tributary

to them for a while; *Saxony* in like manner paid to *Boabos*, *Siwari*, and other *Danish* Monarchs, and the *Swedes* were more than once compell'd to bear the same Yoke, until at last they found means to shake it off. Some are of opinion, that the *Danes* from their large size obtain'd the peculiar name of *Gears*, which was afterwards corrupted into *Geta*, *Juta*, &c. however, altho' their Stature be now much diminish'd by the Luxury of later Ages, nevertheless they seem still to be more robust and long-lived, than most of their Neighbours: They are also very Industrious, Frugal and Courteous to Strangers, entertaining them with all manner of Civility; but they are naturally somewhat Haughty, Self-conceited and ready to pick a Quarrel on the least apprehension of an Affront. The ancient Drink of the Country was *Oel*, i.e. Ale or Beer made of Malt and Water, and still continues in ordinary use among the Inhabitants; but when the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by their Neighbours the *German*, they soon learnt to Carouse, and imitated their Teachers in large Draughts and plentiful Meals.

As for the ordinary *Danish* LANGUAGE, it is toother than a corrupted *Dutch*, and without doubt proceeds from the same Source as the *Swedish*, *Norwegian*, *German*, *Flandrian*, and *English*, all which ought to be esteem'd as so many distinct Dialects of one and the same Mother-Tongue, that is to say, the old *Teutonic*, as it will plainly appear to any Man that shall take the pains to peruse and compare the Lord's Prayer in all these Languages; altho' indeed no account can be given of the several Jargons spoken in *Lapland*, *Finland*, and some other Countries lying to the North-East of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, the Gibberish of these People being as unintelligible to the civiliz'd *Danes*, as *Chaldick*, *Arabic*, or any other Oriental Language. However the *High-Dutch*, or *German-Tongue* will perhaps within a little while become familiar to all the *Danes*, since it is already ordinarily spoken, not only in *Copenhagen*, but also in most of the chief trading Cities of *Denmark*.

The *Roman* Catholic RELIGION has been predominant for a long time in *Denmark*, until the Corruptions of the Church of *Rome*, growing intolerable in this as well as the other Northern Countries, *Frederick I.* Duke of *Holftein*, being elected King after the depoling of *Christian II.* his Nephew, began to introduce the *Augsburg* Confession into all the Churches of his Dominions, and made a League with the Protestant Princes of *Germany*. Afterward this Reformation was carry'd on by his Son *Christian III.* who granted a Permission to the *English* and *Hollander*s to build divers Churches. His Successors have likewise ever since caus'd the *Lutheran* Doctrine to be every where establish'd throughout the whole Kingdom, so that scarce any other Religion is profess'd here at this day, except that of the *Calvinists*, who have a French Chapel at *Copenhagen* set up by the Queen, besides a Popish Church at *Gluckstadt*, permitted about Ten Years ago to a few *Roman* Catholic Families in those parts; Together with certain Chapels built for *Calvinists*, Independents, Anabaptists, &c. at *Altena* near *Hamburg*.

The Kingdom of *Denmark* was at first Elective, yet so that the King's eldest Son was usually chosen by the Senators, and from that time styl'd the Prince; the other younger Sons enjoying the Titles of *Dukes* and *Herz* of *Norway*.

This Ceremony was heretofore perform'd after a very solemn manner; for the Senators being assembled in some convenient Place in the Fields, seated themselves in a Circle on so many great

Stones, (to denote as it were the firmness of the Election) and there gave their Votes; whereupon the new elected Prince was plac'd in the middle on a Stone of a larger size than the rest, and immediately saluted King with joyful Acclamations. Indeed such a row of Stones fall remains in *Seeland*, and is well known by the name of *Kongsten*, or the King's Seat. There are also some Monuments in *England* of the like nature, particularly that of *Biscon-Hill* near *St. Burien's* in *Cornwall*, which the Learned *Mr. Camden* imagines to have been some Trophy erected by the *Romans* under the later Emperors, or else by *Aethelstan* the *Saxon*, when he subdu'd these parts. But *Wormius* (perhaps with greater probability) conjectures that some *Danish* or *Saxon* Monarch was elected in this place by his Attendants. However the *Danes* of later years have follow'd the Customs of other Countries in their Elections, until they made the Succession to the Crown of *Denmark* Hereditary, A.D. 1660, in favour of the Family of *Frederick III.* who vigorously repul'd the *Swedish* Forces that had besieg'd *Copenhagen*; inasmuch that the Monarchy is now become altogether absolute, altho' the Noblemen as yet retain a very great Authority. Thus the present King *Christian V.* was proclaim'd the very same Night his Father dy'd, without any previous Election or Consultation held by the Nobility. The Rites of Coronation are usually celebrated at *Copenhagen* in *St. Mary's* Church, and the King is Anointed by the Bishop of *Roschild*.

The Administration of JUSTICE is perform'd in four different Tribunals; the first of these is the *Bysoght's* Court in Cities and Towns, whereto answers that of the *Herredsfoght* in the Country; from whence lies an Appeal to the *Landfogt*, or general Head-Court of the Province. But the fourth and Supreme Court call'd the *High-right*, where the King himself sometimes sits in Person, is held at *Copenhagen*; and always consists of the principal Nobility of the Kingdom. In matters relating to the Royal Revenue, there is also establish'd a Rent-Chamber, which somewhat resembles our Court of Exchequer, besides the Court of Chancery, and that of the Admiralty for Maritime Affairs. But it is very remarkable, that altho' some Causes should happen to pass thro' all these Courts, nevertheless they may be soon try'd and determin'd, no Suit of whatsoever Importance remaining in suspense longer than a Year and a Month; since the *Danes* are altogether averse from unprofitable Formalities. They have their peculiar Statutes, or forms of Law, which are grounded upon Equity, and contain'd in one entire Quarto Volume, Written in the Vulgar-Tongue of the Country, with so much Plainness and Peripatency, that any Man may easily understand his own Cause, and even plead it too (if he thinks fit) without the assistance of Council, Attorneys or Advocates. The Judges of the two first Courts are constituted by the King's Letters Patent, *durante beneplacito*, and their Salaries, which are not very great, do not consist in Fees, but are paid out of the Exchequer: They are also punishable for any Misdemeanor committed, do that whenever one of them acts in any wise unjustly, or wilfully deviates from the positive Law, he forfeits one Moiety of his Estate, part whereof is adjudg'd to the King's Exchequer, and part to the use of the injured Party.

The King of *Denmark* has a considerable REVENUE arising from a Toll impos'd on all Merchants Ships, excepting those of the *Swedes*, that daily pass through the Straight of the *Sound*, which before the last War with *Sweden* came to 143000 Rix Dollars per Annum.

*Armen*, but of late Years has not amounted to much more than 65000, besides a Revenue of 80000 Rix-dollars from *Normy*; the Taxes and Impositions of his Subjects, and the Rents of his own Estate, Crown-Lands, Confections, &c. All the *Danish* Nobility derive their Pedigrees from a long Series of Ancestors, and every Family has for many Ages retain'd a single Coat of Arms, as judging it derogatory from its Antiquity to change or quarter it with any other, neither are they distinguish'd by the Titles of Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, or Barons, as in other Countries of *Europe*. There are some Noble Families even at this day, particularly that of *Wren*, whose Predecessors were present at the concluding of a Treaty of Peace between the Emperor *Charles* the Great, and *Hemming* King of *Denmark* on the River *Eydor*. All the Goods and Chattels of a Noble-man, upon his Decease, are equally divided among his Sons, and Daughters likewise by a peculiar Privilege are admitted to a third part of the Inheritance, but the Castles and Fortresses always devolve on the Male-Heirs. It is also ordain'd by the Laws of the Realm, that the King shall not buy any immovable Goods belonging to the Nobility, to prevent Diffentions that may arise between them, altho' they may make an Exchange one with another. Neither are the Noblemen allow'd to purchase any Crown Lands or Estates appertaining to the King's Tenants.

Altho' the Nobility of *Denmark* in general do not accept of any distinct honourable Titles, nevertheless many of them are created Knights upon some notable piece of Service done their King or Country. These Knights are commonly call'd *Ridders*, i.e. *Riders*, (Equites) and their Offspring have the Title of *Ridders* *Advis* Men. The most noble Order of Knighthood in these parts, is that of the *Elephant*, and this Honour has been most commonly conferr'd by the Kings, on the day of their Coronation, upon the Nobles, Senators, and other illustrious Personages of the Kingdom. It is not certainly known when this Order was instituted, altho' *Avo Bilde* Bishop of *Ahusen*, sometime Chancellor to King *John*, in his Letter written A. D. 1537. to *John Fris* Chancellor to King *Christian* III. declares that Pope *Sixtus* IV. among other Honours, first invest'd King *Christian* I. with the same Order, in memory of our Saviour's Passion; but others affirm the Badge to be purely Military, and that it was given long before as an Incitement to the Christian Religion against the *Moor*, *African*, and other Infidels. The Knights formerly wore a Collar of Gold embos'd with Elephants and Crocuses; at which hung the Picture of the Virgin *Mary* to the middle, holding *Christ* in her Arms, and surrounded with a Glory of Sun-Beams, but at present they only wear a blew Ribbon, at which hangs an Elephant enamell'd white, and adorn'd with five large Diamonds set in the middle. There is also another Order of Knighthood, commonly call'd the *Danelroge*, which was founded by *Waldemar* I. in memory of a signal Victory he had obtain'd over the *Liflanders*, by the means (as it is suppos'd) of a Standard that fell from Heaven displaying a White Cross in a Bloody Flag, and inspir'd new Courage in his Army after they had lost the Royal Banner, and began to give ground. The present King *Christian* V. reviv'd this antiquated Order in the Year 1672, and enjoy'd the Knights to bear a White enamell'd Cross edg'd round with Red, and hung in a String of the same Colour reaching from

the right Shoulder to the left Side. *Thomas Bartholinus* has given a large Account of its first Original, Progress, Restauration, &c.

The whole Kingdom of *Denmark* may be divided into the Territories of the Continent, and those that are encompass'd with the Sea: The former contain the Peninsula of *Jutland*, which was heretofore call'd *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, and is distinguish'd into the Southern and Northern Provinces. *South-Jutland*, or the Duchy of *Sleswick*, extends it self from the River of *Schawburg*, which separates it from *North-Jutland* to the Dutchy of *Holfstein*. This Country affords good Pasture, and brings forth abundance of Corn: *North-Jutland* is stretch'd forth from the banks of the same River of *Schawburg*, as far as Cape *Seagen*, yielding Fodder to innumerable Herds of Oxen and Horses, and consisting in four Dioceses, viz. Those of *Ripen*, *Ahusen*, *Wiburg* and *Alburg*: Within the Maritime Territories are comprehended many Islands, the chief whereof are *Sealand*, *Funen*, *Affen*, *Arr*, *Tolling*, *Langeland*, *Laland*, *Falster*, *Mon* and *Bornholm*.

### South-Jutland divided into Two Parts.

The Duchy of Holfstein divided into four Territories, viz.	1. properly call'd, wherein are these Towns, viz.	<i>Kiel</i> , Cap. <i>Wijster</i> , <i>Nienmyster</i> , <i>Rensburg</i> , <i>Moldorp</i> , <i>Lenden</i> , <i>Heyden</i> , <i>Wessingbuzen</i> , <i>Gluckstadt</i> , <i>Kremp</i> , <i>Bransfeld</i> , <i>Pinnenberg</i> , <i>Bredenberg</i> , <i>Seggelsberg</i> , <i>Plaw</i> , <i>Oldels</i> , <i>Lutkenburg</i> , <i>Oldenburg</i> .
	2. <i>Dismarsch</i> , in which are;	
	3. <i>Stormar</i> , in which are;	
	4. <i>Wageland</i> ; in which are;	
The Duchy of Sleswick divided into fifteen Parts, viz.		<i>Sleswick</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Hadersleben</i> , <i>Tonderen</i> , <i>Appenrade</i> , <i>Flensburg</i> , <i>Sonderburg</i> , <i>Nordburg</i> , <i>Gluckburg</i> , or <i>Ruckhiser</i> , <i>Sunderwitt</i> , <i>Gottorp</i> , <i>Husen</i> , <i>Huten</i> , <i>Wittensee</i> , <i>Morkier</i> , <i>Eckelford</i> , <i>Frederickstadt</i> .
	13. <i>Baillages</i> .	
		1. The District of <i>Eydersted</i> .
	3. Territories.	2. The Territory of <i>Christi</i> , or <i>Preys</i> . 3. The Cloyster of <i>Loom</i> .

1. The

North-Jutland divided into four Dioceses.

The Dioceses of North-Jutland	1. <i>Ripen</i> .	<i>Ripen</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Kolding</i> , <i>Wael</i> , <i>Roneeping</i> , <i>Henneberg</i> , <i>Lemwick</i> , <i>Ahusen</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Hobro</i> , <i>Ebelto</i> , <i>Harfen</i> , <i>Grinna</i> , <i>Underup</i> , <i>Mariack</i> , <i>Wiburg</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Leby</i> , <i>Lemwick</i> , <i>Wagterbo</i> , <i>Holtebo</i> , <i>Alburg</i> , Bish. Cap.
	2. <i>Alburg</i> .	<i>Alburg</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Hals</i> , <i>Gjstard</i> , <i>Hirring</i> , <i>Seawen</i> , <i>Niceeping</i> , <i>Wenjsfjell</i> , <i>Seagen</i> , <i>Huggerby</i> , <i>Copenhagen</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Rischild</i> , <i>Ellsenore</i> , <i>Fredericksborg</i> , <i>Ringsted</i> , <i>Kalenburg</i> , <i>Sor</i> , <i>Kgge</i> , <i>Preys</i> , <i>Warburg</i> , <i>Koyser</i> .
	3. <i>Wiburg</i> .	<i>Sealand</i> , in which are these chief Towns, viz. <i>Amaga</i> , <i>Funen</i> , <i>Langeland</i> .
	4. <i>Alburg</i> .	<i>Alburg</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Drager</i> , <i>Odensee</i> , <i>Nyburg</i> , <i>Middelfare</i> , <i>Swynburg</i> , <i>Woburg</i> , <i>Bowen</i> , <i>Rudcoping</i> , <i>Traneker</i> , <i>Naskaw</i> , <i>Nemfadt</i> , <i>Marielo</i> , <i>Sakopping</i> , <i>NICOPING</i> , <i>Stabecoping</i> , <i>Falsterby</i> .
The Territory of Wenjsfjell.	5. <i>Wenjsfjell</i> .	<i>Wenjsfjell</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Stekke</i> , <i>Sunderburg</i> , <i>Norburg</i> , <i>Burg</i> , <i>Taffing</i> , <i>Kerrop</i> , <i>Retenby</i> , <i>Nex</i> , <i>Bornholm</i> , <i>Artoe</i> , <i>Wcen</i> , <i>Samsoe</i> , <i>Endelo</i> .
	6. <i>Sealand</i> .	
	7. <i>Amaga</i> .	
	8. <i>Funen</i> .	
The Maritime Territories; Or Seventeen principal Islands.	9. <i>Langeland</i> .	
	10. <i>Laland</i> .	
	11. <i>Falster</i> .	
	12. <i>Monen</i> .	
The Dioceses of South-Jutland	13. <i>Alfen</i> .	
	14. <i>Femeren</i> .	
	15. <i>Bornholm</i> .	
	16. <i>Artoe</i> .	
The Dioceses of South-Jutland	17. <i>Wcen</i> .	
	18. <i>Samsoe</i> .	
	19. <i>Endelo</i> .	
	20. <i>Artoe</i> .	

15. <i>Leslo</i> .	{ <i>Hais</i> .
16. <i>Sylt</i> .	{ <i>Syvedrep</i> .
17. <i>Norland</i> .	{ <i>Pelworm</i> .
18. <i>Oldenburg</i> .	{ <i>Oldenburg</i> .
19. <i>Delmenhorst</i> .	

**HOLSTEIN**, *Holfatia* is bounded on the East by the Duchy of *Lauenburg*, and the *Baltick* Sea; on the West by the *German* Ocean, on the North by the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, and on the South by the River *Elb*, which separates it from those of *Bremen* and *Lunenburg*. These Territories in comprehending *Dimarsh*, *Stormar* and *Wageland*, were formerly known by the name of *Nordalbingia*, or the Country lying beyond the *Elb* Northward, the more modern name of *Holfstein*, (as we are inform'd by *Adam Bremensis*) being derived from *Holtz-gestein*, i.e. the Situation in a Wood or Forest. It was at first only a Province of the Grand Duchy of *Saxony*, but was bestow'd by Duke *Lotharius*, afterward Emperor of *Germany*, upon *Adolph* Earl of *Schaumburg* or *Schaumburg*, about the Year 1114, and at last chang'd into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick* III. A. D. 1774, in favour of *Christian* the Twelfth Earl, who had also obtain'd the Crown of *Denmark*; Thus the Duchy of *Holfstein* became part of that Kingdom, and the *Danish* Monarchs are on that account reckon'd among the Princes of the Empire, altho' not oblig'd to repair to any Diet. Afterward the Title of Duke of *Holfstein*, together with a considerable part of the Country was given to *Adolph* the Brother of King *Christian* III. whom Queen *Elizabeth* admitted to be a Knight-Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, in 1562. After the decease of this Duke, and the failure of his Issue Male, the same Title was conferr'd upon *Ulrick*, Brother to King *Christian* IV. but at present there are several Houles of the Dukes of *Holfstein*, viz. *Sunderburg*, *Norburg*, *Gluckburg*, *Ambeck*, *Gottorp*, *Plaw*, and *Oettingen*, among whom the Duke of *Holfstein* *Gottorp* nam'd *Christian* Albert is the chief, and lays claim to the same Authority and Privileges that were granted to the aforesaid Duke *Adolph*, the Brother of *Christian* III. However *Christian* V. the present King of *Denmark*, having seiz'd on his Person and principal Officers, in 1675, at *Rendsburg*, under colour of a Treaty, detain'd him Prisoner there, and compell'd him to renounce his Right to the Countries of *Holfstein* and *Sleswick*, until the Duke found means to escape, protect'd against those Violences, and at length thro' the Mediation of divers Princes, more especially of *William* III. King of Great Britain, was restor'd to the greater part of his Territories in 1689, yet without any Reparation of past Damages; the rest being posses'd by the King of *Denmark*.

The Country of *Holfstein* is well watered with Rivers, and its chief Trade consists in the Fishery and selling of Hogs; inasmuch that the convenience of Trafficking in the *Baltick* and *Briish* Seas, and the Industry of the Inhabitants, has render'd it the richest plot of Ground within the King of *Denmark's* Dominions. The *Holfsteiners* are for the most part of a strong Constitution and undaunted Courage. They are also Sincere, just in their Dealings, and very punctual in the observing of Oaths and Promises; So that *Holfstein* *glaw*, or the Fidelity of an *Holfsteiner* has even pass'd into a Proverb.

KIEL,

**KIEL**, *Chilonium*, is a well frequented Mart-Town, and the Capital of *Holftein*, so call'd (according to the opinion of some Authors) from its Situation on the *Baltick* Sea in a corner of Land, enclod'd between the Mouths of two Rivers; the *German* Word *Kiel*, properly signifying a *Wedge*. It stands almost in the midst between *Flensburg* to the North, and *Lubeck* to the South, and about four German Miles East of *Rensburg*, being defended by a strong Castle or Citadel, on the top of a Hill that commands both the Town and Haven, its Foundation having been laid by *Adolph* of *Schaumburg* the first Earl of *Holftein*. The Town is also adorn'd with a stately Palace, and many other fair Buildings; particularly a Monastery of *Franciscan* Minorites, which was founded by Earl *Adolph* IV. and when the Reformation prevail'd in these parts, was chang'd into an Hospital, besides a College erected by the present Duke of *Holftein*, and an University established A. D. 1665. The Harbour is very large and commodious, being continually throng'd with Merchant Ships from *Germany*, *Sweden*, *Liefland*, and all the Isles on the *Baltick* Sea. Moreover in this Town the States of *Holftein* are usually conven'd every Year, to consult about the most important Affairs of the Dukedom, and especially those relating to the Mint, and Valuation of the Publick Coin.

**WILSTER** is a neat and well built Town, on a River of the same name, which not far from thence falls into the *Stoer*.

**RENSBURG**, or **REINOLSBURG**, the best fortified Town in the whole Duchy, is almost encompass'd on all sides with the River *Eyder*, and defended by a strong Castle, which owes its Foundation to *Gerhard* II. surnam'd the Great, Earl of *Holftein*. But the Town takes its name from one *Reinold* a Prince of the Blood, or Nobleman of great Authority and Reputation.

**DITMARSEN**, or **DITMARSH**, is bound'd on the North by the River *Eyder*, and the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, on the South by the *Elb* and part of *Stormar*; on the East by the *German* Ocean, and on West by *Holftein* properly so call'd. Some write the Word *Deut* *Chmarsh* or *Teut* *Chmarsh*, i. e. the *German* or *Dutch* March, because the Inhabitants of this Province are the Offspring of the ancient *German* *Saxons*, and still retain much of their Valour and Warlike Temper; for they could not be forc'd to submit to the Earls of *Holftein*, as their Neighbours the *Stormarians* and *Wagrians* had done, until that whole Earldom was united to the Crown of *Denmark*; nay, they soon threw off the Yoke, altho' the Emperor *Frederick* III. had given their Territories to *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Holftein* the first *Danish* Monarch of that House, and refus'd to do Homage to him or his Successors. But at last they were entirely subdu'd, in 1559, by *Frederick* II. assist'd in this Expedition by his Cousins *John* and *Adolph* Dukes of *Holftein*; whereupon *Ditmarsh* was divided into two Parts, and shar'd between the King and the said Dukes.

**MELDORP**, the chief Town of the Province of *Ditmarsh*, it stands on the Coasts of the *German* Ocean, and is a Place of considerable Trade.

**LUNDEN** is situated over against *Tonningen*, near the Mouth of the River *Eyder*.

**HEYDEN** is a Town of a large extent, altho' of no great note, being seated on the Borders of the desert barren Sands, that spreads it self into the middle of this Country.

**STORMAR**, **STORMARS**, or **STORMARSH**, *Stormia*, according to the signification of its name, is a Morals or Marly Ground, lying along the banks of the River *Stoer*. It has *Hagerland* and *Lawenburg*

for its bounds on the East, *Holftein* proper on the North; and the Duchies of *Bremen* and *Lauenburg* on the West and South. Indeed it is worth the while to observe that the several Territories of the Dukedom of *Holftein* are distinguish'd by names taken from the nature of the Soil, which here, as also in *Ditmarsch*, is rich, and in most places resembles that of *Holland*, as well in its Fruitfulness, as the manner of Improvement and Cultivation; so that the lower Grounds now standing the Dikes and Banks that are rais'd by the Industry of the Inhabitants to keep it out, who nevertheless have considerable Advantages from the Neighbourhood of the River *Elb* and the City of *Hamburg*, which stands in this Province, altho' one of the *Hanse* Towns, govern'd by its own peculiar Laws and Magistrates; therefore we refer the Reader to its Description in *Germany*. The other chief Cities and Towns are these, viz.

**GLUCKSTADT** is a small City situate on the right-side bank of the River *Elb*, near its Confluence with the *Rhin*. It was built and well fortified A. D. 1629, by *Christian* IV. King of *Denmark*, who took great delight in its pleasant Situation; and afterward much enlarg'd by his Successors. And indeed a sufficient Proof of its Strength was made manifest soon after the first building of it; for it sustain'd a Siege of almost two Years continuance, and at last vigorously repell'd the Forces of the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. This strong Hold Commands the Passage of the *Elb*, and serves as a Curb to the *Hamburgers*, so that any Attempt made by them against the *Danes* would prove ineffectual, until they can make themselves Masters of it important a Fort, and by that means secure an open Road for their Vessels and Men of War.

**KREMP**, or **CREMPEN**, *Crempa* is situated on a Rivulet of the same name, which a little below empties it self into the *Stoer*, and in like manner owes its chiefest Strength to King *Christian* IV. who caus'd it to be encompass'd with a firm Wall and deep Ditches. This Town is esteem'd one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, and became famous for the gallant defence it made for thirteen Months together, in the Years 1627 and 1628, against the furious Attacks of Count *Wallenstein*, the Fortunate General of the Imperial Army, altho' at last it was constrain'd to Surrender upon honourable Terms.

**BREDENBERG** is one of the fairest little Towns in all the Territories of *Denmark*, and the ancient Seat of the noble Family of the *Roussos*. It is also no less Remarkable for the stout Opposition Count *Wallenstein* met with before it, who nevertheless at length took it by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword.

**WAGEREN**, or **WAGERLAND**, *Wageria* is almost encompass'd round about with the *Baltick* Sea, and the two Rivers *Trave*, or *Travona*, and *Suenin*, extending it self in length from *Oldelsa*, as far as the Village *Gutenbro* near 45 English Miles, and about 20 in breadth. This Country takes its name from the *Wagris*, a People of *Scythians*, who subdu'd these parts, and has for a long time given a Bull-head for its Coat of Arms, altho' it is not quarter'd with those of the other Provinces in the Electoral Arms of the Dukes of *Holftein*, perhaps because the Arms of *Oldenburg* are thought sufficient for the whole Province, which includes a *Hanse* Town within its limits as well as that of *Stormar*, namely *Lubeck*, seat'd at the Confluence of the Rivers *Trave* and *Billem*. But this City being a Branch of the Empire of *Germany*, is describ'd at large among those of the Lower *Saxony*. The other principal Towns of *Hagerland* are these, viz.

S E

**SEGEBERG** stands on the banks of the River *Trave*, at the distance of about 16 English Miles from *Lubeck* to the North-East, and was heretofore call'd *Jelberg*, which name was chang'd upon the building of a Castle on the top of the adjacent craggy Mountain. For the Emperor *Lotharius* (as the story is related by *Helmoldus*) having made choice of this Hill, in the Year 1134, for the erecting of a considerable Fortrefs to give a check to the growing Power of the *Scythians*; one of their Princes spake these words to his Attendants, *Seest thou the Fortifications on the Top of these Mountains? Let me tell thee, it will in a short time prove the Tole of the whole Land, &c.* Whence (say the *Danes*) the Place still retains the name of *Segeberg*, signifying in the *German* Tongue, Behold the Mountain.

**PLOEN** is a Town of good Antiquity on the side of a Lake of the same name, with which it is well fortified, as also a Castle built not long since after the Italian manner of Architecture, by *Joachim* Ernestus Duke of *Holftein*. This Place at present affords a Title to the Valiant Duke of *Holftein* *Ploen*, who has signaliz'd his Valour on divers occasions during the present Wars.

**OLDESLO**, or **ODELSO**, is a fair Town water'd by the River *Trave*, and situated in the middle between *Segeberg* and *Lubeck*. It was purchas'd in the Year 1338, by *John* Earl of *Hagenland*, for the Sum of 10000 Marks of Silver, and continu'd for a long time in a very flourishing Condition; but having suffer'd much Damage in the Wars between *Eric* of *Pomerania*, and the Dukes of *Sleswick* and *Holftein*, it could never as yet recover its former Beauty and Grandeur.

**OLDENBURG** is situated near the *Baltick* Sea, about 30 Miles from *Lubeck* to the North, and (as it is recorded in the *Danish* History) was anciently the Metropolis of the *Wagrians* and *Venedi*, two Warlike Nations that subdu'd the greatest part of *Mecklenburg*, as also some time a Bishop's See, which was founded by the Emperor *Otto* the Great, after he had overcome the *Venedi*, but was afterward translated to *Lubeck*, and bottom'd upon *Moren* his Chancellor. It was formerly a Town of considerable Trade, and very populous, having been adorn'd with four Churches, three Monasteries and five Gates, but it has infensibly fall'n to decay ever since the Harbour was stopp'd up, by the special Command of *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark*.

The Duchy of *SLESWICK*, *Ducatus Slesvicensis*, or Southern *Jutland*, is bound'd on the North by Northern *Jutland*, on the South by *Holftein*, on the East by the *Baltick* Sea, and on the West by the *German* Ocean; being extended in length from *Koldby*, and the River *Levenus* *Al*, as far as *Dannewick*, about 18 German Miles, and not above six, or in some places eight, in its greatest breadth. This Duchy was first granted by *Christopher* I. King of *Denmark*, about A. D. 1253, by way of Appenage to the Children of King *Abel*, on Condition that the Duke of *Pomerania*, and some other petty Princes of *Vandalia*, should always pay Homage to the *Danish* Monarch, and quit all claim to the Crown. In process of time it became the Inheritance of King *Christian* I. of *Oldenburg*, who annexed it to the Royal Demesnes, a part of which it has continu'd ever since; altho' indeed it has been often assign'd as a Portion to the younger Princes of the Blood, and is at present divided between the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holftein* *Gottorp*. The most remarkable Cities and Towns of this Dukedom are these, viz.

**SLESWICK**, or **SLETSWICK**, *Slesvicensis*, the Metropolis of the whole Province is call'd from thence, and a See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Lunden*, takes its name from its Situation on a River, or rather a small Arm of the Sea, nam'd by the Inhabitants *De Sley*, so that *Sleswick* is no more than a Town upon the *Sley*; *Wice* in the old *Saxon* Tongue signifying a Village or Fort, as *Vicus* in *Latin*, and *Wick* even at this day among the *Hollanders*. But the *Danes* (according to *Pontanus*) impos'd on it the name of *Haitaby*, i. e. the Habitation of *Herba*, a certain Queen of that Nation. However it was without doubt, heretofore a Place of very great Trade, much frequented by Merchants from Great Britain, France, Spain, Flanders, and other parts of Europe: And indeed *Adam* *Bremensis*, who flourish'd about A. D. 1100, calls it *Civitas Opulentissima* ac *Populiosissima*, i. e. an extremely Rich and populous City. King *Eric* *Barn* founded the great Church in the Ninth Century, with the assistance of St. *Anselm* Arch-Bishop of *Hamburg*, who had converted the Inhabitants to Christianity. Not long after, viz. in 1064, the *Scythians* invaded these Parts, ruin'd the Church, and re-establish'd the Heathenish Superstitions: But within a while the *Danes* check'd off the Yoke, and entirely expell'd these Foreigners, whereupon Paganism was again extirpated, the Christian Religion restor'd, and the Cathedral re-edify'd. Afterward the *Angles* who maintain'd a considerable Trade in *Sleswick*, built a Church dedicated to the Holy Ghost, near the Market-place, together with the adjoining Hospital.

This City stands between *Flensburg* to the North, and *Rensburg* to the South, only four German Miles West of the *Baltick* Sea, 11 from *Hadersleben*, and 16 North of *Lubeck*. Within a few Miles from *Sleswick* to the South, are yet to be seen in many places, the ruins of the famous Wall and Trench which was built about A. C. 809, in the time of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, by *Gotticus* then King of *Denmark*, to hinder the Incursions of the *Saxons*, and somewhat resembles the *Pils* Wall erected by the *Romans* in Great Britain. This ancient Rampart is commonly call'd *Danewark* by the Inhabitants, and the report goes that it sometime reach'd (as well as that in *England*) from one Sea to the other.

**HADERSLEBEN**, or **HADERSLEVE**, a noted Sea-port Town, is situated near the *Baltick* Sea, over against the Island of *Finen*, at the distance of seven German Miles from *Flensburg*, and 40 from *Sleswick* to the North. *Waldemar* Duke of *Jutland*, confirm'd its Charter about the Year 1292, and it formerly had for its defence a strong Castle founded on the Top of a Hill that commands the Town. But *John* Earl of *Holftein*, eldest Son of King *Christian* I. caus'd this Fortrefs to be demolish'd, and began to build a new one call'd from his name *Hamburg*, or *John's* Castle, (*Hani* in the *German* and *Danish* Tongues signifying the same with *John*) which was not brought to Perfection until the time of King *Frederick* II. The Streets in *Hadersleben* are generally fair, broad, and very uniform. In the great Church is to be seen a stately Monument erected by King *Eric* VIII. to the memory of *Rombold* Duke of *Silesia*, who was sent hither in quality of Ambassador from the Emperor *Sigismund*, to accommodate the differences between the said King and the Earls of *Holftein*, about their Pretensions to the Duchy of *Sleswick*, but dy'd before the Negotiation was finish'd. This Town and Castle were twice taken by the *Swedes* during their Wars with the *Danes*, but restor'd to the latter by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded

concluded between both Crowns, A.D. 1658. It is also remarkable for giving Birth to *Frederick III.* King of Denmark, in 1609, who was the first that render'd that Crown Hereditary.

**TUNDERENS**, two Port-Towns, viz. the Greater and Lesser, stand on the Western shore or Coasts of the *German Ocean*, and are both Places of no small Traffick.

**APPENRADE** is built on a small Bay of the *Baltick Sea*, over against the Isle of *Alsen*, and much frequented by the *Danish* Fishermen.

**FLENSBURG**, *Flensburghum*, is so call'd from the Bay of *Flen* upon which it is seated, altho' others derive its name from one *Fleno* a *Danish* Nobleman, who was Lord of the Manor, and had the Custom of the Filling-trade hereabouts; but *Misier* would have it written *Ulenburg* from *Ulen*, which in the Language of the Natives denotes the ebbing and flowing of the Sea. The Town is remarkable for its Situation in a low and pleasant Vally encompass'd with divers high Hills, and consists chiefly in one continu'd Street of fair Buildings, reaching near two *Englisch* Miles in length, the Ships riding so commodiously in the Haven, that the Burgers load and unload them even at their very doors. The Suburbs are guarded with a Cattle that stands on the Top of a Hill and commands both the Town and Harbour; between which and *Sleswick* lies a Territory, in time past inhabited by the ancient *Angles*, the Ancestors and first Founders of our *Englisch* Nation in Great Britain, as it appears both from the Testimony of the famous Historian *Ethelward*, and a small Village in this Tract, still retaining the name of *Anglen*.

**GOTTORP**, *Gottorpium*, the ancient Palace of the Earls and Dukes of *Holslein* near *Sleswick*, is indeed one of the finest Seats in all these Northern parts of Europe, being extremely well fortified, and standing in an Island, environed with a large Lake made by the River *Sley*, the Waters whereof are clear and full of Fish, carrying Vessels of small burden to and from the *Baltick Sea*. The Gardens belonging to these Apartments are large, cut out of a steep Hill on the other side of the Lake, and beautify'd with curious Fountains, Parterres, Walks and Water-works; besides a noble and spacious Park, or rather Forest adjoining, well stocked with Deer, Wild-Boars, and other sorts of Game. Among the chief Rarities of this Place, we may reckon the Library, which is a Storehouse of choice Books and Manuscripts that have been collected with much diligence and precaution by divers Dukes of *Holslein*. Here also is to be seen an admirable Globe, being 10 Foot and an half in Diameter; on it is represented the figure of the Sun, which moves in the Eccleptick-Line Rising and Setting regularly. And indeed the Motion of this whole Globe exactly follows that of the Heavens, by the means of certain Wheels which are turn'd about by Water convey'd from an adjacent Mountain. At *Gottorp* is establish'd a *Toll-house*, or Custom-house, where *Toll* is paid every Year for 50000 head of Cattel, transported out of *Juland* into *Germany*.

**EKELFORD**, or **EKELENFORDT**, *Ekelensfordia* lies between *Sleswick* and *Kiel*, and had its name from the abundance of Squirrels in the neighbouring Woods, as it is evident from the Arms of the Town, which is much enrich'd by Traffick, and the convenience of its Harbour, as being one of the safest on the Coasts of the *Baltick Sea*.

**FRIDERICKSTADT**, *Friderickstadium* is a little Town on the banks of the River *Eyder*, which

owes its Foundation to *Frederick* Duke of *Holftein* and *Sleswick*, who endeavour'd to settle the Silk-Trade there, and to that purpose, in the Year 1633, sent a famous Embassy into *Pessia* and *Moscow*; an Account whereof has been publish'd by the Secretary *Adam Olearius*.

The Diocess of *RIPEN*, *Dioecesis Ripensis*, bordering on Southern *Juland*, contains 30 several Lordships, 282 Parishes, 10 Castles, 100 Noble-mens Houses, and 7 Cities or large Towns, the chief of which are these, viz.

*RIPEN*, *Ripa*, is situated in a very pleasant Country on the clear River *Nipfla*, which parting it self into three streams, divides the Town into as many parts, and gave occasion to its Arms, which are three Lions. It has been long since dignified with a Bishops See, Suffragan of *Lunden*, and has a Commodious Harbour, together with a strong Fort. The Cathedral is a magnificent Structure of hewn Stone, adorn'd with a Tower or Steeple of a vast height, built with Marble and Brick, which serves as a Land-mark to those that Sail along these dangerous Coasts. This Church was first founded on the Top of a Hill, by *Eric*, fir-nam'd *Barni*, or the Child, King of Denmark; whom *St. Anskar* converted to Christianity about A.C. 848. But it was not made a Cathedral, nor the Episcopal See settled there until near 150 Years after, when Idolatry which had prevail'd again in the Kingdom under some Foreign Princes was abolish'd, and the Christian Religion re-establish'd. There is also founded here a kind of University, but it is much inferior to that of *Copenhagen*. The City of *Ripen* was taken by the Swedes, A.D. 1645, and recover'd within a little while after. It is distant 55 Miles from *Sleswick* to the North-West, and 67 from *Wiburg* to the South.

**KOLDING** is water'd on the South side by a River, which separates the Northern *Juland* from the Southern, and soon after discharges it self into the *Baltick Sea*. King *Eric Glipping*, having laid the first Foundation of this City about A.D. 1268, in the place of an old Castle of the same name, caus'd it to be fortified with strong Walls and deep Ditches, so as it might be able to defend the Frontiers of the *Danish* Dominions, which at that time were extended no farther Southward. But *Christian III.* took to great delight in its Situation and the Pleasanness of the adjacent Country, that he repair'd the Castle *Arnburg*, that hangs over the Town, remov'd his Court thither, and dy'd in the same place. The Bridge over the River brings a great Treasure every Year into the King of *Denmark's* Exchequer, since for every Ox or Horse that passes it toward *Holslein*, or any of the Hanse Towns, the Owners pay a *Rix-dollar*, i.e. almost a Crown in *Englisch* Money, besides the Imposts laid upon all other kinds of Merchandizes; so that considering the numerous Herds of Cattle convey'd yearly out of North *Juland* this way, the *Toll* must needs amount to a vast Revenue.

**LEMVICK** stands on the side of the Bay of *Limsford*, whence its name is deriv'd, and is the utmost boundary of the Diocess of *Ripen*.

The Diocess of *Arhusen* lies along the Coasts of the *Baltick Sea*, and within its limits are enclos'd 31 Courts of Judicature, 7 Cities or Wall'd Towns, 304 Parishes, and 5 Forts, the strongest whereof is *Sclanderborch* or *Sclanderborch*, i.e. the fair Castle built on the River *Gudden*.

**ARHUSEN**, *Arhusum*, is a neat and pleasant City on the *Baltick* shore, two Miles West of the Isle of *Funen*, 10 South of *Alburg*, and 26 North of *Lubeck*. It is so call'd (according to most Etymologists)

as it were *Aarhus*, that is to say, the House of *Orni*; altho' *Pontanus*, with much less probability, would willingly deduce the word *Arhusen* from *Proculus's* *Hornes*. Some are of opinion that *Poppo* was ordain'd the first Bishop of this Diocess A.C. 992, but the greater part of the *Danish* Historiographers assure us, that the Episcopal See was not founded until the Year 1014. The Cathedral Church is a curious piece of Architecture, beautify'd with divers rich Monuments of Prelates, Noble-men, &c. But the Bishops's Palace has lain for a long time in its Ruins, yet shews some marks of its ancient Magnificence and Grandeur. The City of *Arhusen* was taken and almost destroy'd by the Swedes, A.D. 1645.

The Diocess of *WIBURG* is situated in the very middle of North-*Juland*, and its most memorable Bays are *Sallingsundt*, *Vickundt*, *Hualfsundt*, *Selsvandsundt*, and *Orthelsundt*, the last of which is so call'd from the Emperor *Orho I.* fir-nam'd the Great, who made an Inroad into *Juland* about the Year 948, and penetrated even as far as these parts, where (as it is reported) having call'd a Javlin into this Bay, he gave it the name it still retains. But the most considerable quarter of this Diocess is *Salling*, a fruitful Peninsula in the *Lynsford*, where are bred the best Horses in the whole Kingdom of Denmark.

**WIBURG** stands in the heart of the Promontory of North-*Juland*, at an equal distance from the *German* and *Baltick Sea*, eight Miles from *Alburg* to the South-East; and is indeed a Place of a very great concourse of People, who resort to the high Court of Judicature held here, from whence lies no Appeal, except to the King himself. It was formerly call'd *Cimberburg*, as being the chief City of the ancient *Cimbrians*; but it is not well known whence came the more modern name of *Wiburg*: For some are of opinion that it was taken from *Wiglet*, a certain Prince who united the petty Principalities of the *Cimbrians*. And *Elmot* in the Life of *St. Canutus* intimates, that it came from *Wig* an Idol worship'd in this place, but it is very probable, that it was the Seat of the *Danish* Pirates, anciently termed *Wigs* or *Wikingers*, as the Inhabitants of *Glocestershire*, *Worcestershire*, &c. (according to *Mr. Camden's* Conjecture) were heretofore call'd *Wiccii* from the Sea-Robberies, continually committed by them on the Mouth of the River *Severn*. The Episcopal See of *Wiburg* was founded by King *Sueno Ejlifirich*, A.D. 1065, and *Harebert* was installed the first Bishop.

The Diocess of *ALBURG* lies North of that of *Wiburg*, and comprehends 13 High-Courts of Judicature, 180 Parishes, 6 principal Towns, and 100 Noble-mens Seats. The most fruitful part of it is seated between the *German Ocean* and *Lynsford Bay*, which extends it self along a great part of the Peninsula of *Juland*, and comprehends a large Island nam'd *Mors*. The chief Town of this Tract is *Tyfted*, where *Christian III.* found'd a Free-School, which is now improv'd to a kind of University.

**ALBURG** is seated on the *Lynsford*, scarce three Miles West of the *Baltick Sea*, and owes its name to the vast quantities of Bels taken in that part of the Bay, having been before call'd *Burg*, whence the Bishoprick is often nam'd in Latin *Episcopatus Burglandensis*, or *Burglandensis*. This Bishoprick was first erected by King *Sueno Ejlifirich*, the Son of *Ulf* an *Englisch* Earl, A.D. 1065, at the same time with that of *Wiburg*, so that there has been for some Years a Contest between the Prelates of these Diocesses about Precedency, each pretending his Bishoprick the most ancient. But the Bishops of *Alburg* actually settled at *Bos-*

lum, a small Village not far from this City, until upon the Establishing of the Reformation throughout the Kingdom of Denmark, *Stigo* the last *Popish* Bishop was enjoy'd to abdicate all Episcopal Jurisdiction, and to retire into the Monastery of *Borum*. This happened A.D. 1536, and the *Lutheiran* Prelates ever since have had their Palace at *Alburg*.

The Territory of *WENSTSE* extended toward the farthest Promontory of North-*Juland*, is known by the Latin names of *Vennia* and *Vandalia*, and suppos'd to have been the Seat of the ancient *Vandals*. The chief Town in this Tract is likewise call'd *Wenstse* from the Province, and the Inhabitants are the most robust of any throughout the whole Kingdom of Denmark.

**SCHAGEN** stands on the very point of the Cape or Promontory and is wash'd both by the *Norwegian* and *Baltick Seas*. It is much more frequented by Merchants from all parts of Europe, than any other Town in *Juland*, and its Trade would be far more considerable if the adjacent Coasts were not so dangerous.

**SEELAND**, or **ZEALAND**, the largest and most fruitful Island in the *Baltick Sea*, lies to the East of *Funen*, and is separated from thence by the Strait of the *Belt*, as also on the other side from the Continent of *Schonen* by a small Frith, which the Inhabitants call *Orefjord*, or the Sound, thro' which pass all Merchant-Ships that Trade into the *Baltick*. This Island, which extends it self about 80 *Englisch* Miles in length, and 240 in compass, is undoubtedly the ancient *Cadomonia*, mention'd by *Pomponius Mela*, which signifies the same thing as the more modern words of *Dania* or *Denmark*. It is nam'd *Seeland*, (according to the opinion of most *Danish* Authors) as it were *Sadland* or *Seadland*, from the plenty of Corn that grows therein; but others more probably affirm that the word denotes only an Island or Plot of Ground encompass'd with the Sea. The Soil is very fertile bringing forth Wheat in some places, Barley almost every where in abundance, together with a great quantity of Rye and Oats. The Grass is generally short and sweet, growing on the borders of the Corn-fields, or in some Moorish Grounds. There is also a great number of Lakes well stor'd with Fish, and Forests yielding much variety of Game, viz. Stags, Wild-Boars, Ro-Bucks, &c. Indeed the Country is in most places very pleasant, as being beset with little Hills, Woods, chiefly of Beech-Trees, Rivulets and Lakes, that afford a delicate Prospect to the Eye, by their agreeable diversity.

**COPENHAGEN**, *Hafnia* aut *Hammia*, the Metropolis of the Isle of *Seeland*, as also of the whole Kingdom of Denmark, and the Royal Seat of the *Danish* Monarchs, is seated in a Plain on the Strait of the Sound, only three *Danish* Miles from the Coasts of *Schonen*, four East of *Ryghild*, as many South of *Kronenburg*, 30 likewise South of *Gothenburg*, 45 West of *Culmar*, and 70 South-West of *Stockholm*. It is commonly call'd *Kioebenhavn* by the Inhabitants, and *Coponhava* by the *German*, corruptly for *Kioebanhamen*, i.e. *Portus Mercatorum*, or the Merchants Haven; altho' *Meisius*, a learned Writer, with little or no Grounds, derives the Etymology of its name from *Coppen*, signifying James in the *Frishan* Language, that is to say, *St. James's Haven*. However it is now very ancient City, as having taken its rise from a Fortrefs which *Axel*, *Hynde*, or *Wide* fir-nam'd *Snare*, (whom *Saxo Grammaticus* calls *Abfalon*) Arch-Bishop of *Lunden*, erect'd in this Place about the Year 1168, to restrain the Incurfions of Pirates. The Fort was then known



by the name of *Axel-bays*, and proved a good Defence to the whole Island, inasmuch that it was soon surrounded with divers Cabbins of Fishermen, and Magazines or Ware-houses of Merchants and other Traders, that continually resorted thither to furnish their Vessels with such Provisions and Commodities, as the Country afforded. Thus Traffick daily encreased more and more, and the first Foundations were laid of a Hamlet, which in process of time grew up to as flourishing a City as most in Europe; *James Ecland*, Bishop of *Roschild*, was its first Patron, and granted many Privileges thereto, A. D. 1254. These were confirmed by his Successor *Ignatius*, and considerably enlarged by King *Waldemar*, in 1341, as also by *Eric of Pomerania*, in 1371. Afterward *Christopher of Bavaria* endow'd it with the same Immunities, as the other Cities of Denmark, in 1443; And all these Concessions were ratified by the large Charters of *Christian III.* and *Frederick II.*

Indeed the Situation of *Copenhagen* is extremely advantageous, being encompassed on the Land side with a very pleasant Country, and on the Sea-side with one of the finest Harbours in the World, capacious enough to hold 500 Sail; the Road without is likewise very safe, and fenced from the Violence of the Waves, by a large Bank of Sand. The entrance of the Port is so narrow, that but one Ship can pass at once, and is shut up every Night with a strong Boom, the Mouth of it being commanded on one side by the Citadel, and on the other by a Block-house, environed with Cannon. The City it self is environed with deep Ditches, and high Ramparts of Earth rais'd according to the Rules of Modern Fortification, and joyned on the Eastern side by a Timber-Bridge, to the little Isle of *Amager*. The Streets are broad, clean and neat, having Lights constantly kept therein during the Night. The Houses amounting to the number of 9000, are for the most part well built with Timber, but the Intervals are filled up with Brick-work. The principal Churches are those dedicated to the Holy-Ghost and St. *Nicolaus*, but the Cathedral, in which the Kings are usually Crown'd, bears the name of St. *Mary*, and is adorned with a stately Copper Spire, built at the proper cost and charge of *Christian IV.* the present King's Grandfather, who was the Founder of divers other noble Structures. The University of *Copenhagen* was founded by *Christian I.* in 1478, or 1479, and this Prince procured for it of Pope *Sixtus IV.* the same Privileges with those of *Bologna* in Italy. Not many Years ago an Academy was in like manner established here, for the Teaching of all sorts of Martial Exercises, as Dancing, Vaulting, Riding the Great Horse, &c. besides Foreign Languages, and the Mathematical Sciences. His present Danish Majesty has much improved this College, and endow'd it with considerable Revenues and Privileges. Among the other Publick Buildings, the chief are the Citadel, the Observatory, called *Runde Taarn*, or the Round Tower; the Royal Palace, with the adjoining Gardens and Banqueting-house of *Refensborg*; the Exchange, and the Arsenal, which is undoubtedly one of the best in Europe, and much celebrated for that wonderful Celestial Globe, of six Foot Diameter, made by *Tycho Brahe*, the renowned Danish Astronomer. The Market-place is extremely spacious, and no small Ornament to the City, which is governed by four Burgo-Masters, one of whom enjoys the Title of Regent, or President, during his Life.

It 1678, the Swedish Forces under the Conduct of their Valiant King *Charles Gustavus*, march'd over the Ice from the Country of *Holstein*, to the Island of

*Funen*, and having harraßed these Territories, compell'd the King of Denmark to accept of a Peace on very disadvantageous Terms. In the next Year the same Prince returned with his Army, and formally invell'd the City of *Copenhagen*, but was at last forc'd to raise the Siege.

**ROSKILL, or ROSKILL.** *Roschild* takes its name from a River with which it is watered, and that divides seven Mills, *Ros* in the ancient Danish Language signifying a King, and *Kille* a Stream of Water or Brook. It was formerly the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, and once contained (as we are inform'd by *Lysander*) no less than Twenty five fair Churches. An Episcopal See was also erected there by *Sueno* or *Sueno* King of England, Denmark, Sweden and Norway, about the year 1012; and one *Gerward* a Monk was ordain'd the first Bishop, whose Successors had the honour of Crowning the Kings of Denmark; but this Bishoprick has been since united to that of *Copenhagen*. Afterward *Sueno Gratesbom* caus'd the Town to be fortify'd with a Ditch, Wall and other Ramparts. The old Cathedral Church is famous for the Tombs of many Danish Monarchs, none whereof are very sumptuous and magnificent; among these stands a fair Marble Pillar, on which *Margaret* Queen of Denmark hung the Whet-stone he had receiv'd from *Albert* King of Sweden, to sharpen her Needles. But this unfortunate Prince paid dear for his left; for being defeated by the Queen in a bloody Battle, he was detain'd seven Years in Prison, and compell'd to renounce all his Right to the Kingdom of Sweden. Moreover the Town of *Roschild* is noted for a Treaty of Peace concluded between the *Sueder* and *Dane*, Anno 1658.

**ELSENEUR, ELSENORE, HESCHENOER, HELSINGOR, or HALSINGOR.** is so nam'd as it were *Helsen-Ore*, i. e. an Ear in the Neck, as being at first only a little Tower (built on the Neck or Freight of the Sea, commonly call'd the *Sound*, or *Orsund*); it is also probable that the Cattle of *Helsingburg* on the Opposite Shore of *Schonen* derives its name from the same Original. Between these two Forts pass all Vessels that Trade into the *Baltick*, so that this Streight next that of *Gibraltar* may well be esteem'd the most frequented and considerable of any in Europe. The Town of *Elseuneur* is defended by the Royal and Impregnable Cattle of *Cronenburg*, which commands this side of the Sound, as *Helsingburg* secures the other. It owes its foundation to *Frederick II.* who built it at his own proper Charges with Free-stone brought thither out of *Gotland*, and Cover'd it with Copper. This fortress has been for many Years the Seat of the Danish Monarchs, and at present every Ship that passeth through the Streight is oblig'd to strike Sail thereto. Afterward the Master is to come to a Composition in the Town for Custom, under a penalty of the Confiscation of his Vessel and all its Cargo.

**FREDERICKSBURG.** *Fredericksborgum*, the chief Country Palace of the Kings of Denmark, stands about Twenty English Miles from *Copenhagen* to the North-west in the midst of a Lake, the Foundations of it being laid in the Water, and the Passages of it being laid over several Draw-bridges. It was leading thereto over several Draw-bridges. It was formerly only a Monastery call'd *Ebelholt*, and dedicated to the Holy Ghost, of which *Joanner Parisiensis* was who was Canoniz'd for a Saint, is said to have been the Abbot about the Year 1201. The lower part of the House is built with Free-stone, and the upper with Brick, having been first begun by one *Harald* a Danish Nobleman, who sold it to King *Frederick II.* After-

ward

ward his Son *Christian IV.* laid out vast Sums of Money in enlarging this Royal Palace, and beautified it with the richest Statues, Pictures, Hangings, and other sorts of Furniture that Europe could afford, but it was not entirely finish'd until the time of *Frederick III.* The adjoining Park was first Stockt with Fallow-Deer, transported thither out of England, in the 24th. Year of Queen *Elizabeth* Reign, and adorn'd with large Ponds, abundance of high Trees, a fair Bathing House and other Embellishments.

**RINGSTED** is seated in the very center of *Seeland*, being a Town of the greatest Antiquity of any in Denmark, except *Roschild*. Many of the Danish Kings were interr'd therein, particularly King *Waldemar I.* and *Eric* the Pious.

**ALLENBURG, Collunda** ant *Callundeburgum*, was at first a small Village, known by the name of *Herwig*, and inhabited only by Fishermen. But *Eldern* Brother to *Axel* or *Alfolm* Hayd Arch-Bishop of *Lunden*, rais'd it to the dignity of a City about A. D. 1158, or (according to the opinion of others) in 1171. and Beautify'd it with a Castle, Church, and divers other publick Edifices. It is also at present a place of a considerable Trade, and has a very safe and commodious Harbour.

**SOR, SOOR or SOER, Sora**, is remarkable for its Situation in a pleasant Woody Country, between *Slagen* and *Ringsted*. The abovemention'd *Alfolm* Hayd Arch-Bishop of *Lunden* and Bishop of *Roschild* first founded a fair Monastery here, about the middle of the XII. Century, and endow'd it with large Revenues for the Maintenance of divers learned Men, among whom was *Saxo Grammaticus* the Famous Author of the Danish History. Afterward *Eldern* the said Arch-Bishops Brother enlarg'd it, and augmented the Revenues by the addition of fourteen Villages. King *Frederick II.* in like manner having remov'd the School which he had established at *Fredericksburg* for the Education of the young Nobility in this place, made a further Augmentation of the Income: Inasmuch, that of a rich Popish Monastery it became one of the Noblest Free-Schools in the reformed part of Christendom, which was turn'd into a small University by *Christian IV.* who appointed Salaries for a certain Number of Professors, and at the same time constituted an Academy furnish'd with able Masters for the Instructing of young Gentlemen in all sorts of Martial Exercises and Acts of Chivalry. Thus in process of time the University of *Sora* grew to be the most famous in the whole Kingdom of Denmark. In the Year 1621, the Lands of *Sora* were given thereto; but at present these and all the other large Territories formerly belonging to this University are possit by the King, who sometimes talks of reestablishing it, but perhaps a stop has been put to his design, chiefly through the dissipation of the Professors at *Copenhagen*, whose Interest it is to hinder the Establishing of another University in their Neighbourhood.

**KOGEB, Cogim**, is a small but very populous Town, distant about 16 Miles from *Copenhagen* to the South. It is much enrich'd by Traffick, and more especially throng'd with Corn-Merchants and Fishmongers.

**AMAGA, or AMAGER, Amagria**, the least Island of the Danish Seas, lies on the East of *Copenhagen*, about six English Miles in length, four in breadth, and fifteen or sixteen in compass, being well stockt with all sorts of Fowl and Venison. It likewise brings forth much Corn, and furnishes the Markets of *Copenhagen* every Week with variety of Provisions, viz:

Meat, Milk, Butter, Cheese, Hares, Domestic Fowls, all sorts of Herbs, &c. whence it is commonly call'd the Nurse of this City, and (as some think) took its name; for *Amaga* in the old Teutonic Tongue signifies a Granary or Store-house: We may also refer thereto the Etymology of divers Towns in Germany and elsewhere ending in *Magum*, viz. *Dronsmagum, Beretmagum, Duvemagum, Neomagum*, &c. In this Island are two Parish Churches, viz. one called *Hollander Byes Kirck*, i. e. the Dutch Church set apart for the use of a Colony of that Nation, above 150 Years ago by King *Christian II.* and the other *Torne Byes Kirck*, which belongs to the Natives. The Swedish Forces made a Descent on this Island, on the 9th. of October Anno 1658, and the next day burnt all the Villages in it; but on the 10th. of December following, their King *Charles Gustavus*, and General *Wrangel* were forced to leave their Army engag'd in Battle, and to escape by flight in a Fishermen's Boat.

**FONEN, Fionia** is situated between *Seeland* and *Juland*, being separated from the former by the *Beltis-Sund*, or great Belt, and from the later by the lesser Belt or *Middelfartfjard*. Its name (according to the conjecture of *Stephanus*) is derived from the word *Fion*, which in the old Runick Monuments denotes a Neck of Land rent from the Continent. It is the largest Island next to *Seeland*, of any in the Dominions of the King of Denmark, reaching about 10 German Miles in length from East to West, as also 8 in Breadth, and 190 English Miles in Compass. It contains above 250 fair Villages, and 264 Parish Churches. This Island abounds with all manner of Grain, especially Wheat, Rye, and Barley: So that great Quantities thereof are transported thence Yearly into other Countries. Here are also numerous Herds of Cattle, and very good breeds of Horses; not to mention that the Woods which overpread almost the whole Island, are extremely well stock'd with Deer, Hares, Foxes and other sorts of Game.

**ODENSE, or OTTENSE, Ottemi,** took its Name (as some say) from *Woden*, otherwise call'd *Odin* or *Odin*, the great Idol of the ancient *Danes*, and others with greater probability give it out that it was first founded by *Otho I.* Emperor of Germany, who invaded a great part of the Danish Territories, and left his name in several Places. But *Petrus* makes King *Harald* its Founder, who to testify his gratitude to the said Emperor, through whose persuasion he had embrac'd the Christian Religion, nam'd the Town *Ottensche*, and his Son *Suenotho*. This City stands in the very heart of the Island 14 Miles North of *Sleswick*, and 18 West of *Copenhagen*, and is on that account a fit place for the Sessions of the Nobility and Magistracy yearly held here, as were likewise the General Conventions of the States of the Realm before the Year 1660. It is also Dignified with a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Lunden*, which was erected A. C. 950. The Houses are generally well Built, and the Streets very uniform. Among other publick Buildings are two fair Churches, viz. one Dedicated to St. *Francis*, and the other to St. *Cnut*; not far from the latter of these stands a stately Town-house, on a very spacious Market-place, where the ancient League between the Crown of Denmark, and the Dukes of *Holstein* and *Sleswick* was renewed by King *Frederick II.* A. D. 1575. St. *Cnutus* King of Denmark was Murder'd in St. *Alban* Church in the same City A. D. 1077, or 1078, but the Workmen as they were repairing the Quire of the Church which now bears his Name, found in a Vault his Body laid in a Copper Coffin Guilt and adorn'd with pre-

ous Stones, together with an Inscription in old Latin Gothic Characters.

**NTBURG** is feared over against *Corsær* in *Seeland*, and has a capacious and safe Port, capable of Harbouring a great number of Vessels, even of the largest size. It is one of the principal Towns in the life of *Funen*, and the usual passage from thence into *Seeland*, having been first fortified with a Moat and Ramparts by King *Christian III.* It is also famous for the memorable Battle fought by the Confederate Forces of the Empire, *Brandenburg, Poland* and the Low Countries against the *Swedes*, in the Year 1659. who were defeated in that Engagement, and totally routed out of *Funen*.

**MIDDELFARE** lyes on the common passage from this Isle to *Kolding* in *Jutland*; and is noted for the Expedition of *Charles Gustavus* King of *Sweden*, who having led his Army over the Ice to this place on the 16th day of *January* A. D. 1658. put the *Danes* to flight, and made himself absolute Master of the whole Island of *Funen*.

**SWYNBORG** stands over against the Island of *Langeland*, and is in like manner celebrated for the passage of the *Swedish* Forces over the Ice into *Seeland* in the same Year 1658.

**LANGE LAND** is a narrow Island so call'd from its oblong form, and extended between *Funen, Seeland* and *Laland*, about 28 Miles in Length, and only 8 in Breadth. The principal Town is *RUDKOPING*, which the *Danish* Writers call a City, tho' it is a very mean one, and not at all considerable for its Traffick. In this Island are likewise contain'd 16 Parish Churches, and many Noblemens Seats, besides the strong Fort of *Traneker*, which is well furnished with all manner of Military Ammunition.

**LALAND** or **LAWLAND**, *Lalandia* is separated from *Seeland* by the narrow strait of *Gronsfund* or *Golderfond* (as it is written in some Maps) and from *Falster* by a much narrower Bay. This Island takes its name from its low Situation, and reaches about 32 *English* miles in Length, and 20 in Breadth, containing (according to the computation of *Lysander*) four several *Herrits* or Lordships, [Gentes] and as many Cities or large Towns. It is also extremely fruitful, affording abundance of Corn and good store of rich Pasturage.

**NASKAW** or **NACHSCOW** is the chief Town of *Laland*, and its Fortifications are considerable; nevertheless it was form'd and burnt together with the adjoining Monastery by the *Lubeckers*, in the Year 1510. but made a long resistance against the *Swedish* Forces in 1659.

**NEVSTADT** was once famous for a noble Monastery founded there A. D. 1286. and the Nunery of *MAREBE* mentioned in the Description of *Sor* was sometime as remarkable a place as any in the whole Isle of *Laland*.

**FALSTER**, *Falstria* lies Southwest from *Monen*, and is not above 16 *English* Miles in length, but is much celebrated for its Fruitfulness and plenty of Provisions, supplying not only its own Inhabitants with Corn, but also a great part of the Duchy of *Mecklenburg*, and divers other Territories of *Germany*.

**NICOPING** is one of the most pleasant and best built Towns in the whole Kingdom, and on that account it is fill'd by *Dr. Heylyn* the *Naples* of *Denmark*. It is distant 11 miles from *Copenhagen* to the South.

**STABECOPING** is a place of some Trade, chiefly caus'd by the Passengers that continually resort hither between *Seeland* and *Germany*.

**MON, MEUN, or MONEN** is a Chalky Island lying to the North-East of *Falster*, about 30 *English* Miles in circuit, and serving for a good Landmark to the *German* Vessels that frequent those Seas. It was formerly annexed (as *Lysander* informs us) to the personal Estate of the *Danish* Admirals, as a place thought to be most convenient of any within the whole Kingdom of *Denmark* for the residence of such an Officer. Indeed it defended it self better in the Year 1659. against the Attacks of the *Swedes*, than any of the larger Islands, as *STEKOE* its capital Town long before gallantly withstood the *Lubeckers* in 1510. and at last compell'd them to retreat.

**ALSEN**, *Alfena* a small Island lies over against the Bay of *Flensburg*, and is separated only by a narrow Frith or Arm of the Sea from the Country of *Sleswick*. It is extremely fruitful, pleasant and populous, containing 4 Towns and 13 Parishes, so that several thousands of stout Soldiers may be rais'd there upon occasion in a very short time. The places of great importance in this Isle are the Ports of *SUNDESBURG* and *NORBURG* which have given Titles to two Dukes of the House of *Holstein*; the former of these was anciently the usual Seat of the Dukes of *Sleswick*, and is as yet one of the strongest Holds in the Territories of *Denmark*, having not long since resolutely withstood the Attacks of *Wrangel* the *Swedish* General, and even forced him at last to quit the whole Island.

The Island of *FEWEREN*, *Femera* ant *Fomeria* is situated on the Coasts of *Hagerland*, and parted from thence by a very small Channel. Indeed this little Plot of Ground has been ever esteemed one of the Keys of *Denmark* on the side of *Germany*, and on that account King *Christian IV.* in the Year 1628. caus'd the most considerable places in it, more especially the *BURG*, to be secured with strong Garrisons, and fortified the old Castles which had been slighted by some of his Predecessors.

The Island of *BORNIHOLM* lies in the *Beltick* Sea, near the Continent of *Schenen*, and includes some small Towns that have often suffered Damage during the Wars with the *Swedes*, to whom it was surrendered by virtue of the Treaty of *Reschild* concluded between the two Northern Crowns, A. D. 1658. But the *Danes* have since redeemed it by the exchange of several Lands in *Schenen*.

**WEEN** is a small Island, situated in the strait of the *Sund*, between *Seeland* and *Schenen*, and was formerly famous for the Castle or Tower of *Oranburg*, in which that Noble *Danish* Baron named *Tycho Brahe* frequently made Astronomical Observations, but it is now demolish'd and lyes Buried in its ruins. The same renowned Mathematician in like manner built a Dungeon call'd *Stellburg*, beset with Looking-Glasses, and *Chrystals*, where he was wont to sit and observe the Stars in all Seasons.

**SAMSOE**, *Sanfua* ant *Samor Danica*, lies between *Seeland* and *Jutland*, almost over against the City of *Arlusien* to the East. It is an Island of a very small extent, yet has been lately erected into a County by *Christian V.* the present King of *Denmark*, in favour of Madam *Mare* Countess of *Sanfue* a Citizens Daughter of *Copenhagen*, on whom this Prince has begot two Natural Sons.

**OLDENBURG** and **DELMENHORST** are two Counties in *Germany* that lye together, but are separated from all the rest of the King of *Denmark's* Dominions; the two Rivers, *Elb* and *Weser*, and the Duchy of *Bremen* interposing between them and *Holstein* to the North-East; they are also bounded on the West by *East-Friesland* and the County of *Emden*.

on the South by part of the Bishoprick of *Munster*; and on the North by the *German* Ocean. These Territories are enclosed within the Circle of *Westphalia*, and extended about 35 *English* miles in Diameter. The Country of *Oldenburg* is for the most part flat and Moist, much expos'd to the Inundations of the Sea; nevertheless abounds in rich Pastures for Cattle, and more especially affords Fodder to an excellent Breed of Horses introduced some Years ago by *Antony*

*Hunter*, the last Count descended from *Wittekind* the first Duke of *Saxony*, whose Line entirely failing in the Year 1696. this County fell into the possession of the King of *Denmark*, who derives his Extraction from the Eldest Branch of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. *Delmenhorst* is situated on a higher ground, and beset with Woods. But the Nature of these Countries is shewn more at large in the Description of *Germany*.

## A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of the Kings of Denmark, since the year of our Lord 930.

The first Christian Monarch of this Kingdom.				
	A. D.	Years.		
1. Harald VI.	930	30	21. Christopher I.	1252
2. Suen, or Sueno II.	980	34	22. Eric VII. the Old	1259
3. Canut, or Knute II. Sir-nam'd the Great.	1014	34	23. Eric VIII. the Young.	1286
4. Canut III.	1036	9	24. Christopher II.	1321
5. Magnus the Norwegian.	1045	4	25. Waldemar III.	1333
6. Sueno III.	1049	27	26. Margaret and Haquin.	1376
7. Harald VII. the Idle.	1074	2	27. Eric IX.	1412 about
8. Canut IV.	1076	10	An Interregn of Six Years.	
9. Olaf	1085	7	28. Christopher III.	1445
10. Eric III.	1095	3	29. Christiern or Christian I.	1448
11. Harald VIII. or Nicolas.	1102	4	30. John	1482
12. Eric IV.	1135	3	31. Christian II. deposed	1513
13. Eric V.	1139	4	32. Frederick I. the Pacifick.	1523
14. Canut V.	1147	8	33. Christian III.	1534
15. Sueno IV.	1157	2	34. Frederick II.	1559
16. Waldemar I.	1157	28	35. Christian IV.	1588
17. Canut VI.	1185	18	Christian Elefth.	
18. Waldemar II.	1202	40	36. Frederick III.	1648
19. Eric VI.	1241	8	37. Christian V.	1670
20. Abel	1250	2	Reigning	

## CHAP. IX. NORWAY, Norwegia.

**ALTHO'** some Mythological Writers derive the Name of this Country from *Nor*, the Son of the Idol *Thor* and Grand-child of *Woden*, vainly supposed to have been the first great Captain of the *Norwegians*; Nevertheless it is certain that *Norway* or *Norwegen* (as the *Germans* write the Word) signifies no more than the Northern Way or Road. And indeed in the Vulgar Tongue of the Natives, as also of the *Danes* and *Swedes*, it is commonly call'd *Norrick*, and by contraction *Norck*, i. e. The Northern Kingdom. This all the *Cimbrian* Kingdoms were anciently nam'd *Regna Norica*, and these People are styl'd *Nordlindi* by *Heimoldus*, *Nordliod* or *Nordelest* in the Northern Languages, denoting the People of the North.

The Kingdom of *Norway* is bounded on the North, West and South by the Ocean, and on the East by many small Lakes, and a long Chain of Mountains which separate it from *Sweden*, being extended from the 59th. Degree to the 71. of Latitude, and from the 27th. Degree of Longitude to the 52. so that the whole Continent takes up 1300 *English* Miles in

Length, that is to say, from the entrance of the *Baltick* Sea almost to the North Cape, and 250 in its greatest Breadth. The Air is so extreme cold, more especially towards the North, that the Soil brings forth little Fruit. The Eastern side of the Country is full of Sands, craggy Rocks and inaccessible Mountains, as the Western is beset with large Gulphs and some Rivers, yet scarce any of them are Navigable, except that of *Glama*; inasmuch that those parts are very thin Peopled, but in the Southern are greater store of Inhabitants who dwell in pleasant Valleys environ'd with barren and Rocky Hills, the Air being much more temperate there, as also all along the Western Coasts. The rest of the Country is overgrown with Woods and Forests, abounding more especially in Fir Trees, furnishing a very considerable part of *Europe* with Deal-boards for the Building of Houses, and huge Masts for Ships. On the Northern and Western Coasts lye a great number of Islands, the most remarkable whereof are these, viz. *Maghera*, *Sara*, *Samar-men*, *Tremmes*, *Stegen*, *Lofoten*, *Hiteren*, &c. *Maghera* and

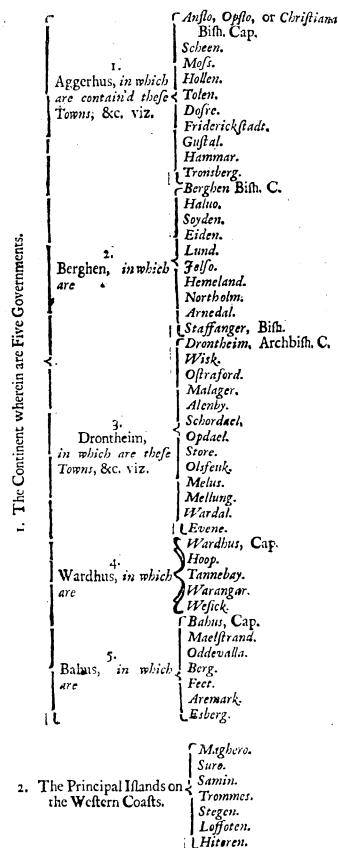
mus makes mention of a certain Lake near *Drontheim*, the Waters of which are never Frozen, notwithstanding the excessive coldness of the Season; and near the Isle of *Hitteren* is a dangerous Whirl-pool, well known by the name of the *Maelstrom*, wherein Vessels are so often swallowed up with their whole Cargo. Some other Islands depend in like manner on this Kingdom, as *Iseland*, *Greenland*, *Spitzberg*, *Fero* and *Orkney*; but the King of *Denmark's* pretensions to the two last have been relinquished, and his whole Right resign'd to *James VI.* King of *Scotland*, and afterward of the whole Island of Great Britain.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Norway* were very formidable, and notorious Pirates. For they made frequent Depressions on the low Countries, *Britain* and *France*, and having subdu'd *Neustria*, a Province in the last Kingdom, impos'd on it the name of *Normandy*, inasmuch that this Supplication was inserted in all the Litanyes of those times, *A favore Normannorum libera nos Domine*; From the fury of the Normans Good Lord deliver us. It is also recorded in the History of the same Nation, that they over-ran *Apulia*, *Sicily*, *Prussia*, *Hemi-Gallia* and *Cavellia*, and settled Colonies in those several Countries; besides that it is generally believ'd that they Peopled *Iseland* after they had withdrawn themselves from the Dominions of *Harald Harfinger*. However at this day the Seas are scarce any where so secure as on the Coasts of *Norway*, and the present *Norwegians* are naturally endu'd with much simplicity and integrity, entertaining Strangers with a great deal of Courtesie. They are also hardy, laborious and just in their Dealings, esteeming themselves much Superior to the *Danes*, whom they ignominiously term *Futes*, altho' constrain'd to submit to their Yoke: For the King of *Denmark* treats them rigorously enough, allowing them little or no Shipping, and seldom or never making use of any of this Nation in his Wars as being loth to trust them with Arms. The Christian Religion was first introduc'd into those parts by *Olavus* the Son of King *Trigam*, A. D. 955. and propagated by *Harold* in 1018. The Inhabitants of *Norway* now profess the same Religion as the *Danes*, as likewise do those of the Bordering Territories of *Lapland*, except some who adore the Sun, Fire, Forests, Serpents, &c. Indeed *Lapland* is the only place in *Europe* wherein are found any Idolaters.

The Revenues of his *Danish* Majesty in *Norway* amounting yearly to 800000 Rix-Dollars, proceed chiefly from the profit of the Fishing Trade, of which he receives a tenth part, as also from the Exportation of Timber of all kinds, Masts, Pitch and Tar taken out of their Forests, by divers Nations, especially the *English* and *Hollanders*, between whom and this Prince several particular Treaties have been ratify'd on that account. Furthermore, the Mountains afford some Mines of Silver, Copper and Iron, which nevertheless are not very considerable: But the Valleys yield good store of Barley and Fodder to numerous Herds of Cattle, inasmuch that great quantities of Hides, Tallow, Butter and Cheese are Exported thence every Year. Besides these Commodities there is a Staple Trade for Iron, Stock-fish, and Train-Oyl, which is vend'd throughout all the Countries of *Europe*. The whole Kingdom of *Norway* is commonly divided into two large Provinces, viz. the Northern and Southern, and Govern'd by a Vice-Roy, or as they call him, Stadt-holder, sent thither by the Court of *Denmark*, who acts as it were an absolute Sovereign, and disposes of all things at his Pleasure. This Dignity is now enjoy'd by his high Excellency Count *Guldentien*, Natural Brother to the

present King *Christian V.* There are also five other General Governours or Magistrates who preside over five several Provinces, and are assisted by many other inferior Officers: The first of these is of *Aggerhus*, the second of *Bergen*, the third of *Drontheim*, the fourth of *Wardhus* and the fifth of *Bahus*, altho' this last place is now in the Possession of the *Swedes*.

## NORWAY Divided into two Parts.



*AGGERHUS*, *Aggerhus* is a Castle situated on the Gulph of *Anflo*, within a League of the Town of that name. It has also given its name to the whole Province, and is memorable for the brave resistance it made against the *Swedish* Forces, in the Year

1657, that were shamefully beat back after they had laid Siege thereto 18 Weeks together. The Province of *Aggerhus* being 240 Miles long, affords a considerable Revenue in Fish and Timber to the King of *Denmark*. It is bound'd on the North by *Drontheim*, on the South by the *Sound*, on the East by *Bergen*, on the West by the Territories of *Sweden*.

*ANFLO*, or *OPFLO*, *Anflo*, *Anflo* and *Christians* is the Metropolis of the Government of *Aggerhus*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Drontheim*, from whence it is distant about 300 Miles, as also 60 North of *Fredericksfadt*, 120 East of *Bergen*, 140 off *Bahus*, and only 35 from the *Baltick* Sea. This City owes its Foundation to King *Harold*, Contemporary with *Sueno Effrith* King of *Denmark*, who frequently kept his Court there; but was miserably laid waste by a dreadful Fire which happen'd in the time of *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, who rebuilt it A. D. 1614, and gave it the name of *Christiania*, which is as yet retain'd among the *Danes* and others. Not long before, in the same Town, were celebrated the Nuptial Solemnities between *James VI.* King of *Scotland*, as also afterward of *England*, and *Ann* the Daughter of *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark*, on the 23<sup>d</sup> day of November, A. D. 1589. In the City of *Anflo* is held the chief Court of Judicature for the whole Kingdom of *Norway*, all Causes and Suits at Law being there heard and determin'd before the Vice-Roy. The Cathedral is dedicated to *St. Alward*, and in it is shewn the Sword of *Huginus*, one of their most ancient Monarchs, the Hilt whereof is made with Crystal, wrought and polish'd with most curious Workmanship.

*HOLLEN* is distant only half a Mile from *Scheen*, being a Parish very remarkable for a Burying-place on the Top of a Church dedicated to *St. Michael*, which is cut out of a high Rock, commonly call'd *Peter*, by the neighbouring Inhabitants, and situated on the Lake *Nordfjell*. *Olavus Wormius* is of opinion that it was formerly an Heathenish Temple, but us'd by the Christians even upon the first planting of the true Religion in this Realm.

*HAMMAR*, or *HAMMER*, *Hammaria* stands about 20 German Miles Northward of *Anflo*, or *Opflo*, and was formerly dignified with a Bishop's See, which is now united to that of the same City of *Anflo*. Near this Town is the Island *Moan*, where (if we may give credit to the report of *Olavus Wormius*) a monstrous Serpent always appears before any notable Revolution or Alteration in the State or Government of the Kingdom of *Norway*.

The Government or Diocels of *BERGHEN*, to the North of that of *Aggerhus*, is the most fruitful and pleasant part of the whole Continent of *Norway*, lying as it were in its heart of easter. Its name being deriv'd from the noble Mart-Town of *Bergen*, or else from the strong Fort of *Bergenhus*, or Palace of the Vice-Roy, at a small distance from *Bergen* Northward.

*BERGHEN*, *Berga*, the Capital Town of the Province of the same Denomination, is surrounded almost on all sides with high Mountains, whence it has its name, and seated on the winding Bay of *Fjella Fjeld*, about 60 German Miles by Land, and 100 by Sea North-West of *Bahus*; as many South-West of *Drontheim*; 70 West of *Stockholm*; almost 80 North-West of *Cape Schagen*, the outmost Promontory of *Greenland*; 30 East from the nearest Coasts of *Scotland*, and 220 from *Wardhus*, the most remote Northern Fortness of *Norway*. It is indeed the largest, most beautiful and populous City of the whole Kingdom,

having obtain'd divers Privileges of the Kings of *Denmark*; so that it is become very famous for the resort of a great number of Merchants of different Nations, and more especially for its Traffick with the *English*, *Hollanders*, and Hanse-Towns of *Germany*, being defended by a strong Castle, built on the Western side of the Harbour, which is extremely commodious, and capable of containing Vessels of above 200 Tuns. It is also the usual place of residence of the Vice-Roy of *Norway*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Drontheim*. The Buildings not long ago were very mean and contemptible, consisting for the most part in Timber-work, and Thatch'd only on the Top with Turf, until of late the *Hollanders*, *Lubeckers*, *Hollanders*, and other Traders in these Parts, caus'd the Town to be beautified with an Exchange, and a great number of fair private Houses. The peculiar Trade of this City lies in Stock-Fish, thence usually call'd by the *Norway* Merchants *Berghen-fish*, which are taken on these Coasts in the Month of *January*, and dry'd during the Winter-Season in the cold and sharp Air; besides that, divers sorts of Skins and Furs, together with vast quantities of Hides, Tallow, Butter, &c. are convey'd hither from all parts of *Norway* to be transported thence into other Countries; so that *Berghen* may well be esteem'd the Magazine and principal Mart-Town of the whole Kingdom. In the Year 1665, a Squadron of *English* Ships enter'd into the Port, and falling upon the *Dutch* East-India Fleet, would have certainly destroy'd it, had not the Winds been contrary; so that the *Hollanders* found means to draw their Cannon ashore for their defence.

*STAFFANGER*, *Stafangria* and *Stavangria* is situated in a Peninsula upon a spacious Bay of the *German* Ocean, full of small Islands, and guarded by the strong Forts of *Dogswick*, about two *English* Miles from the Town, which is distant 90 Miles from *Berghen* to the South, and 60 from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea. The Harbour is very large and safe, and the Town, tho' of a small extent, is dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolis of *Drontheim*. In Civil Affairs it is subject to the Government of *Berghen*, and in Ecclesiastical to its own Bishop, who constantly resides thither. The whole Bishoprick is divided into several Diocets, viz. those of *Stavangelsen*, *Dalane*, *Faren*, *Lifsticen*, *Mandal-fjen*, *Nodelstjen*, and *Abysdelg*.

The third Government and Castle in the Kingdom of *Norway* is that of the City of *DRONTHEIM*, or *TRONTHEIM*, *Nidrosia*, which stands on the Coasts of the Northern Ocean, and at the Mouth of the River *Nider*, from whence its *Latin* name is deriv'd; yet small Vessels can only pass into its Port, by reason of the Rocks that obstruct the entrance of the Barr. It is distant 75 German Miles from *Berghen* to the North, as also 120 from *Stockholm*, and has enjoy'd the Title of a Metropolitan Arch-Bishoprick ever since the time of Pope *Innocent III.* It was heretofore a large City, and the Royal Seat of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, but its Grandeur is now very much impair'd, inasmuch that lying every where open, and being destitute of Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches, it resembles a Village rather than a Town. It has also suffer'd much damage thro' many Conflagrations, particularly in 1522, and its stately Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Olav*, which surpass'd in beauty all the Churches of the Northern Countries, was thereby reduc'd to Ashes, the Royal Palace being likewise decay'd, even below the meannefs of an *English* Cottage. The City of *Drontheim*, together with the whole Government of the same name, was granted to the *Swedes* in the Treaty

Treaty of *Ryshild*, A. D. 1658, but the *Danes* expelled them within a few Months after, and it has hitherto remain'd in the Possession of the King of Denmark, conformably to the Articles of another Treaty of Peace concluded at Copenhagen, in 1660.

**WARDHUS**, *Vardhusum*, the Seat of the Fourth general Governour of Norway, is a Castle erected in the Island of *Warda*, lying on the Northern Coasts of Norway, about 120 Miles from the North-Cape, or most Northern Point of the Continent of Europe to the South-East, and scarcely 30 from the Confines of *Mscovitch's Lapland*. It is of a small compass, not being fortified with any considerable Works, and at present almost ruin'd, whereto adjoins a Street, consisting only in the Cottages of Fishermen.

The Island of *Warda* lies about two German Miles from the Continent of *Finmark*, and is extended near 12 English Miles in Circumference. The Inhabitants of this and some other adjacent Isles live together upon Stock-Fish dry'd in the Frost, having no manner of Bread nor Drink, but what is brought from other places.

**FINMARCK**, or *Norwegian Lapland*, *Finnmarkia*, being a large Province of the Government of *Wardhus*, was perhaps the ancient Habitation of the *Finni*, mention'd by *Tacitus*, and is at present a spacious Desert without any Towns or Villages. The greater part of the Inhabitants are Idolaters and Adore a certain peculiar Deity, to whom they Sacrifice Cows and Sheep. During the Winter-Season, a Man would take them for wild Beasts, by reason that their Bodies are altogether cover'd with Skins, except that a small opening is left for their Eyes. They live in Tents, and some of them feed the Cattel whilst others

are employ'd in Hunting, to the end, that they may sell their Skins and Furs to the *Swedes*. The Language, Manners, and Habit of these People, are the same as in *Swedish Lapland*, of which an Account is given in the Description of that Country.

**BAHUS**, *Bahusum*, is a strong Fortress built on a small Island, made by the River *Tralietta*, about two Danish Miles from *Gothelung* to the North, three from the Coasts of the Ocean to the East, and 22 from *Asilo* to the South-East. The Foundation of it was first laid on a Rock by *Haquin IV.* King of Norway, about the Year 1309, and formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the King of Denmark, but has been possess'd by that of Sweden, together with the whole Government of the same name ever since the Year 1658, altho' the Danish Forces in vain attempted to re-take it, in 1678.

**MAELSTRAND**, or *MAESTERLAND*, *Maelstrandia* aut *Maestrandia*, is the only remarkable Town of the Provinces of *Wichiden*, within the Limits of the Government of *Babus*, and stands on a rocky Peninsula almost encompass'd by the Sea, being also defended by a strong Castle built at the Mouth of the River *Wener*, which not far from thence falls into the *Catgats*. This Town was storm'd by the Danish Forces, A. D. 1676, and afterward retorted to the Sweden, by virtue of a Treaty of Peace, ratified at *Fontainebleau* near *Paris*, in 1679. The adjacent Territory is noted for its great Trade in Herrings and other sorts of Sea-Fish.

There are some other Countries that depend on the Dominions of Norway, viz. *Island*, *Greenland*, and *Spitzberg*, together with the Isles of *Schetland*, *Fero*, and *Orkney*, whereof we shall treat in the Description of the Polar Land.

### A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of the Kings of Norway.

	A. D.	Years.		A. D.	Years.
1. <i>Arold</i> , <i>Harold</i> , or <i>Arand I.</i>		Reigned	13. <i>Magnus IV.</i>	1180	Reigned 52
2. <i>Sueno</i> , or <i>Suein.</i>	998	13	14. <i>Haquin</i> , a Tyrant.	1232	31
3. <i>St. Olau.</i>	1011	20	15. <i>Olau</i> , fir-nam'd <i>Anga-fanui.</i>	1263	17
4. <i>Sueno.</i>	1031	8	16. <i>Eric I.</i>	1280	20
5. <i>Magnus I.</i>	1039	15	17. <i>Haquin II.</i>	1300	15
6. <i>Herola</i> , or <i>Ervold.</i>	1055	20	18. <i>Magnus V.</i> King of Sweden.	1315	11
7. <i>Magnus II.</i>	1070	48	19. <i>Haquin III.</i>	1326	2
8. <i>Magnus III.</i> expell'd.	1110	10	20. <i>Magnus VI.</i>	1328	31
9. <i>Harold II.</i>	1128	18	21. <i>Haquin IV.</i>	1359	16
10. <i>Magnus III.</i> re-establish'd.	1148	18	22. <i>Olau III.</i>	1375	12
11. <i>Ingo</i> , fir-nam'd <i>Giblu.</i>	1158		23. <i>Haquin</i> and <i>Margaret.</i>	1389	about 23

12. An Interregnum of Four Years, 1176.

The Kingdom of *NORWAY* was incorporated into that of Denmark, by the Marriage of *Haquin* and *Margaret* the Daughter of *Waldemar III.* the Danish Monarch, A. D. 1387. So that these two King-

doms were thus united, and the Successors of *Haquin* have ever since born the Title (as he had done) of Kings of Denmark and Norway.

### CHAP.

## CHAP. X. SWEDEN, Succia.

**SWEDEN**, or *SWEDELAND*, call'd by the Inhabitants *Suerie*, *Suerickick*, and *Swedenrick*, is a Kingdom of a vast extent, but very little inhabited, bordering on *Mscovy*, *Poland* and *Norway*, being a Mariny Country, water'd with many Rivers, and almost every where belit with Lakes, Woods and Mountains. It is bounded on the North by the *Danish* and *Mscovitch's Lapland*; on the South by part of *Mscovy*, *Poland* and the *Baltick* Sea; on the East likewise by *Mscovy*, and on the West by the Sea which separates it from Denmark; the River of *Glama* and a Ridge of Mountains, nam'd the *Doffrin*, serving for the limits between the Territories of this State and those of *Norway*. Its utmost extent from the 55 deg. 30 min. to the 68 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, as also from the 31 deg. to the 62 deg. 30 min. of Longitude contains 1000 Italian Miles in length, that is to say, from *Stockholm* to the Confines of *Lapland*, and the space of 20 days Journey on Horseback in breadth, to that the whole Continent with all its dependences, is supposed to be 900 Miles larger than *France* and *Italy* put together. The Air is every where so free from Vapours, pure and healthful, (except in those places that lie near the Seas, Lakes and Marishes) that notwithstanding its excessive Coldness, the Inhabitants presently live 120 or 130 Years, and some of them have been known to attain even to the Age of 200, unless the term of their Lives be shortened by Intemperance, or any unfortunate Accident.

The SOIL of the Country in most parts of Sweden is generally more fruitful than that of the other Northern Kingdoms, affording good store of Wheat, Rye, Barly, Oats, &c. In the Woods, Forests and Pastures, are bred all sorts of Beasts, as Horses, Elks, Bears, wild Bulls, Beavers, Sables, Ermines, Martens, &c. besides Sheep and Oxen, not only sufficient for the Natives, but also for Transportation, particularly out of *Finland*, *Schoonen*, &c. into other foreign Nations. But the manner of cultivating the Earth in most places is extraordinary; for the use of the Plough is unknown to these Husband-men, and there are scarce any Champion Grounds to be Till'd, Fire alone being capable to render the Rocks and Mountains fertile. Thus having burnt whole Forests, they sow Seed-Corn mingled with Earth on the Ashes, and without any more pains reap a plentiful Crop within the space of two Years. In the Southern parts of *Wesrogothia*, the Land is so rich, that Barley is reapt 36 days after it has been sown. Honey abounds very much in these parts, not only preserv'd in Gardens, but ordinarily to be found in the Woods. There are also many Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and some few of Silver. Between *Geneceoping* and *Elfsburg*, in passing thro' *Amstade*, we meet with an admirable Forest, stretch'd forth 30 Leagues in length, where the Trees in the midst almost of a continual Frost grow up to a prodigious height, and retain their Verdure throughout the whole Year, notwithstanding the intolerable Sharpness of the Winter-Season.

The most remarkable LAKES, which are numerous and very large, are 1. *Meller* in *Upland*, well

flocked with Salmon, Pike, and other sorts of Fish, and so hard frozen in Winter, that Markets and Fairs are often kept upon it: 2. *Higmar* in *Norick*: 3. *Sitjan* in *Dalcarnia*: 4. *Vener* in *Wesrogothia*, which is 130 English Miles long and 40 broad, containing a great number of Islands, and receiving the Waters of 24 Rivers, that take their rise from the *Norwegian* Mountains, and discharge themselves into this Gulph; but they have not one common passage out, which is commonly call'd *Tralietta*, i. e. the Devil's-Cap, and lies towards the South: 5. *Terer*, in the same Province, the Waters whereof are so calm and transparent, that one may discern the bottom at a very great depth. On the banks of this Lake were heretofore founded the Monasteries of *St. Bridges*, the Parishes of this Kingdom, and of *St. Catharine* her Daughter, together with several other noble Structures: 6. *Ulatersgh* in *Cajania*: 7. *Pejenda* in *Tavastia*: 8. *Ladoga*: 9. *Onega*. The two last are situated on the Frontiers of *Mscovy*, and the *Czar* or Grand Duke has yielded up the greater part of them by a Treaty of Peace to the Crown of Sweden. From these Lakes spring many Rivers, among which the most Navigable is, 1. *Dalcarie*, whose Head is in the *Doffrin* Mountains, from whence it runs into *Dalcarlia*, receives several Rivulets at *Torsang*, and having separated the Provinces of *Upland* and *Gefricia*, at last falls into the *Bethnick* Bay. 2. *Saga* or *Sawe*, which divides *Upland* from *Wesrogothia*. 3. *Angermay*, that waters the Province of the same name, and is famous for abundance of Salmon; besides five considerable Rivers in *Lapland*, and others of lesser note.

The Swedes, who may justly be reckon'd among the most polite and civiliz'd People of the Northern Countries; as to the Constitution of their Bodies, are generally tall, robust, of a comely Personage and gentle Carriage. They are also free in Conversation, Upright and just in their Dealings, Affable to Strangers, ingenious and skillful in divers sorts of Arts, as well Military as Civil. The Gentry in their Youth apply themselves to the study of Liberal Sciences, more especially the Languages, and frequently travel into foreign Countries; and in their riper years are employ'd either in the affairs of State or War. The Common People are industrious, so that a Beggar is scarce to be seen among them, and prove very good Soldiers, ready to signalize their Valour on all occasions; but their Hospitality among other Virtues is chiefly conspicuous, having been anciently accustomed to treat Strangers, Travellers and Passengers, with the same civility as Friends, for they often supply'd them with Victuals and other Necessaries gratis, and took care to provide Horses for their Journey. Indeed the Priests and Curates in the Country are still oblig'd to observe the like Custom. On the contrary, Churlishness and Inhospitality was accounted so heinous a Crime, that King *Charles II.* who is said to have reign'd sometime before our Saviour's Nativity, was wont to send Officers to set fire on the Houses of those Persons that had thrice deny'd Lodging to any Stranger. The Swedish Women are in like manner

of a tall Stature, Beautiful, Modest, Chaste, and endow'd with other Qualifications commendable in their Sex. Adultery is very seldom committed by them, and prohibited by the Laws under severe Penalties. The Citizens Wives especially affect to go neat, and to dwell in fair Houses. The Common People wear coarse Woollen Cloth, but the Nobility and Gentry have divers sorts of Apparel, according to the Modern Modes of France, and other European Countries. Their Language differs only in Dialect from the *Danish* and *Hig-Dutch*, being rougher and less capable of Improvement than either of these, so that the *Swedes* seldom write any thing in their own Vulgar Tongue.

The Kingdom of Sweden was heretofore Elective, until *Gustavus I.* after having expell'd the *Danes*, made it Hereditary in his Family, A. D. 1544, and at the same time abolish'd the Roman Catholic Religion, introducing the *Lutheran* throughout his Dominions. Afterward *Sigismund I.* elected also King of Poland, the Grand-Son of the same *Gustavus*, was deposed for adhering to the Interest of the *Romanists*, and his Uncle *Charles Duke of Sudermania* took Possession of the Throne. He was succeeded by his Son that most Valiant and Renowned Prince *Gustavus Adolphus*, who undertaking an Expedition into Germany, to assist the Protestants, over-run a great part of the Empire, and was at last slain in the Battle of *Lutzen*, leaving the Crown to his only Daughter *Christina*; but this Princess having turn'd Roman Catholic, resign'd it to her Cousin *Charles Gustavus Duke of Brunswick*, the Father of *Charles XI.* the present Monarch, a Warlike and Virtuous Prince, who is usually styl'd, King of the *Swedes*, *Goths* and *Vandals*, Grand Prince of Finland, Duke of *Estonia* and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*, &c. being also Sovereign of many other large Territories: For by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Brombro*, A. D. 1645, the King of Denmark was oblig'd to restore to Sweden, *Fennelund* and *Heudal*, and to surrender the Isles of *Gotland* and *Oesel* for ever, together with the Province of *Halland*, during the term of 30 Years. By another Treaty at *Roschild*, in 1658, the same King entirely renounc'd his Right to *Holland*, *Schonen*, *Bleking*, the Island of *Bornholm*, the Fortresses of *Bahus*, and the Bailiarge of *Dronheim*. By that of *Munster*, Sweden, obtain'd the hither *Pomerania*; and in the farther, *Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, and *Golnow*, the Island and Principality of *Rugen*; the Isles and Mouths of the River *Oder*; the Town, Lordship and Port of *Wismar*; the Duchies of *Bremen* and *Ferdin*, together with *Wolden* in *Westphalia*; as also the Reverend of the rest of *Pomerania*; and the new Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. By the Treaty of *Oliva* ratify'd with Poland, in 1660, *Livonia* became Hereditary to the Crown of Sweden, which ought to be understood of that part only that lies to the North of the River *Duina*. By a Treaty made with the *Moscovites*, all the Conquests of the Grand Duke in *Livonia*, were relin'd to the King of Sweden. Moreover this Prince lays claim to the Duchies of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by a Title deriv'd from his Great Grand-father *John Duke of Deux-Ponts*, who had marry'd *Magdalen III.* the Sister of Duke *William*.

The REVENUES of the King of Sweden consist chiefly in the Crown-Lands, as Chaces, Forests, &c. which he takes an Oath at his Coronation not to imbezil or alienate; besides those that arise from the Mines of Copper, Silver, Lead, &c. from the Sea-Customs; from the Impozer upon Oxen transported out of *Schonen*, *Finland*, &c. the value of five Shillings Sterling being

paid for every Head; from the several Companies of Merchants who remit yearly considerable Sums to the Crown; from an Impozer on the Exportation of Guns, from the Fines of those Persons that are catch'd in Law, a third part whereof is paid to the King; and from many other ways of raising Money, by which means the Royal Exchequer is very much enlarg'd, so that the ordinary Income, in the Year 1578, (as they say) amounted to six or seven Tuns of Gold of 100000 Dollars apiece, all Charges of the Crown being first deducted. The States, or distinct Orders in this Realm, are six in number, viz. the Princes of the Blood Royal, Nobility, Clergy, Soldiery, Merchancy and Constancy. The King's eldest Son is Heir apparent to the Crown, and the younger are commonly created Dukes, being invest'd with the Government of Provinces, and having a Right to succeed in the Throne if the elder dye without issue. The Nobility are distinguish'd with the Titles of Dukes, Earls and Barons, enjoying very great Privileges and Immunities. Ecclesiastical Affairs are transacted here as in England, by Bishops, Priests and Deacons, but these Prelates have not so large Revenues, nor so great authority over the inferior Clergy. However the Arch-Bishop of *Upsal* is reputed the chief Person next the King himself, and accordingly takes place of all the Temporal Lords, having under him seven Sultanz, viz. the Bishops of *Lyncepon*, *Scanen*, *Stergus*, *Wexler*, *Wexia*, *Alas* and *Riga*, and divers Superintendents, who exercise Episcopal Functions, viz. those of *Calmar*, *Gartenburg*, *Marienstad*, *Resel*, &c. All these constitute an Ecclesiastical College, call'd the Supreme Consistory of the Kingdom, wherein the Arch-Bishop always presides. The Land Forces are provided and exercis'd much after the same manner as our Trained-Bands, in the several Provinces, consisting in all of 32 Regiments, every one of which contains 700 Men; neither are the Sea Forces less considerable, for there are commonly in a Readiness 50 Men of War, many of which carry 50 Guns, under the Command of one High-Admiral, and sometimes above 300 Ships lie at Anchor in the Port of *Stockholm*. Indeed the Soldiery is much encouraged, and have divers great Privileges, for a Soldier as soon as list'd has all his Lands Tax-free, besides his ordinary Pay; if his Horse be kill'd in Battle, the King furnishes him with another; if any are taken Prisoners by the Enemy, they are redeem'd at his Majesty's proper Charges, &c. The Merchants, in whose hands is kept the greatest part of the Riches of the Kingdom, have in like manner their peculiar Immunities, every Maritime City and Mart-Town, being govern'd by particular Municipal Laws. The least and lowest State is the Commonalty call'd *Bond* or *Bond*, of these there are two sorts, viz. the *Scabardens*, who possess Hereditary Lands, and are bound in time of War to provide a Horse and Man for the King's Service, and the *Beggers*, that labour in the Mines, and are no less oblig'd, as the Commons of England, send their Representatives to the Senate or Public Council of the Kingdom, which is conven'd for the same Reasons, and in the same manner as our Parliament. But every Order sits in a distinct Houle, and every Houle has a Chair-man or Speaker, viz. for the Nobility the Grand Marshal, for the Clergy the Arch-Bishop, for the Burgesses of Cities, one of the Consuls of *Stockholm*, or the Master of the Ordnance, and for those of the Country, one chosen out of their own Body.

The

The Administration of JUSTICE in Sweden, is perform'd in five several Courts, where Cognizance is taken of all Affairs both Civil and Criminal. The first of these is the King's Chamber, in which all Cases are decided between one Senator and another, or between Noble-men and publick Officers; as also all Actions brought thither from Inferiour Courts. The Court Martial, wherein all matters are determin'd that relateto War, the Grand Marshal of the Army being always President, and having two Assessors Senators of the Kingdom, or Officers of the State. The Court of Chancery, where all Mandates, Edicts, Commissions, &c. are made in the King's Name. The Chancellor of the Kingdom presides in this Court, assisted by four Senators Assessors, and the two Secretaries of State. The Court of Admiralty for the transacting of all Buiness relating to Maritime Affairs. Here the High-Admiral presides, attended with four Vice-Admirals, as many Senators and several Captains Assessors. 5. The Court of the Exchequer, wherein all matters are dispatch'd belonging to the King's Revenue, and Suits are determin'd in which the Crown is any way concern'd. The Grand Treasurer sits here as Supreme Judge, and has four Assessors, viz. two Senators and two Noble-men. Besides these, there are other inferior Tribunals, which *Gustavus Adolphus* first erected in some of the chief Cities, in the Years 1614 and 1615. The whole Kingdom is usually divided into seven principal parts, viz. Sweden strictly so call'd, *Gotland*, *Lapland*, *Finland*, *Livonia*, or *Liefland*, *Ingria*, or *Ingerland*, and *Pomerania*, which last has been already describ'd among the Territories of Germany.

SWEDEN, *Suecia* aut *Sueonia*, properly so call'd, lies to the North of *Gotland*, and to the South of *Suedish Lapland*, between Norway to the West, and the Gulph of *Borinia* to the East. This Country (which, according to the opinion of *Johannes Magnus*, takes its name from *Svenno* the Son of *Magge*, and Grand-child of *Noah*) comprehends 11 Provinces, and is extend'd from North to South, about 100 Leagues, and 90 from East to West. It is fruitful in Corn, which is sow'd in the beginning of May, and reap'd about the end of August; but some parts are Mountainous and Woody, abounding with rich Mines, and affording much variety of Game. There is also good store of Fish, and all sorts of necessary Provisions. The Christian Religion was first plant'd in these parts, A. C. 780, by *Herolderus* fir-nam'd *Belya*, whom the Emperor *Charles* the Great had sent thither at the request of *Bero* or *Bjorn* III. King of Sweden. It was also propagated by *Aylgar* a Monk of *Corbie*, afterward Bishop of *Bremen*, whom the Emperor *Lewis* the Godly deputed among others for that purpose, but it was not establish'd until about A. C. 955, when *Ethelred* King of England dispatch'd over *Sigfrid* Arch-Bishop of *Canturbury*, with divers other pious Priests, upon the Solicitation of *Olaf Skogneung*, who was baptiz'd himself, and caus'd Christian Churches to be built in every Province of his Dominions.

Sweden properly so call'd, divided into Eleven Provinces.

1. *Stockholm*, Cap. *Upsal*, Arch-Bish. *Sigtun*. *Upland*, in which are these Towns, &c. viz. *Enköping*, *Öregrund*.

2. *Sudermania*, wherein are, *Nicoping*, Cap. *Stergus*, Bish. *Torsjö*, *Tegla*, *Tegla*, *Westras*, Bish. Cap. *Keping*, *Arvaga*, *Birberg*, *Bollst*, *Gevalia*, Cap. *Foller*. *Nericia*, in which are, *Hamawang*, *Shogskirk*, *Coperberg*, *Oerebro*, Cap. *Karelskog*, *Linnberg*, *Dillbo*, Cap. *Alta*, *Tersjö*, *Ida*, Cap. *Ventan*. *Dalecarlia*, in which are, *Lorna*, *Lima*, *Normaling*, Cap. *Nore*, *Torsaker*, *Arnea*, *Indel*, Cap. *Ejfund*, *Tuna*, *Selangar*, *Torn*, Cap. *Kimi*, *Lula*, *Pishu*, *Uma*. *Bothnia*, wherein are, *Kessling*, Cap. *Lidl*, *Jemptia*, in which are,

The Province of *UPLAND* is so call'd from its Situation, or (as some say) from King *Ubo*, who reign'd hercabouts, being bounded on the East by the *Baltick Sea*, on the West and North by the Rivers *Save* and *Dalecarlie*, and on the South by the Lake *Meller*. It affords great plenty of Corn, and has some Mines of Lead, Iron and Silver. It may be perhaps worth the while to observe, that this Province only (as the Counties in England) is divided into several Hundreds, as *Erving Hundard*, &c. whereas the Divisions of all the others are termed *Harods*, *Har* signifying an Army, and *Odä* a Possession.

STOCKHOLM, *Holmia* aut *Stocholmia*; the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of Sweden, is seat'd in the Province of *Upland*, on the Frontiers of *Suedermania*, in the Latitude of 59 deg. 15 min. and the Longitude of 40 deg. 12 min. and encompass'd on all sides, especially that toward the Sea, with steep craggy Rocks call'd *Scheren*, as also with high Mountains and Lakes, which render its Prospect somewhat odd. It was heretofore a place of little note, first found by King *Bjornern*, A. D. 1261, and took its name from the great quantity of Timber us'd in the building of it, *Stock* denoting Wood, and *Holm* an Island. In 1407 it was consum'd by Lightning, and some thousands of People perish'd in the Conflagration. In 1529, divers principal Burgers and Merchants of other Towns were invited to dwell here by King *Gustavus I.* most of the Inhabitants having been expell'd from hence by

the tyrannical Oppression of *Christian II.* King of Denmark. In 1552, a Fire happen'd, and by reason of the Wooden Houses, burnt down the greater part of the Town. But it was soon re-built by the King's special Command, upon Piles, partly with Stone and partly with Brick, to that it has been for two Ages the Royal Seat of the *Swedish* Monarchs, and a very famous Mart. Its Haven, at the Mouth of the Lake *Meller*, is one of the most commodious in Europe, in regard that Vessels of the largest size may lie safe therein, even close to the Walls of the private Houses, and remain secure without the help of Anchors or Cables from any violent Tempests, or the attacks of Enemies, its Entrance being defended by strong Forts. Indeed this is the most considerable place of Trade in the whole Nation, from whence are exported great quantities of Deal-boards, Copper, Iron, Steel, Lead, and many Manufactures made with those Materials.

This City consists of six small Islands and two Suburbs, viz. the Northern and Southern; the Isles are *Sockholm*, *Ridderholm*, *Koningsholm*, *Heglands-holm*, *Schipholm* and *Laduggersholm*. These Islands are join'd together by several large Bridges, and in the first of them, which is properly call'd the City, stands the Palace of *Kjäderhuset*, where the General Assemblies of the States are conven'd in a Hall, adorned with the Coats of Arms of the Provinces and Nobility of the whole Kingdom. The Streets were formerly narrow and full of Windings, but have been much enlarg'd and improv'd since the Year 1641. In the same Isle of *Sockholm* is the grand Market-place, and the Citadel or Castle, which is divided into three parts by no less than five spacious Courts, including the Royal Palace, in some parts eight or nine Stories high; a magnificent Church dedicated to *St. Nicholas*, which owes its Foundation to King *John*, being erected upon Marble Pillars and cover'd with Copper; and the King's private Chapel, which is in like manner very large, and has 40 Windows on each side, where at the High-Altar (as they say) is to be seen an Image of our Saviour in full Proportion, consisting entirely of Massive Silver. There are also many other stately Apartments in the Castle, besides those of the King and Queen, as the Senate-House, the Court of Chancery, the College of Execution, the round Tower call'd *Trekroner*, from the three Crowns of Copper gilt set on the Top of it, representing the Arms of Sweden, and a famous Library enrich'd with a great number of choice Manuscripts and Figures to the waste of Heav'nly Gods, Emperors, Kings, &c. *Ridderholm*, or the *Knight's-Isle*, is beautified with many pleasant Gardens, and the Church that bears the name of the *Closterkirke*, which formerly belong'd to the Cordeliers, and wherein are inter'd the two last Kings of Sweden, viz. *Gustavus Adolphus*, fir-nam'd the Great, and *Charles Gustavus*, fir-nam'd *Augustus*. *Heglands-holm*, or *Holy-Land-Isle*, is inhabited chiefly by Artificers and Handicraft-men, being united by a Wooden Bridge to the Isle of *Sockholm*, and by another to the North Suburbs. *Schipholm*, or the Isle of Ships, is more especially remarkable for the Court of Admiralty, Arsenal, and other Magazines of Naval Stores. *Laduggersholm*, or the Land of Country-Houses and Farms, is so named as being the Station of the King's Dairy, Avicaries and Warren; besides a great number of Gardens, Walks and Houses of Pleasure, that serve for the diversion of the common People. The North Suburbs adjoin thereto by the Communication of a Timber-Bridge, and are beset with the Royal Gardens, and Houses of Mechanick Tradesmen. In the Southern Suburbs the Merchants drive a great Trade in

Commodities brought out of *Mecklenburg*, a flately Exchange having been lately built there for their Convenience, and indeed the City of *Sockholm* receives very great Advantages from its Situation near the *Baltick* Sea, from whence it is distant only seven Swedish Miles to the West, as also nine South of *Upsal*, 55 North of *Calmar*, 66 East of *Gothsburg*, 70 North-East of *Copenhagen*, 75 of *Danzick*, and about 120 South-East of *Drontheim*.

*UPSAL*, *Upsalia* aut *Upsala*, stands in like manner in the Province of *Upland*, and on the banks of the River *Sall* or *Sal*, from whence its name is deriv'd, or (according to the opinion of others) from *Ubbo* King of Sweden, who founded it about the Year 240, after the Universal Deluge, being distant 32 Miles, or seven Swedish Leagues from *Sockholm* to the North, and six of the like measure from *Arden* or *Westera*. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Kingdom of the *Goths*, and the usual place of Election of their Princes, as also some time of the *Swedish* Monarchs, who were at first *tyld* Kings of *Upland*. It is also the only Metropolis of Sweden, established by Pope *Eugenius III.* A. D. 1148, and includes seven Suffragan Bishopsricks within its Jurisdiction. The Cathedral Church (as are most of the chief Buildings in these parts) is cover'd with Copper and adorn'd with a Clock of admirable Workmanship. *Erius*, fir-nam'd the Saint, is said to lye bury'd here in a Golden Coffin. A sumptuous Tomb is likewise erected in the same Church for *Gustavus Adolphus* with the History of his life engrav'd in large Golden Characters, besides divers magnificent Monuments of some other Princes. Here is also the only University of the whole Kingdom, begun at first (as some say) under *Erius XI.* by a College of four Professors, or as *Loccenius* informs us, in 1306, under one *Andreas* President of the said College, who entertain'd at his Table a certain number of Christian and poor Scholars to assist him in the celebrating of Divine Service. However, in 1476, in the time of *Steno Sture, senior*, Pope Sixtus IV. conferr'd on it the same Privileges with *Bononia* in Italy, and it was afterward endow'd with several Immunities and large Revenues by *Charles IX.* and his Son *Gustavus Adolphus*. The City is defended only by one Castle, built after the modern method of Fortification, on a Hill not far distant, which overlooks and commands the whole Town. In the Royal Palace of the same City Queen *Christina* Abdicated the Crown of Sweden, and recommended it to her Cousin *Charles Gustavus*, A. D. 1654.

*CALMAR*, *Calmaria*, was so call'd (as it is reported) by the Germans from the Coldness of the Air that comes off the *Baltick* Sea, and has a very convenient Harbour, much frequented by Merchants of divers Nations, giving its name to the Channel of *Calmarfjund* that lies between it and the Isle of *Gotland*. It is regularly fortify'd, and the Citadel much embellish'd in these Northern parts. It was also sometime dignify'd with a Bishop's See; for in the Year 1230, *Eric* King of Denmark, Norway and Sweden, instituted 13 Prelacies, and ordain'd that the Cathedral Church should have the Privileges of an Ecclesiastical College. But it is now govern'd by a Superintendent, who with the Bishops has a place in the Publick Consistory of the Kingdom. *Calmar* was heretofore in the Possession of *John* King of Denmark, and of *Christian II.* his Successor, but not long after recover'd by the Swedes. In 1611, *Christian IV.* King of Denmark, storm'd the same place, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword; but two Years after it was restor'd to the *Swedish* Monarchs, by virtue

of a Treaty of Peace ratify'd between the two Northern Crowns. In 1647, it was almost entirely burnt down, not above 60 Houses being left standing; but it has been since well re-built, and is at present a Town of a considerable Trade, as also the usual place from whence the Swedes embark for Germany.

*LUNDEN*, *Lundis* aut *Loudinum Scorum*, the Metropolis of the Province of *Schonen*, stands eight German Miles from *Copenhagen* to the East, and six from *Lundskrona* to the South-West. Ever since the Year 1109 it has been the See of an Arch-Bishop, who had six Suffragan Bishops under his Jurisdiction, and a Vote in the General Diets of the Empire. But the Swedes took Possession of this City in 1558, and open'd an University there Ten Years after; so that at present it is only an Episcopal See, the Arch-Bishoprick having been translated to *Copenhagen*, in 1660. There are (as they say) 22 Churches within the Walls; but the Cathedral dedicated to *St. Lawrence*, is a magnificent Structure, very remarkable for its high Steeple, serving as a Land-mark to direct the Course of Sailors, and its large Vault under the Quire; as also for the Dial, which shows the Year, Month, Day, and Hour of the Day, at the same time; together with all Festivals fixt and moveable, the Motion of the Sun and Moon, and their Progress thro' the Zodiacs. This Clock, suppos'd to be the Work of *Cypar*, *Barolinus* the famous Mathematician, is to order'd by artificial Engines, that upon its Movement two Horse-men come forth and Encounter each other, giving just so many blows as the Hammer is to strike upon the Bell; then a Door opening, the Virgin *Mary* appears sitting on a Throne with Christ in her Arms, the *Magi* or Wife Men doing him Reverence, and two Trumpeters founding all the while. The Altar of the same Church is likewise an admirable piece of Workmanship, adorn'd on the fore-part with the Images of King *Frederick II.* and Queen *Sophia*, and upon the Table-stone with those of our Saviour and the Twelve Apostles at his last Supper.

*GOTHLAND*, *Gothia*, that is to say the Country of the *Goths*, who by their Valour in the Fourth Century, first broke the force of the Roman Empire; is bounded on the North by Sweden, strictly so call'd; on the West by Norway, and on the South and East by the *Baltick* Sea; extending it self from North to South for the space of about 100 Leagues, and 60 from East to West. It is divided into three parts by the Lake of *Veter* or *Wetter*, viz. *South-Gotland*, *Offergotland*, and *Westergotland*, i. e. Southern, Eastern and Western *Gotland*. *South-Gotland* comprehends four small Countries, viz. *Halland*, *Bieking*, *Schonen* and *Smaland*, which are discover'd in Sailing from North to South-East on the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea. Afterward returning to the North-West we meet with *Westergotland*, wherein are contain'd three *Dilrids*, viz. *Westergotland* properly so call'd, *Dalia* and *Wermeland*, situated between the Sea, *Halland* and the Lakes of *Veter* and *Pener*. Lastly, *Offergotland* lies between the Sea and the Lake *Wetter*, as it may be more distinctly perceiv'd in the following Table, together with the principal Towns of every Province.

*Gothland* divided into Three Parts, viz.

Provinces		Provinces	
1. South-Gotland, in which are included four small Towns,	1. Halland, in which are these Towns, viz.	1. Westergotland, in Three	<i>Halmstad</i> , Cap.
	2. Smaland, wherein are,		<i>Limberg</i> .
	3. Bleking, in which are,		<i>Leaborn</i> .
	4. Schonen, in which are,		<i>Falkenberg</i> .
			<i>Wærburg</i> .
			<i>Calmar</i> , Cap.
			<i>Wexio</i> , Bish.
			<i>Älm</i> .
			<i>Eksejö</i> .
			<i>Jenkeping</i> .
			<i>Westerbik</i> .
			<i>Christiansstad</i> , Cap.
			<i>Roremy</i> .
			<i>Uffel</i> .
			<i>Christiansopol</i> .
			<i>Selsburg</i> .
			<i>Trelburg</i> .
			<i>Sleholm</i> .
			<i>Lunden</i> , Bish. Cap.
			<i>Malmö</i> .
			<i>Landkrona</i> .
			<i>Elfsburg</i> .
			<i>Gothsburg</i> , or <i>Gottensburg</i> .
			Cap.
			<i>Falekeping</i> .
			<i>Hio</i> .
			<i>Bogefind</i> .
			<i>Scaren</i> , Bish.
			<i>Mariefeld</i> .
			<i>Bret</i> .
			<i>Fidekeping</i> .
			<i>Daleburg</i> , Cap.
			<i>Twoja</i> .
			<i>Millewick</i> .
			<i>Kilom</i> .
			<i>Kilom</i> .
			<i>Carollstad</i> , Cap.
			<i>Kila</i> .
			<i>Rada</i> .
			<i>Lifrick</i> .
			<i>Kallen</i> .
			<i>Nortkeping</i> .
			<i>Norby</i> .
			<i>Wadstein</i> .
			<i>Schening</i> .
			<i>Lindkeping</i> , Bish.
			<i>Sunderkeping</i> .

*SWEDISH LAPLAND*, *Lapponia Suecica*, the most Northern Province of this Kingdom, is bounded on the North by *Norwegian Lapland*, on the South by *Fennicland*, *Angermania*, *Bolonia* and *Finland*, on the East by *Mecklenburg*, and on the West by the Mountains of *Danewald*, which separate it from Norway. Its utmost extent from North to South consists of about 60 Leagues, and 164 from East to West. The Inhabitants being for the most Idolaters, are of a very small Stature, yet very nimble and robust, but withal cowardly, mean spirited, revengeful and desperate. They are extremely addicted to Witchcraft and Magical Arts, which are exercis'd by them after several manners, as by a kind of Drum-Knots, Javelins, Imprecations, Spells, &c. They

344

## S W E D E N.

are accustomed to the enduring of Cold by walking naked, and their Cloths consist only of the Skins or Wild-Beasts that are taken by them. They carry their Huts along with them, which resemble the Tents of a Camp, and have very few inclosed Towns. It is also reported that they are almost altogether destitute of Wool, Corn, Fruits, and domestick Cattel; the Elks serving them for Food, Cloaths and Horles, which Beasts are a kind of Stags that run with extreme swiftness. The chief Employment of these *Laplanders* is Hunting, to which purpose they make use of divers sorts of Instruments, as Spears headed with Fish-bones, Nets, and of late, Guns. They are very expert in sliding on the Snow and Ice in their Skates, call'd *Skider*, or *Skidls*, so that they can travel even 150 English Miles in a Day, and the Women are no less nimble footed, tho' never allow'd to go a Hunting. They have also certain Sledges made in form of a small Boat, which are drawn by Elks or Rain-Deer, and easily pass over the deepest Snows. Their Ingenuity likewise appears in contriving their Boats, the Boards whereof are not joyn'd with Boards, but rattled together with Ropes made of the plant Roots of Trees, or the Sinews of the Rain-Deer dry'd in the Wind or Sun. These Barks are row'd with two or four Oars, and driven along the most rapid Rivers; neither is their Art of Wire-drawing much us'd among them for adorning of their Boats and Coats less curious, and that of making Baskets or Hampers, which are wrought to close as to hold Water like solid Vessels. The Christian Religion was first planted in Finland by *Eric* the Saint, King of Sweden, and so made known to the Inhabitants of *Lapland*; but it has been much farther propagated by the pious Care of later Princes, more especially of *Charles IX.* *Gustavus Adolphus*, and Queen *Christina*, who founded many Publick Schools and caus'd divers Churches to be built in these parts, allotting competent Salaries to a great number of Pastors for the instructing of those ignorant People in the Principles of Christianity, who nevertheless are very apt to adhere to their former Superstitions, and often joyn the Adoration of *Thor*, *Storjuckare*, *Baire*, and other Idols with the Worship of the true God. At *Nasafill*, in the District of *Pihlilapmark*, is a Mine of Silver, and another of Iron in that of *Tornelapmark*, near *Iwerfwend*, the whole Country is cover'd with Woods, and abounds in all sorts of Game, as Wild-Bears, Rain-Deer, Wolves, Foxes, Martins, Sables, Beavers, Otters, Ermins, Hares, &c. besides Wild-Fowl and Fish. It was heretofore govern'd by certain Kings, who were subdiv'd by the Swedes, and is at present divided into five Parts or Quarters, under the name of *Mark*, as it appears from the ensuing Table.

## Lapland divided into Five Parts, viz.

1.	Uma-Lapmark.	Loisly.
		Sensafierfi.
		Sivowoma.
2.	Pilha-Lapmark.	Lochavari.
		Anierfni.
		Suchfjok.
		Torpajor.
3.	Lula-Lapmark.	Strelfucht.
		Fokemuka.

4.	Tornelapmark.	Segward.
		Ingward.
		Ronnela.
		Lurewara.
		Pollerfi.
		Tensly.
		Kilafli.
		Kinagay.
		Crastig.
5.	Kimi-Lapmark.	Sonli.
		Kimi.

**FINLAND**, *Finnia* ant *Fennonia*, was first call'd by the Swedes, as it were *Fine-Land* from the Pleasantness of the Country, or (as others say) *Fin* *Land*, i. e. the Land of *Fiends* or *Evemies*, by reason that the *Finlanders* were wont to make frequent incursions into Sweden, before they were entirely subdued by that Nation. But the Natives impute the name of *Sami* or *Senna* on the whole Country, from the great number of Lakes that are in it, according to the Signification of the word *Sana*. The Province of Finland hath been sometimes the Inheritance of the Brothers of the Kings of Sweden, and is stretch'd forth from the *Baltick* Sea to the Gulph of the same name, and that of *Bothnia*, as far as the Territories of *Moscow*, from whence it is separated in part by the Lake of *Onega*; being bounded on the North by *Lapland*, on the South by the Gulph of Finland, on the East by the Province of *Onega*, and on the West by the Bay of *Bothnia*. Its extent from North to South comprehends the space of about 132 Leagues, and 150 from East to West. This Principality is divided into seven small Provinces, viz. *Cajania* and *Finland* properly call'd, which are situated on the Gulph of *Bothnia*, *Nyland* and *Carelia*, on that of *Finland*; *Kexholm* on the Lakes of *Ladoga* and *Onega*, *Savolaxia* and *Tavasthia*, or *Tavastland*, in the midst of the Country: The Soil is very fruitful in many places, and there are found Mines of divers Metals within the Territories of Finland strictly so termed, as also founes of Loadstone near *Roschburg*.

## Finland divided into Seven small Provinces, viz.

1.	Cajania, in which are,	Cajeneburg, Cap.
		Ula.
		Wassa.
		Liminga.
		Bierneburg, Cap.
		Albo, Bish.
		Kauma.
		Wesslax.
		Nyfladt.
		Roschburg.
		Helsingfors.
2.	Finland proper, wherein are,	Borgo.
		Klima.
		Perno.
		Wiburg, Bish. Cap.
3.	Nyland, in which are,	Mala.
		Webelax.
		Kexholm, Cap.
4.	Carelia, in which are,	Lexa.
		Porenfi.
5.	Kexholm, in which are,	Talpal.

Savolaxia,

6.	Savolaxia, in which are,	Niflot, Cap.
		Rymala.
		Rexolax.
7.	Tavasthia, in which are,	Tavasthus, Cap.
		Pirkala.
		Jensfe.

**LIVONIA**, *Livonia*, or *Liefland*, in the Language of the Country, is bounded on the North by the Gulph of Finland, on the West by that of *Bothnia* or *Riga*, on the South by *Curland*, and on the East by the Duchy of *Pleskow* and *Ingria*: It is extended from North to South, for the space of about 66 Leagues, and 50 from East to West. This Country hath been the Theatre of War between the Kings of Sweden and Poland, and the Grand Duke of *Moscow*: The *Polanders* resign'd it to the Swedes in a Treaty of Peace, ratified A.D. 1656, and it hath since become Hereditary to the Crown of Sweden. The Soil is very fruitful in Corn, and affords good Pasture for Cattel. *Livonia* is usually divided into two parts, viz. the Northern called *Elstonia*, or *Elfe*, and the Southern, which bears the name of *Litlandia*, or *Letten*.

## Livonia divided into Two Parts, viz.

1.	Elstonia, in which are these Towns, viz.	Narva, Cap.
		Revel.
		Derpt.
		Pernaw.
		Hapsil.
2.	Litlandia, in which are,	Riga, Arch-Bish. Cap.
		Crutzburg.
		Marienburg.
		Dinemburg.

**NARVA**, *Narva* is seated on a River of the same name, which separates *Livonia* from *Pleskow*, at the distance of 30 Swedish Miles from *Revel* to the East, 15 from *Derpt* to the North-East, and scarcely one from the Bay of Finland. It is one of the strongest Places of the whole Country, and defended by a Castle named *Swanborg*, which stands on a steep Rock, on the other side of the River in the Province of *Ingria*, and was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus*, in the Year 1617. Below this Fort is another Town call'd the *Russian Narva*, and inhabited by *Moscovites*; nevertheless subject to the Dominion of the King of Sweden. The River *Narva* runs with a very swift Course, and has a notable Cataract about half a League above the City, where the Water falling into a Precipice, with a roaring noise, dashes against the Rocks, and is dispers'd as it were into a Vapour, which filling the Air, often seems to represent a kind of Rain-bow, especially in the Morning. The Town of *Narva* owes its Foundation to *Waldemar II.* King of Denmark, A.D. 1223, and was taken by the *Moscovites* in 1558. But the Swedes recover'd it in 1581, and it was confirm'd to them by a Treaty of Peace, in 1599.

**REVEL**, *Revalia* is situated on the Gulph of Finland, and hath a commodious Harbour, about 33 German Miles West of *Narva*, and 37 North of *Riga*. It is one of the most famous Ports of these Territories, and included within the League of the *Hanse-Towns*. It was formerly dignify'd with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Riga*; but since the Reform'd Religion prevail'd in these Parts, that Title has been discontinued, and all Ecclesiastical Affairs are manag'd by Superintendents. The chief Church is dedicated

to *St. Olavs*, and a *Gymnasium*, or kind of University is here establish'd for the instructing of young Gentlemen in the liberal Arts and Sciences. This City was founded by *Waldemar II.* King of Denmark, about A.D. 1230. But *Waldemar III.* sold it in 1374, to the Grand Master of the *Teutonic Order*. Afterward it became subject to the *Polanders*, but having put it self under the Protection of the Kings of Sweden, in 1561, has ever since remain'd in their Possession, being defended by a Castle built on a Rock, which is steep and craggy on all sides except that which faces the Town.

**RIGA**, *Riga* call'd *Riig* by the Inhabitants, and *Rijen* by the Germans, stands on the Frontiers of *Curland*, on the banks of the River *Dwina*, which a little below falls into the Bay of the same name, and the *Baltick* Sea, being distant seven Swedish Miles from *Mittaw* to the North, 29 from *Revel* to the South, 25 below *Dunenburg* to the West, 45 from *Konigsberg* to the North-East, and 48 Polish Miles from *Wilna*. It was heretofore the Seat of the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, and is as yet the Metropolis of *Litland*, having long since enjoy'd the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, first founded by Pope *Innocent III.* in 1215. This City was built by *Albert III.* Bishop of *Livonia*, in 1196, or (as others say) 10 Years before with Bishop *Berold*. It is well fortified with a firm Wall, Rampart and Ditches, on that side toward *Moscow*, and with a strong Castle next the River, which is the Residence of the General Governor of *Livonia*. The Houses are all built either with Stone or Brick. But the City of *Riga* is more especially famous for its Traffick into all parts of the *Baltick* Sea, its Harbour being also much frequented by English, Dutch, and German Merchants, who arrive here in the Summer time, and are furnish'd with Hemp, Flax, Wax, Pitch, Tar, Planks ready saw'd for Building, Skins and Furs of all sorts, &c. all which are brought thither over the Ice and Snow upon Sledges out of *Moscow* and *Poland*, during the Winter Season: The Inhabitants in like manner drive a constant Trade with the *Curlanders* throughout the whole Year: They commonly speak either Swedish, High-Dutch, *Curlandish* or *Livonian*, but their Divine Service reform'd according to the *Augustan* Confession, is usually celebrated in the German Tongue, and the Magistrates cause all publick Deeds to be engrolv'd in the same Language. They have been for some time subject to the Kings of Poland, but *Charles IX.* King of Sweden, twice in vain attempted, viz. in 1605 and 1609, to make himself Master of their City; however it was afterwards taken by his Son *Gustavus Adolphus*, A.D. 1621. It hath been also since beleaguerr'd by the *Moscovites*, who were repulsed after they had maintain'd the Siege for some Months, with much Shame, and a very great Slaughter.

**INGRIA**, or *INGERMELAND*, *Ingria*, is a fertile and pleasant Province, bounded on the North by the Lake *Ladoga*, on the South by *Pleskow*, on the East by parts of *Moscow*, and on the West by the Gulph of Finland. It is extended from North to South about 40 Leagues, and 46 from East to West; and formerly appertain'd to the Dominions of the *Moscovites*, but the Swedes having afterward taken Possession thereof, the Czar, *Michael Federowitz*, entirely resign'd it to *Gustavus Adolphus*, conformably to the Articles of the Treaty of *Stockholm*, A.D. 1618.

Ingria, wherein are contain'd these Towns, viz.

Narva, Cap.
Swanborg.
Yamagorod.
Capria.

TON.



NOTTEBURG, *Norrbjerg*, call'd *Oreska* by the *Ruffians*, that is to say the *Nar*, from its Compactness and Strength, is built on a small Island of the Lake *Ladoga*, where the River *Niewa* flows toward the Confines of *Russia*. It is the chief Town of the Province of *Ingria*, and well fortified, but was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of Sweden, A. D. 1614.

There are many Islands depending on the States of the King of Sweden, the most remarkable whereof are specified in the ensuing Table, together with their principal Towns.

### The Islands of Sweden.

Gotland, in which	114	Cap.
are,	1	Cap.
Oeland, where in	1	Cap.
are,	1	Cap.
Rügen, in which	1	Cap.
are,	1	Cap.
Osel, in which	1	Cap.
are,	1	Cap.
Åland,	1	Cap.
Dagö, or Daghö, —	1	Cap.
Udö, —	1	Cap.
Vellin.	1	Cap.

The title of *GOTHLAND*, or *GUTLAND*, *Gotland* and *Gothia*, is situated in the *Baltick* Sea, at the distance of 15 German Miles from the Coasts of *Östergötland* to the East, 20 from *Östergötland* to the West, 40 from *Norrbjerg*, and 80 from *Refteke*. It is stretch'd forth in length from North to South, for the space of above 16 Miles of the like measure, and five or six in breadth from East to West. It was undoubtedly first inhabited by the *Goths*, who gave it their name, and affords good Pasture for Cattel, more especially *Oxen* and *Horses*. This Island formerly depended on the Jurisdiction of the King of *Denmark*, to whom it was sold A. D. 1463, by the *Russian* Knights, for the Sum of 9000 Crowns; afterward it was granted to the King of Sweden in the Treaty of *Bromsbo*, in 1645. However the *Danes* took it again in 1677, but were oblig'd to restore it to the *Swedes*, by virtue of a Treaty of

Peace concluded at *Fontenabium* near *Paris* in France, A. D. 1679.

*WISBY*, or *VISBURG*, the chief Town of the Isle of *Gotland*, and the Seat of its Governor, was heretofore a large City and a famous Mart, enclosing within its Bounds Ten Churches and Four Monasteries, but it is now gone very much to decay, and remains few Inhabitants. It is reported, that Hydrographical Tables and Sea-Charts were first Printed here, and certain Rules prefer'd for Navigation and Commerce throughout the whole Ocean, as far as the *Scythian* Sea, and *Heccles* Pillars.

*OELAND*, *Oelandia* or *Olandia*, is a pleasant and fruitful Isle, separated from the Province of *Smoland*, by a narrow Streight call'd *Cabur-fund*. Its utmost extent from North to South consists of 69 Miles, but its greatest breadth scarcely includes 27. Many Herds of *Oxen*, *Horses*, and *Fallow-Deer*, are bred in this Island, the sides whereof are rais'd and fortified with a great number of Castles, particularly the Fort of *Barkholm*, or *Bornholm*. It was taken by *Fredrick III.* King of *Denmark*, A. D. 1536, but from again regain'd by *Gustavus I.* King of Sweden. In 1613 it fell into the hands of *Gustavus Adolphus*, and has been subject ever since to the *Swedish* Monarchs.

*ÖSEL*, *Ossia* lies at the entrance of the Gulph of *Livonia*, containing about 15 Miles in length, fix or seven in breadth, and 80 in compass. It is distant 16 German Miles from *Riga* to the North-West, 11 from *Pernau*, 10 from *Windau* to the North, 30 from *Capegen*, and 100 from *Lubeck*. This Island where-in are comprehended nine or ten Parishes, is defended with two Fortresses, viz. those of *Arenburg* and *Sonneburg*, and separated from that of *DACHEN*, or *DACHEN*, *Dagbo*, only by a very narrow Bay or Channel. The latter of these Islands is not so large as the other, but on its Southern Coasts are erected two small Castles, named *Padem* and *Daghevan*.

*ÅLAND*, *Alandia*, is an Island in the *Baltick* Sea environ'd with many others of little note, and lying between *Finland* to the East, and *Upland* to the West, from whence it is distant 25 Miles. It abounds in Fish and divers sorts of Beasts; nevertheless there are not found any Wolves nor Deer within its Territories.

### A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of 109 Kings of Sweden.

A. M.	Years.	An Interruption of five or six Hundred Years.
1. Eric I.	1014	liv'd 2 or 300
2. After the Deluge.		
3. Udo, Alo, or Othen.		
4. Charles I. Diomedes.		
5. Gylwius, or Gyrio.		
6. Juelius.		
7. Odu.		
8. Humble.	1673	Reigned about 39
9. Sigmundus.	1712	
10. Suidager.	1831	
11. Asmund.	1891	
12. Ofo.	1939	
13. Hunding.	1983	
14. Regner.	2031	
15. Hothred.	2060	
16. Attila I.	2122	
17. Hothred.	2174	
18. Hothred.	2252	
19. Attila II.	2336	
20. Alaricus.	3916	
21. Eric II. or III. fir-nam'd.	3929	
22. Haldan.	43	
23. Sivard.	100	
24. Eric IV.	169	
25. Haldan II. Bergsun.	181	
26. Unguin.	194	
27. Ragnald.	203	
28. Amund.	220	
29. Haquin.	226	
30. Offen.	240	
31. Halvo.	262	
32. Eicme.	278	
33. Ingel.		
34. Ferthelr.	382	

A. C.	Years.	A. C.	Years.
35. Haquin Ringo.	387	79. Olaus II.	1168
36. Egilun Vendelgaka.	389	80. Canus, the Son of St. Eric.	1168
37. Gathar.	405	81. Suercher III.	1192
38. Adel.	434	82. Eric X.	1211
39. Osten II.	437	83. John I.	1219
40. Ingemar, or Canus.	453	84. Eric XI. the Stammerer.	1223
41. Halstan.	455	85. Waldemar.	1251
		86. Magnus I. the Adult.	1277
		87. Birger the Son of Magnus.	1291
		88. Magnus II. Smer.	1319
		89. Eric XII. poison'd by his Mother Blanche.	1360

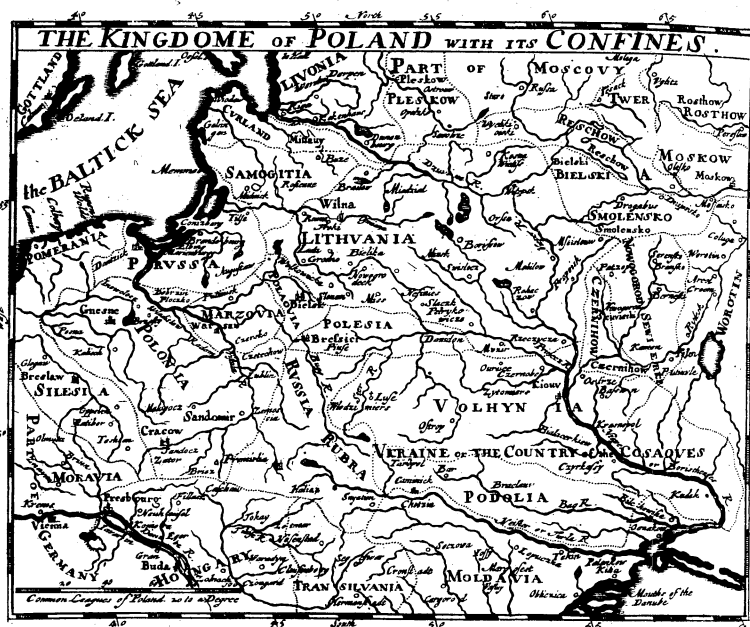
Here are reckon'd up 14 Kings, according to the report of *Jaquier Magnus*, which make an Interruption of 3 or 400 Years, viz. 1. *Ragnal*, 2. *Suwardan*, 3. *Fordon*, 4. *Redolphus*, 5. *Gofaguth*, 6. *Artham*, 7. *Haquin*, 8. *Charles IV.*, 9. *Charles V.*, 10. *Birger*, 11. *Eric V.*, 12. *Torilun*, 13. *Blom*, 14. *Alapic*.

52. Blom, or Bern II.	800	34	90. Albertus Mogalopolitarus.	1376	26
53. Herot.	834	22	91. Margaret the Dane.	1376	26
54. Charles VI.	856	12	92. Eric XIII. King of 3 Kingdoms.	1396	43
55. Blom III.	868	23	93. Christopher the Bohemian.	1441	4
56. Ingel.	885	6	94. Charles VIII. the Cathol.	1448	12
57. Olaus I.	891	9	95. Christian I.	1457	14
58. Ingo II.	900	7	96. Sigmundus, the old Administrator of the Kingdom.	1471	26
59. Eric VI. Bederlar.	907	10	97. John II.	1497	7
60. Eric VII. the Victorious.	917	63	98. Sigmundus, Regent.	1504	16
61. Eric VIII.	949, or 950	32	99. Sigmundus, Regent.	1504	16
62. Olaus II.	1012	5	100. Christian II. the Tyrant.	1520	3
63. Amund the Collier.	1019	16	101. Gustavus II.	1523	37
64. Emund I.	1035	6	102. Eric XIV.	1560	8
65. Haquin III. the Ruddy.	1041	12	103. John III.	1568	26
66. Stenich.	1059	30	104. Sigmund L.	1594	6
67. Ingo III.	1059	19	105. Charles IX. Duke of Södermania.	1600	11
68. Halstan the Brother of Ingo.	1064	5	106. Gustavus Adolphus III. the Great.	1611	21
69. Philip, the Son of Halstan.	1080	16	107. Christina.	1632	22
70. Ingo IV. the Son of Philip.	1110	30	108. Charles Gustavus X.	1654	4
71. Reynald.	1129	19	109. Charles XI.	1660	Reigning.
72. Suercher II.	1140	21			
He first assum'd the Title of King of Sweden, the others were styl'd Kings of Upland.					
73. Eric IX. the Saint.	1160	20			
74. Charles VII.	1162	2			

### CHAP. XI.

### P O L A N D, Polonia.

POLAND, or *POLSKA*, as it is call'd by the Natives, derives its name (according to the most probable conjecture) from *Pole* and *Poln*, which words in the *Sclavonian* Tongue signifie a *Champaign* Ground or Place convenient for Hunting; by reason that the Country consists for the most part of vast Plains and spacious Foralls; altho' others suppose the Denomination have been taken from *Lechna* or *Lachin*, the first Captain of these People, who are nam'd *Po-lachi*, i. e. the Posterity of *Lachin*, and by Corruption *Poloni*. Indeed it is urg'd by the maintainers of this Opinion, that the *Polanders* still call themselves *Polacci*, and that they are termed *Polacchi* by the *Italians*, as also *Lachi* and *Lechini*, by the *Russians*, *Greeks* and *Tartars*. Poland is bounded on the North by *Moscow*, *Swedish Livonia*, and the *Baltick* Sea; on the South by *Moldavia*, *Transylvania* and *Hungary*; on the East by part of *Moscow*, and the lesser *Tartary*, and on the West by *Germany*. Its utmost extent from South to North comprehends about 200 Leagues, viz. from the Mountains of *Transylvania*, as far as the Gulph of *Riga*, from the 45 deg. 36 min. to the 55 deg. 29 min. of Latitude, as also of 300 Leagues from West to East, that is to say, from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, to those of the lesser *Tartary*, and from the 46 deg. to the 60th of Longitude.



The Air of this Country is as different as its Soil, but generally so piercing Cold, that Trees are often parch'd to the very Roots, and Water freezes ere it falls to the Ground. The Lakes and Rivers are likewise frozen five or six Months together, and so hard that Coaches and loaded Carts pass over them, even at the end of March; which vehement Sharpness of the Air may perhaps be imputed to the largeness of the Continent, or thickness of the Woods. The Soil on the Western side brings forth all sorts of Corn and Fruits in so great abundance, that considerable quantities of them are transported into foreign Nations. Toward the North are delightful Plains. In the Southern parts almost nothing is to be seen but Hills or rugged Mountains, in which are found some Mines of Silver, Lead, Copper, Iron, divers sorts of Minerals and Salt, which is commonly taken out in huge Masses, after the same manner as Stones out of a Quarry. On the Eastern side the Country is full of Forests, Woods, Marshes, Lakes and Rivers, the Waters whereof are not wholesome to drink, neither can the Corn be here brought to maturity; inasmuch that Travellers meet with so many inconveniences, that they are oblig'd to stay until the Winter-Season draws near, and then proceed in their Journey with much more ease by the help of the Ice.

The most remarkable RIVERS of Poland are, 1. The *Weissel*, mention'd by several Authors under the different names of *Vistula*, *Ustula*, *Vistula*, *Ustula*, and *Vandalus*, which taking its rise in the Dutchy of *Teschen* in *Silesia*, out of Mount *Carpathus*, now call'd *Crapack*, runs by *Cracow*, *Sandomir*, *Warsaw*, *Chaslav*, *Thorn*, *Cohn* and *Danzick*. This River anciently separated *European Sarmatia* from *Germany*, and having continu'd its course above 100 *Pollis* Miles, at the Island *Groszwerder*, is divided into two Streams, emptying it self by one into the Bay *Prisc-Haff*, and by the other into the *Baltick Sea*. 2. The *Wart*, which after having water'd *Silesia*, *Polsa*, *Olfin*, &c. falls into the *Oder* near *Coplin*. 3. The *Dwina*, which springs in the *Moscowian Russia*, passes to *Vilhelz*, *Polesz*, and at last, after a Course 132 Leagues through *Russia*, *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, throws it self into the Gulph of *Riga*. 4. The *Nieper*, heretofore call'd *Boristhenes*, which waters *Smolensk*, traverses part of *Lithuania*, runs to *Kiew*, crosses the *Ukraine*, and at length rolls into the *Black Sea*. 5. The *Niefler*, which having pass'd to *Cominick*, in like manner discharges its Waters into the *Black or Euxine Sea*. 6. The *Bog* or *Hypasis* of the *Greeks*, which takes its origine from a Lake on the Frontiers of *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper*. 7. The *Bug*, which rising in

*Red-Russia* near *Oisfo*, enters the *Narva*. In the greater *Poland*, *Cujavia* and the Territory of *Lublin*, are divers considerable Lakes abounding with all sorts of fresh Fish, the chief whereof are *Geplo*, five Miles long and half a Mile broad, and *Biale*, or the *White-Lake*, so nam'd by an *Antiphrasis*, in regard that in the Months of *April* and *May* it dries the Skins of those that wash in it with a kind of fwarthy Tincture.

The *Polanders* are generally of a good Complexion and Tall Stature, corpulent and robust; being also Valiant, expert in Military Affairs, and resolute; yet very courteous to Strangers, and lovers of Magnificence and Good-cheer: But they are somewhat revengeful, and treat their Peasants as Slaves; more especially in *Lithuania*. The Noble-men are Rich, and often attended with a Troop of stout Horse-men; so that with this Equipage they sometimes commit very great Outrages among the Common People, and even Gentlemen that are inferior to them in Power, and make Incursions into the Territories of their Neighbors; having also the power of Life and Death over their own domestick Servants. All the Persons of Quality in general are very desirous of liberty and independency, and to maintain the right of Electing their King. The Gentry take much delight in keeping Hories and Arms, so that 200000 of them may soon be rais'd, and appear well accoutred on any emergent Occasion, being very dextrous in managing their Weapons abroad, and no less skilful in the Liberal Arts at home. The Women are beautiful, of a free and generous Disposition, neither arrogant nor obstinate, sooner appeas'd than provok'd to Anger, and much inclin'd to Civility and Hospitality, especially to Strangers, whose Customs and Manners they are apt to imitate. In fine, they are candid, open-hearted, and very tractable, if manag'd with gentleness and discretion. As for the Education of their Youth, they at first cause them to be well instructed in the *Latin-Tongue*, so that in no part of *Italy*, nor in even in *Rome* it self, are to be found so many Persons able to speak it so readily as here, even the Daughters of the Nobility and wealthy Citizens, being taught either at home or in the Monasteries to write and read the *Latin*, as well as their Native Language, but they are not permitted to learn *Greek* lest they should also imbrute the Religion of that Nation. The young Women, when grown up to years of maturity, are put to learn Good-Highway, and accusom'd to Spinning, Weaving, Sewing, and all other Employments becoming their Sex; whilst the Men are addic'ted to Husbandry, Archery, hunting, or the management of the Affairs of Church or State.

The *Polish LANGUAGE* is a Dialect of the *Seravonian*, but not very copious, neither can one easily attain to write and read it by reason of the multitude of Consonants; yet its harshness is much abated in discourse, by pronouncing them as if intermixt with Vowels. Indeed most of the Terms of Art for Mechanical Trades and Instruments are borrow'd from the *German*, of which Nation many Artificers and Merchants reside in *Poland*; nay the *High Dutch* is chiefly us'd in some Towns and Villages, besides the *Latin*, which is almost every where spoken even among the very Peasants.

It is certain that the Kingdom of *Poland* is one of the most considerable in *Europe*, on the account of its immensity, extent, fertility and strength. The Country, which is very spacious in many places, affords very good Pasture for Cattel, abounding with Honey, Wax, Corn, and divers sorts of Fruits. The Ponds and Lakes are full of variety of Fish, and the Forests yield

Fodder to many Herds of Deer, Owres or Wild-Oxen, Buffles, Elks, Horles and Wild-Atles, besides Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Martins, Squirrels, Hares, Rabbits, &c. The Christian Faith was first receiv'd in these parts according to the Ceremonies of the Church of *Rome*, A.C. 965, under King *Micislaus*, in the time of Pope *John XIII.* which tho' it be still the most profest and predominant RELIGION, nevertheless some others have got no small footing in several quarters of the Kingdom, especially toward the Palatinate of *Cresna*. The Provinces of *Majovia* and *Cujavia* are almost entirely inhabited by *Roman Catholics*, and the *Luthean Doctrin* has prevail'd very much throughout *Prussia*: But a great number of *Jews*, *Grecians*, *Arrians* and *Secutians* reside in *Lithuania*. *Russia* affords a place of Habitation to many *Armenians* that resort to *Leopol*; whilst *Podolia* and the *Ukraine* are possess'd by the *Ruthenians* who adhere to the Belief and Ceremonies of the Greek Church, under the Archbishop of *Kiew*, whose Jurisdiction is subject to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. The Reformation began in *Poland* in the Year 1535, but was never generally embrac'd; and the *Antirritarian* first appear'd in 1565, by the Intigation of certain runagado *Italians*, particularly *Paulus Alicius*, a *Milneser*, *Valerius Gentilis*, *Bernardinus Ochinus*, *Paulus Ofsicius*, *Franciscus Lysmanius*, &c. who were all at first protest'd Protestants, but some of them fell off to *Arrianism*, *Photinarianism*, *Anabaptism*, *Judaism* and *Mahometanism*, and others endeavour'd to set up new Sects of their own. Their Errors were first contain'd by *Georgius Blaudrata* a Physician, *Nicolas Adreus*, *Petrus Statorius*, and some other Persons of Quality, and afterward propagated in 1579, by *Faustus Socinus*, who indeed gave name to the Sect of *Socinians*, but had learn'd his Opinions from his Uncle *Leius Socinus*, the first reviver of those pernicious Doctrines in that Age. *Socinus* was succeeded by some Persons of more eminent Learning, as *Joannes Crellius*, *Jonas Sleisingsius*, &c. by whose Authority the Party was kept united, and settled at *Racovia* under the Protection of *Siencienius*, where they erected a Church, School and Printing-Press, where they were taken from them in 1638, their Pastors being also banish'd at the same time by an Order of the Diet, upon a complaint made of the Insolence of their Scholars, some of whom had presum'd to throw down a Cross near their Seat at *Racovia*; whereupon *Siencienius* their Patron dy'd of grief, and their Disciples were likewise banish'd by King *John Casimir*, A. D. 1660. Two Metropolitan Sees have been long since established in this Kingdom, viz. that of the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, who is Primate or first Prince of the Realm, Legate of the See of *Rome*, and perpetual President of the Diet; and that of the Arch-Bishop of *Leopol*; together with 16 Suffragan Bishopsricks. There are also two noted Universities, viz. of *Cracow* and *Konigsberg*, besides 35 Palatinates, and 80 Castellannies.

THE GOVERNMENT of *Poland*, if we examine well the Authority of the King, Senators and Noble-men; will appear to be a mixture of Monarchy and Aristocracy, but partakes more of the latter, altho' to these come add a Democracy, in comprehending the Citizens and *Kmetones* or Husband-men, but they being never admitted to Publick Offices, or any share in the Government, ought not to be reckon'd among the Orders and States of the Kingdom, which was at first Successive, as is evident from the Testimony of all the Historians of this Nation, until in process of time the custom of choosing their Monarchs, (for default of Issue of the true Royal Family) having by little and little encroach'd upon the Scepter, at last render'd it

altogether Elective; so that from the Death of one Prince to the Election of another, there are frequently too long *Interregna*; during which the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna* takes upon him the sole Administration of Public Affairs, acting as an absolute Sovereign, such that he is not Crown'd with the Royal Diadem. Even an *Interregnum* may not only happen upon the decease, but also by the Deposition or Renunciation of the Kings, (altho' the Examples of deposing them are not now so frequent as formerly) and the same Prelate exercises the like Office during the King's absence or residence in another Country, as when *Henry Valois* withdrew himself into France, and *Sigismund III.* undertook an Expedition into Sweden. If there be no Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, then this Dignity devolves on the Bishop of *Cujavia*, or in case that See be in like manner vacant, on the Bishop of *Pozania*. The King acts only conformably to the Laws and Constitutions of the Realm, and cannot make any new ones until they are subscribed by a certain number of Senators and Noblemen, yet he is reputed the Interpreter of them, so that an Appeal may be made to him from all the Magistrates of the Provinces. However the Nobility create the chief Judge or Marshal, with his Assistants, nor does the King sit alone upon Causes that are brought before him by way of Appeal; neither can he Coin Money, or undertake an offensive War, or increase the number of the standing Militia, or enter into any new Leagues without the consent of the States General; i. e. ancient Alliances may be renew'd by him with the Advice of the Senators resident at Court. He is not permitted to possess any Hereditary Lands in his own Kingdom, nor to go beyond its Frontiers, except the Senate agree thereto. He is also oblig'd to consult them before he contract a Marriage for himself, and afterward to take care that the Queen do not meddle with the State Affairs: Indeed his Majesty disposes of all the Royal Revenues, and of all Offices Ecclesiastical and Civil, having a Right to nominate to Bishopsricks, and all Consistorial Dignities; nevertheless he is bound to supply such as are vacant, by a time limited, and refrains from conferring a Plurality of high Dignities upon one Person, or even the Offices of a Bishop, a Palatine, Castellan, &c. on any of his own Kindred of the Royal Family; as also from seeking his own Advantage in the Advancement of any Man; neither can he degrade the same Persons, tho' ill deserving, without the consent of the States. The Kings of Poland take a solemn Oath to observe all these Articles, and some others, before their Coronation, which is usually perform'd at Cracow, where the Crown is kept in the chief Treasury, the Person that officiates at the Ceremony being always the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, if not hinder'd by Sickness. The Revenues of the King's Household arise out of his Lands and Salt-pits, and are computed to amount to above three Millions of *Florins per Annum*, besides the Sum of 100000 *Livres* allow'd to the Queen for the keeping of her Court. But the State provides Money for the maintaining of Wars, and defraying all other extraordinary Expences.

The *Polanders* are good Soldiers, but the chief Strength of the Nation consists in the Cavalry, which is very numerous and readily rais'd, in regard that the Nobility are oblig'd by the Laws of the Land to attend the King in all Expeditions, for the Safety of the Kingdom, under the penalty of the Confiscation of their Goods. They all serve on Horse-back, and are enroll'd, (as it has been already intimated) to the number of above 200000. Nevertheless since there are very few fortify'd Places on the Frontiers of Poland, above 100000 can scarce be drawn together without

leaving the Provinces too naked and expos'd to the fury of Invaders. Every one of the *Polsk* Horse-men is generally arm'd with a Carbine, two Pistols, a Hatchet and a Fauchion, besides a Quiver full of Arrows and a Bow hanging behind his Back, whereof he makes use after having discharg'd his Fire-Arms, when the Enemy begins to betake himself to flight. However these Troops of Noblemen, when assembled, serve only for the defence of their Country, and cannot be compell'd to march above five Leagues beyond its limits; so that whenever it is requisite to lead an Army farther, stipendiary Soldiers are levied by the Decree of the Senate. The *Polsk* Infantry is of little repute, and on that account altho' every City is bound to set forth a certain number, yet the King often chuses a Sum of Money sufficient for the Charges, and provides foreign Forces, hir'd chiefly out of Hungary and Germany.

The Administration of JUSTICE is perform'd according to the Statutes of the Realm, which *Sigismund Augustus* caus'd to be reduced into one Body, A. D. 1520. And the Courts of Judicature in respect of their Division are the same as in other Countries, i. e. either Ecclesiastical or Secular, both for Civil and Criminal Causes; but it would be too tedious here to give a particular account of the several Judges and manners of Proceedings therein. The chief of these are, 1. The Court of *Land Judicature*, that is peculiar to the Nobles, and in which all Suits relating to their Lands are determin'd. 2. The *Captains Jurisdiction*, or *Court-Military*, call'd *Sudy Grodzkie*, the chief Judge whereof is a Captain, who sits alone and takes cognizance of Robberies on the High-way, Burglary, Rapes, and other Misdemeanors of the like nature. 3. The *Commisfion Courts*, and that of the *Sub-Chamberlain* for the limiting of the Bounds of Noble-men's Estates. 4. The *Tribunal Courts*, where the Judges being as well Spiritual as Secular, examine all Causes brought before them by way of Appeal from inferior Courts, and sit only in two places of the Kingdom, viz. at *Petrow* and *Lublin*. 5. The *Courts of the General Conventions*, which are either Criminal or Civil; the former being erected to make Inquisition into Public Crimes, as High-Treason, Violation of the Privileges of the Diet, debating or counterfeiting the King's Coin, &c. as also into private, as Murder, Adultery, Incest, Poisoning, and such like heinous Offences. To the Civil Conventional Courts belong all Causes concerning the Estate of the King's Household, negligence of Magistrates, extortion of Customs, &c. The Judges of this Court are the King and Senators. 7. The Court of the Exchequer usually held at *Radom*, and therefore call'd *Tribunal Radomskie*. 8. The *Commisfion* for the payment of Soldiers Wages, where are try'd such Soldiers as have not appear'd after the receipt of their Pay, or that have committed any Outrages upon the Subjects. 10. The *Captural Courts*, both General and Particular, which are constituted to prevent disorders during an *Interregnum*, and have absolute power of Life and Death. These Courts cease three Weeks before the Assemblies for Elections are conven'd, and sit again when the Election is finish'd, until the Coronation of the new King. 11. The *Assessorial Court*, where all Causes remov'd from the City Courts are heard, the Chancellor sitting as Supreme Judge, assisted by the Masters of Requests, and the principal Secretaries of State. 12. The *Court of Relations*, where the King himself is Judge, and takes cognizance of all Matters brought hither by Appeal out of the Assessorial Court; but no Appeal lies from hence save only to the General Diet or Parliament.

ment. Among the Spiritual Courts, that of the *Nunciature* is chiefly remarkable, which belongs to the Jurisdiction of the Pope's Nuncio, who for that purpose always resides in Poland, but before he enters upon his Office, is oblig'd to present to the King and the principal Ministers of State, the Apostolical Brief of his Nunciature, and to acknowledge the King as Supreme within his Dominions.

The Councils or Parliaments of Poland are of two sorts, viz. Civil or Military; the later are only held in the time of an *Interregnum*, and the Counsellors appear in a Military habit. But they come in their Gowns or Robes to the former, which are frequently call'd, and are either 1. Ordinary, which are summon'd (according to the Laws) once in two Years; or 2. Extraordinary, which are conven'd upon some emergent Occasion, as the necessity of Affairs requires. Every Province lends its Delegates, (almost in the same manner as the Counties or Shires in England, except that they are not chosen by the People) and their whole number amounts to about 300. The principal Officers of the Kingdom, and Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are the Grand Marshals, Chancellors, Vice-Chancellors, and High Treasurers of both these States, and the Under-M Marshals, or simply the Marshal for the Court of the Kingdom, and that for the Court of the Duke; to these may be added the principal Secretaries, Masters of Requests, Captains General, &c. Thus the whole State is divided into two principal parts, viz. the Kingdom of Poland, and the Grand Dutchy of *Lithuania*, each whereof is subdivided into divers Provinces and Palatinates, which are plac'd in their Order in the following Tables.

## SECT. I.

### UPPER POLAND, *Polonia Superior*.

THE UPPER or LESSER POLAND, is bounded on the North and East by the Lower Poland, on the South by Hungary, and on the West by *Silesia*. It comprehends 3 Palatinates, viz. of *Cracovia*, *Sandomir* and *Lublin*. In the first of these are included 4 Castellannies, 3 Duchies and one County, as also Eight Castellannies in the Second. This Province (as all the others formerly have been) is overpread with Woods, and was heretofore very much infested by Robbers.

The Upper Poland divided into Three Palatinates, viz.

1. Cracovia, wherein are contain'd these Towns, viz.	Cracow, Bish. Cap. R.
	Lelow.
	Sandecz.
	Opatow.
	Swierd.
	Sieradz, County.
	Wloclaw.
	Sandomir, Cap.
	Staszew.
	Czarn.
2. Sandomir, in which are	Opatow.
	Radom.
	Wlacz.
	Chencin.
	Pisza.
	Malogeb.
3. Lublin, in which are	Secuch.
	Lublin.
	Casimir.
	Zakow.
	Parkow.

CRACOW, *Cracovia*, the Capital City of the Province of the same name, and of the whole Kingdom of Poland, is seated on a rocky Bank of the *Vistula* or *Weissel*, at the end of a vast Plain, 9 *Polish* Miles East of the Frontiers of *Silesia*, 11 from those of the Upper Hungary, 23 from *Sandomir*, 30 from *Olmutz*, 35 South-East of *Czestaw*, 40 from *Vienna*, and about 50 from *Buda*. It had its name (as its supposed) from one *Cracus*, *Gratus* or *Graculus*, a Person of great Reputation, and as the *Bohemians* give it credit, one of their Princes, whom the *Polanders* with great Solicitation perswaded to take upon him the entire Administration of the Government, after they grew weary of the Twelve Palatinates or *Woiwodes*, that succeeded King *Lechus I.* Others affirm it to be the *Caudanum* of *Prothom*, corrupted into *Cracow*. However it is the largest and best built of any Town in Poland, being divided into four quarters, viz. *Cracow* properly so call'd, *Casimira*, *Stradonia* and *Cleparia*; the first is encompass'd with a Ditch and Wall flank'd with round Brick Towers, but its chiefest Ornament is the Castle founded on a Rock, and taking up the space of a Mile in compass. It is a large Stone Building, consisting of two Wings round a Square Court, having Galleries supported with Pillars and pav'd with black and white Marble. The King's Apartments, with some others, are adorn'd with divers curious Paintings and Statues, and the Country round about affords one of the finest Prospects in Europe. The quarter of *Casimira* is join'd to the others by a fair Timber Bridge erected over the *Weissel*, and *Stradonia* lies between *Cracow* and the same Bridge. The Houses are for the most part of Free-stone, and four or five Stories high, but cover'd on the Top with Beards instead of Slates and Tiles. The Cathedral of *St. Stanislaus* is noted for its Chapter and Treasury, and there are above 50 other Churches in the Town, among which that dedicated to the *Virgin Mary* standing in the great Place fronts 10 large Streets, and is surrounded with four Rows of magnificent Structures. An University was first begun here by King *Casimir* the Great, finish'd A. D. 1401, by *Uladiusz Jagello*, conformably to the last Will and Testament of his Queen *Hedwige*, and had its Privileges confirm'd by Pope *Urban VI.* However the Scholars abandon'd it in 1549, by reason that the Magistrates had refus'd to execute Justice on the Servants of *Andrew Czarnkowski*, who in a Quarrel had slain a great number of Students. Afterward they were dispers'd into several parts of Germany, but at last returning Protestants, spread the *Lutheran* Doctrin throughout Poland and gain'd many Profelytes. The City of *Cracow* was erected into a Metropolitan See even upon the first planting of the Christian Religion in the Kingdom, under *Micellus I.* who began to Reign, A. C. 964; but within 100 Years after it degenerated into a simple Bishoprick, under the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, in regard that *Lampert Zula* could not be perswaded to receive his Pall from the Pope of Rome, as his Predecessors had done; nevertheless a contest arising between the Prelate of this Diocese, and the Bishop of *Cracow* about Precedency, the former upon his submissive Appeal to the See of Rome, was restor'd to the dignity of an Arch-Bishop, altho' it continu'd only during his Life. The Swedes made themselves Masters of this City in 1655, after a Siege of five Months, when the quarter of *Stradonia* was almost ruin'd, and the Inhabitants compell'd to pay 300000 *Rix-Dollars* to be exempted from being plunder'd.

SANDOMIR, or SENDOMIR, a very pleasant Town, and the chief of the Palatinates, that takes

takes its name from thence, is situated on a rising Ground near the Confluence of the Rivers *Weissel* and *Sar*, 28 Polish Miles East of *Cracow*, and 32 South of *Warsaw*. It is fortified with Walls, strong Forts, and some other regular Works, raised by *Casimir* the Great. Among the public Buildings the Monastery of *Dominican* Friars founded by *Ivo* Arch-Bishop of *Cracow*, is chiefly remarkable. A Synod was convened here against the Heretic of *Stancarus*, in the Year 1570, and another wherein the Confession of *Augsburg*, *Bohemia* and *Switzerland* were approv'd. This Town was Sack'd by the *Tartars*, A. D. 1240, and taken by the *Suedes* in 1655, but restor'd to the *Polanders* in the year ensuing.

**LUBLIN**, *Lublinum*, stands on the foot of a Hill water'd by the River *Vistrica*, and is defended by an adjacent Castle, which owes its Foundation to the *Russians*. It is not a very large, but well built Town, and much frequented by *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Moscowite* and *German* Merchants, especially during the 3 great Fairs that are kept there every Year. It is engaged by the *Tartars*, A. D. 1240, and taken by the *Suedes* in 1655, but restor'd to the *Polanders* in the year ensuing. *Lublin* is situated on the foot of a Hill water'd by the River *Vistrica*, and is defended by an adjacent Castle, which owes its Foundation to the *Russians*. It is not a very large, but well built Town, and much frequented by *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Moscowite* and *German* Merchants, especially during the 3 great Fairs that are kept there every Year. It is engaged by the *Tartars*, A. D. 1240, and taken by the *Suedes* in 1655, but restor'd to the *Polanders* in the year ensuing.

## SECT. II.

### LOWER POLAND, Polonia Inferior.

The **LOWER POLAND** is bounded on the North by *Pomerania* and *Prussia*, on the South by the *Upper Poland*, on the East by *Lithuania*, and on the West by *Silesia*, and the Marquise of *Brandenburg*. It comprehends three Parts, viz. the Greater Poland properly so call'd, *Cujavia* and *Masovia*, together with 10 Palatinates and 32 Castellanes. It is for the most part a level Champain Country, abounding with Rivers, Lakes and Ponds, and well stocked with all sorts of Fish and Fowl. Indeed some parts of *Cujavia* are Mountainous, yet the Hills feed many Flocks of Sheep that yield good store of Wool, and the Vallies afford plenty of Corn.

#### Lower Poland divided into Three Provinces.

1. The Lower Poland proper in five Palatinates.	1.	Of <i>Polsna</i> , or <i>Polina</i> , in which are these Towns, viz.	<i>Polsna</i> , Bish. Cap. Castellany, <i>Primen</i> , <i>Ragofno</i> , <i>Zandok</i> , <i>Mezaritz</i> , <i>Szrod</i> .
	2.	Of <i>Kalisch</i> , in which are	<i>Gnesna</i> , Arch-Bish. Cap. <i>Kalisch</i> , <i>Kamin</i> , <i>Lauda</i> , <i>Pisid</i> , <i>Nakel</i> .
	3.	Of <i>Siradia</i> , in which are	<i>Sirad</i> , Cap. <i>Skadow</i> , <i>Radomsko</i> , <i>Petriskow</i> , <i>Vielun</i> , <i>Ryepice</i> .

**POSNA**, *Pozna*, called *Poznan* by the Inhabitants, and *Posen* by the *German*, is situated in the midst of divers Hills, and on the banks of the River *Warta*, at the distance of 7 Polish Miles from *Gnesna* to the West toward *Francfurt* on the *Oder*, 20 German Miles from *Cracow* to the North, and 50 from *Cracow*. It is a City of a small compass, nevertheless well built and adorn'd with a stately Castle, enjoying also the Title of an Episcopate See under the Metropolitan of *Gnesna*. *Joh* Lubranick, some time Bishop of this Diocess, founded a Gymnasium or petty University, in the Suburbs of *Polsna*, which Structure has been since very much beautify'd by *Adam Canar*, one of his Successors; nevertheless the Jesuits College and Monastery are very sumptuous Buildings. The greater part of the Inhabitants are *Roman* Catholics, although numerous swarms of *Jews* reside among them, and even enjoy more Privileges than the Citizens themselves, who are generally very courteous and gentle, wearing richer Apparel

2. <i>Cujavia</i> , two Palatinates.	4.	Of <i>Rava</i> , in which are	<i>Rava</i> , Cap. <i>Goffin</i> , <i>Sobaccow</i> , <i>Lozicz</i> , <i>Lanichet</i> , Cap. <i>Onicow</i> , <i>Brofin</i> , <i>Inoulcz</i> .
	5.	Of <i>Lanichet</i> , in which are	<i>Brofin</i> , <i>Krywick</i> , <i>Kowal</i> , <i>Predek</i> , <i>Vojsnow</i> , <i>Uladislaw</i> , Cap. <i>Bobruntz</i> , <i>Bigdow</i> , <i>Biechow</i> .
	1.	Of <i>Brzest</i> , in which are	<i>Warsaw</i> , Cap. <i>Ciekow</i> , <i>Wissigrod</i> , <i>Makow</i> , <i>Rozan</i> , <i>Lombyc</i> , <i>Zembow</i> , <i>Wfina</i> , <i>Nur</i> , <i>Liv</i> , <i>Cerne</i> , <i>Zacrol</i> , <i>Narodnow</i> , <i>Caminiec</i> , <i>Czerk</i> , <i>Slubow</i> .
1. <i>Masovia</i> , in which are	2.	Of <i>Dinowloz</i> , in which are	<i>Plozkow</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Zuweren</i> , <i>Mlaw</i> , <i>Stene</i> , <i>Plamskow</i> , <i>Siepep</i> , <i>Rajuntz</i> , <i>Biesk</i> , Cap. <i>Bragiczin</i> , <i>Mielnick</i> , <i>Bransk</i> , <i>Swan</i> .
	3.	Of <i>Polachia</i> , in which are	<i>Gradek</i> , <i>Lozicz</i> , <i>Augustow</i> , <i>Wassigzin</i> , <i>Tikozin</i> , <i>Knisfin</i> .
	1.	Of <i>Brzest</i> , in which are	<i>Warsaw</i> , Cap. <i>Ciekow</i> , <i>Wissigrod</i> , <i>Makow</i> , <i>Rozan</i> , <i>Lombyc</i> , <i>Zembow</i> , <i>Wfina</i> , <i>Nur</i> , <i>Liv</i> , <i>Cerne</i> , <i>Zacrol</i> , <i>Narodnow</i> , <i>Caminiec</i> , <i>Czerk</i> , <i>Slubow</i> .

Apparel than is ordinary in any other place except *Cracow*. The Town is govern'd by a Burgo-Master chosen yearly (as a Mayor in our Cities) out of the Court of *Schepins* or Aldermen, and during his Government is dignify'd with the Title of General of Great Poland.

**GNESNA**, *Gnesna* called *Gnisen* by the *German*, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Poland*, as also the Royal Seat of the King, and yet retains the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, being distant 3 Polish Miles from the River *Warta* to the North, 7 from *Kalisch*, as many from *Polsna* to the East, about 13 from *Toren*, 20 from *Danzick*, and 33 from *Warsaw* to the North-West. It was built (as it is generally reported) by *Leclius* or *Lesclius* I the Founder of this Kingdom, and call'd *Gnesna* from *Gnesid*, which in the *Polish* Language signifies an Eagle-Nest, by reason that a Nest of thole Birds was then discover'd in an adjacent Field, whence even at this day the *Polish* Princes give a Spread-Eagle for their Coat of Arms. The whole City was almost entirely ruin'd by a terrible Conflagration, which happen'd therein, A. D. 1613, and is at present considerable only as being the usual place of Residence of its Arch-Bishop, who as yet enjoys very great Privileges, for 'tis it has been elsewhere declared) is he Legate of the See of *Rome* in *Poland*, as also Primate and Regent of the Kingdom after the King's death, giving Audience to Ambassadors except at the time of an Election: He convenes the Senate, appoints a certain day for the chusing of a new King, propounds all matters necessary to be debated, Crowns the Kings and Queens, and takes care of their Funeral Obsequies. In fine, the same Prelate bears the title of the first Prince of the Realm, and refuseth even to give place to a Cardinal, so that none of that College at *Rome* is ambitious to be sent into *Poland*. In the Cathedral is kept an inestimable Treasure of Gold, Silver, and enamell'd Vessels, given by divers Princes of *Poland*, and Prelates of the See, which was much augmented by the Legacies of *Henry Firley*, late Arch-Bishop, who besides a great number of Vessels and rich Vestments, left his own Mitre, valud at 24000 *Polish* Guilders, or about 2300 l. Sterling. The Gates opening a Passage to the same Church, which are made of *Covinthum* Brals, curiously wrought, were first taken out of the Monastery of *Cowina* in the *Tauwick Chesjonske*, afterward remov'd to *Kjow*, and brought from thence hither by the order of King *Bolgslaus* II.

**WARSAW**, *Warsavia*, the Capital City of the Province of *Masovia*, is divided into 4 parts, viz. the Suburbs of *Cracow*, *Prag*, the old and new Town, being situated on the *Vistula*, in the very heart or center of the Kingdom, at an equal distance from all the Provinces, on which account the States of the Realm always assemble therein. It is also adorn'd with divers stately Piles of Building, particularly a spacious Palace founded by *Sigismund* III. and much improv'd by his Successors, where the Kings of *Poland* generally keep their Court. Over against it on the other side of the River *Over* which is erected a stately Timber-Bridge stands another Royal Palace in the midst of delightful Groves and Gardens, and commonly call'd *Leshaw*, where the Grand States or Parliament of *Poland* usually sit and debate about the most important Affairs of the Kingdom. The other Publick Edifices are not less remarkable, viz. the Church of St. *John Baptist*, in which secular Canons officiate, the Arsenal, Catholic Market-place, &c. Divers fairs of Merchandises are conceiv'd hither along a River out of the neighbouring Provinces, and afterward from thence as far as *Danzick*, to be transported into foreign Countries. In the Suburbs of *Cracow* is a small Chapel built on purpose for the burial of *Joannes Demetrius Sausfin*, Grand Duke

of *Moscow*, who died a Prisoner in the Castle of *Goffin*, together with his two Brothers. This City was taken by the *Suedes*, A. D. 1655, and is hence distant 3 Polish Miles from the Frontiers of the lesser *Poland*, as also 24 from *Lanichet*, as many North-East of *Lublin*, 29 South-East of *Thorn*, 3 North of *Sandomir*, 32 West of *Gnesna*, 40 of *Polsna*, and as many North-East of *Cracow*.

**PLOCKKO**, or **PLOSKO**, *Plawum*, the Metropolis of the Palatinates of that name, stands on a high Bank of the River *Vistula* or *Weissel*, from whence one may take a fair Prospect of a pleasant and fruitful Country. The City is very populous, and has been long dignify'd with a Bishops See. Besides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches and Monasteries well endow'd, especially the Abbey of *Benedictine* Monks in the Suburbs, where among other Relicks is kept the Head of St. *Sigismund* in Gold, which was given by King *Sigismund* III.

## SECT. III.

### PRUSSIA, Prussia aut Borussia.

**PRUSSIA** depends in part on the Jurisdiction of the Crown of *Poland*, being bounded on the North by the *Baltick* Sea, on the South by the Provinces of *Cujavia* and *Masovia*, on the East by that of *Samogitia*, and on the West by *Pomerania*. These Territories were at first subject to certain Sovereign Dukes, until the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, got the Possession of them in the XIII. Century after a tedious War. In 1454, the Western part was giv'd by the *Polanders*, and *Albert* Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the 34th and last Master of that Order, having shaken off the *Polish* Yoke, obtain'd the Eastern part under the title of a Dutchy, about A. D. 1520. So that *Prussia* has been divided ever since that time into Royal and Ducal. The same *Albert* embrac'd the Doctrin of *Luther*, perwaded most of the *Teutonic* Knights to marry, and introduc'd the Reform'd Religion into this Country, which is fruitful, but over-spread with Woods. It is also water'd with a great number of Rivers, the chief of which are the *Weissel*, *Cromen*, or *Niemen*, *Nogat*, *Elbing*, *Wefer*, & *Passar*, besides some Lakes, 7 Polish Miles in compass, and many Bays and safe Harbours on the Sea-Coasts. The ancient Inhabitants have been long since extirpated, and the *Prussians* at this day are a kind of mixt People that sprang from the Colonies of the *Suedes*, *Polanders*, *German*, and other neighbouring Nations.

#### Prussia divided into Two Parts, viz.

1. Royal in Two Palatinates.	1.	Of <i>Pomerania</i> , in which are these Towns, viz.	<i>Danzick</i> , Cap. <i>Dersaw</i> , <i>Succ</i> , <i>Tichel</i> , <i>Glikow</i> , <i>Mirachow</i> , <i>Slogow</i> , <i>Putsk</i> .
	2.	Of <i>Marientburg</i> , in which are,	<i>Marientburg</i> , Cap. <i>Mewa</i> , <i>Dirschaw</i> .
	3.	Of <i>Elbing</i> , in which are,	<i>Elbing</i> , Cap. <i>Frankenbergh</i> , Bish. <i>Bromberg</i> , <i>Heilsberg</i> .
	4.	Of <i>Culmigeria</i> , wherein are,	<i>Culm</i> , Bish. Cap. <i>Thorn</i> , <i>Colmessee</i> , Bish. <i>Golan</i> , <i>Grandents</i> .

Knights.

## 2. Dacal, in which are, viz.

Königsberg, Cap.	Tilsa.
Pilaw.	Marienburg.
Memel.	Johannsburg.
Wielaw.	Brensbuerg.

**DANTZICK**, *Danzigum* ant. *Gedanum*, in the Lat. of 54 deg. and the Long. of 41. deg. 30 min. the Capital City of the Palatinate of *Pomerania*, hath a very capacious and safe Harbour, near the Mouth of the River *Vistula* or *Weissel*, which falls about one German Mile below it into the Bay of the same name, and the *Baltick* Sea, being distant 6 Polish Miles from *Marienburg* to the North-West, 8 from *Elbing* to the West, 24 from *Königsberg*, 44 from *Stettin*, 22 from *Thorn* to the North, 30 from *Gnesna* and 50 from *Warsaw*. The Town it self is water'd by the Rivelets of *Redawn* and *Melaw*, and divided into two parts, viz. the Old and New: It is surrounded on the Southern and Western sides with high Mountains, and was well fortified with Bulwarks against the Incurfions of the *Swedes*, A. D. 1656. It had been heretofore only a small Village, but was afterward erected into a City, by King *Primislaus*, in 1295, and enclosed with Walls in 1343, but its chief part nam'd *Die rechte Stadt*, was built by *Conrad Willelmo*, Master of the *Teutonic-Order*, about A. D. 1390. Indeed some Authors are of opinion, that its first Foundation was laid by the *Danes*, and that it was on that account call'd *Dansick* i. e. *Danes-Town*; but it is more probable that to the word *Dan*, *Cdan*, or *Gdan*, the *Sclavonian* Termination *Sche* being added, made *Dansche*, or *Gdanskche*, from whence came the Latin name *Gedanum*, and the vulgar *Dantzick*. However it is at present a famous Mart, and one of the principal Hanse-Towns, being govern'd by its own Laws, under the Protection of the Kings of *Poland*. The greater part of the Inhabitants have adher'd to the *Augsburg* Confession of Faith, ever since the Year 1525, and the *Lutherans* alone are admitted to a share in the Government, altho' other Parties are tolerated and allow'd the free exercise of their Religion. The Churches are fair and well built, more especially *St. Peter's*; and *St. Mary's*, which is the fairest Fabrick in *Prussia*, having 48 Altars, and 3722 Windows; the Font in it was made at *Antwerp*, and cost 20000 Rix-dollars, or 5400 l. The other remarkable Buildings are the Town-house, the Arsenal, the Exchange, the Place of *St. Dominick*, a College of Jesuits, &c. *Sabslaus*, Grand-Son to *Saueribow*, took this City from the *Danes* about 1186, and it was seiz'd by the *Polanders* some time after. The Knights of the *Teutonic-Order* made themselves Masters thereof in 1305, and wall'd it about in 1343. *Casimir* III. King of *Poland*, regain'd it in 1454, and granted very great Privileges to the Citizens; who afterward having declar'd for the *Augsburg* Confession, sided with *Maximilian* of *Austria* against *Stephen Bathori*, inasmuch that the latter prohib'd and even bestid'd them in 1577, but by the Mediation of other Princes, they were restor'd to their Religion and Liberties in 1597. In 1656 they vigorously repuls'd the *Swedes*, and adher'd to the Interest of *John Casimir* King of *Poland*. Indeed they now make one of the Members of this State, and were admitted to a Suffrage in the Election of the *Polish* Monarchs, in 1637.

**MARIENBURG**, *Marienburgum*, call'd also *Margenberg* by the Inhabitants, and *Malbork* by the *Polanders*, is seated on the *Nogat*, a branch of the *Weissel*, at the distance of 6 German Miles from *Dantzick* to the South-east, almost 4 from *Elbing* to the South-west, and 11 from *Thorn* to the North. It was in time past the chief Seat of the Knights of the *Teutonic-Order*, having

been founded by the Cross-bearers of that Fraternity, and took its name (as they say) from a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary*. The Castle which was formerly very strong, began to be built before the Town, A. D. 1281, and was almost utterly ruin'd in 1643, neither is the Town it self in a much better condition, the Houses being generally built with Wood, and the Inhabitants very Poor, yet the best Mead in *Prussia* is made hereabouts. *Casimir* IV. King of *Poland*, made himself Master of this Town, A. D. 1466, and it was taken by the *Swedes* in 1625, as also again in 1655, but it was afterward restor'd to the *Polanders*, and as yet remains in their Possession.

**CULM**, *Culmburgum*, an ancient and famous City, stands on an Hill the foot whereof is water'd by the *Vistula* about 4 German Miles from *Thorn* to the North, and 15 from *Dantzick*. It was built by the Cross-bearers of the *Teutonic-Order*, A. D. 1223, the Knights caus'd it to be well fortified against the Irruptions of the Heathen *Prussians*, and *Herman de Salza*, Master of the same Order, gave Laws and Constitutions for its Government, entitled, *Die Kuhnische Hantsele*, a Specimen whereof was publish'd by *Lauchman* out of an old Dutch Manuscript in the Emperors Library at *Vienna*. This City has suffer'd much damage during the *Swedish* Wars, and is almost destitute of Inhabitants, inasmuch that its Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Gnesna*, or at least the Bishop's Residence, hath been for some time removed to the neighbouring Town of *Chebnosce*.

**THORN**, *Tornum* is divided into two parts by the *Vistula*, and defended with a strong Castle being distant 4 Polish miles from *Culm* to the South, 13 from *Marienburg*, 22 from *Dantzick*, 15 from *Langset*, and 20 from *Warsaw*. It was heretofore an Imperial and free City, but was afterward exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Empire, and as yet enjoys many Privileges. Its name seems to have been deriv'd from the German word *Thor*, signifying a Gate, because built by the *Teutonic-Order*, as it were a Gate to let Forces into *Prussia* whensoever an occasion serv'd; whence the Arms of the Town were taken, viz. a Castle and Gate half open, but it does not stand in the same place as formerly, *Old Thorn* having been seated a Mile Westward from the New, where the ruins of an ancient Castle and other Monuments are yet to be seen. However this Town is at present the fairest and best built of any in *Royal Prussia*, the Streets being much broader, and the Houses more stately than at *Dantzick*. It was very much beautified by one of its Burgo-masters, nam'd *Henry Stralund*, who dy'd A. D. 1609, for he establish'd a *Gymnasium* of kind of University here, and enclow'd it with a considerable Revenue. He was likewise the Founder of the Hospital, Publick Library, and Town-house, which perhaps may be esteem'd the most noble of its kind in *Europe*, excepting the State-house of *Amsterdam*. The Inhabitants revolted from the Knights of the *Teutonic-Order*, A. D. 1454, and put themselves under the Protection of the *Polanders*. This City gave Birth to *Nicolaus Copernicus*, a most famous Astronomer, and *John Albert* King of *Poland* dy'd therein A. D. 1501. It was taken by the *Swedish* Forces, A. D. 1655, and regain'd by the *Polanders* in 1658. The *Swedes* recover'd it afterward, and the *Poles* surpriz'd it again in 1669.

**COLMENSEE**, or **CULMENSEE**, *Culmburgum* is only remarkable on the account of the Episcopal See of *Culm*, which was transferr'd thither and united to that of *Pomesania*. It is distant 9 miles from *Thorn* to the North, 19 from *Gaudenz*, and 12 from *Culm* to the South-East.

RED-

## SECT. IV.

RED RUSSIA, *Russia Rubra*.

This Province is extended from the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, as far as the Mouth of the *Nieper* in the Black Sea; which River separates it from *Mysovy* on the East, as likewise do the Mountains of *Krempech* from *Hogay* on the West. The Country is extremely fruitful in Corn, and is divided into 7 parts, viz. the Palatinates of *Red-Russia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia*, *Bracklaw*, *Kiew*, (these two last form the *Ukraine*) *Belisk* and *Chelm*.

*Red-Russia*, divided into 7 Parts or Palatinates.

1. The Palatinate of *Russia*, properly so call'd, in which are these Towns, viz.

*Leopol*, Arch-B. Cap. }  
*Premislaw*, Bish. }  
*Halicz*. }  
*Smoch*. }  
*Belych*. }  
*Oleka*. }  
*Brod*. }  
*Zborow*, Dutchy. }

*Zamoshki*. }  
*Gaborowick*. }  
*Lubaczow*. }  
*Zaraslaw*. }  
*Przoworok*. }  
*Zidaczow*. }  
*Cloneci*. }  
*Snyatin*. }

2. The Palatinate of *Podolia*, in which are,

*Camieniec*, Bish. }  
*Trembowla*. }  
*Leticow*. }  
*Zwanick*. }  
*Oleka*. }  
*Tarnopol*. }

*Zbaras*, Dutchy. }  
*Bar*. }  
*Kalin*. }  
*Ustin*. }  
*Chmelniki*. }

3. The Palatinate of *Volhinia*, in which are,

*Lutsk* or *Lutsk*, Bish. }  
*Woldymiers*. }  
*Kyzemieniec*. }  
*Bereleski*. }  
*Constantinow*. }

*Zglaw*, Dutchie. }  
*Ostrog*. }  
*Alexandria*. }  
*Deridkow*. }  
*Zitomier*. }  
*Baronowka*. }

4. The Palatinate of *Bracklaw*, or the Lower *Podolia*, in which are,

*Bracklaw*. }  
*Brailaw*. }  
*Vinnicz*. }  
*Kalnick*. }  
*Rajow*. }

*Orthow*. }  
*Komcepol*. }  
*Humani*. }  
*Targowic*. }  
*Chwieksini*. }

5. The Palatinate of *Kiewia*, in which are,

*Kiew*, C. Bish. to the }  
*Moscowites*. }  
*Bialogrod*. }  
*Rafanick*. }  
*Czernel*. }  
*Owruclow*. }

*Lowogrod*. }  
*Pereaslav*. }  
*Kanow*. }  
*Dassan*. }  
*Bialacerkow*. }

6. The Palatinate of *Belisk*, in which are,

*Belisk*, Cap. }  
*Belych*. }  
*Grodow*. }  
*Grabow*. }  
*Zamoshki*, Princ. }

*Sozal*. }  
*Mosy*. }  
*Mazierow*. }  
*Tysowce*. }

7. The Palatinate of *Chelm*, in which are,

*Chelm*, Cap. }  
*Krasnostaw*, Bish. }  
*Wimic*. }  
*Ratow*. }

*Lubowla*. }  
*Turisk*. }  
*Dubnia*. }

**LEOPOPOL**, *Leopolis* call'd *Lwow*, or *Lwow* by the *Polanders*, and *Lemberg* or *Russe-Lemberg* by the *German*s, is the Metropolis of *Red-Russia*, and *Kanaw* among

the Hills on the banks of the River *Pelato*; at the distance of 15 Polish Miles from *Moun-Kyempak* to the North, and as many from *Premislaw* to the East, as also 30 from *Camieniec*, 40 from *Cracow*, and about 50 from *Warsaw* to the South-East. It is a large City well fortified with two Castles, viz. one erected within the Walls, and the other without, on a rising Ground that commands the Town, which was first founded by *Law Duka* of *Russia*, who flourish'd about A. D. 1280. The Metropolitan See of *Halicz* was transferr'd hither, and the Arch-Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Diocese. The *Armenian Roman Catholics* are likewise govern'd by a Primate of their Church. They have inhabited here for a long time, and enjoy very great Privileges on the account of the considerable Commerce, which they maintain with the *Persians* and other Eastern People. A *Russian* Bishop depending on the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, resides in like manner in this City, and *Michael Wisnowicki* King of *Poland* died here A. D. 1673. The *Cossacks* under the Conduct of their General *Chilnicki*, laid Siege to *Leopol*, A. D. 1648, to no purpose, and the *Turks* made themselves Masters thereof in 1672; but it was soon after recover'd out of their hands.

**CAMIENIECK**, *Camencia*, *Camencium* ant. *Cameneccum*, is situated in the Confinnes of *Valachia*, on the Top of a Mountain, and is almost encompass'd with the *Smorzick*, which a little below falls into the *Nieptera*. The Citadel is likewise built on an adjacent Rock, and Commands the Town; its Avenue being cover'd with a Horn-work, which is separated from the Body of the Place by a deep Moat. It is distant 15 Polish Miles from *Bur* to the West, 30 from *Leopol*, or *Lemberg*, 36 from *Zassly*, 70 from *Kiew*, 80 from *Warsaw*, and about 170 from *Constantinople*. This strong City, which is the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Leopol*, was very much ruin'd by a Fire which broke forth thereon, A. D. 1669, and hath been often in vain attack'd by the *Turks* and *Tartars*, until at length it fell into the hands of the former in 1672, and is still possess'd by those Infidels. It was blockt up by *Morula*, General of the *Cossacks*, in the Month of April 1687, and the *Polanders* made Preparations to join his Troops in *September*, but they were both oblig'd to retire upon the approach of the *Ottoman* Forces. Afterward another Blockade was form'd by the *Polish* Army in 1688, the next year they actually invest'd the Place, and began a formal Attack on the 26th Day of August, but the Siege was rais'd in *September* following.

**LETTZKO**, *Lutecia*, the Metropolis of the Palatinate of *Volhinia*, stands on the Banks of the River *Ser*, near a Lake which covers part of the Castle, scarcely 7 Polish Miles from the Frontiers of *Red-Russia* to the East, and 25 from *Leopol* to the North-East. It is a large City, and bears the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Gnesna*, but is chiefly inhabited by *Germanians*, and other Eastern People that Traffic throughout these Countries.

**BRACKLAW**, *Bracklavia* is seated on the River *Reg*, 110 Miles from *Camieniec* to the East, 55 from *Bar*, and 50 from the Confinnes of *Valachia* to the North toward *Kiew*. It was taken and miserably laid waste by the *Turks*, A. D. 1672.

**KIOH**, *Kijew*, *Chievra* ant. *Kijowia*, or *Kioff*, according to the Pronunciation of the Inhabitants, is water'd by the *Bajpyles* or *Nieper*, and fortified with a Castle, Trench, and some other regular Works. But old *Kiew* was situated upon a Hill a little beyond the River, where are still to be seen the ruins of many Antient high Walls, Churches and burying places of divers Kings with Greek Inscriptions. Of the Churches two remain in tolerable good Condition, viz. those of *St. Sophia* and *St. Michael*. The Walls of the former are li-

need with curious Mosaic-work, the Vault confisting of Earthen-pots well cemented and fill'd with Mortar, but St. Michael's Church is chiefly remarkable for its gilded Roof. Indeed *Kiow* was heretofore a very large magnificent City, as it appears from the ruins of the Walls which are extended almost 8 Miles in compass, and a stately Church appertaining at present to a *Grecian* Arch-Bishop. It was at first founded by the *Tartars*, Prince, named *Kiow*, A.C. 861. and constituted the Metropolis of *Tauru-Scythia*: Then it became the Seat of the *Russian* Empire, and was afterward govern'd by its own Princes. It was storm'd and pillag'd by the *Tartars*, A.D. 1615, and has ever since declin'd from its ancient Grandeur. It hath been also often taken and re-gain'd within the space of 30 Years, but now remains in the Possession of the Grand Duke of *Moscow*, to whom it was lately pawn'd by the *Cossacks*. The Episcopal See of *Kiow* is subject to the Metropolitan of *Leopol*, and the City is distant 40 *Polish* Miles from the Frontiers of *Moscow* to the West, 70 from *Camienie*, and about 100 from *Warsaw*. About half a League from hence in the Village of *Piechare*, stands a noble Monastery, the Residence of the Patriarch, and under the adjacent Mountain are divers Grotto's or Caverns dug like Mines, wherein are preserv'd a great number of Human Bodies still entire, that were buried very many years ago, being neither too black nor hard as Mummies; among these, two Princes in the same Habit they wore when living, are shewn to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The place where these Sepulchres are made, is a sandy Stone very dry, and seems to be of the same nature as the Catacombs at *Rome*.

**BELZKO**, *Belzium*, the principal Town of the Palatinate of the same name, is built altogether of Timber in the midst of the Marshes between *Leopol* and *Zamisk*, about 5 Miles from the River *Bog*.

**CHELM**, *Chelma* is a small Town defended with a Castle, the Out-works whereof are made of Wood, about 10 Miles from *Lublin* to the East, 24 from *Premislaw* to the North, and 12 from *Belzko*. It hath been sackt and burnt by the *Moscovites* and *Tartars* during the late Wars, and its Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Leopol* is translated to *Crasnostaw*, a pleasant Town distant only 5 Miles from hence, and seated on the River *Wipiecz*; nevertheless an Oriental Bishop as yet resides at *Chelm*.

## SECT. V.

### The Grand Duchy of LITHUANIA, Ducatus Lithuania.

**LITHUANIA**, call'd *Litwa* by the Inhabitants, and *Litewski* by the *Polanders*, lies between *Moscow* on the East, *Livonia* and the *Baltick* Sea on the North, *Mosovia* and *Poland* proper on the West, and *Podolia* on the South, being extended 260 *German* Miles in length, that is to say, from the River *Polesa* in the Confines of *Livonia* and *Moscow*, as far as the Town of *Dessow* toward the *Euxine* Sea, and 80 in breadth, between the River *Niemen* or *Memel* and the *Nieper*. It is a flat Country beset with a great number of Woods, Forests and Marshes, that afford great quantities of Honey, Pitch, Tar and Timber, with good store of Fish; but the Air is unhealthy, which renders many places little inhabited and almost desert. This large Province hath been posses'd at several times by different Princes and Dukes, and after divers Revolutions was inseparably united to the Kingdom of *Poland*, under the Reign of *Stigismund Augustin*, by a Diet held at *Lublin*, A.D. 1569. However it retains its own peculiar Laws and Privileges, and constitutes a part of the Common-wealth, so that no important Affairs can be transacted without the

concurrence of these States, which are usually divided into two large parts, viz. Those of *Lithuania* properly so called, and those of *Lithuanick Russia*. Within these two Provinces, are also compris'd many Palatinates, as it appears from the ensuing Table.

### Lithuania, divided into 2 Provinces, viz

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Lithuania proper, in 3 Palatinates.                    | 1. Of <i>Vilna</i> , in which are,  |
| <i>Vilna</i> , Bish. Cap.                                 | <i>Wilkomierz</i> , <i>Duslaw</i> .   |
| <i>Osmiana</i> ,  |   |
| 2. Of <i>Troki</i> , in which are,                        |   |
| <i>Troki</i> , Cap.                                       | <i>Grodno</i> , <i>Mereck</i> .   |
| <i>Cosmo</i> ,  |   |
| <i>Lida</i> ,   |   |
| 3. Of <i>Briefcia</i> , or <i>Polesia</i> , in which are, |   |
| <i>Briefcia</i> ,   | <i>Zumia</i> , <i>Dubrowna</i> , <i>Kolno</i> , <i>Tarom</i> , <i>Dawidow</i> , <i>Horodach</i> . |
| <i>Pinsk</i> ,  |   |
| <i>Cawimie</i> ,  |   |
| <i>Kaden</i> ,  |   |
| <i>Motol</i> ,  |   |
| <i>Poleski</i> ,  |   |
| 1. Lithuania Russica, in 7 Palatinates.                   | 1. Of <i>Novogrodek</i> , in which are,   |
| <i>Novogrodek</i> , Cap.                                  | <i>Misli</i> , <i>Lacowisk</i> .  |
| <i>Slonim</i> ,   |   |
| <i>Wolkowiska</i> ,                                       |   |
| 2. Of <i>Minski</i> , in which are,                       |   |
| <i>Minski</i> , Cap.                                      | <i>Zwisloca</i> .   |
| <i>Borislow</i> ,   |   |
| 3. Of <i>Polocco</i> , or <i>Poloczk</i> , in which are,  |   |
| <i>Polocco</i> , Cap.                                     | <i>Drifla</i> , <i>Drina</i> , <i>Wielisk</i> , <i>Cosian</i> .                                   |
| <i>Ustka</i> ,  |   |
| 4. Of <i>Witebsko</i> , in which are,                     |   |
| <i>Witebsko</i> , Cap.                                    | <i>Sissa</i> , <i>Kraslaw</i> , <i>Woronoz</i> .  |
| <i>Surask</i> ,   |   |
| <i>Ola</i> ,  |   |
| 5. Of <i>Mscislaw</i> , in which are,                     |   |
| <i>Mscislaw</i> , Cap.                                    | <i>Mazy</i> , <i>Bichow</i> , <i>Rzezcica</i> , <i>Ruczow</i> .                                   |
| <i>Mudzie</i> ,   |   |
| <i>Mehlow</i> ,   |   |
| <i>Orska</i> ,  |   |
| <i>Bobrowsko</i> ,  |   |
| 6. Of <i>Zlucz</i> , in which are,                        |   |
| <i>Zlucz</i> , Cap.                                       | <i>Petrilow</i> , <i>Krodano</i> .  |
| <i>Laban</i> ,  |   |
| 7. Of <i>Braslaw</i> , in which are,                      |   |
| <i>Braslaw</i> , Cap.                                     | <i>Miadzial</i> .   |
| <i>Nawez</i> ,  |   |

**VILNA**, *Vilna*, call'd also *Vilenskij* by the Inhabitants, and *Witlow*, or *Die Wilde* by the *Germani*, is situated near the Confluence of the Rivers *Vilna* & *Wila*, from whence its name is deriv'd, at the distance of 130 *Polish* Miles from *Crasnow* to the North-east, 48 from *Riga* to the South, 70 from *Warsaw*, and 100 from *Smolensk* to the West. It is a large and very populous City, and was founded by *Gediminius*, Grand Duke of *Lithuania*, A.D. 1293, but the Houses are generally low and mean, all built of Wood, excepting the Palace and Castle. However the greater part of the Churches are of Stone, as are also some of the foreign Merchants Houses, particularly a neat Structure erected by the *Moscovian* Company, for a Repository of Furs, Ermins, and other rich Merchandise brought from *Moscow*. In the Grand Duke's Palace is a Guard-Chamber, furnish'd with all sorts of Arms, and about two *English* Miles from *Vilna* stands another Ducal

cal Palace, call'd from its Situation *Wersapa*, i.e. near the Water. It is entirely built with Wood, and beautify'd with a Park, pleasant Gardens, Orchards, &c. *Vilna* is dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Gnesna*, and an University founded by King *Stephen*, in 1579. The *Moscovites* found means to make themselves Masters of this City, A.D. 1655, but it was afterward recover'd by the *Polanders*, and is as yet subject to their dominion.

**TROKJ**, *Troczum* aut *Troczum*, is seated on a point of Land that shoots forth into a Lake about four Miles from *Vilna* to the West, being encompass'd on one side with the River *Brazga*, & defended on the other with a strong Fortrels, erected in the midst of the Lake. *Gediminius*, Grand Duke of *Lithuania*, laid the Foundation of this Town, and kept his Court there for some time; but it was storm'd, pillag'd, and set on fire by the *Moscovites*, in 1655.

**BRIESCIE**, *Brescium* aut *Brescia*, a small Town, nevertheless the Capital of *Polesia*, stands on the banks of the River *Bug*, and is guarded with a Castle: built on the Top of a steep Rock, being distant 25 Miles from *Lublin*, and 30 from *Warsaw* to the East.

## SECT. VI.

### SAMOGITIA, Samogitia, and CURLAND, Curlandia.

**SAMOGITIA** takes its name from its Situation, which is low and wet, *Samogitia* in the Language of the Inhabitants denoting a marshy Ground, whence it is call'd *Samogitia* by the *Moscovites*. It is bounded on the North by *Curland*, on the South by the *Baltick* Sea, East by *Lithuania*, and on the West by the *Baltick* Sea. This Province is beset with Woods, Lakes, and inaccessible Mountains, yet affords great quantities of Honey, purer than any either in *Lithuania* or *Liefland*, and breeds Horses that are much admir'd for their Swiftness. It is divided into three Governments, which take their names from the like number of principal Towns, viz. 1. *Rosenia* on the River *Dubist*, 2. *Mednick*, on the *Wormiz*, 3. *Pontevick*. Here is also established the See of a Prelate, who is Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, and resides for the most part at *Mednick*, or *Wormiz*; nevertheless many of the Inhabitants, who differ little in Manners, Habit or Language from the *Lithuanians*, are much addicted to Idolatrous Superstitions, especially in the desert parts of this Country, where they worship a four-footed Serpent, about three Hands long, under the name of *Gigoliz*; and you'll scarce find a Family without one of these *Lares* or Household Gods; nay even at this day in many Villages, both of *Lithuania* and *Prussia*, the poor Peasants, altho' profess Christians, keep Adders in their Houses, whereto they pay a more than Ordinary Veneration, imagining that some

great Mischief will befall them if these domestick Idols should take any harm.

The Duchy of *CURLAND* has the Gulph of *Riga* for its Northern Bounds, *Samogitia* on the South, *Semigalia* on the East, and the *Baltick* Sea on the West. **SEMIGALIA** is a Territory depending on the Duchy of *Curland*, from whence it is separated to the East by the River *Muga*. The Duke of *Curland* is not so absolute a Sovereign in his Dominions as the Princes of the Empire; for the Noble-men in like manner enjoy the many Privileges that render them very potent. The Princes of *Curland* and *Semigalia*, are under the Direction of the Council of State, consisting of a Governor, a Burgrave, a Chancellor and a Marshal, who are the Prince's chief Officers. The Administration of Justice is perform'd in divers Courts, from which an Appeal lies to the Duke's Council, as also from thence to that of the King of *Poland*, as supreme Lord of this See.

### Samogitia divided into Three Parts, viz.

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. <i>Samogitia</i> , in which are these Towns, viz. |                       |
| <i>Rosenia</i> , Cap.                                | <i>Brisa</i> , Duchy. |
| <i>Mednick</i> , Bish.                               | <i>Sarlat</i> ,       |
| <i>Vilena</i> ,                                      | <i>Spiceta</i> ,      |
| <i>Viljela</i> ,                                     | <i>Schwanden</i> ,    |
| <i>Fragela</i> ,                                     | <i>Kiejani</i> ,      |
| <i>Paragen</i> ,                                     | <i>Poniewiesi</i> .   |
| <i>Kiwoz</i> ,                                       |                       |
| 2. <i>Curland</i> , in which are,                    |                       |
| <i>Goldingen</i> , Cap.                              | <i>Windau</i> , Bish. |
| <i>Libau</i> ,                                       | <i>Piltin</i> ,       |
| <i>Erwalen</i> ,                                     | <i>Angermund</i> .    |
| 3. <i>Semigalia</i> , in which are,                  |                       |
| <i>Mitau</i> , Cap.                                  | <i>Selburg</i> ,      |
| <i>Deblin</i> ,                                      | <i>Bauke</i> .        |
| <i>Ratzmillski</i> ,                                 |                       |

**ROSENIA**, *Rosenia* is a small and ill built Town, altho' the chief of the Province of *Samogitia*, being seated on the *Dubist*, at the distance of 12 *Polish* Miles from *Cosmo* to the North, 30 from *Riga*, and 27 from *Vilna* to the West.

**GOLDINGEN**, *Goldinga* stands on the banks of the River *Wete*, about 7 *German* Miles from *Windau* to the West, and 15 from *Mitau*.

**MITTAW**, *Mittawia* aut *Muttavia*, the principal Town of *Semigalia*, is water'd by the River *Musza*, the Dukes of *Curland*, is water'd by the River *Musza*, and adorn'd with a stately well fortified Castle, being distant 6 *Polish* Miles from *Riga* to the South, and only 4 from the Frontiers of *Samogitia*. It hath been twice taken of late by the *Swedes*, but was afterward regain'd, and is as yet subject to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of the Family of *Ketler*.

## A TABLE, shewing the Chronological Succession of the Dukes, Princes and Kings of Poland.

XV. Dukes or Princes of Poland.			
A.C.	Years.	A.C.	Years.
1. Leslus I.	550 died without issue.	10. Popiel I. Lar-nam'd Bald-head.	823 Reigned 1
2. Cracus	700	11. Piaslaw	842 19
3. Lechus slain by his Brother.		12. Zremovius.	861 32
4. Cracus II.		13. Leslus V.	892 21
5. Vanda daughter of Cracus.	750 Reigned 10	14. Zremowius, or Ziemowilaw.	913 51
6. Lechus II.	760 4	15. Micilaw, or Miesko, first Christian Prince of Poland.	994 35
7. Lechus III.	804 6		
8. Lechus or Leslus IV.	810 8		
9. Popiel I.	815		

## Kings of Poland.

	A. C.	Years.	Reign'd	Years.	Reign'd	Years.
16. Boleslaus, fir-nam'd Chrobim	999	25	36. Ladislaus III, re-establish'd	1305	28	
17. Mieslaus II.	1025	9	37. Casimir III, the Great.	1333	37	
18. Casimir I.	1034	25	38. Lewis King of Hungary.	1370	12	
19. Boleslaus II. the Hardy	1059	22	39. Hedwigis married to Jagellon Duke of Lithuania, or	1370		
and the Cruel.			Ladislaus IV.	1382	4	
20. Ladislaus, or Vladislaus I.	1082	20	40. Ladislaus IV.	1386	48	
21. Boleslaus III, the Wry-lip.	1102	57	41. Ladislaus V. K. of Hungary	1434	10	
22. Vladislaus II.	1139	27	42. Casimir IV.	1444	10	
23. Boleslaus IV, the Priested.	1146	7	43. John Albert.	1492	9	
24. Mieslaus III, the Old.	1173	4	44. Alexander.	1501	5	
25. Casimir II, the Just.	1177	17	45. Sigismund I.	1506	42	
26. Leschus W. White.	1149	8	46. Sigismund II, Augustus.	1548	24	
			47. Henry of France Duke of Anjou.	1573	5 Months.	
27. Ladislaus III, Gros-legs.	1202	4	48. Stephen Barbori, Prince of Transylvania.	1575	11	
28. Leschus VI, re-establish'd.	1206	20	49. Maximilian of Austria, elected by some Polanders, and afterward defeated.	1587		
29. Boleslaus V, the Chaste.	1226	53	50. Sigismund III. K. of Sweden.	1587	45	
30. Leschus VI, the Black.	1279	10	51. Ladislaus Sigismund.	1632	15	
31. Boleslaus Duke of Masovia.		2 Regents.	52. John Casimir.	1648	20	
32. Henry Duke of Cracovia.		48	53. Michael Keribut Wisniowski.	1669	4	
33. Primiislaus King.	1295	8 Months.	54. John Sobieski.	1674	Reigning.	
34. Ladislaus III.	1296	4				
35. Wenceslaus King of Bohemia.	1300	5				

## C H A P. XII.

MOSCOWY or White RUSSIA, *Moscovia* aut *Alba Russica*.

**M**OSCOWY, otherwise call'd White RUSSIA, or Great RUSSIA, is a part of ancient *Europa Sarmatia*, and takes its name from the River *Mosca*, or the principal City of *Moscow*, altho' some make no difficulty to deduce its original from *Mefech* or *Mofec* the Son of *Isapher*, suppos'd to have first peopled this large Country, which is bounded on the North by the frozen Sea or Northern Ocean, on the South by the Lesser *Tartary*, and the River *Tanais* or *Don*, on the East by Great *Tartary*, and on the West by the Dominions of the Kings of Poland and Sweden. It is extended from the 46th to the 66 deg. of Lat. about 1260 English Miles, that is, from the *African* to the Straights of *Waygat*, and is lay, from the 55 to the 80 deg. of Long. near 1500 of the same Miles, from the River *Boristhenes* or *Nieper* to the *Volga*, altho' some other parts of the Grand *Czar's* Empire lie to the South, and others more North, so that of necessity there must be a very great difference as to the length of days; heat and cold, and consequently no less variety of Seasons, Soil, Fruits, &c. according to the several Climates under which the particular quarters of this vast Continent are situated. But the Air is generally excessive Cold, more especially toward the North, inasmuch that Snow and Ice are seen in many places during 9 or 10 Months of the year, where the Water freezes in falling, and the Earth often chaps, (as sometimes with us in the most vehement drought of Summer) even into clefts above 20 Fathoms long, & a Foot broad, the Frosts commonly begin in November, and not breaking up till April. But it has been often observ'd by Strangers, that almost as soon as the Snow is gone the Fields become green, and Plants spring much faster than in other places, where their natural force and vigour has not been so long restrain'd by the coldness of the Season. The small quantity of Seed sown in this Country seldom or never comes to perfect Maturity, neither do any Vines grow therein; yet toward Poland the Soil is less unfruit-

ful, and brings forth good store of Corn, which is sown in May and June, and reap'd in July and August. And indeed, little time can be allow'd for Tillage by reason of the shortness of the Summer, the Heats whereof are here as intense and violent, for about a Month and half, as the Colds of the Winter, in regard that the Soil being for the most part Sandy, easily receives and strongly retains the Influence of the Sun-beams, that remain a long while above the Horizon, and are reflected by the whiteness of the Mountains. As for their Fruits, they have of most sorts, as Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, &c. but these are not so kindly, nor can be so long preserv'd as in other Countries where they grow and ripen slower; nevertheless all sorts of Berries, Herbs, Gourds, and other things of speedy growth, are very good and exceeding large, some Melons weighing near 40 pounds, among these most Authors make mention of a species call'd *Burmetz*, i.e. the *little Lamb*, by the Natives, and by others *Scapylon*, or the *Animal Plant*, which in shape resembles a Lamb, and with its extraordinary heat consumes, and as it were eats up all the Grass round about within its reach; as the Fruit grows ripe its stalk or stump withers, and is cover'd with a downy or woolly skin, which being dress'd makes a good Fur-lining. These rare Plants are found near *Savaria*, *African* and *Casim*, and (as they say) are often devour'd by Wolves. The Plains are full of Mountains, and beset with Lakes, spacious Forests and Woods, which consist most of Firs and Birch-trees, that delight in sandy Ground, vast quantities of Honey are found in these Forests as well as variety of Game, as being well stocked with divers sorts of Beasts, viz. Elks, wild Bulls, Boars, Bears of a prodigious size, both white and black, Wolves, Horses, which the small are strong, courageous, and very serviceable, Cows, Goats, Sheep, Fallow-Deer, and Rabbits; besides these many others are hunted only for their Skins, as Wolverines or Wood-dogs, Beavers, Otters, Lynxes,



ferns, Sables, Martens, black, dun, red and white Foxes, Gurnittals, Laters or Minevers, Water-rats, which smell like Musk, that in Winter change their colour into white as the Squirrils do into gray; inasmuch that the Wealth of the *Russians* seems to consist chiefly in Furs, which are indeed the richest of any throughout the whole Continent of Europe, and make the greatest Traffick, since the yearly income arising from the Sale of them to Strangers amounts to a Million of Rubbles, besides what is given to the Grand *Czar* by way of Tribute. There is also so great abundance of Fowl, that the People scarce think it worth their pains to catch the smaller sorts, as Thrushes, Starlings, Fieldfares, &c. The Birds of prey are excellent of divers kinds, among which *Gersfalcons* are esteem'd the best; some of these are white, being much valu'd for their rarity, & reputed fit Presents for Princes.

The most remarkable LAKES of this Country are 1. *Ivanofers*, i.e. *John's Lake*, which is situated in the great Forest of *Epiphanius*, in the Province of *Refan*, 8 Leagues from *Tula*, and extends it self near 500 Versts or Italian Miles in length. 2. *Bieleisera*, 16 Leagues long; 12 broad, and 4 in compass. 3. *Ilmin* or *Iumen*, which is 12 Leagues long, as many broad, and ends about two Miles above *Novogrod Veliki*. 4. *Ladoga*, or *Ladoga*, about 100 Leagues long and 60 broad, being full of Islands and well fur'd with Fish. 5. *Onega*, which takes up 48 Leagues in length, 16 in breadth, & 100 in circuit. These 5 last Lakes lie toward the West on the confines of *Finland*. The principal Rivers, which for the most

part take their original from Lakes, are these, &c. 1. The *Volga* or *Wolga*, one of the largest Rivers in Europe springs out of the Lake of *Fornow* in the Forest of *Volkowski*, and about 2 Miles farther runs into that of *Volga*, from whence its name is deriv'd, having been anciently call'd *Rba*, and at present *Edel* by the *Tartars*; then flowing from West to East, as far as the Kingdom of *Casim*, and traversing those of *Bulgar* and *African* it divides it self into many Arms, and forms divers Lands before its fall into the *Caspian Sea*. 2. The *Don* heretofore well known by the name of *Tandis*. 3. The *Dwina*, i.e. *Twain* or *Two*, according to the Signification of its name, is so call'd as being the Confluence of 2 Rivers, viz. *Jug* and *Sachona*, or *Suelona*, &c. The *Oby*, which crosseth the Deserts of *Tartary* from South to North-west, having first of all as a boundary between that Country and *Moscovy*, at last empties it self into the *Tartarian* or frozen Sea.

The *Moscovites* are generally of a strong vigorous and healthful Constitution, content with little Food, and all, except Persons of great quality, have no other Beds than Benches rais'd a little above the ground. But their Manners (if we may give credit to the relations of most Writers) are very immoral and irregular; for they are censur'd as ignorant, misanthropic, treacherous, cruel, much addicted to excess in Drinking, and often transported with brutish Passion. Fraud and Deceit in the way of dealing is among them esteem'd a mark of Ingenuity; yet Robbery is most severely punish'd as an enormous Crime. They are educated only to write, read, and cast account,



account, and those that are ordain'd for the Clergy to Sing. But they do not apply themselves to the study of other useful Arts and Sciences, neither do they by Books learn the Histories of other Nations, or former Times. However, no doubt, among the Gentry are very many Persons endu'd with Courage, Generosity, Prudence, and other good Qualifications; but it is difficult to come to the knowledge of their disposition, since they are not permitted to converse or keep company with Foreigners, no nor so much with the Ambassadors of other States. As among other Customs peculiar to this Nation, it has been observ'd, that the *Biers* or Noble-men affect to appear with gross *Bells*, and such a habit of body seems to be common to them. This was an essential Character of Nobility. Their LANGUAGE is deriv'd from the Slavonian, and comes from the *Poles*, *Lithuanians*, *Cassibians*, *Vandalians*, &c. The whole of *Polymia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Croatia*, &c. The People of all these Nations can find means to understand and converse one with another.

The Christian Religion was plant'd early among the *Russians* or *Moscovites*; and as they say by St. Andrew, but afterward entirely abolish'd, or at least much supplant'd by the Invasion of the *Tartars*, until it was restor'd as such by Alex. 1. 989. others in 987 or 989. However it is generally believ'd they were Christians in the time of *Yolodimir*, their first great Duke; & that they follow'd the Greek Church, as they still do, in most of their opinions and Ecclesiastical rites, without acknowledging any dependence on the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, since they have establish'd one of their own Sect at *Moscow*, to whose Jurisdiction 4 Arch-bishops are subject; the first usually resides at *Novogorod Veliki*, the 2 at *Rostov*, the 3 at *Cazan*, and the 4th in the Castle of *Moscow*. This last is the Patriarch's Deputy or Coadjutor, when he is hindred from officiating by Sickness, infirmity of old Age, or some other good cause. Besides these Metropolitans there are 7 other Arch-bishops whose Sees are *Wologda*, *Rezan*, *Safed*, *Triere*, *Tobolsk*, *Astracan* and *Cassiesky*, residing at *Columbia*. St. Nicholas is the chief Patron of the Country, but of all the Festivals, that of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary is here celebrated with greatest solemnity. The *Russians* are zealous maintainers of their Doctrins and Ceremonies, accounting many things and persons unclean, even Christians of another Persuasion; bear a great aversion to *Roman Catholics*; yet tolerate *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*; but toward the Frontiers of *Tartary* the Inhabitants are Idolaters or Mahometans. There is a great number of Monasteries in these Territories, and some very rich, but all of one Order, that is, of St. Basil; some of their Governors have the Title of *Archi-Mandrita*, or Abbots, but most that of *Igumeni*, or Priors.

The State of *Moscow* is entirely Monarchical, govern'd by a Prince who is usually styl'd Czars; that is to say, Emperor and Grand Duke or King, as is express'd in the *Russ* Language. The Monarchy is absolute and Hereditary, so that whensoever the Gr. Duke dies without issue, his nearest Kinman is plac'd on the Throne. His Coat of Arms is an Eagle with two Heads, bearing 3 Crowns. This Monarch has an uncontrollable power of life and death over his Subjects, and to him alone seems to appertain a right of knowing every thing; on which account to hinder all Persons from penetrating into his secret Councils, he has banish'd the liberal Sciences out of his dominions, & prohibits the study of them under severe penalties. The Noble-men are not permitted to retire from Court without his leave, nor at any time to depart out of the limits of the Empire, lest they should become too polite by their Conversation with foreign Gentry. However the Czar does not transact any important Affairs without assistance of his great Council, which is compos'd of the principal Lords of the Court, call'd *Dumny Boyars* (altho' indeed he gives the honorary Title of Counsellors to many who never come to consult) some

Gentlemen of his Bed-chamber, other Officers of State, & 3 Grand Chancellors chosen from among the Burghers. In this Council are dispatch'd all Negotiations both Domestic and Foreign. The Czar has likewise (as most other Princes) a Cabinet Council, with whom he first consults, and prepares business for the great Council, who for the most part assemble rather to consent and ratify the Resolves, than to debate, give their opinion or positively determine any Affairs. Besides these there are many other Chambers, Courts of Judicature or Councils (as they are call'd in some Kingdoms) but the chief are 2, to every one whereof their several businesses are appropriated. The first is for Ambassadors and foreign Negotiations: The 2 for Military Affairs: The 3 for the Means and Revenues of the Crown: The 4th for Trade and Merchandise. The 5th for determination of Civil Causes. The 6th for criminal matters. Every Court has its President, Counsellors, Secretaries, &c. as it is in usual other Countries, but all the Records are written on large Rolls, after the ancient manner, sometimes 30 or 40 Ells long, whereof vast heaps are orderly laid up in the respective Offices. The Emperor's Revenues are doubtless very great, tho' no Nation in the World is so averse from discovering their publick Treasure. The Crown-lands which contain 36 Towns with their Territories bring in a considerable yearly Income. The Customs upon Commodities in all principal Towns are farm'd out, & those of *Archangel* (as some say) have amounted to 600000 Rubbles per Annum, besides the *Tagla* or Impostition on every measure of Grain that grows within the Empire, and the *Podat* or Tax of Money on every Town and Precinct that yields one year with another 400000 Rubbles. There are other great Revenues which arise from Merchandises: For the profits arising from the Sale of *Caviare* and *Herring*, wholly belongs to the Czar, as also all Sables, the best Trade of the Nation, appertain to him, either as Tribute, or at a low rate. But as the Revenues of this Monarch amount to a vast Sum, his Expenses are in like manner very considerable. His Household consisting at least of 1000 Persons maintained by him, besides his Guards at *Moscow*, 16000 Musketeers, and about 3000 Horse, his Garisons on the Frontiers, charges defray'd in making Peace with the *Tartars*, paying the Salaries of Magistrates and Officers, entertaining Ambassadors, dispatching Posts, Messengers, Carriages, &c.

As for the Strength of this Nation, an Army of 300000 Men may be levy'd within a little space of time, but they are for the most part only a raw kind of Militia, without Discipline or Order; the Grand Duke always maintains one of 40000 for his Guard, call'd *Strielzi*, whereof near half attend on his Person, and the rest are sent to the Frontiers. The command of these Forces is given to Persons of quality, without any respect to merit, inasmuch that the Generals are often unexperienc'd in Military Affairs, and act with ill success; all the subaltern Officers are Foreigners, but these are often removed to different stations. The *Moscovites* are acknowledged to be much better at maintaining their Post, either in Towns or Forts, than at fighting a pitch'd Battle in open field, to the enduring of which Fatigues they are dispos'd by their frequent fasting, slender diet, and being inured to hardship from their very youth. The Czar takes care to establish an Alliance with the neighboring Princes, as it seems to be most for his advantage; For he adheres to the King of *Persia* against the *Turks* their common Enemy, preserves an amicable Correspondence with the *Swedes*, and enters into new Leagues with the *Polanders*, when it is requisite to denounce War against the *Tartars*.

*Moscow* is divided into 3 Regions or large Provinces, viz. the Northern toward the River *Dwina*, the Southern toward the *Volga*, and the Eastern in *Asiatick Tartary*. The first of these is likewise subdivided into two parts, one

one of which borders on *Sweden*, and the other on *Tartary*; the second includes many Provinces, and in the third are compris'd 3 Kingdoms, some Provinces, and divers sorts of People, as it may be more distinctly observ'd in the ensuing Table.

# 1. Northern Moscovy bordering on Sweden, divided into 7 parts, viz.

1. <i>Moscovitch Lapland</i>	<i>Pr. Mouvement</i>	<i>Kola</i> , Cap. <i>Swanabel</i>
2. <i>Dwina, in wch. are these Towns, viz.</i>	<i>Pr. Terkoi</i>	<i>Jokena</i> , Cap. <i>Polin-fero</i>
3. <i>Pleskow.</i>	<i>Pr. Bellamorsko.</i>	<i>Kandalax</i> , Cap. <i>Ombay</i> , <i>Kemi</i>
4. <i>Kargapol.</i>	<i>S. Mich. Archangel</i> , Arch-b. C.	<i>Dwina</i> , <i>Korela</i> , <i>Candenor Ille.</i>
5. <i>Wologda.</i>	<i>Lapla</i> , <i>Pleskow</i> , Cap. <i>Opolsko.</i>	
6. <i>Novogorod Veliki.</i>	<i>Oftrow</i> , <i>Kargapol.</i>	
7. <i>Bieleia-ofera</i>	<i>Wologda</i> , Cap. <i>Strelitz</i> , <i>Sofia</i> , <i>Novogorod Veliki</i> , <i>St. Nicholas</i> , <i>Stara Russa</i> , <i>Glebowa</i> , <i>C. Grodjesko.</i>	

# 2. Northern Moscovy bordering on Tartary, divided into 19 parts, viz.

1. <i>Candora.</i>	<i>Wergaturin</i> , C. <i>Ousfina</i> , <i>Reconizra</i> , <i>Seregozra.</i>
2. <i>Juhora, or Juhorski.</i>	<i>Juhora</i> , Cap. <i>Koigo</i> , Island.
3. <i>New-Holland over against the Streight of Nassau, or Weigaten.</i>	
4. <i>Petzora.</i>	<i>Petzora</i> , Cap. <i>Papinogorod.</i>
5. <i>Obdora.</i>	<i>Pohem</i> , Cap. <i>Offcoigorod.</i>
6. <i>Ustiong.</i>	<i>Pakariza</i> , <i>Ustiong</i> , Cap. <i>Dobrina</i> , <i>Kella</i> , <i>Pernaiseliki</i> , <i>Soilcomza.</i>
7. <i>Perniski.</i>	<i>Ousfi</i> , <i>Witka</i> , Cap. <i>Slawoda.</i>
8. <i>Wialka.</i>	<i>Ostaf-Chline</i> , <i>Camen</i> , Fort, Cap. <i>Pernalog</i> , Fort.
9. <i>Wachines.</i>	
10. <i>Bielski D.</i>	<i>Bielka</i> , or <i>Bielski</i> , <i>Smolenski</i> , Cap. <i>Niewielz</i> , <i>Dragobuz</i> , <i>Novogorod-Sew</i> , Cap. <i>Severia D. or Bransko</i> , <i>Novogorod</i> , <i>Czerenshaw</i> , <i>Siewierski</i> .
11. <i>Smolenski D.</i>	<i>Kiow</i> , Bissi. <i>Palatinate of Kanio</i> , <i>Kiow</i> .
12. <i>Severia D.</i>	<i>Falarz</i> , Cap. <i>Brasowa</i> , <i>Bretok</i> , <i>Bogoenar</i> .
13. <i>Pol.</i>	

17. <i>Czeremissi</i>	<i>Xochloma.</i>
18. <i>Czeremissi</i>	<i>Arbachim.</i>
19. <i>Nagornow.</i>	<i>Adima.</i>
	<i>Morduates.</i>

Southern Moscovy in 10 Provinces;	
1. <i>Moskov, Patr. Moscovy proper.</i>	<i>Moskov</i> , Patr. <i>Moskwa</i> , <i>Cap.</i> <i>Preski</i> , <i>Columbia</i> , Bissi. <i>Werotin</i> , Cap. <i>Arcoel</i> , <i>Croom</i> , <i>Rezan</i> , Arch-b. <i>Domkagorod</i> , <i>Cap.</i> <i>Kerelaw</i> , <i>Wlodimer</i> , Cap. <i>Cassimogorod</i> , <i>Muram</i> , <i>Nij-Novogorod</i> , Cap. <i>Nij-Novogorod</i> , <i>Balagana</i> , <i>Saroflaw</i> , Cap. <i>Nova-Roma</i> , <i>Ribiena</i> , <i>Safed</i> , Arch-b. <i>Jorgowit</i> , <i>Cap.</i> <i>Calymow</i> , <i>Rofow</i> , Metrop. <i>Uglitz</i> , <i>Rostow D.</i> <i>Tereshlaw</i> , <i>Arch-b.</i> <i>Mitrow</i> , <i>Terfash</i> , <i>Twere D.</i> <i>Reskow</i> , <i>Reskow D.</i> <i>Wolozek</i> .

Moscovitch Tartary, in 9 parts.	
1. <i>Astracan Kingdom.</i>	<i>Astracan</i> , Arch-b. Cap. <i>Ischkepe</i> , <i>Sarof</i> , <i>Poloz</i> , Fort. <i>Zamiza</i> , <i>Bulgar</i> , Cap. <i>Samara</i> , <i>Simber Kogora</i> , <i>Cazan</i> , Metr. C. <i>Belater</i> , <i>Sara</i> , <i>Malmish</i> , <i>Keschkaga</i> , <i>Altatur</i> , <i>Tobolsk</i> , Arch-b. <i>Japbarin</i> , <i>Cap.</i> <i>Peyssa</i> , <i>Tume</i> , <i>Narinukora</i> , <i>Pellin</i> , <i>Berefwa</i> .
2. <i>Bulgar Kingdom.</i>	
3. <i>Cazan Kingdom.</i>	<i>Comogcoit</i> , Cap. <i>Solcoigorod</i> , <i>Belosvia</i> , Cap. <i>Zergota</i> , <i>Toema</i> , <i>Iscoigorod</i> .
4. <i>Siberia.</i>	<i>Pajcarti</i> , Cap. <i>Veliki-Permia</i> , Cap. <i>Simoyades</i> , <i>Tingoeser</i> , <i>Calami</i> , <i>Vogutici</i> , <i>Hugurski</i> , <i>Tartares-Cantari</i> .
5. <i>Lucumoria.</i>	
6. <i>Loppia.</i>	
7. <i>Pegahorda.</i>	
8. <i>Zavalha-hordo.</i>	
9. <i>Eight several sorts of People.</i>	

ARCHANGEL, or S. MICHAEL ARCHANGEL, Archangelopolis, ant. Fanum S. Archangeli, stands on the East side of the bank of the River *Dwina*, which divided into branches, forms the Island of *Palefemskia*, and afterward discharges its Waters into the Northern Ocean, or White Sea, at the distance of 6 German Miles from thence. This City is the See of an Arch-Bishop, and very famous for its Traffick, as being the Staple of the whole Continent of *Moscow*, by reason of its capacious and safe Harbor. The English first began to establish a Commerce in these parts, in 1553. For Sir *Sir Hugh Willoughby*, having receiv'd a Commission about that

time to discover the North-East Passage to China, Richard Chancellor, Master of one of the Ships, was separated from the Fleet, and accidentally fell into the Bay of St. Nicola, where he was very well received, and sent for thence to the Court of the Emperor, *Ivan Vasilovich*, or *Iohn Basilides*, who entertain'd him with all imaginable kindness, and gave the *Englisb* free liberty to Trade in his Dominions, inasmuch that in 1555, a Company of Merchants was settled there, under Mr. *George Killingsworth*, and divers Privileges were granted to them, in 1655, which were from time to time renew'd and augmented, or sometimes ebb'd and flow'd according to the Interest or Capricio of the Grand Czar. The *Moscowian* Trade was heretofore maintain'd, by passing thro' the Sound to Narva, but this Road is now altogether abandon'd, as inconvenient on the account of the great number of Impositions there exacted. In the Port of *Arhangel* sometimes are to be seen 300 or 400 Vessels of a large size, laden with all sorts of Merchandises, that arrive from Sweden, Denmark, Holland & England. It is also reported that the Custom arising from the Importation and Exportation of Goods, amounts every Year to the Sum of 600000 Crowns. Indeed the City is not very large, yet extremely populous by reason of the concourse of People that resort thither to Trade with the *Englisb* and *Hollanders*; but it was burnt and almost reduc'd to Ashes, A. D. 1663. The Castle was built in 1566, and the Town being a Mart about 1591; the road for Ships being at St. Nicola in *Rogel* Island, at the Staple at *Colmogor*, which was the ancient name of this place.

**M O S C O W.** *Moscha*, ant *Moscu*, the Capital City of *Moscow*, and the usual place of residence of the Gr. Duke or Czar; is water'd with the Streams of the *Moskwa*, *Neglina*, and some other Rivers, being distant 170 Miles from the Frontiers of *Lithuania* to the East, as also 54 *Pollis* Miles from *Smolensk*; 250 from *Belgrade* to the North-east; 280 from *Nis* to the South-west, and 370 from *Novogorod-Veliki* to the South-east. It is built almost in a round form, extending it self 3 German Miles in compass, and divided into four parts, every one of which is encompass'd with a Wall: The innermost, or middle part, is call'd *Catogorod*, or Mid-City, because seated amidst the others, but it is separated from them by a Brick Wall: In this quarter stands the Royal Castle, which bears the name of *Krem-lenogorod*, and is fortified with three strong Walls and a deep Ditch, being also adorn'd with two Towers, in one whereof hangs a Bell weighing 33600 pounds. Within the same precinct are likewise enclosed the Court of Exchequer, and Magazine of Powder, two Palaces of the Grand Dukes, viz. one of Stone, another of Timber, two fair Monasteries, 5 Churches and Chapels all built with Free Stone. In that of St. Michael are

the Sepulchres and Tombs of the Grand Czars or Emperors of *Moscow*, & at the Castle-gate is another Church call'd *Jerusalem*, which seem'd to be so magnificent to *Iohn Basilides*, that the Archibishop's Eyes were put out by his order, that he might never perform the like Undertaking. Before the Castle is a spacious Market-place where every Trade has a separate Station. The second quarter that environs the others, as it were a Semi-circle on the Eastern, Northern and Western sides, is term'd *Czargorod*, that is to say, the Imperial Town, and wall'd round about with Stone. Here is the Arsenal and the Apartments of the Work-men in Metal, as Bell-founders, Casters of Cannon, &c. The third quarter is the *Skovodm*, on the North-west side of the other; the River *Jagofa* runs thro' it, and here is the Market for Hories, Timber, &c. The fourth quarter is the *Strehtiz*, a *Slaboda*, defended with a wooden Wall or Rampart, being properly the station of the *Sretelitz*, or Soldiers of the Prince's Guard. The Houses here, as also generally throughout the whole Empire of *Moscow*, are built with Fir-Timber, not above two, or at most three stories high, but the Streets are broad, tho' very dirty, and adorn'd with Gardens. There are also divers Palaces, and a great number of Churches and Chapels, even to the number of 2000, together with two Forts erected by certain Italian Engineers, according to the Model of that of *Milan*. Moreover *Moscow*, which seems rather to be an heap of several Towns, than a City, heretofore included above 40000 Houses within its Walls, but its largeness hath been much diminish'd by divers Accidents: For it was taken and almost entirely burnt by the *Pecopian-Tartars*, A. D. 1572. The *Polanders* found means to make themselves Masters thereof, in 1611, and it suffer'd very great damage by a terrible Conflagration that happen'd there A. D. 1686. But it hath been since well repair'd, and its Grandeur is daily augmented. A great number of *Grecians*, *Perfians*, and especially *Tartars*, have their Habitation here as well as the Natives, but the *Greeks* are chiefly careles in most agreeing with the *Russes* in matters of Religion. The *Lutherans* are liberty publicly to exercise their Religion, which is not allow'd to the *Roman Catholic*; neither are any *Jews* suffer'd to reside in the City.

**C O L U M N A.** *Columna* is a very fair City in the Province of *Moscow*, properly so call'd, encompass'd with a Wall, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, being seated on the *Moskwa*, one League above the Confluence of this River, and that of the *Occa*, as also 26 from the City of *Moscow* to the East, according to the report of *Adam Olearius*, who lately survey'd those parts.

# HUNGARY, Hungaria.



**T**HIS Kingdom, being part of the ancient *Pannonia*, is bounded on the North by Poland and *Russia*, on the South by *Servia* and *Bosnia*, on the East by *Transylvania*, and on the West by *Austria*, *Moravia* and *Sithia*. Its utmost extent from South to North, consists of 76 Leagues, from the 44th Degree 50 Minutes to the 49th Degree of Latitude, and about 100 from West to East, from the 39th Degree to the 47th of Longitude.

The Air is not very healthful, and the Waters are corrupted, except those of the *Danaw*; nevertheless, the Soil

## A Chronological-Table, shewing the Succession of the Grand Dukes or Czars of MOSCOVY.

- |   |       |  |               |
|---|-------|--|---------------|
| 1. <i>Wolodimir-Basil I.</i> the Son of <i>Stefflaus</i> , converted to the Christian Faith, in 998 | A. C. | 21. <i>Iohn II.</i>  | 1450          |
| 2. <i>Stefflaus</i> .   |       | 22. <i>Demetrius II.</i> Liv'd in  |               |
| 3. <i>Wgenold</i> .   |       | 23. <i>George III.</i>   |               |
| 4. <i>Wolodimir II.</i>   |       | 24. <i>Basil III.</i>  |               |
| 5. <i>Wgenold II.</i>   |       | 25. <i>Iohn Basilides I.</i> the Great.  | 1522          |
| 6. An Interruption of 7 other Princes, whose names are unknown to us.                               |       | 26. <i>Basil IV.</i> died in   | 1526          |
| 13. <i>George I.</i>  |       | 27. <i>Iohn Basilides II.</i> Died in  | 1528          |
| 14. <i>Demetrius I.</i>   |       | 28. <i>Theodorus</i> , Died in   | 1528          |
| 15. <i>George II.</i> slain by <i>Batus</i> , King of <i>Tartars</i> , in 1237                      |       | 29. <i>Borius</i> , or <i>Boris-Hodrinus</i> .                                 |               |
| 16. <i>Iroflaus</i> the Brother of <i>George II.</i>  |       | 30. <i>Basil Iohn Swicki</i> , was taken Prisoner by the <i>Polanders</i> , in | 1540          |
| 17. <i>Alexander</i> .  |       | 31. <i>Ladislau</i> , a <i>Polander</i> , expell'd.                            | 1541          |
| 18. <i>Daniel</i> .   |       | 32. <i>Michael Federowicz</i> , Died in  | 1574          |
| 19. <i>Iohn I. fir-namid Calca</i> .  |       | 33. <i>Alexis Michael</i> , or <i>Michalouk</i> , Died in                      | 1576          |
| 20. <i>Simeon</i> .   |       | 34. <i>Alexis II.</i>  | Now Reigning. |

Hungary in Two Parts, viz.

is very fruitful in Corn and Fruits, affording very good Pastures. The Country abounds extremely in horn'd Beasts, Fallow-Deer, and variety of all sorts of Game: There are also many Herds of Horses, of an excellent kind, and so great quantities of Fish are every where caught, that the Inhabitants are some times oblig'd to salt them to the Hogs, more especially the River *Teiffe*, leaves the Ground covered with Fishes, when after having overflowed the adjacent Fields it retires into its usual Channel. Moreover on the Mountains are found divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Quick-Silver, Antimony and Salt, besides many Springs of Hot Waters.

The principal Rivers are, the *Danube* or *Danaw* the *Drave*, the *Save*, the *Teife* or *Tibisc*, the *Marisch*, the *Raab*, which forms an Island of the same name, the *Vag*, the *Gran*, and the *Savitzbe*, that springs forth out of the Lake of *Balaton*. There are also two other Lakes, viz. those of *Nerodfiter* and *Beckperk*.

The Inhabitants of this Kingdom are Hardy, Valiant and War-like, delighting much in riding on Horses; but they are likewise Cruel, Savage, Revengeful, and often Eat and Drink to Excess. However, the Persons of Quality shew much Magnificence and cannot endure to be subject to a Foreign Dominion.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* hath been the Theatre of War during almost three Ages, and at length became a Prey to the *Turks*, more especially in the Time of *Amurath* and *Solyman*. It is at present Elective, and almost entirely depends on the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, who is styled King thereof. All the Territories which the *Turks* had subdued have been recovered by the Imperial Forces, within the space of four Years, and a very little Portion of them as yet remains in the Possession of those Infidels. The State consists of four distinct Bodies, viz. the Nobles, the Barons, the Noblemen and the Free Clergy. They are usually convened every three Years, according to the Constitutions of the Realm; and this Assembly hath a Right to elect a Palatine, who ought to be an *Hungarian* by Birth, and to whom appertains the management of military Affairs, together with the Administration of Justice. *Croatia* being a Dependence of *Hungary*, hath in like manner its Vice-Roy, who is invest'd with the same Authority as the Palatine.

In this Kingdom are founded two Archbishopsricks, viz. those of *Gran* and *Colontz*, together with 16. subordinate Bishopricks, five of which are subject to the Metropolitan See of *Gran*, eight are Suffragan to the Bishoprick of *Colontz*, and three appertain to the Archbishopric of *Splara* in *Dalmatia*. The *Roman* Catholic Religion hath prevailed among some Ancient Noble Families, and since the late Conquests of the Emperor, is become predominant; nevertheless a great number of Persons of quality as yet adhere to the Doctrine of *Calvin*, and the common People have generally embraced that of *Luther*. In many Places are also found divers *Arians*, *Sacianians*, *Anabaptists*, *Jews* and *Mohometans*. The *Hungarians* owe their first Conversion to Christianity, to *Gille*, Sister of *S. Henry*, who was married to their King *S. Stephen*, about A. D. 1000.

*Hungary* is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*, the first of these Provinces lying between the *Danaw* toward *Poland* and *Transylvania*, and the other on the higher Side of this River.

## I. The Upper into 4.

Presburg, Cap.

Neutra, Bish.

Tirnaw, Cap.

Schiditz, Bish.

Hollitz, Bish.

Watzgenew, Bish.

Freibach, Bish.

Ledschitz, Bish.

Trauschein, Bish.

Ovont, Bish.

Leutsch, Bish.

Eperies, Bish.

Scharas, Bish.

Ungwar, Bish.

Zemblin, Bish.

Bardner, Bish.

Namin, Bish.

Zolowek, Bish.

Zarnar, Bish.

Segedin, Bish.

Debreczen, Bish.

Nagyhala, Bish.

Ecsied, Bish.

Agria, Bish.

Cleghe, Bish.

Nadwar, Bish.

Schemnitz, Cap.

Bisfritz, Bish.

Munon, Bish.

Filleck, Bish.

Alfod, Bish.

Chremnitz, Bish.

Nemes, Bish.

Pugganz, Bish.

Kornitzburg, Bish.

Tillen, Bish.

Libeten, Bish.

Hern-Grunde, Bish.

Glasbitten, Bish.

Gome, Bish.

S. Creut, Bish.

Eisenbach, Bish.

Neubausel, Cap.

Sofschin, Bish.

Holeck, Bish.

Burack, Bish.

Tregel, Bish.

Bors, Bish.

Leiva, Bish.

Ergelburg, Bish.

## A Chronological Table, shewing the Succession of XLVIII. Kings of Hungary, from about the Year of our Lord 1000.

	A. D. reigy.
1 Stephen I. in 1000. or 1020. died in the Year 1038.	
2 Peter the German expelled	1038 4
3 Oton or Aban	1042 2
4 Peter the German re-established	1044 2
5 Andrew I.	1046 15
6 Bela I.	1061 2
7 Salomon	1063 11
8 Geiza or Geyza I.	1074 3
9 Ladislaus I.	1077 7

10 C.

## I. The Upper into 4.

Cassovia, or Casschau, Cap.

Tornaw, Cap.

Buhuck, Cap.

Besofina, Cap.

Tschy, Cap.

Tolozar, Cap.

Tomiswar, Cap.

Celocz, Archb.

Pest, Cap.

Novigrad, Cap.

Alonigatz, Cap.

## II. The Lower into 3.

Buda, Cap.

Gran, Archb. Prim.

Alba Regalis, Cap.

Stuhl-weissenburg, Cap.

Kornara, Cap.

Altenburg, Cap.

Sawar, Cap.

Nonsill, Cap.

Guns, Cap.

Five-Churches, Bish.

Saharca, Bish.

Baraniwar, Bish.

## I. The Government of Buda, &amp;c. wherein are these Towns, &amp;c.

Rash, or Fawarin, Bish. Cap.

M. S. Martin, Bish.

Gelbes, Bish.

Wtzen, Bish.

Maximilian I. Bish.

Redolph, Bish.

Matthias, Bish.

Ferdinand II. Bish.

Ferdinand III. Bish.

Ferdinand-Franz, Bish.

Leopoldus-Ignatius, now reigning

Joseph, his Son, elected in

## 2. Government of Fawarin, &amp;c.

Canisja, Bish.

Kirmant, Bish.

Geowenag, Bish.

Fort of Sero, Bish.

Sclawar, Bish.

Mebur, Bish.

Simich, Bish.

Peter Waradin, Bish.

Lesseck, Bish.

## 3. Government of Cassovia, &amp;c. in part.

A.D. reigy.

10 Coloman or Colan

11 Stephen II.

12 Bela II.

13 Geiza II.

14 Stephen III.

15 Ladislaus, an Usurper

16 Stephen IV.

17 Bela III.

18 Emerycus

19 Ladislaus II.

20 Andrew II. of Jerusalem

21 Bela IV.

22 Stephen V.

23 Ladislaus III.

24 Andrew III. the Venetian

Charles I. Martel

25 Venesslaus

26 Otto

27 Charles II. Robert, or Charobert

28 Lower I.

29 Mary

30 Charles III. the Little

31 Sigismund

32 Albert of Austria

33 Ladislaus IV.

34 Joan, Corvinus Hunides

35 Ladislaus V.

36 Matthias Corvinus

37 Ladislaus VI.

38 Lower II. the Younger

39 John of Zapol

40 John Stephen, or Sigismund

41 Ferdinand I.

42 Maximilian I.

43 Redolph

44 Matthias

45 Ferdinand II.

46 Ferdinand III.

47 Ferdinand-Franz, elected in

48 Leopoldus-Ignatius, now reigning

49 Joseph, his Son, elected in

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

1687

other Curiosities, worthy to be viewed by Travellers, the Archbishop's Palace, in the Suburbs, beautified with fair Gardens, Walks, Grotto's, Labyrinths and Fountains is more especially remarkable, not to mention the Statue of *Geronymo*, and a famous Repository of Drugs, and divers sorts of Rarities belonging to the Society of Jesuits. The City of *Presburg* is distant 8 German miles from *Vienna* to the East, 7 from *Raab*, 8 from *Kemora* to the North-west, as many *Neubausel*, and only one from the Frontiers of the Upper Austria.

*Tyrnaw*, *Tyrn* or *Dyrn*, is a small Town on a River of the same Name, in the County of *Transfelyn*, about 6 German miles from *Presburg*, and hath been chiefly made famous by the Residence of the Archbishop and Chapter of *Gran*, whilst that City continued in the Possession of the *Turks*. In the Year 1414, a barbarous Murder was committed here on a Christian-Child, by 12 Jews and 2 Women, who having enticed him into their House, opened his Veins, drank some of his Blood, laying the rest up for some other uses, cut the Body in Pieces and buried it in a Cellar. But these Mifcreants, notwithstanding their Precaution, were discovered, apprehended, and, after conviction, condemned to be burnt alive: A Punishment justly due to their inhuman Cruelty.

*Transfelyn*, a very fair Town on the River *Waag*, and the Capital of a County so call'd, is situated on the Top of a Rock, not far from the Confines of *Moravia*, and defended by a very strong Castle, which renders it almost impregnable; and by reason of its height appears to view, even at the distance of 20 miles from the Town; about an English mile from whence are two hot Bagnio's, much frequented by Strangers: And indeed the Country everywhere abounds with Springs of Mineral Water, inasmuch that here, as well as in many other Places on the Banks of the *Danube*, the Inhabitants often dig Pits, wherein they bath themselves, some of which are so near the River *Waag*, that you may easily extend your Arm into the cold Water, whilst the rest of your Body is Sweating in the Pit.

*Leutsch*, the Metropolis of the County of *Zipt*, stands on the Top of a high Hill, affording a delicate Prospect over the circumjacent Country. It is a fair Town, of a large extent, and remarkable for a great Fair kept therein every Year. The Inhabitants being for the most part *German*s, nevertheless talk *Hungarian* for the Convenience of Traffick with the neighbouring People: They generally adhere to the *Augustine* Confession, and are extremely courteous in their Behaviour; neither are they less sincere in their professing of Friendship, and fair in their Dealings. The Magistrates, whenever they meet in the Town-Hall, are accustomed to wear a *German* Mantle over their ordinary *Hungarian* Habit.

*EPERIES*, *Eperia*, is a strong Town on the River *Tarkel* or *Taratoza*, and the Capital of the County of *Sero*, being very famous for its Fairs and Salt-mines. Not far from thence spring two deadly Fountains, the Waters whereof immediately kill either Birds or Beasts that taste them; for which reason they are always kept covered, and walled round about, lest any should come near or suffer Damage by them. Near these are the Salt-Pits, that afford employment to a great number of poor People, and bring in a considerable yearly Revenue to the Town.

*Ungwar*, or *Ungwar*, is much more remarkable for its Strength and commodious Situation than any other Advantages, as being built at the Foot of Mount

Ccc 2 Cra

*Cracach*, and encompassed with the River *Engb*, on the Frontiers of Red *Ruffia*. It is also the Chief Town of a County of the same Name, and (if we may give credit to the assertion of the *Hungarian* Historians) this Place or River gave its Name to the whole Kingdom. Count *Teckely* kept his Treasures, and the belt of his Goods for some time at *Ungwar*, as judging it to be an impregnable Fortrefs; but the Imperialists found means to make themselves Masters of it. A. D. 1685.

**ZOLNOCK**, *Zolnochium*, the Capital Town of a County, bearing its Name, stands very advantageously on the Mouth of the River *Zagywa*, with which and the *Teiffe* it is encompassed round, at the distance of 44 miles from *Colecz* to the North-east, between *Buda* and Great *Waradin*, within 56 miles of each. It is a place of that convenience for a Garrison, that an Army of 4000 Men have found good Accommodation therein. Nevertheless, this strong Hold was shamefully quitted in the Year 1552. by 200 *Hungarian* Horse, 200 *German*, 100 *Bohemian*, 200 *Heyduk* and 50 *Spaniards*, who left it to *Mahomet* Bassa, returning from the Siege of *Tonczwar*; for after having sustained a sharp Siege of 3 days, without the least Apprehension of Damage or Danger, the *German* Soldiers were suddenly seized with such a panick Fear, that they raised a Mutiny in the Garrison against the Governour, a Person of great Courage and Conduct, who had resolved to defend the Place to the last Extremity; inasmuch that they soon betook themselves to a general Flight over the *Teiffe*: However, the Governour being taken alone in the Castle, was very honourably treated by the Bassa. But the *Turks* soon overtook the greater Part of the Garrison in Pursuit, and put them to the Sword, according to the express Order of their General. Those Infidels have continued Masters of so important a Fortrefs for a long Time, until at length it was taken by the Imperial Forces in the Month of Oct. A. D. 1685.

**Zatmar**, a small but well fortified Town in the Mountains of Upper *Hungary*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Samofch*, about 25 miles from *Mongatz* to the South. It stands on the Frontiers of *Transylvania*, and is the Chief of a Territory, not long ago erected into a County, appertaining to the Emperor's Jurisdiction. Count *Teckely* took possession thereof A. D. 1680. but hath been since constrained to abandon it to the Imperialists.

**SEGEDIN** or *Szegedinum*, is the Principal Town of the Country of *Bodrocz*, on the River *Tibesse* or *Teiffe*, near its confluence with the *Merifch*, being distant 55 miles from *Colecz* to the East, 64 from *Waradin* to the South-west, and 104 from *Buda* to the South-east. It was surpris'd by the *Turks*, A. D. 1552. and recovered by the Imperial and Confederate Army, without much Resistance, after the taking of *Buda*, in 1686.

**AGRIA**, *Agria*, named also *Eger* by the *German*, and *Erlaw* by the Inhabitants, is situated in the midst of Upper *Hungary*; near the Confines of the *Austrian* Territories. on the Side of a Rivulet of the same Name, which about 3 leagues farther falls into the *Teiffe*, being distant 5 *German* miles from *Filleck* to the East, 7 from *Teckely*, 17 from *Buda* to the North-east, and 15 from *Debreczin* to the North-west. It is guarded with a Castle, call'd *Erla*, standing on a Hill, and reputed to be the strongest Hold throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*, both on the account of its advantageous Situation and regular Bulwarks. It is also the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to

the Archbishop of *Gran*. When *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, besieged this City. A. D. 1552. with 70000 Men, it was not as yet strengthened with any considerable Fortifications, either natural or artificial, nevertheless the undaunted Courage of the Inhabitants proved a sufficient Defence for the Place, after they had bound themselves by an Oath, to undergo the utmost Extremity rather than surrender, hanging out a Coffin on the Battlements, in token of their Resolution: For altho the *Turks* battered the Walls 40 days together with 50-Pieces of Cannon, and made three Assaults in one Day, yet were they incessantly repulsed with the loss of 8000 Men: The instances of Female Valour, during the several Attacks, being almost incredible; inasmuch that the Infidels terrified with such unexpected Prodiges of resolute Obstinacy in both Sexes, were compelled to raise the Siege, and the Garrison immediately falling out, cut off a great number of them, taking all their Baggage. However, the Citizens were not afterward so successful in withstanding the furious Assaults of *Mahomet* III. in 1566. when he had defeated the Troops sent to their Relief, who caused the Garrison to be put to the Sword, contrary to the Articles of Capitulation. Immediately after the Surrender of this Place the Christian Forces were so extremely harassed by the same *Mahomet*, that (had he pursued his Victory) his believed he might even at that one Onset have entirely finished the absolute Conquest of *Hungary*. Altho', on the contrary the *Turks* were so far routed and disordered at first (*Mahomet* and most of his Generals flying out of the Field) that had the Christians followed close on the Backs of their Enemies, and not too hastily betook themselves to the Spoil of the Camp, 'tis very probable they would have for ever freed that Kingdom from the *Turkish* Yoke; under which *Agria* hath ever since groaned, until it was at last happily redeemed by the Imperial Forces, after they had blockt it out for 3 Years; in which space of time above 10000 *Turks* perished, either through Hunger or Diseases, 4000 Inhabitants then marched out with the Garrison, 300 fild and demanded Baptism, and many Christian Slaves were set at Liberty. The Infidels left behind 150 Pieces of Artillery and 7 Mortars, besides good store of Provisions, and all the adjacent Territories were brought under the Imperial Jurisdiction.

**Schemnitz**, the fairest of all the 7 Berg or Mine-Towns in *Hungary*, is well built on a rocky Hill (which renders the Streets very uneven) adom'd with 3 beautiful Churches, and defended by as many strong Castles, one of which is erected on a high Peak, and continual Watch kept there, to discover the Approach of the *Turks*, whereof notice is soon given by the discharging of a Culverin. The Air is not very healthful, but some Recompence is made for that Inconvenience by the adjacent Baths. The greater part of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and maintain a good Garrison ready upon any sudden Enterprize of the *Turks*. Most of their Provisions, viz. Bread, Wine, Flesh, &c. are brought thither from other Places, by reason that the Country round about is generally rocky and barren, inasmuch that the Rates are very much enhanced, more especially to Strangers sojourning in these Parts. Here are several Silver-Mines very remarkable, the chief of which are commonly call'd the *Trinity* and *Windschacht*, the former of these is 700 Fathoms deep, and kept open with Under-works, at a vast Expence, much of it being in an earthy Soil. The Ore here gathered is highly esteemed, and frequently

of

of a black Colour, cover'd over with a whitish kind of Clay. The *Windschacht* Mine is considerably deeper than the other, and in some Places so excessive hot that the Miners are not able to labour in it above 8 Hours together: The blackish Ore is here reputed the best, much of it being intermixt with a shining yellow Substance or *Marclafte*. Not far from *Schemnitz*, where the old Town was formerly built, is a Rock extended perpendicularly to a great height, part of which, from the Bottom to the Top hath a fair shining blue Tincture, together with some Spots of Green and Yellow; not unlike whereto (as they say) there is another near the Silver-Mines in *Peau*.

**Filleck** is a very considerable Fortrefs by reason of its advantageous situation on the Top of a rugged Hill, so inaccessible that there is only one Way up to it, and that too so very narrow that only one Person at once can pass through it. This Town stands on the Road leading from the City of *Presburg* to thole in the Mountains on the Borders of the *Turkish* Dominions, about 5 Leagues from *Agria* to the North, and as many from *Cajebau* to the West. It was also formerly fortified with a Castle and strong Walls. However, the *Turks* made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1560. and the Imperialists recover'd it in 1593. Afterward the Bassa of *Waradin* laid siege thereto, and took in again in 1652. But there arising some Differences between him and Count *Teckely*'s Party, he caus'd it to be dismantled and deserted. A famous Cavern or Hole in a Rock at *Filleck* deserves well to be view'd by the Inquisitive Travellers, wherein the Water dropping from the Roof or Arch, at the Top, petrifies at the bottom into a fair white Stone, frequently used by the Painters of this Country to make the purest and most clear White Colour in Limning.

**Ciremütz** is reckon'd the first among the Berg or Mine-Towns (which Honour is paid to its Antiquity rather than Grandeur) being of a small extent, yet environed with large Suburbs, and having a strong Castle for its Defence, supposed to stand on the highest Ground in *Hungary*. But it is more especially famous for its Gold-Mine, which hath been wrought above 970 Years, and is carried about 9 or 10 miles in length; the entrance into it lying through one Cuniculus or Horizontal Passage, commonly call'd the *Erbschal*, and extending itself 800 Fathoms in a straight Line. Some of the Ore is white, another sort black, a third Red and a fourth yellow; but that with black Spots on white is esteemed the best, and that as the most precious which lies nearest the Veins. Some small parcels of Virgin Gold have likewise been found (though very rarely) in the same Mine, divers Specimens whereof are to be seen in the Emperor's Treasury at *Vienne*, and the Elector of *Saxony*'s Repository at *Dresden*. Moreover the common yellow Earth of the adjacent Territories (chiefly on the Western Hills) affords a considerable quantity of Gold, which is sometimes washed and wrought in the same manner with the pounded Ore, turning to a very good account. Several Passages in the Mine, cut through the Rock, and long divided, are since grown up again, and a great number of the Walks in most Places are scarcely passable. There is also found a kind of Substance, termed Antimony of Gold, of a shining purple Colour, consisting of certain Particles, pointed like Needles, together with Chrystals among the Ore, and some scattered yellow.

Not far from the Gold-mine at *Ciremütz* there is another of Virriol, about 80 Fathoms deep, the Earth whereof is reddish and sometimes green, which being

purified and reduced to a Calx, becomes very serviceable in the making of *Agua Fortis*. In the Town is establish'd a Mint-house, where are coin'd Ducats, Rix-dollars, and other lesser Pieces of Money, besides a Printing-house, for the Convenience of some few Gentlemen and others in these Parts, tharaply themselves to the study of the Liberal Sciences.

**Neufel**, the third in number of the Berg-Towns, is well built on the Banks of the River *Gran*, and at the foot of a Hill, on which stands the Castle and great Church, cover'd with Copper. Near this Town are the most considerable Copper-mines in *Hungary*, wherein the Metal is very firmly incorporated with its Stone-Bed, and the Separation of it not to be performed without much Pains and difficulty, so that the Ore is often burnt and melted 14 times, before it can be made fit for use, or brought to a tolerable perfection. The Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and generally speak the *German*, *Hungarian* and *Wendish* Tongues. They keep a good Market here every Week, and have good store of Provisions both for themselves and Strangers. At *Neufel*, a small Village, not far from *Neufel*, divers Furnaces are set up for the Melting of Metals, and Silver is sometimes extracted there out of Copper.

**Pugganz** was heretofore a fair Town, and still retains a fourth Place in the Order of the Berg-Towns, but hath been so often burnt and laid waste by the frequent Incursions of the *Turks*, that the Miners are no longer able to continue their Works in this Place, until the Tranquillity of the State of *Hungary* shall be more firmly establish'd.

**Koenigsberg**, the fifth Berg-Town, doth not much go beyond *Pugganz* in Note and Dignity at this Day, since the Miners have for the most part retired from thence to *Ciremütz* and *Schemnitz*, where they meet with much better Employment: However, *Koenigsberg* is as yet famous for a Spring of fowre Mineral Waters, that have been efficacious in the working of some notable Cures.

**Tillen** is in like manner a Berg-Town of great Antiquity, but of late Years altogether fallen to decay and deserted, by reason of the Failure of those Metallick Veins that were found in the neighbouring Territory, and caus'd this Place to be much frequented.

**Lilten**, the last of the seven Berg-Towns, was likewise formerly more noted than it is at present. Altho' some small Quantities of Copper, together with a little Silver, are still dug out of the adjacent Mines, but so very inconsiderable, as scarcely affords the Inhabitants a sorry Maintenance.

Besides these there are several other Towns remarkable for Mines, altho' their Names are not as yet registr'd among the former, viz.

**Herrn-grund**, distant about an *Hungarian* mile, or almost 7 *English* from *Neufel*; where lies a Copper Mine in the Rocks, the Ore of which is extremely rich, being usually either of a yellow or black Colour, the former for the most part yielding the better Metal, tho' in the latter is contained a Mixture of Silver. There are also several sorts of Virriol found in this Mine, viz. white, green, blue and a clear transparent red, besides a green Earth or waterish Sediment, call'd *Berg-grun*, of singular use in Painting. Moreover here are two Springs of Virriolate Water, that speedily turn Iron into Copper, and bear the Names of the Old and New *Ziment*. These Fountains are highly esteemed, in regard that the worst of old Iron is thereby converted into the purest Copper, having this admirable Quality, that it is

more

more ductile and malleable than any other whatsoever, and may be easily melted down without the Addition of any other Substance.

*Glasbiten*, a Town situated at the Distance of one Hungarian mile from *Schemnitz*, was sometime noted for a rich Gold-Mine, which hath been lost ever since *Beilsem Gabor*, Prince of *Transylvania* overran this Country, and constrained the Inhabitants to quit their Houses. Travellers frequently resort hither on the account of five natural hot Baths; the Springs whereof are very clear, the Sediment red and green, and the wooden Seats under Water insulated with a stony Substance. Among these the hot Springs of that which is called the *Sweating-Bath*, drain through a Hill and fall into a Bagnio, built on purpose to receive them. At one End of it is erected a noble Stove, heated by the Steams of those Waters, and so contrived, that by chusing a higher or lower Seat ones Sweating may be regulated, and any degree of Heat may be obtained at pleasure.

*NEUHAUSEL*, *Neuhäusel*, call'd *Omar* by the Hungarians, stands on the Banks of the Rivulet *Neura* or *Nitrach*, and altho' a Place of a small extent, is nevertheless the Capital of a large Country, and the chief Bulwark against the *Turks* in the Upper Hungary, enlarg'd by a new Fort call'd *Leopoldstadt*, from the present Emperor of Germany, its Founder. It is built on a moorish Plain, but hard at the Bottom and every where passable. Its Fortifications appear in Form of a Star, with six Raies, every Point being defended by a high-raised Bastion. They are also encompassed with a Ditch full of Water, of a Rod and a half deep, and 18 in breadth. An Entrance lies open into the Town, only through two Gates, each of which is guarded with a Half-Moon, without any other Outworks, excepting a Cover'd Way. In the Year 1663, this Fortress was taken by the *Turks*, who lost two Batta's during the Siege, together with many other chief Commanders, and above 30000 common Soldiers. But Prince *Charles of Lorraine*, having taken a Resolution to attack it, defeated the *Seraglio*, who marched to its Relief, on the 16th Day of August, A. D. 1685, seizing at the same Time on 20 Pieces of Cannon, divers Mortars and Bombs, and 4 Standards, so that the Town was soon carried by Assault, after a Siege of 40 Days, and the whole Garrison put to the Sword. About 100 Brass Cannons were then found there, as also a great quantity of Plate and other Booty, amounting to the value of above two Millions. *Neuhäusel* is distant 36 miles from *Preiburg* to the East, 12 from *Komora* to the North, and 64 from *Buda* to the North-west.

*CASCHAW*, *Cassovia*, is seated on the Rivulet *Tecza*, that falls into the *Tecse*, being one of the Royal Free Towns, and the Capital of the County of *Abam-niwar*. It is very well fortified, and immediately governed by the Emperor's Deputy, which brings a great Relief of Persons of Quality thither, and hath rendered it one of the best built Towns in the Kingdom. Its Arsenal is also the most considerable in Hungary, and the Grand Church is supplied by a Hungarian and a German Minister, who officiate by turns in their own Languages, both which are well understood and ordinarily spoken at *Caschau*, from whence the *Turkish* Territories are distant only 6 German miles, inasmuch that the Citizens are in a manner continually alarm'd and oblig'd to keep a constant Watch and Ward. The Air is as pestilential and unhealthy as in any part of Hungary, which renders Strangers more subject to Distempers here than in

any of the neighbouring Places. Another Cause of *Diseases* more rife here than elsewhere may be imputed to the badness of their Wine, that hath a strong taste of Chalk or Lime, and is often observed to breed the Gout and Lameness in the Fingers and other Joints. However, the greatest Trade of the Inhabitants consists in the Vending of this Liquor, which tho' very noxious in these Parts, is yet drunk at some distance, without Danger, after having been well clarified and refined. The *Poles*, who resort weekly to their Market, transport these Wines from thence in great Quantities, and by their constant Traffick gave occasion to the Citizens of *Caschau* to learn the *Pelish* Tongue as well as the *High-Dutch* and *Hungarian*, tho' it is not so frequently spoken by them. The Town of *Caschau* was regained by the Imperialists, A. D. 1685, and stands 86 miles from *Buda* to the North-east.

*TOKKAT*, *Tockarum*, is a strong Town and Citadel on the Banks of the *Tecse*, at the Mouth of the River *Tockegy*, from whence it took its Name. It is also the Principal of the County of *Semlin*, and was seized by Count *Tecseley*, A. D. 1683, but the Imperial Forces retook it in 1685. Near this Place is to be found a sort of Earth, called *Bolus Tockavienis*, known to have as good effect in Medicinal Preparations as either *Bolus Armenius* or *Terra Silesiaca*, and on that account much commended by Experience in that Country.

*Temesvár* is a large and strong Town on the River *Temes* (whence its Name is derived) towards the Confines of *Transylvania*, about 54 mi<sup>l</sup> from *Belgrade* to the North-east, 75 from *Great Wladava* to the South, and 160 from *Buda* to the South-east. In the Year 1552, *Stephen de Losonzy*, a Spanish Commander showed great Courage in resolutely defending this Fortress with a Garrison of his own Countrymen, until at length two Renegade Spaniards treacherously discovered their Strength and Policy to the *Turks*, so that they were constrained to capitulate, nevertheless on very honourable Terms. But as soon as the Place was surrendered, the Infidels (contrary as the Articles of Agreement, mutually sign'd) cut off the greater part of the Garrison, and took the rest Prisoners: During the Slaughter, one valiant *Spaniard*, well mounted and armed, cleared his Passage through the Body of an Army of 4000 *Turks*, and made up to the Castle of *Lippa*, another Imperial Garrison, which he would have certainly recovered had not his Horse unfortunately leapt into a Bog, where a Party of 500 *Turks* overtook him, and cutting off his Head carried it back to *Mahomet* their General. Ever since that Time *Temesvár* hath been the Seat of a Batta, and the Metropolis of a *Beglerbegick* or Government, somewhat resembling that of a County, bounded on the North by *Chant-nad* and *Transylvania*, on the West by the River *Tecse*, on the South by the *Danube*, and on the East by *Moldavia*. The *Turks* have caus'd this Town to be well fortified, and esteem it impregnable; and indeed it is the strongest Hold now remaining in their Possession.

*COLOCZA*, *Colocza*, &c. ad *Statuum Colocza*, is an ancient City on the *Danube*, and the Capital of the County of *Bath*. It was formerly dignified with Title of an Archbishop's See, but for some Ages last past over-run with *Mohometanism*, being distant 54 miles from *Buda* to the South-east, and 44 from *Zolnoek* to the South-west. This Place was recovered from the *Turks* by the Imperialists, A. D. 1686.

*Pest*,

*Pest*, *Pestum*, a large Town, stands on the Eastern Bank of the *Danube*, over-against *Buda*, from whence you pass thither over a fine Bridge of Boats, reaching about half an English mile in length. It is built in a quadrangular Form, and by reason of its fair Walls, and the Towers of the *Turkish* Mosks, affords a delightful Prospect at a distance. This Place hath been often taken and retaken both by the *Turks* and Christians, but was affixed to the Emperor of Germany on the Conquest of *Buda*, A. D. 1686.

*Novigrad* is a small but very strong Town in the County of the same Name, being defended by a Castle founded on a Rock, and encompassed with a Moat 34 Feet deep, cut out in the same Rock, which renders it almost impregnable. In the Year 1594, the *Germans* took it from the *Turks*, who retook it in 1663: But is now again subject to the Imperial Jurisdiction, situated at the distance of 16 miles from *Gran* almost to the East, and 22 from *Buda* to the North.

*Mongatz* or *Munkatz*, a Fortress of much importance in the County of *Pereczka*, is built on a steep Rock, with a Borough at the foot of it; being well enclosed with a Ditch full of Water, and surrounded with a large Morass, so that the Fort seems to have been first designed, even by Nature it self: Three Castles are contained therein, one above another, the first and highest commanding the second, and the second the third, but all three are encompassed with a Trench, wrought out from one to another. This Place affords a Passage from one to another. This Place was for a long time defended by the Prince's *Ragotz*, wife to Count *Tecseley*, against very considerable Forces, that were constrained to raise the Siege. But at last, after a Blockade of some Years, not being able to maintain her Troops, she came to a Capitulation, A. D. 1683, and surrendered the Town to the Emperor. Whereupon she was conducted to *Vienna* with her Children, and enjoy'd to live peaceably there, without holding any Correspondence for the future with her Husband. *Mongatz* is distant 126 Miles from *Buda* to the East, in the Lat. of 48 Deg. 23 Min. and the Long. of 43 Deg. 8 Min.

*WARADIN*, or *Great Waradin*, is seated on the River *Kerec*, in the Confines of *Transylvania*, to which Principality it appertained of later Times, bearing the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolis of *Colocza*. It is well fortified, with strong Castle on the East-side, and firm Ramparts, that beside 5 Royal Battions and a regular Ditch, that beside may be supplied on occasion with the River-water. Within appears another Enclosure, consisting of some Battions and a high Wall, to serve, as it were, instead of a Citadel. In the Year 1290, *Ladislav* King of Hungary built the Cathedral Church, and the City was taken by the *Crim Tatars* in 1642, who quitted it soon after: In 1662, it submitted to the *Turkish* Arms, but was recovered by the Imperialists, after a memorable Siege and Blockade, in 1692.

*BUDA*, *Buda* aut *Aquincum*, call'd also *Offen* by the *Germans*, and *Buden* by the *Turks*, anciently and still reckoned the Capital City of the whole Kingdom of Hungary, took its Name probably from *Buda*, King *Atilla's* Brother, its Restorer, or (according to the Opinion of others) from the *Budini* a *Scythian* People mention'd by *Herodotus*. It is of a very large compass, rich and well fortified, being advantageously seated on a Mountain, and the Right-side Bank of the River *Danube*, over-against the Town

of *Pest*, whereto it is join'd with a large Bridge of Boats, at the distance of 35 German miles from *Belgrad* to the North, 32 from *Vienna* to the West, 11 from *Gran*, as many from *Alba Regalis* or *Stul. Wessenberg* (with which two last Places it forms a Triangle) and 40 from *Cracow*. It is guarded with a strong Castle, and was heretofore the Royal Seat of the Kings of Hungary, as also afterward of the *Turkish* Lieutenants or Vice-Roys. It was very much ennobled and adorned with stately publick Edifices by the Liberator of *Sigismund* King of Hungary, who was crown'd in the Year 1387, and afterward elected Emperor. The same Prince, in like manner erected the Forts, wherein his Successors usually kept their Court, and a magnificent Hall or Palace, after the Italian Mode. Some noble remains of these Fabricks, and to be seen in the Time of *Bu-hoyan*, and in the Kingdom, before it fell into the possession of the *Turks*, who (according to their accustomed Negligence) suffer the most sumptuous Buildings to fall to decay and utter Ruin. The lower part of the City call'd *Wassstadt*, or Town of *Jews*, extends it self, as it were a Suburbs, from the Upper to the River *Danube*, and the Upper is built on the declivity of the Mountain, being encompassed with strong Walls, on which are erected several Towers, at certain Distances, after the ancient manner of Fortification. The Castle stands on a Hill, commanding the greater part of the Town, and hath for its Defence a very deep Ditch, divers old Towers and some modern Ramparts.

The Baths of *Buda* are reported to be the noblest in Europe, not only on the account of the plentiful and hot Springs, but also for the Magnificence of their Buildings. They are 8 in number, being appointed for Men in the Morning and Women in the Afternoon; the chiefest of these is that of *Veleby*, having a strong Sulphurous Smell and Pervigilating Juice; but it is so intensely hot, that to make it tolerable a mixture of cold Water is usually thrown into it. This famous City was taken by *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, A. D. 1526, who was forced to surrender it in the ensuing Year to *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria*. In 1529, the same *Solyman* made himself Master thereof a second Time (the Garrison having sustained 11 Assaults) and restored it to the Vayvode of *Transylvania*, who had lost it before. However, it was attack'd again by *Ferdinand* in 1540, and 1541, when *Solyman* marching a third Time to its Relief, raised the Siege, and surpriz'd the Place by Stratagem, on the 2d Day of September. The Archduke *Matebias* attempted to besiege it in 1593, and 1601, but both these Enterprizes proved ineffectual. At length the late most valiant Prince *Charles* Duke of *Lorraine*, having in vain beleaguerr'd the City in 1684, reinvested it with the Imperial and auxiliary Forces, on the 15th Day of June 1686, and wrretted it out of the Hands of the Infidels, after a Siege of about 2 Months and an half.

*GRAN*, *Strigonium*, the Chief City of a County of the same Name, and the See of an Archbishop, is situated in the Lower Hungary, on the South-Side of the *Danube*, near its confluence with the River *Gran*, over-against the Town of *Barbach*, which is properly one of its Suburbs. The City it self is divided into 2 Parts, viz. the Upper, standing on the foot of a Hill, and the Lower, extended along the Banks of the *Danube*, and fenced with a strong Fort, built on the Hill of *S. Thomas*. So that an Enemy has in a manner 3 distinct Towns to take ere he can become

become Master of *Gran*. This City was heretofore the Seat of the ancient Kings of Hungary, and is as yet beautified with many magnificent Buildings, particularly the *Cathedral Church* dedicated to *S. Stephen*, and the Palace of the Archbishop, who is usually styled *Primate*, Chancellor and President of the Royal Council. Here are also to be seen two large Towers, viz. one towards *Themesburg*, and the other facing the River over-against *Berean*: These are joined together by a Wall, fortified with divers Redoubts and a Ditch, flanked with hewn Stone, besides a Terrace, environed with strong Pallisades and a great Point instead of Revelins. The adjacent Country is extremely fruitful, affording considerable quantities of generous Wines; to say nothing of the Advantage the Inhabitants receive from several Temperate Baths within the Town. The City of *Gran* was taken by *Seliman II.* in the Year 1543, and in vain besieged with 50000 Men by *Matthias* Archduke of *Austria*, in 1574. However, the Imperialists, under the Conduct of Count *Mansfeld*, beleaguered it again in 1591, and routed 14000 *Turks*, altho' their General dyed soon after. But the Arch-Duke *Matthias* continued the Siege with great Vigor, until the Infidels were compelled to surrender on certain Conditions. At that Time Sir *Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour Castle* in *Wiltshire*, signalized his Valour with so much Bravery, that he stormed the Water-Tower, and took from thence the *Turkish* Banner, with his own Hands: Whereupon the Emperor *Redolphus*, to make him some Recompence for this notable Piece of Service, created him a Count of the Empire, and King *James I.* not long after, advanced him to the Style and Dignity of Lord *Arundel of Wardour*; both which honourable Titles are retained by his Successors at this Day. *Mahomet III.* laid Siege to the same Place in 1606, and reduced it to his Obedience. But the Imperial Forces retook it in 1683; after they had forced the *Turkish* Camp before *Vienna*, and with the Assistance of the *Polanders* had discomfited the remainder of their Army near the Village of *Berean*. Lastly, the *Turks* having invested it again in 1685, were repulsed with great Loss, and at length entirely defeated by the Duke of *Lorraine* and the Elector of *Bavaria*. *S. Stephen*, the first Christian King of Hungary, was born at *Gran*, *Stephen III.* dyed there, and the Emperor *Albert* likewise expired in the neighbouring Territory, A. D. 1440.

*Stuhl-Weissenburg*, or *Alba Regalis*, call'd *Stohai Biograd* by the *Slavonians*, and *Ekekehi Feierwa* by the *Hungarians*, is remarkable for its situation in the midst of an inaccessible Marsh or Fen, on the Banks of the River *Sarvitz*, near the Lake *Calaton*, between the *Danube* and the *Drave*, about 40 miles from *Buda* to the South-west, 110 from *Vienna* to the South-east, and 180 from *Belgrade* to the North-west. This Town is well fortified with 3 Battions and 2 other Works on one Side, the other being sufficiently cover'd by the usual Coronation and Intermitt of the Kings of Hungary, was taken by the *Turks* A. D. 1543, and recovered out of their Hands by the Duke of *Mercour*, in 1601. However, those Infidels made themselves Masters thereof again in the Year ensuing, and caused 40 of the Inhabitants to be impal'd, for a Design to have betrayed it to the Christians. On the 18th Day of *May*, A. D. 1688, it surrendered to the Imperialists, and one of the Gates was put into their Hands till the Emperor ratified the Treaty under the great Seal of the Empire. Thus having

spent 3 Days in making Provision for their Departure, they marched out on the 20th of *May*, about 4000 *Perions*, but not above 700 bearing Arms. At that Time 34 Pieces of Cannon were found in the Town, besides great quantities of Arms and Ammunition, but very little of Provisions.

*Komara*, *Komora*, or *Komorra*, *Comorra*, a very strong and populous Town, is located on the southern Corner of the *Island Schutt*, almost encompassed with the Rivers *Danube* and *Waag*, and a deep Lake toward the West, in a Champion and Fertile Country, so that from the Top of its highest Towers one may take a view of many *Turkish* Forts in the Neighbourhood. It was well fortified by *Matthias Corvinus*, King of Hungary, A. D. 1472, and became the chiefest Bulwark of Christendom against the *Turks*, after the loss of *Gran*, in 1543. And indeed the Emperor hath always maintained there a good Garrison, under the Command of a faithful Governor; one of whom in the last Age, styled the Baron *Brion*, more especially signalized his Valour and Fidelity; for when after the taking of *Reab* or *Javarin*, in 1591, *Sinan* Bassa besieged *Comora* with 60 Vessels and a vast multitude of *Turks* and *Tartars*, endeavouring also at the same Time to corrupt him, he beleaguered 4 of the 5 *Turks* dispatched to him on that Errand, and sent back the 5th to carry the sad News to their Master, and to certify him, That *Tartars* were no longer to be bought for Money; in which that at length, after a great Slaughter of the *Tartars*, the *Turkish* Bassa was forced humbly to raise the Siege and retreat. Since that Time the Town hath been enlarged and better strengthened with a regular Fort, call'd the *Tortoise*, and four Battions, erected on a Line, drawn from the Southern to the Northern Branch of the *Danube*. It is distant 12 miles from *Newbania* to the South, 15 from *Javarin* to the North-east, 38 from *Presburg* almost to the East, 54 from *Buda* to the North-west, and 74 from *Vienna* almost to the East.

*ALTENBURG*, *Ovaria*, a very strong Town and Fortrefs on the *Danube*, near its confluence with the River *Leyba*, in the County of *Murzon*, about 18 miles from *Presburg* almost to the South, and 50 from *Vienna* to the East. It is commonly call'd *Owar* by the *Hungarians*, who esteem it the best Fence the *Austrians* have against the *Turks*, and the most considerable Out-work to the City of *Vienna*.

*Five-Churches*, or *Fünf-Kirchen* (according to the German dialect), *Quinque Ecclesie*, takes its Name from 5 fair Christian Churches, which, (as many others in this Kingdom) have been turn'd into *Turkish* Mosques. Count *Serini* burnt this Town in his Return from *Eseck*, and destroyed therein 9 itately *Turkish* Temples cover'd with Lead. Some Antiquaries affirm it to be the *Teutoburgium* mention'd by *Autorinus*, altho' others with greater probability, fix that old Roman Fort at *Edwidy*, a Hamlet on the Mouth of the *Drave*. The Town of *Five-Churches* is a Place of no very great Strength, warred with the Streams of the River *Koritz*, at the distance of 12 miles from thole of the *Drave*, as also 32 from *Ziget* to the North-east, and 49 almost to the North of *Pogga*.

*RAB* or *Javarin*, *Arhabo* aut *Javarinum*, a small City of the Lower Hungary, dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolis of *Gran*, is situated on the Right-side Branch of the River *Danube*, where it receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Raab*, about 5 *Hungarian* miles from *Komora* to the West, 8 from *Gran*, 10 from *Presburg*,

14

14 from *Stuhl-Weissenburg* to the North, and 16 from *Vienna* to the South-east. It is a strong Frontier Bulwark against the *Turks*, fortified with 7 large Battions and a Cavaliers, or high Mounts over-looking them. The Country round about it is Champagne, and nothing seems to command it excepting a small Hill, at some distance, which is undermined, and may be blown up at Pleasure. Somewhat further stands a Watch-Tower, in the open Fields, from whence the Approach of an Enemy may be easily discover'd. *Sinan* Bassa besieged this City, and at one Attack lost 12000 Men before it; but at last it fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, A. D. 1591, through the Treachery of Count *Hardeck* its Governour, who was afterwards beheaded at *Vienna* for the same Fact. However, in 1606, Count *Swartzenburg*, then Governour of *Komora*, surpriz'd it by a notable Stratagem; altho' the French Historians attribute the whole Glory of that Exploit to *Monsieur de Vanbecourt* or *Vandrecourt*, one of their Countrymen; since which Time it hath remain'd in the Emperor's Possession. The City of *Rab* hath been not long since honour'd by the government of the famous General *Monteculi*, who usually resided there, when he had any Leisure from his Military Expeditions. *George Drafoviz*, Bishop of this Diocess, convened a Synod at *Rab*, A. D. 1579, and the Decrees of it have been since published.

*Viprin* or *Weissen* in *High-Dutch*, is the Metropolis of a considerable County of the same Name, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Strigonia* or *Gran*. It is built near the Banks of the River *Sarvitz*, and distant 13 miles from *Alba Regalis* to the West, as also 53 from *Buda*. This City was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1593. But the Imperialists have since made themselves Masters thereof, and it is still subject to the Emperor's Jurisdiction.

*SIGETH* or *Zygeth*, *Salina*, a strong Town situated in a Morass, near the River *Alme*, 44 miles from *Alba Regalis* to the South, 64 from *Comora* to the East, and 74 from *Buda* to the South-west. It is fortified with a well-built Castle, besides 3 Churches and as many Walls. *Soliman II.* Emperor of the *Turks* died before this Place in the Year 1566, on the 4th Day of September, being the 22d Month of the Siege, and it was taken 3 Days after, notwithstanding the brave Defence against the *Turkish* Army, made by *Nicola Esdrin*, Count of *Serini*, its Valiant Governour, who perish'd with his Guard of 200 Men, resolutely encountering the whole Body of the *Ottoman* Forces. Whereupon his Head was exposted to publick View for one Day in their Camp, and afterward sent in devotion to the Emperor *Maximilian*. But the Imperialists recovered this important Fortrefs on the 15th Day of January, 1688, and found therein 85 Pieces of Cannon. There is also another Town of the same Name in *Transylvania*, near the Spring-head of the River *Tibiscus* or *Tisff*.

*CANISA* or *Canischa*, *Comita*, is one of the strongest Holds of these Parts, being advantageously seated on the River *Sala*, between the Lake *Belaton* and the River *Drave*, at the distance scarcely of 1 mile from the Frontiers of *Stiria* to the East, 68 from *Alba Regalis* to the South-west, 94 from *Vienna* and 106 from *Buda*. It fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, A. D. 1600, altho' the Imperialists used all possible means for its Defence. In the ensuing Year it was invested by the Archduke of *Austria*, from the beginning of September to the end of October, but his Attempts were frustrated. In 1604 Count *Serini* laid Siege to

the same Place, and had certainly carried it if timely Succours had been sent to him. But on the 30th day of June, A. D. 1688, the Count de *Budiani* set down before it with a Body of 6000 *Hungarians* and 2000 *Hedukles*, so that the Blockade continued till April 13th 1690, when, conformably to a Capitulation ratified by the Emperor, the Keys of the Gates, hanging on a Golden Chain, were delivered to the said Count by a *Turkish* Officer, with these Words, *I herewith consign into your Hands the strongest Fortrefs in the Ottoman Empire*. The Imperialists found therein great store of large Artillery, taken heretofore from the Christians, and some with old German Inscriptions.

*Mohatz*, a small Town between *Colecza* and the Confluence of the *Drave* and the *Danube*, 4 German miles from either, and 6 from *Eseck* to the North-west. It is chiefly noted for 2 memorable Battels fought near it, viz. the first between *Soliman* the Magnificent, Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Lemes* or *Ludovic II.* King of Hungary, during which (the latter young Prince having boldly adventured to engage 30000 *Turks*, with a Body of 20000 Men, on the 29th Day of October, A. D. 1526,) a vast number of his Nobility, with many Archbishops and Bishops, were slain in the Field. The King endeavouring to make his Escape by Flight, over the Brook *Cursf*, rode into a Bog; where being over-loaded with Armour, he unfortunately perish'd, in the 20th Year of his Age; but his Body being found about 2 Months after, was honourably inter'd at *Stuhl-Weissenburg*. After this Defeat *Soliman* took and slew 20000 *Hungarians*, and got such Footing in their Country, that neither he nor his Successors could ever as yet be entirely expelled. The second Engagement here may well be supposed in some measure to compensate the Loss and Disgrace of the former; for on the 29th Day of July 1687, the Prime Viceroy, having passed the *Drave* at *Eseck*, with a design to attack the Christian Army under the command of the Duke of *Lorraine*, on August 12th there followed a bloody Battle, wherein the *Turks* lost on the spot about 8000 men, together with 100 Pieces of Cannon, 12 Mortars, all their Ammunition, Provisions, Tents, Baggage and Treasure, besides those drown'd in the River, the certain number of whom could never be known.

*Sirmisch* or *Sirmach*, *Sirmium*, call'd *Szeirm* by the *Hungarians*, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Pannonia Inferior*, and afterward dignified with a Bishop's See; being distant 14 German miles from *Belgrade* to the West, 2 from the River *Sava* to the North, and as many from *Eseck*. This City was sometime the Seat of the *Præfatus Prætorius Ilyrii*, before the Division of the Roman Empire, and hath been often honoured with the personal Residence of many of the Emperors, by which means it was made the Stage of many memorable Actions. Here *Vetrano* or *Betrano* assumed the Imperial Diadem, and was proclaimed Emperor by the *Illyrian* Soldiers, but being afterward delected by his Promoters, was obliged to submit to *Constantine* the Son of *Constantine* the Great. Moreover *Sirmisch* gave Birth to the Emperor *Gratian* Son of *Valentinian II.* and a Council was there held against *Pharist* Bishop of this Diocess, who renewed the Errors of *Sabellius*, derogatory to the Divine Nature of Jesus Christ, which Tenents being as well repugnant to the Doctrine of the *Arian*, as Orthodox Prelates, were condemned by both Parties, A. C. 356. *Constantine* himself being then present. Afterward another Synod was convened in the same Place

D d d by



by the *Arians*, where they published a Confession of Faith, omitting the Word *Consubstantialis*, in 357.

**PETER-WARADIN**, or *Petro-Waradin*, *Acuminium* or *Petro Varadinum*, is situated on the Southern Banks of the *Danube*, between the *Sava* and the *Drave* in the Country of ancient *Sirmium* or *Sirmisib*, and hath been very famous during the present War. The *Turks* made it their common Passage into the Upper *Hungary*, after the taking of *Buda* by the Imperial Forces, and for that end kept a Bridge of Boats near this Town, over the *Danube*. Here also happen'd a violent Uproar and Revolt against the Grand Visier, after the Battle of *Mehar*, so that he was constrained to make his Escape to *Belgrade*, and thence to *Constantinople*. It hath been since taken and regained by both Parties. The Imperialists dismantled its Fortifications in the Year 1688. and the Town it self was burnt down a little after by the *Turks*. But the Emperor gave Orders in 1691. for the re-fortifying thereof, and intends to make it a Place of great Strength. It is distant 32 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-west, and 36 from *Esseck* to the South-east.

*Esseck* is a Place of much Antiquity, and suppos'd to be the same with the old *Roman Murfa*; which Conjecture seems to receive some Confirmation from part of an ancient *Latin* Inscription, as yet to be seen on one Side of the Gate, wherein is read the Emperor *Alian's* Name in fair Characters, and a Man's Head in Stone set up on the other. It is a large and populous Town, by reason of its Traffick, proceeding from the Convenience of the Passage; nevertheless its Situation is low, and the Streets are generally plank'd with Trees, according to the Observation of the learned *Dr. Brown*; neither is it very strong, altho' the *Turks* have taken much Pains and laid out no small Expences in repairing its Fortifications, so that it hath been of great Note in the Present War between them and the Imperialists. In the Neighbourhood of this Place *Maguentius* the Usurper and Murderer of *Constantine II.* was defeated by *Constantinus*, A. C. 359. and *Lewer II.* the young King of *Hungary*, in like manner routed by *Solyman II.*

in 1526. But that which is now chiefly remarkable here is the famous Wooden Bridge, 8385 Geometrical Paces long and 17 broad, running partly over the *Drave* and partly over a spacious Marsh and the River-Fens, from hence to the Foot of *Darda*. It was erected by *Solyman* the Magnificent in 1521. after he had taken *Belgrade*, and is extended (as it hath been already observed) about 5 English miles in length, and its breadth is so great that 14 Wagons may pass over it abreast; being also curiously rail'd in on both Sides, and adorn'd with fair Watch-Towers at every quarter of a mile, so that on a view of its whole Fabrick, the Wooden-Towers, Rails and Floor, together with their numerous Supporters, one cannot but admire that the Country should afford Oaken Timber sufficient either to Build or maintain it. By this Bridge the *Turkish* Forces went to march between *Hungary* and *Constantinople*, but Count *Nicolas Serini* burnt part thereof, A. D. 1664. to hinder fresh Supplies from coming to the Grand Visiers Army, inasmuch that the *Turks* were afterward oblig'd to rebuild it a little nearer the *Danube*, because the remainder of the Timber that was preserv'd in the Water could not be pluck'd up without great Charges and Difficulty. Count *Leffy* set Fire thereto a second Time, in 1685. and took Possession of the Town of *Esseck*, but the Castle holding out, he blew up their Magazines, and having pillaged the Town, decamp'd from those Parts. In 1686. the *Turks* began to repair the Bridge after another manner, viz. by driving Rows of Trees and Stakes into the Ground, and filling up the void Spaces with Earth. However, the Duke of *Lorraine* destroyed it the next Year, drove the *Ottoman* Troops over the *Drave*, and in a few Days entirely demolish'd those Works, that 8000 Men had been many Months in raising. After the unfortunate taking of *Belgrade* by the *Turks*, in October 1690. they set down with an Army of 15000 Men before this Place, but were constrained to retire without accomplishing their Design. It is distant 63 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-west, and 100 from *Buda* to the South-east.

## TURKY

# TURKY in Europe.

## CHAP. I.

### TURKY in EUROPE, *Turcia Ditio in Europa.*



**T**HE *Turkish* Empire was founded by *Ottoman* or *Osman I.* about the Year of our Lord 1298. or 1300. according to the Opinion of others, and its Seat was at first established at *Prusa* or *Bursa* in *Bithynia*, which in process of Time, after that those Infidels had made divers Incursions into *Europe*, was transferr'd to *Adrianople*, and at length to *Constantinople*. It is probable that the *Turks* are descended of the *Scythians*, who inhabited the *Circassian* Mountains between the *Euxine* and





4 In Regg's  
and Regg's, Archb.  
Cap.  
Stagno,  
Sabimicello.

### III. The Allies of the Turks, in two,

1. Left-Turkey,  
in which are,  
Aloph, Cap.  
Maniz,  
Monaster,  
Stokolak,  
Ostam-Kirmen,  
Korkuly,  
Sternkuzya.

2. In Crim,  
are,  
Crim, Cap.  
Percep,  
Cassa-Beg,  
Kerey,  
Macop,  
Bacca-Saray, C.  
Balacata.

The Islands in three,

1. In the  
Life of  
Negropont  
are,  
Negropont,  
Protamo,  
Caristo,  
Gerefto.

(Taffo,  
Soyro,  
Dronia,  
Andro,  
Naxia,  
Faro,  
Xia,  
Sindia,  
Milo,  
Sifano,  
Fermenio.

2. Isles of the Archipelago,

1. In the  
Life of  
Candia are,  
Candia, Cap.  
Canea,  
Retimo,  
Sitia,  
Tada,  
Spinalonga,  
Selino,  
Palatio-Castria.

3. In the Life of Candia are,

## C H A P. II.

Four Provinces, viz. CROATIA, Croatia, SCLAVONIA, Sclavonia, BOSNIA, Bosnia, & DALMATIA, Dalmatia.

THESE Four Provinces were heretofore comprehended under the Name of Illyricum or Illyria, and afterward called Slavonia. They are extended from the Frontiers of Carniola to Bulgaria and Albania, viz. from the 38th Degree, 20 Minutes to the 44th Degree 40th Minute of Longitude; as also from the Gulf of Venice, as far as Hungary from the 42d Degree 30 Minutes, to the 46th Degree of Latitude, including about the Space of 70 Leagues from East to West, and 60 from North to South.

The Air is very Gentle and Temperate, and the Soil, notwithstanding the great number of Mountains, extremely fertile in Corn, Grapes, Olives and other Fruits. The Country, in like manner, affords good Pastures, besides divers Mines of Gold, Silver and other Metals. Moreover, on the Coasts of Dalmatia are taken vast quantities of a sort of Fish call'd Sardines, wherein the Wealth of the whole Province chiefly consists. The principal Rivers are, the Drave, the Save, the Drin, the Bosna or Bosna, the Unna, and the Kulp. All the Inhabitants of these Territories, being almost of the same Inclination, naturally take delight in War, and are much addicted to Drunkenness, Theft and Fraud. The Roman Catholic Religion is generally predominant, altho' there are many Professors of that of the Greek Church, and some Mahometans; but Liberty of Conscience is every where allow'd.

## C R O A T I A.

The Country of CROATIA in particular, call'd Crathen by the Germans, is supposed to be the same with that which was heretofore known by the name of Liburnia, and was made a Roman Province under the Emperor Nerva, being bounded on the North by Slavonia, on the South by Morlachia, on the East by Bosnia, and on the West by Windisch-March. The Emperor of Germany, among many other Titles, assumes that of King of Croatia; and, indeed, it was anciently a puissant Monarchy, but in the latter Ages hath been extremely depopulated

by the frequent Inroads of the Turks, and the greatest part of it is at this day subject to the Grand Seignor's Dominion. The Croats or Croates, are a valiant, hardy People, and good Soldiers, especially their Horsemen, so that they are entertain'd in most of the Courts of the German Princes as their Horse-Guards; some of them are also very swift, particularly the *Uzkeks* running up and down Mountains like Bucks, with Shoes made of Cord for that purpose. As for their Manners and Customs, they partake of those of the Germans, Hungarians and Slavonians, inasmuch that their Gentlemen are said to share with the first in their Drunkenness, to imitate the second in their haughty Humour, and to be altogether as importunate as the last.

WHITZ or BIGHION, *Viliza*, the Capital Town of Croatia, stands on one side of a small Lake made by the River *Wana*, at the distance of 45 miles from Segna to the East, as many from Zara to the North, and 84 high West of *Pesga*. It was taken by Hassan Bassa of Bosnia, after an obstinate Defence, and the Garrison basely murder'd, contrary to the Articles of Capitulation in the year, 1592. to the Articles of Capitulation in the year, 1592. having been for the space of 150 years the great Bulwark of Christendom against the Turks; so that this Conquest gave the Ottoman Family the first sure footing in these parts, and open'd them a passage into Slavonia, the greater part of which was soon after forc'd to submit to their victorious Arms.

CASANOVA or *Novitz*, is a strong Castle, consisting of 3 Towers and a Wall, according to the ancient manner of Fortification, near the River *Wana* or *Unna* and the Frontiers of Bosnia, 34 miles from Gradijska to the West. It formerly appertain'd to the Turks, but was taken by Prince Lewis of Baden, and submitt'd to the Emperor's Jurisdiction, A. D. 1688.

PETRINIA, *Petrinia*, is seated on a River of the same name, near its fall into the Kulp, about 8 miles from Zagarab or *Agam* in Slavonia. It was made a regular Fort in imitation of *Witiz*, not long after the Turks had subdu'd that place. But about three years after its Foundation it was recover'd out of the Grand Seignor's Hands by the

the Imperialists, who as yet retain it in their Possession.

CARLSTADT, on the mouth of the River *Marefnitza*, took its name from Charles Arch-duke of Austria, who first caus'd the place to be fortify'd, A. D. 1579. The Garrison is maintain'd and furnish'd with all sorts of Ammunition by the Carniolians, that esteem it the secure Bulwark of their Country; neither are any Persons allow'd to reside there excepting Soldiers, who receive Victuals and other necessary Provisions from *Doboretz* or *Dabritz*, a neighbouring Market-town.

SEGNA or ZENG, is situated on the Bay heretofore call'd *Planaticum*, now of *Quarnar* or *Carnaro*, over against the Island of *Veglia*, at the distance of 46 m. from *Carlsbad* almost to the South, as many from *Zara* to the North-west, and 52 from *Witiz* to the West. It is the Metropolis of the Principality of *Morlachia*, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Spalatro*. It is also well fortify'd both by Art and Nature, vast Woods and Mountains lying behind it toward the Land, so that an Army can scarcely come near, neither is its Harbour capacious enough for a considerable Fleet. This place being about 1539. in the possession of the Count de *Frangipani*, was claim'd by *Solyman II.* as a dependence of Hungary, a great part of which he had then subdu'd. Inasmuch that the Emperor Ferdinand was oblig'd to take it under his peculiar Protection, and entertain'd therein for its defence the *Uzkeks*, a Gang of Robbers like our *Bucaniers*. And indeed the adjacent Coasts are full of small Islands, Rocks and Creeks, and have been a Recepiacle for Pyrates. These *Bucaniers* in process of time were encreas'd to the number of five or six hundred, and did much Damage to the Turks and Christian Merchants: Whereupon the former, to revenge those Injuries, rais'd a War against the Austrian Family in the year, 1592. which continu'd until 1602. and wherein were lost the Troops of *Agria* and *Canisa* in Hungary. We are inform'd by Father *Paul*, in his Continuation of the History of the *Uzkeks*, that the Town of Segna was inhabited in 1613. by three sorts of People, viz. the *Stipendiarii* or lifted Men, being 200. under four Captains; the *Casalini* or Citizens, consisting of about 100 Families; and the *Venturini*, who were Renegades out of Turkey, Dalmatia and Apulia, their whole number not amounting to above 2000. However this small Body of Men often plagu'd the State of Venice from 1537 to 1616. against whom the Arch-duke of Austria declar'd a War in 1615. on their account; but the Dutch having taken part with the Venetians, the Arch-duke was constrain'd the next year to suppress this Nest of Pirates, who were never heard of since.

## S C L A V O N I A.

SCLAVONIA, strictly so call'd, comprehends only that part of ancient Pannonia which is bounded on the North by the Drave, on the South by the Save, on the East by *Rascia*, and on the West by Germany, being extended for the space of 32 German miles in length and 12 in breadth. This Province took its name (as it is generally believ'd) from the *Slavi*, an ancient People who came from *Scythia* about the time of the Emperor *Justinian*, and having over-run *Illyria* and all Greece, founded the Kingdom of Poland under *Lechus*, as also that of Moravia under *Zechus*, A. C. 550. but they were driven out

of Greece by *Constantine*. They infested *Cannus* and *Sueno* Kings of the *Danes* in the Xth Century, but were overcome by *Waldemar* in the year, 1161. In 1200. *Cannus* the Dane worsted the Marquises of *Brandenburg* who had taken possession of *Slavonia*, and afterward the Country became tributary to the *Hungarians*. In 1504. it was subdu'd by *Solyman* the Magnificent; but in 1687. after the defeat of the Ottoman Forces at *Mohatz* they mutiny'd against the Grand Visier, and the Turks deserting it, the whole Territory, (excepting the Town of *Gradijska*) submitt'd to the Emperor. The Inhabitants are for the most part robust and of a strong Constitution, so that the Venetians, after they had conquer'd these parts, observing the Natives fit for all manner of Drudgery, caus'd them to work at the Oars of their Gallies, and put them on other toilful Employments of the like nature. Thus they took occasion to remove all their inferior Attendants and Bond-servants *Slaves*, which Word afterward grew in use throughout the more Western parts of Europe.

The Professions of the Roman and Greek Churches are tolerated in the County of *Zagrabia* and other parts of *Slavonia*, where the People were first converted to Christianity by the preaching of one *Methodius*. But the *Remanists* here enjoy this peculiar Privilege, That Mass is allow'd to be read among them in their Mother Tongue, a Favour no where else granted to the Commonalty under the Papal Jurisdiction. *Gesner* assures us, That there are no less than 60 distinct Nations that speak *Slavonian*; and indeed if we consider the many large Empires and Kingdoms in which this Language is us'd, the Account will scarcely seem to fall short; since some Dialect thereof is generally spoken in the vast Empire of *Russia*, in *Livonia*, *Poland*, *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, a considerable part of Hungary, *Illyria*, *Dacia*, *Epirus*, *Georgia*, *Mengrelia*, *Bosnia*, *Prussia*, *Scandinavia*, &c.

POSEGA, the Metropolis of a County of the same name, lying between the *Drave* and the *Save*, as also of the whole Province of *Sclavonia*, is situated on the River *Oriana*, at the distance only of 2 miles from the Confines of *Bosnia*. 8 from the River *Save* to the North, 30 from *Gradijska* to the East, 120 from *Buda* to the South, 126 from *Belgrade* to the West, and 135 from *Vienna* to the South-east. It is indifferently strong, and contains about 1000 Houses within its Walls, but more especially remarkable for its Traffick, almost 400 Villages depending on its Jurisdiction. The circumjacent Country is extremely fertile, and brings forth Fruits of an unusual size. The Turks made themselves Masters of this Town under *Solyman* the Magnificent about A. D. 1544. together with *Walpo* and *Five Churches*. But the Imperial Forces regain'd it on the 12 day of Octob. 1687. when the *Beys* or Turkish Governors at first made some show of Resistance by discharging some Canons, but afterward deserted the place, whilst part of the Garrison retir'd to the Mountains, and the rest into different Holds on the *Save*. The Germans found there a great quantity of Ammunition and Provision, together with 5 Pieces of Ordnance.

GRADISCA or *Gradijska*, a strong Town, stands on the Banks of the River *Save*, toward the Frontiers of Croatia, about 30 miles from *Pesega*, almost to the West. It was taken from the Turks by the Imperial Troops, under the Command of the Duke of *Croy*, A. D. 1691.

Bradt is a small Town, distant 15 miles from *Pesega* to the South, and remarkable for a Victory there gain'd

gain'd over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewes* of *Baden*, A. D. 1688.

*ZAGRAB*, *Zagrabia*, the Chief City of a County, so nam'd, and dignified with an Episcopal See, lying about a Musket Shot from the Banks of the *River Save*, and divided by a small Brook into two Parts; one of which more especially bears the Name of *Zagrab*, *Zagaram* or *Agram*, and the other is commonly call'd *das Capital*, or the Chapter, by reason of the Bishop's Palace there built, and a fair Cathedral Church dedicated to *S. Stephen*, the first Christian King of *Hungary*. It is a place of great Strength and well Peopled, being distant 45 miles from *Wibitz* to the North, 15 from *Gradiſca* to the West, and 11 from *Cilly* to the South-east.

*Sifaken*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Antoninus* under the Name of *Sifia*, is seated on the Southern Bank of the *Save*, over-against *Zagrab*, and famous for the stout Resistance there made against the *Turks*, in the Year 1593. For hoping by the Conquest of these Territories to open a free Passage into the *German* Empire, they resolutely storm'd this Town with a puissant Army, but were as gallantly received, and beat off by the Inhabitants, till some *Dutch* Regiments came to their Assistance; who flew above 8000 of the Enemies in the Field, whilst the greater Part of those that escaped the Slaughter were drowned in the *River Save*, where they were pursued by the *Germans*.

*Petrowina* is remarkable for its situation at the bottom of the Ridge of Hills that divide the County of *Zagrabia* from *Hungary*, and hath given good Proof of its Strength in opposing the *Turkish* Forces, A. D. 1596.

## B O S N I A.

*BOSNIA*, derives its Name from the River *Bosnia*, that runs through it, lying between the *Unna*, the *Save* and the *Drina*, as also bordering on *Servia* to the East, *Croatia* on the West, *Sclavonia* and *Rufcia* on the North, and *Dalmatia* on the South. It was heretofore a free independent Kingdom, but in the Year 1310. became tributary to *Charles Robert* King of *Hungary*, who changed its Royal Style into that of a Dukedom. In the Year 1415. the *Bosnians* threw off the *Hungarian* Yoke, and betook themselves to the Grand Signior's Protection. Then King *Sigismund* invaded their Country, and reduc'd them to their Allegiance: Nevertheless they soon revolted again, and were a second Time subdued by *Matthias Corvinus*. But *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, took *Jaycza*, the then Metropolis of these Territories, in 1472. and made himself absolute Lord of them, after having caus'd *Stephen*, the last Duke to be dead alive: So that since that Time it hath been reckon'd a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and govern'd by a *Bassia*, who usually resided at *Bagnalucca*, till at last the victorious Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, with a strong Detachment of *Germans* and *Hungarians* reconquer'd it, A. D. 1688.

*BOSNA-SARAT*, *Bosna-Saraium*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Mizlizza*, and now reputed the principal City of *Bosnia*; which Advantage was some time peculiar to *Jaycza*, and afterward to *Wanboſam*. It is distant 50 miles from *Peter Waradin* to the South-west, and 175 from *Buda* to the South.

*Jaycza*, *Gieſz* or *Gaitia*, formerly the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, is defended by a Castle and other strong

Fortifications, and situated on the River *Plena*, at the distance of 42 miles from *Wibitz* to the East, 60 from *Bagnalucca* almost to the North, 82 from *Zna* to the North-east, and 154 from *Buda* to the South. The King of *Hungary* recover'd this Town, A. D. 1463. out of the Hands of the *Turks*, who in vain attempted to retake it the same Year, but they afterward accomplish'd their Design, and made it the Seat of a Sangiack.

## D A L M A T I A.

*DALMATIA*, *Dalmatia*, was heretofore a very large Province, but is now more contracted, having *Bosnia* and *Croatia* for its Northern Bounds, the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulph of *Venice* on the South, a Corner of *Bosnia* on the East, and *Istria* on the West. It was also for some Time a populous and flourishing Kingdom, first subdued by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Publius Cornelius Nipaeus*, a little before the third *Carthaginian* War. Afterward it recover'd its former Liberty, and was govern'd for several Ages by certain Princes, who assum'd the Style and Dignity of Kings of *Dalmatia*. For the Pope having conven'd a Council, by two of his Legates, caus'd Duke *Demetrius* to be invested with a Sword, Scepter and Crown, A. D. 1076. Upon the Failure of their Line it devolv'd, together with the *Croatian* Monarchy, on the Kings of *Hungary*, in 1310. as a Member of which Kingdom it is still claim'd by the Emperor of *Germany*, although the *Venetians* are at present the chief Proprietors of the Country; and another Part is possess'd by the *Turks*. The Language of the *Dalmatians* is the *Sclavonick*, and their Religion for the most part the *Roman* Catholic.

*SCARDONA*, *Scardona*, call'd *Shardin* by the *Sclavonians*, is a Place of great Antiquity, and was formerly the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, the Episcopal See of *Belgrade* having been translated thither, A. D. 1120. It is situated on the River *Kerka*, and distant about 30 miles from *Sebenico* almost to the North, as also 7 miles from the *Adriatick* Sea. In the Year 1683. it was taken from the *Turks* by the *Marquis* of *Croatia*, and General *Valier* put a sufficient Garrison into it for the *Venetians*.

*ANTIVARI*, *Antivaram*, a Town of *Dalmatia*, although join'd to *Albania* by the *Turks*, since it fell into their Possession, stands on a rising Ground, and the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea, about 18 miles from *Dolcigno* to the North-west, and 60 from *Ragusa* to the South-east. Pope *Alexander II.* of an Episcopal See erected it into a Metropolitan, and allotted thereto ten Suffragans, A. D. 1062.

*NARENZ*, *A. Nara*, is in like manner seated on the Gulph of *Venice*, 44 miles from *Ragusa* to the North, and appertains to the *Turkish* Jurisdiction. It was anciently a very considerable Town, and the Capital of *Dalmatia*, having been also for some Time the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Ragusa*, but at present it is in a manner entirely ruined. The States of *Venice* made themselves Masters thereof, A. C. 997. and the *Turks* regain'd it in 1479.

*Castel-Nuovo*, a Town of the Duchy of *S. Saba*, or the Province of *Herzegovine*, is advantageously situated on the Canal of *Cattaro*, 3 leagues from its Mouth, over-against the Eastern Sea, being defended on the North Side by the Castle of *Salimoneſa*, which is built on a very rocky Ground, and commanded by

by the neighbouring Mountain of *S. Veneranda*, whence the Tower of *Faſtagick*, founded partly on the Rock and partly on the adjacent Level, may be also battered. The *Turks* usually kept a Magazine of Powder in this large Tower. But the high Forts of *Goringral* stands 650 Paces from the Town, and is liable to suffer Damage from a Battery placed on the Top of Mount *Slichi*. This Town was attack'd and taken in the Year 1538. by the Confederate Forces of the Pope, the Emperor and the State of *Venice*, when it was garrison'd with *Spaniards*, and three forts of Standards were set up therein, viz. one for his Holiness, another for his Imperial Majesty, and a third for the Republick. However, they did not long enjoy their strong Hold, for the very next Year *Barberoffa* the *Turkish* Commander arriv'd in the Channel with 90 Gallies and 30 Fustes, and having landed 80 Pieces of Cannon, together with some Soldiers, that were join'd by the Sanjak of the Province, he battered the Place, and carried it by Storm. The *Venetians* made an Attempt to retake *Castel-Nuovo*, in 1572. but were oblig'd to desist from their Enterprize: Nevertheless, at length, by the Assistance of the Pope's Troops and those of the Order of *Malta*, they found means to get it in their possession, A. D. 1687.

*CATTARO*, or *Cattaro*, *Catharon* aut *Cathara*, is taken by some Authors for the *Aſtrivium* of *Ptolemy* and *Pliny*, and communicates its Name to the Gulph on which it lies, about 50 miles from *Ragusa*

to the South-east. It is fenced with a Castle, built on a Hill, and dignified with a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Ragusa*. The *Turks* have often attempted to surprize this City, to no purpose, and it is still subject to the Dominion of the State of *Venice*.

*BUDOA*, mention'd by *Pliny*, *Proconcy* and *Stephanus* of *Byzantium*, under the Names of *Butus*, *Bulus* and *Buthaer*, is situated on the Sea-coasts between the Gulph of *Cattaro* and the Town of *Dolcigno*, 8 miles from *Antivari* to the North-west, its Episcopal See depending on that Metropolitan. *Alexandro Donato* having yielded the same City to the *Turks*, through *Cowardice*, *Agullin Paſqualigo*, in like manner surrendred *Budoa*, of which he was Governour, but was not blamed by reason of the Weakness of the Place. But *Zacharias Schomoni*, who had obtained the Government of *Cattaro*, recover'd it a little while after with the Land-Soldiers and Marine Regiments under his Command: Whereupon the Republick of *Venice* caus'd it to be regularly fortified. It suffered much Damage by an Earthquake in 1667. but extraordinary Care was taken to repair the Breaches and Ruins made by that Accident.

*DOLCIGNO* or *Dulcigno*, is an Episcopal City near the *Adriatick* Sea, under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Antivari*, from whence it is distant 18 miles to the South East, and 27 from *Suturi* to the South-west.

## C H A P III.

### SERVIA, Servia aut Meſia ſuperior, & BULGARIA, Bulgaria

THE ancient *Meſia* contained these two Provinces, excepting that its Limits were not so far extended toward the East, but at present this Country advanceth as far as the *Black* Sea, by reason that the Territories of the *Dobruſſian* *Tatars* have been join'd to those of *Bulgaria*. They are bounded on the North by the *Danube*, on the South by the Mountains, that separate them from *Greece* and *Romania*, on the East by the Coasts of the *Black* Sea and *Romania*, and on the West by the River *Drin* and *Bosnia*. Their extent from East to West, that is to say, from *Bosnia* on the same Sea, consists of about 150 leagues and 60 in their largest breadth from North to South, viz. from *Walachia* to *Albania*. They are situated between the 42d Degree 40th Minute, and the 45th Degree 20 Minutes of Latitude; as also between the 43d Degree and the 45th of Longitude, so that the Air is very temperate and healthful, and the Soil not less fertile, altho' the greater part thereof is unfruitful, by reason that the *Turks* deprive the Peasants of almost the whole Fruit of their Labour. Cattle and most sorts of Fowl are here sold at a dear rate; neither is the Bread good, as being baked in many places under Ashes: The chief Rivers are the *Sava*, which gives issue into the Channel the Streams of the *Drin* and the *Morava*, which in like manner intermixeth its Waters with those of *Niſſava*, but at length, after a long course falls into the *Danube*.

The Inhabitants of these Provinces are Cruel, very much inclin'd to Robbery and Drunkenness, more

especially the *Servians*, who carry away Children on purpose to sell them to the *Turks* for infamous Uses. The *Bulgarians* are not so inhuman, being somewhat more civilized. However, both these Sorts of People are famous on the account of their great Courage and Magnanimity. These Provinces were at first govern'd by certain particular Kings and Princes until *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, subdued them, and they depend at this Day on the Jurisdiction of the *Beglierbeg* of *Rumelia*. About 30 or 40000 *Roman* Catholics reside in these Territories, and are very poor: The *Grecians* inhabit the Towns, and are more numerous; the *Mathemetans* dwell in the Burghs and Villages: But the *Jews* engross to themselves almost the whole Traffick, and have many Synagogues.

## S E R V I A.

*BELGRADE*, or *Grifchiff-Weiffemburg*, *Alba Graeca*, aut *Alba Bulgaria*, the Metropolis of *Servia*, is seated on a Hill in the Country of *Rascia*, a little below the Place where the *Save* and the *Danube* intermix their Waters, at the distance of 160 miles from *Hermanſtadt* to the South-west, 165 from *Buda* to the South-east, 230 from *Sofia* to the North-west, 280 from *Vienna* to the South-east, and 540 almost West of *Conſtantinople*. It is well fortified with a Castle and divers other regular Works, and was erected into



from the Sea of *Marmora*; but the Ships failing from the *Black-Sea*, have a very fair Gale: On the contrary, when a southerly Wind reigns, none can come from the *Black*, whilst there is a free Current from the Sea of *Marmora* or the *White-Sea*. Inasmuch that these Winds are, as it were, the two Keys of *Constantinople*, that open and shut the Passage for Vessels, and when both cease, small Pinnaces are row'd with Oars. In fine, *Constantinople* stands on 7 Hills, raised by its Founder in imitation of ancient *Rome*, and is extended for the space of 14 miles in compass, affording an Habitation to almost seven hundred thousand Persons of both Sexes. It was also adorn'd, fortified and enlarged by other Emperors; for in the VIIIth Century the double Walls toward the main Land were almost 2 Leagues round, those next the *Propontis* somewhat more, and those on the Side of the Gulph and Port little less. The Emperor *Anastasiu* enclos'd the Suburbs (every one of which might be justly esteem'd a Town) and all the Houses within 20 Leagues of the City, with a prodigious Wall, 20 foot broad, which began at *Pont-Euxin*, and reached to the *Propontis*. Furthermore, *Constantine* divided his New *Rome* into 14 Quarters, resembling those of the Old, every one whereof was beaulified with sumptuous Buildings, viz. the *Acropolis* or Fortrefs that commanded the Entrance of the Harbour, where the *Seraglio* now stands; the *Pharos* or Watch-Tower; the Gallery of *Justinian*; the *Bagnio* of *Arcadius*, *Zephyrus*, *Constantine* and *Anastasiu*; the Senate-House; the Hippodrome or great Circus; the Churches of *S. Euphemia*, *Anastasiu* and *S. Acaciu* Martyr; the Arsenal; the Palaces of *Constantine*, *Theodosius*, *Eudexia* and *Arcadius*; the Imperial Palace, encompassed with a double Rank of Galleries, supported by fair Pillars; the grand Obelisk of *Thebes* in *Egypt*; that of *Constantine* the Great, by the Pillar of *Porphyry*, on which was erected his own Statue, made of a *Colossus* of *Apollo*, brought from *Athens*; the *Theodosian Basilica* and Pillar; the Statue of *Arcadius* on Mount *Xerolophus*; the Court of the Capitol; the golden mile, whence all Ways of the Capitol; the Temple of the Apostles founded by *Constantine*, and rebuilt by *Justinian*, wherein were the Emperor's Tombs, and on the Ruins of which *Mahomet II.* raised the stately Mosque still bearing his Name; the Town of *Justinian*, &c. besides the famous Church dedicated to *S. Sophia*, that is to say, the *Divine Wisdom*, which was exactly described by *Procopius*, and deserves a more particular Narration.

But the Ornaments of *Constantinople* are altogether ruin'd and defaced, since it unhappily fell into the *Turk* Hands, so that the Footsteps of *Constantine's* City scarcely remain in the place on which it stood; for the Streets are narrow and uneven, and the Houses so low that they may more rightly be termed Cablins, so that very little of their ancient Grandeur is remain'd, excepting the *Seraglio* or Royal Palace of the Grand Signior; those of some Noblemen, some *Turkish* Mosques, publick Bagnios, Hospitals and *Carmen* *serai's*, which are indeed magnificent Piles of Building, together with the remainder of the *Porphyry* Pillar, the Ruins of the Palace of *Blaquernes*, and about 2 or 3 more, besides the Church of *S. Sophia*; which noble Fabric was first erected by *Constantine* the Great, but being consum'd with Fire, *A.C.* 530. it was rebuilt and much enlarged by the Emperor *Justinian*, within the space of 6 Years. It is environed with Pillars of curious Workmanship and beauliful Galleries, the Roof being adorn'd with Mosaic

Painting, and the Sides and Floor lined with an excellent sort of Marble. Its length (as they say) from East to West, at first consist'd of 260 Feet, and its height of 180, so that it was capable of containing 36000 Persons at once; but this greatness hath been much diminished since the *Turks* kept it in their Possession, by whom it is turned into a Mosque, and scarcely any other Part of it remains than that which is properly called the Chancel. It would be too tedious here to exhibit a Narrative of all the Accidents and Revolutions that happen'd in this Noble City since its Foundation by *Constantine*, to the Time it was taken by the *Turks*, there being never an Age that it was not afflicted with a Plague, Earth-quake, Fire, Civil Wars, Inroads of barbarous Nations, and many other Calamities. For in the Year 446. it was oppress'd both with Plague and Famine, the Grand Church was burnt, and a great number of People were slain in an Uproar in the Circus. In the next Year it was shaken by a terrible Earth-quake, which continued 6 Months, and overthrow'd divers Houses, Under the Reign of *Leo*, burn'd the Old, and the Confulship of *Basilius*, in 465. a very considerable Part of the Town was almost destroyed by Fire, which brake forth violently for the space of 5 Furlongs in length and 14 in breadth, consuming all the Temples, Palaces, Houses and Statues that stood in its Way. When *Justinian* govern'd the Empire, about *A.C.* 557. a furious Earthquake had like to have provid'd its utter Ruin; at which Time strange subterraneous Noises were heard, and when they ceased the Air was agitated with horrible Whirlwinds, that made a hideous rumbling, and quite overturn'd several Churches: Which gave occasion to *Justinian* to re-edifie them more magnificent than they were before. *Constantinople* hath also been often besieged by the *Saracens* and other Barbarians, and no less frequently taken, more especially by *Constantinus Copronymus*, in 744. and by the *French* in 1204. who retain'd it in their Hands, under Emperors of their own Nation, during 58 Years, until *Michael Palaeologus* found means to surprize the Town, in 1261. when it still had its particular Embellishments, which have been long ago quite spoil'd; nevertheless it is at present one of the richest, most populous and largest Cities of *Europe*. *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks* made himself absolute Master thereof, on Tuesday the 27th of May, *A.D.* 1453. after having slain *Constantine*, the XVth of that Name, and last Emperor of the *Grecians*, who perished, together with the Flower of their Nobility, in most courageously defending that renowned Metropolis, which was built by the first *Constantine* to be a second *Rome*.

As for the Ecclesiastical State of *Constantinople*, its Bishoprick (according to the Opinion of most Historiographers) was at first Suffragan to that of *Heraclea*, but afterward this Place being made the Seat of the Eastern Empire, its Church in process of time, became the Metropolitan to that on which it before depended, and the Prelates of *Heraclea* had the Privilege to consecrate those of *Constantinople*, as the Bishops of *Osia* did those of *Rome*. Moreover the Bishops of *Constantinople* assume the Title of Patriarchs, and the IIIrd Canon of the IIId Council held therein allows them the first Place of Dignity after those of *Rome*, as being the second *Rome*; not to mention, That *Jolin*, surnam'd the Younger, having exercis'd an encroach'd Authority over the Eastern Patriarch, first styl'd himself the *Oecumenick* or Universal Pope; but was thly oppos'd on this account by

by *Celafius* and *S. Gregory*, Bishops of *Rome*, the former of whom term'd it a New *Ufarpation*, and the other more passionately call'd it, *A proud Name, full of Blasphemy, Error and Venom*: Which Discussion happen'd *A.C.* 595. Divers Councils have been likewise assembled at *Constantinople*, the first whereof, or second General, was held *A.C.* 381. by 150 Bishops, under the Pontificate of *Damasius*, and the Reign of *Theodosius* the Great; the main Design of this Convention being to maintain the Doctrine of the Council of *Nice*, which had been impugned in several false Synods, to condemn the Errors of *Macedonius*, and to re-establish orthodox Prelates in the See. The second Council of *Constantinople*, which is the fifth General, was convened in 553. under Pope *Vigilius* and the Emperor *Justinian*, on purpose to quiet the Commotions in the Church, rais'd about the Affair of the 3 Chapters and the Books of *Origen*. The third of *Constantinople*, or the sixth General Council was call'd by Pope *Agathus*, in the Time of *Constantine Pogonatus*, against the Heretic of the Monothelites, who acknowledging two Natures in Jesus Christ, yet asserted that there was but one Operation and one Will: They were condemned in this Council, held in the Chappel of the Royal Palace, call'd *Trulham*. It began on the 7th Day of November, *A.C.* 680. and ended on the 16th of September, in the Year ensuing. The fourth Council of *Constantinople*, or the eighth General one, was assembled in 869. against the Patriarch *Photius*, under Pope *Adrian II.* the Emperor *Basil* the Macedonian in the East, and *Lewes* Son of *Lotharius* in the West. Indeed the *Greeks* do not admit this Council, but another that the same *Photius*, being replaced on the See of *Constantinople*, after the Death of *Ignatius*, summoned in 879. and presided therein (as they say) over 383 Bishops. Besides these General, there were several particular Synods, more especially one conven'd by *Constantine Copronymus*, in 754. against the Adoration of Images, which consist'd of 330 Bishops, and continued from the 10th of February to the 8th of August. Another was held in 842. under the Emperor *Michael Porphyrogeneta*, where Image-Worship was re-establish'd.

*GALLATA* is remarkable for its situation on the South-Side of a steep Hill, jutting out into a Promontory on the North-Side of the Harbour. It may well be esteem'd a large City, in comprehending the Suburbs that lie to the East, West and North, altho' the compass of its Walls takes up no great space of Ground. It is also very populous, being inhabited more by Christians and Jews than by *Turks*, the Houses are thick and the Streets narrow. On the Top of the Hill stands a round Tower, adorn'd with high Spires, and cover'd with Lead. In this Place is established a common Mart for Merchants, who have a fair *Caravan Serai*, or Store-house, leaded and beaulified with Cupoloes; wherein are expos'd to sale certain Woollen-Cloaths call'd *Londra*, and divers other sorts of Merchandize. On the North-Side of *Gallata* are the Suburbs named *PERA* by the *Grecians*, that is to say, beyond, by which Name they sometimes comprehend *Gallata* and all the adjacent Habitations beyond the Harbour from *Constantinople*. It consists of one large Streer, that runs northward, and is cross'd by several others, affording a Seat to the Foreign Ambassadors, Envoy's and Residents.

*SCUTARI*, or *Scutariet*, is seated over-against the Haven, between two Promontories of the *Seraglio* and *Gallata*, being a very large Town, and suppo-

sed to be the *Clayopolis* and *Diane Forum* of the Ancients, altho' there do not now remain any Monuments of Antiquity. It is beaulified with a Royal Mosque, built and endowed by the Sultanes-Mother, as also a House of Pleasure, or Palace of the Grand Signior: And not far from hence, on the Brow of a Hill, one may take a very fair Prospect toward *Constantinople*, *Gallata*, the *Propontis* and the *Bosphorus*.

*CHALCEDON*, *Chalcedon* was built by the *Megarians* (according to the Report of *Strabo* and *Eusebius*) in the XIIIth Olympiad, *A.U.* 69. *A.C.* 685. and some Years before *Byzantium*. Indeed it was once a very considerable City, and dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See. *Therames* the *Athenian* found means to surprize it at the same time whilst *Alcibiades* took *Byzantium*, *A.U.* 345. Afterwards *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, having subdued *Bithynia*, besieged *Cotus* in this Place *A.U.* 680. but was repulsed by the *Roman* Consul *Lucius Lucullus*. In the IVth Century, viz. *A.C.* 363. *Procopius*, who pretended to derive his Original from *Julian* the Apostate, made himself Master thereof, and having enter'd privately into *Constantinople*, usurp'd the whole Empire, until *Valens* caus'd him to be put to Death, and gave Orders to demolish the Walls of *Chalcedon*, which hath since degenerated into a small obscure Town, call'd *Cadigui* by the *Turks*, altho' it is still known among the modern *Greeks* by the Name of *Chalcedonia*: Neither is it now famous for any thing but some ancient Sepulchral Monuments, and the Memory of two considerable Councils, the first of which was held there in the 20th Year of the Reign of *Constantine* the Great, *A.C.* 327. and the other conven'd on the 8th Day of October, 451. wherein 630 Bishops were present, who condemn'd the Errors of *Eutyches*, deposted *Diocorus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and erected *Chalcedon* into an Archbishop's See.

*ABDERA*, or *Aproda*, lies on the Shore of the *Egean-Sea*, between the Mouths of the Rivers *Nessus* and *Habrus*, about 15 miles from the *Bisfanian* Lake to the East. It was built by *Abderus* the Son of *Dionetius*, and had been for some Time a Colony of the *Tejans*; altho' others affirm that its Name was taken from *Abderus*, one of the Companions of *Hercules*, torn in Pieces by *Dionetius's* Horles. The *Clazomenians* rais'd it to so high a degree of Grandeur, that it was proverbially term'd *Abdera* the Beautiful; nevertheless, the Inhabitants are accus'd of Stupidity by *Cicero*, and the Horles that fed in the adjacent Meadows often ran mad, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Abderitica Mens*, to denote a Lunatick Person. Some Authors have observ'd, That the Frenzy with which these People were seiz'd, was usually the effect of a preceding Fever, and that they were wont to walk about the Streets singing Verses and acting Stage-plays. Moreover their Territories were so much infested by Rats and Mice, that they were at length oblig'd to depart thence, and transplant themselves into *Macedonia*.

*GALLI POLI*, *Gallipoli* stands at the Mouth of the *Propontis*, in the *Thracian Chersonese*, on a Strait of the same Name, otherwise call'd *S. George's Arm*, and the *Straits* of the *Dardaniels*, but formerly the *Hellepont*, 110 miles from *Constantinople* to the South. It is a large Town, extended 5 or 6 miles in compass. This Place was heretofore much more considerable than it is at present, and very little remains of its ancient Splendor. It hath two Bays on the North and South, convenient for Gallies and Boats; but the Southern

Southern seems to be more safe and capable of containing Ships of greater Burden: On the Shore are also some dry Stations for Vessels. The Town appears more advantageously from without than within, as does most of those in Turkey. For the Mosques or Churches, and Bezestans or places of Traffick being adorn'd with Cupola's cover'd with Lead, and Minarets or high slender Steeples, together with the Groves of tall Cypress Trees afford a very pleasant Prospect: But the Houses are low built generally of Wood and Earth, the Streets narrow, and often cover'd with Wood to keep off the Sun. This place is not populous with respect to its bigness, yet the number of Inhabitants is reputed to amount to 12000 *Turks*, four or five Thousand *Greeks*, and as many *Jews*.

**TRAJANOPOLIS**, *Trajanopolis* a Town of Thrace, bearing the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, was at first call'd *Zernis*, and afterward receiv'd its Modern Name from the Emperor *Trajan*. It is distant 58 Miles from *Maximianopolis* to the West, 23 from *Aprio* to the East, and 86 from *Adrianople* to the South-East.

## CHAP. V. GREECE, *Grecia*.

THIS large Country is now called *RUMELIA* by the *Turks*, and heretofore abounded more than any other throughout the whole Universe, in Learned Men, Prudent Law-givers, and valiant Generals, but at present affords only an Habitation to unfortunate Slaves; where Ignorance is altogether predominant, as having been establish'd in those parts by the Great *Turk*, through a Maxim of State. Divers Territories are comprehended under this Name, which was first impos'd only on two small Provinces, that is to say, *Thrace* proper, and *Thessaly*. Afterward the same Name was appropriated to *Epirus*, *Macedonia*, and to all the Islands round about the Continent: Moreover *Sicily*, and part of the lower Italy was termed *Magna Grecia*, and the adjacent Territories of *Asia*, receiv'd the Denomination of *Asiatick Greece*. In *Hellas* or *Greece* proper, were compriz'd *Etolia*, *Doris*, *Phocis*, *Attica*, *Megaria*, *Beotia*, and the Country of the *Locrians*; but now *Greece* may be distinguish'd into seven principal parts, which in time past constituted many Kingdoms; that is to say, 1. *Macedonia*, 2. *Thessaly* situated on the Archipelago, 3. *Albania* on the Gulph of *Venice*, 4. *Epirus* on the *Ionian* Sea, 5. *Achaia* or the South of *Epirus* and *Thessaly*, 6. *Peloponnesus* or the *Morea*, to the South of *Achaia*, separated from thence by the Gulphs of *Lepanto* and *Engia*, 7. the Islands of the Archipelago.

The ancient *Greecians* were the Inveiglers as well as ingenious Improvers of many Arts and Sciences; being the first Nation that submitted to Laws, and found out the best Method of Political Government: They were also so Renowned for their Valour in the Field, and Civil Prudence at home, that divers People were wont to resort to them from all parts of the World, either to be instructed in the liberal Sciences, or train'd up in the Art of War. The most Eminent Law-givers among them were

**ADRIANOPLE** or **ANDERNOPOLIS**, *Adrianopolis*, aut *Hadrianopolis* took its Name from the Emperor *Adrian*, by whom it was repair'd, A.C. 122. and is seated on three low Hills near the Confluence of the Rivers *Darda*, *Temagla* and *Mariza*, at the distances of 140 Miles from *Constantinople* to the West; 265 from *Sofia*, 390 from *Belgrada*, 350 from *Buda*, 75 from *Philippopolis*, and 80 from the Coasts of the Archipelago to the North. It heretofore bore the name of *Orestia*, from that of *Orestes*, the Son of *Agamemnon*, its supposed Founder, and is at present call'd *Endrem* by the *Turks*, who made themselves Masters thereof under *Amurath I.* A.D. 1362. since which time it continued to be the Royal Seat of their Princes, until *Mahomet II.* Surnam'd the Great took *Constantinople* from *Constantine Palaeologus*, the last of the Eastern Emperors, 91 years after. The Grand Signior as yet often resides in this City, (which is very fair and large, and well built,) by reason of the Plague that frequently rageth at *Constantinople*.

*Cecrops*, *Draco* and *Solon* at *Athens*, *Lycurgus* at *Lacedaemon*, *Nicodora* at *Manitinea*, *Zelusius* at *Loeri*, and *Minos* in *Crete*, who all acquir'd a very great Reputation, inasmuch that the *Romans* could not forbear boasting that their best Laws were receiv'd from them; for to that very purpose they sent *Spirius Posthumus*, *Aulus Manlius*, and *Publius Sulpitius* into *Greece*, to be inform'd of the several Constitutions, Customs and Manners of that Country. As for their Military Achievements, they set up the third Universal Monarchy under *Alexander* the Great, and extended their Arms into several remote Parts of the World. But alas! how much are the present *Greeks* degenerated from their Noble Ancestors? How is their former Valour exchange'd for Pusillanimity; and their sagacious Wit turn'd into supine Stupidity? Indeed, both their Priests and Common People are now so far Cow'd by the *Turks*, and so miserably ignorant, that to get a little more ease than ordinary, they often renounce the Christian Religion to embrace *Mahometism*, being ready to apostatize even in every small Calamity and Discontent that happens among them.

**GREECE** is bounded on the North by a long Chain of Mountains; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea; and the East by the Archipelago or Whire Sea; and on the West by the *Ionian* and *Adriatick*. Its utmost extent from the 35 Deg. to the 44 Deg. 30 Min. of Latitude consists of 190 Leagues, and of about 150 from the 44 Deg. 30 Min. to the 57 Deg. of Longitude, which ought to be understood of its greatest length and breadth. The Air is extremely Temperate and Healthful: The Soil in like manner affords good Store of Corn, excellent Grapes, and other most delicious Fruits, and breeds many Herds of Cattel, together with variety of Game.

**MACEDONIA**, a vast Province of *Greece* formerly a famous Kingdom, took its Name from one

one *Macedon* the Son of *Ofiris*, or of *Jupiter*, (according to the Report of *Stephanus* and *Solinus*;) and was known by the various Names of *Amonia*, *Argonia*, *Pannonia*, *Edonia*, *Pieria* and *Amatoria* is bounded on the North by *Dalmatia*, and the Mountains of *Mafia*; on the South by *Epirus*, on the East by the *Aegean* Sea, and on the West by the *Ionian* or *Adriatick*, being at present divided into four parts, viz. *Macedonia* properly so call'd, *Fanboli*, *Comenitavari* and *Janna*. *Cavanius* descended from *Hercules*, is reputed to have first founded this Monarchy about A.M. 3240. which flourish'd chiefly under King *Philip*, and his Son *Alexander* the Great, and continu'd high 500 Years, till the Reign of *Perseus A.U.* 586. when the *Romans* subdu'd the whole Kingdom, and reduc'd it into the form of a Province, 256 Years after the Death of *Alexander* the Great, and after a Succession of 41 Kings. Indeed the ancient *Macedonians* being a very Warlike People, through the prudent Conduct of their Princes, advanc'd themselves from small beginnings to that height of Grandeur, that they became Lords of 150 different Nations, and are also very much commended for their Generosity, in severely punishing the Crime of Ingratitude.

In these Territories are found divers Mines of Gold, and the famous Mount *Athos* or *Monte Santo*; which takes up about 90 Miles in compais, and is advanced as it were a Peninsula into the Sea. It is also of so prodigious an height, that *Pemponius Mela* an ancient Geographer affirms that it ascends even beyond the lower Region of the Air, where the Clouds are form'd; and *Pliny* declares that its shadow reach'd as far as the Isle of *Lemnos*, which is distant 45 Miles from thence to the East: Moreover on this Mountain stand 24 Monasteries of *Calybers*, or *Grecian* Monks of the Order of *St. Basil*, who are employ'd in Cultivating the Earth, and gain a livelihood through their own labour. The chief of these Convents, viz. those of *Garopedes*, and *Agias-laura*, contain 600 Religious Persons, and the others 5000. The greater part of them are fortified against the incursions of Pirates, and all the Bishops under the Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, are chosen out of the same Colleges. And indeed the Students are here well instructed in the knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, and the Sacred Rites of the *Greek Church*, on which account it is termed by the *Grecians*, *ἡ Ἁγία ὄρος* or the Holy Mountain according to the report of *Bellonius*, who hath accurately describ'd this place.

**SALONICHI**, or *Salonica*, *Thessalonica* the Metropolis of *Macedonia*, is seated on a small River at the foot of an Hill, and hath a very commodious Harbour on the Bay of the same Name, being distant 220 Miles from *Dura* or *Draczi* to the East; 350 from *Constantinople*, 120 from *Sofia* to the South, and only 38 hours Journey from *Larissa*.

It is yet a famous large Mart Town, and bears the Title of a Metropolis Seat, being well fence'd with a Citadel on a Hill, and encompass'd with its old Walls built after the ancient Method of Architecture, with Turrets or Towers at certain distances, and extended about four Leagues in compais. It is also defend'd by two other Forts, the least of which stands at the Landing-place farthest from the Walls mount'd with 20 pieces of Cannon. The Grand Citadel nor unlike that of *Constantinople*, and commonly call'd by the same Name, viz. *The seven Towers*, commands the whole Town from the top of the Hill, at the foot whereof there is a large Suburb having its

particular enclosure. *William*, King of *Sicily* seiz'd on this City, A.D. 1180. but it was afterward reduc'd to the Obedience of the *Constantinopolitan* Princes, until *Andronicus Paleologus* Brother to the last Christian Emperor of the East, sold it to the Republick of *Venice* in 1373. by reason that the *Grecians* were no longer able to secure it against the inroads of the *Turkish* Forces; nevertheless *Sultan Amurat II.* laid Siege thereto, and at length after many Assaults took it from the *Venitians*. So that the *Turks* have been ever since Masters of the place. However the *Greek* Christians are yet retain 30 Churches there, the chief of which is the Arch-Bishops See dedicated to *St. Demetrius*. This Cathedral hath three several Bodies supported by fair Pillars, and (as they say) was sometimes honour'd with the Preaching of *St. Paul*. There are also five Convents of the Order of *St. Basilians*, every one of them maintaining about 100 young Virgins, who may (if they think fit) lay aside their Religious Habit and Marry. The Churches of *St. Sophia*, *Georgii*, *St. Demetrius*, and the Virgin *Mary* are now the most Magnificent *Turkish* Mosques; the last of these having been Converted to that use by *Mahomet IV.* who was depos'd in 1687. This Noble Structure is in ruin'd on each side with 12 Pillars of Jasper Stone; as many Crosses being set up on their Chapters, which the *Turks* have not as yet detach'd. Moreover the *Jews* have 36 Synagogues here, especially those of *Castile*, *Portugal* and *Italy*, besides two Colleges that contain about 10000 Students, who arrive there from all parts of the *Ottoman* Empire. Of all the stately pieces of Architecture with which *Thessalonica* was heretofore beautify'd, there remains at present nothing so remarkable as a Triumphant Arch of Brick-work, supported by two Marble Pillars, belted with Trophies, and many other curious Figures: But this ancient Monument is now half demolish'd, and so much shatter'd through the injury of time, that it is difficult to guess on what occasion it might be erected. The City is for the most part inhabited by *Jews*, and well frequented by reason of the Traffick there establish'd for Silk, Wool, all sorts of Leather, Cotton, Grain, Powder, Iron, &c. As for its Government, it hath a *Musiri* to manage all Affairs relating to Religion, a *Mousselin* for its chief Civil Magistrat, and a *Molla* to Administer Justice.

**AMPHIPOLIS**, *Amphipolis*, call'd *Embolis* by the *Turks*, is water'd on every side with the streams of the River *Strymon* on the frontiers of *Thrace*; about 60 Miles from *Salonica* to the East, being a place of much Antiquity, and the See of an Arch-Bishop, Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. It was heretofore known by the Names of *Ulys Martiris*, and *Novem Vici*, according to the report of *Strabo*, and the Modern *Greeks* have impos'd on it that of *Christopoli*. Indeed this City is much celebrated in the ancient History of *Greece*; for *Archagoras* the *Milesian*, escaping by flight from *Darius*, would have settled here in the LXIX. Olympiad, but was hinder'd by the *Edonians*; and the *Athenians* afterward sent thither 10000 Inhabitants, who were all cut off by the *Thracians*. However *Agion* the Son of *Nicetas*, found means to establish a new Colony there, after having expell'd the *Edonians*. In process of time, those People by taking part with the *Lacedaemonians* against the *Athenians*, caus'd the War to be renew'd in the Reign of King *Philip* of *Macedon*. Lastly, *Amphipolis* was taken by *Pediasar*, in the LXXXIX. Olympiad.



**SIDEROCAPSA**, is a small Town noted only for the Gold Mines in the adjacent Territories; which formerly afforded King *Philip* the Father of *Alexander* the Great no less a Summ than 1000 Talens of Gold every year; so that the same Prince after *Cerulus* had discovered them, gave Orders for the Stamping a new Coin call'd *Golden Philip*. These Mines still yield the Grand Signior a Revenue of 9 or 10000 Ducats per Month, and there are about five or six Hundred Furnaces for the Melting and Refining of Gold in the Mountains near this Place.

**ALBANIA**, *Albania* called *Arnaue* by the *Turks*, formerly depended on the Province of *Macedonia*, by which it is bounded on the East; as also on the West by the *Adriatick* and *Ionian* Seas; on the North by *Serbia* and *Dalmatia*, and on the South by *Livadia*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 200 Miles, and hath been entirely subject, during two Ages to the Dominion of the *Turks*, excepting *Coccyra* and two other smaller Islands on the Sea-Coasts. This was the Native Country of the valiant *George Castriot*, surnamed *Scanderberg*, who gain'd 22 Battles over those Indians.

And was at last wrested out of the Hands of his Successors by *Mehomet II.* But at present the Inhabitants, who are about 700000 in number, being for the most part Christians or Renegades, show a great Disposition to shake off the *Turkish* Yoke, and to put themselves under the protection of the State of *Venice*. Neither is it unlikely that such an Enterprise may hereafter take effect; since these People were ever famous for their Valour, more especially the swiftness and dexterity of their Cavalry, to whom the *Turks* themselves have been beholden for their Victory.

**ALESSIO**, **ALESSO** or **ALESSO**, *Lissus* ant *Lissus*, the Capital City of *Albania*, is situated on an high Hill near the mouth of the River *Drin*, which there discharges its Waters into the Bay, call'd from thence the Gulph of *Drin*; at the distance of 20 miles from the Promontory of *Monte Santo* to the East, 25 from *Croia* to the North, and 35 from *Durazzo* toward *Scutari*, almost in the midst between *Epilaurus* or *Ragusi* *Vescebia*, a Town of *Dalmatia*, to the North, and *Antona*, or *Falona*, another of *Macedonia*, to the South. It is fenced with a Wall, and its Episcopal See was formerly subject to the Metropolitan of *Durazzo*.

This Town is particularly famous for the Tomb of that Renowned Warriour *Scanderberg*, who lived here, *A. D.* 1467, and for whose Memory the *Turks* have so great a Veneration, that they esteem themselves very fortunate, when they can get an opportunity to come near his Monument, and to carry away a small portion of the Earth, or a piece of the Sepulchre, which they tie to their Elbows as a precious Relick, a kind of Charm of great Efficacy to animate their Courage in Battle.

**CROTIA** or **CROIA**, is a strong Hold of considerable importance, on the River *Lizani*, and was formerly the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Durazzo*; being distant 52 miles from *Scutari*, almost to the South. It hath been for a long time the usual place of Residence, of the above-mentioned *George Castriot*, surnamed *Scanderberg*, Prince of *Albania*; but after his Death *Mehomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, made himself Master thereof, *A. D.* 1477.

**DURAZZO** or **DRAZZI**, *Dyrrachium*,

a Celebrated Sea-Port Town at the mouth of the River *Argentario*, call'd its first foundation to the *Corfiacs*, or People of *Corfu*, *A. U.* 130. and was formerly an Arch-Bishop's See under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*: Its ancient Name of *Epitamnus* was chang'd into that of *Dyrrachium* by the *Romans*, when they settled a Colony there, and it is more especially famous for affording kind Entertainment to *Cicero* during his Exile, until he was recall'd by a Decree of the *Roman* Senate. This City being believ'd, *A. U.* 315 by a company of Out-Laws and Banditto's, the Citizens sent to implore the Assistance of the *Corinthians*, whose Auxiliary Troops were defeated by the *Corfiacs*: Whereupon the *Athenians* espousing the Interest of the latter, a small quarrel gave occasion to the *Corinthian* War, and became as it were the leaven of the Great *Peloponnesian* war so famous in the Greek History. *Sultan Bajazet II.* took the same place from the *Venitians* in the XV. Century; but it is not much inhabited, by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air, altho' the Harbour be very commodious, being distant 58 miles from *Scutari* to the South, 18 from *Croia* to the South-West, and 220 from *Brundisium* or *Brindisi* in Italy.

**ALBANOPOLI**, *Albanopolis* is a Town of a small extent, yet formerly reputed to be the Capital of the whole Province of *Albania*. It is distant 60 miles from *Dyrrachium* or *Durazzo* to the East.

As for the Cities of *Antivari* and *Scutari*, see the Description of them in *Dalmatia*, to which Province they more properly belong.

**THESSALY**, *Thessalia*, a very pleasant Country, is bounded on the North by *Macedonia*, on the South by *Acetia*, on the East by the Archipelago, and on the West by *Epirus*, being encompass'd with divers noted Mountains, viz. *Olympus* or *Elbus*, *Pindus* or *Mezzogoro*, *Ossa* or *Castro*, *Oeta* or *Bunina*, &c. It was heretofore known by various Names, particularly those of *Emonia*, *Dryopis*, *Hestiaris*, *Ethiaria*, *Pelagiana*, *Argo* *Pelagium*, &c. but is at present call'd *THANNA*, from a Town of that Denomination. It is also divided by *Strabo* into four Provinces, viz. *Thessaliotis*, *Phthiotis*, *Pelagiatis*, and *Hestiotis*. The Air is very healthful, and the Soil extremely fertile, bringing forth abundance of most delicious Figs, Water-Melons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Grapes, Almonds, Olives, Onions, and all sorts of Grain.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were generally well bred and courteous, but somewhat gluttonous, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Thessali Bucca*, to signify a Dainty bit. They were very much addicted to Magic, having been instructed in those Arts by the Sorceress *Medea*, and very dexterous in forging Counterfeit Coin. They were also the first that tam'd Horses, and set forth Ships to Sea. The Modern *Thessalians* being for the most part Christians, are a warlike People, and remarkable for their comeliness, having Black Hair and Eyes, and their Faces of a beautiful sanguine fair Colour. The Province of *Thessaly* was for a long time govern'd by its particular Princes, but was afterward subdu'd by the *Macedonians* and *Romans*, and at length became subject to the dominion of the *Turks* since the time of *Sultan Amurath*. *Decaulion* was one of the most ancient Kings, in whose time happen'd a Deluge by the inundation of the River *Peneus*, so much celebrated in the Writings of the Poets. He reign'd in the same Age with *Cecrops* the first King of *Athena*, 349 years before the destruction of *Troy*. *Hellen* his Son

Son gave name to a considerable part of *Greece*, and *Dorus* his second Son impos'd his on the *Dorians* near *Mount Parnassus*. *Xuthus* the third begat *Achaeus*, Founder of the *Peloponnesian* *Achaean*, and *Ioni* his second Son was chief of the Inhabitants of *Attica*.

**LARISSA**, *Larissa* nam'd *Alphaba* by the *Turks*, is pleasantly seated on the Banks of the River *Peneus*, or *Salampria*, on a rising ground at the distance of 28 miles from the Gulph of *Salonichi* to the West, 25 from *Pharfalia* or *Farfia* to the North, as many from *Diurn* or *Stadia*, 160 from *Athena* to the North-West, and 380 from *Constantinople* to the South-West. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is one of the most flourishing Cities of *Greece*, by reason that the late Grand Signior kept his Court there almost 20 years together. His Palace stands in the upper part of the Town, the Northern side being environ'd with the famous Mountain *Olympus*, and the Southern with a Plain inhabited by Christians, *Turks* and *Jews*. There is also to be seen a fair Stone-Bridge over the River, consisting of nine Arches. This City was founded by *Arifius*, *A. M.* 2745, and hath been heretofore remarkable for the Birth of *Achilles*. It was taken from the Empire by *Samuel King* of *Bulgaria*, *A. C.* 681.

**ARMIRO**, *Ereria* a considerable Sea-Port Town lying on the *Sinus Pelagiae*, now call'd from thence the Gulph of *Armira*, about 17 English miles from *Larissa* to the South. It is mention'd by *Strabo*, *Thucydides*, *Polibius*, *Stephanus*, *Livy*, and other ancient Writers, by some of whom we are inform'd, that the *Argonauts* set Sail out of this Bay, when they were bound for *Celebs* to fetch the Golden Fleece; and that their Ship nam'd *Argo*, was built at *Pagase*, a Neighbouring place situated in the same Bay. It hath been also observ'd, that the Royal Navy of *Alexis King* of *Teira* was here forcibly shattered by a Tempest, and the whole Country of *Greece* by that means deliver'd from its iravasion.

**VOLO**, *Pagasa* ant *Pagase*, formerly communicated its name to *Pagasetum* *Sinus* a Gulph of *Thessaly*, to the North of *Negropont*, and was guarded by strong Towers, built after the ancient method of Fortification. This Fortress hath as yet a convenient and spacious Harbour, and was not long since a considerable Magazine of the *Turks*, wherein were kept the Provisions which they had gather'd in the circumjacent fruitful Provinces, until it was taken by Signior *Morofini* the *Venetian* General, *A. D.* 1639, who found there above four millions of pounds weight of Bisket, together with other Victuals, and 27 Pieces of Cannon, which when he had convey'd thence in Vessels, he set fire to the Magazines, Houses and Mosques, and caus'd all the Walls of the Town to be entirely demolish'd.

**PHARSAIUS**, now call'd **FARSA**, is chiefly famous for that memorable defeat of *Proper's* Forces, by *Cesar*, in the Neighbouring Plain call'd *Pharfalia*, *A. U.* 607. This place was first made an Episcopal See, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Arch-Bishop of *Larissa*, and afterward erected into a Metropolitan under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

**SCOTUSA** is a small City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Larissa*; from whence it is distant 18 miles to the West. But we must not confound it with another Town of the same name in *Macedonia*.

**EPIRUS**, *Epirus* at first call'd *Messolia*, and afterward *Chaonia*, from *Chaon*, the Brother of *Helen*

was heretofore a distinct Kingdom; but in process of time united to that of *Macedonia*, by which it is bounded on the North, as also on the East by *Thessaly*; on the South by *Acetia* or *Livadia*, and on the West by the *Ionian* Sea. This Country in time past fed many Herds of excellent Oxen and Horses, and was very populous, being every where beset with a great number of Towns: But the *Romans* so often harass'd it after divers Revolts of the Inhabitants, that it was at length almost reduc'd to a Desert. The *Turks* render themselves absolute Masters thereof in the XIV. Century, excepting the Island of *Corfu*, which remain'd in the Hands of the *Venitians*, who have Conquer'd some places during the late War.

**LARTA** or **AMBRACHIA**, *Ambracia* and *Arta*, took its ancient name from *Arbracem*, the Son of *Thesprutus*, being remarkable on the account of its situation on a Gulph of the same name, and for having sometimes afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of *Epirus*; as *JOANNINA* or *JOANNINA*, now doth to a Sangiac or *Turkish* Governor. *Larta* is distant 24 miles from *Preveza* to the North-East, and still subject to the Dominion of the *Ottoman* Port.

**PREVEZA** stands at the mouth of the Gulph of *Larta*, and sprung up out of the Ruins of that ancient City *Nicepholis*, which was founded by the Emperor *Augustus*, in Memory of the famous Battle of *Actium*; that he had gain'd from *Mark Antony*. It is at present a Fortrefs of considerable strength, seated at the distance of 90 miles from *Lepanto* to the North-West, and 150 from *Larissa* to the South-West. In the year 1539. *Musco Grimani* Patriarch of *Aquilina*, and Admiral of the Pope's Gallies, accompanied with *Andrea Doria* General of the League, endeavour'd to surprize this place, but their design did not take effect. However Captain General *Morofini* reduc'd it to the Obedience of the State of *Venice*, in 1639.

**CHIMERA** is a very strong Town built on a Rock near the Sea-Coasts, 30 miles from the Island of *Corfu* to the North. It is the Capital of a Territory of the same name, and as yet remains in the possession of the *Turks*.

**ACHAIA**, *Achaia* call'd also **LIVADIA** by Modern Authors, wherein in time past, the name of *Greece* was more particularly appropriated, compriz'd on the Eastern side, the Countries of *Beotia*, *Megaris*, and *Attica*, or the Duchy of *Athena*; in the midst those of *Doris* and *Phocis*, where stood the renowned Oracle of *Dolphos*, together with the Mountains of *Helicon* and *Parnassus*, so much celebrated in the Writings of the Poets. On the Western side lay the Territories of *Aeolis* and *Loeris*.

This Province hath *Thessaly* for its Northern limits, being also bounded on the East by the *Aegean* Sea; on the South by the Gulph of *Egina*, or *Engia* the *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, and the Gulph of *Lepanto*; and on the West by the *Ionian* Sea, and part of *Epirus*. But the name of *Achaia* is sometimes appropriated to a small part of *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*, which was term'd *Achaia propria* by *Ptolemy*, to distinguish it from the former, and is now nam'd *Romania Alta*, and the Duchy of *Clarentia*. Lastly, *Achaia* is sometimes taken for the whole *Peninsula* of the *Morea*. We are inform'd by *Plutarchus*, that those Persons that wou'd their Bodies with the Waters of *Stennos*, a River of *Achaia*, were wont to forget their Amorous Intrigues; and *Pliny* tells us, that the Wine of the same Country caus'd Women to Miscarry. It is supposed



pos'd that St. Andrew the Apostle suffer'd Martyrdom here, and some Authors have writ the History of his Passion, whereof they pretend to have been Witnesses.

**ATHENS**, *Athene*, or **ATHINI**, according to the pronunciation of the Modern *Greeks*, took its name from the Goddess *Minerva*, call'd *Athina* in *Greek*, who was there chiefly ador'd, and is situated almost in the middle of a large Plain, between the Rivers *Cephissus* and *Ilissus*, at the distance scarcely of one mile from the Gulph of *Ægina* or *Engia*, 44 from *Corinth* to the East, 24 from *Megara*, 30 from *Thebes* to the South-East, 120 from *Lacedæmon* almost to the North, 160 from *Larissa* to the South-West, and 420 from *Constantinople* to the South-East. It was heretofore the Metropolis of *Greece*, more particularly of the Province of *Attica*, and one of the most famous and flourishing Cities of the Universe, whether you consider its Antiquity, Power, Grandeur of its Republick, Senate and Academy, or any other advantage that can render a place illustrious and renowned in the World: Neither hath any other Town had a larger share in both good and bad fortunes than *Athens*. It hath been for a long time as it were the Seat of the Muses, and the Nursery of all Arts and Sciences: But now alas! the Scene is quite chang'd, and it hath been thrown down, though not utterly ruin'd by the Fury of the Destroyer, together with all the other Noble Cities of the East. And indeed there are few in *Turky* that have escap'd so well as this, or that have enjoy'd greater privileges under the *Ottoman* Tyranny; being as yet the Capital of a Duchy of the same name, and the See of an Arch-Bishop. As for its Original, it was founded (as the most judicious Historians agree) by *Cecrops*, after he had reduc'd the Inhabitants of *Attica*, the Offspring of the *Carians* and *Ionians*, under a political Government, and at the same time advanc'd himself to the Throne, imposing the name of *Cecropia* on the whole Territory, which happen'd (as 'tis suppos'd) not long after *Deucalion's* Flood, 830. years before the building of *Rome*, and about 1580. before the Nativity of *Jesus Christ*. *Cecrops* enacted many excellent Laws and Constitutions, and divided his new Kingdom into Twelve Principal Cities, every one of which had Courts of Judicature, and its peculiar Magistrates, and were so little subject to their Princes his Successors, that they seldom or never consulted them, excepting only in Cases of some imminent or publick Danger: But still *Cecropia* was the chief Seat of their Empire, and daily increas'd in Wealth, Grandeur, and Strength; until *Erichonius* the fourth King of *Attica* being admonish'd by the Oracle, that *Neptune* and *Minerva* strove who should have the Honour of giving a new Name to his City, conven'd a General Assembly of the People, wherein both Sexes having their free Voices, *Minerva* carry'd it, and had the Victory by one Vote: Whereupon ever since that time the City was call'd *Athene*, or *Athens*, from *Athene*, the *Greek* Name of that Goddess, in Memory whereof the *Attick* Games term'd *Panathenæa*, were publickly Celebrated.

Thus *Athens* continu'd a Monarchy about 550. years, until the Death of *Codrus* the Son of *Melanthus*, the seventeenth and last King, a Prince less fortunate than magnanimous; who being inform'd by the Oracle during the Invasion of the *Dorians*, that *They should be Conquerors whose King was slain*, press'd his Country's safety before his own Life; for having put himself into a disguise, he rush'd in among the thickest of his Enemies, and bravely died

to save his Subjects; which Fact was no sooner known, but the *Dorians* gave ground, and retreated without performing any notable Enterprize. Infomuch that the *Athenians* in reverence to *Codrus*, would never be periwaded to admit any Governor by the name or title of King, but were govern'd by Magistrates call'd *Archontes* for 600. years after, who were at first chos'n for their whole Lives, then chang'd every ten years, and afterwards every year; under whom they most valiantly defended their Liberty and Territories for the space of 534. years, until the Tyrant *Pisistratus* seiz'd upon the Government. Afterward they encounter'd the *Persians*, and with inconsiderable Forces in proportion to their Enemies, defeated the numerous Armies of *Darius* and *Xerxes*, chiefly through the Courage and prudent Conduct of their valiant Generals *Miltiades* and *Themistocles*. The most noted of these Victories were that of *Marathon*, obtain'd at Land, against a Million of Men, of whom (as they say) 50000. scarcely escap'd; and the memorable Sea-fight at *Salamis* against *Xerxes's* Navy. They also maintain'd War against divers other Nations with various success, more especially against the *Lacedæmonians*, with whom they often contend'd for the Sovereignty of *Greece*: However the latter took *Athens*, and impos'd on the Citizens 300. Tyrants for their Governors. But they were soon deliver'd from this slavery by the Policy and Valour of *Themistocles*, and at last through the assistance of the *Athenians*, under that renowned General *Epinomachus*, they entirely subdu'd the *Spartans* their Enemies at the Battle of *Leuctra*. Infomuch that the *Athenians* became absolute Masters of the *Ægean* Sea, and of the greater part of the Islands therein, carry'd their Conquests even to the Frontiers of *Egypt*, and (according to the report of *Aristophanes*.) had no less than 1000. Cities under their Dominion. But in process of time, having abandon'd themselves altogether to Luxury and Idleness, they degenerated so far, that the *Macedonians* under King *Philip* and his Son *Alexander* the Great took an opportunity to advance their Monarchy, and extended it by little and little over the whole Continent of *Greece*.

After the Death of *Alexander*, the *Athenians* in vain endeavour'd to recover their Liberty; yet in some measure enjoy'd it under the Protection of the *Romans*, until they ruin'd themselves by siding with *Mithridates* King of *Pontus* in his unsuccessful Wars; for *Sylla*, to revenge the Injury, plunder'd the City, set fire to the *Pyreum* and *Munichia*, sparing neither Sacred nor Profane Places in his Fury, put the most part of the Inhabitants to the Sword, and would have destroy'd all, had not the Night favour'd the escape of some. They were in like manner unfortunate afterward, in taking the weaker Side in the Wars between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*. But *Cæsar*, a no less merciful than valiant Conqueror (to use his own Expression) pardon'd the Living for the sake of the Dead; altho' after his Death they shew'd themselves ungrateful to his Memory, in erecting Statues to his Murderer *Brutus*; on which account, *Augustus* succeeding in the Empire, took from them the Isle of *Ægina*. In the Time of *Claudius Cæsar* S. Paul arriv'd at *Athens*, and having in his Way observ'd an Altar dedicated to the unknown God, took an occasion to preach to them the true God, the Creator of all things, whom, till then, they had worshipp'd in Ignorance. At this Sermon, among many others, *Diogenes* a Senator of the chief Court *Areopagus*, embrac'd the Christian Faith, and was deserv'dly ordain'd

tain'd by the Apostle to be the first Bishop of *Athens*, so that this Church became very considerable; for a great number of *Athenians*, animated by the Example of their Bishop *Publius*, suffer'd Martyrdom under the Emperor *Adrian*, A.C. 123. Among the Christian Emperors, *Constantine* the Great was their peculiar Patron and Benefactor, honouring their Governors with the Title of *Archbishops*; and through the Bounty of *Constantine II.* they obtain'd several Isles in the *Archipelago*. But under *Arcadius* they were oblig'd to submit to the common Fate of the rest of *Greece*; as also all *Italy*, being miserably harra's'd and pillag'd by *Alaricus* King of the *Goths*.

The City of **ATHENS** is encompass'd on the North with the Mountain *Parnes*, now call'd *Chafsa* and *Negza*, on the North-east by that of *Pentelicus* or *Pendely* 6 miles off, that of *Hymettus* or *Telo-bouni* from East to South about 5 miles distant; and the Hills *Cordillia*, now *Daphni-bouni*, reaching from West to almost North, at 6 or 7 miles distance. Nearer to the Town stands a little pointed Rock, call'd from a Chappel erect'd on its Top, S. George's Mountain, which is probably the *Acropolis* of *Pausanias*, and lies about a mile off the Town. The Stream of the River *Ilissus* flows by it South-east, and turneth round it South and South-west by the Hill heretofore nam'd *Museum*, whence it falls into the Channel of the *Cephissus*; which taking its rise from several Springs on Mount *Parnes* and *Pentelicus*, runs by the City North-east, about 3 miles distant from it, and waters in its Passage a Wood of Olive Trees, at least 6 miles long, and 1 or 2 broad, which is now the greatest Wealth and Ornament of the Citadel, and the City itself, standing North of that Side toward the Sea, is extended for the space of a mile and an half in length, in breadth somewhat above a mile, and 4 in compass, but is destitute of Walls, infomuch that it hath been frequently surpris'd by Pirates, until some Years ago all the Avenues were secured by Gates, and the utmost Houses were made to serve instead of Walls; which are shut up every Night, and reasonably well defended against the Inroads of those roving Corsairs. The Houses are build close together, and the Streets very narrow, the whole City being divided into 8 several Quarters or Parishes, commonly call'd *Platomæ*, besides the Castle. The Harbour, formerly known by the Name of *Pertus phaleræus*, and now by that of *Il Porto*, which is distant 2 miles from thence, and was sometimes join'd by a long Wall, hath been by degrees so flopt up with Sand, that it is now scarcely capable of containing Vessels of a small Size.

There are many notable Monuments of Antiquity yet remaining at *Athens*, which may well be preferred before those of any other Place in the World, *Rome* only excepted: The chief of these is the *Areopagus* or Citadel, being the most ancient and eminent part of the City, that had at first no other Inhabitants but such as dwell within those Walls; afterwards, in times of its greatest Prosperity, it serv'd as a Castle, situated in the middle of the Town, and is even still apply'd to that use, altho' it now stands somewhat above to the South-west; the other Buildings, that anciently encompass'd it, being utterly destroyed. This famous Fortrefs is built on a long Rock, with inaccessible Precipices on every Side, but the North-west End, where you mount by a steep Ascent to the Entrance, and which is better fortified than the rest with high thick Walls: The whole Rock, of an Oval Form, stretcheth it self forth about 1200. ordinary Paces in circumference, and is surrounded

with Walls of a very ancient Workmanship, making an *Area*, twice as long as broad. About 200 Paces lower, yet not altogether at the Bottom of the Hill, are distinctly to be seen the Foundations of other Walls, encompassing the first almost quite round, which may well be suppos'd to be those erect'd by *Theseus*, who first enlarg'd the City. The other noble Monuments are, The Temple of *Minerva*, the chief Goddess of the *Athenians* (which is not only still the chief Ornament of the Citadel, but both for Matter and Art the most beautiful Piece of Antiquity now extant in the World) the Theatre of *Bacchus*, under the Southern Side of the Castle; the *Panagia Spiliotissa*, or Church of our Lady of the Grotto; the most magnificent Pillars, Gate and Aqueduct of the Emperor *Adrian*, the *Stadium*, or Place where anciently the Citizens ran Races, fought wild Beasts, and celebrated the Games call'd *Panathenæa*; the Hill *Museum*, so called from the Poet *Museus*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite his Verses; the Ruins of the *dreopagus* or *Odeum* or Music Theatre; the Temples of *Theseus*, *Augustus* and *Jupiter Olympius*, the Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhæstes*, or Temple of the eight Winds; and the *Phanari* or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*: All which are accurately described by our ingenious Countryman *Sir George Wheeler*, in his Journey into *Greece*.

The present Revenue of the Arch-bishoprick of *Athens* amounts to 4000. Dollars per annum, and 200 Churches are courted in and about the City, besides several Convents for Monks, and Nuns call'd *Calogregas*: But only 52. of these Churches have their particular Priests, who officiate therein, and ordinarily read their Liturgies; the rest being, as it were, so many Oratories and small Chapels, are seldom us'd but on certain Times and Days of the Founders and Benefactors. The *Catholicon* (as they term the Cathedral) is founded on the North Side of the Town, between S. John's Pillars and the *Basilica*: It is no stately Structure, as surpassing very few of our ordinary Parish Churches in Magnificence, yet kept in Repair and indifferently well adorn'd, according to the Mode of the Country.

The Inhabitants of *Athens* are about 10000. in number, whereof three Parts are Christian *Greeks* and the rest *Turks*, but they would never admit any Jews among them, altho' it hath been often attempted. They are naturally endued with much facility or sharpness of Wit, which they shew in Buying, Selling and Managing all their Domestic Affairs. Their Healthiness is also extraordinary, which may be attributed to the Serenity of the Air, in regard that when the Pestilence rageth round about them, viz. at *Thebes*, *Negropont*, *Napoli*, *Corinth*, &c. it seldom or very rarely comes thither. The *Turks* lately had 5 Mosques here, viz. 4 in the Town and one in the Castle; the finest of these is the Mosque of the *Bazar*, and that in the Citadel, transformed from the above-mentioned stately Temple of *Minerva*, besides a Convent for *Votaries* in the *Turkish* Superstitions. The Consuls of *England* and *France* have likewise their particular Chapells, not to mention 4 publick *Bagnios*, much us'd here, as in most other eminent Towns in *Turky*.

Moreover, *Athens* is well watered by Channels under Ground, brought from the Sources of *Elissus* and *Cephissus* on Mount *Hymettus*, which are convey'd into several publick Fountains and private Houses; of these, that in the *Basilica* is the Principal, and bears the Name of *Ussin Chelibi*. The Soil of the adjacent Territory is very fruitful in Olives, especially

ally one sort of them commonly call'd *Colblades*, being almost as big as the *Spanish* Olives, yet not of quite so Oval a Figure, rather resembling that of a *Synuba*. There are so well esteemed, that they are often pickled green and carried to the Grand Signior's Court as a great Rarity. Neither are other Sorts of Provisions wanting here, whether Corn, Wine, Oyl, Beef, Mutton, Goats-Flesh, Fish or Fowl, together with abundance of Partridges and Hares. In the XIIIth Century *Theodorus Lascaris*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, beleagued the City of *Athens*, but was repulsed; afterward it was governed by one *Delvex*, of the House of *Stragon*. But he dying, the *Turks*, under the Conduct of *Brijazet*, then Emperor, took it, together with the Province of *Boetia*, but were within a while dispossessed of it again by that valiant Christian Commander *Reinerius Acciaulo*, who reduced it to the Obedience of the *Venetians*, from whom it was not long after retaken by *Antony*, a Natural Son of *Reinerius*, one of whose Posterity, named *Fravacu*, Iolt it for want of Succour, which the *Greeks* in vain desired of the *Latins*, that obligately refused to assist them on any other Terms than their Conformity in Religion, and renouncing those Points wherein they differed from their Church; so that *Matthæus II.* soon made himself absolute Master of the Place, in the Year 1455. and his Successors have for a long time retained it in their Possession, until, at length, it was happily regained by the *Venetians*, in 1687.

**THE BESSES.** *Thebes*, as yet call'd *Βεσσα* by the Modern *Greeks*, which they pronounce *Thiss*, not *Stiss* or *Stives*, according to the common Maps, is seated on a rising Ground, not far from the River *Alfips*, between 2 little Streams, one on the West-Side and the other on the East, which may well be those of *Ithennus* and *Dicea*, at the distance of 50 m. from *Athens* to the North-west, 16 from *Chalcis* to the West, and 45 from *Megara* to the North. *Cadmus* the Son of *Zeus* (as the Story goes) after he had a long Time in vain sought for his Sister *Europe*, Iola away by *Jupiter*, not daring to return to his Father, slayed here by the command of the Oracle, and erected a strong Castle on a small Hill, about A.M. 2622. Afterward *Amphion* (as the Poets feign) walked about the same Fortrefs by the Sound of his Harp, making the Stones to come and lay themselves in due Order for the Building. It was indeed heretofore reputed the Capital City of *Boetia*, yet the Inhabitants were never much celebrated in History, either for their Wit, Learning or Martial Exploits, only they once behaved themselves gallantly against the *Lacedæmonians*, and entirely defeated them, at the Battle of *Leuctra*, under the conduct of *Eparinonda* their General, a *Theban* by Birth, and one of the most renowned Captains of *Greece*; as made *Jugstin* say, *That the Glory of the Thebans was then and buried with Eparinonda*. We also find it recorded, That they defended themselves against the Confederate Forces of *Phynices*, the Son of *Oedipus* and *Jocasta*, who took up Arms against his Brother *Eteocles*, and besieged *Thebes*, together with *Adriafus* King of *Argos* and some others, 37 Years before the Destruction of *Troy*. This War, generally call'd the Enterprize of the 7 noble Generals against *Thebes*, proved fruitless; but their Posterity carried the Town 10 Years after, d. M. 2512.

*Philip* King of *Macedon* having subdued the *Thebans*, put the Garrison to the Sword, cutting all off against whom he bore a Grudge or suspected, expelled the

rest, and recall'd those of his Fræien, whom they had banished, giving them Offices and considerable Places. Insumuch that the Citizens bearing this heavy Yoke with much Reluctancy, on the Report of *Alexander's* Death, actually revolted, and solicited their Neighbours to do the like; but the Town was taken a second Time and utterly ruined, not one House being left standing but that of the famous Poet *Pindar*, who was a native of this Place, as *Hæroclitus* and the God *Bacchus* were likewise supposed to have been born there. This Calamity happen'd in the CXIth Olympiad, and the 415th Year since the Foundation of *Rome*. However, *Cassander*, the Son of *Antipater*, rebuilt the City, 20 Years after; and in process of time it was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See. But it is now reduced to a small Town or Burrough, and (as Sir *George Wheeler* observes) seems to be in the same condition it was in *Pausanias's* Time; that is to say, only inhabited in that part which was the Castle, and anciently bore the Name of *Cadmea*, from *Cadmus* its Founder. The Walls that now remain (as the same Author assures us) appear very ancient, having some square Towers, the Stones well hewn, and laid in exact Order, according to the Rules of Architecture. The Town is esteemed to reach 3 miles in compass, and to contain 3 or 4000 Souls. The *Turks*, who are the least part of the Inhabitants, have 2 Mosques, and the Christians several Churches. The Cathedral is named *Pangia Chrysothitis*, but hath nothing remarkable about it, only some Fragments of ancient Inscriptions, among the Stones of the Pavement: Such as these are also found in some other parts of this Town, and are its only Remains of Antiquity now extant.

At a little distance from hence, toward the Road to *Negropont*, stands a Hill, where the Inhabitants dig a kind of Stone, wherof they make Bowls for Tobacco-pipes. The Stone, when first taken out of a deep Pit, is of the Colour of New Cheese, and almost as soft, being in lumps usually as big as a Man's two Fists. This Stuff is brought to the Town and very curiously wrought into Bowls of Pipes; which as soon as dry groweth very hard, as white as Snow and shining. The best and least apt to break are the heaviest, and fold for 10 Aspers a piece, but the worst sort may be bought for 3 Aspers.

**AULIS.** *Aulis* is a Town of *Boetia*, on the Straits of *Negropont*; famous for its Harbour, where a Fleet of King *Agamemnon*, and the rest of the *Grecian* Princes, consisting of about 100 Ships, rode at Anchor before they set Sail for *Troy*.

**MARATHON.** call'd at this Day *Marathon & Marafon*, is now a pitiful ruin'd Village of *Attica*, distant about 10 miles from *Athens*, not far from *Rhamnus*; altho' it was heretofore so famous for the Death of King *Leontius*, the Valour of *Themistocles*, who having tamed a wild Bull there, dragg'd it through the Town, and sacrificed it to *Apollis* of *Delphe*; but more especially for that memorable Victory which 10000 *Athenians*, together with 1000 *Platæans* their Allies, under the command of *Miltiades*, obtained over the *Persian* Army, consisting of 60000 Men, A.V. 264. in the 3d Year of the LXXIX Olympiad, on the 6th Day of the Month *Bedromion*, which falls toward the end of our *September*. The Lake of *Marathon* is covered all over with Rushes and Weeds, after the manner of a Morass or marshy Ground, and (as they say) at certain Times is almost dry. Great quantities of very large Fels are bred here, which are often caught by the Monks of the Con-

Convent of *Pemidly*, who have a Mine of Iron-Farm thereabouts, where some of the *Calabres* live and keep Buffalos, that delight extremely to feed and wallow in the Mire of this Lake.

**MEGARÆ.** formerly the chief Town of a Territory named *Megaris*, hath still preserved its ancient Name, and is situated in a Valley, between the Mountain *Kerato* to the North, that hath a Ridge running North-westward to join with Mount *Cithæron*, at the bottom of a Bay of the *Corinthian* Gulph, now call'd *Livadifra*. The whole Mountain is known by the vulgar Name of *Metriplai*, or the *Long Mountain*, the Plain being bounded weltwardly toward *Corinth* by that of *Palatio-bonni*, or the *Old Mountain*, anciently *Geranito*, on the South-east by the Gulph of *Engia* or the *Sarenick*, and on the North-west by the Bay *Livadifra*. This Country, call'd in times past *Megaris*, extends itself for the space of 20 miles in compass, and is not unfruitful, producing great variety of Plants and bulbous Roots. The City was built on 2 little Rocks, stretched out South south-east and West north-west, about 2 miles from the Shore of the *Sarenick* Gulph, having the Island *Agina* in sight, South by East, and that of *Colouri* South-East. The ancient Bounds of it yet appearing comprehend those 2 Rocks, and some part of the Plain Southward; but now it is only founded on one of the Rocks, consisting of pitiful Cottages, the broken Stones of its Ruins serving sometimes instead of Walls, or Clay dried in the Sun, covered only with Faggots, and those again plaited over with Earth above them: These Huts standing close together, are only of one Story high, and may be about 3 or 400 in number. They are also much incommoded with Smoke, that hath no other Passage to go out than either at the Door or at a Hole made in the Top of the Room, Chimneys not being in fashion in these Parts.

In the middle of the Town, on the highest Point of the Rock, stands a Tower, where a *Pyroade* sometime resided, until the Corsairs came and carried him away: Which Accident hath ever since so extremely terrified the *Turks* that they durst no longer dwell there, insumuch that the Town is now altogether rid of those Infidels; but the remaining Christians are so much afraid of the Pyrates, that on the first Sight of a Boat in the Day-time, and but hearing their Dogs bark in the Night, they immediately fall to packing up their few Goods, which they hide as well as they can, and run away. These few Inhabitants get a Livelihood by manuring the Ground, for which they have one Moiety of the Crop, the other belonging to the *Turks*, as their Land-lords under the Grand Signior. They also make Pitch, and saw Planks and Boards out of the Pines and Firs that grow in great abundance on the neighbouring Mountains. Here are as yet to be seen many curious Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity. As you pass from hence by the freight Way to the Harbour, on a Rock, by the Sea-side, appear the Ruins of Old Walls, perhaps of some Fortrefs appertaining to the ancient City *Nicoa*, which probably was there founded by *Nisus* one of the four Sons of *Pandion*; who at his Death divided his Kingdom of *Attica* into four Parts, and gave *Megaris* to the same *Nisus*. Somewhat lower are the Remains of 12 little old Churches, and on that account the Place is commonly call'd *Dodeca Eclesiis*, i.e. the *Twelve Churches*. But now there is not so much as one Church left entire, nor any People, Priests or Dwelling-Houses. This was without doubt the Port-

Town of the *Megarians*, and the 2 Rocks that make the Harbour, were heretofore call'd *Mina*.

However, notwithstanding the present mean Condition of the City of *Megara*, it was at first the Metropolis of a Monarchy, under 12 Kings, then a considerable Republick, which maintained divers Wars against the *Athenians* and other People, and established a Colony in the Island of *Sicily*. It is also remarkable for giving Birth to *Euclid* the great Mathematician and the Poet *Theognis*. It is distant about 2 miles from the Gulph of *Agina*, 26 from *Athens* to the West, and as many from *Corinth* to the North-east.

**LEPANTO.** *Naupactus* aut *Naupactium*, now call'd *Epatos* by the modern *Greeks* as also *Eneobechi* by the *Turks*, is the chief City of the Gulph, whereto it hath of late communicated its Name, and reckoned by *Ptolemy* among those of *Leontis* Ogeorum, extending itself on the Side of a very steep Hill, at the distance of 100 miles from *Peregræ* to the South-east, 145 from *Athens* to the West, and 450 from *Corinthianople* to the South-west. The Mountain behind is joined to the Town by two other little Hills, that command it: Altho', in times past, before the Invasion of Gunpowder, it was so strong that it gave much Disturbance to the *Romans*, affording a Place of Refuge to the rebellious *Ætolians*. It is built from the Sea-shore up to the highest Point of the Hill, which is fortified with a small Castle, in the mounting wherof one mile pass no less than 4 Ranges of Walls, one above another, that make the Prospect of the Place at a distance somewhat resemble the Papal Mitre. Between these Walls the Inhabitants have their Houses, and by them the City is divided into 4 Quarters. The little oval Harbour, is no small Ornament thereto, being commodiously situated in the middle of the South Side, and defended by a little Tower at each Side of the Entrance, on which are planted some small Brass-Guns. But the Mouth is so narrow that it may be easily secured by a Chain of 50 feet long, and is too shallow for any Vessels besides Barques and small Gallies, neither can the Lait enter the Port but at High Water, for there is a Tide in the Gulph, the Water coming in by the Cables in the Morning and going out in the Evening. Moreover, this Harbour is lined round about on the inside with good Walls, and the Workmanship of them appears to be ancient. All Traders passing out of the Gulph are oblig'd to pay 3 per cent Custom to the *Emir*, who returns 6000 Crews a Year Rent for his Office, neither are any large Ships of the *Franks* permitted to come within the Cables, but stay at *Patra* and send in their Barks.

On each Side of the Town, under the Mountain (which perhaps is the same with Mount *Corax*) fruitful Valleys are stretch'd forth toward the Sea; that Westward is well planted with Olive-Trees, Vineyards and Corn, and that to the East no less well, being divided into Gardens of Oranges, Citrons and Limons without Seeds. It is also watered with many fresh Streams, springing out of the rocky Mountain above it, and in the Summer shaded with abundance of large Plane-Trees. There were not many Christians in this Place before it lately fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, the greatest part of its Inhabitants were *Turks* and *Jews*, and it hath been for a long time a noted Harbour for Pyrates. The *Turks* have 5 or 6 Mosques there, and the *Greeks* 2 Churches, viz. 1 in each Suburb, tho' but very small; but they were so few in Number and so ill treated, that their Archbishop usually kept his Residence at *Artæ*. The *Jews*, in

in like manner were allowed 3 Synagogues for their Publick Oratories. The Trade of *Lepanto* consists chiefly in Turkey-Leather, Oil, Tobacco, Rice, Barley, and Furs; the Wine is also the best in Greece, but the Vessels being pitched, as they generally are throughout the *Morea* and *Athens*, renders the Taste somewhat unpleasant to Strangers.

In the Year 1438, this City was subject to the Grecian Empire, but the Emperor *Emanuel* assigned it to the State of *Venice*, who caused it to be well fortified. In 1475, it was in vain besieged by *Mahomet* the Great, the fame that took *Constantinople*, who far down before it with an Army of 300000 Men, but in 1498, *Bajazet* II. attackt it with 150000, and made himself Master of the Place, through the Treachery of the *Venetian* Governour, whom he had corrupted with Money. In 1687, after the *Venetians* in the preceding Years had almost driven the *Turks* out of the *Morea*, their General *Morissin* landed on July 22d near *Patras*, which Town he took, together with the *Dardanel* Cattle on that Side, notwithstanding the utmost Efforts made by the *Seraskier* to oppose his Design, who was defeated on the 24th instant. Afterward the General crossed over to *Lepanto*, which was soon abandoned by the *Turks*, so that he took Possession of the Place without so much as striking a Blow; and found therein 120 Pieces of Brass-Cannon. At the Entrance of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, about 13 or 14 miles distant from the Town to the South-west are 2 Capes: One of these, united to the Peninsula of the *Morea*, was anciently call'd *Antirrhium Promontorium*, as also at present *Cape Antirrhio*, and is defended by a small Fortrell, nam'd the *Cistle of the Morea*, or of *Patras*. The other, that joins to the Continent of *Achaia*, is termed by *Strabo*, *Rhium Promontorium*, and commonly *Rio*, having, in like manner for its defence a little Fort, call'd the *Cattle of Rhumelia*: These 2 Castles are likewise nam'd the *Dardanel* of *Lepanto*, in allusion to those of the *Hellepont*. They are of a square form, encompassed with strong Walls, on which are mounted divers Pieces of Artillery.

The Emperor *Augustus* defeated *Mark Antony* not far from hence, and near the same Gulph of *Lepanto*, happened a memorable Sea-Fight between the Christians and *Turks*, Octob. 2. 1571. so that it is difficult to determine which of these was the most glorious Victory: For in this last Engagement the *Turks* lost above 30000 Men, being the most fatal Overthrow they ever met with since the first Foundation of their Empire. Besides the Slaughter, the Christians took 5000 Prisoners, and, among others, the 2 Sons of *Hali Bissa*, General of the *Ottoman* Fleet, which consisted of 200 Gallies, together with 70 Frigates and Brigantines. Of these 130 Gallies were taken, above 50 were stranded, burnt or sunk, and almost 20000 Christian Slaves at the same time set at Liberty: Neither was the Booty less considerable, since all the adjacent Isles were pillaged, and a great number of Vessels, laden with Merchandizes were carried off. The chief Admiral of the Christians, in this signal Combat (which continued from about 6 of the Clock in the Morning till Evening) was *Don John of Austria*, natural Brother to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*; and their Fleet was compos'd of 210 Gallies, 28 great Transport Ships, and 6 Gallies, furnished with heavy Artillery: They lost about 2000 Men, the most noted of whom was *Barbarigo*, Commander of the left Wing, who having forc'd the Right-wing of the Enemy, received the Shot of an Arrow in his Right-Eye, whereof he died not long after.

*DELFHOS* or *CASTRI*, a Town of *Phocis*, heretofore famous for the Temple of *Apollo*, where the Oracles were pronounced and consulted for many Ages. It is seated on the South-side of Mount *Parnassus*, somewhat inclining to the West, neither on the top, nor at the foot of the Hill, as being a great way distant from the Plains of *Crista* below, and much farther from the Rocks above it. The high Cliffs appearing above the Town seem to end in two points, which probably gave occasion to the old name of *Biceps Parnassus*, altho' it hath many more tops, and those too much higher than these, for it is a very large Mountain. But those two tops seen from *Delfos* hide all the rest between which, the Water falls in great abundance after Rain or Snow, and hath even worn them almost alunder. There is also a Spring with a very plentiful Source of Water continually issuing out from among those Rocks, just under the Clift or Separation; which may well be supposed the famous Fountain *Castalia* that so inspir'd the ancient Poets; by reason of the Marble-Steps on its Descend, and th. Niches wrought in the Rock for Statues above it. The Stream of this Spring gliding down a very deep and narrow Precipice to the South, soon joins with the River *Pelios*, and separates Mount *Cirphis* from *Parnassus*, from whence it runs by *Crista*, and empties itself into the Bay of *Salona*. In the Rock above the Fountain is a kind of little Chappel, dedicated to *S. Ioan*, and above that three Niches for Statues, viz. one great one in the middle, and two lesser on each Side. Moreover, in the clift about 8 or 10 Yards high, one may discern a Hole, with some Stairs on the R<sup>g</sup>h-hand leading up thereto, but very much broken: This perhaps may be the *Antium Corymbon* or Grotto of the Nymphs so nam'd by the Poets, and it must needs make a very fine Cascade, when there is Water enough falling from the Mountains.

The Town of *CASTRI*, that sprang up out of the Ruins of *DELFHOS*, consists only of about 200 Houses, and those too ill built. The *Turks*, who are not above 12 in number, have one Mosque, but the *Greeks* have 5 or 6 Churches, and, tho' poor, are nevertheless very Civil, Honest People. The little Trade they maintain is in Cotton and Tobacco; their Wine is also exceeding good. In descending yet farther, you come to a Monastery call'd *Panagia*, the Church whereof is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*: It is situated on the Brink of the Mountain on Ground supported by old strong Walls, of hewn Stone, where are to be seen divers Capitals and Fasts of *Corinthian* Pillars. Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity. The Lordship of *Castri* belongs to a *Tawer* or *Turkish* Nobleman, call'd *Abd-Haga*, who resides at *Salona*. *Tinnickly* are a kind of Fee-Farms depending on the Demons of the Grand Signior, and they that hold them of him are oblig'd to serve in the Wars, according to their Revenue.

*ELEUSIS*, now call'd *Lagina* or *Lepina*, was heretofore one of the most famous Cities of Greece, and at first vie'd even with *Athens* for Empire, until it was reduc'd by *Theseus*: Nevertheless, in the most flourishing Times of the *Athenians* it was reckon'd among their principal Towns, chiefly by reason of the Temple of *Ceres*, call'd *Eleusine*, dedicated to the Sacred Rites and Mysteries of that Goddess, for which the ancient *Greeks* had a very high Veneration, more especially the utmost Extremity, the Enjoyment of those Mysteries was ever one of the Articles they would capitulate for. The Original of these

Cere-

Ceremonies proceed from *Celeus*, King of *Elenis* and Father of *Triptolemus*, whom the Goddess *Ceres* instructed in the Art of Husbandry, as a Reconquence for his kind Hospitality, in entertaining her when she was in search of her Daughter *Proserpina*, carried away by *Pluto*. However, the Town of *Eleusis* is now utterly ruin'd, having been worle treated by the Christian Pyrates than the very *Turks* themselves, so that it is now deserted by all its Inhabitants. The Place is seated on a long Hill, extended toward the Sea South-east and North-west, not far from the Foot of the Mountain *Gerata*. The whole Hill seems to have been built upon, but chiefly toward the Sea, where we first meet with the august Ruins of the stately Temple of *Ceres*, lying together in a confused heap, the magnificent Pillars being buried in the Rubbish of its ruined Roof and Walls, and its curious polished Cornices treated with no more respect than the most ordinary Stones of the Pavement; so that it is impossible to judge of the ancient Form of this Noble Structure; only it seems to have been built of a most beautiful white Marble, with no less admirable Workmanship, as appears from the Chapters and many Pillars of the *Ionick* Order, divers carved Stones and Statues, and other Fragments, as yet remaining.

*PELOPONNESUS*, or the *MOREA*, the most noble Peninsula of the whole Continent of Europe, is separated on the North from *Achaia* by the Gulph of *Lepanto*, and from the Country of *Megaris* by the *Corinthian* Isthmus or Neck of Land about 6 miles broad; through which runs the River *Stryx*, the Waters whereof are deadly, through their excessive Coldness, so that the Poets took occasion from thence to feign it to be one of the Infernal Rivers. On the other Sides the *Morea* is bounded by several Parts of the *Mediterranean*, viz. by the *Ionian* Sea on the West, that of *Sapienza* or *Candia* on the South, and the *Aegean* on the East. It lies between the 24th Degree 45 Minutes, and the 37th Degree 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude, and between the 44th Degree 50 Minutes, and the 48th Degree 30 Minutes of Longitude, extending itself in length for the space of 550 miles, as also about 160 in breadth, from *Corinth* on the North to *Cape Matapan* on the South, and 170 in length, from *Cape Scylli* on the East, as far as *Cape Tarsus* to the West. It is likewise distant 280 miles from the Island of *Sicily* to the East, and 70 from the Western Coasts of *Candia* to the North-West.

This Country hath been known in several Ages by different Names; for it was at first call'd *Argos*, or *Argos Achaicum*, to distinguish it from *Argos Pelopagium* or *Tessaly*; afterward *Aegialia*, from *Aegialis* a King of the *Sicyonians*; then *Apia*, from *Api* the third King of *Argos*; and at length *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus*, who brought a Colony thither out of *Phrygia*, and reigned there for some time. As for its modern Denomination Authors differ much about its Original; for some imagine that its Form resembling the Leaf of a Mulberry-tree, call'd in *Latin* *Morus*, and in *Greek* *Mysta*, induced the Emperors of *Constantinople* to impose on it this Name of the *Morea*: And indeed the Ancients were wont to compare its Shape to that of Plane-tree-leaf. Others would willingly derive it from the Word *Romea*, which by a Transposition of Letters was changed into *Morea*; It being certain that as long as *Constantinople* remained in the Possession of the *Roman* Emperors, that City was styl'd *New Rome*, and the Inhabitants of those Territories *Romeins*, that is to say, *Romans*. But *Dogliani* is of another Opinion, believing that the *Moors*, when they made Incursions into these Parts, left their Name there.

However, this *Peloponnesus* is one of the finest Countries in Europe; for the Air is Clear, Healthful and Temperate, and the Soil everywhere fertile, abounding with Corn, Wine, Oil and all manner of most delicious Fruits; the Mountains full of Game and Medicinal Plants have been long since celebrated by the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Poets; the most remarkable of these are, 1. Mount *Cyrene* in *Arcadia*, on which *Maita* brought forth *Mercury*. 2. *Menalis*, consecrated to the God *Pan*, so nam'd from *Menalis* the Son of *Lycan*. 3. *Minthe*, now *Oline*. 4. *Nonacris*, where the River *Stryx* takes its Rise. 5. *Taigetis*, &c. The principal Rivers are these, viz. 1. *Carbon* or *Orfys*, heretofore well known by the Name of *Alpheus*, and famous for its Virtue in taking away the Spots and blemishes of the Skin. The Poets attribute a miraculous Course to this River, 'through the *Ionian* Sea, till it intermixeth its Waters with those of the Fountain *Arethusa* in *Sicily*, because it is often swallowed up under Ground, and riseth again with greater Strength. But it really takes its first Rise out of the Mountain *Symphylus*, runs through the Countries of *Arcadia* and *Elis*, receives into its Channels the Rivers *Celadon* and *Amaynthe*, together with 140 other Torrents or lesser Brooks, and at last falls into the Gulph of *Castel di Tornell*. 2. *Eurota* or *Vassili* *Potamos*, which rising in *Arcadia* continues its Course through *Laconia*, and empties itself into the Gulph of *Pafel Rapaniti*. 3. *Planizza*, formerly call'd *Inacius* and *Haliaeum*. 4. *Pamissus* or *Spinazza*, that discharges its Waters into the Gulph of *Ceren*, near *Calamata*. Besides the above-mention'd River *Stryx*, those of *Lyncus*, *Asteria* or *Stella*, *Eryfin*, &c.

The Inhabitants of the *Morea* are esteem'd Ingenious and Warlike; in some measure imitating the Valour of their Ancestors, who maintained a War against the *Athenians*, during 27 Years, viz. from A. U. 323 in the LXXXVth Olympiad, to A. U. 350, when the City of *Athens* was taken. This War was commonly call'd the *Peloponnesian*, and is elegantly described by *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*. The same Peninsula of the *Morea*, after many Revolutions, fell into the Hands of *Emanuel* a *Greek* Emperor, about A. D. 1150, who divided the Empire at his Death among his 7 Sons, and by that means was the Cause of its Ruin. These Princes were styl'd *Despotes*, that is to say, Lords or Governours, and depended on the Emperor, both as to their Government and Election; altho' they were otherwise in a manner absolute, and almost hereditary Lords in their respective Jurisdictions; for the Emperor seldom nominated a Successor to a late *Despote*, but his Son, Brother or near Relation. *Constantine*, surnam'd *Drafares*, Brother of *Theodossius* II. enjoyed this Dignity when Sultan *Amurath* invaded the *Morea*; but the *Greek* Emperor put a stop to his Fury by a Promise of a yearly Tribute. Afterward *Constantine Palaeologus* being crown'd Emperor at *Constantinople* shar'd the *Morea* between his 2 Brothers, *Demetrius* and *Thomas*. Whereupon the *Turks* commanded by their Emperor *Mahomet* II. under colour of assisting *Demetrius* against his Brother, took an opportunity amidst those Dissentions to usurp their Estates, and seiz'd on the places possess'd by the *Venetians* without much resistance, after the Death of General *Beroldo D'Este*, whom the Republick had sent to oppose their designs. Since that time the *Ottoman* Port hath maintain'd a Governor here, with the Title of *Sangiac* or *Morabegi*, i. e. Lord of the *Morea*, under the Beglerbeg of Greece; and *Moden* was his usual place of Residence, until he was expell'd thence by General *Morofini*, who



a steep Rock that stretcheth itself into the Sea, which makes its Natural Situation very strong, besides its Artificial Fortifications. On the Left-Side stands the New Town, on the Side of a Hill, defended by strong Walls and a Citadel, with 6 Bastions, erected by the Turks A. D. 1572. At the bottom whereof lies a Harbour, the best and most capacious in all the *Morea*, its Entrance being commanded by the Cannon of old *Navarino*. Sultan *Ibrahim* chose this Haven, A. D. 1644, for the Rendezvous of his Fleet, consisting of 200 Sail, and designed against the Island of *Candia*; the Turks having been Masters of the Town ever since the Year 1498. until 1686, when General *Morofini* appearing before Old *Navarino* with 200 Ships, under the command of General *Coningsmark*, forced the Garrison to come to a Capitulation. But the New Town made a resolute Defence, in Hopes of being relieved by the *Seraphier* of the *Morta*, then on his March. However, General *Coningsmark*, leaving the Management of the Siege to *Sigismund Mozenog*, defeated the *Seraphier*, and soon constrained the Town to surrender.

## ZACONIA, or BRACCIO DI MAINA.

The Province of *ZACONIA*, otherwise called *Braccio di Maina*, is the largest of the 4 into which the Peninsula of the *Morea* is usually divided; comprising the ancient Countries of *Arcadia* and *Lænia*. It is situated between *Chierenzia* on the North, *Saccania* on the East, the Sea of *Sapienza* or of *Candia* on the South, and *Bolvedere* on the West. There are here many vast Rocks, Caves and Precipices, that render these Territories subject to frequent Earthquakes. The principal Towns are these, viz.

<i>Malofia</i> , Archb. Cap.	{	<i>Chiesefia</i> ,
<i>Mistira</i> or <i>Lacedæmon</i> ,		<i>Passavia</i> ,
Bish.		<i>Maina</i> ,
<i>Zarnata</i> ,		&c.

*MALVASIA*, or *Napoli di Malofia*, heretofore well known by the Name of *Epidaurum*, is founded on a Rock, near the farthest South-eastern Promontory, commonly called *Cape Malo*, affording a very pleasant Prospect from thence into the Sea and the adjacent Country. It is also encompassed on all Sides with the Sea, and joined to the Continent by a fair Timber Bridge; nevertheless, it is supplied with fresh Springs of fresh Water sufficient both for the use of the Town and Gardens round about. Neither is the Place less remarkable for its Strength, since one can approach thereto only on the North-Side, and there it is guarded by a triple Wall. Next to this Wall is a Suburb, containing a great number of Houses, and enclosed within a strong Rampart. The Convenience of its Harbour, defended by the Forts, is likewise no small Advantage to the Inhabitants. The neighbouring Fields yield as much Corn as serves to maintain 60 Persons; which Complement of Men, considering the natural Strength of the Place, may be enough for the Garrison. Moreover, the Soil brings forth abundance of Grapes, whereof are made the most excellent sort of Wine in the whole Country of *Greece*, commonly call'd *Malsby* by the *English*. This ancient City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, owes its Foundation to a Colony of *Argos*, and was, in times past, much frequented on the account of the famous Temple of *Esculapius*.

Altho' the Forts of *Malofia* seems almost impregnable, yet the *French* and *Venetians*, under the command of *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, afterward Emperor of *Constantinople*, took it from the *Grecian* Emperor; and it was retaken from *William*, a *French* Baron, to whom it had been given by the said *Baldwin*. Whereupon he resigned his Right to the *Venetians*; who having subdued it with a powerful Fleet, kept it in their Possession till 1537. when they delivered it up to Sultan *Solyman* to purchase a Peace. In the *Candian* War they stormed, plundered and burnt the same City, putting most of the Inhabitants to the Sword, and carried away all the Artillery. However, the Turks rebuilt it, and have ever since maintained a good Garrison there. In 1689, it was besieged again by the *Venetians*, under the Conduct of their Doge *Morofini*, who being recalled home by the Senate, on September 14th, left the Place blockt up by 3 Forts and a Squadron of light Frigates, so that on the 10th of August 1690, it was actually surrendered to the State of *Venice*, having been the last Place that stood out against their Forces. It is distant 50 miles from *Mistira* or *Lacedæmon* almost to the East, and 100 from *Athens* to the South.

*MISTIRA* is situated (according to the Report of Mr. *Vernon* and Sir *George Wheeler*) about 4 miles from the old Ruins of *Lacedæmon*, as also 30 miles from *Megalopoli*, or *Leonardi* to the South-west, 20 from the Gulf of *Castell-Rampani*, 85 from *Corinth*, 120 from *Athens* to the South, 150 from *Lepanto* to the South-east, and 526 from *Constantinople* to the South-west. This City being one of the most ancient and famous of *Greece*, was at first call'd *Legesia* from *Lexes* its first King (who was contemporary with *Cærops* I. King of *Athens*) afterward *Lacedæmon*, from the Name of his Successor, and *Sparta* from Queen *Sparta*, the Daughter of *Lacedæmon* by *Europa*, or (according to the Opinion of others) from *Spartus* the Son of *Phoroneus*, King of the *Argives*, its Founder. Some Authors affirm, That it was built A. M. 2597, in the Time of the Patriarch *Jacobi*, 983 Years before *Rome*, and 1763 before the Nativity of *Jesus Christ*. We are informed by *Polybius* that it was of a round Figure, and extended 48 *Greek Stadia* or Furlongs, that is to say about 6 *English* miles in compass. And indeed there never was any other City in the World that flourished so much in military Glory, as having had a great share in those notable Achievements which rendered that Nation so illustrious, for they often contended for the Mastery with the *Athenians*, and subdued almost the whole Continent of *Greece*. They were also governed by Kings for a much longer time than any of their Neighbours, for the Kingdom of *Lacedæmon* was first founded by *Lexes*, about A. M. 2570, when *Sthenelus* IX. and last King of the Family of *Isachus* began to reign at *Argos*. The first Dynasty continued 181 Years, viz. from *Lexes* to *Tifamenes*, the Son of *Orestes*, the 13th and last King of that Race, who was expelled A. M. 2551, by the *Herculide*, who were also call'd *Eurythenide* and *Agide*. Under these the second Dynasty was begun by *Procles* and *Eurythenes*, the Sons of *Aristodemus* of *Argia*, who became the Heads of two Royal Families, whereof the one named *Eurythenide*, was the more renowned of the two, and furnish'd 31 Kings, the last of them being *Agapoli* III. The other Family was that of the *Proclide* or *Euryponide*, wherein are reckon'd only 24 Kings, and this Dynasty lasted 895 Years. The *Lacedæmonians* were first civilized by their famous Law-giver *Lycurgus*, who being constituted Guardian to *Charilla*, the posthumous Son of his Brother *Polydectes*,

delset, not only preserved the Crown for him till he came to Age, but by his admirable Laws and prudent conduct extremely augmented the Lustre of that Kingdom. The same *Lycurgus* erected a Senate, on the one Hand to moderate the Sovereign Power, and on the other to curb the Insolence of the common People: This Senate consisted of 32 Persons, invested with equal Authority. But King *Theopompus* establish'd the *Ephori*, a sort of Officers who had much the same Power with the Tribunes of the People at *Rome*, to counterbalance the Power of the King and Senate, taking warning by the Ruin of the Government of the *Messenians* and *Argives*, caused by the too absolute Dominion of their Monarchs.

At *Mistira* are now only to be seen the miserable Ruins of the ancient Grandeur of *Lacedæmon*; nevertheless it still retains the Title of a Bishop's See, under the Metropolis of *Corinth*. The City is divided into 4 different Quarters, sever'd one from another, viz. the Castle, the Town, and 2 large Suburbs, one of which is call'd *Mesochorion* or the Middle-borough, and the other *Hexochorion*, or the Out-borough. The Castle, City and *Mesochorion* are separated from the *Hexochorion* by the River *Eurotas* or *Vasiliopotamus*. Within the Castle formerly stood the Temples of *Diana Iphigeneia*, and of *Minerva Pandachida*, or *Protetres* of all *Achaia*, besides the Monument of *Eurypius*, Son of *Enemon*, who was present at the Taking of *Troy*. Moreover this Castle or Citadel, now bearing the Name of *to Castion*, is environed with firm Walls, and stands to advantage on the Top of Mount *Torgetus*, that some Historians make no Scruple to avouch it was never taken by open Force either by the *Turks* or *Venetians*. The City, lying at the Foot of the Castle, that covers it toward the North, consists of 2 spacious Streets and several other crossing them. The Old Marketplace, call'd *Agora* by the *Greeks*, is beautified with a curious Fountain, and hath a Church near it erected from the Ruins of the Temple of *Minerva*. Here are also the Remains of 4 Marble Buildings, which are the most considerable Antiquities of *Mistira*, viz. the *Persian Portico* or Gallery, built by the *Lacedæmonians* in Memory of a signal Victory obtain'd by them over a formidable Army of *Persians*, at the Battle of *Plataea*; the Temple of *Helena*; as also that of *Hercules* and *Venus Armata*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and nam'd *Panagia*, i.e. *All-holy*, having seven Domes. All its Pillars are of very fair Marble, and the Pavement a Piece of curious *Mosaic* work. Not far from the Church is the Bishop's Palace, together with an Apartment for 10 or 12 Caloyers or *Greek* Monks, who are the Dignitaries of the *Panagia*. In passing somewhat farther we meet with the famous Monastery of the *Pandessis*, belonging to the Order of S. *Basil*, the Church whereof is more magnificent than the Metropolitan, tho' not so large. In the *Mesochorion* is another Church, dedicated likewise to the Virgin *Mary*, under the Name of *Panagia*, and far more sumptuous than the other 2; but the starkest Mosque the *Turks* had in *Mistira*, stood in the same Quarter, in the Building and Adorning of which Structure, they had made use of all the rich Remains of the *Lacedæmonian* Antiquities. Without the Walls of the City are still to be seen the *Dromos* and the *Platanon*; the former was anciently a Place where the *Spartans* were wont to perform their Exercises of Wrestling, Racing and other Publick Sports. The *Platanon* was a pleasant Grove of Plain-trees, the Shade whereof is very refreshing and delightful.

The Emperors of *Constantinople* formerly made this City the Appanage or Inheritance of their eldest Sons, who were usually styled *Despotes* or Lords of *Sparta*; but it was seized by *Milan* II. furnished the Great, about A. D. 1460. 7 Years after the taking of *Constantinople*, and 5 after that of *Athens*. In 1463, the *Italians*, under *Sigismund Malatesta*, stormed *Mistira*, but not being able to matter the Citadel on Mount *Torgetus*, they raised the Siege, after having burnt and almost entirely ruin'd the Town, which was also taken by the *Venetians* in 1473, under the Conduct of their General *Benedetto Colonna*, but his Death intervening hindered them from subduing the Castle. However, they were both surrendered to General *Morofini*, together with divers other important Places in the *Morea*, A. D. 1687.

*ZARNATA*, a Hold of considerable Strength, seated on a pleasant Rising Ground, and defended by several Towers and other Fortifications, about 25 miles from *Mistira* almost to the West. It was attack'd by the *Venetians* A. D. 1685, when the Captain *Balla* being posted not above 5 miles off, with a good Army, nevertheless dur'd not attempt to relieve the Place, inasmuch that upon his Retreat the *Turkish* Garrison, consisting of 600 Men, surrendered, and according to the Articles of Capitulation were conducted to some other Town. But the Aga fearing the Loss of his Head, retir'd to *Venice*, and General *Morofini* left 250 Men in Garrison at *Zarnata*, under Colonel *Prasfini*.

*CHIELEFA*, a strong Town, extending itself a mile in Compass, at the distance of 2 miles from the Sea, and 17 from *Cape Marapan* to the North, not far from the place where *Virella*, a Trading City of good note formerly stood, which communicated its Name to Port *Virella*, a Haven now little frequented, as not being either Commodious or Safe. *Chiesefa* is of a square Figure, founded on a steep Rock, and having for its defence very firm Walls, flanked with 5 large Towers. General *Morofini* took this Fortress on Composition, A. D. 1683, and found there above 50 Pieces of Cannon. The *Turks* endeavour'd to regain it the next Year, but were routed by the *Venetians*, and lost all their rich Camp.

## SACCANIA or ROMANIA, MINOR.

This Province, which comprehends the Territories of *Argia*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinth*, is bounded on the North by the Gulf of *Lepanto*, the *Isthmus* of *Corinth* and the Gulf of *Engia*, on the East by the *Aegean* Sea, on the South by *Zaconia* and the Gulf of *Napoli di Romania*, and on the West by part of the same Province of *Zaconia* and that of *Chierenzia*. In the Country formerly call'd *Argia* is the Lake *Lerna*, famous for the *Hydra* or monstrous Water-Snake kill'd there by *Hercules*. The Cities of Note here are,

<i>Napoli di Romania</i> ,	{	<i>S Argos</i> , Bish.
Archb. Cap.		<i>Corinth</i> , Archb.

*NAPOLI DI ROMANIA*, *Nauplia* call'd *Anaplia* by the modern *Greeks*, took its Name from *Nauplius* the Son of *Neptune*, and as yet retains some Marks of its former Grandeur. It's a strong and fair City, built in the farthest part of the Gulf, now nam'd from thence *Napoli*, but anciently *Argolicus Sinus*, on the Top of a small Promontory

or Cape, which is divided into two Parts, one Side whereof shoots forth into the Sea, making a safe and spacious Harbour, and the other toward the Land, renders the Passage to the Town almost inaccessible, for one can come to it only through a narrow and stony Way, between the Mountain *Palanida* and the Sea-shore. The Entrance of the Haven is likewise so strait, that a single Galley can only pass at once, but the Inside of it is capable of containing a considerable Fleet. Moreover, besides the natural Strength of the Place, it is defended by a Citadel, erected on a Rock in the Sea, and distant about 100 Yards from the City, which is now the Capital of the *Morea*, and the See of an Archbishop, having been sometime only that of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Corinth*. It was also lately the usual Place of Residence of the *Turkish* Sangiac or Governor, and contained above 60000 *Greeks*, besides a great number of Inhabitants of other Nations. *Napoli* is distant 78 miles from *Athens* to the South-west, and 60 from *Misitra* to the North.

This City, as well as many others, hath undergone many Revolutions and Changes of Government; for in 1205, the *French* and *Venetian* Forces seized it on it, and in 1388, it was formed by King *Giovanni*, who put the whole Garrison to the Sword and blew up the Town. Afterward *Napoli* fell into the Hands of *Maria* *Erigena*, or *Anguien* by Corruption, the Relict of *Peter*, Son to *Frederick* *Cornaro* *Piscopia*: But this Prince's not being any longer able to maintain it against so potent an Enemy as *Bajazet* the *Ottoman* Emperor, sold it to the Republick of *Venice*, A. D. 1383. The *Venetians* defended it bravely against the Attacks of *Mahomet* II. in 1460, and in like manner forced *Solyman* II. to raise the Siege he had laid thereon in 1537, nevertheless they were obliged to resign it to him two Years after to procure a Peace. In 1686, General *Morfini* having ordered General *Coringmark* to take Possession of Mount *Palanida*, within Musquet-Shot of the Town, defeated the *Seraphier* that came to its Relief, and took *Argos*, the Fleet at the same time taking *Teniz*: However, on the 29th Day of *August* the *Seraphier* advancing again with a Body of 10000 Men, attacked the *Venetians* in their Trenches: The Battle remained dubious for 3 hours, but at last the *Turks* were entirely routed. Whereupon the Garrison of *Napoli* came to a Capitulation, on the usual Terms, and was conducted to *Tenedos*.

*ARGOS* or *Argo*, *Argos* aut *Argos* *Peloponnesiacum*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the Dominions of King *Agamemnon*, and of the Country of *Argia*, being seated on the *Inachus* or *Planizza*, 7 m. from *Napoli* di *Romania* almost to the West, 10 from the Ruins of Old *Mycenæ*, 25 from *Corinth* to the South, and 60 from *Misitra* or *Lacedæmon*. But this Noble City hath little now left excepting the bare Name, as a Memorial of its ancient Splendor, its magnificent public Buildings being reduced to some paltry Houses and Cottages, besides the Citadel. However, its Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Corinth*, hath been for some Time erected into a Metropolitan. But we must distinguish this *Argos* from some other Towns in *Greece* of the same Name, particularly *Argos* *Amphibolium* in *Epirus*, *Argos* *Pelagiæ* in *Thessaly*, *Argos* *Hippium* in *Asia*, so nam'd from the numerous Herds of excellent Horses there bred, &c. *Argos* in the *Morea* was purchased of *Mary* *Erigena* or *Anguien*, in 1388, by the *Venetians*, in whose Hands it remain'd till the Time of *Mahomet* II. Afterward they took it from the *Vene-*

tians in 1463. but it was recover'd by General *Morfini* in 1686.

*CORINTH*, *Corinthus*, hath as yet almost preserved its old Name, being now commonly call'd *Corintho* or *Coranto*, and more contractly *Corith*, being situated almost in the middle of the Isthmus, that takes its Name from thence, at the distance of about 2 Miles from the Gulph of *Corinth* or *Lepanto*, and 6 or 7 from the *Saronick* Gulph, as also 85 miles from *Patras* to the East, 55 from *Athens* to the South-west, 25 from *Argos*, and 85 from *Misitra* or *Lacedæmon* to the North. Notwithstanding its former Grandeur and the Title of a Metropolitan See, it is not now large enough to deserve the Denomination of a City, yet may well pass for a considerable Country Town. It is defended by a Castle, formerly well known by the Name of *Aero-Corinthus*, and the lower Town lies pleasantly on an easy Declivity of Ground toward the Gulph of *Lepanto*. The Buildings are not contiguous, but in Parcels of 10, 12, and sometimes 20 together, adorn'd with Gardens of Orange, Limon, Citron and Cypress-Trees. There is also so much Space between every one of these Knots of Buildings, as that they have Corn-Fields between them. The biggest of these Quarters is that near the *Bazar* or Market-place, consisting of about 80 or 100 Houses. Here are also 2 *Turkish* Mosques and one small Church call'd *Panagia*, which is the See of the Archbishop, tho' a mean Place for such an Ecclesiastical Dignity. The adjacent Plain toward *Sicyon* or *Basilico* is watered with 2 Rivulets, as also well cultivated and planted with Olive-yards and Vineyards, being belov'd with many small Villages, scattered up and down, that afford a most delightful Prospect, so that it is difficult to determine whether this Plain is more beautiful to the Beholders or more profitable to the Inhabitants, for it yields great Quantities of excellent Oil and generous Wines; but Corn grows so plentifully there as to make amends for the Barrenness of its Neighbouring Countries.

The Castle or *Aero-Corinthus* stands on a very high Rock, having a great Precipice round about, but not so steep at the Entrance on the South-west Side, from whence runs out a Ridge of the Hills 2 or 3 miles Southward in the *Morea*. And indeed this is the only open Place from whence *Mahomet* II. made his Assault when he took the Castle from the *Venetians* after a Siege of 14 Months. This Side of the Rock is well cover'd with Houses; for the most part of the Inhabitants that dwell below in the Town have also Houses in the Castle, where their best Goods are secured from the frequent IncurSIONS of the Corsairs. There are also abundance of Cisterns for Water hewn in the Rock, and some Springs, particularly one toward the Southern Side of the Hill, which was heretofore call'd *Pyrene*, being the Place where (as they say) *Bellerophon* took the winged Horse *Pegasus* as he was there drinking. The City of *Corinth*, in time past, brought forth the most able Architects, Painters and Carvers of *Greece*, and had 2 remarkable Havens, viz. that of *Lecheum* on the Bay of *Lepanto*, and that of *Cenchree* or *Chenebi*, on the Gulph of *Engia*, whence the Poets nam'd it by a peculiar Epithet, *Bimari* *Corinthus*. It was built (as it is supposed) by *Sisyphus* the Son of *Æolus*, about A. M. 2616. and was call'd *Ephyre*, until being demolished and rebuilt by one *Corinthus*, the Son of *Marathon*, or (according to the Opinion of others) of *Pelopos*, it assumed the Name of its second Founder. Thus, in process of Time, it became the most renowned of all the Cities of *Greece*, and by reason

of the convenience of its Situation, rose up to so great a height of Grandeur that the Citizens vied even with those of *Rome*, and forbore not continually to treat their Ambassadors, besmearing them with Dirt and Filth, according to the Report of *Strabo*; inasmuch that the *Roman* Senate highly resenting these Indignities, and having before suspected their growing Power, determined to denounce War against them. Whereupon *Lucius* *Mummius* was sent with an Army into *Greece*, who took *Corinth*, set it on Fire, and laid it level with the Ground. During which terrible Conflagration, many rich Statues of Copper, Gold and Silver being melted down, produced that most precious Mixture of Metals thence call'd *Corinthian Brass*. But the City was re-edified and Peopled anew, through the Liberality of *Julius* *Cæsar*. *S. Paul* preached and resided there for some time, and afterward wrote his 2 Epistles to the *Corinthians*. This City in later Times was granted by its Lords to the *Venetians*, until the *Turks*, under *Mahomet* II. took it from them, together with the adjacent Country: But they recovered it out of the Hands of those Infidels, A. D. 1687.

The Isthmus of *Corinth*, *Isthmus Peloponnesiacus* or *Corinthiacus*, is a Neck of Land extended about 6 or 7 miles in breadth, between the Gulph of *Lepanto* and that of *Engia*, which joyns the Peninsula of the *Morea* to the Continent of *Asia*. It was anciently

famous for the *Isthmian* Games, first instituted by *Theseus*, and there celebrated on a Hill, being part of the Mountain *Oenetus*; as also for the Forest of *Pine-trees*, the Leaves of which served to crown the Conquerors, the Theatre, Stadium, Temple of *Neptune* and other Monuments of Antiquity, the Ruins of which are as yet to be seen, together with those of the Town, old Walls, Temples, &c. Divers Princes and other great Personages, viz. *Alexander* the great, *Pirias*, *Demetrius*, *Julius* *Cæsar*, *Caligula*, *Nero* and *Herodes* *Atticus*, have at different Times attempted to cut a Channel through the Isthmus, and to make a communication between the two Seas, being incited thereto either through a desire to advance Navigation and Commerce, or merely to raise a Monument to their own Fame: However none of them were able to accomplish their Design, whether interrupted with other more important Affairs, or wearied out with the tediousness of the Work, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Isthmum fodere*, against those that presum'd to undertake things beyond their Ability. Moreover, a Wall was built on the same Neck of Land, and call'd *Hexamilion*, because it reached 6 miles in length, which is the whole breadth of that part of the Isthmus. This Wall was Ruined by *Amurat* II. But the *Venetians* caused it to be Rebuilt and Fortified, until it was demolished a second time by *Mahomet* II. in 1443.

## C H A P VI.

### BESSARABIA, Bessarabia, together with part of PODOLIA and HUNGARY.

*BESSARABIA* is a very large Province of Europe, lying between *Podolia*, *Moldavia* and the Mouth of the River *Danube*, along the Coasts of the *Black*-Sea, to the North of *Bulgaria*. It is a Marthy Country, and inhabited chiefly by the *Dobruissian* *Tartars*. Its Principal Towns are these, viz.

*TEKIN* or *Tigina*, a large City and the Capital of the whole Province of *Bessarabia*, seated on the River *Niefter* toward the Frontiers of *Podolia*, at the distance of 100 miles from *Fazy* to the North east.

*KILIANOV A*, a strong Town on the *Danube*, about 60 miles from *Bialograd* to the South-west and 230 from *Constantinople* to the North.

*BIALOGROD*, or *Aljerman*, a considerable Fortifies on the *Niefter*, and the chief Town of the Principality of *Budziack*, 42 miles from *Oczakow* to the South-west, and 270 from *Constantinople* to the North.

*OCZAKOW* or *Oczakow*, *Asiæ*, is situated at the Fall of the River *Borysphenes* or *Niefter* into the *Euxine*-Sea, 44 miles from *Bialograd* to the North-east, and 290 from *Constantinople* to the North. It is a Town of much Strength, having a Castle for its defence, which is garrisoned by the *Turks*, altho the Inhabitants are *Precoepsson* *Tartars*. It was founded by *Vitalus* Duke of *Lithuania*, and first peopled by his Subjects, giving its Name to the Neighbouring *Tartars*, who very much infest *Podolia*, *Lithuania* and *Poland*, inasmuch that the King hath been sometimes obliged to pay them Tribute, to prevent their IncurSIONS: Nevertheless the *Pe-*

landers gave them a fatal Overthrow, A. D. 1644.

The Grand Signior, in like manner, still retains in his Possession some Places in *Podolia*, a Province in *Poland*, particularly,

*CAMINIECK* or *Kaminieck*, *Clepidawa*, *Camimicia* aut *Camienicum*, a very strong Town of the *Ukraine*, and the Capital of *Podolia*, being distant 72 miles from *Zockow* to the North-west, 116 from *Lemberg* almost to the South-east, 280 from *Cracow* to the East, and 290 from *Warsaw*. It is a Bishop's See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Lemberg*, and remarkable for its advantageous Situation on a steep Rock, near the Banks of the River *Smorzyc*, which a little lower falls into the *Niefter*. The *Turks* made several Attempts in vain on this strong Hold, but having sustained much Damage by Fire, A. D. 1669, and afterward by a sharp Siege, in 1672, it was at last forced to submit to the *Ottoman* Yoke, the *Polanders* being then engaged in a Civil War among themselves, and the Town in an ill condition of Defence. It was blockt up by the *Cossacks*, under their General *Motula*, in the Month of April 1687, and the *Polanders* made Preparations to attack it in September following; but on the Approach of a numerous Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, they were both oblig'd to Retire. Again, the *Polish* Forces encamping in the Neighbourhood made a kind of Blockado in 1688, and in 1689, having received fresh Recruits from *Lithuania*, invaded the Place, and began a formal Attack on *August* 20th, but their Enterprize proving likewise



likewise unsuccessful, they raised the Siege in September next ensuing.

*BAR*, a Town of very great Strength on the River *Rov*, in the Palatinate of *Caminieck*. It is as yet subject to the Dominion of the *Turks*, and stands on a Hill amidst the Marshes, about 70 miles from *Caminieck* to the North East, and 34 from *Braslaw* to the North-west.

## C H A P. VII.

## COUNTRIES that are TRIBUTARY to the TURKS.

**TRANSYLVANIA**, *Transylvania*, called *Erdely* by the *Hungarians*, and *Siebenbürgen* by the *Germans*, derives both its *Latin* and *Hungarian* Names from Woods and Forests, with which it is encompassed, almost on all Sides; but the *High-Dutch* Denomination hath a different Original of much later Date, taken from the 7 chief Towns in this Principality, and alluding to the manner of Living of the ancient *Pannonians*, who having fixed their Tents in those Parts, for the more ready suppressing of any Insurrection that might be raised against them by the Natives, were wont to keep in distinct Bodies, and accordingly divided themselves into 7 Bands or Regiments, every one of which contain'd 357 able Soldiers. Thus being encamp'd in several quarters of *Transylvania*, they made Entrenchments round about, and for their better Security built a Fortrefs or Castle at every Camp, which first occasioned the alteration of the Name of this Country; *Siebenbürgen* in the *German* Tongue, properly denoting 7 Forts or Towns. It was heretofore added to the *Roman* Empire under the Name of *Dacia*, by the Emperor *Trajan*, and contained in compass about 1000 *Italian* miles, according to the Report of *Eusebius* and *Jernandes*; but at present nothing more is comprehended under the Name of *Transylvania* than only a part of the Old *Wallachia*, lying in Form of a Rhomb or Lozenge, and being bounded on the North by *Poland*, on the South by *Wallachia* proper, and part of *Hungary*, on the East by *Moldavia*, and part of the same *Wallachia*, and on the West by the Upper *Hungary*: It's extent from North to South, consisting of about 50 Leagues and 68 from East to West. The Air is altogether as temperate here as in any part of *Hungary*, and not so much corrupted with infectious Vapors, altho' the Waters are Unwholsome, by reason that they pass through Mines of Altum and Mercury. The Country (as the Name imports) is every where environ'd with Forests, growing for the most Part on the Sides of high Hills and Mountains. The chief of these is Mount *Carpathus*, nam'd *Crapack* by the *Transylvanians*, and *Biesid* by the *Russians*, which runs along the South of the whole Principality, dividing it from the *Russian* Empire; and indeed the Inlands are almost as mountainous as the outermost Limits of these Territories, inasmuch that one can hardly travel from one great Town to another, but by a Road, leading through a Wood, and over some rocky Hill. The highest inland Mountain stands near *Fogaras*, on the River *Alt*, its Top being inaccessible and always covered with Snow: However the Soil brings forth abundance of Corn, Pulse and delicious Fruits; affording likewise good Grapes, Honey and Wax, together with several Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead,

As for those Towns in *HUNGARY* that were not long-a-go possessed by the *Turks*, and have been lately reduced to the Emperor's Obedience; The Reader may find a Particular Account of them in the Description of that Kingdom.

Quick-silver and other Minerals. The chief Mines are at *Scutari* and *Rinili Dominatz*, in the latter whereof the Miners have sometimes found large Lumps of Virgin-Gold, and sent them to the Mint without any further Purifying. The best Silver Mines are near *Offera* and *Radna*, where they have also good store of Copper, and accidentally light on a Vein of Gold. In the Copper-Mines they usually meet with Brimstone and fling Glass, as also plenty of Steel at *Czek*, and the County of *Maremar* affords vast quantities of Stone-Salt, even so far as to supply the greater part of the neighbouring Nations with that Mineral. The Pasture Grounds yield Fodder to innumerable Herds of Cattle, more especially large Oxen, with which the *Transylvanians*, in Time of Peace, are so over-stock'd, that a fat Ox may be thought but for 12 or 14 Shillings, and sold again for 50 or 60 Rix-Dollars in *Austria*. They have also a good Breed of stout and swift Horses, that are very much esteem'd in Foreign Countries. The Forests abound with Buxes, Elks, Stags, and a sort of wild Horses that run incredibly swift, and have large Mains hanging down to the Ground, wild Boars, Foxes, Martins and other sorts of Game. The Hares are much larger here than in the Western Parts of *Europe*, and their Skins carry a far purer Fur. The Wolves and Bears in *Altland*, and other adjacent Counties, run often in Drones, viz. 30 or 40 together, and do much mischief, during the Winter, among the Horses and other Cattle. There is no Nation in the World where Wheat grows more plentifully than in *Transylvania*, so that even the Peasants feed on no other sort of Bread, the Blade of this Grain being here usually as thick as an ordinary Reed, and flourishing up to a great height. Their Wines are reckon'd much more noble than those of *Wallachia*, the *Wendish* Marquissate, *Austria* and *Moravia*, but far inferior to the *Rhenish* and *Hungarian*, having commonly a Tincture of Chalk or Sulphur; for which Reason it is repud'd a mighty promoter of the Gout and such like Distempers. The most remarkable Rivers are the *Moritz*, the *Alt*, the *Samos* and the *Cloffa*: The 2 former of these spring forth out of the Southern *Carpathus*; the *Alt* falls into the *Danube*, but the *Marisch* and *Samos* intermix their Waters with those of the *Teiffe*.

The Principality of *Transylvania* is Inhabited by three sorts of People, that have different Laws and Customs, viz. The *Ciculi*, or *Siculi*, the *Saxons*, and the *Hungarians*. Of these, the first lay claim to the greatest Antiquity, and are still govern'd by their old Laws and Constitutions, being really a branch of the ancient *Scythians*, who were driven out of *Pannonia*, by *Attila* and his *Huns*. They divide themselves in-

to seven *Cantons*, every one of which is Absolve within it self: Tho' all of them are united with the *Transylvanians*, and one with another for the defence of their Country against the Common Enemy. As for the *Saxons* (according to the Opinion of *Toppelius*) they are the true Relicks of the ancient *Chet*; calling themselves even at this day *Deen Defen*; or *Deisen*, which is an easie Corruption of the *Daci* or *Dei*. The *German* Writers, especially those of the best Repute, acknowledge the whole German Nation (and consequently these *Saxons*) to be the Offspring of the ancient *Transylvanians*. But whence soever their Original is deriv'd, they are certainly near of Kin to the Inhabitants of the Lower *Saxony*, and use the same Dialect, although the corruption of their Tongue, by a mixture with the *Hungarian*, renders the *High-Dutch* more difficult to be understood among them. Those *Saxons* possess the Province call'd the Seven Towns: The *Siculi* dwell on the Banks of the River *Marisch*; and the *Hungarians* retain to themselves the Frontiers of *Wallachia*; and the two latter are for the most part *Catholics*, and the *Saxons* almost generally embrace the Doctrine of *Luther*, but none will allow any Pictures or Images to be set up in their Churches. There are also among them some *Roman* Catholics, *Greeks*, *Trinitarians*, *Phorians* and *Anabaptists*, though their Party is not so considerable.

However, these three distinct Nations are govern'd by one Sovereign, styled the Waywood, or Prince of *Transylvania*, whom the Grand Signior often caus'd to be Elect'd and Depos'd at his pleasure. But the power of the *Turks* hath of late been much diminish'd: The two Noble Families of *Barbori* and *Rogorki*, have suppl'd this Country with many Princes, who were oblig'd to send a certain Tribute to the Port, until *Michael Abassi* the 23d. Prince from *John Huniades*, who succeeded *John Kermant*, A.D. 1661, with the consent of the States of *Transylvania*, resign'd the whole Country to the Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Hungary* for ever, as it appears from the Act bearing Date at *Hermanstadt*, May 9th. 1688. Whereupon Imperial Garisons were accordingly receiv'd into all the principal Places. Afterward, the said Prince dying in 1690, the States in a general Assembly, resolv'd to adhere to the Interests of the Emperor and the young Prince Son to the Deceased, who was confirm'd by his Imperial Majesty against all the pretensions of Count *Tekely* and the *Ottoman* Port. Thus the Principality of *Transylvania* remains entirely Incorporated with the Crown of *Hungary*, under the Imperial Protection. Its chief Revenues arise from the sale of Salt, very great quantities whereof are made at *Tarda*, and convey'd from thence on the River *Marisch*, into *Hungary*.

**HERMANSTADT**, *Hermanopolis*, aut *Cibinim*, call'd *EBEN* by the Inhabitants, the Metropolis of *Transylvania*, and the Royal Seat of the Prince, stands in the middle of a large Plain, on the side of the Rivulet *Cilen*, which a little below falls into the *Alt*, being distant 15 German Miles from *Colesear* or *Clasenburg* to the East, and 8 from *Gula Feinur*, or *Weisburg*, toward the Frontiers of *Moldavia*; as also 160 from *Belgrade* to the North-east, and 235 from *Buda* almost to the East. It is a large and Fair City, bearing the title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colesear* in *Hungary*, although at present destitute of a Bishop; neither is its Strength less considerable, the great number of Fish-ponds and Pools of Water rendering it inaccessible, besides its firm Walls and Ramparts. The

Houses within the Gates are generally well-built, and for the most part cover'd with Slate, which is esteem'd an extraordinary piece of Magnificence in the apparments of a *Transylvanian* Citizen. There are also many good Springs; and the River-water is convey'd by small Channels through every Street; nevertheless the Air is thought to be very Unhealthy, and to cause the Gout, the epidemical Distemper of the Burghers, inasmuch, that many of the best Houses want Inhabitants. Here are usually held the general Conventions and Courts of Judicature of the other six chief Towns of the *Saxons*, all Actions at Law being brought thither to Tryal. The principal Trade of the place consists in Cloth and Meat, both which are here made in great quantities and sent into the neighbouring Territories. The Princes of *Transylvania* were wont formerly to set themselves under the protection of the Grand Signior; but Prince *Abassi* at the solicitation of the late Duke of *Lorraine* adher'd to the Emperor's Interest, and was prevail'd with to receive an Imperial Garison of 3000 Men into this City, A.D. 1687.

Having travelled about a German mile from *Hermanstadt*, we meet with *Satzburg*, or *Wizsna*, that takes its name from the Salt-pits, which (as it hath been already intimated) bring yearly a very considerable Revenue into the Prince's Exchequer. Not far from hence appears *Michellberg*, a strong Fortrefs erected on the top of a Hill, whereto are laid up all the Arms and Military Ammunition of the whole Territory of *Hermanstadt*: Two miles from this place stands *Recke-Turn*, or the Red-Tower, so nam'd from the colour of the Free-stone with which it is built, where the Inhabitants are forc'd to keep a continual Watch and Ward, for fear of some sudden Invasion by the *Turks*; out of whose Dominions there lies only a very narrow Road this way into *Transylvania*.

**CONSTANTINOPLE**, or **BRASSAVA**, *Constan* aut *Stephanopolis* and *Brassovia*, is pleasantly situated in the midst of fair and rich Vineyards, about 65 miles from *Hermanstadt*, almost to the North-east, near the Confines of *Moldavia* and the *Carpathian* Mountains. It is also taken by some Authors for the *Prætoria Augusta* of *Ptolemy*. However it is a Bishops See, and a place of some strength, as being tolerably well Fortified with Walls and Ramparts of Earth. The Houses are high and well-built, but generally cover'd with Laths instead of Slate. The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians* or *Wallachians*; so that their peculiar Language is here spoken in its greatest Purity. A good School hath been Founded here for some time, besides a Library, that goes beyond any throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*.

The Country round about *Constan*, bears the name of *Burgia*, or *Burgland*, and is the outmost boundary of the Principality of *Transylvania*; which gave occasion to the Hungarian Proverb, *That Burgia says Amen to the High-Dutch Paternoster*: Meaning, that this Country is the last wherein the German Tongue is understood, the *Slavonian* entering on the Frontiers of *Wallachia*. Moreover, it may not be improper to observe here, that the Road from *Altland* and other parts of *Transylvania*, leads directly to *Zeidenwald*, a Forest extending for the space of three long Hungarian miles in length; during which unpleasant Passage, Travellers are carried over a continued Bridge or Causey of Planks, the Soil being for the most part Marthy and full of Bogs.

**BISTRICZ**, **BESTERCZ**, or **BESTERIZ**, *Bistritia*; sometimes also call'd **NOSENSTADT**





of *Stagno* and Peninsula of *Sabioncello*, were granted to the *Regians* by *Stephen King of Bosnia*, A. D. 1333. as we are informed by *Joannes Lucius* a learned Writer.

**RAGUSA** or **RAGUSI**, *Regium*, named also *Dubranich* by the *Sclavonians*, the Metropolis of the Republick and the See of an Archbishop, is well built, and enclosed on one side with a steep Rock; on the other it is advanced on a small point of Land into the *Adriatick* Sea. Some Authors believe it to be the *Epidaurus* of the Ancients; but others affirm, with greater probability, That it was founded by the *Epidaurians* after the destruction of their City, the Ruins whereof are yet to be seen at the distance of 6 miles from thence to the East, and commonly called *Ragus Pæchio* or old *Ragus*. However, the City of *Ragus* is at present very populous, and one of the chiefest Marts of *Dalmatia*, altho' extended only one mile in compass. It is well fortified with a strong Cattle and other Bulwarks, and environ'd with large Suburbs. It hath also a safe Harbour near the Island of *Lacroma*, about half a mile from the Town, and another very capacious bearing the name of *Santa Croce*, not far from thence to the East.

The Government of this Republick is almost like to that of *Venice*, and the Inhabitants are so tenacious of their Liberty, that they change their Doge, or supreme Magistrat, every Month, and enjoy the military Officers to maintain their Post only six Weeks. On which account the Gentlemen are not permitted to wear a Sword, nor to live out of their Houses, without giving notice thereof to the Senate. Moreover Strangers, and chiefly the *Turks*, are lockt up at night, within their several Apartments. Neither are the Gates of the City ever open, but for three or four hours by day in Summer-time, and not above an hour and half in Winter. The Senate is composed of 60 Senators, who cannot transact any Affair, unless 40 of them at least are present in Council. Actions or Suits at Law at their first Commencement

are usually brought before six Members of the Senate, from whom there is an Appeal to the College of 30, who are no Senators; but if the Decree be for Sums exceeding 500 Crowns, the Appeals are finally determin'd by the Senate. As for Criminal Matters, they are judg'd by a Magistrate or Officer, from whom lies an Appeal to a Court consisting of six Senators; so that in case a Sentence or Decree be confirm'd there, the Trial is terminated; but if it happen otherwise, the Cause falls under the proper cognizance of the Senate. Lastly, Political Affairs of lesser moment are decided by the Governor, together with six Assessors of the Senate; and these 6 Senators execute the Office only for a year. The Judicial Proceedings of this Republick are drawn up in *Latin*, but the Lawyers plead in *Italian*, or the vulgar Language of the Country. The State causeth 12500 *Hungari* to be paid yearly to the Grand Signior, on condition, That the Citizens may be exempted from all manner of Taxes and Imposts whatsoever throughout the whole Turkish Empire, where they have likewise ten Colonies, viz. in *Servia*, *Bulgaria* and *Thrace*, and enjoy the free exercise of the *Roman Catholic* Religion. Besides the said Tribune, which the *Regians* are constrain'd through fear to render to the *Turks*, they are oblig'd to allow a certain Revenue or Stipend to the *Venetians*, the Pope, Emperor and King of *Spain*, by virtue of a mutual Stipulation or Compact ratified between these States. *Ragus* is very obnoxious to violent Earthquakes, and hath often suffer'd much damage thereby, more especially in the years 1614 and 1667, when the greater part of the City was overthrow'n; but it hath been since well rebuilt, and its Grandeur daily encreaseth.

**STAGNO**, *Stagnum*, is a small City of *Dalmatia*, yet dignified with a Bishop's See under the Metropolis of *Ragus*, from whence it is distant 30 miles to the North, being situated on the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulf of *Venice*, where it hath a commodious and safe Harbour.

## CHAP. VIII.

### The Allies of the TURKS, or Inhabitants of the LESSER TARTARY.

**THE LESSER TARTARY**, *Tartaria Minor*, aut *Precepenfis*, so call'd to distinguish it from the Greater in *Asia*, is the ancient Lesser *Scythia*, being bounded on the North by the River *Donice* or *Lesser Don*, which separates it from *Moscovy*; on the South by the *Tanaïs* or greater *Don*, the Sea of *Zabach* and the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, on the West by the *Nieper* and Mountains that divide it from *Poland*. It is extended, in comprehending the Peninsula of *Crimski*, from the 46 deg. 20 min. to the 53 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, for the space of 145 leagues, and about 202 from South-west to North-east, from the 59th deg. to the 75th deg. of Longitude. The name of *Tartaria Precepenfis* or *Precepen Tartary*, is taken from a Ditch dug in the *Isthmus* or neck of Land about half a league or 1200 paces wide, for its greater Strength and Security.

The Air of this Country is temperate, but not very healthful, neither is the Soil every where alike; for in some places it brings forth Corn, Miller,

Grapes, and several sorts of Fruits; in others appear only Marshes and Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattel. In fine, some Grounds are altogether sandy. But Timber is generally scarce throughout these Territories, excepting in the Peninsula, where are found spacious Forests full of Deer, and affording all sorts of Game. The Mountains yield Mines of Gold, Silver and Iron; and the Rivers abound in delicate Fishes, altho' the Water is bitter and very unwholesome to drink. The most considerable of these Rivers are the *Nieper* or *Borysthenes*, the greater and lesser *Don*, &c.

The Inhabitants are robust and indefatigable, so that their Courage cannot be abated through the extremity of Labour, Hunger, Thirst, Heat or Cold. They are very just in dealing one with another, but show little or no courtesy to Strangers, being much addicted to Robbing and Pillaging; Jealousie and Lasciviousness often exciting them to commit enormous Outrages. These *Barbarians* commonly feed on the Flesh

Flesh of Horses half soddin, which is sometimes cut by them into Collops, and laid under their Saddles; then they caufe their Nags to run on full speed, until the Sweat exhales all over their Bodies. Afterward having left the raw Flesh covered with Foam for some time, they take it out and greedily devour it. Moreover they delight very much in drinking the Blood of their Horses, and the Milk of their Cattel. The most part of those *Tartars* embrace the *Mahometan* Doctrine, altho' there are also among them many *Roman Catholics*, *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Almost all the *Roman Catholics* derive their Original from the *Italians*, and enjoy the free exercise of their Religion.

This Country is govern'd by a Prince styl'd the Cham of *Tartary*, under the protection of the Emperor of the *Turks*; of whom he receives a Standard as a mark of his Sovereignty. The Grand Signior detains as an Hostage, the person that ought to succeed him, who is usually his Son or Brother. Moreover the Sultan himself possibeth part of *Crimski*, and even maintains a Beglerbeg in the Town of *Caffa*, a strong Hold of this Peninsula. He is

also Master of the Town of *AZOPHONTANA* situated in an Island made by the River *Don* near its mouth, and of that of *THAMAN* in *Asia*, on the Streights of *Caffa*. These two last are places of very great importance, and each of them affords a seat to a Sangiak depending on the Beglerbeg of *Caffa*.

**CRIM** or **KRIM**, *Crimea*, which hath imparted its name to the Peninsula, wherein it is situated, at the distance of 25 miles from *Caffa* to the East, is the principal Town of the lesser *Tartary*, and the usual Seat of the Great Cham, who sometimes resides at *BACCASARAI*O, *Baccasara* which stands on the Banks of the River *Kabarta*, in the midst of *Crimski*, and is distant 55 miles from *Caffa* to the North-West toward *Sevrip*.

The Peninsula of *Crimski*, heretofore call'd *Chersonesus Taurica*, is more frequently inhabited, better cultivated, and contains a greater number of Towns than the lesser *Tartary* that lies to the North, and is almost desert; since the *Nogaiski Tartars* only dwell therein under Tents or Huts, which they fix in the most convenient places.

## CHAP. IX.

### The Islands depending on TURKEY.

**THE** Island of **NEGROPONT**, heretofore call'd *Eubœa*, and now *Egripos* by the *Greeks*, is suppos'd to have been joynd at first to the Continent of *Achaia*, by an *Isthmus* or neck of Land, which was broken by the violence of the Tides, or according to the Opinion of others by an Earthquake. It is situated between the 38 deg. and the 39 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, as also between the 49th deg. and the 52 of Longitude, its extent from South-East to North-West, consisting of about 44 Leagues, its length of 10 or 12, and its compass of 120. The whole Island is extremely fruitful in Corn and Grapes, but very much subject to Earth-quakes; being also well furnished with all manner of Provisions at extraordinary low rates; for Mutton is scarcely worth One Penny a Pound, the like quantities of Kids, and Goats-Flesh yielding not above a Half-penny; one may also buy Fish for One Farthing a pound, and Wine for Two-pence the *Cron-dry*, i. e. about an *English* Wine-Gallon. Moreover Sweet-Meats are here made of divers sorts of Fruits; viz. Quinces, Pears, Plums, Nuts, Walnuts, Almonds, &c. but those Confectioners instead of Sugar use Wine boyld to a Syrup, that renders them grateful enough to the taste. The Mountain of *Caristo* is famous for its excellent Marble and the Stone *Amianthus* or *Asbestos*, whereas the ancient Natives made a kind of incombustible Cloth that was cleans'd by burning it in the Fire. The Modern Inhabitants, who observ'd the Customs of the other *Greeks* at first, partly adhere to the Rites of the Greek Church, and partly to those of the *Roman Catholics*; but since the *Turks* took possession of these Coasts, the *Greeks* are only admitted among the Infidels, paying a certain Tribute for the Exercise of their Religion. As for the Government of this Island, the Eastern Emperors kept it in their possession for a long time, and afterward Duke *Raba-*

nus *Caracarius* resign'd it to the State of *Venice*, who constituted *Pietro Zanco* its first Governour. But it was taken by the *Turks*, under the Conduct of their Emperor *Mahomet* II. who made his attacks with a Fleet of 300 Sail, and an Army of 120000 Men, in-somuch that the besieged were at last forc'd to surrender after a gallant defence. Whereupon the insulting Tyrant caus'd the unfortunate Provocator of the Family of *Erizzo*, to be most cruelly put to Death by sawing his Body asunder, and cut off the Head of the Lady *Ann*, the Beautiful Daughter of the same Governour, with his own Hands, because she had generously disdain'd his foul Embraces; so that her Memory is still sacred among the *Venetians*, and deservely enroled in the Calendar of Martyrs.

**NEGROPONT** or **EGRIPOS**, the Capital City of the Island of the same name, was sometimes an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Athens*, and afterward erected into an Arch-Bishopricks being built on, or hard by the place where *Chalcis* formerly stood; that is to say, on a Peninsula of the same Isle, anciently call'd *Eubœa*; where it is separated from *Bœotia* by the narrow Streight of *Euripus*, remarkable for the various and uncertain changes of its Tides, and on that account justly admir'd in all Ages as one of the great wonders of the World; for these Tides are one while regular and at another time altogether irregular, according to the different course of the Moon: On the days it is irregular, it ebbs and flows 11, 12, 13 and even 14 times within the space of 24 or 25 hours; but on those days that it is regular it observes the same Rules according to the Moon, with the Ocean and *Venetian* Gulph. Over this famous Arm of the Sea is erected a small Stone Bridge of four or five Arches, leading to a Tower, built by the *Venetians*, in the midst of the Channel, whereto is joynd a Draw-Bridge.

no larger than to let a Gally pass through. The Walls reach about two miles in compass, but in the Suburbs of the Christians beyond them, are contained more Building and People than in the City which is inhabited only by *Turks* and *Jews*. The *Turks* have two Mosques within, and two without, one of which was formerly the Cathedral dedicated to St. Mark: The Christians have in like manner some Churches in the Suburbs; from whence the City itself is sever'd by a deep Ditch, and the Inhabitants of both may probably amount to fourteen or fifteen thousand Persons.

This is the chief Seat of the Captain *Bassa*, or Admiral of the *Turkish* Navy, who is Governour of the Island and City of *Negropont*, as also of *Achaia*, and other adjacent parts of Greece, having a *Keiah* or Deputy under him. His Palace stands on the Sea-Coasts without the Town, bearing North-East of the Bridge, and is fortifi'd only by the Gallies fasten'd to the Shore about it, altho' he hath another Palace in the Town, where the *Proveditor* of the *Venetians* kept his Court, whilst the Island remain'd in their possession. A considerable Fleet of Gallies constantly Rides in the Harbour, which is very safe and capacious, to be ready on all occasions to go out against the Pirates, and those of *Malta*. The City of *Negropont* is distant 16 miles from *Thebes* to the East, near the ruin'd Town and Port of *Aulis*, 45 from *Athens* to the North, 130 from *Larissa* to the South-East, and 380 from *Constantinople* to the South-West. In 1688, the *Venetians* laid a formal Siege to *Negropont*, with an Army of 24000 Men and storm'd it twice, but were oblig'd to retreat without success.

*TASSO*, *Thasso* aut *Thalassia*, an Island of the Archipelago, lies only at the distance of one League from the Continent of *Romania*, and is extended seven or eight in compass. The Ground is uneven, being partly plain and partly rising up to Hills of a great height: In the Mountains of the Southern side are found Quarries of good Marble, and some Vineyards bearing excellent Grapes. There are also abundance of Pine and Fir-Trees, and certain heaps of the refuse of Metal remaining as the evident marks of those rich Mines that formerly yielded to King *Philip* of *Macedon*, and his Son *Alexander* the Great, 80 Talents every year. The Town was first founded by a Colony of *Phenicians*, and is at present well inhabited, altho' it hath lost much of its ancient splendor. Before their arrival it was call'd *Chryse*, from its Gold, and *Thas* in the *Phenician* Tongue signifies *Athin Plate of Gold*, from whence the whole Island took its name.

*NAXI A*, *Naxos*, one of the Islands call'd *Cyclades*, heretofore afforded a Royal Seat to the Dukes that commanded in those parts, and is yet esteem'd the fairest in the Archipelago. It contains about 84 miles in Circuit, and yields good store of Marble, together with generous Wines; on which account the Ancients Consecrated it to *Bacchus*, who there entertain'd *Ariadne*, when forsaken by *Thebes*. Here are to be seen the Ruins of a Temple dedicated to the same *Bacchus*, which stood on a Rock encompass'd by the Sea, and was join'd to the Island by a Draw-Bridge; besides two other of *Apollo*, one whereof bears the name of St. *Salvador*. The Inhabitants who are about 5000 in number, partly adhere to the profession of the Greek Church, and partly to that of the *Latin*, but most of those of the chief Town on the North-West side of the Island are *Roman Catholics*: They are oblig'd to pay a Tribute

of 6000 *Piaffers* to the Grand Seignior ever since they were subdued by the *Turks*, under *Solyman* the Magnificent, A. D. 1537.

*SIFANO*, *Siphnos* aut *Siphnes*, is an Island of the Archipelago situated toward the Coasts of *Europe*: It was anciently famous for its Gold and Silver Mines, the Title whereof was lent to the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*. Its principal Town is named *Schissus*, and stands on a high Hill: The Inhabitants are divided in matter of Religion, some of them being of the *Romish* persuasion, and others following the Discipline of the Eastern or Greek Church. They give it out that they still have a Mine of Gold in the Island, but that they conceal it for fear of the *Turks*.

The Island of *CANDIA*, *Creta*, lies between the 34 deg. and the 35 of Latitude; each space contains 20 Leagues; as also between the 50 deg. and the 55 of Longitude, including 68 Leagues; and its compass consists of about 140. It is distant 570 miles from *Sicily* to the East, 360 from *Cyprus*, 60 from *Cape Maleo* a Promontory of the *Morea*, and 140 from the nearest Coasts of *Cyrene* or *Cairuan*, a Town of *Africa* to the North, being very Mountainous, more especially on the Eastern side, where its breadth is more contracted.

The Air is very healthful and temperate, but the Southern Winds are sometimes inconvenient on the Coasts that are expos'd to their Fury. The Soil is extremely fertile in Grain, Grapes, and divers other sorts of Fruits, affording also very good Pastures, in so much that Corn might be reap'd twice every year, if the Inhabitants were not so sloathful, who are also gluttonous, rude, and addicted to many Vices. The Corn, Wine, and Oyl, are more especially excellent, besides Citrons of a prodigious largeness: Moreover Orange, Pomegranate, Cyprès, and Myrtle Trees grow every where in great abundance; but no Seags, Wolves, Foxes, Wild-Boars, Hedge-Hogs, nor any Venomous Creatures are bred here, excepting a kind of Spider termed *Phalangium*, the Sting whereof is mortal. Neither are the Meadows water'd with any Navigable River, but only with large Brooks, particularly the *Arimno* and *Istania*; along the Banks of this last Rivulet grows the Tree *Leandro*, the Wood whereof and Leaves are Poisonous, and render the Waters very noxious during the Summer. The most remarkable Mountain is *Pistorii* or Mount *Ida*, which was heretofore noted for the *Corymbes* or *Idi-Dactyli*, the Priests of *Cybele*, that took care to nourish *Jupiter* in his Infancy, and continually beat their Kettle-Drums, lest *Saturn*, who had made an agreement with his Brother *Titan* to destroy all his Male Offspring, should happen to hear the Child cry. Near the head of the Brook *Lene* to the North, of the same Mount *Ida*, is a Grotto, wrought in a Rock, supposed to be the Labyrinth of King *Minos*, made according to *Dedalus's* directions. The Inhabitants of this Island were the first that rendered themselves formidable at Sea by Navigation, and on Land by the use of Arrows. Moreover, besides their Experience in Maritime Affairs, they invented *Musick*, and were the first People that recorded their Laws: Nevertheless they were always reputed Grand Lyars, Debauchees and Priests.

The *Lacedemonians* subdued *Creta* or *Candia*, in the name of *Darius* King of *Persia*, A. U. 422, and *L. Caelius Metellus*, the *Roman* Consul made himself Master of it in 656. Afterward this noble Island became subject to the Emperors of *Rome*, and those of *Constantinople*.

*Constantinople*, until A. C. 825, when the *Saracens* surpris'd it, and built the Town of *Candia*, which in process of time gave its name to the whole Island. However *Nicéphorus Phocas* took it in 962, and at last *Basilique* Marquis of *Montferrat*, who had received it from *Basil* Earl of *Flourens*, sold it to the State of *Venice* for a vast sum of Money, A. D. 1194. The *Venetians* caus'd it to be well fortifi'd in some places, to curb the insolence of the Natives that were very apt to rebel, and in 1364, had actually form'd a design to introduce the *Genoeses*, yet were prevented by the sagacious Politicks of the Republick: However the *Turks* under colour of besieging *Malta* in 1645, to be reveng'd for the great Prize taken the preceding year by the Knights commanded by *Bis-Baudran*, fell into *Candia*, where they continued the War 24 years; for having taken *Canea* in 1645, they laid close Siege to the City of *Candia*; which notwithstanding the utmost efforts of many brave Commanders and Soldiers of divers Nations who came voluntarily to its relief, was at length constrained to submit to the Ottoman Yoke on Honorable Conditions in 1669. After the taking of this important place, the *Turks* over-ran the greatest part of the Island, and have since kept their hold: The *Venetians* scarcely retaining in their possession three Forts built on the Sea Shore, viz. those of *Crabusa Suda*, and *Spina-Longa*.

*CANDIA*, *Candia* aut *Mantium*, the Capital City of the Island which took its Modern name from thence, was formerly dignified with the Title of a Metropolitain See, under which were nine Suffragans, and is at present the usual place of residence of a *Turkish* Sangiak or Governour. It is situated in a Plain on the foot of the Mountains on the Northern Coasts, and hath a commodious Harbour at the distance of 35 miles from *Rhymna* to the East, and about 40 from *Spinalonga* to the West. It is a very large City divided into two parts, viz. the old Town which is of a small compass, and the new being larger and more beautiful: It hath been heretofore a famous Mart, but now lies almost altogether desolate and little inhabited. This City whilst it remained in the possession of the Christians, was also well fortified with a Cattle and other regular Bulwarks, besides an Arsenal furnished with all manner of Military Ammunition; that it obstinately resisted the assaults of the numerous *Turkish* Forces during some years, until at length it was taken by them on the 27th day of September, A. D. 1669.

The *Turks* laid Siege to this City in the year 1645, after the Battle of *Croaca*, but were oblig'd to raise it after having lost the Flower of their Army. However they left it blockt up very close until 1667, and then vigorously renewing the Siege, took it by composition in 1669. It is generally believed that the Ottoman Forces were sore shattered by the loss of 5 or 60000 Men, at that memorable Siege, which expos'd their Government to Rebellion and Domestic Upstart often rais'd at *Constantinople*. In 1692, the *Venetians* made an attempt to besiege *Candia*, but were repulsed with considerable loss.

*CANEA*, *Cydon* was formerly styl'd the Mother of Towns by the *Grecians*, and hath for some time enjoyed the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitain of *Caradia*. It was taken by the *Turks*, A. D. 1695.

*RETTIMO*, *Rhymna* is another small City, and a Bishop's See, but is now subject to the Dominion of the Ottoman Emperor,

*SITTIA* is the Capital Town of a Territory of the same name, situated on the Northern Shore of the Island of *Candia*.

A Chronological Table shewing the Succession of the Emperors of Constantinople, or of the East, from Constantine the Great, to Constantine Palaiologus, disposed by the Turks, inclusively.

A. C.	Reigned Years.
1. Constantine the Great	306 31
2. Constantius	337 25
3. Gallus	351 3
4. Julian the Apostate	361 2
5. Jovian	363 1
6. Valentinian	364
7. Valens	364
8. Procopius	364
9. Theodosius the Great	379
10. A.adius	383 died in 408
11. Rufinus	395
12. Gains	401
13. Theodotus the Younger	408 42
14. Marcianus	450 7
15. Leo the Elder	457 17
After & Patricius	
16. Zeno the Isaurian	474 17
17. Basiliscus	475
18. Marcianus and Procopius	479
19. Leontius	487
20. Anastasius Longinus	491 27
21. Justin the Elder	518 8
22. Justinian	527 39
23. Justin the Younger	566 12
24. Tiberius	578
25. Maurice	582
26. Phocas	602
27. Heraclius	610 31
28. Constantine II.	641 3 Months
29. Heraclonas	641 6 Months
30. Constant	641 27
31. Constantinus Pagonarus, the Younger	668 16
32. Justinian the Younger, Rhinometus	685 10
33. Leontius	695 3
34. Tiberius Apfimes	698 7
35. Justinian, Rhinometus re-established	705 6
36. Philippicus Bardanes	711 2
37. Artemius or Anastasius II.	713 2
38. Theodosius of Adrumetum	715 2
39. Leo the Isaurian	717 24
40. Constantine Copronymus	741 34
41. Leo Chazarus	773 5
42. Constantine the Son of Irene	780 17
43. Irene	797 5
44. Nicephorus Stauracius	802 9
45. Michael Rhangabes	811 2
46. Leo V.	813 7
47. Michael the Scammerer	820 8
48. Theophilus	829 12
49. Michael the Drinker	842 15

<i>Bordai.</i>	
50. <i>Basilus</i> the Macedonian.	866 19
51. <i>Leo</i> the Philosopher	886 25
52. <i>Alexander</i> the Son of <i>Basilus</i>	911 1
53. <i>Constantine Porphyrogeneta</i>	912 48

*Romanus, Lecaperius, Christophorus, Constantinus, and Stephanus.*

54. <i>Romanus</i> the younger	959 4
55. <i>Nicephorus Phocas</i>	963 6
56. <i>John Zimiscus</i>	969 6
57. <i>Basilus II.</i> the Conqueror of the Bulgarians	975 50
58. <i>Constantine</i> the younger	1025 53
59. <i>Romanus Agrypius</i>	1028 6
60. <i>Michael</i> the Paphlagonian	1034 7
61. <i>Michael</i> Calaphates	1041 4 Months.
62. <i>Constantine Monomachus</i>	1042 12
63. <i>Leo</i> and <i>Theodorus</i>	1054 1
64. <i>Michael</i> the old	1056 2
65. <i>Isaac</i> Comnenus	1057 2
66. <i>Constantine</i> Ducas	1059 8
67. <i>Romanus</i> Diogenes	1068 3
68. <i>Michael</i> Parapinaceus	1071 7
69. <i>Nicephorus Botaniates</i>	1078 3
<i>Michael Ducas, and Constantine.</i>	
70. <i>Alexis</i> Comnenus	1081 37
71. <i>John</i> Comnenus or <i>Calo</i> Johannes	1118 25
72. <i>Manuel</i> Comnenus	1143 37
73. <i>Alexis</i> Comnenus the younger	1180 3
74. <i>Andronicus</i> Comnenus	1183 2
75. <i>Isaacius Angelus</i>	1185 10
76. <i>Alexis Angelus</i> the Tyrant	1195 8
77. <i>Alexis</i> the younger	1203 1
78. <i>Alexis</i> Ducas Murzozle	1204 4
79. <i>Baldwin I.</i>	1206 10
80. <i>Henry</i>	1217 3
81. <i>Peter</i> de Courtenay	1224 1
82. <i>Robert</i> de Courtenay	1224 1
83. <i>Baldwin II.</i> who lost Constantinople in 1261.	1234

The other Grecian Emperors.	
84. <i>Theodorus Lapsaris</i>	1204 18
85. <i>John Ducas</i>	1222 33
86. <i>Theodorus</i> the younger	1255 4
87. <i>John</i> the Blind	1258 1
88. <i>Michael Palaeologus</i>	1259 24
89. <i>Andronicus Palaeologus</i> the elder	1283 44

<i>Michael.</i>	
90. <i>Andronicus Palaeologus</i> the younger	1327 15
91. <i>John Cantacuzenus</i>	1341 15
92. <i>John Palaeologus I.</i>	1355 27
93. <i>Manuel Palaeologus</i>	1384 36
94. <i>John Palaeologus II.</i>	1419 29
95. <i>Constantine Palaeologus Dracoles</i>	1438 5

The City of Constantinople was taken by *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the Turks. A. D. 1453.

The Succession of the other Eastern Emperors under the name of Ottoman Princes.

A. D. Reigned Years	
1. <i>Mahomet II.</i>	1450 32
2. <i>Bajazet II.</i>	1481 30
3. <i>Selim</i>	1512 9
4. <i>Solyman II.</i>	1520 47
5. <i>Selim II.</i>	1566 8
6. <i>Amurath II.</i>	1574 20
7. <i>Mahomet III.</i>	1595 8
8. <i>Achmet</i>	1604 14
9. <i>Osman</i>	1617 4
10. <i>Mustapha</i>	1622 1
11. <i>Amurath IV.</i>	1623 17
12. <i>Ibrahim</i>	1640 8
13. <i>Mahomet IV.</i>	1648
14. <i>Solyman III.</i>	1687
15.	1694

ASIA

# A General and Particular DESCRIPTION OF ASIA. ASIA



ASIA is the largest and richest part of the Old Continent, lying on the East of Europe. Some Authors derive the Name from *Asia* the Nymph, the Daughter of *Oceanus*, and *Thetis* the Wife of *Zeus*, Others from *Asius* the Son of *Momus* the Lydian.

This part of the World is bounded on the North with the *Scythian* Ocean, on the West with the *Red Sea*, the *Isthmus of Suez*, the *Grecian Archipelago*, the *Sea of Marmara*, the *Euxine-Sea*, the *Sea of Zambache*, or the *Palus Maotis*, a part of the River *Don* or *Tanais*, a Line being drawn from the most Eastern winding

winding of that River to the Mouth of the River *Olin*, by the Streights of *Poligatz*, in the *Frozen-Sea*. On the South with the *Indian and Arabian Seas*. On the East with the Ocean of *China*, and of the *Kaimachite*.

It is extended from the first to the 80th Degree of Latitude, not including the Isles lying beyond the Equator as far as the 11th Degree of Southern Latitude, which makes 5400 Miles; and from the 54th Degree of Longitude about the Streights of *Gessu*, or *Illes of Japan*, which contains about 6900 Miles. So that *Asia* takes up a great part of the Torrid, all the Northern Temperate, and reaches Six or seven Degrees into the Frigid Zone.

*Asia* hath had many Pre-eminences above any other part of the World. The Lord of Nature made choice of it for the Creation of Man; there he delivered his Laws by *Moses*, and his Oracles by many Prophets. It was the Native Soil of the Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles; yea, of *Jesus Christ* himself. The rest of the World was peopled by Colonies transfused from thence. It was the Seat of the most ancient and powerful Monarchies, viz. the *Assyrian*, which began in *Nimrod* or *Belus*, in 1879, and ended in *Sardanapalus*, in 3178. 2. The *Median*. 3. The *Persian*, founded by *Cyrus* in 3494, and concluding in *Darius Codomanus* in 3724, from whom the Empire passed to the *Greeks*, *Alexander the Great* having conquered him in Three Battles. In after-Ages the *Parthians* raised a powerful Monarchy, which continued 477, or 478 Years, holding out the *Parthians* it was removed again to the *Persians*, with whom it continued, till 'twas almost overthrown by the *Turks* and *Saracens*. But it was recovered again about the Year 1515, by *Ismail Sophi*. There are still in *Asia* three remarkable and mighty Kingdoms, viz. of the *Great Mogul*, the *Great Cham* of *Tartary*, the *Kings* or *Emperours* of *Persia*, *China* and *Japan*, with many considerable Princes, which rule in the other parts of the Continent and adjoining Isles. Not only many wholesome Laws, good Customs, useful Arts and Sciences, had their Original in this Tract of the World; but also several Religions, as Paganism from the *Assyrians*, Judaism among the *Hebrews*, Christianity in the *Holy Land* by the Naivety of our Saviour, about the Year 3947, and Mahometanism in *Arabia*, by *Mahomet* the False Prophet, about the Year of Grace 620.

The Air is generally healthful and temperate, according to the different Situations of it. In the Torrid Zone some places enjoy a continual Spring, without such Inconveniences of immoderate Heat, as are met with in other places in that Zone. It is true, the Air is cold Northward, and in *Arabia* 'tis something hot; but in the highest Degree very tolerable.

Both the Earth and Water produce a great abundance of all things necessary for Humane Life. They have all sorts of Grain, Wine, Fruits, Spices, Herbs, Physical Drugs, Tame Creatures, Wild Beasts and Fish: Silks, Cottons, Tapestry and Purple Cloaths are made by the *Persians*; yea, they have a thousand Colours which never fade, which we have none of. Mines of all sorts of Metals, but especially of Silver and Gold, are common among them, which are found in such plenty among the Sands of their Rivers, that they need not be at the pains to dig deep into the Earth for them. They have Diamonds, White and Red Pearl, Rubies, Eastern Carbuncles, and a great many other sorts of Precious Stones, Quarries of Marble,

Jasper, Porphyry, Alabaster, Agates, &c. are very numerous among them. Their Seas, Lakes and Rivers abound with all sorts of Fish; and on the Seashore in several places they find considerable quantities of Ambergris.

Pearl-fishing is used in several places, but chiefly about the *Illes Baharen* in the *Persian Sea*, the *Ille Minar* upon the *Indian Coasts*, and at *Anian* near *China*: And these sort of Pearls are much valued, as well as those of *Japan*, which are some of them red, But more particularly the Diamonds of *Nasajwa*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malacca*, the *Persian* Tapestry, Stuffs of *Bangalla*, the Rubies and Lacca of *Pegu*, the Toys, the Wood of the *Ale* or *Aloe*, and Earthen Ware of *China*, Tea of *Japan*, Gilliflowers of the *Molucces*, Nutmegs of *Banda*, Saunders of *Timor*, the Gold of *Sumatra*, the Camphire of *Borneo*, Sables of *Tartary*, Cedar of *Mount Libanon*, the Coco-Trees of the *Maldives*, and the Channel of *Ceilan* are not to parallel'd elsewhere.

The most remarkable Seas of *Asia*, about the midland, are, 1. The *Caspian Sea*, which bears several other Names from the Cities and Countries it borders upon, and which hath the same Fish in it as the *Fresh Water*, tho' the Water of it is Salt. 2. The *Persian Gulf*. 3. *Mare Mortuum*, or the *Dead Sea*, which is more Famous than *Great*. As to the Seas that encompass it, they have different Names, according to the Names of the adjoining Countries. The principal Rivers also and Mountains I have let them down in the Tables of the first Tome.

The People of *Asia* have always been great Lovers of Pleasure and Ease, except some that dwell in the Mountains, and the *Tatars*. They are not usually so vigorous and active as the People of *Europe* or *Africa*.

The Four Principal Religions which are professed among them, are, Judaism, Mahometanism and Paganism, which are much more numerous than Christianity. The *Dutch*, wherever they come, propagate the Doctrines of *Calvin* at the Expence of the other Nations of *Europe*, neither regarding Honour or Justice to promote their Trade and Commerce. Mahometanism is embraced by the *Turks*, *Persians*, *Arabians*, *Tatars*, the *Mogul's* Subjects, and many other Nations on the Continent, and in some Islands. The *Greeks* also have their Patriarchs, viz. of *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*. There are also several other Schismatics, as, *Jacobites*, *Nestorians*, *Coptis*, *Georgians*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, and *Maronites*. These Diversities of Religion do not hinder, but that almost one half of *Asia* still live in Pagan Darkness and Superstition.

*Asia* may be divided several ways. Most of the Ancients do ordinarily divide it into the *Greater* and *Lesser Asia*. The *Greater Asia* contains *Sarmatia*, *Scythia*, *Asiatica*, *Gedrosia*, *Dromigiana*, *Arachosia*, *Sogdiana*, *Hircania*, *Margiana*, *Parthia*, *Persia*, *Susiana*, *Media*, *Albania*, *Iberia*, *Colchis*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Phoenicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Gallaria*, *Pontus*, *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, &c. The *Lesser Asia*, or *Asia Minor*, contains *Macedonia*, *Thracia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Phrygia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Bithynia*, *Caramania*, *Anatolia*, a part of *Galatia*, *Babylonia*, *Caramania*, *Anatolia*, *Adulis*, or *Armenia* the Less. But the Division which seems to me most natural, and suitable to the use of a Region, is that which some Modern Geographers use, which is into, 1. The Continent. 2. The Isles, according to the following Tables.

## ASIA divided in a Geographical Order.

Asia hath 21. Cont- two Parts. 5. tinent.	1. In the West, Turkey, Georgia, Arabia.	1. In the Ocean Southward, Japan, Philippines.
	2. In the Middle, Persia.	2. In the Ocean Eastward, The Molucces, Sunda, Ceilan, Maldiver.
	3. In the North, Tartary.	3. In the Mediterranean Sea, Cyprus, Rhodes, Metelene.
	4. On the East, China.	
	5. On the South, the Empire of the Mogul. And Peninsula's.	

## CHAP. I.

## A Description of TURKEY in ASIA.

TURKEY in *Asia* contains all that part of the World which the *Romans* were once Masters of, with *Armenia* and *Affrica*. It is bounded on the North with the *Euxine-Sea* and *Georgia*; on the West with the *Isthmus of Suez*, the *Mediterranean* and *Aegean Seas*, and the Sea of *Marmara*; on the South with *Arabia* and the *Persian Gulph*; on the East with the States of the King of *Persia*.

The Breadth of it from South to North is 630 Miles from the 29th Degree 30 min. to the 45th Degree of Latitude; and in Length about 1500 Miles from West to East, from the 55th Degree to the 95th, and from the *Hellepoint* to the farthest Frontiers.

The Air is almost of the same Temperature in all parts of it, except in a little Tract of *Arabia*, which belongs to *Turkey*, where it is very cold; but in other places it is very temperate. The Soil produces every thing necessary for Man's Life; it yields an abundance of Wheat, Barley, Wine, Fruits, Saffron. It hath excellent Pastures, wherein they feed great numbers of Horses and White Goats, which have Hair as fine as Silk. They have Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Allum, Chrystal, Arsenick, and Leadstone, from which the City *Magnesia* takes its Name. They have great plenty of Citrons, Oranges and Figs in many places, as also Palms, Honey, Bees-wax, Calfa, Cinnamon, Incense, Myrrhe, and several other Spices. Their Horses are beautiful, and very good; their Weathers very fat, whose Tail weighs 25 pound. All sorts of Wild Beasts and Fish are common there.

On the Sea-Coasts are their Places for Traffick, where they contain a great Trade of Merchandises from the *Levant*, which consists of Skins, Tapestry, Cotton, Camels, Silks and Spice. And for this end there are resident in those places Consuls from all Nations of *Europe*.

The most remarkable Rivers are *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, which rise in the Mountains of *Ararat* and *Minced* in *Armenia*. It's Course is from East to West; and having passed through the City *Erzurum*, it runs Southward, separating *Natolia* from *Armenia* and *Syria* *Diabecke*. Afterwards it joins with *Tigris* at *Gorne*, 44 Leagues below *Bagdat*; and after it hath born the Name of *Shat-el-Arab* for 15 Leagues, it empties it self into the Gulph of *Balfora*, about Twen-

ty Leagues below the City of that Name; which being about a League and half distant from it, hath a Channel cut out of it, which will carry Vessels of 150 Tunn. *Tigris* fills many Lakes, and sometimes watters by these two Rivers, is so beautiful and fruitful, that it seems a Terrestrial Paradise. The Bridges over the *Tiger* are not made of Stone, but of Boats usually, because of the great Floods and fierce Stream of that River.

The *Asian Turks*, who dwell in the Northern parts, are generally very ignorant and sloathful, delighting in Feasting, and all sorts of sensual Pleasures. They are very jealous of their Wives, and cruel to their Slaves. In the South and *Arabia* they are more ingenious, industrious, and subtle, good Husbandmen, and feed much Cattle. They are great Thieves; so that Travellers are forced to go in Troops to secure themselves from their Robberies.

They follow the Errors of *Mahomet* for the most part; but there are *Jews*, and several Sects of the *Greeks*, the chief of which are the *Melchites*, *Nestorians*, *Diocorians*, *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, and *Maronites*. The three first have each of their Patriarch, besides the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, viz. of *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, who resides at *Damascus*, and *Bethlehem*. The *Armenians* have two, the one of which hath his Residence in the Monastery of *Esmefin* in *Georgia*, and the other at *Sis* in *Aladulia*. The *Jacobites* have one, whose Seat is at *Caramis* in *Diarbeck*; or *Mesopotamia*. The *Christians* pay a certain Tribute to the *Turks*, called *Carage*. The richer sort pay about 150 Piasters an Head, the poorer Four. Women and Girls, Priests, Monks and Rabbi's, are exempted from it.

This Country is ruled by Beglerbegs, i. e. Chief Governours sent by the Grand Signior, who have under them Sanziacks and Timariots. Some Princes in *Georgia* pay Tribute to him, but others maintain their Freedom against his great Power. *Turkey in Asia* is divided into Seven Principal Parts, which are *Anatolia*, *Syria* or *Susitan*, *Armenia* or *Turky*, *Diarbeck* or *Mesopotamia*, part of *Georgia*, part of *Arabia*, and the Isles, which I will show more plainly in the following Tables and Sections.

## TURKY in Asia hath VII. Principal Parts.

I. <i>Anatolia</i> , in which are,	{ <i>Anatolia</i> , <i>Caramania</i> , <i>Amasia</i> , <i>Aladulia</i> .	IV. <i>Diarbeck</i> , { <i>Diarbeck</i> , <i>Terach</i> , or <i>Chaldea</i> , <i>Imireta</i> , a Kingdom, <i>Mingrelia</i> , Province of <i>Guicel</i> , <i>Abacassia</i> , <i>Circassia Nigra</i> .
II. <i>Syria</i> , in which are,	{ <i>Syria</i> , <i>Phenice</i> , <i>Palestine</i> .	V. <i>Georgia</i> , { <i>Province of Guicel</i> , <i>Abacassia</i> , <i>Circassia Nigra</i> .
III. <i>Turky</i> , in which are,	{ <i>Turky</i> , Part of <i>Syria</i> , <i>Diarbeck</i> .	VI. Part of <i>Arabia</i> .
		VII. The Isles { <i>Cypru</i> , <i>Rhodes</i> , <i>Metelene</i> , Part of the <i>Aegean</i> .

*Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*.

*Anatolia*, anciently called *Asia Minor*, is a large Peninsula, which reaches as far as the *Aegean* Sea, and Sea of *Marmara*, between the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. It was divided of old into several Provinces or Kingdoms, as, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Lycania*, and *Pisidia* in the Midland; *Bithynia*,

1. <i>Anatolia Propria</i> , { <i>Chiotay</i> , <i>Nice</i> , <i>Ephesus</i> , <i>Smirna</i> , <i>Halicarnassus</i> .	{ 2. <i>Caramania</i> , { <i>Antioch</i> , <i>Tarsus</i> , &c.	{ 3. <i>Amasia</i> , { <i>Amasia</i> , <i>Trabizond</i> , <i>Sivas</i> , &c.	{ 4. <i>Aladulia</i> , { <i>Sir</i> , <i>Adercu</i> .

*Anatolia Propria*.

THIS Country, which is properly called *Anatolia*, contains near half that Region, which the Ancients called *Asia Minor*. It reaches from the River *Casimach* along by the *Euxine* Sea, Sea of *Marmara*, the *Aegean* and *Mediterranean* Seas, as far as the Coasts over against the Isle of *Rhodes*, having *Caramania* and *Amasia* on the East. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Meander*, now called *Madre*, *Ayala*, heretofore *Sangarius*, and *Otmagiatz*, or *Halli*. The Chief City of this Province is *Chiotay*, or *Cotyrium*, situate upon the River *Ayala*, the Seat of the Beglerbeg, about 30 Leagues from *Byssa*, towards the North-East; which was heretofore the Chief City of *Bithynia*, and the Residence of the Turkish Emperors before *Constantinople* was taken. 'Tis yet a very considerable Place.

*Nicea*, *Nice*, now *Isnich*, was of old the Metropolis of *Bithynia*. It is famous for Two General Councils, the One in 325, in the time of Pope *Sylvestre* and *Constantine* the Great about the Heretic of *Arius*, the other in 787, against the Iconoclasts, or Breakers down of Images.

The City of *Angora*, now *Angoune*, or *Angouri*, is famous for the Victory of *Tamerlan* over *Bajazet* Emperor of the *Turks*, and of *Pompey* over *Mithridates*.

*Bolli*, *Aboni Teichos*, is 20 Leagues from *Angouri* Northward, upon a small River, which runs into the *Euxine* Sea.

The City of *Chiangare*, or *Pessinus*, is towards the Frontiers of *Caramania*, upon a small River.

*Ephesus*, or *Figene*, is in *Ionis*, situate upon the *Archipelago*, or *Aegean* Sea. It hath a commodious Haven, a strong Castle. It was famous of old for the Temple of *Diana*, the Third General Council, assembled in 431, against the Errors of *Nestorius*,

*Paphlagonia*, *Pontus*, towards the *Euxine* Sea; *Armenia Minor*, on the West side of the *Euphrates*; *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Carbalia*, *Isauria*, and *Lycia* toward the *Mediterranean*; *Caria*, *Doris*, *Lydia*, *Iolia*, *Aolis*, the Greater and Lesser *Phrygia*, and *Mysia*, and *Troas* upon the *Aegean* Sea. At present it is divided into Four Chief Parts only, viz. *Anatolia Propria*, *Caramania*, *Amasia*, and *Aladulia*, as in the following Table.

*Smirna*, or *Smirne*, is in the Province of *Ionis*, situate upon the *Aegean* Sea. It hath a convenient Haven: 'Tis the *Turks* call it *Smyr*. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil very fruitful. It was heretofore an Archbishop's See; but now 'tis remarkable for nothing, but for the continual Residence of *French*, and other Merchants of *Europe*.

*Halicarnassus*, or *Halicarnasse*, is a City in the final Province of *Caria*, upon the Gulph of *Ceramus*, *Artemesia* here erected an admirable Monument, to perpetuate the Memory of her Husband *Maules* King of the *Carians*.

*Troy*, or *Tröis*, was a City in *Phrygia*: 'Tis thought that *Dardanus*, who came out of *Candia*, or *Italy*, was the Founder, and first King of it, about the Year of the World 2574, and had for his Successors *Erichonius*, *Trois*, *Ius*, *Laomedon* and *Prismus*. In this Kings Reign this City was burnt by the *Greeks*, after Ten Years Siege, in 2870. *Alexander* the Great built another City not many Furlongs from it, which he called *New Troy*, or *Tras Alexandri*, which was the Seat of the Suffragan Bishop of *Cyzicum*. The *Turks* call it *Ezkişamboul*.

*Pergamus*, or *Pergame*, is a City of *Troas*, or *Phrygia*, upon the River *Cicnus*, now *Maiti*, the Seat heretofore of the Suffragan Bishop of *Ephesus*.

*Sardis*, *Sardis*, or *Sardis*, was a City of *Lydia*; now 'tis only a small Village near the Mountain *Tmolus*. 'Twas one of the chief Cities converted by *St. John*, and afterwards made a Metropolis.

*Sinace*, *Sinopi*, or *Sinope*, is a City in *Paphlagonia*, lying near the *Euxine* Sea. It hath an Haven, and is the Seat of the Suffragan Bishop of *Amasia*. The *Muslimans* built it in the 125th Year of *Rome*. Near it are found Brafs Mines, which are rare in *Asia*.

*Chalcodon*, or *Caledoine*, now *Scutari*, is a City of *Bithynia*, and hath the Title of an Archbishoprick. It lies upon the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which is a Channel of

of the *Euxine* Sea, over against *Constantinople*. The Fourth General Council was assembled here in 451.

*Aeide*, or *Abydos*, lying upon the *Hellspont*, or Straights of *Gallipoli*, is one of the Castles, which are now called the *Dardanelli*.

*Phocaea*, or *Foia*, is a City of *Ionis*, seated on the *Aegean* Sea. It is a Port, and is called *Fachia-Vechia*, to distinguish it from another City, called *Fachia Nova*, a lesser City.

*Milerus*, or *Milet*, *Melaxo* and *Melassus*, was of Old one of the greatest Cities of *Ionis*, and had a good Haven in the *Archipelago*. It is seated on the River *Meander*, and on the Frontiers of *Caria*.

*Caramania*.

THIS Province had anciently the Title of a Kingdom; it borders upon the *Mediterranean* Sea as far as *Anatolia* on the West, *Aladulia* on the East, and *Amasia* on the North. It is divided into the Greater and Lesser *Caramania*. It hath these Rivers, *Satalia*, *Cydnus*, and *Xanthus*, in the South; *Cogni* in the midland, which runs into a Lake; *Gemli* in the North, which runs out of this Province into *Aladulia*. It is ordinarily divided into the Greater and Lesser *Caramania*. In the first these are the Chief Cities, *Cogni*, *Afarat*, *Cadiz*, *Tyanea*. In the other *Chiofac*, *Patera*, *Satalia*, *Selemoure*.

*Cogni*, or *Icomium*, was an eminent City of *Lycania*, an Archbishoprick Seat under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*: Now 'tis the Residence of the Beglerbeg. 'Tis situated in the middle of the Country, upon the River of the same Name.

*Tyanea*, or *Tigene*, was a City of *Cappadocia*, at the Foot of Mount *Taurus*. An Archbishoprick.

*Satalia*, or *Atalia*, gives Name to the Gulph adjoining, which hath a Port.

*Tarjus*, or *Tarso*, is a City of *Cilicia*, called now *Tarablis*, or *Torus*, situate on the Bank of the River *Cydnus*. 'Twas once an Archbishoprick.

*Amasia*.

*Amasia* is a part of the ancient *Cappadocia*, between the *Euxine* Sea on the North, *Anatolia Propria* on the West, *Caramania* on the South, and *Turkey* on the East. It contains those Countries which were heretofore called *Armenia Minor*, a part of *Cilicia*, the Mountain *Anataurus*, which parts *Aladulia* and *Caramania*. Besides *Euphrates*, which parts it from *Turky*, it hath the Rivers *Casimach* and *Paymon*.

*Amasia*, or as the *Turks* call it, *Amasfan*, is situate upon the *Iriz*, heretofore an Archbishop's See. 'Tis now the Seat of the Beglerbeg, or Turkish Governor in *Anatolia*.

The City of *Zela* is very near *Amasia*. It is famous for the Victory of *Cesar* over *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*.

The City of *Tocat*, or *Tocata*, is upon the River *Casimach*, in a very fine Country.

*Trabizond*, *Trapczus*, or *Terra Boxan*, stands on the *Euxine* Sea. It was the Seat of the Emperours, and of an Archbishop; but it lasted not long. *Isaac*, or *Alexius Comnenus*, who fled from *Constantinople*, founded it in 1204. *Mehomet II.* dissolved it in 1460. after he had taken that City. So that it continued an Imperial Seat but 256 Years. This Kingdom contained *Cappadocia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Pontus*, and some other Provinces. It had on the West the City *Cerasante*, or *Cerasus*.

*Aladulia*, or *Aladuli*.

THIS Province is placed between *Amasia* on the North, *Caramania* on the West, the *Mediterranean* on the South, *Syria* and *Turky* on the East. It hath remarkable in it

*Maronia*, *Maras*, or *Marat*, which lieth upon the River *Euphrates*, and is the chief City of that Province, the Seat of the Beglerbeg.

*Issus*, or *Alaxo*, lying at the Foot of the Mountain *Amans*, and the Gulph called *Sinus Issicus*. Here *Alexander* the Great obtain'd a famous Victory over *Darius*. The first Battle gotten by *Alexander* over the *Persians*, was at the River *Granicus*, which is near the *Hellspont*. *Paflolus*, a River near *Sardis*, is known for its Golden Sand, which so much enriched the Kings of *Lydia*. *Meander*, now called *Madre*, is remarkable for its Waters, and many Windings. *Cydnus* is terrible for its cold Waters, which were the Death of the Emperor *Frederick Barbossa*, who washed himself in it; and had likely to have been as fatal to *Alexander* the Great. The most observable Mountains in this Country are, *Taurus*, which is a Ridge of Hills dividing all *Asia* into two Parts; and its Height is proportionable to the Length. Mount *Caucasus* and *Imaus* are Branches of it. *Ida* by *Troy* is celebrated by the Poets for the Judgment of *Paris*.

*Syria*, or *Sourie*, *Souristan*.

*Syria*, or *Sourie*, is situate on the *Mediterranean* Sea, which bounds it on the West. On the South it hath *Arabia Petrea*, on the East *Arabia Deserta*, and on the North *Euphrates*, which separates it from *Mesopotamia*, or *Diarbeck*. Its Length from South-East to North-East is about 180 Leagues; or 540 Miles; and the Breadth from East to West 90 Leagues, or 270 Miles.

The Air is good, Soil fruitful, unless about the Borders of *Arabia*. It produces Wheat, Barley, Wine, abundance of Olives, Palms, Fig-trees, Citrons, Oranges, and several sorts of Spices. The Melons are extraordinary good. They have a sort of Canes, out of which they press Honey; yea, the Ground would bear any thing that is necessary for the Life of Man, if it were well tilled and manured.

It hath many famous Rivers. *Jordan* is better known for its mention in Holy Scripture, than for its Greatness. It rikes in the Mountains of *Galilee*, and empties itself into the *Caspian* Sea. The *Orontes*, or *Farfar*, runs through the middle of the Country, and passing by *Antioch*, falls into the *Mediterranean* Sea, over against *Cyprus*.

This Province had anciently Kings of its own, and was made a Province by the *Romans*, after they had conquered it. It hath been inhabited since by several Nations. The *Savages*, the *Christians* under *Gadrey* of *Bullen*. The Sultans of *Egypt* have been Masters of it successively. *Selim I.* conquer'd it in 1516, and his Successors have kept it ever since. The Grand Seigneur hath set over it Three Beglerbegs, or Bais's; the first resides at *Aleppo*, the chief City of this Province; the second at *Damascus* in *Phenice*, the third at *Tripoli*.

The Inhabitants are very inconstant, and almost all very miserable, since they have lived under the Tyranny of the *Turks*. Their Arms are a Bow and Quiver, and a great Cimeter by their Sides. The most part are *Mohometans*, *Turks* or *Moslems*. There are also *Jews* and *Christians* of several sorts. They have a very

very good Trade by the Sea-Coast; but the Tribute imposed upon them by the Grand Seigneur and his Beglerbergs is intolerable.

It is divided into Three parts. 1. *Syria Propria* on the North. 2. *Phœnicie* on the South-East. 3. And *Palestine* and *Judea* on the South.

*Syria*, specially so called: Or, *Syria Propria*.

**T**His Province is bounded on the South-East with *Euphrates*, on the South with *Aladulia*, on the East with the *Mediterranean* and *Phœnicie*, on the North with *Arabia Deserta*. It's twice as large a Country as the two former.

*Aleppo*, or *Barbæa*, was an Archbishoprick under the Patriarch of *Antioch*. It is one of the richest and greatest trading Cities of the *Levant*, being, as it were, the Center of Commerce maintained between the *Mediterranean* Sea and the *Indies*, by a Passage through the Gulph of *Ormus* and *Euphrates*, till they come just over against *Aleppo*, from whence they carry their Goods to *Alexandretta* upon the *Mediterranean*. The *Perfians*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, and other Eastern People, bring their Silks, Spices, Drugs, Jewels, and other Merchandises thither; and from the West the *French*, *English*, *Dutch*, *Venetians*, *Genoese*, &c. carry thither their Cloaths, Silks, Skarlet, Lead and Furs. Before the *Portugueses* opened the Way of Commerce by the Cape of Good-Hope, there was no other way of Traffic between the Eastern and Western People, but at *Aleppo*, or by the Red Sea and *Egypt*. The *Greeks* have an Archbishop, the *Armenians* and *Jacobites* a Bishop each, the one resident at *Tripoli*, the other at *Damascus* in *Phœnicie*. They have many Mosques, Seven of which are very stately, and most of them are covered with Lead. They have one Hospital richly endowed, and several Exchanges full of Merchants and Tradesmen's Shops. Their Streets are paved with Marble. They have a Cattle of great Antiquity, encompassed with a Ditch, full of Water at all times, where the *Turkish* Basha or Governour dwells: It is about Two Miles from the City.

*Antioch*, now *Antachia*, is situated upon the River *Orontes*, a Seat of a Patriarch. It was anciently the Metropolis of *Syria*. In this City the Disciples of Christ being assembled, had the Name of *Christians* first given them in 41. It was graced with the Title of the Patriarchate of St. Peter, who founded a Church there in 38. The Ancients called the Bishop of *Antioch* the Patriarch of the East. The Remains of this City stand like separate Villages, and groan under the *Turkish* Slavery. About the end of the Thirteenth Age this City was taken by the *Moslemans*.

*Alexandria*, or *Alexandretta*, is seated upon the *Mediterranean*, having a Port convenient for the Merchandise of *Aleppo*, from which it is distant about 17 Leagues. The *Turks* call it *Scandarone*. It is but little inhabited, because of the Badness of the Air; and were it wholly deserted, were it not for the great Trade from that Port.

*Samsata*, now *Sensat*, was once a famous City, and the Seat of the Suffragan Bishop of *Ediffa*. It is situated on the right side of *Euphrates*.

*Ladicea*, or *Laudichia*, stands at the foot of Mount *Libanus*, near the *Mediterranean*. 'Tis now all Ruins, have that there are Four Marble Theatres to be seen.

### Phœnicia, or Phœnicie.

**T**His Province is placed between *Syria* on the East and North, the *Mediterranean* on the West, *Palestine* and *Arabia Deserta* on the South. The *Phœnicians* are thought by some to have invented Letters, Writing and Books.

*Damascus*, called by the *Turks* *Scham*, is the chief City of *Phœnicia*. It is one of the greatest and richest Cities of the *Levant*, and hath been under the Dominion of the *Turks* for the last 200 Years. St. Paul was here baptized by *Anania*, and first preached the Gospel. It is situated in a fruitful Country, at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*, encompassed with little Hills, in the form of a Bow, watered with a River, anciently called *Chrysorhoas*, and with many fine Fountains. It is famous in all parts of the World almost for its delicious Wines, excellent Fruits, Wool, Silk, Plumbs, Grapes, Sweet Waters, and the chief Merchants there. All the Sects of Eastern Christians have Entertainment there. There are some Catholics. The *Frangians*, *Capuchins* and *Jesuits* have here their Colleges. In the middle of the City is a very fine Castle, which hath been often taken and retaken, demolished and rebuilt. The *Turks* are now Masters of it.

*Tripoli* of *Phœnicia*, or *Tripoli* *Syrie*, is a City and Port upon the *Mediterranean*; it belongs to the *Turks*. There are other Cities of the same Name, viz. *Tripoli* upon the *Euxine* Sea in *Natolia*, *Tripoli* of *Barbary* in *Africa*.

*Sidon*, or *Said*, is a Sea-port Town of *Phœnicia*. It is fallen into the Power of the *Turks*, who have held it for 150 Years, or more. Several French and European Merchants go thither for the Convenience of the Haven, which makes it a place of Trade.

*Tyre*, or *Sur*, is at present only a small Village in *Phœnicia*, upon the Patriarch of *Antioch*, and since of Metropolis under the Patriarch of *Antioch*, and since of *Jerusalem*. The *Tyrians* were for a long time Masters of the *Mediterranean*, and so were famous. *Alexander* the Great took this City, and demolished it. The Emperor *Adrian* rebuilt it.

*Berytus*, or *Berith*, is situated upon the *Mediterranean*. It was the Seat of an Archbishop under the Patriarch of *Antioch* heretofore. It was taken by *Baldwin* I. King of *Jerusalem*, in 1110. It is now in the possession of the Infidels, and is upheld by a little Trade. It stands between *Tripoli* and *Sidon*.

*Protemas*, now *Acom*, *Acre*, S. John of *Acre*, is a City and Port, the Suffragan Bishoprick of *Tyre*. It is well situated, and watered with several Rivers, which come down from the neighbouring Mountains.

### Palestine, or Judea.

**T**His Province hath many Names, being called the Land of *Promissie*, the Land of *Canaan*, and the Holy Land; besides the forementioned. It contains in general the Twelve Tribes of the Children of *Israel*. The Length of it from South to North, from Mount *Libanus* and the Fountains of *Jordan* to the Borders of *Egypt*, is about 70 Leagues; and from West to East about 42, from the *Mediterranean* to the Confines of *Phœnicia* and *Arabia Petraea*. It is between *Phœnicia* on the North, the *Mediterranean* on the West, *Arabia Petraea* on the South, part of *Arabia* and *Phœnicia* on the East. The Country is very fruitful, the Inhabitants are *Syrians* and *Jews* mixed together. It was divided in the time of our Saviour Jesus Christ into Six parts,

*Galilee*, *Samaria*, *Judea*, *Trachonitis*, *Iturea* or *Peræa*, and *Idumæa*. Now 'tis divided into two chief parts by the River *Jordan*. The one is between that River and the *Mediterranean* Sea, and contains Four Parts. 1. The Jurisdiction of the *Hemir* of *Cæsarea*. 2. The Principality of the *Hemir* of *Saida*, or *Galilee*, who resides in the Castle of *Sepphoris*, and governs the whole Country about it. The other part is on the other side of *Jordan*, and makes part of the Kingdom of *Arabia*, which is subdivided into Six others. 1. Southward toward the *Caspian* Sea into the Country of the *Arabians*, called *Pestores*, heretofore the Country of the *Mobites* or *Nemades*. 2. In the Midland is the Country of *Arabians*, called *Beduins*, anciently *Peræa*, the Habitation of the *Ammonites*. 3. The Province of *Barbar*, heretofore *Trachonitis*. 4. The Province of *Bathanian*, of old *Bathanæa*, or *Bathan*. The 5. Northward is the Province of *Amon*, next to which is the 6. *Iturea*. The River *Jordan* is worth our special Remark, because 'tis so famous in

Holy Scripture. This River runs from North to South through the Lake of *Sannachonitis*, the Lake of *Genezareth*, and lastly, empties it self into the Dead Sea, or Lake of *Solom*; in which this City, and four other, being burnt with Fire from Heaven, are swallowed up, for the Punishment of the enormous Crimes of the Inhabitants. 'Tis said, that this Sea will nourish no living Creature; yea, that the very Birds that fly over it are often suffocated with the Vapours that ascend from it. No Fish will live in it. The Water of it is very clear, and extremely salt. It is 33 Leagues in length, and 8 or 9 over: The Land about it is barren for 2 or 3 Leagues from it. 'Tis said, that the Trees which grow about it bear no found Fruit. They seem like fair Apples in appearance, but are nothing but Dur and Athes within.

The last Kings which Reigned in *Palestine* or *Syria* were called Kings of *Jerusalem* only. *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* was the first that bore that Title, after he had taken that City from the *Sarazens* in 1099. His Successors kept it till about the Year 1317.

### The Chronological Succession of the Kings of Jerusalem.

Their Names.	Years of Christ.	Years of their Reign.
1. Godfrey of Bouillon.	1099	1 Year.
2. Baldwin I. his Brother.	1100	18 Years.
3. Baldwin II. called Bruges.	1118	13 Years.
4. Hugh, Earl of Anjou.	1131	11 Years.
5. Baldwin III.	1142	21 Years.
6. Amalric.	1163	11 Years.
7. Baldwin IV. called the Leper.	1174	12 Years.
8. Baldwin V.	1186	7 Year.
9. Guy of Lusignan and Silah.	1186	8 Years.
10. Amalric II.	1194	11 Years.

### The most Considerable Cities at this Day are;

<i>Jerusalem.</i>	{	<i>Bethsan.</i>
<i>Samaria.</i>		<i>Ramah.</i>
<i>Naples.</i>		<i>Cana.</i>
<i>Jafsa.</i>		<i>Nazareth.</i>
<i>Gaza.</i>		<i>Bethlehem.</i>
<i>Tiberias.</i>		

*Jerusalem*, called by the *Turks* *Elkodi*, and by the Christians the Holy City, because it was honoured with the Presence of Jesus Christ. St. Peter here established the first Church in the World, notwithstanding the Church of *Antioch* had the Primacy. It had heretofore Kings and Patriarchs, and is now the Seat of a Sanziack, under the Power of the *Turks*. *David* took it in 1086. after whom *Solomon* beautified it with many Buildings, but chiefly with a magnificent Temple. *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon* besieged it with a puissant Army, and having taken it in 3446, he burnt it, destroyed the Inhabitants, demolished the Temple, and laid it utterly waste. About 70 years after, in 3516. *Cyrus* sent the *Jews* again into *Judea*, and they built *Jerusalem* and the Temple. *Titus* besieged, took, burnt and destroyed it: And the Prophecie was fulfilled, which our Saviour spake concerning it, That one Stone should not be left upon another that should not be cast down. In the Year of Christ 132. The Emperor *Adrian* began to rebuild this City, and changed the Name of *Jerusalem* into *Elia*. The Emperor *Constantine* made farther Additions, and raised many fine Buildings in it, after S. Helena his Mother had found our Saviour's Cross there. In the Year 614. the Emperor *Heraclius*, this City was invaded by *Chosroes* II. King of the *Perfians*. In the Seventh

and Eighth Ages it was made a Prey to the *Sarazens*, with the rest of the Holy Land. The French Princes undertook the Conquest of this Country about the end of the Eighth Age under *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, and made themselves Masters of *Jerusalem* in 1099, which gave an Original to the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, of which *Godfrey* himself was the first King, and had divers Successors. *Saladin* King of *Syria* and *Egypt* won several Victories of the Christians, and at length drove them out of this City. About the Year 1187, this Country became subject to the Califs, or Princes of *Egypt*, till 1517, when *Selim* I. Emperor of the *Turks* conquered it.

This City, which now groans under the Tyranny of the *Turks*, is almost deserted. Some *Romans* hold our Saviour's House, and a Dwelling in the Holy Sepulchre. We may compare this Village for its greatness to *Blais*; the Streets of it are trait, the Houses very plain, and without Ornament. The Tomb of *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* still remains to be seen near Mount *Calvary* with his Brother *Baldwin's*, cut out of a Rock. On the West stands a Church, wherein is the Sepulchre of our Saviour Jesus Christ in a Rock, and not far from thence is Mount *Calvary*, where our Saviour was Crucified. There is a little Chappel, but well adorned and beautified.

*Samaria*, or *Sebastea*, was anciently the Capital City of the Kingdom of *Israel*, and gave Name to the whole Province, which is situated between *Judea* properly so called, and *Galilee*. There is nothing now left of this famous City but the Ruins of it.

*Naples*, *Naplois*, *Nesapolis*, or *Sichem*, is equally distant from the *Mediterranean* Sea and the River *Jordan*.

*Jafsa*, or *Joppa*, is a Sea-Town, but now so much ruined, that there is nothing but the Haven and a few Houses,



Houfes. The Pilgrims, which come to see *Jerusalem*, have their Abode here.

*Gaza*, now *Gazara*, is a City well peopled, not far from the Sea. Now it hath a particular Governour under the *Grand Seigneur*. The Country about it is very fruitful in Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Olives, Vines, and excellent Mulberries. The Wine is much esteemed. *Tiberias*, or *Genesareth*, is a City in *Galilee*. *Herod* gave it this Name in respect to the Emperour *Tiberius*.

*Rama*, *Dispolis*, or *Lydda*, is an ancient City, very famous for the Prophecy of *Jeremy*; it is 4 Leagues from *Zeppa*. There are now nothing but Ruins, Vaults, and Cisterns, as at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*.

*Cana*, or *Chana*, is a little City in *Galilee*, in the Tribe of *Zabulon*, where the Son of God did his first Miracle, in changing the Water into Wine at a Marriage Feast there.

*Nazareth* is a City of *Galilee* in the Tribe of *Zabulon*, famous for the Incarnation of the Son of God. The Chamber of the Holy Virgin was removed from hence into *Italy*, as some Authors relate, whom now they call *Our Lady of Loretto*. The *Franciscans* have a Monastery and a Church within this City, which the Pilgrims do also usually visit.

*Bethlehem* is very famous for the Birth of our Saviour. 'Tis but a Town, situate upon a small Ascent, very pleasant, where live some poor Christians, whose Trade it is to make Crosses and Rosaries, which they sell to the Pilgrims. At the Foot of the Hill is the Stable, where the Son of God was born. *S. Helena* built a Chappel there. Here is also a famous Monastery, which is at this Day common to the *Romans*, *Greeks* and *Armenians*.

### Turcomania, or Armenia Turcica.

THIS Province contains almost all the ancient *Armenia*, and a part of the Country of the *Curdenses*. It is on the East of *Euphrates*, between *Mesopotamia* on the South, *Persia* on the East, and *Georgia* on the North. The Extent of it from West to East is about 160 Leagues from the Borders of *Natalia* to the Confines of *Persia*; and almost as much from South to North, from *Curdistan* in *Persia* in the South, to *Georgia*. This large Country is between the Mountains and *Euphrates*. It hath some parts of the ancient *Armenia* towards the *Caspian* Sea, between *Albania* and *Media*; others toward the *Euxine* Sea, between *Asia Minor* and *Colchis*.

The Air is very pleasant and healthful, tho' it be cold by reason of the Mountains. The Soil produces plenty of Fruits and Grain, but little Wine. They have Honey, Silk, and some Silver Mines: Their Pastures are excellent good, especially for Horses, of which they have very beautiful and fine ones. After the Flood the Ark rested upon the Mountains of *Ararat* in *Armenia*. Some hold that Paradise was about these Mountains, because of the Four Rivers which rise out of them, viz. *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Araxes* and *Phasis*.

The *Armenians* are plain and right down-Dealers, affecting no Ceremonies; they are content with little. They are naturally industrious, and addicted to Trade; upon which Account they are often seen in most parts of the World, where there is any Commerce.

The Apostle *Bartholomew* preached the Gospel first in *Armenia*; and they have preserved Christianity, but with some Alterations. They have two Patriarchs; one for the *Greater*, the other for the *Lesser Armenia*. The one hath his Residence in a Monastery near *Ervan*, the other at *Sis* near *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*. Their Creed

hath received several Alterations. They believe, that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father only. They deny Purgatory, though they pray for the Dead. They give the Communion to Infants. They do not mingle Water with their Wine in the Consecration of the Sacrament. They believe the Real Presence. They have a great Veneration for the Mass, and Sacrament of the Altar. Their Priests marry, but their Monks do not. They hate the Protestants, and admire Missionary Priests for their clear and strong Reasonings against the *Mahometans*. They keep two or three very strict Lent.

The *Armenians* have submitted themselves to the Emperours of *Constantinople*, the *Saracens*, and other Princes; and at length were made entirely subject to *Selim*, Emperour of the *Turkey*, in 1515.

Nevertheless there are in this Country several Kings or Princes, who are not afraid of the *Grand Seigneur*, nor King of *Persia*, because they keep all the Palis of the Mountains.

### The most remarkable Cities are,

- |                          |                       |                        |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. In <i>Turkie</i> ,    | { <i>Erzerum</i> Cap. | { <i>Manisur</i> .     |
|                          | { <i>Kars</i> .       | { <i>Majusarikin</i> . |
|                          | { <i>Sumifchach</i> . | { <i>Roczan</i> .      |
| 2. In <i>Curdistan</i> , | { <i>Van</i> .        | { <i>Albachi</i> .     |
|                          | { <i>Bitlis</i> .     | { <i>Cutialar</i> .    |
|                          | { <i>Schelat</i> .    |                        |

The City of *Erzerum*, *Arxiris*, or *Aziris*, is the chief City of *Turkie*, situated on the Bank of the River *Euphrates*; and the Seat of a Beglerbeg.

*Kars* or *Chiger* or *Caste*, is near the Spring of *Euphrates*, and Borders of *Georgia*. It is to be considered a place, that the *Grand Seigneur* assumes the Title of Lord of *Cars*.

*Van*, heretofore *Areluslu*, or *Arcliss*, is a great Lake, part in *Turkie*, and part in *Curdistan*, upon which stands the City of *Van*. *Artemia*, whose Inhabitants are for the most part Christians. *Bitlis*, *Bishiar*, or *Tigranucerta*, is between *Van* and *Caramit*.

### Diarbeck, or Mesopotamia.

THIS Province contains all the ancient *Assyria*, the greatest part of which, that lies between *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, was called *Mesopotamia*; the other part, which is now called *Terach*, was *Chaldea* or *Babylon*. The third part, which is called *Assyria*, or *Arzerum*, or the *Turkish Curdistan*, we have spoken of in *Turkie*. The Length of it from South-East to North-East is 200 Leagues, and the Breadth in the widest place 80, comprehending in it *Diarbeck* properly so called, and *Terach* or *Chaldea*.

The Principal Rivers, besides *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, are, *Ach-abur*, and the *Greater* and *Lesser Zab*. In this Province began the first Empire of the World under *Nimrod*, or *Belus*, the Father of *Ninus* or *Assur*, from whom came the Name of *Assyria*. *Nimrod* built *Babylon*, which some confound with *Bagdad*, but erroneously; for the first was situate on *Euphrates*, and the other lands upon the Bank of *Tigris*. *Bagdad*, the chief City of *Chaldea*, or *Terach*, is the Seat of a Beglerbeg. There was one also at *Balsora*, a great City for Trade, situate near the River *Schut* and *Arab*, about 20 Miles from their Fall into the *Persian* Gulph; but now an *Arabian* Prince is become Master of it, who sends every Year only some small Presents to the *Grand Seigneur*.

The

### The most remarkable Cities,

- |                             |                      |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. In <i>Diarbeck</i> , are | { <i>Cava-mind</i> . | { <i>Alchalur</i> .              |
|                             | { <i>Orfa</i> .      | { <i>Nisibin</i> .               |
|                             | { <i>Bir</i> .       | { <i>Mardin</i> .                |
|                             | { <i>Harvan</i> .    | { <i>Amed</i> and <i>Mesul</i> . |
|                             | { <i>Samofat</i> .   |                                  |
| 2. In <i>Terach</i> .       | { <i>Bagdad</i> .    | { <i>Gorn</i> .                  |
|                             | { <i>Zab</i> .       | { <i>Balsora</i> .               |
|                             | { <i>Vijet</i> .     | { <i>And</i> .                   |
|                             | { <i>Cufa</i> .      | { <i>Felangi</i> .               |

*Carsamid*, or *Amida*, is a large City, seated tip the River *Tigris*, now the Seat of a Beglerbeg, fortified with strong Walls, in which are 360 Towers.

*Mesul*, *Ninus*, *New-Ninive*, *Selencia* and *Mosulim*, built on the *Tigris*, is a City famous for Merchandize; for they have a great Trade for Stuffs, Silks and Gold. The Patriarch of the *Nestorians* hath his Residence

here. It is raised out of the Ruins of the ancient *Ninive*, to which the Prophet *Jonas* was sent. The Repentance of its Inhabitants, the voluntary Death of *Sardanapalus*, and his vast Expensiveness, have made it famous both in Sacred and Profane History.

*Bagdad*, or *Bagdel*, *Bagdadum*, is seated on the *Tigris*, in the Province of *Itierac*, or *Terach*, in the place of the ancient *Selencia*. It is built out of the Ruins of *Babylon*, of which there are still some Reminders to be seen about a days Journey from *Bagdad*, which hath about 20000 Houfes. The *Turks* are Masters of it, and have a Beglerbeg there.

*Balsora*, or *Teredon*, in the Province of *Terach*, is also built upon the *Tigris*, or *Tigis*. 'Tis a populous rich City. At High Tide Ships may Sail to it, which makes it full of Trade. It is much frequented by the *European* Merchants. The Inhabitants having expelled the *Turks*, are governed by a Republick.

The *Grand Seigneur* had a part of the Western *Georgia* under his Command, as the *Persian* receives Tribute of some part of the Eastern.

## CHAP. II.

## GEORGIA: Or, GEORGIE.

### The Principal Provinces in Ge

THIS Chapter contains an Account of *Georgia*, properly so called, anciently *Iberia*, *Mingrelia*, heretofore *Colchis*, *Zuria* or *Guriel*, *Abassia*, *Circassia* *Nigra*, the Free People of *Mount Caucasus*, and the *Tartars* of *Daghestan*.

This Country is situated between the *Euxine* Sea and the Sea of *Zabche* on the West, *Poland* on the North, the Kingdom of *Afracan* and the *Caspian* Sea on the East, and *Turkey* on the South. The Length of it from South to North is about 210 Leagues, containing in it *Abassia* and *Circassia*. The Breadth from West to East 280 Leagues, including the Free People of *Mount Caucasus*, and the *Tartars* of *Daghestan*: Most of which Provinces were known by the Name of *Caucasus*, the Mountain so famous for the Fable of *Prometheus*.

The Air is very temperate, considering the situation of the Country, which is between the 40th and 50th Degree of Latitude. The Soil produces an abundance of Corn, Fruits and Pasture; the Wine is good, the Pears and Apples excellent. They have great plenty of Swine, and export Wax and Honey, Pitch, and some Cloath and Silks.

The Inhabitants are said to be Cheaters, Usurers, Thieves, Drunkards, and given to all sorts of Vices. The Priests are as ignorant as the Laity. Parents usually sell their Children. Their Women are very beautiful, but their Carriage shews them to have little Modesty and Fidelity. It is certain, that the most beautiful Sultans which are kept in the *Grand Seigneur's* Seraglio, as well as in that of the King of *Persia*, are *Georgian* Women.

Some of the People of *Georgia* are free, others have their own Princes, and some are subject either to the *Turk* or *Persian*, as the necessity of their Affairs requires. The King of *Persia* is Master of some part of the Eastern *Georgia* and *Armenia*, and chooseth them a Prince, which bears the Name of the King of *Georgia*. The *Turk* at present hath only a *Basha*, or Beglerbeg, in the Castle of *Alzerick*, and a Commander of the Garrison of *Catatis*. The City of *Deslente* is often disputed for by the *Turks* and *Persians*, stands in the Pass, called the *Iron Gate*, which is a part of the *Caspian* Pass, which are to be seen upon Mount *Ba-met*.

*Mingrelia*, *Mongrelia*, or *Colchis* is on the East of the *Euxine* Sea, upon the Mouth of the River *Faz*. It is called *Inveret*, and *Belenkese*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* part it from the East of *Circassia*, properly so called, having *Armenia* on the South, and *Circassia* *Nigra* on the North. This Province hath been famous for the Love of *Medea* and *Jason*, and the landing of the *Argonauts* to take the Golden Fleece. Some think, that this rich Fleece signified the Mines of Gold, or Merchandize of Furs, which brought so much Profit. This Province is more of it free, than subject. It hath several Castles in it, of which that which is called *Zugdidi* is the best. The Chief Cities are *Savatopoli*, *Fazga*, *Ruch*, *Anarghie*. The greatest Mountains, *Caucasus*, and *Coxar*. Rivers are *Phasis*, or *Gazga*, and *Ciam*. It produces divers Simples; as Senna, Scammony, black Hellebore in abundance; as also white Bears, and Pheasants, which take the Name from *Phasis*. *Savatopoli*, or *Schafstapoli*, is almost demolished by the Inundations of the Rivers.

*Georgia* *propria*, or *Georgia* specially so called, which the *Turks* call *Gurgistan*, or the Country of the *Georgians*, from *St. George*, whom they suppose their Patron, and which was called anciently *Iberia*, is among the Mountains, and divided into Tree Parts, 1. *Zadeti*, or *Gagheti* and *Gaguetia*, with the City *Zagan* towards the *Caspian* Sea. 2. *Carduel*, *Carduelia* towards the middle, with the City *Fessis* and *Lori*, or *Gorden*. 3. *Baratralu*, towards *Armenia*, with the City *Car*. This last is under the *Turk*: The other defend their Liberty against the *Persians*.

*Zwie*, heretofore *Albania*, is very temperate: It lies on the East of *Georgia* *propria*: It is watered with several Rivers, which empty themselves into the *Caspian* Sea, which is on the East of this Province, with the Cities of *Chipice*, *Strana* or *Albaida*, *Tarki*, which last belongs to the Duke of *Moscow*.

*Circassia* *nigra*, *Circassia* is on the North of the *Euxine* Sea, and *Mount Caucasus*, which separate it from *Georgia* *propria*; on the East of the *Palmus* *Armenia*, by the Strait of *Coffa*, on the South of the River *Dz-met*.



*Molima, Ternabi, or Tefab, or Arx-lymna, Tabalvia,* is upon the River *Leukie*, three Days Journey from the *Red Sea*. The Body of *Mahomet* is Inter'd here.

*Aden, Adenon*, is a fine City, inclosed with Walls next the Sea-side, with a commodious Haven, and Mountains on the other side, on which there are several Castles. It hath 6000 Houles. Its Situation is in a Peninsula, with a Port. The Vessels lie between two Towers and a Bastion, where there are Guns planted. Near it is a little Isle called *Cira*, well fortified. Behind the City, at the Foot of a Mountain, is the Haven of *Ugar*, which is free from all sorts of Winds. It is a rich City, and of great Trade, which the *Arabians* hold with Strangers. The Merchants meet by Night to avoid the great Heat.

*Forbach, Caxem, Galibhaman, Albinati, Amanzirifden, Masja, Maselat, and Janen*, are 10 many Kingdoms. *Solar* in the Eastern parts had all the Trade heretofore to *Ormus* and *Gombur*.

*Mocha* upon the *Red Sea* is an open Country, with fine Houles, a small Cattle on the North side, and a good Haven, where Vessels from all parts of the *East-Indies* come. Here also the Pilgrims to *Mecca* land. It is also filled with Vessels which come from *Suez* to *Aden*, which take Land here, to avoid the dangerous Passage of *Babel-mandel*.

## CHAP. IV.

## PERSIA.

**PERSIA**, tho' a very spacious Kingdom, is but a part of that large Empire, which the Kings of *Persia*, the Predecessors of *Darius*, did anciently enjoy in *Asia*.

*Persia* is bounded on the North with the River *Genissu* or *Oxus*, which parts it from the *Greater Tartary*, and by the *Caspian Sea*, on the West with the Territories of the Grand Seigneur, by the Gulf of *Balfora* and *Persian Sea* on the South; and on the East by the *States of the Great Mogul*, and a part of *Tartary*. It's Extent from South to North is about 370 Leagues in its greatest place, from the 25th Degree to the 43d Degree 30 min. of Latitude; and from West to East 510 Leagues, from the 80th Degree to the 111th of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate towards the North on this side Mount *Taurus*; toward the South, on the same Mountain, it's something colder: For this Mountain divides this Kingdom into two equal parts almost. The Soil produces almost all sorts of Grain, except Rye; it affords much Cotton, Silk, Raisons, and most excellent Fruit. It hath Melons that weigh between 40 and 50 Pounds. It feeds an abundance of Camels and Horses, which are met in Companies of 5 or 6000 at a time. The King is at the Charge of keeping many Mares to breed Horses for his Guard. Northward there are Forests of Mulberry-Trees, and other sorts of Wood. They have some Venison. In the Mountains are found Mines of Gold and Silver, Turkeys, Iron, and Salt; also several Springs of Naphtha. They fish for Pearls in the Gulf of *Balfora*. They ordinarily eat Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millet, Lentils, Pease, Beans: They have no Oats, and hate Rye. Their tame Creatures are Camels, Horses, Mules, Asses, Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen and Buffles. Their Drink, which they call *Duchab*, is pleasant enough; it is made of sweet Wine-boiled with a little Water and Vinemace to a Sixth part. They dare not drink Wine, because their Law forbids it. The best Revenue of the Country is a great quantity of Silk, which is made there. The Soil is sandy in the Plains, mixed with little red Stone and great Coals, which they burn in the places where they have no Wood.

The Rivers will bear nothing but Flat-bottom'd Boats, but yet furnish the Inhabitants with Canals to water the Ground with; which makes the Ground about the *Caspian Sea* and the Sea of *Euxine* very fruitful; whereas the inward part of the Country is subject to great Driuels, by reason of the great Defects

and Mountains, where it very seldom rains. The Rivers of *Persia* have neither Fels nor Pikes. The most remarkable are the *Tigris* and the *Six* in the Province of *Chusistan*; *Budimir* or *Claw* in *Faristan*; *Bassiri* in *Kirman*; the little *Imen* we meet in *Makheran*. *Purimian*, which empties it self into the Lake of *Burgim* in *Chosran*; *Alisfiri*, which runs to *Ghilen*; *Araxes*, which crosses *Seiran* and *Georgia*. The Lake of *Murage* is in the Province of *Aderbeijan*, which is 50 Leagues in compass.

The *Persians* at this day are the most civil, genteel People of *Asia*, not inferior in Ingenuity and Wit to most parts of *Europe*. They have great Love for their Kindred; and the Younger Brother never fails to respect the Elder. They give great Honour to their Nobility and Men of Worth. They are proud, and prone to Revenge. They are very passionate in their Amours, and have very handsome Wives, of which they are apt to be jealous. They are subject to very thin shameful and abominable Vices. They are naturally very Civil to Strangers, honest, sociable, complaisant, and great Complimenters. They are courageous, good Soldiers, and will venture upon dangerous Attempts without Fear or Regret. Their Houles are very tall and convenient, especially in their Kitchens. They eat ordinarily Rice, Mutton, and some Birds. The Drink of the ordinary People is Water, which they sometimes mingle with a little *Duchab*. The less scrupulous drink some Wine. The Use of Opium and Tobacco is very common, as also of Coffee and Tea. Their Stature or Body is middle.

The Language of the *Persians* is mingled much with *Arabic*, which is a Learned Language. Their Characters are *Arabic*. They have their Colleges and Universities. They have a great Love for Arithmetic, Geometry, Astrology, Astronomy, Moral Philosophy, Physics, Law, Oratory, Natural Philosophy and Poetry. *Cyrus* began the Kingdom of the *Persians* about 560 Years before the Nativity of Christ. He took *Babylon*, and founded the 259 Years under 13 Kings, *Persians*, which lasted 259 Years under 13 Kings, of whom *Darius Codomannus* was the last. Then the *Persians* became subject to the *Greeks*, *Romans*, and *Parthians*, till the 227th or 228th Years after Christ, when *Artaxerxes* the *Persian* rebelled against *Artaban* the King of the *Parthians*. He established the Fourth Monarchy of the *Persians*, which continued to the Year of Christ 632, when King *Isdegerdes*, or *Humaisa* II. was slain by *Ameer* King of the *Saracens*. Humaisa, de-

cended

cended the Daughter of *Ulfon-Cassan*, raised himself to the Throne by his Courage and Conduct. He began his Reign in the beginning of the XVI. Age, and from him comes the beginning of the *Sephi's*. *Schab-Ahar* much augmented it in the same Age. The Kingdom is Hereditary both to Legitimate and Natural Sons, who are preferred before other Relations. The Government is Monarchical, and so absolute, that the King is Master of the Lives and Estates of all his Subjects. The Kings Revenue consists in a Property to a considerable part of the Lands of his Kingdom, in the Silk-Trade, and the Tribute which he receives of the *Armenians*, in farming of the Fishery, Pass-ports, Customs, &c. The Governours of Provinces are obliged to quarter a certain number of Soldiers to serve him upon occasions. Their Soliery is made up chiefly of Horses, which is the best of all the East. The Name of *Sultan* signifies in the *Turkish* Language King, and in the *Persian* Governour of a City or Province.

The King of *Persia* hath great Wars with the *Turks*, Can of *Zegethy*, and *Great Mogul*. He is able to send out 200000 Horses. *Persia* yields the finest Silks, curious Tapestry, richest Gold Thread, Turquois, Bofor, Manna, and Rhubarb.

The ancient *Persians* worshipped the Sun, the Moon, Fire, and several other false Pagan Gods. The present *Persians* follow the Errors of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* do; yet with this difference; They do not interpret the Alcoran the same way; They call *Hali* the Assistant or Deputy of God. There are *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Catholics*, which profess the Christian Religion in several places. In the City of *Isfahan* there are *Carmelites*, *Augustin*-Monks, *Capuchins*, and other Religious Orders. They have Houles and Churches, and are often sent in Embassies by the Christian Princes under the Government of the King of *Persia*.

*Persia* contain'd in ancient times *Media*, *Hycania*, *Mergiana*, part of *Assyria*, *Sufiana*, *Parthia*, *Aria*, *Peropanis*, *Cheliden*, *Persia Propria*, *Caramania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachofia* and *Gedofia*. Now 'tis divided into 23 Provinces: Six on the West of the *Caspian Sea*. 1. *Seiran*. 2. *Ervan*, or *Karabag*. 3. *Aderbeijan*, or *Aderbeijan*, which made up the ancient *Media*. 4. A part of *Georgia*. 5. A part of *Armenia*. 6. A part of *Digheftan*, from the *Caspian Sea* to the Gulf of *Balfora*. 7. *Kilan* or *Ghilan*. 8. *Tabristan*, or *Tabaristan*, anciently *Hycania*. 9. *Herakg-emis*, or *Terach*, heretofore *Parthia*. 10. *Curdistan*. 11. *Chusistan*, of old *Sufiana*. 12. *Faristan*, or *Persia Propria*. 13. *Laristan*, which are Six Provinces from *Turquistan* to the Gulf of *Ormus*, lying on the East of the former. 14. *Estarabat*, or *Masendavan*, heretofore *Margiana*. 15. *Chorasan*, of old *Aria*. 16. *Kirman*, anciently *Caramania*. 17. *Laristad*. 18. *Fasquet*. 19. *Makran*, or *Makran*, of old *Gedofia*, four Provinces lying Eastward. 20. *Candahar*. 21. *Sabistan*, before *Darapanisur*. 22. *Seristan*, anciently *Drangiana*. 23. *Sind*, of old *Arachofia*. All which may be distinguished better, as in the following Table.

*Persia* is divided into Twenty Three Provinces or Parts.

- |  |  |   |  |   |   |
|--|--|---|--|---|---|
| 1. <i>Seiran</i> , or <i>Seiran</i> , in which are | { <i>Barlent</i> .<br><i>Bachu</i> .<br><i>Zaken</i> .         | { <i>Bakera</i> .<br><i>Schamachi</i> .                 | 2. <i>Sabistan</i> .                               | { <i>Bust</i> .<br><i>Seravan</i> .<br><i>Sarenti</i> .                                       | 3. <i>Memend</i> .<br><i>Raber-Emir</i> .<br><i>Reberabath</i> .                              |
| 2. <i>Ervan</i> , wherein are                      | { <i>Ervan</i> .<br><i>Karabab</i> .                           | { <i>Bilangar</i> .<br><i>Chinar</i> .                  | 3. <i>Sigistan</i> , or <i>Sistan</i> .            | { <i>Sigistan</i> .<br><i>Chalak</i> .<br><i>Huma</i> .<br><i>Araba</i> .<br><i>Majmich</i> . | 4. <i>Fardan</i> .<br><i>Mazurgian</i> .<br><i>Sirim</i> .<br><i>Corra</i> .<br><i>Atta</i> . |
| 3. <i>Aderbeijan</i> , which hath                  | { <i>Tauris</i> .<br><i>Nackschivarez</i> .<br><i>Ardevi</i> . | { <i>Urnna</i> .<br><i>Sultanid</i> .<br><i>Muran</i> . | 4. <i>Sigistan</i> , or <i>Sistan</i> , which hath |   |   |

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 4. Part of <i>Georgia</i> , which are,                   | { <i>Tefis</i> .<br><i>Gori</i> .<br><i>Cori</i> .  | { <i>Grimmi</i> .<br><i>Caker</i> .<br><i>Surlam</i> .                                       |
| 5. Part of <i>Armenia</i> .                              | [ <i>Tefis</i> and <i>Dervent</i> .   |  |
| 6. Part of <i>Digheftan</i> , in which are               | [ <i>Tarky</i> , <i>Andre</i> .   |  |
| 7. <i>Kilan</i> , or <i>Ghilan</i> , which hath,         | { <i>Refchel</i> .<br><i>Kelken</i> .<br><i>Leyon</i> .                                       | { <i>Mofin</i> .<br><i>Fimfchuc</i> .  |
| 8. <i>Tabristan</i> , or <i>Masenderan</i> , wherein are | { <i>Ferhabat</i> .<br><i>Ozbun</i> .<br><i>Finkabun</i> .<br><i>Gorgian</i> .                | { <i>Sakhambat</i> .<br><i>Ejeref-Rijar</i> .<br><i>Sarisjaki</i> .                          |
| 9. <i>Terach</i> , or <i>Herakragemi</i> , in which are  | { <i>Isfahan</i> .<br><i>Casbin</i> .<br><i>Homadan</i> .<br><i>Sawa</i> .                    | { <i>Tofd</i> .<br><i>Kashan</i> .<br><i>Casbin</i> .<br><i>Kulpajan</i> .                   |
| 10. Part of <i>Curdistan</i> .                           |   |  |
| 11. <i>Chusistan</i> , which hath                        | { <i>Schayfer</i> , or <i>Suz</i> .<br><i>Rom</i> .<br><i>Ormus</i> .                         | { <i>Hawez</i> .<br><i>Siapan</i> .<br><i>Saurac</i> .<br><i>Heir-mokan</i> .                |
| 12. <i>Faristan</i> , in which are                       | { <i>Schirav</i> .<br><i>Kafaron</i> .<br><i>Alfahar</i> .<br><i>Stahar</i> , or              | { <i>Alfahar</i> .<br><i>Firufabat</i> .<br><i>Bennareu</i> .                                |
| 13. <i>Laristan</i> , which contains                     | { <i>Labr</i> .<br><i>Bardeh-Gomvon</i> .   | { <i>Ormus</i> , an Island.  |
| 14. <i>Estarabat</i> .                                   | [ <i>Estarabat</i> .  |  |
| 15. <i>Chorasan</i> , in which are                       | { <i>Herat</i> .<br><i>Mefched</i> .<br><i>Martree</i> .<br><i>Tufstew</i> .                  | { <i>Nifabar</i> .<br><i>Saracha</i> .<br><i>Burgian</i> .<br><i>Marrarand</i> .             |
| 16. <i>Kirman</i> , which hath                           | { <i>Keirman</i> .<br><i>Bemaftr</i> .<br><i>Bendaftr</i> .<br><i>Salein</i> .                | { <i>Chabis</i> .<br><i>Jardefir</i> .<br><i>Mokeftan</i> .                                  |
| 17. <i>Fasquet</i> .                                     | [ <i>Fasquet</i> .  |  |
| 18. <i>Makran</i> .                                      | { <i>Makran</i> .<br><i>Firkh</i> .<br><i>Kembile</i> .                                       | { <i>Rafec</i> .<br><i>Guael</i> .<br><i>Davci</i> .   |
| 19. <i>Candahar</i> .                                    | { <i>Candahar</i> .<br><i>Grees</i> .<br><i>Curum</i> .                                       | { <i>Cusfemana</i> .<br><i>Schawa</i> .  |
| 20. <i>Sabistan</i> .                                    | { <i>Bust</i> .<br><i>Seravan</i> .<br><i>Sarenti</i> .                                       | { <i>Memend</i> .<br><i>Raber-Emir</i> .<br><i>Reberabath</i> .                              |
| 21. <i>Sigistan</i> , or <i>Sistan</i> , which hath      | { <i>Sigistan</i> .<br><i>Chalak</i> .<br><i>Huma</i> .<br><i>Araba</i> .<br><i>Majmich</i> . | { <i>Fardan</i> .<br><i>Mazurgian</i> .<br><i>Sirim</i> .<br><i>Corra</i> .<br><i>Atta</i> . |

22. *Send*, which  
hath
23. Divers Islands,  
viz.
- Almoufura*.  
Kafdir.  
Sadifin.
- Albirin*.  
Abmulin.
- Baharent*.  
Guexexami, or  
Lechi.  
Cerge.
- Taffine*.  
Cergue.  
Goga.  
Ormus.

### The Six Provinces situated on the West of the Caspian-Sea.

*Sciran*, *Servania*, or *Media Cocomitree*, is the most Northern and Western part of *Persia*, between the *Caspian-Sea* on the East, *Georgia* on the North, and *Erivan* or *Karabag* on the South. It is a very fruitful Country. The City *Dorben*, *Porte Caucasie*, or *Pila Iberia*, stands here upon the Steep of an Hill, with a Castle above it, on the Bank of the *Caspian-Sea*. It is a great Passage out of *Persia*, and most of the Southern Provinces of *Asia*, into *Muscovy*, and other Northern Kingdoms. The way lies through *Mount Caucasie*, called by the Inhabitants *Elbour*, and the *Caspian-Sea*. *Bachu*, or *Barvic*, or *Breckia*, is upon the *Caspian-Sea*, a City famous for Trade. Near this City there is a Spring under Ground, which sends forth Black Oyl, used almost in all *Persia* for burning. It gives the Name of the *Black-Sea* to the *Caspian-Sea*, which is between *Muscovia*, *Tartary*, and *Persia*, into which many Rivers discharge themselves; as the *Volga*, *Taich*, *Taiguli*, *Chieff*, *Albirin* or *Gelon*, and *Araxes*.

The Province of *Erivan* or *Karabag* is between *Servan* or *Sciran* on the North, *Georgia* and *Armenia* on the West, *Aderbeigan* on the South and East. *Artaxata* or *Erivanum* is the Capital City of this Province, standing on the Frontiers of *Georgia*, and on the Banks of *Araxes* or *Araxie*.

The Province of *Aderbeigan*, *Daretis*, or *Media Tropaeria*, is between *Erivan* on the North, *Curdistan* on the West, *Hierach* or *Herarag-emi* on the South, *Citon* or *Gilan* and the *Caspian-Sea* on the East. These three Provinces contain that Country, which was heretofore called *Media*. *Tauris*, *Turessum*, or *Tabersium*, or *Eboran*, is the chief City, which is very rich, and full of Trade, and stands in a fertile Soil, in a pleasant and healthful Climate, and in a place very convenient for the passage of the Caravans, which come hither from all parts. It hath often been the Seat of War between the *Turks* and *Persians*.

*Georgia* I have already described in a Chapter by it self, wherein also I have spoken of

*Daghestan*, where the *Tartars* have a Prince of their own, whom they call *Sekemedi*. He pays Tribute to the *Persian* King, and hath his Residence at the City of *Andree*.

Part of *Armenia*; tho' but a small Portion of Land is under the Dominion of a *Persian*; as also some Cities of several Names in the other adjoining Provinces.

### Seven Provinces, which lie between the Caspian-Sea and the Gulph of Baffora.

THE Province of *Kilan*, *Gilan*, *Kilmia* or *Arapsia*, or *Media Annapontus*. It is between the *Caspian-Sea* on the North, *Aderbeigan* on the West, *Terach* on the South, *Tobifstan* on the East. The City *Rehki*, or *Rehchi*, is the chief City of the Province, two Leagues from the *Caspian-Sea*.

*Tabristan*, or *Tabersistan*, is a Province situated between the *Caspian-Sea* on the North, *Kilan* on the

West, *Terach* and *Efterabat* on the South and East. It is part of the ancient *Hircania*, as also *Kilan* or *Gilan*. The City *Perabad*, which stands on the *Caspian-Sea*, is the Head City of it.

The Province of *Terach*, or *Herarag-emi*. *Assyria Propria* is situate between *Tabersistan*, *Keilan*, and *Aderbeigan* on the North, *Curdistan* on the West, *Erastan* and *Kirman* on the South, and *Chorasan* on the East. It was the ancient *Parthia*. *Isfahan* is the Metropolis of all the Kingdom; it is situate upon a pleasant Plain, surrounded with Mountains. It is 7 or 8 Leagues round, taking in the Suburbs. It is very rich, and full of Trade. The King's Palace is a pretty strong Fortrefs, having 36 great Culverins, and several other Cannon. It is much set off with the Mosks, Houses of the great Lords of the Court, Publick Baths, Markets and Gardens.

*Cashin* or *Cashin*, *Asfacia* or *Cashim*, is at the foot of the Mountains as you go from *Isfahan* to the *Caspian-Sea*. It is very large, and well peopled. It hath a beautiful Palace, many Mosques, several Bazzars or Streets overpaved and filled with all sorts of Trades. 'Tis thought to be the ancient *Ecbatana*. The Kings of *Media* had their Residence here. The City of *Corn*, *Cannon* or *Bonnum*, *Cheania* and *Chama*, is between *Isfahan* and *Cashin*, near *Kars*, *Kiara*, and *Keftan*. It stands in a plentiful Country. The City of *Cashin*, or *Cashim*, is in a Plain, three days Journey from *Isfahan* towards the North. It hath excellent Fruits, fine Gardens, stately Houses, and a great Trade for Silks; but wants good Water; and the Inhabitants are much infested with Scorpions, whose Sting is very dangerous, &c.

*Kurdistan*, or *Kurdi*, *Armenia Major*, is not all under the *Persian*, but only about 90 Leagues from South to North, and 20 or 25 from East to West. It is a very fruitful Country. The People are *Mamelukes*, and great Horsemen. They live upon the Banks of *Tigris*, and generally are subject to the stronger side; but have a greater Inclination for the *Persians* than *Turks*; and have therefore put themselves under the Protection of the former.

*Chaffian*, *Suffiana*, or *Chafflania*, is bounded on the North with a part of *Curdistan*, and with the Gulph of *Baffora*, which also bounds it on the South; on the East with *Taffistan*. This Province is very plentiful. *Suff*, *Sus*, or *Schaffler*, is the biggest City. It stands at the entrance of a great Plain upon the River *Euleus*, or *Chaffler*.

The Province of *Erastan*, or *Erast*, *Persia*, is between *Terach* on the North, *Chaffian* on the West, the Gulph of *Baffora* on the South, *Laristan* and *Kirman* on the East. It is a good Country, plentiful in all things. *Siraz*, or *Xyris*, or *Schiraz*, *Schiristan* is the chief City, and stands on the River *Benidim*, built upon the Ruins of the ancient *Persepolis*, which was the Metropolis of the East. The Government of this City is the most considerable of all *Persia*. It is supplied with excellent Fruits and most delicate Wine.

*Laristan*, *Prævincia-Lawensis*, is between the Confines of *Kirman* and *Erastan* on the North, *Erastan* on the West, the Gulph of *Baffora* on the South, and *Kirman* on the East. It is a small Kingdom, depending on the Province of *Erastan*. *Lar*, or *Lara*, is the chief City, situate near the River *Tifidon*.

### Five Provinces from Turkestan to the Gulph of Ormus, which lie on the East of the preceding Provinces.

*Esterabat* hath *Turkestan* on the North, the *Caspian-Sea* and *Takuristan* on the West, *Chorasan* on the South

South and East. It was the ancient *Margiana*. *Efterabat* is the chief City of it, lying on the Confines of *Turkestan* towards the South.

*Chorasan*, or *Corassan*, *Choragania*, or *Asia Propria* and *Parthia*, is between *Zagathay* on the North, *Efterabat* on the West, *Kirman* on the South, *Sablisian* and *Tuquestan* on the East. It was the ancient *Delta*. The most remarkable City of it is *Herat*, a considerable City upon a small River towards the East and South, and *Thus* or *Mesher* towards the North on the Borders of *Chorasan*.

*Kirman*, *Perses* is between *Chorasan* and *Terach* on the North, *Erastan* and *Laristan* on the West, the Gulph of *Ormus* and *Jafques* on the South, *Sigistan* and *Makran* on the East. It was the ancient *Caramania*, *Cherman*, or *Keirman*: *Kermania* is the chief City of it upon the River *Buffiri*. This Province is very barren towards the North, where was *Caramania Deserta*.

There are some fruitful Valleys towards the middle of the Country, where there are great quantities of Fruits and Flowers, particularly *Roses*; precious Stones, as *Turqueses* and *Tyfis*.

*Jafques* is a small Province upon the Gulph of *Ormus*, belonging to *Makran*, with a City of the same Name adjoining to the Sea.

*Makran*, or *Makran*, *Macrania*, heretofore called *Gedrosia*, is between *Sigistan* on the North, *Kirman* on the West, the *Persian-Sea* on the South, and *Send* on the East. *Makran* is the chief City of it, lying on the Borders of *Kirman*. *Titi* is a Sea-port as well as *Guadel*.

### Four Eastern Provinces adjoining to the Empire of the Mogul.

*Candabar*, *Candabaria*, is a Province of *Persia*, between the little *Thibet* and *Zagathay* on the North and West, *Sigistan* on the South, *Cabul*, a Province of the Great *Mogul* on the East. This Country is fruitful enough Southward, but the Water in most places of it either salt, or stinking. The *Patani*, *Avani*, and *Culi*, which are Thieves, do often make their Inroads to set upon the Caravans which come from *India* into *Persia*. The chief City of it, *Candabar*, is made considerable by the Customs which are paid there for Merchandises. It is strong, and situated very advantageously. It is the Seat of War between the *Persian* and the *Mogul*.

*Sablisian*, or *Sablisian*, *Sablisiania*, or *Aria*, is between *Candabar* and *Zagathay* on the North, *Chorasan* on the West, *Sigistan* on the South, the Country of the *Mogul* on the East. *Buff* is the chief City of it: It hath a strong Castle, which is the best fortified of any in *Persia*. *Sigistan*, *Sigistania*, or *Diargiana*, is between *Sa-*

*blestan* on the North, *Chorasan* and *Kirman* on the West, *Send* on the South, and the States of the *Mogul* on the East. This Province is situate among the Mountains. The City *Sigistan* is the chief City of it.

*Send*, *Sindia* is between *Sigistan* on the North, *Makran* on the West, the *Persian-Sea* on the South, and the States of the *Mogul* on the East. *Almoufura*, and other Cities are remarkable in it.

### The Principal Islands about Persia.

*Baharem*, *Ichara*, or *Tylus*, is in the Gulph of *Persia* or *Baffora*, about 3 or 4 Leagues from *Ormus*. It abounds with all sorts of Fruits, but especially Dates. It hath plenty of Water, but much more salt than fresh. The Wells of *Nanish*, which are in the middle of the Isle, are good Water.

*Lecha*, or *Guxum*, is about 18 Leagues distant from *Baharem*, over against the Cape of *Bacido*. It is large and pleasant. It is about 3 Leagues from *Ormus*. It is 24 Leagues long, and 3 Leagues over.

*Carge* or *Carac*, *Icarium*, is an Isle in the Gulph of *Baffora*, well peopled, and rich: Foreign Embassadors generally land here. It is 24 Leagues long, and 6 broad. The People of this Isle have a great Trade for Rough-Diamonds and fine Pearl.

*Taffiana* hath a convenient Haven on the North, but is not above 6 Leagues round. It produces plenty of Cotton, Lemmons, Citrons and Oranges, and several other Fruits.

*Gorgue* is not above 4 or 5 Leagues in compass, but is rich in Cattel.

*Goga* is situate at the Mouth of the River *Indus*. It is 9 or 10 Leagues in Circuit.

*Ormus*, *Amulisa*, or *Ormuzium*, or *Organa*, is also in the *Persian* Gulph, and hath the Title of a Kingdom. It is but 4 Leagues in compass. It is well situated, but it hath no Sweet Waters, Herbs nor Fruit; yet all things are plentiful there, being imported from *Arabia*, *Persia*, and other places; and it is very well peopled, by reason of the Confluence of Merchants of all Nations thither. The City is one of the most famous for Merchandize in the World, and hath one of the best Ports in *Asia* for Trade; upon which account it is, that the *Indians*, *Europeans*, and all the People thereabouts, come thither. It is true, that since the *Persians* have taken it from the *Portuguese* by the Assistance of the *English*, the Trade is nothing so considerable, because 'tis removed to another Haven called *Comorah*. In this Isle the Sun is so hot in Summer, that the Inhabitants are forced to keep in Tubs of Water up to the Neck. The People are white, of a good Stature. There is a Mountain near the City, which yields a great Revenue to it by Salt and Brimstone which it produceth. There is plenty of Hares and Roe-Bucks. The City hath 3000 Houses, in which are about 40000 Inhabitants.

## CHAP. V.

## TARTARY, TARTARIA.

THIS vast Country is not sufficiently known, to give an exact Relation of it; except it be of those parts which border upon *Muscovy*, *Persia*, the Empire of the *Mogul*, and the Northern parts of *China*. And the Cause why it hath not been as fully discovered as other Nations, is the great Difficulty of getting into it, because of the great number of High Mountains, horrible Deferts which encompass it, Rocks and Banks

which run all along the Eastern Coasts, and the continual Ice which is upon the Shores in the North.

*Tartary*, which is more than a third part of *Asia*, takes its Name from *Tartar*, or *Tatar*, a River in the Northern Parts. It is called the *Great*, to distinguish it from the *Less*, which is in *Europe*, and joins to *Turkie*. The Ancients called a great part of it *Sythia Asiatica*.





Stag, the Flesh of which is very delicate. The Soil produces an abundance of Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, and other such like things, as also Grain, Mines of

Gold and Silver. The Inhabitants are very civil to Strangers, although they seem barbarous, and as big as Giants.

## CHAP. VII.

## The Empire of the GREAT MOGUL.

THE People, who dwell upon the Continent, under the Government of the Great Mogul, are called *Moguls*, or *Moguls*. The Country is usually called *Indi*, or *Indistan*, and contains about 40 Kingdoms, all subject to this Emperour.

This Empire is bounded on the North with *Tartary*, on the West with *Persia*, on the South with the River *Ganges*, and certain Mountains, which part it from the Peninsula beyond the River *Ganges*, and on the East with the Great *Thiber*, and the Kingdom of *Tipra* and *Aracan*.

The Extent of it from South to North is 380 Leagues, from the Southern Borders of the Peninsula of *Deccan* to the Confines of the Province of *Kakare*, or *Kakke*, between the 20th and 30th Degree of Latitude; and from West to East 520 Leagues, from the Borders of the Province or Government of *Malim* to the Confines of the Province of *Renduana*, between the 107th and 136th Degree of Longitude.

The Air is of a different Temperature, according to the Distinction of the parts of this Empire; yet it is in all places temperate enough, being only a little colder in the North than in the South. The Soil is not so fruitful in the North as in the middle and South. It is most plentiful in Cotton, Rice, Miller, Citrons, Oranges, Silk, Pomegranates, Figs, Indian or Coco-Nuts. The Tree which bears this last Fruit, furnishes the *Jardians* with almost all things necessary. It is like a Palm-tree. They use the Juice of it for Drink and Vinegar; they make Bread and Oyl of the Fruit. The Shell they use for Barrels, Platters, Bottles, Tubs, and other sorts of Vessels; they make Thred and Stuffs of a little Film, which lies under the Bark: the Body and Boughs are fit to build Houses and Ships withal. The Leaves sowed together make good Sails, and asunder make Tiles of Houles. They have every where almost Mines of Copper, Lead, Iron, and Diamonds at *Somelpour* in the Province of *Bangal*, and often find them out of the River *Gauel*. They have also an abundance of Elephants, Dromedaries, Horses, Cattle, and Apes, which do much hurt to the People of the Country, because they drink Palm-juice, which they put into Vessels. There are also an abundance of Parrots, green and red; and Birds of several other Colours. They have a multitude of long Walks of Trees in their great Roads, which are a gallant Shelter for Passengers; and particularly, there is one that reaches from *Bram-pour* as far as *Agra*, which is about 150 Leagues in length.

The chief Rivers of the Empire of the *Mogul*, are, *Ganges* and *Indus*, which rise both of them out of Mount *Caucasus*, and cross the Country from North to South. The First receives into it in its Course the Rivers *Kandah*, *Perfeli*, *Semana*, and *Tziorza*; and then empties it self into the Gulph of *Bengal* at Four Mouths, making to many Isles. The Second, which the Inhabitants call *Sind*, is increased by the Waters of *Nilab*, *Behar*, *Kacee*, *Chanab*, *Caul*, *Vial*, and runs into the Gulph of the same Name at 5 large Mouths. There are also 4 other Rivers in the South. 1. *Guenga*. 2. *Padder*. 3. *Tapic*. 4. *Lepia*, or *Parvor*.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are ignorant and dull; they do not work themselves, but leave all their Business to their Slaves. In some places, when the Husband dies, and his Body is burnt according to the Custom of the Country, his Wife, to preserve her self from Disgrace, is obliged to burn her self with him; which the Servants also voluntarily do, especially if it be any Great Person. Women never marry twice. Their Clothing differs but little from the *Turks*. The greatest part of the Inhabitants of the two Peninsule are naked, except from the Girdle to the Knees, which they cover with a Cloth made of Cotton. They eat Fruits, Pulse, Rice, Flesh, and several other sorts of Meat.

Some of these People are *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Hali*; others are addicted to Pagan Superstitions, except some Christians, who live there upon the account of Traffick, or have been converted by the Popish Emissaries. There are also some *Jews*. The Great Mogul allows Liberty of Conscience. They make Vows with great exactness, and go in Pilgrimage in great Companies, some always holding their Hands clasped together upon their Heads, others having them stretched out in the Air; many also use a thousand extravagant Postures in observing their Vows, which they have made to continue to all their Life after, and during their Pilgrimage; and their Limbs very often are bent so much, that they never recover their natural Position again. The *Bamians* profess not to kill any living Creature, and pardon all sorts of Injuries; they believe a Metempsychosis, and have more Hospitals for Beasts than Men. The *Persians* are the Posterity of the ancient *Persians*, who retreated into these parts: they worship Fire. The Inhabitants say, that the Water of *Ganges* sanctifies them, by dipping themselves in it; and therefore come thither in Pilgrimage in such numbers, that sometimes there are 4 or 5 thousand in the season upon the Banks of it, who cast Silver and Gold into it. They dip themselves in Pits or Cisterns, because there are Sea-dogs which devour Men. The Gymnosophists heretofore were in greatest Request for their Wisdom, but the *Brachmans* are now. The former of these cause their old and sick Men to be slain out of pity, to deliver them out of the Miseries of this Life; and the other perform such Fasting and Mortifications, as far exceed the Penances of the most severe Monks and Hermits.

The most remarkable Languages of the Eastern *Indians*, are, 1. *Arabick*, which they use in all their Religious Offices and Books of Learning, as we do Latin. 2. The *Carabine*, used about *Goa*. 3. That of *Malabar*, in the Country so called. 4. The *Guzerate*, in the Kingdoms of *Cambay*, *Coromandel*, *Bijnagar*, and *Bengal*. 5. The *Malay* about *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the *Molucco*. The Isles of the *Maldives* have a Language of their own.

The Emperour hath the absolute Disposal of the Lives and Estates of all his Subjects, and determines all Controversies between them as he pleases. Besides this Sovereign Command, he hath a great number of Petty Kings,

Kings, which pay him Tribute; as, the King of *Ramas* between *Chitor* and *Banda*, the Kings of *Mug* and *Rodoron*. There are also some free People, as the *Rasbutes*, who live only by Robberies. The Portuguese possess *Diu*, *Daman*, and *Bacani*, Cities and Ports standing upon the Coasts of the Gulph of *Cambay*, as also the Castles of *Manora* and *Afferim*. The Great Mogul, who is a *Mahometan*, holds a great Correspondence with the *Turk*, to secure himself against the *Persian*. The great number of his Subjects, his vast Riches, and the large extent of his Kingdom, makes him so proud, that he calls himself the greatest Monarch of the World. He hath usually in his Court 20 Kings his Vassals.

This vast Empire may be divided into several Provinces or Governments, which are so many Kingdoms. I will begin with the Western Parts, and consider those that reach from North to South, from *Tartary* to the Gulph of *India* or *Cambay*, all along by the River *Indus*. Then I will go on to those that lie between *Indus* and *Ganges*, which is the middle of the Country. And lastly, will describe the Eastern Parts from *Ganges* to the Great *Thiber*, and the Peninsula on the other side of it: And so will divide the whole Empire of the Great Mogul into 3 large Parts, and 41 or 42 Governments or Kingdoms, as is most plainly to be seen in this following Table.

The Empire of the Great Mogul hath 3 principal Parts, and 42 Governments or Kingdoms in it, viz.

Quezmer, or Cassimere.	Cassimere.	Parvan.
2. Cabul R.	Cabul.	Civacar.
3. Attock.	Attock.	Puckew.
4. Multan R.	Multan.	Lahor.
5. Pengab.	Bember.	
6. Haiacan.	Churzan, Vehi.	
7. Hendown Pr.	Hendown.	Mearta.
8. Bucker.	Bucharucon.	Suker.
9. Tarta, or Sindi.	Tarta.	
10. Swet.	Jamagat.	Pacio.
11. Jeshmere.	Jeshmere.	Kadinore.
12. Asmere Ban-Asmere.	Asmere.	Bando.
13. Mirda.	Mirda.	
in Ralus Rana.	Rana.	
3. Rabia Bargani.	Bargani.	
14. Guzerate R.	Cambay, Diu.	
2. Reibui.	Patun, Sur- ratz, Amed Abad, Bacam, Jaquette.	
15. De-Sawengabad.	Daltabad	
canin 2.	Talen-gand.	Bider.

1. Kakare.	Purbala.	Dankaler.
2. Naugracur.	Naugracur.	Calamanka.
3. Siba.	Hardware.	
4. Zamba.	Zamba.	Sevengar.
5. Marja.	Decamperga.	
6. Jempur.	Jempur.	Tommeri.
7. Dely.	Dely.	Gehanalad.
8. Bacar.	Bikamar.	
9. Sandal.	Sandal.	Monepore.
10. Narvar Labat.	Schlud.	Elebas.
11. Agva.	Agva.	Anadipore.
12. Gualcor.	Gualcor.	
13. Chitor.	Chitor.	Chitipore.
14. Malvay.	Rantipore.	Ougle.
15. Candis.	Brampor.	Mandou.
16. Partaspa.	Schapor.	
17. Berar.	Patna.	Patna.
	Prwop.	Gofry.
	Raga Rodas.	Rodas.
	Bengala.	Daca.
	Bengala.	Philippatum.
		propria.
		Cathigan.
1. Gor-arada.	Gor.	
2. Rodoron.	Camelo.	
3. Piton.	Pitan.	
4. Rabia Mug.	Mug.	
5. Kanduaana.	Kanduaana.	
6. Patna.	Patna.	
7. Udeffa or Vozz.	Jehanack.	
8. Jeshualna.	Raiapore.	
9. Meost.	Narval.	
10. Marangar.	Hadouda.	Mugari.
11. Galcanda.	Romana.	Oriza.
	Var, &c.	

## Some Chief Cities of the Mogul's Empire.

THE City *Agra* is situate in the 38th Degree, 30 min. Latitude, and 121 Longitude. It is the Metropolis of the Empire, and the ordinary Residence of the Mogul, standing in the middle of his Kingdom, upon the River *Gemini*, or *Semana*, which runs into *Ganges* below the City *Elebas*, in the Government of *Narvare Labat*. This City is so big, that a Man on Horseback can hardly ride round it in a Day. It is encompassed with a good Wall of carved Red Stone, and is Ditch 30 Ells wide. The Streets are wide and spacious.



cious: It hath Cloysters a quarter of a League long. The Emperor's Palace is a stately Building, and well fortified, standing on the Bank of *Gemini*. It is 3 or 4 Leagues about. He is vastly rich. The Mogul's Chamber hath the Imperial Throne standing with a Row of Pillars or Ballisters; 'tis all of Massie Gold, set richly with Diamonds, Pearls, and other Precious Stones. Above the Throne is a Gallery, where the Emperor presents himself every Day to hear the Complaints of his Subjects. In his Seraglio are 1000, or 1200 Women. He hath a very strong Tower, covered with Plates of Gold, wherein the Great Mogul's Treasures are kept in 8 large Vaults, full of Gold and Silver, and all sorts of Precious Stones.

The City *Delli*, *Dellinn*, is situated in a large Plain, upon the Bank of the River *Gemini*, on the North-East of *Agra*. The old City *Delli* is now only the Suburbs of a new City called *Chahichan-Abad* or *Jehan-Abad*. It was anciently the Seat of the Great Mogul before *Agra*.

*Lahor*, *Lahorum*, or *Bucephala*, is the Abode of the Caravans. The ancient City *Bucephala* is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Pengab* upon the River *Rece*. It is said to be 20 Leagues in Compass, having a fine Cattle in it.

*Surat*, *Swata*, and *Sirafra*, is situate upon the River *Tappa*, near the Gulph of *Camby*, which is strongly fortified on the Land-side witha Cattle. Their Houses are low, as the *Persians* are, and have generally good Gardens to them. It is two Leagues from the Haven, where it hath one of the finest Ports of all the East, full of Merchants from all parts of the World.

*Diu*, *Diinn*, is an Isle and City in the Kingdom of *Guwate*: The Isle is a League long, and a quarter of a League wide, a little distant from the Continent, standing at the Mouth of the Gulph of *Cambya*. It belongs to the *Portuguese*, who conquered it under the Kings of *Guwate*, and have built a strong Citadel in it. It is a large City, and an excellent Port. It is very rich, because of the great Concour of Merchants thither. It is as it were the Store-house for all the Ships that come from *Camby*, the *Red Sea*, the *Persian Gulph*, and that of *Omus*, and several other places of the *Indies*, because of the abundance of Provision sold at the Market there.

### Some Remarks upon the Empire of the Mogul.

THE Kingdom of *Guwate* is very considerable: the Merchants of it are counted the richest of all the *Indians*. The most remarkable Cities in it are, *Jamnadab*, *Camby*, and *Swat*, tho' it hath 30 others very considerable. The English account the first of them, which is the greatest, near as big and good as *London*. It hath a strong Cattle of heven Stone. It is about 7 Leagues round, taking in the Suburbs: The Streets of it are very wide, the Houses stately, especially the Mosques, and the Governour's Palace. The Inhabitants make great quantities of Silks, Cotton, Sattin, and Velvets of all Colours. The Merchants pay no Custom, either at their going in or coming out. But the English have a great Trade at *Swat* for Goods from the *East-Indies*. The French have built an Exchange there for that end. The *Portuguese* have had several Combats with the Kings and Governours of that Country for the Fortification of *Diu*, which is parted from the Continent by so narrow a Channel, that it is passed over by a Stone-Bridge. They lock up their Haven with an Iron Chain, into which they enter under the Canon of two Castles. The City of *Camby* is much decayed from what it was heretofore. There is a Mine of Agates at *Bereche*. *Cabul* is fruitful in Mirabulous.

The Province of *Bengal* is famous for the pleasantness of the Air, Fruitfulness of the Soil, plenty of Rice, fine Canes, Silks. The Inhabitants are industrious and handiwork, but their Servants are wicked and bale. Their chief City is *Satagam*, or *Caligam*.

The Castle of *Syr*, or *Syra*, is the strongest and biggest of all the Mogul's Empire. It stands upon the top of a Mountain, which is 5 Leagues about, and encompassed about on all sides with a Triple Wall, and fortified with above 3000 Pieces of Ordinance.

There are a great number of Rhinoceroses in the Provinces of *Bengal* and *Cambya*. This various Creature is as big as an Elephant, with which it maintains a continual War, especially so long as the Female hath her Young ones with her. It hath a Head like a Hog, the Skin fortified naturally with yellow Scales, the Thighs and Legs very thick, a Horn upon the Nose, which gives it the Name of the Rhinoceros. This Horn is made like a Sword, and hard like Iron: It whets it against a Rock, when it fights with the Elephant, whom it always strikes upon the Belly, because that is the place most safe to be pierced. The Skin of it is so hard, that an Arrow will not enter it.

## CHAP. VIII.

### The Peninsula of INDIA within GANGES.

THIS Peninsula is divided almost into two equal parts by the Mountains called *Gate*, which reach from North to South, having several fine Plains at the top of them, where they have variety of Seasons at the same time. It is bounded on the North by the River *Ganges* and Gulph of *Camby*, which parts it from the *States of the Mogul*. On the West, South and East by the Indian Ocean, between the 7th Degree 30 min. and 23d Degree of Latitude; which shews it to be from South to North 290 Leagues; and between the 112th Degree and 126th Degree of Longitude: So that it is 24 Leagues from West to East.

The Air is very hot, unless it be on the tops of the Mountains. The greatest part of the People go almost naked. The Soil is very fertile of all things necessary for Humane Life. It abounds with Mines of Diamonds, especially in the Kingdom of *Colomende*. They also fish for Pearl, but chiefly about the Straights of *Minar*.

The Inhabitants are very dull, lazy and ignorant; none but Slaves work.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are *Mahomedans*, as well as their Princes; but principally upon the Coasts. They that dwell on the Mountains are *Hindus*. Others of them are Catholics or *Pradichians*.

## India within Ganges.

as the Nations of *Europe* are; that are allowed to dwell and trade with them. The Jews live here in great numbers, using the Trade of Brokers and Merchants, as they do in the other parts of the World.

This Peninsula is divided into two Parts, as we have said, by a Ridge of Mountains which run from North

to South; so that we may consider it in Two Parts or *Peninsulas*. 1. The Western. And, 2. The Eastern; wherein I shall observe the Kings and People which possess it, as is more plainly to be seen in this following Table.

### The Peninsula within Ganges hath Two Parts.

1. The Western in which are,	1. Decan.	{ <i>Vijapur</i> , <i>Solapur</i> , <i>Rajapur</i> , <i>Debul</i> , <i>Danda</i> , <i>Baccin</i> , <i>Centapur</i> , <i>Caripatan</i> , <i>Got</i> , <i>Bardes</i> , an Isle.
	2. Canata.	{ <i>Onor</i> , <i>Mangalar</i> , <i>Barcelor</i> , <i>Baricala</i> .
	3. Carnatica.	{ <i>Kanticota</i> , <i>Tripiti</i> .
	4. The Coasts of Malabar.	{ 1. <i>Calicut</i> . [ <i>Calicut</i> , <i>Canamor</i> , <i>Manigale</i> , <i>Grungamer</i> . 2. <i>Cochin</i> . [ <i>Cochin</i> , <i>Porca</i> , <i>Caleculen</i> , <i>Coulan</i> , <i>Angamale</i> . 3. <i>Madura</i> . [ <i>Madura</i> , <i>Tutucori</i> , <i>Mamancor</i> , <i>Jacancori</i> . 4. <i>Misul</i> . [ <i>Misul</i> .
2. The Eastern, in which are,	1. Coasts of Coromandel.	{ 1. <i>Tanjor</i> . [ <i>Tanjor</i> , <i>Nagapatan</i> , <i>Frangabar</i> . 2. <i>Gingi</i> . [ <i>Gingi</i> , <i>Coloran</i> , <i>Candabaran</i> . 3. <i>Bisnagar</i> . [ <i>Bisnagar</i> , <i>Narvinger</i> , <i>Pentapoti</i> , <i>Geldua</i> , <i>Senepgond</i> , <i>Melour</i> .
	2. <i>Colomende</i> , a Kingdom.	{ <i>Colomende</i> , <i>Oriza</i> , <i>Candavara</i> , <i>Guadavart</i> , <i>Masulpatan</i> , <i>Nalingsapatana</i> , <i>Canapoti</i> , &c.

The City of *Got* is the most considerable of this Peninsula, the chief City of that part of the *East-Indies*, which the *Portuguese* possess, and the Seat of the Vice-Roy, giving also the Title to an Archbishop. It stands in the Kingdom of *Decan*, in an Isle, which the Rivers *Mandava* and *Guari* make at their Fall into the Sea. *Alphonfus Alberquerque* took it for the *Portuguese* in 1510. who have here a Council for the Government of the *East-Indies*, besides their Trade, Riches, and Government of the City. Here is one of the finest Hospitals in the World. The Churches are very magnificent. This City is fullest of Trade of the East, being filled with a vast number of Merchants from all places.

The Kingdom of *Decan* produces all things in abundance. Something more than a League distant from the City of *Decan*, is a Mountain, where the People find great quantities of Diamonds, which is therefore encompassed with an high Wall, and a continual Guard kept there. These Diamonds are the best and finest in the World. They also Trade in Rubies, Emeralds, Topazes, and other precious Stones.

The *Portuguese* have built in this Country two or three Ports to maintain their Trade in Pepper, which they gather there in abundance. They have good Mats for Ships, of which they have such plenty, that they furnish their Neighbouring Country with them. Here is also Sugar, Ginger, Cassia, Amber-graife, store of Jacinth, Pomegranates, Sapphires and Rubies about the City *Canamor*. This Country also produces Lions, Tigers, Panthers, Elephants, Buffes, Parrets, Indian Cocks, and several other Birds. In their Ponds and Lakes they have much Fish, and great Lizards like Crocodiles, whose back is covered with Scales, impermeable with any Weapon. They kill Men, and their Breath smells as sweet as Amber-graife. On the other side there are a sort of Serpents which kill Men with their breath only. The City *Canamor* is very large, but without Walls, under the Command of a King of its own, who is very potent, and chosen out of the Princes of the Blood: He can upon occasion furnish out 100000 Men for War. Here is Ebony, Araca, Palms, and other sorts of Fruits in abundance, and several Christians have their Habitation in this City.

From *Canamor* to *Calicut* is counted four Leagues. The King hath a Palace about a Mile and half from this City, which is a Mile round. *Calicut* was here-

fore the most famous City of the *Indies*, the Metropolis of *Malabar*, and the Imperial Seat of the *Sannarin*, or Emperor, but it is much decayed since the *Portuguese* have possessed *Goa*, and other places. *Cochin* also is inhabited by the *Portuguese*, and by their means is grown so great, that the King of it is become more potent than the Emperor himself. It is about 26 Leagues distant from *Calicut*, and about an 100 from *Goa*.

The City of *Vijapur*, or *Vijapur*, is five Leagues about, encompassed with High Walls, with a great Ditch, and several Batteries, wherein are mounted above a 1000 Pieces of Canon of all sorts and sizes, both of Brass and Iron. The King's Palace is in the middle of the City, from which it is parted by a double Ditch; it is a large League about. This City has five large Suburbs, in which the greatest part of the Merchants dwell, especially one that's called *Schampaner*, were the greatest part of the Jewellers dwell; it is the chief City of *Decan*, and the Residence of the *Indians*, or King of *Decan*.

The City of *Bisnagar*. *Bisnagar* is six or seven Leagues round, and encompassed with three Walls, standing on the side of an Hill, and in the midst of the Kingdom of the same Name. Here are two or three Mountains, whence they dig the clearest and best Diamonds, a great number of Amethysts, white Sapphires, which the Rivers bring down from the Rocks, which are broken by the force of their Waters. The King of it is rich in Gold, Silver, and Quarries of Stones, and very strong in Men; he is said to have carried an Army against his Enemy *Lilean*, consisting of 40000 Horse, 30000 Foot, and 700 Elephants.

*Narvinger*, or *Narvinger*, is the Head of the Kingdom so called, well built, standing on a Mountain, and three Leagues round. It is encompassed on the one side with the Sea, and on the other with a great River. The King hath a magnificent Palace in it, so well fortified, that it is very formidable to his Neighbours, and no Man can dwell there without his permission. It is very late and happy dwelling there, paying the ordinary Customs, because of the exact administration of Justice there used, and the regular Government which is exercised in it.

The Country of the *Naique* of *Gingi*, pays Tribute to the King of *Bisnagar*, and is near the City of *Pecoleric*. The chief City of the Kingdom is *Gingi*: *Gingi*, a very large City, having a Cattle in the midst of it, like

like a City is felt, encompassed with high Walls of brawn Stone, and a Ditch full of Water. In the Castle is an high Rock, and almost impossible to be ascended, where they have formed their Balcons and Towers for defence. The King hath two fine Palaces in it fortified with several Towers.

This *Peninsula* is governed by more than fifty Kings, and divers sorts of People, the more potent subduing the other. The *Portuguese*, *Dutch* and *English* have their Factories on the Coasts for the maintenance of their Trade there, which consists in Spice, Pearl, several sorts of Stones, Cotten-wool, and other Merchandize. The Kings themselves love to converse with the Christians to encourage their Trade, and to secure their assistance in times of War.

The Coast of *Malabar* is a very low Country, inhabited by Pirates, for whom 'tis very convenient. The *Portuguese* Landed at *Calicut* first, but with less success than at *Cochin*, where they got leave to build them a Castle, but lost it by the *Dutch* in 1662. Besides the King of *Calicut*, there are upon these Coasts the Kings of *Cananor*, *Tamor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Camban*, *Travancor*, and ten or twelve more, less considerable. In *Onor* there is a very weighty sort of Pepper, and black Rice, which is better than the white.

Next to the Coast of *Malabar* is that of *Manar*, or the Filling-Coast, where they fish for Pearl in *April* and *September* for three Weeks together. This is all the profit that they make in thirty little Cities of that Country; for which they have a Fair at *Tuticorin*. The *Dutch* are Masters of the King's Isle, where they have built a Fort, by which they command all the passage of the Straights of *Manar*, where they get Amber-graife.

There is a prodigious quantity of Rice upon the Coasts of *Coromandel*, or *Coromander*, and the best in the *Indies*. Here stands *Melapour*, or *St. Thomas*, where this Apostle is said to have done many Miracles. This City stands upon a small River, which hath six Arms at the Entrance of it into the Sea; all lying

within the reach of the Canon of the City, which causes the smaller Vessels to put in at *Pallacate*, and the greater at *Negapatan*.

The King of *Nasfinga* calls himself the King of Kings, and hath a thousand Wives. Upon the same Coasts are the *Naiques*, or Princes of *Gingi*, *Madure* and *Tantor*. These three little States have risen from the destruction of that of *Nasfinga*. The Kingdom of *Messar* is near that of *Madure*; the People of *Marara*, which are not far distant, are accounted good Warriors. The Country of Pirates is sixteen Leagues about, with its Cities.

The Kingdom *Goleconde* and *Orissa*, or *Oriza*, are *Mahometans*, of the Sect of the *Persians*; it pays Tribute to the Great *Mogul*, because it can't free it self from him. In this State there is a Mine of Diamonds about two Leagues from *Goleconde* at the foot of a Mountain; it is so large an one that the King enclosed it in 1662, for fear by yielding too great Quantities, they should become too common, or that the Great *Mogul* might not desire to get it. The King reserves to himself all the Diamonds that weigh above ten Carats; and there are some that weigh thirty or forty; of others they have taken out above three Millions. The City of *Goleconde* is two Leagues about, divided into three Cities, viz. *Badnager*, or *Hidrabat*, in which stands the Kings Palace. 2. *Goleconde*, in which is the Castle. 3. *Emanpour*, which is on the River which parts it from the first. The King's Palace is a very stately one, having Gold in all places instead of Iron. The City *Majulputan* which is subject to this Kingdom is situated among the Fens, and hath a Bridge 1500 Paces long: The Haven or Harbour is about half a League from the City, and is very convenient for all sorts of Vessels; most of the Merchants of *Europe* have their Factors here: In this City are made the finest Painted Cloaths of all the East. The Castle of *Candapeli* hath six Fortifications, one above another. In this Province there are also sixty other considerable places.

## CHAP. IX.

### The Peninsula of INDIA, beyond GANGES, or Zirbad.

THIS *Peninsula* is bounded on the North with *China*, and great *Thiber* on the West, on the South and East by the Indian Ocean: The Extent of it from South to North is 460 Leagues, from the 1. Degr. to the 24. of Lat. and from West to East 332. from the 133. Degr. to the 150. of Long. which must be understood in the largest extent of it.

The Air and Soil is different according to the different Situation of it, as the Description of each particu-

lar will shew, as well as their Religion, Manners and Government.

This *Peninsula* is divided into three Parts: 1. The Northern, from the States of the Great *Mogul* to the Kingdom of *Siam*: 2. The Southern from the Kingdom of *Pegu*, and *Cochin-China* to the Sea: 3. The Eastern which contains the Kingdoms of *Tanquin*, and *Cochin-China*, of which more particularly in the Table.

#### The Peninsula of India beyond Ganges hath Three Parts.

1. The Northern in Seven Parts, or Kingdoms.
1. *Tipra*. [*Tipra*, *Azo*.
2. *Ava*. [*Ava*, *Prom*, *Totay*, *Tolema*, *Melintay*, *Boldia*, *Transfuma*.
3. *Brema*. [*Brema*, or *Brama*, and *Barna*, *Coromoria*.
4. *Aracan*. [*Aracan* *Sandar*, *Sore*, *Cadouscan*.
5. *Pegu*. [*Pegu*, *Ladoa*, *Taqualla*, *Ambuaro*, *Chubode*, *Tangu*, *Manar*, *Siaron*, an Isle.
6. *Martaban*. [*Martan*, *Tuguala*, *Macan*, *Macaria del Rei*.
7. The Coast of *Asem*. [*Asem*.

2. The

1. The States of the King of *Siam* in Nine Kingdoms:
  1. *Cambaya*, or *Cambodia*. [*Cambaya*, *Racol*, *Lavech*, *Tarnano*.
  2. *Siampaa*. [*Siampaa*, *Pulocacim*.
2. The Southern in three States.
3. The Eastern in two Kingdoms.
  1. *Cochin-China*. [*Scatciam*, *Bocbin*, *Neghon*, *Tinbga*, *Canbanch*, which is *St. Joseph's* Port. *Cuacoe*, where is the Queen's Harbour, *Faife*, *Bedaya*.
  2. *Tanquin*. [*Tanquin*, *Korcio*, *Quaday*, or *Codem*, *Kebach*, *Ketra*, *Cincham*, *Tandang*, a Tower of *Tanquin*.

1. *Siam*, properly so called. [*Solia*, or *India* *Supisfan*. [*Baukok*, *Sacatang*.
2. *Tonasserim*. [*Tonasserim*, *Ligor*.
3. *Juncaloon*. [*Juncaloon*, *Bordeloug*.
4. *Putana*. [*Putana*.
5. *Queda*. [*Queda*.
6. *Paban*. [*Paban*.
7. *Pera*. [*Pera*.
8. *Malaca*. [*Malaca*.
9. *Flor*. [*Flor*.

### The Peninsula of India beyond Ganges. The Northern Part.

THE King of *Ava* is a Potent Monarch, having besides the Kingdom of *Ava*, the States of *Pegu*, *Aracan*, *Asem*, & *Tipra* subject to him. The Ancient Kingdom of *Brama*, or the *Brachman* pay him Tribute, as do also divers other People which live on the West parts of *China*, as the *Layer*, *Gayer*, *Timocones*, and *Cicanganes*: So that his Kingdom from South to North reaches about 300 Leagues; and from East to West about 200. The Country of Great *Tartary* is on the North, the Gulf of *Bengal* on the West, and the States of the King of *Siam* on the South, and *China* on the East.

The Air is very temperate, the Soil produces plenty of Wheat, Grapes, Millet and Fruits, as also divers kind of Wild and Tame Beasts, as Elephants, Camels, Horses, Sheep, Civer-cats, Sables, and Ermins. It hath also Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead and Copper, a great quantity of Rubies, the best of all the East, Saphires, Emerals, Turquies, and other Precious Stones. They have also Musk, Bezoar, Benjamin, Lacca of the Aigle, Wood *Calamba*, and Aloes-Trees, and Canes as big as great Trees.

The Chief Rivers that Water this Country are Six, of which four rise out of the Lake *Chitany* in Great *Thiber*, and run cross the Country from North to South. The first and most Eastern is *Menan*, which empties it self into the Gulf of *Siam* near the City *Baukok*. The 2. *Pegu*, or *Caspina*, which runs into the Ocean near the City *Ambuaro*. 3. *Cochin*, which runs through the Borders of the Kingdoms of *Tipra*, *Aracan*, and *Berga*, and falls into the Sea of *Bengal*. 4. *Cora*, which runs into the same Gulf through one of the Branches of *Ganges*. 'Tis true, this last is not in the Kingdom of *Ava*. 5. *Cabroer* is a Branch of the River *Pegu*, which runs between the said River and *Caspina*. It is a great River, and falls into the Gulf of *Bengal*, a little below the City *Aracan*. 6. There is another River on the East of the River *Menan*, which crosses the Countries of this King from North to South, and runs into the Sea below *Calamba*.

The City of *Ava* is the Chief City of all the States of this Monarchy: It is his Seat: It stands upon the River of the same Name, which runs into the River *Pegu*. The Inhabitants are for the most part Idolaters, and worship the Sun. There are but few Christians or Jews.

The City of *Pegu*, *Pesicim*, or *Trigintun*, stands upon the River of the same Name, and is the Head-city of the Kingdom of *Pegu*, it is divided into two parts: 1. The Old. 2. The New. The King and his Court dwell in the New, and the Merchants and Traders in the Old. The most part of the Houses are built of

Canes. Their Store-houses are Vaults to keep their Goods from Fires. The New City hath Balcons and Ditches full of Water, wherein they nourish Crocodiles to hinder Men from passing them to surprize the City. They bring their Elephants to drink at them, because they are not afraid of them.

*Casibi* is a Kingdom which takes its Name from the Chief City, which is large fine, and full of Trade. *Transfana* is subject to the Kingdom of *Pegu*: It is a Country very temperate, but excessive hot in Summer. It hath one considerable Mine of Diamonds, as also Gold and Silver, abundance of Corn, Fruit, and several sorts of Palm-Wine. The Inhabitants are white. In times of War the King hath 1000 Elephants, 5000 Horses, and a vast Number of Foot. He goes to Hunting with Lions and white Wolves, which are made tame, and fit to catch their Fellows.

In the Country of *Brama* there are many Quarries of Stone, Benjamin and Lacca. The Kingdom and the Head-city bear the same Name.

The Kingdom of *Aracan*, and the chief City of it, which bears the same Name, is situate on the South of *Jaava*. The City stands upon the Bank of the River *Chabaua*, about 15 Leagues distant from the Sea, with a very strong Castle. This Prince is very potent in Men, Horses, Elephants and Money.

The Coast and Kingdom of *Martaban* is so plentiful a Country, that they ordinarily have three *Hatterts*, and send every year 15 or 16 Ships to *Cochin* laden with Rice, and as much to *Malaca*. *Martaban* is the chief Port of this Kingdom. The City is very fine and well Peopled. In this Kingdom are plenty of Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Steel, Copper and Rubies. Here is the finest Lacca in the World, and whole Mountains of Fire-stone.

### The Southern part of the Peninsula of India beyond Ganges.

THE States of the King of *Siam* take up almost all that part; they are Bounded on the North with the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, and *Cochin-China*; on the West, South and East with the Indian Ocean. The Extent of it from South to North is 345 Leagues, and from West to East about 180 in the widest place.

The Air is very temperate, also all this Country be in the Torrid Zone, which arises, as some think, from the narrowness of the Country, being reflected by the Winds and Dewes, which make the Ground fat, and plentiful in Rice, Barley, and other Grains and Fruits. They have much Pepper, Aloes, Benjamin and Musk, also Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Copper, and other Metals, as also a great Number of Horses, and Elephants. In the Coasts of *Cochin-China* there are great Forests, which are an Harbour for Tigers, Lions, and other Wild Beasts.

## A Description of

The People of Siam believe a *Metempsychosis*, and worship the four Elements.

The City of Malacca is the only place free from Tribute: It stands on the narrow passage of the Sea of the same Name, over against the Isle *Siamatra*. It is well peopled, and hath a good Trade, altho the Air of it be unwholesome. The Dutch in 1641, took it away from the Portuguese, who had been Masters of it 130 years.

The City of *Odia* is the Metropolis of this Kingdom: It is Fortified with Walls made of Brick and Mortar, and hath 60000 People, without Reckoning the Suburbs. This City stands upon the Banks of the River *Menan*, which makes it an Isle. It hath many fine Streets, and Channels made very exactly. For the River passes through the City in several places, so that there is scarce an House but may take Water in a Boat at their own Door. There are in it near 300 fine Mosques, and a very one having a Bell, and a Steeple gilt over, and every one having a Pagod, with Idols of all sorts of great number of Pagods, with a Castle almost impregnable. The King's Palace is a Castle almost impregnable. This City stands upon the Water like Venice, inasmuch that they say there are 200000 Boats, and 300000 Houses. It can find out 50000 fighting Men in time of War.

This King is so powerful, that he doth often send out into the Field 250000 Foot, and 20000 Horse; and yet for all this great strength he is subject to the King of China, to whom he sends every year an Embassy to pay him a kind of Homage.

*Funclanor*, or *Tangama*, abounds with Gold, Silver, Copper, Musk, Cotton, Pepper, and every thing necessary for Man's Life.

The Country of *Parana* is plentiful in all things: They have New Fruits every Month; their Ducks and Geese lay Eggs twice a day, their Woods are full of Wild Beasts and Birds, and their Seas have abundance of Fish, which differ from ours in shape and taste.

Malacca is the chief City of the Kingdom of the same Name: It stands upon a River that calls it hath a the other Rivers do, which are near the Sea; it hath a very spacious Bridge. In 1640, or 41, the Dutch took it from the Portuguese, by which the Catholick Religion was banished out of it. The Air is very unwholesome. This City is famous for Trade, the greatest Mart of all the East; and the Dutch know very well how to advance and improve it.

*Ibor*, or *Jabor* is the farthest Country of this Peninsula, called *Laurea Chersonesus* by the Ancients. The chief City which hath the same Name, stands upon the River *Ibor*, which divides it into two parts; the Houses in it are built upon Piles, which raise them nine or ten Foot above Ground, because the City stands so low, that the High-tide flows it twice a day. It may be said that the High-tide flows it twice a day, by means of the River. It made a very strong place, by means of the River. The whole Country belongs to the King, who gives any leave to manage and till it, who desire it of him. The Soil brings forth plentifully Lemmons, Bananas, Potatoes, Ananas, and Citrons as big as a Man's Head, and other Excellent Fruits. When the Portuguese took

*Ibor*, it had 1500 Brass Cannon. *Camboja*, *Cambodia* is a Kingdom in the most Southern parts of this Peninsula, between the Gulf of Siam and *Cochin-China*. It is a very Fruitful Country. The Inhabitants are very simple. They have no dealings with the *Malacans*, which makes them not very backward to receive Christianity, so that many of them are become Catholics. The chief City of it is they are become Catholics, standing upon the more Eastern Branch of *Maeon*, near the mouth of it, upon a kind of Lake. This great River divides the City into two parts.

*Chiampt*, or *Tjampa*, is a Kingdom situated between *Cochin-China*, the Kingdom of *Camboja* and the Indian

Sea. This Country produces all sorts of Food, and also the true *Calamba*, a sweet Wood of as great worth as the *Lignum Aloe*, which is prized at its weight in Silver.

## The Eastern Part of the Peninsula beyond Ganges.

*Cochin-China* is a Kingdom adjoining to the Gulf of the same Name. The Inhabitants call it *Cachu*, or *Kachokin*, i.e. the Western China. It hath five or six Provinces, every one of which hath its Governour, a particular administration of Justice, and about fifty Sea-Ports.

*Cacca* is the chief City. The King's Residence is there, and his Court is very magnificent. The chief Trade they have is for Gold, Silver, Calambe, Porcellane-Earth, Wood of the *Aigle*, Silk, Cotton, and Rice. The *Remijs* Priests have had good success in converting them, notwithstanding the Persecution which the latter Kings have inflicted upon the Christians. They employ a great number of Ships. During the Months of September, October, and November, all the Kingdom is overflowed every 15 days, and that for three days together, by which the Air is cooled, and the Ground enriched so that it brings forth abundance of Rice, the common food of the Country. The People of *Cochin-China* are much given to the Sciences, and Arms. The King hath above 200 Ships at all times Equipped.

*Tquinquin*, which is on the North of *Cochin-China*, hath a King of its own, as well as *Cochin-China*, *Cambodia*, and *Tjampa*. It is near the Borders of China, and of the Peninsula, inhabited by a certain People called *Mang*, *Tomocore* and *Orteyes*. The Rivers of *Tquinquin* are very wet, because it lies among several Rivers, which make the Air very foggy and unhealthy. It hath above 2000 Towns or Villages, besides small Hamlets, and six Provinces, wherein there are about 200000 Christians. It is a very strong Kingdom for the number of Inhabitants, Riches, Trade, and Fruitfulness of the Soil, abundance of all things necessary for humane Life, the Magnificence of the King's Court, and great Armies, which the King maintains both by Land and Sea.

They have such great numbers of Pools, and Fish-Ponds, that every House hath one or more belonging to it. It hath 35 Rivers, which have all their several Channels. Their Forests are furnished with several sorts of odoriferous and lasting Trees, that will not rot, as Ebony, Cinnamon, Calamba, and Calambuco, which as Ebony, Cinnamon, Calamba, and Calambuco, which are there common, and stored with great numbers of *Tigers*, Wild Boars, Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Bears, Wolves, Deer, and Goats. They have also several sorts of excellent Fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, Apples; great quantities of Cotton, Silk, Flax, and Rice; nor do they want Mines of Gold and Silver in several places. The Men and Women have a Custom to black their Teeth. The King hath always 30000 well disciplined Soldiers, which are ready to march wherever he pleases; they are always kept about his Person to guard him, and ordinarily wait about his Palace.

The Kingdom of *Lao* extends it self from the 14th Degree to the 22th Degree, 30 min. of Latitude; but it is not of so large an Extent from West to East. It is a Country very fruitful, compact and delicious: It hath the best Rice and whitest Salt in all the East, and that in greatest abundance, which is made after a miraculous manner. After the gathering of the Rice, there ariseth a South Wind, which lasts till their Rains are over, which produceth a kind of Foam, with which a great part of the Country is covered; the Sun hardens it, and it turns it into Salt, in such great quantities, that it sup-

## the EAST-INDIES.

plies not only the Kingdom, but the neighbouring Countries. Their Benjamin, Honey, Wax, and Cotton, are excellent good. They labour continually, and gather Gold and Silver enough out of their Rivers by certain Iron Nets. They trade much in Musk and Red Amber. Oxen and Buffes are very common there; and their Rivers supply them with several sorts of Fish. Their chief City called *Langione*, stands in the middle of the Kingdom, upon the Banks of the River *Lao*. The King's Palace is in it. It is of a prodigious bigness.

## Of the first Voyages from EUROPE to the EAST-INDIES.

THE Coasts of the East-Indies were first discovered by *Vasco de Gama*, whom *Emanuel King of Portugal* sent for that purpose, and whose Father *Stephen* had been before nominated by King *John* for the like Employment. This valiant and prudent Commander set Sail from *Lisbon*, on the 9th Day of July, A. D. 1497, with Four great Ships (one whereof only carried Provisions) and 160 Men; doubled the Cape of Good Hope about the latter end of November following; paid beyond the Equinoctial Line, and came to an Anchor at the distance of two Miles from *Calcut*, on the 26th of May, 1498, where he spent some time in treating with the King of that Country, cruised about the adjacent Coasts, and at last returned to the Port of *Lisbon*, having finished his Voyage in somewhat more than two years time, to the great Advantage of the Portuguese Nation, who have been very powerful ever since in those parts. In the next Year another Fleet was set out by King *Emanuel's* special Command, consisting of 13 Ships, and 1500 Soldiers, besides Mariners, under the Conduct of *Pedro Alvarez de Cabral*, not so much to make a Discovery, as to establish a Trade in the Indies; where being arriv'd, he batter'd the Town of *Calcut* with his Cannon, to revenge an Outrage committed there on some of his Men by the *Saracens* and *Arabians*, but enter'd into an amicable Treaty with the Kings of *Cochin*, *Coulam* and *Cananor*, and came back to *Lisbon* on the 2d of August, 1501. In the mean while *John de Nova* being sent with a small Fleet of Four Ships to recruit the said *Alvarez*, was attack'd by a Navy of above 80 Men of War, belonging to the *Zamorin* or Emperor of *Calicut*; but he vigorously repuls'd them, sunk five of the larger Vessels, as also nine of the lesser, and kill'd above 400 Men. Whereupon he continued his Course to *Cochin*, left a Factory at *Cananor*, and return'd to *Portugal* on the 11th of September, Anno 1502. About that time the King of *Portugal* assum'd the glorious Title of Lord of the Navigation, Conquest and Commerce of *Aethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Pessia*, and *India*: And *Vasco de Gama* was deput'd to undertake a Second Expedition into the Indies in quality of Admiral, with a greater Fleet than had ever as yet been equip'd for the like occasions; inasmuch that he made the King of *Malacca* Tributary to the King of *Portugal*, took a huge Ship of the *Saracens* richly laden, and bound for *Mecca*; and continuing his Course to *Cananor* and *Cochin*, renew'd the League with the Princes of those Territories.

Thus having dispatch'd his Affairs, he sail'd from thence, but was met with in the way by 20 stout Ships from *Calicut*; nevertheless he order'd two of his Vessels, that were not so much laden as the rest, to engage the foremost of the Enemy, and struck such a Terror into their whole Navy, that many leap'd over-board, and above

300 were destroy'd in the Water before they could reach their Boats. At the same time *Gama* took two of their Ships with a considerable Booty, and leaving *Vincent Sola* on those Coasts, with Six Ships under his Command, to hinder the Intercourse of the *Arabians* and *Saracens*, return'd to *Portugal*. Thus the Portuguese got footing by degrees in the Indies, and still retain in their possession divers rich Cities and Places of considerable Importance; particularly on the Western Coasts, *Daman*, the Fort of *St. John*, *Kielme*, *Mattri*; *Tavamp* and *Beendera*, sometimes call'd *Manora*, besides *Dio*, *Balaun*, *Tana*, *Afferim*, *Chud*, *Morra*, *Caranga* and *Messigan*, together with the Islands of *Coran* and *Divu*, *Oughel* upon the River *Ganges*, and *Larantaca* in the Isle of *Solor*. But *Goa* is the Metropolis of their Empire, and the Seat of the Governour of these Plantations, styl'd a Vice-Roy, the first of whom was *Francis de Almeida*, advanc'd to that Dignity A. D. 1505. The Portuguese in like manner maintain a Traffick at *Agra*, *Amanadabar*, *Camboja*, *Baroe*, *Bengala*, *Galcanda*, *Syrat*, *Aracam*, *Pegu*, *Tanacoring*, *Ligor*, *Galie*, and other places in *Siam*, *Camboja*, and the Island *Timor*. However, the Gain of what is now exported by them has very much declin'd of late Years, by reason that the *English* and *Hollanders* furnish most parts of Europe with those Commodities that were wont to make their richest Return; as, *Indian* Cloaths, Calicoes, divers sorts of Drugs, &c. Nay, their Trade has been so far impaired, that whereas their Fleets have formerly brought in Merchandizes to the value of 200000 Pieces of Gold, the whole Cargo of them scarce amounted to 3000 *Cruzaados* in the Year 1646, and probably has been much more diminish'd since that time.

The first Discovery of the East-Indies by the Portuguese, happen'd in the time of *Henry VII.* King of England, &c. yet none of our Neighbours made any Voyage thither, until that of Queen *Elizabeth*, who having prosperously settled Affairs at home, had leisure to promote Trade abroad, and to defend her Kingdom against Foreign Enemies, more especially the *Spaniards*, with whom she was often at variance; on which account the readily granted Commissions to single Ships, or to two or three under one Commander in chief, to infect the *Spaniards* on the Indian Coasts, and to make Free Prize of as many of their Vessels as fell into their Hands. Among these brave Adventurers were Sir *Francis Drake* and *Thomas Candish* Esq; both famous for encompassing the whole Globe of the Earth. Afterwards, in the Year 1600, the East-India Company was erected, and endowed with many Privileges; inasmuch that a Fond was soon rais'd, and their first Fleet fitted out, the Command whereof was given, together with a Commission of Martial Law, to Sir *James Lancaster*, who arriv'd at *Sumatra* on the 5th Day of June, A. D. 1602, and obtain'd Leave of the Prince of the Country to Trade with the Natives. Then having got a sufficient Cargo for two of his Ships, he sent them back to England, but set Sail with the other two remaining for *Batavia*, and settled a Factory there. In the Year 1608, a Factory was likewise establish'd at *Sourat*, within the Dominions of the Great *Mogul*, and divers Privileges were granted thereto upon the Negotiation of Captain *Hawkins*, who relick'd many Years in that Court, as Ambassador from the King of Great Britain. Thus in process of Time the *English* Merchants promoted Traffick throughout most parts of the Indies, and have obtain'd an absolute Sovereignty at *Madagascara*, a place situated on the Sea-Coasts, not above a Mile and an half from *Melapur* or *St. Thomas*; so that this Town has in a manner lost its own Name, for that of the Castle, commonly call'd *St. George's Fort*, which is indeed the strongest Hold we have in the Indies, and wherein constantly resides a Govern-



Eels, and Oysters. Their Houses, which are covered with Slate, are lined with Boards to make them less moist. The Palaces of the Emperor and his great Lords, are very numerous and stately. They are covered with Plates of Gold. The City of *Mexico*, or as the people of *Japan* call it, *Cimicoma*, contains in it above 100000 Houses, the greatest part of which are built of Wood, that they may be less shaken by the Earthquakes, which are common there. This City is sheltered on the West side with the Mountains of *Dabojumma*, and divided into two unequal parts by a small River, the one is high, the other low; in the former is built the stately Palace of the *Dairo*, with many other lofty Houses. The Tradesmen's Houses are but one story high. *Japan* is the richest Country in the world for Gold. They gather their Rice in September, and their Corn in *May*. Their Waters are wonderful good. Cedars are common, and of that height and thickness, that they make Masts for their biggest Ships of them, and Pillars for their Temples. The Arms of *Japan* are an Harquebuss, Cimeter, a Bow, Arrows, and Spear, adorned with Gold, or Silver; and a Pike more slender and longer than ours. They live very long.

#### The Isles of *Thieves*, or The Isles of *VELAS*.

THE Isles of the *Thieves*, which the *Spaniards* call the Isles of *Velas*, are situate at the farthest Eastern point of the Old Continent, between the 7 and 21 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 184 and 188 D. of Longitude. They reach from South to North, and make an Archipelagus, called that of *S. Lucas*, which separates the Eastern Ocean from the South, or *Pacific* Sea. The *Spaniards*, which inhabit the *Philippine* Islands, have called them lately the Islands of *Mary and Ann*, in honor to their Queen. The famous *Magellans* discovered them in 1519, or 1520, and gave them the Name of the Isles of *Thieves*, to shew the inclination of those Islanders. Some Travellers count 50, others not above 15, or 20 of them, who say, that they are barren, and the Inhabitants of them poor.

#### Th. PHILIPPINE Islands.

THESE Islands called *Philippine*, take their Name from *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, in whose time they began to be inhabited; altho they were discovered in 1520, or 1521, by *Magellan*, a Gentleman of *Portugal*. The *Italians* call them the Isles of *Luslon*, from the biggest of them; and the *Portuguese* call them the *Antilles*, from the chief City of the Isle of *Luslon*.

They lie between *China* on the North, the Peninsula of *India* beyond *Ganges* on the West, the Isles of *Sinde* and *Abnera* on the South. They extend from the 4 to the 20 D. of Northern Latitude, and lie between the 151 D. and 163 of Longitude. They are so many, that they can't be counted; some Travellers say there are 1100 of them.

The Air is not extraordinarily hot, altho their situation be in the Torrid Zone, which proceeds from the length of their Nights, and certain Winds which blow every Day. The Soil is very fruitful in all things, chiefly in Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millet, excellent Grapes, and Palm Wine. They

have plenty of Cinnamon, Pepper, Ginger, Saffron, Sugar, Honey, Wax; and several sorts of Fruit. They want not Mines of Gold and Iron. They fish for Pearls upon the Coasts; and feed all sorts of Beasts and Fowls; and their Woods produce Venison, and several sorts of Wild Beasts. They have Crocodiles, and Tortoises, the best in all the East for beauty of their Shells; and diverse sorts of Fish along the Coasts, so that they have plenty of Provisions in their Market.

The People of these Islands are less savage, and more tractable, than those of *Japan*. They trade with the Merchants of *Europe* and *China* without any shew of that ridiculous distrust, which is so inconvenient to Strangers: It is true, they have an Aversion for the *Spaniards*, upon the account of the Ill Usage they have had from them. They are valiant, and have eaten the *Moor* out of their Country. As to their Religion, they are almost all Catholics, in all the places that belong to the King of *Spain*; and in other places, where the Natives are not converted, they are Pagans, and worship Idols. They are white and good natured. These Islands are the only places in the possession of the *Cassilians* in *Asia*. The *Portuguese* have often claimed them to be their own; but the greatest part of these Isles belong to the King of *Spain*. His Catholic Majesty keeps a Vice-Roy in the Isle of *Luslon*, ever since 1564, when *Lopez Legazpi*, a *Spanish* Captain, conquered them in his Name, and took them from the *Chinese*. There are about 40 of them under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*; the chief of which are, *Luslon*, *Mindora*, *Tanday*, *Chelan*, &c. *Mindanao*, *Paragoya*, and several others are possessed by Kings or Princes of their own, which pay Tribute to other Kings more potent than themselves.

The Isle of *Luslon*, *Luciton*, lies between the 12 D. 40 m. and 19 D. 30 m. Latitude, and between the 156 D. 30 m. and 162 Longitude. The whole extent of it from South to North-West is 130 leagues, and from West to East about 67; and about 60 leagues distant from *China*. In this Isle, and most of the rest, there are Bears, Tigers, Lions, and other wild and savage Beasts; particularly here a kind of the Beasts from which Musk is taken, called by the Inhabitants *Agilas*; as also plenty of Civet-cat, and Creecians. In this Country are also many Birds of Prey, viz. Eagles, Falkons, T. hawks, and Parrots.

*Mandila* is the Head City of this Isle, and stands upon the declining shore of the Gulf, upon a little Neck of Land, it is washed by the Sea on the one side, and on the other side with a River, over which they pass by a Wooden Bridge into it, and which carries Vessels of a considerable Bulk. This City is not very big, but very convenient, and well built. The Houses are made of Stone. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, whose Revenue is 3000 Ducats, or a 10000 l. a year; and of the Governor, or Vice-roy. He is, as it were, Lord Chief Justice, and Lord General. The Arms of the Inhabitants are a Lance, Arrows, a Cimeter, or Cimeter, a Cross, or Dagger, Zowpiter, or Shooting-Tunks, with which they shoot small poisoned Arrows, and their Fire-Arms, which they use very dexterously.

The Isle of *Mindanao*, *Minduma*, and in their own Language *Mindimano* is situate between the 5 and

5 and 9 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 159 and 166 D. of Longitude. The extent of it from West to East is about 150 leagues, and from South to North 65. It is well peopled, because it is furnished with great abundance of all things, and a place of great Trade. The Inhabitants love War and Hunting, for which they have plenty of Deer, Swine, Buffles, and other Wild Beasts. The chief City of this Isle bears the same Name, *Mandana*, or *Tabaco*, where is the King's Palace.

The Isle of *Paragoya*, *Paragot*, or *Puloin*, or *Cilamianer*, is about 80 leagues from South-West to North-East, and 20 from South-East to North-West, and about 200 m. compass; it lies between the 8 D. 30 m. and 11 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 151 and 155 D. 30 m. of Longitude. This Isle lies most Western of all the *Philippines*, and is not so well peopled, or fruitful as the rest. It is about 15 leagues from *Borneo*, which lies on the South of it.

*Tanday*, or *Tandain*, or *Philippina propria*, is about 10 or 12 leagues from *Luslon* towards the South-East, between the 163 and 165 D. of Longitude, and between the 11 D. 30 m. and 13 D. 40 m. The extent of it from South-East to North-West is 50 leagues, and from South to North 40. *Magellan* first landed upon this Isle. It is accounted the most fertile of them.

The Isle *Mindora* lies on the South of *Luslon*, under the 158 D. of Longitude, and 13 of Latitude. It is in length from South-East to North-West 50 leagues, and in breadth about 30 from South to North. It takes its Name from the chief City *Mindora*, which hath a good Port; its subject to the *Spaniards*.

The Isle of *Cebu*, *Cebus*, or *Zebus*; or as the *Spaniards* call it, the Isle of *Pimador*, because the Inhabitants painted their faces with diverse colours, when they were discovered. The *Spaniards* have built on the East side of it, the City of *Jesús*, which hath a convenient Port. There are several other small and inconsiderable Islands, that lie about these.

#### The MOLUCCO'S.

THESE Isles which the *Spaniards* call the *Molucas*, do very improperly bear that Name; for only the Isles of *Ternate*, *Tidor*, *Motir*, *Machian*, and *Bachian*, are named the *Molucco's*. But however that be, they are situated on the South of the *Philippines*, and East of *Borneo*. They are from the 3 D. of Northern Latitude, to the 10 of Southern; and from the 152 D. to the 177 of Longitude, taking in the Land of *Papoe*.

The Air here is hotter than in the *Philippines*, and unwholesome for Strangers, by reason of the stinking Vapors, which rise out of diverse Channels. The Soil is very fruitful; they have no Grain almost but Rice, of which they make their Bread and Wine. The chief Harvest of these Isles are their Spices, viz. Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace, Lign-Aloes, plenty of Bananas, Cocos, Citrons, and of certain other Trees, called by the *Portuguese*, *Sagu*; and by the People of the *Molucco's*, *Ladanum*; of which they make Bread. Clove-gilliflowers, which grow there in abundance, especially in the true *Molucco's*. In some of them

there are Mines of Gold, plenty of Cotton, and Sandal-wood. The Isle of *Ceylan* is most fruitful, and produceth Wheat and Barley.

The Land of *Papoe* is not well known, it breeds Birds of Paradise, Pigeons of an unusual bigness, and plenty of Poultry are common in several of these Islands.

The greatest part of these Inhabitants are barbarous and inhuman, chiefly such as dwell in the Mid-land, who have no Commerce with the *Europeans*. Those that dwell upon the Coasts are more civil. They are courageous, and very artificial in making their Boats. They use no Money, but deal all by Exchange. Their Arms are Bucklers, Swords, and Guns.

These Islands were governed by several Princes of their own, before *Magellanus* discovered them for the *Spaniards*. The *Portuguese* cast them out in 1520, and had almost been ejected themselves by the Natives, by the assistance of the *Hollanders*, who helped these poor *Barbarians* to shake off the power of the *Portuguese*; for no other reason, but that they might make themselves Masters, more easily, of their Ports and Trade. There is yet a King in *Ternate*, who is very powerful, and rules over all the Islands between the *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, and the Land of *Papoe*. The Coast of these three Isles pay him tribute, or are subject to him. The *Dutch* are so cunning in managing the other Kings, and have gotten *Machian*, *Tidor*, and some other of these Isles, which produces the greatest plenty of Gilliflowers, so much into their power, that they have all the Trade in them. Most of the Natives of these Islands are Idolaters, or Mahometans; the rest are of the same Religion with the *Portuguese*, or *Dutch*, which endeavors to get the Pre-eminence.

The Isle of *Celebes* is the biggest, and lies most Westerly of the *Molucco's*, and is under the Equator, which parts it almost in the middle, between the 156 D. and 168 D. of Longitude. The extent of it from South-West to North-East is about 200 leagues, and from West to East 68, in the longest and widest places of it. It had, not long since, 6 Kingdoms in it; but hath at present but two Principalities, of which the most flourishing, and chief, is that of the *Celebes*, the other is that of *Macassar*; the Soil of it is very fruitful, principally in Rice.

The Isle of *Gilolo* lies also under the Equator, as well as the former; between the 164 and 168 D. 20 m. Longitude; it is of a very irregular figure, but may be reckoned from South to North 80 leagues, and as much from West to East. It is very fruitful in Rice, and yields Tortoises of an extraordinary bigness. The Capital City is of the same Name.

*Ceyran*, or *Ceram*, lies South of *Gilolo*, in the same D. of Longitude, and 3 D. of Southern Latitude. The extent of it from West to East is 90 leagues, and from South to North 20. It is very fruitful, as well as the Isle of *Randa*, which lies on the South of it, and yields an abundance of Nutmegs.

*Timor* is the most Southern of all these Islands, between the 158 D. and 163 D. of Longitude, and under the 10 D. of Southern Latitude. The extent of it from South-West to North-West is 90 leagues, and the breadth twenty. It hath plenty

of Pepper, Sandel-trees, and Mines of Gold. The Isles of *Floris*, *Amboina*, &c. have the same Qualities. Some of them have Kings of their own; others are under the Government of the *Portuguese* or *Dutch*. The Isle of *Floris* produces Flowers of an admirable Smell and Beauty. *Amboina* stinks of the *Dutch* Cruelty to the *English*, in 1618.

The Isle of *Baly* is the most Western of all these Isles, very near *Java*, in the 8 D. of Southern Latitude, and under the 152 D. of Longitude. It is about 20 leagues from South to North, and 9 or 10 from West to East. The Inhabitants live chiefly upon Rice, Coco's, Fish and Fruits. They have Cotton, Oxen, Buffles, Goats, Hogs, Horses, but very small and weak. The King of this Isle is very rich. It is said, that these Islands yield annually 6000 Barrs of Gilli-flowers, which is about 1650 Tun, every Barr weighing 550 l. The Isle of *Tidor* produces White Sandal, which is the best in all India.

Of the Isles called *SYND A*, or *Sunda*.

THE Straights of *Sunda*, or *Sinde*, which are near the Port of *Batam*, give the name of *Sunda*, or *Sinde*, to the Isles of *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Rorono*, and the other adjacent Isles. They are the common passage of such Ships as come from *China*, and the most Eastern Countries.

They lie West of the *Molucco's*, and very near the Peninsula of *India*, beyond *Ganges*, between the 8 D. of Northern Latitude, and the 9 D. of Southern, and between the 130 and 154 of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate, considering that it is situate in the middle of the Torrid Zone; yet it is not very healthful, for the People of *Europe*. The Earth is very fruitful in Metals and Spicers, but produceth nothing almost proper for the Food of Man.

The Inhabitants have a black Complexion, and go naked, except their Privities. They are warlike and courageous, especially the People of *Sumatra*, who are so furious upon their Enemies, that they eat all they take. They are every one of them different in Manners and Customs.

The People of these Islands are of the same Religion that their Kings are of, or those that govern them. The Inhabitants of the middle parts of them are Idolaters; and by the Sea-coasts Mahometans. There are Christians in those places, that are possessed by the *Europeans*. Upon which account it is, that some places are more civilized than others, according as they are more or less frequented by Strangers.

These Islands are governed by divers Kings or Princes, or by Foreigners. The *Dutch* are Masters of several places upon the Coasts, and have almost all the Trade, except what the *Portuguese* have; who are the only Merchants that traffick there besides them.

The Isle of *Borneo*, *Borneum*, lies under the Equator, which parteth it unequally, between the 7 D. 20 m. of Northern Latitude, and 4 of Southern; and between the 145 D. and 154 of Longitude. The extent of it from South to North is about 225 leagues, and 190 from West to East: It is the largest Isle that belongs to *Asia*, it produceth plenty of Mirabolans, and the best Cam-

phire of *India*. It hath several good Harbours, but few Cities considerable. Their Mountains yield them Mines of Gold, Tin, and Iron; their Forests Honey, Cotton and Venison: They have also Bezoar. In the South and West are 4 principal Rivers, which are *Boriso*, *Catia*, *Lave*, and *Seacadiane*; in the two last of which are found very fine Diamonds. The Air, tho it be temperate, is unwholesome, upon the account of the noisome Vapours, which rise from the Marshes.

The Government of this Isle is managed by several Kings, of whom the King of *Boriso* is the most potent: he is a *Mahometan*, tho the greatest part of his Subjects be Idolaters. The *Dutch* enjoy several places, having driven out the *Portuguese*. The head City of this Isle bears the same name, and stands upon the bank of a little Gulph toward the North-West: The Kings residence is ordinarily in it. The Merchandises of it are Mercury, Vermillion, Glafs, Stuffs, Linnen-cloth, and Iron, which is much valued. They have an abundance of Wild-Hogs, Goats, Deer, Horses, Bears, Elephants; as also Cinnamon, Ginger, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Sugar, and Melons.

*Java*, *Jabadii insula*, is parted from the Isle of *Sumatra* by the Straights of *Sunda*, or *Sinde*, which gives name to all the Islands thereabouts. It is about 15 leagues broad, and lies between the 140 D. 40 min. and 151 D. of Longitude, and 6 and 9 of Southern Latitude. The extent of it from West to East is about 210 leagues, and from North to South 40. The Air is temperate as at *Sumatra*, and less hurtful than at *Borneo*. The Country is very fruitful, especially in Pepper, Benjamin, Nutmegs, sugar, and Rice, which the people of this Isle eat instead of Bread, and make Wine of it; it affords also some Mines of Gold and Brass, Calamba-wood; Reeds too big to build with them; Salt near *Jorjan*, and Oyters, of which they catch some that weigh 300 l. There is also a Sulphureous Mountain, which now and then burns out. Some years since it cast Stones into the City *Panarman*, and darkened the Sky with its thick Smoke. In their Woods they gather Silk, which the Silk-worms there make of themselves. They had also Diamonds. The Inhabitants, who derive their Original from *China*, are for the most part Mahometans, and the rest Idolaters. In the places inhabited by the People of *Europe*, they follow the Christian Religion. They are much addicted to Piracy; they eat ordinarily Weasels, Rats, Serpents, and other Insects; notwithstanding which, they live to 140 years. This Isle is subject to several Princes, being divided into 9 Kingdoms, which they call *Batam*, *Jacatra*, *Jipara*, *Tuban*, *Jorjan*, *Pasuruan*, *Panarman*, *Balamban*, and *Materam*; the chief Cities of which are of the same name. At present there are but two Kingdoms, *Batam*, and *Materam*. The *Dutch* have made themselves Masters of the greatest part of this Isle, thro the help of their Forts and Shipping. Altho the City of *Materam*, which lies on the South side of the Isle, be the Head City of the most powerful Monarch of the Isle, yet is certain, that *Batam* is much more considerable for its Beauty, and the Convenience of the Haven; which makes the *Dutch* and *English* to maintain a great Trade there.

*Batavia*,

*Batavia*, which the *Dutch* have built on the North side of the Isle, over against six small Islands, is well fortified: It is the Residence of the chief Council, and General of the *Dutch* for the *Indies*, ever since the year 1619. They have built a Castle in the place where the City *Jacatra* stood heretofore, and made of it the Citadel of *Batavia*, which hath 4 Battions. The *English* joyed with the Natives to drive them from this Port, but all their endeavours proved in vain. The City *Jorjan* is still a good Port, and much frequented.

The Isle of *Sumatra* is one of the most famous Islands of the East for its Greatness and Riches. It is 300 leagues in length from South-west to North-west, and 70 in breadth; distant about 10 leagues from the Continent; lying under the Equator, which parts it into two equal parts almost, between the 6 D. of Northern, and 6 D. of Southern Latitude; it is parted from *Malaca* by a Strait of the same name. Altho it be under the Line, the Air is not very hot, because of the equality of the nights and days, and cold winds which blow upon it from all parts. It bears great quantities of long and common Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, White Saunders, Rice, of which the Natives make Bread; Sugar, and Benjamin, which they use upon all occasions. They have all kinds of Beasts, an abundance of Citrons, Bananas, several Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, and Basaltine, in the Mountains; of which they have one, that casts out Fire like *Mount Etna* in *Sicily*. The Pepper of this Isle is excellent. Diamonds and other Precious Stones are found here, as also Gold in Grains, and small Crumbs. It affords the biggest and most furious Elephants of all the *Indies*, and Rhinoceros; as also a considerable number of Cofia-trees. The Inhabitants about the Coasts are for the most part Mahometans, or Idolaters; but there are some Christians. They live well in the middle of the Isle and upon the Mountains are independent, and very barbarous, eating their Enemies raw, without any scruple. There are several Kingdoms in it, the chief are, *Achem*, *Campaka*, *Jambi*, *Menam-Calo*, *Pascon*, *Palamban*, and *Pedir*. The Kingdom of *Achem* is the biggest and most Northern of them. The *Dutch* have made themselves powerful, by means of 4 or 5 places which they have upon the Coasts: They are Masters of the Mines, in which they labour night and day. The Coast adjoining to *Java* pay tribute to the King of *Batam*. *Achem*, the chief City of this Isle, stands in the most Northern point of it, in a large Plain, upon the bank of a River, which carries only small Vessels. The Houses are built upon Spiles, and covered with the leaves of Coco: It hath of each tide its spacious Forests, which are full of Apes, Herons, and other Creatures. It hath a Castle well fortified and flanked, so that the Guns command all the Entrances into, and Streets of the City.

The Isle of *CEYLON*, Ceylanum, or Taprobana.

THIS Island, which hath the figure of a Pearl, or a Pear, is the *Taprobane* of the Antients; it lies in the Sea of *India*, within *Ganges*, near the Cape of *Comori*, and upon the Straights of *Amnar*, or *Quilar*, between the 120 D. and the 122 D. 40 min. Longitude, and 5 D. and 9 D. 40 min.

of Northern Latitude. The extent of it from South to North is 90 leagues, and from West to East 50.

The Air is very temperate, altho it be in the Torrid Zone: It is a continual Spring there. This Isle is very fruitful in all things, and produces an abundance of Rice, Nutmegs, Cassia, of which they have whole Forests; and several other sorts of Spicers: Citrons, Oranges, Pepper, Ginger; very excellent Fruits; admirable Plants and Flowers, which perfume all the Country with their Smell. It hath Mines of Gold and Silver, Honey, Wax, and Butter, are there common, which they extract from their Cassia, which is the best in the world. Their Oyl is of a fragrant Smell, and of great use among the Natives. They have 5 sorts of Palm-trees. They fill a great quantity of Pearls out of the Straights near *Amnar*, and Rubies, Saphires, and Topazes, out of one of their Rivers. They have a sort of Stones which they call Cats-eyes, of great esteem, and of which they make a great Traffick. They have the finest and most teachable Elephants of the *Indies*.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants addict themselves to the Husbandry of Cassia. They are frugal, and of a good stature; but black and ugly. They are of several Religions. The King, and one part of the People are Mahometans; several of them are Idolaters; and the *Dutch* use their own Religion in several Ports which they have built there.

In this Isle there are 8 or 9 Kingdoms, of which the chief are *Candea*, or *Candi*, *Jala*, *Batucala*, *Cyrawacati*, *Colombo*, *Tiffinapuran*, *Chilao*, *Trinquemalo*, and *Gao*. The *Dutch* have possessed themselves of all the Sea Towns almost, having driven out the *Portuguese*: They will suffer no Ships to come thither, but their own, that they may have all the Trade of this Isle.

The King of *Ceylon* resides at *Candea*, the chief City of his Kingdom, which stands about the middle of the Isle, upon the River *Trinquemalo*, it is very large and well built, the other Cities are set down in the following Table.

Ceylon hath these chief Cities,	<i>Candea</i> .	<i>Batucala</i> .
	<i>Colombo</i> .	<i>Tiffinapuran</i> .
	<i>Trinquemalo</i> .	<i>Jala</i> , <i>Pontedigallo</i> .
	<i>Chilao</i> .	<i>Ceyrawacati</i> , <i>Alenga</i> .
	<i>Tinadire</i> .	<i>Manar</i> , an Island.

The *MALDIVES*, Maldive Insule.

THESE Islands, which are in number 12000, according to the Relations of several Travellers, and Geographers, take their name from the chief City of them, *Maldiva*; which in the *Arabian* Tongue signifies an Island. Their situation is in the Torrid Zone on the West, and South of the Peninsula of *India*, within *Ganges*; lying in a straight line from South-East to North-west, between the 3 D. of Southern Latitude, and 7 D. 30 min. Northern; and between the 109 D. and 116 of Longitude; their extent from South to North being about 240 leagues, and from West to East 20.

Altho these Islands are in the Torrid Zone, the Air is not very hot, because of the length of the Nights, and divers Currents by which they are divided,



divided. The Soil is very fruitful in several sorts of Fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Figs, and Bananas. Their most useful Fruit is the Coco, or *Indian Nut*, which grows here in greater abundance than any other part of the World. The Tree that bears this Fruit is a kind of Palm, very common in the *Indies*. The People of these Islands extract from it all things that are necessary for Life; they make of it Honey, Sugar, Milk, Beer, Wine, and Bread. From these Isles are brought Corals, Ainte greafe, Ink, and the finest Tortoise-shell of the *Indies*. There is such abundance of Roots, Beasts, Birds and Fishes, that Men may live there almost for nothing. The Tortoises are so big, that one Shell will hold 10 or 12 men sitting down in it, and several of the small Islands are inhabited by none but these Creatures. There is a smaller sort of them, whose Shell is not above 3 or 4 foot diameter, and of a blackish and reddish colour; it is so very bright, and so well wrought, that it is sought for by all the great Princes of the *Indies*. It is found only in these and the *Philippine Isles*. To get the Tortoise out of the Shell they carry it to the fire, and after it is come out, put it into the Sea again, where it will breed it self another Shell. They eat here the best Fish in the world. The Isles which are not inhabited have no sweet Water; in the rest you can't dig 3 foot deep, but you'll find fresh Water, tho' it be not above 4 foot from the Sea. Their Waters are very cold.

These Islands have a King, whose best Revenue arise from the Shipwreck of the Vessels lost thereabouts, inasmuch that the Pilots of the *Maldives* are not to be trusted to, for they will commonly strike the Vessels, that they are hired to guide, against the Rocks, on purpose to encrease the Revenue of their Prince. The Inhabitants are of small stature, of a yellow colour, and subject to sharp Diseases, especially Fevers, which are caused by the great heat.

Most of our Geographers divide these Isles into 13 parts, or Cantons, which they call *Atollons*. They are parted from each other by Currents, or Streights, except those that lye more Southward, which are separated by a small Channel about 20 leagues wide, the rest are not above 3, 6, or 10. All these Cantons, or Heaps of Islands, are encompassed with Rocks, which defend them from Tempests, and preserve them from being overwhelmed with the Sea. The biggest Canton is not above 50 leagues in circumference, and the largest of them is not above 2 leagues over. The passage from one to another is thro' 4 Channels, or narrow Passes, with Vessels of convenient bigness. The biggest of these Islands is *Male*, which lyes in the 6 Canton, as you go from North-west to South-west, called *Mile Atollon*, i. e. the Canton of *Mile*, it is the Residence of the King of these Islands. They may be distinguished better according to their Tables.

The *MALDIVES*, in 13 *Atollons*, or Cantons.

1. Tilladon-Matris.
2. Alladon.
3. Pedradon.
4. Malen-Matris.
5. Ari-Atollon.
6. Mile-Atollon.
7. Pank-fadon.
8. Maluco.
9. Nilladon.
10. Callomadon.
11. Adommatris.
12. Sonadon.
13. Pon-Molacco.

On the North of the *Divandamul*, lye these *Smidel* Islands, *Calicut*. On the South West *Digam*, of the *Maldives* are *Cuinda*, the, *De Diego Roi*.

Every one of these Islands have four Ports, or Entrances, just over against one another, for the going out of each Canton, or *Atollon*, that the Inhabitants may have Communication one with another, otherwise the Ships would be carried by the violence of the Currents a great way from these Isles. These furious Currents run 6 months Eastward, and as many Westward; sometimes more, and sometimes less. The best for sailing are those of *Malos-Madon*, *Adon*, and *Sonadon*; which last is 20 leagues wide, and yields the largest Lobsters.

As to the Islands that lye in the Red Sea, I shall speak of them in treating of *Africa*, to which they do belong; and shall conclude this part with the Islands that lye in the Mediterranean Sea.

The *I S L E S* lying in the Mediterranean Sea.

THE Principal Islands of the *Mediterranean*, which belong to *Asia*, are *Cyprus* and *Rhodus*.

The Isle of *Cyprus* is one of the biggest Islands in the *Mediterranean Sea*, lying between the 64 D. and 67 D. 30 min. Longitude, and 35 D. of Northern Latitude. The extent of it from South to North is about 20 leagues, and from West to East 50. It was consecrated to *Venus*, which the Poets say was born in this Isle. The Air is unwholesome, because of the abundance of Lakes which send forth noisome Vapours. The Soil is fruitful in all sorts of Grain, delicious Fruits, and excellent Wines; and produces an abundance of Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Figs, Honey, Sugar, Oyl, Silk, Cotton, Saffron, Rhubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turpentine, black and white Allum, Resin, Bay, and Mineral Salt, Agates, Emeralds, Crystal, White and Red Coral. It feeds abundance of Beasts; Snipes and Linnets are there common. They have excellent Gammons of Bacon. The Vintrol and Brads of *Cyprus* are highly valued. The Inhabitants are clownish and rusticall; they are Mahometans, or Protestants. After the Fall of the *Roman Empire*, this Isle came under the Dominion of the *Greeks*, and after it was governed by the Posterity of *Gry of Lusignan*, whose Daughter *Charlotte*, the last of his Line, married *Lewis Duke of Savoy*; whose Posterity having the Inheritance of it by that means, assumed the Title of the King of *Cyprus*. *James*, the Natural Son of *John* the 2d, last King of *Cyprus*, invaded it by the help of the Sultan of *Aegypt*, and got it into his Power; he married *Katherine*, the Daughter of *Marcus Cornaro* the *Venetian*, who being left a Widow, brought forth a Son, who lived but two years. After which she put it into the Protection of the Senate of *Venice*; *Charlotte* claimed it as her Right, but all in vain. *Selim* 2d, Emperor of the *Turks*, conquered it in 1571, and put in a Beglerbeg to govern it, who ordinarily resides at *Nicosia*, and sometimes at *Famagusta*, where there is a very good Port. The Knights of *Malta* have made their Residence at *Limassol*; they have a *Greek Arch-*

bishop.

bishop, whose Seat is without the City *Nicosia*; and 3 Bishops, of which the first hath his See at *Paphos*, the 2d at *Cerynes*, and the third at *Lar-*

*sedes*. The City *Nicosia*, or *Leucosia*, stands almost in the middle of the Isle, in the large Plain of *Messara*, with 11 Bastions, and very wide Ditches about it.

*Famagusta* is famous for the Siege it maintain'd against the *Turks* in 1570. The Port is large and convenient, encompassed with Rocks; the Walls are built with hewn-stone, 28 feet thick, and ranked with Bastions all round, with a large Ditch cut thro' a Rock.

The Isle of *Rhodes*, *Rhodus*, is situate on the South side of *Lycia*, in 38 D. of Longitude, and 36 of Northern Latitude. It is in length from South to North 15 leagues, and about 7 from West to East. The chief City of it bears the same Name, and hath the Title of a Metropolis. The Air is very temperate and wholesome. The Soil produces several sorts of Grain and Fruit. It hath very fine Meadows, and all things necessary for Man's Life; and some Mines of Gold. It is famous for the Brazen *Colossus*, which is looked upon as one of the 7 Wonders of the World: it was a Statue of the Sun, 70 Cubits high; the Ships could pass with full Sails between the Legs of it. *Mahomet*, Sultan of *Aegypt*, loaded about 900 Camels with it, after it was flaken down by an Earthquake. The Knights of *S. John of Jerusalem*, after they had lost *Jerusalem* and *Acov*, took this Isle from the *Saracens*, who had deprived the Emperors of *Constantinople* of it. They kept it till the year 1522, when *Suliman* took it from them. The chief City of it hath a fine Haven, and is the Seat of the *Turkish* Governor, who is subject to the Beglerbeg of *Cyprus*.

The *ISLANDS* of the Archipelago, or *Aegean Sea*.

IN the *Aegean Sea* there are some of the most considerable Islands, which belong to *Asia*, of which our Method engages us to speak in this place.

The Isle *Medonia*, anciently called *Lesbos*, and in *Latin* *Mitylene*; is in the *Graecian Archipelago*, situate in the 35 D. of Longitude, and 40 of Latitude. It is in compass about 45 leagues; it belongs to *Troas*. It takes its Name from the chief City. It hath two considerable Ports, *Gerania*, and *Caloni*. The *Venetians* had it under their Government heretofore; but ever since *Mahomet* 2d, the *Turks* are Masters of it. The Revenue of this Island consists in Grain, Fruits, and Cheefe. The Wines are very excellent. It hath Marble and Agates in it.

*Scio*, *Chios*, lyes on the South of *Mitylene*, and North of *Nicaria*. It is parted from *Naxos* by

the Streight of *White-Cape*. It is about 30 leagues round, and produces abundance of Maltick. It hath plenty of Springs, and some Rivers, which make it fruitful in all things, but especially in Citrons, and Oranges; Oyl is very plentiful there, as well as Turpentine, which they gather by cutting certain Trees, as they do also Maltick. They have also a great number of Quails and Partridges.

The Isle of *Samos* lyes South-East of *Scio*, in circuit about 20 leagues. The *Samians*, as *Aulus Gellius* reports, found out Pot-ash, which is miraculous. This Isle is fruitful in all things, except Wine.

On the South of the Isle of *Samos*, lyes the Isle of *Cos*, or *Lango*; *Cos*, containing about 30 leagues in circuit; it is famous for the Temple of *Asclepius*, and the Birth of *Hippocrates* and *Apollon*. It affords fine Cypress-trees, Firs, and large Oaks; plenty of Rivers and Fountains, which make up the River *Sofodine*. The chief City of it is *Arugio*, on the *Levan* side.

The Isle of *Patmos*, at present called *Palmos*, is not so big as the former, but yet not less famous for the Banishment of *S. John* the Evangelist, who wrote his *Revelation* there. In it there is a fine Monastery, built in honor of this Evangelist. It abounds in Pulse, Corn, Fruits, Pasture, several Physical Simples, especially Lawrel. There are also several Veins of Metals.

*Nicaria*, anciently called *Icaria*, from *Icarus* the Son of *Dedalus*; is about 15 leagues in compass. It can't be approached by any Ships, because it hath no Haven. The Soil is barren, and the Inhabitants build their Houses upon Rocks; which are about 3000, all poor and ill coated. They are employed in swimming, and drawing Sponge out of the Sea.

*Tenedos* is about two leagues from the ancient *Troy*, and near the famous Promontory of *Sigeum*, which is now called *Cape de Janizari*. The *Turks* took it from the *Venetians*; they have excellent Muskadine, and plenty of Melons, which keep all the Winter.

The Isle *Calamo*, *Claros*, is one of the *Cyclades*, the highest of them; it was anciently well peopled, as we may know from the *Marbles*, *Pillars*, and other Ruines near the Castle of *Calamo*.

The Isle of *Delos*, now *Sidile*, is one of the *Cyclades*, and famous for the Birth of *Apollo* and *Diana*, the first of which hath a very beautiful Temple dedicated to him there. There is now but one City of Note, which is *Sidile*, now but little inhabited.

*Paros*, or *Pario*, is one of the *Cyclades*, famous for its White Marble, veined. The *Venetians* had it a great while, but the *Turks* took it from them with the *Negropont*, in 1470. There are several remarkable Antiquities in it.



# BOOK III.

## The General and Particular Description of AFRICA.



### CHAP. I.

#### Of AFRICA in general.

**A**frica is the greatest Peninsula in the World, and the most Southern part of the old Continent. Several Authors allot it divers figures, the most common and easiest resemblances are to an Heart, a Triangle, and a Pyramid.

The Greeks call it *Libya*, from the Daughter of *Epaphus*, the Son of *Jupiter*, who was called by the same name. It was called *Africa*, from *Afer*, the Son or Companion of *Hercules* the *Libyan*. *Josephus* tells us, that it was so called from *Afer*, the Grand-son of *Abraham*. Several other opinions there

there are about the original of the name, but none of them certain. The People of Africa at this day give it also several names.

Africa is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West with the Atlantic Ocean, on the South with the Ethiopian Sea, and on the East with the Red Sea, and Isthmus of Suez, so that it is wholly encompassed with Seas, unless on the side near Asia, where it is parted by a little Neck of Land of about 25 leagues in length. The Situation of it is between the 35 D. of Northern Latitude, and 35 D. of Southern Latitude, so that the Equator divides it into two equal parts, and between the 3 D. and 86 D. of longitude; so that it is about 1800 leagues in length, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Straights of Gibraltar; and 1600 leagues in breadth from Cape Verde to Cape Guardafui. So that it is accounted more than 5000 leagues round the Coasts of it.

The Situation of this Country shews plainly, that the Air is very hot; besides the greatest part of it is full of hot Sand, which reflecting the Rays of the Sun, cause an intolerable heat; and make these Countries to be unfit for dwelling, barren, and without Water; whence it comes to pass that it abounds with wild Beasts and Monsters.

The Soil in general is barren; nevertheless, Africa affords plenty of Fruits, Corn, Spice, Silk, Wine, Oyl, Grapes, and Plants wonderful both for Nourishment and Wholmesses. Here are also noxious Herbs, as Addax; a drachm of whose water will kill a man in an hours time. In several places of it there are also Mines of Gold, Silver and Salt. It hath all sorts of Beasts, Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Elephants, Rhinoceros, Unicorns, Camels, Dromedaries, Tigers, Apes, Horses, Wild Alces, Oxen, Sea-Horses, Crocodiles, and Serpents of an extraordinary bigness: The Beasts are very fat, and their Flesh very delicate, especially their Mutton, Pork and Beef. It hath also all sorts of Birds and Fish: In some places of it they catch Mermaids.

I have already spoken of the chief Rivers of this Country in the first part of this History, in treating of the World in general; and have there given an account of the rise and original of *Nilus*, *Niger*, and of their courses. It is certain, that the rise of *Nilus* hath been hitherto not known to the people of Europe, but is now discovered to be in the Western part of the Kingdom of *Goyan*, in the Country of the *Abyssinians*, about the 12 degree of Southern latitude: So that this great River crosses the Country of the *Abyssinians*, *Nubia*, *Aegypt* from South to North, and discharges it self into the Mediterranean Sea at 5 or 6 mouths. As to the River *Niger*, it is evident that it rises out of a Lake of the same Name in the Kingdom of *Danac*; it runs from South to North between the Country of the *Abyssinians* and *Congo*; after having passed the Kingdom of *Bam*, it enters into the Lake *Bosco*, after which it crosses *Nigritia* from East to West, making an Island, which the *Arabians* call *Nab*, between *Gogga*, *Zanfara*, and the *Le*. *Guada* in the Kingdom of the *Agades*; afterwards it parts it self into several branches, the chief of which are *Kio* the great, towards the South, *Samzen* in the middle, and *Senega* towards the North; all of which discharge themselves into the Western, or Atlantic Ocean, near Cape Verde.

The Inhabitants of this Country are a mixture of natural *Africans* and *Arabians*, they are ordinarily fierce, cruel, tollish and dull; of which some dwell in Towns, others in the Deserts in Tents, and some there are that are always wandering: They fight usually on Horseback with Lances. The *Arabians* are the most laborious and accustomed to *Jabour*, which makes them formidable to all their Neighbours.

The *Africans* have diverse Religions, according to the Countries they inhabit. Many of them are *Mahometans*, *Idolaters*, *Cassis*, i. e. People of no Religion or Laws; some are *Jews*, and *Christians*, which are of three sorts; 1. Such as adhere to the *Greek Church*, as the *Abyssinians*, and other *Aethiopian* Churches. 2. Such as are subject to the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who are *Catholics*. 3. Such as have been conquered by the *Dutch*, who are *Calvinists*. *Africa* hath not been well known above 200 years, the Ancients speak of it only by guess, except of *Aegypt*, *Barbary*, and some Countries adjoining to the Sea-coasts; for they thought that the Torrid Zone was not habitable, because of the extreme heat of the Sun, but now we are satisfied that it is every where inhabited, unless in some sandy and barren Deserts, tho' the midland part of it is not as yet thoroughly known.

In the Reign of *Hannibal*, when the *Roman* Empire began to decay, the *Arabians* and *Saracens* possessed themselves of one part of *Africa*. After the *Turks* conquered some Provinces, of which some are subject to them, others pay them tribute. The greater part of it have Kings and Princes of their own, or are governed in the form of a Commonwealth. The *Spaniards*, *Portuguese*, and *Dutch*, are Masters of some places on the Coasts.

The most convenient Division of *Africa*, I think to be into the Continent and Islands. On the Continent I take especial notice of four great Countries, which I term the Countries of the Whites, which are *Aegypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, or *Namidia*; and *Zanara*, or the Desert. And then I observe 3 others, which I call the Countries of the Blacks, which are *Nubia*, *Nigritia*, and *Guinea*. Lastly, under the name of *Aethiopia*, which I divide into the Lower and Higher, I comprehend eight; the Coast of *Aber*, *Abyssinia*, *Congo*, *Cafrore*, *Momonotapa*, *Monomungi*, *Zanguebar*, and the Coast of *Asia*. These 5 general parts are divided into several others of different names. The Isles I divide into 3 parts. 1. Those in the Mediterranean Sea. 2. Such as are in the Ocean; and 3. Such as are in the Red Sea belonging to *Africa*, which are better distinguished in the Table.

### The Continent of Africa hath these several Kingdoms.

<i>Aegypt</i> .	<i>Caire</i> .	} In the Country of the Whites.
<i>Barbary</i> .	<i>Fez</i> .	
<i>Biledulgerid</i> ,	<i>Taffer</i> .	
or <i>Namidia</i> .		} In the Country of the Blacks.
<i>Zanara</i> .	<i>Zanguebar</i> .	
<i>Nubia</i> .	<i>Nubia</i> .	
<i>Nigritia</i> .	<i>Tumbar</i> .	
<i>Guinea</i> .	<i>Accara</i> .	
	<i>S. George</i>	
	<i>de Mina</i> .	

*Aethi-*

The Higher or Superior	<i>Abyssinia</i> .	<i>Amara</i> .	Isles in the Red Sea	<i>Suagen</i> .	Isles in the Mediteranean Sea,	<i>Malta</i> .
	<i>Loango</i> .	<i>Loango</i> .		<i>Mazao</i> .		<i>Gozo</i> .
The Lower or Inferior	<i>Asifco</i> .	<i>Cacogo</i> .	Isles in the Ocean	<i>S. Pietro</i> .	The <i>Terceres</i> , or <i>Azoris</i> 9.	<i>Lampadous</i>
	<i>Congo</i> .	<i>S. Savador</i> .		<i>Babelmandel</i> .		<i>Lima</i> .
	<i>Cisferie</i> .	<i>Soffia</i> .		<i>Zocorora</i> .		<i>Gervier</i> .
	<i>Monomotapa</i> .	<i>Monomotapa</i> .		<i>Madera</i> 5.	The <i>Canaries</i> 16	The <i>Isles</i> of <i>Cafrore</i> .
	<i>Monomungi</i> .	<i>Zimbaro</i> .				
	<i>Zanguebar</i> .	<i>Agas</i> .			The <i>Isles</i> of <i>Cape-verd</i> .	The <i>Isles</i> of <i>Commora</i> , about <i>Zimbaro</i> in the Eastern Ocean.
		<i>Melinde</i> .				
		<i>Megadove</i> .			The <i>Isles</i> of <i>Guinea</i> .	
		<i>Coast of Aber</i> .				
		<i>Degibedera</i> .				

## CHAP. II.

### Of the Country of the Whites.

Under the name of the Country of the Whites, I comprehend these four Countries, viz. *Aegypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, or *Namidia*, and *Zanara*, or the Desert; altho' the people of them have a yellow complexion, by reason of the great heat of the Sun; yet I give them the name of Whites, to distinguish them from the *Africans* that inhabit *Nigritia*, *Guinea*, *Nubia*, &c. who are quite Black, and shall follow this Distinction in the following part of this Book.

#### ÆGYPT.

*ÆGYPT* is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West with *Barbary*, and the Desert of *Barca*; on the South with *Nubia*, and the Country of the *Abyssinians*; on the East with the Red Sea, and Isthmus of Suez. The extent of it from South to North is about 170 leagues, from the 23 D. to the 31 D. 40 M. of Northern latitude; and from West to East 106 leagues, from the 60 D. to the 66 of longitude.

The Air of it is unwholesome, by reason of the great Heats, and filthy Mud of *Nilus*; especially in those places where the Waters hang a long time after the flowing of that River. The Soil of it is naturally barren, being in most places nothing but Sand, but by the overflowing of *Nilus* it is made one of the most fruitful Countries in the World; so that it produces vast quantities of Corn, of which they export much; as also Rice, Sugar, Dates, Cotton, Senna, Cassia, Balm, Skins, Cloaths, Linnen, Barley and Pulse. They have plenty of Poultry, Sheep and Oxen, Camels, Horses, and other Beasts. As also several sorts of Insects, which the standing Waters which are left by the flowing of *Nile*, produce. It yields also excellent Simples, curious Plants and divers Fruits. The Beasts are very fruitful there; Sheep bring forth twice a year, and several Lambs at each time. The Trees are always full of Fruit, when the *Nile* doth not flow. There is a Famine in *Aegypt*; when it rises not so much as 16 foot, they have a scarcity of Corn, because some part of the Country is not flowed; and when it rises more than 24 foot, they have a great want of all things,

because the Water remaining too long a time upon the Earth hinders them from Sowing, and the Land produces but a small Crop, because 'tis too much enriched by the long flood.

The *Nile* is the only River of this Kingdom; and one of the most famous Rivers of the World. I have spoken of the Original of it, in treating upon *Africa* in general. This River abounds in Fish and Crocodiles. After a course of 400 leagues and more from South to North, it empties it self into the Mediterranean Sea at seven mouths. On the left hand of *Nile* lies the Lake *Maris*, which is 60 leagues in compass; and a little lower there is another Lake called *Aretio*, or *Amaco*, which is about 20 leagues in circuit. Several Kings of *Aegypt* have often taken up a design, but to no purpose, of joining the Red Sea and Mediterranean together, by cutting thro' the Isthmus of Suez, which is in the narrowest place, about 25 leagues in length.

About 3 or 4 leagues from the City *Cairo*, and on the left hand of *Nile* are the famous Pyramids, which were of old counted one of the Seven wonders of the World, and about 3 leagues distant from these Pyramids are the Pits of Mummy, near the Ruins of the ancient *Memphis*; they are embalmed bodies, hardened by lying several ages. The *Moors* have the disposal of them and sell them to Travellers. They have been kept in those Vaults under ground 2 or 3000 Years. The Invention of Phyltick, Geometry, Astrology, Arithmetick, and several other Sciences is attributed to the *Aegyptians*. The Country-men have a particular way of hatching their Poultry in certain Furnaces, by giving their Eggs such a degree of Heat as is suitable for their production. The greatest part of the *Aegyptians* are *Mahometans*, but there are many *Jews*, some *Christians*, called *Cophiti*, and some *Latins*, but corrupted and different from the *Roman Catholics*.

The *Romans* possessed *Aegypt*, till *Aumar* the second Caliph of the Successor of *Mahomet*. The Sultans succeeded the Caliphs, *Saladin* settled the Empire of the Marmalucks, which remained till the year 1516, when *Selim* the Emperor of the *Turks*, brought it into subjection to his Arms, having slain the last Sultan: Ever since it hath



The Kingdom of *TUNIS*. Regnum Tunetorum.

**T**his Kingdom is situate between the lesser *Syrtis* and the Kingdom of *Algiers*. It is in breadth from South to North about 70 leagues, and in length from East to West about 100.

The Air is of much the same temperature with the rest of *Barbary*. The Soil in the East parts is barren, because it wants Water; in the South the Mountains and Valleys bear great plenty of Fruits; in the Western Coasts the Land is much more fruitful in those places, that lie near the Rivers. The Country about the City of *Tunis* is very barren, which makes Corn always dear there. The Incursions of the *Arabians* force the Inhabitants to sow their Barley and Rye in the Suburbs, and to inclose their Fields and Gardens with strong Walls, where they also produce an abundance of Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Dates, and other sorts of Fruit. They have also Olive-trees, Rose-bushes, and other sorts of Odoriferous Plants. The Mountains of *Zangas*, *Benisfren*, and *Nisfese* yield some small quantities of Barley and Honey. In most of the Mountains of this Kingdom, there are an abundance of Lyons, Wild-Oxen, Ostriches, Apes, Camels, Goats, Hares, Pheasants, Partridges, and other sorts of Red Beasts, and Venison.

The Camels and Horses of it are ready merchandise and cheap. The most remarkable Rivers are *Gueddabbar*, *Megrida*, *Megerida*, and *Caps*, or *Cinade*. The first of them hath so many windings, that they who come from *Tunis* to *Bone* are forced to wade over 26 times, for there is neither Bridge nor Ferry; it runs into the Sea near *Tabarka*. The second is but a branch of the former, which having passed the Country of *Choraz*, falls into the Sea near *Musfa*. The 3d rises in a Mountain upon the borders of the Country of *Zut*, runs thro' *Tideffa*, and falls into the Sea near *Guelmelch*. The 4th passes thro' a Sandy desert near Mount *Iussalat* on the South side, and empties it self into the Sea near a City of the same name; the Water of it is so hot, that it can't be drank, unless it be first cooling an hour before.

The Inhabitants of *Tunis* are *Moor*s, *Turks*, *Jews*, and Slaves of divers Nations. The Inhabitants of the Mountains of *Zaguan* dwell in Tents, and live upon the profit they gain by their Bees. They that dwell on the Mountains of *Tunis* Southward, join themselves in 2 or 300 of a Troop to make a kind of a movable Town, when they change the pastures for their flock.

The Government of this Kingdom is at present managed by the *Turks*. The authority of the *Ba* is far higher by the Grand-Seignior from the Port is much greater, than that of the other *Ba*'s of *Africa*. Yet the Inhabitants have a power to choose a Governour or Captain whom they call the *Dey*, who governs the Kingdom, makes *Cadi*'s or Judges, and passes sentence in all affairs civil and criminal. The *Divan*, or Council is made up of an *Aga* or *Chara*, 12 *Odabachi*'s, 24 *Boulouchachi*'s, 2 Secretaries, and 4 *Chiaus*'s. They judge all manner of matters after they have taken the judgment of the *Dey*, who rejects or approves their Resolutions as he thinks fit. The Revenue of the *Ba* of *Tunis*, is thought to be 200000 Ducats a year. The chief Trade of it

consists in Oyl, Olives, Soap, Horses, and Ostrich-Feathers.

This Kingdom is divided into 8 Provinces; Seigniories, or Governments, of which five lie by the Sea Coasts, *viz.* *Tunis* properly so called, the Seignior of *Gondette*, the Seignior of *Biserte*, the Province of *Soufa* or *Sufa*, the Government of the City *Aefrique*, or *Abhadie*. The other 3 Provinces lie in the middle of the Country, *viz.* The Government of *Cairan* or *Carran*, the Government of *Tybe*, the Government of *Beggie*, and a part of *Namidia*, or *Lybia*. All these Governments are subject to the Governour of *Tunis*, which is the chief of them.

The City of *Tunis*, *Tunetum*, stands upon the corner of the Gulph of *Goshete*, in the 32 D. of Latitude and 34 of Longitude, about 3 or 4 leagues from the Ancient *Cirrhage*; it is but one league in compass, the Walls of it are 40 cubits high, and flanked with several Towers, with a Citadel built upon an hill on the West side of it. They have neither Pit, nor River, nor Spring of sweet Water, but only Cisterns. There is but one Pit of Water tolerably sweet, which is preserved for the use of the *Ba*'s.

*Gondette* is a Fort built upon an Hill with two Redoubts, a good Fort, Magazines, a Custom-house, a Prison for Christian-Slaves, and two Mosques.

*Musfa*, which signifies in *Arabic* a Port, is built in the same place old *Carthage* stood.

Nearly in *Barbary*, or *Nogel*, *Nesopolis*, lies near the Mediterranean, about 3 leagues distant from *Tunis*; Eastward, inhabited now only by a few Gardeners and Peasants.

In the Seignior of *Biserte*, the most remarkable place is *Biserte*, a small Village about 20 leagues from *Tunis*; it is the old *Utica* famous for the Death of *Cato*. The Lake adjoining to it affords Dolphins of 5 or 6 pound weight, and abundance of *Albes*. From \* A little Fish, the end of *October* to the end of *January* to the *Alps*. In the Country of *Choraz* *Tunys*.

There are Olive-trees of a great height.

*Orbi* stands in a fine plain, about 20 or 25 leagues from *Tunis* southward, with a Cattle and a River.

*Beggie* is built upon the side of a hill, about 3 leagues from the Sea, and 10 from *Tunis*, in the great Road.

*Tuda* is almost without Inhabitants, because of the Incursions of the *Arabians*. The Soil of these two Governments is very fruitful in Corn.

In the Province of *Sufa*, the most remarkable City is of the same name, built by the *Romans* upon a Rock near the Sea, over against the Isle *Panthalara*. It hath a good Port, in which the Pyrates of *Tunis* bring their Ships to Anchor. The Isles of *Caniliers*, *Querque*, and *Gundadi*, are subject to this City. The ground is very fruitful in Barley, Figs, Olives, Pasture and Fruits. *Sufa* is the seat of the Governour, whose Revenue is 1200 Ducats. The City of *Africa* is built on the side of it, in the form of a Tongue, flanked with Walls, and flanked with Towers with a fine Port. *Cairad* stands about 7 miles from the Sea, the Country about it is Sandy Barren.

The

The Kingdom of *ALGERES*. Regnum Algerianum, aut Mauritania Cæsariensis.

**T**he Kingdom of *Algiers*, which takes its name from the chief City of it, lies between the Kingdoms of *Tunis* and *Fes*, along the Sea Coasts of the *Mediterranean*. The extent of it from East to West is 240 leagues, and from South to North 70 in the largest places. It is very full of Mountains, especially in the Southern parts of it, where it is bordered with Mount *Atlas*.

The Air is so temperate, that the heat of the Summer doth not dry the leaves of the Trees, nor the Winter make them fall. The greatest part of the Countries of this Kingdom are dry and barren. On the North of *Tremesen* near the *Mediterranean* the Soil is very fruitful in pastures. The Mountains on the West of *Tenes*, *Bugie*, and *Algiers*, produce abundance of Corn, Meadows, and Fruits, especially in the Valleys. In the Deserts are *Lynx*'s, Ostriches, Wild-Boars, Porcupines, Deer, Camels, Hedge-Hogs, Apes, and all sorts of Venison. This Kingdom hath but few Cities and those not well peopled, except *Algiers*.

In this Kingdom we meet with divers Nations, *Turks*, *Janisaries*, whole poverty or hopes of rising their Fortunes, hath brought thither from the *Lezani*; *Assagies*, who come from the Mountains of *Conco* and *Labez*; many *Jews*, and *Moor*s, who have been banished out of *Spain*; *Grenadins*, *Andalusians*, and *Tagagins*, who have been driven out of *Aravagon* and *Catalonia*; and a great number of Slaves, which the Pyrates bring from Sea. Here are also *Larabissers*, which are *Arabians*, living by the Rivers and in the Deserts in great numbers, who labour to maintain their Liberty against the *Algerines*. They are very valiant, and dwell in the Province of *Tremesen*. These *Arabians* rule over the *Barberes*, who are the Inhabitants of the Mountains, and Natives of the Country.

The most remarkable Rivers are the *Ziz*, whose Waters are very clear and full of Fish; it runs cross the Desert of *Agued* upon the Borders of the Kingdom of *Fes*, and discharges itself in the *Mediterranean*, having received *Hued Hadra* into it. 2. *Tisfe*, or *Siga*, now called *Huergol*, rises out of Mount *Atlas*, passes thro' the Deserts of *Agued*, and falls into the Sea about 5 leagues from *Oran*. 3. *Alma*, or *Cyrimath*, crosses the plains of *Barbary*, and empties itself into the Sea near the City of *Arzeo*. 4. *Zilif*, rises out of Mount *Guaucensis*, and crossing the Desert plains, runs into the Sea on the East side of *Moffogan*, upon the confines of *Tremesen*. On the Banks of this River dwell certain *Arabians*, very rich and valiant. 5. *Celef*, or *Cinuluf*, near the Sea called *Sisfan*, empties itself into the Sea 3 or 4 leagues from *Algiers*. 6. *Soffise*, or *Ceffage*, or *Sice*, waters the Country of *Matigsa*, and falls into the Sea on the East of *Algiers*, near the Cape of *Metafus*. 7. The two Brooks of *Hued-el-Horror*, and *Hued-el-Humih* have a full current in Summer, but little or no stream in Winter. They run into the Sea between *Algiers* and *Cefsa*. 8. *Hued-Icer*, or *Serbere*, springs out of Mount *Atlas*, and falls into the Sea on the East of *Metafus*. 9. *Hued-el-quiver*, or *Zingnor*, or *Nisabara*, rises out of Mount *Atlas* near *Ziv*, and mingles with the Sea near *Begie*.

10. *Suf-gemur*, or *Shapfige*, rises at the foot of Mount *Atlas* in the Province of *Begie*, passes near *Constantina*, receives the River *Misroc*, and then pours itself into the Sea. 11. *Tedocli*, or *Ladocli*, springs from Mount *Atlas*, near *Constantina*, and runs into the Sea on the East of *Bone*. All these Rivers of *Algiers* run from South to North.

The Kingdom and City of *Algiers* are govern'd as the former, in the form of a Commonwealth, under the Protection of the Grand Seignior, but the Souldiery is most absolute. The *Ba* is Vice-Roy in appearance, but the Government is subject to the Militia. The *Ba* himself is not allowed to go into the *Divan*, unless he be called and invited by the Council. The Council of State is made up of the Officers of the *Janisaries*. The *Aga* of the *Janisaries* is president of it. The *Turks* at this day divide the Kingdom into 18 Provinces, as they appear in the following Table.

The Kingdom of *Algiers* hath 18 Provinces from East to West.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. The Province of <i>Bone</i> ,                     | <i>Bone</i> , or <i>Hippone</i> . <i>Bederac</i> . <i>Ahle</i> , or <i>Mile</i> . <i>Tabarka</i> . <i>Bastion of France</i> . <i>Constantine</i> , or <i>Cirta</i> of <i>Namidia</i> . <i>Chollo</i> , or <i>Cullat</i> , now <i>Afcol</i> . <i>Succaida</i> .   |
| 2. The Province of <i>Constantine</i> ,              | <i>Gigeri</i> .  |
| 3. The Province of <i>Gigeri</i> , or <i>Gigel</i> , | <i>Begie</i> , or <i>Bigea</i> . <i>Atelle</i> , or <i>Mesle</i> . <i>Sesse</i> , or <i>Dissele</i> , or <i>Tezzerat</i> . <i>Necems</i> , or <i>Vigla</i> . <i>Algiers</i> . <i>Matsfze</i> . <i>Teddeler</i> . <i>Sist</i> . <i>Le Col de Medjare</i> . <i>Sargel</i> , or <i>Cannecis</i> . <i>Blescar</i> , or <i>Bersac</i> . <i>Moffogan</i> , <i>Mafagan</i> , } Ports. |
| 4. The Province of <i>Begie</i> ,                    | <i>Horan</i> , or <i>Auran</i> , or <i>Guisa</i> , or <i>Bafia</i> .   |
| 5. The Province of <i>Algiers</i> ,                  | <i>Hareglol</i> . <i>Humamhar</i> , <i>Huamim</i> , or <i>Siga</i> . <i>Teberir</i> , or <i>Thendica</i> . <i>Ned-Roma</i> , or <i>New-Rome</i> .  |
| 6. The Province of <i>Sargel</i> ,                   | <i>Tebessa</i> , or <i>Thabuna</i> .   |
| 7. The Province of <i>Moffogan</i> ,                 | <i>Tone-an-Laganum</i> , or <i>Tripana</i> . <i>Medana</i> , or <i>Muc</i> .   |
| 8. The Province of <i>Horan</i> , a Marquisate,      | <i>Tiffi</i> , <i>Cala</i> , <i>Bors</i> , three Fortresses.   |
| 9. The Province of <i>Hareglol</i> ,                 | <i>Conco</i> , a Fort.   |
| 10. The Province of <i>Humamhar</i> ,                | <i>Miliane</i> , or <i>Magnase</i> , and <i>Mazilane</i> . <i>Mesane</i> , <i>Tassare</i> .  |
| 11. The Province of <i>Tebessa</i> ,                 |  |
| 12. The Province of <i>Tones</i> ,                   |  |
| 13. The Province of <i>Labez</i> ,                   |  |
| 14. The Province of <i>Conco</i> , or <i>Cinab</i> , |  |
| 15. The Province of <i>Miliane</i> ,                 |  |

## 16. The Province of Beni-Atar.

Beni-Atar.  
Catta, or Aoud.  
Aldmo-hafcar.  
Baths, or Bimbara.

## 17. The Province of Agad-Achen, or Aggad.

Gaugida.  
Lomgare.  
Tenfegit.

## 18. The Province of Trefen, or Telenfin.

Trefen, or Telenfin.  
Haber, Tefecare, Tezela.

Bone, Hippone, and Hippo-regius, in the 33 D. of Latitude, and 23 D. 30 min. of Longitude, near the Mediterranean Sea, was the Country of S. Aulin. The Soil is fruitful in Corn, Jujubes, Figs, Melons, Apples, Pears, and other Fruits, in good pastures, which are filled with Oxen, Cows, and Sheep. The Vandals and Sarazens have taken it so often, that there is but little of the ancient splendor to be seen in it.

The City of Constantine, Cirra, Tiburnica, and Constantina, is on the East of Bone, and on the South of a Mountain near the River Segismar, with a Citadel on the North side; it hath about 1000 Houses.

Gizeri, Igilgit, is a great Town near the Sea with a Castle, which commands all the Country about between Agier, and Regie, in the 33 D. 30 min. Latitude, and 27 D. of Longitude. The Soil yields Barley, Flax, and Hemp.

Regie is situated near the Sea, upon the side of a Mountain on the East of Agier. It hath fair Streets, several Mosques, Colleges, Cloisters, Inns, Taverns, Hospitals, a good Market, and a strong Citadel. The Soil is not good for Corn, but bears excellent Fruits. The Mountains yield plenty of Barley, some Bread-corn, Flax, Hemp, and a great number of Horses, Oxen, Goats; and the Forests are full of Leopards, Monkeys, and Venison.

Agier, *Rufaculum Algericum*, stands upon the Sea-shore in the 35 D. of Latitude, and 24 D. 40 min. Longitude. This City is governed in the form of a Commonwealth, as Tunis and Tripoli, under the protection of the Grand Scignior. It is the retreat of the greatest Pyrates of Barbary. The famous Pyrate Barbarossa made it very formidable. It is 4 square, built on the side of a Hill, in the form of a Theatre; its Walls are 12 foot thick, and 30 or 40 in height in some places, they are flanked with 4 square Towers, fortified with several Castles, and a great Ditch. The Soil of this Province is very plentiful in Fruits, the plain of *Mezie* brings forth 2 or 3 Crops of Barley, Oats, Bread-Corn, and several other grains every year. It also affords all sorts of Venison, Melons of an admirable Taste, of which some are ripe in Summer, others in Winter, bunches of Grapes a cubit long. In the Forests are an abundance of Leopards, Tygers, Wild Boars, Hedge-Hogs, Oxen, Partridge. They have plenty of Fish, Powl, and Venison.

The Kingdom of F E Z.

This Kingdom is a part of the ancient Mauritania Tingitana, lying between Algiers and the Ocean. On the East, the River *Alfona* parts it from the Kingdom of Algiers. On the South-

West the River *Ommiraby* divides it from Morocco, and on the South Mount *Atlas* comes between it and Segelmesse. The extent of it from South to North is about 90 leagues, and almost as much from West to East.

The Air is good and very temperate. This Country is the best inhabited and most fertile of all Barbary. It produces an abundance of all sorts of Grain, Fruits and Beasts, especially Almonds, Figs, Olives, Grapes of an extraordinary bigness; Oxen, Sheep, Hares, Goats, Frogs, and the best and most beautiful Horses of all Barbary. They need take no pains to till the ground, which requires only to be watered in May. They have a great abundance of Fish, both in the Sea and in their Rivers. They have neither Apples, nor Pears, nor Nuts, nor Cherries; but instead of them, Oranges, Citrons, Peach, Figs, Dates, white Honey, Sugar, and Pidgeons. In their Forests are the most cruel Lyons of all Africa. The Soil of *Mechnesse* brings forth excellent Fruits, particularly Quinces, Pomegranates, Plumbs, Figs, Grapes, Olives, and Flax. The Mountain *Zalgu* is covered with Vines on the North side, and that of *Zarhon* is planted with Olives. The Forests belonging to the City of *Tefefelt* have terrible Lyons: The Plains of *Afe* and *Abafsen* produce such tame and fearful ones, that a Woman may put them to flight with a Staff.

This Kingdom, and that of Morocco, make up the Government of the *Xeriff*, who invaded it under the pretence of the *Adulman*, or *Mahometan* Religion. These two Kingdoms make up the Ancient Mauritania Tingitana. The King of *Taflet* hath re-unioned them in this last age, and upon that account takes upon him the Title of Emperor of Africa, King of Morocco, *Fez*, *Sua*, *Taflet*, &c. The King of Spain retains some places on the Coasts, as *Jente*, *Penon de Velez*. The Portuguese possess *Caxar-Ezaghir*. The English have left and razed *Tangier* ever since 1685.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 chief Cities, which are *Gare* and *Errif* upon the Mediterranean; *Erbabat* or *Nabat* by the Streights; *Tefafue*, *Aggar*, and *Fez*, by the Ocean; *Cus* or *Chaux* in the middle of the Country. The City of *Fez* stands in the middle of the Kingdom, upon the little River *Perler*, or *Fez*, between *Suba* and *Bimazar*, in the 32 D. of Latitude, and 15 D. of Longitude. It is at present the glory of all Africa, and one of the finest Cities in the World; the figure of it is a long square or oblong, of which the middle is in a Plain, the ends on an Hill, with several Suburbs. It hath 12 principal Quarters, 62 large Markets, places, more than 200 fine, large, fruit Streets, besides a great number of small ones; 700 Mosques or Temples, and several Colleges.

The City of *Salle*, *Salla*, is the Commonwealth of the Pyrates, some time since made subject to the King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, standing on the right side of the small River *Burregred*, and by the Western, or Atlantick Ocean.

The Kingdom of MOROCCO.

This Kingdom, which is another part of Mauritania Tingitana, is bounded on the North and West by the Ocean, and Gulph of *Tangar*, on the South and East with *Biledulgerid*, and the North-

North-

North-East with the Kingdom of *Fez*. The Extent of it from South-West to North-East is about 100 leagues from the Cape of *Nen* to the borders of *Segelmesse* and *Fez*, and from North-West to South-East 56 from *Mazagan* to *Dava*.

The Air is very good, the Soil very fruitful in Bread-corn, Fruits, Barley, Oyl, Sugar and Grapes; it hath also Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper; abundance of Palm-trees; it breeds also plenty of wild and tame Beasts, several sorts of Fowl and Venison. The chief Rivers are *Ommirabi*, *Teffif*, *Sua*, *Gnadelubi*, which runs into *Ommirabi*; and *Ajffau*, *Affia*, *Esfence*, which are lost in *Teffif*. The *Trefen*, or *Twin-Rivers*, *Hned-la-babin*, or the River of Negro's.

The people of Morocco are usually strong, and of healthy body, of nimble, and quick wits; they add themselves to *Bulinds*, *Merchandize*, *Husbandry*, *War*, and *Learning*.

Out of this Kingdom are carried into Europe, Hides, Blue-stone, Wood, Sugar, Oyl, Wax and Gold. The French, English and Dutch have Consuls at *Salle*, *Zaghi*, and other places.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 Provinces, lying by each other from East to West: 1. *Gesule*, or *Gesula*, or part of *Gesula*. 2. *Tedle*. 3. *Alfaw*, or *Alfaw*. 4. *Duale*, or *Duagelle*. 5. *Sua*, or *Sisa*. 6. *Hea*. 7. *Morocco*, specially to call it.

Morocco, *Muechlim*, stands between the Rivers *Nafes* and *Amet* in the 30 D. 30 min. of Northern Lat. and 12 D. 30 min. Long. in a large Plain 6 or 7 leagues from Mount *Atlas*. It was heretofore the seat of the ancient *Arifles*, whole Kingdom was Mauritania Tingitana, which contained the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with all their Territories. Now it is marked with a very high Wall of whitish Sen, fortified with Towers, some Bulwarks, and great Numbers; the third part of the City is unpeopled, the treacherous and pillaging of the *Arifles* has made the people from tilling the ground, to that it is nothing but Vines, Palms, and some other Fruit-trees. It hath three Temples or Mosques of a prodigious bigness. The Kings Palace is very remarkable, being like a little City for the largeness of it.

BILEDULGERID, or NUMIDIA.  
Biledulgerida, or Numidia.

This Country is called *Biledulgerid* in Arabic, because of the great number of Dates it produces, which the name signifies. 'Twas the ancient *Numidia*.

*Biledulgerid*, taking in the Desert of *Bacer*, is bounded on the North with *Barbary*, on the West with the Ocean, on the South with *Zaara*, or the Desert; on the East with *Agypt*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 100 leagues, more or less, taking one place with another, between the 22 and 32 D. of Northern Latitude; and from West to East about 1000 leagues, between the 5 D. 30 min. and 61 D. of Longitude.

The Air is very wholesome, altho' it is very hot. The Soil is dry and sandy, and so produces but little Wheat, but Barley enough; but the dearth of Corn is recompensed with an abundance of Dates, which the people exchange for Corn. They have great plenty of Ostriches, Camels, Goats, and Horses; an infinite number of Serpents and

Scorpions, which do a great deal of mischief. A most violent East-wind blows there, which covers the Travellers with dust, and spoils the sight of the Inhabitants. Men live here above 100 years.

The most remarkable Rivers, are the *Daba*, which rises out of Mount *Atlas*, upon the borders of the Province of *Hysora*: It gives name to the Province and Desert it passes through, and at last falls into a Lake. 2. *Zis* springs out of a Mountain of *Atlas* of the same name, crosses the Country of *Segelmesse*, and there runs into a Lake surrounded with Sand: 3. *Ghir* comes also out of Mount *Atlas*, runs Southward, cross the Wood-Lands of *Togorarin* and Kingdom of *Sagra* in *Zaara*, where it falls also into a Lake. 4. *Rib-blanc*, 5. *Bacer*. 6. The Dry River, *Bida*. 7. *Honiffa*, 8. *Fenech*. 9. *Togda*. 10. The Hot River. 11. *Tchor*. 12. *Tefar*, and some other less considerable.

The Inhabitants are generally Vicious, Wicked, Brutish, Traytors, Thieves, and awkward. Their ordinary food is the flesh of Camels, or Ostriches, and their drink, Camels Milk, or Boiled Water. The *Arifians* of *Numidia*, are lean and meagre; they have a brown complexion, and frightful look; they love to hunt Birds, and willingly pursue Ostriches: The *Arifians* enjoy the richest parts of it, having driven out the *Berberes*, which are the true *Africans*, who are fled into the neighbouring Countries of the Negro's.

This Country is governed partly by some petty Kings or Lords, who pay Tribute, or join with the King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, or the *Turks* of *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, partly by Commonwealths. In some places the people live without Laws or Government, as the *Arifians*, who live in the Deserts, and which dwell in several Cities; others wander in the Fields in companies, being under no Government or Master.

All their Princes, and the greatest part of the people, are of the *Adonemora* Religion, the rest are *Jews*. In all the Cities almost there are Synagogues, and the *Jews* have all the trade, which yet hinders not but that every Country hath its particular Customs.

*Biledulgerid* is divided into 14 parts, which lie beside one another from West to East. 1. The Province of *Sua*, and Country of *Taufquerr*. 2. The Kingdom of *Teller*. 3. The Kingdom or Province of *Daba*. 4. The Kingdom of *Tifelet*, and Province of *Tana*. 5. The Province of *Segelmesse*. 6. The Province of *Quene*, or *Quenena*. 7. The Province of *Matagaxa* and *Retel*. 8. The Province of *Togda*. 9. The Province of *Togorarin*, or *Togorin*. 10. The Province of *Tchor* or *Tecur*. 11. The Province of *Zeb*. 12. The Desert of *Guergula*. 13. *Biledulgerid* properly so called, or the Country of Dates. 14. The Desert of *Bacer*.

Z A A R A, or The Desert. Zaara, seu Desertum.

The *Arifians* call this Country *Zaara*, i.e. a Desert, because its soil is but little inhabited, and very barren: It is a part of the Ancient *Lybia*, the Country of the *Geduli* and *Garamantes*.

This Region is bounded on the North with *Biledulgerid*, on the West with the Ocean, on the South with *Nigeria*, and on the East with *Nabia*. The

P p p

Ex-







S. Bartholomew, and have ever since preferred the name and profession of *Christians*, but have been seduced into the Heresies of *Eutyches*, and *Dyscolus*. Their Patriarch is inferior to the Patriarch of the *Copti*, whose See is at *Alexandria*, and who ought to confirm him: Nevertheless, the *Aethiopian* prove by their History, that *Candace* was Queen only of the Isle of *Meroe*, and that they have been converted to the *Christian* Faith, no longer than the days of *Athanasius*: They circumcise their Children, and after Baptize them. For this 50 years the *Catholic* Religion hath lost ground much. The *Schismatics* celebrate Divine Service there after the usage of the *Greeks*.

*Aethiopia* Superior, or the Higher *Aethiopia*, is govern'd by a Prince, whom the Inhabitants call *Negus*, but some call him very improperly *Presbyter*, for it was an Emperor of *Tartary* which was called by this name heretofore. The *Perfians* call him *Preser-Cham*, i.e. The Prince of the Worshippers; or *Presbyteriani* and *Apostolici*, because he was a *Christian*: In *Aethiopia* he is called nothing but *Negus*, i.e. King. This Monarch hath no settled Residence, but he hath 6000 Tents carried along with him, for himself and Retinue; his Children are brought up in the City of *Amara*, where there is a University, till they take out one of them to succeed after the death of his Father. The Kings, Princes, and Lords of this Empire are all Tributary. *Marmol* says, that there are 3 Kings in the Isle of *Guequere*, or *Meroe*, who are at Wars continually one with another: the one is an Idolater, the other a *Mahometan*, and the third a *Christian*, and subject to the Coast of *Alex* the *Abyssinians*. The greatest part of the Coast of *Alex* is in the Dominion of the Grand Seigneur.

The Emperor of the *Abyssinians* marches in great state, few people can speak to him or see him: His Face is always covered. His ordinary Guard is 12000 Soldiers, his Council is made up of 120 persons. His common Army is 40000 Horse, and 60000 Foot. They are allowed to make Wine of their Grapes only for the Emperor and Patriarch; their usual drink is Cyder or Methaglin, which hath the taste and effect of Malmsey.

The Nile is the most remarkable River in *Abyssinia* and *Africa*, which receives into it on the right side of it, the Rivers *Gema*, *Ganara*, *Obea*, *Croix*, and *Takaze*, which last is filled with the Waters of *Mareb*; on the left side of it, *Choloy*, *Brenty*, *Baxilo*, *Checan*, and *Mileg*, which is united with the River *Angila*. There are also other Rivers, that is to say, *Zebe*, which comes out of the Kingdom of *Nerea*; *Marbe*, which rises out of the Lake of *Zoa*, in the Kingdom of *Doge*, and which, after it hath received the River *Houze* into it, runs from West to East. As to the Nile, the source of it hath been unknown in all the former ages, but in this last age it hath been discovered by the *European* Travellers to be in the Kingdom of *Gouama*. The first fall of *Nilus*, or Cataract is 33 fathom high, and lies near the City *Deban*, or *Depecan*. The second fall, or Cataract is about 100 fathom; after this fall, it makes such a roaring, that it may be heard three leagues; the cause of which is, that it runs between seven Rocks in so narrow a passage, that it can't be seen. After the third fall, which is in the confines of *Nubia* and *Egypt*, near the Mountain *Giuadel*, it receives the River *Nobis* into it. As

to the overflowing of this River, I do not doubt, but that the Rains, which begin to fall in *Abyssinia* about the first of *June*, which is the Winter of that Country, are the chief cause of it. The Emperor of *Abyssinia* hath at present only the following Provinces and Kingdoms under his Government.

*Abyssinia* is divided into these several parts.

1. Part of *Tigre*, { *Tigre*, or *Aufen*.  
*Caxmo*, *Amba*.  
*Fremone*, or *Malgoa*.  
*Geleier*, *Zabalam*.  
*Sartoera*, 3 Forts.  
*Bifa*, or *Pifon*.  
*Dabarva*, or *Barva*.
2. *Bagamedri*, { *Bagamedri*.  
*Dar-jogor*.  
*Asana*.  
*Alata*, *Caga*.  
*Dencu*, *Sena*.
3. *Dambea*, { The Old *Gorgone*.  
*Ganea* de *Jeju*.  
*Dejfan*, *Goga*.  
New *Gorgone*.  
*Mercoveca*.  
*Tavia*, *Nobelle*.  
*Colete*, *Sarca*.
4. *Gouama*, { 2. People, { *Agoat*.  
*Gafatet*.
5. *Amara*, { *Amara*.  
*Azel*.
6. *Nerea*, { *Gavi*.  
*Cangara*.
7. *Holeca*, *Holeca*.
8. Part of *Xaon*, *Xaon*.
9. *Angot*, { *Dofarzo*.  
*Corcora*.
10. *Damot*, { *Damot*.  
*Gabra*.
11. *Dankali*, { *Agedale*, a Fort.
12. *Fatagar*, { *Bailarum*, a Fort and Haven.  
*Montagne du Lac*.
13. *Adel*, or *Zeilan*, { *Avea* *Gurile*.  
*Zailad*, a Fort.
14. *Balli*, { *Tien*.
15. *Zirigoro*, { 19. *Kuacho*.
16. *Rofnegue*, { 20. *Mabala*.
17. *Roxa*, or *Boxa*, { 21. *Bifame*.
18. *Zeib*, { 22. *Efelenon*.

12 other Provinces, *Magaza*; *Salaio*; *Olekis*, or *Old Marabet*; *Ogara*; *Abargel*; *Holken*; *Seguede*; *Cemen*, or *Samen*; *Salataraa*; *Olekis*; *Dobas*, or *Doba*.

The *Galas*, or *Galles*, the *Turks*, and some other neighbouring people have taken away from the Emperor of *Abyssinia* good part of his States, as the Kingdom of *Dankali*, *Angot*, *Damer*, *Ario*, *Fategar*, *Zingero*, *Rofnegue*, *Roxa*, *Zeib*, *Kuacho*, *Mabala*, &c. So that *Abyssinia* is not what it once was.

ÆTHI-

ÆTHIOPIA Inferior, or the Lower *Aethiopia*.

The Kingdom of *LOANGO*. Loangum.

The Kingdom of *Loango*, or *Lovang*, called also the Country of the *Brumas*, begins below the Cape of *S. Catherine*, and reaches from North to South, to the little River *Loango*, *Lonfe*, or *Cemby*, which parts it from the Kingdom of *Cakongo*; having on the East the *Ancians*, and the Region of *Ponbo*, and on the West the *Athiopick* Ocean. The extent of it from South to North, is 54 leagues from the 2 D. to the 3 D. 40 min. of Southern Latitude, and the length of it from West to East, is 120 from the 35 degree to the 41 D. 20 min. Longitude. The principal parts or Provinces of this Kingdom are, *Loangi*, *Loango-mongo*, *Cylongo*, and *Piri*; to which these neighbouring Countries are joyned, *Majamba*, *Dingi*, *Cylogatamango*, *Sefe*, and *Coby*. The Air is very healthful, altho it be very hot: The Region of *Loango* produces several sorts of Plants and Fruits. They have abundance of Potatoes, Garbs, Sugar-Canes, Tobacco, Anana's, &c.

They have plenty of Beasts; as Hogs, Cows, Goats, Fowl, all sorts of Venison, which is little accounted of. Their Trade is chiefly in Slaves, Ivory, Copper, Tin, Lead and Iron, which they fetch from the Mines of *Sundi*, which are at a great distance from them; Cotton, and several sorts of Beasts.

The Inhabitants are very strong, good shaped, jactant, active, vigilant, but much given to pleasures, very suspicious of Strangers. Their habits are made of Palm-leaves woven together, adorned with the Feathers of Parrots, and other Birds. Their Women are made Slaves to their Husbands, they never speak to them almost but upon their knees; and make all things necessary for life, unless drink, which is the only business of the man.

When any one of them dye, his Relations do nothing but cry and howl, lay his Body in the open streets, and stand about it in throngs, and ask it what is the matter that it dyed, whether it wanted food: They bury all the goods of the dead, and all that is valuable, with his Body.

This Kingdom was heretofore divided into many Sovereignities, and inhabited by several sorts of people, which were at continual War with one another a long time, and eat one another, as they do still at *Jagor*. After several Revolutions, all these several Counties fell under the Dominion of the King of *Loango*; who now reigns with great authority over his Subjects: This King hath several Ministers of State, who are at this time Governors of Provinces.

Their Religion consists, as well as the peoples of *Cakongo* and *Cey*, in foolish Superstitions: They have but a very obscure knowledge of a God: They invoke Domestic and Field Demons.

The King of *Loango* is an extraordinary Prince in all things: He hath 7000 Women, which he lets at work in a seraglio, and makes choice of some of them only for his pleasure: When any of the Kings Wives are with Child, if she be suspected of falsehood to his Bed, they make her drink the Cup of Freedom, or Proof to the Man that hath

debauch'd her; the poor woman is condemned to be burnt, and the premeditated real Adulterer is put to the same punishment. The Council of State chuse the most aged of the Royal Family, and give her the Name of the *Matenda*, that is, the Kings Mother, or Queen Regent, and the King is obliged to give her as much respect as his own Mother; he must not undertake any thing without first consulting her, and may not deny her any thing without running a great hazard. It is not good to marry this Regent, no more than the Kings Mother or Sisters, for they may live with as many men as they will, and not be accused of any crime for it. The Kings Children do not succeed him in his Government, but his Brothers in their order. The Kings Garments and Robes are made of Scuffs brought out of *Europe*. His Gentlemen carry upon their Left Arm a Wild Cat Skin, as his other Subjects have one upon their Girdles. The King makes but two Meals, for which he hath two Houses set apart on purpose: In the one he eats, in the other he drinks: No man may see him eat or drink upon pain of Death: They found a Ball to give notice when the Kings Dinner is set on to the Table. He never comes out of his Palace, unless it be upon some great Festivals, or about some affair of very great importance.

The Kingdom of *Loango* is divided into 4 Provinces, which belong to it, and into such as adjoin to it, as you see them set down in the following Table, with the most considerable Cities.

The Kingdom of *Loango* in two parts.

- |                                       |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. The 4 Provinces of <i>Loango</i> , | { | <i>Loangiri</i> , { <i>Loango</i> ,<br><i>Saliji</i> .                            |
|                                       |   | <i>Loango</i> , { <i>Kale</i> , <i>Boke</i> .                                     |
|                                       |   | <i>Longo</i> , { <i>Mabonde</i> .   |
|                                       |   | <i>Cylongo</i> , { <i>Cyngoa</i> .  |
| 2. The Neighbouring Countries,        | { | <i>Cylongo</i> , { <i>Hemva</i> , <i>Senie</i> ,<br><i>Karor</i> , <i>Gemma</i> . |
|                                       |   | <i>Piri</i> , { <i>Kungo</i> .  |
|                                       |   | <i>Majamba</i> , <i>Adjamba</i> ,<br><i>Dingi</i> , <i>Dingi</i> .                |
|                                       |   | <i>Cylogatua</i> ,<br><i>Amogango</i> .<br><i>Sefe</i> .<br><i>Coby</i> .         |

The Kingdom of *ANSICO* and *JAGOS*.  
Regnum Africanum.

This Kingdom is bounded on the North with the People called *Ayfoles*, on the West with the Country of the *Ambies*, which joyns to *Loango*; on the South with the Provinces of *Songo* and *Sondo*, which are subject to the Kingdom of *Congo*, and on the East with the River *Omber*, which runs into the River *Zaire*, and the Kingdom of *Loango*.

The Air and Soil are of the same nature with *Loango*; it hath red and white Sanders, Mines of Copper, Rhinoceros's, which come from *Congo*, many Lyons, and other wild Beasts, Cattel, and Venison.

The Inhabitants, commonly called *Ancicans*, or *Ancies*, and *Jagos*, are very vigorous and brisk; they climb up into Mountains and Rocks, and va-

lu-

lue not their lives, which makes them not fear their Enemies: They are not at all deceitful, altho they be very intumescant; they eat mans flesh, and have publick Burchens for it: The Father eats without any trouble or regret the flesh of his Son, and the Son of the Father, and so Brothers and Sisters eat one another, and alson as their beath is out of their body they eat them. The Women are handsome: The common people go naked from the Girdle upwards, and without shoes: People of note wear Bonnets made of Red or Black Velvet, brought from Portugal. They have as many Wives as they please, without any trouble to bring up their Children: Some Mothers are so cruel, that they will eat them as soon as they are born. They have neither Lands, nor Inheritances, nor fixed Habitations: They wander from one place to another like the *Arabians*, and live only of Theft, and killing men. Their Money, or *Simbas*, is a kind of Shell, which they catch at *Lovando*, in the Kingdom of *Angola*; whither they go to get Salt, Glades, Knives, Silk, and other Merchandizes, which they exchange for Slaves.

The Sun is their God, which they represent under the figure of a Man, and the Moon of a Woman: They adore also a great number of false Gods; every one hath his own, which they contend in all their undertakings.

Their Arms are a Bow and Arrow, which they will draw with a great deal of noise and skill.

The King of *Assio* commands 13 Kingdoms, and is accounted a very powerful Monarch: The *Agos* are the most cruel of all the *Antropophagi*, or Man-eaters.

#### The Kingdom of CACONGO. Cacongum.

The Kingdom of *Cacongo* is bounded on the North by the River of *Lovango Louisa*, on the West with the Ocean, on the South with the Kingdom of *Go*, and River *Sombo*.

The principal Cities are *Cacongo* the Metropolis, the Great *Cisfite*, *Adembu*, the Little *Cisfite*, *Cidindi*, which is a Bay.

The Soil is not very fruitful, because 'tis not well tilled: There is a great trade for certain pieces of Stuff, which the *Dutch* call *Kaffen-bladen*; Black Bonnets, Iron Blades, Pearls, Axes, and other Iron Tools, Tobacco, Powder of Red Wood, Linnen Cloaths, and other foreign Merchandizes.

The people have the same Manners, Religion, and Government with those of *Lovango*. The King, by force of a Law does not touch any Merchandize that comes out of *Europe*.

#### The Kingdom of GOY. Golum.

This little Kingdom is bounded on the North and East with the Kingdom of *Cacongo*, on the South with the River *Zaire*, and on the West with the Ocean: The chief City is of the same name upon the Coast, well peopled, and very pleasant, near to the Gulph of *Guinde*. The *Portuguese* have a Magazine there.

It is a good Country, and affords plenty of Millet, Beans, several sorts of Fum, Plants and Vipers; the Sea and Rivers have great store of Fish.

In the year 1631 the Earl of *Songo* entred with an Army into the Country of *Go*, conquered the King of it, deposed him from his Throne, and set up his own Son: Ever since that time this Earl and the Kings of *Lovango* and *Go* live at peace. The King of *Congo* affirms to himself the Sovereignty of *Cacongo* and *Go*, but the Princes which rule in each of them, oppose it vigorously, and set each of them as Kings in their Realm.

#### The Kingdom of CONGO. Regnum Congum.

Geographers do not agree about the Limits of this Kingdom; some bound it on the North with *Lovango* and *Assio*, on the West with the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the South with *Angola* and *Adembu*, on the East with the Mountains; where there is plenty of *Cattle*, *Silk*, *Salt-petre*, the River *Forde*, and *Ghina*, a People.

The Air is very hot, especially four hours in the middle of the day; they feel no cold, unless during the Rains, and only in the night. Their Winter begins about the *March*, and their Summer in *September*. That which they call Winter, would be here one of our hottest Summers, only it is a very rainy season: For 5 months, viz. *April*, *May*, *June*, *July*, *May* and *August*, it commonly rains; in *September* and *October* the Rains are not so frequent; after which they have not one drop of Rain to the end of *March*.

The flowing of the Rivers in the rainy seasons, makes the Country produce plentifully all manner of Grains, Fruits, Plants and Provisions. The Province of *Dembo* hath fine Meadows, Orchards, a grain called *Luce*, about the Signs of our *March*, *Millier*, *Tracy*, *Wheat*; it yields also Rice, Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, Bananas, Dates, Coco-nuts, Melons, Gourds, Cucumbers, Palm-wine.

The Tree called *Cela*, which bears the most fragrant Fruit, of which the people eat continually; plenty of *Oregane*, which is a sort of Plum of an excellent taste. The banks of the River *Lecande* are planted with *Cedar*, as far as *S. Salvador*. They make Beers of them and burn them. The *Hollanders* bring from hence *Cinnamon* and *Tamarinds*: They have an abundance of Beans and Poultry in the Sea-Towns of the *Dutchy of Benga*, and along the River *Onza* and *Alindoro*, *Sugar-Canes*, large and small Cattle, especially Goats, which bring forth young 3 or 4 times a year; *Indian Cocks*, Hens, Ducks and Geese multiply strangely here: Their Elephants are of a prodigious bigness, their Teeth or Tusks weigh every one two hundred pounds: They have also Tygers, Buffies, and a sort of Wild-Horse, whose skin is spotted with white, black, red and blue; *Empanagras*, which are like an Elk or Ox, and have Horns like a Stag; *Macaco*, or great Beasts, which have very long Legs, and slender, as well as their Neck; the skin of it is grizzled, and streaked with white; they have two Horns very large, and sharp at the tops; their Dung is like sheep's, but smells like Musk or Civet: They have Wolves also, which they call *Lonchogras*, bigger than our Foxes, Stags, Wild-Goats, Goats, Lions in abundance, Apes, Monkeys, Wild-Beasts, whose Tuftes are an excellent Medicine against the Fevers and Poison, by taking of the skins of it in Water; a sort of Deer, which they call *Gidongo*, Squirrels, Bees, Wild-

Cats,

Cats, Serpents, Vipers, Peacocks, Partridges wild and tame, Pheasants, Pidgeons, Turkeys, Eagles, Falcons, Vultures, Hawks, Pelicans, Green-Parrots, Owls, Bees, 4 sorts of Ants, and a multitude of Flies about the Rivers: One sort of Birds is very admirable among them, called *Entengie*, it always keeps upon the Trees or in the Air, for if it touches the ground, it dyes: It is spotted with divers Colours; it hath always about it certain black Birds, called *Embas*, which are as it were its guard; 6 go before it, and 10 behind it. As soon as the van-guard is defeated, or fall into the Hunters-nets, the Rear-guard flies, and so the *Entengie* is taken. The skin of it is of very precious, that none but the King of *Congo* is allowed to wear it, or such Princes and great Lords as he shall give special permission to. The River *Zaire* produces abundance of Crocodiles, River-Horses and Water-Hogs. They have Mines of Copper, Iron and Silver, Quarries of Marble, Jaspers, Porphyry, and several other precious Stones.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are Black, some few are Brown and Tawny; they are of a middle stature, and well-shaped in comparison of the other Negro's: They are fierce, and proud to their Neighbours, civil and courteous to Strangers, apt to drink too much *Spanish Wine*, and *Aquavinta*; they are brisk and courageous, and express themselves well enough, nevertheless 20 men of *Europe* would put 2000 people of *Congo* to flight. The people of *Bimba* are accounted the most courageous and valiant, some of them are so strong, that they will cleave a Slave in two at one blow with an Ax, cut off a Bulls Head, and lift an Hoghead of Wine that weighs 325 lb. with one hand, and hold it up till it all runs out. Theft is not punished, and therefore they are most of them Thieves, of which the most dangerous are the Highway-men.

The Inhabitants, before the *Portuguese* entred into their Country, were Idolaters, every one worshipped what he pleased for his God, inasmuch that some adored Dragons, Vipers, Serpents, Tygers, Herbs and Trees: They fall down flat on their faces before their Idols: The *Portuguese* since practised Christianity there in 1484, but they were never good Christians, they are real Hypocrites.

The King of *Congo* is an absolute Prince over all his Subjects: His Revenue consists in a yearly Tribute, which his Vassals pay him in Millet, Simbas, and Cattle.

His Kingdom is divided into 6 Provinces, as is to be seen in this Table.

#### The Kingdom of Congo in 6 Provinces.

1. *Damba*, & *Panga*.
2. *Songo*, or & *Songo*.
3. *Sontio*, & *Pinde*.
4. *Sondo*, *Sindo*.
5. *Pango*, *Pango*.
6. *Bata*, *Bata*.

6. *Pembo*, or *Condo*; *S. Salender*, or *Benza*, or *Ecanga*, *Ambafongo*.

#### The Province of BOKE MEALE, OCONGO and CONDE.

The Province of *Boke-meale*, or *Bouke-meyah*, lies North East of *Lovango* about 160 leagues from the Coast; the Inhabitants are *Jagofites*; they sell much Ivory to the people of *Lovango*; to whose King they pay Tribute, and are obliged to follow him in the Wars. There is a Forreit of 5 or 6 days Journey between *Lovango* and *Boke-meale*.

The Province of *Ocango* lies on the East of *Congo*; their trade is in white Cloaths and Stuffs, made of the Bark of a Tree; the Inhabitants are too lazy to make Slaves of, which makes them not regarded; if they are put to any labour, they dye presently.

*Conde*, or *Pembo-Ocango*, is above 200 leagues from the *Dutchy of Benga* towards the North; it lies along the Banks of the River *Congo*, which runs into the River *Zaire*.

#### The Kingdom of FUNGENO, MACOCO, and GTRIBOMA.

The Kingdom of *Fungeno*, or *Fungendo*, lies between the Rivers *Zaire* and *Congo*, on the East of *Conde*: The *Portuguese* buy Slaves there, and Stuffs made of the Bark of *Matombe*, which is made up of long strings like our Flax: These Slaves are ready Money in *Lovango* and *Angola*: They also trade with the Inhabitants of *Nimame*, which is a Kingdom that lies South-East of *Macoco*.

The Kingdom of *Macoco* is a large Country on the North of *Zaire*, behind *Congo*, running for 2 or 300 leagues together upon the Coasts of *Lovango* and *Congo*: The Inhabitants call themselves *Mosfoles* or *Meticas*: They are *Antropophagi*, as well as the *Jagofites*. The King is looked upon as a very potent one, having 10 or 12 Kingdoms for his Vassals, and commanding a great breadth of Land; so that there are killed every day in his Palace 200 men, of which part are Criminals, the other part Slaves sent him for a Tribute. The flesh of these poor Creatures is dressed for the Dinner of the King and his Courtizens, as if it were Beef or Mutton, notwithstanding they have plenty of provision, and all kind of Beasts. The *Portuguese* lend their Slaves, or *Pombero's*, to *Monfol*, the head City of this Kingdom, to trade for them; for they are of so great fidelity, that they trust all manner of busineses to them, after they have taught them to read, write, and cipher. The Riches of this King consists in Slaves, *Simbas*, or *Indian Shells*, and in small pieces of Stuff. His great Enemy is the King of *Majuco*, who is a mighty Prince.

The Kingdom of *Giribamba*, or *Giringbamba*, is on the North of *Macoco*: This King is very powerful, having 15 other Kings for his Vassals: He is Confederate with the Great *Macoco*, and their Subjects agree very much in the same Humours, Customs, and Superstitions.



and dead carcases without any dressing. Their chief trade consists in making Iron heads for their Arrows and Pikes, and making bulrush Mats for their Cabbins. The greatest part of them go fishing, or a hunting of Wild Beasts. Their Marriages and Funerals are very odd and fantastical, as is also their admiration of Justice. Their Language is so confused, that it is more like the found of Bulls than a distinct voice; they are very hardly understood, but they learn the language of Foreigners very easily; they buy nothing in their trade, but Instruments of Iron, and what is just necessary. As for their Religion, they acknowledge a Supreme power, which governs the Winds, Rain, Fertility, heat and cold, but do not think them obliged to worship him. It is true, they seem to give some worship to the Moon; and some part of the Eastern Coasts towards *Sofala* are *Mohammedans*; there are also some *Christians*, which the *Portuguese* and *Dutch* have converted since they have settled there.

*Cisfaria* is some part of it subject to the Emperor of *Mozambique*; the King of *Mozambique* also hath another part of it towards the North and West; the King of *Sofala* commands the part of it which is toward the Coasts of *Zimbarwe*. As for the people which live in the South parts, some obey Princes and Lords, which they have chosen to govern them, others live without King, Faith, or Law, as it is said formerly of the people of *Cisfaria*. The *Dutch* have a Fort with a Colony near the Cape of *Good Hope*.

Besides the Kingdom of *Mozambique*, which is reckoned in *Cisfaria*, and *Sofala*, which is tributary to the *Portuguese*, this Country may be divided into several people, who have each of them Governments of their own, whose names this Table will give you a Catalogue of.

*Cisfaria* hath these parts:

1. The Kingdom of *Sofala*, where are, *Sofala*, the chief City, &c.
2. *Diveyepo*, *Goingoniam*, *Chobopas*, *Chobopas* have *Goingoniam*, *Chobopas*, *Chobopas* Clites, *Chobopas*, *Chobopas*, *Chobopas*. The latter *Garigopas*, *Hafas*, *Colopas*, *Chobopas*, *Sonopas*, *Nomopas*, *Hefopas*, *Brigopas*, *Honopas*, The likes of *Lopas*, *Opas*, and the French Islands.

The Empire of *MONOMOTAPA*. *Monomotapa* Imperium.

*Monomotapa*, or *Pemontapa*, or *Pemontapa*, is bounded with the Kingdom of *Sofala*, and Empire of *Mozambique* on the North East; on the North with the Mountains of the Moon; on the West, South and East with the Coast of *Cisfaria*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 200 leagues, and from West to East 240 between the 11 D. and 51 of Southern Latitude, and between the 44 and 57 D. 20 min. of Longitude.

The Air is temperate, the Soil fruitful in Pullets, Grains, Plants, Fruits and Metals, but chiefly in Sugar Cakes, which spring up there without any labour or art. This Country is not peopled every where. The Inhabitants are rich in great Cattel, which they esteem more than Gold. They

have Ostriches as big as Oxen. They have many Mines of Gold, and their Rivers bring down a great deal of it in their Sand.

The Inhabitants are Negro's well fashioned, hail, strong, and of a good stature; they are very lively and vigorous, and love War. Their common food are Cakes of Rice, Millet, and the Root of *Agaves*, Salt Beef; their drink is Milk, and the *Leys* of *Sofala*. The King drinks nothing but Palm-wine, or Methaglin, perfume him with Musk and Amber; they spend two pounds of Gold to perfume him every day, and never burn any thing before him but perfumed Torches. The Prince never goes out of his Palace unless they kill a Beast, that the Priests by inspecting the Entrails may terete the event of his Journey.

The Kings never change their fashions: Their Habit is a long Silk Robe of Stuff made in their Country: They will never endure to wear any foreign Stuffs for fear of Poison. It is allowed them to have as many Wives as they can keep; the first is the Mistress, and the other are accounted but as Servants. The King hath above 1000, which are the Daughters of his Vassals; the first is the Queen, and the eldest of her Children is Successor to the Crown. Most of the People go naked from the Girdle upwards. They honour the dead to much, that every one preserves the Bodies of the Deceased of his Family, and of his Friends. Altho they pay no Tribute, yet they never come before the King, nor his great Lords, unless they make them some rich Presents; especially the Merchants. The *Portuguese* have obtained of this Monarch by their Religion, a large Province, where there are many Mines of Gold. Their Arms are Bow and Arrows, Darts, Cutlery, Pistols and Cornets. The King has an Army of Foot, for they have no Horse in this Country: His Guard is ordinarily four Regiments of Women, who burn off their Right Breasts, as the ancient *Ancians* did, to draw their Bows more easily; they floor their Enemies backward, so long as if they would fly, and when their Enemy retreats, they turn them, and lay all that opposite their passage. He hath also for his Guards a *Foot*, or Company of two hundred Mafick, or great Dogs.

The Emperor of *Monomotapa*, or *Mau-Montapa*, exacts an abundance of Reverence of his Subjects; all the World speak to him on their Knees, except the *Portuguese*, and his most beloved Favourite. To keep the Tributary Princes of his Kingdom in their Duty, and oblige them to espouse his Interests, he causeth all the Princes their Successors, to be brought up in his Court, that by his kind usage of them, he may engage them to be faithful to him. He sends his Embassadors every year to all his Great Men, that depend upon him, to give them Fines; and every one of them, quoniam out their own, to come and take some of the Emperor's. They execute Justice exactly in the Realm. If a Judge give sentence without any delay, or any stay, altho as they have heard the Parties and their Witnesses; but the King confirms and dithames their sentence, as the Cause requires.

As to their Religion they are most of them Idolaters; they call the Supreme God, *Mozia*, or *Amaz*, and believe him the Creator of the World. They make a great on the first day they see the New Moon, and upon the Emperors Nativity. They honour

honour a Virgin, whom they call *Pera*, very much, and have Convents of Women. The *Portuguese* have converted a great number of these People; the Emperor, his Mother, and above 300 Gentlemen, were baptized in 1560, by *Gaspar* the Jesuit; but after being persuaded by 4 *Turks*, that the *Deity* was a Conqueror, he cut off his Head; yet repenting not long after of the fact, he punished the *Mulidians* with the same punishment for their Calumnies.

*Monomotapa* is divided into 6 principal parts, which are *Monomotapa* propria. The Kingdoms of *Agag* and *Baro*. The Province of *Torica*. The Kingdoms of *Inhabane* and *Inhabane*, with all their dependants, which are very considerable; and are better distinguished in the following Table, with the chief Cities.

*Monomotapa*,  
*Zimbarwe*, a Fort.  
*Tete*, *Sena*, *Zedeia*,  
*Mogor*, *Degma*, *Tavos*,  
*Mafata*, *Sinot*, *Caggi*,  
*Tafis*, *Lotania*,  
*Gama*, *Calharas*,  
*Seitipis*, *Ayafede*,  
*Hagala*, *Vigifomagua*.

1. *Monomotapa* propria, *Baro*, or *Bara*,  
*Gallia*, *Zer*,  
of *Baro*, *Dodel*, *Cuma*,  
*Amara*, *Mafafama*.
2. The Kingdom of *Agag*,  
*Agag*,  
*Gamba*.
3. The Kingdom of *Inhabane*, *Tonge*, or *Tongue*.
4. The Kingdom of *Inhabane*, *Tonge*, or *Tongue*.
5. The Province of *Torica*, *Batice*, or *Falaca*.
6. The Province of *Torica*, or *Amara*,  
*Batice*, *Zimbura*.

The Emperor of *Monomotapa* hath his Residence in the City of *Monomotapa*, which stands upon the River of the *H. Spirit*, in the 26 D. of Southern Latitude, and 11 of Longitude. The City of *Zimbarwe* is the place of this Emperors Delight and Pleasure; it is situated about the middle of his Kingdom, in the 25 Degree of Southern Latitude, on the North East of *Monomotapa*: It is accounted the Miracle of this Kingdom, being built of great hewn Free-Stone, whereas all the other Cities are built of Wood.

The Kingdoms of *Agag* and *Baro* are ruled by Kings tributary to the Emperor of *Monomotapa*; they lie on the West of the *Negro's* Country. The Province of *Torica*, or *Totoa* and *Batua*, lies between the Mountains of the Moon, and the Cape of *Corrator*, and the River *Magnice* towards the North, and River of *Bravagel* on the West. The ground of this Province, near the Coasts, is chiefly Meadows without Trees. They have many Elephants and fine Side Pits. In the City *Tatua*, or thereabouts, are Mines of Gold, Silver, and several sorts of Stone Quarries. In *Baro* and *Seitipis*, are also two Mines of Gold. The Kingdom of *Inhabane* is over against the Cape of *Good Hope*, the chief City of it is *Tongue*: The *Portuguese* can hardly dwell there because of the great heat. As to the Kingdom of *Inhabane*, it is also subject to *Monomotapa*, and lies near the River *Cuma*. The Kings residence is near the Village *Sena*,

where many *Portuguese* have their abode for maintaining their trade.

The Empire of *MONOMOTAPA*, or *Nimema*, *Mye*. Imperium *Monomotapum*.

The Empire of *Monomotapa* is on the South of *Alfina*, and the Great *Mozambique* Country; on the North of *Monomotapa* and *Sofala*; on the West of *Mozambique*, which is tributary to this Empire. The Extent of it from South to North is about 180 leagues from the 11 D. 15 min. to the 21 D. of Southern Latitude, and from West to East 240 leagues, from the 29 D. to the 62 D. of Longitude.

The Air is so unwholesome in most places of it, that the Emperors dare not travel through them; and because the *Jugofites*, which is the most cruel of all the *Antropophagi*, beter the Roads, and have no respect of any person: These *Barbarians* are much like the people of *Asfica*.

The Country, which lies between *Ozanga*, and a great Lake, which some call *Zaire*, out of which arise several Rivers, and in which are many Islands, is very fruitful and pleasant; it hath abundance of good Fountains, several flocks of Birds, and Beasts of many kinds: Palms, of which they make Wine and Oil, and such an abundance of Honey, that they can spend a quarter of it. They have many Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, and a great number of Elephants.

The Inhabitants are white, and of a great stature, they cloath themselves with Silk and Cotton, which they buy of African Merchants. They have Neck-laces of Grains of Amber, as transparent as Crystal. These grains are brought from them *Combray*, and they use them for Money, because Gold is so common that 'tis of little esteem.

These people are Idolaters at present, our Missionaries have as yet settled the Faith there but little.

The Country is subject to a Monarch which they call the *Monomotapi*, to whom several other petty Kings and Princes are subject, or pay him tribute. By the last Relations we have, we are informed that the Kings of *Mozambique*, and some of the *Guaques*, are under his Dominion. This Emperor endeavours much to live in peace with the Kings of *Quilao*, *Molinde*, and *Mombaze*, that their Trade may thrive. The Kingdom of *Secumbe*, and *Chicova*, are included in his Kingdom, and pay him tribute.

Under the States of the Emperor of *Monomotapi*, are contained the Empire of *Monomotapi*, the Kingdoms of *Secumbe*, *Chicova*, *Molinda*, and part of the *Guaques*, as in the Table with the chief Villages.

*Monomotapi* hath these parts:

1. *Monomotapi*, *Zimbura*, *Secumbe*, *Emagpa* propria, *Bazametre*, *Bonda*, a Kingd. ....
2. *Chicova*, *Chicova*, *Molinda*, *Molinda*, a Kingd. *Zimba*, *Molinda*, *Deysen*, *Molinda*.
3. Part of the *Guaques*.

## ZANGUEBAR. Zanguebaria.

The Coast of Zanguebar reaches from the Equator, to the 17 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, which contains 150 leagues, and the breadth of it from East to West, is about 160 leagues from the 61 D. to the 67 D. 40 min. of Longitude. This Country is bounded on the North, with the Coast of Asia; on the West, with Abyssinia; on the South, with the Kingdom of Sofala; and on the East, with the Ocean, or Sea of Zanguebar.

The Air in general is unwholesome, especially in the Kingdom of *Quilima*, the Land is low and marshy, it produces little Provision, but yields plenty of Gold, and Ivory; by the Trade of which the inhabitants are maintained. Nevertheless, they have Oranges, Citrons, Pulse, and Millers; they feed also Oxen, Goats, Mutton, and Horses, which are much esteemed, especially those of *Abada*; they have an abundance of Elephants, Venison, Wild-Fowl; several Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals.

The most remarkable Rivers are *Quilima*, which parts this Country from the Coasts of *Asia*, *Melinda*, *Monbaze*, *Quiloa*, *Gaba*, *Mozambique*, and *Canina*, which parts Zanguebar from *Sofala*.

The Inhabitants of it are more civil than the people of *Catanga*, because of the frequent concourse of Europeans thither. They are black, and naked as far as their Garbles. Their food is the flesh of Wild Beasts, Milk, Pulse, and Wild Fruits. The Natives are Idolaters, or Mahometans, following the Doctrine of one *Zah*, the Nephew of *Hul*. There are some Christians who have fortified themselves in some Ports built near the Sea by the Portuguese, which have made several petty Kings tributary to them, and which maintain a great Trade.

The Coasts of Zanguebar is divided into several Kingdoms, and some Isles adjoining which depend on it, which are better distinguished in the following Table.

Zanguebar contains in it:  
The Isles of *Quilima*, *Mozambique*, *Mongal*, *Obo*, &c. a Kingdom. *lo*.  
*Agogo*, *Aguche*, *Agogo*, *Mosambique*, *Mosambique*, &c. a Kingdom. *bique*.  
*Quiloa*, *Kgd.* *Quiloa*, *Monbaze*, *Kgd.* *Monbaze*, *Melinda*, *Kgd.* *Melinda*, *Lamoa*, *Kgd.* *Lamoa*, *Pata*, *Kgd.* *Pata*, *Siam*, *Kgd.* *Siam*.  
*Ampeza*, *Kgd.* *Ampeza*, *Chelicia*, *Kgd.* *Chelicia*.  
*Pemba*, a Kingdom, *Pemba*.

The most remarkable things of these places are, 1. That the Isles of *Quilima* lie along this Coast, as far as Cape *Del-Guido*, for the space of 25 or 30 leagues. They are very fruitful in Plants, Grains, Fruits, Herbs, and Beasts. 2. The Kingdom of *Monbaze* is a small Principality, near the mouth of *Canina*, peopled by *Arabians*, *Mahometans*, who have a King of the same Religion: They Trade only in Gold. 3. The Kingdom of *Agogo* stands upon a branch of *Canina*, some adjoining Isles are subject to it. The King is a *Mahometan*, and his Subjects are partly *Arabian* Merchants; the other inhabitants are *Negroes* of a final Scavage, and differing in Manners, and Language. 4. The Kingdom of *Mosambique*, lies on the North of *Agogo*, it

commands 3 Islands, which are *Mosambique*, *S. George*, and *S. James*, which lie at the mouth of the River *Alagadeira*. This Country is very fruitful in Rice, Millet, Pulse, Oranges, and Citrons; they have many Elephants, Cattle, and Wild Beasts, Venison, Wild Poultry; Mines of Gold, and Silver. The Inhabitants are *Negroes* and *Arabians*; Some of them are *Pagans*, other *Mahometans* with their King, and others profess no Religion at all. 5. The Kingdom of *Quiloa* bears the name of an Isle, it lies in the 8 D. 50 min. of Southern Latitude. It is a very good Country, it bears several Sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Maze, Rice, Oranges, Citrons, and Cattle. The King at present is Tributary to the Emperor of *Monbaze*; they are clothed after the *Arabian* or *Turkish* manner: The greatest part of them are Zealous *Mahometans*, and the other *Pagans*. The Portuguese have taken this Country, but left it again because the Air was unwholesome. The King is a *Mahometan*, and resides in the Isle of *Quiloa*, the chief City of which of the same name, was taken by the Portuguese, and again forsaken, but the King still pays them yearly a tribute of 1500 marks of Gold. 6. The Kingdom of *Monbaze*, is between *Melinda* on the South, and *Melinda* on the North. It is of a great extent: The King is very much feared by his Subjects: He thinks to make himself Lord of the whole World, notwithstanding which the Portuguese have defeated all their Armies, with small loss of Men. The Portuguese are Masters of the Isle of the same name, where the chief City of the Kingdom is called *Monbaze*. They have a Castle there which makes them Masters of all the Country. This King is a *Mahometan*, and a great Enemy to the Christians; his Subjects are all *Mahometans*, or *Idolaters*. 7. The Kingdom of *Melinda* is divided by the Equator, and reaches from the Kingdom of *Monbaze*, as far as the River *Quilima* towards the North, and as far as *Chelicia*, and *Abyssinia* in the Continent, towards the West. *Melinda* is the chief City, standing in a very pleasant Plain; it is well built, and encompassed with Gardens. The ground is very fruitful in all things. The Inhabitants are *Negroes*, *Tawny*, or *White*. They fight with a Bow, Arrows, Targets, and Darts. They are good Souldiers. Their Religion is partly Idolatry, *Mahometanism*, and Christianity. There are 17 Churches in *Melinda*, for the Catholic Portuguese. The King is very much revered by his Subjects, when he goes out, the chief Gentlemen carry him upon their Shoulders, and the Ladies sing his praises before him, carrying Vessels full of perfumes, and make a kind of harmony. He allows the same honors to be given to any great Lord, or Prince, which comes to him. This Prince renders impartial Justice to all the World, without respect of Persons: He is a great friend to the Portuguese, with whom his Subjects have a great Trade. These Foreigners have built a Fortress near *Melinda*, which commands the Port. As to the other lesser Kings, viz. of *Lamoa*, *Siam*, *Pata*, *Ampeza*, *Chelicia*, *Pemba*, and many other Islands upon those Coasts, they are slaves or tributary to the Portuguese; who beheld the King of *Pata*, and quartered the King of *Chelicia*, for some suspicion; but their too severe management, have made them to be driven out of several places. The Dutch know how to make use of them for

for their own advantage. These petty Princes are on the North or West of the Kingdom of *Melinda*; they are *Mahometans*, and subject to the Portuguese.

## The Coasts of Asia, and Abex.

This Country is bounded on the South with the River *Quilima*, and the little Kingdoms we have spoken of, on the West by the Mountain, from whence *Quilima* comes; on the North with the Strait of *Babel-mandel*, and the Gulph of *Arabia*; and on the East with the Ocean. This Coast contains the Commonwealth of *Brava*, the Kingdoms of *Megadovo*, *Adel*, and *Adel*, and yields all necessaries for humane life, especially good Horses. The Inhabitants are white for the most part: Upon the Country there are *Negroes*. They are all *Mahometans*, except the *Bedouins*, which are of the Sect of the *Enfideis*, who run up and down the Fields, live without Laws, and steal all they can light of. The Commonwealth of *Brava* lies between the two Arms of the River *Quilima*, and between *Baraboa*, and *Megadovo*. The City of the same name is inhabited by very rich Merchants, which deal in Gold, Silver, and Silk: They pay the Portuguese 4000 livres of Gold for protecting them. The Chief Families of them are *Mahometans*, their Government is Aristocratical. Upon the Coast over against this City, they find a prodigious quantity of Amber-grace. The next is the Kingdom of *Megadovo*, the chief City of which of the same name, is the place of resort for the Merchants of *Cambay*, and *Aden*. They change Stuffs, Drugs, and Spices, for Gold, Silver, Ivory, and Wax. The King is a *Mahometan*, and they speak *Arabic* altogether, altho some of his Subjects are Whites, *Negroes*, and others of an Olive-colour. They poison their Arrows when they go to War. This Country yields plenty of Fruits, Barley Cattle, and good Horses. The Kingdom of *Adel* is on the North of *Megadovo*, on the East of *Oria*, which is part of *Abyssinia*, on the South of *Adel*, and West of the Ocean. *Baraboa* is the most considerable City of it; it is upon the Sea-shore, where also stands the City *Quilima*, which gives name to the River that runs by it, which is called higher *Oby*. The principality of *Granceo* is the lowest part of the Country towards the West, and upon the Confines of the Kingdoms of *Oria*, *Aoa*, and *George*; in which the King and all their Subjects are *Mahometans*, and tributary to the *Abyssines*, but *Granceo* is peopled with Christians and Idolaters. The Inhabitants are rich in great Cattle. The Soil is fruitful in Fruits, Grains, Pastures, and Beasts. They have Cows as big as Camels without Horns, with lank Ears, and Hair as white as Snow. The Kingdom of *Adel*, or *Zeila*, is bounded on the North with the Government of *Suaquen*, and the Strait of *Babel-mandel*, on the West with the Kingdom of *Faragari*, *Abyssinia*, on the South with *Adel*, and on the East with the Ocean, which makes an Angle Northward and Eastward of that Kingdom, and unites again at the Cape of *Guardafui*, the largest extent of the Coast from the City *Zeila* to the Cape, is 120 leagues, and the shortest from the Cape to the Confines of *Adel*, is 72. The Chief is *Adel*, where the King hath his Residence, in the 9 D. of Northern Latitude. It hath

no high Mountains, and never rains, yet the Country is fruitful by reason of the Rivers. It produces great abundance of Bread-corn, Millet, Barley, Oyl, and Sesamum; they have white and black Sheep with great Tails, black Cows, with Horns like a Stag, as also red ones which have one Horn in their Fore-head, which bends upward towards their Backs. They Trade in Gold, Ivory, Incense, Pepper, and Slaves, of which the Country hath plenty. The King and his Subjects are *Mahometans*, and are often at War with the *Abyssines*. Nevertheless the Grand Signior hath made himself master of the Cape of *Guardafui*, *Baraboa*, and almost all the Countries of *Baraboa*, and *Brava*, which belong to the King of *Adel*, and of all the Cities and Ports in the *Arabian* Gulph, which belong to the Emperor of *Abyssinia*; so that it is very hard now to go into the Country of the great *Negus*, without passing thro the *Turk* Dominions. The Inhabitants are White, or Tawny, and some are black towards the North-west parts.

Modern Geographers are much divided about the bounds and extent of the Coasts of *Abex*. Some call them *New Arabia*, and comprehend in it a part of *Aegypt*, viz. part of ancient *Thebaid*. At this time it reaches from the Straights of *Babel-mandel*, as far as the Mountains, which part it from *Aegypt*, so that it contains about 350 leagues of Coast upon the Red-Sea, and about 45 in the greatest breadth. 'Tis a Country all Deserts almost and barren, by reason of the great heat, and want of Water, yet the Air is very foggy, and unwholesome when the Sun is down. The greatest part of the Inhabitants are *Turks*, and *Arabians*. The North part is under the Government of the Grand Signior, who keeps a Beglerbeg in the City of *Suaquen*, which stands upon the Red-Sea. The Southern part contains the Kingdom of *Dawad*, which is not so barren as the other. There are several very considerable Isles, which I shall speak of in the Chapter about the Isles of *Africa*; after I have given a Table of these two Coasts, as follows.

## The two Coasts of

The Commonwealth of	<i>Brava</i> .
The Kingdom of	<i>Megadovo</i> .
Kingdom of	<i>Baraboa</i> , <i>Quilima</i> , <i>Congobra</i> , <i>Baraboa</i> , <i>Adel</i> , <i>Zacher</i> , The Monks' Isle.
1. <i>Asia</i> contains	<i>Adel</i> , <i>Adabali</i> , <i>Maurit</i> , <i>Doria</i> , <i>Comica</i> , <i>Norocara</i> , <i>Socela</i> , <i>Asim</i> or <i>Asion</i> , <i>Satir</i> , <i>Zeila</i> , <i>Dulaca</i> .
Kingdom of	<i>Adel</i> .
2. <i>Abex</i> contains	<i>Dagibeldara</i> , <i>Malica</i> , <i>Guardafui</i> , <i>Vella</i> , <i>Dagibeldora</i> .
The Kingdom of	<i>Suaquen</i> , <i>Erecooa</i> , <i>Masua</i> , &c.
Donat towards the South,	
Places under the Turk in the North,	

## The Principal ISLANDS of Africa.

The Islands which stand about Africa, are in 3 several Seas. 1. The Red-Sea. 2. The Ocean. 3. The Mediterranean, under which distinction I shall treat of them in the 3 following Heads and Tables.

*The Isles in the Red-Sea, or thereabouts.*  
IN the Red-Sea, there are 9 principal Islands, which are *Masna, Dalcia, S. Pietro, Babel-mandel, Saichen, Barbora, Primera, Mget, and Zocotora*, which last lies near the Red-Sea, in the Ocean, on the North-East of Cape *Guadalupe*. The Isle of *Masna*, or *Masna*, is a small Isle over against *Argea* in the 15 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. The *Turks* took it from the *Assyrians* in 1527. The landing of it is dangerous, especially when the South Wind blows. The Soil is very fruitful. The Inhabitants are counted good Souli-diers, and most of them are Mahometans.

*Dalcia*, or *Dalcia* lies about 6 or 7 leagues from the Continent, on the south of *Masna*, from which it is about 18 or 20 leagues distant. It is about 27 leagues in circuit. Their Air is very wholesome, and Water good, which is a rare thing in these parts: They find Pearls about the Shores. The Inhabitants are *Negro's*, professed Enemies to the *Turks*, and unenvy to strangers. They practice Pyracry, and go naked from the Girdle upwards. They have a Prince who commands some of the adjacent Isles. The greatest part of the Inhabitants are Christians, and the other Mahometans, of the Sect of *Huli*.

*Babel-mandel*, lies in the midst of a passage into the Red-Sea, at an equal distance from the *Asian*, and *African* Continent, over against the Cape of *Zeila*, in the 12 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. It hath neither Fruits nor Grass. The *Portuguese* have utterly ruined it.

The Isle of *Saichen* is not far distant from the former, on the West side of the Red-Sea; it is about 16 leagues in compass. The chief City, which is of the same name, hath very good Buildings.

*Barbora* lies over against the Kingdom of *Adel*. *Zocotora*, or *Stentora*, lies under the 12 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude, and 20 leagues from the Coasts of *Adel*, Cape *Guadalupe*, and the *Arabian* Gulph. It is about 25 leagues in length, and 19 in breadth, and about 60 in compass. The Sea about it is safe for Anchoring, it hath 2 good Havens, *Cora*, and *Benin*. The chief City of the same Name is the Residence of the *Croque*. The Air is very hot. The Rains endure not long. The high Rocks of this Isle, the tops of which are always covered with Snow, touch the Clouds, and having condensed them, dissolve them into sweet dews. They have some Rivers which never dry, and some Pits which the *Arabians* have digged up on the Coasts. The Soil is very barren and bears nothing but Dates, Citrons, and some Simples, which is recompensed with plenty of Cows, Goats, Hogs, and in their Woods they have Wild Horses and Asses, Partridges, and Turtles. The best Aloes in the World comes from this Isle, which they call *Aloe Zocotoriana*; they also have Dragons blood, which is a Gum of the Tree called by the *Indians* *Ber*, and they gather much Amber-grease upon their Shore. The Inhabitants are either *Natives*, or *Arabians*; which last call the other *Bedi-*

*ines*, i. e. Beggars and Blockheads. They are of 2 sorts, *Semi-Bedines*, which are born of a Mother a *Bedine*, and an *Arabian* Father. They live upon the Coasts. They that dwell within the Land are true *Bedines*, and are white. They do not concern themselves with the *Arabians*, or *Negro's*; and are better made than the others. They are a thievish, lewd, and idle people; they suffer themselves to be commanded by a small party of *Arabians*, altho they are much stronger. They spend their time in Fishing, and feeding their Cattle. The *Bedines* have some appearance of Christianity, but the true *Zocotorians* are Idolaters, and worship the Moon, which they believe the Queen of all things. Their *Cacis*, or *Adonans*, judge of all sorts of matters, but they continue in their Office but one year. Their Judgment is without Appeal, and the Badge of their Dignity is a Staff in the form of a Cross, which no man may touch but under the Punishment of losing his hand. They marry as many Wives as they can keep, and divorce or change them as they please. They provide also for the bringing up their Children, by giving notice when their Women are with Child, and will bring forth on such a day, that they give the Infant to such an one, for which end they light a fire of green Wood in the Cave's mouth, whither they retreat, and cry out that they make a present of a Child, that shall be born, to such an one. They call their sort of Children, Children of the Smoke. As for their Funerals, they flay not till the sick person is quite dead before they bury him, for they make no difference between a dying person, and one that is dead; they prevent Death likewise by a violent Poison, which is a white liquor that distils out of a Tree; they drink it themselves when they are in any distemper, or in danger of being slain by their Enemies. Their Habit is a long Robe of Camlort, which is a Stuff made of Goats Hair. Some of the *Bedines* go naked, unless it be in those parts which cover.

The Isles of *Masna, Dalcia, S. Pietro, Babel-mandel, Saichen, Barbora, Zocotora*, and *Primera*.

Isles belonging to Africa, which lie in the Ocean.  
AS to the Isles about Africa, which lie in the Ocean, I shall take notice of those only, that are set down in the following Table.

- The Islands of Africa lying in the Ocean:
1. The Isles of *Malidiba*, *Agagum*, *S. Lawrence*, *Agagum*, *Agagum*.
  2. Towards the Coasts of *Zanzibar*, *S. Roch*, *Moita*, *Quila*, *Cibru*, *S. Jago*, *Bazant*, *Ilha Dognague*, *S. Elizabeth*, *Conchius*, or *Roben*, *Duffen Eiland*, *S. M. d. Agofa*, *S. Trinidad*, a small Isle, *Santa Helena*, *Nova Santa Helena*, *S. Martin de Paz*, *Doi Pico*.
  3. About the West-ern *Casferie*.

7. About

7. About *Congo* and *Cabana*, *The Alenfon*, *S. Mathew*, *Amboin, Prince*, *S. Thomas, Fernando-Port*.
8. The Isles of *Cape Verde*, *Mago*, *Bona*, *Vella*, *S. Jago*, *Bralla*, *Edgo*, *S. Antonio*, *S. Lucia*, *S. Vincent*, *S. Jago*, *S. Nicolas*, and 2 others, *Canaria*, *Argiingi*, *Ferro*, *Gadler*, *Gimera*, *Teneriff*, *Palma*, *Lancrovi*, *Fort Venetia*, *S. Croffe*, *Laguna*, *Porto de Nam*, *Porto de Cayado*, *Allegria*, Two Sitanges, *Torres*, *Agua*.
9. The Canaries, on the North of the Isles of *Cape Verde*, about *Biledulgerid*, *Fort Venetia*, *S. Croffe*, *Laguna*, *Porto de Nam*, *Porto de Cayado*, *Allegria*, Two Sitanges, *Torres*, *Agua*.
10. The *Teneris*, or *S. Maria*, *S. Michael*, *Agora*, on the North of *S. George*, *Pico*, *Corno*, West of the *Maderis*, *Floris*, *Fayal*, *Graciosa*.
11. Over against the Gulph of *Madera*, *Porto Santo*, *S. Jago*, *S. Jago*, *Agado*, *Jesula*, *Desferia*.
12. The Isle of *Borodora*, or *Elandon*, which is thought to be a Fiction.

There are several Islands on the North and East of *Madagascar*; some of which belong to Princes of their own, others are possessed by the *Europeans*, and some have no Inhabitants. The Soil is for the most part fruitful, and if it were well cultivated and tilled, would bear any thing we could hope for. It is observable, that in the Isle of *Madagascar*, or *Borodora*, there is every necessary for Life, and continual Health. The Isles of *S. Maurice* and *Apollonia* are very pleasant Habitations.

The Isles of *Gomora* lie between *Madagascar* and the Continent of *Mozambique*, with several others; they yield Rice, Bananos, Cocos, Oranges, Sugar, Citrons, and Ginger. They have Cows, Sheep, Goats, Hens, and Pigeons. The Inhabitants trade with the *Portuguese* of *Mozambique*. They go almost naked. Every Isle has its King, whom they are obliged to pay Tribute, when they come into his province. The greatest part are Mahometans, the rest are Idolaters; they live without Faith or Law. Some of these Petty Kings pay Tribute to the *Portuguese*.

The Isle of *Madagascar*, or the Isle of the Moon, is one of the biggest Islands in the world. The *French* call it the Isle of the *Dauphine*, or *S. Lawrence*, because they discovered it upon *S. Lawrence's* day. The situation of it is between *Zanzibar* and *Casferie*. It extends from the 11 D. 50 min. to the 23 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, and from the 71 D. 30 min. to the 79 D. of Longitude; so that it is from South-West to North-East 500 leagues, from the Cape of *S. Mary* to *Cape Natal*. The Air is very temperate and healthy, unless it be in some places, where they suffer the Water to corrupt with the Leaves of the Trees. The Soil produces all sorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, and Living Creatures. They have abundance of Rice, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Honey, Pulse, Oranges, Citrons, Melons very large, Saffron, Ginger, several sorts of excellent Roots, and some of prodigious bigness. They have Mines of Gold and Silver, but they keep them secret from Strangers; Ebony, Sanders, red, yellow, and white Redwood 14 or 15 sorts of Palms, Sheep, Cows, and Oxen of 5 or 4 sorts are there common; several sorts of Apes, of which the biggest are dangerous: Many Parrots, Turtles, and other kinds of Birds. This Isle is divided into several parts, diverse Mountains, Forests, Plains, Rivers, and some Lakes; where there are plenty of Venison, Wild Beasts, and all sorts of Fish. The most of the Inhabitants are Idolaters;

the rest follow a kind of Mahometism: Some of them are white, which derive their Pedigree from the *Arabians*; others are *Negro's*, which are subject to the other. They that live upon the Coasts are more civil and courteous, than those that dwell in the middle of the Isle. As for the Government of *Madagascar*, it depends upon several great Lords, which rule diverse Countries. It is true the *Negro's* have quarrels often with them, and make a separate Body. For the better knowledge of the Isle, we must divide it into 28 Principal Provinces, according to the following Table.

The Twenty Eight Provinces of *Madagascar* are:

1. *Anossi*, or *Cocuffi*.
2. *Montebright*, or *Montebright*.
3. The Valley of *Amboin*.
4. The Country of *Fitichan*.
5. *Somango*.
6. *Iconde*.
7. *Vicunango*.
8. *Anelinaissi*.
9. *Cingdrana*.
10. *Polis-Angambi*.
11. *Ambaranga*.
12. *Mutanga*.
13. *Mutanga*.
14. *Glambenasi*.
15. *Tamercia*.
16. *Sabaeh*.
17. *Indobon*.
18. *Amboinche*.
19. *Mingchidi*.
20. *Alcom*.
21. *Mondere*.
22. *Shupre*.
23. *Curebade*.
24. *Mohifile*.
25. *Houfule*.
26. *Sirib*.
27. *Zonobac*.
28. *Machire*.

Between the Cape of *Stone Spence* and the *Equator*, there lie several Islands, which are of great use to the Merchants that come out of *Europe*, into the *Indies*, or return from thence, to refresh and rest themselves, as they go along, in that tedious Voyage, especially the Isle of *S. Helena*, which lies in the 16 D. of Southern Latitude; and *S. Maurice*, which lies in the 2 D. of Southern Latitude; *Amboin* in the same D. *S. Thomas* under the *Equator*, *Princes Isle* in the 2d D. of Northern Latitude. In every of which they find something to refresh them.

The Isles of *Cape Verde*, which lie over against the mouth of the biggest branch of the River *Niger*, are very considerable in themselves, and likewise to help our commerce with the *Indies* and Southern Countries. They were called antiently, the *Heptades*, there are 20 of them in all, but 12 only are of note; they reach from the 14 D. to the 18 D. of Northern Latitude. The Air is generally hot, and unhealthy in some places. They were discovered in 1440 by the *Genoese*. The *Portuguese* have settled a Vice-Roy there, who hath his Residence at *S. Jago*. They are all peopled. The Inhabitants are Catholics, except some *Negro's* that have neither Faith nor Law.

On the West of *Biledulgerid* lie the Isles of the *Canaries*, or *Jesula Fortunata*; they extend from the 26 D. to the 28 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude, and between the 1 and 7 D. of Longitude. The Air is very hot, but healthful; the Soil very fruitful in all things, but especially in Wheat, Barley, Millet, excellent Wines, delicious Fruits, Sugar, Dragon-trees, Palms, Papers, Fig-trees, Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges; Wood which is very useful for Dyars. They have plenty of Goats, and Wild Asses. The Inhabitants are almost all *Spaniards*. The Natives are very active, but great Eaters. The King of *Spain* hath a Deputy in the City *Canaria*, a Regal Audience, with a Bishoprick and Inquisition. They are all Catholics, except some *Negro's*, who live like Beasts, and are taken no care of.

The Isles of *Teneris*, or *Isle of the Moon*, are so called from the abundance of Birds of Prey, which are in them. They are numbered among the *Isles of Africa*, tho they





*giant* Magistrates to forbid their Inhabitants falling thither any more upon pain of Death. Upon which account it was, that all Traffick being hindered thither, it was unknown till 1492, or 3. d. when *Christopher Columbus*, the *Genoeze*, discovered it for *Christoph King of Aragon*; he made two Voyages thither, and did not land till the second. *Americus*, 5 years after, ventured thither, upon the Discoveries of *Columbus*, being sent by *Emmanuel King of Portugal*. He gave his Name to this large Continent.

*America* is bounded on the North by the Sea of *Greenland*, *Hudsons Streights*, and the *Christian Sea*; on the West by the *Pacifick*, or Southern Ocean; on the South by the *Streights of Magellan*; and on the East by the *Atlantick Ocean*, or North Sea, which divides it from the old Continent, from which it is distant about 1000, or 1200 leagues, more or less, in several places; the extent of it from South to North is from the 54 D. 20 min. of Southern Latitude from the *Streights of Magellan*, to the 63 D. of Northern Latitude to *Hudsons Streights*, is about 2347 leagues; and from West to East from the 241 D. about *Angels Is. del Gato*, to the 348 D. about the point of *Rio Grand in Brasil*. The breadth of it is different in several places, inasmuch that 'tis next to impossible to determine the exact extent of it.

This Continent lies in 3 Zones, so that the Air must needs be very different, according to the different Climates; and in like manner the Soil, that is to say, that it is either hot or cold, and the Land is more or less fruitful, according to the situation of each Country. It yields all sorts of Fruits, Plants, Grains, Trees, Creatures, and Metals, which we have in *Europe*, and several other things, which are unknown to us. They have so much Gold, Silver, and other great Rarities, that almost all *Europe* is long after them, and is drawn thither by the bait of an enriching Trade. It is very hard to give a true description of this Country, which is not as yet fully discovered. Some doubt whether it be joyned to the *Atrick Countries* or no: The Ice and almost continual Tempests, hinder men from making any new discoveries.

The *Americans* are generally cruel, lazy, and malicious, except in *Pern*, and some other places. There are divers of them, Anthropophagi, or men-eaters, especially in *Cininda*, about the River of the *Amazon*, in *Caribbee* and elsewhere. The *Patagians*, who are 10 or 11 foot high, are said to drink a Bucket of Wine, and eat a Calf at a meal, wear skins for Cloaths, and are armed with Clubs, Bows, and Arrows. 'Tis true, the *compleats* of the *Europeans* with them, hath made them more civil and tractable: They are very skilful in river civil and tractable: They are very skilful in swimming, and nimble at running. The *Guyaxis* are a sort of dwarfs, which dwell by the River of the *Amazon*. There are 4 sorts of people most remarkable among them. 1. The *Europeans*, which are settled there. 2. The *Mtis* or *Crioles*, which are born of *Europeans*, and *Indians*, or *Americans*. 3. *Negroes*, which came out of *Africa*, or *Asia*. 4. Wild-men, or the *Natives*, which live upon hunting, or on Mize, or *Indian Wheat*, and wander in the open fields, without any settled abode, government, or laws. Yet some there are of these wild men, who have a Character of innocence, and some good sentiments of the Divine Essence, by a secret instinct of Nature.

Before the people of *Europe* had discovered *America*, the Inhabitants lived without any Religion, especially those of *Brasil*, and some other Countries. Others were Idolaters, as the People of *Mexico*, who worshipped their Idols and sacrificed men to them by pulling out their Hearts. The People of *Pern* adored the Sun, which they called *Pheacane*, and believe him to have a Father, and *Pheacane*. Some worshipped the Devil, that he should not hurt them. Since the Nations of *Europe* have sent several Colonies thither, Christianity hath flourished in several places; so that there is 6 Arch-bishops, and 34 Bishops: The People generally follow the Religion, that the King they are subject to, professes. It is true, that the most part of those men, who have been the instructers of these poor blind Souls, have been carried away so much with the love of their Interests, that they have neglected to discover to them the pure truths of the Gospel; but through want of a sincere Charity, have taught them what seemed to make most for their own Interests, without considering either what conduces to the Glory of God, or the good of their Neighbour. *America* had several Kings before the people of *Europe* had possessed themselves of the greatest part of it, as we understand by several Relations, which have been made of it. The Kings of *Mexico*, *Cahuacan*, *Acapulco*, *Tecuco*, &c. The *Isas* of *Pern*, the *Cacipales*, *que* or Captains of *Brasil*, and of several other places, are known to us from History. Several Miracles are reported to be done, by *Motecuma* the last King of *Mexico*, which nevertheless did not keep the *Spaniards* from cutting his throat to get his Treasure. The Widow of some of the *Incos* of *Pern*, is not less wonderful, than the cruelty, which the *Spaniards* exercised in their places.

The King of *Spain* hath the possession of the greatest part of it, but raises little or no revenue to himself by it. He hath two Vice-Roys, the one at *Mexico* for the Northern part, the other at *Lima* for the Southern. He erected in the beginning of the last Age, three Chambers of Accounts, or Royal Councils, whose power extended over all the West *Indies*, by Sea and Land: The former ruled *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, the second hath all the Continent under its jurisdiction, and the third governs *Pern*, and all that belongs to it.

The most Christian King is Supreme governor of the greatest part of *Canada*, or *New France*. He hath a Vice-Roy in the City of *Quebec*, with a Bishop. The Kings of *England*, *Portugal*, *Denmark*, and the *Dutch*, have each of them a portion of it. The further parts of this vast Country, are still in the power of the *Natives*, of which some choose them a Governor out of themselves, to make them Laws and rule them, others live confusedly, without Governors or Laws.

*America* may be divided several ways, by the most natural and easy division of it, is in my opinion this. *America* hath two general parts, or Peninsulas, joyned together by the Isthmus of *Panama*, which is about 15 leagues over, which are commonly called *America Mexicana*, or the Northern *America*, and *America Peruana*, or the Southern *America*. Each of them contains several Regions, Kingdoms, Provinces, and divers People, as we may see more particularly, in the heads of the two Chapters following.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

## Of the Northern AMERICA.

THE Northern *America*, which is called *Mexicana*, from the City *Mexico*, is parted from the Southern, by the Streight of *Panama*, between the 7 D. 30 min. and 55 of Latitude, and between the 235 D. and 328 of Longitude, so that it is from South to North about 960 leagues, and about as much from West to East, in the widest place. It contains several Regions and many people, of which I shall give a Catalogue in the following Tables, as also of the Islands, Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes.

Northern America hath	<i>Canada</i> , or <i>New France</i> ,	<i>Quebec</i> , a Bish.
	<i>Virginia</i> ,	<i>Pomejoc</i> .
	<i>Florida</i> ,	<i>S. Austin</i> .
	<i>New Mexico</i> , or <i>New Granada</i> ,	<i>S. Fe</i> .
	<i>Mexico</i> , or <i>New Spain</i> .	<i>Mexico</i> .
	Several Islands,	<i>S. Domingo</i> , &c.
	Diverse people,	.....
	Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes,	.....

CANADA, or New France. Canada, aut Nova Franca.

*Canada* in general is a great extent of Land, which was called *New France* by *John Veraxan* the *Florentine*, because *Francis I.* sent him thither to take possession of it in his Name in 1525. Some *English* Mariners discovered it 19 years after, in 1544, after the death of *John Veraxan*, who was eaten by the wild men. *James Cartier* of *S. Malo*, subdued the same Country in 1534, upon the occasion of *Florida*. The *French* made several Voyages thither under *Charles IX.* and in the time of *Henry IV.* in 1604. Since which time the Colonies have been much increased, and their Military Priests have made great progress in converting the *Natives* to the Catholic Religion.

The Extent of it from South to North is about 440 leagues from the 30 D. to the 54 of Northern Latitude, and from West to East 680, from the 268 L. to the 329. It is bounded on the North, by *Ellisla*, or *New Brittain*, or *Terra Labrador*, and *New Gallia*, or *New South Wales*; on the West by *New Mexico*, or *New Granada*; on the South, by *New Spain*, or *Florida*; on the East, by *Virginia*, and the Sea of *Canada*.

The situation of *Canada*, in the middle of the temperate Northern Zone, doth not hinder, but that the Air is cold, because of the high Mountains, Forests, and great number of Lakes, which are in it, and which make their Eastern part of it cold, for one half of the year, and cause Tempests, Rains, and Snow there, from November to April. Nevertheless the Soil is very fruitful in fine Meadows, Pastures, Grains, Vines, Maze, Fruits, Herbs, Mines of Silver and other Metals: They have several sorts of Beasts, as Stags, Deer, Elks, Bevers, Otters, Martins, Wild Cats, and Bears: They also catch divers sort of Fish out of the Sea, and

fresh Water; particularly, Sea Wolves, Whales, Dog-Fish, Salmon, Porpoises, Oyters, Pikes, Carp, Eels, Lampreys, Grey-Fish, Urchins, Cockles, Cods in abundance, since all *Europe* have had their provision there.

The Inhabitants have a good Wit and Memory; they live in great peace with one another, without ambition, envy, or contentions. They live sometimes 10 or 12 Families in one House, and do not trouble themselves in the least, with any care for the future. They make themselves very courageous, tho they be not really so, because they esteem all true Nobility to consist in courage: Their Bodies are very well proportioned. They are naturally very White, but with the Oyls they anoint themselves withal, they are made of an Olive colour. Their greatest pleasures are to Dance, Feast, and smoke Tobacco; Hunting also and Fishing. They do not like the smells of Musk, or Amber-graie, and they eat with pleasure, lumps of Mouldy-graie. Their ordinary Medicine when they are sick, is to let themselves Blood in the Belly, and they use certain Herbs, whose Virtue they know by experience. They cloath themselves with several sorts of skins, wear Bracelets, and Collars prick their flesh in many places, and paint their faces with divers colours; when they come into any House, their hands must be looked to. The *Iroquois*, and *Armouchiquois*, are naturally deceitful, Traytors, and cruel to their Enemies.

The *Europeans* have introduced Religion in several places, so that many *Americans* are Catholics, especially in the Country that belong to the *French*. The *Natives* which are not instructed in the Gospel precepts, are Idolaters, but seem to have some notion of God, whom they call *Atabocan*, or the Author of all things.

The People of *Canada* in general, are governed by their Sagamo's, or Captains, whom they choose with great solemnity, out of the eldest Sons of their most illustrious Families, and give them the name of their immediate Predecessors, to revive them as they lay in their persons. The younger sort eat at the Sagamo's Table, and are always at hand to go along with him to Hunting, or to War. Whatever they get belongs to him, but married men are obliged to give him only a part. In their general Assemblies, the Sagamo, and some old Aut-moins, or Priests, have a decisive voice. These last are also their Physicians, altho indeed they are no better than ridiculous Sorcerers. The *Europeans* have divers places, where they inhabit in this Country. They are subject to the Orders of their Governors, as the *French* in *Saguenay*, *Canada* proper, *Acadia*, *Norombega*; the *English* in *New-England*, and *New-York*, the *Swedes* in *New-Sweden*. *Canada* is divided into several parts, of which the following Table will shew the chief of them, with the Cities, Towns, Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes, which are most considerable.

Canada



The most considerable Towns, are 1. *New York*, formerly called *New Amsterdam*, a place well fortified for Trade, Security and pleasure, in a small Isle called *Manhattan*; it contains above 500 Houses, built with *Dutch* brick, walled, and fortified at the entrance of the River by *S. James's Fort*. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace, and inhabited by the *English* and *Dutch*. 2. *Albany*. 3. *Andover*, which hath a good Fort belonging to it. 4. *Long-Island*, which is parted from the Continent by *Hudson's River*, a place well inhabited, and exceeding plentiful in all *English* grain. The Fruits, Trees, and Herbs of it are very good. In *May* the Fields and Woods are so bedecked with Roses, and other delightful Flowers, that it all seems a pleasant Garden.

3. *New Jersey* is part of the Province of *New Albion*, and lies between the 39 and 41 D. of Northern Latitude; having on the South East the main Sea, on the East *Hudson's River*, which parts it from *New York*, on the West *Pennsylvania*, from which it is parted by the River *Delaware*, and on the North, the main Land. It is divided into two parts, East *Jersey*, and West *Jersey*, by the reason of the different Proprietors, for the greater part of the former belongs to *William Penn*, *Robert West*, &c. and the latter is the Possession of *Mr. Edward Billing*, or his Assigns.

The Air is wholesome and good. The Soil varies in goodness, and richness, but is generally fruitful, and brings forth plentiful Crops of all sorts of *English* Corn, besides *Indian* Wheat, which increases here vastly, and is found wholesome, and good. It produces also good Flax and Hemp; plenty of Oak, Timber, fir for shipping, Cedar, Ash, Fur, &c. as also great Variety of delicious fruits, as Grapes, Plums, Mulberries, Peaches, Pears, Apples, Quinces, &c. The Tobacco is excellent by the River *Delaware*. Their Woods afford Deers, Conies, and Wild Fowl, of several sorts, as Turkeys, Partridges, Swans, Geese, Ducks, &c. and their Pastures feed plenty of Horses, Cows, Hogs, and some Sheep.

The *Indian* Natives are but few, in comparison of what are in the adjacent Colonies, and those that are there, are very serviceable and advantageous to the *English*, not only in hunting, and taking Deer, and Wild Beasts, and catching Fish and Fowl for them, but in killing and destroying Bears, and Wolves, whose skins they bring and sell to the *English* for small matters.

Liberty is here allowed for all sorts of professors of Religion, by which means this Colony hath much increased, by the coming of the adjoining plantations to them.

In the government, which was settled by the Lord *Barclay*, and *Sr. George Carteret*, there is no great provision for property in Estates, and orderly living, that men are happy in it.

It is plentifully supplied with lovely Springs, Rivulets; In-land Rivers and Creeks, so that not only afford many convenient harbours for shipping, but plenty of excellent Fish, both for merchandize and food, as Whales, Codfish, Mackarel, Scurgeon, Great-tide, Eels, Oysters, &c. They export Whale-Oil, and Winalms, Beaver, Monkey, Raccoon, and Martin skins, for *England*; and Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter and Cheese, to the adjacent Isles. They have considerable Towns,

*Shrewsbury*, *Middle-town*, *Bergen*, *New-market*, *Elizabeth-town*, *Woodbridge*, and *Piscataway*; *Burlington* is lately added.

4. *Pennsylvania* is called from the first Proprietor of that Tract of Land, *William Penn*, Esq; to whom the C. H. in consideration of his Fathers, and his own titles, for their Loyalty, gave it by Patent, *March 4th*, 1682. It is bounded on the North by *Canada*, 40th, 1680. It is bounded on the North by *Canada*, 40th, 1680. It is bounded on the North by *Canada*, 40th, 1680. It is bounded on the North by *Canada*, 40th, 1680.

The Air is sweet and clear, the Heavens serene like the South part of *France*, rarely over-cast. The Soil is fertile, and others poor, but generally taken, yields great plenty, as the natural product of the Country proves. For besides plenty of Wood, there are found abundance of Fruits in their Woods; as white and black Mulberries, Chest-nuts, Walnuts, Plumbs, Strawberries, cranberries, Huckleberries, and Grapes of several sorts, little inferior to Frontinacks, and Muscadine Grapes in *England*. By art the Earth also produces all sorts of Corn, Herbs, and Roots, which we have in *England*, as also squashes, Pumpkins, and Water-Melon. They have also divers sorts of Beasts, both for food and profits as Elks, Deer, Beaver, Raccoon, Rascers, Beas, Squirrels, &c. as also Land Fowls as Turkeys of 40 or 50 lb. and weight, Pheasants, Partridges, Pigeons, and many birds in abundance.

The Natives are black, and swarthy, not naturally, but by design, generally tall, and well proportioned. Their Language is lofty and very significative. They bring up their Children to fishing till 15 years old, and then send them a hunting in the Woods, and when by their skill in Archery, they can make a good return of skins, they marry, which is usually about 18 years old for the man, and 14 the woman. Their houses are made of Poles, covered with bark of Trees and Mats. Their diet is Maize, or *Indian* wheat, dried in several ways. They are very civil to strangers, and look for respect themselves. Nothing is too good for their friend: They eat twice a day, and sit on the ground at meals. They love strong Liquors, especially Rum, and drink of it, till they fall asleep. In sickness they are very impatient for cure, especially of their Children, for which they will part with any thing.

The Natives believe a God, and the immortality of the Soul, for they say, there is a great King that made them, who dwells in a glorious Country Southward, and that the Soul of the good shall go thither, where they shall live again. Their worship is made up of Sacrifices, and Cantico. Their Sacrifices are the first fruits of their hunting, which they burn with much ceremony. Their Cantico is performed with a mournful ditty over their Sacrifices, with Dances, Songs, and Shouts. They bury their dead, both men and women, in their apparel, and their Kindred fling in some precious things into the Graves, as a token of their love. They mourn by blacking their faces, and preserve their Graves, which are heaps of Earth newly made, by plucking off the grass from their Graves. The *English* are of different persuasions, but many of them Quakers, who went over with their Governor, *William Penn*.

Th.

The Government of the Natives is by Kings or Sochenias, and those by Succession, but always by the Mother's Side; but no Woman inherits. The King hath always a Council of 200 of the eldest and wisest Men of his Nation; without whose Advice they do nothing of moment. Their Kings are Powerful, in Administration of Justice they are exact, but their Mullets are generally Pecuniary, even for Murder itself; in which Case they pay as much again for a Woman as a Man, because they lay they breed Children. The *English* Government is according to the Grant, as near as conveniently may be: In general, aiming at Duty to the King, Preservation of Right to all, the Suppression of Vice, and the Encouragement of Virtue and Arts; for which they have Courts of Justice in every County.

This Country hath the Advantage of many Creeks and Rivers, of which the chief are: 1. The River of *Delaware*, which is common to them and *New Jersey*. 2. *Christina*. 3. *Brandywine*. 4. *Philip*. And 5. *Schuylkill*. The *English* are settled about the Rivers chiefly, because the Land about them is good, and the Air sweet and delightful.

The Chiefest Cities and Towns in this Colony are, 1. *Philadelphia*, the Metropolis, situate upon the River *Delaware*, on the one side, and the River *Schuylkill* on the other, both Navigable, with convenient Ports for Ships: It is well-built, popular and large, and furnished with all useful Trades. 2. *Newcastle*. 3. *Chester*. 4. *Chichester*, &c. They have Six Counties.

VI. *MARYLAND*, so call'd in Honour of Queen *Mary*, Wife to *Charles I.* who gave it that Name in the Patent granted to the Lord *Baltimore*, for the Planting of it, as his own Propriety. It is bounded on the North with *Pennsylvania*, *New England* and *New York*, on the East with the *Atlantic* Ocean and *Delaware* Bay, on the South by *Virginia*, from which it is parted by the River *Patuxent*. It lies between the 37th Deg. 50 Min. and the 40th Deg. of Northern Latitude.

The Air, since the falling of the Woods, is very Halshful, and agreeable to the *English* Constitutions, few now dying, at their first coming, of the Country Disease, call'd *Seafewing*. The Heat in *Summer*, and Cold in *Winter* are both very tolerable. The Soil is Rich and Fertile, and produces the same Commodities, Beasts, Plants and Herbs as *New York*. The chief Trade of *Maryland* is in Tobacco, which finds better Vent in Foreign Markets than *Virginia*.

The Natives have much the same Customs with those of *New York*, being also of several different Tribes or Sorts. The *English* Colony retain their *English* Customs.

The Natives have many strange Rites in their Worship: They believe there are several Gods, but acknowledge one absolute God from all Eternity, who created the inferior Gods to minister to him, in the Works of Creation and Providence, of which they reckon the Sun, Moon and Stars. They believe that in a further life the Soul shall be disposed of according to its Works here; either to the Habitation of the Gods, to enjoy perpetual Happiness, or to Popogus, i. e. a Pit of Unquenchable Fire, there to burn continually. They worship Idols, the chief of which is call'd *Kiwida*. The *English* are of all the different Sects of Christianity, but nothing else is tolerated.

The Indians are governed by their Kings, and the *English* by a Model of good and wholesome Laws, made by the Lord *Baltimore*, with the Advice of a

General Assembly, for the Good of the Inhabitants; for the Execution of which they have Sheriffs and Justices in every County.

The Bay of *Chesapeake* gives entrance for Ships into this Country; passing through the Heart of this Province; into which fall several considerable Rivers, as *Patuxent*, *Potomac*, *Jam-Andel* alias *Savon*, *Choptank*, *Nantuxet*, *Pinnawack*, and many others, to the great Improvement of the Soil and Beauty of the Country.

The Principal Town is *S. Mary's*, situated on *S. George's River*, and beautified with many well-built Houses. It is the chief place for Trade, and all the General Assemblies and Provincial Courts meet there. 2. *Catoctin*. 3. *Herrington*. 4. *Horsey-town*. The Province is divided into 10 Counties.

The River *Canada* is remarkable for the length of its Course, which is 6 or 700 Leagues; for the Wilderness of its Mouth, which is 25 or 30 Leagues, and its Depth about *Quebec*, which is about 200 Fathom. Some think that through the Lakes, through which it passes, a way might be found into the *East Indies*, which hath been so long sought.

## S E C T. II.

### VIRGINIA, FLORIDA and NEW MEXICO or NEW GRANATA, Virginia, Florida & Nova Mexicana.

*VIRGINIA*, so call'd in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Virgin Princess, was first discovered by *John Verazzano*, under the Name of *Aplachen*, and afterward by *Sir Walter Raleigh*, A. D. 1584. by whose Direction Queen *Elizabeth* sent a Colony thither, under *Mr. Philip Amadis* and *Arthur Barlow*, who took possession of it for her Majesty, and chang'd its Name into *Virginia*. This Country, lying between the 33d Degree 40 Minutes, and the 42d Degree of Northern Latitude, is bounded on the North by *Maryland*, on the East by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the South by *Carolina*, and on the West by the *Ericksmon*, an *Indian* Nation. The extent of it from South to North is about 150 Leagues, and 80 from East to West, being distant 1000 Leagues from the Coasts of *England*.

The Air and Temperature of the Seasons is much govern'd by the Winds, as to Heat and Cold, or Drimels and Moisture. The North and North-west Winds are very cold and piercing, and bring very sharp Frosts, which freeze over the biggest Rivers, from 3 to 9 miles wide, tho' they are not of long Continuance, as neither the somewhat deep Snows that come along with them: The South and South-east Winds bring Heat in the *Summer* Months; and cease in *July* and *August*, when the Air grows extremely Hot and troublesome. The Weather breaks suddenly in *September*, and turns into great Rains, which catch an epidemical Sickness among the People commonly call'd *Seafewing*, with Cachexies, Fluxes, Gripes, Scorbatic Dropsies and the like. The Thunder is often attended with Fatal Circumstances, killing many Persons and overthrowing their Houses: One thing is very observable, That it generally does most hurt nearest the Fire, and often come down the Chimneys, especially if they have any Fire in them. It beats down great Trees, and twirls others like a Whirl, leaving a Sulphurous Smell in the Air when 'tis over. There are also frequent little flocks of White-

S C Winds



Winds, which whisking round in a Circle, carry up the Leaves into the Air, that fall again in calm days, some time after, in great Showers.

The Country lies low, and has but few Stones, the Earth in some Places being mixt for several miles together with Oyster-Shells, so thick that they are equal to the other Mold, and so continue for some Yards under Ground. These Oyster-Shells in some Places lie in Mines, united as hard as Rocks, 3 or 4 Yards thick, and the Inhabitants make Lime of them. In the loose Banks of Shells have been found Teeth 2 or 3 Inches long, together with the Back and Ribs of a Whale. The Country is also overspread with Woods, and seems to be, as it were, one entire Forest, consisting of large Trees of several sorts of Oak, Hickory, Poplar, Pine, Cedar, Dogwood, Elm, &c. yet free from Thickets or Underwood, the small Shrubs growing only on Lands that have been cleared, or Swamps; and thus it is for several hundreds of miles. The Soil is generally sandy, and even more fertile

for Corn than England, yielding for the most part between 25 and 30 fold. There are few or no Meadows, by reason that the Natives have not learned the manner of Draying their boggy Marishes or Swamps, which would make excellent Pasture-ground; so that they are extremely put to it for Fodder for their Cattle in the Winter, and lose many. The Uplands are weak, and will not bear above 2 Years good Tobacco, because they have no way to mend them, but folding Cows therein as we do Sheep in England, though they have good Marle and Strich, the use of which is unknown to them. They have likewise Clay very good for Pipes and Pots; Talk, of which they make a delicate White-wash, and Black Lead, besides some Mines of Iron-Ore. As for Fruits, there are abundance of divers sorts, as Apples, Pears, Quinces, Apricocks, Plums, Pears, Mulberries, Cherries, Vines, Chestnuts, Walnuts, Chicno-Pines, and all kinds of Garden-Herbs; with many Physical Plants, as *Radix Serpentaria*, Dittany, Turbith,

Mechoacan, Ague-root, &c. Among these grows a certain Herb call'd Silk-grass, of which Silk is made, it having a thin fibrous Bark.

Before the coming of the English, there was neither Horse, Bull, Cow, nor Swine, whereof they have now much plenty, except Sheep, which they are discouraged from keeping, because the Wolves devour them so fast. In the Woods are many Elks, red Deer, Raccoons, (which are a species of Monkeys) Hairs, Squirrels, Musk-rats, so call'd from their sweet smell like Musk, Wild-cats, Pole-cats, Bears, Wolves and Foxes, besides great store of land and water Tortoises, Frogs of several sorts, of which one is eight or ten times as big as any in England, and make a noise like the bellowing of a Bull, Lizards, and several kinds of Snakes, of which the most remarkable are, 1. The Rattle-snake, that have a Rattle in their Tails, made of Bones enclosed in a dry Husk; their Bite is deadly, yet they never meddle with any thing unless provoked. 2. The Blowing-snake, a kind of Viper so nam'd, in regard that it blows and swells the Head very much ere it bites, which is accompanied with fatal Consequences. Moreover, the bite of the Red-snake and Horn-snake is mortal; but the Black-Corn and Water-snakes are not so Venomous. Virginia affords great variety of Birds, as three sorts of Eagles, viz. The Gray, Bald and Black; the last of which is usually very destructive to young Lambs, Pigs, &c. Some species of Hawks, as The Fishing-hawk, Goshawk, Falcon and Scannel. There is an Owl as big as a Goose, that kills the Poultry in the Night, a delicate feather'd Bird milk-white, and tipped with a Punctal of Jet black. The Wood-peckers are many of them lovely to behold, being variegated with Green, Yellow, Black and White, and having a large scarlet Tuft on their Crown. The Turkeys are here very large, some weighing between 50 and 60 Pounds. There are also Cocks and Hens without Tails or Rumps, Partridges, Turtle-Doves, Thrushes; the Mocking-bird, which imitates the notes of all Birds it hears, and is accounted the finest Singing-bird in the World: The Virginia Nightingale, of a pure scarlet Colour, with a Tuft on the Head; Black-birds very voracious of Corn; Larks, Swallows, Martins, Blew-birds of a curious azure Colour; Gold-finches that are very beautiful, with red, orange and yellow Feathers; Sparrows, Snow-birds, Humming-birds, Herons, of which there is one kind Milk white; Bitterns, Curlews, Sandpipers, Snipes, Tewits, Swans, Wild-geese, Wild-ducks, Teal, &c.

No Country is better Water'd with many large and swift Rivers, the chief of which are York River, Rappahannock, Potomack, Patuxen and Choptank, that all run into the Chesapeake, which divides the Country into two unequal Parts, and gives entrance for Shipping into it, being 6 or 7 Leagues wide, and as many Fathom deep. James River is Navigable for 50 leagues up the Continent. York River is likewise large, and carries Vessels 20 leagues. Rappahannock will allow a passage for Ships 40 leagues; but Potomack is the biggest River, being 9 miles over in many places. They all Ebb and Flow; but when the Wind is at North-west, their course is scarce discernable; at other times they rise at high Tide about two Foot. These Rivers abound with variety of Fish, as Surgeon, Perch, Crokers, Taylers, Eels, Oysters, Cockles, Sheep-heads, Drums, Sting-rays, &c. Besides the Rivers, in Virginia are found many Springs of good Water, and among others, one call'd Green-Spring, so very cold, that it is dangerous

drinking there in Summer-time, it having prov'd Mortal to several Persons. Some of the Spring-waters are of a Petrifying nature, and others partake of Alum and Vitriol. It is also reported that there are poysonous Waters in those parts about Potomack.

The Native Indians are somewhat Tall, yet not Corpulent, their Hair black and Skin tawny. They wear Deer-skins for Cloathing and Shoes, paint their Faces, and suffer their Hair to grow to an extraordinary length. They dwell in Cabbins made of Poles covered with the Barks of Trees, lying on Mats and sitting on banks of Earth, their Food being Venison, Turkeys, Fish, &c. Their Women are very agreeable, only they have small Eyes, broad Noses and wide Mouths: They sit on the Ground to eat their Meals, the Women on one side and the Men on the other, and burn the Bodies of the Dead. Their Traffick consists in the skins of Deer, Bevers and other Wild-beasts; which they exchange with the English for Guns, Powder, Shot, small Iron-tools and Brandy: Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Clubs with two Knobs at the end: They fight only upon Surprise, but are very Revengeful, and will vindicate the death of a Person upon the Family of the Murderer two or three Generations after. These Indians are Idolaters, believing that there are several Gods of different Orders, who are subject to one eternal Being. They hold, that the Sun, Moon and Stars, are Demi-Gods, calling their Temples *Machicomuk*; their Priests *Viraances*; the chief of their Gods *Kewas*, and their inferior, *Kewasaweb*: But they have a particular veneration for a certain God call'd *Okei*, who (as they say) often appears to them and discovers his Will, answering Questions put to them about Hunting, Journeying, or the like. They offer to him the first Fruits of all things every year, maintaining they can't expect good Luck without so doing. They account the God of the English better than theirs, because he often Beats them. Their Priests are generally thought Conjurers, for in the time of a Drought, they will by their Pawwing bring abundance of Rain. But the English by the direction and encouragement of their Governors, keep themselves to the forms of divine Worship which are established in the Church of England.

The Indians have a King almost to every Town, and wear certain Marks on their Backs, shewing to what Kings or Lords they belong, whom they call *Worans*; but there are no Courts of Judicature, nor any Justice done among them, but what particular Persons do themselves, by revenging their own or their Friends Quarrels. They live in continual Wars one with another, and by that means are in a great measure Consum'd. The supreme Magistrate of the English Colonies, is a Deputy sent over by the King of Great Britain, who governs the Country with Laws agreeable to those of England, for the decision of all Causes both Civil and Criminal, which are made by the Governor with the consent of the General Assembly, consisting of his Council and Burgesses chosen by the Free-holders. These Laws are put in Execution by the Sheriffs and Justices in every County; and Causes are decided by the Monthly Courts, from whence there may be an Appeal to the Quarter-Court of James Town. The English have divided that part of the Country which they possess into 19 Counties, for the better convenience of Governing it.

Besides the Indian Towns, which are but little knots of Huts and Cabbins, not worthy of that name, the English have built some considerable

Towns since their Settlement, which are for the most part seated upon or near the Rivers, both for the advantage of Trade, and the goodness of the Soil. The chief of these are 1. *James Town*, or rather *James City*; so nam'd by *James I.* and commodiously situated on *James River*, on the South-side of the Bay of *Cheapeake*. It was first Founded in the Year 1666. but has been since fortified with some Bulwarks, and adorn'd with many fair Brick Houses. It is the capital Town of the Country; so that the Courts of Judicature and publick Offices are kept therein. 2. *Elizabeth-Town*, a well-built Town on the same River. 3. *Henry's-Town*; so call'd in honour of Prince *Henry*, eldest Son of King *James I.* by whom its Foundation was laid in a convenient part of the Country, about 18 miles from *James-Town*. 4. *Dale's-Gift*, built and Planned by Sir *Thomas Dale*, A. D. 1610. 5. *Bermuda*. 6. *Wicameco*. 7. *Ketoughtin*, a Sea-port Town, much frequented by the *English*, on the Bay of *Cheapeake*. *Florida*, is not so big as the *Spaniards* make it, by attributing to it *Virginia*; *Sebastian Cabel* discovered it in 1496, upon the account of *Henry VII. King of England*, but said not there, having a design to find out a Passage that way into the East. *Ponce de Leon*, was there in 1512, from the King of *Castile*, but was driven out by the *Inhabitants* in 1520. *Luke Valquez D'Alen*, went in 1524, with some other *Spaniards*, to subdue these People, and to bring them to the Mines in the Spanish Islands to work there. *Pamphilius Narvaez* crossed it in 1528. *Ferdinand Soto* after the Conquest of *Peru*, Invaded it in 1538. May 22. and died there of Grief, because he could not accomplish his Designs, having given it the name of *Florida*, either because he arrived there on Palm-Sunday, which they call *Pascua Florida*, or because he found the Country cover'd with Flowers. *Charles V. Emperor*, and the Consul of the *Indies* sent some Priests thither in 1540, but they were destroyed by the *Natives*. In the year 1562, *Francis Ribault* under *Charles IX.* made a League with the *Inhabitants*, and built *Charles's Fort*. In 1564, *Ricinus Laudonniere* was there and built the *Caroline Fort*. It was about that time that the *Spaniards* jealous of the prosperous Success of the *French*, did under the pretence of visiting them and maintaining a familiar Correspondence with them, Surprize them in the night, and like base Villains, Hang'd the Soldiers, *Fleat Ribault*, as *Escaibar* relates. In 1627 *Dominicus Gorges* a *Gascon*, fitted out a Vessel at his own Charge, went into *Florida*, re-took the *Caroline Fort* and another Fort which the *Spaniards* had built, hanged the *Spaniards* upon the same Trees that they had Executed the *French*; and after this, return'd into *France*, where he met with no kind reception for this great piece of Service.

The Air is very pure and temperate, and the Soil made very fruitful by the Dew. They make their Bread of Maize, and have Grapes and divers Fruits, but the Country hath the ill fortune not to be well Till'd. It abounds Lyons, Wolves, Deer, Wild-dogs and Cats, Hares, Wild-Poultry, tame Cats, and several other Creatures. They catch Pearls out of their Rivers, and gather Gold-Sand out of them.

The *Inhabitants* are naturally white, but by anointing themselves with Ointments made on purpose, they become of an Olive colour; they are of a good Stature, especially those that dwell in the Plains; they love War and obey their Captains, whom they call *Paroultis*. They have Mines of Gold, but they

are little regarded by the *Inhabitants*. They cloath themselves with Skins. The *Spaniards* have built two Forts, viz. *St. Matthews* and *St. Aspin*. The *English* have settl'd themselves at *Carolina*, which the *French* built.

They have a great Veneration for the Sun and Moon, and pay much respect to their Priests, whom they call *Joanais*, who are also their Physicians and Surgeons. They are thought to be Sorcerers. The *Spaniards* and *English* follow their own Religion.

*Carolina*, so call'd from the King of Great Britain, *Charles II.* is a part of *Florida*, and Peopld with an *English* Colony by the Proprietors, the Earl of *Clarendon*, *George Duke of Albemarle*, &c. in the year 1670. It lies between the 35th and 36th Degree of Northern Latitude, having *Virginia* on the North, the *Atlantic* Ocean on the East, and the *Pacific* Sea on the West, and *Tegesta* on the South.

The Air of it is whollom and temperate, neither troublesome in Winter or Summer. The Soil is generally very fruitful, and produces besides what is proper to the Climate, good Wheat, Barley, and all other English Corn; as also Turnips, Carrots, Parsnips, Potatoes, and twenty sorts of Pulse, which we have not in *England*. In their Woods they have not only all Trees useful for Timber, but many fewer smelling Trees and Shrubs, as Cedar, Cypress, Myrtles; among which these harbour Hares, Squirrels, Racoons, Conys, and plenty of fat Deer; as also store of wild Turkeys, Partridges, Paroquets, Doves, Cranes, and divers other Birds, whose Flesh is delicate. They have also plenty of Hogs and Sheep, which encrease there wonderfully. Here are also met with some strange and Monstrous Creatures, as Rattle-snakes of two Yards and an half long, Wild-cats bigger than a Fox; as also Otters, Bears, Leopards and Wolves; but no Lyons. They export also several sorts of Wine, Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indico, Silks, Ginger, Tobacco, Sassaaparilla, Turmeric, Sassafras and Snakes-root, which arise from their Tillage and Manufacture.

The *Natives* have a perfect Friendship with the *English*, and are ready upon all occasions to serve them. They are generally of a good Meaning and Honest, no ways addicted to Vice, moderate in their Diet and Apparel, addicted to Mirth, admirers of Valour and Courage, and therefore continually in War, so that they are almost destroyed.

They worship one God as the Creator of all things, whom they call *Okee*, and their High Priests Offer Sacrifice to him; but they believe that he minds not human affairs himself, but commits the Government of them to lesser Deities. They believe the Transmigration of Souls, and Happiness after Death. They bury their Dead in four several Buriall-places, according to their four several Tribes. The *English* enjoy a liberty of Conscience by the Constitution of their Government, so that they are of different Judgments.

The *Natives* are govern'd by Kings, whose Will is their Law. The *English*, by the Laws of *England* and such By-laws as their Governors find necessary for that Province. No Money can be raised nor Laws made without the consent of the People or their Representatives in a general Assembly. They have Magistrates to execute their Laws.

This Country hath many great Rivers, and some of them Navigable; *Ashey River* is the biggest. They have several Towns, but *Charles-Town* is the Principal.

*New Mexico* is not as yet sufficiently known: It was the Country of the ancient *Nivartelias*, who came from *Mexico* and settl'd themselves there. *Antony Epyo*, who discover'd it in 1583, gave it the name of *New Mexico*. The situation of it according to the newest Maps, is between the 23 Degree, and 27 of Latitude; and between the 10 Degree and the 12 of Northern Latitude; for the extent and bounds of it on the North-side are not well known. On the West it is bound with the Sea of *Vermio*; called here the *Red-Sea*, which parts it from *California*; on the South by *New-Spain*, and on the East with *Canada* and *Florida*. The Air is sweet and healthy. The Soil tho' Mountainous, is very fruitful in good Pasture, Maize, Melon, Gourds and Pulse. They have Mines of Silver, Turkish Jewels, Emeralds, Crystal and Pearl; plenty of tame and wild Beasts; Fish in their Lakes and the Sea of *Vermio*; great Forests of Pines and Cedars, which afford Horses, Cows, and very large Sheep, Deer, Goats and Hares. The *Inhabitants* are very sociable and gentle, they live upon Hunting and Tillage. They are Govern'd by their Captains, whom they call *Caeique*, whom they chuse themselves. The *Spaniards* are settl'd in some places, and have a Governor at *St. Faith*. There is a People in this Country which live without Religion, and others that worship the Sun. Some of them carry Meat for their Idols to eat, which they have set in little Chapels. The *Spaniards* follow their own Religion, and have Converted some of the *Natives* with great ease, for they are naturally good and tractable.

#### The Division of these three Countries.



#### SECT. III.

#### MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN: Mexicanum, Regnum.

This Country bears the name of the chief City of it, and hath been called *New Spain* only since the *Spaniards* settl'd there. It lies between the Mexican-Sea and the South-Sea, called commonly *Mare Del*

*Sur*. The extent of it from South-west to North-west, is about 600 Leagues from the River *Chagrin* the Isthmus of *Panama*, to the Mouth of the River North, or *S. Francis* in the Sea of *Vermio*, between the 7th Degree 30 Minutes, and 33 of Northern Latitude, and between the 254 and 294 of Longitude: The breadth of it is very irregular, and comes nothing near the length of it. It is bounded on the North with *New Mexico*, *Florida*, and the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the West and South by the South-Sea, on the East with the Sea of *Mexico* and the Straight of *Panama*, which parts it from the Continent. The Air is very temperate and sound, the Soil is very fruitful in Wheat, Maize, Pastures, excellent Fruits, tame Beasts, as Cows, Horses, and Sheep, which bring forth Lambs twice a Year. They have an admirable Tree, called *Maquey*, or *Mayquey*, which yields them Wine, Vinegar, Honey, Thread, Needles, Stuffs, and Wood for Building: They have also Cotton, Wool, Silk, Furs, Balm, Sugar, Salt, Coco-nuts, which is kind of Almond, used to make Chocolate of; also fine Horses, whose Breed was brought out of *Spain*, and such an abundance of Beasts, that they are forced to kill them for their Skins only. Birds of several sorts are very plentiful among them. There is a Bird called *Cineon*, which is no bigger than a Beetle, which hath a wonderful sort of Feathers, and lives upon the Dew and the smell of Flowers, it gets into the hollow of a Tree, and sleeps there to the Month of *April*. Gold and Silver are common in abundance of Mines, and in the bottoms of the Rivers.

The *Inhabitants* are Civil, Teachable and Courteous to Strangers, very sincere and good Friends, but will not Pardon those that deceive them or use them ill: They are a little Lazy, but very Discontented: They have a very great inclination to Mulek, Painting and making Pictures with the Feathers of certain little Birds call'd *Cineon*. They make excell. net Work in Gold and Silver, where the Gold is so excellently set upon the Silver, and the Silver upon the Gold, that nothing can be more ingeniously and artificially done. The *Spaniards* that Inhabit this Province are very proud in their Habit and Ornaments. Diamonds and Pearls are common to them all. They use continually Chocolate.

As to the Government, this rich Country was anciently Govern'd by Kings of their own, who were able to fend out 30 or 40000 fighting Men. The last Kings were *Moteczum II.* and *Quicutenoc*. *Ferdinand Cortez* Conquer'd this Kingdom in the name of the King of *Spain*, in his last four years, notwithstanding their great Armies, viz. From 1518, to 1521. Their Oracles had foretold this Conquest of their Country, sometime before telling them that a Strange Nation should Conquer their Country, which accordingly came to pass at this time. This Kingdom is still under the Government of the *Spaniard*, who hath his Vice-Roy in the City of *Mexico*, who presides over all the rest of the Governments of those Provinces which his Catholic Majesty possesse in Northern *America*.

The *Chatholick Religion* is professed throughout all this Kingdom almost, the *Natives* themselves in appearance conforming to it. Notwithstanding it is true, that *Thomas Gage* a *Dominican* reports, that most of the Spanish Priests are abominable Hypocrites and extremely Covetous: And as a demonstration of their want of Charity, we may take notice of two sorts of Religious Persons of the same Order and in the same House, the natural *Spaniards* which are

sent from Spain from time to time in the quality of Missionaries to fill the Benefices and strengthen the Spaniards Faction, and the Circles or religious Persons denominated of the Spanish Race, which seldom come to any Preference or are trusted with any Office, because the former keep them under, and give them no cause the most inconsiderable Employments, being but they think they will make the Natives revolt from the Spanish Government, which their Tyranny renders so odious.

The Mexicans divided their Country heretofore into 1. The Hot. 2. The cold Countries, according to their dwellings either in the Mountains or Plains: But now Mexico is divided into 3 principal Prefectures or Audiences. 1. Mexico Propria in the middle of the Country, which contains 7 small Provinces. 2. Of Guadaluja, which also contains 7 small Provinces, 3. of Guistimala, which contains 8 small Provinces, which are set down more distinctly in the following Table, with the chief Cities.

Mexico divided into 3 Audiences or Parliaments, and into 22 Provinces Geographically.

- |   |                               |                     |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. The Audience of Guadaluja, in 7 Provinces. | 1. Guadaluja, or New Galicia. | Guadaluja.          |
|   | 2. Zacaateca.                 | S. Lewis.           |
|   | 3. Nova-biscaya.              |                     |
|   | 4. Cinaloa.                   |                     |
| 2. The Audience of Mexico in 7 Provinces.     | 5. Culiacan.                  | S. Philip, S. Jago. |
|   | 6. Chiametlan.                | Culiacan.           |
|   | 7. Kalisco.                   | S. Sebastian.       |
|   |                               | The Purification.   |

- |   |                    |                        |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|
| 3. The Audience of Guistimala in 8 Provinces. | 8. Mexico Propria. | Mexico.                |
|   | 9. Mechoacan.      | Mechoacan.             |
|   | 10. Panuco.        | Panuco.                |
|   | 11. Tlaxcala.      | Angelos.               |
| 4. The Audience of Guistimala in 8 Provinces. | 12. Guaxaca.       | Antequera.             |
|   | 13. Tlaxcala.      | N. S. Delavitarra.     |
|   | 14. Tlaxcala.      | Merida.                |
|   | 15. Guistimala.    | S. John of Guistimala. |

Mountains. {  
Vulcano. Papacate-Pec.  
Mount Quamtimala.  
Mount Nicaragua.

Rivers. {  
York. Salt. S. Paul. S. Peter.  
Panino. Los Yopes.

Lakes of Mexico.  
Nicaragua.

This Country enjoys a perpetual Spring, not only because of the goodnels of the Air and fruitfulness of the Soil, but because 'tis in the Torrid Zone, which gives the name of Mexicana to all the Northern America. They are not at so much pains to get at their *rica*. They are not at so much pains to get at their Gold in the Mines, as in Peru, and the Silver they find is accounted the best in the World. The Magpies at Guadaluja are not bigger than Sparrows, who make a great distinction of their Grains, and the Bees have no sting. The City of Mexico hath more than 4000 no thing. The City of Mexico hath more than 4000 Spaniards, and about 30000 Indians. It stands by a Salt Lake about 25 or 30 leagues in compass. Chuf-

fatla, before the arrival of the Spaniards had 20000 Inhabitants, and 365 Temples, in which they sacrificed every year 5 or 6000 of their Children to their Idols. Quetario hath a Fountain that runs 4 years together, and then ceases for 4 years more. Arapules is an admirable Bay, with a Fort of 5 Baffions. Near Temabaco, Ferdinand Cortez obtained a great Victory over Motekuma II. the last King of Mexico, with the loss of 300000 Mexicans. Micacua is call'd the Paradise of Mahomet, because of its fruitfulness and plenty of Gold; near it is a Lake 120 leagues in length, which ebbs and flows and empties it self into the North Sea.

## SECT. IV.

The Islands lying about the Northern America.

I will not pretend to give a perfect Description of all the Islands about the Northern America, because 'twould be inconsistent with the nature of an Abridgement; I shall therefore content my self only to distinguish them in Tables, where I will remark, 1. The Isles about Canada. 2. The Bermudas. 3. California. 4. The Antilles, in 4 parts: 1. The Lucayas, which are 10 chief Isles. 2. The Archipelago of Mexico, in 7 chief Isles. 3. The Isles du Vent in 27. 4. The Isles du Vent in 10, and will conclude with the Islands of the Gulf of Paria.

Islands belonging to the Northern America.

- |   |                       |                 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1. The most remarkable Isles about Canada, are, | 1. Terra Nova.        | Plaisance.      |
|   | 2. Anacostia.         | the Assumption. |
|   | 3. Cape Britton.      |                 |
|   | 4. S. Johns.          |                 |
| 2. Bermudas.                                    | 5. Quaterni.          |                 |
|   | 6. Isle of Orleans.   |                 |
|   | 7. The States Island. |                 |
|   | 3. California.        |                 |

- |                             |                 |              |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 4. The Antilles in 4 parts. | 1. The Lucayas. | Lucayenique. |
|                             | 2. Bahama.      | Bahama.      |
|                             | 3. Abaco.       | Abaco.       |
|                             | 4. Cicatero.    | Cicatero.    |
| 5. The Isles du Vent in 27. | 5. Curateo.     | Curateo.     |
|                             | 6. S. Salvador. | S. Salvador. |
|                             | 7. Guanahani.   | Guanahani.   |
|                             | 8. Triangula.   | Saniana.     |

- |                             |                  |               |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 6. The Isles du Vent in 27. | 1. Cuba.         | or Havana.    |
|                             | 2. Jamaica.      | Jamaica.      |
|                             | 3. Hispaniola.   | Hispaniola.   |
|                             | 4. Porto-Rico.   | Porto-Rico.   |
| 7. The Isles du Vent in 27. | 5. Caomangrande. | Caomangrande. |
|                             | 6. Pinea.        | Pinea.        |
|                             | 7. Caiman.       | Caiman.       |
|                             | 8. Bacica.       | Bacica.       |

- |                             |                    |                  |                      |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| 8. The Isles du Vent in 27. | 1. S. Christopher. | 2. S. Croffe.    | 3. Boique.           | 4. Sabi.     |
|                             | 5. S. Eustace.     | 6. Nieves.       | 7. Rotonda.          | 8. Monferat. |
|                             | 9. The Saints.     | 10. Bass-terre.  | 11. Dominico.        | 12. Barbada. |
|                             | 13. Martinica.     | 14. Marigalanti. | 15. Guadeloupe.      | 16. Antego.  |
| 9. The Isles du Vent in 27. | 17. Desalade.      | 18. Barbados.    | 19. S. Bartholomew.  | 20. Martin.  |
|                             | 21. Anguilla.      | 22. Cheque.      | 23. Aneja de Deseri. | 24. Tobago.  |
|                             | 25. S. Alafiti.    | 26. S. Vincent.  | 27. Granada.         |              |
|                             |                    |                  |                      |              |

- |                              |              |               |             |
|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| 10. The Isles du Vent in 27. | 1. Trinidad. | 2. Margarita. | 3. Blanca.  |
|                              | 4. Tortuga.  | 5. Orchilla.  | 6. Recca.   |
|                              | 7. Aves.     | 8. Bonaire.   | 9. Curacao. |
|                              | 10. Orabi.   |               |             |

- |                              |                    |                  |                 |              |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 11. The Isles du Vent in 27. | 1. S. Christopher. | 2. S. Croffe.    | 3. Boique.      | 4. Sabi.     |
|                              | 5. S. Eustace.     | 6. Nieves.       | 7. Rotonda.     | 8. Monferat. |
|                              | 9. The Saints.     | 10. Bass-terre.  | 11. Dominico.   | 12. Barbada. |
|                              | 13. Martinica.     | 14. Marigalanti. | 15. Guadeloupe. | 16. Antego.  |

TE R R A

ITERRA NOVA or New-found-Land, is an Island of equal Extent with England. It was first discovered in the year, 1494. by Sebastian Cabot the Portuguese, for Henry VII. King of England, and was after reviewed by Mr. Thorne and Elliot in 1530. in order to a better knowledge of it; but no Trade was managed thither many years after, by the English, only the Normans, Portugal and Britains of France resorted thither, and settled there, changing the names of the Bays and Promontories, which the English had given them. The English notwithstanding did not quit their Claim, but in the year 1583. Sir Humphry Gilbert was sent to take possession of it for Queen Elizabeth, who had a design to send a Colony thither; but his misfortune in suffering Shipwreck as he returned, quashed that purpose, so that no Colony was sent till 1611. when Mr. Guy, a Merchant of Bristol, undertook it, and got safe thither in 23 days. This Colony thrived; which gave encouragement to Sir George Calvert, Lord Baltimore, to get a Patent to settle a Plantation there in the Province of Avalon, and built himself a stately House and Fort at Ferryland, where he lived a while, and managed the Government himself, and after by a Deputy: His Posterity are Proprietors of it still. This Isle is situated between the 46 and 51 degrees of Northern Latitude, parted from the Continent of America by a narrow Channel, call'd S. George's Channel.

The Air is very wholesome and good, but something cold in Winter and hot in Summer, tho' never very extreme. The Soil in most places very fertile, naturally beautified with Roses, planted with stately Trees, and producing Pease, Filberds and other Fruits necessary for Life and Delight, and by Culture hath yielded to the English good Wheat, Rye, Turneps and Coleworts. Their Woods are stored with plenty of Deer, Bears, Otters, Sables, Musk-rats, Musk-rats and Foxes. And by the Sea they catch and kill many Marle, or Sea-Oxen, which is an Amphibious Creature living both by Land and Sea, as big as an Ox, tho' in shape more like a Lion: They have Teeth like, and as big as Elephants, and as good Ivory. Of their Bellies they make Train-Oil, and their Skins are as thick again as an Oxes or Bulls, and short-haired like Seals. Of these they have many, and they make good Merchandize of.

The Natives are of a reasonable Stature, beardless and broad-faced, colouring their Faces with Oker. Some of them go naked all but their Privities. Their Houses are nothing but Poles set round like one of our Arbours, and covered with Skins of Deer, and an Hearth or Fire-place in the middle. They make Canoes of Bark of Birch, strengthened with little wooden Hoops. Ten or twelve Families live in a Cabin together, lying upon Skins, and their Dogs with them. They make Feasts often, and dance and sing at them. They believe in one God the Creator of all things, but have many whimsical Notions and ridiculous Opinions about him. They acknowledge the Immortality of the Soul; and when any one is buried, they put all his Goods into his Grave with him, to furnish him in the other World. They consult an Oracle, which is the Devil, when they go a Hunting, to know, where they shall find Game, and often speed; but they do not worship him. They have many Conjurers among them, whom they use for Physicians and Priests, to consult their Oracle.

They have a form of Government, but 'tis not known; but 'tis certain they are ruled by a Segamore or King; as the English by their Governour. The

middle of this Isle is not inhabited by Europeans, but they content themselves to live about the Ports, which are very convenient, and where they maintain a great Trade with Cod-fish, Whale-oil and other Fish. The English inhabit the Promontory of Avalon, and have the most convenient Ports belonging to them. 1. Conception-bay, a large Bay, 5 miles broad in the narrowest place 3 yet safe, and of very good Anchorage. 2. Trinity-bay. 3. The Bay de Trosprey. The French enjoy the Port of Plaisance.

About 70 miles from this Island over against Cape Rize, lies a bank or ridge of Ground, which is covered with Water, when the Sea is high, and uncovered and dry at the ebb, about 300 miles in length and 75 in breadth; the Sea is 200 fathom deep all round it, and the Sand so moveable, that Ships of a considerable Burden may ride over it: It is call'd Barcelos, from the multitude of Cod-fish and Stock-fish caught about it; for every Summer 3 or 400 Sail of Ships from England, France and Holland, come to this Isle, where they are sure of sufficient freight of those Fish: This Cod-fishing continues from April to September. With the Livers of the Cods, which are immediately disbowelled and salted, the Mariners bait certain Hooks, and catch a large sort of Bird, called by them *Tanagers* and *Happes*, which serve them for Food in this Voyage.

II. JAMAICA is situate in the 18 deg. of Northern Latitude, standing in the Sea call'd *Mer de Nord*, about 15 leagues from the Island of Cuba, which lies on the North of it, and 20 from Hispaniola on the East, and about 150 leagues from the main Continent of America. It is about 170 miles in length, and 70 in breadth. It was first discovered by Columbus the Spaniard in his second Voyage to America, and brought into the possession of the English by Pym and Venables, in the time of O. Cromwell's usurpation.

The Air is very serene and calm, and more temperate than many of the other adjoining Isles, the fresh Breezes, which continually blow Eastwardly, much qualifying the Heat. It is not subject to those destructive Hurricanes and Earthquakes, which the Caribbees and other places are so much troubled with. Upon which account the late terrible Earthquake in 1693, ought to be looked upon, by the Inhabitants, as a special Judgement from God for their great sins. The Soil is wonderfully fruitful, and enjoys a continual Spring, being refreshed with frequent watering showers of Rain and great Dews. It produces not only luxuriant Pasturage, in which they feed great numbers of tame and wild Beasts, as Horses, Goats, Alpaceros or Mules, Sheep, Goats, Hogs and Rabbits; but also by their labour in Tillage and Husbandry of their Trees and Plants, it affords great quantities of Sugar, Chocolate, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Corn, Potatoes, Pease, Beans, and all sorts of Garden-herbs, and some Cochineal. It also yields Ginger, Cod-pepper, *Pimento* or *Jamaica*-pepper, Salt, Torrifoe-hells, Hides, divers sorts of Physical Drugs and Gums, as *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras*, *Cassia*, *Fistula*, *Tamarinds*, *Vinella*, *Aloe*, *Sassafras*, *Sumach*, *Acacia*, and divers others, whose virtue and names are not yet known; as also, variety of useful Woods both for Dyers and Artists, as *Fustick*, *Redwood*, *Cedar*, *Brassilero*, *Lignum Vitae*, *Ebony*, of which great quantities are exported, and much advantage made of them. They have Allegators, Mancholes, Snakes, Guiana's, but they do little hurt.











The Incas Reigned sufficiently there for more than 300 years before the coming of the Spaniards. Pizarro and Almagro, Captains for Charles V. have almost extinguished that Royal Family in favour of the King of Spain. The People of the Mountains all ways oppose the Spaniard. They chuse a Captain or Caudillo from among themselves for their Governor. The Incas or Ingas, had made two common Roads, one through the Plains, another through the Mountains, each 500 Leagues in length, and placed Hottelers at such a distance upon them to lodge and supply Strangers, that they might Travel quite through the Mountains without Charge. It is said that the Greeks and Romans had some resemblance to that of the Incas and Romans; that it was very easy and commodious to all the World; that they divided the World into three Parts, the Superior Interior and Subterranean, which signify Heaven, Earth, and Hell. *Arabalipa*, which signify Heaven, Earth, and Hell. *Arabalipa*, that one of their Kings said one day to a Spaniard, That one of their Kings said one day to a Spaniard, This un-*them that which did not belong to him.* This un-*happy Prince* being taken by the Spaniards, offered for his Liberty as much Gold as a Room 27 Foot long, 17 Foot wide, and of an height proportionable, but would hold; but this would not save his Life, but he was cruelly put to Death. Several Authors report, that the Incas had all manner of Beasts and Plants which they could imagine, formed in Gold, according to the full bigness and shape of every one of them; and that they had several Temples; in of them; and they had many Statues of pure Gold, with infinite quantities of Precious Stones.

Peru is divided into three Audiences, and divers Provinces, as is visible in the following Table, with the chief Cities in each of them.

Peru hath three Audiences, or Parliaments.

1. Of Quito in 4 Pro- vinces.	2. Of Reyes, or Lima.	3. Of Char- cas, or Truxillo, Atriquipa.	4. Pacamores and Chanele. Lima, Cuzco, Guamanga, Atriquipa.	5. Valadolid S. John of Salinas. Plata, S. Cruz, de la Sierra, Potosi, Potosi.	6. Tomepanda, Viticos, Atavillos, Trama, Liguna-fridissima, Chimacocha, Tiquiaci, Pavia, Laguna, the Great.	7. Guanias, Tampopala, Manatien. Xauco, or, Maraganan. Which far- ther is called Amazone.	8. Mountains. The Andes.

### SECT. III. CHILI, & MAGELLANICA, Chile, aut Cile & Magellanica.

CHILI takes the name from one of its Vallies; or according to some Geographers, from the Cold which is in the Mountains, with which it is encompassed on the North and East-side. Almagro Con-

quer'd it in 1554, in the name of the King of Spain. The situation of it is between the 26 and 49 degree of Southern Latitude, which makes it 450 Leagues in length; and between the 297 and 305 degree of Longitude, which contains about 120 Leagues in the widest place; and about 80 one place with another. It is bounded on the North with Peru, on the West with the Sea of Chili, on the South with Magellanica, and on the East with Magellanica and Plata. It is very Cold, especially towards the South, although there are several Mountains that belch out Fire. The Coasts are very fruitful. It affords Mines of Copper, and of the purest Gold in the World, of which it hath an infinite number. They have plenty of Corn and Maiz, which bears an Ear 15 or 18 Fingers long, upon a Stalk 7 or 8 Foot high. The Wine is good as in France. The Fruits of this Country and of Europe spring up much alike. The Sheep are almost as big as Cauds, and are used to carry Burdens. This Region abounds with Ottriches. The Rivers freeze in the night, and thaw in the day, but they have no considerable ones.

The Inhabitants endure Labour easily, as also Hunger and Thirst: They have Ambition and Courage, and are accounted Valiant, especially the *Aranguet*, which the Spaniards have not yet Conquer'd. They wear Beasts Skins ordinarily for Cloathing. This Province is subject partly to the Vice-Roy of Peru, but under the Rule of a Governor of its own, and partly is Govern'd by the Savages. As for their Religion, some of the Natives are Catholics, as the Spaniards, but for the greatest part are Idolaters, and worship the Devil, whom they call *Epanamon*, i. e. the Powerful, that he may do them no Mischief.

MAGELLANICA takes its name from Ferdinand Magellan, who first Discover'd it in 1519. The Natives call it *Chike*; others term it the Country of the *Paratagon*. It is the most Southern part of the American Continent, and hath the form of a Point between the 36 degree 30 min. and 45 of Southern Latitude; which shews it to be about 360 Leagues in length, and between 293 and 324 deg. of Latitude, which makes the extent of it from East to West to be about 336 Leagues. It is bounded on the North with Rio de Plata, and a part of Chili on the West, South and East with the rest of Chili and the Magellanica Sea. The Air is very cold, and the Soil as Fruitful as any other parts, except in the cold Capar for their Bread. They have Foxes, Conies, Goats, Ottriches and other Creatures. They catch out of the Rivers and Seas, Sea-wolves, Pilchards, Gilthead, Bonitos, Oyters, Albacores. S. Philippe, and the Nombre de Jesu, which the Spaniards had built upon the Streights, are almost Ruin'd. Our Relations tell us, that the *Paratagon* are 10 or 12 Foot high, and are Courageous, Strong and swift at Run; they love Dancing and Hunting; they are jealous of their Wives; they live without any care for the future; they eat Man's Flesh raw, they Paint their Faces, cut off their Hair, and Cloath themselves with Beasts Skins. They are Idolaters, and fear the Devil, whom they call *Setebe*; they dwell in Caves. It is said, that one of these Semi-Giants will carry a Tun of Wine; that three or four of them will row a Vessel at Sea; that they will run as swift as a Stag; and that 50 Spaniards can hardly bind one of them. Nevertheless, the English who have since made a Defect thither, are not altogether of that Opinion.

In

In these two Regions, the most remarkable Places and Things are in the following Table.

1. Chili hath 3. Provin- ces.	2. Cuao, or Chicuito.	3. Imperial.	People.	Rivers.	Lakes.

It seems to be requisite here to take some notice of the principal Navigators that made Discoveries toward the Southern parts of the Globe, both South-east and South-west. The first of these was Ferdinand Magellan, or Magellanus, a Portuguese Gentleman; who not being (as he thought) sufficiently encouraged by his Master King Emanuel, apply'd himself to the Court of Castile, and obtain'd of the Emperor Charles V. five Ships well furnish'd with necessary Provisions, and 250 Men. These set Sail from Sevil, Aug. 10, A. D. 1519. And at first endeavouring to find a Passage through the great River Plata, were oblig'd to Winter in Port S. Julian, but afterward they happily fail'd through that famous Streight call'd the *Magellanica*, from the Inventor's Name, and so pass'd from the Atlantick into the Pacifick Ocean, as far as the Islands of *los Ladrones*, or of *Thieves*, where Magellanus himself was Possess'd; although others affirm that he perish'd in an Engagement at *Marm*, one of the Philippine Islands, after he had subdu'd that of *Cebu*, in 1520. However, one of his Ships having sail'd round the Globe, came by the *Molucco's* and Cape of good Hope, and at length arriv'd safe at Sevil, Sept. 8. 1522.

In the year 1525, Garcia de Loyasa, a Spaniard, enter'd into the same Streight, giving names to several Places; and was follow'd by Simon de Alcazar, in 1534. Afterward three Ships were equip'd by the order of the Bishop of Placentia, in 1539, and one of them got through the Streight to Africa, a Port of Peru.

On the 13th. of November, 1577, Sir Francis Drake with five Ships, and 164 Seamen, set out from Plymouth, and having sent back two of them as impediments, cross'd the *Magellan* Streights only with three, and enter'd into the Pacifick Sea, where these Ships were dispers'd by a violent storm, and one of them was never heard of since; nevertheless, Drake continu'd sailing along the Coasts of Peru, New Spain, Mexico, California, and other parts of America, and took several Spanish Vessels richly Laden during this famous Voyage round the World, which he finish'd within the space of three years, returning by the East Indies and Cape of good Hope to the Coasts of England, where he arriv'd on November 30. 1580. In the mean while Captain John Winter having been separated from Sir Francis, upon their entrance into the South-sea, was driven back again into the Streight of Magellan, which he repass'd, and was the first that sail'd

through this passage from the Pacifick into the Atlantick Ocean.

The third Compasser of the World was Thomas Candish Esq; who set out in 1586, and very narrowly finish'd that Course in two years and two Months; in the carrying on of which, both Magellan and Sir Francis Drake had spent three whole years. The famous renowned Navigator pass'd the *Magellan* Streights a second time in 1591, but died in this last Voyage. In 1593, Sir Richard Hawkins sail'd for a long while in sight of *Terra Australis*, in the Latitude of 50 degrees, run through the Streights of Magellan the next year, and was at last taken by the Spaniards, after a sharp Fight, on the Coasts of Peru.

The fourth Circumnavigation of the Globe, was perform'd by Oliver Noort, or Noord, a Hollander, his chief Pilot being Captain Melis an Englishman, who had accompanied Mr. Candish in his Voyage. This Noort steer'd much the same Course with Magellan, Drake, and Candish, and spent three years in encompassing the Earth. About the same time also, the Dutch Fleet under Sir James Macbe, Simon de Cordes, Sebald de Wert, &c. wherein William Adams was chief Pilot, suffer'd great inconveniences in these Streights. They discover'd Sebald's Isles, and a Gulph call'd by them Green Bay, in 54 deg. Lat. In 1614, George Spilberg, Commandet in chief of another Dutch Fleet of six Ships, sail'd through the Streights of Magellan, and the South-sea, to the East-Indies, and came back through by the Cape of good Hope, to the Texel, after having been out near three years, and finish'd the fifth Circumnavigation of the World.

In 1609 and 1610, Pedro Fernandez Giron, a Portuguese, and Ferdinand de Quir a Spaniard, (as they themselves affirm) sail'd at several times about 800 Leagues together on the Coasts of a Southern Continent, to the height of 15 deg. south Lat. where they met with a very fruitful, pleasant and populous Country. This vast tract of Land may be perhaps some part of *Jansen Tsjinan's* Land, *Van Diemen's* Land, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, *New Carpentaria*, and *New Guinea*, which were coasted and describ'd by the Dutch, who gave names to many Bays, Rivers and Capes hereabouts, in the years 1619, 1622, 1627, 1628, 1642 and 1644, from the Equinoctial Line, as far as the 44th. deg. of south Lat. And indeed the Hollanders have made the greatest Discoveries toward the south *Terra incognita*, but have publish'd very little concerning their Expeditions in those parts.

In 1615, William Cornelius Schouten of Horn, and Jacob le Maire of Amsterdam, encompass'd the Globe a sixth time, discovering a new Entrance fourward from the Streights of Magellan into the South-sea, by Cape Horn, in the 57 deg of south Lat.; which Passage has been ever since known by the name of *Le Maire's* Streight. Here they impos'd Names on several Islands and Countries; and having spent 2 years and 18 days in this Voyage, return'd by the East-Indies to Holland. Afterward, in 1618, a Spanish Fleet under the Conduct of *Bartolomeo Garcia de Nodal*, sail'd through *Le Maire's* Streight. And in 1623, part of Prince Maurice's Fleet steer'd the same Course, discovering some small Islands in their Passage.

In 1642, Abel Jansen Tsjinan a Hollander, made a very remarkable Voyage toward the fourth *Terra incognita*. And in 1643, Captain Brewer or Brower, found out a new way into the South-sea, by a Passage call'd

call'd after his own Name, lying East of *Le Maire's* Streight. But in 1669, that famous Navigator and Rear-Admiral Sir *John Narborough*, having received a Commission from King *Charles II.* to make a better discovery of these Parts, more especially of the Country of *Chili*, set out with two Ships, viz. the *Sweep-stake* and *Batchelour Pink*; the former of the *Sweep-stake*, and the other of 70, and return'd 300 Tuns burthen, and after above two years in passing and re-passing the Streight of *Magellan*, and sailing along the Coasts of *Patagonia* and *Chili*, so that his Observations and Draughts are the most judicious and accurate of any hitherto extant.

In 1680 and 1681, Captain *Sharp* rambl'd over the South-sea, steering one while near 800 Leagues to the Eastward, and at another time as many to the Westward; and bearing about many Islands and Coasts: But in his return not being able to recover the Streights of *Magellan*, or those of *Le Maire* or *Brewer*, he was constrain'd to seek for a new Passage further South than by *Cape Horn*, and sail'd to the 60 degree of South Latitude, where in departing from a small place call'd by him the *Duke of York's Island*, he met with abundance of Ice, Snow, Frost, and Whales, and saw no Land for three Months together, till his arrival at the Island of *Barbadoes*. Since these attempts, divers English Ships have pass'd several occasions into the South-sea, both by the *Magellanick* Streights and by the South of *Cape Horn*; but we have no particular Relations of their respective Adventures.

## SECT. IV.

RIO de la PLATA, *Argentea Regio.*

This Country, which some call *Paraguay*, *Paraguá*, is also call'd by *Horcia*, by the name of the River *Plata*, and is about 700 Leagues long, and about 40 wide about the Mouth of it, which runs from North to South: The situation of it is between the 11 degree of southern Latitude, and the 37 degree, which makes it about 320 Leagues from North to South; and betwixt the 302 and 338 degree of Longitude; it contains the space of about 670 Leagues. It is bounded on the North by the Country of the *Amazon*, and on the West with *Peru* and *Chili*, on the South with *Magellanica* and the Sea of *Paraguay*, and on the East with the same Sea and *Brasil*.

The Air is very temperate and sound, and the Soil very fruitful in all things. It yields abundance of Fruits, Corn, Cotton; Meadows and Pastures of long the Rivers, which are there very numerous. The Marshes are full of Sugar-Canes, which they maintain a good Trade. They have several Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron and Copper. The *Ri- mines* of *Plata*, or Silver, furnishes them with a great deal of Metal. The Plant *Coparubas*, whose Juice is an excellent Balm, is there very common. The Beasts which are bitten with Serpents, or wounded by Hunting, go to it as a sovereign Medicine, by the instinct of Nature. Horses, Cows, Sheep, and other Beasts, Bears, Tigers, Caribons, &c. are very Pleas- ant.

The Inhabitants are of a large Stature, almost as big as the *Paragoni*, and have the same Humours, disposition of Body, and speak the same Language. Their chief Arms are a Bow, Arrows and Sling. They are distinguish'd by different Names and Habitations. They dwell 19 or 20 Families under one

Roof, which is supported by the Trees. The *Ore- chons* are remarkable for the bigness of their Ears. In *Plata Propria* the People are more Humane and Civil, and more ready to learn Arts and Reli- gion. They have preserved among them by Tradition, some knowledge of *S. Thomas*, whom they call *S. Sume*. In *Parana* there are some Falls of Water, or Cata- racts, above 20 Cubits high. The greatest part of the Inhabitants make their Boats of one piece, which they call *Zuni*. The People of *Tucuman* are very docile and averse to War. They have several Cau- ques, and their Riches consist in Cattle. The *Quira- ques* are not like them, but resemble the *Scythians*, and have moving Tents, being always well Armed and the *Spaniards*. Their common abode is in the southern part of *Tucuman*. The Natives which are not yet brought into Subjection, are Idolaters, and acknowledge no God; they fear the Devil, and paint him with great Horns. The Subjects of the King of *Spain* follow the Catholic Religion with the *Spaniards*.

The King of *Spain* is Sovereign Lord of the great- est part of this Country: Some are his Subjects, o- thers pay him Tribute. He hath a Governor here under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*. His ordinary Resi- dence is in the City of the *Assumption*, which stands by the River *Plata*, or *Paraguay*. There is a Bisho- p's and Royal Audience. *Buenos Aires* is also a Bi- shoprick; both are Suffragans to the Arch-bishop of *Plata*. At *S. Jago de Lejuna*, in *Tachman*, there is another Governor. This also lyes by the River *Plata*, and hath the Title of a Bishoprick.

*Rio de la Plata*, is divided into 7 principal Regions, or Provinces, which are set down in the follow- ing Table, with the Cities, People, Rivers and Lakes, which belong to them.

RIO de la PLATA hath these principal Parts.

1. Tucuman	{ S. Jago de Bifero, } S. Miguel, Nieu Cordona.	2. Chaco	{ The Concepti- on.
3. Paraguay	{ S. Fe, Villa Rico, Mawacaji. }	4. Plata	{ Assumption, Buenos-Aires, Propria. } S. Fe, Covientes.
5. Paria	{ S. Ignatio, S. Miguel, Parana, Liguazu. }	6. Oliceros, or Guayra.	{ Ciudad Rea S. Miguel, Guayra. }
7. Uruguay	{ Assumpcion S. Salvador, S. Anna, S. Xavier. }	8. Guirandies, Jures Antiofe, Chiriguana, Palmas, Macoli, Maratata, Tumacani, Aipones, Guamaloni, Paraceni, Mecooni, Zupatalaguara, Gorgelocquet, Varoti.	{ in Tuc- man.

Rivers,

Rivers.	{ Rio de la Plata Sereipe, Meari, Parana, Uruguay, Negro Vermo, S. Jago, &c. }	Lakes.	{ Salador, Lago de los Cu- racaros, Laguna de los Xarapes, Laguna de los Gualaches. }
People	{ In Caen, Orechos, Xarapes, Paragronet, Tapapacquet, Papagay, Chaneffer. }		{ Tapagua, Gualicos, Xaqueffer, Xacones, Guaxavasser. }
	In Paraguay.		Gualiches.
	In Uruguay,		{ Guarro, Guarananati, Los Patos, Chavara. }

## SECT. V.

BRASIL, *Brasilia.*

This Region was call'd the Country of the *H. Crost*, when *Alonso Cabral* discover'd it in 1501, in the Name of the King of *Portugal*. He was carried thither by a Tempest, wherein he had like to have lost his Life. 'Tis the most Eastern part of all *America* lying between the 1 and 24 of southern Latitude, which makes 460 Leagues; and between the 330 and 325 degree of Longitude; so that it hath 490 Leagues in length. It is bounded on the North and East by the Ocean, or Sea of *Brasil*, on the South by *Guayra*, on the West by *Paraguay* and Country of the *Amazon*. The Air is healthful and pleasant, although it is very hot. The Soil is very fruitful in Pasture and several sorts of Fruit. It bears some Miller and Maize, several sorts of Roots, as Ananas, Acajous, Araticos, Potatoes, Marrioc, or Mandioche, and Aypi, of which two last they make boyled Meat and Bread. Tobacco and *Brasil*-wood is very plentiful, as also Sugar-canes. They have several sorts of Creatures, which are unknown to us, besides tame Beasts, and such as we have knowledge of; the most remarkable is the *Tauile*, which is cover'd with Scales. The *Pigritia*, or slow-beast, of the bigness of a Fox, which moves so slowly upon the Belly, although it hath Paws, that it goes not above 100 Paces in 12 or 15 days. The Lizards, Serpents and Toads are not Venomous, but the Inhabitants eat them. It is commonly said, that the Mountains of *Brasil* are for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, and the Fields for Sugar, and the Coasts for Flying-Fish, which rise in great Flocks above the Sea, as Starlings upon the Land, and have Wings like a Bat, and are of the bigness of a large Herring. They catch also several other excellent Fish, and among others, Albacors, Cod-fish and Bonitos.

The Inhabitants of *Brasil*, who live sometimes 150 years by reason of the goodness of the Air and Water, are naturally Thievish, Revengeful and Cruel, which hinders not but that they are able to endure Labour, and will live three days together without eating. Their Courage engages them in many rash Attempts. They that dwell in the Mid-land, are Fierce, Cruel, Man-eaters, and always at War with

their Neighbours. The greatest part of them are counted Sorcerers. Those that dwell upon the Coasts are more Civiliz'd by reason of their Commerce with the People of *Europe*. They sleep in Hammocks made of Sheets of Cotton, hang'd up in the Air.

They follow the Catholic Religion in the places which are subject to the *Portuguese*, but elsewhere the Natives have neither Temple nor form of Religion, except some of them, who believe that there is a God who makes the Thunder, and evil Spirits who come to torment them.

The King of *Portugal* hath a Governor in every Division, who is accountable to his Vice-Roy, who hath his Residence usually at *S. Salvador*, the chief City of this Country, an Arch-bishop's See, and the Seat of Judgment. This City is situate in the Bay of *All-Saints*, upon the Eastern Coast. As to the Government of the Salvages who possess the Mid-land, some of them are Govern'd by an Head, which they chuse out of the most considerable of them, as the *Tapinambous*, *Margajas*, *Ouatucates*, *Paraibas*, *Taponges*, &c. Others live without any Law or Ruler, as the *Miramounis*, *Cariges*, &c. The *Portuguese* possess the Coasts, and 60 or 70 Leagues up the Land.

It is to be observed, that Pope *Alexander* the VI. invell'd *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, and *Isabella* Queen of *Castile*, with all the Land they could discover on the West of an imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, an 100 Leagues on the further side of the Isles of the *Azores*, and what should be discover'd on the East of the said Line, should belong to the King of *Portugal*, which made great Quarrels between these two Crowns, about the place where this Line ought to be placed, and about the Bounds of *Brasil*; the *Portuguese* made it reach from the River *Mouambou*, to the River of *Plata*; and the *Spaniards* bounded it at the Captainry of *S. Vincent*.

The Coasts of *Brasil* are at present divided into 14 Captainries, or Governments: Eleven upon the Eastern Coasts, and three upon the Northern, which are ranked in the following Table.

## BRASIL hath XIV Governments.

1. S. Vincent	S. Vincent.	On the South Coasts,	S. Vincent.
2. Rio Janeiro	S. Sebastian.		S. Maria, Marag.
3. Spiritu Santo	S. Spiritu Santo		Para, Para Comata.
4. Porto Seguro	Porto Seguro		Tiquiqui,
5. Ilheos	Ilheos.		Carigay,
6. All Saints Bay	S. Salvador.		Amazigui,
7. Sereipe	Sereipe.		Garceniva,
8. Pernambuco	Olanda.		Citua, Guax.
9. Tamara	Tamaraia.		Tigures.
10. Parayba	Parayba.		Miramounis,
11. Rio Grande	Natal.		Cariges,
			Micouati,
			Ouatucati.

Rivers, { Meari, or Miar, }  
S. Francis, or  
Parapirangua,  
Paracaba, &c. } Lakes, { Tapiguiry.

U u u

SECT.

## SECT. VI.

AMAZONIA, or the Country of the  
AMAZONS, *Amazonum Regio.*

We call those Countries *Amazonia* at this day, not only which the Ancients call'd *Guiana*, but all those Regions which lye along by the River of the *Amazon*, which excels all the Rivers in the World in length and breadth. This vast Country is not thoroughly known by us, no more than above half *America*. It reaches from the 1 deg. of Northern Latitude, to the 16 deg. of Southern, which make 340 Leagues; And from the 300 degree to the 328 of Longitude, which contains 570 Leagues in the greatest length. It is bounded on the North with *Terra Firma*, on the West with *Peru*, on the South with part of *Peru*, and *Rio de la Plata*, and on the East with *Brasil*.

The Air is extrem hot, the Soil fruitful in all things, particularly in Meadows, by the River-side. Some think the Soil to be of the same nature with that of *Brasil*, because they have the same kinds of Fruits and Creatures, besides those that are transported out of *Europe* into *America*. This Country is Water'd with several Rivers, particularly that of the *Amazon*, which rises in the Mountains near *Quito* in *Peru*, and runs from West to East 1000 Leagues, making several Islands in its Course, and among others, those where the *Hamagues*, *Topinambous*, and several others dwell, especially about the mouth of it, which is 50 or 60 Leagues over. On the right-side it receives into it several other Rivers chiefly, those of *Maragou*, *Amarouage*, *Cufignares*, *Gayan*, *Topafsa*, *Paranayba*. The River *Para*, or *Orinque*, parts *Terra Firma* and *Amazonia*.

The Inhabitants are much like the *Brasilians*, Fierce, Cruel, Robust, and Anthropophagi. They have neither Shame nor Pity; they go all Naked both Men and Women, painting their Bodies with divers colours, and their Faces chequer'd with several sorts of Stones, which were set in their Skin in their Childhood. They sleep in Sheets of Cotton hang'd up in the Air between two Trees, to avoid the Wild-Beasts, which Custom they use in most parts of *America*, where the Air is either Hot, or Temperate. It is said they are without Ruler or Governor, every one living as he pleaseth. They acknowledge neither God nor Religion; some People there have only the shape of a Man, without any sort of Humanity. Time will discover this Country better to us, as well as many others, of which we have as yet nothing but the Names; Of which the following Table will give you some.

The Country of the *Amazones* hath,

Villages, or, *Estiéro* *Coropa*.

People,

*Paranaita*, *Topacos*, *Aquayras*, *Caniquarú*, Whole Feet are turned backward.  
*Guayazis*, which are Dwarfs.  
*Urubutigas*, *Zupugaias*, *Cayan*, *Cuaries*, *Curimunos*, *Alvacares*, *Orengienagues*, *Curicues*, *Cafjes*, *Cufignares*, *Torunanes*, *Quina*, *Macipapá*, *Tigacú*, *Guinarés*, *Parinet*, *Aparia*, *Tecunes*, *Carina*, *Cariarés*, *Curis*, *Tornes*, *Ozanes*, *Narones*, *Canonaxis*, *Marianes*, *Topinambous*.

Lakes, *Cavirares*, a Lake and People.

Rivers, *Amazones*,  
*Pacayá*,  
*Orinque*, &c.

## SECT. VII.

## The principal Isles in Southern America.

I shall here give you a bare Enumeration of the principal Isles which lye about the Southern *America*, without laying down a particular description of them, and that only to shew the situation of them. The following Table will discover them more distinctly, according to the places they adjoin to.

The Isles about the Southern America.

1. About Peru.	1. <i>Salaco</i> , <i>Gorgone</i> , <i>Gallo de Cocos</i> , or <i>S. Cruz</i> .
2. About Chili.	2. <i>Galapagos</i> , <i>Plata</i> , <i>Pina</i> , <i>S. Clara</i> , <i>Lobos</i> , <i>Lobos Marinos</i> , <i>Lobi</i> , <i>Xuli</i> , <i>Guana</i> .
3. About Magellanica.	3. <i>Tortoras</i> , <i>Maxillonet</i> , <i>Paxares</i> , <i>La Tierra Fuera</i> , or <i>Ilhas</i> , <i>John Fernando</i> , <i>S. Maria</i> , <i>Quisoiquena</i> , <i>Mocha</i> , <i>Chiloe</i> , <i>Chonos</i> , <i>Gada</i> , <i>Madre de Dios</i> , <i>S. Croix</i> .
4. About the North.	4. <i>Salalla</i> , <i>Sylald de Vordis</i> , 3 Isles. <i>S. Dionisius</i> , <i>Los Reios</i> , <i>S. Gabriel</i> , <i>Los Riores</i> , <i>Maldonado</i> , <i>Los Lobos</i> , <i>Los Pargis</i> , 2 Isles. <i>Castiles</i> , <i>Repairo</i> , <i>Avoedo</i> , <i>S. Cataline</i> , a barren Isle. <i>Gavie</i> , <i>Tacutiara</i> , <i>Queimados</i> .
5. About the North.	5. <i>S. Sebastian</i> , <i>Dos Porcos</i> , <i>Marambaia</i> , <i>Janeira</i> , <i>S. Anna</i> , <i>des Franceses</i> , <i>Ascension</i> , or <i>Acomplan</i> , <i>The Trinity</i> , 5 Isles. <i>S. Catharina</i> , <i>Acenole</i> , <i>Tamaracu Del Fuego</i> , <i>Ferdinando Noronha</i> or <i>Lorinke</i> , <i>Penedo de S. Pedro</i> and <i>S. Paulo</i> , <i>Alvelda</i> .

Several Islands at the mouth of the River *Para*,  
*Baffes*, *Wethabai*, *Des Lapins*, *Cavene*. The *Devil's Isle*, *Fonseca*, a fabulous Island.

## Countries

Countries about the Poles,  
Lately Discovered.

## CHAP. I.

## The Countries about the Poles, in general.

## SECT. I.

## The Arctic or Northern Countries.

BY the Countries about the Poles I understand not only the Countries that lye about the Poles, but the Islands and Peninsulæ which lye over against the old and new Continent, which have been lately discovered, which I shall divide into the Arctic or Northern, and Antartic or Southern, as they are more distinctly set down in the following Table.

1. Arctic or Northern.	1. Island, <i>Schallior</i> , <i>Hola</i> , <i>Hancford</i> , <i>Keplawick</i> , <i>Estroiland</i> , <i>Hope-advancer</i> , <i>Greenland</i> , <i>Beaufort</i> , <i>Ericks-haven</i> , <i>Nova-Zembla</i> , <i>Delfshe-haven</i> , <i>Spitsberg</i> , <i>Wyle-haven</i> , <i>Green-haven</i> , <i>Terra de Jesso</i> , <i>Marquai</i> , <i>New-Denmark</i> , <i>New North-Wales</i> , <i>Isles of Cumberland</i> , <i>Raleg Mont</i> .
2. Antartic or Southern.	2. <i>N. Guinea</i> , <i>Puerto Primerio</i> , <i>Isles of Solomon</i> , <i>S. Isable</i> , <i>S. Jorge</i> , <i>Isles</i> , <i>Hann</i> , <i>Cocos</i> , <i>Monches</i> , <i>Sansford</i> , <i>Prince William</i> , <i>Good-hope</i> , <i>Traitors</i> , <i>Middelberg</i> , <i>Eleven thousand Virgins</i> , <i>Terre de Fua</i> or <i>Fuoga</i> , <i>Stotland</i> , <i>Hermite's Isle</i> , <i>Dingo Ramires I.</i> , <i>Kings-Isle</i> .
3. Terra Australis incognita.	3. <i>Carpentery</i> , <i>The Country of Diemen</i> , <i>New-Zeland</i> , <i>Port S. Philip</i> , <i>Port S. James</i> , <i>Quiri</i> , <i>The Country of Browers</i> , <i>The Country of Parrekets</i> , <i>The Country of Parrots</i> , <i>The Kingdom of Beach</i> , <i>The Kingdom of Luac</i> , <i>The Kingdom of Maletur</i> .

New Holland, in 6 parts.

1. Country of *Letvin*.
2. Country of *Edels*.
3. Country of *Nuits*.
4. Country of *Concord*.
5. *Du Wic's Land*.
6. Country of *Arment*.

I call by the name of the *Arctic* Countries all those Regions, which lye toward the Northern or *Arctic* Pole, which are newly discovered. Their situation is almost all in the Frigid or Cold Zone. The Extent of them is so irregular, that I know not how to write any thing of them. 'Tis enough, That they are discovered, and to set down the Names by which the Natives call them, as we have them from divers Travellers thither. Nevertheless we may describe their Bounds which part them in our Upper Hemisphere, from *Muscovy* and *Tartary* by the Frozen-sea, and in the other Hemisphere by the South-sea, *Christian-sea* and *Hudson's-streights*, which separate them from the Northern *America*.

According to our last Relations, the Air is extremely cold; the Sun appears but little in several places for above the greatest parts in the year; but in some places more, some less, according to their distance from the Equator. In general it may be said of them, They have much Pasture, large Meadows, many Forests, where the Inhabitants maintain a great number of Beasts; That they live in some of the Countries upon Hunting and Fishing; That they have no Corn nor Wine. All the Country is Islands and Peninsulæ. They have divers sorts of Beasts, especially Bears, Foxes and Deer. *Hudson*, *Davis* and *Frobisher's* Streights are in this Lower Hemisphere, so called, because *Gavor*, *Witloughby*, *Frobisher*, *Davis*, *Hudson* and some other Englishmen, endeavoured to find a Passage that way into the *East-Indies*, as the Dutch did, by the Streights of *Weigats* or *Nassau*, which are on the North of our Continent, but both to no purpose, because of the continual Ice which hindered their Sailing, which prevents the Sailors of *Europe* that they can't go beyond the 80 degree of Latitude. Nevertheless some say, That some Dutch Pilots went to the 88 degree, and found a Passage towards *China*; but that Passage is unknown to the other Nations of *Europe*, who make ordinarily but three several Voyages towards the North; 1. To *Arch-angel* in *Russia*, for Furs. 2. To *Spitsberg* in *Greenland*, for *Whale-fishing*. 3. To *Norway*, for *Wood* and *Herrings*.



Opinion is, That it is impossible to Sail this way to *China, Japan*, &c. conformably to that maintain'd by Captain *Jones* with respect to the North-west Passage, being both induc'd thereto by the situation of the Land, the reverend and uncertainty of half Tides, the motion of the Ice, &c. Besides, that the Fogs, Snow, Frost, vast Islands of the Ice, and the tempestuousness of the Weather, are altogether intrepable.

**ISLAND** is an Isle that belongs to the King of *Denmark*, and which some Geographers take for the *Thule* of the Ancients, tho' with little probability, according to *Procopius*, who says, That it had three Kingdoms: The name is taken from the extreme Cold there. The situation of it is under the first Meridian and Arctic Circle, both of which part it into two equal parts almost, the one from West to East, the other from North to South. It is about 65 leagues wide and 140 long. The Air is extraordinarily cold, but very healthy. They have large Meadows, where they feed Horses, Cows, Oxen and other Beasts: They have white Bears and Hares. They catch on their Coast Whales, and to great a quantity of other Fish, that they dry a part of them to give their Cattle, when they want Hay. The Shores of Ice that come down from the North upon it, carry away with them their Trees, and many Beasts. There are three Mountains which are always covered with Snow, that nevertheless cast off Fire; the most remarkable of which is call'd *Hecla*, to which no Man can come nearer than two leagues, without danger. At the foot of this Mountain are several Mines of Brimstone. The two chief Towns are *Hola* and *Schoola*. Their Houses are made of Wood, covered with the Bark of Trees, Skins or Turfs. There are other Villages upon the Coasts and along the Rivers, which remove their Houses. The Havens of *Hansford* and *Kep-laer* are very populous, because of the Commerce there from *Hamburg, Denmark, Lubec* and *England*, who supply the Inhabitants with whatever they have need of, and receive in exchange for it Tallow, Hides, Butter, Whale-Oil, dry'd Fish and Sea-horse Teeth, which are esteemed as good as Ivory. The Inhabitants live a long time, yet have neither Physicians nor Apothecaries. They are very strong and faithful; their Clothing is ordinarily of Beasts Skins. Lutheranism is followed there in most places; the rest are Idolaters. The People of this Island are the best, and make the faithfullest Servants in the World. Their greatest Delicacies are Meat half rotten and full of Worms.

*Eskiland* is on the North of *America*, and is divided from it by *Hudson's* Streight. *Antonie Zoni* the *Venetian*, is said to have discovered it in 1390, or thereabouts; and *John Scolus*, a *Polonian*, found it out again in 1477. He was lost in the Sea, as well as *Michael Corteselin*. This Country is very fruitful, especially in Gold. The Inhabitants are very indolent. The English possess on the Coast *Terra Labrador* or *New Britain*, or *Terra Costealis*, but they know nothing but the Coast.

**GROENLAND**, *Greenlandia*, call'd also *Groinland*, and more anciently *Engvænland*, lies according to the report of the *Islanders* like a half Moon about the North of their Country, at the distance of 4 days the North of their Country, its most Southern Promontory, is situated in the Latitude of 60 deg. 30. min. but how far the Continent may extend it self Northward is altogether unknown. The Eastern and Western sides are encompass'd with two vast Oceans, but the degrees of Longitude is not as yet discover'd.

This Land is suppos'd to have been first describ'd by a *Norwegian* Gentleman nam'd *Erie Retsop* or *Retsa*, who having committed a Murder in *Illand*, to save his Life attempt'd to make escape into an another Country, whereof he had only heard some obscure flying Reports. This Gentleman was so fortunate as to get safe to the Harbour of *Sandshelm*, lying between two mountainous Promontories, one on an Isle over against *Greenland*, which he call'd *Huidferken* or *White Shirts*, by reason of its being covered with Snow, the other on the Continent bearing the name of *Huaf Eric*. He winter'd in the Island, and afterward passing into the Continent, impos'd on it the name of *Greenland* or *Greenland*, from its flourishing Verdure. His Son being sent to *Olau Trugger* King of *Norway* to procure a Paragon, easily obtain'd it upon Information of the new Discovery. Thus, in process of time, a Plantation was settled there, and two Cities were built, viz. *Gard* and *Alle*; the latter was honoured with a Bishop's See and the Residence of the *Norwegian* Vice-Roy, the Cathedral Church being dedicated to *S. Antony*. However, these new Inhabitants having been long since destroy'd, either by the Natives, the Rage of an epidemical Disease call'd the black Plague, or otherwise, very little Intelligence concerning *Greenland* has come to us since the year 1549. Nevertheless in 1589, (as they say) the King of *Denmark* determining to re-establish his Dominion in those parts, sent a Fleet thither, which having suffer'd Shipwreck, he was discourag'd from any farther Enterprise, until of late that Navigation was somewhat renew'd by *Christian IV.* who was wont to call this Country his *Philosophers* Stone, in regard that it could not often be found when his Ships undertook a Voyage thither, and because a certain Dane in 1626. brought home Sand from thence which was of the same colour and weight with Gold.

The Air in *Greenland* is so excessive cold that the Danes cannot dwell there, neither does the Soil produce any thing but Moss, with some few Bushes and Plants, the Country consisting for the most part in High-lands and Mountains continually cover'd with Snow, but the Southern parts more than the Northern, which by reason of the terrible Ice and Cold are very little known. Among the Beasts, the chief are Bears, Foxes, Rain-deer and Dogs; there is also great plenty and variety of Fish, as Whales, Seals, Dog-fish, &c. But on these Coasts are caught the greatest quantities of Sea-Unicorns, whose Horns are so much esteem'd, and kept as Rarities even in the Cabinets of Princes. All the Navigators that arrive here often observe a wonderful Meteor call'd a North-light, which usually appears about the time of the new Moon, and tho' only in the North, yet enlightens the whole Country; perhaps it may be the same which is sometimes seen in *England*, especially in the Northern Parts, and commonly termed *Streaming*. It is said to resemble a great Pillar or Beam of Fire, darting out Rays and Streams every where. It also moves from one place to another, leaving behind it a kind of Mist and Cloud, and continues till hid by the Sun-beams.

The *Greenlanders* are generally of a low stature, of a ripe Olive Colour, and some of them quite Black, having black Hair, flat Noses, broad Faces and Lips turned up. The Women frequently streak their Faces in blew and sometimes black Strains, letting the Colour into their very Skin by pricking it with a sharp Bone, so that it can never be worn out. These Natives are not unlike the *Somoyids* and *Laplanders*,

*Laplanders*, being very healthy, active and strong. They are also courageous, and sometimes desperate, often choosing rather to throw themselves down the Rocks than stand to be taken. But they are true Barbarians, extremely thievish, treacherous and revengeful, not to be won by any kindness or fair dealing. They live altogether by Hunting and Fishing, make Bread of Fish-bones ground to Meal, and drink the Sea-water without receiving any prejudice by it. They ordinarily go a Fishing with Darts, which are strongly barbed and have Bladders fasten'd to them at the other end, that the Fish, when struck, may spend its strength in struggling to get under Water, yet can't do it, and so is easily taken. Their Cloaths are either made of Bird-skins with the Feathers and Down upon them, or of those of Seals, Dog-fish, &c. They wear the hairy fides of them outward in Summer, and inward in Winter, and in vehement cold Weather carry two or more Suits one upon another. They also dress their Skins very well, and sew them exceeding strong with Sinews of Beasts and Needles made of Fish-bones. But their Ingenuity appears in nothing so much as in their Canoes or Boats, which are made of Whale-bone about an Inch thick and broad, stich'd close together with strong Sinews and cover'd with Seal-skins. These Boats are wrought sharp at both ends in form of a Weaver's Shuttle, so as they may be row'd either way, being from 10 to 20 foot long, and 2 broad; they have a Deck of the same Materials fasten'd to the sides, in the midst whereof is a round hole as big as the waist of a Man, so that when he goes to Sea he sets himself in that hole stretching out his Feet forward into the hollow of the Vessel, which is row'd only with one Oar about 6 foot long, having a Paddle fix Inches broad at each end, serving both to balance and move the Boat, which is done with incredible swiftness, inasmuch that one of our Skiffs with 10 Oars is not able to accompany them. Indeed we are inform'd by the Danish Relations, that the *Greenlanders* row'd so swift that they even dazzl'd the Eyes of the Spectators, and tho' they often crost, yet never interfer'd or fell foul one upon another. As for their Religion they are Idolaters, and seem to have a great veneration for the Sun. They have also been seen lying flat on the Earth, and muttering certain Prayers or Charms to the Devil, whose proper habitation they believe to be under Ground. *John Munck* and divers others that have travell'd farther into the Country, found many Images, such as we commonly make of Demons and hellish Fiends with Horns, Beaks, Claws and cloven Feet, near which lay quantities of Bones of Beasts, as of Deer, Foxes, Dogs, &c. suppos'd to have been offer'd to them in Sacrifice.

**NOVA ZEMBLA**, was so call'd by the *Russians*, the Word in their Language signifying New Land, but was known to the Ancients (as it is probable) under the Name of *Carambria*. It lies on the North of *Moscow*, separated from thence by the Straits of *Wargats* or *Nassow*; but whether it be an Island or join'd to the Continent of *Tartary* is not certainly known. It was discovered by *Stephen Burroughs*, in the Year 1556, and since visited by several Persons both of the *English* and *Dutch* Nation, who have in vain attempt'd to find out a Passage that way into the *Tartarian* Sea, and so farther to *Cathay*, *China*, *Japan*, &c.

This Country (according to the Information of Captain *John Wood*, who lost his Ship there) is for the most part perpetually cover'd with Snow, neither

can one walk on the few bare Plats of Ground, by reason that they are *Loggy*, upon the Surface whereof grows a kind of Moss, bearing a small blew and yellow Flower, under which *Green-Sod*, in digging about 2 Foot deep, appears a firm Body of Ice. The same ingenious Pilot assures us, That the Snow lies here, contrary to what it does in any other Country, since in all other Climates it melts soonest away near the Shore, but here the Sea beats against the snowy Cliffs, that in some Places are as high as either of the *Fowlands* in *Kent*; the Sea having wash'd undemeth the Snow a prodigious way, and the Snow hanging over, most fearful to behold: But there are many Rivulets of very good Water, melted from the Snow, which run down every quarter of a Mile from the Hills into the Sea. On the Hills are found abundance of Slate-stone, and on the Shore very good black Marble with white Veins. The *Dutch*, who wintered in *Nova Zembla*, mention no other Beasts than Bears, Foxes and such others as live upon Prey, for that (say they) there is neither Leaves nor Grass to afford any Fodder for tame Cattle; nevertheless Captain *Wood* found the Track of many large Deer, and saw a small Creature much like a Coney, but not so big as a Rat, together with some few little Birds like Larks. Moreover some *English* Merchants that resided in *Russia*, have affirm'd that there is a spacious Lake upon *Nova Zembla*, wherein are bred a great number of Swans and Geese, which molt their Feathers about *S. Peter's* Day; and that at that Time the *Russians* pass over thither to gather these Feathers and kill the Fowls, which they dry and bring into their own Country for Winter-Provision.

**SPITSBERG**, *Montes Aetui*, aut *Spitzberga*, otherwise call'd *North-east GREENLAND*, took its *Dutch* Name from the sharp-pointed Rock and Mountains, with which it is environ'd, *Spitz* in that Language signifying pointed, and *Berg* a Hill or Mount. It reaches from the 76th Degree of North-Latitude to the 82d, but how much farther, as also whether Island or Continent, is not as yet discovered. Indeed our Mariners generally take it for an Island, and the *Dutch* only conjecture that the Land is extended more North, because the Ice stands firm and does not float as in the open Sea. The South Parts look toward the Promontories of *Finland*, *Lapland*, the *North-Cape*, &c. The next Land on the East is *Nova Zembla*, and the large Territories of *Greenland* or *Engvænland* on the West, but there at so vast a distance that they cannot be reckoned as its Confines. The principal Harbours are, 1. *South-bay*, which is capable of containing above 40 Ships at one time, and wherein faulty Vessels are often repair'd. 2. *Mauritius-Bay*, so call'd by the *Hollanders*, where some have winter'd; and near it stand a few Cottages, which they built for the trying up their Oil, with a Piece of Ordnance for their Defence. These Houses they termed *Schmelzereberg*, from *Schmelz*, signifying Geese, and the *Harlem-Cookery*, but all other Nations usually burn theirs before their Departure. 3. The *Northern-Bay*, where is an Island the *Dutch* name *Vogel-Sang*, from the great Noise the Fowl make there in taking their Flight. 4. *Moyne's-Bay*, the farthest North of the Western-part of *Greenland*. 5. *Muscle-Harbor*, lying at the Mouth of the Straits of *Wargats*. 6. *Water Thymen's Ford*, which the *English* commonly call *Alderman Freeman's Inlet*, and is a large Mouth of a River, as yet undiscover'd.

The whole Country is so encompass'd with Ice that it is very difficult to come near the shores, and





their Lavances, continue thrusting them first one way then another; but if one or more are got out of their Hands they soon take another, every Sloop being furnished with at least 5, 6 or 7; yet sometimes the Whale has them all of 3, 4 or more Boats sticking in his Body. After he is struck he spouts Water or Blood with all his force, so that the Noise thereof may be heard as far as the Report of a Cannon; but when he is quite wearied it comes out only by Drops, for he has not Strength enough to force it upward; some Whales blow Blood to the very last, dashing the Men most filthily, and dying their Sloops as deep as if they were pained with Vermilion, nay the very Sea is tinged red along wherefoever they swim, the Male-mucks commonly flocking thither in great Numbers. Those Whales that are mortally wounded, heat themselves so excessively that they reek, so that the Birds fit on them and eat their Flesh whilst yet alive. They are sureth struck with a Harpoon, as they spout Water, and so do not mind the striking of the Oars, for when they lie still they listen, and are sometimes above and sometimes under Water; but it is very dangerous to assault the Females, especially when big with young, for they defend themselves very long and are harder to be dispatched than the Males.

The Long-Boats often wait 6 or 7 hours, nay even a whole Day before one is seen; but when he is thus kill'd they convey him to the Ship's Side, fastening that part where the Tail is cut off to the Fore-Castle, and the Head toward the Stern: Then 2 Sloops hold at each End of the Fluke, whilst the Harpooniers stand in them before or upon the Whale, clad with a leathern Suit. These 2 Men, who have their peculiar Wages, viz. about 4 or 5 Crowns apiece, slice his Sides with long Knives, raising the Blubber or Fat from the Flesh, which the more it is loosen'd, as the Hide is flaid from an Ox, the higher it must be hal'd up with the Pulleys, that it may be more easily cut. Afterward the Fat is cut into small pieces in the Ship, and kept in Vessels or Cardels (as they call them) until they try it up into Train-Oil. The Blubber of some Whales is White, others Yellow, and of some Red: The White, being full of small Sinews, does not yield so much Oil as the Yellow; the Red and watery Fat comes from dead Whales, taking its Colour from the Settling of the Blood, and affords the worst and least Oil, but the Yellow Fat, which looks like Butter, is the best. The Fat being thus chopp'd into small Pieces, and slic'd thin, is boyld in Cauldrons or Coppers: Afterward the Liquor is lad'd out into a Vessel, half full of Water, that it may be cool'd, and that the Dirt, Blood and other Drege may fall to the bottom; then it is put into Troughs, to be more cool'd, and conveyed thence into the Cardels or Hogheads, which generally hold 64 Gallons. It is reported that one *Hudson*, a *Dutchman*, in the Year 1634, got 26 Hogheads (a *Dutchman* out of the Tongue of one Whale, and 126 out of its Body. The Train-Oil is used by divers Tradesmen, as Frize-makers, Curriers, Cloth-Workers and Soap-Bolers. The *Greenland* Ships, of the largest size, carry 30 or 40 Men, and sometimes more, having 6 Sloops to tend them, and hold from 800 to a 1000 Cardels of Fat: The lesser Ships contain fewer Cardels, viz. from 400 to 700, and have commonly 2 Sloops or Boats belonging to them. There also go some Gallions to *Spitzberg* to catch Whales, which have only 3 or 4 Sloops.

The *Hollanders* attribute the first discovery of *Greenland* or *Spitzberg* to three of their own Pilots, viz. *Jacob Heemskerck*, *William Barents* and *John Corn-*

*lius Ryt*, imposing Names on the several Creeks and Promontories, according to their Fancy. But it is certain that they only follow'd our Steps, and that had our Men been as diligent in that particular from time to time, as also no less careful in making of Sea-Charts on such occasions, divers Discoveries would have been unquestionably ascribed to this Nation, which are now almost disputed from us. Indeed it is not to be doubted but that Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, in the Year 1553, and *Stephen Barroughs* in 1556, landed in this Country long before the arrival of the *Dutch* Fleet, under the above-mentioned Commanders; therefore the later had no other way to derogate from Sir *Hugh's* Honour, but by conferring on him an imaginary Title of an Island, which they call *Willoughby's Land*, a Place near *Nova Zembla*: However, in 1610, the *Russian* Company of *English* Merchants, sent a Ship, nam'd the *Amity*, under the command of *Jonas Poel*, for Whale-Fishing, who fell upon the Country formerly deny'd, tho' then not much regarded, and call'd it *Greenland*, either by reason of the green Moss, with which it was cover'd, or perhaps mistaking it for *Greenland*, a large Northern Continent before discover'd. He also gave Names to many of the principal Places on the western Side, as *Horn-sound* (because an Unicorn's Horn was there found) *Ice-Point*, *Bell-Point*, *Black-Point*, *Knotty-Point*, *Lowness-Point*, *Cape-Cold*, *Ice-sound*, *Fowl-sound*, *Deer-sound*, &c. This was the first Time that any Benefit was made by the Fishing in these Seas. In 1611, the Company hir'd 6 Basques, expert Fishermen, and furnish'd them with 2 Ships to fish for Whales; the first that was taken by them yielded 12 Tuns of Oil, and they likewise kill'd 500 Morfics. In 1622, 2 other Ships were sent, which caught 17 Whales, together with some Morfics, and made 180 Tuns of Oil. The *Hollanders* came thither the same Year with one Ship, conducted by *Andrew Swallows* an *Englishman*, whilst another *English* Pilot likewise brought a *Spanish* Vessel. Afterward many other Voyages were undertaken on the Company's account, and these Coasts were frequented by the *English*, *Dutch*, *Danes* and other Nations; nevertheless we find little worth relating of *Greenland* till the Year 1630, when some *English*, commanded by Captain *William Goddard*, were forc'd to wander up and down the Country, and to winter there, a large Relation whereof has been publish'd by Dr. *W. Watia*, to which we shall refer the Reader. Some *English*, in like manner, winter'd in *Greenland*, A.D. 1631, and another Company in 1634, but the latter all perish'd there. The last that has brought us any considerable News from this Country is *Frederick Marten* a *Hindlanger*, who set sail from the *River Elle*, April 15th 1671, and return'd thither on the 21st of August. He set forth a large and very accurate Description of the Land, and all things therein, as Mountains, Plants, Beasts, Fowls, &c. chiefly upon a desire to satisfy the Curiosity of some Gentlemen of the Royal Society. This Work was first written in *High-Dutch*, and has been lately printed in *English*.

In these Countries there is a continual Day for 4 or 5 Months in a Year, and a perpetual Night for 3 Months, so that for the most part there is either all Light or all Darkness. The *English* that winter'd in *Greenland*, in the Year 1630, entirely lost the Light of the Sun, Octob. 14, and saw it not again till Feb. 3. It is reported by those that staid there in 1633, that Octob. 5, was the last Day they beheld the Sun, tho' they could see to read in the Twi-light, which continu'd till the 17th: That on the 22d the Stars plain-

ly

ty appear'd all the 24 Hours, and were visible during the whole Winter. That on Jan. 15, they perceiv'd for 6 or 7 Hours about Noon, so much Light as they could make a shift to read by it: And that on Feb. 12th they discern'd the Sun-Beams upon the Tops of the Mountains, and the next Day his whole Body. Our Men that remain'd in *Greenland* in 1634, and all perish'd there, left in Writing before their Death, That the Sun disappear'd Octob. 10th, and was seen again Febr. 14. The *Hollanders* that winter'd in *Nova Zembla*, A.D. 1596, on November 2d, new Style, or Octob. 23, old Style (according to *Purchas*) saw the Sun not fully above the Earth; when it rose South-fourth-east and set South-fourth-west. After Novemb. 4th, N.S. or Octob. 2d, O.S. the Sun was no longer seen, but the Moon appear'd Day and Night as long as the continu'd in the highest Degrees. On Jan. 24th they perceiv'd the Edge of the Sun above the Horizon, and on the 27th he came totally in View, being in the 5th Degree 53 Minutes of *Aquarius*. It is difficult to assign a Reason of these various Appearances, unless they proceed from the difference of Latitude, wherein the *English* and *Dutch* took up their Winter-Quarters: But the Cold in *Nova Zembla* was more intense than that in *Greenland*.

The *English* that were constrain'd to winter in this Country lived upon Venison, as *Rain-Deer*, *Bears*, *Foxes*, *Morfics*, &c. The Bear's-Flesh was tolerably pleasant and wholesome, but the Liver caus'd their Skins to peel off; which was also observ'd by the *Hollanders*, that abode in *Nova Zembla*. As the Sun and Day began to appear, the Fowls and Foxes crept abroad, for which they set many Traps and Gins, inasmuch that a yalt number of Birds were taken, and at several times above 50 Foxes: These last prov'd very good Meat, and the *Dutch* in *Nova Zembla* were likewise much reliev'd by them in their Scurvies. Afterward, in going abroad to seek Provisions they found great quantities of Willock's Eggs, that afford'd no small Refreshment: But the effects of the Cold upon their Bodies were wonderful, raising Blisters on their Flesh as if they had been burnt: Iron stuck to their Fingers when touch'd, and their Stockings were all over sing'd as they sat by a great Fire, yet their Feet felt no Warmth, and their Backs were frozen. However, our Men either had not altogether endur'd so much hardship, or at least were not so ready to complain as *William Barents's* Company in *Nova Zembla*: for the Cold was so excessive sharp in those parts, That (as it was related by them at their return) their Shoes froze as hard as Horn to their Feet, their Sack and other strong Liquors were likewise frozen, and a Barrel of Water became perfect Ice in one Night. They also add, That their Carpenter taking a Nail out of his Mouth the Skin and Flesh follow'd gl'd to it with it. That in their Hats they were wont to apply Stones heated at the Fire to their Feet, and other Parts of their Body, to keep them from freezing: And that they suffer'd many other Calamities, the particular Circumstances whereof it would be too tedious to relate.

The Land of *Jeffs*, *Terra Esquis*, is altogether unknown, unless that it is a great extent of Land, except some Coasts of it, which lie in the 5th Degree of Latitude. The Situation of it is between *Asia* and *America*, by which it is parted by 2 great Arms of the Sea, which are the Straits of *Zoff* or *Toffy*, which separate it from *Great Tartary*, and joyn the *Northern-Ocean* to the Sea of *China*, and the Straits of *Anian* Eastward, which part it from

*America*. The Nature of the Soil and Air is not known; 'tis thought that they are like *Canada*, and that the Country is fruitful in all Things. The Inhabitants, so far as we know of them, live upon Fishing and Hunting, and they are cloth'd with the Skins of Beasts. Their Canoes, or little Gallies, are fastned together with Cords, made of the Bark of Cocos, which never rots in the Water. They trade with the People of *Japan*, and are subject to the Emperor of *Japan*, paying him Tribute: Upon which account it is that this Emperor forbids all Strangers, which trade to his Kingdom, to have any Commerce in the Land of *Jeffs*. The Natives are Idolaters.

As for *New Denmark*, *New North-Wales*, the Isles of *Comberland* and *Raley*, we know nothing of them but the Names and some Coasts, so that all we have to say of them is, That these Countries lie on the North of *America*, toward *Hudson's-Sea*, that they are very cold, and that we have little account of them.

## SECT. II.

### The ANTARTIC or Southern Countries.

These Countries are call'd *Antarctic* from the Pole of that Name, near which they lie: They are also nam'd *Southern*, because the South-Wind blows from those Parts. Our Relations assure us, That they are not less than *America*, and as fruitful and well-peopled as *Europe*. They reach not farther than the 60th Degree of Southern Latitude; *Magellan*, who discover'd them first, gave them the Name of *Magellanicans*. They are situate in three several Zones.

The Air is very different, according to the several Regions of it; but it may be said, That the Soil is generally fruitful in all sorts of Fruit, wild and tame Beasts, some of which are unknown to us. *Fernando Quiri*, the *Spaniard*, *Mayre*, *Browers* and *Schouten*, *Dutchmen*, observ'd several Mouths of Rivers, but durst not venture upon the Land; they only only enter'd some Gulphs and commodious Havens. The Streight of *Magellan*, discover'd in 1520, is 200 Leagues in length, and in some Places 2 or 3, in other 6 or 10 Leagues wide. *Mayre's* Streights, discover'd in 1615, is 10 Leagues long, and as many wide. It is more convenient and less dangerous than the former. *Browers* Streight, found out in 1643, is much like *Mayre's*. The *English* and *Dutch* go that way often to the *East-Indies*. It is evident that the Southern Regions have more than 4000 Leagues on the Coast in the Torrid, Temperate and Frigid Zones.

*NEW GUINEE*, *Nova Guinea*, is near the *Aequinoctial* Line: It is one of the biggest Isles in the World. It is so call'd because it seems to be diametrically opposite to *Guinea* in *Africa*, and because his part of the *West-Indies*: It is separated from the Continent by a Streight or Current of the Sea of the Land of *Papoo*, which is a very considerable Island on the East of *Gilba*. It is a good Country, but little frequented by the Europeans.



## I N D E X.

Aulis	390	Batzvia	443	Refparria	395	Boulonnais	63
Ausmarie or Allemarie	37	Bathanan	417	Reichem	418	Bouillon-L'Archambault	95
Aunis	86	Bath	11b	Reims	11	Bourbon-Lancy	96
Avaranches	59	Bathe	11	Reims	152	Bourbonnois	95
Awich	140	Batavia	458	Reveland Iflet	34	Boudreux	97
Auflria A. D.	193	Bavus	458	Rewerly	38	Bourg-en-Brege	97
Autum	89	Bavus	191	Rewick	309	Bouze	87
Aumois	10b	Bavus	139	Riadeg	228	Bourdetois	97
Auvergne	95	Bavus	95	Ric	364	Bourvanger-Fort	157
Auz or Auch	99	Bavus	10b	Ricla Ofera	501	Bouviere or Bouviere	143
Auxerre	90	Bavus	288	Ricla	245	Buquo	258
Auxois	10b	Bavus	48	Ricli	107	Bracano	270
Auxois	132	Bavus	100	Rigore	107	Brabant, Dutch	122, 135
Axel	458	Bavus	97	Rigore	360	Brabant, Dutch	135
Ayres Ill.	471	Bavus	474	Rilbo or Bilboa	455	Bracul	355
		Bavus	97	Rilfulgerid	437	Brava	321
		Bavus	101	Rilfulgerid-fance	145	Branganza	321
		Bavus	103	Rilful	139	Braine	76
B.		Bavus	69	Rinche	175	Brain-le-Comte	139
Abelmandel Ill.	470	Bavus	139	Ringen	183	Brandenburg	403
Bacar	431	Bavus	60	Ringenfeld	291	Brascon	202
Baca-Sarato	427	Bavus	83	Riffacia	480	Bruffi	495
Baden	178	Bavus	74	Riffama	306	Broffin	355
Baden Prince.	230	Bavus	141	Riffay Trou.	484	Bratstra	401
Baden in Swif.	135	Bavus	171	Riffay Nuaet	452	Breda	466
Baden in Auflria	188	Bavus	156	Riffert	433	Brara	57
Baden-Wiltter	454	Bavus	452	Riffager	433	Bray County	37
Baffe-Terre	429	Bavus	156	Riffage	433	Breachin	46
Bageford	484	Bavus	157	Riffahis	211	Brecknock	40
Bahama Ill.	425	Bavus	96	Riffahis	10	Breda	135
Baharem Ill.	338	Bavus	119	Riffahis	83	Bredenberg	328
Balus	100	Bavus	379	Riffahis	81	Brevoort	154
Balonne or Bayonne	460	Bavus	1	Riffahis	97	Brevoort	212
Baldun	412	Bavus	61	Riffahis	343	Brevoort	213
Balfur	419	Bavus	80	Riffahis	155	Brevoort	230
Balfy Ill.	442	Bavus	61	Riffahis	254	Brevoort	30
Bamberg	180	Bavus	256	Riffahis	260	Brevoort	230
Bamfe	46	Bavus	427	Riffahis	10b	Brevoort	201
Bamfey	430	Bavus	395	Riffahis	267	Brevoort	91
Bamfey	442	Bavus	457	Riffahis	191	Brevoort	72
Bamfey	125	Bavus	432	Riffahis	135	Brevoort	358
Bar	118	Bavus	454	Riffahis	71	Brevoort	60
Bar-le-Duc	10b	Bavus	465	Riffahis	463	Brevoort	114
Bar in Pololia	67	Bavus	208	Riffahis	361, 427	Brevoort	232
Bar-far-Aube	90	Bavus	458	Riffahis	414	Brevoort	489
Bar-far-Seine	90	Bavus	218	Riffahis	276	Brevoort	63
Barfey	469	Bavus	276	Riffahis	270	Brevoort	78
Barfey or Barbuda Ill.	488	Bavus	431	Riffahis	156	Brevoort	67
Barbados Ill.	450	Bavus	456	Riffahis	154	Brevoort	91
Barbary	470	Bavus	10b	Riffahis	337	Brevoort	357
Barfey	427	Bavus	208	Riffahis	454	Brevoort	378
Barfey Ill.	451	Bavus	208	Riffahis	170	Brevoort	151
Barfey Kingd.	451	Bavus	208	Riffahis	232	Brevoort	201
Barfey Defect	312	Bavus	135	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	235
Barfey	212	Bavus	198	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	205	Bavus	403	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	191	Bavus	258	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	204	Bavus	482, 487	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	116	Bavus	173	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	457	Bavus	222	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	457	Bavus	258	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	45	Bavus	68	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Barfey	23, 227	Bavus	35	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilica	208	Bavus	208	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilicata	13	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	288
Basilisk	100	Bavus	87	Riffahis	173	Brevoort	

## I N D E X.

Buckham	159	Canata	433	Cattaro	260	Chieri	244
Buckar	431	Canes	439	Cattaro or Cattaro	379	Chilio	431
Buckburn	217	Canaveffe	245	Cats	152	Chilli	432
Buckingham	20	Canes or Canali	443	Cayennebogen	177	Chinai	387
Buda	369	Canila	438	Cavallon	111	China	438
Budingen	178	Canilars	434	Cavungomong	464	Chinon	436
Budoa	260, 379	Canis	436	Caudete	97	Chio	429
Buenos-Aires	454	Caniz	351	Cayuna Ifle	491	Chippac	420
Bugcy	91	Cangoxama	439	Caux	57	Chiquet or Chiggia	259
Bugia	454	Canifa	371	Cayaravaci	443	Chitor	431
Buillon or Bulioigne	145	Cano	458	Cayason	451	Chiuja	255
Buis	113	Cantebury	461	Cayar-Eghagir	454	Chiojan	464
Bulgaria	380	Canlis	431	Caçre	226	Chiojan	424
Bulgo	439	Canlor	457	Calagna	211	Chicmuri	267
Burg	189	Canstia	292	Cefali	267	Chiribimban	458
Burn	154	La Capelle	462	Ceilon Ifle	443	St. Christophers Ifle	486
Burg	334	Capet or Caps	251	Ceiran or Ceram Ifl.	441	Chur	226
Burg	334	Capitino	461	Celebes Ifl.	ibid	Chuffan	424
Burgos	314	Capo-d'Ufria	259	Ceneda	256	Cicogo	439
Burgundy	88	Caspi	239	Centon	145	Ciley	195
Burgundy County : See France		Capas	288	Cephalonia Ifl.	261	Cinibio	434
County		Ca-amania	415	Ceva	243	Cinque Perts	139
Bury	24	Caraimid	419	Chalounois	66	Cincofer	438
Buxinto	250	Caram	451	Chalons fur Maine	66	Circifia Nigra	419
Buxtehale	213	Caravaca	319	Chalons fur Seine	67	Circles of the Empire	166
		Carcaffenne	105	Chalalis	232	Circum-Navigations of the	486
		Cardi an	42	Chibbi	68	Globe	493
		Cardona	313	Chico	494	Cia Ruova	259
		Carella	344	Chiclalen	383, 414	Citau	89
		Carella	58	Chaldia, fee Yerah		Ciudad Rodrigo	177
		Carentan	458	Chalfo	99	Civita-d'Aloti	294
		Caribboc	490	Chalfo	99	Civita de Pena	293
		Caribee Ifle	490	Chalfo	99	Civita Vecchia	296
		Caribana	490	Chamb	231	Clagenfurt	170
		Caribbee-Iflands	484	Chambury	231	Clagenfurt	170
		Caricfergus	48	Champagne	61	Clare in Suffolk	21
		Carignan	243	Chanoap	46	Clare in Ireland	48
		Caristia D.	196	Charcas	492	St. Claude	93
		Caristia	87	Charente	492	Clanburg	468
		Caristia	246	Charlemont	141	Clarmont in Auvergne	95
		Caristia	433	Charlery	ibid	Clermont in Beauvoife	74
		Caristia D.	127	Charles-Town in Barbado	439	Cleroux	67
		Carolina	482	Charles-Town in Carolina	482	Cleve	218
		Carlist	377	Charleville	67	Cluny or Clugny	91
		Carpontery	490	Charoles	91	Coblenz	172
		Carpontery	111	Charolais	90	Colby	461
		Caspi	257	Chares	83	Codin	133
		Caragena in Spain	311	Chateau-Briffant	77	Cochin China	443
		Caragena in America	491	Chateau-Carles	140	Couventen	153
		Cajal or Cajal de St. Val.	250	Chateau Dauphin	115	Ceyden Vefert	415
		Cajamaña	457	Chateau-Dun or Chtadun	83	Ceynt or Iconion	456
		Cajon	361, 427	Chateau d' If	112	Cembra	321
		Caba	452	Chateau Thierry	68	Colberg	205
		Cabin	424	Chateau-Roux	85	Cholifer	38
		Calais	452	Chateau-Roux	85	Colin	196
		Calais	268	Chateau-Roux	85	Colmar	185
		Cajun	457	Chaulillon Sur Seine	90	Colmars	109
		Cajun	293	Chazmont	67, 74	Cromfece	354
		Cajet in Germany	176	Chazmont	62	Cain	203
		Cajet in Flanders	127	Chauny	75	Collomdoux	404
		Cajena	458	Chickling	429	Colcoza	368
		Cajun	424	Chiclia	468	Colgen fee Colen	
		Cajun	424	Chelm	355	Colmeters	68
		Cajun	376	Chelmford	23	Coln	443
		Cajal Torneo	392	Chelvy	22	Colmar, fee Claufenburg	
		Cajal Aragueufe	298	Chepfow	41	St. Columba	8
		Cajlichandary	104	Cherafa	244	Columba	362
		Cajet-Nuovo	378	Cherbourg	58	Colyns Place	151
		Cajiffione delle Stivere	288	Cheffer	32	Comana	491
		Cajille Old	314	Chiametan	438	Commodio	458
		Cajille New	315	Chiampa	454	Commece	126
		Cajille-Town	44	Chiangra	14	Cominge	101
		Cajires	103	Chiapa	484	Como	253
		Cajri	392	Chiazenta	394	Comorra Ifles	471
		Cajro	271	Chibavenna	227	Compigne	74
		Cajubi	435	Chicbeffer	15	Compignella	307
		Catalonia Poin.	312	Chicova	467	Conanor	433
		Catana	297	Chiclefa	397	Concarneau	80

## I N D E X,

[illegible]

## I N D E X

[illegible]

# INDEX.

Hamilton	210	Hofteu	58	India or Indagan	430	Umbolton	31
Hamilton	46	Horn	15	Indus or Sundi Riv.	ibid	Umbolton	31
Hamman	337	Horn	453	Indus	192	Umbolton	31
Hamman-Court	22	Horn County	136	Indus	467	Umbolton	31
Hampshire	13	Horn in Germany	217	Inchamir	ibid	Umbolton	31
Hampstead	22	Horn	150	Inchamir	46	Umbolton	31
Hanau	178	Horn	218	Inchamir	345	Umbolton	31
Hannover	81	Horn	217	Inchamir	198	Umbolton	31
Hannover	210	Horn	201	Inchamir	78	Umbolton	31
Hannover	133	Horn	477	Inchamir	234	Umbolton	31
Hannover Society	165	Horn	132	Inchamir	415	Umbolton	31
Hannover	513	Horn	453	Inchamir	444	Umbolton	31
Hannover	153	Horn	363	Inchamir	85	Umbolton	31
Hannover	453	Horn	14	Inchamir	126	Umbolton	31
Hannover	57	Horn	186	Inchamir	24	Umbolton	31
Hannover	131	Horn	157	Inchamir	47	Umbolton	31
Hannover	149	Horn	26	Inchamir	300	Umbolton	31
Hannover	166	Horn	145	Inchamir	478	Umbolton	31
Hannover	145	Horn	156	Inchamir	478	Umbolton	31
Hannover	154	Horn	112	Inchamir	439	Umbolton	31
Hannover	203	Horn	442	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	42	Horn	309	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	57	Horn	417	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	195	Horn	204	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	505	Horn	487	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	176	Horn	461	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	184	Horn	427	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	171	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	136	Horn	457	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	211	Horn	485	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	341	Horn	439	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	150	Horn	431	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	161	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	431	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	39	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	485	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	178	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	191	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	37	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	14	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	439	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	439	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	173	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	367	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	17	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	15	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	176	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	161	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	150	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	350	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	228	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	211	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	110	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	177	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	484	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	193	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	459	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	189	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	209	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	191	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	161	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	500	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	180	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	460	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	122	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	148	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	506	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	337	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	327	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	176	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	429	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31
Hannover	484	Horn	443	Inchamir	445	Umbolton	31

# INDEX.

Lauterbach	183	Lomb	179	Magny	74	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	196	Lomb	175	Magny	421	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	214	Lomb	101	Magny	14	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	25	Lomb	21	Magny	17	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	295	Lomb	49	Magny	230	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	445	Lomb	57	Magny	317	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	33	Lomb	478	Magny	464	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	280	Lomb	153	Magny	461	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	27	Lomb	145	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	361	Lomb	361	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	273	Lomb	116	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	183	Lomb	427	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	317	Lomb	85	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	355	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	194	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	391, 392	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	312	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	112	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	101	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	139	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	30	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	192	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	190	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	205	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	156	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	131	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	186	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	149	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	207	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	407	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	367	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	465	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	97	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	447	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	492	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	268	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	144	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	75	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	222	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	122, 144	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	206	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	191	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	46	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	102	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	352	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	484	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	361	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	418	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	197	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	341	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	209	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	171	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	390	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	476	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	417	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	462	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	344	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	171	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	182	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	419	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	171	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	322	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	201	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	436	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	426	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	399	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421
Lauterbach	48	Lomb	464	Magny	435	Majoregna	421

## INDEX.

[illegible]

## I N D E X

Oxford	116	Parganus	414	Pon: l'Esouffe	58	Quifama	664
Overshacker Ifl.	150	Parangues	99	Ponthiche	63	Quito	482
Overshill	122, 154	Parerged	ibid	Poutife	74		
Oueffant, fce Uphant		Parnambuca	495	Pont-Orlon	59	R	
Ovrida	306	Pernicki	361	Pont-Rieux	78	R	
Owar	370	Peronne	62	Pont-fur-Seine	66	R	
Oxford	18	Peroule	115	Pont-fur-Yonne	68	R	
		Perpignan	105	Ponzio	130	Rah-a Bargant	403
		Perfex	430	Popayan	490	Rabin Nag	104
P		Perfa	443	Porentu	218	Rabin Rana	ibid.
Paderborn	217	Porth	47	Pore-Lous	81	Rabia Nepal	477
Paillole Ifl.	255	Pourais	466	Port-Royal	476	Rakibling	476
Padiuano	255	Pera	491	Porto Bico	490	Rama	418
Padia	255	Perugia	271	Porto Rico Ifl.	484	Rammekins	152
Paban	435	Peru	ibid	Porto Seguro	495	Rapado	192
St Palais	100	Pefaro	274	Porto Sanflo Ifl.	492	Rapelo	272
Palamban	443	Poff	369	Portsmouth	13	Ratifer	202
Palatinat of the Rhine	180	Peterborough	27	Portugal	319	Ratibone	192
Palucia	217	Peterfingher	190	Portia	377	Ratiburg	214
Palermo	296	Peter-Waradin	270	Pofia	352	Rava	372
Palfine	416	St Peters Patrimony	270	Polifania	270	Ravenna	352
Palfrina	269, 273	Perinone	376	Pouffeur Ifl.	444	Ravenburg in Weffphal.	266
Pamijer	483	Perotwina	378	Pou Molucco Ifl.	483	Ravenburg in Swabia	190
Pamiert	104	Pottaw	190	Powblatan	136	Ravestein in the Netherl.	136
Pampeluna	314	Petwara	361	Pozen	199	Ravuffein in Weffphal.	450
Panama	491	Pezemes	106	Pozzuelo	288	Raxacilin	281
Panaracuan	442	Pfjre	186	Prague	200	Re Ifland	88
Pango	463	Pforzheim	188	Prato	279	Reading	14
Panama	484	Pharjafal	387	Premontre	75	Reckenhaußen	171
Papua	135	Philadelphina in Penffiu.	479	Preburg	283	Rena	218
St Papoul	104	Philipp-Vile	139	Prezza	387	Regia	318
Papar	441	Philippine Fort	131	Prinice Ifl.	470	Reinck	175, 179
Pava	495	Philippine Iflands	441	Prinice Ifl.	471	Rennin	211
Paragay	494	Philisburg	183	Prounce	108	Reipfchirk	183
Paraguay Ifl.	441	Phocaa, fce Foja	68	Prouint	68	Rominvint	137
Parayba	495	Phenicia	416	Prupia	431	St. Remo	248
Paria	490, 494	Pico Ifl.	471	Prurp	353	Renois	66
Paris	69	Picard	61	Polemans	416	Remorentin	73
Parci or Pario	445	Piedmont	242	Puggantz	307	Rennburg	86
Parma	255	St Pietro Ifl.	470	Purgament	151	Renz	318
Parra	443	Pignen	244	Puy	407	Reufin	431
Parfarwan	442	Pimkina	280	Pyracuan Mountains	102	Reufow	308
Pafcatin	447	Piri	461	Pyrri	461	Retel in France	66
Pafay	46	Pifa	279	Pyramids of Egypt	449	Retel Prov. in Africa	455
Pafaw	192	Pifcataway	478			Retulais	66
Pafia	468	Piffina	278			Retling	189
Pataguis	492	Pitan	431			Rettimo	409
Patana	436	Placentia in Italy	250			Razan	361
Patmos or Palmofa Ifl.	445	Placentia in Spain	315			Rheims	66
Pattin	431	Plawen	208			Rheims Mount	484
Pattur	394	Plawon	361			Rheut	345
Patti	297	Plimouth	477			Reyer	439
Pau	101	Plimouth New	477			Rheinfelden	191
St Paul in Artois	101	Ploen	329			Rheinberg	170
St Paul de Leon	79	Plowow	353			Rheinfeld Cafilte	177
St Paul-treix-Chataux	116	Pluadentz	198			Rhine Rivo	17, 120, 159
Paria	248, 253	Po River	17, 238			Rhinbergweffin	183
Plabick	46	Podolia	355			Rimbal	249
Piel	44	Poffau	85			Ritter Ifland	443
Pifardura	361	Poffiers	85			Rloffe Rivo	78
Pign	431	Poffy	74			Richard	85
Pina	211	Pola	260			Richmond in Surry	15
Pekin	429	Polachia	352			Richmond in Turky	35
Poloponnefus, fce Morea		Polar Countreit	497			Ritti	271
Pellen	201	Poland	347			Rizeux	104
Pemba	468	Polefia	356			Rieux	108
Pembo	463	Polefion	255			Rigini	245
Pembrok	42	Policastro	292			Rima	375
Pengab	431	Poligny	403			Ringfild	80
Penfinsla within Ganger	432	Poldenz	350			Rio de Janeiro	498
Penfinsla without Ganger	434	Pomio	464			Rio Guero	170
Penn de Pelez	434	Pomcrania	204			Rio de la Placa	490
Pennib	38	Pont-aux-Tomiers	105			Rio de la Horta	17, 494
Penfinsla	478	Pont-a-Moulin	118			Riom	96
Ponteguez	476	Pont-de-Arche	57			Ripex	370
Pera	435	Pont-de-Effrit	107			Ripon	34
Perche	83	Pouffrai	434			St Riquier	63



## I N D E X.

<b>Raamo</b>	95	<b>Salnicbi</b>	385	<b>Scotian</b>	483	<b>Smolenska</b>	361
<b>St. Roche Island</b>	470	<b>Salzath</b>	8	<b>Scrubia</b>	467	<b>Smyrna</b>	454
<b>Rock on Ardane</b>	142	<b>Salzburg</b>	193	<b>Sedan</b>	67	<b>Sneeck</b>	156
<b>Rochel</b>	86	<b>St. Salazar</b>	484, 495	<b>Seeland or Zealand</b>	331	<b>Sneekloot</b>	484
<b>Rochefort</b>	<i>ibid.</i>	<b>Salices</b>	246	<b>Seez</b>	59	<b>Sneff</b>	223
<b>Rochefoucaut</b>	86	<b>Samarchand</b>	427	<b>Sefe</b>	461	<b>Snefflyck</b>	150
<b>Rochester</b>	16	<b>Samaria</b>	417	<b>Segberg</b>	339	<b>Sofia</b>	466
<b>Rocroy</b>	67	<b>Samboi</b>	431	<b>Segedin</b>	366	<b>Solar</b>	432
<b>Rodenburg</b>	176	<b>Samogitia</b>	357	<b>Segemisse</b>	455	<b>Song</b>	139
<b>Roder or Rhoden</b>	98	<b>Samoudia</b>	361, 427	<b>Segni</b>	377	<b>Sonjoms</b>	77
<b>Rodens</b>	431	<b>Sam's Ifle</b>	445	<b>Segni</b>	270	<b>Soniffs</b>	15
<b>Roller or Reux</b>	139	<b>Samofata or Schmajfat</b>	416	<b>Segorus</b>	311	<b>Solms</b>	178
<b>Rossmann</b>	154	<b>Samofia Island</b>	334	<b>Segovia</b>	315	<b>Solomon's Ifle</b>	506
<b>Rolduc</b>	144	<b>Samuchi</b>	439	<b>Selkirk</b>	91	<b>Solorum</b>	235
<b>Romagnos or Romandilia</b>	274	<b>Sandonis</b>	351	<b>Selfrid</b>	47	<b>Solfina</b>	313
<b>Romonia</b>	381	<b>Santen</b>	218	<b>Senegalia</b>	380	<b>Solfwald</b>	103
<b>Romania Minor</b>	397	<b>Santere</b>	62	<b>Senar</b>	90	<b>Somerfifshire</b>	237
<b>Rome</b>	262	<b>Santoffa</b>	173	<b>Senigaglia</b>	377	<b>Somerton</b>	154
<b>Roverward</b>	152	<b>Santing</b>	174	<b>Seni</b>	425	<b>Sonnenflick</b>	150
<b>Rosney</b>	17	<b>Sander</b>	414	<b>Sendamir</b>	See Sandmir	<b>Sommarflick</b>	444
<b>Rosneburg-Castle</b>	17	<b>Sardinia</b>	297	<b>Senef</b>	133	<b>Sondrio</b>	227
<b>Rofangau</b>	460	<b>Sare-Louis</b>	117	<b>Seniga</b>	457	<b>Songo</b>	463
<b>Rofetta</b>	450	<b>Sargum</b>	230	<b>Seniz</b>	168	<b>Sophia</b>	380
<b>Rofebien</b>	186	<b>Sargel</b>	453	<b>Senigaglia</b>	374	<b>Sow or Sore</b>	323
<b>Rofelid</b>	332	<b>Sarlas</b>	99	<b>Senla</b>	74	<b>Sowa</b>	290
<b>Rofelma</b>	337	<b>Sarzema</b>	249	<b>Senmets</b>	67	<b>Srawa</b>	268
<b>Rofly</b>	73	<b>Safel</b>	361	<b>Seni</b>	361	<b>Sret</b>	181
<b>Rofumo</b>	293	<b>Sigifalpaungk Riv.</b>	488	<b>Serape</b>	495	<b>Surrecto</b>	488
<b>Rofuck</b>	215	<b>Suffari</b>	309	<b>Serivan or Serivan</b>	424	<b>Sutawento Islands</b>	134
<b>Rofum</b>	361	<b>Sattalia</b>	415	<b>Seriva</b>	379	<b>Soudan</b>	444
<b>Rofumburg</b>	180	<b>Savigliano</b>	243	<b>Seren-Weidn</b>	156	<b>Soule</b>	101
<b>Raulnburg</b>	213, 248	<b>Savunur</b>	84	<b>St. Sever</b>	100	<b>Soufa or Suja</b>	432
<b>Raudburg in the Diocesis of Spire</b>	255	<b>Savolaxia</b>	345	<b>Severia</b>	361	<b>Southampton</b>	15
<b>Ratdel in Germ.</b>	191	<b>Savuna</b>	248	<b>St. Severino</b>	293	<b>Southark</b>	15
<b>Ratdel in Switz.</b>	229	<b>Savura</b>	231	<b>Sevit</b>	308	<b>Southwell</b>	19
<b>Razan or Rzan</b>	56	<b>Sawoy Lower</b>	206	<b>Sevafbury</b>	10	<b>Sho or Spaw</b>	383
<b>Razegne</b>	98	<b>Saxa</b>	292	<b>Shibura</b>	<i>ibid.</i>	<b>Spain</b>	393
<b>Ravigo</b>	255	<b>Scaly</b>	292	<b>Shrewsbury</b>	31	<b>Spalato</b>	266
<b>Ravonia</b>	57	<b>Scandano</b>	See Alexandria	<b>Shrewsbury in New Jersey</b>	478	<b>La Spetia</b>	182
<b>Ravoulton</b>	104	<b>Scandinavia</b>	323	<b>Shrubshire</b>	31	<b>Spire</b>	249
<b>Raxa</b>	460	<b>Scardania</b>	260, 378	<b>Siam in Africa</b>	458	<b>Spiritu Smith</b>	495
<b>Rayfen</b>	197	<b>Scarbunburg</b>	317	<b>Siam Kingd in the Indies</b>	435	<b>Spiritzberg or Greenland</b>	509
<b>Rudolphswarth</b>	205	<b>Schagen</b>	331	<b>Siampaa</b>	<i>ibid.</i>	<b>Stahoping</b>	374
<b>Rugen Ifle</b>	384	<b>Scham</b>	See Danauk	<b>Silva</b>	431	<b>Stade</b>	244
<b>Rumelia</b>	353	<b>Schaulcick Fort</b>	134	<b>Siberia</b>	361, 457	<b>Staffanger</b>	337
<b>Ruffia Bad</b>	353	<b>Schermiz</b>	366	<b>Sicami</b>	296	<b>Staffarda</b>	237
<b>Ruffia White: See Mofory</b>	228	<b>Schenken-Scans</b>	154	<b>Siedly</b>	313	<b>Stafford</b>	31
<b>Ruelandfhere</b>	213	<b>Schellburg Castle</b>	193	<b>Sietem</b>	435	<b>Stagno</b>	404

## I N D E X

Syria	Dutchy	195	Tigwarin	455	Tornus or Tourmus	91	Valachia	403
Sudamerica		34	Tiggle	483	Tortosa	254	Valage County	67
Suez		450	Tingo	ibid	Tortosa If.	496	Valais	228
Sulcy		83	Tekin	399	Tortosa	368	Valencienais	138
Sulmona		294	Temelvar	435	Tofany	377	Valencia	311
Sultzbach		192	Taffirim	435	Tofany	377	Valery	377
Sumatra If.		443	Tanig	42	Tofany	377	Valer	311
Sunda or Sinda Ifs		ibid	Tan-Commonalties	226	Toul	118	Valter	377
Sundel If.		444	Tanda	247	Toulon or Toulon	110	Valkenberg	472
Sunderling For		334	Tandara Islands	445	Toulon Jar Arouse	91	Valledadi	314
Sundo		468	Tanar If.	471	Touraine	86	Valnais	59
Sumra		176	Tanz	453	Tourney or Dornick	126	Valois Dutchy	74
Surnam		491	Terceras Ifs	471	Toul	86	Valpaine	227
Swat		432	Tor-Guz	152	Trabazand	415	Vam	418
Surgut		428	Torgowisch	403	Tratjanpali	384	Vannus	80
Survey		15	Toramus	125	Tratjia Debra	427	Vaudmont	117
Sus in Beldalgeria		222	Tora Australis incognita	506	Tratjia Irdekula	ibid	Vaudouze	314
Sus in Labrador		455	Terra Labrador	500	Tratjia Kalmach	ibid	Vandrevange	118
Sus in Altona		ibid	Terra di Yeffa	505	Tratjia Sea	ibid	Pange E. L.	ibid
Sus in Italy		246	Terra di Yeffa	506	Tratjia Suabigenia	ibid	Uberlingen	490
Sus in Barbary		454	Terra Firma	490	Trani	295	Udella	131
Sus or Sus in Persia		423	Terracena	267	Tranfinch	365	Udino	257
Sufalad		361	Terra Nova	485	Turanfania	435	Udine	216
Suffex		15	Terkogi	361	Tranfrumenia	400	Vogia Ill.	361
Sutri		170	Tor-Vere	152	Traguer	79	Villy	261
Swartefute		255	Tefmense	454	Tremelon	454	St. Pait	378
Sweden or Sweedland		339	Teffe	455	Treuz	118	Velar Ifs	440
Swedifh Lapland		343	Tegowary	390	Trevoico	592	Poley	107
Swem		214	Texal If.	151	Trevoilins	256	Vallars	169
Switzerland		22	Thier	390	Trevoij	256	Velune	253
Swoll		155	Thigaly	386	Trevoze	92	Vendin	111
Swynburgh		334	Thuevic Island	440	Triangulo If.	110	Vendin	110
Sybalad of Ford. Ifs		496	Thueville	141	Tricafin	116	Vendin	110
Syr Caffle		237	Thiers	96	Trier	172	Vendome	85
Syracufe		402	Toibot	427, 428	Triefe	197	Venzuela	491
Syria		415, 416	St. Thomas If.	471	Tringumalo	443	Ponice	258, 257
			Thorda	402	Triplis in Barbary	451	Penlos	154
			Thouze	354	Triplis in Natalia	416	Peragus	484
			Thouze	229	Triplis in Phazania	ibid	Perat	ibid
			Thouze	207	Trifan If.	471	Peret	245
			Thouze	189	Trivento	294	Ford Cafe Ife	471
			Thouze	154	Troki	357	Vordenberg	471
			Thouze	133	Tropez	110	Pordan in Chalonniis	90
			Thouze	61	Tropan	202	Pordan in Lorein	118
			Thouze	460	Troy	414	Fernandus	61
			Thouze	435	Trozes	65	Fernon	60
			Thouze	443	Tru	8	Ferna	260
			Thouze	493	Trussili	491	Fernse	ibid
			Thouze	438	Tru	445	Fornifidit	71
			Thouze	441	Tru	456	Forus	246
			Thouze	84	Tru	442	Fornis	62
			Thouze	441	Tru	494	Felbin	92
			Thouze	237	Tru	189	Felbin or Weiburn	371
			Thouze	237	Tru	99	Felbinus Mount	290
			Thouze	237	Tru	99	Felbin-Francois	74
			Thouze	237	Tru	330	Fanden	150
			Thouze	237	Tru	436	Fangen	132
			Thouze	237	Tru	242	Fangen	132
			Thouze	237	Tru	428	Picentino	256
			Thouze	237	Tru	242	Picenza	ibid
			Thouze	237	Tru	413	Pich	313
			Thouze	237	Tru	373	Pica	289
			Thouze	237	Tru	152	Pifanflan	306
			Thouze	237	Tru	407	Pienna in Austria	194
			Thouze	237	Tru	361	Pienna in Dapgh.	117
			Thouze	237	Tru	415	Pignone	ibid
			Thouze	237	Tru	415	Pignone	254
			Thouze	237	Tru	415	Pillich	196
			Thouze	237	Tru	365	Pila-Francois	248
			Thouze	237	Tru	439	Pila-Franche	95, 98
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Franche de Conf. n.	105
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Franche de Rouvure	107
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73
			Thouze	237	Tru	129	Pila-Neuve St. George	73

[illegible]

<b>T</b> HE Crown containing 60 Solz	—	—	—	—	Sterling	lb.	Sh.	P.
The Livre, or Florin containing 20 Solz	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
The Piſtol, or Lewis d'Or, containing 12 Livres	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
The Lewis d'Or value 7 Livres 10 Solz	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
The Crown of Gold, value 5 Livres 14 Solz	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

The Pound Flemish contains 20 Schellings, whereof 8 to 40 were formerly allowed to the Pound Sterling.  
 The Schelling contains 12 Groots; 3 Groots make 1 Stuyver, and 20 Stuyvers 1 Guilder, which  
 is in Value about \_\_\_\_\_ }  
 The Paracon is two Guilders \_\_\_\_\_ } 1 10  
 The Dacoon is three Guilders, but usually valued at \_\_\_\_\_ } 3 8  
 The Schelling, value six Stuyvers \_\_\_\_\_ } 5 9

The Ducatoon three Guilders three Stuyvers		
The Piece of three Guilders	o	5 9
The Rix Dollar contains fifty Stuyvers	o	5 6
The Dollar contains thirty Stuyvers	o	4 7
The Guilder contains twenty Stuyvers	o	2 9
The Schelling is six Stuyvers	o	1 10
	o	6 3

This is reckon'd at the usual Course of Exchange formerly, but at this present it is so alter'd, that the Guildet comes to two Shillings and two Pence Sterling.

The Florin of <i>Brabant</i>	0	4	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
The Dollar of <i>Hamburg</i>	0	3	2
The Dollar of <i>Luxemburg</i>	0	4	2
The Polish Guilder of sixty Creutzners	0	4	2
The Dollar of <i>Riga</i>	0	4	2
The sixty Creutzner Piece of <i>Basil</i>	0	4	8
The Dollar of <i>Brigan</i>	0	4	2
The Teston of <i>Bern, Friburg and Lucerne</i>	0	4	2
The Teston of <i>Mantua, Ferrara, Milan, Savoy and Castile</i>	0	1	4
The Teston of <i>Portugal, Lorraine, Geneva and Montserrat</i>	0	1	6
The Spanish Ryall	0	1	8
The Italian Ryall	0	7	7
The Pieces of Eight Ryals of <i>Spain</i>	0	7	7
The Pieces of Eight made at <i>Mexico</i>	0	4	8
The Milree of <i>Portugal</i>	0	4	8
The Chequeson of <i>Venise</i>	0	6	6
The Spanish Ducat	0	9	6
The Ducat of <i>Valentia</i>	0	4	6
Of <i>Saragossa</i>	0	4	10
Of <i>Barcelona</i>	0	4	11
Of <i>Lidon</i>	0	5	4
The Portuguese Cruzate	0	4	6
The Florentin Ducat	0	4	0
The Ducat at <i>Rome</i>	0	4	6
The Ducat of <i>Messina</i>	0	5	6
The Ducat of <i>Palerna</i>	0	4	9
The Ducat of <i>Naples</i>	0	4	10
The Crown of Gold at <i>Genova</i>	0	4	2
The Crown of Gold at <i>Milan</i>	0	5	5
The Crown at <i>Florence</i>	0	5	5
The Piece of Eight at <i>Leghorn</i>	0	5	2
The Ducatoon of <i>Lucca</i>	0	4	10
			6

BOOKS lately Printed for, and to be Sold by ABELL SWAL  
and T. CHILD, at the Unicorn in St. Paul's Church-Yard.

**C**AMDEN'S BRITANNIA, newly Translated into English, with large Additions and Improvements. Published by Edmund Gibson of Queen's Colledge in Oxford. Folio.

A New History of Ecclesiastical Writers, containing an Account of the Lives and Writings of the Primitive Fathers; a judicious Abridgment of their Works; the various Editions and Censures determining the Genuine and Spurious; together with a Judgment upon their Style and Doctrine. Also a Compendious History of the Councils. Six small Volumes in Folio, containing the Authors that Flourish'd in the Eight first Centuries of Christianity; and a Dissertation concerning the Authors of the Books of the Old and New Testament.

The Seventh Volume of Monsieur du Pin's Ecclesiastical History, containing an Account of the Controversies in Religion; an Abridgment of the Writings of Ecclesiastical Authors, and a History of all Affairs Transacted in the Church during the Ninth Century; carefully Translated from the Original Printed at Paris. Is now Published in English. Folio.

Theatrum Scotia: A Description of the Principal Cities and Towns, Castles, Palaces and Colleges, as also of the Remains of many ancient Places in the Kingdom of Scotland; with Prospects of every Place curiously Engraven in Copper as large as the Sheet. By John Slezer, Surveyor of their Majesty's Stores and Magazines. Folio.

Titii Lucretii Cari de Rerum Natura Libri sex, quibus interpretationem & Notas addidit Thomas Creech, Colleg. Omn. Anim. Oxon. Socius. Accessit etiam Index Vocabulorum omnium. Octavo.

C. Julii Caesaris quæ Extant, Interpretatione &

notis illustravit Joan. Goduinus in usum Delphini. Octavo. Juxta Edit. Parisiens.

Græcæ Grammaticæ Institutio Compendiaria. In usum Scholarum. Written by Dr. Wettenhall now Lord Bishop of Cork and Ross. Octavo.

Medulla Historiæ Anglicanæ: Being a Comprehensive History of the Lives and Reigns of the Monarchs of England, from the Time of Julius Cæsar to the Reign of Their Majesties King William and Queen Mary. The Fourth Edition; wherein is added a Table of the Kings, and an Alphabetical Index of the Principal Matters. Octavo.

The History of Britain, that Part especially now called England; From its first Traditional Beginning, to the Norman Conquest. Collected out of the ancientest and best Authors by John Milton. Octavo.

De Quatuor Summis Imperiis: An Historical Account of the Four Chief Monarchies or Empires of the World, viz. The Assyrian, the Persian, the Grecian, and the Roman, continued down to the Reign of the Emperor Charles the Fifth. Being a short Relation of the most considerable Occurrences that have happened in the World from Noah's Flood to the Year of our Lord 1620. Written in Latin by John Sleidan; newly English'd. Octavo.

The Evangelical History: Or the Life of our Blessed Saviour Jesus Christ, comprehensively and plainly related, with practical Inferences and Discourses thereupon. Adorn'd with with Copper Cutts. Octavo.

The Courtiers Oracle, or the Art of Prudence; Written in Spanish by Baltazar Gracian, and now done into English. Octavo.

Terence's Comedies made English, with his Life and some Remarks; by several Hands. Octavo.

BOOKS now in the Press.

P. Ovidii Metamorphoseon, Lib. XV. Interpretatione & Notis illustrat. etiamq; Indice vocabulorum omnium accommodat. ad methodum Editionis in usum Delphini, at multo Correct. & Emendat. Octavo.

P. Virgilii Maronis Opera, Notis & Interpretatione illustravit Carol. Ruæus jussu Regis ad usum Delphini. (Juxta Editionem Parisiens.) Lond. Octavo. Printed on a very fair Character and fine Paper, will be Publish'd in a few Weeks.

Antiquities of Rome: Or a Description of the City, Religion, Government, Magistrates, Laws, Customs, Military Discipline, Arms, Triumphs, Magnificent Buildings, Sports, Exercises, &c. of the ancient Romans. To which is premised a short Abstract of the History of the Original, Growth and Decay of that Commonwealth: Written by Basil Kennet, of Corp. Christi Coll. Oxon. Illustrated with many Sculptures Engraven in Copper. Octavo.

A Compleat History of England: Or the Lives of all

the Kings to his Present Majesty. Containing a Faithful Relation of all Affairs of State, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, with Observations, antient Inscriptions, Coins and Medals, for Illustration thereof; collected from the most Authentick Authors and Original Papers, by several Hands. Two Volumes in Folio. Proposed for Subscription at Forty Shillings.

Dr. Henry Hammond's Paraphrase on the Psalms and Proverbs. Folio.

An Universal English Dictionary, explaining all difficult English Words, Antient and Modern: And the Terms used in all Sciences and Arts; together with the Etymology of Words, and the Invention of Things. Collected from the most Esteemed Authors Antient and Modern, and made much more compleat and exact than any hitherto Extant. By several Persons particularly Learned in the Science they undertake to speak of. The whole digested into Alphabetical Order, will be contained in one Volume in Folio, which will be Published in Michaelmas Term.